



THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND
NEW ZEALAND

2004 CALENDAR

Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau

The University of Auckland



INGENIO ET LABORE

ISSN 0112-8337

Official Address:

The correspondence of The University of Auckland is conducted by the Registrar, and all communications on University matters should be addressed as follows:

The Registrar
The University of Auckland
Private Bag 92019
Auckland
New Zealand

Telegrams and Cables: University Auckland

Facsimile: +64 9 373 7400

Telephone: +64 9 373 7999 (switchboard operators)
+64 9 373 7599 and appropriate extension (automated attendant)

Internet: <http://www.auckland.ac.nz>

Information contained in this publication is correct at the time of going to press, but may be subject to change. While all reasonable efforts will be made to ensure listed courses are offered and regulations are up to date, the University reserves the right to change the content or method of presentation, or to withdraw any course of study, or impose limitations on enrolment should circumstances require this. For the latest information visit our website at www.auckland.ac.nz/calendar.

Editor:	Sonja Srzich
Regulations Officer:	Neil Wright
Cover:	Old Choral Hall. Reproduced from an original sketch by Sir Michael Fowler, with his permission.
Cover design:	Susan Hogg
Printer:	Oliver Young

Contents

Introduction	1
Calendar Year 2004	8
Academic Statutes and Regulations	12
General Statutes and Regulations	40
Regulations	50
Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts	50
Arts	74
Business and Economics	125
Engineering	143
Law	157
Medical and Health Sciences	163
Science	199
Theology	219
Interfaculty Degrees and Diplomas	223
Conjoint Degrees	236
Other Programmes	248
Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Degrees	252
Course Prescriptions	269
Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts	272
Arts	295
Business and Economics	428
Engineering	462
Law	485
Medical and Health Sciences	500
Science	531
Theology	584
2004 Course Availability	596
Acts of Parliament and University Statutes	614
Scholarships and Prizes	629
Staff and Student Information	640
University Personnel	651
Glossary of Terminology	696
Directory	697
Maps	701
Tamaki	
City	
Index	704

The University of Auckland
Academic Year 2004

Summer School – 2004

Orientation Day Monday 5 January
Lectures Begin Tuesday 6 January
Auckland Anniversary Day Monday 26 January
Waitangi (NZ) Day Friday 6 February
Lectures End Thursday 12 February
Examinations Monday 16 February – Wednesday 18 February
Semester Ends Wednesday 18 February

Semester 1 – 2004

Semester 1 Begins Monday 1 March
Mid Semester/Easter Break Friday 9 April – Saturday 24 April
ANZAC Day Sunday 25 April
Graduation Monday 3 May – Friday 7 May
Queen's Birthday Monday 7 June
Lectures End Saturday 5 June
Study Break/Exams Saturday 5 June – Saturday 26 June
Semester 1 Ends Saturday 26 June

Inter Semester Break Monday 28 June – Saturday 17 July

Semester 2 – 2004

Semester 2 Begins Monday 19 July
Mid Semester Break Monday 30 August – Saturday 11 September
Graduation Thursday 23 September
Lectures End Saturday 23 October
Study Break/Exams Saturday 23 October – Saturday 13 November
Labour Day Monday 25 October
Semester 2 Ends Saturday 13 November

Semester 1 – 2005

Semester 1 Begins Monday 28 February 2005

Blank Page

INTRODUCTION

Welcome to The University of Auckland. This Calendar provides details of the University regulations and programmes, together with general information about the University and its staff, and the facilities and services which are available to staff and students.

The Academic Year

The academic year at The University of Auckland is divided into two semesters. Each semester covers a period of about 15 weeks comprising approximately 12 teaching weeks followed by three weeks for study and examination. The first semester starts at the beginning of March and the second semester in mid-July. Each semester has a mid-semester break which lasts for one to two weeks. During the three weeks after the end of lectures, there is a period of study followed by the examinations for the courses studied during that semester. There is a three-week inter-semester break during which results will be published and any further admissions and enrolments processed. At the end of the second semester there is a 13-week break. A small number of specialist courses may be taught during the inter-semester break. A Summer School comprising six weeks operates from the beginning of January. A limited number of courses are available.

The Points System

The value allocated to each course has been standardized and is given as a number of points; each degree, diploma or certificate being made up of a specified number of points. For instance, the programme for some Bachelor's degrees requires the completion of a total of 42 points, some Honours degrees 56 points and some Master's degrees 28 points. The points value for diplomas and certificates varies according to the discipline and content and full details are listed in the regulations.

Planning a Programme

In this Calendar you will find the regulations and requirements for each faculty's degrees, diplomas and certificates. The details for each course are listed by faculty, in alphanumeric order in the Course Prescriptions, followed by a summary of course availability for 2004. In addition, there is a range of Interfaculty and Conjoint degrees which comprise planned programmes and are administered and supervised across the faculties. It is important to read the regulations for the programme you plan to take and to ensure that you will complete the prerequisites required for your subsequent study. Students planning a programme are also advised to consult faculty and departmental handbooks and seek advice where necessary through the faculty offices. Advice about programme and course options is available. Intending students should phone 0800 61 62 63 for general course advice and for information on how to access more specific course advice from faculties.

Admission and Enrolment

The University of Auckland has an on-line system for admission and enrolment. All new students, and those not enrolled in 2003, who are intending to study at the University in 2004, should complete the on-line Application for Admission (www.auckland.ac.nz/apply-now). If students do not have access to on-line facilities, Application for Admission forms are available by phone, by mail or in person from: ClockTower Student Information Centre, The University of Auckland, 22 Princes St, Private Bag 91346, Auckland, New Zealand, email studentinfo@auckland.ac.nz, phone 0800 61 62 63.

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Arms of The University of Auckland



Heraldic Description

Azure between three Mullets Argent an open Book proper edged and bound Or with seven clasps on either side Gold on a Chief wavy also Argent three Kiwis proper. On a scroll set below the Arms appear the words '*Ingenio et Labore*'.

Symbolism

The open book together with the motto '*Ingenio et Labore*', freely translated as 'by natural ability and hard work', indicate in a general way the aim of the institution, and combined with the three stars express the idea of learning pursued under the sky of the Southern Hemisphere. The kiwis are indicative of New Zealand as the bird is absolutely confined to its islands and the silver wavy chief upon which they are set directs attention to the fact that Auckland is on the sea coast.

The shield, minus the ribbon containing the Latin motto, is used in combination with the logotype 'The University of Auckland' and bar elements to form the University Mark. Guidelines for the Mark are prescribed in the University's *Brandmark Manual*.

History of the University of Auckland

As early as 1862 an unknown writer, 'J.G.', proposed in Chapman's *New Zealand Monthly Magazine* that a university should be established in Auckland. No one took up the suggestion. In the South Island, where the inhabitants were wealthier and keener on education, a university was established in Otago in 1869 and a college in Canterbury in 1873. In 1870, Parliament passed legislation to create the University of New Zealand as an examining body with affiliated teaching colleges. An Auckland politician, later Speaker of the House of Representatives, Maurice O'Rorke, tried to induce Parliament to place the University in Auckland, but he failed. The University of New Zealand had no fixed abode; its Senate met in the main towns in turn.

The citizens of Auckland did nothing to establish a college, but some so-called 'university' instruction

was provided at the Auckland Grammar School. One student, Kate Edger, in 1877 became the first woman to graduate BA at a British university.

In 1878, O'Rorke was appointed chairman of a Royal Commission to report on higher education. It recommended that university colleges should be established at Auckland and Wellington. In 1882, the Auckland University College was set up by Act of Parliament. Thus the College was a creation, not of the citizens and local government, like those in the south, but of the State.

The applicants for the first four chairs, of Classics and English, Mathematics, Natural Science, and Chemistry and Physics, were interviewed in England by the New Zealand Agent-General and some of the most famous scientists and scholars of the day, including the great Benjamin Jowett of Balliol College, Vice-Chancellor of Oxford University. The men appointed formed an impressive group. The chemist, F.D. Brown, had studied both in France and at Leipzig as well as London, and taught at Oxford and London. He had published a dozen papers. Algernon Phillips Thomas, the biologist, was a Balliol man who had discovered the life history of the liver fluke. The classicist, T.G. Tucker, was to become a famous scholar. When he left to go to Melbourne University in 1885, he was succeeded by Hutcheson Macaulay Posnett, an Irishman who had written several books, including one on comparative literature, what would now be called the sociology of literature, a subject which he is now credited with inventing. The first professor of Mathematics was drowned shortly after he reached Auckland and he was succeeded by W.S. Aldis, who had been the senior wrangler at Cambridge and was the author of several mathematical books.

The College was formally opened on 21 May 1883 in the Choral Hall, then the largest hall in Auckland. The Governor, Sir William Jervois, announced that the College was to be a thoroughly democratic institution, open to all, women as well as men, and to all classes. He remarked that the first College building was a barn. It was, in fact, a disused courthouse.

When O'Rorke had first tried to secure a university for Auckland, in 1872, he had suggested housing it in Government House, left empty when the capital was moved to Wellington in 1865. This immediately aroused opposition in the newspapers, for many Aucklanders hoped that the capital – and the governor – would eventually return to Auckland. These conflicting ambitions lay at the basis of a recurrent feature of the history of the College, the great 'site row' which raged with particular violence in the years 1909-12, with the College trying to get at least part of the grounds of Government House while numerous citizens strongly opposed it. One result was that for years the College had no permanent site or permanent buildings. Instead, it acquired the disused Admiralty House and a building which had been the original Parliament House. In 1907, the Choral Hall was purchased.

In 1917, the College occupied the deserted Grammar School. Not until 1926 did it acquire its first permanent building, now the Clock Tower Building, in Princes Street.

The College was poor: its statutory grant was for many years only £4,000 a year, while educational reserves were of such poor land that they brought in very little. It was small: there were 95 students in 1883; 156 by 1901. Many of the students had not passed the matriculation examination. Most of them were part-time, trainee teachers and law clerks, music students from 1888 onwards, commerce students by 1905. The College was dominated by the lay members of Council, especially by Sir Maurice O'Rorke, who was its chairman from 1883 to 1916. When Professor Aldis complained in 1892 that he had found the College stables occupied by O'Rorke's son's polo ponies he was dismissed! Despite a prolonged public controversy, Council would not reinstate him. Posnett also left, in 1891.

Some of the best professors departed. Most of the remainder grew increasingly out-of-date in their subjects. There was no system of sabbatical or study leave until the 1920s. The teachers simply handed on traditional knowledge: research was not expected and was rarely done. The staff lectured for very long hours. In some subjects research was impossible. For instance, the Library took no mathematical journals, so the mathematicians knew little about recent work. Some students, however, carried out good research, notably in Chemistry. In general, the students were given a good, traditional undergraduate education, but standards were not rigorous and had in some subjects declined by the 1920s.

In that decade and well into the 1930s the College was ruled by a Registrar, Locke O'Shea, and a new Chairman (President after 1924), another former Cabinet Minister, Sir George Fowlds. Under their not always benevolent dictatorship some improvements were made. The first New Zealand graduates with postgraduate education abroad were appointed to the staff, notably the very able economist, Horace Belshaw, the philosopher, R.P. Anschutz, and the physicist, P.W. Burbridge. An excellent researcher, W.F. Short, was appointed as a lecturer in Chemistry.

Some advances were made in providing professional education. The only such education offered at the College was in Law, which attracted large numbers of students. The only 'professional schools' recognized by the University of New Zealand were Medicine at Otago and Engineering at Canterbury. In 1906, the College established a School of Mining, which covertly by degrees was turned into a 'School of Engineering'. After fierce battles with Canterbury, fired by provincial rivalry, the Auckland School received University recognition for its teaching in the first two professional years. Students then had to go to Canterbury to complete their final year of education. In the course of this battle, in 1917, the College also began instruction in architecture.

During the depression of the early 1930s there were great disputation and rancour.

The temporary appointment of a lecturer in History, J.C. Beaglehole, later a world famous scholar, was terminated, his friends believed, because of a letter of liberal or radical tendency, to a newspaper, defending the right of communists to distribute their literature. This episode led to a Council election in which a liberal, Hollis Cocker, displaced a conservative. The College Council now adopted resolutions in favour of academic freedom and received the undeserved congratulations of the flower of the British academic establishment, including Lord Rutherford and Wittgenstein. At this time, in a modern terminology, the College 'came alive'. For instance, some students, led by James Bertram, established a new literary journal, Phoenix, which was the focus for the first literary movement in New Zealand history: Allen Curnow, A.R.D. Fairburn, R.A.K. Mason and other writers, later distinguished, wrote for it.

The College received a great intellectual stimulus in 1934 when four new professors arrived, H.G. Forder, a very able mathematician, Arthur Sewell, a brilliant lecturer in English, a classicist, C.G. Cooper, and a new historian, James Rutherford.

The College had never had academic leadership. Cocker came to dominate it before and during the Second World War as much as had O'Rorke and O'Shea. But Council now appointed the first Principal (later Vice-Chancellor) K.J. Maidment. He came in 1950 and remained for two decades. He was a Classics don from Merton College, Oxford.

The 1950s was a very difficult period in the history of the College - The University of Auckland, as it was called from 1958 onwards. There was a further, fierce 'site row'. Council wanted to move to a larger site out of town. The National Government in 1956 offered Government House to the College as a compensation for staying in Princes Street. Another 'save Government House' campaign followed. Both academic staff and the public were deeply divided over the issue, which was resolved in 1960: The University was to stay where it was.

The 'site row' held up the building programme for about six years, while student rolls rose rapidly, to 4,000 by 1959, with the result that there was bad overcrowding in quite inadequate buildings - army huts, for instance, were erected. Universities everywhere were expanding rapidly. New Zealand salaries were low and many able Auckland staff were recruited by Australian or other universities. Despite these problems, there was significant progress. New subjects were introduced: Geography, Anthropology, Maori Studies, Fine Arts. There was a new emphasis on staff research. Many of the new and younger academics became very active researchers, as could be seen in the growing lists of staff publications.

A general improvement in conditions was spearheaded by a committee, the Hughes Parry Committee, which reported on University conditions. Staff salaries were raised. For the first time the students were given fairly generous bursaries, which led to a rapid increase in the proportion of full-time students. The government grant to the University rose rapidly.

There was a massive university building programme, and over the next two decades the campus was transformed as one large building after another was erected: Fine Arts, Science, Engineering buildings, a Student Union, a new Library. A number of new subjects were introduced, including Political Studies, Art History, and Sociology. In 1968, teaching commenced in the new Medical School, which was the most important 'new development'. The period of intensive new construction ended with completion of the new School of Music in 1986 and the Marae complex in 1988. A new precinct to the north of Waterloo Quadrant houses Education, and the Law School which moved into its new premises in 1992.

By the end of the 1960s Auckland had the largest University Library in the country, whereas it had usually been the smallest. Most of the credit for this belonged to Kenneth Maidment. One other change must be mentioned. In 1962, the University at last became independent, when the University of New Zealand was abolished.

When Dr Kenneth Maidment departed in 1970, there were 9,300 students. His successor, Dr Colin Maiden, was an Auckland engineer who headed a research division of General Motors in Michigan. One of the first things that struck him in Auckland was the paucity of student facilities. He pushed ahead to get them a theatre, a splendid gymnasium and recreation centre, and a large playing field 'complex'. The entire administrative organization, from faculties and committees to deputy vice-chancellors, was reformed. The academic boom of the 1960s continued well into the 1970s and several new buildings, like Human Sciences, were built and new subjects, like Management Studies and Computer Science, were introduced.

The 1970s brought numerous social changes: an increase in the proportion of Maori and Polynesian students and in the proportion of women as well as in the proportion of older students. Only in the years 1975-81 were the first two women professors appointed, Marie Clay and Patricia Bergquist. At a time of high inflation, the government grant to the University rose rapidly, to \$95.2 million by 1989. Nevertheless there was a certain austerity by then, in a bleak economic climate, but after a century of growth the University seemed sufficiently strongly established in the community to withstand hard conditions.

Its position was indeed to be challenged in the following year. The wide-ranging restructuring of education undertaken by the Labour government encompassed the universities, and their autonomy and their identity were seen to be threatened. As a result of efforts by the universities, supported by alumni, some changes were secured in the Education Amendment Act 1990, but the University Grants Committee was abolished, the universities were placed directly under the Ministry of Education, and the composition of the Council was altered.

Anxious to respond to the demand for university education, the University offered courses at other tertiary institutions in Auckland and Northland.

Acquiring buildings used for the 1990 Commonwealth Games village, the University began to develop a campus at Tamaki, initially offering teaching in Commerce. It was obliged, like other universities, to introduce quotas for all first-year courses in 1992, breaking the historic policy of 'open entry'.

The Tamaki Campus is now developing into a research-led, thematic innovation campus specializing in the areas of health, environment, technology, materials and manufacturing, food and biotechnology, and information management. A large School of Population Health – part of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences – is being built there. A campus established on the North Shore in 2001 is making the University more accessible to people in this fast-growing region.

From the mid-1990s, the University introduced semesters, launched its first major fund-raising appeal and inaugurated its Summer School. It joined Universitas 21, an international network of research-intensive universities in Australasia, Asia, North America and Europe, as a foundation member.

Following the appointment of Dr John Hood as fourth Vice-Chancellor in 1999, alliances were forged with Auckland University of Technology and Manukau Institute of Technology (where Bachelor's degrees are now offered in Arts, Business and Information Management, Teaching and Visual Arts). Nursing, Pharmacy and Software Engineering degrees were introduced.

By 2002, the student roll had reached 31,500 and total research revenue totalled \$157 million. On-line enrolment, the first at a New Zealand university, began operating in 2001 while the School of Creative and Performing Arts opened at former broadcasting premises in central Auckland. In August 2001, the University hosted with the New Zealand Government a major international conference on 'Catching the Knowledge Wave'.

Early in 2002, Her Majesty the Queen opened the University's Liggins Institute, an international centre of excellence in medical research. The University of Auckland was chosen to host four of the seven Centres of Research Excellence funded by the Government. Major new buildings have greatly enhanced the City Campus: the impressive Kate Edger Information Commons and Student Commons, the Engineering Atrium, and a seven-floor extension to the Science Centre which houses Computer Science and Software Engineering.

Dr John Hood is due to become Vice-Chancellor of the University of Oxford in October 2004. He is the first person from outside the 900-year-old university to be appointed its head.

The University

The University now has four campuses with seven faculties representing each of its main disciplines: Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts; Arts, Education and Music; Business and Economics; Engineering; Law; Medical and Health Sciences; and Science. In addition, Theology is offered through a

School of Theology. There is a growing number of teaching departments, ranging from Accounting and Finance to Surgery. Some departments are associated with more than one faculty.

Many courses and research activities reflect Auckland and New Zealand's place in the world. Pacific archaeology, ethnology and languages, for example, are stressed in the Anthropology Department. Geographers carry out fieldwork in the Pacific Islands while University scientists make frequent study trips to the Antarctic. Asian languages, including Chinese, Japanese and Korean, are taught and Pacific Island languages have been introduced since 1991. New Zealand's concerns and problems are addressed in subjects as diverse as Sociology, Medicine, Engineering and Architecture. The Geothermal Institute is one of four international centres which provide training in Geothermal Technology.

Almost all teaching staff engage in research which attempts to advance the frontiers of knowledge and understanding. Research is also vital to sustain university teaching. Over 4,000 students are enrolled for postgraduate studies (non-doctoral) and around 900 for doctorates. While research is more often basic than applied, what is discovered may ultimately prove eminently practical. The Yacht Research Institute's contribution towards New Zealand's campaigns for the America's Cup is one notable example. A research laboratory at Leigh, east of Warkworth, carries out marine fieldwork. Various research centres cross disciplinary boundaries. The School of Medicine is one of the largest single research institutions in New Zealand.

Structure of the University

The Council

The University's governing body is the Council, a mixture of elected staff, students and graduates, and outside appointees. The Vice-Chancellor, the University's chief academic and administrative officer, is also a member. Council is chaired by the Chancellor who is a lay member of the Council.

The Senate

On academic matters, Council is bound to consult the Senate which the Vice-Chancellor chairs. This body includes all the professors, some non-professorial staff and student representatives. The Senate takes advice from the Education and Research Committees, and from specialist committees, dealing for example with the Library, Information Technology, and the Faculties.

The Faculties

Each faculty is a subcommittee of Senate and is headed by a Dean who is usually supported by a Faculty Registrar, Administrative Officer and other administrative staff. The Dean is responsible for coordinating the academic and research activities of individual departments and liaises with both the Registry and the Senate committees on regulations, staff appointments, buildings, research funding, library facilities, timetabling etc. The faculty and departmental offices provide assistance to students

who are encouraged to contact the relevant staff for information and advice. Handbooks are available from both faculty and departmental offices. Most departments also provide handouts giving specific information about their courses of study; for example, lists of prescribed and recommended texts.

Central Administration

Day-to-day central administration is performed by the Registry. It is divided into Information Technology Systems and Services, Finance, Human Resources, Student Administration and Property Services sections.

The City Campus

The City Campus, established in 1883, is in the heart of Auckland City, separated from the tower blocks of the central business district by historic Albert Park on its western flank. To the southeast lie the trees and open spaces of the Auckland Domain. Its proximity to the cultural and commercial amenities of the country's largest city, alongside green setting and harbour views bestow advantages enjoyed by few inner city campuses anywhere.

The City Campus has developed extensively over the last 120 years. Among the number of building projects completed in the last year were the extensions to the Library, new facilities for Science and Engineering and the new Student Amenities complex. This complex incorporates the Kate Edger Information Commons, Student Health and Counselling facilities, International Student Centre, Graduate Student Lounge, the University Bookshop, other retail outlets and AUSA offices.

Major projects planned for the next five years include an extensive refurbishment of Old Government House, extension to the Rehutai building for Maori Studies, a Fale Pasifika and a new Business School Complex incorporating Childcare Centre and carparking facilities. Additional student residential accommodation in the Elam sector of the campus is also being planned.

The Tamaki Campus

The Tamaki Campus, established in 1991 as an undergraduate teaching campus, is located on a 32 hectare site in Glen Innes, 12 kilometres from the City Campus. In 1999, a new vision for the near 'green fields' Tamaki campus was developed that is seeing the campus evolve as a unique national project with facilities and programmes designed to contribute to New Zealand's development as a knowledge society and economy. The campus aims to be research-led, postgraduate-intensive, creative, interdisciplinary, and entrepreneurial.

To achieve this vision, the Tamaki Campus is being developed around six major interdisciplinary themes related to international foresight and to export growth areas for New Zealand. These themes are:

- Health, Sports and Community
- Environment, Energy and Resources
- Information Technology, Communications and Electronics

- Materials and Manufacturing
- Food and Biotechnology
- Information Management

The vision for Tamaki includes the development of a Research Integration Campus enabling research institutions and businesses to co-locate with the University. This concept recognizes the significant opportunities that co-location delivers in terms of creating wealth from knowledge for the benefit of New Zealand's economy and society. For students, this development provides practical examples of problem solving from a commercial environment, work opportunities, and an insight into the business ethos of our allied partners. Tamaki is the perfect location for the knowledge economy and to develop the skills required by employers in today's business environment.

Established science-based courses at Tamaki include Computer Science, Environmental Science, Ergonomics, Industrial Mathematics, Mathematics, Psychology, Speech Science, Sport and Exercise Science, Statistics and Wine Science. The campus is also one of the sites where the Faculty of Business and Economics is offering its exciting new Bachelor of Business and Information Management (BBIM) degree.

In 2004, the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences will introduce programmes, in conjunction with the Faculty of Science, relating to population and community health. The Faculty of Engineering will also commence postgraduate programmes in materials engineering from the new Research Centre in Engineering and Science. Overall, the campus will see significant growth in 2004.

The Campus is proud of its student lounge and staff cafe, its high-quality teaching and computing facilities and its excellent playing fields and spacious clubrooms on Colin Maiden Park. The Tamaki Library has a growing collection of books; serials and videos covering the courses taught on the campus and is linked to the computerized catalogue (Voyager) on the City Campus. The audio-visual area of the Library has a direct feed of 12 international television stations from the Satellite Receiving Station at Tamaki (UniSat) that receives and records international television programming for education and research at The University of Auckland.

Tamaki offers a broad range of student services and a regular shuttle bus service operates between the City and Tamaki Campuses. Lectures at Tamaki begin 30 minutes past the hour to allow both staff and students to teach and to attend classes on both campuses. Parking on the Tamaki Campus is currently free for both staff and students.

The Grafton Campus

In 1968, the School of Medicine was established on the 2.2 hectare Grafton Campus on Park Road. In 1995, this site was recognised as a separate Medical and Health Sciences Campus. It is located opposite Auckland Hospital and is the base for the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences. It also houses the

Faculty of Science's Department of Optometry. Early 2004 will see the completion of the Student and Staff Amenities facility, which includes an information commons, cafeteria, common rooms and study space. Medical and Health Sciences occupies further space in leased buildings in Grafton.

Also due for completion early 2004 is the Population Health complex at Tamaki Campus. This will provide a base for the Faculty's School of Population Health, and will allow integration of Medical and Health Sciences and Science programmes.

The Clinical Schools have a presence at Auckland, National Women's/Greenlane, Middlemore, North Shore, Rotorua, Waikato and Waitakere Hospitals. The Liggins Institute, a multidisciplinary medical research institute, is located across the road from the Grafton Campus at 2-6 Park Avenue.

The North Shore Campus

The North Shore Campus was established in 2001 at 132 Hurstmere Road, Takapuna in the heart of the Takapuna business centre close to cafes, the beach and on the main bus route.

The Campus features a congenial corporate environment with modern facilities for students and staff. The latest technology is used in the teaching rooms and computer laboratories. The Campus has a working relationship with the Berkeley Cinema where some lectures may be held in the morning.

A number of courses are offered on the North Shore with the Bachelor of Business and Information Management (BBIM) degree being the core programme. Other courses include the Diploma in Business Administration offered through Executive Programmes, business related short courses and corporate events. Continuing Education also offers selected programmes.

The University Library

The University Library system consists of the General Library, on the corner of Princes and Alfred Streets, together with ten specialist libraries: Architecture, Audio-Visual, Education Resources, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Leigh Laboratory, Medical and Health Sciences, Music and Tamaki. The prime focus of the General Library is to serve the needs of the staff and students of the faculties of Arts, Science and Business and Economics; it also houses central administrative services for the Library system. The Library also manages three Information Commons facilities: the new Kate Edger Information Commons on the City Campus, Te Hukatai facility for Maori students on the City Campus, and one at the North Shore Campus at Takapuna. Access to the Voyager catalogue and other electronic resources is available at all times via the Library's electronic resource network, LEARN - www.auckland.ac.nz/lbr/. Hours of opening for all libraries are available in the printed guides or via LEARN. Hours of opening for the Kate Edger Information Commons and other operational details are available on the website at www.information-commons.auckland.ac.nz/

The University of Auckland Trusts and Foundations

There are four independent Trusts and Foundations associated with The University of Auckland. These have been set up, with separate Boards of Trustees to be responsible for the management and appropriate distribution of philanthropic funds, including bequests, given as financial support for the University. Donations can be made for specific purposes, either as an endowment or as an amount that can be used for a specific period of time.

Support is generally for four key purposes:

- Student scholarships and prizes (for both academic excellence and for financial hardship)
- Academic positions
- Facilities and equipment
- Capital works

The four bodies have registered charitable status in their jurisdictions. This allows for donors who are registered for tax purposes in these countries to take advantage of the tax deductibility available when making a gift. The four Trusts are:

1. The University of Auckland Charitable Trust (established in 2002) and based in Auckland
2. The School of Medicine Foundation (established in 1995) and based in Auckland primarily for the benefit of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences
3. The Friends of The University of Auckland (established in 2000) and based in the United States
4. The UK Friends of The University of Auckland (established in 2001) and based in the United Kingdom

Income from The University of Auckland Foundation, which was established to mark the commemoration of the Centenary of the University, is used to further international and national exchange of knowledge and experience amongst scholars and the dissemination of knowledge to the wider community.

Interest in The University of Auckland Foundation should be directed to the University Registrar.

Information on making a donation, including a bequest to any of the four Trusts above should be directed in the first instance to:

The Director of Development
The Office of External Relations and
Development

Auckland UniServices Ltd.

Auckland UniServices Ltd is a company legally separate from The University of Auckland but its shares are held in trust by the University. All profits made by UniServices will be returned to The University of Auckland.

The objectives of UniServices are to:

- Commercialize University-sourced technology and innovations.
- Provide specialist consulting, testing and teaching services on a commercial basis.
- Carry out research contract work for outside organizations.
- Undertake any other commercial work considered to be advantageous.
- UniServices owns the intellectual property of the University which arises from research activities.
- UniServices will evaluate the commercial potential of new ideas, innovations and inventions produced by University staff and students and, where there is judged to be a good possibility of commercialization, will arrange patent protection or advise on copyright and/or confidentiality agreements.

The main office of UniServices is located in UniServices House, 70 Symonds Street, and is open during normal working hours, phone 373 7522.

Alliances with other Tertiary Institutions

The University has a number of alliances with other tertiary institutions in the Auckland region. In some cases these alliances involve joint teaching arrangements.

Auckland College of Education

The University of Auckland and the Auckland College of Education formed the Institute of Education in 2002 as a vehicle for joint teaching and research. An Institute Policy Board oversees the relationship.

Auckland University of Technology

The University of Auckland and the Auckland University of Technology entered an alliance in 1999. The alliance provides for the development of complementary teaching programmes and co-operative activities in administration, research and procurement. A Joint Board between the two institutions oversees the development of the alliance.

Manukau Institute of Technology

In 1999 The University of Auckland and the Manukau Institute of Technology signed a Deed of Cooperation with the aim of enhancing the availability of University qualifications to students in the greater Manukau region. The University of Auckland Programme at Manukau offers programmes in Teacher Education and Arts and the degrees of Bachelor of Business and Information Management and Bachelor of Visual Arts. These programmes are all taught at the Manukau Institute of Technology Campus. For further information on these programmes and on admission and enrolment, contact the Course Information Centre at Manukau Institute of Technology, or the ClockTower Student Information Centre at The University of Auckland.

THE CALENDAR YEAR 2004

Academic/Calendar Dates

Meeting Dates

January 2004

Thu 1 New Year's Day
 Mon 5 Summer School Orientation Day
 Tues 6 Summer School begins
Mon 26 Auckland/Northland Anniversary Day

February 2004

Mon 2 Trimester 1 Lectures begin
Fri 6 Waitangi Day
 Thu 12 Summer School Lectures end
 Sat 14 Executive Programmes Examination
 Examinations 16-18 February
 Wed 18 Summer School ends

Tue 3 9:00am International
 Wed 4 9:00am Equal Opportunities
 Mon 9 9:00am Postgraduate & Scholarships
 Tue 10 9:00am Academic Programmes
 9:00am Biological Safety
 Wed 11 9:00am Schools Liaison
 1:00pm Human Subjects Ethics
 3:00pm Tamaki Strategic Advisory Board
 Fri 13 1:00pm Runanga
 Mon 16 9:00am Education
 Tue 17 9:00am Research
 9:00am Teaching & Learning Quality
 2:00pm Occupational Health & Safety
 Wed 18 9:00am Information Technology Strategy &
 Policy
 2:00pm A.U. Press
 Mon 23 3:00pm Staff Advisory
 Tue 24 3:00pm Capital Planning & Budgeting
 Fri 27 8:45am Animal Ethics

March 2004

Mon 1 Semester 1 begins

Mon 1 4:00pm Senate
 Tue 2 9:00am Biological Safety
 9:00am International
 3:00pm Staff Professional Development
 Wed 3 9:00am Equal Opportunities
 Thu 4 4:00pm Finance
 Fri 5 8:00am Audit
 Mon 8 9:00am Postgraduate & Scholarships
 Tue 9 9:00am Academic Programmes
 Wed 10 1:00pm Human Subjects Ethics
 Mon 15 9:00am Education
 4:00pm Council
 Tue 16 9:00am Library
 9:00am Research
 Wed 17 9:00am Information Technology Strategy &
 Policy
 Fri 26 8:45am Animal Ethics
 Mon 29 10:00am Student Affairs
 Tue 30 3:00pm Capital Planning & Budgeting

April 2004

Mid Semester/Easter Break 9-24 April
Fri 9 Good Friday
Mon 12 Easter Monday
Tue 13 University Holiday
 Sat 24 Trimester 1 Lectures end
Sun 25 ANZAC Day

Mon 5 9:00am Postgraduate & Scholarships
 4:00pm Senate
 Tue 6 9:00am Biological Safety
 9:00am International
 Wed 7 9:00am Equal Opportunities
 2:00pm A.U. Press
 Wed 14 9:00am Schools Liaison
 1:00pm Human Subjects Ethics
 Tue 20 9:00am Research
 9:00am Teaching & Learning Quality
 2:00pm Occupational Health & Safety
 Wed 21 9:00am Information Technology Strategy &
 Policy
 Mon 26 9:00am Education
 4:00pm Council
 Tue 27 9:00am Academic Programmes
 3:00pm Capital Planning & Budgeting
 Fri 30 8:45am Animal Ethics

May 2004

Sat 1 Trimester 1 Examinations
 Graduation 3-7 May
 Mon 24 Trimester 2 Lectures begin

Tue 4 9:00am Biological Safety
 9:00am International
 3:00pm Staff Professional Development
 Mon 10 9:00am Postgraduate & Scholarships
 4:00pm Senate
 Wed 12 9:00am Equal Opportunities
 1:00pm Human Subjects Ethics
 3:00pm Tamaki Strategic Advisory Board
 Mon 17 9:00am Education
 Tue 18 9:00am Research
 Wed 19 9:00am Information Technology Strategy &
 Policy
 Fri 21 1:00pm Runanga
 Tue 25 9:00am Academic Programmes
 3:00pm Capital Planning & Budgeting
 Fri 28 8:45am Animal Ethics
 Mon 31 10:00am Student Affairs
 3:00pm Staff Advisory

June 2004

Mon 7 Queen's Birthday
 Sat 5 Lectures end
 Study Break/Exams 5-26 June
 Sat 26 Semester 1 ends
 Inter-Semester Break 28 June-17 July

Tue 1 9:00am Biological Safety
 9:00am International
 Wed 2 9:00am Equal Opportunities
 2:00pm A.U. Press
 Tue 8 9:00am Teaching & Learning Quality
 Wed 9 9:00am Schools Liaison
 1:00pm Human Subjects Ethics
 Mon 14 9:00am Postgraduate & Scholarships
 4:00pm Senate
 Tue 15 9:00am Library
 9:00am Research
 2:00pm Occupational Health & Safety
 Wed 16 9:00am Information Technology Strategy &
 Policy
 Thu 17 8:00am Audit
 Mon 21 9:00am Education
 Fri 25 8:45am Animal Ethics
 Mon 28 4:00pm Council
 Tue 29 9:00am Academic Programmes
 3:00pm Capital Planning & Budgeting

July 2004

Mon 19	Semester 2 begins		
Tue 6	9:00am	Biological Safety	
	9:00am	International	
	3:00pm	Staff Professional Development	
Wed 7	9:00am	Equal Opportunities	
Mon 12	9:00am	Postgraduate & Scholarship	
Wed 14	1:00pm	Human Subjects Ethics	
Mon 19	9:00am	Education	
Tues 20	9:00am	Research	
Wed 21	9:00am	Information Technology Strategy & Policy	
Mon 26	10:00am	Student Affairs	
	4:00pm	Senate	
Tue 27	9:00am	Academic Programmes	
	3:00pm	Capital Planning & Budgeting	
Wed 28	2:00pm	A.U. Press	
Fri 30	8:45am	Animal Ethics	

August 2004

Sat 14	Trimester 2 Lectures end		
Sat 21	Trimester 2 Examinations		
Tue 3	9:00am	Biological Safety	
	9:00am	International	
Wed 4	9:00am	Equal Opportunities	
Thu 5	4:00pm	Finance	
Mon 9	9:00am	Postgraduate & Scholarship	
Tue 10	9:00am	Teaching & Learning Quality	
Wed 11	9:00am	Schools Liaison	
	1:00pm	Human Subjects Ethics	
	3:00pm	Tamaki Strategic Advisory Board	
Fri 13	1:00pm	Runanga	
Mon 16	9:00am	Education	
	4:00pm	Council	
Tue 17	9:00am	Research	
	2:00pm	Occupational Health & Safety	
Wed 18	9:00am	Information Technology Strategy & Policy	
Mon 23	3:00pm	Staff Advisory	
Fri 27	8:45am	Animal Ethics	
Mon 30	4:00pm	Senate	
Tue 31	9:00am	Academic Programmes	
	3:00pm	Capital Planning & Budgeting	

September 2004

	Mid Semester Break 30 August-11 September		
Mon 6	Trimester 3 Lectures begin		
Thu 23	Graduation		
Wed 1	9:00am	Equal Opportunities	
Tue 7	9:00am	Biological Safety	
	9:00am	International	
	3:00pm	Staff Professional Development	
Wed 8	1:00pm	Human Subjects Ethics	
Mon 13	9:00am	Postgraduate & Scholarships	
Wed 15	9:00am	Information Technology Strategy & Policy	
Mon 20	9:00am	Education	
Tue 21	9:00am	Library	
	9:00am	Research	
Wed 22	8:00am	Audit	
Fri 24	8:45am	Animal Ethics	
Mon 27	10:00am	Student Affairs	
Tue 28	9:00am	Academic Programmes	
	3:00pm	Capital Planning & Budgeting	

October 2004

Sat 23 Lectures end Study Break/Exams 23 October–13 November	Mon 4 4:00pm	Senate
	Tue 5 9:00am	Biological Safety
Mon 25 Labour Day	9:00am	International
	Wed 6 9:00am	Equal Opportunities
	2:00pm	A.U. Press
	Mon 11 9:00am	Postgraduate & Scholarship
	Tue 12 9:00am	Teaching & Learning Quality
	Wed 13 9:00am	Schools Liaison
	1:00pm	Human Subjects Ethics
	Mon 18 9:00am	Education
	4:00pm	Council
	Tue 19 9:00am	Academic Programmes
	9:00am	Research
	2:00pm	Occupational Health & Safety
	Wed 20 9:00am	Information Technology Strategy & Policy
	3:00pm	Tamaki Strategic Advisory Board
	Tue 26 3:00pm	Capital Planning & Budgeting
	Fri 29 8:45am	Animal Ethics

November 2004

Sat 13 Semester 2 ends	Mon 1 4:00pm	Senate
Sat 27 Trimester 3 Lectures end	Tue 2 9:00am	Biological Safety
	9:00am	International
	3:00pm	Staff Professional Development
	Wed 3 9:00am	Equal Opportunities
	Mon 8 9:00am	Postgraduate & Scholarships
	Wed 10 1:00pm	Human Subjects Ethics
	Fri 12 1:00pm	Runianga
	Mon 15 9:00am	Education
	Tue 16 9:00am	Library
	9:00am	Research
	Wed 17 9:00am	Information Technology Strategy & Policy
	Thu 25 4:00pm	Audit
	Fri 26 8:45am	Animal Ethics
	Mon 29 10:00am	Student Affairs
	3:00pm	Staff Advisory
	Tue 30 9:00am	Academic Programmes
	3:00pm	Capital Planning & Budgeting

December 2004

Sat 4 Trimester 3 Examinations	Wed 1 9:00am	Equal Opportunities
Sat 25 Christmas Day	10:00am	A.U. Press
	1:00pm	Human Subjects Ethics
Sun 26 Boxing Day	Thu 2 4:00pm	Finance
	Mon 6 9:00am	Postgraduate & Scholarship
	4:00pm	Senate
	Tue 7 9:00am	Biological Safety
	Wed 8 9:00am	Information Technology Strategy & Policy
	9:00am	Schools Liaison
	Mon 13 9:00am	Education
	4:00pm	Council
	Tue 14 9:00am	Research
	2:00pm	Occupational Health & Safety
	Fri 17 8:45am	Animal Ethics

Academic Statutes and Regulations

- 13 Admission and Enrolment 2004
- 14 Admission Regulations
- 16 Enrolment and Programme Regulations
- 21 General Regulations – Diplomas and Certificates
- 21 General Regulations – Master's Degrees
- 23 Credit Regulations
- 24 The Limitation of Entry Statute 1991
- 25 Enrolment Limitations 2004
- 27 Fees Statute 2001
- 29 Schedule – Part A
- 29 Schedule – Part B
- 30 Schedule – Part C
- 31 International Students
- 32 Examination Regulations

ADMISSION AND ENROLMENT 2004

The University of Auckland has an on-line system for admission and enrolment.

Admission to The University of Auckland

All new students, and those not enrolled in 2003 who are intending to study at the University in 2004, are required to complete an **Application for Admission form**. **The form may be completed on-line at www.auckland.ac.nz/apply_now or be obtained by telephoning 0800 61 62 63**. For students who do not have access to Internet facilities, a Help Lab is available in:

ClockTower Student Information Centre
The University of Auckland
22 Princes St
Auckland
New Zealand
Email: studentinfo@auckland.ac.nz

All Applications for Admission by new students will be acknowledged. Students will receive written offers of places in programmes (diploma, degree or certificate) for which their admission is approved. This **offer of a place must be accepted on-line before the student proceeds to enrol** in the course/s of their choice.

Enrolment at The University of Auckland

Students must enrol in courses on-line from a remote site, or from one of the Help Labs at the University.

Admission and Enrolment Timetable

Applications for Admission can be submitted at any time throughout the year, but must be received by published deadlines.

Students must enrol as soon as possible after acceptance of an offer of place, as many University of Auckland courses are very popular and have a limited number of places available:

2004 Closing Dates for Admission and Enrolment

The following dates apply, except where different dates are set out in the Limitations Schedule of this *Calendar*.

Summer School	Admission	1 December 2003
Semester One and Two	Admission	8 December 2003
Semester Two	Admission	4 July 2004
Summer School	Enrolment	22 December 2003
Semester One and Two	Enrolment	14 February 2004
Semester Two	Enrolment	18 July 2004

ADMISSION REGULATIONS

Application for Admission

All students intending to study at The University of Auckland for the first time, and those students not enrolled at The University of Auckland in the previous calendar year, must submit an Application for Admission. Students whose admission is approved will receive a written offer of a place and on acceptance of this offer may proceed to enrol on-line in courses.

Prerequisites and Conditions

1 Subject to the Council's statutory powers to decline admission and enrolment (whether for insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers or for other cause) and to Regulation 2, a person is eligible to be admitted to the University and to be admitted as a student if that person:

a has satisfied the requirements for entrance to a university in New Zealand

or

b is granted Special Admission

or

c is granted Provisional Entrance or Discretionary Entrance

or

d is granted admission ad eundem statum, based upon study at a secondary school or another tertiary institution:

(i) at entrance level,

or

(ii) with credit,

or

(iii) with graduate status.

2 Unless the Senate approves otherwise, a person who has not reached the age of 16 years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which admission is sought will not be eligible to be admitted to this University.

3 A person seeking to be admitted to the University must:

a comply with these regulations

and

b sign the declaration on the *Application for Admission* form which includes the words:

'I promise to abide by the Statutes and Regulations, and comply with the reasonable requirements of The University of Auckland.'

Requirements for Entrance to a University in New Zealand

4 a Bursaries examination

Up to and including 1986: an aggregate total of 160 marks in four subjects.

From 1987 to 1992: four individual subjects with D grades or higher. (Practical Art up to 1988 counts as two subjects for this purpose.)

From 1993: three individual subjects with C grades or higher plus Higher School Certificate, or an 'A' or 'B' Bursary.

b UE gained before 1986.

c Up to and including 1992: a combination of credits, in a minimum of four subjects,

gained from UE before 1986 and/or Bursaries Examinations since. A credit required a mark of at least 40 per cent in 1986 or a D grade or higher from 1987 on. (Practical Art up to 1988 counts as two subjects for this purpose.)

From 1993: a combination of credits in three individual subjects in the Bursaries Examination plus Higher School Certificate.

d 13 credits in three different approved subjects at Level 3 or above on the National Qualifications Framework and Higher School Certificate.

Note: Credits in approved subjects from the National Qualifications Framework, and grades C or better in NZUEBS or equivalent, may be combined to make up the equivalent of three C passes.

Special Admission

5 a A person who does not hold a university entrance qualification but who is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident and has attained the age of 20 years on or before the first day of the semester in which a proposed programme is offered is eligible to be granted Special Admission.

b A person seeking Special Admission to the University has to apply for it in accordance with the Admission Regulations and submit evidence of age and educational qualifications.

c The Senate may waive the age requirement where an applicant is in its opinion otherwise fit to be admitted and, in particular, has satisfied any qualification for admission specified in the regulations for that programme of study.

d A person seeking to be admitted to The University of Auckland who wishes to be granted credit for any prior learning must apply under Regulation 7 (Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit).

Provisional Entrance

6 a It is possible for a person who is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident but who does not hold a university entrance qualification to be granted university entrance to a specified programme if that person:

(i) does not qualify for Special Admission

and

(ii) has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Year 12 level, or its equivalent overseas, and been awarded Sixth Form Certificate in at least one subject, or its equivalent

and

(iii) has not, in the year of application, entered examinations in more than two subjects of the NZUEBS qualification except as provided in 6b.

b A student at a New Zealand secondary school, who has entered examinations in more than 2 subjects of the NZUEBS

- qualification, may apply for provisional entrance in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in a programme offered in a Summer School by the University. Any person admitted under this regulation who does not in the following January gain an entrance qualification based on NZUEBS will be required to withdraw from the University and may apply for admission at mid-year. Students required to withdraw may complete their Summer School programme before doing so but any courses passed will not be credited to a programme until a University Entrance qualification is gained.
- c The entrance qualification shall cease to be provisional when the student has passed courses totalling not fewer than 12 points.
- (i) While the entrance qualification remains provisional a student may enrol only in courses of the programme for which permission is granted.
- (ii) When the entrance qualification ceases to be provisional the student may enrol for any other programme subject to any requirement for enrolment for that programme.
- d A person seeking Provisional Entrance to the University must apply by completing the requirements prescribed on the *Provisional Entrance* form.

Discretionary Entrance

- 7 a A person under the age of 20 years who
- (i) is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand;
- and
- (ii) does not meet the university entrance standard;
- and
- (iii) has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Year 12 level, (or its equivalent overseas), and earned at least 14 credits in an approved subject at Level 2 towards NCEA (or its equivalent);
- and
- (iv) has met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance, or their equivalents;
- and
- (v) (a) has not completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school
- or
- (b) has undertaken study in Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school, but has not attempted to qualify for University Entrance;
- may apply for Discretionary Entrance.
- b Persons who attempt to qualify for University Entrance in Year 13, but who fail to do so, may be considered for mid-year admission in the year following their NCEA assessment. Admission will be at the discretion of the University.
- c In special circumstances the Convener of the New Zealand Vice-Chancellors' Committee's Sub-Committee on University Entrance may permit persons who do not fulfill regulation (iii) or regulation (iv) or regulation (v) above to apply for Discretionary Entrance.

- d A person studying at a New Zealand secondary school, who is attempting to qualify for entrance to the University, may apply for Discretionary Entrance in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in papers offered in Summer School. Any person admitted under this regulation who does not, in the following January, meet the University Entrance standard will be required to withdraw from the University and may re-apply for admission at mid-year. Students required to withdraw may complete their Summer School programme before doing so, but any courses passed will not be credited to a qualification until a University Entrance qualification is gained.
- e A person seeking Discretionary Entrance to the University must apply by completing the requirements prescribed on the *Discretionary Entrance* form.

Admission *ad eundem statum* (Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit)

8 a From a New Zealand university

A student from another university in New Zealand, including a student who had enrolled at The University of Auckland previously, who wishes to reapply to The University of Auckland must submit an *Application for Admission* form and may apply for credit under the provisions of the Credit Regulations.

b From another tertiary institution in New Zealand or overseas

A person who wishes to be admitted to the University and who has gained appropriate qualifications validated by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority or from an overseas institution may be granted admission by this University:

- (i) at entrance level
- (ii) with credit towards a certificate, diploma or a Bachelor's degree for work which in the opinion of the Senate is substantially equivalent and is in accordance with the credit regulations
- (iii) with graduate status.

c From a New Zealand Secondary School

New Zealand citizens, permanent residents or international students who have gained from a New Zealand secondary school an entrance qualification approved by the New Zealand Vice-Chancellor's Committee for the purpose of admission *ad eundem statum*, may be granted admission *ad eundem statum* to this University.

d From an Overseas Secondary School

New Zealand citizens, permanent residents or international students who have gained an appropriate overseas qualification may apply to have that qualification recognised as being equivalent to a university entrance qualification set out in Regulations 4a-d above. A New Zealand citizen who has completed a year of academic study overseas, which is deemed to be at the equivalent of Year 13 in New Zealand, whether or not a formal academic qualification has been obtained, may apply for Provisional or

Discretionary Entrance, if appropriate, or may apply for ad eundem statum entrance under this clause.

- e A person seeking admission under this regulation has to apply by completing the requirements on the *Application for Admission* form.
- 9 a Credits may be specified or unspecified and the grant of admission may include permission to advance in specified subjects or courses.
- b Prerequisite courses or programmes may be prescribed as a condition of the approval to proceed to a higher degree or other qualification.

Students Enrolled at Another Educational Institution

- 10 a When they enrol, students are required

to declare if they are intending to enrol concurrently during the year in question at any other educational institution.

- b A student at a New Zealand secondary school who satisfies the admission requirements and who has the specific written approval of the institution's principal may, with the approval of Senate or its representative, enrol in up to 2 points per semester.

English Language Competence

- 11 The University does not accept responsibility for students who fail courses as a result of their lack of competence in English.

Note: Students, particularly those whose first language is not English, are advised to consider taking courses in English Language Acquisition to ensure that they have adequate language skills to undertake study at university level.

ENROLMENT AND PROGRAMME REGULATIONS

Academic Calendar

- 1 a There will be a Summer School and two semesters in each year.
- b The Summer School will begin on the second working day after the New Year break and will end with examinations held over three days commencing the second or third Monday in February.
- c The academic year will begin on the ninth Monday of the calendar year and end on the day preceding the ninth Monday of the following calendar year.
- d The first semester will begin on the first day of the academic year and end on the Saturday preceding the 26th Monday of the calendar year, the final three weeks of which will be a study and examination period.
- e The second semester will begin on the 29th Monday of the calendar year and end on the Saturday preceding the 46th Monday, the final three weeks again being a study and examination period.
- f Each semester will include a break of at least one week after about six weeks of teaching.

Definitions of Full-time Study

- 2 Full-time study is defined as a student workload of:
- a not fewer than 12 points over two semesters in one year
- or
- b not fewer than 6 points in one semester
- or
- c not fewer than 2 points in Summer School.
- 3 Part-time study is defined as a student workload of:
- a fewer than 12 points over two semesters in one year
- or
- b fewer than 6 points in one semester
- or
- c fewer than 2 points in Summer School.

Points

- 4 a (i) A student may enrol in up to 20 points in an academic year for a Bachelor's degree, diploma or certificate, subject to the provisions of the Academic Progress regulations.
- (ii) Provided the 20 point limit is not exceeded, a student may enrol in:
- (a) up to 9 points in each of Semesters 1 and 2
- (b) up to 4 points in a Summer School.

Note: A recommended full-time programme in Semesters 1 and 2 would normally comprise a total of 14 points.

- b (i) For a Master's degree, PhD or other doctorate, where another programme is included in the enrolment, a limit on points may be determined by the Dean of Faculty or delegated representative in any particular case provided that the Master's, PhD or doctoral programme will always comprise more than half of the total points for which the student has enrolled.
- (ii) Students who are eligible to claim student allowances and/or an additional student loan entitlement and wish to enrol during the summer vacation period in order to work on their thesis, dissertation or research topic are required to complete a Course Alteration Form.

Note:

- a This regulation provides the opportunity for Master's students to include their thesis, dissertation or research topic in their enrolment together with the required courses in any academic year.
- b Before completing a Master's degree or submitting a thesis, a student needs to have enrolled in, and paid the specified fees for at least the minimum number of points as set out in the relevant degree course regulations.

General Programme Provisions

- 5 a For the purposes of this section of the Regulations a representative of the Senate includes a Dean, and the Deputy, or Associate of a Dean; and a Head of Department and the Deputy or Associate of a Head of Department.
- b Subject to the Admission Regulations and to the express provisions of any other statute or regulation, every student for a certificate, diploma or degree programme must:
- (i) be admitted to the University;
- and
- (ii) follow the prescribed programme in the order prescribed or indicated in accordance with the regulations governing that programme;
- and
- (iii) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.
- c Each student must ensure that, before confirming their enrolment, their proposed programme and enrolment:
- (i) complies with the regulations of the qualification to which they have been admitted;
- and
- (ii) does not involve lecture or examination clashes.
- d The Senate or its representative may in exceptional circumstances approve:
- (i) a proposed enrolment which does not in every particular satisfy the regulations for the programme for which the student is intending to enrol;
- or
- (ii) a variation in the programme to avoid lecture or examination clashes.
- e Where an approval of a proposed programme as a whole is declined by a representative of the Senate the student may appeal to the Senate whose decision shall be final.
- f Where electives are prescribed for a programme, the Senate may at its discretion determine which of them shall be available in any semester provided that sufficient electives are available to enable students to complete their programme.
- g A student who has enrolled for the second semester in a course or courses that have a first semester prerequisite or corequisite and who fails the prerequisite/corequisite course(s) may not proceed with the second semester enrolment unless a concession is granted by the relevant Dean.
- h Where in the opinion of a Head of Department an insufficient number of students has enrolled in a course taught in the Department or where there are insufficient staff to teach it, that Head of Department may, with the approval of the Dean of Faculty, cancel that course not later than one week after the beginning of the semester in which it would have been taught, if the essential prerequisites for any

student's enrolment are not thereby affected. A student is not to be charged a fee for any alteration to enrolment required because of the cancellation of a course.

Restrictions

- 6 a A student may not normally enrol in the same semester for more than two different programmes.
- b (i) A student may not enrol in the same semester for courses the content of which is substantially similar.
- (ii) A student may not enrol for any course the content of which is the same as, or substantially similar to, any course for which credit has been received, provided that in exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may permit such enrolment for a Certificate of Proficiency.
- (iii) Work submitted for credit towards the result in any course may not be resubmitted in respect of any other course.
- c A student who has twice enrolled in, but has failed to be credited with a pass in a course is not entitled to enrol again in that course other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Senate or its representative.
- d A student may not be admitted to a programme for a qualification for which the requirements have been completed or which has already been awarded or conferred, unless specific provision is made in the regulations for the relevant programme or special approval is given by the Senate or its representative.

Enrolment

- 7 a Following acceptance in a programme of their choice, students can enrol in courses on-line. For late enrolment see the Late Enrolment provisions in this section.
- b Students whose dissertations or theses for a diploma or degree are incomplete are required to be enrolled until the dissertation or thesis is presented.
- c (i) Students for the Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology must complete a normal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination.
- (ii) Students for Part III of the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must complete a formal enrolment not later than 15 November or such date as approved by the Senate or its representative for the commencement of Part III, and pay the prescribed fees in accordance with the University's enrolment requirements.

Late Enrolment

- 8 a An enrolment may be accepted after the day prescribed, subject to the availability of courses.

- b The choice of courses for students who enrol after the closing date for enrolment will be determined by the Senate or its representative and will not necessarily be those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such courses, the Senate is to have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at or before the prescribed time.

Not-for-Credit Courses

- 9 a Subject to the Admission and Fees Regulations, a student who has a personal interest in a course and for whom enrolment for a Certificate of Proficiency is deemed inappropriate, may apply for enrolment in a Not-for-Credit course.
- b Enrolment is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Changes to Current Enrolment

Deadlines for Additions and Deletions

- 10 The last dates for additions and deletions under Regulations 11 and 12 are set out below:

Semester courses enrolled in	Deadline for additions/deletions
First Semester courses	2nd Friday of semester
Second Semester courses	2nd Friday of semester
Double-semester courses	4th Friday of first semester for the course
Summer School courses	End of first week after start of Summer School
Trimester courses	2nd Friday of trimester

Note:

- a It is not sufficient for a student to notify an addition or deletion solely to the Department – it must be done on-line.
- b Amended fees invoices (including credits) for any changes to enrolment will be issued after the close of the official alteration period.
- c Where special circumstances apply, a student may apply for an exemption from additional fees from the Director, Student Administration or delegated authority.
- d Deadline dates are calculated from the start of the semester or Summer School. For courses that start on other dates, the deadline will be calculated from the start of the course.

Additions

- 11 Students wishing to add a course to their current enrolment may do so on-line, where the approved limit has not been reached or where the available resources have not reached capacity.

Deletions

- 12 a A student wishing to delete a course may do so on-line.
- b The course will be deleted from the student's academic record.

Late Deletion

- 13 a Late applications to delete will be considered by the Director, Student Administration (or delegated authority) only in exceptional circumstances (such as illness, injury or events beyond the control of the student) and upon submission by the student of appropriate evidence.
- b Applications must be made on the *Late Application to Delete a Course* form and must be received by the last day of lectures of the semester or trimester for the course.
- c Following the decision on an application for late deletion of a course, the student may apply for reconsideration of that decision. An application for reconsideration must be made:
- (i) in writing to the Director, Student Administration no later than 4 weeks after the student is notified of the decision
- and
- (ii) must be accompanied by further evidence in support of the application.

Substitutions

- 14 a Where a Department directs a student to substitute one course for another in the same subject, the student may do so on the appropriate form and with the approval of the Dean of the appropriate Faculty.
- b Courses may be substituted up until three weeks before the end of lectures for the semester in which the course is taught.
- c A course may only be substituted with a course which is of the same duration, same points value and taught in the same semester.
- Note: Where students are directed to take a more/less advanced Second Semester course in place of a First Semester course, they will be permitted, if necessary, to make a late deletion.*
- d The substituted course will be removed from the student's academic record.
- e There will be no adjustment to the student's tuition fees. If there is a variation between charges payable in respect of the substitute and the substituted course, the student will be required to pay only the difference in those charges.
- f There will be no refund of any fees or charges for the substituted course.

Withdrawals

- 15 a Any student wishing to cease attendance in a programme or course after the period specified for deletion may apply to do so by obtaining the approval of the relevant Head of Department and the Dean of the Faculty for that programme. Application must be made on the *Course Alteration Form*.
- b The last dates for withdrawals are set out below:

Semester courses enrolled in	Deadline for withdrawals
Semester courses	3 weeks before the end of lectures
Double-semester courses	3 weeks before the end of lectures in the 2nd Semester
Trimester courses	3 weeks before the end of lectures
Summer School courses	1 week before the end of lectures

- c The course will remain on the academic record and show as a withdrawal.
- d All fees will remain owing.
- e For calculation of Satisfactory Progress (under Regulation 18 of these regulations) withdrawal will be counted as a failure.
- f For selection in a limited-entry course, a withdrawal is counted as a failure.
- g Where withdrawal from a course will not reduce the student's enrolment to less than 12 points over the academic year, the withdrawal from that course will not affect selection in limited-entry courses.
- h For student allowances the course will count as a failure and automatically reduce the number of points in which the student is deemed to be enrolled.
- i If a student who ceases to attend lectures fails to complete the *Course Alteration Form*, the course(s) will be recorded as 'Did not sit' and will count as a failure for all purposes.
- j Applications to withdraw submitted after the dates in Regulation 15b and before the end of the semester or trimester will be considered by the Director, Student Administration (or delegated authority) only in exceptional circumstances (such as illness, injury or events beyond the control of the student) and upon submission of the appropriate evidence.

Refund of Fees

- 16 a Where a student applies, before the dates specified in Regulation 10, to delete all courses of the current enrolment, a full refund of all tuition fees and the Student Services Fee will be made.

Note: A student who has deleted all courses is no longer deemed to be enrolled.

- b Where a student applies, before the dates specified in Regulation 10, to delete one or more but not all courses of the current enrolment, a refund of the fees for the course(s) deleted will be made but there will be no refund or reduction of the Student Services Fee.
- c Where a student has been permitted by the Director, Student Administration, under Regulation 13c, to delete a course after the prescribed date because of illness, injury or exceptional circumstances beyond the

student's control, a refund of tuition fees will be granted in accordance with the Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines below, provided that the Senate may in its discretion increase this percentage, but there will be no refund of the Student Services Fee.

Note: Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines:

- a For single-semester courses which are deleted:
 - (i) before the commencement of the mid-semester break for that semester: 50 per cent
 - (ii) thereafter no refunds will be granted.
- b For double-semester courses which are deleted:
 - (i) before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the First Semester: 75 per cent
 - (ii) before the end of the First Semester: 50 per cent
 - (iii) before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the Second Semester: 25 per cent
 - (iv) thereafter no refunds will be granted.
- c For Summer School courses which are deleted:
 - (i) before the end of the second week from the start of Summer School: 50 per cent
 - (ii) thereafter no refunds will be granted.
- d For trimester courses which are deleted:
 - (i) before the end of the sixth week of the trimester: 50 per cent
 - (ii) thereafter no refunds will be granted.

Academic Progress

- 17 a Regulations concerning academic progress apply to all programmes at The University of Auckland unless otherwise specified in the particular regulations for certificates, diplomas and degrees printed elsewhere in this *Calendar*.
- b The application of these regulations includes students intending to transfer to The University of Auckland from any other New Zealand university and those students applying for admission having previously studied at another tertiary institution.

Requirements for Satisfactory Progress

- 18 A student is required to have passed, in the last two semesters of study, courses worth half or more of the points in which they were enrolled. If a student has enrolled in Summer School, courses taken in Summer School will also be taken into consideration for assessing satisfactory progress.

Unsatisfactory Progress

- 19 a A student who fails to meet the requirement of satisfactory progress will, in the next two semesters of enrolment and any related Summer School enrolment, be automatically restricted to a minimum full-time load, ie, a maximum of six points in each full semester and not more than three points in Summer School.
- b A student whose enrolment is restricted under the provisions of Regulation 19a, and who fails to pass half the points enrolled for in the next two semesters of enrolment

- or any related Summer School enrolment, will be suspended from enrolment at The University of Auckland for the next two semesters and the related Summer School.
- c Students suspended from enrolment under these provisions may apply to the Senate for reconsideration of the suspension where they consider that medical or other exceptional circumstances should be taken into account. Where such reconsideration is given, the Senate or its representative (the Dean of the Faculty concerned) may:
- (i) confirm the suspension
- or
- (ii) permit a student to enrol under specific conditions.
- d A student permitted to re-enrol under conditions specified by the Senate or its representative, but who fails to satisfy those conditions during their next two semesters of enrolment and the related Summer School, will be automatically suspended from enrolment at The University of Auckland for the next two semesters and the related Summer School.
- e A student is entitled to re-enrol without any restriction that might be imposed under these regulations where any condition(s) imposed in a previous year have been satisfied.
- f A student who fails on a second or subsequent occasion to meet the requirements for satisfactory progress, will be excluded from enrolment at The University of Auckland for the next six semesters and the related Summer School sessions.
- g A student excluded under Regulation 19f must apply for readmission to a programme.
- h Students excluded from enrolment under these provisions may apply to the Senate for reconsideration of the exclusion where they consider that medical or other exceptional circumstances should be taken into account. Where such reconsideration is given, the Senate or its representative may:
- (i) confirm the exclusion
- or
- (ii) permit a student to be readmitted under specific conditions.
- i Where a student has not been enrolled at a tertiary institution for a period of five or more years, any conditions previously applicable in respect of that student's failure to make satisfactory academic progress will be cancelled.
- Note: Any specific conditions applied by Senate or its representative are to take precedence over the requirements set down in Regulations 19a, b and f.*
- 20 Applications to Senate must:
- a be made on the appropriate *Unsatisfactory Progress* form
- and
- b if special consideration is sought for medical or other exceptional reasons, include evidence
- and
- c state the programme for which the student intends to apply, should the application for readmission be successful
- and
- d reach the Director, Student Administration by the closing date for admission applications for that semester.
- 21 Any student declined readmission at this University under the *Unsatisfactory Progress Regulation* may within 14 days appeal to the Council against the decision of the Senate.
- 22 Provided that the student is enrolled in no other course, Regulations 17–21 do not apply to a student enrolling in any one of: case study, dissertation, original investigation, practicum, thesis or the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers

- 23 a The Vice-Chancellor may give such direction, or make such provision as he or she thinks fit, for the relief of undue hardship where it is shown to his or her satisfaction:
- (i) that an alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations involving a change in a programme or in examination requirements has caused a student hardship
- or
- (ii) that official advice has been given in writing and acted upon, and it is later found that the courses the student has taken do not accord with the programme regulations and that hardship would be caused if the student were to be compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations.
- b A student may appeal against any decision of the Vice-Chancellor under this Regulation to the Council by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within fourteen days of being notified of the decision. The Council shall have the power to make such provision as it may think fit. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this Regulation shall be final.

GENERAL REGULATIONS – DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

Deadlines for Completion

- 1 Diplomas and certificates are to be completed following the Deadlines for Completion unless the individual regulations specify otherwise.
- 2 Enrolment in diplomas and certificates not completed by these deadlines will require approval by the Senate or its representative.

Points Value	Deadlines for Completion
7 points:	within two semesters of initial enrolment
14 points:	within four semesters of initial enrolment
21 points:	within six semesters of initial enrolment
28 points:	within eight semesters of initial enrolment

GENERAL REGULATIONS – MASTER'S DEGREES

The following regulations take precedence over the specific regulations for each Master's degree published elsewhere in this Calendar. They are to be read in conjunction with the specific degree regulations for each Master's degree and the Guidelines for Master's students. Students first enrolled in a Master's degree in 1998 or earlier will finish their programme under the regulations applicable at the time of first enrolment or as otherwise specified prior to the coming into force of these regulations.

Note:

For the purposes of these regulations:

- (i) a thesis is worth 10 points or more
- (ii) a dissertation or Research Project is worth up to 9 points.

General Requirements

- 1 A student enrolled for a Master's degree at this University must:
 - a Pass the full points value specified in the degree regulations, but the total enrolment may not exceed the minimum points requirement for the degree by more than four points.
 - b Complete the requirements for the degree as follows:

2 Deadlines for Completion

Degree Points	Initial Enrolment	Final Semester		Submission of thesis	Short Extensions
		Full-time	Part-time		
28	1st Semester	4th	8th	15 December	28 February
	2nd Semester	4th	8th	1 May	15 July
14	1st Semester	2nd	4th	15 December	28 February
	2nd Semester	2nd	4th	1 May	15 July
21	1st Semester	3rd	6th	1 July	30 September
	2nd Semester	3rd	6th	15 December	28 February
				15 December	28 February
				15 July	30 September

Notes:

- 1 For these purposes, a nominal starting date for the First Semester is **1 March** and for the Second Semester **15 July**.
- 2 In all cases for the calculation of due date, the semester of initial enrolment is deemed to be the first semester in which the student enrolled for the programme.
- 3 **Graduation:** students should note that where they

submit by 15 December or 1 May respectively, it is expected that they should be able to graduate in the next scheduled graduation ceremony. Students who submit on 15 July or have a short extension beyond these dates will be advised which graduation ceremony they should be able to attend.

- 4 Part-time study is defined as a student workload of fewer than 12 points over two semesters in one year or fewer than six points in one semester.
- 5 Where the enrolment in the programme is partially full-time and partially part-time, the maximum time for completion is to be based on the period for completion for part-time study provided that one semester of full-time study counts as two semesters of part-time study for the purposes of calculation of the completion date.

Completion of Requirements

3 a Thesis

- (i) A student whose programme includes a thesis must complete the requirements in accordance with the schedule in Regulation 2. However, the Head of the Department concerned may approve a short extension of time as shown in the schedule.
- (ii) If, in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the thesis has not been able to be completed by the specified deadline (including any approved extensions given under Regulation 3a(i) above), the Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not normally exceeding one semester, for the work to be completed.

b Dissertation or Research Topic

- (i) A student whose programme includes a dissertation or research topic needs to complete the requirements by the last day of the final semester calculated in the schedule above.

- (ii) If, in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the dissertation or research topic has not been able to be completed by the above deadline, the Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding three months.

c Courses Only

- (i) A student whose programme does not include a thesis, dissertation or research topic must complete the requirements by the end of the final semester shown in the schedule above.
- (ii) Extensions of time to complete work in examined courses or 100 per cent coursework courses will not be granted beyond the end of the semester(s) in which the course is offered.

Tuition Fees for Extensions of Time

- 4 Where an extension of time for the submission of a thesis, dissertation or research topic is approved under Regulation 3a(ii) or 3b(ii), students will be required to be enrolled and pay tuition fees at the rate of one point for each two-month period or part thereof. This will only apply when the student's current enrolment period in the course has ended.

Honours

- 5 Where the regulations provide for the award of Honours, a Master's degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Eligibility for Honours

- 6 Where the requirements for the degree have not been completed in accordance with Regulations 3a(ii) and 3b(ii), a student's eligibility for Honours will lapse. However, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, the Senate or its representative may approve the retention of eligibility for Honours.

Submissions of Theses and Dissertations

- 7 a The student is to submit two hard-bound copies of the thesis to the Graduate Centre by the date indicated for completion in the Schedule. A short abstract not exceeding 350 words, together with a library thesis consent form, are to be bound into each copy.
- b Dissertations are to be bound as specified by the Faculty and submitted to the supervisor in accordance with Regulation 3b.
- c The Head of Department is to transmit the submitted copies to the examiners.
- d On completion of the examination the supervisor of the thesis will be responsible

through the Head of Department for the deposit of two copies with the University Library.

Substitutions and Failed Courses

- 8 Master's students may not change their enrolment in a course after the last date approved for deletions, except in exceptional circumstances as provided for in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations under Changes to Current Enrolment.

- 9 A Master's student may not normally resit a failed course except as provided for in the regulations relating to aegrotat and compassionate passes. In exceptional circumstances, the student may apply to Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Head of Department for permission to resit the course and where approval is granted, the result achieved in the first attempt will not be considered in arriving at the overall grade for the programme.

- 10 Except as provided in Regulation 9, calculation of the overall grade will include the grades given for all courses attempted in the degree. For the purposes of grade or mark calculation, Withdrawal, Did Not Sit and Did Not Complete will count as zero.

Suspension

- 11 Enrolment for a Master's degree will normally be continuous. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Head of Department may grant a period of suspension from enrolment not normally exceeding two consecutive semesters. In such cases the period of suspension will not count towards the time limits for the degree.

Cross-Credits and Reassignments

- 12 Courses may not be cross-credited into a Master's degree, but may with the approval of the Head of Department be reassigned as specified in the Credit Regulations. Any credit will be in accordance with the Credit Regulations.

Certificate of Proficiency

- 13 The Certificate of Proficiency regulations under 'Other Programmes' apply.

Transitional Certificate

- 14 The Transitional Certificate regulations under 'Other Programmes' apply. A Transitional Certificate course may not be reassigned to a Master's degree.

Variations

- 15 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to the regulations for a Master's degree.

CREDIT REGULATIONS

Credits

- 1 a A student may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative and on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Statute, be granted credit towards a programme approved by the Dean of Faculty concerned under the provisions of these regulations.
- b A student may not be granted further credit for work already credited under this Regulation.

Credit from Another Tertiary Institution

- 2 a **New Zealand**
A student who applies for admission to The University of Auckland and has undertaken a programme at another tertiary institution may be granted appropriate credit towards a degree or other qualification of The University of Auckland on the basis of work successfully completed in the previous programme.
- b **Overseas**
 - (i) A student who has gained an appropriate qualification, or credit towards a qualification, validated by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority or from an overseas institution, and who is granted admission by this University, may be granted appropriate credit towards a certificate, diploma or Bachelor's degree on the basis of work successfully completed previously.
 - (ii) Credit may be granted to the status of a diploma holder or degree holder with the right to be admitted for a specific higher qualification with or without honours, subject to any conditions which the Senate or its representative may impose.
 - (iii) (a) Such credits may be specified or unspecified and the grant of admission may include permission to advance in specified subjects or programmes.
 - (b) A prerequisite programme may be prescribed as a condition of the approval to proceed to a higher degree or other qualification.
- c Where appropriate, the limits set down for cross-credits in Regulation 10 will apply.

Concurrent Enrolment

- 3 A student who is enrolled at The University of Auckland and who concurrently enrolls and completes courses at another tertiary institution which they wish to credit to their University of Auckland qualification must:
 - a Seek the prior approval of the Dean of the relevant faculty that the courses will satisfy the regulations and requirements for the programme for which the student is enrolled at this University and that appropriate credit may be granted.

b Apply for credit in accordance with these regulations when the official results are known. Any credit granted from study at a Summer School will be added to the current year of study at this University.

- (i) Credit for enrolment under these regulations will normally only be granted for courses at Stage I and Stage II.
- (ii) Only in exceptional circumstances will credit be granted for courses taken at another tertiary institution at Stage III or for a Master's degree or a diploma.

Note: Where prior approval has not been sought, credit may not be granted.

- 4 A student enrolled for a Bachelor's degree at The University of Auckland may enrol for a maximum of four points each summer at a Summer School run by another New Zealand university or tertiary institution provided that by such enrolment the maximum points limit specified in the Enrolment and Course Regulations is not exceeded.

Extramural Study

- 5 a Anyone qualified to enrol at a university in New Zealand who satisfies the Senate or its representative that they should not be required to attend classes at the University may apply to enrol extramurally in that year.
- b Approval for extramural study of courses offered by The University of Auckland will only be granted in exceptional circumstances.
- 6 A student may not be enrolled extramurally at The University of Auckland for:
 - a any Stage III course
 - or
 - b any work for a Master's degree
 - or
 - c any work for a diploma
 - or
 - d any course requiring practical or laboratory work
 - or
 - e any course or other work which, in the opinion of the Senate, requires internal tuition at a university.

- 7 A student must:
 - a Apply in writing to the Senate or its representative setting out the circumstances for the application and specifying the course or courses for which approval for extramural study is sought
 - b Ensure that the University's regulations are satisfied and submit an *Application for Admission* form
 - c Pay the prescribed fees.

Note: These regulations do not apply to students enrolling in courses delivered by distance education.

Cross-credits

- 8 a In this Regulation 'cross-credit' means a course which is common to two diplomas or Bachelor's degrees and is credited to both.
- b A student taking two programmes may be permitted to designate as cross-credits no more than the maximum allowed for one programme or the other but not for both.
- c A course which is designated a cross-credit may not be credited to more than two programmes.
- 9 a When calculating cross-credits between a second and third programme, points from previously granted cross-credits may not be used. The maximum number of cross-credit points that may be granted is based on one-third of the points not previously designated for cross-credits.
- b A Stage III course that fulfils the Stage III requirements of one programme may not be designated as a cross-credit to meet the Stage III requirement of another programme.
- c A student may not designate as a cross-credit any course passed with a conceded pass. If that course is compulsory, another course may be substituted for it as the Senate or its representative may approve.
- d The Dean of the relevant faculty will determine the designation of cross-credits, or give appropriate direction to the application for cross-credits where it is:
- (i) not otherwise covered by this Regulation or by special provisions made elsewhere in the Regulations of the University
- or
- (ii) subject to any doubt or difficulty in the interpretation of these or any other Regulations of the University.

Limits

- 10 Subject to any other provisions of the relevant Programme Regulations:
- a In the case of a Bachelor's degree, cross-credits may not total more than one-third of the total points value of the degree
- b In the case of a diploma, cross-credits may not total more than one-third of the points value of the diploma
- c In the case of Master's degrees, doctorates and certificates, no cross-credits are available.

Limits on Cross-credits for Conjoint Degrees

- 11 a A conjoint degrees combination is considered to be two degrees for the purpose of calculating cross-credits.
- b (i) A maximum of 10 points may be cross-credited from a completed conjoint degrees combination to another programme.
- (ii) A maximum of 10 points may be cross-credited from a completed programme to a conjoint degrees combination.
- (iii) The apportionment of the points to the components of the conjoint degrees combination is subject to the approval of the relevant Deans or their representatives.

Reassigned Courses

- 12 a A student may apply, by submitting an *Application to Reassign Courses* form, to reassign courses passed for, and assigned to, one programme to another programme for which the courses are available.
- b A student may not reassign courses passed for one programme of study to another once the qualification for which the courses were passed has been awarded.
- c Courses which are reassigned cease to be credited to the former programme.

THE LIMITATION OF ENTRY STATUTE 1991

At The University of Auckland this 18th day of February 1991. Pursuant to Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990, the Council of The University of Auckland hereby makes the following Statute:

- 1 a This statute may be cited as The Limitation of Entry Statute 1991.
- b This Statute came into force on 1 January 1991.
- 2 Where the Council is satisfied that it is necessary to do so because:
- a students cannot be allocated places in appropriate lecture rooms or laboratories at times when they can reasonably be expected to attend
- or
- b the number of teaching staff does not ensure all students expected to seek a place in a particular programme or course can be adequately taught, there shall be deemed

to be an insufficiency of accommodation or of staff.

- 3 The maximum number of students that may be enrolled for any such programme or course shall be determined by the Council from time to time after considering any recommendations from the Senate and be published in a schedule to this Statute.
- 4 In determining such maximum number of students the Council may, after securing a recommendation from the Senate:
- a prescribe academic standards to be achieved as a prerequisite for enrolment for any such programme or course
- and
- b prescribe other criteria for selection of students to be permitted enrolment for any such programme or course.
- 5 The Limitation of Entry Statute 1985 is hereby repealed.

Enrolment Limitations 2004

Limited-entry Programmes and Courses

Because of insufficient accommodation and restrictions on staffing there will be a limitation on the number of students who can be enrolled for certain programmes or courses at the University in 2004.

Approved Limitations

- 1 Students must apply for a place in any limited entry programme. Unless otherwise specified in the notes column below, **the closing date for Application for Admission is 8 December 2003 and for Enrolment is 14 February 2004. The closing date for Summer School is 1 December 2003.**
- 2 Application for places in any limited-entry programmes and/or courses will be made on-line, or in person.
- 3 Applications received after the specified closing dates will be given reduced priority in consideration for a place in a limited-entry programme and/or course.
- 4 All those applying for open-entry programmes and who are eligible for admission will be accepted, although they may not be selected into all courses of their choice as some Arts and

Science courses have a limit on the number of students that can be accepted.

- 5 Where the number of applicants for a place in a limited-entry programme or course exceeds the approved number of available places, the faculty or department concerned will select students in accordance with criteria that have been approved by the University Council.
- 6 Where a course is taught in both semesters, the Selection Committee will allocate students to the First or Second Semester where numbers of applications for one semester exceed places available.
- 7 Selection criteria will be available from the faculty or department concerned for the information of students. In general, selection will be based upon academic merit. In those cases where the scholastic record is insufficient, eg, Provisional Entrance, Discretionary Entrance and Special Admission, other criteria such as the recommendation of the School Principal or Advisor, or employment history, will be taken into account. Account will also be taken of the University's Equal Educational Opportunity objectives. Limitations on programmes and courses are listed below.

Limitations Schedule

A. LIMITED ENTRY PROGRAMMES (admission by selection)	Theory, MEd (Courses) (combined approved limit) 18	the Mechatronics specialization) Software Engineering 120
Architecture, Property, Planning & Fine Arts For selection and limited entry information, please consult the Head of Department.	Business & Economics Minimum entry standard of 2.7 GPE Equivalent to Bursaries total of 270	Law LLB Part 1 500 Entry to LAW 101 is limited to students enrolled in LLB Part I or LLB Part II LLB Part 2 270
BAS (for the first time) 80	BCom (for the first time)	Medical & Health Sciences
BProp (for the first time) 120	BBIM (for the first time)	DipPaed 40
BPlan (for the first time) 38	BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MCom/MA (for the first time)	MAud 12
Apply by 1 October for the following year:	Economics 35	BHSc 250
BFA - Studio I 110	Management & Employment	BNurs 70
BVA 70	Relations 35	MPH 25
Apply by 1 November for the following year:	BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MCom (for the first time)	CertHSc 80
MFA (for the first time) 30	Accounting & Finance 35	PGCertPH 25
PGDipFA 20	International Business 20	PGDipPH 25
MFA (Distance) 20	Information Systems & Operations Management & Operations Research 45	Apply by 1 October for the following year:
MPlanPrac 25	Marketing 20	BPharm 100
Doctor of Fine Arts 20	MComLaw 20	Apply by 1 November for the following year:
Arts	MTaxS 20	BHB 135
MCPA in Sound Recording & Design major 10	MBA Quota 25	BHB II 135
Apply by 1 July for the following year	Master of International Business 30	Science
BPerfArts (Dance) 20	Engineering	Apply by 1 December for following year:
BPerfArts (Jazz) 30	Minimum entry standard of 3.7 GPE equivalent to Bursaries total of 300	BSc (Sport & Exercise Science)
BPerfArts (PopMus) 20	BE Part I 550	BOptom
Education	Apply by 1 November for the following year:	MSc Food Science 20
BEd(Tchg) & BEd(Tchg)conjoint degrees	MEMgt 20	Forensic Science 20
- Primary Option 120	BE Part II	Optometry 45
- Secondary Option 30	BioMedical 25	MSc Polymers and Coatings 25
BMusEd 50	Chemical and Materials 50	MSc Forensic Science 10
Apply by 1 November for the following year:	Civil and Environmental 125	Apply by 1 October for the following year:
DipTchg (Primary) 120	Computer Systems 55	Doctorate ClinPsych 11
DipTchg (Secondary) 125	Electrical and Electronic 95	Apply by 1 November for the following year:
DipCouns, Grad Dip (Counselling	Engineering Science 35	BSc(Hons) (Psychology)
	Mechanical and Mechatronics 100	combined limit of 50
	(including a maximum of 40 in	

Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit
BA(Hons) (Psychology)		FTVMS 737	12	ECON 111	2.7
MA (Psychology)		FTVMS 750	12	ECON 191	2.7
MSc (Psychology)		FTVMS 752	12		
PGDipClinPsych		FTVMS 753	12	Management & Employment Relations	
Foundation Studies		FTVMS 754	25	MGMT 101	2.7
Tertiary Foundation Certificate	200	FTVMS 758	12	MGMT 191	2.7
		FTVMS 759	12		
		FTVMS 763	12	Information Systems & Operations Management	
B. LIMITED ENTRY COURSES		FTVMS 764	12	INFOSYS 110	2.7
(admission by selection)		FTVMS 765	12	INFOMGMT 191	2.7
Architecture, Property, Planning & Fine Arts		FTVMS 766	12		
For selection and limited entry information, please consult the Head of Department.		FTVMS 769	12	Statistics	
See also Part A of this Schedule for programmes other than BAS, BArch:		FTVMS 775	12	STATS 191	2.7
ARCHDRC 300	30	Japanese		Engineering	
(Architecture students only)		JAPANESE 130	200	See Engineering in Part A of this Schedule	
ARCHDRC 302	20	JAPANESE 131 (Summer School)	30	CIVIL 660	10
(Architecture students only)		JAPANESE 131 (Semester 1 & 2)	90	CIVIL 661	10
ARCHDRC 303	30	JAPANESE 131 (Semester 2)	150	CIVIL 760	25
(Architecture students only)				CIVIL 761	25
ARCHDRC 377	30	Language Teaching and Learning		CIVIL 762	25
(Architecture students only)		LANGTCHG 704	60	CIVIL 763	10
ARCHDRC 401	20	LANGTCHG 714	60	CIVIL 764	25
(Architecture students only)		LANGTCHG 720	60	CIVIL 765	25
ARCHHTC 100-400	20	LANGTCHG 721	60	CIVIL 766	25
(non-Architecture students)		LANGTCHG 722	60	CIVIL 767	20
ARCHTECH 306	25	LANGTCHG 723	60	CIVIL 768	20
(Architecture students only)		LANGTCHG 724 (Semester 2)	60	CIVIL 769	20
ARCHTECH 401	12	LANGTCHG 724 (Summer School)	30		
(Architecture students only)				Law	
ARCHTECH 402	12	Music		See Law in Part A of this Schedule	
(Architecture students only)		MUSIC 128/125	50	LAW 410	40 per stream
ARCHTECH 416	20	MUSIC 206	20	LAW 447	52 per stream
(non-Architecture students)		MUSIC 210/211	15	LLB (Hons) Seminar courses	
ARCHTECH 417	20	MUSIC 214	25	LAW 341-399	18 per course
(non-Architecture students)		MUSIC 216	20	LLM Seminar courses	
ARCHTECH 419	30	MUSIC 306	10	LAWCOMM 701 - 745,	
(Architecture students only)		MUSIC 310/311	10	LAWENVIR 701 - 725,	
PROPERTY 141	5	MUSIC 316	8	LAWGENRL 701 - 715,	
(non-Property students)				LAWPUBL 701 - 745	25 per course
See Fine Arts in Part A of this Schedule		Popular Music		Medical & Health Sciences	
		POP MUS 101	20	See Medical and Health Sciences in Part A of this Schedule	
Arts		POP MUS 103	40	Behavioural Science	
Anthropology		POP MUS 201/301	40	BEHAVSCI 729	20
ANTHRO 317	10	POP MUS 203/303	40		
ANTHRO 737	5			Community Health	
		Psychology		COMHLTH 710	25
Art History		See listing under Faculty of Science		COMHLTH 720	30
ARTHIST 327	21	Statistics		COMHLTH 731	25
		See listing under Faculty of Science		COMHLTH 732	25
Arts: General		Theatre Studies		COMHLTH 733	25
ARTSGEN 750 (Summer School)	30	THEATRE 202	30		
ARTSGEN 751 (Summer School)	30	THEATRE 203	30	Health Psychology	
		THEATRE 301	20	HLTHPSYC 714	15
Chinese				HLTHPSYC 715	15
CHINESE 100 (Summer School)	35	Business & Economics		HLTHPSYC 716	15
		See Commerce in Part A of this Schedule for BCom limits.		Human Biology	
Dance		For BCom, GradDipCom	GPE	HUMANBIO 111	740
DANCE 101	40	ACCTG 211	2	HUMANBIO 122	500
DANCE 105	20	ACCTG 221	2	HUMANBIO 142	1100
DANCE 106	20	MGMT 336	(Quota) 30		
DANCE 201	40	MGMT 338	4.5	Managed Care	
DANCE 204	20	INFOSYS 222	2	MGCARE 611	10
DANCE 205	20	INFOSYS 323	2	MGCARE 612	10
DANCE 206	20	INFOSYS 338	5	MGCARE 613	10
		INFOSYS 340	4.5	MGCARE 614	10
Drama		INFOSYS 341	3	MGCARE 615	10
DRAMA 704	12	OPSMGT 258	3	MGCARE 701	30
DRAMA 705	10	OPSMGT 375	5	MGCARE 702	30
				MGCARE 703	30
English		For courses other than BCom:		MGCARE 704	30
ENGLISH 343	32	Accounting & Finance	GPE	MGCARE 705	30
ENGLISH 344	32	ACCTG 101	2.7	MGCARE 706	30
		ACCTG 191	2.7		
Film, Television & Media Studies				Molecular Medicine	
FTVMS 201	24	Commercial Law		MOLMED 201	227
FTVMS 301	12	COMLAW 101	2.7		
FTVMS 303	15	COMLAW 191	2.7	Nursing	
FTVMS 304	14			NURSING 711	20
FTVMS 311	15	Economics			
		ECON 101	2.7		

Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit
NURSING 712	20	FORENSIC 704	20	PYSCH 702	16
NURSING 713	20	FORENSIC 705	30	PYSCH 704	10
		FORENSIC 706	30	PYSCH 705	10
Obstetrics and Gynaecology		Mathematics		PYSCH 707	16
OBSTGYN 712	40	MATHS 102	50	PYSCH 708	14
OBSTGYN 713	40	MATHS 202	20	PYSCH 709	14
OBSTGYN 716	40			PYSCH 711	10
Pathology		Optometry		PYSCH 714	16
PATHOL 251	360	OPTOM 161	50	PYSCH 716	16
		OPTOM 165	50	PYSCH 717	12
Science		OPTOM 170	50	PYSCH 720	GPE 9.99
		OPTOM 681	60	PYSCH 721	14
Biological Sciences				PYSCH 731	12
BIOSCI 101	1050	Pharmacology		PYSCH 735	15
BIOSCI 106	1050	PHARMCOL 201	230	PYSCH 737	15
BIOSCI 107	1100	PHARMCOL 301	140	PYSCH 738	15
BIOSCI 201	350	PHARMCOL 302	72	PYSCH 741	12
BIOSCI 202	300	PHARMCOL 303	72	PYSCH 743	12
BIOSCI 203	300	PHARMCOL 304	140	PYSCH 744	20
BIOSCI 204	300	PHARMCOL 305	48	PYSCH 745	12
BIOSCI 209	180	PHARMCOL 306	72	PYSCH 750	14
BIOSCI 350	100			PYSCH 751	14
BIOSCI 351	100	Physiology		PYSCH 752	14
BIOSCI 354	100	PHYSIOL 210	350	PYSCH 753	14
BIOSCI 357	150	PHYSIOL 220	350	PYSCH 755	12
BIOSCI 742	50	PHYSIOL 301	100	PYSCH 811	11
BIOSCI 750	20	PHYSIOL 302	48	PYSCH 812	11
		PHYSIOL 303	64	PYSCH 813	11
Chemistry		PHYSIOL 304	64	PYSCH 814	11
CHEM 100	100	PHYSIOL 305	64	PYSCH 821	11
CHEM 110	1050	PHYSIOL 701	24	PYSCH 894	11
		PHYSIOL 702	24	PYSCH 895	11
Computer Science				PYSCH 896	11
COMPSCI 101 (Summer School) 225		Psychology			
COMPSCI 101 (Tamaki Campus) 225		PYSCH 108	791	Speech Science	
COMPSCI 101 (Semester 1) 700		PYSCH 109	791	SPCHSCI 711	16
COMPSCI 101 (Semester 2) 550		PYSCH 108 (Tamaki)	240	SPCHSCI 712	16
COMPSCI 105 (Summer School) 120		PYSCH 109 (Tamaki)	240	SPCHSCI 713	16
COMPSCI 111 (Semester 1) 260		PYSCH 201	250	SPCHSCI 714	16
COMPSCI 111 (Semester 2) 260		PYSCH 202	300	SPCHSCI 721	16
COMPSCI 280 (Semester 1) 275		PYSCH 203	350	SPCHSCI 722	16
COMPSCI 280 (Semester 2) 275		PYSCH 204	300	SPCHSCI 724	16
COMPSCI 314 (City Campus) 350		PYSCH 206	320		
COMPSCI 314 (Tamaki Campus) 240		PYSCH 301	100	Sports Science	
COMPSCI 334 (Semester 1) 240		PYSCH 303	80	SPORTSCI 102	GPA 2
COMPSCI 335 (Semester 2) 240		PYSCH 305	80	SPORTSCI 103	GPA 2
COMPSCI 340	275	PYSCH 306	180	SPORTSCI 104	GPA 2
COMPSCI 345	150	PYSCH 308	GPE 9.99		
COMPSCI 372	280	PYSCH 309	40	Statistics	
COMPSCI 766	20	PYSCH 310	260	STATS 210 (Semester 1) GPA	1.5
COMPSCI 7xx (except 766)	40	PYSCH 311	160	STATS 210 (Semester 2) GPA	1.5
		PYSCH 312	95	STATS 220	80
Food Science		PYSCH 314	40	STATS 301	100
FOODSCI 703	20	PYSCH 316	60	STATS 301 (Tamaki Campus)	100
FOODSCI 704	20	PYSCH 317	45	STATS 302	100
FOODSCI 707	20	PYSCH 319	45	STATS 330	100
FOODSCI 708	20	PYSCH 321	50	STATS 340 (City Campus)	120
FOODSCI 796	20	PYSCH 364	40	STATS 340 (Tamaki Campus)	120
				STATS 350	50
Forensic Science		<i>Apply by 1 November for the following year:</i>			
FORENSIC 703	30	PYSCH 701	16		

FEES STATUTE 2001

1 Title and Commencement

This statute may be cited as the Fees Statute 2001 and came into force on 1 January 2001.

2 Interpretation

In this statute unless the context otherwise requires:

'Act' means the Education Act 1989.

'Council' means the Council of The University of Auckland.

'Domestic Student' has the meaning given in the Act.

'Enrolment' means enrolment in a programme or course at the University.

'Enrol' has a corresponding meaning.

'Fees Invoice' means an invoice for the fees and charges payable by a student on enrolment.

'Foreign Student' has the meaning given in the Act.

'Staff Member' means a member of the staff of the University.

'Student' includes a Domestic Student and a Foreign Student who is:

a Duly enrolled as a student of the University; or
b Applying to enrol as a student of the University.

'Student Loan' has the same meaning as it has in section 2 of the Student Loan Scheme Act 1992.

'University' means The University of Auckland constituted under The University of Auckland Act 1961.

3 Tuition Fees

- 3.1 The Council may prescribe from time to time Tuition Fees payable by:
 a Domestic Students; in compliance with section 227 of the Act;
 and
 b Foreign Students or any categories of Foreign Students; in compliance with section 228 of the Act.
- 3.2 Tuition Fees may be prescribed either by resolution of the Council or by a schedule to this statute.
- 3.3 The Tuition Fees prescribed by the Council at the date when this statute comes into force apply until other Tuition Fees are prescribed in place or in addition to them.

4 General Fees

- 4.1 The Council hereby prescribes the General Fees specified in the schedule.
- 4.2 The Council may from time to time by resolution vary the amount of, or delete, any General Fee specified in the schedule or prescribe any additional General Fee.
- 4.3 Any such variation, deletion, or addition shall apply from the date specified in the amending resolution.

5 Additional Fees/Charges

- 5.1 Faculties and Departments of the University may impose charges to recover costs in providing Students with:
 a Copies of study material and other material relevant to a course or a programme or the means of access to that material;
 b Services incidental to courses or programmes as, for example, field trips and site visits.

6 Payment of Fees and Charges

- 6.1 Tuition Fees, General Fees and any charges imposed pursuant to section 5.1 that are included on the Fees Invoice rendered to a Student shall be paid by the student forthwith on receipt of that Fees Invoice.
- 6.2 Charges imposed on a Student pursuant to section 5.1 that are not included in a Fees Invoice shall be paid by the Student on demand.
- 6.3 Any instalment of a Student Loan (within the meaning of the Student Loan Scheme Act 1992) that is available to a Student and received by the University in respect of his or her enrolment shall be applied toward payment of the Fees Invoice rendered to that Student on the occasion of that enrolment.

7 Refunds

- 7.1 The Council may by resolution prescribe from time to time in accordance with sections 227 and 228 of the Act:
 a The circumstances in which Domestic Students and Foreign Students are or may be entitled to a refund of all or any part of the Tuition Fees and General Fees paid or payable to the Council;
 and

b The quantum of those refunds.

- 7.2 The circumstances in which a refund may be made and the quantum of that refund that pertains when this statute comes into force, continues until a change is prescribed by resolution.
- 7.3 The Council will take all reasonable steps to ensure that both Domestic Students and Foreign Students are given written notice of the circumstances in which they are or may be entitled to a refund of all or any part of the fees that have been paid or are payable by them to the Council.
- 7.4 The refund of all or any part of a Tuition Fee or a General Fee that was paid by an outstanding Student Loan shall be applied in reduction of that loan.

8 Non-payment of Fees and Charges

- 8.1 Where a Student does not pay:
 a The Fees Invoice rendered to that Student on receipt of that Invoice;
 or
 b A charge for that Student imposed under section 5 on demand;
 then, until those fees and charges are paid in full and without prejudice to the right to recover the unpaid fees or charges at law; the Council may:
 (i) Delete the enrolment of that Student from a course or courses;
 (ii) Withhold the formal notification of the results of any examination of the Student;
 (iii) Decline to re-enrol the Student;
 (iv) Decline to release the Student's academic record;
 (v) Exclude that Student from the University;
 (vi) Withhold any Degree or Diploma certificate from that Student.
- 8.2 A Student upon whom a penalty is imposed under section 8.1 may by giving written notice to the Director, Student Administration within eight days of the penalty having been imposed, apply to the Council or duly constituted Committee of the Council to review the imposition of that penalty. The notice must set out the reasons for the review. The decision of the Council or its Committee is final.

9 Non-attendance

- 9.1 A Student who stops attending lectures or classes in a course or courses remains liable for the fees prescribed for that course or courses.

10 Revocation

- 10.1 The Fees Regulations are hereby revoked.
- 10.2 Notwithstanding the revocation of the Fees Regulations, the Council may recover any unpaid fees or charges levied under those Regulations and impose any of the penalties prescribed in section 8.1 until those fees or charges are paid in full.

Schedule – Part A

Admission and Entrance Fees		Student Administration	
Graduate status or with credit from an overseas institution		ID card replacement	\$10
	\$125	Academic transcripts and letters	\$25
Entrance based on an overseas qualification, Ad Eundem Status		Each additional copy	\$10
	\$75	Special statements (e.g. admission to the Bar)	\$25
Provisional Entrance, Discretionary Entrance, Special Admission	\$50	Unsatisfactory progress reconsideration	\$50
Applications for Credit		Replacement of a Degree or Diploma Certificate	
Each application from any study undertaken at another institution (e.g. Summer School, concurrent enrolment at another institution)	\$75	Lost or damaged	\$50
		Change of name	\$75
		Courier and handling charges within New Zealand	\$10
		Courier and handling charges to Australia	\$25
		Courier and handling charges all other countries	\$50
Enrolment Fees		Examinations	
Application to enrol after addition/delete dates, per course	\$50	Recount of marks, each course (Refundable if successful)	\$50
Course re-instatement fee, per course (after an enrolment in a course has been cancelled or deleted)	\$25	Examinations sat in New Zealand but out of Auckland	
Refund processing fee	\$50	Single examination per venue	\$100
Instalment payment, deferred or delayed payment surcharge	\$50	Each additional Examination at the same venue	\$25
		Examinations outside New Zealand	
		Single examination per venue	\$125
		Each additional Examination at the same venue	\$25

Schedule – Part B

Tuition, Examination and Research Fees (inclusive of GST) For New Zealand Citizens and Permanent Residents of Australia and New Zealand.		Diploma in Teaching (Primary and Secondary)		\$247.50 per point
Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts		Other Diplomas		\$285 per point
Bachelor of Architectural Studies		Business and Economics		
- except Studio and Design courses	\$252.50 per point	Undergraduate courses	\$287.50 per point	
Bachelor of Architectural Studies		700-level courses	\$290 per point	
- Studio and Design courses	\$335 per point	Master of International Business	\$530 per point	
Bachelor of Architecture		Master of Management	\$1,252 per point	
- except Studio and Design courses	\$287.50 per point	Master of Taxation Studies	\$365 per point	
Bachelor of Architecture		Master of Business Administration	\$1,252 per point	
- Studio and Design courses	\$335 per point	Graduate Diploma in Business	\$619 per point	
Master of Architecture	\$252.50 per point	Engineering		
Master of Architectural Studies	\$287.50 per point	Undergraduate and 700-level courses	\$335 per point	
Master of Building Science	\$287.50 per point	Law		
Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science	\$287.50 per point	Undergraduate courses	\$280 per point	
Bachelor of Property	\$287.50 per point	700-level courses	\$315 per point	
Bachelor of Property (Honours)	\$290 per point	<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies per point, fees charged at the respective rate for the subject.</i>		
Master of Property	\$290 per point	Medical and Health Sciences		
Postgraduate Diploma in Property	\$290 per point	All undergraduate courses from Funding Category A		
Bachelor of Planning		\$275 per point		
- except Studio and Design courses	\$252.50 per point	Bachelor of Health Science	\$287.50 per point	
Bachelor of Planning		Bachelor of Human Biology (Year 1)	\$287.50 per point	
- Studio and Design courses	\$335 per point	Bachelor of Human Biology (Years 2&3)	\$704 per point	
Master of Planning Practice		Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours)	\$287.50 per point	
- except Studio and Design courses	\$287.50 per point	Bachelor of Medicine/Bachelor of Surgery	\$704 per point	
Master of Planning Practice		Bachelor of Nursing (Year 1)	\$287.50 per point	
- Studio and Design courses	\$335 per point	Bachelor of Nursing (Years 2&3)	\$287.50 per point	
Master of Planning	\$252.50 per point	Bachelor of Nursing (Honours)	\$287.50 per point	
Bachelor of Fine Arts		Bachelor of Pharmacy (Year 1)	\$287.50 per point	
- Undergraduate Arts courses	\$247.50 per point	Bachelor of Pharmacy (Years 2&3)	\$287.50 per point	
Bachelor of Fine Arts		Masters 700-level courses	\$287.50 per point	
- FINEARTS 100-399	\$320 per point	Diplomas 600-level courses	\$247.50 per point	
- FINEARTS 400-499	\$320 per point	Diploma 700-level courses	\$287.50 per point	
Bachelor of Visual Arts (Year 1)	\$235 per point	Diploma in Obstetrics & Medical Gynaecology	\$1,000 per year	
Bachelor of Visual Arts (Years 2 to 4)	\$257.50 per point	Diploma in Paediatrics	\$1,000 per year	
Master of Fine Arts		Certificate in Health Sciences	\$34 per point	
- Graduate Arts courses	\$252.50 per point	Science		
Master of Fine Arts		Undergraduate and 700-level courses		
- Studio and Studio Distance	\$272.50 per point	- Maths and Statistics	\$265 per point	
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts		All other undergraduate and 700-level courses	\$287.50 per point	
- Studio	\$272.50 per point	Optom 110-470	\$500 per point	
- FINEARTS 690 Fine Arts	\$252.50 per point	Optom 680	\$1,020 per enrolment	
Arts (including Education and Music)		Theology		
Undergraduate and Graduate Arts courses	\$247.50 per point	Undergraduate and 700-level courses	\$247.50 per point	
Undergraduate Performance courses and Science-based courses	\$272.50 per point	Doctorates		
Graduate Arts courses	\$247.50 per point	Doctor of Education	\$3,500 per year	
Graduate Performance courses and Science-based courses	\$287.50 per point	Other Doctorates	\$3,000 per year	

Other Courses

Tertiary Foundation Certificate \$21 per point

Interfaculty

Graduate Diploma in Arts Management
- Management courses \$619 per point
Graduate Diploma in Arts Management
- Arts courses \$247.50 per point

All other Interfaculty programmes per point fee charged at the respective rate for the subject

Other fees for all courses

Building Levy \$4 per point
Student Services \$17.50 per point
Material and Resource Fee \$10 per point

Exceptions to Material and Resource Fee

All Law courses \$20 per point
Business & Economics 700-level courses \$20 per point
Bachelor of Optometry \$20 per point
Master of Fine Arts (Studio - Distance) \$20 per point
Bachelor of Visual Arts \$50 per point

No Material and Resource Fee charged for:

Master of International Business, Master of Management, MBA, Master of Taxation Studies, Graduate Diploma in Business, Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology and Doctorates.

Schedule - Part C**Tuition, Examination and Research Fees (inclusive of GST)
For International Students.****Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts**

Bachelor of Architectural Studies
- except Studio and Design courses \$1,125 per point
Bachelor of Architectural Studies
- Studio and Design courses \$1,444 per point
Bachelor of Architecture
- except Studio and Design courses \$1,125 per point
Bachelor of Architecture
- Studio and Design courses \$1,444 per point
Master of Architecture \$1,571 per point
Master of Architectural Studies \$1,571 per point
Master of Building Science \$1,571 per point
Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science \$1,571 per point
Bachelor of Property \$1,088 per point
Bachelor of Property (Honours) \$1,179 per point
Master of Property \$1,179 per point
Postgraduate Diploma in Property \$1,179 per point
Bachelor of Planning
- except Studio and Design courses \$1,294 per point
Bachelor of Planning
- Studio and Design courses \$1,294 per point
Master of Planning Practice
- except Studio and Design courses \$1,375 per point
Master of Planning Practice
- Studio and Design courses \$1,375 per point
Master of Planning \$1,375 per point
Bachelor of Fine Arts
- Undergraduate Arts courses \$1,125 per point
Bachelor of Fine Arts
- FINEARTS 100-399 \$1,275 per point
- FINEARTS 400-499 \$1,275 per point
Bachelor of Visual Arts (Year 1) \$1,275 per point
Bachelor of Visual Arts (Years 2 to 4) \$1,275 per point
Master of Fine Arts
- Graduate Arts courses \$1,571 per point
Master of Fine Arts
- Studio and Studio Distance \$1,571 per point
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts
- Studio \$1,571 per point
- FINEARTS 690 Fine Arts \$1,571 per point

Arts (including Education and Music)

Undergraduate and Graduate Arts courses \$1,125 per point
Undergraduate Performance courses and Science-based courses \$1,350 per point
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) \$1,162 per point
Bachelor of Music, Music Education \$1,313 per point
Graduate Arts courses (incl Masters) \$1,286 per point
Graduate Arts courses (incl Masters) \$1,286 per point
Distance Education \$1,000 per point
Graduate Performance courses and Science-based courses \$1,571 per point
Diploma in Teaching (Primary and Secondary) \$1,286 per point
Diplomas in Music \$1,375 per point
Other Diplomas \$1,286 per point

Business and Economics

Undergraduate courses \$1,294 per point
700-level courses \$1,286 per point
Postgraduate Information Systems \$1,429 per point
Master of International Business tba
Master of Management tba
Master of Taxation Studies tba
Master of Business Administration tba

Graduate Diploma in Business tba
Graduate Certificate in Business tba

Engineering

Undergraduate courses \$1,613 per point
700-level courses \$1,571 per point

Law

Undergraduate courses \$1,275 per point
700-level courses \$1,429 per point
Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies (programme fee) \$5,513

Medical and Health Sciences

Bachelor of Health Science \$1,294 per point
Bachelor of Human Biology (Year 1) \$1,294 per point
Bachelor of Human Biology (Years 2 & 3) \$2,500 per point
Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours) \$1,786 per point
Bachelor of Medicine/Bachelor of Surgery \$2,500 per point
Bachelor of Nursing \$1,350 per point
Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) \$1,786 per point
Bachelor of Pharmacy \$1,500 per point
Masters 700-level courses \$1,786 per point
Diploma 600-level courses \$1,786 per point
Diplomas 700-level courses \$1,786 per point
Diploma in Obstetrics & Medical Gynaecology \$1,286 per point
Diploma in Paediatrics \$1,286 per point

Science

Undergraduate 700-level courses \$1,350 per point
Optometry 110-470 \$1,571 per point
Optom 680 \$2,145 per point
Optom 680 \$2,043 per point

Theology

Undergraduate courses \$900 per point
700-level courses \$1,179 per point

Doctorates

Doctor of Education, Literature, Philosophy \$18,000 per year
Doctor of Laws \$20,000 per year
Doctor of Medicine, Pharmacy \$25,000 per year
All other Doctorates \$22,000 per year

Interfaculty

Graduate Diploma in Arts Management
- Management courses \$1,650 per point
Graduate Diploma in Arts Management
- Arts courses \$1,286 per point

All other Interfaculty programmes per point fee charged at the respective rate for the subject

Study Abroad Programme

Programme fee \$8,500

Other fees for all courses

Building Levy \$4 per point
Student Services \$17.50 per point
Material and Resource Fee \$10 per point

Exceptions to Material and Resource Fee

All Law courses \$20 per point
Business & Economics 700-level courses \$20 per point
Postgraduate Information Systems \$20 per point
Bachelor of Optometry \$20 per point
Master of Fine Arts (Studio - Distance) \$20 per point
Bachelor of Visual Arts \$46.43 per point

No Material and Resource Fee charged for:

Master of International Business, Master of Management, MBA, Graduate Diploma in Business, Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology and Doctorates.

Notes:

- 1 The programme fees listed in this schedule are based on an enrolment in a standard full-time course load of 14 points per year. Fees will be adjusted on a pro-rata basis where the enrolment is in more or less than a standard full-time load.
- 2 Fees for inter-faculty programmes, programmes combining undergraduate and postgraduate courses, or courses selected from more than one listed programme, are calculated by deriving a fee for each course from the programme fees listed in the schedule above.
- 3 The Building Levy, Course & Materials Fee and Welfare Levy are payable by international students at the same rates applying to all students.
- 4 The fees for the PhD and other doctorates are the same as the postgraduate fee in the area concerned.
- 5 BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BHB(Hons), LLB(Hons), BMus(Hons), BNurs(Hons), BProp(Hons) and BSc(Hons) are charged as postgraduate programmes.
- 6 Returning undergraduate students first enrolled in 2003 will pay fees according to the 2003 fees schedule, adjusted upwards by five per cent. This applies to the stated minimum duration of their offer in 2003 only. Returning postgraduate students will pay fees according to the 2003 fees schedule with no increase.
- 7 Returning undergraduate students first enrolled in 2002 will pay fees according to the 2002 fees schedule, adjusted upwards by three per cent in 2003 and a further five per cent in 2004. This applies to the stated minimum duration of their offer in 2002 only. Returning postgraduate students will pay fees according to the 2002 fees schedule adjusted upwards by three per cent only.
- 8 Returning undergraduate students first enrolled in 2001 or earlier will pay fees according to the 2001 fees schedule, adjusted upwards by five per cent in 2003 and a further five per cent in 2004. This applies to the stated minimum duration of their offer in 2001 or earlier only. Returning postgraduate students will pay fees according to the 2001 fees schedule, adjusted upwards by five per cent only.

INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

The following notes are intended to be a general guide for international students wishing to be admitted to The University of Auckland. Further information and application forms are available from the International Office.

Admission

International students should apply for admission using the nDeva on-line application. Intending applicants should note the following general points:

- 1 All international students enrolling in an undergraduate programme must hold, as a minimum requirement, an acceptable university entrance qualification.
- 2 All international students seeking admission to graduate or postgraduate programmes must hold a recognized first degree in a relevant discipline.
- 3 Applicants whose first language is not English are required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English through a specified score in IELTS or TOEFL, or an approved alternative. The minimum score required in IELTS for admission to the University is an overall score of 6.0 with no less than 5.5 on an individual band. The minimum score required in TOEFL is 550 (paper-based test), or 213 (computer-based test); with a TWE (essay) of 4.5. Higher requirements may be imposed by faculties for entry to specified undergraduate and postgraduate degree programmes. Detailed minimum English language proficiency requirements are available on request from the International Office.
- 4 The majority of international students must have a student visa before entering New Zealand, although students from some countries may enter New Zealand without a visa. All students must have a valid student permit for the duration of their studies. Further information regarding the various requirements of the New Zealand Immigration Service can be obtained from the nearest New Zealand diplomatic office.
- 5 An offer of a place at the University does not guarantee that the student will be issued with a student visa.

- 6 Permanent residents of Australia and New Zealand, Australian citizens, and students from the Cook Islands, Tokelau or Niue who are New Zealand citizens, are eligible for enrolment on the same basis as New Zealand students and do not need to apply for admission as international students.

International Student Fees

- 7 The above fees (refer to Schedule - Part C) apply to students who:
 - (i) are not New Zealand Citizens
or
 - (ii) do not hold permanent residence status in New Zealand
or
 - (iii) have been granted a New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade Fees Scholarship
or
 - (iv) are being fully funded under the New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade Official Development Assistance programme.
 Current fees can be obtained from the International Office of the University.

Scholarships and Financial Assistance

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade awards a limited number of study awards and fees scholarships to students from identified developing countries. For information about undergraduate awards, please enquire at your nearest New Zealand diplomatic office. Graduate students should write directly to the University and ask for a NZ ODA Postgraduate Scholarship Application Form. Inquiries regarding courses, fees or scholarships should be made to the International Office: email international@auckland.ac.nz, phone +64 (9) 373 7513, fax +64 (9) 373 7405.

Code of Practice

The University of Auckland has agreed to observe and be bound by the *Code of Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students* published by the Minister of Education. Copies of the Code are available on request from this institution or from the New Zealand Ministry of Education website at www.minedu.govt.nz

EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

These regulations should be read in conjunction with other examination publications which contain more detail and particular instructions. The publications are:

For staff: Instructions to Examiners and Assessors.

For students: Examination Instructions – Regulations and General Information. (These are mailed to all examination candidates before each examination period.)

Requirements

- 1 In order to be credited with a course, a candidate needs to have:
 - a enrolled in accordance with the Enrolment Regulations
 - and
 - b attended classes to the satisfaction of the Senate
 - and
 - c completed to the satisfaction of the examiners such oral, practical, written or other tests or assignments as have been prescribed for completion during the course
 - and
 - d completed to the satisfaction of the examiners and in accordance with these regulations any examination prescribed by the Senate
 - and
 - e made any payment due by that candidate to the University.

Note: Candidates are to be informed by each department of the specific requirements for courses in that department and the extent to which coursework will be taken into consideration in assessing final results. In some cases candidates may not be permitted to sit the examination, as a result of unsatisfactory or incomplete coursework.

Work Other than Examinations

- 2 a It is the responsibility of each candidate to ascertain the nature of the requirements for each course from the department or faculty concerned.
- b Provided that candidates have met deadlines set for this work, examiners should normally have determined and returned interim or definitive grades for this work before sitting of the examination, if one is prescribed.
- c Unacknowledged copying or plagiarism in completing this work is treated as an examination offence.

Time of Examinations

- 3 a The examination will be held at the times specified in the timetable each year.
- b A candidate may not be examined in any course or part of a course at any time other than that set down for them in the timetable, except when, with the approval of Senate, a different time may be approved because of special circumstances.

Place of Examinations

- 4 All students have to sit their examinations at Auckland except when, with the approval of the Senate, a different examination centre may be established because of special circumstances, provided that there is the payment of the extra fee prescribed in the Fees Regulations.

Special Examination Conditions

- 5 A candidate who is permanently or temporarily disabled in a manner which affects their ability to undertake examinations under the prescribed examination conditions may, upon production of the appropriate evidence, obtain from one of the following bodies a recommendation which, subject to the approval of the Senate or its representative, will enable that candidate to be examined under conditions which take account of the particular impairment: Student Health; Student Counselling or Student Learning Centre.

Direction of Examinations

- 6 a The examinations will comprise such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.
- b Where degree regulations or prescriptions permit, or the Senate, upon such conditions as it thinks fit, approves, the examiners may in respect of any examination release to the candidates the whole or part of the examination paper in advance of the sitting of the examination.
- c Candidates will write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who is to be appointed or approved by the Coordinator, Examinations Office in accordance with detailed instructions furnished by the Examinations Office.

Materials Permitted in the Examination Room

- 7 a A candidate must not bring to an examination any written or printed matter or any blank paper except by direction of the examiner.

Note: Candidates are to be informed by each department of the specific books or materials allowed for particular examinations. Details are also explained in the Examination Instructions – Regulations and General Information.

- b .(i) All books and papers not approved for use in the examination, along with any spare personal belongings brought to the examination must be left in such part of the room as the supervisor directs.
- (ii) The University does not guarantee safekeeping of students' possessions in any circumstances, inside or outside examination rooms. Students concerned about the security of valuable possessions,

briefcases etc during examinations will need to make alternative arrangements for their care, or ensure that they do not bring these possessions to campus on days when they are required to attend examinations.

- c A candidate may not bring into an examination an electronic calculator except by direction of the examiner. A calculator is defined as an electronic device capable of processing, storing or retrieving information, which has the primary purpose of mathematical calculation. Any calculator permitted to be taken into an examination must be hand-held, self-powered and noiseless. It must not make use of an audible alarm or facilities for 'wireless' transmission or reception of information.

General Conditions:

(i) *other than spare batteries and calculator, supplementary material (eg, operating manuals) related to the use and operation of the calculator will not be permitted in the examination room*

and

(ii) *in all cases it is the responsibility of the candidate to maintain the operation and operating power of the calculator.*

Note: Candidates are to be informed by each Department of the specific types of calculators allowed for particular examinations. Details are also explained in the Examination Instructions – Regulations and General Information.

- d No other electronic device is allowed in the examination room unless specified by the examiner.
- e Cellular telephones are not permitted in an examination room.
- f Audible alarms may not be used on any devices permitted in the examination room.
- g Where specified material or calculators are permitted under items (a) and (c) above, examiners are required to be present at the commencement of the examination to check material brought into the examination room.
- h Candidates will be asked to show their student identity cards on entry for verification purposes and must display them on their desk for the duration of the examination.

Timekeeping of Examinations and Conduct

- 8 a (i) A candidate will not be allowed to enter the room later than exactly halfway through the period specified for writing the examination.
- (ii) Latecomers will not be given any extra time for the examination.
- b Candidates will be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than 10 minutes before the examination commences but may not use any writing materials until the room supervisor announces that they may do so. During this time and during permitted resting periods, no reference is to be made to any book in an examination where books are allowed.

- c Candidates must write out answers to examination questions in the official script book that is provided by the University unless otherwise directed by examiners in the exam instructions. No part of the script book may be torn out or removed from the examination room.
- d A candidate must not communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination either in the script book or otherwise, except through the Director, Student Administration.
- e A candidate must not communicate with another candidate in the examination room or copy from another candidate's answers.
- f Candidates will not be readmitted to the examination room after they have left it unless, during the full period of their absence, they have been under approved supervision.
- g All paper used during the examination must be handed to the supervisor before the candidate leaves the examination room.
- h A candidate will not be permitted to leave the examination before 15 minutes after half of the period specified for writing the examination has elapsed and then only with the permission of the supervisor and upon handing in the script.
- i No candidate will be permitted to leave the examination room during the last 15 minutes of the examination.
- j A candidate must not continue writing an answer after the supervisor has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances is any time over and above the time allotted to any examination to be allowed to candidates for reading over their scripts or making any amendment or addition to scripts.

Misconduct

- 9 a Any complaint that a candidate has committed an examination offence will be referred to the Senate to determine whether the complaint should be investigated. For the purposes of this Regulation an 'examination offence' includes any breach of rules relating to the conduct of examinations and any dishonest practice occurring in the preparation or submission of any work (whether in the course of an examination or not) which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject, or otherwise occurs in connection with any examination.
- b If the Senate determines that a complaint against a candidate should be investigated, it will refer that complaint to the Discipline Committee.
- c Where the Discipline Committee is satisfied that a Candidate:
- (i) has committed a breach of these regulations
- or
- (ii) has been notified that he or she has failed to comply with any Statute or any other Regulation of the University and (where

the failure is capable of remedy) has been given a reasonable time to remedy the failure without having done so;

then the Discipline Committee may:

- (iii) suspend for such time as it may prescribe the release to the candidate of the results of any examination
 - (iv) decline to credit to the candidate's programme any course or courses
 - (v) cancel any pass with which that candidate may have been credited in the course or examination in respect of which the breach occurred
 - (vi) disqualify the candidate from sitting any examination for such period as it may prescribe
 - (vii) impose any one or more of these penalties.
- d The Discipline Committee may also impose, in the circumstances stated in clause 9b of this Regulation, the following penalties prescribed in clause 9d of the Disciplinary Statute, that is to say:
- (i) a fine not exceeding \$1,000
 - (ii) a limitation or prohibition on attendance at any Class or Classes or the use and enjoyment of any of the Facilities
 - (iii) a suspension from attendance at the University or any Class or Classes for such a period as it thinks fit
 - (iv) cancellation of Enrolment of a student at the University or in a programme or training at the University
 - (v) a penalty in the form of requiring the offender to remove any defacement to University Premises or property or to render services to the benefit of the University or its students
 - (vi) any one or more of these penalties.
- e A candidate upon whom a penalty is imposed under these regulations may apply for a review pursuant to section 11 of the Disciplinary Statute.

Missed Examinations

- 10 a A candidate who has missed an examination by reporting for it at the wrong time cannot sit that examination at another time except for candidates enrolled for Master's or Bachelor's Honours degrees for whom special arrangements may be made.
- b Candidates other than those enrolled for Master's or Bachelor's Honours degrees may apply for a special pass in the missed examination by completing the appropriate form and submitting it to the Director, Student Administration not later than one week after the missed examination.
- c In considering a special pass application, the Senate or its representative may take into account the candidate's work in that course or in that subject or a particular element of hardship as it sees fit.

Aegrotat and Compassionate Consideration

- 11 a An application for Aegrotat or Compassionate Consideration may be made by candidates

who have been prevented from being present at an examination or who consider that their preparation for or performance in an examination has been seriously impaired by temporary illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond their control, if the following conditions are satisfied:

- (i) They must be enrolled for the course.
 - (ii) The application form must be submitted to the University Health and Counselling Service within one week of the date that the examination affected took place, or if more than one examination has been affected, then within one week of the last of those examinations.
 - (iii) The medical certificate or statement of exceptional circumstances on the application form must be completed in accordance with regulations 11b and 11c below:
- b In the case of illness or injury, a registered medical practitioner must:
- (i) State when the practitioner saw the candidate. This should be on the day of the examination, or if this is not possible, on the day before or the day after. For impaired preparation, the medical certificate should cover a period within the fortnight immediately preceding the examination, unless special circumstances apply.
 - (ii) Give sufficient detail of the illness or injury to show clearly that the candidate was not responsible for the illness or injury.
 - (iii) State whether, in the practitioner's opinion, the illness or injury of the candidate at the time either prevented the candidate from taking the examination, or was likely to have seriously impaired the candidate's preparation for it or performance in it.
- c In the case of exceptional circumstances beyond the candidate's control, the statement of circumstances must be supported by suitable evidence.
- d The application will be considered by the Senate or its representative only if the medical or counselling adviser to the University reviews the evidence submitted and confirms that:
- (i) the candidate was not responsible for the illness or injury or exceptional circumstances
- and
- (ii) because of the illness or injury or exceptional circumstances the candidate was either prevented from being present at the examination or the candidate's preparation for or performance in the examination was likely to have been seriously impaired.
- e The candidate may be granted an aegrotat or compassionate grade by the Senate or its representative if the above conditions are satisfied and there is a recommendation for

an aegrotat or compassionate grade from the appropriate Head of Department or Dean.

f To make a recommendation for an aegrotat or compassionate grade, the Head of Department or Dean must certify that:

(i) the candidate's coursework in the course was well above the minimum pass standard or, where relevant, the minimum standard for a class of Honours

and

(ii) for a candidate who sat the examination, the mark attained in the examination was lower than expected taking into account the candidate's coursework in that course

and

(iii) the candidate is in their opinion clearly worthy of a pass in the course or, where relevant, to be awarded First or Second Class Honours.

g If a recommendation is required for a course with no coursework, the Head of Department or Dean may take into account the coursework and examination performance in any other courses for the same degree, where this is available to them.

h When considering the application, the Senate or its representative may take into account the candidate's work in other courses, or approve an aegrotat or compassionate grade other than that recommended, as it sees fit.

i The above is subject to the restrictions that:

(i) Honours may not be awarded to a candidate who has been granted an aegrotat or compassionate grade under this Regulation in respect of more than one third of the total points value of the degree or diploma.

(ii) A candidate for a Master's degree in which Honours is available may:

(a) instead of applying for aegrotat or compassionate consideration, apply to sit or resit all of the courses affected

or

(b) apply for aegrotat or compassionate consideration in courses worth up to the points limit specified above, and to sit or resit any other affected courses in order to retain eligibility for Honours.

j A candidate who has applied for Aegrotat or Compassionate Consideration in any course may, in exceptional circumstances and on a recommendation from the Head of the Department concerned, be granted permission by the Senate or its representative to take another examination in that course.

k The provisions of Regulation 11 apply to:

(i) Any final written examination presented for a course for a degree, diploma, or certificate.

(ii) Any final practical examination presented for a course for a degree, diploma, or certificate, other than a Music Performance examination.

l The provisions of Regulation 11 apply (with necessary changes) to:

(i) The final submission in each year of work for the practical subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, or the Degree of Master of Fine Arts.

(ii) The final submission in each semester of studio work for the Degrees of Bachelor of Architectural Studies and Bachelor of Architecture as if such final submission were an examination and as if the date upon which such final submission was due were the date of examination.

Note: The fees for Aegrotat and Compassionate Consideration are listed under the Fees Regulations in this Calendar.

Reconsideration

12 a Following the decision of the Senate on an application for Aegrotat or Compassionate Consideration, the candidate may apply to the Director, Student Administration for reconsideration of that decision.

b An application for reconsideration must be made:

(i) in writing to the Director, Student Administration no later than four weeks after the student is notified of the Senate's decision

and

(ii) must be accompanied by further evidence in support of the application for aegrotat or compassionate consideration.

c Where the application seeks reconsideration of the effect of any medical evidence previously supplied or consideration of any additional medical evidence or both then:

(i) If the medical or counselling advisor who reviewed the medical evidence previously submitted did not confirm that the requirements of Regulation 11 d (i) and (ii) had both been met then all the medical evidence shall be referred to a medically qualified independent person ('Referee') to determine that question. The Referee's decision will be final and conclusive.

(ii) If the requirements of Regulation 11 d (i) and (ii) have been found (either on the first application or by a Referee on reconsideration):

(a) not to have been met, then the application shall be declined;

(b) to have been met, then Senate or its representative shall consider the other factors to be taken into account in terms of Regulation 11 and determine whether or not to grant the application and that decision shall be final and conclusive.

Written Tests

13 Where a percentage of the marks awarded for a course is allocated to a prior written test, and candidates are prevented by temporary illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond their control from sitting the test, or consider that their performance in the test has been seriously impaired by any of those causes,

then, if the conditions in Regulations 11c to 11f (with the necessary changes) are complied with, the candidates may on application and at the discretion of the Senate:

- a be permitted to sit another written test
or
- b receive a mark for the test based on the average of marks awarded for other coursework
or
- c take a viva voce examination
or
- d have the percentage of marks allocated to the test reallocated to the examination.

Results Determination

- 14 In determining a candidate's result the examiners:
- a may take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the course
 - b are to give due weight to reports on practical work done by the candidate wherever these are required
 - c are to include marks obtained by the candidate where the Senate has allotted a percentage of marks for on-course assessment in that course.

Grades and Marks

15 Pass Marks

- a Bachelor's Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates a pass mark is 50 per cent or over.
- b Master's Degrees a pass mark is 50 per cent or over. A pass is to be obtained in each of the components of the degree.

16 Pass Grades

There are 10 pass grades:

- A+ high first
- A clear first
- A- bare first
- B+ high second
- B clear second
- B- bare second
- C+ sound pass
- C pass
- C- marginal pass
- Conceded pass

17 Fail Grades

There are three fail grades:

- D+ Marginal Fail
- D Clear Fail
- D- Poor Fail

18 Conceded Passes

- a Conceded passes apply only to courses taken towards a Bachelor's degree (other than a Bachelor's (Honours) degree) or toward a diploma comprising not fewer than 28 points.
- b A candidate may, at the discretion of the relevant Faculty, be considered for a conceded pass. No application by the candidate is required.
- c A conceded pass, if granted, may not be declined by the candidate.
- d A conceded pass will apply only to the programme for which it is awarded and may not be transferred or credited to any other programme.

- e A candidate granted a conceded pass in a course who wishes to take that course again may do so only for Certificate of Proficiency.

f For the degrees of:

- BA BMusEd
- BBIM BPerfArts
- BCom BProp
- BEEd BSc
- BEEd(Tchg) BTheol
- BHSc LLB
- BMus

Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Examiners for the Faculty concerned, provided that the Dean of the Faculty has the power to award where such power is authorized by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions.

One course to a maximum value of four points may be conceded provided:

- (i) the concession will allow the student to complete the degree
- (ii) the course conceded is not a course counting towards the student's major requirements
- (iii) the student obtained a grade of D+ in the course
- (iv) the result was achieved in the last two semesters of enrolment, one of which may be a Summer School.

Note: a conceded pass will not be given for a course failed at another university.

g For the degrees of:

- BArch BOptom
- BAS BPlan
- BE BTech
- BFA BVA

Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Examiners for the Faculty concerned, provided that the Dean of the Faculty has the power to award where such power is authorized by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions:

- (i) that by the award of a conceded pass the student will complete a Part or all courses enrolled for in that year

and

- (ii) a maximum of three points per Part and a maximum of three points in any one academic year may be conceded

and

- (iii) that to be eligible for the award of a conceded pass in any course the student must have achieved a grade of D+ and an overall GPA of 2.5 or better in that year.

h Diplomas

For all diplomas comprising 28 points or more a conceded pass may be awarded by a meeting of the Examiners for the Faculty concerned, provided that the Dean of the Faculty has power to award where such power is authorized by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions.

One course to a maximum value of three points may be conceded provided:

- (i) that the conceded pass may only be awarded where it would permit the student to complete his/her diploma

and

- (ii) that the student has obtained a grade of D+ in that course.

i Conjoint Degrees

For all conjoint degrees consideration for the award of conceded passes will be in accordance with the provisions for the particular degree as set out in (f) and (g) of this section.

j Medical and Health Sciences

(i) For the degree of BHB, Parts II and III:

Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Committee of BHB Examiners, provided that the Dean has the power to award where such power is authorized by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions:

- (a) that by award of a conceded pass the student will complete that Part

and

- (b) a maximum of three points in any one Part be conceded

and

- (c) that to be eligible for the award of a conceded pass the student must have achieved a grade of D+ in that course (or courses) and an overall GPA of 2.5 or better in that Part. Where a candidate has a fail grade of D or D+ in a course (or courses) and the Examiners deem that the failure(s) may be redeemable by satisfactory completion of additional work then a pass in that Part may be awarded under the following provisions:

- (d) that the award of a grade for that course (or courses) be deferred until a prescribed course of additional study and/or examination be completed to the satisfaction of the Examiners

and

- (e) deferred results be limited to a maximum of three points in any Part

and

- (f) that to be eligible for a deferred result a student must achieve an overall GPA of 2.5 or better

and

- (g) that the reassessed grade in that course (or courses) be no greater than a grade of C+.

(ii) For the degree of MBChB:

Conceded passes in components of each course will be awarded by a meeting of the MBChB Examiners for the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, provided that the Dean of the Faculty has the power to award where such power is authorized by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions:

Parts I and II

The student is required to pass each Part as a whole. Where a student has not achieved a pass in a particular component or components of a Part the Examiners may:

- (a) withhold the result pending the completion of specified additional

work and/or examination to the satisfaction of the Examiners

and/or

- (b) grant a conceded pass for a single component of the Part.

If in the opinion of the Examiners for MBChB a particular weakness in a component or components is such that it cannot be addressed by the setting of additional work and/or examination, the student will fail that Part.

Part III

The components of this Part are assessed departmentally during clinical attachments. A candidate will be deemed to have completed Part III successfully if passing assessments from each of the periods of that academic year are obtained. If a candidate fails to obtain a pass assessment a further period of assignment to that department will be required. This will involve postponement of qualification beyond the end of the Sixth Year.

(iii) For the degree of BNurs, Part I:

Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Committee of BNurs Examiners, provided that the Dean has the power to award where such power is authorized by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions:

- (a) that by award of a conceded pass the student will complete that Part

and

- (b) a maximum of three points in the Part be conceded

and

- (c) that to be eligible for the award of a conceded pass the student must have achieved a grade of D+ in that course (or courses) and an overall GPA of 2.5 or better in the Part.

Where a candidate has a fail grade of D or D+ in a course (or courses) and the Examiners deem that the failure(s) may be redeemable by satisfactory completion of additional work then a pass in that Part may be awarded under the following provisions:

- (d) that the award of a grade for that course (or courses) be deferred until a prescribed course of additional study and/or examination be completed to the satisfaction of the Examiners

and

- (e) deferred results be limited to a maximum of four points in any Part

and

- (f) that to be eligible for a deferred result a student must achieve an overall GPA of 2.5 or better

and

- (g) that the reassessed grade in that course (or courses) be no greater than a grade of C+.

(iv) For the degree of BPharm:

Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Committee of BPharm

Examiners, provided that the Dean has the power to award where such power is authorized by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions:

- (a) that by award of a conceded pass the student will complete that Part
and
- (b) a maximum of two points in any one Part be conceded
and
- (c) that to be eligible for the award of a conceded pass the student must have achieved a grade of D+ in that course (or courses) and an overall GPA of 2.5 or better in that Part
- (d) a maximum of two conceded passes are awarded for the degree.

Where a candidate has a fail grade of D or D+ in a course (or courses) and the Examiners deem that the failure(s) may be redeemable by satisfactory completion of additional work then a pass in that Part may be awarded under the following provisions:

- (e) that the award of a grade for that course (or courses) be deferred until a prescribed course of additional study and/or examination be completed to the satisfaction of the Examiners
and
- (f) deferred results be limited to a maximum of four points in any Part
and
- (g) that to be eligible for a deferred result a student must achieve an overall GPA of 2.5 or better
and
- (h) that the reassessed grade in that course (or courses) be no greater than a grade of C+.

Deferred Results

19 Bachelor of Optometry

Where a weakness occurs in the clinical practice component in certain double-semester Stage III and Stage IV courses, the result of the course or courses will be deferred. In these circumstances, the candidate will be required to complete additional work to the satisfaction of the examiners. The work will be examined in the following February.

Recount of Marks

- 20 By making application within four weeks from the date of the mailing of their official result of the examinations, any candidate sitting an examination may have the marks awarded for their examination script recounted. A recount of marks covers a careful rechecking of the marks recorded by the examiner and ensures that no answer, or any portion of an answer, submitted by a candidate has been overlooked. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner. Candidates may apply for a recount of marks for written examinations only.

Note: For the prescribed fee for an Application for Recount of Marks see the Fees Schedule in this Calendar.

Availability of Scripts

- 21 By making application not later than three months after the date of the examination, a candidate may obtain a photocopy of their examination script.

Note: Examination scripts will normally be retained only for approximately four months after the examination period and thereafter be destroyed.

Theses and dissertations

- 22 Where a thesis or dissertation is required as part of an examination the following conditions apply.

a Diplomas, Bachelor's and Honours Degrees

Binding requirements for Diplomas, Bachelor's and Honours Degrees will be defined by the Faculty.

b Master's Degrees

Details of the submission and binding requirements for a thesis or dissertation for a Master's degree are listed in the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

c Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

(i) Details of the submission and binding requirements for PhD theses are contained in the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy – PhD.

(ii) On completion of the examination, the candidate is to submit three hard-bound copies of the thesis to the Graduate Centre. A short abstract not exceeding 350 words is to be bound into each copy of the thesis. The Graduate Centre is to deposit two copies with the University Library. The disposal of the third copy shall be at the discretion of the Head of the relevant Department.

- 23 In any thesis or dissertation, unacknowledged copying or plagiarism is not acceptable and is treated as an examination offence.

Notes:

a *In the case of PhD theses, once the degree has been awarded a further unbound copy of the thesis and abstract may be supplied to the University Library if the candidate wishes to have the thesis published by University Microfilms International. Information regarding this will be forwarded to the candidate when the degree is awarded.*

b *Candidates are recommended to obtain the booklet Guide to the Presentation of Theses from the Library before proceeding with the typing and binding of the thesis or dissertation. A clear, legible type style is to be used.*

c *Authors of theses or dissertations have a right to impose conditions restricting the reproduction of their work for such a period as they may stipulate without however curtailing the University Librarian's right to make and supply copies thereof in terms of Section 56 of the Copyright Act (1994).*

d *Where a thesis contains commercially sensitive material the author may request from the Senate or its representative a restriction of access to the thesis for a limited period. Such a period shall normally be for one year but may be renewed for a further year.*

- e *Where it is suspected that a thesis or dissertation contains defamatory material the University Librarian may restrict access to the thesis or dissertation subject to confirmation by the Library Committee.*
- f *Supervisors are requested to notify the University Library when a thesis or dissertation is submitted if it is believed to contain material which could be considered defamatory.*
- g *Where a thesis or dissertation has been presented as part of a degree which:
 - (i) *has been awarded but the thesis or dissertation itself is failed, that thesis or dissertation is not to be deposited in the University Library*
 - (ii) *has not been awarded, the thesis or dissertation is not to be deposited in the University Library irrespective of whether the thesis or dissertation itself has been given a pass or fail grade.**

References to the Senate

- 24 For the purposes of these regulations 'Senate' indicates any duly empowered delegate of the Senate.

General Statutes and Regulations

- 41 Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1992
- 43 Availability of Academic Dress
- 43 The Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991
- 45 The Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 1998
- 45 Guidelines for the Award of Honorary Degrees and Fellowships
- 46 Information Technology Systems and Services
- 46 Computer System Statute
- 47 Library Regulations

GENERAL STATUTES AND REGULATIONS

Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1992

- 1 Every degree and every diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded in pursuance of a resolution of the Council and at a meeting of the Council.
- 2 Every degree and every diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded by the Chancellor, or if they are absent from the meeting or incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, by the Vice-Chancellor or Pro-Chancellor. The Council may also authorize another person to confer degrees or award diplomas at a particular ceremony.
- 3 Every recipient of a degree shall receive a certificate in appropriate form, under the Common Seal of the University, that their degree has been conferred and stating the class of honours (if any awarded).
- 4 Every diploma shall be in appropriate form under the Common Seal of the University.
- 5 At a specified time or times each year the Council shall meet in convocation of the University to confer degrees and award diplomas. Persons wishing to have their degree conferred or diploma awarded (whether in person or in absentia) at such a ceremony shall make application to the Registrar not later than the date specified in the *Calendar* for this purpose.
- 6 The form of words to be used by the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or such other person as may have been appointed by the Council to confer degrees shall be as follows: *'By the authority vested in me by resolution of The University of Auckland Council I [NAME] confer the degrees stated upon those who, within their several faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.'*
- 7 The form of words to be used by the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or such other person as may have been appointed by the Council to award diplomas shall be as follows: *'By the authority vested in me by resolution of The University of Auckland Council I [NAME] award the diplomas stated upon those who, within their several faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.'*
- 8 The academic dress worn by members of the University at any public ceremony of the University shall be the costume appropriate to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and graduates admitted ad eundem statum may wear the academic costume of their own university. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate the only academic dress they may wear is an undergraduate gown and the scarf appropriate to their diploma.
- 9 The academic costumes of The University of Auckland shall be as follows:
 - a The robe for the Chancellor of the University is a blue damask gown with facings of gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold lace and tassel. The robe for the Pro-Chancellor is a black gown with facings of blue silk and gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold tassel. The robe for the Vice-Chancellor is a blue silk gown with facings of silver lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with silver lace and tassel. The robe for the Registrar is a gown of black silk with facings of blue silk, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with a black silk tassel. The robe for the Kaumatua and the Kuia is the Fellows gown of the colour University blue to be worn with a black scarf lined with the colour University blue bearing on each lapel the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with a black silk tassel.
 - b The gown for a Bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelor's degree is lined with coloured satin and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Master's degree is lined with coloured satin only. The hoods for the Bachelor's and Master's degrees are as follows:

Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts	
BAS, MAS	lemon lining
BArch, MArch	lemon lining; two 25mm lemon bands, 25mm apart, on the outside edge of the hood
MBldgSc	lemon lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
BFA, MFA	gold lining
BProp, MProp	silver grey lining
BProp(Hons)	silver grey lining; 25mm silver grey band on the outside edge of the hood
BPlan, MPlan	chartreuse green lining
MPlanPrac	chartreuse green lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
BVA	gold lining; 25mm jade green band on the edge of the satin
Arts	
BA, MA	pink lining
BA(Hons)	pink lining; 25mm pink band on the outside edge of the hood
BMusEd	emerald green lining; 25mm white band on the edge of the satin
BPerfArts	pink lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MCPA	pink lining; 25mm white band on the edge of the satin
MLitt	pink lining; 75mm pink band on the outside edge of the hood
MTESOL	pink lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin

Business and Economics

BBIM	apricot lining
BCom, MCom	orange lining
BCom(Hons)	orange lining; 25mm orange band on the outside edge of the hood
MComLaw	orange lining; 25mm light blue band on the edge of the satin
MIntBus	orange lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
MMgt	orange lining; 25mm tan band on the edge of the satin
MTaxS	orange lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MBA	burgundy lining

Education

BEd, MEd	emerald green lining
BEd(Tchg)	emerald green lining

Engineering

BE, ME	dark violet lining
MEngSt	dark violet lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
MEMgt	dark violet lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin

Interfaculty

BScEd	emerald green lining; 25mm dark blue band on the edge of the satin
BTech	dark blue lining; 25mm taupe band on the edge of the satin
MEdMgt	emerald green lining; 25mm orange band on the edge of the satin
MHealthMgt	lilac lining; 25mm orange band on the edge of the satin
MOR	dark violet lining; 25mm taupe band on the edge of the satin
MProfStuds	pink lining; 25mm taupe band on the edge of the satin

Law

LLB, LLM	light blue lining
LLB(Hons)	light blue lining; 25mm light blue band on the outside edge of the hood
LLM(Envir)	light blue lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin

Medical and Health Sciences

BHSc, MHSc	lilac lining
BHB, MHB, MMedSc	crimson lining
BHB(Hons)	crimson lining; 25 mm crimson band on the outside edge of the hood
MBChB	crimson lining; two 25mm crimson bands, 25mm apart, on the outside edge of the hood
BNurs, MNurs	navy blue lining
BNurs(Hons)	navy blue lining; 25mm navy blue band on the outside edge of the hood
BPharm	grey-green lining
MPharmPrac	grey-green lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MAud	lilac lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MPH	lilac lining; 25mm crimson band on the edge of the satin

Music

BMus, MMus	white lining
BMus(Hons)	white lining; 25mm white band on the outside edge of the hood

Science

BSc, MSc	dark blue lining
BSc(Hons)	dark blue lining; 25mm dark blue band on the outside edge of the hood
BOptom	blue-green lining
MSLTPrac	dark blue lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin

Theology

BTheol, MTheol	forest green lining
----------------	---------------------

c The hood for a Bachelor with Honours degree is as for the relevant Bachelor's degree, with the addition of a 25mm ribbon band on the outside of the hood, alongside the fur. The colour of the ribbon band is the same colour as the lining.

The hood for a Bachelor's degree for which the prerequisite is another Bachelor's degree within the same Faculty, is as for a Bachelor with Honours degree, with the addition of a second 25mm band at a distance of 25mm from the first band. Both bands are the same colour as the lining.

Where there is more than one Master's or Bachelor's degree within a Faculty, the hoods for such degrees are lined with satin in the colour approved by Council. The first such degree will have no ribbon band, but subsequent degrees of this nature will be distinguished by the addition of a 25mm band on the edge of the satin. The colour of the ribbon band for the first subsequent degree within a Faculty will be dark brown, and any further subsequent degrees of this nature within the Faculty will be in another colour which is not taupe, nor unless otherwise approved, the colour used to line the hoods for any other degree.

The hood for an Interfaculty Bachelor's degree or Master's degree is lined with the colour of the Faculty primarily responsible for the degree, with the addition of a 25mm ribbon band on the edge of the satin. Where there are two Faculties involved, the colour of the ribbon band is the colour of the hood lining of the second Faculty. Where more than two Faculties are involved, the colour of the ribbon band is taupe.

d The gown for the degrees of Doctor of Clinical Psychology, Doctor of Education, Doctor of Fine Arts, Doctor of Medicine, Doctor of Music and Doctor of Pharmacy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts with the addition of facings of 50mm wide satin. The hood is made wholly of satin and this and the facings of the gown are of the following colours for the different degrees:

<i>Clinical Psychology</i>	dark blue
<i>Education</i>	emerald green
<i>Fine Arts</i>	gold
<i>Medicine</i>	crimson
<i>Music</i>	white
<i>Pharmacy</i>	grey-green

e The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, with the addition of 100mm satin facings, made up of 75mm of scarlet edged with 25mm of gold. The hood is made wholly of scarlet satin.

f The gown for the degrees of Doctor of Engineering, Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Literature, and Doctor of Science is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but is made of black silk, or scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of satin, and are of the following colours for the different degrees:

<i>Engineering</i>	dark violet
<i>Law</i>	light blue
<i>Literature</i>	pink
<i>Science</i>	dark blue

g The cap for all graduates other than Doctors and the officers of the University is a black trencher with a tassel. The cap for all Doctors other than officers of the University is as for the full dress Cambridge Doctor of Philosophy, namely a round black velvet bonnet with a gold cord around the crown ending in tassels.

h The scarf for a diploma is to be made of the same black material as the gown with a band of colour in plain satin as in existing hoods down the centre edge. The colour is to match the degree cluster most closely associated with the diploma. The lining is to be the same colour as the band. The width of the scarf at the base is to be 140mm in total, the black being 100mm and the colour 40mm, and narrowing behind the neck. A band of the lining colour is to be stepped down from the inside edge to the outside edge of the black material at the base of each side of the scarf. The diploma scarves are as follows:

<i>Architecture</i>	lemon band and lining
<i>Property</i>	silver grey band and lining
<i>Planning</i>	chartreuse green band and lining
<i>Arts</i>	pink band and lining
<i>Commerce</i>	burgundy band and lining
<i>Education</i>	emerald green band and lining
<i>Engineering</i>	dark violet band and lining
<i>Fine Arts</i>	gold band and lining
<i>Law</i>	light blue band and lining
<i>Music</i>	white band and lining
<i>Medicine</i>	crimson band and lining

<i>Science</i>	dark blue band and lining
<i>Theology</i>	forest green band and lining

i The gown for the honorary degrees of Doctor of Engineering, Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Literature, Doctor of Music, Doctor of Science and Doctor of The University of Auckland is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but is made of scarlet satin. The hood is made wholly of satin, and is one of the following colours for the different degrees:

<i>Engineering</i>	dark violet
<i>Law</i>	light blue
<i>Literature</i>	pink
<i>Music</i>	white
<i>Science</i>	dark blue
<i>The University of Auckland</i>	University blue

10 The gown for a Fellow of The University of Auckland will be an Undergraduate Gown of the colour University Blue bearing on the left front lapel the coat of arms of the University. No hood or cap shall be worn.

Availability of Academic Dress

The Auckland Branch of the New Zealand Federation of Graduate Women owns a stock of Academic Gowns, Hoods, Scarves, Trenchers and Tudor Bonnets. These are available for hire and sale Monday to Friday from 9.00am until 3.30pm throughout the year. Details may be obtained from the Academic Dress Hire, 35 The Strand, Parnell, phone 379 6108. A student completing the requirements for a degree or diploma will receive information regarding the hire of academic dress for the graduation ceremony with their invitation to apply to graduate.

The Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991

At The University of Auckland this 18th day of February 1991.

Pursuant to section 194(1)(g) of the Education Act 1989, as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990, the Council of The University of Auckland, after consulting the Senate, hereby makes the following statute:

- This Statute may be cited as the Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991.
- The Council shall have power to confer the following degrees on any person who completes a course of study in accordance with the provisions of the regulations for that qualification.

Bachelor of Architectural Studies	BAS
Bachelor of Architecture	BArch
Bachelor of Arts	BA
Bachelor of Arts (Honours)	BA(Hons)
Bachelor of Business and Information Management	BBIM
Bachelor of Commerce	BCom
Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)	BCom(Hons)
Bachelor of Education (Teaching)	BEd(Tchg)
Bachelor of Education (Teaching English as a Second Language)	BEd(TESOL)
Bachelor of Engineering	BE
Bachelor of Fine Arts	BFA
Bachelor of Health Sciences	BHSc

Bachelor of Human Biology	BHB
Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours)	BHB(Hons)
Bachelor of Laws	LLB
Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery	MBCbB
Bachelor of Music	BMus
Bachelor of Music (Honours)	BMus(Hons)
Bachelor of Music Education	BMusEd
Bachelor of Nursing	BNurs
Bachelor of Nursing (Honours)	BNurs(Hons)
Bachelor of Optometry	BOptom
Bachelor of Performing Arts	BPerfArts
Bachelor of Pharmacy	BPharm
Bachelor of Planning	BPlan
Bachelor of Property	BProp
Bachelor of Property (Honours)	BProp(Hons)
Bachelor of Science	BSc
Bachelor of Science (Honours)	BSc(Hons)
Bachelor of Technology	BTech
Bachelor of Theology	BTheol
Bachelor of Visual Arts	BVA
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Commerce	BA/BCom
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Education (Teaching)	BA/BED(Tchg)
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Engineering	BA/BE
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts	BA/BFA
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Health Sciences	BA/BHSc
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Music	BA/BMus
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Property	BA/BProp
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science	BA/BSc
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Theology	BA/BTheol
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws	BA/LLB

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BA/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering	BCom/BE
	BCom/BHSc
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Health Sciences	BCom/BHSc
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Music	BCom/BMus
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Property	BCom/BProp
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Science	BCom/BSc
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws	BCom/LLB
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BCom/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Education (Teaching)/Bachelor of Science	BE/Tchg/BSc
	BE/LLB
Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Laws	BE/LLB
Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BE/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Property	BE/BProp
Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Science	BE/BSc
Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Laws	BHSc/LLB
Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Science	BMus/BSc
Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Theology	BMus/BTheol
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Science	BProp/BSc
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws	BProp/LLB
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BProp/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Theology	BSc/BTheol
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws	BSc/LLB
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BSc/LLB(Hons)
Master of Architectural Studies	MAS
Master of Architecture	MArch
Master of Arts	MA
Master of Audiology	MAud
Master of Building Science	MBldgSc
Master of Business Administration	MBA
Master of Commerce	MCom
Master of Creative and Performing Arts	MCPA
Master of Education	MEd
Master of Educational Management	MEdMgt
Master of Engineering	ME
Master of Engineering Management	MEMgt
Master of Engineering Studies	MEngSt
Master of Fine Arts	MFA
Master of Health Management	MHealthMgt
Master of Health Sciences	MHSc
Master of International Business	MIntBus
Master of Laws	LLM
Master of Literature	MLitt
Master of Management	MMgt
Master of Medical Science	MMedSc
Master of Music	MMus
Master of Nursing	MNurs
Master of Operations Research	MOR
Master of Pharmacy Practice	MPharmPrac
Master of Planning	MPlan
Master of Planning Practice	MPlanPrac
Master of Professional Studies	MProfStuds
Master of Property	MProp
Master of Public Health	MPH
Master of Science	MSc
Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice	MSLTPrac
Master of Taxation Studies	MTaxS
Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	MTESOL
Master of Theology	MTheol
Doctor of Clinical Psychology	DClinPsy
Doctor of Education	EdD
Doctor of Engineering	DEng
Doctor of Fine Arts	DocFA
Doctor of Laws	LLD
Doctor of Literature	LittD
Doctor of Medicine	MD
Doctor of Music	DMus
Doctor of Musical Arts	DMA
Doctor of Pharmacy	DPharm
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD
Doctor of Science	DSc

and to award the following diplomas:

Diploma in Mathematics Education	DipMathsEd
Diploma in Paediatrics	DipPaed
Diploma in Professional Ethics	DipProfEthics
Diploma in Science Education	DipSciEd
Graduate Diploma in Arts	GradDipArts
Graduate Diploma in Commerce	GradDipCom
Graduate Diploma in Counselling	GradDipCouns
Graduate Diploma in Education	GradDipEd
Graduate Diploma in Engineering	GradDipEng
Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Transportation)	GradDipEng(Transp)
Graduate Diploma in Health Sciences	GradDipHSc
Graduate Diploma in Music (Advanced)	GradDipMus(Adv)
Graduate Diploma in Operations Research	GradDipOR
Graduate Diploma in Performing Arts	GradDipPerformArts
Graduate Diploma in Science	GradDipSci
Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary)	GradDipTchg(Primary)
Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)	GradDipTchg(Sec)
Graduate Diploma in Theology	GradDipTheol

and to award the following Postgraduate diplomas:

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology	PGDipAppPsych
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts	PGDipArts
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Management	PGDipArtsMgt
Postgraduate Diploma in Business	PGDipBus
Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science	PGDipBldgSc
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	PGDipClnPsych
Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce	PGDipCom
Postgraduate Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine	PGDipComEmMed
Postgraduate Diploma in Education	PGDipEd
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology	PGDipEdPsych
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts	PGDipFA
Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science	PGDipForensic
Postgraduate Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology	PGDipGeothermTech
Postgraduate Diploma in Geriatric Medicine	PGDipGeriatricMed
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology	PGDipHealthPsych
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences	PGDipHSc
Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching	PGDipLT
Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies	PGDipLS
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science	PGDipMedSc
Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology	PGDipObstMedGyn
Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy Practice	PGDipPharmPrac
Postgraduate Diploma in Property	PGDipProp
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health	PGDipPH
Postgraduate Diploma in Science	PGDipSci
Postgraduate Diploma in Sports Medicine	PGDipSportMed
Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies	PGDipTranslationStud

3 The Council shall have the power to confer the following honorary degrees in accordance with the provisions of the Honorary Degrees Regulations 1998.

Doctor of Engineering
 Doctor of Literature
 Doctor of Laws
 Doctor of Music
 Doctor of Science
 Doctor of The University of Auckland
 A Master's degree in any Faculty of the University

4 The Degrees Statute 1990 is hereby repealed.

The Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 1998

Pursuant to sections 192 and 194 of the Education Act 1989 and section 20 of The University of Auckland Act 1961 the Council of The University makes the following statute:

- 1 This Statute may be cited as the Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 1998 and shall come into force on the 16 March 1998.
- 2 The Council may at its discretion:
 - a Confer the following honorary degrees:
 - Doctor of Laws
 - Doctor of Science
 - Doctor of Literature
 - Doctor of Music
 - Doctor of Engineering
 - Doctor of The University of Auckland
 - A Master's degree in any Faculty of the University; and
 - b Award the title 'Fellow of the University' ('Fellowship').
- 3 The University Honours Committee of the Council shall consider nominations and make recommendations to the Council for the conferring of any honorary degree or fellowship under this Statute.
- 4 The University Honours Committee shall henceforth consist of:
 - a the Chancellor who shall be the Chair of the Committee
 - b the Vice-Chancellor
 - c the Pro-Chancellor
 - d one member appointed by the Council
 - e two members of Senate elected by the Senate
 - f a student member of the Council.
- 5 The Council may, from time to time, approve guidelines for the award of honorary degrees and fellowships and, in making its recommendations, the University Honours Committee shall ensure that it complies with all those guidelines.
- 6 The Council may also, in its discretion and on the recommendation of the University Honours Committee:
 - a award the title 'Professor Emeritus' to a retired member of the academic staff who held the office of a Professor of the University immediately before his or her retirement
 - b award the title 'University Librarian Emeritus' to a retired member of staff who held the office of University Librarian immediately before his or her retirement and who has a record of long and distinguished service to the University as the University Librarian.
- 7.1 The University Honours Committee may recommend to the Council, for the conferment of an Honorary Doctor's Degree:
 - a Any person who:
 - (i) is academically distinguished, or has made a distinguished contribution in creative or artistic fields, and has, or has had, some intimate connection with the University
 - or
 - (ii) has shown strong interest in the well-being of the University by benefactions, or in other appropriate ways
 - or
 - (iii) is of international repute and is visiting, or has visited the University in an official capacity
 - or
 - b Any other person approved for the purpose after consultation with Education Committee on behalf of the Senate.
- 7.2 The University Honours Committee may recommend to the Council, for the conferment of an Honorary Master's degree:
 - a any member of the general staff who has given long and distinguished service to the University
 - or
 - b any member of the academic staff who does not hold a degree
 - or
 - c any other person approved for the purpose after consultation with Education Committee on behalf of the Senate.
- 7.3 The University Honours Committee may recommend to the Council, for the conferment of a Fellowship, a person who:
 - a has made a unique and valuable contribution to the University
 - and
 - b is not a permanent member of staff.
- 8 A nomination for the conferment of an honorary degree or a fellowship may be made by any three persons each of whom is a member of the Council or of the Senate or of both these bodies; and shall be made confidentially to the Vice-Chancellor in accordance with the relevant provisions of the guidelines in force under clause 5 of this Statute.
- 9 The Honorary Degrees Regulations 1978 and The Fellow of The University of Auckland Statute 1992 are both hereby repealed.

Guidelines for the Award of Honorary Degrees and Fellowships

- 1 A nomination for an honorary degree or for the award of a fellowship shall be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor and signed by three persons each of whom shall be a member of the Council or of the Senate or of both these bodies.
- 2 Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement outlining in sufficient detail the

- career, standing and qualifications of the nominee and the grounds under clauses 7.1, 7.2 or 7.3 for conferring the degree or awarding the fellowship.
- 3 The Vice-Chancellor shall refer each nomination and the accompanying statement to the University Honours Committee of Council.
 - 4 If Council approves a recommendation that an honorary degree be conferred or a fellowship be awarded the Vice-Chancellor shall invite the nominee to accept the award.
 - 5 The conferring of honorary doctorate degrees shall not be confined to a graduation ceremony but shall be arranged at the discretion of the Council.
 - 6 The conferring of an honorary Master's degree will, except in very exceptional circumstances, take place at a graduation ceremony.
 - 7 The award of a Fellowship shall be arranged at the discretion of the Council.

Information Technology Systems and Services

Information Technology Systems and Services (ITSS) provides core information technology services to the University. ITSS develops and manages the data and telephone networks throughout the University. It operates computer systems providing appropriate access to academic, financial, library and personnel records. These services operate continuously and may be accessed by authorized persons from computers attached to the University network.

ITSS supports teaching and learning by supporting multimedia development, and by providing Internet access, email and computing facilities for students. The IT and Electronic Campus Helpdesks advise and assist users of the University's computing resources.

Many departments, schools and faculties also maintain computer systems and facilities for use by staff and students.

Computer System Statute

Under Review

Pursuant to section 194 of the Education Act 1989, the Council of the University makes the following statute:

1 This Statute may be cited as the Computer System Statute 2000. The Statute came into force on 1 January 2000.

2 In this Statute, unless the context otherwise requires:

'System' means any computer, computer systems, other information systems, telecommunication equipment or device controlled and operated by the University, whether on the premises of the University or elsewhere.

'Director' means the Director Information Technology Systems and Services and includes, in relation to any system, the person authorized by the University to control that System.

'Duly Authorized Person' means a member of the University staff with the authority to approve expenditure incurred in the use of the System.

'Guideline' means a rule of conduct on the use of any System or on the care of any equipment forming part of a System of which notice has been given:

a by publication in the *University Calendar*

or

b by other means

or

c to the person charged with misuse of a System before the alleged misuse has occurred.

3 A student, or any other member of the

University, may not:

a without authority of the Director gain access or attempt to gain access to the System

or

b obtain or attempt to obtain from the System any information which they have not been authorized to access

or

c use the System to make unauthorized use of any other system, whether in the University or outside it

or

d wilfully impede or attempt to impede the operation or activity of any other authorized user of that System or of any other system, whether in the University or outside it

or

e use or attempt to use the System so as to cause costs to be incurred

(i) by the University, without the consent of a Duly authorized Person

(ii) by any person or organization other than the University, without the consent of that other person or organization

f use the System to display, to transmit or to make available for transmission through computer networks, any work or publication, including files containing any text, image, sound or multimedia, that:

(i) is abusive or defamatory; is likely to threaten the safety of any person, or causes racial disharmony, sexual harassment or racial harassment in terms of the Human Rights Act 1993

(ii) contravenes the rights of any person under the Privacy Act 1993

(iii) reproduces all or part of any electronic

or other publication in breach of copyright

- (iv) has been composed knowingly so as to appear to have been produced by another person
- (v) knowingly misquotes, abridges or alters the publication of any other person so as to alter the meaning of that publication without either the prior approval of that person or a clear statement as to the identity of the author of the altered publication

or

g breach any Guideline that may, from time to time, be issued by the Director.

- 4 a Any breach of clause 3 is also an offence under the Disciplinary Statute 1998. In addition to the penalties that may be imposed under that Statute, the Discipline Committee may:

- (i) terminate access to the System by a person in breach of clause 3

and

- (ii) require any such person to make restitution for any loss or damage for improper use of the system.
- b Where the Director excludes any person from use of the System:
 - (i) the Director shall report the exclusion immediately to the Vice-Chancellor or to any person the Vice-Chancellor has nominated to receive such a report
 - (ii) on receiving such a report the Vice-Chancellor (or the nominee) may refer the matter reported on to the Disciplinary Committee to be dealt with under the Disciplinary Statute
 - (iii) any person so excluded may appeal to the Council against the exclusion.

Note: The 'Guidelines' referred to in this statute are available from Information Technology Systems and Services.

Library Regulations

The name of the Library is The University of Auckland Library. It may also be described by its Maori name: Te Tumu Herenga. Variants of this name may be used to describe the individual libraries in the library system.

- 1 These regulations may be cited as the Library Regulations 1970 and came into force on 1 January, 1971.
- 2 Except where otherwise stated:
 - a these regulations apply to all sections of the University Library, and 'Library' where used in these Regulations refers to all sections of The University of Auckland Library, including such other areas as may be under the control of the Library
 - b in these regulations, 'books' includes all types of printed, written, photographic, audio-visual and machine-readable material.

Hours of Opening

- 3 The hours of opening are posted in each Library and are to be found for all libraries on the Library's website: www.auckland.ac.nz/lbr/hours.htm or by using the telephone services offered. These hours may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian and any variation will be appropriately notified.

Readers

- 4 a All members of the University Council, all University staff and all enrolled students of the University are deemed readers for the purpose of these regulations and may:
 - (i) use all sections of the Library
 and
 - (ii) on completion of such registration formalities as the University Librarian requires, borrow books from it, provided that no person shall be deemed an undergraduate member of the

University unless they are currently enrolled as such.

- b By special permission of the University Librarian any person not included among those authorized by clause a of this Regulation may be a reader and accorded full or partial use of Library facilities.
- c Persons admitted as readers under clause b of this regulation may be charged fees according to a schedule which will be determined by Council on the recommendation of Library Committee from time to time. No fee will be charged to retired members of the University staff or such categories of persons as the University Librarian may be permitted to exempt.
- d The University Librarian may at any time require from any reader as a condition of that reader's use of the Library and borrowing facilities that they pay to the University a sum of not more than \$500 as a deposit to be applied in payment or part payment of any sum for which they may become liable under Regulation 6c. Any balance of the deposit shall be refunded on the termination of their use of the Library.

Borrowing

- 5 a No reader may borrow any book otherwise than in accordance with these regulations.
- b The hours during which books may be borrowed may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian. Borrowers must present each book at the exit for issuing, along with their University identity card. The due date is set at the time of issue, renewal, or recall. Borrowing ceases 15 minutes before closing.
- c Any person on leaving the Library must on demand present all books and personal property for inspection.

- d Unless a book on the open shelves is marked 'Not to be borrowed' or is otherwise restricted, it may be borrowed for 60 days by staff and postgraduate students, and for 28 days by other borrowers or for such shorter periods as the University Librarian may decide. Restricted collection items without 'Not to be borrowed' labels may be borrowed for not longer than seven days non-renewable. All other materials are to be used only in the Library except that periodicals which are borrowable may be issued for three days non-renewable. Borrowers are required to return or renew books by the due date.
- e All books are subject to recall within 24 hours at any time during the year, including study breaks and summer vacation. Borrowers who fail to respond to a recall notice within 24 hours incur a fine (including GST) of \$3.00 plus \$3.00 for each further 24 hours that the book is overdue. Borrowers who retain other books beyond the due date for return incur a fine (including GST) of 25¢ per day (with a minimum fine of \$2.00 per volume) whether a notice has been sent or not.
- f The University Librarian is under no obligation to notify borrowers when books are overdue; a fine may still be charged when books are returned after the due date, even though no notice has been received.
- g Books may be renewed at the expiry of a loan period at loans desks, or by using the renewal facility available via Voyager (the on-line catalogue). Renewal will be refused if the book has been requested and may be refused at the discretion of an authorized librarian.
- h Readers may request books which are on loan. The length of loan allowed depends on the number of other readers who are waiting for the book. Borrowers who return limited loan requested books late incur a fine (including GST) of \$3.00 per volume for each 24 hours the book is overdue. Excessive numbers of requests may be refused at the discretion of an authorized librarian.
- i Books which are in heavy demand may be available in short loan collections. These books will be issued for a specified period and normally may not be removed from the Library except in the case of overnight or 3 day loans. Failure to return short loan books on time incurs a fine (including GST) of 5¢ per volume for each minute for which the book is not returned. Failure to return 3 day loans on time incurs a fine (including GST) of \$3.00 per volume for each 24 hours the book is overdue.
- j When the Library is closed, books may be returned through after-hours slots where provided (eg, the main concourse outside the General Library building).
- k Staff and graduate students may apply to borrow books from the library of another institution through the Interlibrary Loan and Document Delivery Service. Undergraduate students may apply with the endorsement of a member of the academic staff. Such books are subject to the conditions imposed by the owning library.
- l Library books may be taken out of New Zealand only with the prior permission of the University Librarian.
- m Authorized librarians may refuse to issue excessive numbers of books to any one reader.
- n Identity cards are not transferable; any loss must be immediately reported to the Library in order to block unauthorized use.

Discipline

- 6 a Under no circumstances may a book be passed on to another reader without being reissued in that reader's name. Where this regulation is broken the reader in whose name the book is issued remains liable for all fines or fees payable by reason of failure to return a book which is overdue, recalled, or lost.
- b Every reader must inform the Library at once of any change of their address.
- c (i) Readers are responsible for, and are to make good, any loss of or damage to books on loan to them or being used by them in the Library. In addition to the cost of replacement or repair, readers may be charged an administration fee of \$15 (including GST) whether or not the book, if lost, is subsequently found and returned in good order.
- (ii) The loss of a book must be reported immediately to an authorized librarian.
- (iii) A lost book remains the property of the University, notwithstanding payment of the bill for its replacement, and must, if found, be returned. A refund (in whole or part, according to the condition of the book on return) will be made for it but the administration fee may be retained.
- d A reader must not deface or mark any book or any piece of library furniture or property.
- e The reservation of seats in the Library is not permitted. Books and any other articles left for any length of time on chairs or tables may be removed by any of the Library staff. No responsibility is accepted for personal belongings left in the Library.
- f There is to be no noisy or disruptive behaviour in public reading areas. Such behaviour includes conversation that disturbs other readers and the audible use of noise-generating equipment, including cell phones.
- g Bottles of ink must not be brought into the Library.
- h Readers may not smoke or consume food or drink, other than water in approved non-spillable containers, in any part of the Library open to readers. Any authorized librarian may confiscate food and unapproved drink brought in a consumable state into the Library.

- i A warning signal will be given 15 minutes before closing time; all readers must vacate the Library by closing time.
- j Library fines or bills should be paid at the loans desk of the Library concerned.
- k Where a fine or charge is not paid within 14 days of becoming due:
 - (i) the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from the reader in default for such period as the University Librarian thinks fit
 - (ii) the Discipline Committee may impose on the reader any of the following penalties: prohibition of the sitting of examinations; withholding of examination scripts; refusal of re-enrolment for the next academic year; disqualification from graduation.
- l A reader can not borrow from the Library while fines or charges are outstanding in excess of specified sums (currently \$10 for students and \$50 for staff).
- m In the case of any reader who acts or behaves in the Library in a disorderly or improper manner or otherwise in breach of these regulations.
 - (i) an authorized librarian may require that person to withdraw from the Library and, if that person is a staff member or student, may impose a fine, not exceeding \$10, on that person

and

 - (ii) the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from that person for such period as the University Librarian thinks fit.
- n A reader must not knowingly fail to identify themselves if required to do so, or to comply with such directions as may be reasonably made, by any authorized librarian in order to maintain good order and discipline.
- o Where a penalty is imposed on any reader under these regulations, the Council, if

requested by that reader, is to arrange for a review of the amount of the penalty.

- p Nothing in these regulations limits the application to the Library (where relevant) of the Disciplinary Statute 1998.

Note: The unauthorized borrowing, removal or defacement of books is regarded as a serious disciplinary offence.

Copyright

- 7 Every reader using copying facilities in the Library must duly comply with the laws on copyright.

Note: A copyright owner is entitled to take legal action against a person who infringes their copyright. Unless otherwise permitted by the Copyright Act 1994, unauthorized copying of a work in which copyright subsists may infringe the copyright in that work.

Where making one copy of a work or part of a work is fair dealing under Section 43 of the Copyright Act 1994 making that copy is not an infringement of the copyright in that work.

To determine whether copying for research or private study is fair dealing it is necessary to have regard to the following matters:

- a the purpose of the copying
- b the nature of the work copied
- c whether the work could have been obtained within a reasonable time at an ordinary commercial price
- d the effect of the copying on the potential market for, or value of, the work
- e where part of a work is copied the amount and substantiality of the part copied taken in relation to the whole work.

Nothing in this Section of the Copyright Act 1994 authorizes the making of more than one copy of the same work or the same part of a work on any one occasion.

Staff wishing to make multiple copies of copyright material for use in a course of instruction must ensure such copying complies with the guidelines set out in the brochure 'Copyright on Campus' distributed to all staff.

Regulations – Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts

Architecture

- 51 The Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies – BAS
- 52 The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture – BArch
- 53 The Degree of Master of Architectural Studies – MAS
- 54 The Degree of Master of Architecture – MArch
- 56 The Degree of Master of Building Science – MBLdgSc
- 57 Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science – PGDipBldgSc

Property

- 58 The Degree of Bachelor of Property – BProp
- 59 The Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) – BProp(Hons)
- 60 The Degree of Master of Property – MProp
- 62 Postgraduate Diploma in Property – PGDipProp

Planning

- 63 The Degree of Bachelor of Planning – BPlan
- 64 The Degree of Master of Planning Practice – MPlanPrac
- 66 The Degree of Master of Planning – MPlan

Fine Arts

- 67 The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts – BFA
- 68 The Degree of Bachelor of Visual Arts – BVA
- 69 The Degree of Master of Fine Arts – MFA
- 70 The Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts – DocFA
- 72 Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts – PGDipFA

In 2004 the University will establish a Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries comprising the School of Architecture, School of Fine Arts, Department of Planning, School of Music and School of Creative and Performing Arts. The Department of Property will be situated within the Faculty of Business and Economics. Information on the programmes and courses that will be offered by the new faculty is provided in the 2004 Calendar under present faculty listings for the convenience of prospective students.

REGULATIONS – ARCHITECTURE

The Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies – BAS

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations. Refer to note on page 50.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass courses with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree needs to pass courses chosen from each of Parts I, II and III as follows:

Part I

Core courses (14 points):

ARCHDES 100 Design 1
 ARCHDES 101 Design 2
 ARCHDRC 100 Introduction to Architectural Computing
 ARCHDRC 101 Architectural Drawing 1
 ARCHHTC 100 Introduction to Modern Architecture
 ARCHHTC 101 Introduction to Architectural Theory
 ARCHTECH 102 Introduction to Architectural Science 1
 ARCHTECH 103 Introduction to Architectural Science 2
 ARCHTECH 104 Construction and Structure 1
 ARCHTECH 105 Construction and Structure 2

Part II

Core courses (12 points):

ARCHDES 200 Design 3
 ARCHDES 201 Design 4
 ARCHDRC 200 Computer-aided Design
 ARCHDRC 201 Architectural Drawing 2
 ARCHTECH 202 Environment and Services 1
 ARCHTECH 203 Environment and Services 2
 ARCHTECH 204 Construction and Structure 3
 ARCHTECH 205 Construction and Structure 4
 and at least 2 points from ARCHHTC 200–229

Part III

Core courses (7 points):

ARCHDES 300 Design 5
 ARCHDES 301 Design 6
 ARCHTECH 311 Construction and Structure 5
 and 2 points from ARCHHTC 300–329
 and 1 point from ARCHTECH 308 or 309
 and 4 points from ARCHDES 374–377
 ARCHDRC 300–378
 ARCHHTC 300–377
 ARCHPRM 301–377
 ARCHTECH 300–378

or from courses listed for other programmes as approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

Variations

- 3 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 4 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1997. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies were thereby repealed.

Note: The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture was previously a five-year degree, recognized by the Architects Education and Registration Board and the New Zealand Institute of Architects for registration and professional membership. It has been subdivided into the three-year Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies followed by the two-year Degree of Bachelor of Architecture. A student wishing to qualify for registration and professional membership must satisfy the requirements for both the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies and the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture – BArch

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations. Refer to note on page 50.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies at this University
 - or
 - b gained an equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of School of Architecture.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies but who, for that degree, has:
 - a passed courses with a total value of at least 38 points
 - and
 - b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part III

may, with the approval of the Head of School enrol for this degree. However, the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Architectural Studies must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies not be completed in this time, the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass courses with a total value of at least 28 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 4 a A student needs to pass courses from each of Parts I and II as follows:

Part I

Core courses (10 points):

ARCHDES 400 Design 7
 ARCHDES 401 Design 8
 ARCHPRM 401 Project Management 1
 ARCHPRM 402 Project Management 2
 ARCHPRM 423 Contract Documentation
 ARCHTECH 420 Construction and Structure 6

Electives (at least 4 points from):

ARCHDES 474-477
 ARCHDRC 400-477
 ARCHGEN 400
 ARCHHTC 400-479
 ARCHPRM 401-477
 ARCHTECH 401-477

Part II

Core courses (10 points):

ARCHDES 502 Design 9
 ARCHDES 503 Design 10
 ARCHPRM 501 Practice Management 1
 ARCHPRM 502 Practice Management 2

Electives (at least 4 points from):

ARCHDES 574-577
 ARCHDRC 570-577
 ARCHGEN 590-595
 ARCHHTC 570-579
 ARCHPRM 570-577
 ARCHTECH 500-577

- b Of the electives:
 - (i) 2 points must be from the electives ARCHHTC 400-417
 - (ii) 1 point must be from ARCHTECH 401, 404, 419, 500

- (iii) with the approval of the Head of School of Architecture, up to 4 points may be from courses listed for Part III in the Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies, but not already passed for that degree, and/or courses in other programmes as approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 6 Where a student's average grade is sufficiently high, this degree may be awarded with Honours. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1997. The 1996 regulations for The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture were thereby repealed.

Note: The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture was previously a five-year programme which has been subdivided into the three-year Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies followed by the two-year Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

The Degree of Master of Architectural Studies – MAS

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations. Refer to note on page 50.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
- a the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies
 - or
 - b the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
 - or
 - c any equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of School of Architecture.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in Regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:
- a no more than 4 points left to complete
 - and
 - b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest level of that qualification

may, with the approval of the Head of School, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass courses with a total value of at least 28 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 The programme consists of:
- a (i) ARCHGEN 700 Research Methods
 - (ii) Electives:
 - 4 points approved by the Head of School of Architecture as relevant to the topic of the Thesis or Research Report from:
 - ARCHDES 770-777
 - ARCHDRC 770-777
 - ARCHHTC 770-777
 - ARCHPRM 770-777
 - ARCHTECH 770-777
 - (iii) (a) ARCHGEN 793 Thesis (14 points)
 - and

- 8 points from electives listed in Regulation 4a(ii) above
 or
 (b) ARCHGEN 701 Research Methods 2 (2 points)
 ARCHGEN 792 Research Report (8 points)
 12 points from elective courses listed in Regulation 4a(ii)
- or
 b **Sustainability:**
 (i) ARCHGEN 700 Research Methods
 (ii) 12 points from:
 ARCHTECH 704 Sustainability of the Built Environment (4 points)
 and/or
 ARCHTECH 705 Energy and the Built Environment (4 points)
 and
 Electives approved by the Head of School of Architecture as relevant to the topic of the thesis from:
 ARCHTECH 770-777 (up to 8 points)
 (iii) ARCHGEN 793 Thesis (14 points)
- c In place of the electives required under Regulations 4a(iii) or 4b(ii) above, a student may substitute appropriate courses from those listed in the schedule
 (i) for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture but not already passed for that degree
 or
 (ii) for the Degree of Master of Planning Practice but not already passed for that degree
 or
 (iii) with the approval of the Head of School of Architecture, for any other courses provided such courses are deemed to be related to the student's programme and appropriate for this degree.

Thesis

- 5 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
 b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
 c The thesis is normally to be submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of School of Architecture.

Research Report

- 6 a The research report is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
 b The topic of the research report needs to be approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
 c The research report is normally to be submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of School of Architecture.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 8 Where a student's average grade is sufficiently high, this degree may be awarded with Honours. Honours will be awarded in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2002. The 1997 regulations for The Degree of Master of Architectural Studies were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Master of Architecture – MArch

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations. Refer to note on page 50.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture

or

- b gained any other equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Architecture and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of School of Architecture.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in Regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:
- a no more than 2 points left to complete
- and
- b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest level of that qualification

may, with the approval of the Head of School, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Architecture will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of at least 14 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 The programme consists of:
- either*
- a (i) ARCHGEN 793 Thesis (14 points)
- or
- (ii) ARCHGEN 700 Research Methods (2 points)
ARCHGEN 790 Research Report (8 points)
4 points from courses approved by the Head of School of Architecture for the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies or the Degree of Master of Building Science or the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, but not already passed for that degree, or any other programme as approved by the Senate or its representative
- or
- b **Sustainability**
 - (i) ARCHGEN 793 Thesis (14 points)
- or
- (ii) ARCHGEN 700 Research Methods (2 points)
ARCHGEN 790 Research Report (8 points)
- and *either*
- ARCHTECH 704 Sustainability of the Built Environment (4 points)
- or
- ARCHTECH 705 Energy and the Built Environment (4 points)
- or
- c **Urban Design**
 - (i) ARCHGEN 793 Thesis (14 points)
- or
- (ii) ARCHGEN 700 Research Methods (2 points)
ARCHGEN 790 Research Report (8 points)
ARCHHTC 700 Advanced Urban Design Studies (2 points)
2 points taken from courses approved by the Head of School of Architecture for the Degree of Master of Planning Practice or the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies or the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, but not already passed that degree.

Thesis

- 5 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
- c The thesis is normally to be submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of School of Architecture.

Research Report

- 6 a The research report is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The topic of the research report needs to be approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

- c The research report is normally to be submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of School of Architecture.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 8 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. Honours will be awarded in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2003. The 2002 regulations for The Degree of Master of Architecture were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Master of Building Science – MBldgSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations. Refer to note on page 50.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
 - a the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies
 - or
 - b the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
 - or
 - c the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
 - or
 - d any equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of School of Architecture.

- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in Regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:
 - a no more than 4 points left to complete
 - and
 - b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest level of that qualification

may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Building Science will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass courses with a total value of at least 28 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 The programme consists of:
 - a ARCHGEN 700 Research Methods
 - b Electives:
 - 8 points approved by the Head of Department from:
 - ARCHTECH 700 Fire Protection
 - ARCHTECH 701 Building Health
 - ARCHTECH 702 Building Intelligence
 - ARCHTECH 703 Facilities Management
 - and ARCHTECH 770-777
 - c ARCHGEN 793 Thesis (14 points)
 - and
 - 4 points from electives listed in Regulation 4b above.
 - d In place of the electives required under Regulation 4c above, a student may substitute electives from those listed in the schedule:

- (i) for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, but not already passed for that degree
or
- (ii) with the approval of the Head of School of Architecture, for any other programme provided such courses are deemed to be relevant to the student's programme and appropriate to be taken for this degree.

Thesis

- 5 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
- c The thesis is normally to be submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of School of Architecture.

Research Report

- 6 a The research report is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The topic of the research report needs to be approved by Head of School of Architecture.
- c The research report is normally to be submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of School of Architecture.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 8 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. Honours will be awarded in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's degrees.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1997. The 1996 regulations for The Degree of Master of Building Science were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science – PGDipBldgSc

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations. Refer to note on page 50.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
 - a the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies
 - or
 - b the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
 - or
 - c the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
 - or
 - d any equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of School of Architecture.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in Regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:
 - a no more than 2 points left to complete
 - and
 - b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest level of that qualification
 may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.

Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of at least 14 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student for this diploma needs to pass:
- a ARCHGEN 600 Research Methods 1A
 - b 8 points from ARCHPRM 670-677, ARCHTECH 670-677
 - c 4 points from:
 - (i) ARCHPRM 670-677
ARCHTECH 670-677
 - or
 - (ii) from courses for the Degree of Master of Architecture
 - or
 - (iii) from courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture but not already passed for that degree
 - or
 - (iv) with the approval of the Head of Department of Architecture, for any Master's degree provided such courses are relevant to the student's programme and appropriate to be taken for this diploma and have not already been taken for any other programme.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1997. The 1996 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science were thereby repealed.

REGULATIONS – PROPERTY

The Degree of Bachelor of Property – BProp

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations. Refer to note on page 50.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass courses with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 2 a A student must pass each of Parts I, II and III as follows:

Part I

PROPERTY 102 Introduction to Property
 PROPERTY 141 Construction
 STATS 108 Statistics for Commerce
 ACCTG 101 Accounting Information
 COMLAW 101 Law, Commerce and Government
 ECON 101 Microeconomics
 ECON 111 Macroeconomics

Part II

PROPERTY 211 Valuation
 PROPERTY 221 Property Marketing
 PROPERTY 231 Property Management
 PROPERTY 241 Land Use Planning and Controls
 PROPERTY 251 Property Finance
 PROPERTY 261 Property Economics
 PROPERTY 271 Property Law

Part III

14 points to be selected from the following:
 PROPERTY 311 Advanced Valuation
 PROPERTY 312 Plant and Machinery Valuation

PROPERTY 321 Advanced Property Marketing
 PROPERTY 331 Advanced Property Management
 PROPERTY 333 Facilities Management
 PROPERTY 342 Property Development
 PROPERTY 344 Advanced Construction
 PROPERTY 351 Advanced Property Finance and Investment
 PROPERTY 363 Property Research Methods
 PROPERTY 371 Property Project
 PROPERTY 372 Applied Valuation Project
 PROPERTY 373 Advanced Property Law
 PROPERTY 381 Building Economics
 PROPERTY 382 Maori Land Issues
 PROPERTY 383 Special Topic
 PROPERTY 384 Special Topic

- b A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next Part.

Practical Requirements

- 3 A student for this degree must participate in skills workshops as required by, and to the satisfaction of, the Head of Department of Property. A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Head of Department of Property confirmation that the student has complied with this requirement.

Conjoint Degrees

- 4 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1993 regulations for The Degree of Bachelor of Property were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) – BProp(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations. Refer to note on page 50.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student must have completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and in addition have achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the courses taken for Part III of that degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of four full-time years (inclusive of the three years, or equivalent, required for the Degree of Bachelor of Property) and pass courses with a total value of at least 56 points (inclusive of the 42 points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Property), unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 3 A student for this degree needs to satisfy all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and in addition pass courses with a total value of at least 14 points as follows:
- a at least 4 points from the Degree of Master of Property
 - b up to 4 points from courses offered for any other Honours or Master's degree, provided they are related to the study of Property and approved by the Head of Department of Property
 - c PROPERTY 788 Honours Research Project
 - d PROPERTY 789 Honours Dissertation

Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Award of Honours

- 5 This degree will be awarded only where a student's average grade in the additional courses required under Regulation 3b is B or higher.
- 6
 - a A student has normally to complete the requirements for this degree within 12 months of the initial enrolment following the completion of the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend this period.
 - b A student may be enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis only if approval is given by the Head of Department of Property. Such a part-time student has normally to complete the requirements for this degree within 24 months of initial enrolment, following the completion of the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may further extend this period.
- 7 A student who chooses not to complete this degree, or who does not complete the requirements for this degree within the period specified in Regulation 6, or whose work does not satisfy the standard specified in Regulation 5, may apply to have the Degree of Bachelor of Property conferred.

Classes of Honours

- 8 This degree will be awarded with Honours where the student's average grade is sufficiently high, as specified in Regulation 5, and the requirements for this degree are completed within the period specified in Regulation 6. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1997. The 1996 regulations for The Degree of Bachelor of Property were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Master of Property – MProp

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations. Refer to note on page 50.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and achieved an average of B- or higher in the courses taken for Part III of that degree
 - or
 - b completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property and achieved an average of B- or higher
 - or
 - c completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours)
 - or
 - d completed the requirements for any other appropriate Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, provided that the average grade in the final year of study was equivalent to B- or higher.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property but who, for that degree, has:
 - a passed courses with a total value of at least 38 points
 - and
 - b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part III

may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Property must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Property enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.
- 3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) but who, for that degree, has:

- a passed courses with a total value of at least 54 points
and
 - b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at Master's level
- may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Property (Honours) must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Property enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.
- 4 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property but who, for that diploma, has:
 - a passed courses with a total value of at least 12 points
and
 - b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for that diploma
may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree has to:
 - a follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass courses with a total value of at least 28 points, if entering with the Degree of Bachelor of Property or its equivalent
or
 - b follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass a thesis having a value of 14 points, if entering:
 - (i) with the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours)
or
 - (ii) having completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property and having reassigned courses from PGDipProp under Regulation 8.

Structure and Content

- 6 For a student who needs to complete 28 points for this degree, the programme consists of:
 - a PROPERTY 793 Thesis (14 points)
 - b 14 points from:
 - (i) PROPERTY 713 Seminar in Valuation
PROPERTY 714 Plant and Machinery Valuation
PROPERTY 723 Seminar in Property Marketing
PROPERTY 733 Seminar in Property Management
PROPERTY 734 Seminar in Facilities Management
PROPERTY 743 Seminar in Property Development
PROPERTY 753 Seminar in Property Finance and Investment
PROPERTY 763 Seminar in Property Economics
PROPERTY 764 Seminar in Building Economics
PROPERTY 783 Special Topic
PROPERTY 784 Special Topic
PROPERTY 785 Special Topic
PROPERTY 792 Thesis Proposal
 - (ii) Up to 4 points may be taken from courses for any other Master's degree with the approval of the Head of Department of Property
 - (iii) An appropriate research methods course (or courses) approved by the Head of Department is to be taken as part of this degree unless it or an equivalent has already been passed.
- 7 A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree needs to pass PROPERTY 793 Thesis.

Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Property

- 8 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property and has not been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Property and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study under Regulation 1b may reassign to this degree the Honours or Master's courses passed for that Postgraduate Diploma.

Thesis

- 9 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b Before enrolment in the thesis, the thesis proposal needs to be approved by the Head of Department of Property.
- c A student is to submit the thesis in accordance with the General Regulations - Master's Degrees.

- d In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend the periods indicated above.

Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. Honours will be awarded in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1998. The 1997 regulations for The Degree of Master of Property were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Property – PGDipProp

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations. Refer to note on page 50.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property
 - or
 - gained any other qualification approved by the Senate or its representative that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Property.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property but who, for that degree, has:
- passed courses with a total value of at least 40 points
 - and
 - achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part III
- may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this diploma. However, the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Property must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this diploma. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property not be completed in this time, the Postgraduate Diploma in Property enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3
- A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of at least 14 points.
 - The requirements for this diploma are normally to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment, but this period may be extended to 48 months at the discretion of the Head of Department of Property.
 - In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may grant a further extension of the period specified in Regulation 3b above.
 - A student who has commenced study for this diploma may suspend that study for a period of up to 12 months.
 - A student may be enrolled for this diploma on a part-time basis with the approval of the Head of Department of Property. Such a part-time student has normally to complete the requirements for this diploma within 48 months of the initial enrolment.
 - In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may grant a further extension of the period specified in Regulation 3e above.

Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 14 points required for this diploma:
- at least 8 points must be from courses for the Degree of Master of Property and for this diploma
 - up to 6 points may be from courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and not already taken for that degree
 - PROPERTY 691 Dissertation (4 points), may be included, on a topic approved by the Head of Department of Property

- d PROPERTY 671 Research Project (2 points), may be included, on a topic approved by the Head of Department of Property
- e up to 4 points may be taken from courses listed for any other diploma or for any Master's degree provided they are deemed by the Head of Department of Property to be relevant to the student's programme and appropriate to be taken as part of this diploma.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1997. The 1996 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property were thereby repealed.

REGULATIONS – PLANNING

The Degree of Bachelor of Planning – BPlan

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations. Refer to note on page 50.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass courses with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 2 a A student must pass courses from each of Parts I, II, III and IV, as follows:

Part I

Core Planning Context courses (8 points):

PLANNING 100 Introduction to Planning
 PLANNING 101 Institutional Framework
 PLANNING 102 Society and Economics
 PLANNING 103 Environmental Context of Planning

Core Technical Skills courses (4 points):

PLANNING 110 Fundamental Skills
 PLANNING 111 Foundations for Policy Analysis

Core Planning studios (2 points):

PLANNING 120 Studio 1A
 PLANNING 121 Studio 1B

Part II

Core Planning Context courses (8 points):

PLANNING 200 Settlement Planning
 PLANNING 201 Introduction to Planning Legislation
 PLANNING 202 Planning Physical and Social Infrastructure
 PLANNING 203 Design and the Built Environment

Core Technical Skills course (2 points):

PLANNING 210 Research and Methods for Policy Analysis

Core Planning studio (2 points):

PLANNING 220 Studio 2

Elective courses:

2 points from PLANNING 230–239 or any courses from other programmes as approved by the Head of Department of Planning

Part III

Core Planning Context courses (8 points):

PLANNING 300 Maori and Resource Management
 PLANNING 301 Planning and Resource Management Law
 PLANNING 302 Environmental Issues
 PLANNING 303 Planning and Design

Core Technical Skills course (2 points):

PLANNING 310 Methods for Policy Analysis

Core Planning studios (2 points):

PLANNING 320 Studio 3A

PLANNING 321 Studio 3B

Elective courses:

2 points from PLANNING 330–339 or any courses from other programmes as approved by the Head of Department of Planning

Part IV**Core Planning courses (5 points):**

PLANNING 400 Planning Theories and Professional Practice

PLANNING 401 Sustainable Futures

PLANNING 402 Gender and Equity in Planning

PLANNING 403 Housing

Core Research course (2 points):

PLANNING 410 Research Project

Core Planning studio (2 points):

PLANNING 420 Studio 4

Elective courses:

5 points from PLANNING 430–439, or any courses from BPlan Part III, or any other programmes as approved by the Head of Department of Planning.

- b Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next Part.
- c A student who has previously passed courses for another programme that are substantially similar to any of the Part I core courses required under Regulation 2a above may, with the approval of the Head of Department of Planning, take other courses in lieu of those core courses.

Variations

- 3 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve an application from a student for a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 4 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Commencement

- 5 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1993 regulations for The Degree of Bachelor of Planning were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Master of Planning Practice – MPlanPrac

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations. Refer to note on page 50.

Admission

- 1 a In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either
 - (i) completed the requirements for any Bachelor's or Master's degree of this University other than the Degree of Bachelor of Planning
 - or
 - (ii) gained any other equivalent qualification, provided that the Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or other equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Planning.
- b The Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Head of Department of Planning, require a student with insufficient background in Planning to take additional courses as a condition of enrolment for Part I of this degree, as under Regulation 4d below.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for a Bachelor's or Master's degree of this University (other than the Bachelor of Planning) but who, for that degree, has:

- a no more than 4 points left to complete
- and
- b for a Bachelor's degree achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 6 points for Stage III or in the final Part for the degree
- or
- c for a Master's degree achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 6 points for the degree

may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this degree.

However, the remaining points required for the prior degree must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the prior degree not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Planning Practice enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass courses with a total value of 28 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 a A student for this degree needs to pass courses for each of Parts I and II as follows:

Part I

Core Planning Context courses (8 points):

PLANNING 700 Planning Theory and Method
 PLANNING 701 Advanced Planning and Design
 PLANNING 702 Legal and Institutional Context of Planning
 PLANNING 704 Resource Management and Maori

Core Technical Skills courses (4 points):

PLANNING 710 Methods and Practices for Policy Development
 PLANNING 711 Methods for Policy Assessment in Planning

Core Planning studio (2 points):

PLANNING 720 Studio 1
 PLANNING 721 Studio 2

Part II

Core Planning courses (9 points):

PLANNING 703 Infrastructure and Planning
 PLANNING 705 Theories and Practice for the Planning Professional
 PLANNING 706 Futures in the Context of Sustainability
 PLANNING 707 Planning's Response to Gender and Equity Issues
 PLANNING 708 Shelter, Housing and Society
 PLANNING 709 Resource Management and Planning Law

Research course (2 points):

PLANNING 712 Research Project

Planning studio (2 points):

PLANNING 722 Studio 3

Elective courses:

1 point from courses PLANNING 730-741, or Stage III or equivalent from another programme as approved by the Head of Department of Planning.

- b A student may not enrol for Part II until Part I has been completed, unless special approval is given by the Head of Department of Planning.
- c A student who has previously passed courses for another programme that are substantially similar to any of the core courses required under Regulation 4a above may, with the approval of the Head of Department of Planning, take:
 - (i) in place of core courses for Part I, courses chosen from:
 - PLANNING 732 Special Topic
 - PLANNING 733 Special Topic
 - PLANNING 734 Special Topic
 - (ii) in place of core courses for Part II, courses chosen from:
 - PLANNING 730 Designing Settlements
 - PLANNING 731 Community and Economic Development
 - PLANNING 735 Special Topic
 - PLANNING 736 Special Topic
 - PLANNING 737 Special Topic
 - PLANNING 738 Special Topic
 - PLANNING 739 Special Topic

- d Where a student is required to take additional courses as a condition of enrolment for Part I, under Regulation 1b above, those courses
- (i) are to be taken for Certificates of Proficiency
 - and
 - (ii) will include Case Studies seminars PLANNING 740 and PLANNING 741 and any other courses specified by the Head of Department of Planning
 - and
 - (iii) are to be passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.

Note: A student taking PLANNING 740 (2 points) and PLANNING 741 (2 points) will be unable to take the whole of Part I at the same time. The Head of Department of Planning will specify which Part I course is to be deferred and taken with Part II.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 6 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. Honours will be awarded in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1997. The 1996 regulations for The Degree of Master of Planning Practice were thereby repealed

The Degree of Master of Planning – MPlan

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations. Refer to note on page 50.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning
 - or
 - b gained any other equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Planning.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning but who, for that degree, has:
- a passed courses with a total value of at least 54 points
 - and
 - b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part IV

may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However, the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Planning must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Planning enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of at least 14 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study consists of:
- a PLANNING 797 Thesis (14 points)
 - or
 - b PLANNING 780 Research Project (8 points)
 - and
 - 6 points in the following Planning courses:
 - PLANNING 750 Advanced Planning Theory
 - PLANNING 751 Equity Issues and Planning
 - PLANNING 752 Advanced Planning Techniques
 - PLANNING 753 Planning Issues
 - PLANNING 754 Environmental Issues and Planning
 - PLANNING 755 Advanced Planning and Resource Management Law
 - PLANNING 756 Urban Design and Planning
 - PLANNING 757 Heritage Conservation Planning
 - PLANNING 758 Development and Planning for Small Economies

PLANNING 759 Tourism Planning
 PLANNING 760 Special Topic: Urban Sustainability
 PLANNING 761 Special Topic
 PLANNING 762 Special Topic: Development Planning
 PLANNING 763 Special Topic
 PLANNING 764 Special Topic
 PLANNING 765 Special Topic
 PLANNING 766 Special Topic
 PLANNING 767 Special Topic
 PLANNING 768 Special Topic
 PLANNING 769 Special Topic
 PLANNING 770 Case Study Report

Thesis

- 5 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The topic of the thesis has to be approved by the Head of Department of Planning prior to initial enrolment for the degree.
- c
 - (i) The thesis is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.
 - (ii) For a part-time student the Head of Department of Planning may extend the period for submission to a maximum of 24 months following initial enrolment for this degree.
 - (iii) In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may approve a further extension of the period for submission.

Research Project

- 6 a The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The area of study of the research project has to be approved by the Head of Department of Planning before initial enrolment for the degree.
- c
 - (i) The research project is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.
 - (ii) For a part-time student the Head of Department of Planning may extend the period for submission to a maximum of 24 months following initial enrolment for this degree.
 - (iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a further extension of the period for submission.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 8 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. Honours will be awarded in accordance with the General Regulations - Master's Degrees.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1997. The 1996 regulations for The Degree of Master of Planning were thereby repealed.

REGULATIONS – FINE ARTS

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts – BFA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations. Refer to note on page 50.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass courses with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 2 a A student must pass courses for each of Parts I, II, III and IV as follows:

Part I**Core course:**

10 points: FINEARTS 100 Studio 1

Elective courses:

at least 4 points from Stage I Art History courses

Part II**Core course:**

10 points: FINEARTS 200 Studio 2

Elective courses:

at least 4 points from courses offered for other programmes at this University, as approved by the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts.

Part III**Core course:**

10 points: FINEARTS 300 Studio 3

Elective courses:

at least 4 points from courses offered for this or other programmes at this University, as approved by the Head of School.

Part IV

either

- (i) 14 points FINEARTS 400 Studio 4A

or

- (ii) **Core course:**

6 points: FINEARTS 401 Studio 4B

Elective courses:

- at least 2 points from Art History courses above Stage I
- at least 2 points from Art History courses above Stage II
- at least 4 points from courses offered for other programmes at this University, as approved by the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts.

- b (i) Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass Parts I and II in their entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next successive Part.
- (ii) A student may not enrol in Part IV until Parts I, II and III have been completed in their entirety.

Variations

- 3 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 4 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1994 regulations for The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Bachelor of Visual Arts – BVA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations. Refer to note on page 50.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass courses with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 2 a A student must pass courses for each of Parts I, II, III and IV as follows:

Part I

VISARTS 150 Contextual Studies 1

VISARTS 160 Drawing 1

VISARTS 170 Studio 1

Part II

VISARTS 250 Contextual Studies 2
 VISARTS 260 Drawing 2
 VISARTS 270 Major Studio 2
 VISARTS 271 Minor Studio 2A
 VISARTS 272 Minor Studio 2B

Part III

VISARTS 350 Contextual Studies 3
 VISARTS 360 Drawing 3
 VISARTS 370 Major Studio 3

Part IV

VISARTS 470 Studio Practice

- b Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass Parts I, II and III in their entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to resubmit work for a course or courses needed to complete that Part prior to enrolment in the subsequent Part.

Variations

- 3 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 4 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2001.

The Degree of Master of Fine Arts – MFA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations. Refer to note on page 50.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts
and
 - passed the specified prerequisite courses listed in the Course Prescriptions for one of the options for these regulations
and
 - achieved an average grade of B+ or higher in the prerequisite courses.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School, approve the admission of a student whose average grade in the prerequisite courses is B-.
- 3 A student who has gained any other equivalent qualification may be admitted, provided that the Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or other equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Fine Arts.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a programme of two consecutive full-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.
- 5 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted has normally to follow a programme of three consecutive part-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.

Structure and Content

- 6 A student must select courses for one of the following options:
- Option A:**
14 points: FINEARTS 754 Studio 5D
14 points: FINEARTS 763 Studio 6C
 - Option B:**
14 points: FINEARTS 754 Studio 5D
8 points: FINEARTS 762 Studio 6B
6 points: FINEARTS 791 Dissertation
 - Option C:**
8 points: FINEARTS 753 Studio 5C
6 points from Master's level courses approved by the Head of School of Fine Arts
14 points: ARTHIST 796 Art History Thesis

d Option D:

8 points: FINEARTS 753 Studio 5C

6 points from Master's level courses approved by the Head of School of Fine Arts

14 points: FINEARTS 797 Fine Arts Thesis

Thesis or Dissertation

- 7 a Where a thesis or dissertation forms part of the requirements, it is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School.
- c A student who is required to include a thesis or dissertation in the course of study must:
- (i) if enrolled on a full-time basis, normally submit the thesis or dissertation by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree
 - or
 - (ii) if enrolled on a part-time basis, normally submit the thesis or dissertation within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree provided that in exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high.
- b A student whose examination performance is seriously impaired by circumstances which fall within the Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass provisions may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to sit a subsequent written examination in order to remain eligible for the award of Honours.
- c Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 36 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1994 regulations for The Degree of Master of Fine Arts were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts – DocFA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations. Refer to note on page 50.

Note: The regulations governing The Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts are under review. Potential students should check the status of the Regulations with The Graduate Centre prior to registration.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a candidate needs to:
- a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts of this University unless an alternative qualification is approved by the Senate under the Admission Regulations
- and
- b demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Head of School of Fine Arts, adequate training and ability to follow a course of advanced study in studio practice.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A candidate enrolled for this degree normally has to follow a programme of 24 full-time months and pass a course of advanced study in Studio.
- b After the initial two years of enrolment, a candidate must apply through the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts to the Senate for permission to continue for up to a further 36 months part-time.
- c In exceptional circumstances, the Senate may permit a candidate, who has held the accepted prerequisite qualification for over five years, to proceed directly to apply to be examined.

Structure and Content

- 3 a Each candidate is to complete the advanced course FINEARTS 894 Studio, unless approval is given to proceed directly to examination.
- b The work undertaken during this degree must be to the satisfaction of the Head of School of Fine Arts and the supervisor or supervisors.
- c The supervisor or supervisors shall submit a brief report to the Senate on the progress of each candidate at the end of each year of study.
- d Should such a report be unfavourable, the Senate may terminate a candidate's enrolment for this degree.

Content of Examination

- 4 a The work submitted by the candidate for examination is to be clearly original and substantial in the chosen specialized studio area.
- b The format for submission will normally be an exhibition, performance or publication of creative work in the chosen area of specialization. This is to be supported by written documentation focusing on such aspects as origins of the work, structures and techniques used and artistic theories underpinning the work. Written documentation may be supported by other media such as photographic, audio and video recordings if this is deemed appropriate by the supervisor or supervisors.
- 5 No work shall be considered for this degree if the work, or a major part of it, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university or tertiary institution.
- 6 With the application to be examined, each candidate must also submit:
 - a three copies of the written and other documentation
and
 - b a statement of availability of the studio work for assessment by exhibition, performance or publication
and
 - c a statutory declaration which is to:
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own and, in the case of joint work, identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
and
 - (ii) state what portion, if any, of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of this or any other tertiary institution
and
 - (iii) declare that the work, in substantially its present form, has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other tertiary institution nor is it being submitted for a degree or diploma in any other tertiary institution.

Examination Following Full and Part-time Study

- 7 A candidate is to apply in writing to the Registrar to be examined for the Degree within five years of initial enrolment.
- 8 After the candidate's application to be examined has been accepted, the Senate is, on the recommendation of the Head of School, to appoint as examiners:
 - a the supervisor or supervisors
and
 - b one person, other than the supervisor, as oral examiner, who is usually to be a member of staff of another university in New Zealand
and
 - c one person who is usually resident outside New Zealand provided that the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of School, appoint a further examiner and, in exceptional circumstances, two further examiners.
- 9 Each examiner is to:
 - a assess the submitted work
and
 - b report independently to the Senate on the quality of the work
and
 - c recommend to the Senate whether or not the Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts should be awarded.
- 10 The supervising examiner and the oral examiner together are to examine the candidate orally on the submitted studio work and supporting documentation and on the general field to which the work belongs.

The oral examination is to be held after the reports from all examiners have been received and will not normally be sooner than six weeks after the submission by the candidate. The oral examiners are to make a joint report to the Senate on the whole examination.

- 11 Where the recommendation is that the degree is not to be awarded, the Examiners may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date.

Direct Examination

- 12 Candidates who are eligible under Regulation 2c to apply to be examined directly, must comply with the requirements set out in Regulations 4, 5 and 6.
- 13 As soon as possible after the application is lodged, the Senate is to appoint a Moderator who is to:
 - a consider the work and submit to the Senate, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which indicates whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application
 - and*
 - b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners.
- 14 The Senate is to consider the Moderator's report and decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination is not to proceed or that the degree is not to be awarded, the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree before five or more years have elapsed since the date of the Senate's decision. Should the Senate decide not to proceed with an examination, a candidate is entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid on application to be examined.
- 15 For a candidate who is eligible under Regulation 2c to apply to be examined directly and where it is agreed that the examination is to proceed:
 - a the Senate is to appoint two independent external examiners of whom at least one is normally resident outside New Zealand
 - and*
 - b the Senate may appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of The University of Auckland
- and*
- c the contents of the Moderator's report are not to be communicated to the examiners.
- 16 In this case, the duties of each examiner are:
 - a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to the discipline
 - and*
 - b to recommend whether or not the degree is to be awarded provided that where the recommendation is that the degree is not to be awarded, the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date. A resubmission has to be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
- 17 The reports are to be sent to the Registrar who is to refer them to the Moderator.
- 18 The Moderator is to consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report which, together with the reports of the examiners, is to be placed before the Senate which is to determine whether or not the degree may be awarded.

Conflicting Examiners' Reports

- 19 Where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, the Moderator or the Head of School, as appropriate, is to submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner. The Senate is then to appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner who is to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 9 or Regulation 15. This report is to be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

Commencement

- 20 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996.

Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts – PGDipFA

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations. Refer to note on page 50.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

either

- a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts
- and*
- (ii) achieved a grade of B+ or higher in FINEARTS 400 or 401 of the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts

or

- b had not less than five years of experience and practice deemed relevant to this programme by the Senate or its representative.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School, approve the admission of a student whose grade in FINEARTS 400 or 401 of the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts is B or lower, if that student is otherwise qualified for admission.
 - 3 A student on whom the Degree of Master of Fine Arts of this University has already been conferred may not be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts.
 - 4 A student who has completed some or all of the requirements for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts but on whom that degree has not yet been conferred may enrol for this diploma and apply to the Senate to have courses taken for that degree reassigned to this diploma.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 14 points.

Structure and Content

- 6 A student must select courses from one of the following options:
 - either*
 - a **Option A:**
FINEARTS 651 Studio (14 points)
 - or*
 - b **Option B:**
FINEARTS 652 Practical (6 points) and FINEARTS 690 Dissertation (8 points).
- 7 a A student has to carry out work to the satisfaction of the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts within an individually-planned personal programme approved by the Head of School of Fine Arts, including the presentation of an exhibition of his or her work and printed catalogue deemed adequate by the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts.
- b This personal programme is to be completed not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or by such other date as may be approved by the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1994 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts were thereby repealed

Regulations – Arts

Arts

- 75 The Degree of Bachelor of Arts – BA
- 75 Bachelor of Arts (BA) Schedule
- 81 The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) – BA(Hons)
- 82 Bachelor of Arts (Honours) (BA(Hons)) Schedule
- 85 The Degree of Bachelor of Performing Arts – BPerfArts
- 86 Bachelor of Performing Arts (BPerfArts) Schedule
- 86 The Degree of Master of Arts – MA
- 88 Master of Arts (MA) Schedule
- 93 The Degree of Master of Creative and Performing Arts – MCPA
- 95 The Degree of Master of Literature – MLitt
- 96 The Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages – MTESOL
- 96 Diploma in Professional Ethics – DipProfEthics
- 97 Graduate Diploma in Arts – GradDipArts
- 98 Graduate Diploma in Performing Arts – GradDipPerformArts
- 99 Postgraduate Diploma in Arts – PGDipArts
- 100 Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Management – PGDipArtsMgt
- 100 Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching – PGDipLT
- 100 Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies – PGDipTranslationStud
- 102 Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Interpreting – PGCertAdvInterp
- 102 Certificate in Arts – CertArts

Education

- 103 The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) – BEd(Tchg)
- 104 The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) – BEd(TESOL)
- 105 The Degree of Master of Education – MEd
- 107 The Degree of Master of Educational Management – MEdMgt
- 107 The Degree of Doctor of Education – EdD
- 109 Diploma in Mathematics Education – DipMathsEd
- 109 Diploma in Science Education – DipSciEd
- 109 Graduate Diploma in Counselling – GradDipCouns
- 110 Graduate Diploma in Education – GradDipEd
- 111 Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) – GradDipTchg(Primary)
- 112 Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) – GradDipTchg(Sec)
- 113 Postgraduate Diploma in Education – PGDipEd
- 114 Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology – PGDipEdPsych

Music

- 115 The Degree of Bachelor of Music – BMus
- 116 The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) – BMus(Hons)
- 117 The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education – BMusEd
- 119 The Degree of Master of Music – MMus
- 120 The Degree of Doctor of Music – DMus
- 122 The Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts – DMA
- 124 Graduate Diploma in Music (Advanced) – GradDipMus(Adv)

In 2004 the University will establish a Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries comprising the School of Architecture, School of Fine Arts, Department of Planning, School of Music and School of Creative and Performing Arts. Information on the programmes and courses that will be offered by the new faculty is provided in the 2004 Calendar under present faculty listings for the convenience of prospective students.

REGULATIONS – ARTS

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts – BA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass courses with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 42 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 - a at least 34 points in subjects listed in the BA Schedule
 - b at least 22 points in courses above Stage I
 - c courses in a minimum of three subjects
 - d one or more majors, including at least 6 points at Stage III in each major, selected from the majors listed in the BA Schedule
 - e (i) a minor of at least 12 points, including at least 8 points above Stage I from one of the subjects in the BA Schedule
or
(ii) a second major of at least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III from another of the subjects in the BA Schedule.
- 3 A student may include up to 8 points from other programmes offered at this University.

Conjoint Degrees

- 4 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.

Special Cases

- 5 For language courses, a student with previous knowledge of the language may be required: *either*
 - a to enrol directly in a Stage II course(s)
 - or
 - b to take advanced course(s) where both beginner's and advanced level courses are offered at Stage I.

In such cases, if the student fails the Stage II or advanced course(s), they may be credited with the appropriate Stage I or beginner's level courses if they are certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass for such courses.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2001. The 2000 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Arts (BA) Schedule

Subjects available for majors and minors:

Ancient History

- Stage I courses: ANCHIST 100–103
 Stage II courses: ANCHIST 200–254, CLASSICS 270, 280
 Stage III courses: ANCHIST 300–377, CLASSICS 370, 380
 Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III
 Major must include:
- at least 4 points from ANCHIST 100, 102, 103
- Minor must include:
- at least 4 points from ANCHIST 100, 102, 103

Anthropology

- Stage I courses: ANTHRO 100–104, MAORI 130
 Stage II courses: ANTHRO 200–246, MAORI 230
 Stage III courses: ANTHRO 300–350, MAORI 330, WOMEN 303
 Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III
 Major must include:
- at least two of: ANTHRO 100, 101, 102, 103, 104; and
 - at least one of: ANTHRO 200, 201, 203
- Minor must include:
- at least one of: ANTHRO 100, 101, 102, 103, 104

Art History

- Stage I courses:** ARTHIST 101–112
Stage II courses: ARTHIST 201–224, MAORI 240, WOMEN 202
Stage III courses: ARTHIST 301–327
Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

Asian Studies

- Stage I courses:** ASIAN 100, 101, CHINESE 124, 125, 130, FTVMS 111, HISTORY 103, JAPANESE 150, KOREAN 120, 121
Stage II courses: ASIAN 200
 • History and Politics: HISTORY 221, 222, 226, KOREAN 240, POLITICS 226, 228
 • Literature and Cultural Studies: ASIAN 201, 202, ANTHRO 232, 233, ARCHHTC 207, 214, CHINESE 220, 221, 222, FTVMS 205, JAPANESE 240, 270, KOREAN 230, PHIL 214

Stage III courses:

- History and Politics: ASIAN 302, ECON 343, GEOG 322, HISTORY 312, 313, 346, 347, 348, INTBUS 312, KOREAN 340, POLITICS 318, 331, 339, SOCIOL 313, WOMEN 305
 • Literature and Cultural Studies: ANTHRO 305, 332, 333, CHINESE 304, 305, FTVMS 302, JAPANESE 307, 324, 341, 381, 385, 390, WOMEN 305

Major: At least 16 points, including 6 points at Stage III

Major must include:

- ASIAN 100
- ASIAN 200
- and at least 8 points from *either* History and Politics or Literature and Cultural Studies courses listed above

Minor must include:

- ASIAN 100 and ASIAN 200

Chinese

- Stage I courses:** CHINESE 100–130, ASIAN 100
Stage II courses: CHINESE 200–278, HISTORY 222
Stage III courses: CHINESE 300–378
Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III
Major must include:
 • CHINESE 130, ASIAN 100; and
 • either CHINESE 300, 301, 304 and 305; or CHINESE 310
 Native speakers of Chinese should consult Department about content of major

Classical Studies

- Stage I courses:** CLASSICS 110–140, ANCHIST 102, 103
Stage II courses: CLASSICS 210–285, ANCHIST 202, 203, 213, 222, 250, 252–254, PHIL 204
Stage III courses: CLASSICS 310–385, ANCHIST 302, 303, 313, 314, 322, 324, 350, 352–354
Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III
Major must include:
 • at least 10 points with a CLASSICS course code

Economics

- Stage I courses:** ECON 101, 111
Stage II courses: ECON 201–273
Stage III courses: ECON 301–381
Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III
Major must include:
 • ECON 101 and 111; and
 • ECON 201 and 211
 Students must also pass MATHS 108 (or equivalent) to take a major in Economics
Minor must include:
 • ECON 101 and 111
 Students must also pass MATHS 108 (or equivalent) to take a minor in Economics

Education

- Stage I courses:** EDUC 113–116
Stage II courses: EDUC 201–283
Stage III courses: EDUC 302–384, MATHS 302
Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III
Major must include:
 • at least 4 points at Stage I
 • at least 4 points at Stage II
Minor must include:
 • at least 4 points at Stage I

Employment Relations and Organization Studies

- Stage I course:** MGMT 101
Stage II courses: MGMT 211, 212, 223–232
Stage III courses: MGMT 311–322, 324–338, PSYCH 312, ECON 302
Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III
Major must include:
 • MGMT 101
Minor must include:
 • MGMT 101
 (*Note: some Management and Employment Relations courses are not available for BA major or minor*)

English

- Stage I courses:** ENGLISH 100–156, LINGUIST 100 or 103
Stage II courses: ENGLISH 200–261, LINGUIST 200–202
Stage III courses: ENGLISH 302–352, LINGUIST 300–305, 310
Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III
Major must include:
 • at least 4 points at Stage I
 • at least 4 points from ENGLISH 200–261
 • at least 4 points from ENGLISH 200, 202, 210, 213, 219, 302, 307, 308, 310, 314, 315, 320, 336–342
Minor must include:
 • at least 4 points at Stage I
 • at least 4 points from ENGLISH 200–261
 • at least 2 points from ENGLISH 200, 202, 210, 213, 219, 302, 307, 308, 310, 314, 315, 320, 336–342

English Language Acquisition and Linguistics

Note: this major requires courses ESOL 200 or 202, and ESOL 201. It is therefore only available to students from a non-English speaking background, who must attain a sufficient competence in English to gain admission to these courses

- Stage I courses:** LINGUIST 100, 101, 103
Stage II courses: ESOL 200–202, LINGUIST 203
Stage III courses: LANGTCHG 300, 303; LINGUIST 302, 307, 310
Major: at least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III
Major must include:
 • LINGUIST 100 or 103, and 101
 • ESOL 200 or 202, and 201
 • LINGUIST 302
 • 2 points from: LINGUIST 307, 310, LANGTCHG 300, 303
 Students may be able to substitute a course in translation for LINGUIST 303 provided that they are native speakers of the relevant language.

English Language Acquisition and Literature in English

Note: this major requires courses ESOL 200 or 202, and 201. It is therefore only available to students with a non-English speaking background, who must attain a sufficient competence in English to gain admission to these courses

- Stage I courses:** ENGLISH 101, 107, 111, 121
Stage II courses: ENGLISH 200–256, ESOL 200–202
Stage III courses: ENGLISH 302–352, LANGTCHG 300
Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III
Major must include:
 • 2 points from: ENGLISH 101, 107, 111, 121
 • ESOL 200 or 202, and 201
 • 4 points from: ENGLISH 200–256

Ethics

Stage I courses: PHIL 102, 103, 152, PSYCHIAT 102

Stage II courses: PHIL 205, 210, 211, 217, 250, MGMT 232

Stage III courses: PHIL 304, 310, 317, 318, 337, 350, POLITICS 320, 325, MGMT 331, LAW 440

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

Major must include:

- at least one of PHIL 102, 103, 152; and
- at least two of PHIL 205, 210, 211; and
- at least two of PHIL 304, 310, 318, POLITICS 320

Minor must include:

- at least one of PHIL 102, 103, 152; and
- at least one of PHIL 205, 210, 211

European Studies

Stage I courses: EUROPEAN 100

• Literature and Cultural Studies: CLASSICS 110, 130, GERMAN 120, FRENCH 129, 159, ITALIAN 111, POLISH 101, RUSSIAN 112, SPANISH 103

• History: ANCHIST 102, 103, HISTORY 101, 102, 109, 110, 140, 150

• Political Studies and Philosophy: CLASSICS 120, PHIL 152, POLITICS 109

• Art History and Music: ARTHIST 101, 104, 105, 111, MUSIC 144

Stage II courses:

• Literature and Cultural Studies: CLASSICS 210, 220, 230, EUROPEAN 200, 201, 205, 211, 221, FRENCH 231, 239, ITALIAN 203, 210, 232, POLISH 210, RUSSIAN 250, SPANISH 202, 222

• History: ANCHIST 203, HISTORY 215, 219, 235, 240, 265, 266

• Political Studies and Philosophy: CLASSICS 240, 250, 260, PHIL 209, 215, 221, POLITICS 209, 215, 220

• Art History and Music: ARTHIST 201, 203, 207, 210, 211, 224, CLASSICS 270, 280, MUSIC 240-244, 247

Stage III courses:

• Literature and Cultural Studies: EUROPEAN 302, 303, 304, 311, FRENCH 306, 339, RUSSIAN 350, 390, SPANISH 301

History: ANCHIST 314, 324, HISTORY 317, 324, 336, 337, 343, 365

• Political Studies and Philosophy: PHIL 329, 335, 340, 341, POLITICS 335

• Art History and Music: ARTHIST 301, 302, 306, 311, 315, 324, MUSIC 341-347

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

Major must include:

• at **Stage I:** EUROPEAN 100 and one of the following: ANCHIST 103, HISTORY 101, 102; or 109, 110, 140, 150. Students who have taken EUROPEAN 100 for their School of European Languages and Literatures (SELL) major will have to substitute another Stage I Literature and Cultural Studies course for EUROPEAN 100

• at **Stage II:** POLITICS 220 and 4 points from two of Literature and Cultural Studies, History, Political Studies and Philosophy, Art History and Music; or HISTORY 219 and 4 points from two of Literature and Cultural Studies, Political Studies and Philosophy, Art History and Music

• at **Stage III:** at least 6 points from subjects studied at Stage II

• majoring students must have passed at least 8 points in a European language other than English, or have equivalent competence in such a language

Minor must include:

• EUROPEAN 100

• POLITICS 220 or HISTORY 219

• at least 2 points from each of at least 3 of the 4 areas (Literature and Cultural Studies, History, Political Studies and Philosophy, Art History and Music)

• for a minor in European Studies, students must have passed at least 4 points in a European language other than English, or have equivalent competence in such a language.

Film, Television and Media Studies

Stage I courses: FTVMS 100, 101, 110-113, CHINESE 124, 125, ENGLISH 109, GERMAN 120, ITALIAN 111, POLITICS 113, POPMUS

106, WOMEN101

Stage II courses: FTVMS 200-206, 210-212, ARTHIST 204, ENGLISH 230, EUROPEAN 200, FRENCH 239, ITALIAN 232, LATINAM 201, POLITICS 231, 233, SOCIOL 211, WOMEN 203

Stage III courses: FTVMS 300-322, ANTHRO 320, ARTHIST 320, ENGLISH 321, 331, FRENCH 339, 349, HISTORY 364, MAORI 332, POLITICS 328, SOCIOL 318, WOMEN 304, 305

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

Major must include:

• FTVMS 100 and 101; and

• FTVMS 204; and

• at least one of FTVMS 300, 302, 310, 312, 313

Minor must include:

• FTVMS 100 and 101; and

• FTVMS 204

French

Stage I courses: FRENCH 101-162, EUROPEAN 100

Stage II courses: FRENCH 200-278

Stage III courses: FRENCH 300-378

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

Major must include:

• EUROPEAN 100

• FRENCH 200

• FRENCH 300 or 301

• FRENCH 101, 151, 161 may not be included in major

Minor must include:

• FRENCH 103 or 200

Geography

Stage I courses: GEOG 101-103

Stage II courses: GEOG 201-208

Stage III courses: GEOG 302-352

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

Major must include:

• at least 6 points from: GEOG 101, 102, 201, 202

• GEOG 204; and

• at least one course from: GEOG 315, 330

Minor must include:

• at least 6 points from: GEOG 101, 102, 201, 202

German

Stage I courses: GERMAN 101-120, EUROPEAN 100

Stage II courses: GERMAN 201-290, EUROPEAN 205

Stage III courses: GERMAN 301-393

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

Major must include:

• EUROPEAN 100 and GERMAN 104 and either 110 or 120; and

• GERMAN 201 and 301

Minor must include:

• GERMAN 104 and either 110 or 120; and

• GERMAN 201

Greek

Stage I courses: GREEK 100, 101

Stage II courses: GREEK 200-204

Stage III courses: GREEK 300-305

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

Major must include:

• GREEK 100 and 101; and

• GREEK 200 and 201 and 202; and

• GREEK 300 and 301 and 302

Minor must include:

• GREEK 100 and 101

Health Social Sciences

Stage I courses: ANTHRO 100, 102, 104, ASIAN 100, GEOG 102, HISTORY 123, MAORI 130, PACIFIC 103, PHIL 102, 103, POLITICS

107, PSYCH 108, 109, SOCIO 100, 103, WOMEN 100

Stage II courses: ANTHRO 215, 222, GEOG 202, HLTHSOC 200, HISTORY 210, MPHEALTH 201, PHIL 210, POLITICS 221, 222, SOCIO 201, 220

Stage III courses: ANTHRO 316, 324, GEOG 305, HLTHSOC 300, HISTORY 329, MAORI 335, PHIL 317, POLITICS 336, SOCIO 310, 317, 320, 321, 333

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

Major must include:

- 4 points from Stage I courses; and
- HLTHSOC 200; and
- HLTHSOC 300 and 4 points from ANTHRO 316, 324, GEOG 305, HISTORY 329, SOCIO 333

Minor must include:

- 4 points from Stage I courses; and
- HLTHSOC 200; and
- HLTHSOC 300

History

Stage I courses: HISTORY 101–150, ASIAN 100

Stage II courses: HISTORY 210–266, ANTHRO 204, FRENCH 231, POLITICS 229

Stage III courses: HISTORY 300–367, ANTHRO 304, WOMEN 303

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

History and Philosophy of Science and Technology

Stage I courses: HPST 100, BIOSCI 100, HISTORY 150, PACIFIC 103, PHIL 152, SCIGEN 101

Stage II courses: HPST 200, HISTORY 210, 240, PHIL 200, 250, 260, 261, 263, 264, GEOG 205, 255, SCIGEN 201

Stage III courses: HPST 300, ANTHRO 300, HISTORY 361, 367, PHIL 317, 320, 360, 361, 363, 364, SOCIO 311, GEOG 320, 352

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

Major must include:

- 4 points from HISTORY 240, PHIL 260, SCIGEN 201

Minor must include:

- 4 points chosen from HISTORY 240, PHIL 260, SCIGEN 201

Indonesian

Stage I courses: INDO 101–130

Stage II courses: INDO 201–299

Stage III courses: INDO 301–399

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

Major must include:

- INDO 230 or 231

Italian

Stage I courses: ITALIAN 106–167, EUROPEAN 100

Stage II courses: ITALIAN 200–278

Stage III courses: ITALIAN 300–378

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

Major must include:

- ITALIAN 107 and EUROPEAN 100; and
- ITALIAN 200 and 201; and
- ITALIAN 300

ITALIAN 106 and 166 may not be included in major

Minor must include:

- ITALIAN 107

Japanese

Stage I courses: JAPANESE 130–150, ASIAN 100

Stage II courses: JAPANESE 222–278

Stage III courses: JAPANESE 307–390

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

Major must include:

- JAPANESE 150, ASIAN 100; and
- JAPANESE 332 or 339

Minor must include:

- JAPANESE 232

Korean

Stage I courses: KOREAN 110–121, ASIAN 100

Stage II courses: KOREAN 200–278

Stage III courses: KOREAN 300–378, ASIAN 302

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

Major must include:

- ASIAN 100
- KOREAN 300 and 301

Minor must include:

- KOREAN 100, or 110 and 111

Latin

Stage I courses: LATIN 100, 101

Stage II courses: LATIN 200–205

Stage III courses: LATIN 300–305

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

Major must include:

- LATIN 200, and either 201 or 202; and
- LATIN 300

Minor must include:

- LATIN 200

Latin American Studies

Stage I courses: SPANISH 103, 105

Stage II courses: LATINAM 200, 201, HISTORY 231, POLITICS 234, SOCIO 210, SPANISH 205, 211, 213, 216

Stage III courses: LATINAM 301, HISTORY 310, POLITICS 332, 334, SPANISH 305, 306, 311–314, ECON 342

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

Major must include:

- SPANISH 103
- At least one of LATINAM 201, SPANISH 211, 216 or 306
- At least one of HISTORY 231 or POLITICS 234
- No more than 4 courses in any one discipline, except by permission of the Programme Coordinator

Minor must include:

- SPANISH 103
- At least one of LATINAM 201, SPANISH 211, 216 or 306
- At least one of HISTORY 231 or POLITICS 234
- No more than 3 courses in any one discipline, except by permission of the Programme Coordinator

Linguistics

Stage I courses: LINGUIST 100–103

Stage II courses: LINGUIST 200–203, 205, EUROPEAN 201

Stage III courses: LINGUIST 300–320, ENGLISH 337, EUROPEAN 301

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

Major must include:

- LINGUIST 100 or 103; and
- LINGUIST 200 and 201; and
- LINGUIST 300

Minor must include:

- LINGUIST 100 or 103

Linguistics and English Language Teaching

Stage I courses: LINGUIST 100, 101, 103

Stage II courses: LINGUIST 200–203, 205, LANGTCHG 202

Stage III courses: LINGUIST 302–305, 307, LANGTCHG 300–303, 310

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

Major must include:

- LINGUIST 100 or 103, and 101; and
- LANGTCHG 202; and
- LANGTCHG 300, 301, and either 302 or 303

Logic and Computation

Stage I courses: COMPSCI 101, 105, LINGUIST 100, 103, MATHS 152, PHIL 101, 105

Stage II courses: COMPSCI 220, 225, 230, LINGUIST 200, MATHS 255, PHIL 222, 216 or 223

Stage III courses: COMPSCI 320, 350, 360, 366, LINGUIST 300, 302, MATHS 315, 326, 328, 381, PHIL 305, 315, 316 or 323

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

Major must include:

- COMPSCI 101, PHIL 101
- COMPSCI 225, PHIL 222

Minor must include:

- COMPSCI 101, PHIL 101
- COMPSCI 225, PHIL 222

Maori Studies

Stage I courses: MAORI 101–191, COOKIS 101, 102, POLITICS 107

Stage II courses: MAORI 201–292, ANTHRO 207, ARTHIST 205, COOKIS 201, 202, ENGLISH 231, HISTORY 227, POLITICS 221, 229, MGMT 232

Stage III courses: MAORI 301–394, ANTHRO 311, COOKIS 301, 302, LINGUIST 306, POLITICS 325, GEOG 321, MGMT 303

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

Major must include:

- at least 6 points from Maori language courses

Mathematics

Stage I courses: MATHS 101, 102, 108–162

Stage II courses: MATHS 202–270, COMPSCI 225, STATS 210

Stage III courses: MATHS 302–320, 326, 328, 332, 333, 340, 347–367, 381–389, STATS 310, 325, 370, 391

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III.

Major must include: at least 4 points from MATHS 302–320, 326, 328, 331, 340, 347–370, 381–389

(Note: some Mathematics courses are NOT available for BA major or minor)

Museums and Cultural Heritage

Stage I courses: ANTHRO 100, 101, 104, ARTHIST 102, 103, 108, HISTORY 122, 123, 124, MAORI 130, SOCIOL 101

Stage II courses: MUSEUMS 200, 201, ANTHRO 207, ARTHIST 205, 213, 217, HISTORY 218, 227, MAORI 240, WOMEN 202

Stage III courses: MUSEUMS 300, 301, ANTHRO 312, 315, 340, 341, ARTHIST 317, 318, 326, MAORI 340, 342

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

Major must include:

- MUSEUMS 200 and at least 2 courses at Stage III in the same subject from the courses listed in the programme

Music

Stage I: MUSIC 100, 102, 103, 109, 144–154, MUSED 160, ANTHRO 103

Stage II: MUSIC 201–203, 241–251, 272, MUSED 260, 264, 267, ANTHRO 214, 219, 232, 233, 238, POPMUS 206

Stage III: MUSIC 301, 302, 341–358, MUSED 360, 366, 367, ANTHRO 308, 323, 332–334, 343

(Note: some Music courses are NOT available for BA major or minor)

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

Major must include:

- MUSIC 102, 103, 144; and
- MUSIC 201

Majoring students must participate in School of Music choir or orchestra (points from Orchestra and Choral Ensemble courses may be counted as non-Arts points towards the BA, provided that there are not more than 8 points altogether from non-Arts courses).

Minor must include:

- MUSIC 102 or 103; and MUSIC 144

Pacific Studies

Stage I courses: COOKIS 101, 102, PACIFIC 101, 103, 110, SAMOAN 101–103, TONGAN 101–103, ANTHRO 104, HISTORY 104, LINGUIST 102

Stage II courses: COOKIS 201, 202, 203, PACIFIC 201, 202, 203, 204, SAMOAN 201, 202, TONGAN 201, 202, ANTHRO 204, 234, 238, ARTHIST 213, 217, EDUC 207, ENGLISH 231, HISTORY 230, MUSIC 273, WOMEN 202

Stage III courses: COOKIS 301, 302, PACIFIC 300, SAMOAN 301, 302, TONGAN 301, 302, ANTHRO 304, 306, 308, 316, 325, 326, ARTHIST 307, 317, EDUC 309, ENGLISH 335, GEOG 312, HISTORY 315, LINGUIST 306, WOMEN 303

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

Major must include:

- at least one of ANTHRO 104, LINGUIST 102; and
- at least one language course at Stage I from Cook Islands Maori, Samoan, Tongan

Minor must include:

- at least one of ANTHRO 104, LINGUIST 102; and
- at least one language course at Stage I from Cook Islands Maori, Samoan, Tongan

Philosophy

Stage I courses: PHIL 100–152

Stage II courses: PHIL 200–266, CLASSICS 240, 250, 260

Stage III courses: PHIL 302–365, POLITICS 320, 325, HPST 300

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

Political Studies

Stage I courses: POLITICS 106–121

Stage II courses: POLITICS 209–241, PHIL 205, HISTORY 227

Stage III courses: POLITICS 312–344, MAORI 330, 335

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

Psychology

Stage I courses: PSYCH 108, 109

Stage II courses: PSYCH 201–263

Stage III courses: PSYCH 301–364, SPORTSCI 304

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

Students must pass a Stage I Statistics course to major in Psychology

Russian

Stage I courses: RUSSIAN 100–112, EUROPEAN 100

Stage II courses: RUSSIAN 200–278

Stage III courses: RUSSIAN 310–390

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

Major must include:

- EUROPEAN 100
 - RUSSIAN 214 or 250
 - RUSSIAN 310
 - RUSSIAN 311 or 312
- RUSSIAN 100 may not be included in major
- Minor must include:**
- RUSSIAN 201

Sociology

Stage I courses: SOCIOL 100–106

Stage II courses: SOCIOL 200–225, WOMEN 200

Stage III courses: SOCIOL 303–335, SPORTSCI 307

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

Spanish

Stage I courses: SPANISH 103–110, EUROPEAN 100

Stage II courses: SPANISH 200–278, LATINAM 201

Stage III courses: SPANISH 300–378

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

Major must include:

- SPANISH 105 or 110; and EUROPEAN 100; and
- SPANISH 200 and 201; and
- SPANISH 300; and
- At least two of: SPANISH 202–205, 211, 213–216, 222, 301–306, 310–313, 315–318, 350, LATINAM 201

SPANISH 104, 109, 221 may not be included in major

Minor must include:

- SPANISH 105 or 110

Statistics

Stage I courses: STATS 101–150, MATHS 162

Stage II courses: STATS 201–255

Stage III courses: STATS 301–391, MATHS 340

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

(Note: 2 points from Mathematics courses may be included for a BA major or minor in Statistics)

Theatre Studies

Stage I courses: THEATRE 101, CLASSICS 110, DANCE 101, ENGLISH 109, MAORI 190, PACIFIC 110

Stage II courses: THEATRE 202, 203, CLASSICS 220, ENGLISH 213, EUROPEAN 205, FRENCH 243, ITALIAN 231, 234, MAORI 292, MUSIC 240

Stage III courses: THEATRE 301, CLASSICS 320, ENGLISH 310, 315, 331, 332, FRENCH 342, 343, MAORI 393

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

Major must include:

- At least one of CLASSICS 110, ENGLISH 109, THEATRE 101
- THEATRE 202, 203, 301

Minor: At least 12 points including at least 8 points above Stage I

Minor must include:

- At least one of CLASSICS 110, ENGLISH 109, THEATRE 101
- THEATRE 202 and 203

Women's Studies

Stage I courses: WOMEN 100, 101, HISTORY 102

Stage II courses: WOMEN 200–206, ANTHRO 211, ARTHIST 207, ITALIAN 202, 203, PHIL 213, POLITICS 213, SOCIOL 214, 222

Stage III courses: WOMEN 300–307, EDUC 305, ENGLISH 326, FRENCH 329, HISTORY 320, 343, 337, MAORI 360, SOCIOL 314, 324, MGMT 313, 324

Major: At least 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III

Major must include:

- at least 10 points from courses with the prefix WOMEN, of which 4 points must be at Stage III

Minor must include:

- at least 6 points from courses with the prefix WOMEN

Subjects available for minors but not for majors:

Comparative Literature

Stage I courses: COMPLIT 100, CHINESE 124, 125, CLASSICS 110, 130, WOMEN 101

Stage II courses: COMPLIT 200–204, CHINESE 221, 222, CLASSICS 210, 220, 230, ENGLISH 230, EUROPEAN 205, 211, 221, ITALIAN 232, KOREAN 230, SOCIOL 211, THEATRE 202, 203, WOMEN 201, 203

Stage III courses: COMPLIT 300

Minor must include:

- at least 4 points from COMPLIT courses
- no more than 4 points from other courses with the same subject

Minor is available only to students taking at least 4 points in courses with a literary content with texts in a language other than English

Cook Islands Maori

Stage I courses: COOKIS 101, 102

Stage II courses: COOKIS 201–203

Stage III courses: COOKIS 301, 302

Dance

Stage I courses: DANCE 101, 107, POPMUS 106

Stage II courses: DANCE 201, 204, 212

Stage III courses: DANCE 301, 302, 304, 307

Minor must include:

- DANCE 107, 212

Ethnomusicology

Stage I courses: ANTHRO 103, POPMUS 106

Stage II courses: ANTHRO 214, 219, 232, 233, 234, 238, 239, POPMUS 206, MUSIC 272, 273

Stage III courses: ANTHRO 308, 323, 332–334 and 343–344

Minor must include:

- ANTHRO 103 and 219

Medieval and Early Modern European Studies

Schedule A Language Acquisition Courses:

Stage I courses: FRENCH 101, 102, 103, GERMAN 101, 102, 104, GREEK 100, 101, ITALIAN 106, 107, 166, 167, LATIN 100, 101, RUSSIAN 100, 101, SPANISH 104, 105

Stage II courses: FRENCH 200, 277, 278, GERMAN 201, 277, 278, GREEK 200, ITALIAN 200, 201, 277, 278, LATIN 200, RUSSIAN 210, 277, 278, SPANISH 200, 201, 277, 278

Stage III courses: ENGLISH 342, FRENCH 300, 377, 378, GERMAN 301, 302, 377, 378, 390, GREEK 300, ITALIAN 300, 377, 378, LATIN 300, RUSSIAN 310, 377, 378, SPANISH 300, 377, 378

Schedule B:

Stage I courses: ARTHIST 101, ENGLISH 100, HISTORY 140

Stage II courses: ARTHIST 203, 224, CTHTHEO 250, EUROPEAN 205, ENGLISH 200, 202, 210, 213, HISTORY 215, 219, ITALIAN 209, 210, MUSIC 241, 242, 246, PHIL 204, SPANISH 202

Stage III courses: ARTHIST 301, 304, 306, 315, ENGLISH 302, 310, 314, 315, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, EUROPEAN 311, FRENCH 306, GERMAN 330, HISTORY 336, 343, ITALIAN 302, 303, PHIL 302, SPANISH 301, 302

Minor must include:

- 4 points from Schedule A
- 8 points from Schedule B, including at least one of: ARTHIST 203, 224, HISTORY 215, 219

Music Education

Stage I course: MUSED 160

Stage II courses: MUSED 260, 264, 267

Stage III courses: MUSED 360, 366, 367

Minor must include:

- MUSED 160 and MUSED 264

Samoa

Stage I courses: SAMOAN 101–103

Stage II courses: SAMOAN 201, 202

Stage III courses: SAMOAN 301, 302

Courses from the following subjects are also available for the BA, although no major or minor can be taken in these subjects:

Biological Sciences

Stage I course: BIOSCI 100

Computer Science

Stage I courses: COMPSCI 101, 105, 111

Croatian

Stage I courses: CROATIAN 100, 101

English as a Second Language

Stage I courses: ESOL 101, 102

Stage II courses: ESOL 200–202, 210

(Note: available only to students from non-English speaking backgrounds)

English Writing

Stage I courses: ENGWRIT 101, 111

European Languages and Literatures

Stage I course: EUROPEAN 100

Stage II courses: EUROPEAN 200, 201, 205, 211, 221

Stage III courses: EUROPEAN 301, 302, 303, 304, 311

Hebrew

Stage I course: BSTHEO 135

Language Teaching and Learning

Stage II course: LANGTCHG 202

Stage III courses: LANGTCHG 300–302, 310

Physics

Stage I courses: PHYSICS 102, 107

Polish

Stage I courses: POLISH 100, 101, 102

Stage II course: POLISH 210

Tongan

Stage I courses: TONGAN 101–103

Stage II courses: TONGAN 201, 202

Stage III courses: TONGAN 301, 302

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) – BA(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or any other equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b passed the specified prerequisite courses for one of the subjects listed in the schedule below with an average of B– or higher in the 6 points at Stage III
 - and
 - c approval from the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator.
- 2 A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts but who has:
 - a passed courses with a total value of at least 40 points for that degree
 - and
 - b passed the specified prerequisite courses for one of the subjects listed in the schedule below with an average of B– or higher in the 6 points at Stage III

may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, enrol for this degree. The remaining courses for the Bachelor of Arts degree must be passed within the first semester of enrolment for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours). The Bachelor of Arts (Honours) degree will not be awarded until the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3
 - a A student enrolling for this degree has to follow a programme for one full-time year or two consecutive part-time years and pass courses with a value of 14 points.
 - b The total enrolment for this degree may not exceed 18 points.
- 4 The requirements for this degree must normally be completed within two years of initial enrolment for the degree.

Structure and Content

- 5 In consultation with the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator, a student is to choose at least 14 points as specified for one of the subjects listed in the schedule. With the approval of the Heads of all Departments concerned, up to 6 points from appropriate Master's level courses from other subjects may be included in these 14 points.

Research Component/Dissertation

- 6 Where a dissertation is included in the programme:
- a the dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative
 - b the dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator before enrolment for it
 - c the dissertation must be submitted by:
 - (i) the last day of semester of the second semester following initial enrolment for this degree, if the student is enrolled on a full-time basis
 - or
 - (ii) the last day of semester of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree, if the student is enrolled on a part-time basis.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First or Second Division.
- b Honours are normally awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1999.

Bachelor of Arts (Honours) (BA(Hons)) Schedule

Ancient History

Prerequisite: A major in Ancient History or Classical Studies, or a major in Greek or Latin plus 12 points in Ancient History or Classical Studies. Students must have passed at least one of ANCHIST 310, 340, GREEK 101, LATIN 101

Requirement:

- At least 4 points from ANCHIST 705, 706, and
- Up to 10 points from ANCHIST 700–780

Anthropology

Prerequisite: A major in Anthropology

Requirement:

either

- 4 points: ANTHRO 700 or 710 or 727 or 731
- 10 points from ANTHRO 700–743, MAORI 731

or

- 4 points: ANTHRO 700 or 710 or 727 or 731
- 6 points from ANTHRO 700–743, MAORI 731
- 4 points: ANTHRO 780 Honours Dissertation

Art History

Prerequisite: A major in Art History

Requirement:

either

- 14 points from ARTHIST 702–722, 793

or

- 10 points from ARTHIST 702–722, 793
- 4 points: ARTHIST 790 Honours Dissertation

Chinese

Prerequisite: A major in Chinese, including CHINESE 301, or 310 and 311

Requirement:

either

- 14 points from CHINESE 700–732

or

- 10 points from CHINESE 700–732
- 4 points: CHINESE 780 Honours Dissertation

Comparative Literature

Prerequisite: A major in one of: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Latin, Maori Studies, Russian, or Spanish, and a minor in another of these or Korean. Students will need to satisfy the Head of any Department in which they wish to take Master's level literature courses that they have an adequate language ability for studying such courses

Requirement:

At least 14 points from Master's level courses as follows:

- at least 4 points from COMPLIT 701–705, any student who has not taken at least two COMPLIT undergraduate courses will be required to take COMPLIT 705
- at least 4 points from Master's level literature courses in the subject of the student's BA major
- at least 4 points from Master's level literature courses in a subject other than the student's BA major from: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Maori, Russian, Spanish

Drama Studies

Prerequisite: A Bachelor's degree containing advanced level courses in Drama or Theatre

Requirement:

14 points from Master's level courses including:

- 4 points: DRAMA 701
- at least 6 points from DRAMA 702–707, 720–721, ENGLISH 706, 709 as approved by the Coordinator of Drama Studies and the Head of the Department of English

Economics

Prerequisite: 16 points in Economics including at least 6 points at Stage III. Students must have passed the following courses with a grade of at least B- in each: ECON 201, 211, 381 and either 321 or 322

Requirement:

- 6 points: ECON 701, 711 and either 721 or 723
 - 6 points from ECON 702-783
 - 2 points: ECON 789 Research Essay
-

Education

Prerequisite: A major in Education

Requirement:

either

- 14 points from EDUC 701-789, PHIL 605, EDPROF 772

or

- 8 points from EDUC 701-789, PHIL 605, EDPROF 772
 - 6 points: EDUC 785 Honours Dissertation
-

Employment Relations and Organization Studies

Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage III in Employment Relations and Organization Studies

Requirement:

- 2 points: MGMT 789 Research Essay
 - 2 points from MGMT 740, 741 or equivalent
 - 8 points from Organizational Change and Innovation: MGMT 721-724
- or*
- Organization, Culture and Business: MGMT 731-736
 - 2 points from MGMT 714-736
-

English

Prerequisite: A major in English

Requirement:

- 14 points from ENGLISH 700-768, FTVMS 721
-

Film, Television and Media Studies

Prerequisite: A major in Film, Television and Media Studies

Requirement:

- 14 points from FTVMS 702-738, 767, ITALIAN 733, POLITICS 732
-

French

Prerequisite: A major in French

Requirement:

either

- 14 points from FRENCH 700-750

or

- 8 points from FRENCH 700-750, EUROPEAN 700
 - 6 points: FRENCH 785 Honours Dissertation
-

Geography

Prerequisite: A major in Geography

Requirement:

- 2 points: GEOG 701
 - 8 points from GEOG 711-779
 - 4 points: GEOG 789 Dissertation
-

German

Prerequisite: A major in German

Requirement:

either

- 4 points: GERMAN 701
- 10 points from GERMAN 702-727

or

- 4 points: GERMAN 701
-

- 6 points from GERMAN 702-740, EUROPEAN 700
 - 4 points: GERMAN 780 Honours Dissertation
-

Greek

Prerequisite: A major in Greek

Requirement:

- 4 points: GREEK 700
 - 10 points from GREEK 701-713
-

History

Prerequisite: A major in History

Requirement:

either

- 2 points: HISTORY 710
- 12 points from HISTORY 701-761

or

- 2 points: HISTORY 710
 - 8 points from HISTORY 701-761
 - 4 points: HISTORY 780 Honours Dissertation
-

Indonesian

Prerequisite: A major in Indonesian including INDO 230 or 231

Requirement:

either

- 14 points from INDO 700-780

or

- 8 points from INDO 700-780
 - 6 points: INDO 785 Honours Dissertation
-

Italian

Prerequisite: A major in Italian

Requirement:

either

- 4 points: ITALIAN 700
- 10 points from ITALIAN 701-734, EUROPEAN 700

or

- 4 points: ITALIAN 700
 - 6 points from ITALIAN 701-734, EUROPEAN 700
 - 4 points: ITALIAN 780 Honours Dissertation
-

Japanese

Prerequisite: A major in Japanese

Requirement:

- 14 points: JAPANESE 704-751
-

Latin

Prerequisite: A major in Latin together with GREEK 100 and 101

Requirement:

- 4 points: LATIN 700
 - 10 points from LATIN 701-713
-

Linguistics

Prerequisite: A major in Linguistics

Requirement:

- 12 points from LINGUIST 707, 720-734, 740-741
 - 2 points: LINGUIST 709
-

Logic and Computation

Prerequisite: A BA major in Logic and Computation

Requirement:

- At least 14 points from the following courses, including at least 2 points from COMPSCI courses and at least 2 points from either LOGICOMP or PHIL:

- COMPSCI 720, 750, 755, 765
- LINGUIST 721, 724, 725
- MATHS 713
- PHIL 736, 737, 738
- LOGICOMP 701, 702
- LOGICOMP 780 Honours Dissertation (4 points)

Maori Studies

Prerequisite: A major in Maori Studies

Requirement:

either

- 14 points from MAORI 700–745

or

- 8 points from MAORI 700–745
- 6 points: MAORI 785 Honours Dissertation

Mathematics

Prerequisite: Mathematics 445.231 or 445.252 or (MATHS 253 and 255) or equivalent courses approved by the Head of Department plus at least two of COMPSCI 225, MATHS 260, 270, STATS 201, 210, 255, and at least 8 points in courses at Stage III or higher approved by the Head of Department including at least 6 points at Stage III or higher in Mathematics

Requirement:

- 14 points from MATHS 701–794

Medieval and Early Modern European Studies

Prerequisite: A major in one of Art History, Christian Thought and History, Dutch Studies, English, European Studies, French, German, History, Italian, Music, Philosophy, Political Studies, Russian, Spanish

Requirement:

either

- 2 points: MEDEMS 700; plus
- 12 points from ARTHIST 709, ENGLISH 700, 706, 719, 741, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 754, 765, 768, FRENCH 701, 706, GERMAN 718, 719, HISTORY 736, ITALIAN 706, 710, 711, 720, PHIL 752, 753, RUSSIAN 719, SPANISH 703, 730

or

- 2 points: MEDEMS 700; plus
- 8 points from ARTHIST 709, ENGLISH 700, 706, 719, 737, 741, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 754, 765, 768, FRENCH 701, 706, GERMAN 718, 719, HISTORY 736, ITALIAN 706, 710, 711, 720, PHIL 752, 753, RUSSIAN 719, SPANISH 703, 730; plus
- 4 points: MEDEMS 780 Honours Dissertation

Museums and Cultural Heritage

Prerequisite: A major in Museums and Cultural Heritage or in one of Anthropology, Art History, History, Maori Studies or Sociology or, in exceptional cases, such other subject as approved by the Coordinator of Museums and Cultural Heritage

Requirement:

- at least 4 points from MUSEUMS 700, ARTHIST 721; plus
- up to 10 points from ANTHRO 715, 716, 723, ARTHIST 703, 707, 712, 713, 719, HISTORY 705, 735, MAORI 741, 745, MUSEUMS 750, 751, 760, 761, SOCIOL 722, 732
- up to 4 points in other courses in one of Anthropology, Art History, History, Maori Studies, or Sociology, if the student's BA major was in that subject.

Music

Prerequisite: A major in Music including MUSIC 301, at least one of MUSIC 341–344, 346, 347 and at least one of ANTHRO 308 and MUSIC 350

Requirement:

- 4 points: MUSIC 750 or ANTHRO 727; and
- 10 points from MUSIC 701, 702, 744–748, 750–753, 757–759, 789, MUSED 701, 702, ANTHRO 727

Pacific Studies

Prerequisite:

either

a) a major in Pacific Studies and a minor in one of: Anthropology, Art History, Comparative Literature, Cook Islands Maori, Education, English, History, Linguistics, Maori Studies, Samoan, Sociology, Tongan, Women's Studies;

or

b) a major in one of these subjects and a minor in Pacific Studies or its equivalent (ie, at least 12 points, including at least 8 points above Stage I, from courses with a substantial Pacific content).

Competency in a Pacific language equivalent to passes in SAMOAN 102, COOKIS 102, TONGAN 102, or equivalent will be required or may be acquired while the student is enrolled for this programme.

Requirement:

either

- 4 points: PACIFIC 700; plus
- 10 points: from PACIFIC 701–704 and other 700-level courses with a Pacific focus from courses listed and approved by the Director, Centre for Pacific Studies and Heads of Departments concerned;

or

- 4 points: PACIFIC 700; plus
- 6 points: from PACIFIC 701–704 and other 700-level courses with a Pacific focus from courses listed and approved by the Director, Centre for Pacific Studies and Heads of Departments concerned; plus
- 4 points: PACIFIC 785 Honours Dissertation.

Courses available: ANTHRO 706, 716, 720; ARTHIST 707, EDUC 705–707, 710, 712, 719, 722, 724; ENGLISH 717, 736; GEOG 721; HISTORY 701, 731; MAORI 700, 710, 711, SOCIOL 715

Philosophy

Prerequisite: A major in Philosophy

Requirement:

either

- 14 points from PHIL 720–769, POLITICS 723

or

- 10 points from PHIL 720–769, POLITICS 723
- 4 points: PHIL 780 Honours Dissertation

Political Studies

Prerequisite: A major in Political Studies

Requirement:

either

- 14 points from POLITICS 703–760

or

- 10 points from POLITICS 703–760
- 4 points: POLITICS 780 Honours Dissertation

Psychology

Prerequisite:

either

(a) 18 points in Psychology including PSYCH 306 and 6 further points at Stage III,

or

(b) in special circumstances and with the approval of the Head of Department, 16 points in Psychology, including PSYCH 306 and 4 further points at Stage III

Requirement:

- 10 points from PSYCH 701–755
- 4 points: PSYCH 789 Honours Dissertation in Psychology

Russian

Prerequisite: A major in Russian including RUSSIAN 310, 311, 312 and 313

Requirement:

- 14 points from RUSSIAN 710–727

Sociology

Prerequisite: A major in Sociology including one of 315.312, SOCIOL 320, 321

Requirement:

- 14 points from SOCIOL 700–740

Spanish

Prerequisite: A major in Spanish including at least two advanced literature courses, one of which must be at Stage III

Requirement:

- 4 points: SPANISH 700
- 10 points from SPANISH 703–750

Statistics

Prerequisite: STATS 210 and one of 445.252, MATHS 208, 230, 253 plus 8 points at Stage III or above approved by the Head of Department of

Statistics. At least 6 of these 8 points should be from courses in Statistics

Requirement:

- 4 points: STATS 730, 782
- 8 points from STATS 708–787, 792–795
- 2 points: STATS 789

Women's Studies

Prerequisite: A major in Women's Studies

Requirement:

either

- 14 points from WOMEN 700–706, ARTHIST 720, COMPLIT 705, DEVELOP 702, ENGLISH 730, 733, 737, 739, 748, 759, FTVMS 735, HISTORY 736, ITALIAN 708, SOCIOL 728, 735; including at least 6 points from courses with the prefix WOMEN

or

- 8 points from WOMEN 700–706, ARTHIST 720, COMPLIT 705, DEVELOP 702, ENGLISH 730, 733, 737, 739, 748, 759, FTVMS 735, HISTORY 736, ITALIAN 708, SOCIOL 728, 735; including at least 4 points from courses with the prefix WOMEN; plus
- 6 points: WOMEN 785 Honours Dissertation

The Degree of Bachelor of Performing Arts – BPerfArts

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations. Refer to note on page 74.

Admission

- 1 Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative. To be admitted a student must meet University entry criteria and have performance skills as required by the chosen major area of study.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 42 points required for this degree a student must pass:
 - a the courses specified for one of the majors listed in the BPerfArts Schedule
 - b up to 12 points in elective courses, of which at least 4 points must be above Stage I. Elective courses are to be selected from:
 - (i) any single subject or programme available for the BA or the BMus

or

 - (ii) courses from any one or more majors listed in the BPerfArts Schedule
 - c up to 8 points from courses for any other Bachelor's degree offered at this University

Special Cases

- 4 Students entering this degree with prior learning in areas of languages or performing arts skills may be required:

either

 - a to enrol directly in a corresponding Stage II or Stage III course

or

 - b to take an alternative course approved by the Director of the major

In such cases where a student is required to enrol in an advanced or alternative course (due to prior learning), should the student then fail the advanced or alternative course, the student will be credited with the course originally specified in the Regulations for that major if they are certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass for that course.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2002.

Bachelor of Performing Arts (BPerfArts) Schedule

Subjects available for majors

Dance

Major: 36 points from

Stage I courses: DANCE 105, 106, 107, 110, 111, 112

Stage II courses: DANCE 202, 204, 205, 206, 210, 212

Stage III courses: DANCE 307, 308, 309, 310, 312, 314

Jazz

Major: 34 points from

Stage I courses: JAZZ 101, 103, 105, 107, 109, 113

Stage II courses: JAZZ 201, 203, 205, 206, 207, 209

Stage III courses: JAZZ 301, 306, 307, 309, 313

and

• 4 points from: JAZZ 111, 211, 311 or MUSIC 134 and 135, 234 and 235, 334 and 335

Maori Performing Arts

Major: 20 points from

Stage I courses: MAORI 101, 103, 106, 130, 190, ANTHRO 103, JAZZ 103

Stage II courses: MAORI 230, 292, POPMUS 210

Stage III courses: MAORI 393, PACIFIC 320, and MAORI 301 or 302 and 4 points from: MAORI 101, 103, 106, 201, 203, 206

Pacific Performing Arts

Major: 16 points from

Stage I courses: PACIFIC 110, ANTHRO 103, 104, JAZZ 103

Stage II courses: PACIFIC 201, 211, POPMUS 210

Stage III courses: PACIFIC 310, 311, 320

and

• 6 points from a Pacific Language Stream: COOKIS 102, 202, 302;

SAMOAN 101, 201, 301; TONGAN 101, 201, 301

• 4 points: PACIFIC 210, 301

• 4 points from ANTHRO 219, 234, 308, COOKIS 203

Popular Music

Major: 34 points from

Stage I Courses: POPMUS 101–103, POPMUS 105 or 106, JAZZ 103

Stage II Courses: POPMUS 201–203, 207, 210, POPMUS 206 or ANTHRO 234

Stage III Courses: POPMUS 301–305, ANTHRO 343

The Degree of Master of Arts – MA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or any other equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate
 - and
 - (ii) passed the prerequisite courses for the intended subject as specified in the schedule to these regulations with an average grade of B– or higher in the 6 points at Stage III
 - or
 - b completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in the intended subject, with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or any other equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate.
- 2 A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts but who has:
 - a passed courses with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree
 - and
 - b passed all the prerequisite courses for the intended subject as specified in the schedule to these regulations
 - and
 - c achieved an average grade of B– or higher in the Stage III prerequisite courses

may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, enrol for this degree. The remaining courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts must be passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Degree of Master of Arts. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Arts will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a programme of:
 - a two consecutive full-time years and pass courses with a total value of 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Arts or equivalent

- or
- b one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or equivalent.
- 4 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted normally has to follow a programme of:
- a four consecutive part-time years and pass courses with a total value of 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Arts or equivalent
- or
- b two consecutive part-time years and pass courses with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or equivalent.

Structure and Content

- 5 a A student who has to complete 28 points for this degree must choose, in consultation with the relevant Head of Department, courses totalling at least 28 points and meeting the requirements for a subject listed in the schedule to these regulations.
- b A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must choose, in consultation with the relevant Head of Department, either a thesis or a research portfolio with a value of 14 points, or a thesis with a value of 10 points and courses which total at least 4 points, from Master's level courses listed for a subject in the schedule to these regulations.
- c The approval of the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator is required for each student's personal programme. Where courses from other subjects are included, these must be approved also by the Head of the other Department.
- 6 Unless otherwise stated in requirements for a subject as listed in the schedule to these regulations:
- a a student who has to complete 28 points for this degree may include, with the approval of the Heads of all Departments concerned, Master's level courses from other subjects listed in the schedule to these regulations or for other Master's degrees, or courses at Stage III level available for the Bachelor of Arts, provided that:
- (i) the overall programme contains no more than 8 points from courses in other subjects
- and
- (ii) the overall programme contains no more than 4 points from courses at Stage III
- b a student who has to complete 14 points for this degree may include, with the approval of the Heads of all Departments concerned, up to 4 points from Master's level courses from other subjects listed in the schedule or for other Master's degrees.

Thesis/Dissertation

- 7 a A thesis or dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis or dissertation topic has to be approved by the relevant Head of Department before enrolment for it.
- c The thesis or dissertation is to be completed in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 9 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1999. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Master of Arts were thereby repealed.

Master of Arts (MA) Schedule

Subjects available for this degree are:

Ancient History

Prerequisite: A major in Ancient History or Classical Studies, or a major in Greek or Latin plus 12 points in Ancient History or Classical Studies. Students must have passed at least one of ANCHIST 310, 340, GREEK 101, LATIN 101

Requirement:

either

- 18 points from ANCHIST 700–780, including at least 4 points from ANCHIST 705, 706, 710–713, 730–733, 772, 773; plus
- 10 points: ANCHIST 794 Thesis

or

- 22 points from ANCHIST 700–780, including at least 4 points from ANCHIST 705, 706, 710–713, 730–733, 772, 773; plus
- 6 points: ANCHIST 792 Dissertation

or

- 24 points from ANCHIST 700–780, including at least 4 points from ANCHIST 705, 706, 710–713, 730–733, 772, 773; plus
- 4 points: ANCHIST 790 Dissertation

or

- 14 points from ANCHIST 700–780, including at least 4 points from ANCHIST 705, 706, 710–713, 730–733, 772, 773; plus
- 14 points: ANCHIST 796 Thesis, or
- 14 points: ANCHIST 797 Research Portfolio

Anthropology

Prerequisite: A major in Anthropology

Requirement:

either

- 4 points: ANTHRO 700 or 710 or 727 or 731; plus
- 10 points from ANTHRO 700–743, MAORI 731; plus
- 14 points: ANTHRO 796 Thesis; or
- 14 points: ANTHRO 797 Research Portfolio

or

- 4 points: ANTHRO 700 or 710 or 727 or 731; plus
- 6 points from ANTHRO 700–743, MAORI 731; plus
- 6 points: ANTHRO 792 Dissertation

Art History

Prerequisite: A major in Art History

Requirement:

either

- 14 points from ARTHIST 702–722, 793; plus
- 14 points: ARTHIST 796 Thesis

or

- 22 points from ARTHIST 702–722, 793; plus
- 6 points: ARTHIST 792 Dissertation

or

- 28 points from ARTHIST 702–722, 793

Asian Studies

Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage III in an Asian language and a minor in Asian Studies, or such Stage II and III courses in Asian or Asia-related fields in other subjects as the respective Heads of Department approve.

Requirement:

either

- 18 points from courses; plus
- 10 points: ASIAN 794 Thesis

or

- 24 points from courses; plus
- 4 points: ASIAN 790 Dissertation

or

- 14 points from courses available for the subject; plus
- 14 points: ASIAN 797 Research Portfolio

Courses are to be chosen from those available for the MA in two or three different subjects and should include at least 12 points from courses listed for Chinese, Japanese, Indonesian or Korean

Chinese

Prerequisite: A major in Chinese, including either CHINESE 301 and 305, or 310 and 311

Requirement:

either

- 4 points: CHINESE 719; plus
- another 14 points from CHINESE 700–732; plus
- 10 points: CHINESE 794 Thesis

or

- 4 points: CHINESE 719; plus
- another 20 points from CHINESE 700–732; plus
- 4 points: CHINESE 790 Dissertation

or

- 4 points: CHINESE 719; plus
- another 10 points from CHINESE 700–732; plus
- 14 points: CHINESE 797 Research Portfolio

Comparative Literature

Prerequisite: A major in one of: Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Latin, Maori Studies, Russian or Spanish and a minor in another of these or Korean, except that, where English is the major, the second language and literature must also be a major. Students will need to satisfy the Head of any Department in which they wish to take Master's level language or literature courses that they have an adequate language ability for studying such courses

Requirement:

At least 28 points from Master's level courses as follows:

- at least 8 points from Master's level courses in the subject of the student's BA major; plus
- at least 6 points from Master's level courses in the subject of the student's second major or minor from: Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Maori Studies, Russian, Spanish; plus
- at least 10 points from COMPLIT 701–794 including either 792 Dissertation (6 points) or 794 Thesis (10 points)

or

- at least 6 points from Master's level courses in the subject of the student's BA major; plus
- at least 4 points from Master's level courses in the subject of the student's second major or minor from: Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Maori Studies, Russian, Spanish; plus
- 2 points in Comparative Literature
- 14 points: COMPLIT 797 Research Portfolio

Any student who has not passed at least two COMPLIT undergraduate courses will be required to take COMPLIT 705

Development Studies

Prerequisite: A major in one of the subjects available for the MA in Development Studies or a major with a social science emphasis in Health Social Sciences, Latin American Studies or Women's Studies, or as approved by the Director of Development Studies.

Requirement:

either

- 6 points: DEVELOP 700, 701; plus
- up to 4 points in research methods courses approved by the Director

plus

- up to 6 points from DEVELOP 702–708 and courses available for Master's degrees in two (or exceptionally, three) of the subjects listed below, including 4 points from the subject of the BA major; plus

- 14 points: DEVELOP 796 Thesis; or
 - 14 points: DEVELOP 797 Research Portfolio
- or
- 6 points: DEVELOP 700, 701; plus
 - up to 4 points in research methods courses approved by the Director plus
 - up to 14 points from DEVELOP 702–708 and courses available for Master's degrees in two (or exceptionally, three) of the subjects listed below, including 8 points from the subject of the BA major; plus
 - 6 points: DEVELOP 792 Dissertation

Subjects available: Anthropology, Asian Studies, Economics, Education, Geography, History, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Maori Studies, Pacific Studies, Political Studies, Sociology. No more than 2 points from Stage III courses, and no more than 8 points from courses in Management and Employment Relations and International Business, may be included for the MA in Development Studies

Drama Studies

Prerequisite: A Bachelor's degree containing advanced level courses in Drama or Theatre

Requirement:

28 points approved by the Coordinator of Drama Studies and the Head of Department of English:

either

- 4 points: DRAMA 701
 - at least 16 points from DRAMA 702–707, 720–721, ENGLISH 706, 709
- or
- 4 points: DRAMA 701
 - a minimum of 12 points from DRAMA 702–707, 720–721, ENGLISH 706, 709; plus
 - 4 points: DRAMA 790 Dissertation in Drama
- or
- 4 points: DRAMA 701
 - a minimum of 6 points from DRAMA 702–707, 720, 721, ENGLISH 706, 709; plus
 - 10 points: DRAMA 794 Thesis
- or
- 14 points from courses available for the major; plus
 - 14 points: DRAMA 797 Research Portfolio

Economics

Prerequisite: 16 points in Economics including at least 6 points at Stage III. Students must have passed the following courses with a grade of at least B—in each: ECON 201, 211, 381 and either 321 or 322

Requirement:

either

- 6 points: ECON 701, 711 and either 721 or 723; plus
 - 8 points from ECON 702–783; plus
 - 14 points: ECON 796 Thesis
- or
- 6 points: ECON 701, 711 and either 721 or 723; plus
 - 18 points from ECON 702–783; plus
 - 4 points: ECON 790 Dissertation

Education

Prerequisite: A major in Education

Requirement:

either

- 14 points from EDUC 701–789, PHIL 605, EDPROF 772; plus
 - 14 points: EDUC 796 Thesis; or
 - 14 points: EDUC 797 Research Portfolio
- or
- 24 points from EDUC 701–789, PHIL 605, EDPROF 772; plus
 - 4 points: EDUC 790 Dissertation

Employment Relations and Organization Studies

Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage III in Employment Relations and Organization Studies

Requirement:

- 4 points from MGMT 740, 741 or equivalent
 - 8 points from:
Organizational Change and Innovation: MGMT 721–724
- or
- Organization, Culture and Business: MGMT 731–737
 - 2 points from MGMT 714–736
 - 14 points: MGMT 796 Thesis

English

Prerequisite: A major in English

Requirement:

either

- 14 points from ENGLISH 700–768, FTVMS 721; plus
 - 14 points: ENGLISH 796 Thesis
- or
- 14 points from ENGLISH 700–768, FTVMS 721; plus
 - 14 points: ENGLISH 797 Research Portfolio
- or
- 18 points from ENGLISH 700–768, FTVMS 721; plus
 - 10 points: ENGLISH 794 Thesis
- or
- 22 points from ENGLISH 700–768, FTVMS 721; plus
 - 6 points: ENGLISH 792 Dissertation
- or
- 28 points from ENGLISH 700–768, FTVMS 721

Film, Television and Media Studies

Prerequisite: A major in Film, Television and Media Studies

Requirement:

either

- 14 points from FTVMS 702–738, 767, ITALIAN 733, POLITICS 732; plus
 - 14 points: FTVMS 796 Thesis
- or
- 22 points from FTVMS 702–738, 767, ITALIAN 733, POLITICS 732; plus
 - 6 points: FTVMS 792 Dissertation
- or
- 4 points: FTVMS 703; plus
 - 24 points from FTVMS 702–738, 767, ITALIAN 733, POLITICS 732
- or
- 14 points from courses available for the subject; plus
 - 14 points: FTVMS 797 Research Portfolio

French

Prerequisite: A major in French

Requirement:

either

- 14 points from FRENCH 700–750, EUROPEAN 700; plus
 - 14 points: FRENCH 796 Thesis; or
 - 14 points: FRENCH 797 Research Portfolio
- or
- 22 points from FRENCH 700–750, EUROPEAN 700; plus
 - 6 points: FRENCH 792 Dissertation
- or
- 24 points from FRENCH 700–750, EUROPEAN 700; plus
 - 4 points: FRENCH 790 Dissertation
- or
- 18 points from FRENCH 700–750, EUROPEAN 700; plus
 - 10 points: FRENCH 794 Thesis

Geography

Prerequisite: A major in Geography

Requirement:

- 2 points: GEOG 701; plus
 - 12 points from GEOG 711–779; plus
 - 14 points: GEOG 796 Thesis
- Stage III courses may not be taken for the MA in Geography

German

Prerequisite: A major in German

Requirement:

either

- 6 points: GERMAN 701, EUROPEAN 700; plus
- 8 points from GERMAN 702–741; plus
- 14 points: GERMAN 796 Thesis 2; or
- 14 points: GERMAN 797 Research Portfolio

or

- 6 points: GERMAN 701, EUROPEAN 700; plus
- 12 points from GERMAN 702–741; plus
- 10 points: GERMAN 794 Thesis 1

or

- 6 points: GERMAN 701, EUROPEAN 700; plus
- 16 points from GERMAN 702–741; plus
- 6 points: GERMAN 792 Dissertation

Greek

Prerequisite: A major in Greek

Requirement:

- 4 points: GREEK 700; plus
- 20 points from GREEK 701–713, including either 701 or 704; plus
- 4 points: GREEK 790 Dissertation

or

- 14 points from GREEK 700–713, including GREEK 700 and 701 or 704
- 14 points: GREEK 797 Research Portfolio

Stage III courses may not be taken for the MA in Greek

History

Prerequisite: A major in History

Requirement:

either

- 2 points: HISTORY 710; plus
- 12 points from HISTORY 701–761; plus
- 14 points: HISTORY 796 Thesis; or
- 14 points: HISTORY 797 Research Portfolio

or

- 2 points: HISTORY 710; plus
- 20 points from HISTORY 701–761; plus
- 6 points: HISTORY 792 Dissertation

Stage III courses may not be taken for the MA in History

Indonesian

Prerequisite: A major in Indonesian including INDO 230 or 231

Requirement:

either

- 14 points from INDO 700–780; plus
- 14 points: INDO 796 Thesis 2; or
- 14 points: INDO 797 Research Portfolio

or

- 18 points from INDO 700–780; plus
- 10 points: INDO 794 Thesis 1

Italian

Prerequisite: A major in Italian

Requirement:

either

- 6 points: ITALIAN 700, EUROPEAN 700; plus
- 8 points from ITALIAN 701–734; plus
- 14 points: ITALIAN 796 Thesis 2; or
- 14 points: ITALIAN 797 Research Portfolio

or

- 6 points: ITALIAN 700, EUROPEAN 700; plus
- 12 points from ITALIAN 701–734; plus
- 10 points: ITALIAN 794 Thesis 1

or

- 6 points: ITALIAN 700, EUROPEAN 700; plus
- 16 points from ITALIAN 701–734; plus
- 6 points: ITALIAN 792 Dissertation

Japanese

Prerequisite: A major in Japanese

Requirement:

either

- 2 points: JAPANESE 710 or 720; plus
- 16 points from JAPANESE 704–751; plus
- 10 points: JAPANESE 794 Thesis

or

- 2 points: JAPANESE 710 or 720; plus
- 22 points from JAPANESE 704–751; plus
- 4 points: JAPANESE 790 Dissertation

or

- 14 points from JAPANESE 704–751; plus
- 14 points: JAPANESE 797 Research Portfolio

Stage III courses may not be taken for the MA in Japanese

Korean

It is not possible to take an MA in Korean alone. However, KOREAN 700, 701, 708, 709, 710, 730 may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, as part of an MA in another subject

Language Teaching and Learning

Prerequisite: A major in one of the following:

- Linguistics and English Language Teaching
- English Language Acquisition and Linguistics
- Linguistics
- A language

Students who are not native speakers of English and who have not had at least two years of secondary or tertiary education with English as the language of instruction will also need a minimum score of 580 TOEFL (paper) or 235 TOEFL (computer), or 6.5 IELTS (academic) or equivalent.

Requirement:

For students entering with a BA or equivalent and taking the 28 point MA:

either

- 24 points from taught courses; plus
- 4 points: LANGTCHG 790 Dissertation

or

- 18 points from taught courses; plus
- 10 points: LANGTCHG 794 Thesis

or

- 14 points from taught courses; plus
- 14 points: LANGTCHG 796 Thesis

or

- 14 points from taught courses; plus
- 14 points: LANGTCHG 797 Research Portfolio

All students taking the 28 point MA must pass 10 points from the following courses before they undertake a thesis, dissertation or research portfolio: LANGTCHG 704, 720, 721 or 714, 722 or 723, and 724

For students entering with a BA(Hons) or equivalent and taking the 14 point MA:

- 2 points: LINGUIST 709
- 2 points: LANGTCHG 720, or alternatively CHINESE 707 or 708, JAPANESE 750 or 751
- 2 points: LANGTCHG 721 or 714
- 2 points: LANGTCHG 722 or 723
- 2 points: LANGTCHG 724
- 4 points: LANGTCHG 790 Dissertation

For students entering with a Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching or equivalent and taking the 14 point MA:

either

- 10 points from taught courses; plus
- 4 points: LANGTCHG 790 Dissertation

or

- 4 points from taught courses; plus
- 10 points: LANGTCHG 794 Thesis

or

- 14 points: LANGTCHG 796 Thesis

Taught courses are to be chosen with the approval of the Head of Department of Applied Language Studies and Linguistics from Master's level courses in Language Teaching, and Master's level courses from a language subject or Linguistics or another relevant subject

Languages and Literature

Prerequisite: A major in one of the subjects listed below, and at least 12 points in another of these including a Stage III language acquisition course (or equivalent language competence)

Requirement:

- 14 points in courses available for the MA in one of the subjects listed below; plus
 - 14 points in courses available for the MA in a second one of these subjects, or in such courses in combination with COMPLIT 701–794
- or
- 14 points from courses available for the subject; plus
 - 14 points: LANGLIT 797 Research Portfolio

The 28 points for the MA in Languages and Literature may include a Thesis or Dissertation in one of the component subjects. Where a language other than the student's first language is a component of their programme, the appropriate language acquisition course will normally need to be included

Subjects available: Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Maori Studies, Russian, Spanish

Latin

Prerequisite: A major in Latin, together with GREEK 100 and 101

Requirement:

- 4 points: LATIN 700; plus
 - 20 points from LATIN 701–713, including 701 or 704; plus
 - 4 points: LATIN 790 Dissertation
- or
- 14 points from LATIN 700–713, including LATIN 700 and 701 or 704; plus
 - 14 points: LATIN 797 Research Portfolio

Stage III courses may not be taken for the MA in Latin

Linguistics

Prerequisite: A major in Linguistics

Requirement:

either

- 12 points from LINGUIST 707, 708, 720–734; plus
- 2 points: LINGUIST 709; plus
- 14 points: LINGUIST 796 Thesis

or

- 22 points from LINGUIST 707, 708, 720–734
- 2 points: LINGUIST 709; plus
- 4 points: LINGUIST 790 Dissertation

or

- 12 points from courses available for the MA; plus
- 2 points: LINGUIST 709; plus
- 14 points: LINGUIST 797 Research Portfolio

Stage III courses may not be taken for the MA in Linguistics

Logic and Computation

Prerequisite: A major in Logic and Computation

Requirement:

At least 14 points from the following courses, including at least 2 points from COMPSCI courses and at least 2 points from either LOGICOMP or PHIL:

- COMPSCI 720, 750, 755, 765
- LINGUIST 721, 724, 725
- MATHS 713
- PHIL 736, 737, 738
- LOGICOMP 701, 702

and

- 14 points: LOGICOMP 796 Thesis

Maori Studies

Prerequisite: A major in Maori Studies

Requirement:

either

- 14 points from MAORI 700–745, MGMT 771; plus
- 14 points: MAORI 796 Thesis; or
- 14 points: MAORI 797 Research Portfolio

or

- 22 points from MAORI 700–745, MGMT 771; plus
- 6 points: MAORI 792 Dissertation

Mathematics

Prerequisite: 445.231; or MATHS 253 and 255; or 445.252; or equivalent courses approved by the Head of Department plus at least two of COMPSCI 225, MATHS 260, 270, STATS 201, 210, 255, and at least 8 points in courses at Stage III or higher approved by the Head of Department, including at least 6 points at Stage III or higher in Mathematics

Requirement:

either

- 14 points from MATHS 701–794; plus
- 14 points: MATHS 796 Thesis

or

- 14 points from MATHS 701–794; plus
- 14 points: MATHS 797 Advanced Studies in Mathematics

or

- 6 points from project courses MATHS 791–794; plus
- 22 points from MATHS 701–794

Medieval and Early Modern European Studies

Prerequisite: BA(Hons) in Medieval and Early Modern European Studies, or equivalent qualification

Requirement:

either

- 14 points: MEDEMS 796 Thesis

or

- 14 points: MEDEMS 797 Research Portfolio

Museums and Cultural Heritage

Prerequisite: A major in Museums and Cultural Heritage or in one of Anthropology, Art History, History, Maori Studies or Sociology or, in exceptional cases, such other subject as approved by the Coordinator of Museums and Cultural Heritage

Requirement:

either

- at least 4 points from MUSEUMS 700, ARTHIST 721; plus
- up to 10 points from ANTHRO 715, 716, 723, ARTHIST 703, 707, 712, 713, 719, HISTORY 705, 735, MAORI 741, 745, MUSEUMS 750, 751, 760, 761, SOCIOL 722, 732; plus

- up to 4 points in other courses in one of Anthropology, Art History, History, Maori Studies, or Sociology, if the student's BA major was in that subject; plus

- 14 points: MUSEUMS 796 Thesis, or
- 14 points: MUSEUMS 797 Research Portfolio

or

- at least 4 points from MUSEUMS 700, ARTHIST 721; plus
- up to 18 points from ANTHRO 715, 716, 723, ARTHIST 703, 707, 712, 713, 719, HISTORY 705, 735, MAORI 741, 745, MUSEUMS 750, 751, 760, 761, SOCIOL 722, 732; plus

- up to 4 points in other courses in one of Anthropology, Art History, History, Maori Studies, or Sociology, if the student's BA major was in that subject; plus

- 6 points: MUSEUMS 792 Dissertation

Music

Prerequisite: A major in Music including MUSIC 301, at least one of MUSIC 341–344, 346, 347 and at least one of ANTHRO 308 and MUSIC 350. A pass in ANTHRO 103 is also required. Where necessary a student

may be required to satisfy the Head of School of Music of ability to read an approved language other than English

Requirement:

- 4 points from MUSIC 750 or ANTHRO 727; plus
- 10 points from MUSIC 701, 702, 744–748, 750–753, 757–759, 789, MUSED 701, 702, ANTHRO 727; plus
- 14 points from MUSIC 796 Thesis or MUSIC 797 Research Portfolio

New Zealand Studies

Prerequisite: A major in a subject from the list below, and a total of 12 points from at least two other subjects in the list. Students will be required to satisfy the Director of New Zealand Studies that they have passed at least 14 points in courses with substantial New Zealand content. Competency in Maori language, equivalent to passes in Maori Studies MAORI 101 and 260.102, will be required or may be acquired while the student is enrolled for this programme

Requirement:

either

- 4 points: NZSTUD 701; plus
 - 10 points from courses available for the MA in two of the subjects below, including at least 4 points from the subject of the student's BA major; plus
 - 14 points: NZSTUD 796 Thesis; or
 - 14 points: NZSTUD 797 Research Portfolio
- or*
- 4 points: NZSTUD 701; plus
 - 18 points from courses available for the MA in two of the subjects below, including at least 8 points from the subject of the student's BA major; plus
 - 6 points: NZSTUD 792 Dissertation

No more than 2 points in Stage III courses may be included for the MA in New Zealand Studies

Subjects available: Anthropology, Art History, Education, English, Geography, History, Maori Studies, Political Studies, Sociology

Pacific Studies

Prerequisite:

either

a) a major in Pacific Studies in the BA and a minor in one of: Anthropology, Art History, Comparative Literature, Cook Islands Maori, Education, English, History, Linguistics, Maori Studies, Samoan, Sociology, Tongan, Women's Studies;

or

b) a major in one of these subjects and a minor in Pacific Studies or its equivalent (i.e. at least 12 points, including at least 8 points above Stage I, from courses with a substantial Pacific content)

Competence in a Pacific language is also a prerequisite (e.g. a pass in SAMOAN 102, COOKIS 102, TONGAN 102, or equivalent). Language courses may be taken concurrently with the MA programme to meet this requirement

Requirement:

either

- 4 points: PACIFIC 700; plus
 - at least 4 points from Master's level courses in the subject of the student's BA major, or in the subject of the BA minor if the major was Pacific Studies; plus
 - up to 6 points from PACIFIC 701–704, and appropriate Master's level courses in one of the subjects listed below; plus
 - 14 points: PACIFIC 796 Thesis; or
 - 14 points: PACIFIC 797 Research Portfolio
- or*
- 4 points: PACIFIC 700; plus
 - at least 4 points from Master's level courses in the subject of the student's BA major, or in the subject of the BA minor if the major was Pacific Studies; plus
 - up to 14 points from PACIFIC 701–704, and appropriate Master's level courses in one of the subjects listed below; plus
 - 6 points: PACIFIC 792 Dissertation

Subjects available: Anthropology, Art History, Comparative Literature,

Development Studies, Education, English, French, Geography, History, Language Teaching, Linguistics, Maori Studies, Sociology, Women's Studies

Philosophy

Prerequisite: A major in Philosophy

Requirement:

either

- 14 points from PHIL 720–769, POLITICS 723; plus
 - 14 points: PHIL 796 Thesis; or
 - 14 points: PHIL 797 Research Portfolio
- or*
- 22 points from PHIL 720–769, POLITICS 723; plus
 - 6 points: PHIL 792 Dissertation
- or*
- 28 points from PHIL 720–769, POLITICS 723

Political Studies

Prerequisite: A major in Political Studies

Requirement:

either

- 14 points from POLITICS 703–760; plus
 - 14 points: POLITICS 796 Thesis; or
 - 14 points: POLITICS 797 Research Portfolio
- or*
- 24 points from POLITICS 703–760; plus
 - 4 points: POLITICS 790 Dissertation
- or*
- 28 points from POLITICS 703–760

Psychology

Prerequisite: Either (a) 18 points in Psychology including PSYCH 306 and 6 further points at Stage III, or (b) in special circumstances and with the approval of the Head of Department, 16 points in Psychology, including PSYCH 306 and 4 further points at Stage III

Requirement:

- 14 points from PSYCH 701–755
- 14 points: PSYCH 796 Thesis

Russian

Prerequisite: A major in Russian including RUSSIAN 310, 311, and 312 or 313

Requirement:

either

- 4 points: RUSSIAN 710; plus
 - 2 points: EUROPEAN 700
 - 4 points from RUSSIAN 711–715; plus
 - 4 points from RUSSIAN 719–727; plus
 - 14 points: RUSSIAN 796 Thesis; or
 - 14 points: RUSSIAN 797 Research Portfolio
- or*
- 4 points: RUSSIAN 710; plus
 - 2 points: EUROPEAN 700
 - 18 points from RUSSIAN 711–727, including at least 4 points from 711–715 and at least 4 points from 719–727; plus
 - 4 points: RUSSIAN 790 Dissertation
- or*
- 4 points: RUSSIAN 710; plus
 - 2 points: EUROPEAN 700
 - 22 points from RUSSIAN 711–727, including at least 4 points from 711–715 and at least 4 points from 719–727

Sociology

Prerequisite: A major in Sociology including one of 315.312, SOCIOL 320, 321

Requirement:

either

- 14 points from SOCIOL 700–740; plus

- 14 points: SOCIOL 796 Thesis; or
 - 14 points: SOCIOL 797 Research Portfolio
- or
- 22 points from SOCIOL 700–740; plus
 - 6 points: SOCIOL 792 Dissertation
- or
- 28 points from SOCIOL 700–740

Spanish

Prerequisite: A major in Spanish including at least two advanced literature courses, one of which must be at Stage III

Requirement:

either

- 6 points: SPANISH 700, EUROPEAN 700; plus
- 8 points from SPANISH 703–735; plus
- 14 points: SPANISH 796 Thesis 1; or
- 14 points: SPANISH 797 Research Portfolio

or

- 6 points: SPANISH 700, EUROPEAN 700; plus
- 12 points from SPANISH 703–735; plus
- 10 points: SPANISH 794 Thesis 2

or

- 6 points: SPANISH 700, EUROPEAN 700; plus
- 16 points from SPANISH 703–735; plus
- 6 points: SPANISH 792 Dissertation

Statistics

Prerequisite: STATS 210 and one of 445.252, MATHS 208, 230, 253 plus 8 points at Stage III or above approved by the Head of Department of Statistics. At least 6 of these 8 points should be from courses in Statistics

Requirement:

either

- 4 points: STATS 730, 782; plus
- 10 points from STATS 708–787, 792–795; plus
- 14 points: STATS 796 Thesis

or

- 4 points: STATS 730, 782; plus
- 24 points from STATS 708–787, 790–795 including at least one of STATS 790 Master's Dissertation 1 (4 points) or STATS 791 Master's Dissertation 2 (6 points)

Translation Studies

It is not possible to take an MA in Translation Studies alone. However, courses TRANSLAT 702, 703 may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, as part of an MA in a language subject

Women's Studies

Prerequisite: A major in Women's Studies

Requirement:

either

- 14 points from WOMEN 700–706, ARTHIST 720, COMPLIT 705, DEVELOP 702, ENGLISH 730, 733, 737, 739, 748, 759, FTVMS 735, HISTORY 736, ITALIAN 708, SOCIOL 728, 735; including at least 6 points from courses with the prefix WOMEN; plus
- 14 points: WOMEN 796 Thesis; or
- 14 points: WOMEN 797 Research Portfolio

or

- 22 points from WOMEN 700–706, ARTHIST 720, COMPLIT 705, DEVELOP 702, ENGLISH 730, 733, 737, 739, 748, 759, FTVMS 735, HISTORY 736, ITALIAN 708, SOCIOL 728, 735; including at least 8 points from courses with the prefix WOMEN; plus
- 6 points: WOMEN 792 Dissertation

The Degree of Master of Creative and Performing Arts – MCPA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations. Refer to note on page 74.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for a Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification, including advanced level study and/or extensive practical and professional experience in a subject area deemed appropriate by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b met any specified requirements or prerequisites for admission to one of the majors listed below.
- 2 Admission to this degree requires acceptance for admission to one of the majors available and is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of two years if enrolled full-time or four years if enrolled part-time, and pass at least 28 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student for this degree must complete one of the following majors:
 - a **Arts Management**
To be admitted for enrolment for Arts Management, a student must have had at least two years of relevant work experience.
 - 2 points:
PERFORM 701 Business of Arts
 - 6 points:
BUSADMIN 702 Accounting for Decision-makers
BUSADMIN 712 Leadership in Organizations
MARKET 713 Marketing for Managers
 - 10 points:
ARTSMGT 702 The Arts Milieu
ARTSMGT 703 The Economics of the Arts
ARTSMGT 704 Special Issues in Arts Administration
ARTSMGT 705 Special Project

ARTSMGT 706 Internship in Arts Management

- 4 points: ARTSMGT 791 Dissertation in Arts Management
- At least 6 points, chosen with the approval of the Arts Management Coordinator, from other approved Master's level courses.

b Dance Studies

- 6 points:
 - PERFORM 701 Business of Arts
 - DANCE 733 Choreographic Language
- At least 14 points from:
 - DANCE 730 Dance Intensive
 - DANCE 731 Analysis of Movement
 - DANCE 732 Directing for Dance
 - DANCE 751 Research Methodologies
 - DANCE 753 Dance in the 20th Century
 - DANCE 765 Special Topic in Dance
 - DANCE 766 Special Topic in Dance
 - DANCE 767 Special Topic in Dance
 - DANCE 768 Special Topic in Dance
 - DANCE 769 Special Topic in Dance
- At least 8 points from:
 - DANCE 770 Dance Project
 - DANCE 771 Dance Project
 - DANCE 791 Dissertation in Dance
 - DANCE 793 Dissertation in Dance

c Film and Television Production

- 6 points from:
 - PERFORM 701 Business of Arts
 - FTVMS 750 Film and Video Making
 - FTVMS 754 Production Management
 - FTVMS 758 Scriptwriting
- 2 points from:
 - FTVMS 759 Advanced Scriptwriting: Drama
 - FTVMS 769 Advanced Writing: Documentary
- 2 points from:
 - FTVMS 752 Film and Video Making: Drama
 - FTVMS 753 Film and Video Making: Documentary
- 4 points from:
 - FTVMS 710 The NZ Television Industry
 - FTVMS 721 Film Theory
 - FTVMS 722 Film Theory 1
 - FTVMS 723 Film Theory 2
 - FTVMS 732 Reality TV
 - FTVMS 733 Special Topic: Seeing Sex
 - FTVMS 736 Special Topic: Visualizing Difference
 - FTVMS 737 Digital Media
 - FTVMS 738 Media, Sound and Music
 - FTVMS 765 Industry Internship
- or
- Up to 4 points may be taken from alternative approved Master's level courses in subjects available in the Faculty of Arts, with the approval of the Coordinator of the Programme and of the Heads of Department concerned.
- 14 points: FTVMS 776 Film or Television Project

d Sound Recording and Design

- 14 points from:
 - PERFORM 701 Business of Arts
 - SOUND 701-706
- and
- 14 points
 - either
 - 6 points from SOUND 707-715
 - and
 - 8 points from SOUND 791 Professional Practice and Research or SOUND 793 Dissertation in Sound Recording and Design
- or
- 14 points: SOUND 796 Thesis

e Theatre

- 2 points:
PERFORM 701 Business of Arts
- At least 18 points from:
DRAMA 702 Performance Skills
DRAMA 703 Production Practice
DRAMA 704 Directing for Live Performance
DRAMA 705 Writing for Live Performance
THEATRE 701 Directed Study in Theatre
THEATRE 720 Special Topic in Theatre
THEATRE 721 Special Topic in Theatre
THEATRE 722 Special Topic in Theatre
and including one of:
THEATRE 710 Studio: Special Topic in Practical Theatre
THEATRE 770 Studio/Project in Theatre
THEATRE 791 Dissertation in Theatre
THEATRE 793 Dissertation in Theatre

Additional points may be taken, with the approval of the Theatre and Drama Studies Coordinator, from other approved Master's level courses.

Honours

- 5 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2000.

The Degree of Master of Literature – MLitt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 A student for the Degree of Master of Literature needs to have completed the requirements for a Master's degree with First or Second Class Honours, or, in exceptional cases, one of the other preliminary qualifications that would be required for enrolment for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2
 - a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and prepare and present a thesis (14 points).
 - b The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment for a full-time student, and such period as may be approved by the Senate or its representative for a part-time student, unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Structure and Content

- 3 The programme for this degree consists of the preparation and presentation of a thesis, based on original research in one of the subjects available in the Faculty of Arts.

Thesis

- 4
 - a The research topic is to be approved by the relevant Head of Department and by the Senate or its representative.
 - b The Senate or its representative is to appoint a supervisor or supervisors for the thesis, on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

- 6 This degree may be awarded with or without Distinction, according to the standard of each student's work, on the recommendation of the Senate or its representative.

Reassignment of Thesis

- 7 Regardless of any regulation providing otherwise, a thesis rejected for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy may not be submitted for this degree.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1988 regulations for the Degree of Master of Literature were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages – MTESOL

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for
 - (i) a degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or equivalent in a relevant subject
 - or
 - (ii) a degree of Bachelor of Arts with a major in a relevant subject and a DipTESOL
 - and
 - b passed a course in the description of the English language such as is available in LANGTCHG 740
 - and
 - c had two years of relevant teaching experience
 - and
 - d achieved the standard of IELTS (Academic) 6.5 or equivalent; students who have not completed two years of full-time study in an English medium institution will be required to provide an IELTS score.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of two consecutive full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 14 points.
- 3 The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 12 months for a student enrolled full-time or 24 months if enrolled part-time, unless the Senate or its representative extends these periods.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the following programme:
- a For candidates without a DipTESOL or equivalent postgraduate qualification:
 - 8 points from LANGTCHG 741–744
 - 6 additional points from LANGTCHG 745–753
 - or
 - b For candidates with a DipTESOL or equivalent postgraduate qualification:
 - 6 points from LANGTCHG 742–744
 - 8 additional points from LANGTCHG 745–753
 - c Permission to prepare and present a dissertation LANGTCHG 753 must be given by the Head of Department.
 - d The Head of Department may approve the substitution of any other graduate level courses, or their equivalent, for up to 6 points from equivalent courses offered at Victoria University of Wellington.

Honours

- 5 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2003.

Diploma in Professional Ethics – DipProfEthics

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this diploma a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for a degree in New Zealand
 - or
 - b acquired at least five years of experience in professional practice deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of at least 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment, unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Structure and Content

- 3 The programme for this diploma consists of four parts, Part I, Part II, Part III and Part IV, as follows:
 - a **Part I**
 - (i) 2 points: PHIL 102 Introduction to Ethics
 - (ii) A student who has already passed PHIL 102 or an equivalent course may be credited with Part I of the programme for this diploma.
 - b **Part II** consists of at least 6 points:
 - (i) at least 4 points from:
 - PHIL 250 Environmental Ethics
 - PHIL 317 Ethical Issues in Biotechnology
 - PHIL 602 Business Ethics
 - PHIL 603 Environmental Ethics
 - PHIL 605 Ethics and Education
 - PHIL 606 Special Topic
 - PHIL 607 Special Topic
 - PHIL 764 Medical Ethics
 - LAW 440 Advanced Legal Ethics
 - MGMT 331 Business Ethics
 - (ii) no more than 2 points from: PHIL 205, 210, 211, 213, 217, 304, 310, 318, POLITICS 320
 - (iii) A student who has already passed a course the same as or equivalent to any course listed for Regulation 3b(ii) may be credited with up to 2 points towards Part II for this diploma.
 - (iv) With the specific approval of the Diploma Coordinator and the Dean of Arts a student may be permitted to substitute for one of the courses required for this part any other course offered by this University and deemed relevant.
 - c **Part III**
2 points: PHIL 610 Professional Ethics Seminar
 - d **Part IV**
 - (i) 4 points: PHIL 620 Professional Ethics Project
 - (ii) The project shall be on a topic concerning a particular ethical problem (or set of problems) as related to some professional context.
 - (iii) The student shall submit the project to the Coordinator no later than 12 weeks after the last day of classes of their final semester for this Diploma.
- 4 The programme of each student will require the specific approval of the Diploma Coordinator and the Dean of Faculty of Arts.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1992 regulations for the Diploma in Professional Ethics were thereby repealed.

Graduate Diploma in Arts – GradDipArts

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Arts
 - or
 - b completed the requirements for any other degree approved by the Senate or its representative
 - or
 - c attained a level of competence approved by Senate or its representative as:
 - (i) equivalent to that specified in a or b above, and
 - (ii) appropriate for the proposed programme for this diploma.
- 2 a With the approval of the Senate or its representative, a student who needs only 2 points to complete the Bachelor of Arts may enrol concurrently for this diploma and those remaining points
- and
- b the diploma will not be awarded until such qualifying degree is completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Structure and Content

- 4 The programme for this diploma must include:
 - a 14 points at Stage II or above, including at least 10 points at Stage III or above from courses listed in the schedule to either the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Master of Arts.
 - b The programme for this diploma may include a Dissertation in a subject for which the student is approved by the Head of Department as suitably qualified.
- 5 The programme for each student requires the specific approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and also of the Dean of Faculty of Arts.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2000. The 1999 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Arts were thereby repealed.

Graduate Diploma in Performing Arts – GradDipPerformArts

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations. Refer to note on page 74.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts
 - or
 - (ii) completed the requirements for any other degree approved for the purpose of this Regulation by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - or
 - (iii) completed the requirements for an award or qualification in an appropriate area of the Performing Arts as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- and
- b had sufficient experience in an area deemed appropriate by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration

- 2 a A student for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year.

- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within four semesters of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Structure and Content

- 3 A student for this diploma must include:
- either*
- a **Opera**
PERFORM 601 Performing Arts (Opera) (14 points)
- or*
- b **Dance**
- (i) **Core courses:**
PERFORM 652 Socio-cultural Contexts of Dance in Aotearoa (4 points)
PERFORM 653 Dance in the 20th Century (4 points)
- and*
- (ii) **Elective courses:**
- (a) 6 points from PERFORM 651, 660, 662–663, SPORTSCI 103 or 104
or
(b) 4 points from PERFORM 651, 660, 662–663, SPORTSCI 103 or 104
and
2 points from courses at Stage II or above from the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Master of Arts, approved by the Coordinator of the DipPerformArts (Dance).
- 4 A student for this diploma must satisfactorily carry out such practical work, participate in such approved performance work, and complete such written assignments and examinations, as the Senate or its representative may require.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2004. The 1996 regulations for the Diploma in Performing Arts were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Arts – PGDipArts

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
- a (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelor's degree at a university in New Zealand
and
(ii) passed the prerequisites for the courses in the selected subject for the postgraduate diploma
- or*
- b attained a level of competence recognized by Senate or its representative as
- (i) equivalent to that specified in Regulation 1a above, and
(ii) appropriate for the proposed programme for this diploma.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 14 points.

Structure and Content

- 3 a A student's programme for this diploma must include:
14 points in a subject available for the Master of Arts for which the student has passed the prerequisite courses.
- b The programme for this diploma may include a dissertation in the major subject.
- 4 The programme for each student requires the specific approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and also the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies) of Faculty of Arts.

Distinction

- 5 a This diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit, where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high.

- b Distinction or Merit is normally awarded only if the requirements for this diploma are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2000. The 1999 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Management – PGDipArtsMgt

The Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of the Calendar.

Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching – PGDipLT

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
 - both
 - a (i) completed the requirements for any degree
 - or
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative of adequate training and/or experience to undertake the proposed programme
 - and
 - b had at least two years of teaching experience.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 14 points.

Structure and Content

- 3 A student enrolled for this diploma must pass courses to the value of 14 points, as follows:
 - a **Core courses** (10 points):
 - LANGTCHG 720 Language Analysis for Teachers
 - LANGTCHG 721 Discourse Analysis for Teachers
 - LANGTCHG 722 Learner Language
 - LANGTCHG 724 Curriculum Development for Language Teaching
 - LANGTCHG 727 Action Research for Language Teachers
 - b 4 points selected from master's level courses in Language Teaching and Learning, or from other relevant subjects with the approval of the Head of the Department of Applied Language Studies and Linguistics and of the Head of the other Department(s) concerned.

Distinction

- 4 a This diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit, where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high.
- b Distinction or Merit is normally awarded only if the requirements for this diploma are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2000. The 1996 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching were thereby repealed

Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies – PGDipTranslationStud

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelor's degree as approved by the Senate or its representative
or
(ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative of appropriate academic or professional preparation, equivalent to a degree, to undertake the proposed programme
 - and
 - b competence in one of the languages offered for the Diploma equivalent to at least the level of a B+ grade in a language course at Stage III or above
 - and
 - c for students from non-English speaking backgrounds, proficiency in English to at least the standard of 7 IELTS or equivalent.
- 2 Admission to the programme for this diploma requires the approval of the Coordinating Committee and is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative. An interview and written aptitude test may be required.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of at least 14 points.
- 4 The requirements are to be completed within 12 months for a student enrolled full-time or 24 months otherwise, unless the Senate or its representative extends these periods.

Structure and Content

- 5 The programme for this diploma consists of:
 - a **Core courses** (6 points):
 - 2 points: TRANSLAT 702 Theory and Methodology of Translation
 - 2 points: TRANSLAT 703 Issues in Translation
 - 2 points: TRANSLAT 710 Research Tools and Professional Issues
 - and
 - b **Elective courses** (8 points):
 - At least 4 points from Master's level language acquisition courses in one of the following subjects: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Maori Studies, Russian, Spanish.

Note: With the approval of the Coordinating Committee, Special Language Studies Master's level courses (for language study overseas) may be substituted for points from language acquisition courses.

and at least 4 points from:

CHINESE 725 Advanced Translation Practice
 FRENCH 720 Advanced French Translation
 GERMAN 740 Advanced German Translation Practice
 GREEK 700 Unprepared Greek Translation
 INDO 729 Advanced Indonesian Translation Practice
 ITALIAN 702 Advanced Italian Translation Practice
 JAPANESE 705 Advanced Japanese Translation Practice
 LATIN 700 Unprepared Latin Translation
 MAORI 712 Whakareo Ke: Translation of Maori Literature
 RUSSIAN 732 Advanced Russian Translation Practice
 SPANISH 723 Advanced Spanish Translation Practice
 SPANISH 726 Advanced Literary Translation
 TRANSLAT 704 Contextual Studies in Law, Medicine and Business
 TRANSLAT 707 Advanced (Language) Translation Practice
 TRANSLAT 721 Special Topic in Translation
 TRANSLAT 722 Special Topic in Translation

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2004. The 2000 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Translation Studies were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Interpreting – PGCertAdvInterp

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for a Bachelor's degree or equivalent combination of tertiary study and professional qualifications and/or experience as approved by the Senate or its representative.
 - b competence in English and one of the languages available for study for this postgraduate certificate, to at least the following levels:
 - (i) IELTS score of 7.5 in the oral band for non-native speakers of English
 - (ii) for languages other than English, oral and written competency equivalent to at least the level of advanced undergraduate courses.
- 2 Admission to this postgraduate certificate is at the discretion of Senate or its representative and will require an interview in both languages and an aptitude test.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3
 - a A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time semester and pass courses with a total value of 8 points.
 - b The requirements for this postgraduate certificate are to be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends the period.

Structure and Content

- 4
 - a The programme consists of:
TRANSLAT 601 Theory, Ethics and Techniques of Interpreting
TRANSLAT 602 Contextual Studies in Law, Medicine and Business
TRANSLAT 605 Advanced Interpreting Practice
 - b The languages available for study for this postgraduate certificate are:
French, German, Italian.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2000.

Certificate in Arts – CertArts

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for the Certificate in Arts has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time semester and pass courses with a total value of 8 points from subjects available for the BA.

Structure and Content

- 2 The programme is to consist of 8 points from courses in no more than two subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule at Stage I or Stages I and II.

Credit

- 3 All points passed for the Undergraduate Certificate in Arts may be credited to the BA.

Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 5 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2001.

REGULATIONS – EDUCATION

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) – BEd(Tchg)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

Note: To be admitted, a student must meet University entry criteria and have personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

Termination of Enrolment

- 2 a If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any pupil, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by the Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by the Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 2a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass courses with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 4 a The programme consists of:
- (i) **Part I** (14 points)
 - (a) 2 points: EDPROF 100
 - (b) 6 points: EDCURR 102–104
 - (c) 4 points: EDUC 111, 112
 - (d) 2 points: MAORI 107
 - (ii) **Part II** (14 points)
 - (a) 2 points: EDPROF 200
 - (b) 8 points: EDCURR 106, 202, 203, 204
 - (c) 4 points: EDUC 225, 283
 - (iii) **Part III** (14 points)
 - (a) 2 points: EDPROF 300
 - (b) 8 points: EDCURR 107, 108, 206, 209
 - (c) 2 points from: EDUC 302–384
 - (d) 2 points from: EDUC 302–384, EDCURR 675–677
- b In exceptional circumstances students may seek the permission of the Senate or its representative to enrol for courses in different combinations from those listed in the parts above.

Practical requirements

- 5 a Students must pass both the reflective assignments and the practical teaching components of EDPROF 100, 200 and 300.
- b Re-enrolment in any of EDPROF 100, 200, or 300 after failing that course requires the permission of the Head of School of Education.
- c At the discretion of the Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass a Professional Practice course (EDPROF 100, 200, 300) may be declined permission to re-enrol for this degree.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2003. The 2000 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) – BEd(TESOL)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student must:
 - a meet University entry criteria for international students, and have personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher
 - and
 - b have completed the specified requirements for selection as approved by The University of Auckland and other participating overseas institutions
 - and
 - c
 - (i) if from Institut Perguruan Bahasa-Bahasa Antarabangsa, have successfully completed the Institut Perguruan Bahasa-Bahasa Antarabangsa Foundation Programme
 - or
 - (ii) if from another participating overseas institution, have successfully completed a relevant Foundation Programme.

Note: Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of four full-time years and pass courses with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
- b In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly into a Part II course(s).

Structure and Content

- 3 a Students must pass each of Parts I, II, III and IV as follows:

Part I

Discipline Studies

LANGTCHG 100 Linguistics for the Language Teacher
 LANGTCHG 101 Introduction to ELT
 LANGTCHG 102 Classroom Management and School Experience

Education Studies

EDUC 130 Philosophy of Education
 EDUC 131 Human Development
 EDUC 132 Learning and the Learner

Cultural Studies

LANGTCHG 103 Competency in the Mother Tongue
 LANGTCHG 104 Ethics and Civilisation

Note: All courses as specified in Part I are taught at IPBA, or at other participating overseas institutions.

Part II

Discipline Studies

LINGUIST 203 Applied English Grammar
 LANGTCHG 300 Introduction to English Language Teaching
 ESOL 201 Advanced Academic Written English

Education Studies

EDUC 223 Educational Psychology
 EDUC 225 Curriculum, Assessment and Evaluation
 EDUC 283 Pedagogy – Beyond Skills and Methods

One Elective course from the following:

ENGLISH 111 Literature: An Introduction: From Sonnets to Comics
 ESOL 200 Advanced Academic Spoken English
 ESOL 202 Practical English Phonology
 FTVMS 100 Media Studies
 FTVMS 101 Film Studies

Part III**Discipline Studies**

LANGTCHG 301 Introduction to TEFL Curriculum
 LANGTCHG 303 Instructed Language Learning
 LINGUIST 307 The English Language Worldwide

Education Studies

EDUC 348 The Reading Process
 EDUC 384 Information Technology in Education

Two Elective courses from the following:

EDUC 312 Learning and Reading Disabilities
 EDUC 345 Special Education
 EDUC 349 Psychology of Learning and Motivation in the Classroom
 EDUC 352 Developmental Psychology: Childhood and Adolescence
 ENGLISH 101 Modern to Post-modern: An Introduction
 LANGTCHG 202 Introductory English Language Analysis for TEFL
 LANGTCHG 302 Practical Language Teaching
 LINGUIST 103 Introduction to English Linguistics
 LINGUIST 200 Syntax and Semantics
 LINGUIST 302 Semantics and Pragmatics
 LINGUIST 305 Acquisition of Language

Note: All courses as specified in Parts II and III are taught at The University of Auckland.

Part IV**Discipline Studies**

LANGTCHG 400 Language Curriculum Studies
 LANGTCHG 401 Language Assessment in Schools
 LANGTCHG 402 Linking Theory and Practice in the Language Classroom

Education Studies

EDUC 400 Professional Development

Professional Practice

LANGTCHG 403 Teaching Practice

Note: All courses as specified in Part IV are taught at IPBA, or at other participating overseas institutions.

- b (i) A student may not enrol in Part II until Part I has been completed in its entirety.
- (ii) A student may not enrol in Part IV until Part III has been completed in its entirety.
- c A student who fails one or more courses will fail that Part. A student who has failed any Part shall be permitted to re-enrol for the degree only with approval of the Programme Coordinator.

Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 5 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2004.

The Degree of Master of Education – MEd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

This degree is jointly-awarded by The University of Auckland and the Auckland College of Education, and the regulations of both institutions should be read concurrently.

A student wishing to enrol for modules offered by the Auckland College of Education within this degree must enrol directly with the Auckland College of Education in consultation with the Head of School of Education.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for a jointly-awarded University of Auckland/Auckland College of Education Postgraduate Diploma in Education or an equivalent postgraduate diploma in Education as approved by the Senate or its representative with an average grade of B- or higher

or

- b if enrolling for the Counselling programme, completed the requirements for a jointly-awarded University of Auckland/Auckland College of Education Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Counselling) or an equivalent postgraduate diploma in Education (Counselling) as approved by the Senate or its representative with an average grade of B- or higher
or
- c if enrolling in the Counselling programme, completed the requirements for a Graduate Diploma in Education from The University of Auckland or the Auckland College of Education or an equivalent graduate diploma as approved by the Senate or its representative and had not less than three years practical experience in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or equivalent profession as approved by the Senate or its representative. An interview supported by referees' statements and evidence of practical experience is required. Agencies where counsellors in training are placed wish to ensure that client safety is not compromised. For this reason, the application form for the Counselling programme asks applicants to indicate whether they have any criminal convictions. Furthermore, before any candidate can be accepted into the programme, an official police statement concerning absence or otherwise of criminal convictions will be required.

Note: The New Zealand Association of Counsellors requires all potential members to give consent to disclosure of criminal convictions before the applicant can seek admission to the profession and practice as a counsellor.

- 2 A student who has not gained an average of a B- or better as specified in Regulation 1 must have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Head of School of Education capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the courses proposed to be taken for this degree in order to be admitted to this programme.
- 3 No student on whom the Degree of Master of Arts in Education has already been conferred by The University of Auckland may enrol for this degree unless specific approval is given by the Senate or its representative.
- 4 Admission to the programme requires the approval of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 a A student enrolled on a full-time basis has to follow a programme of two consecutive full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 14 points or the equivalent.
- b (i) A student enrolled under Regulations 6a (i) and (ii) on a part-time basis has to follow a programme of four consecutive semesters and pass courses with a total value of 14 points or the equivalent
or
(ii) A student enrolled under Regulation 6a (iii) on a part-time basis has to follow a programme of up to eight consecutive semesters and pass courses with a total value of 14 points or the equivalent.

Note: During the transition to new values for University of Auckland courses, 4 points will be credited for each 30 credit module passed at the Auckland College of Education under Regulation 6.

Structure and Content

- 6 a A student enrolled for this degree must choose, in consultation with the School of Education, courses totalling 14 points or the equivalent as follows:

- (i) **Thesis**
14 points or the equivalent from: EDPROF 796 Thesis
or
ACE 830.803 Thesis

Note: Students wishing to enrol for a thesis must have previously passed 4 points or the equivalent in research methodology courses as approved by the School of Education.

- (ii) **Research Portfolio**
14 points or the equivalent from:
EDUC 797 Research Portfolio
or
EDPROF 790, 794, 750
or
ACE 830.802, ACE 830.804, ACE 830.801

Note: Students wishing to complete a research portfolio must have passed at least 4 points or the equivalent in research methodology courses as approved by the School of Education. Students who have not passed these courses may be permitted to substitute them for courses listed under 6a (ii).

- (iii) 14 points or the equivalent from EDUC 702-787, PHIL 605, EDPROF 651, 652, 723-776, MUSED 701, 702, 710, 711, 780; ACE 802.801-830.801, ACE 830.805-866.804

- b Subject to the requirements in Regulation 6a, courses may be selected from the following specialization:
Counselling:
14 points: EDPROF 790, 794, 750
- c On successful completion of the degree a student may apply to receive a letter from the Head of School of Education acknowledging completion of an area of specialist study as approved by the joint programme board.
- d With the approval of the Head of School of Education, a student may include up to 6 points or the equivalent from master's level courses in a subject other than Education in addition to those listed in Regulation 6a.

Thesis/Research Portfolio

- 7 a The thesis or research portfolio is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation relating to an area of Education.
- b (i) The thesis or research portfolio must be submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.
(ii) The folio of casework must be completed within 12 months of the completion and passing of courses for this degree.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 9 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations—Master's Degrees. A student must complete all requirements for the degree within four consecutive semesters in order to be eligible for Honours.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2004. The 2003 regulations for the Degree of Master of Education were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Master of Educational Management – MEdMgt

The Master of Educational Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Doctor of Education – EdD

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: The regulations governing The Degree of Doctor of Education are under review. Potential students should check the status of the Regulations with The Graduate Centre prior to registration.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Education of this University with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division One, or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
or
 - (ii) completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Arts in Education of this University with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division One or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
or
 - (iii) completed the requirements for the award of a Bachelor's degree in Education of this University with First Class Honours, or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
or
 - (iv) completed a full year's work, at the equivalent of First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division One level, towards a Master's degree in Education of this University
- and
- b demonstrated an ability to pursue doctoral level research
- and

- c following the completion of a first degree, had at least five years of experience in education or in a comparable and related area as approved by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of three full-time years from the date of registration and pass courses and thesis with a total value of 42 points.
- 3 The requirements for this degree are to be completed within not less than three years and not more than seven years of initial registration.

Registration

- 4 a The Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Education, is to determine whether the student may be registered and the date and conditions of registration.
- b The recommendation for registration is to include:
 - (i) the proposed date of registration
 - (ii) the name of a supervisor or supervisors from members of the academic staff of The University of Auckland
 - (iii) satisfactory evidence of the student's training and ability to follow the proposed programme
 - (iv) a submission by the student, with the recommendation of the Head of School of Education, comprising a description of the coursework requirement of the degree, and a nominated area of specialization which indicates the thesis topic area in sufficient detail to enable the coursework to be structured.
- c The Senate or its representative may be unable to accept an application for registration from a qualified student if appropriate supervision and resources are not available.

Structure and Content

- 5 The programme consists of Part I and Part II as follows:
 - a **Part I**
 - (i) EDPROF 841 Research Portfolio (14 points)
 - b **Part II**
 - (i) Before taking Part II a student must complete Part I
 - (ii) An original contribution to the field of study comprising: EDPROF 897 Thesis (28 points).
- 6 a At the end of each year of study for Part II the supervisor is to submit a brief report to the Senate or its representative on the progress of each student.
- b Should such a report be unfavourable, the Senate or its representative may terminate a student's registration in this programme.

Thesis

- 7 A student is to submit three bound copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research.
- 8 On the recommendation of the Head of School of Education, the Senate is to appoint as examiners:
 - a the supervisor or supervisors
 - and
 - b one person who is a member of the staff of another university, normally within New Zealand, and who is to be the convener
 - and
 - c one other person resident outside New Zealand.

Examination

- 9 a For Examination procedures and regulations refer to Regulation 9 of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.
- b Examiners will be requested to include in their report comment on the original contribution of the thesis to professional practice in the candidate's field; and the extent to which it demonstrates the candidate's knowledge in the professional field or fields to which the research subject belongs.

Variation

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform with these regulations.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2001. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Education were thereby repealed.

Diploma in Mathematics Education – DipMathsEd**Diploma in Science Education – DipSciEd**

Detailed regulations for the above diplomas are listed in the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Graduate Diploma in Counselling – GradDipCouns

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- a (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelor's degree
or
 - (ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma
or
 - (iii) completed a qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or equivalent professional qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- and
- b had not less than three years of practical experience in that profession or a related profession.
 - c Agencies where counsellors in training are placed wish to ensure that client safety is not compromised. For this reason, the application form for this programme asks applicants to indicate whether they have any criminal convictions. Furthermore, before any candidate can be accepted into the programme an official police statement concerning absence or otherwise of criminal convictions will be required.

Note: The New Zealand Association of Counsellors requires all potential members to give consent to disclosure of criminal convictions before the applicant can seek admission to the profession and practice as a counsellor.

Note: Normally an interview supported by referees' statements and evidence of training and experience in relevant work such as teaching, evidence of personnel work or community counselling is required under Regulation 1b.

- 2 Admission to the programme for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass courses with a total value of at least 21 points.
- b A student whose application to enrol for this diploma on a part-time basis is accepted, is to complete the requirements within 36 months of the initial enrolment.

Structure and Content

- 4 The programme consists of Part I and Part II as follows:

a **Part I****Core courses:**

- (i) 8 points from EDPROF 744, 746, 747, 749.

Elective courses:

- (ii) at least 6 points from EDPROF 742, 743, 745, 748, 750 and other courses at Master's level in the subject Education as listed in the schedules to the Degrees of Master of Education and Master of Arts and courses at Stage III or Master's level in a subject other than Education.

b **Part II**

EDPROF 691 Folio of Casework (Counselling) (7 points):

- (i) comprises 500 hours of counselling related activities which involve face to face counselling work in an approved setting under supervision
- (ii) is to be completed and submitted to the Registrar in one semester of full-time study or not more than two semesters of part-time study.

5 Part I must be completed before Part II may be taken.

Reassignment of Points

- 6 A student who has passed courses for a Diploma in Counselling Theory that are available for this diploma and has not been awarded the Diploma in Counselling Theory and is eligible to be admitted to this programme may, at the discretion of the Head of School of Education, reassign those courses to this diploma.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

- 8 At the discretion of the Senate this diploma may be awarded with Distinction if the student's overall grade is sufficiently high and the requirements for the diploma are completed within 18 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis, and 36 months otherwise.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2004. The 1996 regulations for the Diploma in Counselling were thereby repealed.

Graduate Diploma in Education – GradDipEd

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- a (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelor's degree
or
 - (ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma approved by the Senate in any particular case
or
 - (iii) completed a professional qualification in teaching, counselling, or relevant other profession approved by the Senate in any particular case
- and
- b not less than three years' teaching experience or other professional experience
- and
- c satisfied the Head of the School of Education that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the programme.

Note: Normally an interview supported by referees' statements and evidence of training and experience in relevant work is required.

- 2 Admission to the programme is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses as specified for one of the programmes in Regulation 4 below.

Structure and Content

- 4 a **Adult Education**
Core courses:
8 points: EDUC 753, 601, 381
Elective courses:
At least 6 points from EDUC 789, 602, and/or any other courses at Master's and Stage III levels in the subject Education as approved by the Head of School of Education.
- b **Counselling Theory**
Core courses:
8 points: EDPROF 744, 746, 747, 749

Elective courses:

At least 6 points from EDPROF 742, 743, 745, 748, 750 and other courses at Master's level in the subject Education and courses at Stage III or above in a subject other than Education.

c Educational Studies

- At least 10 points from courses in Education approved by the Head of School of Education, including at least 6 points at Stage III or above.
- Up to 4 points, of which no more than 2 points may be below Stage III, from courses at Stage II or above in appropriate other subjects approved by the Head of School of Education.

d Special Education

10 points: EDUC 342, 345, EDPROF 630-632 and 4 points from courses in Education approved by the Head of School of Education.

e Special Needs Resource Teaching**Part I**

- (i) 6 points: EDPROF 633, 634

Part II

- (ii) 8 points: EDPROF 735, 736

(iii) Admission to Part II requires prior successful completion of Part I.

f Teacher Education

Core courses:

8 points: EDPROF 730, 731

Elective courses:

At least 6 points from courses at Stage III and above in Education as approved by the Head of School of Education.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2001. The 2000 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Education were thereby repealed.

Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) – GradDipTchg(Primary)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- either*
- a a university degree or a university diploma as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- or*
- b a qualification recognized by the Teacher Registration Board as acceptable for provisional registration as a teacher
- and*
- c have met the approved criteria required as suitable for pre-service teacher education. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass courses with a total value of 18 points.

Structure and Content

- 3 a The programme for this diploma consists of three parts as follows:
- Part I** (8 points):
 EDPROF 601 Educational Studies
 EDPROF 602 Learning and Teaching 1
 EDPROF 603 Professional Practice in Language and Languages (including Te Reo)
 EDPROF 604 Professional Practice in Mathematics

Part II (6 points):

EDPROF 609 Learning and Teaching 2

EDPROF 610 Professional Practice in Science and Technology

EDPROF 611 Professional Practice in Social Studies, the Arts, and Health and Physical Education

Part III (4 points):

EDPROF 612 The Practicum

EDPROF 614 Reflective Professional Practice

- b With the permission of the Senate or its representative some points within Parts I, II, and III may be taken concurrently.

Practical Requirements

- 4 In any course that includes the on-course requirements of planning, practical teaching, and content knowledge and resources, a student must obtain passes in each of the three components in order to have passed that course as a whole.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2004. The 1997 regulations for the Diploma in Teaching (Primary) were thereby repealed.

Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) – GradDipTchg(Sec)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
either
 a a university degree or a university diploma as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
or
 b a qualification recognized by the Teacher Registration Board as acceptable for provisional registration as a teacher
and
 c have met the approved criteria required as suitable for pre-service teacher education. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year (two semesters) and pass courses with a total value of at least 14 points.

Structure and Content

- 3 The programme for this diploma consists of two sections, Teaching Subjects and Professional and Educational Studies, as follows:

Professional and Educational Studies (7 points):

EDPROF 622 Professional Practice (2 points)

EDPROF 624 Educational Studies (3 points)

EDPROF 625 Classroom Teaching (2 points)

Teaching Subjects 7 Points from:

Schedule A: courses for teaching across 3-5 levels of Secondary School, EDCURR 601-608, 611-613, 619, 620, 661-668

Schedule B: courses for teaching across 1-2 levels of Secondary School, EDCURR 621-677

Schedule C: EDCURR 690

Practical Requirements

- 4 In any course that includes the on-course requirements of planning, practical teaching, and content knowledge and resources, a student must obtain passes in each of the three components in order to have passed that course as a whole.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2004. The 1997 regulations for the Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Education – PGDipEd

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

This diploma is jointly-awarded by The University of Auckland and the Auckland College of Education, and the regulations of both institutions should be read concurrently.

A student wishing to enrol for modules offered by the Auckland College of Education for this diploma must enrol directly with the Auckland College of Education in consultation with the Head of School of Education.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree in Education from The University of Auckland or the Auckland College of Education or an equivalent degree as approved by the Senate or its representative
 - or
 - b completed the requirements for an Advanced Diploma in Teaching as approved by the Senate or its representative and have three years' teaching experience
 - or
 - c completed the requirements for a Graduate Diploma in Education from The University of Auckland or the Auckland College of Education or an equivalent graduate diploma as approved by the Senate or its representative
 - or
 - d if enrolling for the Special Needs Resource Teaching programme, completed the requirements for an Advanced Diploma of Teaching, or a Diploma of Teaching and a Diploma in the Education of Students with Special Teaching Needs, as approved by the Senate or its representative
 - or
 - e if enrolling in the Counselling programme, completed the requirements for a Graduate Diploma in Education from The University of Auckland or the Auckland College of Education or an equivalent graduate diploma as approved by the Senate or its representative and had not less than three years practical experience in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or equivalent profession as approved by the Senate or its representative. An interview supported by referees' statements and evidence of practical experience is required. Agencies where counsellors in training are placed wish to ensure that client safety is not compromised. For this reason, the application form for the Counselling programme asks applicants to indicate whether they have any criminal convictions. Furthermore, before any candidate can be accepted into the programme, an official police statement concerning absence or otherwise of criminal convictions will be required.

Note: The New Zealand Association of Counsellors requires all potential members to give consent to disclosure of criminal convictions before the applicant can seek admission to the profession and practice as a counsellor.
- 2 No student on whom the Degree of Master of Arts in Education has already been conferred by The University of Auckland may enrol for this diploma unless specific approval is given by the Senate or its representative.
- 3 Admission to the programme requires the approval of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4
 - a A student enrolled for this diploma on a full-time basis has to follow a programme of two consecutive full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of at least 14 points or the equivalent.
 - b A student enrolled for this diploma on a part-time basis has to follow a programme of up to eight consecutive semesters and pass courses with a total value of at least 14 points or the equivalent.
 - c Up to 4 points or the equivalent may be credited from a completed Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) or Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) from The University of Auckland, a Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) or Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) from the Auckland College of Education, or the equivalent into this qualification.

Note: During the transition to new values for University of Auckland courses, 4 points will be credited for each 30 credit module passed at the Auckland College of Education under Regulation 5.

Structure and Content

- 5 a A student for this diploma must choose, in consultation with the School of Education, courses totalling at least 14 points or the equivalent as follows:
14 points from EDUC 702-787, PHIL 605, EDPROF 651, 652, 723-776, MUSED 701, 702, 710, 711, 780; ACE 802.801-830.801, ACE 830.805-866.804
or
- b A student wishing to enrol in one of the following two subject areas must receive approval for study from the School of Education.
- (i) **Special Needs Resource Teaching**
Students enrolled for this option need to pass at least 14 points from:
6 points: EDPROF 733, 734
8 points: EDPROF 735, 736
or
- (ii) **Counselling**
Students enrolled for this option need to pass at least 14 points or the equivalent from:
8 points: EDPROF 744, 746, 747, 749
6 points from: EDUC 702-787, PHIL 605, EDPROF 651, 652, 723-776, MUSED 701, 702, 710, 711, 780; ACE 802.801-830.801, ACE 830.805-866.804
- c With the approval of the Head of the School of Education, a student may include up to 6 points or the equivalent from master's level courses in a subject other than Education in addition to those listed in Regulation 5a.

Note: A student wishing to enrol in a thesis within the Master of Education degree following the award of this diploma should note that completion of 4 points or the equivalent of research methodology courses or modules as approved by the School of Education is required.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2004. The 2003 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology – PGDipEdPsych

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for a Master's degree approved by the Senate or its representative
and
- b passed the following courses, or others deemed equivalent by the Senate or its representative:
- (i) at least 10 points in courses in Education having a substantial content in Educational Psychology
and
- (ii) 8 points: EDUC 757, EDPROF 651, 652
and
- (iii) undergraduate courses in Psychology having a total value of at least 10 points.

Duration and Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this postgraduate diploma are to be completed within 24 months for a student enrolled part-time unless the Senate or its representative extends this period.

Structure and Content

- 3 The programme for this postgraduate diploma is EDPROF 697 Internship consisting of:
- a satisfactory participation in, and completion of, approved work in psychological, special educational, and social work services

- b seminars in casework, projects and professional practice
- c a pass in a comprehensive oral examination covering the work of the whole course.

Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 5 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1999.

REGULATIONS – MUSIC

The Degree of Bachelor of Music – BMus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations. Refer to note on page 74.

Admission

- 1 Admission to this programme is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Note: To specialize in Performance, a student must demonstrate at an audition the musical and performing skills required for the course as well as meeting University entry criteria.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass courses with a total value of at least 42 points as specified below unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations, and/or the Cr dit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 3 A student's programme must consist of:
 - a 14 points: MUSIC 102, 103, 144, 201, 202, 203 and 2 points from MUSIC 241–244, 246–247
 - b 16 points including at least 6 points at Stage III from one of the following majors:

Composition

MUSIC 110, 210, 211, 214, 301, 310, 311

History and Literature of Music

MUSIC 301; 2 points from MUSIC 132–135; at least 6 points from MUSIC 241–244, 246, 247, 341–344, 346, 347 not taken under Regulation 3a; up to 6 points from MUSIC 109, 250, 251, 350, 351, ANTHRO 103, POPMUS 206; up to 4 points in a European language other than English

Performance

MUSIC 128, 228, 328
and either

- c 12 points, including 8 points above Stage I, from one of the following minors:

Composition

MUSIC 109, 110, 210, 211, 214, 216, 310, 316

History and Literature of Music

MUSIC 109, 132–135, 241–244, 246, 247, 250, 251, 301, 341–344, 346, 347, 350, 351

Performance

MUSIC 129, 229, 329 and 3 points from MUSIC 132, 133, 232, 233.

Choral Studies

MUSIC 106, 134, 135, 206, 234, 235, 306, 334, 335

Early Music Studies

MUSIC 122, 222, 238, 239, 251, 322, 338, 339

Ethnomusicology

ANTHRO 103, 219, 232 or 332, 233 or 333, 238 or 308, 214 or 334, MUSIC 272

Music Education

4 points MUSED 160 and 264, and 8 points from MUSED 260, 267, 360, 366, 367
or

- d 12 points: at least 4 points from courses in the Course Prescriptions for Music, and may include up to 8 points from non-Music courses offered at this University.

Practical Requirements

- 4 a In any course that includes performance work of a practical nature, a student needs to comply with the requirements for that course as specified by the Head of School of Music.
- b A student enrolled under Regulation 3 above needs to participate in an approved School of Music performance ensemble throughout enrolment for this degree.

Conjoint Degrees

- 5 Special arrangements apply where the BMus is taken as a component degree. These are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2002. The 2000 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) – BMus(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations. Refer to note on page 74.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music or any other equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate or its representative
and
- b passed the specified prerequisites for one of the options listed in Regulation 5 below with an average of B- in at least 6 points at Stage III
and
- c approval from the Head of School of Music.
- 2 A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music but who has:
- a passed courses with a total value of at least 40 points for that degree
and
- b passed the specified prerequisite courses for one of the areas of study listed in Regulation 5 below with an average of B- or higher in at least 6 points at Stage III, may, with the written approval of the Head of School of Music, enrol for this degree concurrently with the remaining courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Music. The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) will not be awarded until the requirements for the Bachelor of Music have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year, and achieve a pass in at least 14 points.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree may not exceed 18 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 The programme consists of one of the following subjects:
- a **Composition**
- (i) 4 points: MUSIC 710 Composition
- (ii) 4 points from MUSIC 701 and 702, 714, 715
- (iii) 4 points from ANTHRO 727, MUSIC 744, 745, 789 or any courses under Regulation 5a(ii) which have not already been selected
- (iv) 2 points from MUSIC 746, 747, 752, 753, 757-759 or any courses offered under Regulation 5a(ii) or 5a(iii) which have not already been selected
- or
- b **Musicology**
- (i) 4 points: ANTHRO 727 or MUSIC 750
- (ii) 10 points from ANTHRO 727, MUSED 701, 702, MUSIC 701, 702, 744-748, 750-753, 757-759, 789
- or

c Performance

- (i) 6 points: MUSIC 728
 - (ii) 8 points from ANTHRO 727, MUSIC 714, 715, 738, 739, 744-748, 751-753, 757-759, 789
- 6 Of the points required under Regulation 5a(iv), 5b(ii) or 5c(ii), a student may, with the approval of the Head of the School of Music and of the Head of other Department concerned, include up to 2 points at Master's level in one subject other than Music.

Practical Requirements

- 7 In any course that includes performance work of a practical nature a student must comply with the requirements for that course as specified by the Head of School of Music.

Dissertation

- 8 Where a dissertation is included in the degree:
- a the dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
 - b the dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of School of Music before enrolment for it.

Enrolment for Two Programmes

- 9 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another degree, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 11 a The degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First or Second Division.
- b Honours are normally awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1999. The 1996 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education – BMusEd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations. Refer to note on page 74.

Admission

- 1 Admission to this programme is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Note: To be admitted, a student must meet University entry criteria and have personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

Termination of Enrolment

- 2 a If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any pupil, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by the Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by the Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 2a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass courses with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 4 a The programme consists of:
12 points from courses in Education:
(i) EDUC 111, 112
(ii) EDUC 225, 283
(iii) 2 points from EDUC 302-384
(iv) 2 points from: EDCURR 675-677, EDUC 302-384
- b At least 44 points from one of the following specializations:
- (i) **Primary Music**
(a) 18 points from the following EDCURR courses:
EDCURR 102, 103, 104, 107, 108, 202, 203, 209
and one of EDCURR 106, 204, 206, MAORI 107
(b) 6 points from Professional Practice courses: EDPROF 100, 210, 310
(c) 14 points from the following courses:
MUSIC 103, MUSED 160, 164, 260, 264, 366 and 466
(d) 6 points from BMus or BPerfArts courses as approved by the appropriate Head of School of Music or Creative and Performing Arts.
- (ii) **Secondary Music**
(a) 8 points, including at least 4 points above Stage I, in another subject from courses available for a Bachelor's degree
(b) 4 points EDCURR 661
(c) 2 points from EDCURR 675-677 for the second teaching subject
(d) 8 points EDPROF 101, 211, 622, 625
(e) 14 points from the following courses:
MUSIC 103, MUSED 160, 164, 260, 264, 366 and 466
(f) 8 points from BMus or BPerfArts courses as approved by the appropriate Head of Department, including 2 points at Stage III Music.
- (iii) **Community Music**
(a) 8 points, including at least 4 points above Stage I, in another subject from courses available for a Bachelor's degree
(b) 4 points from EDCURR 661 or 662
(c) 6 points from EDCURR or EDPROF courses as approved by the Head of School of Education
(d) 14 points from the following courses:
MUSIC 103, MUSED 160, 164, 260, 264, 366 and 466
(e) 12 points from BMus or BPerfArts courses as approved by the appropriate Head of School of Music or Creative and Performing Arts.

Practical requirements

- 5 a Students enrolled in EDPROF 100, 101, 210, 211, 310, 622, 625 must pass both the reflective assignments and the practical teaching components of the course.
- b Re-enrolment in any of EDPROF 100, 101, 210, 211, 310, 622, 625 after failing that course requires the permission of the Head of School of Education.
- c At the discretion of the Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass a Professional Practice course (EDPROF 100, 101, 210, 211, 310, 622, 625) may be declined permission to re-enrol for this degree.

Enrolment for Two Programmes

- 6 This degree may not be studied at the same time as any other programme unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2003. The 1999 regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music Education were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Master of Music – MMus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations. Refer to note on page 74.

Admission

- 1 a In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) in the same area of study as the intended option in Regulation 4 below, with at least Second Class Honours First Division.
- b In exceptional circumstances a student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music may be admitted to this degree with the approval of the Head of School of Music.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student who has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) has to follow a programme of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 14 points.
- b A student who has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Music has to follow a programme of two full-time years and pass courses with a total value of 28 points.
- 3 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted normally has to follow a programme of:

either

 - a two consecutive years and pass courses with a total value of 14 points, under one of the options set out in Regulation 4, if entering with a Bachelor of Music (Honours)

or

 - b four consecutive years and pass courses with a total value of 28 points, if entering with a Bachelor of Music.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student who has to pass courses with a total value of 14 points for this degree must satisfy the requirements for one of the following options:

either

 - a **MUSIC 795 Composition** (14 points):
 - (i) A portfolio of compositions is to be prepared under the supervision of a university teacher.
 - (ii) A student is to submit to the Registrar two copies of the portfolio, together with a certificate from the Supervisor stating that the work has been carried out under supervision:
 - (a) within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a full-time basis
 - or*
 - (b) within 24 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a part-time basis
 - or*
 - (c) by the last day of classes of the fourth semester since first enrolment for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a full time basis
 - or*
 - (d) by the last day of classes of the eighth semester since first enrolment for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a part-time basis.
 - (iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

or

 - b **MUSIC 796 Musicology** (14 points):
 - (i) A student is to present a thesis prepared under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative, which embodies the results obtained by the student in an investigation relating to some branch of music. The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of School of Music before enrolment for the thesis.
 - (ii) A student is to submit two bound copies of the thesis to the Registrar:
 - (a) within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a full-time basis
 - or*
 - (b) within 24 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a part-time basis

(c) by the last day of classes of the fourth semester since first enrolment for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a full-time basis.

or

(d) by the last day of classes of the eighth semester since first enrolment for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a part-time basis.

(iii) In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

or

c **MUSIC 792 Performance** (14 points)

(i) A student is to present one of the following:

(a) a concerto or similar work with orchestra

(b) a lecture recital

(c) a chamber work or works

(d) such other work as has been approved by the Head of School of Music

and a concert recital of one to one-and-a-half hours duration, the programme to be approved by the Head of School of Music.

5 A student entering this degree with the Degree of Bachelor of Music and required to pass a degree with a total value of 28 points is to complete:

a the courses and practical requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) of 14 points

and

b 14 points from one of the options outlined in Regulation 4 above.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

7 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Commencement

8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1993 regulations for the Degree of Master of Music were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Doctor of Music – DMus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations. Refer to note on page 74.

Admission

1 A candidate for this degree needs to apply through the Head of School of Music for registration and to:

both

a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Music at The University of Auckland or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

and

b demonstrate adequate training and ability to follow a course of advanced study in musical composition.

2 a The Senate or its representative, having received a recommendation from the Head of School of Music, is to determine whether the candidate is to be registered and the date and the conditions of registration.

b A recommendation is to include:

(i) the proposed date of the registration

(ii) the name of the supervisor or supervisors from the members of the academic staff

(iii) satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to follow the proposed programme.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 a A candidate for this degree has normally to follow a programme of two full-time years from the date of registration and pass a course of advanced study in musical composition.

b After completing the initial two years of full-time study, a candidate may apply to the Senate or its representative for permission to continue as a part-time student.

- c In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may permit a student, who has held the accepted prerequisite qualification for over five years, to proceed directly to apply to be examined.

Structure and Content

- 4 a Each candidate is to complete a course of advanced study MUSIC 894 Composition, to the satisfaction of the supervisor or supervisors and the Head of School of Music.
- b The supervisor is to submit a brief report to the Senate or its representative on the progress of each candidate at the end of each year of study.
- c Should such a report be unfavourable, the Senate or its representative may terminate a candidate's enrolment in this degree.

Content of Examination

- 5 a A candidate is to submit for examination original and substantial work, consisting of not more than three pieces, each of which may be within any of the following classes:
 - (i) orchestral work
 - (ii) opera
 - (iii) work using vocal, keyboard or ensemble resources
 - (iv) presentation of Music Theatre
 - (v) electronic music.
- b Electronic resources may be included in work within classes (i), (ii), (iii), or (iv) in Regulation 5a.
- 6 With the application to be examined, each candidate is also to submit:
 - a three copies of the work or works to be examined
 - and*
 - b a statutory declaration which:
 - (i) states the extent to which the work is the candidate's own and, in the case of joint work, identifies as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
 - and*
 - (ii) states what portion, if any, of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of this or any other tertiary institution
 - and*
 - (iii) declares that the work, in substantially its present form, has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other tertiary institution and is not being submitted for a degree or diploma in any other tertiary institution.

Examination

- 7 A candidate is to apply in writing to the Registrar to be examined for the Degree within five years of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.
- 8 After the candidate's application to be examined has been accepted, the Senate, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Music, is to appoint as examiners:
 - a the supervisor or supervisors
 - and*
 - b one person who is to be a member of staff of another university in New Zealand
 - and*
 - c one person who is resident outside New Zealand provided that the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of School, appoint a further examiner and, in exceptional circumstances, two further examiners.
- 9 Each examiner is to:
 - a assess the submitted work
 - and*
 - b report independently to the Senate on the quality of the work
 - and*
 - c recommend to the Senate whether the Degree of Doctor of Music should be awarded.
- 10 Where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded, the Examiners may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date.

Direct Examination

- 11 For a candidate who is eligible under Regulation 3c to apply to be examined directly, the Senate, as soon as possible after the application is lodged, is to appoint a Moderator who is to:
 - a consider the work and submit to the Senate, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which is to indicate whether, in their opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application
 - and*
 - b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners.

- 12 The Senate is to consider the Moderator's report and decide whether to proceed with the examination.
- 13 Where it is agreed that the examination is to proceed:
 - a the Senate is to appoint two independent external examiners of whom at least one is normally resident outside New Zealand, without being restricted to the persons recommended under Regulation 11b.
 - b the Senate may appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of The University of Auckland.
 - c the contents of the Moderator's report are not to be communicated to the examiners.
- 14 The duties of each examiner appointed under Regulation 13 are:
 - a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning
and
 - b to recommend whether or not the degree is to be awarded provided that, where the recommendation is that the degree is not to be awarded, the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work with further published work at a later date. A resubmission has to be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
- 15 The reports are to be sent to the Registrar who is to refer them to the Moderator.
- 16 The Moderator is to consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report which, together with the reports of the Examiners, is to be placed before the Senate which is to determine whether the Degree may be awarded.
- 17 If the Senate has determined that the examination should not proceed or that the degree should not be awarded (under Regulation 14b), the student may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree before five years or more has elapsed from the date of the Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate is entitled to a refund of half of the fees paid.

Conflicting Examiners' Reports

- 18 Where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, the Moderator or the Head of School of Music, as appropriate, is to submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner. The Senate is then to appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner who is to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 9 or Regulation 14. This report is to be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

Commencement

- 19 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1986 regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Music were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts – DMA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations. Refer to note on page 74.

Note: The regulations governing The Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts are under review. Potential students should check the status of the Regulations with The Graduate Centre prior to registration.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a candidate needs to:
 - a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Music of this University with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division One, unless an alternative qualification is approved by the Senate under the Admission Regulations
and
 - b demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Head of School of Music, adequate training and ability to follow a programme of advanced study in music performance and research.
- 2 a The Senate or its representative, having received a recommendation from the Head of School of Music, is to determine whether the candidate is to be registered and the date and conditions of such registration.
- b A recommendation is to include:
 - (i) the proposed date of registration
 - (ii) the name of the supervisor or supervisors from members of the academic staff
 - (iii) satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to follow the proposed programme.

Duration

- 3 A candidate enrolled for this degree normally has to follow a programme of 36 full-time months (or the part-time equivalent) and pass a programme of advanced study in music performance and research.

Structure and Content

4

Part I

- a In the first year of registration the candidate will undertake a programme of research in performance, including repertoire and pedagogy relating to the candidate's instrument or performance medium, the presentation of a chamber music recital, and a solo recital.
- b The Head of School of Music may require candidates to undertake and pass courses that are considered necessary for the successful completion of the research.
- c At the end of the first year, the candidate will propose a thesis topic, which must be approved by the Senate, and present a seminar or lecture recital related to the proposed topic.
- d The candidate's registration will be confirmed upon completion of the first year to the satisfaction of the Senate, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Music.

5 **Part II**

- a In the second year of registration the candidate will continue to undertake supervised research in performance, and on the approved thesis topic.
- b In the course of the year the candidate will present:
 - (i) a public recital of approximately 90 minutes duration
 - (ii) a public chamber music performance of approximately 40 minutes duration
 - (iii) a seminar presentation on the thesis research, in consultation with the thesis supervisor.

6 **Part III**

- a During the third year of registration the candidate will complete and submit the thesis, which will be related to the candidate's performance interests or specialization.
- b The candidate will give a public performance of a major concerto (or a work of equivalent significance).
- c The candidate will present a final public recital (of approximately 90 minutes of music). The programme must be approved by the Head of School of Music at least two months in advance.
- 7 a The standard of work undertaken during this programme must be to the satisfaction of the Head of School of Music and the supervisor or supervisors.
- b The supervisor or supervisors shall submit an annual report to the Senate on the progress of each candidate at the end of each year of study.
- c Should such a report be unfavourable, the Senate may terminate a candidate's enrolment in this programme, or impose conditions on continuation of registration.
- 8 All public performances except the final public recital will be assessed by panels appointed by the Head of School of Music. The panels will consist of the Head of School of Music or nominee, an internal moderator and one external examiner of international expertise and distinction.

Examination

- 9 The final examination will consist of two sections, both of which must be passed:

Section I

- a Two bound copies of the thesis are to be submitted to the Registrar, embodying the results of the candidate's research.
- b The thesis will be examined by two external examiners, one of which will usually be resident overseas, appointed by the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee on the recommendation of the Head of School of Music.
- c Each examiner will report independently to the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee on the quality of the thesis and indicate whether the thesis is of an acceptable standard, either as it stands or subject to minor corrections.
- d Where the recommendation is that the thesis is not of an acceptable standard, the examiners may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the thesis at a date to be agreed, but no longer than 12 months from notification of permission to resubmit.
- e Where the examiners' recommendations are conflicting, the Head of School of Music is to submit to the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee the name of a further person qualified to act as an examiner.

The Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee is then to appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional examiner who is to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 9c and 9d. This report is to be considered by the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee together with the other reports.

- f On completion of the examination the supervisor of the thesis will be responsible through the Head of School of Music for the deposit of two copies with the University Library.

Section II

- g The final public recital will be examined by a panel appointed by the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee on the recommendation of the Head of School of Music. The panel will consist of an internal moderator who is not the performance supervisor and two external examiners of international expertise and distinction. The recital is to be recorded on audio and/or video tape.
- h The panel will report to the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee on the quality of the final recital and whether it meets the standard required for the degree. Where some aspect of the recital is not entirely satisfactory the panel may recommend that the performance be repeated within a period of not less than six months and not more than 12 months.
- i Where there is a dispute among the examiners, the Head of School of Music is to submit to the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee the name of a further person qualified to act as an examiner. The Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee is then to appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional examiner who is to furnish an independent report based on the recording of the recital in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 9h. This report is to be considered by the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee together with the other reports. All such performances are to be recorded on audio and/or video tape, which may be used at the discretion of the Head of School of Music in the event of a dispute among the examiners.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2003.

Graduate Diploma in Music (Advanced) – GradDipMus(Adv)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations. Refer to note on page 74.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for the Diploma in Music
 - and
 - b satisfied the Senate or its representative that the work presented for the Diploma in Music is of a sufficiently high standard.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 14 points.

Structure and Content

- 3 Each student's programme consists of:
- a MUSIC 625–627
 - b 4 points from courses offered for the degree of Bachelor of Music.

Practical Requirements

- 4 a In any course that includes performance work of a practical nature instead of, or as well as, written work, a student must comply with the requirements for that course as specified by the Head of Department.
- b A student must participate in an approved School of Music performance ensemble throughout enrolment for this degree.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2004. The 1996 regulations for the Diploma in Music (Advanced) were thereby repealed.

Regulations – Business and Economics

The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce – BCom	126
Bachelor of Commerce (BCom) Schedule	127
The Degree of Bachelor of Business and Information Management – BBIM	128
Bachelor of Business and Information Management (BBIM) Schedule	129
The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) – BCom(Hons)	129
Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) (BCom(Hons)) Schedule	130
The Degree of Bachelor of Technology – BTech	131
The Degree of Master of Commerce – MCom	131
Master of Commerce (MCom) Schedule	132
The Degree of Master of Business Administration – MBA	133
The Degree of Master of Educational Management – MEdMgt	134
The Degree of Master of Engineering Management – MEMgt	134
The Degree of Master of Health Management – MHealthMgt	134
The Degree of Master of Management – MMgt	134
The Degree of Master of Commercial Law – MComLaw	135
The Degree of Master of International Business – MIntBus	135
The Degree of Master of Operations Research – MOR	136
The Degree of Master of Taxation Studies – MTaxS	136
Graduate Diploma in Operations Research – GradDipOR	138
Graduate Diploma in Commerce – GradDipCom	138
Postgraduate Diploma in Business – PGDipBus	138
Postgraduate Diploma in Business (PGDipBus) Schedule	139
Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce – PGDipCom	141
Postgraduate Certificate in Business – PGCertBus	142
Postgraduate Certificate in Business (PGCertBus) Schedule	142

REGULATIONS – BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS

The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce – BCom

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass courses with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 42 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
 - a at least 34 points in subjects listed in the BCom Schedule
 - b at least 22 points in courses above Stage I
 - c courses in a minimum of three subjects
 - d one or more majors, including at least 6 points at Stage III in each major, selected from the majors listed in the BCom Schedule.
- 3 A student may include up to 8 points from other programmes offered at this University.
- 4 The BCom programme consists of Part I and Part II. Students must pass or be concurrently enrolled in Part I courses before taking Part II courses for this degree.
 - a **Part I**
 - (i) At least 14 points from the following courses unless direct entry has been granted:
 - 2 points: ACCTG 101 Accounting Information
 - 2 points: COMLAW 101 Law, Commerce and Government
 - 2 points: ECON 101 Microeconomics
 - 2 points: ECON 111 Macroeconomics
 - 2 points: MGMT 101 Organization and Management
 - 4 points from INFOSYS 110, MATHS 108, STATS 108
 - (ii) A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of those courses listed above in regulation 4a(i) with the permission of the Senate or its representative.
 - b **Part II**

A further 28 points comprising:

 - (i) at least 22 points above Stage I
 - (ii) at least one major as specified in the BCom Schedule.

Conjoint Degrees

- 5 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.

Special Cases

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly in a Stage II course(s). If the student fails the Stage II course(s) but is certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass at Stage I, the student may be credited with the appropriate Stage I course(s).

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2001. The 1996 regulations for The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Commerce (BCom) Schedule

Courses available for BCom:

Accounting

ACCTG 101-102
ACCTG 211-222
ACCTG 311-331, 371, 381, 382

Commercial Law

COMLAW 101
COMLAW 201-208
COMLAW 301-321

Computer Science

COMPSCI 101, 105
COMPSCI 280
COMPSCI 340

Economics

ECON 101-111
ECON 201-273
ECON 301-381

Finance

FINANCE 251-261
FINANCE 351-362, 383, 384

Information Systems

INFOSYS 110
INFOSYS 220-226, COMPSCI 280
INFOSYS 320-332, 338-341

International Business

INTBUS 202-211
INTBUS 301-312

Management and Employment Relations

MGMT 101
MGMT 201-232
MGMT 301-340, PSYCH 312

Marketing

MKTG 201-202
MKTG 301-314

Mathematics

MATHS 108, 208
plus any other 2 point Mathematics course at Stage I, II and III

Operations Management

OPSMGT 255-258, STATS 255
INFOSYS 321, OPSMGT 370-383

Operations Research

OPSRES 385-393, STATS 320, 391

Psychology

PSYCH 312

Statistics

STATS 108, 208, 255, 320, 391
plus any other 2 point Statistics course at Stage I, II and III

BCom Majors:

Accounting

- 2 points: ACCTG 102
- at least 4 points from ACCTG 211, 212, 221, 222
- at least 6 points from ACCTG 311, 312, 321, 323, 331, 371, 382, COMLAW 301

Asian Business Studies

- 4 points from CHINESE 100 and 101; or JAPANESE 130 and 131; or INDO 101 and 102; or KOREAN 111 or alternatives approved by the Senate or its representative
- 4 points: ECON 343, INTBUS 312
- at least 2 points from COMLAW 307, ECON 341, 352, GEOG 312, INTBUS 304

Commercial Law

- at least 4 points from COMLAW 201-208
- at least 6 points from COMLAW 301-321, LAW 419

Economics

- 4 points: ECON 201, 211
- at least 8 points including at least 6 points at Stage III from ECON 202, 204, 205, 212, 221-273, 301-381

Electronic Commerce

- 2 points: OPSMGT 258
- 4 points from ECON 204, INFOSYS 225, 226
- at least 6 points from COMLAW 313 or 320, MGMT 340, MKTG 314, OPSMGT 373

Finance

- 2 points: ACCTG 102
- 6 points: FINANCE 251, 261, MATHS 208
- at least 6 points from ACCTG 371, ECON 352, FINANCE 351, 361, 362, 383, 384

Information Systems

- 2 points COMPSCI 101
- 8 points COMPSCI 280, INFOSYS 220, 222, 320
- At least 4 points (or 6 points if INFOSYS 340 is selected) from COMLAW 302, INFOSYS 321, 323, 327-330, 338-341

International Business

- 6 points: INTBUS 202, 210, 211
- at least 4 points from INTBUS 301-304
- at least 2 points from INTBUS 310-312

International Trade

- 8 points: ECON 201, INTBUS 202, 210, 211
- 4 points: ECON 341, INTBUS 304
- at least 2 points from ECON 342, 343, 352, COMLAW 307, 312

Law and Economics

- 8 points: COMLAW 203, ECON 201, 303, LAW 419
- at least 2 points from ECON 301, 304, COMLAW 305, 310

Management and Employment Relations

- at least 4 points from MGMT 201–232
- at least 6 points (or 8 points if MGMT 310 selected) from ECON 302, INTBUS 303, MGMT 301–340, PSYCH 312

Marketing

- 10 points: MKTG 201, 202, 301, 303, STATS 208
- at least 2 points from MKTG 302, 305–307, 311–314

Operations Management

- 6 points STATS 255, OPSMGT 255, 258
- 2 points OPSMGT 370
- at least 4 points (or 6 points if OPSMGT 375 is selected) from INFOSYS 321, OPSMGT 371–373, 375, 382, 383, OPSRES 385, 392

Operations Research

- 2 points: COMPSCI 101
- 2 points: INFOSYS 222
- 4 points: OPSMGT 255, STATS 255
- 2 points from STATS 391, OPSRES 392
- 2 points from STATS 320, OPSRES 385
- at least 2 points (or 4 points if OPSMGT 375 selected) from OPSMGT 370, 371, 375, 382, 383

Taxation

- 8 points: COMLAW 202, 203, 301, 311,
- at least 2 points from ACCTG 311, ECON 361

The Degree of Bachelor of Business and Information Management – BBIM

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass courses with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 2 The programme consists of Part I and Part II. Students must pass or be concurrently enrolled in Part I courses before taking Part II courses for this degree.

a Part I

16 points from the following courses unless direct entry has been granted:

- 2 points: ACCTG 191
- 2 points: COMLAW 191
- 2 points: ECON 191
- 4 points: INFOMGMT 191, 192
- 4 points: MGMT 191, 192
- 2 points: STATS 191

b Part II

26 points from one of the following options:

either

- 12 points: Information Management major
- 12 points: Accounting major or Marketing major or Human Resource Management major
- 2 points: MGMT 291

or

- 12 points: Accounting major or Marketing major or Human Resource Management major
- 6 points: INFOMGMT 291, 292, 391
- 2 points from INFOMGMT 293–295
- 2 points: MGMT 291
- 4 points: Electives (chosen from other courses in the BBIM schedule)

Special Cases

- 3 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly in a Stage II course(s). If the student fails the Stage II course(s) but is certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass at Stage I, the student may be credited with the appropriate Stage I course(s).

Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 5 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2001.

Bachelor of Business and Information Management (BBIM) Schedule

Courses available for BBIM:

Accounting

ACCTG 191–192
ACCTG 291–292
ACCTG 391–394

Commercial Law

COMLAW 191
COMLAW 291, 292
COMLAW 391

Economics

ECON 191

Information Management

INFOMGMT 191–192

INFOMGMT 291–295
INFOMGMT 391–393

Management and Employment Relations

MGMT 191
MGMT 291–294
MGMT 391–395

Marketing

MKTG 291–293
MKTG 391–395

Statistics

STATS 191

BBIM Majors:

Accounting

2 points: ACCTG 192
4 points: ACCTG 291, 292
6 points: ACCTG 391–393

Information Management

4 points: INFOMGMT 291, 292
2 points: INFOMGMT 293–295
6 points: INFOMGMT 391–393

Marketing

6 points: MKTG 291–293
6 points: MKTG 391–393

Management and Employment Relations

6 points: MGMT 292–294
6 points: MGMT 391–393

The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) – BCom(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 a In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or an equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate or its representative.
- b A student is to have passed the prerequisites for one of the subjects listed in Regulation 4 below.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolling for this degree has to follow a programme of one full-time year or two consecutive part-time years and pass courses to a value of 14 points.
- b The total enrolment for this degree may not exceed 18 points.
- 3 The requirements for this degree must normally be completed within two years of initial enrolment for the degree.

Structure and Content

- 4 a A student for this degree needs to pass courses with a total value of at least 14 points from the subjects listed in the schedule to these regulations.
- b On the recommendation of the relevant Heads of Departments and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Business and Economics, a student for this degree may take courses with a total value of up to 4 points from courses prescribed for another subject for a Master's degree provided that such courses are related to the student's research interests.

Dissertation

- 5 A dissertation must be submitted within four weeks after the end of the final semester in which the student is enrolled for this degree.

Enrolment for Two Programmes

- 6 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another programme, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Award of Honours

- 8 a This degree may be awarded only where a student's average grade for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), is sufficiently high to deserve Honours.
- b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), the Senate or its representative may recommend the reassignment of points towards the Degree of Master of Commerce, Graduate Diploma in Commerce or the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce.

Classes of Honours

- 9 Where the standard specified in Regulation 8a is achieved, Honours will be awarded in either of two classes: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Withdrawal

- 10 A student may withdraw from enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) and apply to have points reassigned to the Master of Commerce, Graduate Diploma in Commerce or the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce. Such points may be reassigned at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Commencement

- 11 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2001. The 2000 regulations for The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) (BCom(Hons)) Schedule**Accounting**

Prerequisite: MATHS 208 or STATS 208 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department and a major in Accounting
6 points: ACCTG 701, 702, 789 Research Essay
at least 4 points from ACCTG 711-784
up to 4 points from FINANCE 751-785

Economics

Prerequisite: 16 points in Economics including at least 6 points at Stage III and with a pass of at least B in ECON 201, 211, 221, 381, and either 321 or 322
2 points: ECON 789 Research Essay
6 points: ECON 701, 711, and either 721 or 723
6 points from ECON 702-783

Finance

Prerequisite: MATHS 208 or STATS 208 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department and a major in Finance
6 points: FINANCE 701, 702, 789 Research Essay
at least 4 points from FINANCE 751-785
up to 4 points from ACCTG 711-784

Information Systems

Prerequisite: STATS 208 and a major in Information Systems or its equivalent
4 points: INFOSYS 750, 789 Research Essay
4 points: INFOSYS 720, 751
at least 6 points from INFOSYS 722, 724-740

International Business

Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage III in International Business or equivalent
4 points: INTBUS 707, 789 Research Essay
10 points from INTBUS 701-706, 711, 712

Management and Employment Relations

Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage III in Management and Employment Relations or its equivalent. Students in the Human Resource Management concentration must have passed MGMT 323 or equivalent.

Human Resource Management

- 2 points: MGMT 789 Research Essay
- 2 points: MGMT 740, 741 or equivalent
- 8 points from MGMT 711-716
- 2 points from MGMT 711-736

Organization, Culture and Business

- 2 points: MGMT 789 Research Essay
- 2 points: MGMT 740, 741 or equivalent
- 6 points from MGMT 731-736
- 4 points from MGMT 711-736

Organizational Change and Innovation

- 2 points: MGMT 789 Research Essay
- 2 points: MGMT 740, 741 or equivalent
- 8 points MGMT 721-724
- 2 points from MGMT 711-736

Marketing

Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage III in Marketing and STATS 208
4 points: MKTG 703, 789 Research Essay
at least 10 points from MKTG 701, 702, 704-720

Operations Management

Prerequisite: STATS 208 and a major in Operations Management or its equivalent
4 points: INFOSYS 750, OPSMGT 789 Research Essay
4 points: INFOSYS 751 or OPSMGT 752 and 760
at least 6 points from INFOSYS 740, OPSMGT 740, 761-764, 780-783

Operations Research

Prerequisite: STATS 208 and a major in Operations Research or its equivalent
4 points: INFOSYS 750, OPSRES 789 Research Essay
4 points from INFOSYS 751 or OPSMGT 752, and ENGSCI 460
at least 6 points from OPSRES 784-786, ENGSCI 461-464, 720, 751, 752, 791-795

The Degree of Bachelor of Technology – BTech

The Bachelor of Technology is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Commerce – MCom

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either*
 - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or any other equivalent qualification
 - and*
 - (ii) passed the specified prerequisite courses as listed in the regulations for the intended subject
 - and*
 - (iii) achieved an average grade of B or higher in the Stage III prerequisite courses
 - or*
 - b (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or any other equivalent qualification
 - and*
 - (ii) passed the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) in the subject intended for this degree with an average grade of B or higher.
 - or*
 - c (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Business Administration
 - and*
 - (ii) passed at least 12 points above Stage I from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Regulations including at least 6 points above Stage II in the intended subject for this degree
 - and*
 - (iii) achieved an average grade of B or higher in the Stage III courses.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce but who has:
 - a passed courses with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree
 - and*
 - b passed all of the specified prerequisite courses as listed in the regulations for the intended subject
 - and*
 - c achieved an average grade of B or better in the Stage II and Stage III prerequisite courses

may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department or Director of Programme, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree and the resulting total duration of this programme must not be extended. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Degree of Master of Commerce will be suspended until the requirements for the Bachelor's degree are completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a programme of:
 - a the equivalent of two full-time years and pass a total value of 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or equivalent, or a Degree of Master of Business Administration
 - or*
 - b one full-time year and pass a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or equivalent.
- 4 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted normally has to follow a programme of:
 - a four consecutive part-time years and pass a total value of 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or equivalent, or Degree of Master of Business Administration
 - or*
 - b two consecutive part-time years and pass a total value of 14 points, if entering with the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or equivalent.

Structure and Content

- 5 a A student for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the subjects as listed in the schedule to these regulations.
- b The relevant Heads of Departments may allow a student for this degree to take courses with a total value of up to 6 points from courses prescribed for another subject for a Master's degree provided that such courses are related to the student's research interests.

Thesis and Dissertation

- 6 a A thesis, advanced research studies, or dissertation, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis or dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department before enrolment for it.
- c (i) A student must normally submit the thesis or dissertation in compliance with the deadlines specified in the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.
- (ii) A student enrolled in advanced research studies must complete all requirements in compliance with the deadlines specified in the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.
- (iii) A student who has to complete 28 points for this degree and whose course of study includes a thesis, advanced research studies or dissertation must, before enrolment for the thesis, advanced research studies or dissertation, obtain an average grade of at least B in the courses component of the degree. In this case, the thesis, advanced research studies or dissertation is to be submitted in compliance with the deadlines specified in the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.
- (iv) A student enrolled on a part-time basis under the provisions of Regulation 4 must normally submit the thesis or dissertation in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.
- (v) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend the periods indicated above.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high.
- b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 21 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1975 regulations for The Degree of Master of Commerce were thereby repealed.

Master of Commerce (MCom) Schedule

A student who has to complete 14 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following subjects:

Accounting

14 points: ACCTG 796 Thesis

Economics

14 points: ECON 796 Thesis
or
4 points: ECON 790 Dissertation
10 points from: ECON 701–783

Finance

14 points: FINANCE 796 Thesis

Information Systems

14 points: INFOSYS 796 Thesis

International Business

14 points: INTBUS 796 Thesis

Management and Employment Relations

14 points: MGMT 796 Thesis

Marketing

14 points: MKTG 796 Thesis
or
14 points: MKTG 794 Advanced Research Studies in Marketing

Operations Management

14 points: OPSMG 796 Thesis

Operations Research

14 points: OPSRES 796 Thesis

A student who has to complete 28 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following subjects:

Accounting

Prerequisite: BCom or equivalent with a major in Accounting

Requirement:

4 points: ACCTG 701, 702

at least 6 points from ACCTG 711–784

up to 4 points from FINANCE 751–785

14 points: ACCTG 796 Thesis

Economics

Prerequisite: 16 points in Economics, including at least 6 points at Stage III and with a pass of at least B– in ECON 201, 211, 381 and either 321 or 322

Requirement:

6 points: ECON 701, 711 and either 721 or 723

18 additional points from ECON 702–783

4 points: ECON 790 Dissertation

or

6 points: ECON 701, 711 and either 721 or 723

8 additional points from ECON 702–783

14 points: ECON 796 Thesis

Finance

Prerequisite: BCom or equivalent with a major in Finance

Requirement:

4 points: FINANCE 701, 702

at least 6 points from FINANCE 751–785

up to 4 points from ACCTG 711–784

14 points: FINANCE 796 Thesis

Information Systems

Prerequisite: BCom or equivalent with a major in Information Systems

Requirement:

6 points: INFOSYS 720, 750, 751

8 points from INFOSYS 722, 724–740

14 points: INFOSYS 796 Thesis

International Business

Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage III in International Business

Requirement:

14 points from INTBUS 701–712

14 points: INTBUS 796 Thesis

Management and Employment Relations

Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage III in Management and Employment Relations or its equivalent. Students in the Human Resource Management concentration must have passed MGMT 323 or equivalent.

Human Resource Management

• 4 points: MGMT 740, 741 or equivalent

• 8 points from MGMT 711–716

• 2 points from MGMT 711–736

• 14 points: MGMT 796 Thesis

Organization, Culture and Business

• 4 points: MGMT 740, 741 or equivalent

• 6 points from MGMT 731–736

• 4 points from MGMT 711–736

• 14 points: MGMT 796 Thesis

Organizational Change and Innovation

• 4 points: MGMT 740, 741 or equivalent

• 8 points: MGMT 721–724

• 2 points from MGMT 711–736

• 14 points: MGMT 796 Thesis

Marketing

Prerequisite: STATS 208 and at least 6 points selected from MKTG 301–307

Requirement:

6 points: MKTG 701, 703, 704

8 points from MKTG 702, 705–720

14 points: MKTG 796 Thesis or MKTG 794 Advanced Research Studies in Marketing

or

6 points: MKTG 701, 703, 704

18 points from MKTG 702, 705–720

4 points: MKTG 790 Dissertation

Operations Management

Prerequisite: BCom or equivalent with a major in Operations Management

Requirement:

4 points: INFOSYS 750, OPSMGT 760

2 points from INFOSYS 751 or OPSMGT 752

8 points from INFOSYS 722, 734, 737, 740, OPSMGT 740, 761–764, 780–783, MGMT 731, ACCTG 722

14 points: OPSMGT 796 Thesis

Operations Research

Prerequisite: BCom or equivalent with a major in Operations Research

Requirement:

6 points from INFOSYS 750, ENGSCI 460, (INFOSYS 751 or OPSMGT 752)

8 points from OPSRES 784–786, ENGSCI 461–464, 720, 751, 752, 791–795

14 points: OPSRES 796 Thesis

The Degree of Master of Business Administration – MBA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for The University of Auckland Postgraduate Diploma in Business with an average grade of at least B
 - or
 - (ii) completed the requirements for an equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- and
- b an acceptable mark in the GMAT or performed acceptably in tests of academic aptitude prescribed by the Senate or its representative
- and
- c had at least five years of relevant work experience.

- 2 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and achieve a pass in 14 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 The programme consists of:
 - a 8 points:
 - BUSADMIN 729 Integrating Strategy
 - BUSADMIN 730 Managing Organizational Change
 - b 6 points selected from the following courses:
 - BUSADMIN 704 International Economics
 - BUSADMIN 724 Financial Analysis
 - BUSADMIN 726 Business Ethics
 - BUSADMIN 728 Public Policy and the Corporation
 - BUSADMIN 731 International Business Management
 - BUSADMIN 732 Strategic Human Resource Management
 - BUSADMIN 733 Creativity and Management
 - BUSADMIN 734 Quality Management
 - BUSADMIN 750 Executive-in-residence Course
 - BUSADMIN 751 Decision, Risk and Value
 - BUSADMIN 752 Knowledge Management
 - BUSADMIN 753 Special Topic 1
 - BUSADMIN 754 Special Topic 2
 - BUSADMIN 755 Special Topic 3
 - BUSADMIN 756 Special Topic 4
 - BUSADMIN 757 Special Topic 5
 - BUSADMIN 758 Special Topic 6
- 5 A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any courses the same as or similar to those listed above for this degree is to substitute for each course so credited an alternative course or courses approved by the Senate or its representative.
- 6 Each student's personal programme is to be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Business and Economics.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2000. The 1998 regulations for The Degree of Master of Business Administration were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Master of Educational Management – MEdMgt

The Master of Educational Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Engineering Management – MEMgt

Regulations for the Master of Engineering Management are listed in the Faculty of Engineering.

The Degree of Master of Health Management – MHealthMgt

The Master of Health Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Management – MMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for The University of Auckland Diploma in Management, Diploma in Arts Management or a Postgraduate Diploma in Business from The University of Auckland with an average grade of at least B+
 - or
completed the requirements for an equivalent degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - and
 - b performed acceptably in tests of academic aptitude prescribed by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - c had at least five years of relevant work experience.
- 2 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements of this degree are to be completed within 24 months of initial enrolment. The Senate or its representative may extend this period in exceptional circumstances.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student must complete:
MANAGEMENT 712 Applied Research in Organizations (14 points)
- 5 Each student's personal programme is to be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Business and Economics.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2002. The 2000 regulations for The Degree of Master of Management were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Master of Commercial Law – MComLaw

This degree has been discontinued. Transitional arrangements are in place to provide for currently enrolled students. Refer to LLM Schedule.

The Degree of Master of International Business – MIntBus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for any Bachelor's or Master's degree
 - and
 - b acquired basic knowledge in micro and macro economics, accounting, management and quantitative methods as demonstrated by having passed degree courses or their equivalents approved by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - c completed the Graduate Management Admission Test at a level deemed acceptable by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - d passed the pre-entry language preparation required for each student's proposed language study from one of the following options:
 - (i) **Second Language for Business**
For students whose first language is English, who intend to conduct most business in English, and for whom basic familiarity with a second language and culture will be an advantage.

(ii) **Business English**

For students from foreign countries who have already studied English as a second language and who desire further education in English and experience in business conducted in English.

Prerequisite: Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) with a score of at least 600, or equivalent.

(iii) **Asian Language**

For students with prior knowledge of an Asian language and who wish to progress towards proficiency in conducting business in this language.

Prerequisite: Completion of 4 points from Stage II courses in an Asian language as approved by the Director of the Programme, as listed in the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or their equivalents as approved by the Senate or its representative.

(iv) **European Language**

For students with prior knowledge of a European language and who wish to progress towards proficiency in conducting business in this language.

Prerequisite: Completion of 4 points from Stage II courses in European language as approved by the Director of the Programme, as listed in the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or their equivalents as approved by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass courses with a total value of 28 points.
- b In exceptional circumstances the Director of the Programme may approve a part-time programme for this degree.

Structure and Content

- 3 The programme consists of Part I, and Part II as follows:

a **Part I**

- (i) **Core courses** (8 points):

INTBUS 751-754

and

- (ii) Regional Specialization

4 points from INTBUS 755-760

and

- (iii) 4 points from INTBUS 767, 770

b **Part II**

10 points: INTBUS 765 Applied Research Project in International Business

2 points: INTBUS 766 Research Seminar in International Business

Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 5 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996.

The Degree of Master of Operations Research – MOR

The Master of Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Taxation Studies – MTaxS

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for one of the following:
 - (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
 - (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)
 - (iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Laws
 - (iv) the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)

- (v) the Postgraduate Diploma in Business (Taxation) and an undergraduate degree approved by the Senate or its representative.
- (vi) an alternative degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

- b passed the specified prerequisite courses or such other alternative courses approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
 - c achieved an average grade of B- or higher in their last equivalent full-time year of study.
- 2 Admission to this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of:
- a the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass courses with a total value of at least 21 points
- or
- b the equivalent of one full year and pass courses with a total value of 14 points, if entering with:
 - (i) a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) in Taxation
 - (ii) a Graduate Diploma in Business (Taxation)
 - (iii) a Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) including COMLAW 311 and LAW 789 Dissertation on a topic including taxation.

Structure and Content

- 4 a A student must select courses as follows:
- 8 points from COMLAW 740-742
 - 4 points from ACCTG 776, 786, COMLAW 740-755, 765
 - 9 points from ACCTG 792 Dissertation, or COMLAW 792 Dissertation, or ECON 792 Dissertation
- b A student who has to complete 14 points must satisfy the requirements by completing COMLAW 798 Thesis.
 - c On the recommendation of the relevant Heads of Department and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Business and Economics, a student for this degree may take courses with a total value of up to 4 points from courses prescribed for another Master's degree at this University provided that such courses are related to the student's research interests.

Dissertation

- 5 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The dissertation topic needs to be approved by the relevant Head of Department prior to enrolment in the dissertation.
- c (i) The dissertation may not be presented prior to the third semester of enrolment.
 - (ii) The dissertation is to be submitted within 16 months of initial enrolment for this degree for a student taking this degree full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree otherwise.
 - (iii) In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 7 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 16 months of initial enrolment for a student taking this degree full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment otherwise. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period for up to 12 months.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1989 regulations for The Degree of Master of Taxation Studies were thereby repealed.

Graduate Diploma in Operations Research – GradDipOR

The Graduate Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Graduate Diploma in Commerce – GradDipCom

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
 - or
 - b completed the requirements for any other degree approved by the Senate or its representative
 - or
 - c completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Commerce approved by the Senate or its representative.
- 2 a With the approval of the Senate or its representative, a student may enrol for this diploma after gaining at least 40 points for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or, in any particular case, the equivalent in other such degrees.

and

 - b The diploma will not be awarded until such qualifying degree is completed.
- 3 Admission to the diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 14 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
 - b Cross-credit will not be granted towards the Graduate Diploma in Commerce.

Structure and Content

- 5 The programme for this diploma consists of 14 points as follows:
 - a at least 6 points from courses above Stage II in one subject or major from the Regulations to the Degrees of Bachelor of Commerce or Master of Commerce.
 - b at least 2 points from courses above Stage II from the subjects or majors listed in the Regulations to the Degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Master of Commerce.
 - c up to 6 points from Stage II courses from the subjects or majors listed in the Regulations to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
 - d up to 4 points from courses from the regulations of any other degree of this University may be chosen with the permission of Senate or its representative.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2000. The 1996 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Commerce were thereby repealed.
-

Postgraduate Diploma in Business – PGDipBus

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

either

 - a (i) completed the requirements for any Bachelor's degree

and

- (ii) acquired at least two years of employment experience deemed relevant to this diploma by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - or
 - b (i) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Medicine or a related healthcare subject, Science or other discipline deemed relevant to the programme of study by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - (ii) acquired at least two years of employment experience deemed relevant to this diploma by the Senate or its representative
 - or
 - c had at least five years of employment experience deemed relevant to this diploma by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
- 2 Admission to the programme is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.
 - 3 A student who has completed the requirements for the diploma in one subject may, with the permission of the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Director of Graduate Diploma in Business Programme, enrol for the diploma in another subject.
 - 4 A student who has completed the requirements for a Graduate Diploma in Business at The University of Auckland may be allowed to cross credit up to a maximum of 4 points to a second Graduate Diploma in Business, with the approval of the Senate or its representative.
 - 5 A student who has completed the requirements for a Graduate Certificate in Business, may on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, and with the approval of the Senate or its representative in any particular case, credit to a Graduate Diploma in Business the courses passed for the associated Graduate Certificate in Business.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 6 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses and workshops with a total value of 14 points.

Structure and Content

- 7 A student is to complete the requirements for one of the subjects listed in the schedule to these regulations.
- 8 A student who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any course or workshop the same as or similar to those required in the schedule to these regulations will be required to substitute for each course or workshop so credited such additional course(s) or workshop(s) as the Director may approve.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2004. The 2002 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Business were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Business (PGDipBus) Schedule

Administration

- (i) 14 points from: BUSADMIN 701 Accounting and Finance
- or
- BUSADMIN 702 Accounting for Decision-makers
- BUSADMIN 705 Business Law
- BUSADMIN 710 Economics
- BUSADMIN 711 e-Commerce Strategies
- BUSADMIN 712 Leadership in Organizations
- or
- BUSADMIN 713 Managing People
- MARKET 713 Marketing for Managers
- OPSMAN 703 Operations Management

Business Taxation

- (i) 12 points from:
- COMLAW 601 Taxation Structures and Processes 1
- COMLAW 602 Taxation Structures and Processes 2
- COMLAW 603 Principles of Income Taxation
- COMLAW 604 Principles of Indirect Taxation

- COMLAW 605 Advanced Studies in Taxation 1
- COMLAW 606 Advanced Studies in Taxation 2

- (ii) Either 2 points from:
- COMLAW 607 Special Topic in Taxation
- COMLAW 608 Special Topic in Taxation
- or
- 2 points from other courses offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Programme Coordinator

Engineering Management

- (i) 1 point:
- ENGMGMT 711 Project in Engineering Management
- (ii) 9 points from:
- ENGMGMT 702 Resource Management
- ENGMGMT 703 Technology Management
- ENGMGMT 705 Quality Management for Engineers
- OPSMAN 705 Project Management
- (iii) 4 points from other courses listed in the Post Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the programme coordinator

Finance

- (i) 9 points:
 FINMGMT 701 Financial Management
 FINMGMT 702 Investments
 FINMGMT 703 Case Studies in Business and Finance
- (ii) 2 points from:
 FINMGMT 713 Special Topic
 FINMGMT 714 Special Topic
 FINMGMT 715 Special Topic
- (iii) 3 points from:
 BUSADMIN 701 Accounting and Finance
 FINMGMT 711 Managerial Economics
 FINMGMT 712 Finance Law
 Other courses listed in the Post Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Programme Coordinator

Health Informatics

- (i) 2 points from:
 COMHLTH 715 Health Management
 COMHLTH 733 Clinical Practice Guidelines Development and Implementation
- and
- 12 points from:
 HLTHINFO 713 Information Systems Technology
 HLTHINFO 716 Health Information Systems
 HLTHINFO 721 Special Topic in Health Informatics
 COMHLTH 720 Clinical Epidemiology and Evidence-based Health Care
 COMHLTH 723 Quality in Health Care
 COMHLTH 742 Principles of Health Informatics
- or
- (ii) 14 points from:
 HLTHINFO 713 Information Systems Technology
 HLTHINFO 716 Health Information Systems
 HLTHINFO 718 Electronic Health Records
 HLTHINFO 720 Telemedicine and Telecare
 HLTHINFO 721 Special Topic in Health Informatics
 COMHLTH 742 Principles of Health Informatics
 COMHLTH 747 Healthcare Decision Support Systems
- or
- (iii) 2 points from:
 COMHLTH 715 Health Management
 COMHLTH 733 Clinical Practice Guidelines Development and Implementation
- and
- 12 points from:
 HLTHINFO 718 Electronic Health Records
 HLTHINFO 720 Telemedicine and Telecare
 HLTHINFO 721 Special Topic in Health Informatics
 COMHLTH 720 Clinical Epidemiology and Evidence-based Health Care
 COMHLTH 723 Quality in Healthcare
 COMHLTH 742 Principles of Health Informatics
 COMHLTH 747 Healthcare Decision Support Systems

Health Management

- (i) 6 points from:
 BUSADMIN 701 Accounting and Finance
 BUSADMIN 713 Managing People
 OPSMAN 703 Operations Management
- (ii) 6 points from:
 COMHLTH 707 Health Economics
 COMHLTH 715 Health Management
 COMHLTH 716 Healthcare Organization
- or
- GENPRAC 610 Primary Healthcare Management 1
- (iii) 2 points from:
 COMHLTH 711 Maori Health – Introduction
 COMHLTH 723 Quality in Healthcare

COMHLTH 730 Pacific Health: An Introduction
 GENPRAC 611 Primary Healthcare Management 2

Human Resource Management

- (i) 12 points:
 HRMGMT 701 Organization and Society
 HRMGMT 702 Employment Relations
 HRMGMT 703 Human Resource Policies and Practice
 HRMGMT 704 Managing Change in Organizations
- (ii) 2 points from:
 HRMGMT 709 Occupational Health and Safety
 HRMGMT 712 Special Topic
 HRMGMT 713 Special Topic
 HRMGMT 714 Professional Development in HRM
 Other courses offered for the Post Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Programme Coordinator

Information Systems

- (i) 11 points from:
 BUSADMIN 711 e-Commerce Strategies
 INFORM 703 Information Systems Management
 INFORM 710 Electronic Commerce Applications
 INFORM 711 Enterprise Systems
 INFORM 712 Project in Information Systems
 INFORM 713 Information Systems Technology
 INFORM 714 Electronic Commerce Strategies
 INFORM 717 Electronic Commerce Technology
 OPSMAN 705 Project Management
- (ii) Up to 3 points from other courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Programme Coordinator

International Strategy and Leadership

- (i) 9 points from:
 BUSADMIN 710 Economics
 INTSTRAT 751 Strategy and Planning for International Competitiveness
 INTSTRAT 750 International Business
 INTSTRAT 756 Cross-cultural Dimension of Business
- (ii) 2 points from:
 BUSADMIN 712 Leadership in Organizations
 INTSTRAT 757 Strategic Leadership
- (iii) 3 points from:
 INTSTRAT 755 Business Environment of Asia
 INTSTRAT 760 Special Topic
 INTSTRAT 761 Special Topic
 INTSTRAT 762 Special Topic: International Business
- and/or
- Other courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Programme Coordinator

Maori Development

- (i) 12 points:
 MAORIDEV 701 Maori Society: History and Resources
 MAORIDEV 704 Maori Business Development
 MAORIDEV 710 Accounting for Maori Business
 MAORIDEV 711 Legal Studies for Maori Business
 MAORIDEV 712 Management of Maori Organizations
- (ii) 2 points from:
 MAORIDEV 713 Special Topic
 MAORIDEV 714 Special Topic
 Other courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Programme Coordinator

Marketing

- (i) 2 points:
 MARKET 713 Marketing for Managers
- (ii) 10 points from:
 BUSADMIN 716 Special Topic

MARKET 701 Marketing Strategy
 MARKET 702 Understanding Customers and Markets
 MARKET 703 Marketing Communications
 MARKET 705 Special Project in Marketing
 MARKET 708 Special Topic: Advanced Strategy
 MARKET 720 Special Topic: Services Marketing
 MARKET 714 e-Commerce and Interactive Marketing
 MARKET 715 Creating and Managing Brands
 MARKET 721 Sales Management

- (iii) 2 points from:
 Other courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Programme Coordinator

New Ventures

- (i) 8 points:
 NEWVENT 703 New Ventures
 NEWVENT 704 Corporate Venturing
 NEWVENT 709 Managing a Small Business
- (ii) 6 points from:
 NEWVENT 705 Franchising
 NEWVENT 706 Special Topic in New Ventures
 Other courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Programme Coordinator

Operations Management

- (i) 7 points:
 OPSMAN 703 Operations Management
 OPSMAN 713 Quantitative Methods for Managers
 OPSMAN 715 Performance Frameworks
 OPSMAN 716 Strategic Operations
- (ii) 5 points from:

INFORM 703 Information Systems Management
 INFORM 710 Electronic Commerce Applications
 INFORM 711 Enterprise Systems
 OPSMAN 705 Project Management
 OPSMAN 714 Logistics and Supply Chain Management
 QUALITY 713 Quality Management
 BUSADMIN 712 Leadership in Organizations
 or
 BUSADMIN 713 Managing People

- (iii) 2 points from:
 Other courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Programme Coordinator

Quality Management

- (i) 7 points from:
 INFORM 710 Electronic Commerce Applications
 INFORM 711 Enterprise Systems
 OPSMAN 713 Quantitative Methods for Managers
 OPSMAN 715 Performance Frameworks
 QUALITY 703 Quality Strategy and Implementation
 QUALITY 713 Quality Management
- (ii) 5 points from:
 OPSMAN 703 Operations Management
 OPSMAN 705 Project Management
 QUALITY 702 Statistical Thinking in Quality Management
 BUSADMIN 712 Leadership in Organizations
 or
 BUSADMIN 713 Managing People
- (iii) 2 points from:
 other courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Programme Coordinator

Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce – PGDipCom

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - (ii) passed the specified prerequisites as listed in the Regulations for the intended subject
 - and
 - (iii) achieved an average grade of B or higher in the Stage III prerequisite courses.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma on a full-time basis has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 14 points.
- 3 A student enrolled for this diploma on a part-time basis has to normally follow a programme of two consecutive part time years and pass courses with a total value of 14 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student has to pass courses worth 14 points in a particular subject at the Master's level from the schedule to the Degree of Master of Commerce. Up to 4 points may be taken from a related subject with approval of the relevant Heads of Department.
- 5 The programme for each student requires the specific approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and also the Associate Dean (Postgraduate Studies) of Faculty of Business and Economics.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2000.

Postgraduate Certificate in Business – PGCertBus

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
 - either*
 - a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative
 - or*
 - b (i) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Medicine or a related healthcare subject, Science or other discipline deemed relevant to the programme of study by the Senate or its representative
 - and*
 - (ii) had at least two years of relevant work experience approved as appropriate by the relevant Head of Department
 - or*
 - c had at least five years of employment experience deemed relevant to this programme by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this certificate has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time semester and pass courses with a total value of 8 points.

Course Structure and Content

- 3 A student is to complete the requirements for one of the subjects listed in the schedule to these regulations.
- 4 A student who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any course or workshop the same or similar to those required in the schedule to these regulations will be required to substitute for each course or workshop so credited such additional course(s) or workshop(s) as the Senate or its representative may approve.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2004. The 2002 regulations for the Graduate Certificate in Business were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Certificate in Business (PGCertBus) Schedule

Health Informatics

COMHLTH 742 Principles of Health Informatics
 HLTHINFO 713 Information Systems Technology
 HLTHINFO 716 Health Information Systems

Regulations – Engineering

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering – BE	144
Bachelor of Engineering (BE) Schedule	144
The Degree of Master of Engineering – ME	148
Master of Engineering (ME) Schedule	149
The Degree of Master of Engineering Management – MEMgt	150
The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies – MEngSt	151
The Degree of Master of Operations Research – MOR	153
Graduate Diploma in Engineering – GradDipEng	153
Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) – GradDipEng(Transp)	154
Postgraduate Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology – PGDipGeothermTech	155
Graduate Diploma in Operations Research – GradDipOR	156
Postgraduate Certificate in Light Metals Reduction Technology – PGCertLMRTech	156
Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology – PGCertGeothermTech	156

REGULATIONS – ENGINEERING

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering – BE

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass courses with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 2 a A student needs to pass Part I, and each of Parts II, III and IV for one of the areas of specialization listed in the Bachelor of Engineering Schedule:
 - b (i) A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part III has been completed.
 - (ii) However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next Part.
 - (iii) In no case will a student be permitted to enrol for Part III unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part II has been completed.

Conjoint Degrees

- 3 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.

Practical Requirements

- 4 a A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical work in ENGGEN 299 Workshop Practice and ENGGEN 499 Practical Work, and laboratory requirements, as prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.
 - b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of Faculty of Engineering confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of Regulation 4a.

Honours

- 5 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's average grade over the entire course is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2000. The 1996 regulations for The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Engineering (BE) Schedule

Part I – for all BE students	Points	Biomedical Engineering	Points
CHEMMAT 121 Materials Science	2	Part II	
ELECTENG 101 Electrical Engineering Systems	2	BIOSCI 201 Cellular and Molecular Biology	2
ENGGEN 104 Professional Development 1	1	ENGGEN 202 Professional Development 2	1
ENGGEN 110 Engineering Design 1A	1	ENGGEN 203 Sustainability Engineering	1
ENGGEN 111 Engineering Design 1B	1	ENGGEN 299 Workshop Practice	0
ENGGEN 121 Engineering Mechanics	2	ENGSCI 212 Mathematical Modelling 2ES	2
ENGSCI 111 Mathematical Modelling 1	2	ENGSCI 231 Computational Techniques 1	1
ENGSCI 131 Engineering Computing	1	ENGSCI 271 Modelling in Bioengineering	1
2 points approved elective from another faculty		ENGSCI 272 Bioinstrumentation 1	2

ENGSCI 274 Mechanics of Biomaterials	2
PHYSIOL 210 Human Physiology: The Survival Machine	2

Part III

ENGGEN 302 Professional Development 3	2
ENGSCI 312 Mathematical Modelling 3ES	1
ENGSCI 321 Probability and Statistics	1
ENGSCI 331 Computational Techniques 2	2
ENGSCI 332 Computer Systems and Control	2
ENGSCI 341 Foundations of Continuum Mechanics	1
ENGSCI 371 Continuum Modelling in Bioengineering	2
ENGSCI 372 Bioinstrumentation 2	1
PHYSIOL 302 Biophysics of Nerve and Muscle	2

Part IV

ENGGEN 402 Professional Development 4	1
ENGGEN 499 Practical Work	0
ENGSCI 400 Project	3
ENGSCI 471 Computational Methods for Bioengineering	2
ENGSCI 472 Whole Organ Modelling	2
Elective Courses: 6 points selected from the following:	
ANATOMY 751 Advanced Biomedical Imaging	2
BIOSCI 350 Protein Structure and Function	2
CHEMMAT 423 Materials Engineering	2
ENGSCI 414 Mathematical Modelling 4A	2
PHYSIOL 301 Molecular Physiology	2
PHYSIOL 304 Cardiovascular Physiology	2
SPORTSCI 303 Physical Ergonomics and Rehabilitation	2
SPORTSCI 306 Technique Assessment in Sport	2
Up to 4 points approved from other programmes	

Chemical and Materials Engineering Points**Part II**

CHEMMAT 211 Introduction to Process Engineering	2
CHEMMAT 212 Energy and Processing	2
CHEMMAT 213 Transfer Processes 1	2
CHEMMAT 221 Materials	2
CHEMMAT 231 Process Design 1	1
CHEMMAT 241 Applied Chemistry 1	1
ENGGEN 202 Professional Development 2	1
ENGGEN 203 Sustainability Engineering	1
ENGGEN 299 Workshop Practice	0
ENGSCI 211 Mathematical Modelling 2	2

Part III

CHEMMAT 311 Process Dynamics and Control	1
CHEMMAT 312 Transfer Processes 2	2
CHEMMAT 315 Chemical Reactor Engineering	2
CHEMMAT 316 Particulate Technology	1
CHEMMAT 321 Materials Performance	1
CHEMMAT 331 Process Design 2	2
CHEMMAT 341 Applied Chemistry 2	1
ENGGEN 302 Professional Development 3	2
ENGSCI 311 Mathematical Modelling 3	2

Part IV

CHEMMAT 411 Advanced Process Engineering	2
CHEMMAT 421 Materials Processing	1
CHEMMAT 431 Design Project	3
CHEMMAT 441 Project	3
ENGGEN 402 Professional Development 4	1
ENGGEN 499 Practical Work	0

Elective courses: 4 points approved by the Head of Department or selected from the following:

CHEMMAT 361 Engineering Biotechnology	2
CHEMMAT 422 Non-metallic Materials	2
CHEMMAT 423 Materials Engineering	2
CHEMMAT 424 Electronic Materials and their Applications	2
CHEMMAT 461 Air Quality Engineering	2
CHEMMAT 462 Technology for Sustainability	2
CHEMMAT 463 Food Process Engineering	2

Civil Engineering Points**Part II**

CIVIL 201 Land Information Systems	1
CIVIL 210 Structural Mechanics 1	2
CIVIL 211 Structural Mechanics 2	2
CIVIL 220 Introductory Engineering Geology	1
CIVIL 221 Geomechanics 1	1
CIVIL 230 Fluid Mechanics 1	1
CIVIL 250 Civil Engineering Materials	1
ENGGEN 202 Professional Development 2	1
ENGGEN 203 Sustainability Engineering	1
ENVENG 243 Introduction to Environmental Engineering	1
ENGGEN 299 Workshop Practice	0
ENGSCI 211 Mathematical Modelling 2	2

Part III

CIVIL 312 Structural Design 1	2
CIVIL 313 Structural Design 2	2
CIVIL 322 Geomechanics 2	1
CIVIL 323 Foundation Engineering	1
CIVIL 331 Hydraulic Engineering	1
CIVIL 332 Fluid Mechanics 2	1
CIVIL 360 Transportation Engineering 1	1
CIVIL 361 Transportation Engineering 2	1
ENGGEN 302 Professional Development 3	2
ENGSCI 311 Mathematical Modelling 3	2

Part IV

CIVIL 401 Civil and Resource Administration	1
ENGGEN 402 Professional Development 4	1
ENGGEN 499 Practical Work	0

Elective courses: 12 points selected from Environmental Engineering Part IV electives and/or the following:

CIVIL 403 Special Topic in Civil Engineering 1	2
CIVIL 404 Special Topic in Civil Engineering 2	2
CIVIL 405 History of Engineering	1
CIVIL 408 Project	4
CIVIL 409 Construction Management	2
CIVIL 411 Structural Design 3	2
CIVIL 416 Structural Mechanics 3	2
CIVIL 420 Geomechanics 3	2
CIVIL 451 Timber Engineering	2
CIVIL 460 Traffic Systems Design	1
CIVIL 461 Highway and Transportation Design	2
CIVIL 482 Water Resources Engineering	2
ENVENG 324 Slope Engineering	1
ENVENG 333 Engineering Hydrology	2
ENVENG 405 Environmental Engineering Process Design	1
GEOLOGY 372 Case Histories in Engineering Geology	2
Up to 4 points approved from other programmes	

Computer Systems Engineering Points**Part II**

CHEMMAT 201 Materials for Electrical Engineering	1
ELECTENG 202 Circuits and Systems	2
ELECTENG 203 Software Design 1E	1
ELECTENG 204 Engineering Electromagnetics 1	2
ELECTENG 205 Computer Systems 1E	2
ELECTENG 206 Engineering Design 2E	1
ELECTENG 207 Microelectronic Circuits	1
ENGGEN 202 Professional Development 2	1
ENGGEN 203 Sustainability Engineering	1
ENGGEN 299 Workshop Practice	0
ENGSCI 211 Mathematical Modelling 2	2

Part III

COMPSCI 313 Computer Organization	2
COMPSYS 301 Engineering Design 3CS	2
COMPSYS 302 Software Design 2CS	2
ELECTENG 303 Systems and Control	2
ELECTENG 304 Computer Systems 2E	2
ENGGEN 302 Professional Development 3	2
ENGSCI 311 Mathematical Modelling 3	2

Part IV

COMPSYS 401 Project	3
---------------------	---

ELECTENG 423 Computer Systems 3E	2
ENGGEN 402 Professional Development 4	1
ENGGEN 499 Practical Work	0
Elective courses: 4 points selected from the following:	
COMPSCI 314 Data Communications Fundamentals	2
COMPSCI 340 Operating Systems	2
COMPSYS 402 Embedded Real-time Systems	2
2 points approved from Computer Science Stage III courses	2
4 points selected from the following:	
ELECTENG 302 Engineering Electromagnetics 2	2
ELECTENG 305 Electronic Devices and Technology	2
ELECTENG 412 Communication Systems	2
ELECTENG 413 Signal Processing	2
ELECTENG 422 Control Systems	2
2 points approved from other programmes	

Electrical and Electronic Engineering**Points****Part II**

CHEMMAT 201 Materials for Electrical Engineering	1
ELECTENG 202 Circuits and Systems	2
ELECTENG 203 Software Design 1E	1
ELECTENG 204 Engineering Electromagnetics 1	2
ELECTENG 205 Computer Systems 1E	2
ELECTENG 206 Engineering Design 2E	1
ELECTENG 207 Microelectronic Circuits	1
ENGGEN 202 Professional Development 2	1
ENGGEN 203 Sustainability Engineering	1
ENGGEN 299 Workshop Practice	0
ENGSCI 211 Mathematical Modelling 2	2

Part III

ELECTENG 301 Engineering Design 3E	2
ELECTENG 302 Engineering Electromagnetics 2	2
ELECTENG 303 Systems and Control	2
ELECTENG 304 Computer Systems 2E	2
ELECTENG 305 Electronic Devices and Technology	2
ENGGEN 302 Professional Development 3	2
ENGSCI 311 Mathematical Modelling 3	2

Part IV

ELECTENG 401 Project	3
ENGGEN 402 Professional Development 4	1
ENGGEN 499 Practical Work	0
Elective courses: 10 points selected from the following:	
ELECTENG 411 Power Systems	2
ELECTENG 412 Communication Systems	2
ELECTENG 413 Signal Processing	2
ELECTENG 414 Power Electronics	2
ELECTENG 415 Special Topics 1	2
ELECTENG 421 Radio Systems	2
ELECTENG 422 Control Systems	2
ELECTENG 423 Computer Systems 3E	2
ELECTENG 424 Special Topics 2	2
2 points approved from other programmes	

Engineering Science**Points****Part II**

ENGGEN 202 Professional Development 2	1
ENGGEN 203 Sustainability Engineering	1
ENGGEN 299 Workshop Practice	0
ENGSCI 212 Mathematical Modelling 2ES	2
ENGSCI 231 Computational Techniques 1	1
ENGSCI 232-Computer Systems	1
ENGSCI 255 Modelling in Operations Research	2
ENGSCI 261 Engineering Design 2ES	1
ENGSCI 262 Modelling in Engineering	1
MECHENG 211 Thermofluids	2
MECHENG 242 Mechanics of Materials	2

Part III

ENGGEN 302 Professional Development 3	2
ENGSCI 312 Mathematical Modelling 3ES	1
ENGSCI 321 Probability and Statistics	1

ENGSCI 331 Computational Techniques 2	2
ENGSCI 332 Computer Systems and Control	2
ENGSCI 341 Foundations of Continuum Mechanics	1
ENGSCI 342 Modelling in Continuum Mechanics	2
ENGSCI 361 Engineering Design 3ES	1
ENGSCI 391 Optimization in Operations Research	2

Part IV

ENGGEN 402 Professional Development 4	1
ENGGEN 499 Practical Work	0
ENGSCI 400 Project	3

Elective courses: 10 points selected from the following:

ENGSCI 401 Special Topic in Engineering Science 1	2
ENGSCI 402 Special Topic in Engineering Science 2	1
ENGSCI 403 Special Topic in Engineering Science 3	2
ENGSCI 404 Special Topic in Engineering Science 4	1
ENGSCI 414 Mathematical Modelling 4A	2
ENGSCI 415 Mathematical Modelling 4B	1
ENGSCI 416 Mathematical Modelling 4C	1
ENGSCI 440 Continuum Mechanics	2
ENGSCI 441 Bioengineering	1
ENGSCI 442 Fluid Mechanics	1
ENGSCI 443 Solid Mechanics	1
ENGSCI 450 Computational Techniques 3A	2
ENGSCI 451 Computational Techniques 3B	1
ENGSCI 452 Computational Techniques 3C	1
ENGSCI 453 Advanced Computer Systems	1
ENGSCI 460 Operations Research	2
ENGSCI 461 Advanced Simulation	1
ENGSCI 462 Applied Statistics	1
ENGSCI 463 Scheduling	1
ENGSCI 464 Stochastic Programming	1
Up to 3 points approved from other programmes	

Environmental Engineering**Points****Part II**

CIVIL 201 Land Information Systems	1
CIVIL 220 Introductory Engineering Geology	1
CIVIL 221 Geomechanics 1	1
CIVIL 230 Fluid Mechanics 1	1
ENGGEN 202 Professional Development 2	1
ENGGEN 203 Sustainability Engineering	1
ENGGEN 299 Workshop Practice	0
ENGSCI 211 Mathematical Modelling 2	2
ENVENG 201 Resource Engineering	2
ENVENG 210 Solid Mechanics and Materials	2
ENVENG 244 Environmental Engineering 1	2

Part III

CIVIL 322 Geomechanics 2	1
CIVIL 331 Hydraulic Engineering	1
CIVIL 332 Fluid Mechanics 2	1
ENGGEN 302 Professional Development 3	2
ENGSCI 311 Mathematical Modelling 3	2
ENVENG 324 Slope Engineering	1
ENVENG 333 Engineering Hydrology	2
ENVENG 341 Environmental Engineering 2	2
ENVENG 342 Environmental Engineering Design	2

Part IV

CIVIL 401 Civil and Resource Administration	1
ENGGEN 402 Professional Development 4	1
ENGGEN 499 Practical Work	0
ENVENG 406 Project	4

Elective courses: 8 points selected from Civil Engineering Part IV electives and/or the following:

CHEMMAT 316 Particulate Technology	1
CIVIL 323 Foundation Engineering	1
CIVIL 460 Traffic Systems Design	1
CIVIL 461 Highway and Transportation Design	2
CIVIL 482 Water Resources Engineering	2

ENVENG 402 Special Topic in Environmental Engineering 1	2
ENVENG 403 Special Topic in Environmental Engineering 2	2
ENVENG 405 Environmental Engineering Process Design	1
ENVENG 407 Special Topic in Environmental Engineering 3	1
ENVENG 419 Design Project	2
ENVENG 441 Water and Wastewater Engineering	2
ENVENG 443 Integrated Solid Waste Management	2
GEOLOGY 372 Case Histories in Engineering Geology	2
LAW 457 Environmental Law for Non-lawyers	2
Up to 4 points approved from other programmes	

Mechanical Engineering**Points****Part II**

ENGGEN 202 Professional Development 2	1
ENGGEN 203 Sustainability Engineering	1
ENGGEN 299 Workshop Practice	0
ENGSCI 211 Mathematical Modelling 2	2
MECHENG 211 Thermofluids	2
MECHENG 222 Dynamics	2
MECHENG 232 Engineering Design II M1	1
MECHENG 233 Engineering Design II M2	1
MECHENG 242 Mechanics of Materials	2
2 points approved elective from other programmes or	
MECHENG 223 Machines and Mechanisms	2

Part III

ENGGEN 302 Professional Development 3	2
ENGSCI 311 Mathematical Modelling 3	2
MECHENG 311 Thermal Engineering	2
MECHENG 322 Control Systems	2
MECHENG 324 Machine Dynamics	1
MECHENG 332 Engineering Design III M1	1
MECHENG 333 Engineering Design III M2	1

and

either

MECHENG 341 Strength of Materials	1
MECHENG 342 Manufacturing Processes	1
MECHENG 351 Manufacturing Systems	1

or

MECHENG 343 Wood Physics and Mechanics (not available before 2006)	1
MECHENG 344 Mechanical Wood Processing (not available before 2006)	2

Part IV

ENGGEN 402 Professional Development 4	1
ENGGEN 499 Practical Work	0
MECHENG 431 Engineering Design 4M	2
MECHENG 461 Project	3

Elective courses: 8 points approved by the Head of Department or selected from the following:

MECHENG 401 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering 1	2
MECHENG 402 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering 2	2
MECHENG 403 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering 3	1
MECHENG 404 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering 4	1
MECHENG 411 Building Services	2
MECHENG 412 Aerohydrodynamics	2
MECHENG 413 Industrial Process and Energy Technology	2
MECHENG 421 Dynamics, Vibrations and Spectral Analysis	2
MECHENG 423 Digital and Computer Control	2
MECHENG 425 Acoustics for Engineers	2
MECHENG 441 Composite Materials	2
MECHENG 443 Manufacturing Technology	2
MECHENG 444 Chemical Wood Processing (not available before 2007)	2
MECHENG 445 Woodfibre Composites (not available before 2007)	2
MECHENG 446 Management for Wood Products Manufacturing (not available before 2007)	2
MECHENG 451 Technology Management	2

Mechatronics**Points****Part II**

ENGGEN 202 Professional Development 2	1
ENGGEN 203 Sustainability Engineering	1
ENGGEN 299 Workshop Practice	0
ENGSCI 211 Mathematical Modelling 2	2
MECHENG 211 Thermofluids	2
MECHENG 222 Dynamics	2
MECHENG 232 Engineering Design II M1	1
MECHENG 233 Engineering Design II M2	1
MECHENG 242 Mechanics of Materials	2
ELECTENG 208 Electric Circuit Analysis	2
or 2 points from an approved elective	

Part III

ENGGEN 302 Professional Development 3	2
ENGSCI 311 Mathematical Modelling 3	2
MECHENG 312 Mechatronics 1	2
MECHENG 313 Real Time Software Design	2
MECHENG 322 Control Systems	2
MECHENG 324 Machine Dynamics	1
MECHENG 332 Engineering Design III M1	1
MECHENG 341 Strength of Materials	1
MECHENG 351 Manufacturing Systems	1

Part IV

ENGGEN 402 Professional Development 4	1
MECHENG 405 Mechatronics 2	2
MECHENG 406 Mechatronics Design	2
MECHENG 407 Mechatronics Project 1	1
MECHENG 408 Mechatronics Project 2	2
MECHENG 423 Digital and Computer Control	2
Elective courses: 4 points approved by the Head of Department	

Software Engineering**Points****Part II**

ENGGEN 202 Professional Development 2	1
ENGGEN 203 Sustainability Engineering	1
ENGGEN 299 Workshop Practice	0
SOFTENG 206 Engineering Design 2	2
SOFTENG 211 Software Engineering Theory	2
SOFTENG 250 Introduction to Software Engineering	2
SOFTENG 251 Software Engineering 1	2
SOFTENG 252 Computer Organization	2
SOFTENG 253 Algorithms	2

Part III

ENGGEN 302 Professional Development 3	2
SOFTENG 306 Engineering Design 3	2
SOFTENG 325 Software Architecture	2
SOFTENG 350 Software Engineering 2	2
SOFTENG 363 Computer Architecture	2
SOFTENG 364 Computer Networks	2
SOFTENG 370 Operating Systems	2

Part IV

ENGGEN 402 Professional Development 4	1
ENGGEN 499 Practical Work	0
SOFTENG 401 Project in Software Engineering	3
SOFTENG 450 Software Engineering 3	2

Elective courses: 8 points approved by the Director of Software Engineering or selected from the following:

SOFTENG 461 Special Topic in Software Engineering 1	2
SOFTENG 462 Special Topic in Software Engineering 2	2
COMPSYS 402 Embedded Real-time Systems	2
Up to 4 points selected from approved Computer Science Stage 3 courses	

The Degree of Master of Engineering – ME

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering
 - or
 - b (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
 - and
 - (ii) passed the courses required for the Degree of Master of Engineering Studies with an average grade of B or higher in 6 points (including at least 4 points at graduate level) at the completion of one semester.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Engineering, approve admission of a student whose average grade is less than B, or waive any other prerequisites, as it thinks fit.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass courses with a total value of at least 21 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 Each student's programme must consist of:
 - a (i) 14 points from:
 - CHEMMAT 796 ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)
 - CIVIL 796 ME Thesis (Civil)
 - COMPSYS 796 ME Thesis (Computer Systems)
 - ELECTENG 796 ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)
 - ENGGEN 796 ME Thesis (Engineering)
 - ENGSCI 796 ME Thesis (Engineering Science)
 - ENVENG 796 ME Thesis (Environmental)
 - MECHENG 796 ME Thesis (Mechanical)
 - SOFTENG 796 ME Thesis (Software Engineering)
 - (ii) 1 point: ME Research Proposal in the relevant thesis subject as listed in the Master of Engineering Schedule.
- and
- b (i) 6 points from courses listed in the schedule to these regulations.
- (ii) These courses are to be chosen in consultation with the relevant Head of Department.
- (iii) The relevant Heads of Departments may approve a course or courses from any offered:
 - (a) for Part IV of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with a total value of not more than 2 points
 - or
 - (b) in any other faculty at Stage III or for Part IV or Part V or equivalent with a total value of not more than 2 points
 - or
 - (c) in any other faculty at Master's level with a total value of not more than 4 points.

Thesis

- 5 a The thesis is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation on a topic approved by the Head of Department.
- b The investigation is to be carried out by the student at the University under the direct supervision of a member of the academic staff, provided that:
 - (i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as the Senate or its representative may determine
 - (ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate or its representative may determine.
- c The supervisor is to be the principal examiner.
- d At the discretion of the Head of Department the candidate may be required to attend an oral examination.

- e The thesis is to be completed in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 7 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where the student's average grade is sufficiently high.
- b Honours may normally only be awarded if the requirements for this degree are completed by the end of classes for the third semester following initial enrolment, or such longer period as the Senate or its representative approves in exceptional circumstances.
- c Honours will be awarded in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2002. The 1996 regulations for The Degree of Master of Engineering were thereby repealed.

Master of Engineering (ME) Schedule

	Points		
CHEMMAT 712 Chemical Engineering Seminar	2	CIVIL 790 ME Research Proposal (Civil)	1
CHEMMAT 713 Studies in Chemical Engineering	2	CIVIL 796 ME Thesis (Civil)	14
CHEMMAT 716 Advanced High Temperature Processing	2	COMPSYS 701 Advanced Digital Systems Design	2
CHEMMAT 717 Electrochemical Engineering	2	COMPSYS 702 Advanced Microcomputing for Embedded Systems	2
CHEMMAT 718 Aluminium Reduction Process Operations	2	COMPSYS 710 Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 1	2
CHEMMAT 721 Advanced Materials	2	COMPSYS 711 Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 2	2
CHEMMAT 722 Materials Seminar	2	COMPSYS 787 Project X (Computer Systems)	2
CHEMMAT 724 Advanced Materials Characterization	2	COMPSYS 788 Project Y (Computer Systems)	4
CHEMMAT 726 The Light Metals Industry	2	COMPSYS 789 Project Z (Computer Systems)	4
CHEMMAT 727 Materials Performance and Selection for Light Metals Processing	2	COMPSYS 790 ME Research Proposal (Computer Systems)	1
CHEMMAT 787 Project X	2	COMPSYS 796 ME Thesis (Computer Systems)	14
CHEMMAT 788 Project Y	4	ELECTENG 701 Wireless Communication	2
CHEMMAT 789 Project Z	4	ELECTENG 702 Applied Electromagnetics	2
CHEMMAT 790 ME Research Proposal (Chemical and Materials)	1	ELECTENG 703 Advanced Power Systems	2
CHEMMAT 796 ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)	14	ELECTENG 704 Advanced Control Systems	2
CIVIL 701 Studies in Civil Engineering 1	2	ELECTENG 705 Heavy Current Electronics	2
CIVIL 702 Studies in Civil Engineering 2	2	ELECTENG 706 Digital Signal Processing	2
CIVIL 703 Project Management 1	2	ELECTENG 707 Topics in Information Engineering	2
CIVIL 704 Project Management 2	2	ELECTENG 709 Image Processing	2
CIVIL 710 Structural Dynamics	2	ELECTENG 710 Embedded Systems	2
CIVIL 711 Structures Seminar	2	ELECTENG 711 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering D	2
CIVIL 712 Structural Analysis	2	ELECTENG 712 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering E	2
CIVIL 714 Aseismic Structural Design	2	ELECTENG 713 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering F	2
CIVIL 715 Advanced Concrete Theory	2	ELECTENG 714 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering G	2
CIVIL 720 Earthquake Engineering	2	ELECTENG 715 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering H	2
CIVIL 723 Rock Mechanics and Excavation Engineering	2	ELECTENG 716 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering I	2
CIVIL 724 Soil Behaviour	2	ELECTENG 787 Project X (Electrical & Electronic)	2
CIVIL 730 Fluid Mechanics Seminar	2	ELECTENG 788 Project Y (Electrical & Electronic)	4
CIVIL 731 Advanced Fluid Mechanics	2	ELECTENG 789 Project Z (Electrical & Electronic)	4
CIVIL 732 Coastal Engineering 2	2	ELECTENG 790 ME Research Proposal (Electrical and Electronic)	1
CIVIL 733 Coastal Engineering 1	2	ELECTENG 796 ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)	14
CIVIL 754 Geotechnical Modelling	2	ENGGEN 701 Special Topic in Engineering A	1
CIVIL 755 Advanced Mechanics of Materials	2	ENGGEN 702 Special Topic in Engineering B	1
CIVIL 760 Traffic Engineering	2	ENGGEN 703 Special Topic in Engineering C	1
CIVIL 761 Transportation Engineering Seminar	2	ENGGEN 704 Special Topic in Engineering D	1
CIVIL 762 Transportation Planning	2	ENGGEN 705 Special Topic in Engineering E	1
CIVIL 763 Transportation Systems Analysis	2	ENGGEN 706 Special Topic in Engineering F	1
CIVIL 764 Highway Safety and Operations	2	ENGGEN 707 Special Topic in Engineering G	1
CIVIL 765 Infrastructure Asset Management	2	ENGGEN 708 Special Topic in Engineering H	1
CIVIL 766 Road Management Systems	2	ENGGEN 790 ME Research Proposal (Engineering)	1
CIVIL 767 Advanced Pavement Engineering	2	ENGGEN 796 ME Thesis (Engineering)	14
CIVIL 768 Studies in Transportation 1	2	ENGSCI 701 Studies in Engineering Science	2
CIVIL 769 Studies in Transportation 2	2	ENGSCI 711 Studies in Engineering Mathematics	2
CIVIL 780 Advanced Water Resources	2	ENGSCI 720 Seminar in Stochastic Operations Research	2
CIVIL 787 Project X (Civil)	2	ENGSCI 721 Advanced Numerical Methods	2
CIVIL 788 Project Y (Civil)	4	ENGSCI 741 Studies in Continuum Mechanics 1	2
CIVIL 789 Project Z (Civil)	4	ENGSCI 742 Studies in Continuum Mechanics 2	2
		ENGSCI 743 Geothermal Modelling	2

ENGSCI 744 Bioengineering	2	LAW 450 Resource Management Law	2
ENGSCI 751 Studies in Operations Research 1	2	MECHENG 701 Studies in Mechanical Engineering 1	2
ENGSCI 752 Studies in Operations Research 2	2	MECHENG 702 Studies in Mechanical Engineering 2	2
ENGSCI 787 Project X (Engineering Science)	2	MECHENG 703 Studies in Mechanical Engineering 3	1
ENGSCI 788 Project Y (Engineering Science)	4	MECHENG 704 Studies in Mechanical Engineering 4	1
ENGSCI 789 Project Z (Engineering Science)	4	MECHENG 711 Computational Fluid Dynamics	2
ENGSCI 790 ME Research Proposal (Engineering Science)	1	MECHENG 714 Wind Engineering	2
ENGSCI 791 Advanced Linear Optimization	2	MECHENG 716 Internal Combustion Engines	2
ENGSCI 792 Non-linear Optimization	2	MECHENG 718 Geothermal Heat and Mass Transfer	2
ENGSCI 793 Structural Optimization	2	MECHENG 721 Mechanical Control Systems	2
ENGSCI 795 Combinatorial Optimization	2	MECHENG 723 Simulation of Mechanical Systems	2
ENGSCI 796 ME Thesis (Engineering Science)	14	MECHENG 725 Structural Acoustics	2
ENVENG 701 Studies in Environmental Engineering 1	2	MECHENG 727 Active Noise and Vibration Control	2
ENVENG 702 Studies in Environmental Engineering 2	2	MECHENG 729 Connectionist Networks and Fuzzy Logic Systems	2
ENVENG 704 Sustainable Resource Management	2	MECHENG 732 Computer Graphics and Visualization	2
ENVENG 741 Hazardous Substance Management	2	MECHENG 741 Advanced Mechanics of Materials	2
ENVENG 744 Environmental Engineering Processes Laboratory	2	MECHENG 742 Advanced Materials Manufacturing	2
ENVENG 745 Modelling of Groundwater Flow and Pollutant Transport	2	MECHENG 751 Advanced Manufacturing Technology	2
ENVENG 746 Surface Water Quality Modelling	2	MECHENG 753 Manufacturing Information Systems	2
ENVENG 750 Sustainability Engineering 2	2	MECHENG 787 Project X (Mechanical)	2
ENVENG 751 Sustainable Technologies and Processes	2	MECHENG 788 Project Y (Mechanical)	4
ENVENG 752 Sustainability and Risk Assessment	2	MECHENG 789 Project Z (Mechanical)	4
ENVENG 753 Sustainable Engineering Design	2	MECHENG 790 ME Research Proposal (Mechanical)	1
ENVENG 754 Sustainability Engineering Seminar	2	MECHENG 796 ME Thesis (Mechanical)	14
ENVENG 787 Project X (Environmental)	2	SOFTENG 701 Advanced Software Engineering Development Methods	2
ENVENG 788 Project Y (Environmental)	4	SOFTENG 702 Advanced Database Systems Design	2
ENVENG 789 Project Z (Environmental)	4	SOFTENG 710 Studies in Software Engineering 1	2
ENVENG 790 ME Thesis Proposal (Environmental)	1	SOFTENG 711 Studies in Software Engineering 2	2
ENVENG 796 ME Thesis (Environmental)	14	SOFTENG 790 ME Research Proposal (Software Engineering)	1
GEO THERM 601 Geothermal Resources and Their Use	2	SOFTENG 796 ME Thesis (Software Engineering)	14
GEO THERM 621 Geothermal Reservoir Engineering	2		
GEO THERM 622 Geothermal Production Engineering	2		
GEO THERM 623 Geothermal Utilization Engineering	2		

The Degree of Master of Engineering Management – MEMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
 - or
 - b completed the requirements for an equivalent degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- and
- c achieved grades deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 14 points.

Structure and Content

- 3 Each student's programme is to be chosen in consultation with the relevant Heads of Departments or their representative, and consists of the following:
 - a 4 points: ENGGEN 757 Project M
 - and
 - b courses with a total points value of either 4 or 6 points from:
 - CIVIL 703 Project Management 1 (2 points)
 - CIVIL 704 Project Management 2 (2 points)
 - CIVIL 765 Infrastructure Asset Management (2 points)
 - MECHENG 751 Advanced Manufacturing Technology (2 points)
 - MECHENG 753 Manufacturing Information Systems (2 points)
 - MECHENG 758 Special Topic in Engineering Management 1 (2 points)
 - MECHENG 759 Special Topic in Engineering Management 2 (2 points)
 - MECHENG 760 Special Topic in Technology Management 1 (2 Points)
 - MECHENG 761 Special Topic in Technology Management 2 (2 Points)
 - and
 - c courses with a total points value of either 4 or 6 points from:
 - BUSADMIN 701 Accounting and Finance (2 points), or

- BUSADMIN 702 Accounting for Decision-makers (2 points)
- BUSADMIN 705 Business Law (2 points)
- BUSADMIN 711 e-Commerce Strategies (2 points)
- BUSADMIN 713 Managing People (2 points)
- MARKET 713 Marketing for Managers (2 points)

Project Work

- 4 a A student has normally to submit the Project M report no later than 12 months after initial enrolment in the programme.
- b In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 6 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where the student's average grade is sufficiently high.
- b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 12 months of initial enrolment, or such longer period as the Senate or its representative approves in exceptional circumstances.
- c Honours will be awarded in accordance with the General Regulations - Master's Degrees.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1997. The 1996 regulations for The Degree of Master of Engineering Management were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies – MEngSt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering
 - or
 - b (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
 - and
 - (ii) passed the courses required for the Graduate Diploma in Engineering or for the Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) with an average grade of B or higher in 6 points (including at least 2 points at graduate level) at the completion of one semester
 - or
 - c for admission to one of the specializations
 - (i) completed the requirements for an approved Bachelor's degree at a level deemed satisfactory to the Dean of Faculty of Engineering
 - and
 - (ii) have at least three years' relevant work experience.
- 2 For entry to the Geotechnical Engineering specialization a student is required to have passed CIVIL 420 Geomechanics 3 or its equivalent.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Engineering, approve admission of a student whose average grade is less than B, or waive any other prerequisites, as it thinks fit.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one year full-time or two years part-time, and pass courses with a total value of at least 14 points as specified.

Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must pass at least 14 points from one of the following programmes:
- a **General**
Of the 14 points required for this degree:

- (i) at least 10 points are to be from courses for the Degree of Master of Engineering and may include up to 6 points from the following:
- Project X (CHEMMAT 787 or CIVIL 787 or COMPSYS 787 or ELECTENG 787 or ENGSCI 787 or ENVENG 787 or MECHENG 787)
 - Project Y (CHEMMAT 788 or CIVIL 788 or COMPSYS 788 or ELECTENG 788 or ENGSCI 788 or ENVENG 788 or MECHENG 788)
 - Project Z (CHEMMAT 789 or CIVIL 789 or COMPSYS 789 or ELECTENG 789 or ENGSCI 789 or ENVENG 789 or MECHENG 789)
- (ii) up to 4 points may be from courses, other than projects and theses, approved by the relevant Heads of Departments from:
- (a) those offered for Part IV of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
- or
- (b) those offered in any other Faculty at Stage III or for Part IV or for Part V or equivalent or at Master's level.
- b Geotechnical Engineering**
- Of the 14 points required for this degree at least 10 points are to be at the Master's level:
- (i) 4 points from:
- CIVIL 751 Experimental Geotechnical Engineering
 - CIVIL 752 Computational Geotechnical Engineering
- (ii) Up to 8 points from:
- CIVIL 720 Earthquake Engineering
 - CIVIL 723 Rock Mechanics and Excavation Engineering
 - CIVIL 724 Soil Behaviour
 - CIVIL 753 Groundwater and Pollutant Modelling
 - CIVIL 754 Geotechnical Modelling
 - ENGSCI 450 Computational Techniques 3A
- (iii) At least 2 points, but not more than 4 points, from:
- GEOLOGY 361 Applied Geophysics
 - GEOLOGY 372 Case Histories in Engineering Geology
 - GEOLOGY 701 Engineering Geological Mapping
 - GEOLOGY 705 Geological Hazards
 - GEOLOGY 771 Engineering Geology
 - GEOLOGY 772 Hydrogeology and Ground Water Resources
- (iv) With approval of the Dean of Faculty of Engineering, up to 6 points credit may be granted from appropriate courses offered at this or another university.
- c Sustainability Engineering**
- (i) 10 points from:
- ENVENG 750 Sustainability Engineering 2
 - ENVENG 751 Sustainable Technologies and Processes
 - ENVENG 752 Sustainability and Risk Assessment
 - ENVENG 753 Sustainable Engineering Design
 - BUSADMIN 712 Leadership in Organizations
- (ii) 2 points ENVENG 787 Project X
- (iii) 2 points from:
- ENVENG 754 Sustainability Engineering Seminar
 - COMHLTH 717 Environmental Health
 - LAWENVIR 708 Environmental Law Concepts
- or
- courses approved by the relevant Head of Department
- d Transportation**
- Of the 14 points required for this degree:
- (i) At least 6 points from the following core courses:
- CIVIL 760 Traffic Engineering
 - CIVIL 761 Transportation Engineering Seminar
 - CIVIL 762 Transportation Planning
 - CIVIL 763 Transportation Systems Analysis
 - CIVIL 764 Highway Safety and Operations
 - CIVIL 765 Infrastructure Asset Management
 - CIVIL 766 Road Management Systems
 - CIVIL 767 Advanced Pavement Engineering
 - CIVIL 768 Studies in Transportation 1
 - CIVIL 769 Studies in Transportation 2
- (ii) With approval, up to 6 points credit may be granted from appropriate courses offered at another university
- (iii) Research Project
- Up to 4 points may be chosen from the following projects:
- Project X (CIVIL 787) (2 points)

- Project Y (CIVIL 788) (4 points)
- Project Z (CIVIL 789) (4 points)
- (iv) Elective Course(s)
 - Up to 2 points (and with the specific approval of the Dean of Faculty of Engineering, up to 6 points) may be chosen from courses, other than projects, from:
 - (a) those offered for Part IV of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or from a relevant Diploma in Engineering
 - or
 - (b) subject to specific approval, those relevant courses offered at The University of Auckland in another department/faculty at Stage III or for Part IV or for Part V or equivalent or at Master's level.
- 6 The courses required under Regulation 4 are to be chosen in consultation with the relevant Head of Department.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 8 Honours may be awarded in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2003. The 2002 regulations for The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Master of Operations Research – MOR

The Master of Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Graduate Diploma in Engineering – GradDipEng

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a
 - (i) completed the requirements for any Bachelor's degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - or
 - (ii) received a professional qualification in engineering approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - or
 - (iii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the engineering profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
 - or
 - b attained a level of technical competence in Engineering equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, as may be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of at least 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Engineering, extends that period.

Structure and Content

- 3 The programme for this diploma consists of the following:
 - a at least 6 points from elective courses for the Degree of Master of Engineering other than project work or thesis.
 - b up to 8 points from:
 - (i) either ENGGEN 601 Case Studies in Engineering 1 or ENGGEN 602 Case Studies in Engineering 2
 - (ii) courses listed for Parts III and IV for the Bachelor of Engineering other than project work
 - (iii) ENGGEN 622, 623.

- 4 The programme for each student requires the specific approval of the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2004. The 1996 regulations for the Diploma in Engineering were thereby repealed.

Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) – GradDipEng(Transp)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- a (i) completed the requirements for any Bachelor's degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - or
 - (ii) received a professional qualification in engineering as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - or
 - (iii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the engineering profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
 - or
 - b attained a level of technical competence in engineering equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, as may be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of at least 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Engineering, extends that period.

Structure and Content

- 3 The programme for this diploma consists of the following:
- a At least 6 points from the core courses listed for the Master of Engineering Studies in Transportation.
 - b Up to 8 points from:
 - (i) either ENGGEN 601 Case Studies in Engineering 1 or ENGGEN 602 Case Studies in Engineering 2
 - (ii) courses listed for Parts III and IV for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering other than project work.
 - c 4 points from:
 - CIVIL 360 Transportation Engineering 1
 - CIVIL 361 Transportation Engineering 2
 - CIVIL 460 Traffic Systems Design
 - CIVIL 461 Highway and Transportation Design
 or
 - 4 points:
 - CIVIL 660 Traffic Engineering and Planning
 - CIVIL 661 Highway and Pavement Engineering
- 4 The programme for each student requires the specific approval of the Dean of Faculty of Engineering.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2004. The 2003 regulations for the Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology – PGDipGeothermTech

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
 - or
 - b reached an equivalent level of attainment in Engineering, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - or
 - c completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
 - or
 - d reached an equivalent level of attainment in Science, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 14 points.

Structure and Content

- 3 A student for this diploma needs to select courses for one of the following areas of specialization:
 - a **Earth Science**
 - (i) Core courses with a total value of 6 points:
 - GEO THERM 601 Geothermal Resources and Their Use
 - GEO THERM 602 Geothermal Energy Technology
 - GEO THERM 603 Geothermal Exploration
 - (ii) GEO THERM 689 Geothermal Project (4 points)
 - (iii) Elective courses with a total value of 4 points from:
 - GEO THERM 611 Geothermal Geology
 - GEO THERM 612 Geothermal Geophysics
 - GEO THERM 613 Geothermal Geochemistry
 - b **Engineering**
 - (i) Core courses with a total value of 6 points:
 - GEO THERM 601 Geothermal Resources and Their Use
 - GEO THERM 602 Geothermal Energy Technology
 - GEO THERM 620 Geothermal Engineering
 - (ii) GEO THERM 689 Geothermal Project (4 points)
 - (iii) Elective courses with a total value of 4 points from:
 - GEO THERM 621 Geothermal Reservoir Engineering
 - GEO THERM 622 Geothermal Production Engineering
 - GEO THERM 623 Geothermal Utilization Engineering

Enrolment for Two Programmes

- 4 This diploma may not be studied at the same time as another programme unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Project

- 5 a GEO THERM 689 Project is to be submitted by 23 October in the year of initial enrolment for this diploma.
- b In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may vary the date for submission of the project.

Withdrawal from Diploma

- 6 a A student who has passed courses with a total value of at least 10 points from one of the areas of specialization in Regulation 3, and who is not completing the requirements for this diploma, may be issued with the Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology.
- b No student may be awarded both the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology and the Certificate in Geothermal Technology.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2004. The 1996 regulations for the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology were thereby repealed.

Graduate Diploma in Operations Research – GradDipOR

The Graduate Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Postgraduate Certificate in Light Metals Reduction Technology – PGCertLMRTech

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for an approved Bachelor's degree at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering
 - or
 - b in exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Engineering, approve admission of a student not having met the above requirement, but having attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience in the engineering profession.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this certificate has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time semester and pass courses with a total value of 8 points.

Structure and Content

- 3 The programme consists of:
8 points: CHEMMAT 717, 718, 726, 727

Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 5 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2004.

Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology – PGCertGeothermTech**Requirements**

- 1 A student wishing to qualify for this certificate needs to have enrolled for the Postgraduate Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology.
- 2 The Certificate may be issued to a student who has passed courses totalling at least 10 points chosen from one or other of the areas of specialization available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology.
- 3 No student may be awarded both the Postgraduate Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology and the Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology.
- 4 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2004.

Regulations – Law

The Degree of Bachelor of Laws – LLB	158
The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – LLB(Hons)	159
The Degree of Master of Laws – LLM	160
Master of Laws (LLM) Schedule	161
Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies – PGDipLS	162

REGULATIONS – LAW

The Degree of Bachelor of Laws – LLB

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass courses with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 2 a A student must pass each of Parts I, II, III and IV as follows:

Part I

LAW 101 The Legal System

12 points from courses prescribed for any other programme at The University of Auckland

Part II

LAW 201 Criminal Law

LAW 211 Public Law

LAW 221 Legal Research and Writing 1A

LAW 231 Law of Torts

LAW 241 Law of Contract

LAW 251 Legal Research and Writing 1B

Part III

LAW 301 Land Law

LAW 306 Equity

LAW 311 Law of Personal Property

LAW 316 Jurisprudence

7 points from LAW 402–456, 458–498, COMLAW 308, 311

Part IV

14 points from LAW 402–456, 458–498, COMLAW 308, 311

- b Except as permitted under Regulation 5, a student may not enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed.
- c Each student must pass Parts II, III and IV in the order provided in Regulation 2a above unless approval to vary the order is given by the Dean of Faculty of Law.

Written Work and Practical Requirements

- 3 a A student enrolled for this degree must also complete the requirements of LAW 499, carrying out such work and undergoing such experience in the detailed application of the law and in relation to the provision of legal services, as the Faculty of Law may require.
- b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of Faculty of Law confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of this regulation.

Conjoint Degrees

- 4 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.

Graduate Admission

- 5 A student who is a graduate or graduand of any university in New Zealand, or who is granted admission ad eundem statum with graduate status, may be selected for admission to Part II and credited with the Part I courses other than LAW 101 The Legal System. Such a student will be required to take LAW 101 The Legal System for Part II in addition to the other Part II courses, and will follow a programme of three full-time years, or equivalent.

Courses in other Faculties

- 6 a In place of elective Law courses totalling not more than 6 points for the degree, a student may take courses at Stage II or above offered for other programmes at this University, if they are related to the student's Law studies and approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law.

- b While approval of such courses is normally given before enrolment, the Dean of Faculty of Law may in special cases apply this provision to courses previously passed for another programme. Where the Dean approves such courses, they are to be reassigned from that other programme to this degree.

Research Papers

- 7 a With the prior approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law, a student for this degree may elect to present a research paper in lieu of the examination in not more than one elective course taken for the degree, if the teacher in that course has certified that the research paper is relevant to the subject matter of the elective course.
- b This regulation applies also to a student taking any elective Law course or courses for any degree other than this, or for any diploma or for a Certificate or Certificates of Proficiency.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1988 regulations for The Degree of Bachelor of Laws were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – LLB(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Laws has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.
- b At the discretion of Faculty of Law, a student who has completed Parts I and II for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws may be permitted to enrol for this degree.
- c Where the Faculty of Law approves enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) the courses previously passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws will be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours), without payment of a fee.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of four full-time years and one part-time year, and pass courses with a total value of at least 62 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 3 a All the provisions and requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Laws apply also to a student enrolled for this degree, including the provisions concerning written work and practical requirements, courses in other faculties and research papers.
- b Each student for this degree needs to satisfy all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws and in addition pass:
 - (i) one seminar course (2 points) from LAW 341-399
 - and
 - (ii) LAW 789 Dissertation (4 points).

Conjoint Degrees

- 4 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.

Dissertation

- 5 a LAW 789 Dissertation specified in Regulation 3b(ii) is to embody the results of research carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of Faculty of Law. It is to be submitted by the last day of classes of the next semester following completion of the Part IV year, or by the last day of classes of the semester of initial enrolment for the dissertation, whichever is the earlier. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Dean of Faculty of Law may extend the time for the submission of the dissertation.
- b The topic of the dissertation must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law.

Award of Honours

- 6 This degree will be awarded only where a student's work throughout the entire programme, inclusive of the courses required for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, is of a sufficiently high standard, as determined by the Faculty of Law.

Withdrawal from Honours

- 7 A student whose work does not satisfy the standard specified in Regulation 6, or who at any time chooses to withdraw from Honours, may transfer from the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, without payment of a fee. In that case the courses already passed for, or credited to, the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) may be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, except for any seminar course or dissertation taken under Regulation 3b.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1973 regulations for The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Master of Laws – LLM

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
and
a have gained an average of B or better in all the courses taken for that degree
or
b have gained an average grade of B or higher in courses taken for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies, provided that a minimum of 8 points has been completed in Master's courses, or LAW 690 Dissertation and 4 points in Master's courses, offered by the Faculty of Law and that a grade of B or higher has been achieved in each such course and/or dissertation
or
c have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Law capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the courses proposed to be taken for this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass courses with a total value of at least 21 points.
b The requirements for this degree are to be completed in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Structure and Content

- 3 This programme consists of:
a LAW 788 Legal Research Methodology
and
b at least 20 points from courses listed in the schedule to these regulations.
c Where courses totalling at least 12 points (including, where appropriate, LAW 790 Dissertation or LAW 796 Thesis 1 or LAW 797 Thesis 2 on a relevant topic) are passed from one of the areas of specialization listed in the schedule to these regulations, this degree may be conferred with an endorsement as to that area of specialization.
- 4 A student may not enrol for LAW 797 Thesis B under Regulation 3b without the prior approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law.

Note: Approval is normally given only where the student has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) or is otherwise considered adequately qualified to undertake a thesis-only degree.

- 5 In place of courses listed in the schedule to these regulations, a student may substitute up to 8 points, as follows:
- up to 8 points from courses listed in the regulations for the Degree of Master of Commercial Law, provided such courses are not determined by the Dean of Faculty of Law to be the same as or substantially similar to courses offered for this degree.
 - up to 4 points from elective courses offered for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or from courses offered at Stage III or above for any other programme other than the Degree of Master of Commercial Law, provided such courses are deemed by the Dean of Faculty of Law to be relevant to the student's programme and appropriate to be taken as part of this degree.

Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies

- 6 A student who has passed courses for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies that are available for this degree and is eligible to be admitted to this programme may reassign those courses to this degree. With the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law, LAW 690 Dissertation may also be reassigned.

Note: A student who is not a law graduate will not be eligible to transfer to this degree.

Dissertation and Thesis

- 7 a LAW 790 Dissertation, LAW 796 Thesis 1 or LAW 797 Thesis 2 is to be researched and written under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of Faculty of Law.
- b The topic of the Dissertation, Thesis 1 or Thesis 2 needs to be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law.
- c A student is to submit the dissertation or thesis in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 9 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. Honours will be awarded in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2003. The 1996 regulations for The Degree of Master of Laws were thereby repealed.

Master of Laws (LLM) Schedule

Courses available for LLM:

LAWCOMM 701-766
LAWENVIR 701-725
LAWGENRL 701-715
LAWPUBL 701-745

LAW 790 Dissertation
LAW 796 Thesis 1
LAW 797 Thesis 2

LLM Specializations:

Commercial Law

LAWCOMM 701-766
LAWPUBL 702, 707, 715, 728
LAW 790 Dissertation
LAW 796 Thesis 1
LAW 797 Thesis 2

LAW 796 Thesis 1
LAW 797 Thesis 2

Public Law

LAWCOMM 703
LAWGENRL 702, 704
LAWPUBL 701-745
LAW 790 Dissertation
LAW 796 Thesis 1
LAW 797 Thesis 2

Environmental Law

LAWCOMM 701
LAWENVIR 701-725
LAW 790 Dissertation

Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies – PGDipLS

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
 - or
 - b gained any other qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study and research in Law.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of at least 14 points.
 - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed in accordance with the General Regulations – Diplomas and Certificates.
 - c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Law, extend the period specified in Regulation 2b above.

Structure and Content

- 3 a Of the 14 points required for this diploma, at least 10 points must be composed of LAW 690 Dissertation (4 points) and/or courses from the regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws.
 - b In the case of a student admitted under Regulation 1b above, the student's choice of courses in Regulation 3a is subject to the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law. As a condition of approval, the student may be required to take LAW 101 The Legal System for a Certificate of Proficiency.
- 4 A student may, with the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law, take courses towards this diploma up to a limit of 4 points from any of:
 - a courses prescribed for Parts III and IV for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, as listed in the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws
 - b courses offered at an advanced level for any programme not taught in the Faculty of Law that are deemed by the Dean of Faculty of Law to be relevant to the student's programme and appropriate to be taken as part of this diploma.

Dissertation

- 5 a LAW 690 Dissertation is to be researched and written under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of Faculty of Law.
 - b The topic of the dissertation needs to be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law.

Research Paper

- 6 With the prior approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law, a student for this diploma may elect to present a research paper in lieu of the examination in not more than one undergraduate course taken for the diploma, if the teacher in that course has certified that the research paper is relevant.

Reassignment

- 7 A student who has passed for a Certificate of Proficiency any courses which meet the requirements of Regulation 3 or 4 may, with the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law, reassign those courses to this diploma.

Areas of Specialization

- 8 a The courses for this diploma may be selected from the general lists or from such areas of specialization as may be shown in the schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws.
 - b Where courses are passed from one area of specialization which (together with the dissertation on a related topic, if appropriate) total at least 10 points, this diploma may be conferred with an endorsement as to the area of specialization.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1988 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies were thereby repealed.

Regulations – Medical and Health Sciences

The Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences – BHSc	164
The Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology – BHB	165
The Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours) – BHB(Hons)	166
The Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery– MBChB	167
The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing – BNurs	167
The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) – BNurs(Hons)	168
The Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy – BPharm	169
The Degree of Master of Audiology – MAud	170
The Degree of Master of Health Management – MHealthMgt	171
The Degree of Master of Health Sciences – MHSc	171
Master of Health Sciences (MHSc) Schedule	172
The Degree of Master of Medical Science – MMedSc	175
Master of Medical Science (MMedSc) Schedule	176
The Degree of Master of Nursing – MNurs	178
Master of Nursing (MNurs) Schedule	179
The Degree of Master of Pharmacy Practice – MPharmPrac	180
Master of Pharmacy Practice (MPharmPrac) Schedule	181
The Degree of Master of Public Health – MPH	181
Master of Public Health (MPH) Schedule	182
The Degree of Master of Science in Health Psychology – MSc	183
The Degree of Doctor of Medicine – MD	183
The Degree of Doctor of Pharmacy – DPharm	184
Graduate Diploma in Health Sciences – GradDipHSc	185
Graduate Diploma in Health Sciences (GradDipHSc) Schedule	186
Diploma in Paediatrics – DipPaed	186
Postgraduate Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine – PGDipComEmMed	187
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology – PGDipHealthPsych	187
Postgraduate Diploma in Geriatric Medicine – PGDipGeriatricMed	188
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences – PGDipHSc	188
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science – PGDipMedSc	190
Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology – PGDipObstMedGyn	191
Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy Practice – PGDipPharmPrac	191
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health – PGDipPH	192
Postgraduate Diploma in Sports Medicine – PGDipSportMed	193
Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences – PGCertHSc	194
Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science – PGCertMedSc	195
Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy Practice – PGCertPharmPrac	196
Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health – PGCertPH	196
Certificate in Health Sciences – CertHSc	197

REGULATIONS – MEDICAL AND HEALTH SCIENCES

The Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences – BHSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: The regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences are under review.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass courses with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 2 a (i) A student needs to complete core courses in Part I and Part II, together with 16 points from two of the options, with at least 6 points from each option, including 6 points at Stage III or above.

and

- (ii) 6 points in approved elective courses, including 2 points at Stage II or Stage III. Students who wish to apply for entry to BHB Part II at the end of the first year must take CHEM 110 or BIOSCI 107 as their Part I elective core courses during the first year.

- (iii) A student for this degree must pass each of the core courses.

- b The programme consists of:

- (i) **Part I**

Core courses:

COMHLTH 101 Health Systems 1
 COMHLTH 102 Health and Society
 HUMANBIO 111 Population Health
 HUMANBIO 122 Behaviour, Health and Development
 HUMANBIO 142 Biology for Biomedical Science: Organ Systems
 4 points from elective courses

and

- (ii) **Part II**

Core courses:

COMHLTH 203 Research Methods in Health
 HLTHPSYC 102 Introduction to Healthcare Ethics
 MPHEALTH 201 Maori and Pacific Health
 PATHOL 251 Mechanisms of Disease
 STATS 102 Statistics for Social Science
 2 points from elective courses.

- (iii) **Options:**

16 points from two of the following options with at least 6 points in each option, including 6 points at Stage III level or above

- (a) **Health Systems**

BEHAVSCI 201 Mental Health
 COMHLTH 204 Health Promotion: Philosophy and Practice
 COMHLTH 301 Health Systems 2
 COMHLTH 302 Special Topic in Health Services
 GEOG 305 Population, Health and Society
 POLITICS 222 Public Policy: Power and Processes
 POLITICS 336 Principles and Politics of Public Management

- (b) **Health Information and Management**

COMHLTH 303 Health Informatics
 INFOSYS 110 Business Computing
 INFOSYS 223 Information Systems for Managers
 MGMT 101 Organization and Management
 MGMT 211 Organizational Behaviour

- (c) **Health Care Ethics**

LAW 427 Health Care Law
 LAW 448 Psychiatry and the Law
 PHIL 102 Introduction to Ethics

- PHIL 210 Applied Ethics
- PHIL 317 Ethical Issues in Biotechnology
- (d) **Health Social Sciences**
 - ANTHRO 215 Human Sexuality
 - ANTHRO 222 Special Topic in Anthropology
 - ANTHRO 316 Biological Anthropology in the Pacific
 - ANTHRO 324 Medical Anthropology
 - GEOG 305 Population, Health and Society
 - HISTORY 210 Social History of Medicine
 - HLTHSOC 200 Social Science for Health
 - HLTHSOC 300 Current Debates in Health and Health Policy
 - SOCIOL 220 Last Call: The Sociology of Death and Dying
 - SOCIOL 333 Sociology of Health and Medicine
- 3 Each student's programme requires the approval of the Course Coordinator.

Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 5 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2001. The 1999 regulations for The Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology – BHB

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

From 2004, students will no longer be admitted to Part I of the BHB. From 2005 all students will enter the MBChB. For further information, consult the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences Office.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of three full-time years and pass courses with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 2 a A student for this degree must pass each of Parts I, II and III, as set out in the Course Prescriptions for this degree.
 - b **Part I**
Prior to enrolment in Part II, every student shall have completed the following:
either
(if enrolling in BSc in Biomedical Science)
BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, HUMANBIO 111, 142, CHEM 110, PHYSICS 160
or
(if enrolling in BHSc)
BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, HUMANBIO 111, 122, 142, COMHLTH 101, 102
 - c No student will be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed.
 - d However, where a student has been granted admission ad eundem statum, or in exceptional circumstances which the Senate or its representative approves, a student may be admitted directly to Part II or Part III.
 - e For Parts II and III, a student is required to pass each Part in its entirety by gaining a pass in each course for that Part in the same year. A student who fails one or more courses will fail that Part. Such a student must therefore repeat the Part in its entirety. However, when in the first attempt, a student passes individual courses with a grade of B or higher, the Committee of BHB Examiners may recommend that the student be credited with these individual courses in the repeat year.
 - f A student who fails twice to pass the same Part will not be permitted to continue with this degree.

Practical Requirements

- 3 a A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical work as the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences may require.
 - b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree

unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of this regulation.

Enrolment for Two Programmes

- 4 This degree may not be taken at the same time as another programme, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2003. The 1996 regulations for The Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours) – BHB(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b passed the courses for BHB Part III with an average of B or higher
 - and
 - c approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass in each of the courses with a total value of 14 points.
- 3 The requirements for this degree are normally to be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student's programme is to consist of:
 - a 6 points from courses offered at Master's level in the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences
 - and
 - b 8 points: HUMANBIO 790 Dissertation
- 5 A student is to choose courses in consultation with the relevant Heads of Department and with the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.
- 6 The Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Heads of Department, allow a student for this degree to take courses with a total value of 2 points from those offered by any other faculty at Master's level.

Dissertation

- 7
 - a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.
 - b The dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an area of the subject.
 - c A student is to submit the dissertation within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Honours

- 8
 - a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two grades of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First or Second Division.

- b Honours are normally awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1999.

The Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery – MBChB

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology not more than one academic year previously unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative decides otherwise in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2
 - a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of three full-time years or equivalent and pass courses with a total value of 42 points.
 - b Each student is to follow the programme for this degree continuously.
 - c Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, the Senate or its representative.

Structure and Content

- 3 The programme consists of:
 - a **Part I**
14 points: MBCHB 401
and
 - b **Part II**
14 points: MBCHB 501
and
 - c **Part III**
14 points: MBCHB 551
- 4 Each Part of the programme is to be completed to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative before a student is permitted to enrol for the next Part.
- 5 At the discretion of the Senate or its representative, a student who fails any Part of the course may be declined permission to re-enrol in the programme as a whole.

Practical Requirements

- 6
 - a A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences may require.
 - b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of this regulation.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996 and replaced the 1987 Regulations.

The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing – BNurs

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of three full-time years and pass courses with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 2 a The programme consists of:
 - Part I**
14 points from BIOSCI 107, HUMANBIO 111, 122, 142, NURSING 101, 102, 104
 - Part II**
7 points: NURSING 201
7 points: NURSING 202
 - Part III**
7 points: NURSING 301
7 points: NURSING 302
- b Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass Parts I and II in their entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next successive Part.

Variations

- 3 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 4 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2000.

The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) – BNurs(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
 - a The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing from this University or any equivalent degree approved by the Senate or its representative
and
 - b passed the courses for Nursing Part III with an average grade of B or higher
and
 - c have the approval of the Head of School of Nursing.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of one full-time year of study and pass courses with a total value of 14 points as specified in Regulation 3 below, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 3 Each student must pass courses with a total value of 14 points:
 - 6 points: NURSING 795
 - 4 points: NURSING 702, 753 or approved speciality practice course
 - 2 points from an approved research course: COMHLTH 710, 744, GENPRAC 704, ARTSGEN 750, 751
 - 2 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule or the Master of Nursing Schedule

Dissertation

- 4 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of School of Nursing before enrolment for it.
- c The dissertation must be submitted by:
 - (i) the last day of classes of the second semester following initial enrolment for this degree, if the student is enrolled on a full-time basis
 - or*
 - (ii) the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree, if the student is enrolled on a part-time basis.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 6 a The degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Honours are normally awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2003.

The Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy – BPharm

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of four full-time years and pass courses with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
- b In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly into a Stage II course(s).

Structure and Content

- 2 a A student must pass each of Parts I, II, III and IV as follows:

Part I

BIOSCI 106 Foundations of Biochemistry
 BIOSCI 107 Biology for Biomedical Science: Cellular Processes and Development
 CHEM 110 The Chemistry of the Living World
 HUMANBIO 111 Population Health
 HUMANBIO 122 Behaviour, Health and Development
 HUMANBIO 142 Biology for Biomedical Science: Organ Systems
 PHARMACY 101 Pharmacy Practice 1

Part II

CHEM 230 Molecules for Life: Synthesis and Reactivity
 CHEM 240 Measurement and Analysis in Chemistry and Health Sciences
 MOLMED 201 Microbiology and Immunology
 PATHOL 251 Mechanisms of Disease
 PHARMCOL 201 Introduction to Pharmacology
 PHARMACY 201 Pharmacy Practice 2
 PHARMACY 202 Pharmaceutics 1

Part III

CHEM 390 Medicinal Chemistry
 PHARMCOL 301 Principles of Pharmacology
 PHARMCOL 304 Systematic Pharmacology
 PHARMACY 301 Pharmacy Practice 3
 PHARMACY 302 Pharmacotherapy
 PHARMACY 303 Pharmaceutics 2

Part IV

PHARMACY 401 Applied Pharmacotherapy/Pharmaceutical Care
 PHARMACY 404 Pharmaceutics 3
 PHARMACY 405 Research Dissertation
 PHARMACY 406 Pharmacy Practice 4

- b (i) Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass Parts I and II in their entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next successive Part.
- (ii) A student may not enrol in Part IV until Parts I, II and III have been completed in their entirety.

Honours

- 3 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's average grade over the entire course is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 5 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2000.

The Degree of Master of Audiology – MAud

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)
 - or
 - the Degree of Bachelor of Science
 - or
 - the Degree of Bachelor of Arts
 - or
 - an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - and
 - b passed at Stage III:
 - (i) at least 6 points in Physiology, with an average grade of C+ or higher, and at least 2 points in Psychology
 - or
 - (ii) at least 6 points in Psychology, with an average grade of C+ or higher, and at least 2 points in Physiology
 - and
 - c passed at least 2 points with an average grade of C+ or higher in each of:
 - Chemistry
 - Biology or Zoology
 - Physics or Acoustics
- 2 In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences:
- either
 - a vary the admission requirements in any way
 - or
 - b exempt a student wholly or partly from any of the prerequisite courses and/or accept a lower average grade than C+ in the prerequisite courses required under Regulations 1b and c.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass in each of the courses which have a total value of 28 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 The programme consists of Part I and Part II as follows:
- Part I** (14 points):
- a (i) AUDIOL 701 Auditory Neuroscience
AUDIOL 702 Basic Diagnostic Audiology
AUDIOL 703 Basic Clinical Audiology
PHYSIOL 702 Measurement in Biomedical Science
AUDIOL 704 Central Auditory Function
AUDIOL 705 Acoustics for Audiology
 - (ii) The Senate or its representative may, with the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, the Dean of Faculty of Science and the relevant Heads of Department, permit a student to enrol in a course offered for the Degree of Master of Science instead of PHYSIOL 702 required under Regulation 4a(i).

Part II (14 points):

- b AUDIOL 711 Physiological Measures of Auditory Function
- AUDIOL 712 Advanced Clinical Audiology
- AUDIOL 790 Dissertation

Practical and Clinical Requirements

- 5 a Each student must pass the clinical and practical requirements of the required courses to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative.
- b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences a certificate stating that the requirements set out in Regulation 5a have been met.

Dissertation

- 6 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.
- b The dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of the subject.
- c Any laboratory work in connection with the dissertation must be carried out within the University. However, the Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.
- d A student is to submit the dissertation in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 8 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. Honours will be awarded in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1990 regulations for The Degree of Master of Audiology were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Master of Health Management – MHealthMgt

The Master of Health Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Health Sciences – MHSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either*
 - a completed the requirements for a degree in a discipline deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative
 - or*
 - b completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences with an average of B or higher, or its equivalent.
- 2 A student wishing to enrol in the nursing courses listed in the schedule must hold current registration as a nurse in New Zealand.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of:
 - a four consecutive full-time semesters and pass in each of the courses with a total value of 28 points
 - or*

- b two consecutive full-time semesters and pass a thesis or courses with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, or its equivalent, as approved by the Senate or its representative.

Structure and Content

- 4 a A student who has to complete 28 points for this degree is to select one of the following:
14 points from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule
14 points: HLTHSCI 796 Thesis
or
22 points from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule
6 points: HLTHSCI 790 Dissertation.
- b A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree is to select one of the following:
14 points: HLTHSCI 796 Thesis
or
8 points from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule
6 points: HLTHSCI 790 Dissertation
- 5 A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any courses the same as or similar to those listed in the schedule to this degree is to substitute for each course so credited an alternative course or courses approved by the Course Coordinator.

Thesis and Dissertation

- 6 a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.
- b The thesis or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of the subject.
- c Any laboratory work in connection with the thesis or dissertation must be carried out within the University. However, the Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.
- d A student is to submit the thesis or dissertation in accordance with the General Regulations - Master's Degrees.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where the student's overall grade is sufficiently high.
- b Honours will be awarded in accordance with the General Regulations - Master's Degrees.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2002. The 2001 regulations for The Degree of Master of Health Sciences were thereby repealed.

Master of Health Sciences (MHS) Schedule

Anatomy with Radiology

ANATOMY 702 Biology of Connective Tissue
ANATOMY 703 Biology of Connective Tissue Diseases
ANATOMY 704 Current Topics in Anatomical Research 1
ANATOMY 705 Current Topics in Anatomical Research 2
ANATOMY 751 Advanced Biomedical Imaging

Audiology

AUDIOL 701 Auditory Neuroscience
AUDIOL 702 Basic Diagnostic Audiology
AUDIOL 704 Central Auditory Function
AUDIOL 705 Acoustics for Audiology
AUDIOL 711 Physiological Measures of Auditory Function

Behavioural Science

BEHAVSCI 700 Interventions for Mental Health
BEHAVSCI 710 Effective Counselling in Mental Health
BEHAVSCI 717 Mental Health Development: Theory and Principles
BEHAVSCI 721 Alcohol, Tobacco and Other Drug Studies
BEHAVSCI 722 Interventions for Lifestyle Change
BEHAVSCI 729 Mental Health Promotion
BEHAVSCI 730 Spirituality and Health
BEHAVSCI 736 Assessment and Intervention with Addiction
BEHAVSCI 737 Dual Diagnosis 1
BEHAVSCI 738 Interventions in Problem Gambling
BEHAVSCI 739 Dual Diagnosis 2
BEHAVSCI 758 Foundations of Social Research in Health
BEHAVSCI 759 Qualitative Research in Health

BEHAVSCI 770 Special Topic
BEHAVSCI 771 Special Topic

Biological Sciences

BIOSCI 714 Molecular Genetics and Development
BIOSCI 715 Advanced Gene Expression and Transfer
BIOSCI 716 Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine
BIOSCI 717 Molecular Structure in Biomedicine
BIOSCI 718 Control of Cell Function

Community Health

COMHLTH 701 Statistics in Health Science
COMHLTH 703 Epidemiology
COMHLTH 705 Health and Public Policy
COMHLTH 707 Health Economics
COMHLTH 708 Economic Evaluation
COMHLTH 710 Social Health Research Methods
COMHLTH 713 Health Promotion – Theory and Models
COMHLTH 714 Health Promotion Strategies
COMHLTH 715 Health Management
COMHLTH 716 Health Care Organization
COMHLTH 717 Environmental Health
COMHLTH 718 Health Protection
COMHLTH 719 Rapid Health Research in Small Populations
COMHLTH 720 Clinical Epidemiology and Evidence-based Health Care
COMHLTH 721 Public Health Nutrition
COMHLTH 722 Statistics in Health Science 2
COMHLTH 723 Quality in Health Care
COMHLTH 724 Health Information
COMHLTH 725 Foundations of Public Health
COMHLTH 731 Clinical Economics
COMHLTH 732 Clinical Trials Design, Analysis and Management
COMHLTH 733 Clinical Practice Guidelines Development and Implementation
COMHLTH 734 Management with Health Professionals
COMHLTH 735 Risk Assessment and Management
COMHLTH 736 Traditional Medicine in New Zealand
COMHLTH 738 Research Project in Public Health
COMHLTH 739 Systematic Reviews and Meta-analysis
COMHLTH 741 Special Topic in Public Health
COMHLTH 742 Principles of Health Informatics
COMHLTH 743 Health Promotion – Practicum
COMHLTH 744 Research Methods for Health Professionals
COMHLTH 745 Child Health
COMHLTH 746 Youth Health
COMHLTH 748 Special Topic in Public Health
COMHLTH 749 Special Topic in Public Health
COMHLTH 750 Special Topic in Public Health
COMHLTH 751 Planning for Programme Evaluation
COMHLTH 752 Methods for Programme Evaluation

Education

EDUC 741 Educational Psychology
EDUC 742 Developmental Psychology
EDUC 748 Methods of Psychological Inquiry
EDUC 752 Teaching and Learning in Adult and Higher Education
EDUC 753 Principles and Practice of Lifelong Learning

General Practice and Primary Health Care

GENPRAC 701 Special Topics in General Practice
GENPRAC 703 Communication Skills for Health Professionals
GENPRAC 704 Research Methods in General Practice
GENPRAC 705 Clinical Teaching and Learning
GENPRAC 706 Health Educational Programme Planning and Evaluation
GENPRAC 708 Quality and Health Outcomes
GENPRAC 710 Principles of Dermatological Practice
GENPRAC 712 Paediatric Dermatology
GENPRAC 730 Management of Opioid Dependency

GENPRAC 735 Health and Lifestyle
GENPRAC 736 Health Promotion and Education
GENPRAC 739 Managing Lifestyle Change
GENPRAC 740 Travel Medicine
GENPRAC 741 Tropical Medicine
GENPRAC 742 International Mobility and the Control of Diseases
GENPRAC 743 Current Topics in Travel and Tropical Medicine
GENPRAC 749 Acute Orthopaedics
GENPRAC 750 Acute Plastics
GENPRAC 753 Practical Orthopaedics and Plastics
GENPRAC 754 Acute Medical
GENPRAC 755 Acute Surgical
GENPRAC 756 Immediate Care
GENPRAC 760 Ethics, Culture and Societal Approaches to Death
GENPRAC 761 Psychosocial Issues in Palliative Care
GENPRAC 762 Clinical Symptom Management in Palliative Care 1
GENPRAC 763 Reflective Practice in Palliative Care
GENPRAC 770 Principles of Gerontology
GENPRAC 771 Health Services for Elderly People
GENPRAC 772 Mental Health in Old Age
GENPRAC 773 Rehabilitation in Later Life
GENPRAC 777 Sociology and Psychology of Ageing
GENPRAC 778 Biology of Ageing
GENPRAC 780 Upper Limb and Spine
GENPRAC 781 Lower Limb and Physiotherapy
GENPRAC 782 Sports Medicine in the Community
GENPRAC 783 Medical Issues in Sport
GENPRAC 785 Clinical Symptom Management in Palliative Care
GENPRAC 786 Child and Adolescent Palliative Care
GENPRAC 787 Special Topic in Palliative Care

Health Psychology

HLTHPSYC 714 Health Psychology
HLTHPSYC 715 Research Methods in Health Psychology
HLTHPSYC 716 Psychoneuroimmunology
HLTHPSYC 743 Psychopathology and Clinical Interviewing
HLTHPSYC 744 Research Topic in Health Psychology 2
HLTHPSYC 756 Self-organizing Systems in Biology and Health
HLTHPSYC 757 Psychosomatic Processes
HLTHPSYC 758 Special Topic in Health Psychology

Managed Care

MGCARE 701 Legislation and Managed Care
MGCARE 702 Principles of Case Management
MGCARE 703 Assessment and Management of Disability
MGCARE 704 Rehabilitation Practice
MGCARE 705 Health Systems in New Zealand
MGCARE 706 Rehabilitation Case Studies

Maori and Pacific Health

MPHEALTH 710 Maori Concepts of Health and Mental Illness
MPHEALTH 711 Maori Mental Health Development
MPHEALTH 712 Maori Models of Health Practice
MPHEALTH 713 Case Studies in Maori Health
MPHEALTH 714 Practicum: Non-clinical Placement
MPHEALTH 715 Special Topic in Maori Health
MPHEALTH 716 Special Topic
MPHEALTH 717 Special Topic
MPHEALTH 718 Introduction to Maori Health
MPHEALTH 719 Maori Health: Policies and Outcomes
MPHEALTH 720 Pacific Islands: Environment, Health and Society
MPHEALTH 721 Clinical Practicum in Pacific Health
MPHEALTH 722 Non-clinical Practicum in Pacific Health
MPHEALTH 723 Food, Nutrition and Development
MPHEALTH 724 Special Topic
MPHEALTH 725 Pacific Health Research Practicum
MPHEALTH 726 Health Promotion in Pacific Community Development
MPHEALTH 727 Special Topic in Pacific Health
MPHEALTH 728 Special Topic in Pacific Health

MPHEALTH 729 Special Topic in Pacific Health
MPHEALTH 730 Introduction to Pacific Health

Medicine

MEDICINE 703 Special Topics in Medicine
MEDICINE 709 Project: A Rehabilitation Programme
MEDICINE 710 Project: A Health Surveillance System
MEDICINE 711 Project: A Hazard Control System
MEDICINE 712 Project: A Reactive Health Service
MEDICINE 713 Cardiovascular Medicine
MEDICINE 720 Work Shifts, Fatigue and Performance
MEDICINE 730 Project: A Comprehensive Workplace Assessment
MEDICINE 731 Special Topic in Occupational Health
MEDICINE 732 Special Topic in Occupational Health
MEDICINE 733 Research Project in Occupational Health
MEDICINE 734 Research Project in Occupational Health

Molecular Medicine

MOLMED 701 Developmental Biology
MOLMED 707 Special Topic in Molecular Medicine
MOLMED 708 Infection, Immunity and Disease
MOLMED 710 Genetic Disease
MOLMED 711 Advanced Medical Microbiology
MOLMED 712 Advanced Immunology

Nursing

NURSING 701 Dissertation
NURSING 702 Developing Nursing Practice
NURSING 704 Applied Science for Registered Nurses
NURSING 705 Health Assessment and Diagnostic Reasoning
NURSING 706 Principles of Pharmacology and Pharmacokinetics
NURSING 707 Adult Acute Care Nursing
NURSING 708 Community and Primary Health Care Nursing
NURSING 709 Clinical Teaching
NURSING 710 Special Studies in Nursing
NURSING 711 Occupational Health Nursing at an Advanced Level
NURSING 712 Clinical Occupational Health Nursing 1
NURSING 713 Clinical Occupational Health Nursing 2
NURSING 714 Nursing Practicum 1
NURSING 716 Primary Health Care of Children
NURSING 718 Context of Advanced Nursing Practice
NURSING 719 Speciality Nursing Knowledge and Practice
NURSING 720 Evidence-based Nursing
NURSING 721 Nurse Prescribing Practicum
NURSING 722 Principles of Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing
NURSING 724 Occupational Health Nursing Project
NURSING 726 Special Topic in Nursing
NURSING 727 Partnerships in Chronic Care
NURSING 728 Nursing Practicum 2
NURSING 729 Nurse Leadership in Health Services
NURSING 730 Knowledge and Science in Speciality Nursing
NURSING 731 Nursing the Hospitalized Child
NURSING 732 Nursing Leadership Practicum
NURSING 733 Special Studies in Nursing
NURSING 734 Special Topic in Nursing
NURSING 735 Clinical Education Practicum
NURSING 736 Health Policy and Nursing
NURSING 750 Social Context: Mental Health Nursing Practice
NURSING 751 Advanced Practice in Mental Health Nursing
NURSING 752 Narrative Case Studies
NURSING 753 Speciality Practice in Mental Health Nursing
NURSING 754 Ethical and Legal Issues in Mental Health Nursing
NURSING 755 Mental Health Nursing Assessment
NURSING 756 Mental Health Nursing Concepts
NURSING 757 Evidence-based Case Studies
NURSING 758 Special Topic in Mental Health Nursing
NURSING 759 Service Delivery in Mental Health Nursing
NURSING 760 Cognitive and Behavioural Therapy in Nursing Practice
NURSING 761 Special Topic in Mental Health Nursing
NURSING 795 Dissertation
NURSING 796 Thesis

NURSING 797 Research Portfolio

Nutrition

NUTRN 700 Nutrition in Health and Disease
NUTRN 701 Nutrition Mechanisms
NUTRN 702 Clinical Nutrition
NUTRN 703 Critical Evaluation of Nutritional Therapies
NUTRN 704 Special Studies in Nutrition

Obstetrics and Gynaecology

OBSTGYN 705 Special Topic in Obstetrics and Gynaecology
OBSTGYN 706 Reproductive Science
OBSTGYN 707 Reproductive Medicine
OBSTGYN 712 Early Pregnancy Care
OBSTGYN 713 Pregnancy and Postnatal care
OBSTGYN 715 Medical Gynaecology
OBSTGYN 716 Special Topics in Gynaecology

Paediatrics

PAEDS 704 Special Topics in Paediatrics
PAEDS 711 Paediatrics in Child Health
PAEDS 712 Youth Health 1
PAEDS 713 Respiratory Disease in Childhood
PAEDS 715 Childhood Communicable Diseases
PAEDS 716 Behavioural Paediatrics
PAEDS 717 Child Protection and Injury
PAEDS 718 Paediatric Disability and Chronic Diseases

Pathology

PATHOL 703 Special Topics in Pathology
PATHOL 704 Principles of Cancer Therapy
PATHOL 705 Cancer Biology 2

Pharmaceutical Science

PHARMACY 750 Pharmaceutical Formulation
PHARMACY 751 Pharmaceutical Techniques
PHARMACY 752 Pharmaceutical Quality Assurance
PHARMACY 753 Regulatory Affairs
PHARMACY 754 Pharmaceutical Science Thesis Proposal

Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology

PHARMCOL 710 Special Topics
PHARMCOL 711 Toxicology
PHARMCOL 712 Drug Disposition and Action
PHARMCOL 713 Neurobiology and Neuropharmacology
PHARMCOL 714 Cardiovascular Pharmacology
PHARMCOL 715 Pharmacology of Anaesthetics and Analgesics
PHARMCOL 716 Pharmacometrics
PHARMCOL 717 Biochemical Endocrinology
PHARMCOL 719 Biomedical Research Techniques
PHARMCOL 721 Advanced Toxicology
PHARMCOL 722 Clinical Pharmacology
PHARMCOL 723 Advanced Molecular Neuropharmacology
PHARMCOL 724 Special Topics in Cardiovascular Pharmacology
PHARMCOL 725 Special Topics in Anaesthetics and Analgesics
PHARMCOL 726 Advanced Pharmacometrics
PHARMCOL 727 Topics in Reproduction

Pharmacy

PHARMACY 700 Critical Evaluation of Complementary Medicinal Products

Physiology

PHYSIOL 701 Experimental Design
PHYSIOL 702 Measurement in Biomedical Science
PHYSIOL 703 Neurobiology: Sensory and Motor Systems

PHYSIOL 705 Contractile Function
 PHYSIOL 706 Physiology of Rest and Exercise
 PHYSIOL 707 Topics in Current Physiology Research
 PHYSIOL 708 Current Research in Fetal and Postnatal Growth Biology

PSYCHIAT 741 Therapy in Child and Adolescent Mental Health – Theory
 PSYCHIAT 742 Therapy in Child and Adolescent Mental Health – Practice
 PSYCHIAT 745 Suicide Studies
 PSYCHIAT 746 Research Topic in Forensic Psychiatry
 PSYCHIAT 747 Child and Adolescent Development
 PSYCHIAT 748 Child, Adolescent and Family Assessment
 PSYCHIAT 749 Case Studies in Child and Adolescent Mental Health
 PSYCHIAT 760 Legal Issues in Psychiatry
 PSYCHIAT 761 Clinical Forensic Psychiatry 1
 PSYCHIAT 762 Clinical Forensic Psychiatry 2
 PSYCHIAT 763 Psychiatric Epidemiology and Social Psychiatry
 PSYCHIAT 764 Clinical Academic Psychiatry 2
 PSYCHIAT 766 Special Topic
 PSYCHIAT 767 Special Topic

Psychiatry

PSYCHIAT 713 Special Topic in Mental Health
 PSYCHIAT 718 Clinical Academic Psychiatry 1
 PSYCHIAT 720 Liaison Psychiatry
 PSYCHIAT 731 Evidence-based Mental Health Care 1
 PSYCHIAT 732 Evidence-based Mental Health Care 2
 PSYCHIAT 733 Psychosocial Aspects of Aging
 PSYCHIAT 734 Old Age Psychiatry
 PSYCHIAT 740 Child and Adolescent Psychopathology

The Degree of Master of Medical Science – MMedSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
 - a have completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b if seeking admission to a 14 point MMedSc, have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science, or its equivalent, with an average grade of B or higher
 - and
 - c hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand or as a medical practitioner in the country of domicile
 - and
 - d satisfy the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences or its representative that they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme at a facility approved by The University of Auckland.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a programme of the equivalent of:
 - a four full-time semesters and pass in each of the courses with a total value of 28 points, if entering the degree with a Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery or equivalent
 - or
 - b two full-time semesters and pass a thesis or courses with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours) or its equivalent or a Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science or its equivalent as approved by the Senate or its representative.
- 3 A student enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis has to follow a programme of:
 - a the equivalent of four consecutive full-time semesters and pass in 28 points if entering with a Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery or equivalent
 - or
 - b the equivalent of two consecutive full-time semesters and a pass in 14 points if entering with a Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours) or equivalent or with a Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science or equivalent as approved by the Senate or its representative.
- 4 In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend the period of full-time or part-time study.

Structure and Content

- 5 a A student who has to complete 28 points for this degree is to select one of the following:
 - (i) 12 points from the schedule to these regulations
 - 2 points: GENPRAC 704 or an equivalent course as approved by the Head of Department
 - 14 points: MEDSCI 796 Thesis
 - or

- (ii) 18 points from the schedule to these regulations
2 points: GENPRAC 704 or an equivalent course as approved by the Head of Department
8 points: MEDSCI 790 Dissertation
- b A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree is to select one of the following:
- (i) 14 points: MEDSCI 796 Thesis, providing the student has passed GENPRAC 704 or an equivalent course as approved by the Head of Department
or
- (ii) 6 points from the schedule to these regulations, providing the student has passed GENPRAC 704 or an equivalent course as approved by the Head of Department
8 points: MEDSCI 790 Dissertation
or
- (iii) 4 points from the schedule to these regulations
2 points: GENPRAC 704 or an equivalent course as approved by the Head of Department
8 points: MEDSCI 790 Dissertation
- 6 A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any courses the same as or similar to those listed in the schedule to this degree is to substitute for each course so credited an alternative course or courses approved by the Course Coordinator.

Thesis or Dissertation

- 7 a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.
- b The thesis or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by an investigation into an area of medical science.
- c A student is to submit the thesis or dissertation in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 9 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2001. The 1999 regulations for The Degree of Master of Medical Science were thereby repealed.

Master of Medical Science (MMedSc) Schedule

Anatomy with Radiology

ANATOMY 702 Biology of Connective Tissue
ANATOMY 703 Biology of Connective Tissue Diseases
ANATOMY 704 Current Topics in Anatomical Research 1
ANATOMY 705 Current Topics in Anatomical Research 2

Behavioural Science

BEHAVSCI 700 Interventions for Mental Health
BEHAVSCI 710 Effective Counselling in Mental Health
BEHAVSCI 717 Mental Health Development: Theory and Principles
BEHAVSCI 721 Alcohol, Tobacco and Other Drug Studies
BEHAVSCI 722 Interventions for Lifestyle Change
BEHAVSCI 729 Mental Health Promotion
BEHAVSCI 730 Spirituality and Health
BEHAVSCI 736 Assessment and Intervention with Addiction
BEHAVSCI 737 Dual Diagnosis 1
BEHAVSCI 738 Interventions in Problem Gambling
BEHAVSCI 739 Dual Diagnosis 2
BEHAVSCI 758 Foundations of Social Research in Health
BEHAVSCI 759 Qualitative Research in Health

Biological Sciences

BIOSCI 714 Molecular Genetics and Development
BIOSCI 715 Advanced Gene Expression and Transfer

BIOSCI 716 Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine
BIOSCI 717 Molecular Structure in Biomedicine
BIOSCI 718 Control of Cell Function

Community Health

COMHLTH 701 Statistics in Health Science 1
COMHLTH 703 Epidemiology
COMHLTH 710 Social Health Research Methods
COMHLTH 719 Rapid Health Research in Small Populations
COMHLTH 720 Clinical Epidemiology and Evidence-based Health Care
COMHLTH 726 Public Health and Ageing

General Practice and Primary Health Care

GENPRAC 701 Special Topic in General Practice
GENPRAC 702 Philosophy of General Practice
GENPRAC 703 Communication Skills for Health Professionals
GENPRAC 704 Research Methods in General Practice
GENPRAC 705 Clinical Teaching and Learning
GENPRAC 706 Health Educational Programme Planning and Evaluation
GENPRAC 707 Guideline Theory and Practice
GENPRAC 708 Quality and Health Outcomes
GENPRAC 709 Practice Management and Organization
GENPRAC 710 Principles of Dermatological Practice
GENPRAC 712 Paediatric Dermatology
GENPRAC 721 Primary Mental Health 1

GENPRAC 722 Primary Mental Health 2
 GENPRAC 723 Mental Health Therapeutics
 GENPRAC 730 Management of Opioid Dependency
 GENPRAC 735 Health and Lifestyle
 GENPRAC 736 Health Promotion and Education
 GENPRAC 737 Special Topic
 GENPRAC 738 Special Topic
 GENPRAC 739 Managing Lifestyle Change
 GENPRAC 740 Travel Medicine
 GENPRAC 741 Tropical Medicine
 GENPRAC 742 International Mobility and the Control of Diseases
 GENPRAC 743 Current Topics in Travel and Tropical Medicine
 GENPRAC 749 Acute Orthopaedics
 GENPRAC 750 Acute Plastics
 GENPRAC 753 Practical Orthopaedics and Plastics
 GENPRAC 754 Acute Medical
 GENPRAC 755 Acute Surgical
 GENPRAC 756 Immediate Care
 GENPRAC 760 Ethics, Culture and Societal Approaches to Death
 GENPRAC 761 Psychosocial Issues in Palliative Care
 GENPRAC 762 Clinical Symptom Management in Palliative Care 1
 GENPRAC 763 Reflective Practice in Palliative Care
 GENPRAC 770 Principles of Gerontology
 GENPRAC 771 Health Services for Elderly People
 GENPRAC 772 Mental Health in Old Age
 GENPRAC 773 Rehabilitation in Later Life
 GENPRAC 774 Medical Care of the Elderly 1
 GENPRAC 775 Medical Care of the Elderly 2
 GENPRAC 776 Medical Care of the Elderly 3
 GENPRAC 777 Sociology and Psychology of Ageing
 GENPRAC 778 Biology of Ageing
 GENPRAC 780 Upper Limb and Spine
 GENPRAC 781 Lower Limb and Physiotherapy
 GENPRAC 782 Sports Medicine in the Community
 GENPRAC 783 Medical Issues in Sport
 GENPRAC 784 Practical Sports Medicine
 GENPRAC 785 Clinical Symptom Management in Palliative Care 2
 GENPRAC 786 Child and Adolescent Palliative Care
 GENPRAC 787 Special Topic in Palliative Care

Health Psychology

HLTHPSYC 714 Health Psychology
 HLTHPSYC 715 Research Methods in Health Psychology
 HLTHPSYC 716 Psychoneuroimmunology
 HLTHPSYC 743 Psychopathology and Clinical Interviewing
 HLTHPSYC 744 Research Topic in Health Psychology 2
 HLTHPSYC 756 Self-organizing Systems in Biology and Health
 HLTHPSYC 757 Psychosomatic Processes
 HLTHPSYC 758 Special Topic in Health Psychology

Maori and Pacific Health

MPHEALTH 710 Maori Concepts of Health and Mental Illness
 MPHEALTH 711 Maori Mental Health Development
 MPHEALTH 718 Introduction to Maori Health
 MPHEALTH 719 Maori Health: Policies and Outcomes

Medicine

MEDICINE 703 Special Topics in Medicine
 MEDICINE 706 Occupational Medicine
 MEDICINE 707 Clinical Occupational Medicine 1
 MEDICINE 708 Clinical Occupational Medicine 2
 MEDICINE 709 Project: A Rehabilitation Programme
 MEDICINE 710 Project: A Health Surveillance System
 MEDICINE 711 Project: A Hazard Control System
 MEDICINE 712 Project: A Reactive Health Service
 MEDICINE 713 Cardiovascular Medicine
 MEDICINE 720 Work Shifts, Fatigue and Performance
 MEDICINE 730 Project: A Comprehensive Workplace Assessment
 MEDICINE 731 Special Topic in Occupational Health
 MEDICINE 732 Special Topic in Occupational Health
 MEDICINE 733 Research Project in Occupational Health
 MEDICINE 734 Research Project in Occupational Health
 MEDICINE 737 Aviation Medicine

Molecular Medicine

MOLMED 701 Developmental Biology
 MOLMED 707 Special Topic in Molecular Medicine
 MOLMED 708 Infection, Immunity and Disease
 MOLMED 710 Genetic Disease
 MOLMED 711 Advanced Medical Microbiology
 MOLMED 712 Advanced Immunology

Nutrition

NUTRN 700 Nutrition in Health and Disease
 NUTRN 701 Nutrition Mechanisms
 NUTRN 702 Clinical Nutrition
 NUTRN 703 Critical Evaluation of Nutritional Therapies
 NUTRN 704 Special Studies in Nutrition

Obstetrics and Gynaecology

OBSTGYN 705 Special Topic in Obstetrics and Gynaecology
 OBSTGYN 706 Reproductive Science
 OBSTGYN 707 Reproductive Medicine
 OBSTGYN 712 Early Pregnancy Care
 OBSTGYN 713 Pregnancy and Postnatal care
 OBSTGYN 715 Medical Gynaecology
 OBSTGYN 716 Special Topics in Gynaecology

Paediatrics

PAEDS 704 Special Topics in Paediatrics
 PAEDS 711 Paediatrics and Child Health
 PAEDS 712 Youth Health 1
 PAEDS 713 Respiratory Disease in Childhood
 PAEDS 714 Emergency Paediatrics
 PAEDS 715 Childhood Communicable Diseases
 PAEDS 716 Behavioural Paediatrics
 PAEDS 717 Child Protection and Injury
 PAEDS 718 Paediatric Disability and Chronic Diseases
 PAEDS 719 Special Topic

Pathology

PATHOL 703 Special Topics in Pathology
 PATHOL 704 Principles of Cancer Therapy
 PATHOL 705 Cancer Biology 2

Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology

PHARMCOL 710 Special Topics
 PHARMCOL 711 Toxicology
 PHARMCOL 712 Drug Disposition and Action
 PHARMCOL 713 Neurobiology and Neuropharmacology
 PHARMCOL 714 Cardiovascular Pharmacology
 PHARMCOL 715 Pharmacology of Anaesthetics and Analgesics
 PHARMCOL 716 Pharmacometrics
 PHARMCOL 717 Biochemical Endocrinology
 PHARMCOL 719 Biomedical Research Techniques
 PHARMCOL 721 Advanced Toxicology
 PHARMCOL 722 Clinical Pharmacology
 PHARMCOL 723 Advanced Molecular Neuropharmacology
 PHARMCOL 724 Special Topics in Cardiovascular Pharmacology
 PHARMCOL 725 Special Topics in Anaesthetics and Analgesics
 PHARMCOL 726 Advanced Pharmacometrics
 PHARMCOL 727 Topics in Reproduction
 PHARMCOL 728 Cancer Pharmacology

Physiology

PHYSIOL 701 Experimental Design
 PHYSIOL 702 Measurement in Biomedical Science
 PHYSIOL 703 Neurobiology: Sensory and Motor Systems
 PHYSIOL 705 Contractile Function
 PHYSIOL 706 Physiology of Rest and Exercise
 PHYSIOL 707 Topics in Current Physiology Research
 PHYSIOL 708 Current Research in Fetal and Postnatal Growth Biology

Psychiatry

PSYCHIAT 713 Special Topic in Mental Health
 PSYCHIAT 718 Clinical Academic Psychiatry 1
 PSYCHIAT 720 Liaison Psychiatry
 PSYCHIAT 731 Evidence-based Mental Health Care 1
 PSYCHIAT 732 Evidence-based Mental Health Care 2
 PSYCHIAT 733 Psychosocial Aspects of Aging
 PSYCHIAT 734 Old Age Psychiatry
 PSYCHIAT 740 Child and Adolescent Psychopathology
 PSYCHIAT 741 Therapy in Child and Adolescent Mental Health – Theory
 PSYCHIAT 742 Therapy in Child and Adolescent Mental Health – Practice

PSYCHIAT 745 Suicide Studies
 PSYCHIAT 746 Research Topic in Forensic Psychiatry
 PSYCHIAT 747 Child and Adolescent Development
 PSYCHIAT 748 Child, Adolescent and Family Assessment
 PSYCHIAT 749 Case Studies in Child and Adolescent Mental Health
 PSYCHIAT 760 Legal Issues in Psychiatry
 PSYCHIAT 761 Clinical Forensic Psychiatry 1
 PSYCHIAT 762 Clinical Forensic Psychiatry 2
 PSYCHIAT 763 Psychiatric Epidemiology and Social Psychiatry
 PSYCHIAT 764 Clinical Academic Psychiatry 2
 PSYCHIAT 766 Special Topic
 PSYCHIAT 767 Special Topic

The Degree of Master of Nursing – MNurs

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
 - either*
 - a have completed the requirements for a degree in nursing
 - or*
 - b have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in Advanced Nursing, or its equivalent, with an overall average of B or higher
 - and*
 - c hold current registration as a nurse in New Zealand.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of:
 - a four consecutive full-time semesters and pass in each of the courses with a total value of 28 points
 - or*
 - b two consecutive full-time semesters and pass a thesis, research portfolio or courses with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, or its equivalent, as approved by the Senate or its representative.

Structure and Content

- 3 a A student who has to complete 28 points for this degree must complete:
 - (i) 2 points: NURSING 714
 - (ii) 2 points from an approved research methods course: BEHAVSCI 758, COMHLTH 701, 703, 709, 710, 720, 728, 744, 732, 739
 - (iii) 10 points from:
 - (a) 2 points from courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing
 - and*
 - NURSING 704, 705, 720, 719 or 708
 - or*
 - NURSING 711, 712, 713, 724
 - or*
 - GENPRAC 778, 770 or 772 or 773, NURSING 705, 720
 - or*
 - GENPRAC 762, 761 or 760 or 763, NURSING 705, 720
 - or*
 - (b) NURSING 750–759
 - or*
 - (c) other courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing
 - (iv) *either*
 - 14 points: NURSING 796 Thesis; or NURSING 797 Research Portfolio
 - or*
 - 6 points: NURSING 795 Dissertation; plus 8 points from Master's courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences or Master of Nursing Schedules or other courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing
 - or*
 - 4 points: NURSING 701 Dissertation; plus 10 points from Master of Nursing or Master of Health Sciences Schedules or other courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing

- b A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree is to select one of the following:
either
 NURSING 796 Thesis
or
 NURSING 797 Research portfolio
or
 10 points from the Master of Nursing or the Master of Health Sciences Schedules
 4 points: NURSING 701 Dissertation.

Thesis or Dissertation

- 4 a The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.
- b The thesis, research portfolio or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of the subject.
- c Any laboratory work in connection with the thesis, research portfolio or dissertation must be carried out within the University. However, the Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institution outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.
- d A student is to submit the thesis, research portfolio or dissertation in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 6 Honours may be awarded in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2001.

Master of Nursing (MNurs) Schedule

NURSING 701 Dissertation
 NURSING 702 Developing Nursing Practice
 NURSING 704 Applied Science for Registered Nurses
 NURSING 705 Health Assessment and Diagnostic Reasoning
 NURSING 706 Pharmacology and Pharmacokinetics for Nurses
 NURSING 707 Adult Acute Care Nursing
 NURSING 708 Community and Primary Health Care Nursing
 NURSING 709 Clinical Teaching
 NURSING 710 Special Studies in Nursing
 NURSING 711 Occupational Health Nursing at an Advanced Level
 NURSING 712 Clinical Occupational Health Nursing 1
 NURSING 713 Clinical Occupational Health Nursing 2
 NURSING 714 Nursing Practicum 1
 NURSING 715 Long-term Nursing Care
 NURSING 716 Primary Healthcare of Children
 NURSING 718 Context of Advanced Nursing Practice
 NURSING 719 Specialty Nursing Knowledge and Practice
 NURSING 720 Evidence-based Nursing
 NURSING 721 Nurse Prescribing Practicum
 NURSING 722 Principles of Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing
 NURSING 723 Clinical Scholarship
 NURSING 724 Occupational Health Nursing Project
 NURSING 725 Special Topic in Nursing
 NURSING 726 Special Topic in Nursing
 NURSING 727 Partnerships in Chronic Care
 NURSING 728 Nursing Practicum 2
 NURSING 729 Nurse Leadership in Health Services
 NURSING 730 Knowledge and Science in Specialty Nursing
 NURSING 731 Nursing the Hospitalized Child
 NURSING 732 Nursing Leadership Practicum

NURSING 733 Special Studies in Nursing
 NURSING 734 Special Topic in Nursing
 NURSING 735 Clinical Education Practicum
 NURSING 736 Health Policy and Nursing
 NURSING 750 Social Context: Mental Health Nursing Practice
 NURSING 751 Advanced Practice in Mental Health Nursing
 NURSING 752 Narrative Case Studies
 NURSING 753 Specialty Practice in Mental Health Nursing
 NURSING 754 Ethical and Legal Issues in Mental Health Nursing
 NURSING 755 Mental Health Nursing Assessment
 NURSING 756 Mental Health Nursing Concepts
 NURSING 757 Evidence-based Case Studies
 NURSING 758 Special Topic in Mental Health Nursing
 NURSING 759 Service Delivery in Mental Health Nursing
 NURSING 760 Cognitive and Behavioural Therapy in Nursing Practice
 NURSING 761 Special Topic in Mental Health Nursing
 NURSING 795 Dissertation
 NURSING 796 Thesis
 NURSING 797 Research Portfolio
 GENPRAC 760 Ethics, Culture and Societal Approaches to Death
 GENPRAC 761 Psychosocial Issues in Palliative Care
 GENPRAC 762 Clinical Symptom Management in Palliative Care 1
 GENPRAC 763 Reflective Practice in Palliative Care
 GENPRAC 770 Principles of Gerontology
 GENPRAC 771 Health Services for Elderly People
 GENPRAC 772 Mental Health in Old Age
 GENPRAC 773 Rehabilitation in Later Life
 GENPRAC 777 Sociology and Psychology of Ageing
 GENPRAC 778 Biology of Ageing

The Degree of Master of Pharmacy Practice – MPharmPrac

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
 - a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy or an equivalent pharmacy qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
 - or
 - b have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy Practice, or its equivalent
 - and
 - c hold current registration as a pharmacist in New Zealand or as a pharmacist in the country of domicile.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of:
 - a four consecutive full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 28 points
 - or
 - b two consecutive full-time semesters and pass a thesis or courses with a value of 14 points if entering with a Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy Practice, or its equivalent, as approved by the Senate or its representative.

Structure and Content

- 3 a A student who has to complete 28 points for this degree is to select one of the following:
 - (i) 6 points: PHARMACY 712, COMHLTH 744
 - (ii) 8 points from other courses listed in the Master of Pharmacy Practice Schedule. With the approval of the Head of School of Pharmacy, up to 4 points may be taken from: COMHLTH 715, 716, 723, 724
 - (iii) 14 points: PHARMACY 796 Thesis
 - or
 - (iv) 4 points: PHARMACY 712
 - (v) 18 points from other courses listed in the Master of Pharmacy Practice Schedule. With the approval of the Head of School of Pharmacy, up to 4 points may be taken from: COMHLTH 715, 716, 723, 724 and up to 4 points from COMHLTH 713, 714, 731, 732, 733, 744, NURSING 709
 - (vi) 6 points: PHARMACY 792 Dissertation
- b A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree is to select one of the following:
 - (i) 14 points: PHARMACY 796 Thesis
 - or
 - (ii) 8 points from other courses listed in the Master of Pharmacy Practice Schedule that have not already been taken in the Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy Practice programme. With the approval of the Head of the School of Pharmacy, up to 4 points may be taken from the following courses: COMHLTH 715, 716, 723, 724
 - (iii) 6 points: PHARMACY 792 Dissertation
- 4 A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any courses the same as or similar to those listed for this degree is to substitute for each course so credited an alternative course or courses approved by the Head of School of Pharmacy.

Thesis and Dissertation

- 5 a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Head of School of Pharmacy.
- b The thesis or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of the subject.
- c Any practical work in connection with the thesis or dissertation must be carried out within the University. However the Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work at an approved site outside the University for any periods or period considered necessary.

- d A student is to submit the thesis or dissertation in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Practical Requirements

- 6 Students enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practice activities as the Head of School of Pharmacy may require.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 8 Honours may be awarded in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2004. The 2002 regulations for the Master of Pharmacy Practice were thereby repealed.

Master of Pharmacy Practice (MPharmPrac) Schedule

PHARMACY 700 Critical Evaluation of Complementary Medicinal Products
 PHARMACY 712 Clinical Pharmacy Practice
 PHARMACY 720 Issues in Concordance
 PHARMACY 730 Cardiovascular Pharmacotherapy
 PHARMACY 731 Respiratory Pharmacotherapy
 PHARMACY 732 Endocrine Pharmacotherapy
 PHARMACY 733 GIT/Rheumatology Pharmacotherapy
 PHARMACY 734 Pharmacotherapy of Infections

PHARMACY 735 Pharmacotherapy in Psychiatry
 PHARMACY 736 Pharmacotherapy in Dermatology
 PHARMACY 737 Pharmacotherapy in Oncology
 PHARMACY 740 Evidence-based OTC Prescribing
 PHARMACY 741 Pharmacotherapy in the Elderly
 PHARMACY 742 Paediatric Pharmacotherapy
 PHARMACY 743 Nutrition for Pharmacists
 PHARMACY 792 Dissertation
 PHARMACY 796 Thesis

The Degree of Master of Public Health – MPH

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
either
 a completed the requirements for a degree in a discipline deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative with an average of B or higher in the last equivalent full-time year of study
or
 b completed the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health or its equivalent with an average of B or higher
and
 c satisfied the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences that they have the appropriate training and experience to undertake the programme.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a programme of the equivalent of:
 a four consecutive full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 28 points
or
 b two consecutive full-time semesters and pass a thesis, or courses and a dissertation, with a total value of 14 points if entering with a Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health, or its equivalent as approved by the Senate or its representative.

Structure and Content

- 3 a A student who has to complete 28 points for this degree is to select one of the following:
 4 points: COMHLTH 725
 2 points from COMHLTH 701, 703, 710, 722, 744
 8 points from other courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule
 14 points: COMHLTH 796 Thesis
or
 4 points: COMHLTH 725
 2 points from COMHLTH 701, 703, 710, 722, 744
 16 points from other courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule
 6 points: COMHLTH 790 Dissertation
 b A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree is to select one of the following:
 14 points: COMHLTH 796 Thesis
or

8 points from other courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule

6 points: COMHLTH 790 Dissertation

- c Of the points available from other courses in Regulations 3a and 3b, up to 4 points can be accumulated from other courses offered at the Master's level within the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences or in any other faculty with the approval of the relevant Heads of Department.
- 4 A student is to choose courses in consultation with the Head of Department of Community Health.

Thesis and Dissertation

- 5 a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Division.
- b The thesis or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into a branch of public health.
- c A student is to submit the thesis or dissertation in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 7 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where the student's overall grade is sufficiently high.
- b Honours will be awarded in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2001. The 2000 regulations for The Degree of Master of Public Health were thereby repealed.

Master of Public Health (MPH) Schedule

Behavioural Science

BEHAVSCI 721 Alcohol, Tobacco and Other Drug Studies
BEHAVSCI 722 Interventions for Lifestyle Change
BEHAVSCI 729 Mental Health Promotion

Community Health

COMHLTH 701 Statistics in Health Science
COMHLTH 703 Epidemiology
COMHLTH 705 Health and Public Policy
COMHLTH 707 Health Economics
COMHLTH 708 Economic Evaluation
COMHLTH 710 Social Health Research Methods
COMHLTH 713 Health Promotion – Theory and Models
COMHLTH 714 Health Promotion Strategies
COMHLTH 715 Health Management
COMHLTH 716 Health Care Organization
COMHLTH 717 Environmental Health
COMHLTH 718 Health Protection
COMHLTH 719 Rapid Health Research in Small Populations
COMHLTH 720 Clinical Epidemiology and Evidence-based Healthcare
COMHLTH 721 Public Health Nutrition
COMHLTH 722 Statistics in Health Science 2
COMHLTH 723 Quality in Healthcare
COMHLTH 724 Health Information
COMHLTH 725 Foundations of Public Health
COMHLTH 731 Clinical Economics
COMHLTH 732 Clinical Trials Design, Analysis and Management
COMHLTH 733 Clinical Practice Guidelines Development and Implementation
COMHLTH 734 Management with Health Professionals
COMHLTH 735 Risk Assessment and Management
COMHLTH 736 Traditional Medicine in New Zealand
COMHLTH 738 Research Project in Public Health
COMHLTH 739 Systematic Reviews and Meta-analysis
COMHLTH 741 Special Topic in Public Health
COMHLTH 742 Principles of Health Informatics
COMHLTH 743 Health Promotion – Practicum
COMHLTH 744 Research Methods for Health Professionals

COMHLTH 745 Child Health
COMHLTH 746 Youth Health
COMHLTH 747 Healthcare Decision Support Systems
COMHLTH 748 Special Topic in Public Health
COMHLTH 749 Special Topic in Public Health
COMHLTH 750 Special Topic in Public Health
COMHLTH 751 Planning for Programme Evaluation
COMHLTH 752 Methods for Programme Evaluation

Maori and Pacific Health

MPHEALTH 710 Maori Concepts of Health and Mental Illness
MPHEALTH 711 Maori Mental Health Development
MPHEALTH 712 Maori Models of Health Practice
MPHEALTH 713 Case Studies in Maori Health
MPHEALTH 714 Practicum: Non-clinical Placement
MPHEALTH 715 Special Topic: Maori Health
MPHEALTH 716 Special Topic: Maori Health
MPHEALTH 717 Special Topic: Maori Health
MPHEALTH 718 Introduction to Maori Health
MPHEALTH 719 Maori Health: Policies and Outcomes
MPHEALTH 720 Pacific Islands: Environment, Health and Society
MPHEALTH 721 Clinical Practicum in Pacific Health
MPHEALTH 722 Non-clinical Practicum in Pacific Health
MPHEALTH 723 Food, Nutrition and Development
MPHEALTH 724 Special Topic
MPHEALTH 725 Pacific Health Research Practicum
MPHEALTH 726 Health Promotion in Pacific Community Development
MPHEALTH 727 Special Topic in Pacific Health
MPHEALTH 728 Special Topic in Pacific Health
MPHEALTH 729 Special Topic in Pacific Health
MPHEALTH 730 Introduction to Pacific Health

Nutrition

NUTRN 700 Nutrition in Health and Disease
NUTRN 701 Nutrition Mechanisms
NUTRN 702 Clinical Nutrition
NUTRN 703 Critical Evaluation of Nutritional Therapies
NUTRN 704 Special Studies in Nutrition

The Degree of Master of Science in Health Psychology – MSc

Health Psychology is an interfaculty subject for the degree of Master of Science. For detailed regulations refer to the Faculty of Science.

The Degree of Doctor of Medicine – MD

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a candidate needs normally to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery at The University of Auckland.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances, admission ad eundem statum may be granted only to medical graduates of other universities who are members of the academic staff of The University of Auckland, or who are conducting research in a department of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Structure and Content

- 3 A candidate is to present the MEDSCI 896 Thesis in any branch of medicine or medical science. The thesis is to embody a critical account of original studies carried out by the candidate which may include previously published work.
- 4 No candidate is to submit the thesis for this degree until at least five years after completing the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.

Application to be Examined

- 5 A candidate is to apply in writing to be examined for the degree. The application is to state the title of the thesis and provide an outline of the proposed or actual scope of the work and the methods involved.
- 6 The Senate or its representative is to determine, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences whether the application, including the title and the outline of the thesis, should be approved.

Submission of the Thesis

- 7 The candidate is to submit the thesis within five years of the date on which the Senate or its representative approves the title and the outline of the thesis. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.
- 8 Each candidate is to submit to the Registrar:
 - a three copies of the thesis
 - and
 - b a statutory declaration which:
 - (i) states the extent to which the work is the candidate's own and, in the case of joint work, identifies as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
 - (ii) states what portion, if any, of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of this or any other tertiary institution
 - (iii) declares that the work, in substantially its present form, has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other tertiary institution and is not being submitted for a degree or diploma in any other tertiary institution.

Examination

- 9 On receipt of the thesis and statutory declaration, the Director, Student Administration will notify the Graduate Studies and Lifelong Learning Committee of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, which will act as a Moderator of the examination. On the recommendation of the Graduate Studies and Lifelong Learning Committee, the Senate or its representative is to appoint two external examiners, at least one of whom is resident outside New Zealand, and one examiner who is a member of the teaching staff of The University of Auckland.
- 10 The duties of each examiner are to:
 - a report independently on the quality of the thesis and its value as a significant contribution to learning
 - and
 - b recommend to the Senate whether the Degree of Doctor of Medicine should be awarded provided that where the recommendation is that the degree is not to be awarded, the Examiners may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date. Such a resubmission is to be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

- 11 The reports and recommendations are to be sent to the Director, Student Administration who is to forward them to the Graduate Studies and Lifelong Learning Committee for consideration and an overall recommendation.
- 12 a The reports and recommendations of the examiners, along with the recommendation of the Graduate Studies and Lifelong Learning Committee, are to be placed before the Senate which is to determine whether the degree is to be awarded.
- b The candidate may be required to take an oral or written examination, or both, in the field of knowledge relating to the thesis.

Commencement

- 13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The previous regulations for The Degree of Doctor of Medicine were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Doctor of Pharmacy – DPharm

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: The regulations governing The Degree of Doctor of Pharmacy are under review. Potential students should check the status of the Regulations with The Graduate Centre prior to registration.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Pharmacy Practice of this University with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours First Division, or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b had at least five years of experience in pharmacy practice following completion of a first degree
 - and
 - c current registration as a pharmacist in New Zealand or as a pharmacist in the country of domicile
 - and
 - d provided, to the satisfaction of the Head of School of Pharmacy, evidence of the student's experience and ability to follow the proposed courses and thesis.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student for this degree has to follow a programme equivalent to three full-time years from the date of registration and pass courses and a thesis with a total value of 42 points.
- 3 The requirements for this degree are to be completed within not more than four years of initial registration for full-time students and not more than eight years of initial registration for part-time students.

Structure and Content

- 4 The programme consists of:
 - 14 points from:
 - a PHARMACY 801 Evidence-based Pharmacotherapy
 - PHARMACY 802 Applied Pharmacoeconomics
 - PHARMACY 803 Management of Pharmaceuticals
 - PHARMACY 804 Philosophical Basis of Pharmacy Practice
 - and
 - b 28 points:
 - PHARMACY 896 Practice Research Thesis
- 5 At the end of each year of study for PHARMACY 896 the student and research supervisors are to submit a brief progress report to the Graduate Centre. Should the progress report be unfavourable the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee may terminate a student's registration in this programme.

Thesis and Examination

- 6 a The thesis is to be submitted as specified in Regulation 8 of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.
- b For examination procedures and regulations refer to Regulation 9 of the Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2003.

Graduate Diploma in Health Sciences – GradDipHSc

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either
 - a completed the requirements for any Bachelor's degree
 - or
 - b
 - (i) completed the requirements for a professional qualification equivalent to a degree in Health Sciences or other discipline approved by the Senate or its representative.
 - and
 - (ii) acquired at least two years of employment experience deemed relevant to this programme by the Senate or its representative.
 - or
 - c had at least five years of employment experience deemed relevant to this programme by the Senate or its representative.
- 2 Admission to the programme is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.
- 3 A student who has completed the requirements for the diploma in one subject may, with the permission of the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Director of the Graduate Diploma in Health Sciences Programme, enrol for the diploma in another subject.
- 4 A student who has completed the requirements for a Graduate Diploma in Health Sciences at The University of Auckland may be allowed to cross credit up to a maximum of 4 points to a second Graduate Diploma in Health Sciences, with the approval of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 5
 - a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass with a total value of 14 points.
 - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed in accordance with the General Regulations – Diplomas and Certificates.

Structure and Content

- 6 A student for this diploma has to pass at least 14 points from courses available under the regulations for the degrees of Bachelor of Health Sciences, Master of Health Sciences, Master of Public Health, or other courses offered within the Faculty with the approval of the relevant Head of School. The 14 points must include:
 - either
 - a
 - (i) at least 8 points from courses at Stage III or above
 - (ii) no more than 4 points at Master's level
 - b a student may include up to 6 points from degrees offered at this University other than those listed above
 - or
 - c one of the specializations listed in the Schedule to the Graduate Diploma in Health Sciences
- 7 A student who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any course the same as or similar to those required under Regulation 6 of this diploma will be required to substitute for each course so credited such additional course(s) as the Director may approve.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme of study that does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2002.

Graduate Diploma in Health Sciences (GradDipHSc) Schedule

Managed Care

- (i) 12 points:
MGCARE 611-614, 706
- (ii) 2 points from:
HLTHSCI 600, MGCARE 615
or other courses selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

- (ii) 8 points from: BEHAVSCI 602, 606, 729, 730, COMHLTH 203, MPHEALTH 201, PHIL 210
or other courses selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

Health Promotion

- (i) 6 points from:
COMHLTH 204, 601, 602

Alcohol and Drug Studies

- (i) 10 points from:
BEHAVSCI 601, 602, 605, 606, 621
- (ii) 4 points from:
BEHAVSCI 603, COMHLTH 204, HLTHSOC 300, MPHEALTH 201

Diploma in Paediatrics – DipPaed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
 - either
 - a (i) have held, for at least one year, a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - (ii) hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand
 - or
 - b. have graduated from the Central Medical School of Fiji and have satisfied the Head of Division of Paediatrics that the student has appropriate training and experience to undertake this diploma.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 14 points.

Structure and Content

- 3 The programme consists of PAEDS 601, comprising:
 - a submission of a logbook of the student's experience in community aspects of child care
 - and
 - b a dissertation in a child health problem or service
 - and
 - c a clinical examination and an oral examination held in conjunction with a written examination.

Practical Requirements

- 4 Each student must have completed six months of paediatric training in a hospital approved by the Senate or its representative.
- 5 A student enrolled for this diploma has to carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of Division of Paediatrics may require, including:
 - a performance of clinical duties
 - and
 - b participation during the course in, and report on, community aspects of child care.

Distinction

- 6 This diploma may be awarded with or without Distinction, according to the standard of each student's work, as approved by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Head of Division of Paediatrics.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1991 regulations for the Diploma in Paediatrics were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine – PGDipComEmMed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
 - a have completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b hold current registration either with the Medical Council of New Zealand or as a medical practitioner in the country of domicile
 - and
 - c satisfy the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences that they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme at a facility approved by The University of Auckland.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2
 - a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 14 points.
 - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed in accordance with the General Regulations – Diplomas and Certificates.

Structure and Content

- 3 The programme consists of:
 - a 12 points from: GENPRAC 749, 750, 753–755, PAEDS 714
 - and
 - b 2 points from: GENPRAC 704, 756, COMHLTH 715 or, with the approval of the Head of Division, any other course from the Master of Medical Science Schedule
- 4 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any course the same as or similar to those required under Regulation 3 above, is to substitute for each course so credited such other course or courses as the Head of Department of General Practice and Primary Health Care may require or approve.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2003. The 2001 regulations for Postgraduate Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine were thereby repealed

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology – PGDipHealthPsych

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have completed the requirements for a Master's Degree in Health Psychology or its equivalent.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 14 points.

Structure and Content

- 3 The programme for the diploma consists of:
 - a HLTHPSYC 742 Professional Practice in Health Psychology (4 points).
 - b HLTHPSYC 745 Practicum in Health Psychology (10 points). This practicum involves supervised experience in applied settings approved by the Head of Health Psychology, Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 5 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2001.

Postgraduate Diploma in Geriatric Medicine – PGDipGeriatricMed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
- a have completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b hold current registration either with the Medical Council of New Zealand or as a medical practitioner in the country of domicile
 - and
 - c satisfy the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences that they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme at a facility approved by The University of Auckland.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within seven consecutive semesters of initial enrolment.

Structure and Content

- 3 The programme consists of:
- GENPRAC 770 Principles of Gerontology
 - GENPRAC 771 Health Services for Elderly People
 - GENPRAC 772 Mental Health in Old Age
 - GENPRAC 773 Rehabilitation in Later Life
 - GENPRAC 774 Medical Care of the Elderly 1
 - GENPRAC 775 Medical Care of the Elderly 2
 - GENPRAC 776 Medical Care of the Elderly 3
- 4 A student enrolled for this diploma who has passed any course the same as, or similar to those listed under Regulation 3 is to substitute an alternative course as approved by the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2001. The 1996 regulations for Postgraduate Diploma in Geriatric Medicine were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences – PGDipHSc

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
- either
 - a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative
 - or
 - b (i) completed the requirements for a qualification in a health profession deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - (ii) had at least two years' relevant work experience approved as appropriate by the relevant Head of Department.
- 2 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences may on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, and with the approval of the Senate or its representative in any particular case, credit to this diploma, the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 14 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 The programme consists of 14 points from courses listed in the schedule for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences or from one of the following areas of specialization:
- a **Advanced Nursing**
8 points from:
either
(i) NURSING 704, 705, 719 or 708, 720, or other courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing
or
(ii) NURSING 711, 712, 713, 724
or
(iii) GENPRAC 778, 770 or 772 or 773, NURSING 705, 720
or
(iv) GENPRAC 762, 761 or 760 or 763, NURSING 705, 720
and
6 points from: Master's courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences or Master of Nursing Schedules, or other courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing
or
(v) 14 points from NURSING 750-759 and any other courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule
- b **Alcohol and Drug Studies**
6 points: BEHAVSCI 721, 736
2 points: BEHAVSCI 758 or COMHLTH 710
6 points from BEHAVSCI 710, 722, 737, 738, 739, 759, GENPRAC 730, MPHEALTH 710, 711, 730, PAEDS 712
- c **Cardiac Rehabilitation**
10 points: SPORTSCI 691, 703, 705, MEDICINE 713
and
4 points from other Master's courses listed in the Master of Science Schedule for Sport and Exercise Science or the Master of Health Sciences Schedule
- d **Child and Adolescent Mental Health**
12 points: PSYCHIAT 740-742, 747-749
2 points from BEHAVSCI 758, PSYCHIAT 731
- e **Forensic Psychiatry**
8 points: PSYCHIAT 746, 760, 761, 762
and
6 points from courses listed under Psychiatry or Behavioural Science in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule
- f **Health Education**
6 points from EDUC 747 or 753, and GENPRAC 705
2 points from BEHAVSCI 722, COMHLTH 713, GENPRAC 706, 735
and
6 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule including at least one of the following courses: BEHAVSCI 758, 759, COMHLTH 710, 719, 744, EDUC 748, GENPRAC 704
- g **Managed Care**
14 points: MGCARE 701-706
- h **Mental Health**
2 points from BEHAVSCI 758, PSYCHIAT 731
8 points: BEHAVSCI 700, 717, 729
4 points: BEHAVSCI 710, 721, 737, 738, 759, COMHLTH 713, 714, MPHEALTH 710, 711 or other courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule as approved by the Head of Applied Behavioural Science
- i **Mental Health Nursing**
14 points from NURSING 750-759 and other courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule
- j **Occupational Health**
6 points: NURSING 711, 712 and 713
and either
8 points: MEDICINE 709, 710, 711 and 712
or
8 points: MEDICINE 730 and 4 points from the Master of Health Sciences Schedule or Master of Public Health Schedule approved by the Head of Discipline

k Pharmaceutical Science

8 points: PHARMACY 750, 751

6 points from PHARMACY 752, 753, 754

With the approval of the Head of School of Pharmacy, one or two of PHARMACY 752, 753, 754 may be substituted by one or two of CHEM 730, 731, 740, PHARMCOL 711, 712, 716, 728

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2003. The 2002 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science – PGDipMedSc

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
- a have completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand or as a medical practitioner in the country of domicile
 - and
 - c satisfy the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences that they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme at a facility approved by The University of Auckland.
- 2 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science may on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, and with the approval of the Senate or its representative in any particular case, credit to this diploma, the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time semesters and achieve an overall pass in 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed in accordance with the General Regulations – Diplomas and Certificates.

Structure and Content

- 4 The programme consists of 12 points from the schedule to the Degree of Master of Medical Science plus 2 points from GENPRAC 704 or an equivalent course approved by the Head of Department, or 14 points from one of the following areas of specialization:
- a **Diving and Hyperbaric Medicine**
6 points: MEDICINE 714, 715, 716
8 points: MEDICINE 717 and 718 or 719
 - b **General Practice and Primary Health Care**
4 points: GENPRAC 702, 703
2 points: GENPRAC 704
8 points from courses listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule
 - c **Occupational Medicine**
6 points: MEDICINE 706, 707 and 708
and either
8 points: MEDICINE 709, 710, 711 and 712
or
8 points: MEDICINE 730 and 4 points from the Master of Medical Science Schedule or other courses approved by the Head of Department
 - d **Paediatrics**
10 points: PAEDS 711-718
2 points from BEHAVSCI 758, COMHLTH 710, 719, 720, GENPRAC 704
2 points from courses listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule

e **Palliative Care**

8 points: GENPRAC 760–763

2 points from BEHAVSCI 758, COMHLTH 710, 719, 720, GENPRAC 704

4 points from courses listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule as approved by the Head of Division

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2003. The 2001 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology – PGDipObstMedGyn

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
- have completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
 - hold current registration either with the Medical Council of New Zealand or as a Medical Practitioner in the country of domicile
 - satisfy the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences that they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme at a facility approved by The University of Auckland.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2
- A student enrolled for this diploma shall normally follow a programme of the equivalent of two full time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 14 points.
 - The requirements for this diploma should normally be completed within four consecutive semesters of initial enrolment, unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Structure and Content

- 3 The programme consists of: OBSTGYN 712, 713, 715, 716, 717, 721, 722.

Practical Requirements

- Each student must have completed OBSTGYN 717 within 24 months of initial enrolment for the diploma, unless in exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative extends that period.
- A student enrolled for this diploma has to carry out satisfactorily the practical or clinical work as required in the logbook as part of OBSTGYN 717. The logbook is to be approved by the Clinical Supervisor and the Head of Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology as a prerequisite for completing OBSTGYN 717.
- The student is required to complete the residential courses OBSTGYN 721 and 722 before sitting the diploma examinations. The clinical examination in the form of an objective structured clinical examination will be held in conjunction with the written examination.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2002.

Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy Practice – PGDipPharmPrac

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
 - a have completed the requirements for a pharmacy qualification equivalent to a degree approved by the Senate or its representative
and
 - b hold current registration as a pharmacist in New Zealand or as a pharmacist in the country of domicile.
- 2 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy Practice may on the recommendation of the Head of School of Pharmacy, and with the approval of Senate or its representative in any particular case, credit to this diploma, the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 14 points.
 - b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.
 - c The requirements for this diploma are to be completed in accordance with the General Regulations - Diplomas and Certificates.

Structure and Content

- 4 The programme consists of:
 - a 4 points: PHARMACY 712
and
 - b 10 points from other courses listed in the Master of Pharmacy Practice Schedule. With the approval of the Head of School of Pharmacy, up to 4 points may be taken from COMHLTH 713, 714, 731, 732, 733, 744, NURSING 709

Practical Requirements

- 5 Students enrolled for this diploma must satisfactorily carry out such practice activities as the Head of School of Pharmacy may require.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2002.

Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health – PGDipPH

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for a degree or a professional qualification equivalent to a degree, deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative
and
 - b satisfied the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the programme.
- 2 A student who has completed the requirements of the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health with an average of B or higher, or its equivalent, may on the recommendation of the Head of Department of Community Health, and with the approval of the Senate or its representative in any particular case, credit to this diploma, the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 14 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 The programme consists of:

either

- a 4 points: COMHLTH 725
2 points from COMHLTH 701, 703, 710, 722, 744
8 points from other courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule, of which up to 2 points may be from courses offered at Master's level within the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences or in any other faculty with the approval of the relevant Heads of Department

or

b Maori Health

- 4 points: COMHLTH 725
2 points: MPHEALTH 718
2 points from COMHLTH 701, 703, 710, 722
6 points from courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule with the approval of the Head of Department of Maori and Pacific Health.

or

c Pacific Health

- 4 points: COMHLTH 725
2 points: MPHEALTH 730
2 points from COMHLTH 701, 703, 710, 722
6 points from courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule with the approval of the Head of Department of Maori and Pacific Health.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2001. The 1996 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Sports Medicine – PGDipSportMed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
- a have completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
- and
- b hold current registration with either the Medical Council of New Zealand or as a medical practitioner in the country of domicile
- and
- c satisfy the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences that they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme at a facility approved by The University of Auckland.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed in accordance with the General Regulations – Diplomas and Certificates.

Structure and Content

- 3 The programme consists of:
- GENPRAC 780 Upper Limb and Spine
GENPRAC 781 Lower Limb and Physiotherapy
GENPRAC 782 Sports Medicine in the Community
GENPRAC 783 Medical Issues in Sport
GENPRAC 784 Practical Sports Medicine

Practical Requirements

- 4 a A student enrolled for this diploma must satisfactorily carry-out such practical or clinical work as the Head of Department of General Practice may require.

- b A student must pass both the written work and the practical or clinical work in order to complete the requirements for the diploma. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work but fails the written work may, at the discretion of the Head of the Department of General Practice and Primary Health Care, re-sit the written examinations in order to complete the requirements for this diploma, without having to repeat the practical or clinical work.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2003. The 2002 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sports Medicine were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences – PGCertHSc

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
- either*
- a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative
- or*
- b (i) completed the requirements for a qualification in a health profession deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative
- and*
- (ii) had at least two years of relevant work experience approved as appropriate by the relevant Head of Department.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this certificate has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time semester and pass courses with a total value of 8 points.

Structure and Content

- 3 The programme consists of 8 points from courses listed in the schedule for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences or from one of the following areas of specialization:
- a **Advanced Nursing**
8 points from:
- either*
- (i) NURSING 704, 705, 708, 719, 720
- or*
- (ii) NURSING 711, 712, 713, 724
- or*
- (iii) GENPRAC 778, 770 or 722 or 773, NURSING 705, 720
- or*
- (iv) GENPRAC 762, 761 or 760 or 763, NURSING 705, 720
- b **Alcohol and Drug Studies**
6 points: BEHAVSCI 721, 736
2 points from BEHAVSCI 710, 722, 737, GENPRAC 730, MPHEALTH 711, 718, 730, PAEDS 712
- c **Child and Adolescent Mental Health**
2 points: PSYCHIAT 740
6 points: PSYCHIAT 747, 748, 749
or
at least one of these courses plus up to 4 points from related courses, as approved by the Head of Department of Psychiatry.
- d **Forensic Psychiatry**
8 points: PSYCHIAT 746, 760, 761, 762

- e **Health Education**
6 points from EDUC 747 or 753, and GENPRAC 705
2 points from BEHAVSCI 722, COMHLTH 713, GENPRAC 706, 735
- f **Managed Care**
8 points: MGCARE 701, 702, 703, 704
- g **Mental Health**
8 points: BEHAVSCI 700, 717, 729
- h **Mental Health Nursing**
8 points from:
either
(i) NURSING 750, 751, 752, 757
or
(ii) NURSING 753, 756, 757
- i **Pharmaceutical Science**
8 points PHARMACY 750, 751
- j **Sports Medicine**
8 points: GENPRAC 780, 781, 782, 783
- k **Primary Health Lifestyle Management**
8 points: GENPRAC 735, 736, 739

Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 5 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2002. The 2001 regulations for Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science – PGCertMedSc

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
 - a have completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
and
 - b hold current registration either with the Medical Council of New Zealand or as a medical practitioner in the country of domicile
and
 - c satisfy the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences that they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme at a facility approved by The University of Auckland.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this certificate has to follow a programme equivalent to one full-time semester and pass courses with a total value of 8 points.

Structure and Content

- 3 The programme consists of 8 points from the Master of Medical Science Schedule or 8 points from one of the following areas of specialization:
 - a **General Practice and Primary Health Care**
4 points: GENPRAC 702, 703
4 points from courses listed in the Master of Medical Science Schedule
 - b **Paediatrics**
8 points from PAEDS 711-718
 - c **Palliative Care**
8 points: GENPRAC 760-763
 - d **Primary Mental Health**
8 points: GENPRAC 721-723

Practical Requirements

- 4 Students enrolled for this certificate must satisfactorily carry out such practical clinical work as the relevant Head of Department may require.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2001.

Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy Practice – PGCertPharmPrac

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
 - a have completed the requirements for a pharmacy qualification equivalent to a degree, approved by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b hold current registration as a pharmacist in New Zealand or as a pharmacist in the country of domicile.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2
 - a A student enrolled for this certificate has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time semester and pass courses with a total value of 8 points.
 - b The requirements for this certificate are to be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.
 - c The requirements for this certificate are to be completed in accordance with the General Regulations – Diplomas and Certificates.

Structure and Content

- 3 The programme consists of:
 - a 4 points: PHARMACY 712
 - and
 - b 4 points from PHARMACY 730, 731, 732, 740

Practical Requirements

- 4 Students enrolled for this certificate must satisfactorily carry out such practice activities as the Head of School of Pharmacy may require.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- These regulations came into force on 1 January 2002.

Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health – PGCertPH

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - either
 - a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative
 - or
 - b
 - (i) completed the requirements for a qualification equivalent to a degree in a health profession deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - (ii) had at least two years of relevant work experience approved as appropriate by the relevant Head of Department.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this certificate has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time semester and pass courses with a total value of 8 points.

Structure and Content

- 3 The programme consists of:
- either*
- a 4 points: COMHLTH 725
4 points from courses from the Master of Public Health Schedule
- or*
- b 8 points from courses from one of the following areas of specialization:
- (i) **Effective Practice**
8 points from COMHLTH 720, 731-733, 739
- (ii) **Environmental Health**
At least 4 points from COMHLTH 717, 718, 735.
- plus*
- up to 4 points from any other courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule as approved by the Head of Department
- (iii) **Health Promotion**
6 points: COMHLTH 713, 714, 743
2 points from BEHAVSCI 721, 729, COMHLTH 711, 721, 730, 751, or another course listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule as approved by the Head of Department
- (iv) **Health Services**
4 points: COMHLTH 707, 715
4 points from: COMHLTH 705, 708, 716, 742 or another course listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule as approved by the Head of Department
- (v) **Maori Health**
4 points: COMHLTH 725
2 points: MPHEALTH 718
2 points from courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule with the approval of the Head of Department of Maori and Pacific Health.
- (vi) **Pacific Health**
4 points: COMHLTH 725
2 points: MPHEALTH 730
2 points from courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule with the approval of the Head of Department of Maori and Pacific Health.
- (vii) **Programme Evaluation**
6 points: COMHLTH 708, 751, 752
2 points from other courses listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule as approved by the Head of Department.

Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 5 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2001.

Certificate in Health Sciences – CertHSc

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student must have completed Year 13 in a New Zealand secondary school or its equivalent.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a The student must follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 14 points. A student enrolled in this programme must enrol in either Option 1 or Option 2 as specified in Regulation 3.
- b The requirements of the Certificate in Health Sciences are to be completed in accordance with the General Regulations – Diplomas and Certificates.

Structure and Content

- 3 The programme consists of one of the following options:

Option 1

MPHEALTH 10H Introduction to Human Biology
MPHEALTH 12H Introduction to Social Sciences in Health
MPHEALTH 15H Introduction to Chemistry
MPHEALTH 16H Introduction to Physics
MPHEALTH 17H Personal and Professional Development
and either
MPHEALTH 13H Introduction to Maori Health
or
MPHEALTH 14H Introduction to Pacific Health
and

in the second semester at least 2 points in an approved elective course drawn from the schedules to the BA, BSc, BCom or BHSc regulations and selected in agreement with the Director of the Certificate in Health Sciences.

Option 2

MPHEALTH 10H Introduction to Human Biology
MPHEALTH 11H Introduction to Physical Sciences for Health
MPHEALTH 12H Introduction to Social Sciences in Health
MPHEALTH 13H Introduction to Maori Health
MPHEALTH 14H Introduction to Pacific Health
MPHEALTH 17H Personal and Professional Development
and

in the second semester at least 2 points in an approved elective course drawn from the schedules to the BA, BSc, BCom or BHSc regulations and selected in agreement with the Director of the Certificate in Health Sciences.

Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 5 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2001. The 1999 regulations for the Certificate in Health Sciences were thereby repealed.

Regulations – Science

The Degree of Bachelor of Science – BSc	200
Bachelor of Science (BSc) Schedule	200
The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) – BSc(Hons)	203
Bachelor of Science (Honours) (BSc(Hons)) Schedule	205
The Degree of Bachelor of Optometry – BOptom	206
Bachelor of Optometry (BOptom) Schedule	207
The Degree of Bachelor of Technology – BTech	207
The Degree of Master of Operations Research – MOR	207
The Degree of Master of Science – MSc	207
Master of Science (MSc) Schedule	209
The Degree of Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice – MSLTPrac	211
Diploma in Mathematics Education – DipMathsEd	212
Diploma in Science Education – DipSciEd	212
Graduate Diploma in Operations Research – GradDipOR	212
Graduate Diploma in Science – GradDipSci	212
Postgraduate Diploma in Science – PGDipSci	214
Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science – PGDipForensic	215
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology – PGDipAppPsych	215
The Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology – DClinPsy	216
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology – PGDipClinPsych	217
Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology – CertOcPharm	218

REGULATIONS – SCIENCE

The Degree of Bachelor of Science – BSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass courses with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 42 points for this degree a student must pass:
 - a at least 34 points in subjects listed in the BSc Schedule
 - b at least 22 points in courses above Stage I
 - c courses in a minimum of three subjects
 - d one or more majors or specializations, including at least 6 points at Stage III in each major or specialization, selected from the majors or specializations listed in the BSc Schedule
 - e at least 8 points at Stage III level in subjects listed in the BSc Schedule.
- 3 A student may include up to 8 points from other programmes offered at this University.

Practical Requirements

- 4 In any course that includes practical work as well as written work, a student must obtain passes in both the practical and written work in order to pass that course as a whole. A student who passes the practical work but who fails the written work may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, have the result for the practical work for that failed course carried forward when the course is retaken.

Conjoint Degrees

- 5 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.

Special Cases

- 6 a In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly in a Stage II course(s). If the student fails the Stage II course(s) but is certified by the examiner as having reached a pass in an equivalent Stage I course(s), the student may be credited with the appropriate Stage I course(s).
- b If a student who is enrolled in and fails an advanced or accelerated Stage I course but is certified by the examiner as having reached a pass in a Stage I course in the same subject having a lower entry requirement, the student may be credited with the latter course. The relevant Head(s) of Department shall certify to the Senate or its representative that the failed course is an advanced or accelerated course.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2001. The 2000 regulations for The Degree of Bachelor of Science were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Science (BSc) Schedule

Courses available for the BSc:

Anatomy

ANATOMY 201

Anthropology

ANTHRO 102

ANTHRO 201, 222
ANTHRO 328

Applied Mathematics

MATHS 162
MATHS 260, 267, 270, STATS 210
MATHS 361–372, 386–389, STATS 310, 325, 370, 391

Biological Sciences

BIOSCI 100-107
 BIOSCI 200-209
 BIOSCI 320-396

Chemistry

CHEM 100-150
 CHEM 210-240, 270
 CHEM 310-350, 370-392

Civil and Environmental Engineering

CIVIL 220, 221, ENVENG 201
 CIVIL 322, 323, 420, ENVENG 324, 333

Computer Science

COMPSCI 101-111, INFOSYS 110
 COMPSCI 210-280, INFOSYS 222, 224
 COMPSCI 313-393, INFOSYS 329, 332

Environmental Science

ENVSCI 101
 ENVSCI 201
 ENVSCI 301, 310

General Science

SCIGEN 101
 SCIGEN 201

Geography

GEOG 101-103
 GEOG 201-208
 GEOG 302-352

Geology

GEOLOGY 101-110
 GEOLOGY 201-205
 GEOLOGY 301-382, GEOPHYS 330

Geophysics

GEOPHYS 330-333

History

HISTORY 150
 HISTORY 240

History and Philosophy of Science and Technology

HPST 100
 HPST 200

Human Biology

HUMANBIO 142

Information Systems

Stage II – all INFOSYS courses listed in the BCom Schedule
 Stage III – all INFOSYS courses listed in the BCom Schedule
 Note that either 636.324, INFOSYS 329 or 332 may count towards a major in Computer Science

Law

LAW 457

Linguistics

LINGUIST 100, 101, 103
 LINGUIST 200, 201
 LINGUIST 300, 301, 302, 305

Logic and Computation

COMPSCI 101, 105, LINGUIST 100, 103, MATHS 152, PHIL 101, 105
 COMPSCI 220, 225, 230, LINGUIST 200, MATHS 255, PHIL 222, 216, 223
 COMPSCI 320, 350, 360, 366, LINGUIST 300, 302, MATHS 315, 326,
 381, PHIL 305, 315, 316 or 323

Marine Science

MARINE 202
 MARINE 302

Mathematics

MATHS 101-162
 MATHS 202-270, COMPSCI 225, STATS 210
 MATHS 302-384, STATS 310, 325, 370, 391

Molecular Medicine

MOLMED 201

Optometry and Vision Science

OPTOM 161
 OPTOM 165
 OPTOM 170

Pacific Studies

PACIFIC 103

Pathology

PATHOL 251
 PATHOL 301-303

Pharmacology

PHARMCOL 201
 PHARMCOL 301-306

Philosophy

PHIL 101, 102, 152
 PHIL 200, 210, 216, 222, 250, 260, 261, 263
 PHIL 305, 315

Physics

PHYSICS 102-160
 PHYSICS 211-270
 PHYSICS 315-396, GEOPHYS 330-333

Physiology

PHYSIOL 210, 220
 PHYSIOL 301-305

Psychology

PSYCH 108, 109
 PSYCH 201-263
 PSYCH 301-364, SPORTSCI 304

Science Education

EDUC 201
 EDUC 382

Sport and Exercise Science

SPORTSCI 102-105
 SPORTSCI 201-206
 SPORTSCI 301-309

Statistics

STATS 101-150, MATHS 162
 STATS 201-255
 STATS 301-391, MATHS 340

BSc Majors:**Biological Sciences**

BIOSCI 101
 at least 6 points from BIOSCI 100, 102–107
 at least 2 points from BIOSCI 201–204
 at least 2 points from BIOSCI 205–208
 at least 6 points from BIOSCI 320–396

Chemistry

CHEM 110 and 120
 at least 6 points from CHEM 210–240
 at least 4 points from CHEM 310–340 and CHEM 370–390
 at least 2 additional points from CHEM 310–390

Computer Science

4 points from COMPSCI 313–393
 at least 2 additional points from COMPSCI 313–393, INFOSYS 329, 332

Food Science

12 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, FOODSCI 101,
 PHYSICS 160
 2 points: elective
 14 points: BIOSCI 203, 204, CHEM 230, FOODSCI 201, STATS 101,
 CHEMMAT 211, ENGSCI 111
 8 points BIOSCI 352 or 358, FOODSCI 301, 302, CHEMMAT 463
 6 points BIOSCI 358, CHEM 240, FOODSCI 303, 304, SCIGEN 201

Geography

at least 6 points from GEOG 101, 102, 201, 202
 GEOG 204
 at least 6 points from GEOG 302–352, including at least 2 points from
 GEOG 315, 330

Geology

GEOLOGY 101 and 2 points from GEOLOGY 102, 110
 GEOLOGY 201 and 4 points from GEOLOGY 202–204
 GEOLOGY 301 and 4 points from GEOLOGY 302–305

Mathematics

(i) **Applied Mathematics**
 MATHS 361
 at least 2 points from MATHS 340, 347, 362–372, 386–389
 at least 2 further points from MATHS 340, 347, 362–372, 386–389,
 STATS 310, 325, 370, 391
 (ii) **Mathematics**
 At least 6 points from MATHS 302–384, STATS 310, 325, 370, 391
 including no more than 4 points from MATHS 361–372, STATS 310,
 325, 370, 391

Pharmacology

at least 6 points from PHARMCOL 301–306

Physics

6 points at Stage III in Physics or Geophysics, including:
 2 points from PHYSICS 315–355
 a further 2 points from PHYSICS 315–355, GEOPHYS 330–333
 at least 1 point from PHYSICS 390–396

Physiology

at least 6 points from PHYSIOL 301–305

Psychology

at least 6 points from PSYCH 301–364, SPORTSCI 304

Sport and Exercise Science

10 points: BIOSCI 107, SPORTSCI 102–104, HUMANBIO 142
 2 points from PSYCH 108 or 109
 10 points: SPORTSCI 201–204, PHYSIOL 210
 8 points: SPORTSCI 301, 303, 304, 305

Statistics

at least 6 points from STATS 301–391, MATHS 340

BSc Specializations:**Bioinformatics****Part I**

BIOSCI 101, 107, CHEM 110, COMPSCI 101, 105, MATHS 108, and
 STATS 101 or STATS 125

Part II

BIOSCI 201, 202, COMPSCI 220, MATHS 208, STATS 210
 at least 2 points from COMPSCI 225, 230
 at least 2 points from BIOSCI 106, MATHS 162, 267, STATS 201

Part III

BIOSCI 359 Bioinformatics
 at least 4 points from BIOSCI 322, 350, 351, 353, 354, 356
 at least 2 points from COMPSCI 320, 335, 345, 366, 367, 372
 at least 2 points from STATS 301, 302, 310, 325
 at least 2 points from BIOSCI 203, MATHS 326, 361, 388

Biomedical Science**Core courses**

- 12 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, PHYSICS 160,
 HUMANBIO 142
- 8 points: BIOSCI 201–203, PHYSIOL 210
- 6 points from ANATOMY 201, BIOSCI 204 or MOLMED 201, PATHOL
 251, PHARMCOL 201, PHYSIOL 220 or PSYCH 202
- 2 points from an approved Statistics course

Options**Cancer Biology and Therapeutics**

- PATHOL 302
- 6 points from BIOSCI 351, 353, 354, 356, 357, 358, CHEM 390, 392,
 PHARMCOL 301, 303, 305
- at least 6 further points chosen from the BSc Schedule

Cardiovascular Biology

- PHYSIOL 301, 304
- 2 points from PATHOL 301, PHARMCOL 304, PHYSIOL 302
- 2 points from BIOSCI 350, 351, 353 or 354
- at least 6 further points chosen from the BSc Schedule

Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine

- BIOSCI 350, 351, 353
- 2 points from PHARMCOL 302, PHYSIOL 301, 302
- at least 6 further points chosen from the BSc Schedule

Genetics and Development

- BIOSCI 351, 354, 356
- 2 points from BIOSCI 350 or 353
- at least 6 further points chosen from the BSc Schedule

Microbiology and Immunology

- BIOSCI 349, 352, 357
- 2 points from BIOSCI 350, 351 or 353
- at least 6 further points chosen from the BSc Schedule

Neurobiology

- PHARMCOL 306, PHYSIOL 301, 303
 - 2 points from BIOSCI 350, 351, 354, PHYSIOL 302, PSYCH 305
 - at least 6 further points chosen from the BSc Schedule
- Reproduction, Growth and Metabolism**
- OBSTGYN 351, PHYSIOL 305, BIOSCI 353
 - 2 points from BIOSCI 350, 351 or 354
 - at least 6 further points chosen from the BSc Schedule

Electronics and Computing

- 4 points: PHYSICS 326, 340
- 2 points from PHYSICS 390–396
- 6 points at Stage II in Mathematics or Computer Science
- 2 points at Stage III in Computer Science

Environmental Science

- Environmental Science is designed to be taken in conjunction with a Science subject major. Any other programme must be approved by the Coordinator of the Programme
- 2 points: ENVSCI 101
 - 2 points: ENVSCI 201
 - 2 points from STATS 201, BIOSCI 209 or GEOG 204
 - 2 points: ENVSCI 301
 - 2 points: ENVSCI 310
 - 4 points of approved Stage III BSc courses

Geophysics

- 8 points: GEOLOGY 101, MATHS 151, 152, PHYSICS 120
- 2 points from GEOLOGY 102, 110
- 2 points from PHYSICS 130 or 150
- 6 points: MATHS 253, PHYSICS 213, 230
- at least 4 points from GEOLOGY 201, 204, MATHS 260, PHYSICS 220, 240
- at least 4 points from GEOLOGY 361, GEOPHYS 330–333
- at least 2 additional points from GEOLOGY 301–372, GEOPHYS 330–333, MATHS 302–384, PHYSICS 315–396

Industrial Mathematics

- MATHS 208 and 267, or MATHS 260 and 270
- STATS 255
- STATS 201 or 208
- 2 points from STATS 320 or 391
- 2 points from MATHS 361–372
- 2 points from STATS 301, 302, 330, 340
- a further 2 points from MATHS 347, 361–372, 386–389, STATS 301, 302, 320, 330, 340, 350, 370, 391

Information Systems

- 2 points: ACCTG 101 or MGMT 101
- 6 points: COMPSCI 210, 220, 230
- 6 points: INFOSYS 220, 222, 224
- 4 points from COMPSCI 313–333
- 4 points from INFOSYS 320–341 (except for 636.326)

Logic and Computation

- at least 16 points from courses listed under Logic and Computation in the BSc Schedule, including:
- 4 points: COMPSCI 101, PHIL 101
- 4 points: COMPSCI 225, PHIL 201 or 222
- at least 6 points from COMPSCI 320, 350, 360, 366, LINGUIST 300, 302, MATHS 315, 326, 328, 381, PHIL 305, 315, 316 or 323

Marine Science

- Marine Science is designed to be taken in conjunction with a Science subject major. Any other subject must be approved by the Coordinator of the Programme
- 4 points: MARINE 202, 302
 - 2 points from STATS 201, BIOSCI 209 or GEOG 204
 - 6 points from approved Stage III BSc courses

Medicinal Chemistry

- Part I**
- 12 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, 120, HUMANBIO 142
 - at least 2 points from COMPSCI 111, STATS 101, PHYSICS 160
- Part II**
- 12 points: BIOSCI 201, 203, CHEM 230, 240, PHARMCOL 201, PHYSIOL 210
 - at least 2 points from BIOSCI 202, 204, CHEM 210, 220, MOLMED 201, PATHOL 251, PHARMACY 202
- Part III**
- CHEM 330, 340, 390, 392, PHARMCOL 301
 - at least 4 points from CHEM 320, 350, BIOSCI 350, PHARMCOL 304, 305, PHYSIOL 220

Operations Research

- 2 points: STATS 255
- 2 further points at Stage II in Statistics
- 4 points: STATS 320, 391
- 2 points from STATS 301–310, 325–390, OPSMGT 371, 382, COMPSCI 320, MATHS 326, 328, 361, 388 or an alternative approved by the Coordinator of the Programme

The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) – BSc(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 a In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or any other equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate or its representative.
- b A student who enrolls for this degree with 42 points towards a Bachelor of Science degree must have passed 10 points at Stage III or above with an average grade of at least B, and completed the requirements for one of the subjects specified in the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and available for this degree.
- c Admission to this degree can be considered after a student has passed between 28 and 42 points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Science and is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department or Coordinator of Programme.

- d A student who enrolls for this degree having gained between 28 and 40 points may be required to withdraw from the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) if the requirement of Regulation 1b above is not met by a period determined by the Dean of Faculty of Science on initial enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of four full-time years (inclusive of the three years, or equivalent, required for the Degree of Bachelor of Science) and pass courses with a total value of 56 points (inclusive of the 42 points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Science), as specified in the schedule to these regulations, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations or unless the student is enrolled in an approved conjoint degrees combination.
- b A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as set out in the schedule to these regulations within:
- (i) eight semesters of first enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
 - or
 - (ii) 10 semesters of first enrolment for the BA/BSc, BCom/BSc, BHSc/BSc, BMus/BSc, BProp/BSc, BSc/BTheol
 - or
 - (iii) 12 semesters of first enrolment for the BE/BSc, BSc/LLB
 - or
 - (iv) 13 semesters of first enrolment for the BSc/LLB(Hons)

unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of that period for up to a further two semesters.

Structure and Content

- 3 In addition, each student must pass courses in one of the following subjects or programmes with a total value of at least 14 points. At least 12 points must be taken from courses at Master's level as listed in the schedule to these regulations or in the Master of Science Schedule.

Dissertations

- 4 a Where a student includes, or is required to include, a dissertation in this programme, its value may be of no more than 6 points.
- b A dissertation must be submitted within four weeks after the end of the final semester in which the student is enrolled for the degree.

Practical Requirements

- 5 In any course that includes practical work as well as written work, a student must obtain passes in both the practical and written work in order to pass that course as a whole.

Enrolment for Two Programmes

- 6 This degree may not be taken at the same time as another programme.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 8 a This degree may only be awarded where the standard of a student's work in the 14 points required under Regulation 3, is deserving of Honours. Honours may be in one of two classes: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), the Senate or its representative may recommend the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science or if appropriate the reassignment of additional points towards either the Graduate Diploma in Science or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1993 regulations for The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Science (Honours) (BSc(Hons)) Schedule

Applied Geology

Prerequisite: 10 points at Stage III including a BSc major in Geology

Requirement:

- 8 points from GEOLOGY 701, 705, 712, 771–773, GEOPHYS 761–763
- 2 points from approved courses within Part IV of the BE Schedule or the ME Schedule
- 4 points GEOLOGY 789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation

Applied Mathematics

Prerequisite: At least 8 points in Mathematics courses at Stage III or higher, including MATHS 361 and 362, approved by the Head of Department of Mathematics

Requirement:

- at least 8 points from MATHS 761–775, 786–789, PHYSICS 701, 707, ENGSCI 792
- up to 6 points from MSc level courses in Mathematics or related subjects with approval of the Head of Department of Mathematics

Bioinformatics

Prerequisite: 10 points at Stage III including a BSc Major in Bioinformatics

Requirement:

- BIOSCI 743, 744
- one of: BIOSCI 789, COMPSCI 789, STATS 789
- 6 points from BIOSCI 762, 733, 734, 745, 752, 755–758, COMPSCI 720, 732, 760, 765, 767, STATS 730, 731, 734, 766

Biological Sciences

Prerequisite: At least 10 points in Stage III Biological Sciences courses. With the permission of the Director, up to 4 points at Stage III in related courses may be substituted

Requirement:

- BIOSCI 762 (2 points)
- 8 points from BIOSCI 724–745, 749–759. With the approval of the Director a student may substitute one course for an MSc level course or courses having the same points value in another related subject
- BIOSCI 789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points)

Biomedical Science

Prerequisite: At least 10 points at Stage III or higher, including a BSc major in Biomedical Science

Requirement:

- BIOMED 790 (14 points)

Chemistry

Prerequisite: 10 points at Stage III including a BSc major in Chemistry

Requirement:

- 8 points from CHEM 710–780
- CHEM 792 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (6 points)

Computer Science

Prerequisite: 10 points at Stage III including a BSc major in Computer Science

Requirement:

- 14 points from COMPSCI 701–790

Food Science

Prerequisite: 10 points at Stage III including a BSc major in Food Science

Requirement:

- 6 points: FOODSCI 789
- 8 points from FOODSCI 703, 706–710

Geography

Prerequisite: 10 points at Stage III including a BSc major in Geography

Requirement:

- GEOG 701 (2 points)
- 8 points from GEOG 711–779
- GEOG 789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points)

Geology

Prerequisite: 10 points at Stage III including a BSc major in Geology

Requirement:

- 10 points from GEOLOGY 701, 703–773, GEOPHYS 761–763
- GEOLOGY 789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points)

Logic and Computation

Prerequisite: 10 points at Stage III, including a BSc specialization in Logic and Computation

Requirement:

- 14 points from the following courses, including at least 2 points from COMPSCI courses and at least 2 points from either LOGICOMP or PHIL:
- COMPSCI 720, 750, 755, 765
 - LINGUIST 721, 724, 725
 - MATHS 713
 - PHIL 736, 737, 738
 - LOGICOMP 701, 702
 - LOGICOMP 780 Honours Dissertation (4 points)

Mathematics

Prerequisite:

- (445.231 or 445.252) or (MATHS 253 and 255) or equivalent approved courses
- at least two of COMPSCI 225, MATHS 260; 270, STATS 210, 255
- 10 points at Stage III including a BSc major in Mathematics

Requirement:

- courses totalling 14 points with at least 12 points in courses above Stage III. At least 8 points must be in Mathematics courses and up to 6 points may be from approved Master's level courses in related subjects

Medicinal Chemistry

Prerequisite: At least 10 points at Stage III including a BSc major in Medicinal Chemistry or equivalent

Requirement:

- CHEM 735
- at least 6 points from CHEM 730, 750, 751, BIOSCI 756, 757, 759
- CHEM 792 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (6 points)

Pharmacology

Prerequisite: 10 points at Stage III including at least 8 points from Pharmacology courses

Requirement:

- 10 points from PHARMCOL 710–729
- PHARMCOL 789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points)

Physiology

Prerequisite: 10 points at Stage III including a BSc major in Physiology

Requirement:

- 10 points from PHYSIOL 701–708
- PHYSIOL 789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points)

Psychology

Prerequisite: 10 points at Stage III, including 8 points from Psychology, including PSYCH 306

Requirement:

- PSYCH 701–755 (10 points)
- PSYCH 789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points)

Sport and Exercise Science

Prerequisite: 10 points at Stage III including SPORTSCI 301, 303, 304, 305

Requirement:

- SPORTSCI 705 (2 points)
- at least 6 points from SPORTSCI 701–704, 706–711
- up to 2 points from approved MSc level courses
- SPORTSCI 789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points)

Statistics**Prerequisite:**

- STATS 210, and MATHS 208 or 253
- 10 points at Stage III including a BSc major in Statistics

Requirement:

14 points including:

- STATS 730, 782, and at least 2 points from STATS 708–787
- up to 6 points from approved MSc level courses in related subjects
- STATS 789 BSc(Hons) Project in Statistics (2 points)

The Degree of Bachelor of Optometry – BOptom

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this programme has to follow a programme of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass courses with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 2 a A student has to pass each of Parts I, II, III and IV as set out in the schedule to these regulations.
 - b Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next Part.
- 3 Study for this degree must be pursued in consecutive semesters. Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, the Senate or its representative.

Enrolment for Two Programmes

- 4 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another programme unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Practical Requirements

- 5 a A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Faculty of Science may require.
 - b In any course that includes both a final written examination and practical or clinical work, a student must pass both the final written examination and the practical or clinical work to pass that course as a whole. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work but fails the final written examination may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, have the result for the practical or clinical work for that failed course carried forward when the course is repeated.
 - c A student who repeats any course may also be required to undertake such additional practical or clinical work as the Head of Department of Optometry and Vision Science determines.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 7 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
 - b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within eight semesters of initial enrolment for the degree. In exceptional circumstances however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period for not more than two further semesters.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1995 regulations for The Degree of Bachelor of Optometry were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Optometry (BOptom) Schedule

Part I

OPTOM 110 Optics of the Eye
 OPTOM 151 Anatomy and Physiology of Vision
 OPTOM 161 Optics of Lenses and Lens Systems
 OPTOM 165 Physical Optics
 OPTOM 170 Visual Science 1
 PATHOL 251 Mechanisms of Disease

Part II

OPTOM 211 Optometry
 OPTOM 245 Principles of Ocular Pharmacology
 OPTOM 251 Ocular Pathology
 OPTOM 260 Applied Optics and Dispensing
 OPTOM 270 Visual Science 2
 MOLMED 201 Microbiology and Immunology

Part III

OPTOM 311 Clinical Optometry
 OPTOM 330 Contact Lens Practice
 OPTOM 340 Paediatric and Geriatric Optometry
 OPTOM 350 Diseases of the Eye
 OPTOM 361 Principles of Ocular Pharmacology
 OPTOM 371 Occupational Optometry and Practice Management

Part IV

OPTOM 410 Advanced Clinical Optometry 1
 OPTOM 420 Advanced Clinical Optometry 2
 OPTOM 461 Specialist Optometry
 OPTOM 470 Project
 OPTOM 480 Advanced Optometric Science

The Degree of Bachelor of Technology – BTech

The Bachelor of Technology is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Operations Research – MOR

The Master of Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Science – MSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - both
 - a completed the requirements for:
 - (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Science
 - or
 - (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)
 - or
 - (iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry
 - or
 - (iv) the Postgraduate Diploma in Science
 - or
 - (v) any other equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b (i) passed at least 8 points at Stage III level, which must include courses in majors specified in the schedule to these regulations, and achieved in these an average grade of B- or higher. If entering with a PGDipSci, an average grade of B- or higher must have been achieved in 10 points taken for the diploma
 - and
 - (ii) had their proposed enrolment approved by the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent.
 - 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who, for that degree, has:
 - a passed courses with a total value of at least 40 points
 - and
 - b passed all the Stage III courses or major specified in the schedule to these regulations and achieved in them an average grade of B- or higher

may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining courses required for the Bachelor of Science must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.

Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Science enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis normally has to follow a programme of:
- a four consecutive semesters as defined in the General Regulations – Master's Degrees and pass courses or courses plus thesis with total value of 28 points, if entering with the degree of Bachelor of Science or equivalent
 - or
 - b two consecutive semesters as defined in the General Regulations – Master's Degrees and pass a thesis or courses with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or its equivalent or with a degree of Bachelor of Science and a Postgraduate Diploma in Science.
- 4 A student enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis normally has to follow a programme of:
- a no more than eight consecutive semesters as defined in the General Regulations – Master's Degrees and pass courses or courses plus thesis with a total value of 28 points, if entering with the Degree of Bachelor of Science or equivalent
 - or
 - b no more than four consecutive semesters as defined in the General Regulations – Master's Degrees and pass a thesis or courses with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or its equivalent or with a Degree of Bachelor of Science and a Postgraduate Diploma in Science or equivalent.

Structure and Content

- 5 a A student who has to complete 14 or 28 points for this degree must include 14 points from:
- (i) a thesis in one of the subjects listed in the schedule to these regulations
 - or
 - (ii) Advanced Studies for the subjects Applied Mathematics, Computer Science, Mathematics and Statistics only, as listed in the schedule to these regulations
 - or
 - (iii) for the subject Statistics, Master's courses in Statistics which must include at least one of STATS 790, 791
 - or
 - (iv) for the subject Medical Statistics, Master's courses in Medical Statistics and Statistics which must include STATS 788 A and B.
- b A student who has to complete 28 points must, in addition, include a total of 14 points from the following:
- (i) At least 10 points from courses at Master's level as listed in the schedule to these regulations.
 - (ii) Up to 4 points from courses at Stage III and above, in any subject or area of specialization as listed in the schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Science or those courses listed for Bachelor of Science (Honours) or for Master of Science.
- c Each student's programme must be approved by the relevant Heads of Departments, Directors of Schools, or equivalent. As a condition of approval, students being admitted under Regulation 1a(iv) may be asked to fulfil specific requirements.

Thesis

- 6 a A thesis, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic has to be approved by the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent before enrolment for the thesis.
- 7 a A student enrolled for this degree who is including a thesis must normally submit the thesis within the time specified in the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.
- b In exceptional circumstances and on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School, or equivalent the Senate or its representative may extend the submission dates. The extension may be granted with or without continued eligibility for Honours.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 9 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Commencement

10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1985 regulations for The Degree of Master of Science were thereby repealed.

Master of Science (MSc) Schedule**Applied Geology**

Prerequisite: A BSc major in Geology

Requirement:

- at least 8 points from Geology 701, 705, 712, 771–773, GEOPHYS 761–763
- at least 4 points from approved courses within Part IV of the BE Schedule or the ME Schedule

Applied Mathematics

Prerequisite: At least 8 points in Mathematics courses at Stage III or higher, including MATHS 361 and 362, approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics

Requirement:

- at least 8 points from MATHS 761–775, 786–789, PHYSICS 701, 707, ENGSCI 792
- up to 6 points from approved Master's level courses in related subjects, or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii)

Biological Sciences

Prerequisite: A BSc major in Biological Sciences

Requirement: BIOSCI 761 (2 points) and a further 12 points selected from BIOSCI 724–745, 749–759, or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii)

Chemistry

Prerequisite: A BSc major in Chemistry

Requirement: CHEM 790 (2 points) plus 12 points from 710–780

Computer Science

Prerequisite: A BSc major in Computer Science

Requirement: 14 points from COMPSCI 701–790, or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii)

Electronics and Computing

Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of Department of Physics

Requirement: 14 points from MSc courses in Computer Science and Physics and courses from the ME Schedule for Electrical and Electronic Engineering, as approved by the Head of Department of Physics

Environmental Science

Prerequisite: An approved BSc or equivalent degree

Requirement:

- ENVSCI 701
- at least 8 points from ENVSCI 702–737, including either ENVSCI 710 or 731 depending on specialization in Applied Environmental Science (710) or Applied Ecology and Conservation (731)
- up to 4 points from other approved Master's level courses in related subjects or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii)

Ergonomics**Prerequisite:**

- a BSc major in either Psychology or Sport and Exercise Science or other equivalent relevant qualifications as approved by the Chair of the Board of Studies

Requirement:

- PSYCH 737 Human Factors 1
- at least 2 points from SPORTSCI 704, 706–8
- at least 2 points from PSYCH 702–3, 735, 738
- up to 8 points from approved courses

Exercise Rehabilitation**Prerequisite:**

- a BSc major in Sport and Exercise Science or other equivalent relevant qualifications as approved by the Head of Department of Sport and Exercise Science
- SPORTSCI 302 or equivalent

Requirement:

- SPORTSCI 703, 705, 706, 710, 791
- with Head of Department permission, up to 4 points from approved MSc or MHSc Schedules

Food Science

Prerequisite: A BSc major in Biological Sciences or in Chemistry, or other relevant areas as approved by the Programme Coordinator

Requirement:

- FOODSCI 703–708 (10 points)
- 4 points from approved MSc level courses

Forensic Science

Prerequisite: A Bachelor's degree in science, technology, medicine, engineering or other relevant areas as approved by the Programme Coordinator

Requirement:

- FORENSIC 701–706 (12 points)
- 2 points from an approved Master's level course

Geography

Prerequisite: A BSc major in Geography

Requirement:

- GEOG 701 (2 points)
- GEOG 711–779 (12 points)

Geology

Prerequisite: A BSc major in Geology

Requirement:

- GEOLOGY 708 and 709
- at least 8 points from GEOLOGY 701, 705–773, GEOPHYS 761–763, GEOTHERM 611–613
- up to 4 points from approved MSc level courses or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii)

Geophysics

Prerequisite: At least 6 points from GEOLOGY 361, GEOPHYS 330–333

Requirement:

- 2 points PHYSICS 731 or 732
- approved Master's level courses in Applied Mathematics, Geology, Geophysics, Physics, or other Science subjects (12 points)

Health Psychology

Prerequisite: 8 points in Stage III Psychology

Requirement:

- PSYCH 701, HLTHPSYC 714, 715 (8 points)
- approved Master's level courses in Psychology, Health Psychology, Sport and Exercise Science, Psychiatry and Behavioural Science (6 points)

Logic and Computation

Prerequisite: A BSc specialization in Logic and Computation or equivalent qualification

Requirement:

At least 14 points from the following courses, including at least 2 points from COMPSCI courses and at least 2 points from either LOGICOMP or PHIL:

- COMPSCI 720, 750, 755, 765
- PHIL 736, 737, 738
- LOGICOMP 701, 702
- LINGUIST 721, 724, 725
- MATHS 713

and

- 14 points: LOGICOMP 796 Thesis

Marine Science

Prerequisite: An approved BSc, BE, or equivalent degree

Requirement:

- MARINE 701; plus
- 2 point thesis proposal course (BIOSCI 761, CHEM 790, ENVSCI 701, GEOG 701 or equivalent)
- 10 points from the following Master's level courses including at least 2 of the following subject areas: Biology, Environmental Science, Geography, Geology, Geophysics, Physics, Statistics: BIOSCI 724-727, 732, ENVSCI 704, 714, 722, 726, 735, GEOG 746-748, GEOLOGY 721, 754, PHYSICS 731, 732, STATS 767, 775
- or other courses as may be approved by the Marine Sciences Board of Studies
- or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii)

Mathematics

Prerequisite:

- 445.231 or 445.252 or (MATHS 253 and 255) or equivalent approved courses
- at least 4 points from COMPSCI 225, MATHS 260, 270, STATS 201, 210, 255
- a BSc major in Mathematics

Requirement: One of the following options:

- 14 points from MATHS 701-794 plus 14 points: Master's Thesis in Mathematics MATHS 796
- 14 points from MATHS 701-794 plus 14 points: Advanced Studies in Mathematics MATHS 797
- 28 points from approved courses MATHS 701-794 including at least 6 points from project courses MATHS 791-794, or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii). Up to 6 points from approved Master's level courses in related subjects may be included

Medical Science

Prerequisite: A BSc major in Biological Sciences, Pharmacology, or Physiology, together with appropriate prerequisite courses and approval of the Associate Dean (Postgraduate), Faculty of Science

Requirement:

- MEDSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Medical Science (14 points) plus 14 points from:
 - Anatomy: ANATOMY 702, 703
 - Biological Sciences: BIOSCI 755-759
 - Community Health: COMHLTH 701
 - Molecular Medicine: MOLMED 701-712
 - Obstetrics and Gynaecology: OBSTGYN 706, 707
 - Paediatrics: PAEDS 701-703
 - Pathology: PATHOL 703-705
 - Pharmacology: PHARMCOL 710-729
 - Physiology: PHYSIOL 701-707

Medical Statistics

Prerequisite: A major in statistics, or equivalent approved by the Head of Department of Statistics

Requirement:

- STATS 788 Dissertation in Medical Statistics (6 points)
- STATS 780, 782, one of COMHLTH 703, 720 (6 points)
- At least 8 points from STATS 740, 741, 760, 761, 764, 770-773
- Up to 8 points from other Master's level courses in Statistics or COMHLTH 706, 707, 708, 710, 716, 717, 720 (if not taken above)

Optometry

Prerequisite: A BOptom degree or an equivalent qualification approved by the Head of Department

Requirement: 14 points from OPTOM 711-770

Pharmacology

Prerequisite: At least 8 points from PHARMCOL 301-306

Requirement: At least 8 points from PHARMCOL 710-729 and up to 6 points from MSc level courses as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii)

Physics

Prerequisite: A BSc major in Physics

Requirement:

- at least 8 points from PHYSICS 701-792
- at least 2 additional points from PHYSICS 701-792; MATHS 761-763; GEOPHYS 761-763
- up to 4 points from approved MSc level courses or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii)

Physiology

Prerequisite: A BSc major in Physiology

Requirement: At least 8 points from PHYSIOL 701-708 and up to 6 points from MSc level courses as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii)

Polymers and Coatings Science

Prerequisite: A BSc major in Chemistry

Requirement:

- POLYMER 701, 702 and 711
- CHEM 790
- 6 points from CHEM 710-780

Psychology

Prerequisite: 8 points in Stage III Psychology, including PSYCH 306

Requirement: PSYCH 701-755 (14 points) or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii)

Speech Science

Prerequisite: A BSc or other relevant degree as approved by the Board of Studies

Requirement:

- 6 points: SPCHSCI 712, 713, 732
- 8 points: approved Master's level courses in Psychology, Physiology, Audiology, Speech Science, Computer Science, Engineering

Sport and Exercise Science

Prerequisite: A BSc major in Sport and Exercise Science

Requirement:

- SPORTSCI 705 (2 points)
- at least 8 points from SPORTSCI 702-704, 706-711
- up to 4 points from MSc level courses or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii)

Statistics

Prerequisite:

- a BSc major in Statistics
- STATS 210, and MATHS 208 or 253

Requirement:

- STATS 730 and 782 (4 points)

- at least 4 points from other MSc level courses in Statistics
 - up to 6 points from approved MSc level courses or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii)
- plus one of the following options:
- STATS 796 Masters Thesis in Statistics (14 points)
 - STATS 797 Advanced Studies in Statistics (14 points)
 - 14 points in further MSc level courses in Statistics which must include at least one of STATS 790, 791

Wine Science

Prerequisite:

A BSc or other relevant degree as approved by the programme director

Requirement:

- 10 points from WINESCI 701-707
- 4 points from BIOSCI 352, 740, 741, CHEMMAT 361, 463, FOODSCI 703, 706, 707, 708, GEOG 332

The Degree of Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice – MSLTPrac

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 a In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - (i) completed the requirements for any Bachelor's or Master's degree of this University other than a degree specializing in speech language therapy, or gained any other equivalent qualification, provided that the Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or other equivalent qualification is indicative of the ability to undertake advanced study in Speech Language Therapy Practice

and

 - (ii) passed at least 8 points at Stage III or graduate level in approved subjects and achieved in these an average of B- or higher.
- b The Senate or its representative may, on the recommendations of the Dean of Science or representative, require a student with insufficient background in Psychology and Education to take additional courses as a condition of enrolment for Part I of this degree, as under Regulation 5d below.
- 2 A student who has not completed all of the requirements for their qualifying prior degree but who, for that degree, has:
 - a no more than 2 points left to complete

and

 - b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 6 points at the highest level for the prior degree may, with the approval of the Dean of Science, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining points required for the prior degree must be completed within 12 months of enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the required degree not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice will be suspended until they have been completed.
- 3 Admission to the programme is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Director of the programme.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass courses with a total value of 28 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 a A student for this degree needs to pass courses for each of Parts I and II as follows:

Part I

Speech Language Therapy Core Courses (4 points):

SPCHSCI 711 Speech Language Therapy 1

SPCHSCI 721 Speech Language Therapy 2

Supporting Courses (6 points):

SPCHSCI 712 Linguistics for Speech Language Therapy

SPCHSCI 713 Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech and Hearing Systems

SPCHSCI 722 Psychology and Education in Speech Language Therapy

Speech Language Therapy Practica (4 points):

SPCHSCI 714 Speech Language Therapy Clinical Practicum 1

SPCHSCI 724 Speech Language Therapy Clinical Practicum 2

Part II

Speech Language Therapy Core Courses (4 points):

SPCHSCI 731 Speech Language Therapy 3

SPCHSCI 741 Speech Language Therapy Professional Practice

Supporting Course (4 points):

SPCHSCI 732 Audiology for Speech Language Therapy

Speech Language Therapy Practica (4 points):

SPCHSCI 734 Speech Language Therapy Clinical Practicum 3

SPCHSCI 744 Speech Language Therapy Clinical Practicum 4

Research Project (2 points):

SPCHSCI 742 Speech Language Therapy Project

- b A student may not enrol for Part II until Part I has been completed, unless special approval is given by the Dean of Science or representative.
- c A student who has previously passed courses from another programme that are substantially similar to any one of the courses required under Regulation 4a above may, with the approval of the Dean of Science or representative, be required to take alternative graduate courses from the subject Speech Science or other approved graduate level courses.
- d Where a student is required to take additional courses as a condition of enrolment for Part I, under Regulation 1b above, those courses:
 - (i) are to be taken for Certificates of Proficiency
 - and
 - (ii) are to be passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 7 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. Honours will be awarded in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2002.

Diploma in Mathematics Education – DipMathsEd

The Diploma in Mathematics Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Science Education – DipSciEd

The Diploma in Science Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Graduate Diploma in Operations Research – GradDipOR

The Graduate Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Graduate Diploma in Science – GradDipSci

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - both
 - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
 - or
 - (ii) attained an equivalent level of professional practical experience as approved by the Senate or its representative
 - or
 - (iii) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Science, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - and
 - b (i) passed the prerequisites for the courses in the selected subject major or area of specialization for this diploma
 - or
 - (ii) attained a level of competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the courses in the selected subject major or area of specialization for this diploma.

- 2 A student may, if the Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements, provided that the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of the Programme may require any such student to enrol for any or all of the unfulfilled prerequisite courses in addition to the normal requirements of this programme.
- 3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed courses with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of the Programme, enrol for this diploma. However, the remaining courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this diploma. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Science will be suspended until the requirements for the Bachelor's degree are completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a coherent programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of at least 14 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 A student for this diploma has to:

either

 - a pass at least 14 points from courses chosen from the schedules for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or from the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or from the Degree of Master of Science. The 14 points must include:
 - (i) at least 8 points from courses at Stage III or above including at least 6 points in a subject major as defined in the schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Science
 - (ii) 6 points from courses above Stage I
 - (iii) a 2 point project or 4 point dissertation may be included

or

 - b pass courses above Stage I with a total value of at least 14 points from one of the areas of specialization as set out below:
 - (i) **Electronics and Computing**
 - 4 points: PHYSICS 326, 340
 - 2 points from PHYSICS 390-396
 - at least 2 points from courses above Stage II in Computer Science or Mathematics
 - up to 6 points from courses above Stage I in Computer Science and Mathematics
 - (ii) **Environmental Science**
 - 8 points: ENVSCI 201, 301, 310 and either STATS 201 or an alternative approved by the Coordinator of the Programme
 - 6 points from the Stage III courses listed in one of the options for the BSc specialization in Environmental Science
 - (iii) **Geophysics**
 - 6 points from courses at Stage III in Geology, Geophysics, Mathematics or Physics, which must include at least 4 points from GEOLOGY 361, GEOPHYS 330-333
 - 8 additional points from courses above Stage I in Geology, Geophysics, Mathematics or Physics or in any other subject if approved by the Coordinator of the Programme.
 - (iv) **Marine Science**
 - 8 points: ENVSCI 202, 302, 310 and either STATS 201 or an alternative approved by the Coordinator of the Programme.
 - 6 points from the Stage III courses listed in one of the options for the BSc specialization in Marine Science.
 - (v) **Operations Research**
 - 2 points: STATS 255
 - 2 points at Stage II in Statistics
 - 4 points: STATS 320, 391
 - 2 points from STATS 301-310, 325-390, OPSMGT 371, 382, COMPSCI 320, MATHS 326, 328, 361, 388 or an alternative approved by the Coordinator of the Programme
 - 2 points at Stage III chosen from the Science Schedule.
 - c The personal programme of each student requires the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of Programme.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Award of Diploma

- 7 The diploma is awarded with an endorsement in the relevant subject major or programme.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2000. The 1996 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Science were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Science – PGDipSci

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- both*
- a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
or
(ii) attained an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
and
- b (i) passed the prerequisites for the courses in the selected subject for this postgraduate diploma
or
(ii) attained a level of competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the courses in the selected subject for this postgraduate diploma as approved by the Senate or its representative.
- 2 A student may, if the Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this postgraduate diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements, provided that the relevant Head of Department or Director of School may require any such student to enrol for any or all of the prerequisite courses not already passed in addition to the normal requirements of this programme.
- 3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed courses with a total value of at least 40 points for that degree may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department or Director of School, enrol for this postgraduate diploma. However, the remaining courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this postgraduate diploma. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science will be suspended until the requirements for the Bachelor's degree are completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a coherent programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of at least 14 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 a In one of the subjects available for the Degree of Master of Science, other than Forensic Science and Wine Science or Marine Science which is not available for this diploma, a student has to pass at least 14 points at Stage III or above with at least 10 points being from courses at Master's level available for the Degree of Master of Science.
- b The personal programme of each student must have the approval of the relevant Head of Department or Director of School, who may impose requirements on the programme, such as the inclusion of a project or dissertation as listed in the Course Prescriptions for the subject.
- c A 2 point project or 4 point dissertation as listed in the Course Prescriptions for the subject may be included. A dissertation or project must be submitted within four weeks after the end of the semester in which the student is enrolled in the dissertation or project.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Award of Diploma

- 7 The postgraduate diploma is awarded with an endorsement in the relevant subject and may be awarded with Distinction at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1991 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science – PGDipForensic

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - both
 - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or the Degree of Bachelor of Technology
 - or
 - (ii) attained an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b (i) passed the prerequisites for the subject Forensic Science as specified for the Degree of Master of Science
 - or
 - (ii) attained a level of technical competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the subject Forensic Science as approved by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative extends that period in exceptional circumstances.

Structure and Content

- 3 The programme for this diploma consists of:
 - a 12 points from FORENSIC 701–706 as listed in the schedule to the Degree of Master of Science.
 - b 2 points from courses chosen from the Schedule to the Degree of Master of Science or advanced courses from other programmes as approved by the Senate or its representative.

Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 5 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996.

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology – PGDipAppPsych

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have completed the requirements for a Master's Degree in Psychology.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 14 points.

Structure and Content

- 3 a The programme for the diploma consists of:
 - (i) PSYCH 650 Practicum (6 points). This practicum involves supervised experience in applied settings approved by the Head of Department of Psychology
 - (ii) courses with a total value of 8 points chosen, with the approval of the Head of Department of Psychology, from those listed in the schedules to the Degrees of Master of Arts and of Master of Science.
- b Up to 4 points may be taken from Stage III courses listed in the schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, with the approval of the Senate or its representative.

Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 5 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1992 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology – DCLinPsy

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: The regulations governing The Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology are under review. Potential students should check the status of the Regulations with The Graduate Centre prior to registration.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for a Bachelor's Degree with at least Second Class Division I Honours in Psychology, or a Master's Degree in Psychology (including a thesis) with at least Second Class Division I Honours, or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
 - and*
 - b passed PSYCH 708 or 709 or their equivalents
 - and*
 - c demonstrated, in the opinion of the DCLinPsy Selection Interviewing Panel, the personal qualities necessary to undertake a research-orientated, clinical programme which satisfies the eligibility requirements for registration to practice as a Psychologist.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of three full-time years of study from the date of first registration and pass courses with a total value of at least 42 points.

Structure and Content

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has normally to follow a continuous programme comprising 42 points of courses listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and equivalent to three full-time years of study. The programme consists of two parts:
 - a **Part I:** takes a minimum of two years and consists of partial credit towards the thesis (14 points), three clinical research projects (6 points), and coursework with supervised practicum (8 points)
 - and*
 - b **Part II:** takes a minimum of one year and consists of final credit towards the thesis (4 points), two clinical research projects (4 points) and an internship (6 points).
- 4 A student who fails any component of Part I may be required to repeat that component or be required to sit a special examination before proceeding to Part II. A student who fails any year of the programme may, at the discretion of the Dean following a recommendation from the Head of Department of Psychology, be declined permission to enrol again in that year of the programme or in the programme as a whole.

Coursework

- 5 Courses PSYCH 811-814 include weekly seminars, and three supervised 200-hour placements in a health setting are included as part of the courses. One placement will be in an adult health setting, one in a child and family health setting, and one in a clinical psychology sub-speciality.

Portfolios of Clinical Research

- 6 The five supervised clinical research projects will be original studies using a single case design or group design demonstrating appropriate use of the scientist-practitioner model (2 points each), and will be examined by two academic psychologists, and by one senior psychologist practising in the field. The reports of these projects will be assessed by the examiners of the thesis.

Thesis

- 7
 - a The thesis (18 points) is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Senate or its representatives.
 - b The thesis topic must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Science on the recommendation of the Head of Department of Psychology.

- 8 A student is to submit three bound copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research, plus the reports of the five clinical research projects.
- 9 On the recommendation of the Head of Department of Psychology, the Senate is to appoint as examiners suitably qualified persons including:
- a the supervisor or supervisors
 - and
 - b one person who is a member of the staff of another university, normally within New Zealand, and who is to be the convener
 - and
 - c one other person resident outside New Zealand.

Note: The number of supervising examiners should not exceed the number of independent examiners.

- 10 a Copies of the thesis and clinical research project reports are to be submitted to each examiner who is to report independently on the quality of the work.
- b (i) The reports of the examiners are to be submitted to the convener who is to place them before the Senate with a recommendation as to whether the thesis should be credited to the degree.
 - (ii) The convener may recommend that a student be permitted to resubmit a thesis at a later date.

Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 12 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2000.

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology – PGDipClinPsych

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
- either
 - a completed the requirements for a Master's Degree in Psychology
 - or
 - b completed the requirements for a Master's Degree in Psychology except for the thesis and passed, or been credited with a pass in one of: PSYCH 751, 708, or 709
 - or
 - c completed the requirements for an Honours Degree in Psychology and passed, or been credited with a pass in one of: PSYCH 751, 708 or 709.
- 2 Admission to the programme for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of Department of Psychology.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student for this diploma who has completed the requirements for a Master's Degree in Psychology which included a thesis or a Doctor of Philosophy degree in Psychology has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and two part-time years and pass courses with a total value of 28 points.
- b Any other student for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass courses with a total value of 42 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 Each student's programme consists of three Parts, each of which must be passed to the satisfaction of the Head of Department of Psychology before the next Part may be taken.
- 5 A student who has completed the requirements for a Master's Degree in Psychology which included a thesis or Doctor of Philosophy in Psychology has to follow a programme which consists of:
- a **Part I:** 6 points: PSYCH 771 Clinical Practice 1 and Professional Issues
 - and
 - b **Part II:** 8 points: PSYCH 772 Clinical Practice 2
 - and
 - c **Part III:** 14 points: PSYCH 773 Clinical Internship

- 6 A student who has not completed the thesis requirements for a Master's Degree in Psychology or a Doctor of Philosophy in Psychology has to concurrently enrol in PSYCH 796 Master's Thesis in Psychology or a Doctor of Philosophy in Psychology, together with Parts I, II and III of the PGDipClinPsych degree or until such time as that thesis is completed.
- 7 A student who has not previously passed, or been credited with a pass in PSYCH 709, will be required to take PSYCH 709 before taking Part III.
- 8
 - a A student enrolled for this diploma has to satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Head of Department of Psychology may require.
 - b A student has to pass both the written work and the practical or clinical work in order to pass each Part of the programme. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work of Part III but fails the final examination, may at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Psychology, be required to pass a special examination in order to meet the requirements of the programme. A student who fails any year of the programme may, at the discretion of the Dean following a recommendation from the Head of Department of Psychology, be declined permission to enrol again in that year of the programme or in the programme as a whole.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1988 regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology were thereby repealed.

Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology – CertOcPharm

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry
 - or
 - b gained any other equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in a particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 The requirements for this certificate are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment for the programme unless in exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Structure and Content

- 3 The programme for this certificate consists of OPTOM 681 Ocular Pharmacology.

Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 5 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1992 regulations for the Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology were thereby repealed.

Regulations – Theology

The Degree of Bachelor of Theology – BTheol	220
The Degree of Master of Theology – MTheol	220
Graduate Diploma in Theology – GradDipTheol	222

REGULATIONS – THEOLOGY

The Degree of Bachelor of Theology – BTheol

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass courses with a total value of 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 42 points required for this degree, at least 34 points must be chosen from courses as listed in the Course Prescriptions for this degree; up to 8 points may be included from courses offered for other programmes.
- 3 The programme consists of:
 - a **Biblical Studies** (6 points):
 - (i) either BSTHEO 101 or 102
 - (ii) BSTHEO 141
 - (iii) a Stage II course in Biblical Studies
 - b **Christian Thought and History** (6 points):
 - (i) either CHTHEO 106 or 107 or 108 or 109
 - (ii) 2 points from CHTHEO 142, 145
 - (iii) a Stage II course in Christian Thought and History
 - c **Moral and Practical Theology** (6 points):
 - (i) 2 points at Stage I
 - (ii) 2 points from another course at any level in Moral and Practical Theology
 - (iii) a Stage II course in Moral and Practical Theology
 - d at least 2 points in Theology and Maori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture from CHTHEO 103, 208, 142, 245; MPTHEO 103, 172, 173, 206, 272, 273, 274, 275
 - e a major of at least 16 points in one subject, of which at least 6 points must be above Stage II

Note: a major in Biblical Studies must include:

either *BSTHEO 135 Introduction to Biblical Hebrew*
or *BSTHEO 175 Introduction to New Testament Greek*
or *BSTHEO 136 Linguistic Tools for Exegesis*
 - f a second major or a minor of at least 10 points in a second subject, of which at least 6 points must be above Stage I
 - g at least 22 points above Stage I.

Conjoint Degrees

- 4 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1994 regulations for The Degree of Bachelor of Theology were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Master of Theology – MTheol

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

- a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology
or
(ii) gained an equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Theology
 - and
 - b passed the specified prerequisite courses for one of the subjects listed in the Course Prescriptions for this degree
 - and
 - c achieved an average grade of B or higher in the Stage III prerequisite courses.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Theology, approve the admission of a student whose average grade in the prerequisite Stage III courses is less than B.
- 3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology but who has:
- a passed courses with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree, including at least 22 points above Stage I
 - and
 - b passed all of the specified prerequisite courses listed in the Course Prescriptions for this degree
 - and
 - c achieved an average grade of B+ or higher in the Stage II and Stage III prerequisite courses

may enrol for this degree provided the remaining courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology are taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology not be completed within those 12 months, enrolment for the Degree of Master of Theology will be suspended until the requirements for the Bachelor's degree are completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass courses with a total value of 28 points.

Structure and Content

- 5 The programme consists of one of the following subjects:
 - a **Biblical Studies**
 - (i) at least 12 points from BSTHEO 701-703, 735, 741-745
 - (ii) 2 points: BSTHEO 781 Research Methods in Biblical Studies
 - (iii) 14 points: BSTHEO 798 Thesis
 - b **Christian Thought and History**
 - (i) at least 12 points from CHTHEO 701-707, 741-750
 - (ii) 2 points: CHTHEO 781 Research Methods in Christian Thought and History
 - (iii) 14 points: CHTHEO 798 Thesis
 - c **Moral and Practical Theology**
 - (i) at least 12 points from MPTHEO 701-704
 - (ii) 2 points: MPTHEO 781 Research Methods in Moral and Practical Theology
 - (iii) 14 points: MPTHEO 798 Thesis
- 6 a In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may allow a student to vary this pattern.
- b On the recommendation of the Head of School of Theology, the Senate or its representative may allow a student for this degree to take courses with a total value of up to 4 points from:
 - (i) courses prescribed for another subject for this degree
 - (ii) courses for any other Master's degree at this University
 provided such courses are related to the student's research interests.

Thesis

- 7 a The required thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of School of Theology on the recommendation of the relevant Subject Area Convenor.
- c The thesis is to be submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 9 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. Honours will be awarded in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Commencement

- 10 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2001. The 1996 regulations for The Degree of Master of Theology were thereby repealed.

Graduate Diploma in Theology – GradDipTheol

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Theology
 - or
 - b completed the requirements for any other degree or equivalent professional qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - or
 - c obtained appropriate professional experience deemed relevant to this programme by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 14 points.

Structure and Content

- 3 The programme for this diploma normally consists of 14 points in courses listed in the Degree of Bachelor of Theology with at least 8 points at Stage III.
- 4 The programme for each student requires the specific approval of the Director of Postgraduate Studies and the Head of School.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2000.

Regulations – Interfaculty Degrees and Diplomas

The Degree of Bachelor of Technology – BTech	224
Bachelor of Technology (BTech) Schedule	224
The Degree of Master of Educational Management – MEdMgt	226
The Degree of Master of Engineering Management – MEMgt	227
The Degree of Master of Health Management – MHealthMgt	227
The Degree of Master of Operations Research – MOR	228
The Degree of Master of Professional Studies – MProfStuds	230
The Degree of Master of Science in Health Psychology – MSc	231
Diploma in Mathematics Education – DipMathsEd	231
Diploma in Science Education – DipSciEd	232
Graduate Diploma in Operations Research – GradDipOR	233
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Management – PGDipArtsMgt	234
The University of Auckland Tertiary Foundation Certificate	235

REGULATIONS – INTERFACULTY DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

The Degree of Bachelor of Technology – BTech

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass courses with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 2 a A student must pass consecutively each of Parts I, II, III and IV for one of the programmes set out in the Bachelor of Technology Schedule.
- b A student who has failed to pass any Part in its entirety may, at the discretion of the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies, be allowed to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next Part.
- c (i) For each subject, a student must choose elective courses as indicated in the Bachelor of Technology Schedule.
(ii) Each student's choice of elective courses needs to be approved by the BTech Board of Studies.

Practical Requirements

- 3 a A student enrolled in any course that includes both laboratory work and written work must pass both in order to pass the course as a whole.
- b A student who passes the laboratory work but fails the written work may, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, have the result for the laboratory work carried forward when the failed course is retaken.

Reassignment to Bachelor of Science

- 4 A student who does not complete this degree may reassign to the Degree of Bachelor of Science any courses passed for Parts I and II. Courses passed for Parts III and IV may be reassigned only with the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Science.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 6 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b In order to be considered for the award of Honours a student must complete the requirements for this degree:
 - (i) within eight semesters
 - or
 - (ii) within a shorter period determined by the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies if the student has been granted credits
 - or
 - (iii) in exceptional circumstances approved by the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies, within not more than 10 semesters.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1993 regulations for The Degree of Bachelor of Technology were thereby repealed.

Bachelor of Technology (BTech) Schedule

Animal Technology

Students enrolled in 2000 may complete BTech (Animal Technology)
No new students will be accepted into BTech (Animal Technology) from
2001

Part III

BIOSCI 350 Protein Structure and Function
BIOSCI 351 Molecular Genetics
SCIGEN 201 Managing Science and Technology

OBSTGYN 351 Reproductive Biology

PHYSIOL 304 Cardiovascular Biology

2 points from:

PHARMCOL 303 Applied Pharmacology and Chemotherapy

PHARMCOL 304 Systematic Pharmacology

PHARMCOL 305 Introduction to Toxicology

2 points at Stage III in Biological Sciences, Pharmacology or Physiology

Part IV

BIOSCI 716 Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine

BTECH 410 Project in Animal Technology

PAEDS 703 Biology of Mammalian Growth

4 points at Master's level from the School of Biological Sciences or the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences

Biotechnology

Part I

BIOSCI 101 Essential Biology: From Genomes to Organisms

BIOSCI 107 Biology for Biomedical Science: Cellular Processes and Development

BIOSCI 106 Foundations of Biochemistry

CHEM 110 Chemistry of the Living World

PHYSICS 160 Physics for the Life Sciences

HUMANBIO 142 Biology for Biomedical Science: Organ Systems

ENGSCI 111 Mathematical Modelling 1

Part II

BIOSCI 201 Cellular and Molecular Biology

BIOSCI 202 Genetics

BIOSCI 203 Biochemistry

BIOSCI 204 Applied and Environmental Microbiology

BIOSCI 209 Biometry

CHEMMAT 211 Introduction to Process Engineering

2 points in an elective course

Part III

BIOSCI 350 Protein Structure and Function

BIOSCI 351 Molecular Genetics

BIOSCI 352 Applied and Food Microbiology

either

BIOSCI 357 Immunology

or BIOSCI 354 Gene Expression and Gene Transfer

either

PHYSIOL 301 Molecular Physiology

or BIOSCI 353 Molecular and Cellular Regulation

CHEMMAT 361 Engineering Biotechnology

2 points in an elective course

Part IV

BIOSCI 741 Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology

and

either

BIOSCI 745 Biotechnology and Bioentrepreneurship

or BIOSCI 752 Plant Functional Genomics

or BIOSCI 755 Genomics and Gene Expression

or BIOSCI 756 Proteomics and Protein Interactions

or BIOSCI 758 Development, Differentiation and Disease

and

SCIGEN 201 Managing Science and Technology

BTECH 430 Project in Biotechnology

BTECH 432 Biotechnology Research Proposal

CHEMMAT 463 Food Process Engineering

Industrial Mathematics

Part I

COMPSCI 101 Principles of Programming

MATHS 108 Mathematics for Business and Technology 1

MATHS 162 Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics

PHYSICS 120 Physics of Energy

PHYSICS 150 Physics of Technology

STATS 107 Statistics for Science and Technology

INFOSYS 110 Business Computing

Part II

MATHS 208 Mathematics for Business and Technology 2

MATHS 267 Applied and Computational Mathematics

either

STATS 201 Data Analysis

or STATS 208 Data Analysis for Commerce

STATS 255 Introduction to Operations Research

either

COMPSCI 105 Principles of Computer Science

or INFOSYS 222 Database Systems

STATS 210 Statistical Theory

2 points from elective courses

Part III

MATHS 347 Advanced Calculus

MATHS 367 Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics

MATHS 372 Industrial Mathematics Clinic

STATS 301 Data Management and Analysis

STATS 391 Optimization in Operations Research

4 points from elective courses

Part IV

MATHS 788 Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics 3

SCIGEN 201 Managing Science and Technology

STATS 320 Applied Stochastic Modelling

BTECH 440 Project in Industrial Mathematics

4 points from:

MATHS 388 Special Topic in Applied Mathematics 3

STATS 330 Advanced Statistical Modelling

STATS 340 Design of Experiments and Surveys

ENGSCI 450 Computational Techniques 3A

ENGSCI 451 Computational Techniques 3B

ENGSCI 452 Computational Techniques 3C

ENGSCI 460 Operations Research

ENGSCI 463 Scheduling

ENGSCI 464 Stochastic Programming

Information Technology

Part I

COMPSCI 101 Principles of Programming

COMPSCI 105 Principles of Computer Science

MATHS 108 Mathematics for Business and Technology 1

MATHS 162 Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics

PHYSICS 120 Physics of Energy

PHYSICS 150 Physics of Technology

STATS 107 Statistics for Science and Technology

Part II

MATHS 208 Mathematics for Business and Technology

COMPSCI 210 Computer Systems

COMPSCI 220 Algorithms and Data Structures

COMPSCI 230 Software Design and Construction

PHYSICS 243 Digital Electronics and Instrumentation

INFOSYS 220 Systems Analysis and Design 1

INFOSYS 222 Database Systems

Part III

COMPSCI 314 Data Communication Fundamentals

or INFOSYS 224 Data Communications

COMPSCI 334 Internet Programming

COMPSCI 335 Distributed Objects and Algorithms

COMPSCI 375 Image Processing and Analysis

SCIGEN 201 Managing Science and Technology

2 points from a complementary course

2 points from Stage III Computer Science, INFOSYS 328, 329, 339, COMPSCI 280

Part IV

BTECH 450 Project in Information Technology

2 points from an approved course

4 points at Master's level Computer Science

2 points at Master's level Computer Science or Information Systems

2 points from Stage III or Master's level Computer Science, INFOSYS 328, 329, 339

Materials

Part I

CHEM 110 The Chemistry of the Living World

CHEM 120 The Chemistry of the Material World

COMPSCI 101 Principles of Programming

PHYSICS 111 Analytical Techniques in Physical Sciences 1

PHYSICS 210 Analytical Techniques in Physical Sciences 2

PHYSICS 150 Physics of Technology

CHEMMAT 121 Materials Science

Part II

CHEM 210 Physical and Materials Chemistry

CHEMMAT 221 Materials

ENGSCI 211 Mathematical Modelling 2

4 points from:

CHEM 220 Inorganic Compounds: Structure, Bonding and Reactivity

CHEM 230 Molecules for Life: Synthesis and Reactivity

CHEM 240 Measurement and Analysis in Chemistry and Health Sciences

2 points from:

PHYSICS 230 Materials and Waves

CHEMMAT 321 Materials Performance

CHEMMAT 231 Process Design 2

2 points in an elective course

Part III

CHEM 380 Materials Chemistry

OPSMGT 255 Introduction to Operations Management

STATS 255 Introduction to Operations Research

CHEMMAT 211 Introduction to Process Engineering

2 points from:

CHEM 310 Structural Chemistry and Spectroscopy

CHEM 320 Design and Reactivity of Inorganic Compounds

CHEM 330 Contemporary Organic Chemistry

CHEM 340 Advanced Analytical Chemistry

2 points from:

PHYSICS 354 Condensed Matter Physics

CHEMMAT 424 Electronic Materials and their Applications

2 points in an elective course

Part IV

CHEM 710 Structural and Computational Chemistry

CHEM 780 Advanced Materials Chemistry

SCIGEN 201 Managing Science and Technology

BTECH 460 Project in Materials

CHEMMAT 422 Non-metallic Materials

CHEMMAT 423 Materials Engineering

Optoelectronics

Part I

PHYSICS 111 Analytical Techniques in Physical Sciences 1

PHYSICS 210 Analytical Techniques in Physical Sciences 2

PHYSICS 120 Physics of Energy

PHYSICS 130 Properties of Matter

PHYSICS 150 Physics of Technology

CHEM 120 The Chemistry of the Material World

COMPSCI 101 Introduction to Programming

Part II

PHYSICS 211 Analytical Techniques in Physical Sciences 3

PHYSICS 219 Computer Electronics

PHYSICS 220 Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics

PHYSICS 240 Electronics and Optics

PHYSICS 250 Quantum Physics

CHEMMAT 201 Materials for Electrical Engineering

ELECTENG 207 Microelectronic Circuits

2 points from a further complementary course

Part III

PHYSICS 326 Laser Physics and Electronics

PHYSICS 340 Circuits, Systems and Signals

PHYSICS 390 or 391 Experimental Physics 1 or 2

PHYSICS 395 or 396 Experimental Physics 3 or 4

ELECTENG 303 Systems and Control

ELECTENG 305 Electronic Devices and Technology

ELECTENG 306 Transmission Lines and Systems

SCIGEN 201 Managing Science and Technology

Part IV

PHYSICS 726 Optoelectronics and Laser Physics

PHYSICS 727 Optoelectronics and Communications

BTECH 470 Project in Optoelectronics

ELECTENG 412 Communication Systems

2 points from:

ELECTENG 421 Radio Systems

ELECTENG 203 Software Design 1E and ELECTENG 206 Engineering Design 2E

PHYSICS 325 Electromagnetism and Optics

PHYSICS 350 Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics

2 points from a further complementary course

The Degree of Master of Educational Management – MEdMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for any university Bachelor's degree or university diploma, which has been approved by the Senate or its representative
 - and
 - b completed the requirements for a professional qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or other profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

- c had at least three years of practical experience in that or a related profession.
- 2 Any student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Education (Educational Administration) at The University of Auckland may not enrol for or reassign courses to this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass each of the courses required under Regulation 4 with a total value of 28 points.
- b This degree is to be completed in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Structure and Content

- 4 The programme consists of courses with a total value of 28 points as listed below:
 - a **Education** (16 points):
 - 8 points: EDPROF 771 and 772
 - 8 points from
 - either
 - EDPROF 730 and 731
 - or
 - EDPROF 770 and 4 points from Master's level courses listed for the subject Education
 - and
 - b **Business and Economics** (8 points):
 - (i) 4 points: BUSADMIN 701 and BUSADMIN 713
 - (ii) at least 4 points from: BUSADMIN 712, MAORIDEV 612, MANAGEMENT 724 and HRMGMT 604
 - and
 - c 4 points from
 - either
 - EDPROF 790 Dissertation
 - or
 - 4 points from Education or Business and Economics Masters courses as approved by the Head of the School of Education.
- 5 A student's personal programme is to be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Business and Economics and the Head of School of Education.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 7 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. Honours will be awarded in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996.

The Degree of Master of Engineering Management – MEMgt

For detailed regulations refer to the Faculty of Engineering section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Health Management – MHealthMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for any degree or diploma of a university which has been approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - b completed the requirements of the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Health Management or Health Informatics with an average grade of B
 - c had at least three years of practical experience in the health sector.
- 2 Admission is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and achieve a pass in 14 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 a A student who has completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Health Management must follow a programme consisting of:
either
- Option 1**
8 points: MANAGEMENT 724, 725, COMHLTH 705, 742
4 points from: BUSADMIN 705, INTSTRAT 757, OPSMAN 705, 715
2 points from: COMHLTH 708, 713, 720
or
- Option 2**
8 points: MANAGEMENT 724, 725, COMHLTH 705, 742
2 points: MANAGEMENT 704
4 points: HLTHMGT 790.
- b A student who has completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Health Informatics must follow a programme consisting of:
either
- Option 3**
8 points: MANAGEMENT 724, 725, COMHLTH 705, INFOSYS 734
4 points from: BUSADMIN 711, INTSTRAT 757, MARKET 713, HLTHINFO 713, 716, 718, 720, 721, COMHLTH 747
2 points from: COMHLTH 708, 713, 735, INFOSYS 727
or
- Option 4**
8 points: MANAGEMENT 724, 725, COMHLTH 705, INFOSYS 734
2 points: MANAGEMENT 704
4 points: HLTHMGT 790
- c A student who wishes to include a dissertation in the programme, must, before enrolment for the dissertation, obtain the approval of the Director, Master of Health Management.
- (i) The dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- (ii) The dissertation topic must be approved by the Director, Master of Health Management prior to enrolling in HLTHMGT 790.
- d (i) A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must normally submit the dissertation in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.
- (ii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend the periods listed in d(i).
- 5 A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any courses the same as or similar to those listed above for this degree is to substitute for each course so credited an alternative course or courses approved by the Course Coordinator.
- 6 Each student's personal programme is to be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Business and Economics and the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2000. The 1997 regulations for The Degree of Master of Health Management were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Master of Operations Research – MOR

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
- a (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Honours)
- or*
- (ii) an equivalent degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

- b passed at least 8 points with an average grade of B- or higher
 - (i) at Stage III or above in subjects approved by the Senate or its representative
 - or
 - (ii) in Part III or above of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science
- and
- c (i) passed either STATS 320 and 391 or ENGSCI 391 and 460 or equivalent courses with an average grade of B- or higher
 - or
 - (ii) passed OPSRES 385 and 392 with an average grade of B or higher.
- 2 A student who has passed all the prerequisite courses specified in Regulation 1, but has not completed all the requirements for:
- a the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science but has passed courses with a total value of at least 38 points for one of these degrees
 - or
 - b the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science but has passed courses with a total value of at least 52 points for that degree

may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining courses for the Bachelor's degree must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Bachelor's degree not be completed within this time, the Degree of Master of Operations Research will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of:
- either*
- a the equivalent of two years full-time or four years part-time, and pass courses with a total value of at least 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science
 - or
 - b the equivalent of 18 months full-time or three years part-time, and pass courses with a total value of at least 21 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Engineering which includes at least 6 points from ENGSCI 460-464
 - or
 - c the equivalent of one year full-time or two years part-time, and pass courses with a total value of at least 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or a Bachelor of Science (Honours) which includes at least 10 points from STATS 720-725, INFOSYS 750-751, OPSMG 752-783, ENGSCI 460-464, 720, 751-795.

Structure and Content

- 4 The programme consists of:
- a ENGGN 798 Master of Operations Research Thesis (14 points)
 - or
 - ENGGN 760 Project in Operations Research (8 points)
- and
- b courses selected from the Regulations to the Degrees of Master of Commerce, Master of Engineering and Master of Science as approved by the Senate or its representative
- and
- (i) if a student has to complete 21 points, up to 2 points
 - or
 - (ii) if a student has to complete 28 points, up to 4 points
- may be taken from courses at Stage III or above as listed in the Regulations to the Degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Science or at Part IV in the Regulations to the Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science.
- 5 Each student's programme needs to be approved by the Senate or its representative.

Thesis

- 6 a A thesis, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic has to be approved by the Senate or its representative before enrolment for the thesis.
- c Before enrolment for the thesis, a student who has to complete 28 points and who wishes to include a thesis in the programme, must achieve an average grade of at least B- in the taught courses' component of this degree.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

- 8 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. Honours will be awarded in accordance with the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1997.

The Degree of Master of Professional Studies – MProfStuds

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
- a a four-year Bachelor's degree
 - or
 - b a Bachelor's (honours) degree
 - or
 - c a Bachelor's degree and
 - (i) a professional qualification equivalent to one year's advanced study
 - or
 - (ii) at least three years of professional experience deemed relevant to this programme by the Senate or its representative
- and
- d completed any prerequisites specified for the programme in which they wish to enrol.
- 2 Admission to this programme is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one year and complete 14 points as specified.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this programme must pass at least 14 points from one of the following programmes:
- a **International Relations and Human Rights**
 - (i) Core courses (6 points):
 - 4 points: POLITICS 750 International Relations and Human Rights
 - 2 points: POLITICS 755 Research Essay
 - (ii) 8 points from
 - PHIL 726 Ethics 1
 - PHIL 727 Ethics 2
 - PHIL 728 Political Philosophy 1
 - PHIL 729 Political Philosophy 2
 - PHIL 730 Philosophy of Law
 - POLITICS 724 Identity Politics
 - POLITICS 725 States in the Global Political Economy
 - POLITICS 728 Security, Diplomacy and Conflict Resolution
 - POLITICS 730 China in World Politics
 - POLITICS 751 Politics, Statecraft, and Regional Order
 - POLITICS 752 Foreign and Defence Policies of Major Powers
 - LAWCOMM 729 Transnational Civil and Commercial Litigation
 - LAWCOMM 762 Regulation of International Trade
 - COMLAW 728 Travel and Immigration Law
 - ECON 743 Economic Integration in the Pacific Rim
 - ECON 744 Emerging Economies of East Asia
 - INTBUS 701 International Business
 - INTBUS 702 International Management
 - INTBUS 706 Political Economy of International Business
 - LAWENVIR 710 International Environmental Law
 - LAWPUBL 709 Global Legal Issues
 - LAWPUBL 726 Public International Law
 - LAWPUBL 731 Comparative Human Rights Law
 - LAWPUBL 735 Indigenous Sovereignty and Self-determination
 - (iii) Other courses approved by the Coordinator of International Relations and Human Rights may be substituted for POLITICS 750 if they have been passed prior to enrolment for this degree.

b Language Teaching

- (i) 10 points from:
LANGTCHG 704, 720, 721 or 714, 722 or 723, and 724
- (ii) 4 points from elective Language Teaching Master's level courses.
- (iii) With the approval of the Head of Department of Applied Language Studies and Linguistics, up to four points of the programme may be taken in Master's level courses in a language subject or Linguistics or other relevant subject.
- (iv) With the prior approval of the Head of Department of Applied Language Studies and Linguistics, and provided that the points so obtained do not exceed 50 per cent of the total points for the degree, a student may elect to study for any core and elective courses by taking equivalent courses at Victoria University of Wellington.

c Maori Professional Studies

Prerequisite: Maori at Stage III or equivalent Maori language competence

- (i) 4 points: MAORI 747 Organizational Structures for Maori
- (ii) 6 points from:
EDUC 707 Kaupapa Kura: Maori Education Policy Development and Practice
EDUC 787 Tikanga Rangahau: Maori Perspectives on Research in Education
ENVSCI 735 Maori Resource Management.
LAWPUBL 735 Indigenous Sovereignty and Self-determination
MAORI 743 The Politics of Maori and Public Policy
MGMT 735 Kaupapa Maori and Organizations
PLANNING 704 Resource Management and Maori
- (iii) 4 points from any 700 level courses

Note: Students will need to have passed appropriate prerequisites for LAW courses listed.

d Translation

- (i) 4 points from COMPLIT 703, TRANSLAT 702, 703
- (ii) 4 points from Master's level courses in Language Acquisition, Translation Practice or any other Master's level language courses approved by the Programme and Centre Director
- (iii) 2 points from TRANSLAT 704, 706, 710
- (iv) 4 points: Dissertation

Honours

- 5 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Master's Degrees.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2002. The 2001 regulations for The Degree of Master of Professional Studies were thereby repealed.

The Degree of Master of Science in Health Psychology – MSc

Health Psychology is an interfaculty subject for the degree of Master of Science. For detailed regulations refer to the Faculty of Science section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Mathematics Education – DipMathsEd

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
 - a (i) have completed the requirements for a Bachelor's degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - or
 - (ii) have completed an appropriate professional qualification in teaching approved by the Senate or its representative as equivalent in any particular case
 - or
 - (iii) have attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- and
- b (i) be currently teaching
- or

- (ii) have had three years of teaching experience
- and
- c attained a level of competence approved by the Senate or its representative as being sufficient to enable the student to perform satisfactorily in the programme.

Note: An interview will normally be required under Regulation 1c.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 14 points.

Structure and Content

- 3 Each student's programme consists of Part I and Part II. A student must pass at least 8 points of Part I before taking Part II.
- 4 **Part I** consists of courses with a total value of 10 points, chosen with the approval of the Senate or its representative, as follows:
 - a at least 2 points in courses related to classroom practice as approved by the Head of School of Education
 - b at least 2 points in courses taught by the Department of Mathematics or Statistics and approved by the Head of Mathematics Education Unit
 - c at least 2 points in courses taught by the School of Education and approved by the Head of School of Education
 - d up to 4 points in any courses as permitted under Regulations 4a, b and c or other courses as approved by the Head of School of Education.
- 5 **Part II** (4 points):
 - a EDPROF 693 Investigation in Mathematics Education
 - or
 - b EDPROF 692 Research Project and 2 further points chosen from those listed in Part I.
- 6 Each student's personal programme is to be approved by the Head of School of Education.

Investigation in Mathematics Education

- 7 a The Investigation must relate directly to some aspect of the practice of Mathematics Education.
 - b The topic is to be approved by the Senate or its representative.
 - c The Investigation is to be supervised by a member of the academic staff of The University of Auckland approved by the Senate or its representative.
 - d The written report resulting from the Investigation is to be submitted within 12 months of its commencement, provided that this period may be extended by the Senate or its representative in exceptional circumstances.

Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1999. The 1996 regulations for the Diploma in Mathematics Education were thereby repealed.

Diploma in Science Education – DipSciEd

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
 - a (i) have completed the requirements for a Bachelor's degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 - or
 - (ii) have completed a professional qualification in teaching approved by the Senate or its representative as equivalent in any particular case
 - or
 - (iii) have attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- and
- b (i) be currently teaching
- or

- (ii) have had three years of teaching experience
- and
- c have attained a level of competence approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case as being sufficient to enable the student to perform satisfactorily in the programme.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 14 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Structure and Content

- 3 The programme consists of Part I and Part II. A student must pass at least 8 points from Part I before taking Part II.
- 4 **Part I** consists of courses with a total value of 12 points chosen with the approval of the Senate or its representative, as follows:
 - a 4 points from CHEM 110, 120, BIOSCI 101, 104, GEOLOGY 110, 111, PHYSICS 102, 120 and other courses listed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with the approval of the relevant Heads of Departments
 - b 4 points from EDUC 382 or other courses in Education with the approval of the Head of School of Education
 - c 4 points from other courses in Science or Education as approved by the Head of School of Education.
- 5 **Part II** consists of EDPROF 694 Investigation in Science Education (2 points).
 - a The investigation must relate directly to some aspect of the practice of Science Education.
 - b The topic must be approved by the Senate or its representative.
 - c The written report resulting from the investigation is to be submitted within 12 months of its commencement provided that this period may be extended by the Senate or its representative in exceptional circumstances.
- 6 Each student's personal programme is to be approved by the Head of School of Education.

Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996. The 1992 regulations for the Diploma in Science Education were thereby repealed.

Graduate Diploma in Operations Research – GradDipOR

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a (i) completed the requirements for any Bachelor's degree
 - or
 - (ii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the operations research profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
- and
- b attained a level of technical competence in Operations Research equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Stage II Commerce or Science courses, to the approval of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a coherent programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of at least 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment, unless the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Structure and Content

- 3 The programme for this diploma consists of the following:
 - a at least 6 points from elective courses listed in the Regulations to the Degrees of Master of Engineering, Master of Science and Master of Commerce, excluding any project or thesis courses.
 - b up to 8 points from:
 - (i) ENGSCI 787 Project X
 - (ii) ENGGEN 611 Case Studies in Operations Research
 - (iii) courses in Operations Research listed for Parts III and IV listed in the Regulations to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or at Stage III in the Regulations to the Degrees of Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Commerce, other than project work.
- 4 The programme for each student requires the specific approval of the Board of Studies or its representative.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2004. The 1996 regulations for the Diploma in Operations Research were thereby repealed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Management – PGDipArtsMgt

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
 - a completed the requirements for any Bachelor's degree, and have had at least two years of work experience deemed relevant to this programme by the Senate or its representative
 - or
 - b had not less than five years' work experience deemed relevant to this programme by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 14 points.

Structure and Content

- 3 The programme for this diploma consists of:
 - a **Part I** (6 points):
BUSADMIN 702 Accounting for Decision-makers
BUSADMIN 712 Leadership and Organization
or
BUSADMIN 713 Managing People
MARKET 713 Marketing for Managers
 - b **Part II** (6 points):
ARTSMGT 702 The Arts Milieu
ARTSMGT 703 The Economics of the Arts
ARTSMGT 704 Special Issues in Arts Administration
 - c **Part III** (2 points):
ARTSMGT 705 Special Project
- 4 To be eligible for the award of the diploma a student must:
 - a complete practical work to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative, and attend such workshops as required
 - and
 - b pass, or be credited with a pass in, each of the courses specified in Regulation 3.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2004. The 2000 regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Arts Management were thereby repealed.

The University of Auckland Tertiary Foundation Certificate

(formerly Wellesley Programme)

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: The regulations governing The University of Auckland Tertiary Foundation Certificate are under review. Potential students should check the status of the Regulations with the Coordinator prior to application.

Admission

In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:

- 1 a be a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand
and
- b (i) have completed Year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school or its equivalent at least one calendar year prior to applying for entry
or
(ii) in special circumstances be eligible for Special Admission to the University
and
- c completed a satisfactory interview with the Coordinator and tutors of the Foundation Programme or nominee.

Duration and Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled in the Certificate has to follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time semesters and complete courses to the value of 14 points. In exceptional circumstances part-time enrolment may be approved.
- b The requirements of The University of Auckland Tertiary Foundation Certificate are to be completed in accordance with the General Regulations – Diplomas and Certificates.

Structure and Content

- 3 The programme consists of:

Part I

4 points from:

ENGLISH 91W or ESOL 10W or 20W, and MATHS 91W or 93W

and

Arts Option:

4 points:

HISTORY 91W, GEOG 91W

or

Science Option:

4 points from:

BIOSCI 91W, CHEM 91W, GEOG 91W, PHYSICS 91W

Part II

6 points from:

ENGLISH 91W or 92W, MATHS 91W or 92W or 94W, HISTORY 92W, GEOG 92W, BIOSCI 92W, CHEM 92W, PHYSICS 92W

Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances students who have a University entrance qualification may be permitted to include one Stage I course in Semester 2 with the approval of the Director of the Foundation Programme or nominee.

Commencement

- 5 These regulations came into force 1 January 2002.

Regulations – Conjoint Degrees

237 Conjoint Degrees

Schedule of Requirements for Conjoint Degrees Combinations

238	BA/BCom
238	BA/BE
239	BA/BE(d)(Tchg)
239	BA/BFA
239	BA/BHSc
239	BA/BMus
240	BA/BProp
240	BA/BSc
240	BA/BTheol
240	BA/LLB
241	BA/LLB(Hons)
241	BCom/BE
241	BCom/BHSc
242	BCom/BMus
242	BCom/BProp
242	BCom/BSc
243	BCom/LLB
243	BCom/LLB(Hons)
243	BE/BProp
244	BE/BSc
244	BE/LLB
244	BE/LLB(Hons)
244	BE(d)(Tchg)/BSc
245	BHSc/LLB
245	BMus/BSc
245	BMus/BTheol
245	BProp/BSc
246	BProp/LLB
246	BProp/LLB(Hons)
246	BSc/BTheol
246	BSc/LLB
247	BSc/LLB(Hons)

REGULATIONS – CONJOINT DEGREES

Conjoint Degrees

The regulations for these conjoint degrees combinations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

General Provisions

- 1 A student whose academic record is of a sufficiently high standard may, with the permission of the Senate or its representative, be admitted to conjoint enrolment in any of the following combinations of degrees:

BA/BCom	BCom/LLB(Hons)
BA/BE	BE/BProp
BA/BEd(Tchg)	BE/BSc
BA/BFA	BE/LLB
BA/BHSc	BE/LLB(Hons)
BA/BMus	BEd(Tchg)/BSc
BA/BProp	BHSc/LLB
BA/BSc	BMus/BSc
BA/BTheol	BMus/BTheol.
BA/LLB	BProp/BSc
BA/LLB(Hons)	BProp/LLB
BCom/BE	BProp/LLB(Hons)
BCom/BHSc	BSc/BTheol
BCom/BMus	BSc/LLB
BCom/BProp	BSc/LLB(Hons)
BCom/BSc	
BCom/LLB	
- 2 Except as otherwise specified in these regulations, each student's programme is to be governed by the regulations for each of the component degrees.
- 3 Only when all the requirements for both component degrees have been satisfied may the two degrees be conferred upon the student.

Admission

- 4 Admission to a conjoint degrees combination may be at initial enrolment, or after the student has passed or been credited with not more than 32 points for either component degree, but the student must not have graduated in either of the component degrees.
- 5
 - a A student for a conjoint degrees combination must gain admission to each of the component degrees
 - and*
 - b achieve a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Equivalent (GPE) of at least 3.7, except for the Bachelor of Engineering which requires a GPE of at least 5.5, in the last year of full-time study.

Continuation

- 6 In order to continue in a conjoint degrees combination, a student needs to achieve a Grade Point Average (GPA) of at least 3.5 each year, except for the Bachelor of Engineering which requires a GPA of 4.0 each year.

Approval

- 7 As a condition of approval, the Senate or its representative may require that a student include in a conjoint programme:
 - (i) a specified major subject or specialization
 - (ii) specified elective courses.

Duration and Total Points Requirements

- 8 The duration of a conjoint degrees combination is determined by the sum of the points required for each of the component degrees as set out in the Schedule of Requirements in these regulations.

Suspension

- 9 A student may in any year totally suspend study for both component degrees of a conjoint degrees combination.

Additional Component Degrees/Diplomas

- 10 a If a student has satisfied the requirements of one (but not both) of the component degrees and would be eligible to have that degree conferred, the relevant Dean may approve the suspension of enrolment for the conjoint degree to allow the student to enrol for a relevant honours or Master's degree or diploma. In that case the total number of points passed must satisfy the regulations specified for that programme.
- b With the approval of the relevant deans, a student who suspends conjoint study to pursue a graduate programme may complete the conjoint degrees combination provided they have not graduated with the completed component degree in the meantime.

Graduation

- 11 A student must graduate in all components of the conjoint degrees combination in one or more parts of the same ceremony.

Note: Graduation in one component of the conjoint degrees combination constitutes a discontinuation of the conjoint degrees.

Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2004. The 2000 regulations for the Conjoint Degrees were thereby repealed.

Schedule of Requirements for Conjoint Degrees Combinations

The following are the specific requirements for conjoint degrees combinations:

BA/BCom

- 14 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BCom combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BA Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 4 points in each of two subjects
 - (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (iii) at least 16 points in one subject, including 6 points above Stage II. This subject is not to be the same as the major in the BCom.
- b The BCom component of the conjoint BA/BCom combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 4 points selected from MATHS 108, INFOSYS 110, STATS 108
 - (ii) ACCTG 101, COMLAW 101, ECON 101, 111, MGMT 101
 - (iii) a student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses with the permission of the Senate or its representative
 - (iv) at least 16 points above Stage I:
 - (a) selected from courses in Accounting, Commercial Law, Economics, Finance, Information Systems, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Marketing, Operations Management and Operations Research, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute courses from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major
 - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.

BA/BE

- 16 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BE combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 4 points in each of two subjects
 - (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (iii) at least 16 points in one subject, including 6 points above Stage II.
- b The BE component of the conjoint BA/BE combination consists of at least 48 points in a specialization taken from the schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the courses of the specialization for the BE except for:
- (i) an elective course (2 points) from Part I
 - (ii) courses worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.

BA/BEd(Tchg)

- 15 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BEd(Tchg) combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (ii) at least 16 points in a subject other than Education, including 6 points above Stage II
 - (iii) at least 8 points in a second subject other than Education, including at least 4 points above Stage I
 - (iv) if accompanying the Primary Specialization for the BEd (Tchg), 2 points: MAORI 107
- b The BEd(Tchg) component of the conjoint BA/BEd(Tchg) combination consists of at least 32 points in either Primary Specialization or Secondary Specialization.
- (i) **Primary Specialization**
 - (a) 6 points: EDPROF 100, 210, 310
 - (b) 12 points: EDCURR 102-104, 106-108
 - (c) 10 points: EDCURR 202-204, 206, 209
 - (d) 4 points from: EDUC 302-384, EDCURR 675-678
 - (ii) **Secondary Specialization**
 - (a) 8 points: EDPROF 101, 211, 622, 625
 - (b) 10 points: MAORI 107, EDUC 111, 112, 225, 283
 - (c) 6 points from: EDUC 302-384
 - (d) at least 8 points from: EDCURR 601, 603-607, 611-613, 619, 620, 622, 623, 626-632, 634, 635, 639-641, 645, 647-652, 663-668, 670-672, 675-677, 679-682, 690

BA/BFA

- 17 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BFA combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 4 points in courses from Art History
 - (ii) at least 4 points in each of two other subjects
 - (iii) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (iv) at least 16 points in one subject, including 6 points above Stage II.
- b At least 44 points in Fine Arts courses from the schedule to the BFA Regulations, as follows:
- (i) 10 points: FINEARTS 100 Studio 1
 - (ii) 10 points: FINEARTS 200 Studio 2
 - (iii) 10 points: FINEARTS 300 Studio 3
 - (iv) 14 points: FINEARTS 400 Studio 4A
- c Each Studio course for the Fine Arts component must normally be completed before enrolment in the following part.

BA/BHSc

- 18 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BHSc consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (ii) 4 points: STATS 102, PHIL 102 or HLTHPSYC 102
 - (iii) at least 16 points in one subject, including at least 6 points above Stage II
 - (iv) at least 4 points in two subjects
- b The BHSc component of the conjoint BA/BHSc consists of at least 32 points, and is to include:
- (i) 10 points: COMHLTH 101, 102, HUMANBIO 111, 122, 142
 - (ii) 6 points: COMHLTH 203, MPHEALTH 201, PATHOL 251
 - (iii) 16 points from approved courses listed in the BHSc Regulations

BA/BMus

- 19 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects
 - (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (iii) at least 16 points in one subject, including 6 points above Stage II.
- b The BA component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination is not to include more than 4

points from the subject Music.

- c The BMus component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BMus Regulations and is to include:
- (i) MUSIC 102, 103, 144, 201, 202, 203
 - (ii) at least 4 points from MUSIC 241–244, 246, 247
 - (iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject listed in the BMus Regulations.

BA/BProp

- 20 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points, and is to include:
- (i) ECON 101, 111
 - (ii) at least 4 points from 610.171 or COMLAW 101; 600.171, STATS 108
 - (iii) at least 20 points above Stage I, taken from the schedule to the BA Regulations
 - (iv) at least 16 points in one subject, including 6 points above Stage II, taken from the schedule to the BA Regulations.
- b The BProp component of the conjoint BA/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) PROPERTY 102 or 111, 141 and STATS 108
 - (ii) all of Part II of the programme for the BProp
 - (iii) 12 points from Part III of the programme for the BProp. If an appropriate Statistics course is completed for the BA component, then an additional 2 points from Part III of the BProp is to be substituted for STATS 108.

BA/BSc

- 21 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 4 points in each of two subjects
 - (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (iii) at least 16 points in one subject, including 6 points above Stage II.
- b The BSc component of the conjoint BA/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects or areas of specialization in the BSc Schedule. Any course in the schedule to the BSc Regulations of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major or a specialization as defined in the BSc Schedule. The subject major is not to be the same as the one forming the major in the BA. For the purpose of this regulation, Applied Mathematics, Mathematics and Statistics are to be considered as one subject.

BA/BTheol

- 22 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 4 points in each of two subjects
 - (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (iii) at least 16 points in one subject, including 6 points above Stage II.
- b The BTheol component of the conjoint BA/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BTheol Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 2 points from BSTHEO 101, 102
 - (ii) BSTHEO 141
 - (iii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies
 - (iv) CHTHEO 106 or 107 or 108 or 109
 - (v) at least 2 points from CHTHEO 142, 145
 - (vi) at least 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
 - (vii) 2 points at Stage I in Moral and Practical Theology
 - (viii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology
 - (ix) at least 2 points in Theology and Maori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture
 - (x) at least 16 points in one subject, including at least 6 points above Stage II
 - (xi) at least 18 points above Stage I.

BA/LLB

- 23 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:

- (i) at least 4 points in each of two subjects
 - (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (iii) at least 16 points in one subject, including 6 points above Stage II.
- b The LLB component of the conjoint BA/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law courses as follows:
- (i) LAW 101
 - (ii) LLB Part II
 - (iii) LLB Part III
 - (iv) LLB Part IV

BA/LLB(Hons)

- 24 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 4 points in each of two subjects
 - (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (iii) at least 16 points in one subject, including 6 points above Stage II.
- b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BA/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law courses as follows:
- (i) LAW 101
 - (ii) LLB Part II
 - (iii) LLB Part III
 - (iv) LLB Part IV
 - (v) 2 points from LAW 341-399
 - (vi) LAW 789 Dissertation

BCom/BE

- 25 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BE combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) ACCTG 101, COMLAW 101, ECON 101, 111, INFOSYS 110, MGMT 101, STATS 108
 - (ii) a student may substitute one or more courses for one or more of the above courses with the permission of the Senate or its representative
 - (iii) at least 16 points above Stage I:
 - (a) selected from courses in Accounting, Commercial Law, Economics, Finance, Information Systems, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Marketing, Operations Management and Operations Research, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute courses from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major
 - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom. This subject is not to be the same as the major in the BE.
- b The BE component of the conjoint BCom/BE combination consists of at least 48 points in a specialization taken from the schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the courses of the specialization for the BE except for:
- (i) an elective course (2 points) from Part I
 - (ii) courses worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.

BCom/BHSc

- 26 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BHSc consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 4 points selected from STATS 102 or 108, and INFOSYS 110
 - (ii) ACCTG 101, COMLAW 101, ECON 101, 111, MGMT 101
 - (iii) a student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses with the permission of the Senate or its representative
 - (iv) at least 16 points above Stage I:
 - (a) selected from courses in Accounting, Commercial Law, Economics, Finance, Information Systems, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Marketing, Operations Management and Operations Research, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute courses from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major
 - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.
- b The BHSc component of the conjoint BCOM/BHSc consists of at least 32 points, and is

to include:

- (i) 12 points: COMHLTH 101, 102, HUMANBIO 111, 122, 142, HLTHPSYC 102
- (ii) 8 points: COMHLTH 203, MPHEALTH 201, PATHOL 251
- (iii) 14 points from the Health Systems and Health Information and Management options listed in the BHSc regulations.

BCom/BMus

- 27 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 4 points selected from INFOSYS 110, MATHS 108, STATS 108
 - (ii) ACCTG 101, COMLAW 101, ECON 101, 111, MGMT 101
 - (iii) a student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses with the permission of the Senate or its representative
 - (iv) at least 16 points above Stage I
 - (a) selected from courses in Accounting, Commercial Law, Economics, Finance, Information Systems, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Marketing, Operations Management and Operations Research, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute courses from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major
 - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available to the BCom.
- b The BMus component of the conjoint BCom/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BMus Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) MUSIC 102, 103, 144, 201, 202, 203
 - (ii) at least 4 points from MUSIC 241-244, 246-247
 - (iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject listed in the BMus Regulations.

BCom/BProp

- 28 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 4 points selected from INFOSYS 110, MATHS 108, STATS 108
 - (ii) ACCTG 101, COMLAW 101, ECON 101, 111, MGMT 101
 - (iii) a student may substitute one or more courses for one or more of the above courses with the permission of the Senate or its representative
 - (iv) at least 16 points above Stage I:
 - (a) selected from courses in Accounting, Commercial Law, Economics, Finance, Information Systems, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Marketing, Operations Management and Operations Research, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute courses from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major
 - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.
- b The BProp component of the conjoint BCom/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) PROPERTY 102 or 111, and 141
 - (ii) all of Part II of the programme for the BProp
 - (iii) 14 points from Part III of the programme for the BProp.

BCom/BSc

- 29 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 4 points selected from INFOSYS 110, MATHS 108, STATS 108
 - (ii) ACCTG 101, COMLAW 101, ECON 101, 111, MGMT 101
 - (iii) a student may substitute one or more courses for one or more of the above courses with the permission of the Senate or its representative
 - (iv) at least 16 points above Stage I:
 - (a) selected from courses in Accounting, Commercial Law, Economics, Finance, Information Systems, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Marketing, Operations Management and Operations Research, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute courses from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major
 - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.

- b The BSc component of the conjoint BCom/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects or areas of specialization in the BSc Schedule. Any course in the schedule to the BSc Regulations of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major or a specialization as defined in the BSc Schedule. The subject major is not to be the same as the one forming the major in the BCom
 - (iii) at least 2 points from courses in a majoring subject, whose courses are not listed in the schedule to the BCom.

BCom/LLB

- 30 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 4 points selected from INFOSYS 110, MATHS 108, STATS 108
 - (ii) ACCTG 101, ECON 101, 111, MGMT 101
 - (iii) a student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses with the permission of the Senate or its representative
 - (iv) at least 16 points above Stage I:
 - (a) selected from courses in Accounting, Economics, Finance, Information Systems, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Marketing, Operations Management and Operations Research, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute courses including not more than 2 points in Commercial Law, from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major
 - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.
- b The LLB component of the conjoint BCom/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law courses as follows:
- (i) LAW 101
 - (ii) LLB Part II
 - (iii) LLB Part III
 - (iv) LLB Part IV

BCom/LLB(Hons)

- 31 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 4 points selected from INFOSYS 110, MATHS 108, STATS 108
 - (ii) ACCTG 101, ECON 101, 111, MGMT 101
 - (iii) a student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses with the permission of the Senate or its representative
 - (iv) at least 16 points above Stage I:
 - (a) selected from courses in Accounting, Economics, Finance, Information Systems, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Marketing, Operations Management and Operations Research, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute courses including not more than 2 points in Commercial Law, from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major
 - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.
- b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BCom/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law courses as follows:
- (i) LAW 101
 - (ii) LLB Part II
 - (iii) LLB Part III
 - (iv) LLB Part IV
 - (v) 2 points from LAW 341-399
 - (vi) LAW 789 Dissertation

BE/BProp

- 32 a The BE component of the conjoint BE/BProp combination consists of at least 48 points in a specialization taken from the schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the courses of the specialization for the BE except for:
- (i) an elective course (2 points) from Part I
 - (ii) courses worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.

- b The BProp component of the conjoint BE/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) ECON 101, PROPERTY 102 or 111, 141 and STATS 108
 - (ii) all of Part II of the programme for the BProp
 - (iii) 10 points from Part III of the programme for the BProp. If an appropriate Statistics course is completed for the BE component, then an additional 2 points from Part III of the BProp is to be substituted for STATS 108.

BE/BSc

- 33 a The BE component of the conjoint BE/BSc combination consists of at least 48 points in a specialization taken from the schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the courses of the specialization for the BE except for:
- (i) an elective course (2 points) from Part I
 - (ii) courses worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.
- b The BSc component of the conjoint BE/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects or areas of specialization in the BSc Schedule. Any course in the schedule to the BSc of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major or a specialization as defined in the BSc Schedule.

BE/LLB

- 34 a The BE component of the conjoint BE/LLB combination consists of at least 48 points in a specialization taken from the schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the courses of the specialization for the BE except for:
- (i) an elective course (2 points) from Part I
 - (ii) courses worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.
- b The LLB component of the conjoint BE/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law courses taken from the schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:
- (i) LAW 101
 - (ii) LLB Part II
 - (iii) LLB Part III
 - (iv) LLB Part IV

BE/LLB(Hons)

- 35 a The BE component of the conjoint BE/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 48 points in a specialization taken from the schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the courses of the specialization for the BE except for:
- (i) an elective course (2 points) from Part I
 - (ii) courses worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.
- b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BE/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law courses taken from the schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:
- (i) LAW 101
 - (ii) LLB Part II
 - (iii) LLB Part III
 - (iv) LLB Part IV
 - (v) 2 points from LAW 341-399
 - (vi) LAW 789 Dissertation

BEd(Tchg)/BSc

- 36 a The BEd(Tchg) component of the conjoint BEd(Tchg)/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in a Secondary Specialization, and is to include:

Secondary Specialization

- (i) 8 points: EDPROF 101, 211, 622, 625
- (ii) 10 points: MAORI 107, EDUC 111, 112, 225, 283
- (iii) 2 points from: EDUC 302-384
- (iv) at least 4 points from EDUC 302-384
- (v) at least 8 points from: EDCURR 604, 607, 608, 625, 628, 631, 636-638, 645, 648, 652, 666-668, 671, 672, 675-677, 690

- b The BSc component of the conjoint BEd(Tchg)/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects or areas of specialization in the BSc Schedule. Any course in the schedule to the BSc Regulations of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I, including at least 6 points from the subjects Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Geography, Applied Mathematics, Mathematics, Physics, Sport and Exercise Science, Statistics
 - (ii) at least 6 points at Stage III in a subject major or a specialization as defined in the BSc Schedule.

BHSc/LLB

- 37 a The BHSc component of the conjoint BHSc/LLB consists of at least 32 points, and is to include:
- (i) 14 points: COMHLTH 101, 102, HUMANBIO 111, 122, 142, HLTHPSYC 102, STATS 102
 - (ii) 6 points: COMHLTH 203, MPHEALTH 201, PATHOL 251
 - (iii) 12 points from approved courses listed in the BHSc Regulations.
- b The LLB component of the conjoint BHSc/LLB consists of at least 44 points in Law courses as follows:
- (i) LAW 101
 - (ii) LLB Part II
 - (iii) LLB Part III
 - (iv) LLB Part IV

BMus/BSc

- 38 a The BMus component of the conjoint BMus/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BMus Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) MUSIC 102, 103, 144, 201, 202, 203
 - (ii) at least 4 points from MUSIC 241-244, 246, 247
 - (iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject listed in the BMus Regulations.
- b The BSc component of the conjoint BMus/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects or areas of specialization in the BSc Schedule. Any course in the schedule to the BSc of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major or a specialization as defined in the BSc Schedule.

BMus/BTheol

- 39 a The BMus component of the conjoint BMus/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BMus Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) MUSIC 102, 103, 144, 201, 202, 203
 - (ii) at least 4 points from MUSIC 241-244, 246, 247
 - (iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject listed in the BMus Regulations.
- b The BTheol component of the conjoint BMus/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BTheol Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 2 points from BSTHEO 101, 102
 - (ii) BSTHEO 141
 - (iii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies
 - (iv) CHTHEO 106 or 107 or 108 or 109
 - (v) at least 2 points from CHTHEO 142, 145
 - (vi) at least 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
 - (vii) 2 points at Stage I in Moral and Practical Theology
 - (viii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology
 - (ix) at least 2 points in Theology and Maori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture
 - (x) at least 16 points in one subject, including 6 points above Stage II
 - (xi) at least 18 points above Stage I.

BProp/BSc

- 40 a The BProp component of the conjoint BProp/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) ECON 101, PROPERTY 102 or 111, 141 and STATS 108
 - (ii) all of Part II of the programme for the BProp
 - (iii) 10 points from Part III of the programme for the BProp. If an appropriate Statistics course is completed for the BSc component, then an additional 2 points from Part III of the BProp is to be substituted for STATS 108.

- b The BSc component of the conjoint BProp/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects or areas of specialization in the BSc Schedule. Any course in the schedule to the BSc of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major or a specialization as defined in the BSc Schedule.

BProp/LLB

- 41 a The BProp component of the conjoint BProp/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the schedule to the BProp, and is to include:
- (i) ECON 101, PROPERTY 102 or 111, 141 and STATS 108
 - (ii) all of Part II of the programme for the BProp
 - (iii) 10 points from Part III of the programme for the BProp.
- b The LLB component of the conjoint BProp/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law courses as follows:
- (i) LAW 101
 - (ii) LLB Part II
 - (iii) LLB Part III
 - (iv) LLB Part IV

BProp/LLB(Hons)

- 42 a The BProp component of the conjoint BProp/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the schedule to the BProp, and is to include:
- (i) ECON 101, PROPERTY 102 or 111, 141 and STATS 108
 - (ii) all of Part II of the programme for the BProp
 - (iii) 10 points from Part III of the programme for the BProp.
- b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BProp/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law courses as follows:
- (i) LAW 101
 - (ii) LLB Part II
 - (iii) LLB Part III
 - (iv) LLB Part IV
 - (v) 2 points from LAW 341-399
 - (vi) LAW 789 Dissertation

BSc/BTheol

- 43 a The BSc component of the conjoint BSc/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects or areas of specialization in the BSc Schedule. Any course in the schedule to the BSc of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major or a specialization as defined in the BSc Schedule.
- b The BTheol component of the conjoint BSc/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BTheol Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 2 points from BSTHEO 101, 102
 - (ii) BSTHEO 141
 - (iii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies
 - (iv) CHTHEO 106 or 107 or 108 or 109
 - (v) at least 2 points from CHTHEO 142, 145
 - (vi) at least 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
 - (vii) 2 points at Stage I in Moral and Practical Theology
 - (viii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology
 - (ix) at least 2 points in Theology and Maori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture
 - (x) at least 16 points in one subject, including 6 points above Stage II
 - (xi) at least 18 points above Stage I.

BSc/LLB

- 44 a The BSc component of the conjoint BSc/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects or areas of specialization in the BSc Schedule. Any course in the schedule to the BSc of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major or a specialization as defined in the BSc Schedule.

- b The LLB component of the conjoint BSc/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law courses as follows:
 - (i) LAW 101
 - (ii) LLB Part II
 - (iii) LLB Part III
 - (iv) LLB Part IV
-

BSc/LLB(Hons)

- 45 a The BSc component of the conjoint BSc/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined as majoring subjects or areas of specialization in the BSc Schedule. Any course in the schedule to the BSc of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:
 - (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
 - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major or a specialization as defined in the BSc Schedule.
- b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BSc/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law courses as follows:
 - (i) LAW 101
 - (ii) LLB Part II
 - (iii) LLB Part III
 - (iv) LLB Part IV
 - (v) 2 points from LAW 331-399
 - (vi) LAW 789 Dissertation

Other Programmes

Regulations

- 249 Certificate of Proficiency – COP
- 249 Transitional Certificate – TransCert

Foundation Studies

- 250 New Start for Adults
- 250 The University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies
- 251 English as a Second Language

- 251 **Continuing Education**

REGULATIONS – OTHER PROGRAMMES

Certificate of Proficiency – COP

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 Admission to the programme for this certificate is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Structure and Content

- 2 a Any course that is available for any programme may be taken for a Certificate of Proficiency, provided any prerequisite, corequisite or other conditions are met or the Senate or its representative has, in approving the enrolment, waived those requirements.
- b Provided any prerequisite, corequisite or other conditions for that diploma or degree are met, a course passed for the purpose of obtaining a Certificate of Proficiency may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, be subsequently reassigned to a diploma or degree other than a Master's degree, in conformity with the Credit Regulations.
- c Where a course has already been credited to a programme a student may enrol again for that course, or for another course whose content is substantially similar, for a Certificate of Proficiency. Such a course, when passed for Certificate of Proficiency, may not be reassigned to any programme.

Commencement

- 3 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996 and replaced the previous regulations.

Transitional Certificate – TransCert

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have completed the requirements for a degree of this University or other degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Structure and Content

- 2 The programme consists of such course or courses at undergraduate level as the Senate or its representative may require or approve.
- 3 The purpose of this programme is to fulfil the requirements for entry to a specific graduate degree, graduate or postgraduate diploma approved by the Senate or its representative.

- 4 To be eligible for the award of a Transitional Certificate a student has to enrol for the graduate qualification for which the prerequisites were met by taking this programme.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996 and replaced the previous regulations.

The Foundation Certificate in English for Academic Purposes – FCertEAP

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student must:
 - a be an international student permitted to study in New Zealand;
 - and
 - b have obtained an English language proficiency score of not less than 5.0 (Upper Intermediate) in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS), or its equivalent in another such English Language test recognised by The University of Auckland;
 - and
 - c (i) have received a conditional offer of admission to The University of Auckland or another tertiary education institution in New Zealand;
 - or
 - (ii) have obtained a recognized high school qualification in another country which entitles the student to qualify for admission to a New Zealand University.

Duration

- 2 A student enrolled for this certificate has to follow an approved full-time programme of the equivalent of one semester.

Structure and Content

- 3 The programme consists of two courses: Upper Intermediate Academic English Advanced Academic English
- 4 Progression to Advanced Academic English will be based on satisfactory participation and the achievement of a pass in assessment tasks in the Upper Intermediate Academic English course. Students who fail Upper Intermediate Academic English will be required to repeat this course.

Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Academic Board or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2004.

FOUNDATION STUDIES

New Start for Adults

The range of New Start courses caters to adults who are considering university-level study. The courses are part-time and run for 10 weeks. Fees are kept as low as possible as part of the commitment of New Start to equal educational opportunity.

New Start Arts is offered at three venues: The University of Auckland City Campus, Manukau Institute of Technology and Avondale College, West Auckland.

New Start for Commerce

A modular, part-time evening programme for adults, providing a comprehensive introduction to Mathematics, Accounting, and Economics. A grade of B or above on two of three modules guarantees adults entry into the Bachelor of Commerce degree. The course is also a good preparation for the GradDipBus or the BBIM programme (City Campus only).

New Start Arts for BA, BTheol, LLB, BEd

A 10-week programme (two hours per week) providing a realistic introduction to first-year degree study. All work is set and graded at The University of Auckland Stage I level.

New Start Arts includes study skills and 12 subject lectures (such as Political Studies, Sociology, Psychology, Philosophy), assignments with realistic feedback and a final exam. Students gain information on the structure of university degrees, and an insight into the standard of work expected. The grade achieved on New Start provides the University with criteria to evaluate applications to limited-entry courses. An overall pass of 'A' gives adults an alternative pathway into the LLB degree. Educational guidance is an integral part of New Start and students are offered assistance in planning their ongoing programmes.

Takiri Te Ata

A pre-entry programme for Maori adults which prepares them for the BA or BEd(Tchg) degree.

GroundWork

An in-depth preparation for New Start, focusing on English grammar and sentence structure. GroundWork is designed to give men and women the confidence to study, as well as the skills.

Study-skills Workshops

Alongside New Start are a wide range of study-skills workshops such as: Essay Writing, Reading Skills, Computer Skills for Essay Writing, and Statistics for Beginners. These workshops are offered in February

and July. 'Study Skills for Summer School' – a one-day workshop – is offered in December.

Further Information

Further information on New Start programmes can be obtained from the New Start Office, City Campus, phone 09 373 7599 ext. 82981, e-mail: newstart@auckland.ac.nz, or website: www.auckland.ac.nz/newstart

The University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies

The University of Auckland New Zealand Foundation Studies Programme is intended to prepare students whose first language is not English for admission to The University of Auckland in particular and to New Zealand universities in general. The programme will include courses in Accounting, Economics, Calculus, Statistics, Chemistry, Physics, English Language, Computer Skills and Study and Learning skills. Suitably qualified students who meet the minimum entrance requirements upon entry to the Programme may also include English Language Acquisition courses offered by The University of Auckland.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
 - a satisfy the Academic Board that they have completed secondary schooling to at least the equivalent of NCEA Level 2.
 - b have a level of English language proficiency equivalent to a score of 5.0 in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS).

Duration

- 2 Students enrolled for this certificate have to follow an approved programme of at least one semester.

Structure and Content

- 3 a The programme consists of: English Language, Computer Skills, Study and Learning Skills, and at least four courses chosen from the following list of subjects:
 - Accounting
 - Economics
 - Calculus
 - Statistics
 - Chemistry
 - Physics
 or other approved NCEA Level 3 subjects

and

 - (i) pass at least four of these courses

and

- (ii) pass or have passed an IELTS examination at a level approved by the Academic Board with an overall score of at least 6.0 in the academic module.
- b Students must complete all required class work and written examinations which will be similar in standard and content to NCEA Level 3.
- c Each student's personal programme must be approved by the Academic Board.

Admission to University

- 4 a Students who satisfactorily complete the Certificate in Foundation Studies will satisfy the minimum requirements for entry to the University.
- b Students who complete up to four points in University courses may apply to have those points credited towards a degree or diploma at the University.

English as a Second Language

The Department of Applied Language Studies and Linguistics offers courses for International students and New Zealand residents whose first language is not English, and who are studying at The University of Auckland. Courses offered include both credit and non-credit courses.

The non-credit courses offered in 2004 are: ESOL 10E which is offered in the first semester, and ESOL 20E which is offered in the second semester. Students may take one or both of these courses to help strengthen their academic English proficiency. These are non-credit courses both of which are offered at two levels. One level is for students who wish to improve their academic English proficiency before enrolling in a degree programme. The other level may be taken by students, including graduate students who are already enrolled in a full-time programme of study in any faculty.

At both levels, the courses offer students four hours per week, across the semester, of academic English language support without the added pressure of assignments and examinations. The aims of the courses are to help students to improve academic English skills appropriate to their requirements. These include listening and participating in small-group discussion and seminar presentations; note-taking, intensive, extensive and critical reading; writing essays and assignments, summaries, reading and writing research reports, as well as focusing on relevant grammar knowledge and vocabulary development.

Further information may be obtained from the Department of Applied Language Studies and Linguistics, Faculty of Arts.

CONTINUING EDUCATION

The Centre for Continuing Education, located within the Faculty of Arts, takes a leadership role in providing the public with access to the University's rich scholarship and research.

The Centre offers over 350 courses each year in humanities, sciences, music and the social sciences. The courses are open to all adults and are taught in various formats: day and evening lecture series, day and weekend seminars, and summer and winter workshops for writers and artists. In the Dual Enrolment programme Continuing Education students may join undergraduate students in some courses and there is an annual Winter Week on Campus which is a concentrated series of lectures covering a wide range of topics. There is a growing programme of short courses focussing on business and professional development.

The Centre also offers educational travel opportunities to New Zealanders travelling overseas and hosts residential short courses for groups of students from several countries.

A Conference and Seminar Administration Service is available to arrange and administer local, national and international conferences and seminars. This service is available to faculties and professional bodies for events held at a wide range of venues, as well as on campus.

For further information phone 09 373 7599 ext. 87831 or 87832, or email conted@auckland.ac.nz. Website: www.cce.auckland.ac.nz

Regulations – Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Degrees

General Information

253 Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Degrees

Regulations

253 Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy – PhD

262 The Degree of Doctor of Literature – LittD

263 The Degree of Doctor of Science – DSc

264 The Degree of Doctor of Laws – LLD

266 The Degree of Doctor of Engineering – DEng

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY AND HIGHER DEGREES

In addition to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, the University offers higher doctorates in Literature, Science, Laws, and Engineering. As at other universities, these are primarily designed for graduates of the University who have subsequently published original work that has over a period given them authoritative international standing in their field. The higher doctorate is thus to be seen as a recognition of real distinction in one of these areas of study. It will be awarded rarely and after rigorous examination of a substantial and significant corpus of material. Candidates intending to submit for examination are advised to obtain the notes *Guidance for Candidates* from the Registrar, The University of Auckland, before submitting.

REGULATIONS

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy – PhD

Preamble

- 1 a Candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy are required to pursue an approved programme of advanced study and research as enrolled students of the University. The demands of PhD research require a significant commitment by candidates in terms of time and resources, and candidates are normally expected to be working full-time on their doctoral research.
- b It is expected that this programme will usually be completed within three to four years of full-time candidature. Part-time candidature may also be permitted.
- c Upon completion of an approved programme of research, the PhD will be awarded to a candidate who:
 - (i) submits a thesis which meets the requirements set out in Clause 1d
 - and
 - (ii) satisfies the examiners in an oral examination and any other examination that may be required on the subject of the thesis and on relevant matters in the field or fields to which the subject belongs.
- d The PhD degree is awarded for a formal and systematic exposition of a coherent programme of advanced research work carried out over the period of registration for the Degree which in the opinion of the examiners and the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee satisfies all of the following criteria:
 - (i) to be an original contribution to knowledge or understanding in its field
 - and
 - (ii) to meet internationally recognized standards for such work
 - and
 - (iii) to demonstrate a knowledge of the literature relevant to the subject and the field or fields to which the subject belongs, and the ability to exercise critical and analytical judgement of it
 - and
 - (iv) to be satisfactory in its methodology, in the quality and coherence of its written expression, and in its scholarly presentation and format.
- e PhD theses may not exceed 100,000 words or 250 pages in total without the permission of the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee.
- f Where a thesis includes published research papers and/or case studies, published or unpublished, these must be fully integrated into the subject matter and text of the thesis and be listed in the bibliography.
- g All research for the thesis is to be conducted in accordance with The University of Auckland *Guidelines for the Conduct of Research*.

Eligibility

- 2 Candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy are required to have:
 - a (i) Completed the requirements for the award of a Master's degree with First Class or Second Class (Division I) Honours at The University of Auckland
 - or
 - (ii) completed the requirements for the award of a Bachelor's degree with First Class or Second Class (Division I) Honours at The University of Auckland

or
 (iii) completed all the taught course work requirements for a Master's degree of The University of Auckland at the equivalent of First Class or Second Class (Division I) Honours level, and have made substantial progress towards completion of the Master's research thesis

or
 (iv) completed the requirements for the award of a qualification that the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee considers to be equivalent to a Master's degree with First Class or Second Class (Division I) Honours or a Bachelor's degree with First Class or Second Class (Division I) Honours from The University of Auckland

and

- b demonstrated an ability to pursue doctoral-level research.
- c In exceptional circumstances, the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee may consider for registration a person whose qualifications do not meet the requirements of Clause 2a, if it is satisfied that the person's experience in research and the results of that experience are so outstanding that the person is likely to have the ability to complete the degree successfully.

Admission

3 Admission Essential

- a Every candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy must have applied for admission and been admitted to The University of Auckland.

Registration

4 a Registration Essential

Every candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy must be registered by the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee in accordance with this Clause 4.

b Provisional Registration

Registration is provisional for all candidates for the first 12 months following the Date of Registration as defined in Clause 4k of this Statute.

c Application for Registration

Application for registration must be made to the Head of Teaching Department, Division or School, Chair of the Board of Studies or Director of the Research Centre or Institute ('the Head of Department') in the discipline in which the candidate is to be primarily registered.

d Part-time Registration

Candidates who are in full-time employment in a research supportive environment at the time of first registration, and who expect to continue in that employment situation, may apply to register as part-time students.

- e An applicant with demanding family responsibilities which prevent attending the University and participating in research activities on a full-time basis may apply to be registered as a part-time student.

f Non-resident Candidature

Where an intending candidate is not resident in Auckland, the Head of Department must provide Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee with evidence that the candidate will be provided with research resources and supervisory support at the location in which the research is to be carried out.

g Concurrent Registration

In exceptional cases a candidate may be permitted to enrol concurrently in a second degree in order to complete that degree, provided it is not the qualifying degree for entry into the PhD programme.

h Role of the Head of Department

The Head of Department will make a recommendation in writing to the Faculty Associate Dean (Postgraduate) as to

- (i) whether the candidate:

- (a) meets the eligibility requirements

and

- (b) has a preliminary research proposal capable of meeting the requirements of Clause 1d of this Statute;

and

- (c) has an appropriate set of goals for the provisional year of registration, agreed to by both the candidate and main supervisor.

and

if the Head of Department is of that opinion, then:

- (ii) whether their Department (in conjunction with any other Department where the field of study is interdisciplinary, or other university in the case of jointly awarded degrees) accepts the responsibility for:

- (a) making satisfactory supervision arrangements over the whole course of the PhD

and

- (b) providing adequate research resources and facilities

and

- (iii) whether the field of study is interdisciplinary, and if so, which other Departments will be involved. In these cases, the Heads of any other Departments involved are required to endorse the recommendation

and

- (iv) nominate suitably qualified supervisors and, where appropriate, advisers

and

- (v) in the case of a candidate in a Department of Languages and Literatures, or a candidate for whom joint registration with another university in a non-English speaking country is proposed, a recommendation as to the language in which the thesis is to be submitted and examined.

i Presentation in Te Reo Maori

Candidates wishing to present and defend a thesis in Maori must, before applying to the Head of Department to be registered, obtain the permission of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Maori). When such permission is granted, the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Maori) will make a recommendation in writing to the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee as to:

- (i) whether the candidate has adequate fluency and literacy in te reo Maori in the subject area of the thesis

and

- (ii) the likelihood of being able to find appropriately qualified examiners for the thesis.

j Role of the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee

On receipt of the recommendation of the Faculty Associate Dean (Postgraduate), the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee will decide whether or not to register the candidate and, if so, the conditions which will apply to the registration. The Committee may call for any further information it considers relevant before making its decision.

k Date of Registration

Registration takes effect on the date (the 'Date of Registration') approved by the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee. Where a candidate has already started supervised research on the PhD topic the Date of Registration may be backdated by not more than six months. For a candidate transferring from a Master's degree under Clause 2a(iii), the Date of Registration may be backdated not earlier than the date on which the course work component of the Master's degree was completed.

l Supervision

The Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee will appoint the supervisors for each candidate. The supervisors must be actively involved in research in the candidate's general field, and must either hold a doctoral degree or be appropriately qualified and experienced. Persons who are themselves candidates for the degree of PhD may not be appointed as supervisors, although they may be appointed as advisers.

- m For each candidate the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee will appoint a suitably qualified main supervisor who takes overall responsibility for the supervision of the candidate and for assistance in the provision of research resources. The main supervisor must be a staff member of The University of Auckland.

- n In addition, the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee will appoint for each candidate:

- (i) at least one suitably qualified co-supervisor

and/or

- (ii) an advisory committee or adviser/s.

o Course Work

The Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee may require the candidate to undertake coursework that is considered to be necessary for the successful completion of the programme of research. Such coursework must be completed as part of the provisional registration requirements, will not normally exceed eight points in total and should either be at the postgraduate level or, in special cases, at Stage III level. Candidates must normally pass any such coursework at the grade of at least B+ or its equivalent.

Reviews of Registration**5 a Provisional Goals**

During provisional registration, a candidate must:

- (i) achieve the goals prescribed by the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee at the commencement of the registration

and

- (ii) complete a fully developed research proposal, including a provisional thesis title, a schedule of research, an outline of the thesis structure and a statement of the resources required to complete the research. The research proposal should be submitted for approval to the appropriate postgraduate committee of the Department and/or Faculty in which the candidate is registered. The committee may accept the proposal, or indicate changes needed to the candidate and supervisor(s) and request a resubmission, or it may decline to accept the proposal. It will inform the Head of Department of its decision.

b Provisional Review

At the end of the 12 months of provisional registration, the supervisor/s and the Head of Department are to submit a formal report to the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee on the progress of the candidate. The report should clearly state whether or not the progress of the candidate has been satisfactory, the goals laid down for the provisional year have been achieved and the candidate's research proposal has been approved according to Clause 5a(ii). The report should include a recommendation that the candidate's registration be:

- (i) confirmed
- or
- (ii) terminated
- or
- (iii) continued on a provisional basis for no more than six months.

The candidate shall be given an opportunity to make written submissions to the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee on the above provisional report.

- c Where the recommendation is to confirm the candidate's registration, the report to Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee must include a copy of the candidate's full research proposal and provisional thesis title.

d Annual Review of Registration

In each year of registration each candidate must pursue a programme of advanced study and research to the satisfaction of the Head of Department and the main supervisor. At the end of each year of registration following the provisional period, the main supervisor, the candidate and the Head of Department are to submit, through the Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the Faculty, a joint report to the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee on the candidate's progress. As part of this report the main supervisor and the Head of Department are to make one of the following recommendations:

- (i) that the candidate's registration be continued
- or
- (ii) that the candidate's registration be continued subject to specified conditions
- or
- (iii) that the candidate's registration be terminated.

The candidate shall be given an opportunity to make written submissions to the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee on the above annual report.

e Specified Conditions for Registration

Where a recommendation is made under Clauses 5b(iii) or 5d(ii), the Head of Department will also recommend to the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee the specific goals and/or conditions to be met by the candidate and the time in which these are to be completed. At the end of this period the Head of Department and main supervisor will advise the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee whether or not these requirements have been met. Registration will terminate if the specified conditions have not been fulfilled to the satisfaction of the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee.

f Recommendation to Terminate

No decision to terminate registration may be made by Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee unless the candidate has been notified in writing and given reasonable opportunity to respond.

Enrolment and Fees**6 a Enrolment**

Candidates for the PhD Degree must be enrolled and pay fees in each academic year for which they are registered. Candidates need not pay tuition fees for any period during which their registration is suspended under Clause 7f.

- b On enrolment in each academic year every candidate must pay the fee prescribed for that academic year.
- c **Refunds**
A candidate who submits a thesis or terminates their registration will receive a refund of one-twelfth of the tuition fee paid for each complete month of the period between the date of submission of the thesis or termination of registration and the end of the academic year for which fees have been paid.
- d **Fees Other than Tuition Fees**
Unless otherwise exempted under the relevant regulations, all candidates must pay the prescribed Building Levy and Student Services fees and any other fees as may be prescribed from time to time. There is no refund of these fees.
- e **Fees to be Paid before Thesis is Accepted**
No thesis will be accepted for examination unless outstanding fees have been paid for the academic year in which a candidate is registered.
- f **Other Fees Payable**
Candidates who enrol for courses other than those required as part of their programme for the PhD Degree must pay the fees prescribed for those courses on enrolment.

Changes to the Conditions of Registration

- 7 a The Head of Department may, after consultation with the candidate, make a written recommendation to the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee for changes in the conditions of registration for the candidate. The candidate may express his or her written views on the recommendation to the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee if he or she wishes. After considering a recommendation from the Head of Department, Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee may, after considering any submissions made by the candidate, change the conditions of registration for that candidate.
- b **Absence from the University**
Where a resident candidate intends to be absent from the University in pursuit of their research for more than two months, supervisors are to submit for approval by the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee, through the Head of Department and before the candidate's departure, suitable plans for the supervision of the candidate during their absence.
- c **Changes in Supervision**
When necessary, the Head of Department is to recommend changes to the supervision of the candidate for approval by the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee. This will normally be required when a supervisor is granted leave, resigns or retires.
- d **Change to Part-time Registration**
Candidates who have been registered full-time for a period of two years may apply to be registered part-time.
- e **Extension of Time for Submission**
When the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee is satisfied that there is sufficient reason, it may extend a candidate's submission date. Before approving an extension of submission time Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee will require the candidate, the supervisor(s) and Head of Department to agree on the programme of supervision and schedule of research considered necessary for submission by the new date proposed.
- f **Suspension of Registration**
Where a candidate is unable to continue with their research programme because of circumstances beyond their control, Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee may suspend their registration for a specified period of time. The following conditions apply:
 - (i) The length of time for which a candidate's registration may be suspended will be in multiples of whole calendar months.
 - (ii) The Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee must be satisfied that any period of suspension will not adversely affect the viability of the candidate's research.
 - (iii) Any period of suspension will be excluded from the calculation of the final submission date.
 - (iv) While registration is suspended, a candidate is exempt from fees and enrolment, and is not entitled to any tuition or supervision, or to the use of any other research resources of the University.
- g **Termination of Registration**
The Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee may terminate the registration of any candidate who:
 - (i) fails to enrol for any academic year corresponding to a year of registration
 or

- (ii) fails to make payment of any Tuition and Research fees related to the PhD registration
- or
- (iii) applies to cease being registered
- or
- (iv) has not made satisfactory progress while under provisional registration
- or
- (v) has received an unsatisfactory annual report
- or
- (vi) has not met any conditions specified under Clause 5e
- or
- (vii) has not submitted or re-submitted the thesis in time
- or
- (viii) has had the termination of their registration recommended by a decision of a Disputes Committee constituted pursuant to Clause 10 of this Statute
- or
- (ix) is prohibited under the Disciplinary Statute of the University from enrolling.

Before making a decision to terminate a candidate's registration pursuant to this clause or otherwise, the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee will allow the candidate a reasonable opportunity to respond.

Submission

- 8 a **Copies of Thesis**
All candidates are initially required to submit three copies of the thesis to the Graduate Centre. The thesis should have a temporary binding and a statement to examiners as specified in the *Guide to Theses and Dissertations*.
(see www.auckland.ac.nz/docs/sa/postgraduate/download/thesisguide.pdf)
- b **Time for Submission**
Unless permitted to do otherwise by the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee under Clause 7e, a candidate must normally submit the thesis in not less than three and not more than four years from the Date of Registration if they are full-time students, or not less than six and not more than eight years in the case of candidates who have been registered as part-time students for the whole period of their registration. In the case of candidates who have been permitted to change between full-time and part-time, the submission times will be calculated on a pro rata basis.
- c **Notification of Submission**
One month prior to the expected date of submission, candidates should notify the Graduate Centre in writing of their intention to submit. If the candidate has reason to believe that any person would be unsuitable to serve as an examiner of the thesis on the grounds of conflict of interest, he or she may also submit at this time the name of this person and a statement in writing as to the nature of the conflict of interest to the Graduate Centre.
- d **Declaration as to Originality**
The thesis is to be accompanied by a statutory declaration, signed by the candidate, stating that the thesis is the candidate's own work and that neither the thesis nor any part of it has been submitted or accepted for any other degree or diploma.
- e Where the thesis contains jointly authored research papers, case studies and/or any other work, published or unpublished, the declaration is to state the extent to which the jointly authored material is the candidate's own work. Evidence that all co-authors have approved the inclusion of the joint work must be supplied.
- f **Statement from Supervisors**
When the thesis is submitted, the Graduate Centre will invite a statement from the supervisor/s regarding the context or outcome of the thesis research. This statement must be endorsed by the Head of Department and the candidate. The Graduate Centre will forward a copy of the statement to the Chair of the Examination Committee for its consideration.
- g **Language of Thesis**
The thesis is to be presented in English unless otherwise approved by the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee at the time of first registration of the candidate.

Examination

- 9 a **General provisions**
The Head of Department and/or the Associate Dean (Postgraduate) of the Faculty may nominate another person to the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee to be

authorized to act in his or her place in all of the provisions of this Clause 9. If either the Head of Department or the Associate Dean (Postgraduate) is a supervisor of the candidate, an alternate must be nominated and appointed.

- b Neither the supervisors nor the candidate may communicate with the examiners regarding the examination at any stage of the examination process, except as specified in this Clause 9.

c **Nomination of Examiners**

On notification of submission or intent to submit under clause 8c, the Head of Department will nominate at least two suitably qualified persons to the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee for selection as examiners. The nominees should each hold a doctoral degree, or have equivalent expertise and experience, and be expert in the field of study which is the subject of the thesis. At least one nominee should be from outside New Zealand. The examiners may not be staff members of the University or have been involved in either the thesis research or the preparation of the thesis.

d **Appointment of Examiners**

The Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee will consider the nominations provided by the Head of Department and any submissions made by the candidate under the provisions of Clause 8c and will appoint two suitably qualified persons who are available to act as examiners. One examiner (the Oral Examiner) must be able to attend the oral examination and will normally be resident in New Zealand or Australia.

e **Appointment of Examination Committee**

The Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee will also appoint an Examination Committee which will normally be composed of:

- (i) the Head of Department
- and
- (ii) an Associate Dean (Postgraduate), who will Chair the Examination Committee
- and
- (iii) one other person ('the Head of Department Nominee') nominated by the Head of Department. This person will have thorough knowledge of the general field of the thesis, but not necessarily of the thesis topic, and will normally be a staff member of the University.

No member of the Examination Committee may be a supervisor or have been involved in either the thesis research or the preparation of the thesis. The Associate Dean will normally be from the same Faculty as the candidate, but if that person is in the same Department as the candidate then an Associate Dean from another Faculty should be substituted.

f **Examiners' Reports**

As suppliers of evaluative material in terms of the Privacy Act 1993, all examiners will be informed that the information and reports they supply as such will be held in confidence to supervisors and to persons involved in the formal examination process. Candidates will not be informed of the names, or other identifying information, of their examiners, except that of the Oral Examiner.

- g Each examiner will be provided with a copy of the thesis and, acting independently, is required to provide the Graduate Centre, within two months of receipt of the thesis, with a written report in English on the quality of the thesis according to the criteria outlined in Clause 1d. One copy of the thesis will be provided to the Examination Committee.

- h The examiners will include with their reports one of the following recommendations:

- (i) to award the degree
- or
- (ii) to award the degree after specified minor corrections have been made to the thesis
- or
- (iii) to permit the candidate to revise the thesis and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only
- or
- (iv) not to award the degree.

i **Replacement of Examiners**

If a report has not been received within two months, the Graduate Centre will send a reminder to the examiner and advise him or her that unless the report is received within two further months the appointment as examiner will lapse. If the report has not been received within two months of the date of the reminder, the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee may appoint a replacement examiner.

j Consideration of Examiners' Reports

Upon receipt of both of the examiners' reports, the Graduate Centre will provide copies for consideration by the Examination Committee. The examiners' reports will also be made available to the supervisor/s on a confidential basis. Supervisor/s may comment on the reports in writing to the Examination Committee on a confidential basis. The Examination Committee may also request clarification of issues raised in examiners' reports from the examiners and, if necessary, from supervisors. If the recommendations of the examiners are in conflict and the Examination Committee considers that the conflict may be resolved, the Chair may invite the two examiners to consult and to provide a written report or reports on the outcome of their consultations.

k Recommendation of the Examination Committee

The Examination Committee will then make a report to the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee which includes the nature and outcome of any communications with the examiners and/or supervisor/s made under Clause 9j and which recommends one of the following:

(i) to appoint one or more further independent Examiners to report on any areas of conflict

or

(ii) to proceed to the Oral Examination

or

(iii) to permit the candidate to revise the thesis and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only

or

(iv) not to award the degree.

l Further Examiners

In the event that the examiners' reports are in serious conflict the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee may appoint further independent external examiners to report on any matters which it may specify. In this event the candidate will be kept informed, and Clauses 9f to 9i will apply for the reports of the further examiners.

m Oral Examination

In the event that the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee accepts a recommendation to proceed to an oral examination, the following procedures will apply:

(i) The Head of Department will arrange this examination.

(ii) The Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, will appoint a person to act as an independent Chair of the oral examination. The Chair must be a member of the academic staff of the University, but will not normally be a member of a faculty in which the candidate is registered.

(iii) The examination must be attended by the candidate, the Oral Examiner, the Chair and the Head of Department nominee on the Examination Committee.

(iv) The Graduate Centre will forward copies of the examiners' reports to the supervisor/s. The main supervisor may attend the oral examination, but will not act as an examiner and may only participate to the extent requested by the Chair.

(v) During the oral examination, the Oral Examiner and Head of Department nominee will discuss with the candidate the subject of the thesis and relevant matters in the field or fields to which the subject belongs. The Oral Examiner will discuss with the candidate issues raised in the examiners' reports and ask questions of the candidate on behalf of the other examiner.

n Recommendation of the Oral Examination

On completion of the oral examination, the Chair will provide a written report and recommendation, endorsed by the Head of Department nominee and the Oral Examiner, to the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee. The report will include one of the following recommendations:

either

(i) to award the degree

or

(ii) to award the degree after specified minor corrections have been made to the thesis to the satisfaction of the Oral Examiner or nominee, who may be the Main Supervisor, and by a specified date

or

(iii) to permit the candidate to revise the thesis and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only

or

(iv) not to award the degree.

In the case of recommendation (iii), the report must also state clearly the nature of the revisions recommended.

o When Revision and Resubmission are Permitted

In the event that the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee requires the candidate to revise the thesis for resubmission, either prior to or following an oral examination, the following provisions apply:

- (i) If an oral examination has already been held, a copy of the report of the oral examination will be sent to the Examination Committee.
- (ii) The Examination Committee will agree on the date by which the thesis is to be resubmitted and the nature of the revisions recommended, and will convene a meeting with the candidate and supervisors to discuss these revisions. Both the revisions and the date are then to be reported in writing by the Chair of the Examination Committee to the Graduate Centre for approval by the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee and formal communication to the candidate. The date of resubmission may not be more than 12 months from the date of the oral examination or, in the case of a recommendation under Clause 9k(iii), not more than 12 months from the date the examiners' reports were forwarded to the Examination Committee by the Graduate Centre.
- (iii) The candidate is required to enrol and pay the prescribed tuition and research fees from the month in which the decision was made to the month by which the thesis is to be resubmitted. The registration of the candidate is to continue under the conditions applying at the first date of submission.
- (iv) If the thesis is not resubmitted by the prescribed date, the registration of the candidate will normally be terminated.
- (v) Upon resubmission, the revised thesis is to be examined as a whole by the same examiners in accordance with the provisions of this Clause, excepting that a further resubmission may not be recommended and that the Examination Committee may recommend that a second oral examination not be held. If one or both of the original examiners is unavailable to re-examine the thesis the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee will appoint alternative examiners.

p Final Decision

After considering all of the reports of the examiners and the Examination Committee the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee will make the final decision as to the award of the degree.

q Copies for Deposit

On successful completion of the examination three hardbound copies of the thesis, corrected as may be required, must be deposited with the Graduate Centre. The degree will not be conferred until the candidate has complied with this requirement.

Appeals

10 As to Registration

- a Candidates, Supervisors or Heads of Department may appeal against any decision of the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee made under Clauses 4, 5, 7 or 8 of this statute, normally within three months of the making of the decision, on the grounds that:
 - (i) relevant information which was not available to the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee at the time of its making the decision has since become available, and/or
 - (ii) the procedure adopted in arriving at the decision was unfair.
 The appeal must state clearly all grounds relied on by the candidate and attach all relevant documentation.
- b Any appeal made under Clause 10a will be considered by the Chair of the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee, or their nominee, who may seek further information relating to the grounds of the appeal and shall notify the candidate of such information before making any decision. The Chair shall give a written decision outlining the reason(s) for the decision. A decision:
 - (i) grounded on the lack of relevant information shall be final
 - or
 - (ii) grounded on procedural unfairness, may be further appealed within six months after the decision is made, to the Vice-Chancellor (or nominee) whose decision shall be final.

As to Examination

- c If a PhD candidate believes that he or she has been significantly disadvantaged by the examination process, or by any part of the examination process, then a written appeal may be made to Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee, setting out the grounds of the appeal. All relevant documents relied upon must be submitted with the appeal.
- d Any appeal as to examination process must be lodged within three months of the result of the examination being officially communicated to the candidate. The appeal document

must state clearly all grounds relied on and include all relevant documents.

- e In the case of appeals as to examination process:
- (i) The Chair of Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee will undertake a preliminary investigation and determine if there are grounds for the appeal to be taken to a further stage.
 - (ii) If there are grounds for further consideration of an appeal, this will be undertaken by two members of Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee who have not been involved in the examination process who will make a recommendation to the Vice-Chancellor.
 - (iii) The candidate will be provided with a copy of the recommendation to the Vice-Chancellor and will have the opportunity to respond to the recommendation.
 - (iv) The decision of the Vice-Chancellor will be final and may involve a re-examination of the work.

Dispute Resolution Procedures

- 11 a Disputes are to be resolved according to the *Policy for Resolution of Research Problems: Postgraduate Research Students*.
(see www.auckland.ac.nz/docs/sa/postgraduate/download/dispute.pdf)

Transitional Arrangements

- 12 a This statute comes into force on 1 March 2003 and revokes the previous Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.
- b For candidates initially registered under a previous statute, the Postgraduate and Scholarships Committee may agree to vary the application of the provisions of this statute to ensure consistency with the provisions of the statute under which the candidate was enrolled, where it is satisfied that the candidate would otherwise be at a disadvantage.
- c Arrangements for payments of fees for candidates who were registered before 1 March 2003 may continue until the commencement of the 2004 academic year.

The Degree of Doctor of Literature – LittD

General Provisions

- 1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of The University of Auckland, or of a university of New Zealand.
- 2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.
- 3 The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to linguistics, literary, philosophical, social or historical knowledge.
- 4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
- 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university.
- 6 A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
 - a three copies of the work to be examined
 - b a statutory declaration which shall:
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of The University of Auckland or any other university
and
 - (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other university and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.

Examination Procedure

- 7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:

- a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed
 - and
 - b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Clause 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.
- 8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the Degree shall not be awarded (Clause 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Clause 6 of these Regulations.
- 9 a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of The University of Auckland.
- b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.
- 10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:
- a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning
 - and
 - b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded, the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
- 11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.
- 12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.
- 13 Notwithstanding anything in Clause 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Clause 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

The Degree of Doctor of Science – DSc

General Provisions

- 1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of The University of Auckland, or of a university of New Zealand.
- 2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.
- 3 The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science.
- 4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
- 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university.
- 6 A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
 - a three copies of the work to be examined
 - b a statutory declaration which shall:

- (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
- and*
- (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work, submitted had been previously presented for a degree or diploma of The University of Auckland or any other university
- and*
- (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other university and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.

Examination Procedure

- 7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
 - a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed
 - and*
 - b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing Examiners under Clause 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.
- 8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the Degree shall not be awarded (Clause 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Clause 6 of these Regulations.
- 9
 - a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of The University of Auckland.
 - b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.
- 10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:
 - a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning
 - and*
 - b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded, the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
- 11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.
- 12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.
- 13 Notwithstanding anything in Clause 12 of these Regulations, the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner, and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Clause 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

The Degree of Doctor of Laws – LLD

General Provisions

- 1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of The University of Auckland, or of a university of New Zealand.
- 2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.

- 3 The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.
- 4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation, but in addition to the published work the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.
- 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work or a major portion of it has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university.
- 6 Written application to be examined for the Degree, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
 - a three copies of the work to be examined
 - and
 - b a statutory declaration which shall:
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
 - and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of The University of Auckland or any other university
 - and
 - (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other university and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.

Examination Procedure

- 7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
 - a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed
 - and
 - b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted but the Senate in appointing examiners under Clause 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.
- 8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the Degree shall not be awarded (Clause 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Clause 6 of these Regulations.
- 9
 - a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent external examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, and the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of The University of Auckland.
 - b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the examiners.
- 10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:
 - a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning
 - and
 - b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded. Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
- 11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.
- 12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.
- 13 Notwithstanding anything in Clause 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case

the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Clause 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

The Degree of Doctor of Engineering – DEng

General Provisions

- 1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be a graduate of The University of Auckland, or of a university of New Zealand.
- 2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.
- 3 The Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of engineering or technology.
- 4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation or as designs and inventions; but in addition to the published work the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.
- 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university.
- 6 Written application to be examined for the Degree, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
 - a three copies of the work to be examined
 - and
 - b a statutory declaration which shall:
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
 - and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of The University of Auckland or any other university
 - and
 - (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other university and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.

Examination Procedure

- 7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
 - a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed
 - and
 - b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted but the Senate in appointing examiners under Clause 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.
- 8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the Degree shall not be awarded (Clause 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Clause 6 of these Regulations.
- 9
 - a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, and the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of The University of Auckland.
 - b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.
10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

- a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning
 - and*
 - b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded. Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
- 11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.
 - 12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate; and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.
 - 13 Notwithstanding anything in Clause 12 of these Regulations, the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner, and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Clause 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

Blank Page

COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

The Course Prescriptions contain the full list of approved University of Auckland courses. Before selecting courses from this Calendar, students and potential students are advised to ascertain which courses are expected to be offered in 2004 and in which semester they are scheduled, together with the examination time for each course, by referring to the Class Schedule on The University of Auckland website at www.auckland.ac.nz/nDeva or contacting the Student Information Centre in the ClockTower. Course availability details (correct at the time of print) are also on page 596.

Where courses in the following Course Prescriptions are listed with an 'A' and a 'B' option, this means that, if they are offered, they will be taught over two semesters and students must enrol in both Part A and Part B to complete the course. In order to be credited with such a course, students must complete both Part A and Part B. Courses with no 'A' or 'B' designation are taught over one semester.

The Prescriptions are listed by faculty, in alpha-numeric order and should be read in conjunction with the relevant regulations.

Course Prescriptions Index

- 272 Faculty of Architecture Property Planning & Fine Arts
- 295 Faculty of Arts
- 428 Faculty of Business & Economics
- 462 Faculty of Engineering
- 485 Faculty of Law
- 500 Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences
- 531 Faculty of Science
- 584 School of Theology

Index of Subjects and Programmes

Subject Title	Alpha Code	Page	Subject Title	Alpha Code	Page
Faculty of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts			Language Study Abroad		377
Architectural Design	ARCHDES	272	Language Teaching and Learning	LANGTCHG	377
Architectural Drawing and Computing	ARCHDRG	273	Languages and Literature	LANGLIT	380
Architecture: General	ARCHGEN	275	Latin	LATIN	380
Architectural History, Theory and Criticism	ARCHHTC	268	Latin American Studies	LATINAM	381
Architectural Practice and Management	ARCHPRM	280	Linguistics	LINGUIST	382
Architectural Technology	ARCHTECH	282	Logic and Computation	LOGICOMP	384
Fine Arts	FINEARTS	286	Maori Studies	MAORI	384
Planning	PLANNING	288	Medieval and Early Modern European Studies	MEDEMS	387
Property	PROPERTY	292	Museums and Cultural Heritage	MUSEUMS	387
Visual Arts	VISARTS	294	Music Education	MUSED	395
			Music	MUSIC	388
			New Zealand Studies	NZSTUD	396
			Pacific Studies	PACIFIC	396
			Performing Arts	PERFORM	397
			Philosophy	PHIL	398
			Polish	POLISH	405
			Political Studies	POLITICS	405
			Popular Music	POP MUS	411
			Russian	RUSSIAN	413
			Samoan	SAMOAN	415
			Sociology	SOCIOL	415
			Sound Recording and Design	SOUND	420
			Spanish	SPANISH	421
			Theatre Studies	THEATRE	425
			Tongan	TONGAN	425
			Translation Studies	TRANSLAT	426
			Women's Studies	WOMEN	426
Faculty of Arts			Faculty of Business and Economics		
Ancient History	ANCHIST	295	Accounting	ACCTG	428
Anthropology	ANTHRO	298	Business Administration	BUSADMIN	431
Art History	ARTHIST	305	Commercial Law	COMLAW	433
Arts - General	ARTSGEN	309	Economics	ECON	436
Arts Management	ARTSMGT	310	Engineering Management	ENGMGMT	440
Asian Studies	ASIAN	310	Finance	FINANCE	441
Chinese	CHINESE	311	Finance	FINMGMT	442
Classical Studies	CLASSICS	314	Health Informatics	HLTHINFO	442
Comparative Literature	COMPLIT	316	Human Resource Management	HRMGMT	442
Cook Islands Maori	COOKIS	317	Information Management	INFOMGMT	443
Croatian	CROATIAN	317	Information Systems	INFORM	444
Dance Studies	DANCE	317	Information Systems	INFOSYS	444
Development Studies	DEVELOP	320	International Business	INTBUS	447
Drama Studies	DRAMA	321	International Strategy and Leadership	INTSTRAT	449
Education Curriculum	EDCURR	322	MMgt/GradDipBus	MANAGEMENT	450
Education (Professional)	EDPROF	329	Maori Development	MAORIDEV	451
Education	EDUC	334	Marketing	MARKET	452
Employment Relations and Organization Studies		340	Management and Employment Relations	MGMT	452
English	ENGLISH	340	Marketing	MKTG	457
English Writing	ENGWRT	348	New Venture Management	NEWVENT	459
English as a Second Language	ESOL	348			
Ethics		348			
Ethnomusicology		348			
European Languages and Literatures	EUROPEAN	348			
French	FRENCH	349			
Film, Television and Media Studies	FTVMS	352			
German	GERMAN	357			
Greek	GREEK	359			
History	HISTORY	360			
Health Social Sciences	HLTHSOC	360			
History and Philosophy of Science and Technology	HPST	366			
Indonesian	INDO	367			
Italian	ITALIAN	368			
Japanese	JAPANESE	371			
Jazz	JAZZ	374			
Korean	KOREAN	376			

Subject Title	Alpha Code	Page	Subject Title	Alpha Code	Page
Operations Management – ExecProg	OPSMAN	459	Obstetrics and Gynaecology	OBSTGYN	521
Operations Management	OPSMGT	460	Paediatrics	PAEDS	522
Operations Research	OPSRES	461	Pathology	PATHOL	523
Quality Management	QUALITY	462	Pharmacology	PHARMCOL	524
			Pharmacy	PHARMACY	525
			Physiology	PHYSIOL	528
			Psychiatry	PSYCHIAT	530
Faculty of Engineering			Faculty of Science		
Chemical and Materials Engineering	CHEMMAT	462	Biological Sciences	BIOSCI	531
Civil Engineering	CIVIL	465	Biomedical Science	BIOMED	537
Computer Systems Engineering	COMPSYS	469	BTech Projects	BTECH	537
Electrical and Electronic Engineering	ELECTENG	469	Chemistry	CHEM	538
Engineering, General	ENGGEN	472	Computer Science	COMPSCI	541
Engineering Science	ENGSCI	473	Electronics and Computing	ELECCOMP	545
Energy Technology	GEO THERM	477	Environmental Science	ENVSCI	546
Environmental Engineering	ENVENG	478	Food Science	FOODSCI	548
Mechanical Engineering	MECHENG	480	Forensic Science	FORENSIC	549
Software Engineering	SOFTENG	484	Geography	GEOG	549
			Geology	GEOLOGY	554
			Geophysics	GEOPHYS	556
			Marine Science	MARINE	557
			Mathematics	MATHS	557
Faculty of Law			Optometry and Vision Science	OPTOM	563
Law	LAW	485	Pharmacology		565
Commercial Law	LAWCOMM	493	Physics	PHYSICS	565
Environmental Law	ENVLAW	495	Physiology		569
General Law	LAWGENRL	497	Polymers and Coatings Science	POLYMER	569
Public Law	LAWPUBL	498	Psychology	PSYCH	570
			Science: General	SCIGEN	576
			Sport and Exercise Science	SPORTSCI	577
			Statistics	STATS	579
			Wine Science	WINESCI	583
Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences			School of Theology		
Anatomy with Radiology	ANATOMY	500	Biblical Studies	BSTHEO	584
Audiology	AUDIOL	500	Christian Thought and History	CTHTHEO	588
Behavioural Science	BEHAVSCI	501	Moral and Practical Theology	MPTHEO	593
Community Health	COMHLTH	503			
General Practice and Primary Health Care	GENPRAC	506			
Health Management	HLTHMGT	510			
Health Psychology	HLTHPSYC	510			
Health Sciences	HLTHSCI	510			
Human Biology	HUMANBIO	511			
MBChB	MBCHB	512			
Medicine	MEDICINE	513			
Medical Science	MEDSCI	514			
Managed Care	MGCARE	515			
Molecular Medicine	MOLMED	516			
Maori and Pacific Health	MPHEALTH	516			
Nursing	NURSING	518			
Nutrition	NUTRN	521			

Architecture Property Planning & Fine Arts

Architectural Design

BAS Courses

ARCHDES 100 (3 Points) Design 1

An introduction to the fundamentals of architectural design. Exploratory studies of the relationship of human activities/occasions, physical settings/environmental conditions and historical precedent with architectural space and form. The development of skills and abilities in conceptual thinking and architectural design realization using a range of representational media.

Restriction: 755.100

ARCHDES 101 (3 Points) Design 2

The fundamentals of architectural design. Exploratory studies of the relationship of human activities/occasions, physical settings/environmental conditions and historical precedent with architectural space and form. The development of skills and abilities in conceptual thinking and architectural design realization using a range of representational media.

Restriction: 755.101

ARCHDES 200 (3 Points) Design 3

Thematically and/or programmatically based studies, extending fundamental awareness, understanding and skills acquired in Design 1 and 2, and creating opportunities for architectural exploration and experimentation.

Prerequisite: ARCHDES 100 or 755.100

Restriction: 755.200

ARCHDES 201 (3 Points) Design 4

Development of the fundamentals of architectural design.

Prerequisite: ARCHDES 100 or 755.100

Restriction: 755.201

ARCHDES 300 (3 Points) Design 5

Thematically and/or programmatically based studies, extending fundamental awareness, understanding and skills acquired in Design 1 and 2, and creating opportunities for architectural exploration and experimentation.

Prerequisite: ARCHDES 200 or 755.200

Restriction: 755.300

ARCHDES 301 (3 Points) Design 6

Culminating studies in which students are expected to demonstrate appropriate awareness, knowledge and skill in the preparation of a fully resolved architectural sketch design in response to a challenging project. Designs are required to articulate the integration of knowledge acquired from other architecture courses.

Prerequisite: ARCHDES 200 or 755.200

Restriction: 755.301

ARCHDES 374 (1 Point) Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHDES 375 (1 Point)

Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHDES 376 (1 Point)

Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHDES 377 (1 Point)

Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

BArch Courses

ARCHDES 400 (3 Points)

Design 7

Advanced design studies in which social, cultural, environmental and technological issues are investigated and synthesized in the context of an architectural project and setting of moderate complexity.

Prerequisite: ARCHDES 301 or 755.301

Restriction: 755.400

ARCHDES 401 (3 Points)

Design 8

Advanced design studies in which social, cultural, environmental and technological issues are investigated and synthesized in the context of an architectural project and setting of moderate complexity.

Prerequisite: ARCHDES 301 or 755.301

Restriction: 755.401

ARCHDES 474 (1 Point)

Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHDES 475 (1 Point)

Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHDES 476 (1 Point)

Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHDES 477 (1 Point)

Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHDES 502 (4 Points)

Design 9

Culminating studies in which students are expected to address a challenging and conceptually complex architectural design and to achieve a fully resolved sketch design, together with developed design studies sufficient to explain the building's construction, structure, materials and environmental performance. A report is required to elucidate the design.

Prerequisite: 755.400 or ARCHDES 400

Restriction: 755.500, ARCHDES 500

ARCHDES 503 (4 Points)

Design 10

Culminating studies in which students are expected to engage with complex architectural design issues, with an opportunity to explore areas of specific personal interest, leading to a fully resolved architectural design. A report is required to elucidate the design.

Prerequisite: 755.400 or ARCHDES 400

Restriction: 755.501, ARCHDES 501

ARCHDES 574 Elective Project	(1 Point)
Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.	
ARCHDES 575 Elective Project	(1 Point)
Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.	
ARCHDES 576 Elective Project	(1 Point)
Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.	
ARCHDES 577 Elective Project	(1 Point)
Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.	

Master's Courses

ARCHDES 770	(4 Points)
ARCHDES 770A	(2 Points)
ARCHDES 770B Elective Study 1	(2 Points)
Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture. To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHDES 770 A and B, or ARCHDES 770	
ARCHDES 771	(4 Points)
ARCHDES 771A	(2 Points)
ARCHDES 771B Elective Study 1	(2 Points)
Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture. To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHDES 771 A and B, or ARCHDES 771	
ARCHDES 772	(2 Points)
ARCHDES 772A	(1 Point)
ARCHDES 772B Elective Study 2	(1 Point)
Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture. To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHDES 772 A and B, or ARCHDES 772	
ARCHDES 773	(2 Points)
ARCHDES 773A	(1 Point)
ARCHDES 773B Elective Study 2	(1 Point)
Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture. To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHDES 773 A and B, or ARCHDES 773	
ARCHDES 774A	(1.5 Points)
ARCHDES 774B Elective Project 1	(1.5 Points)
Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture. To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHDES 774 A and B	
ARCHDES 775A	(1.5 Points)
ARCHDES 775B Elective Project 1	(1.5 Points)
Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture. To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHDES 775 A and B	
ARCHDES 776A	(1 Point)
ARCHDES 776B Elective Project 2	(1 Point)
Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture. To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHDES 776 A and B	
ARCHDES 777A	(1 Point)
ARCHDES 777B Elective Project 2	(1 Point)

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHDES 777 A and B

Architectural Drawing and Computing**BAS Courses**

ARCHDCR 100 Introduction to Architectural Computing	(1 Point)
A theoretical overview and practical introduction to current and future computing practice in architecture with an emphasis on the use of the digital medium to aid conceptual design. Restriction: 755.150	
ARCHDCR 101 Architectural Drawing 1	(1 Point)
The course includes: freehand drawing techniques, sketching, basic perspective, the use of various media; the relationship between architectural form and its graphical representations; the analytical and critical value of drawing; representation and rendering techniques related to studio drawing. Restriction: 755.185	
ARCHDCR 200 Computer-aided Design	(1 Point)
The course includes: computer-aided design and information processing techniques; three-dimensional modelling and two-dimensional drafting; an introduction to the management and use of computers in the production of working drawings; generics and specific software. Prerequisite: ARCHDCR 100 or 755.150 Restriction: 755.250	
ARCHDCR 201 Architectural Drawing 2	(1 Point)
Study of drawing and related art practices in terms of architectural representation and analysis and practice of selected techniques. Prerequisite: ARCHDCR 101 or 755.185 Restriction: 755.285	
ARCHDCR 300 Life Drawing	(1 Point)
Analysis and understanding of proportion, structure, scale and how the human figure relates to architectural space and form. Prerequisite: ARCHDCR 201 or 755.285 Restriction: 755.385	
ARCHDCR 301 Measured Drawing	(1 Point)
The measurement, recording and drawing of existing New Zealand architecture of historical and cultural significance. Prerequisite: ARCHDCR 201 or 755.285 Restriction: 755.386	
ARCHDCR 302 Audiovisual Techniques	(1 Point)
An introduction to audiovisual camera and editing techniques with an emphasis on the use of the medium as an aid to conceiving and developing architectural form and space. Restriction: 755.387	
ARCHDCR 303 Freehand Drawing	(1 Point)
The examination, through penetrative seeing, of the basic structure, form, tonal colour and textural elements found in the environment and the	

development of these awarenesses in knowledgeable graphic communications with an emphasis on perceptual expression. Note that there is a limit of 30 enrolments in this course.

Prerequisite: ARCHDRC 201 or 755.285

Restriction: 755.377

ARCHDRC 304 (1 Point)

Introduction to Architectural Photography

An introduction to architectural photography and photographic techniques.

ARCHDRC 305 (1 Point)

Ephemeral Effects in Architecture

Using the computer to experiment with shadows, light, blurring and transparency in both two-dimensional and three-dimensional media, students will investigate an architectural concern and illustrate a critical involvement with the subject through imagery production.

Prerequisite: ARCHDRC 200

ARCHDRC 306 (1 Point)

Composite Architecture

Using the computer to combine worlds and media, this course emphasizes the bringing together of the two-dimensional (including non-electronic) and the three-dimensional. Students will produce a collection of examples, which show a critical inquiry into the construction of electronic imagery in the discipline of Architecture.

Prerequisite: ARCHDRC 200

ARCHDRC 307 (1 Point)

Freehand Drawing 2

Freehand drawing exercises that examine common object structures, an understanding of one and two point perspective; perceptual problem solving, colour theory and the relationship of the human figure in architectural interior and exterior space.

Restriction: ARCHDRC 377

ARCHDRC 370 (1 Point)

Elective Study

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHDRC 371 (1 Point)

Elective Study

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHDRC 372 (1 Point)

Elective Study

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHDRC 373 (1 Point)

Elective Study

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHDRC 374 (1 Point)

Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHDRC 375 (1 Point)

Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHDRC 376 (1 Point)

Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHDRC 378 (1 Point)

Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

BArch Courses

ARCHDRC 400 (1 Point)
Advanced Architectural Computing

Exploring new and more complex applications in architectural representation and animation.

Prerequisite: ARCHDRC 200 or 755.250

Restriction: 755.450

ARCHDRC 401 (1 Point)

Representation and Post-colonial Discourses

Studies of architectural representations, drawing on cultural studies, post-colonial and feminist theories.

Prerequisite: ARCHDRC 201

ARCHDRC 470 (1 Point)

Elective Study

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHDRC 471 (1 Point)

Elective Study

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHDRC 472 (1 Point)

Elective Study

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHDRC 473 (1 Point)

Elective Study

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHDRC 474 (1 Point)

Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHDRC 475 (1 Point)

Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHDRC 476 (1 Point)

Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHDRC 477 (1 Point)

Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHDRC 570 (1 Point)

Elective Study

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHDRC 571 (1 Point)

Elective Study

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHDRC 572 (1 Point)

Elective Study

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHDRC 573 (1 Point)

Elective Study

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHDRC 574 (1 Point)

Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHDRC 575 (1 Point)

Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHDRC 576 (1 Point)

Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHDRC 577 (1 Point)

Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

Master's Courses

ARCHDRC 770	(4 Points)
ARCHDRC 770A	(2 Points)
ARCHDRC 770B	(2 Points)
Elective Study 1	

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHDRC 770 A and B, or ARCHDRC 770

ARCHDRC 771	(4 Points)
ARCHDRC 771A	(2 Points)
ARCHDRC 771B	(2 Points)
Elective Study 1	

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHDRC 771 A and B, or ARCHDRC 771

ARCHDRC 772	(2 Points)
ARCHDRC 772A	(1 Point)
ARCHDRC 772B	(1 Point)
Elective Study 2	

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHDRC 772 A and B, or ARCHDRC 772

ARCHDRC 773	(2 Points)
ARCHDRC 773A	(1 Point)
ARCHDRC 773B	(1 Point)
Elective Study 2	

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHDRC 773 A and B, or ARCHDRC 773

ARCHDRC 774	(3 Points)
ARCHDRC 774A	(1.5 Points)
ARCHDRC 774B	(1.5 Points)
Elective Project 1	

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHDRC 774 A and B, or ARCHDRC 774

ARCHDRC 775	(3 Points)
ARCHDRC 775A	(1.5 Points)
ARCHDRC 775B	(1.5 Points)
Elective Project 1	

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHDRC 775 A and B, or ARCHDRC 775

ARCHDRC 776	(2 Points)
ARCHDRC 776A	(1 Point)
ARCHDRC 776B	(1 Point)
Elective Project 2	

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHDRC 776 A and B, or ARCHDRC 776

ARCHDRC 777	(2 Points)
ARCHDRC 777A	(1 Point)
ARCHDRC 777B	(1 Point)
Elective Study 2	

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHDRC 777 A and B, or ARCHDRC 777

Architecture: General**BArch Courses**

ARCHGEN 400	(1 Point)
Research Methods	

An introduction to the research process including: the identification of research topics and research questions, the review and critique of literature, the selection of a research method, referencing and the preparation of a bibliography. The focus of the course is on preparing students to undertake their own research projects.

Restriction: 755.388

ARCHGEN 590	(2 Points)
Research Report	

A research report on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHGEN 591	(2 Points)
Research Report	

A research report on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHGEN 592	(2 Points)
Research Report	

A research report on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHGEN 593	(2 Points)
Research Report	

A research report on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHGEN 595	(4 Points)
ARCHGEN 595A	(2 Points)
ARCHGEN 595B	(2 Points)
Dissertation	

A dissertation involving applied research and/or a development project on a topic approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

Restriction: 755.590

To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHGEN 595 A and B, or ARCHGEN 595

Diploma Courses

ARCHGEN 600	(2 Points)
Research Methods 1A	

Research methods for application in architectural research, including scientific and technological methods, and those used in critical and historical studies.

Restriction: 755.683

Master's Courses

ARCHGEN 700	(2 Points)
Research Methods	

An introduction to the research process including: the identification of research topics and research questions, the review and critique of literature, the selection of a research method, referencing and the preparation of a bibliography. The focus of the course is on preparing students to undertake their own research projects.

Restriction: 755.783

ARCHGEN 701	(2 Points)
Research Methods 2	

Application of research methods to a research task, preparation of research proposal, defining appropriate research methods, preparation of

bibliography and other preparatory work for either a thesis or advanced research project.

Restriction: 755.784

ARCHGEN 790A (4 Points)

ARCHGEN 790B (4 Points)

Research Report

A report involving advanced research and application in an architectural subject for the Degree of Master of Architecture, on a topic approved by the Head of School under the guidance of an appointed supervisor. The project may be a design study, a technological or historical investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, or similar study.

Corequisite: ARCHGEN 701 or 755.783

Restriction: ARCHGEN 795, 755.796 or 755.765

To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHGEN 790 A and B

ARCHGEN 791 (8 Points)

ARCHGEN 791A (4 Points)

ARCHGEN 791B (4 Points)

Research Report

A report involving advanced research and application in a building science subject for the Degree of Master of Building Science, on a topic approved by the Head of School, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor. The project may be a design study, a technological investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, or similar study.

Prerequisite: ARCHGEN 700 or 755.783

Corequisite: ARCHGEN 701 or 755.784

Restriction: ARCHGEN 796, 755.798 or 755.766

To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHGEN 791 A and B, or ARCHGEN 791

ARCHGEN 792 (8 Points)

ARCHGEN 792A (4 Points)

ARCHGEN 792B (4 Points)

Research Report

A report involving advanced research and application in an architectural subject for the degree of Master of Architectural Studies, on a topic approved by the Head of School under the guidance of an appointed supervisor. The project may be a design study, a technological or historical investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, or similar study.

Prerequisite: ARCHGEN 700 or 755.783

Corequisite: ARCHGEN 701 or 755.784

Restriction: ARCHGEN 797, 755.797, 755.767

To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHGEN 792 A and B, or ARCHGEN 792

ARCHGEN 793A (7 Points)

ARCHGEN 793B (7 Points)

Thesis

A thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of School for the degree of Master of Architectural Studies, Master of Architecture or Master of Building Science, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.

Prerequisite: ARCHGEN 700

Restriction: ARCHGEN 795, 796, 797

To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHGEN 793 A and B

ARCHGEN 795A (6 Points)

ARCHGEN 795B (6 Points)

Thesis

A thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved

by the Head of School for the Degree of Master of Architecture, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.

Corequisite: ARCHGEN 701 or 755.784

Restriction: ARCHGEN 790, 755.765 or 755.796

To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHGEN 795 A and B

ARCHGEN 796A (6 Points)

ARCHGEN 796B (6 Points)

Thesis

A thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of School for the Degree of Master of Building Science, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.

Prerequisite: ARCHGEN 700 or 755.783

Corequisite: ARCHGEN 701 or 755.784

Restriction: ARCHGEN 791, 755.766 or 755.798

To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHGEN 796 A and B

ARCHGEN 797A (6 Points)

ARCHGEN 797B (6 Points)

Thesis

A thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of School for the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.

Prerequisite: ARCHGEN 700 or 755.783

Corequisite: ARCHGEN 701 or 755.784

Restriction: ARCHGEN 792, 755.767, 755.797

To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHGEN 797 A and B

Architectural History, Theory and Criticism

General Note: Stage I, II and III Architectural History, Theory and Criticism courses may be available to both Architecture and non-Architecture students.

BAS Courses

ARCHHTC 100 (1 Point)

Introduction to Modern Architecture

An introduction to the history, theory and criticism of modern Western architecture, and an introduction to the modern architecture of New Zealand.

Restriction: 755.130

ARCHHTC 101 (1 Point)

Introduction to Architectural Theory

An introduction to the theories of architecture, with emphasis on significant developments in the modern and post-modern periods. Introduction to the contribution of architectural theory to an understanding of the phenomenon of architecture and to architectural design practice.

Restriction: 755.131

ARCHHTC 200 (1 Point)

Oceanic Architecture 1

An introduction to the indigenous architecture of the Pacific. A study of the architecture of the Pacific Islands, choosing one area to study in depth. The particular Pacific Islands selected will vary from year to year.

Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture courses

Restriction: ARCHHTC 300

ARCHHTC 201 (1 Point)

Vernacular Architecture 1

The Resource Management Act, Agenda 21, the

principles of sustainability, cultural integrity, and the need to conserve both energy and resources all indicate that buildings and cities should ideally achieve perfect harmony with place. In turn, truly responsive vernacular architecture provides a means of reading climate, landscape, culture, local materials and local traditions. An understanding of historical vernacular precedents provides a context for presenting vernacular as the appropriate architecture for this moment in history.

Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture courses
Restriction: ARCHHTC 301

ARCHHTC 202 (1 Point)
Urban Design 1

An introduction to urban history, theory and design.
Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture courses
Restriction: ARCHHTC 302

ARCHHTC 204 (1 Point)
New Zealand Architecture 1

The course includes: outline knowledge, experience and interest in the development of New Zealand architecture; origins; key studies in architecture in New Zealand with reference to historical influences and particular developments; New Zealand identity, characteristics and appropriateness, including today.
Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture courses
Restriction: ARCHHTC 304

ARCHHTC 207 (1 Point)
Contemporary Architecture of Japan 1

Focuses on the *matchiya* (businessman's house), and *minka* (rural farm house) of Japan. Favourable economic conditions and the two parallel generations of Japanese architects will be discussed from the international viewpoint.
Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture courses
Restriction: ARCHHTC 307

ARCHHTC 208 (1 Point)
From Garden City to Suburbia 1

A critical study of housing in contemporary cities, tracing the origins of suburban living and culture from Moore's Utopia through the social and political agendas of the factory towns of England to Howard's Garden City, and the emergence of suburbia worldwide.
Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture courses
Restriction: ARCHHTC 308

ARCHHTC 209 (1 Point)
Conservation Architecture 1

Theory, legislation and technology concerning architectural conservation. Historical periods, case-studies and experience, primarily local. Terminology. Architectural context. Introduction to HPT, RMA, Heritage, and ICOMOS.
Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture courses
Restriction: ARCHHTC 309

ARCHHTC 213 (1 Point)
Built Form and Culture 1

A study of the relationship between various cultures and their architecture. Specifically concerned with settlement patterns, dwellings and other buildings, the study relates these to various aspects of both traditional and contemporary cultures.

Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture courses
Restriction: ARCHHTC 313

ARCHHTC 214 (1 Point)
Architecture and Landscaping of Japan 1

Housing, landscaping and living in Japan. Traditional town house with *Sukiya* style and its inner gardens. The economic growth and loss of traditional values discussed from an architectural viewpoint.
Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture courses
Restriction: ARCHHTC 314

ARCHHTC 215 (1 Point)
Byzantine Architecture 1

An introduction to Byzantine architecture from the fourth to fifteenth centuries with selected urban case studies, including Constantinople.
Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture courses
Restriction: ARCHHTC 315

ARCHHTC 217 (1 Point)
Biculturalism in Architecture 1

A discussion of issues of biculturalism in the provision of architecture in Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific, including Pacific Rim countries, providing an insight into the emerging Pacific architecture and Aotearoa New Zealand's role.
Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture courses
Restriction: ARCHHTC 317

ARCHHTC 218 (1 Point)
Design Procedures 1

The idea of 'design procedures' is established and the nature of that process is examined. A variety of procedures that support the decision-making process are reviewed. Where relevant, design procedural issues are explained by reference to architects' designs and built work.
Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture courses
Restriction: ARCHHTC 318

ARCHHTC 219 (1 Point)
Architecture - Theory: 1598-1789 1

The political ideologies, technological and aesthetic theories and archaeological projects which were advanced between the dates of the birth of Francois Mansart (1598) up to the French revolution (1789) have suggested that the architects of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries were indeed the 'first moderns'. This course is structured thematically on French, English, Italian and German sources for urban spaces, architecture, gardens and interior and furniture design.
Prerequisite: ARCHHTC 100, 101
Restriction: ARCHHTC 319

ARCHHTC 220 (1 Point)
Communications in Design 1

The application of communications theory to design practice and education. Notions of the inter-communication processes, the concept of the

'hidden curriculum'. The deep structure of communication processes in terms of its impact on design with respect to interpersonal communication, using a wide variety of communications media.
Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture courses
Restriction: ARCHHTC 320

ARCHHTC 223 (1 Point)

Renaissance and Baroque Architecture 1

An examination of the principal architecture, works and theories from the period 1400–1700.
Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture courses
Restriction: ARCHHTC 323

ARCHHTC 224 (1 Point)

Modern Italian Architecture 1

A survey of Italian architecture from 1900 to the present day.
Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture courses
Restriction: ARCHHTC 324

ARCHHTC 225 (1 Point)

Contemporary Dutch Architecture 1

A study of the recent work of key figures in contemporary Dutch architecture, with emphasis on the contributions of Herman Hertzberger and Aldo van Eyck. Aspects of Dutch culture, social life, and architecture in the twentieth century.
Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture courses
Restriction: ARCHHTC 325

ARCHHTC 226 (1 Point)

New Zealand Architecture and the Treaty of Waitangi 1

An investigation of the relationship between the infusion of European architecture into New Zealand as a result of settlement, and the repression of modern Maori architecture as a result of this and the Treaty of Waitangi.
Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture courses
Restriction: ARCHHTC 326

ARCHHTC 227 (1 Point)

The Treaty and Post-colonial Issues 1

An investigation of the Treaty of Waitangi and its place in post-colonial discourse. An exploration of the Treaty as design-generator and an expression of New Zealand and international architecture.
Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture courses
Restriction: ARCHHTC 327

ARCHHTC 228 (1 Point)

History Elective 1

Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture courses

ARCHHTC 229 (1 Point)

History Elective 1

Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture courses

ARCHHTC 270 (1 Point)

History Elective 1

Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture courses

ARCHHTC 271 (1 Point)

History Elective 1

Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture courses

ARCHHTC 300–371

Note: These Architectural History, Theory and Criticism courses have the same prescriptions, prerequisites and points as the corresponding stage II level Architectural History, Theory and Criticism courses.

ARCHHTC 374 (1 Point)

Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture courses

ARCHHTC 375 (1 Point)

Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture courses

ARCHHTC 376 (1 Point)

Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture courses

ARCHHTC 377 (1 Point)

Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture courses

BArch Courses

ARCHHTC 400 (1 Point)

Myth and Metaphor

An introduction to cultural philosophy and myth criticism as it may be applied in architectural theory-building. The course treats architectural topics in New Zealand Maori, Medieval Japan, Ancient Egypt and the contemporary information age. Theoretical background embraces the dialectic in Western thought, Martin Heidegger and Eastern thought.
Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture courses
Restriction: 755.432

ARCHHTC 401 (1 Point)

Paradigms of Architectural Thinking

Introduction to a philosophical treatment of some essential architectural concepts around four paradigms: Language, Representation, Aesthetics and Negation.
Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131
Restriction: 755.438

ARCHHTC 402 (1 Point)

Contemporary Theoretical Positions

Post-structuralist theories, theories of textuality, feminist history, cultural studies and issues of representation, and a consideration of these issues in relation to architecture.
Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131
Restriction: 755.439

- ARCHHTC 404** (2 Points)
Architectural Theory and Discourse
 An examination of architectural writing and criticism relative to contemporary theoretical positions.
Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131
Restriction: 755.441
- ARCHHTC 405** (1 Point)
Urban Design 2
 The course includes: advanced urban studies, contemporary theory, South Pacific issues.
Prerequisite: ARCHHTC 202 or 302
Restriction: 755.442
- ARCHHTC 406** (1 Point)
Designing for Institutions
 The examination of the special nature of design tasks which institutional settings present, reviewing of a variety of strategies and procedures for managing the design decision-making process in these settings. An analysis of a number of contemporary buildings that represent significant contributions in the field of institutional and public architecture.
Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture courses
- ARCHHTC 408** (1 Point)
Topics in Architectural Theory
 An examination of selected architectural themes in architectural writing and criticism relative to contemporary theoretical positions.
Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture courses
- ARCHHTC 411** (1 Point)
Sustainable Design 2
 A seminar series based on weekly readings undertaken by all participants. The course will explore the philosophical, social and political context of the sustainable future. The role of the designer in the construction of a sustainable future will be discussed.
- ARCHHTC 414** (1 Point)
Gothic Architecture
 An investigation of the nature of European Gothic architecture as exemplified by its religious buildings. The course further explores the essence of Gothic that was extracted by the Ecclesiological establishment, exported to New Zealand, and the buildings that resulted.
Prerequisite: Any two of ARCHHTC 100, 101, 755.130, 755.131, or in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture courses
- ARCHHTC 415** (1 Point)
Toward the Modern: 1789 – 1900
 Reviewing the architectural projects, historical texts and theoretical writings for the century following the French Revolution (ending with the deaths of Semper, Viollet le Duc, Morris and Ruskin) the many avantgarde positions developed from combinatorial possibilities of history, technology and aesthetics serve to enrich our understanding of Modernism. The urban schemas, architecture, gardens, furniture and books refer to the different socio-cultural environments of France, England, Russia, the German states and America.
Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, ARCHHTC 100, 101.
Restriction: ARCHHTC 475
- ARCHHTC 416** (1 Point)
History of Architectural Theory
 A survey, in the form of a series of readings, of texts concerning architectural theory from the Greeks to today.
Prerequisite: ARCHHTC 100, 101.
Restriction: ARCHHTC 474
- ARCHHTC 417** (1 Point)
Architecture and Text: Ancient and Mediaeval
 The idea and reality of both architecture and ornament are read from primary materials (texts, drawings and models) originating from Ur to Chartres. The prestigious knowledge and specializing roles of early architects are investigated thematically (abstraction and reinterpretation, migration and hybridization, archotyping and copying, number measure and proportion), revealing historical sources to be both true reflection and distorting mirror.
Prerequisite: Any two of 755.130, 755.131, ARCHHTC 100, 101
Restriction: ARCHHTC 413
- ARCHHTC 470** (1 Point)
Elective Study
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
- ARCHHTC 471** (1 Point)
Elective Study
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
- ARCHHTC 472** (1 Point)
Elective Study
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
- ARCHHTC 473** (1 Point)
Elective Study
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
- ARCHHTC 476** (1 Point)
Elective Project
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
- ARCHHTC 477** (1 Point)
Elective Project
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
- ARCHHTC 478** (1 Point)
Elective Project
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
- ARCHHTC 479** (1 Point)
Elective Project
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
- ARCHHTC 570** (1 Point)
Elective Study
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
- ARCHHTC 571** (1 Point)
Elective Study
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
- ARCHHTC 572** (1 Point)
Elective Study
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
- ARCHHTC 573** (1 Point)
Elective Study
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
- ARCHHTC 574** (1 Point)
Elective Project
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

- ARCHHTC 576** (1 Point)
Elective Project
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
- ARCHHTC 578** (1 Point)
Elective Project
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
- ARCHHTC 579** (1 Point)
Elective Project
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

Master's Courses

- ARCHHTC 700A** (1 Point)
ARCHHTC 700B (1 Point)
Advanced Urban Design Studies
 The course examines: urban history, theory and design; and contemporary issues in urban design, development strategies and guidelines.
To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHHTC 700 A and B
- ARCHHTC 770** (4 Points)
ARCHHTC 770A (2 Points)
ARCHHTC 770B (2 Points)
Elective Study 1
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHHTC 770 A and B, or ARCHHTC 770
- ARCHHTC 771** (4 Points)
ARCHHTC 771A (2 Points)
ARCHHTC 771B (2 Points)
Elective Study 1
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHHTC 771 A and B, or ARCHHTC 771
- ARCHHTC 772** (2 Points)
ARCHHTC 772A (1 Point)
ARCHHTC 772B (1 Point)
Elective Study 2
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHHTC 772 A and B, or ARCHHTC 772
- ARCHHTC 773** (2 Points)
ARCHHTC 773A (1 Point)
ARCHHTC 773B (1 Point)
Elective Study 2
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHHTC 773 A and B, or ARCHHTC 773
- ARCHHTC 774** (3 Points)
ARCHHTC 774A (1.5 Points)
ARCHHTC 774B (1.5 Points)
Elective Project 1
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHHTC 774 A and B, or ARCHHTC 774
- ARCHHTC 775** (3 Points)
ARCHHTC 775A (1.5 Points)
ARCHHTC 775B (1.5 Points)
Elective Project 1
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHHTC 775 A and B, or ARCHHTC 775

- ARCHHTC 776** (2 Points)
ARCHHTC 776A (1 Point)
ARCHHTC 776B (1 Point)
Elective Project 2
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHHTC 776 A and B, or ARCHHTC 776
- ARCHHTC 777** (2 Points)
ARCHHTC 777A (1 Point)
ARCHHTC 777B (1 Point)
Elective Project 2
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHHTC 777 A and B, or ARCHHTC 777

Architectural Practice and Management

BAS Courses

- ARCHPRM 301** (1 Point)
Building Economics
 Perceptions of buildings from the points of view of developer, owner and user. Life cycle costs. Sources and cost of finance. Feasibility studies. Building efficiency.
Restriction: 755.361
- ARCHPRM 302** (1 Point)
Town Planning
 The evolution of modern town planning theory and practice; the planning process; contemporary town planning in New Zealand.
Restriction: 755.362
- ARCHPRM 370** (1 Point)
Elective Study
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
- ARCHPRM 371** (1 Point)
Elective Study
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
- ARCHPRM 372** (1 Point)
Elective Study
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
- ARCHPRM 373** (1 Point)
Elective Study
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
- ARCHPRM 374** (1 Point)
Elective Project
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
- ARCHPRM 375** (1 Point)
Elective Project
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
- ARCHPRM 376** (1 Point)
Elective Project
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
- ARCHPRM 377** (1 Point)
Elective Project
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
-
- BArch Courses**
- ARCHPRM 401** (1 Point)
Project Management 1
 Management of the building project from inception through to the stage of tendering. Client needs and agreements, feasibility studies, project constraints.

cost planning and control, consultants, administration and quality control. Particular emphasis on documentation, and the place of information technology in the architect's practice.

Prerequisite: ARCHPRM 300

Restriction: ARCHPRM 400

ARCHPRM 402 (1 Point)

Project Management 2

Management of the building project from the tendering stage through to project completion, including post-occupancy evaluation. Establishment of the building contract, contract administration and site observation, study of contract law and cost management during the construction phase. All aspects of documentation during construction and final project accounts.

Prerequisite: ARCHPRM 300

Restriction: ARCHPRM 400

ARCHPRM 403 (1 Point)

Facilities Management

Studies of the purpose of facilities to their users, and their problems of management. Investigation of life-cycle costs, legal obligations of tenants, leases, building health, energy management and other key areas of operations.

Restriction: 755.461

ARCHPRM 404 (1 Point)

Construction Management

An introduction to quantitative techniques in management of construction projects.

Restriction: 755.462

ARCHPRM 405 (1 Point)

Resource Consents

Based on case studies that explain the planning processes relevant to architectural practice.

ARCHPRM 423 (1 Point)

Contract Documentation

Methods and systems of contract documentation and the application and use of appropriate computer technologies.

Restriction: ARCHPRM 303 and 755.363

ARCHPRM 470 (1 Point)

Elective Study

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHPRM 471 (1 Point)

Elective Study

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHPRM 472 (1 Point)

Elective Study

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHPRM 473 (1 Point)

Elective Study

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHPRM 474 (1 Point)

Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHPRM 475 (1 Point)

Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHPRM 476 (1 Point)

Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHPRM 477 (1 Point)

Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHPRM 478 (1 Point)

Project Management Elective 1

Special elective studies in the project management area.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of School of Architecture

ARCHPRM 479 (1 Point)

Project Management Elective 2

Special elective studies in the project management area.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of School of Architecture

ARCHPRM 501 (1 Point)

Practice Management 1

Introduction to the New Zealand legal system and the law of contract and torts. Negotiations, negligence, disputes and remedies relevant to architects in practice. Introduction to the professional institute, the registration procedure, risk management and professional ethics.

Prerequisite: ARCHPRM 401 and 402

Restriction: ARCHPRM 500

ARCHPRM 502 (1 Point)

Practice Management 2

Establishing and maintaining an architectural practice as a business venture. Organizational structures. Strategic market management. Financial planning, insurance and taxation. Aspects of the law as related to practice.

Prerequisite: ARCHPRM 401 and 402

Restriction: ARCHPRM 500

ARCHPRM 570 (1 Point)

Elective Study

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHPRM 571 (1 Point)

Elective Study

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHPRM 572 (1 Point)

Elective Study

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHPRM 573 (1 Point)

Elective Study

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHPRM 574 (1 Point)

Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHPRM 575 (1 Point)

Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHPRM 576 (1 Point)

Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHPRM 577 (1 Point)

Elective Project

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHPRM 578 (1 Point)

Practice Management Elective 1

Special elective studies in the Practice Management area.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of School of Architecture

ARCHPRM 579 (1 Point)

Practice Management Elective 2

Special elective studies in the Practice Management area.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of School of Architecture

Diploma Courses

- ARCHPRM 670A (2 Points)
 ARCHPRM 670B (2 Points)
 Elective Study 1

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
 To complete this course students must enrol in
 ARCHPRM 670 A and B

- ARCHPRM 671A (2 Points)
 ARCHPRM 671B (2 Points)
 Elective Study 1

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
 To complete this course students must enrol in
 ARCHPRM 671 A and B

- ARCHPRM 672A (1 Point)
 ARCHPRM 672B (1 Point)
 Elective Study 2

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
 To complete this course students must enrol in
 ARCHPRM 672 A and B

- ARCHPRM 673A (1 Point)
 ARCHPRM 673B (1 Point)
 Elective Study 2

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
 To complete this course students must enrol in
 ARCHPRM 673 A and B

- ARCHPRM 674A (1.5 Points)
 ARCHPRM 674B (1.5 Points)
 Elective Project 1

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
 To complete this course students must enrol in
 ARCHPRM 674 A and B

- ARCHPRM 675A (1.5 Points)
 ARCHPRM 675B (1.5 Points)
 Elective Project 1

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
 To complete this course students must enrol in
 ARCHPRM 675 A and B

- ARCHPRM 676A (1 Point)
 ARCHPRM 676B (1 Point)
 Elective Project 2

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
 To complete this course students must enrol in
 ARCHPRM 676 A and B

- ARCHPRM 677A (2 Points)
 ARCHPRM 677B (2 Points)
 Elective Project 2

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
 To complete this course students must enrol in
 ARCHPRM 677 A and B

Master's Courses

- ARCHPRM 770 (4 Points)
 ARCHPRM 770A (2 Points)
 ARCHPRM 770B (2 Points)
 Elective Study 1

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
 To complete this course students must enrol in
 ARCHPRM 770 A and B, or ARCHPRM 770

- ARCHPRM 771 (4 Points)

- ARCHPRM 771A (2 Points)
 ARCHPRM 771B (2 Points)
 Elective Study 1

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
 To complete this course students must enrol in
 ARCHPRM 771 A and B, or ARCHPRM 771

- ARCHPRM 772 (2 Points)

- ARCHPRM 772A (1 Point)

- ARCHPRM 772B (1 Point)

Elective Study 2

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
 To complete this course students must enrol in
 ARCHPRM 772 A and B, or ARCHPRM 772

- ARCHPRM 773 (2 Points)

- ARCHPRM 773A (1 Point)

- ARCHPRM 773B (1 Point)

Elective Study 2

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
 To complete this course students must enrol in
 ARCHPRM 773 A and B, or ARCHPRM 773

- ARCHPRM 774 (3 Points)

- ARCHPRM 774A (1.5 Points)

- ARCHPRM 774B (1.5 Points)

Elective Project 1

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
 To complete this course students must enrol in
 ARCHPRM 774 A and B, or ARCHPRM 774

- ARCHPRM 775 (3 Points)

- ARCHPRM 775A (1.5 Points)

- ARCHPRM 775B (1.5 Points)

Elective Project 1

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
 To complete this course students must enrol in
 ARCHPRM 775 A and B, or ARCHPRM 775

- ARCHPRM 776 (2 Points)

- ARCHPRM 776A (1 Point)

- ARCHPRM 776B (1 Point)

Elective Project 2

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
 To complete this course students must enrol in
 ARCHPRM 776 A and B, or ARCHPRM 776

- ARCHPRM 777 (2 Points)

- ARCHPRM 777A (1 Point)

- ARCHPRM 777B (1 Point)

Elective Project 2

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
 To complete this course students must enrol in
 ARCHPRM 777 A and B, or ARCHPRM 777

Architectural Technology**BAS Courses**

- ARCHTECH 102 (1 Point)

Introduction to Architectural Science 1

Introduction to anthropometrics and ergonomics;
 architectural psychology; psychophysics; materials
 science; techniques of architectural science and the
 application of results in architectural design.
 Restriction: 758.101

- ARCHTECH 103 (1 Point)

Introduction to Architectural Science 2

Introduction to architectural physics (heat, light
 and sound); the physiology and psychology of vision
 hearing and thermal sensation; the interaction of
 heat, light and sound with building materials and

constructions and its quantification in environmental design.

Restriction: 758.101

ARCHTECH 104 (1 Point)

Construction and Structure 1

An introduction to light timber, steel and concrete construction of domestic scale buildings in the New Zealand context. The physical characteristics and behaviour of common building materials. Structural concepts relating to simple structure.

Restriction: 755.110, ARCHTECH 100

ARCHTECH 105 (1 Point)

Construction and Structure 2

Light timber, steel and concrete construction of domestic scale buildings in the New Zealand context. The physical characteristics and behaviour of common building materials. Structural concepts relating to simple structure.

Restriction: 755.110, ARCHTECH 100

ARCHTECH 202 (1 Point)

Environment and Services 1

Climate and energy considerations in building. Thermal performance, ventilation and condensation. Mechanical, electrical and hydraulic services for low-rise buildings.

Prerequisite: 758.101 or ARCHTECH 103

Restriction: 758.201

ARCHTECH 203 (1 Point)

Environment and Services 2

Natural and artificial lighting; noise control and acoustical design principles and their application in buildings; requirements and recommendations to practice.

Prerequisite: 758.101 or ARCHTECH 103

Restriction: 758.201

ARCHTECH 204 (1 Point)

Construction and Structure 3

Development of construction and structural principles for commercial scale buildings. Emphasis is placed on the development of a greater understanding of materials behaviour. Covers issues of material selection and structural systems. Structural concepts are advanced and computer applications are introduced.

Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 104 and 105, or 100, or 755.110

Restriction: 755.210, ARCHTECH 200

ARCHTECH 205 (1 Point)

Construction and Structure 4

Further development of construction and structural principles for commercial scale buildings. Emphasis is placed on the development of a greater understanding of materials behaviour. Covers issues of material selection and structural systems. Structural concepts are advanced and computer applications are introduced.

Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 104 and 105, or 100, or 755.110

Restriction: 755.210, ARCHTECH 200

ARCHTECH 300 (1 Point)

Alternative Construction Methods

An examination of the claim that "Architecture is the result of the artistic implementation of technology" leads to an exploration of uncommon construction methods ranging from earth buildings through cable, membrane and structural plastics, and the computer resolution of complex forms, as exemplified by Gaudi and Calatrava.

Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 200 or 755.210

Restriction: 755.310

ARCHTECH 305 (1 Point)

Ergonomics

The limitations and capacities of people as affecting the design of buildings, equipment and the environment. The influence of anatomy, physiology, and psychology as it affects design, in order to make the best possible use of human resources.

Restriction: 755.315

ARCHTECH 306 (1 Point)

Workshop Project

A workshop-based project intended to introduce students to woodwork and/or metalwork skills through the production of a small piece of furniture or joinery or other project as may be approved.

Restriction: 755.316

ARCHTECH 308 (1 Point)

Environmental Science 1

Services appropriate for medium-rise commercial and institutional buildings; an introduction to vertical transportation; integration of services into building fabric; use of solar energy in the New Zealand context; performance prediction using ALF.

Prerequisite: 758.201 or ARCHTECH 202

Restriction: 755.313, 755.314, 758.303, 758.304

ARCHTECH 309 (1 Point)

Environmental Science 2

Visual performance and visual perception; quantitative and qualitative techniques for the design of natural and artificial lighting; origins, behaviour, description and measurement of sound; acoustical design of communication spaces and rooms.

Prerequisite: 758.201 or ARCHTECH 203

Restriction: 755.311, 755.312, 758.301, 758.302

ARCHTECH 310 (1 Point)

Hi-Tech Architecture

The historical context, influences, case studies and the use of structure and construction in design. Traced from late Gothic, Victorian, early modern steel, 1940s and 50s Europe, 1960s England, hi-tech and influences on later movements. To extend our understanding of the potential usefulness of structure, technology and construction in pursuit of personal excellence in design.

Restriction: ARCHTECH 377

ARCHTECH 311 (1 Point)

Construction and Structure 5

Construction and structural systems of multi-storey buildings. Particular design issues inherent with external cladding, the effects of wind on and around buildings, earthquake events and the consideration of construction and structure that are the outcomes of wind and earthquake events.

Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 204 and 205, or 200, or 755.210

Restriction: 755.410, ARCHTECH 400

ARCHTECH 370 (1 Point)

Elective Study

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHTECH 371 (1 Point)

Elective Study

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHTECH 372 (1 Point)

Elective Study

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

ARCHTECH 373 (1 Point)

Elective Study

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

- ARCHTECH 374** (1 Point)
Elective Project
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
- ARCHTECH 375** (1 Point)
Elective Project
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
- ARCHTECH 376** (1 Point)
Elective Project
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
- ARCHTECH 378** (1 Point)
Elective Project
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.

BArch Courses

- ARCHTECH 401** (2 Points)
Acoustics and Noise Control 1
 Advanced studies in room acoustics and acoustical design of communication spaces, psychophysics of audience preference and objective measurements in rooms and acoustical models. Materials for noise control, their performances specification, and theory of vibrating systems. Noise assessment and control in communities, buildings and machinery, application of vibration isolation techniques. The course will include practicals giving experience with materials, measurements and design of constructions.
Prerequisite: 758.301 or ARCHTECH 309
Corequisite: ARCHTECH 402
Restriction: 755.411
- ARCHTECH 402** (1 Point)
Acoustics and Noise Control 2
 Project and/or laboratory work related to the material covered in ARCHTECH 401.
Prerequisite: 758.301 or ARCHTECH 309
Corequisite: ARCHTECH 401
Restriction: 755.412
- ARCHTECH 403** (1 Point)
Active Audio Systems
 Sound reinforcement and public address system design, covering a design method for matching a sound system with existing architecture. Required site measurement and system evaluation and how to specify the required equipment. Recent trends in direct sound designing and audience coverage. Developments in active barriers and active noise control. Design and calculation by computers.
Prerequisite: 758.301 or ARCHTECH 309
Restriction: 755.413
- ARCHTECH 404** (1 Point)
Advanced Lighting
 Advanced considerations in the design of natural and artificial lighting for building interiors. Developments in lighting technology. Modelling and computer techniques. Case studies of lighting for particular building types, which may include galleries, libraries, shopping and places of worship.
Prerequisite: 758.302 or ARCHTECH 309
Restriction: 755.414
- ARCHTECH 405** (1 Point)
Advanced Services
 Advanced studies of the principles and design considerations for environmental and utility services with special reference to tall buildings. Studies of the servicing requirements and design approaches for specialized buildings (such as hotels, hospitals) and atrium buildings. Maintenance, replacement and energy considerations.

Prerequisite: 755.314 or 758.304
Restriction: 755.415

- ARCHTECH 410** (1 Point)
Multi-storey Construction
 A detailed study of multi-storey construction techniques and constraints, both on-site and off-site. Legislative impact along with acceptable risk considerations, quality control and long-term maintenance philosophies, all as determinants of architectural form.
Corequisite: ARCHTECH 400 A and B
Restriction: 755.420

- ARCHTECH 411** (1 Point)
The New Goths
 A critical study of Northern European 'hi-tech' architecture 1970-1985. The historical context, influences, case studies and the use of technology in design.
Corequisite: ARCHTECH 400 A and B
Restriction: 755.421

- ARCHTECH 412** (1 Point)
Timber Technology
 An exploration of timber as a material for building, with its advantages and disadvantages for creating space. Study of the methods for approximate sizing and the design issues inherent in the use of the various timber products on the market.
Corequisite: ARCHTECH 400
Restriction: 755.422

- ARCHTECH 414** (1 Point)
Sustainable Design 1
 A review of the evolution of environmentally-sustainable settlements and buildings and the technologies used. Examples from the past and the present are analysed in terms of flows of resources and energy. Current technologies and their effectiveness for the designer of such environments.
Prerequisite: In the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture courses

- ARCHTECH 415** (1 Point)
Designing with the Sun
 An introduction to passive solar design through the search for a balance between the natural environment, traditional architectural responses and building technology.

- ARCHTECH 416** (1 Point)
Designs on Technology
 An individual exploration of components, elements or assemblies of construction as a design tool.
Prerequisite: In the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture courses

- ARCHTECH 417** (1 Point)
Theories and Philosophies on Construction
 An exploration of the complex historical relationships between architecture, art, craft, industry, philosophy and construction. Particular consideration will be given to the development of the building process from local craft-based tradition to global industrialized activity and the implications for architectural education and practice.
Prerequisite: In the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture courses

- ARCHTECH 418** (1 Point)
Designing with Light
 Through the work of major architects, this course will explore the power of light to reveal form and shape space. Case study exploration will be followed by a design project.

ARCHTECH 419	(1 Point)	ARCHTECH 571	(1 Point)
Advanced Thermal Environment		Elective Study	
Discusses the thermal implications of the New Zealand Building Code and what architects need to know. Appropriate thermal modelling techniques will be undertaken by students. The thermal environment of commercial buildings in New Zealand will be examined.		Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.	
<i>Prerequisite: 758.303 or ARCHTECH 308</i>		ARCHTECH 572	(1 Point)
ARCHTECH 420	(1 Point)	Elective Study	
Construction and Structure 6		Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.	
Multi-storey and low rise commercial buildings are investigated with emphasis on material selection and evaluation of appropriate tolerances that will assist buildability. Fire protection by way of the approved solutions are investigated, as well as the influence on design outcomes due to fire and egress considerations.		ARCHTECH 573	(1 Point)
<i>Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 200, 755.210 or ARCHTECH 311</i>		Elective Study	
<i>Restriction: 755.410, ARCHTECH 400</i>		Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.	
ARCHTECH 470	(1 Point)	ARCHTECH 574	(1 Point)
Elective Study		Elective Project	
Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.		Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.	
ARCHTECH 471	(1 Point)	ARCHTECH 575	(1 Point)
Elective Study		Elective Project	
Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.		Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.	
ARCHTECH 472	(1 Point)	ARCHTECH 576	(1 Point)
Elective Study		Elective Project	
Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.		Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.	
ARCHTECH 473	(1 Point)	ARCHTECH 577	(1 Point)
Elective Study		Elective Project	
Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.		Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.	
ARCHTECH 474	(1 Point)	Diploma Courses	
Elective Project		ARCHTECH 670A	(2 Points)
Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.		ARCHTECH 670B	(2 Points)
ARCHTECH 475	(1 Point)	Elective Study 1	
Elective Project		Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.	
Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.		<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHTECH 670 A and B</i>	
ARCHTECH 476	(1 Point)	ARCHTECH 671A	(2 Points)
Elective Project		ARCHTECH 671B	(2 Points)
Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.		Elective Study 1	
ARCHTECH 477	(1 Point)	Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.	
Elective Project		<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHTECH 671 A and B</i>	
Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.		ARCHTECH 672A	(1 Point)
ARCHTECH 500	(1 Point)	ARCHTECH 672B	(1 Point)
Advanced Structures		Elective Study 2	
Introduction to structural design and materials codes. Computer modelling of structural systems, and their application in design project work.		Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.	
<i>Prerequisite: ARCHTECH 400 or 755.410</i>		<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHTECH 672 A and B</i>	
<i>Restriction: 755.510</i>		ARCHTECH 673A	(1 Point)
ARCHTECH 503	(1 Point)	ARCHTECH 673B	(1 Point)
Architectural Technology Project		Elective Study 2	
An architectural technology project as approved by the Head of School of Architecture.		Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.	
<i>Restriction: 755.518</i>		<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHTECH 673 A and B</i>	
ARCHTECH 504	(1 Point)	ARCHTECH 674A	(1.5 Points)
Architectural Technology Project		ARCHTECH 674B	(1.5 Points)
An architectural technology project as approved by the Head of School of Architecture.		Elective Project 1	
<i>Restriction: 755.519</i>		Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.	
ARCHTECH 570	(1 Point)	<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHTECH 674 A and B</i>	
Elective Study		ARCHTECH 675A	(1.5 Points)
Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.		ARCHTECH 675B	(1.5 Points)
		Elective Project 1	
		Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.	
		<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHTECH 675 A and B</i>	
		ARCHTECH 676A	(1 Point)
		ARCHTECH 676B	(1 Point)
		Elective Project 2	
		Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.	
		<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ARCHTECH 676 A and B</i>	

ARCHTECH 677A (1 Point)
ARCHTECH 677B (1 Point)
Elective Project 2
 Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
 To complete this course students must enrol in
 ARCHTECH 677 A and B

Master's Courses

ARCHTECH 700A (2 Points)
ARCHTECH 700B (2 Points)
Fire Protection
 Fundamental fire engineering concepts and models.
 Calculation procedures and methods. Fire design
 for buildings under the Building Code. Protection,
 detection and escape.

Restriction: 755.711

To complete this course students must enrol in
 ARCHTECH 700 A and B

ARCHTECH 701A (2 Points)
ARCHTECH 701B (2 Points)
Building Health

Building health concepts and models. Legislative
 climate for building health. Sources of health
 hazard and relative risk.

To complete this course students must enrol in
 ARCHTECH 701 A and B

ARCHTECH 702A (2 Points)
ARCHTECH 702B (2 Points)
Building Intelligence

Building intelligence concepts and models. Building
 management concepts. Building automation and
 services controls.

To complete this course students must enrol in
 ARCHTECH 702 A and B

ARCHTECH 703A (2 Points)
ARCHTECH 703B (2 Points)
Facilities Management

Facilities management concepts and models.
 Capital, operating costs and life-cycle costs of
 property. Legal duties of building owners and users.
Restriction: 755.714

To complete this course students must enrol in
 ARCHTECH 703 A and B

ARCHTECH 704 (4 Points)
Sustainability of the Built Environment

Evolution of sustainable settlements and buildings,
 and the technologies used both past and present.
 Analysis of examples in terms of flows of resource
 and energy. Defining sustainability quantitatively.

ARCHTECH 705 (4 Points)
Energy and the Built Environment

Contemporary achievements in low-energy building
 design. Methods of prediction and assessment of
 building energy performance. Energy modelling as a
 design tool for the sustainable built environment.

ARCHTECH 770A (2 Points)
ARCHTECH 770B (2 Points)
Elective Study 1

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
 To complete this course students must enrol in
 ARCHTECH 770 A and B

ARCHTECH 771 (4 Points)

ARCHTECH 771A (2 Points)
ARCHTECH 771B (2 Points)
Elective Study 1

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
 To complete this course students must enrol in
 ARCHTECH 771 A and B, or ARCHTECH 771

ARCHTECH 772 (2 Points)
ARCHTECH 772A (1 Point)
ARCHTECH 772B (1 Point)
Elective Study 2

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
 To complete this course students must enrol in
 ARCHTECH 772 A and B, or ARCHTECH 772

ARCHTECH 773 (2 Points)

ARCHTECH 773A (1 Point)
ARCHTECH 773B (1 Point)
Elective Study 2

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
 To complete this course students must enrol in
 ARCHTECH 773 A and B, or ARCHTECH 773

ARCHTECH 774 (3 Points)

ARCHTECH 774A (1.5 Points)
ARCHTECH 774B (1.5 Points)
Elective Project 1

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
 To complete this course students must enrol in
 ARCHTECH 774 A and B, or ARCHTECH 774

ARCHTECH 775 (3 Points)

ARCHTECH 775A (1.5 Points)
ARCHTECH 775B (1.5 Points)
Elective Project 1

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
 To complete this course students must enrol in
 ARCHTECH 775 A and B, or ARCHTECH 775

ARCHTECH 776 (2 Points)

ARCHTECH 776A (1 Point)
ARCHTECH 776B (1 Point)
Elective Project 2

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
 To complete this course students must enrol in
 ARCHTECH 776 A and B, or ARCHTECH 776

ARCHTECH 777 (2 Points)

ARCHTECH 777A (1 Point)
ARCHTECH 777B (1 Point)
Elective Project 2

Topics approved by the Head of School of Architecture.
 To complete this course students must enrol in
 ARCHTECH 777 A and B, or ARCHTECH 777

Fine Arts

Stage I

FINEARTS 100A (5 Points)

FINEARTS 100B (5 Points)

Studio 1

Exploration of those disciplines which are
 fundamental to the development of the artist and
 designer. Basic elements of two and three-
 dimensional design (space, shape, line, rhythm,
 texture) and the varied properties and qualities of
 colour and light. The creative potential and
 characteristic limitations of various media such as
 wood, stone, plastic, metal, glass and pigment.
 Methods and techniques such as welding, casting,
 printmaking, painting and photographic media.
 Observation and analysis of the structure of the
 natural world and human environment. Drawing as
 an expressive means of communication, and as a
 vital stimulus to personal development.

To complete this course students must enrol in
 FINEARTS 100 A and B

Stage II

FINEARTS 200A (5 Points)

FINEARTS 200B (5 Points)

Studio 2

An individually planned programme as approved by the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts, with content related to the student's requirements. For example, one or more of the following: painting, printmaking, photography, sculpture, intermedia, Maori art and design. Advanced experimentation in techniques and materials.

To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 200 A and B

Stage III

FINEARTS 300A (5 Points)

FINEARTS 300B (5 Points)

Studio 3

Development of Studio 2 in selected fields.

To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 300 A and B

FINEARTS 301 (2 Points)

Working the Frame: New Painting Technologies

An introduction to new painting technologies, with particular focus on the Digital Paint System. 'Working the Frame' comes from Derrida's *The Truth In Painting* and refers to the 'undecidable' line or frame separating art from non-art (art/philosophy, art/technology) and separating the different disciplines of art (painting/photography, painting/printmaking). Derrida suggests that art and technology are not, and cannot be, strictly separated but 'contaminate' each other in unforeseeable ways.

Prerequisite: FINEARTS 200, or permission of Head of School

Stage IV

FINEARTS 400A (7 Points)

FINEARTS 400B (7 Points)

Studio 4A

Development of Studio 3 in selected fields.

To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 400 A and B

FINEARTS 401A (3 Points)

FINEARTS 401B (3 Points)

Studio 4B

Development of Studio 3 in selected fields.

To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 401 A and B

Diploma Courses

Note: The proposed dissertation topic for each course is to be submitted for approval to the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts by the 31 March.

FINEARTS 651A (7 Points)

FINEARTS 651B (7 Points)

Studio

A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts.

To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 651 A and B

FINEARTS 652A (3 Points)

FINEARTS 652B (3 Points)

Practical

A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts.

To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 652 A and B

FINEARTS 690A (4 Points)

FINEARTS 690B (4 Points)

Dissertation

Documentation of the results of an original investigation or advanced study or research, related to the student's programme in studio.

To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 690 A and B

Honours and Master's Courses

Note: The proposed dissertation topic for each course is to be submitted for approval to the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts by the 31 March.

FINEARTS 753A (4 Points)

FINEARTS 753B (4 Points)

Studio 5C

A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts.

Prerequisite: 16 points in Art History including 6 points at Stage III

To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 753 A and B

FINEARTS 754A (7 Points)

FINEARTS 754B (7 Points)

Studio 5D

A practical performance in an approved aspect of the fine arts.

To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 754 A and B

FINEARTS 762A (4 Points)

FINEARTS 762B (4 Points)

Studio 6B

A practical performance in an approved aspect of the fine arts. The work in Studio 6B may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio 5D.

To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 762 A and B

FINEARTS 763A (7 Points)

FINEARTS 763B (7 Points)

Studio 6C

A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The work in Studio 6C may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio 5D.

To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 763 A and B

FINEARTS 764A (3.5 Points)

FINEARTS 764B (3.5 Points)

Studio 6D

To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 764 A and B

FINEARTS 791A (3 Points)

FINEARTS 791B (3 Points)

Dissertation

A dissertation embodying the results obtained by the student through original investigation of advanced study relative to the student's programme in Studio 5D and Studio 6B.

To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 791 A and B

FINEARTS 797A	(7 Points)
FINEARTS 797B	(7 Points)
Fine Arts Thesis	
A thesis embodying the results obtained by the student of an original investigation or advanced study relative to the student's programme in Studio 5C. <i>To complete this course students must enrol in FINEARTS 797 A and B</i>	

Planning

Part I

PLANNING 100 Introduction to Planning	(2 Points)
The evolution of modern planning as an intellectual and professional movement.	
PLANNING 101 Institutional Framework	(2 Points)
An introduction to institutional structures, legal institutions and reasoning. The political context of local and national government.	
PLANNING 102 Society and Economics	(2 Points)
The interactions of economic systems and communities. Equity and the allocation of resources.	
PLANNING 103 Environmental Context of Planning	(2 Points)
Human responses to the environment and environmental change. An introduction to environmental processes and outcomes.	
PLANNING 110 Fundamental Skills	(2 Points)
The course covers: written, verbal and graphic communication; computer competence; data collection and statistical analysis; and information integration and synthesis.	
PLANNING 111 Foundations for Policy Analysis	(2 Points)
An introduction to interdisciplinary techniques from the natural and built environment and social sciences, applied to planning issues.	
PLANNING 120 Studio 1A	(1 Point)
An analysis of, and presentation on, a local area issue.	
PLANNING 121 Studio 1B	(1 Point)
Preparation and presentation of a planning proposal for a local area issue. <i>Prerequisite: PLANNING 120</i>	
PLANNING 130 Special Topic	(1 Point)
PLANNING 131 Special Topic	(1 Point)
PLANNING 132 Special Topic	(1 Point)
PLANNING 133 Special Topic	(1 Point)
PLANNING 134 Special Topic	(1 Point)
PLANNING 135 Special Topic	(1 Point)

PLANNING 136 Special Topic	(1 Point)
PLANNING 137 Special Topic	(1 Point)
PLANNING 138 Special Topic	(1 Point)
PLANNING 139 Special Topic	(1 Point)

Note: The above Special Topic courses are specified by the Head of Department in cases where courses gained from previous examinations have included a part of a core Planning course in Part I for which a substitution course may be granted.

Part II

PLANNING 200 Settlement Planning	(2 Points)
Practicum concerning issues in national, regional, rural, urban and coastal development and planning systems.	
PLANNING 201 Introduction to Planning Legislation	(2 Points)
An introduction to the planning legislation with particular emphasis on resource management.	
PLANNING 202 Planning Physical and Social Infrastructure	(2 Points)
The role and provision of physical and social infrastructure in urban and regional planning.	
PLANNING 203 Design and the Built Environment	(2 Points)
The role of urban design in shaping the identity of human settlements and communities.	
PLANNING 210 Research and Methods for Policy Analysis	(2 Points)
Research methods and analytical techniques with practical applications for urban and regional planning.	
PLANNING 220 Studio 2	(2 Points)
An integrative exercise involving land capability assessment, prescription and design.	
PLANNING 230 Introduction to Landscape	(1 Point)
The appreciation and interpretation of landscape values. Design in the development of landscape and the management of resources.	
PLANNING 231 Landscape Planning	(1 Point)
The assessment of landscape quality, landscape design principles applied to planning cases, landscape in rural and urban contexts.	
PLANNING 232 Development and Planning	(1 Point)
A critical examination of theories of growth, development and planning.	
PLANNING 233 Pacific Development Issues	(1 Point)
Planning and development with particular reference to a selected Pacific region.	
PLANNING 234 Special Topic	(2 Points)
PLANNING 235 Special Topic	(2 Points)

PLANNING 236 Special Topic	(1 Point)
PLANNING 237 Special Topic	(1 Point)
PLANNING 238 Special Topic	(1 Point)
PLANNING 239 Special Topic	(1 Point)

Directed studies on topics approved by the Head of Department.

Part III

PLANNING 300 Maori and Resource Management	(2 Points)
--	------------

Traditional and contemporary relationships between tangata whenua and their environment. Maori perspectives and roles on public policy, planning and development.

PLANNING 301 Planning and Resource Management Law	(2 Points)
---	------------

Public law relevant to public and private sector planning. Case studies and the Resource Management Act 1991.

PLANNING 302 Environmental Issues	(2 Points)
---	------------

Minimization of effects upon the natural environment of the design and functioning of diverse human activities and developments.

PLANNING 303 Planning and Design	(2 Points)
--	------------

Relating design to the principle of planning for and with people. Urban form, development controls and the forces shaping human settlements. Perspectives on design theory and method, skills and practice.

PLANNING 310 Methods for Policy Analysis	(2 Points)
--	------------

Methods for strategic environmental assessment, including economic and social effects.

PLANNING 320 Studio 3A	(1 Point)
----------------------------------	-----------

An integrative exercise requiring the application of assessment methods to a complex planning issue.

PLANNING 321 Studio 3B	(1 Point)
----------------------------------	-----------

The application of skills and methods to a complex planning situation.

PLANNING 330 Planning for Community and Economic Development	(2 Points)
--	------------

The public, private and non-profit sectors and community development. Case studies of planning for local and regional development.

PLANNING 331 Special Topic	(1 Point)
PLANNING 332 Special Topic	(1 Point)
PLANNING 333 Special Topic	(1 Point)
PLANNING 334 Special Topic	(1 Point)
PLANNING 335 Special Topic	(1 Point)

PLANNING 336 Special Topic	(1 Point)
PLANNING 337 Special Topic	(1 Point)
PLANNING 338 Special Topic: Geographic Information Systems	(1 Point)

The role of geographic information systems in planning and monitoring urban and regional development, and acquisition of basic skills in their use.

PLANNING 339 Special Topic	(1 Point)
--------------------------------------	-----------

Directed studies on topics approved by the Head of Department.

Part IV

PLANNING 400 Planning Theories and Professional Practice	(2 Points)
--	------------

Theoretical approaches concerning the nature, scope and purpose of planning. Professional practice in public and private agencies. The roles and function of planners in society.

PLANNING 401 Sustainable Futures	(1 Point)
--	-----------

The study of futures. The role of futures and establishing long term goals in planning.

PLANNING 402 Gender and Equity in Planning	(1 Point)
--	-----------

Community and individual attitudes and values towards gender and equity issues, and their significance for planning.

PLANNING 403 Housing	(1 Point)
--------------------------------	-----------

Housing policy and practice. Attitudes and values to housing. Housing market critique; structure and functions.

PLANNING 410 Research Project	(2 Points)
---	------------

An investigation of an issue or technique relevant to planning.

PLANNING 420 Studio 4	(2 Points)
---------------------------------	------------

Project work linked to planning and development of diverse environments. The application of advanced planning methodology to achieve policy objectives.

PLANNING 430 Settlement Design	(2 Points)
--	------------

A critique of traditional town development. Ecological settlement design. Sustainability and settlement design.

PLANNING 431 Special Topic: Cultural Planning	(1 Point)
PLANNING 432 Special Topic: Peaceful Cities	(1 Point)
PLANNING 433 Special Topic: Selected Aspects of Futures	(1 Point)

An application of aspects of sustainable futures to an actual location or situation.

PLANNING 434 Special Topic	(1 Point)
PLANNING 435 Special Topic	(1 Point)

PLANNING 436 Special Topic	(1 Point)	PLANNING 709 Resource Management and Planning Law	(2 Points)
PLANNING 437 Special Topic	(1 Point)	Legislation and case law relevant to public and private sector planning, with particular reference to the Resource Management Act 1991 and related statutes.	
PLANNING 438 Special Topic: Whaihangā Studio 1	(1 Point)	PLANNING 710 Methods and Practices for Policy Development	(2 Points)
Whaihangā multidisciplinary Maori studio applying aspects of planning, architecture, property management and design to a specific Maori/iwi case study. <i>Prerequisite: PLANNING 300 or 704</i>		Research, analytical techniques and practical applications for developing policy related to planning issues.	
PLANNING 439 Special Topic: Whaihangā Studio 2	(1 Point)	PLANNING 711 Methods for Policy Assessment in Planning	(2 Points)
Whaihangā multidisciplinary Maori studio, applying aspects of planning, architecture, property management and design to a specific Maori/iwi case study. This course further develops skills acquired in Whaihangā Studio 1. <i>Prerequisite: PLANNING 300 or 438, 704</i>		Strategic environmental assessment, including the analysis of economic and social implications of policy.	
Master of Planning Practice			
PLANNING 700 Planning Theory and Method	(2 Points)	PLANNING 712 Research Project	(2 Points)
A comparative exploration of the development of planning theories, concepts and methods in the context of socio-economic and political change. New issues and debates.		An original investigation of an issue or technique relevant to planning.	
PLANNING 701 Advanced Planning and Design	(2 Points)	PLANNING 720 Studio 1	(1 Point)
The principles and practices of design within the theories and methods of planning.		An introduction to the professional skills base of planning. Practical policy and plan-making methods.	
PLANNING 702 Legal and Institutional Context of Planning	(2 Points)	PLANNING 721 Studio 2	(1 Point)
An introduction to key statutes and legal concepts for planning and development in New Zealand.		The application of skills and methods to produce a case study.	
PLANNING 703 Infrastructure and Planning	(2 Points)	PLANNING 722 Studio 3	(2 Points)
The role of physical and social infrastructure in urban and regional planning. Policies and requirements for the provision of infrastructure.		Project work for the management of complex urban planning issues, discussion and application of advanced planning methodology, regulatory and alternative means to achieve policy objectives.	
PLANNING 704 Resource Management and Maori	(2 Points)	PLANNING 730 Designing Settlements	(2 Points)
Maori attitudes and values towards the environment and resource management: traditional and contemporary. Tangata whenua views of public policy, planning and development. Institutional critiques.		Traditional town development in relation to contemporary attitudes in planning, including the application of ecological principles.	
PLANNING 705 Theories and Practice for the Planning Professional	(2 Points)	PLANNING 731 Community and Economic Development	(2 Points)
The nature, scope and purpose of planning, relating advanced theoretical and practical perspectives. Professional roles, ethics, functions and practice in the context of public and private agencies.		Community development and the initiatives available for action by public, private and non-profit sectors. Case studies of planning for local and regional development.	
PLANNING 706 Futures in the Context of Sustainability	(1 Point)	PLANNING 732 Special Topic	(1 Point)
The nature and role of the study of futures in planning.		PLANNING 733 Special Topic: Introduction to Landscape	(1 Point)
PLANNING 707 Planning's Response to Gender and Equity Issues	(1 Point)	PLANNING 734 Special Topic: Pacific Development Issues	(1 Point)
The nature and significance of gender and equity issues for planning.		<i>Note: The above Special Topic courses are specified by the Head of Department in cases where courses gained from a previous degree have included a part or all of a core Planning course in Part I for which an exemption may be granted.</i>	
PLANNING 708 Shelter, Housing and Society	(1 Point)	PLANNING 735 Special Topic: Geographic Information Systems	(1 Point)
Policy and practice concerning the need for shelter. Attitudes and values to housing. The structure and function of the housing market.		PLANNING 736 Special Topic: Selected Aspects of Futures	(1 Point)
		An application of aspects of sustainable futures to an actual location or situation.	

PLANNING 737 (1 Point)**Special Topic: Skills for Conserving the Natural Environment**

The effects of human settlement and resource use upon soils, water, air and ecosystems. Skills to minimize adverse effects.

PLANNING 738 (1 Point)**Special Topic: Landscape Planning****PLANNING 739 (1 Point)****Special Topic**

Directed studies on topics approved by the Head of Department.

PLANNING 740A (1 Point)**PLANNING 740B (1 Point)****Graduate Case Studies 1**

The further development of theory, techniques and practice in planning, based on knowledge, issues and cases introduced in the other core planning and substitute courses.

To complete this course students must enrol in PLANNING 740 A and B

PLANNING 741A (1 Point)**PLANNING 741B (1 Point)****Graduate Case Studies 2**

The further development of theory, techniques and practice in planning, based on knowledge, issues and cases introduced in the other core planning and substitute courses.

To complete this course students must enrol in PLANNING 741 A and B

Master of Planning**PLANNING 750A (1 Point)****PLANNING 750B (1 Point)****Advanced Planning Theory**

The theoretical frontiers of planning and development, with particular relevance to contemporary practice. Case studies will be used to identify theoretical issues.

To complete this course students must enrol in PLANNING 750 A and B

PLANNING 751A (1 Point)**PLANNING 751B (1 Point)****Equity Issues and Planning**

Contemporary social and Treaty issues in New Zealand. The social and economic impact of policy and plans on particular groups' needs for planning, equity and effective partnership.

To complete this course students must enrol in PLANNING 751 A and B

PLANNING 752A (1 Point)**PLANNING 752B (1 Point)****Advanced Planning Techniques**

The evolution of planning techniques and their applicability for contemporary planning practice by public and private sector organizations. Critiques of techniques to be grounded in case studies.

To complete this course students must enrol in PLANNING 752 A and B

PLANNING 753A (1 Point)**PLANNING 753B (1 Point)****Planning Issues**

A case study approach to current planning and resource management issues, examining the place of policy development, law, institutional factors, and evaluative methods.

To complete this course students must enrol in PLANNING 753 A and B

PLANNING 754A (1 Point)**PLANNING 754B (1 Point)****Environmental Issues and Planning**

Case studies of contemporary environmental issues, with particular emphasis on ecological and social processes as the basis for managing the use, development and protection of the environment.

To complete this course students must enrol in PLANNING 754 A and B

PLANNING 755 (2 Points)**PLANNING 755A (1 Point)****PLANNING 755B (1 Point)****Advanced Planning and Resource Management Law**

Contemporary New Zealand and international law and its application to planning and resource management. Case studies relating relevant law to current issues in planning and resource management.

To complete this course students must enrol in PLANNING 755 A and B, or PLANNING 755

PLANNING 756A (1 Point)**PLANNING 756B (1 Point)****Urban Design and Planning**

Traditional and contemporary design theory and methods, and their implications for today's design skills and practice, with particular emphasis on the planning of urban environments.

To complete this course students must enrol in PLANNING 756 A and B

PLANNING 757A (1 Point)**PLANNING 757B (1 Point)****Heritage Conservation Planning**

Contemporary practice in heritage conservation planning, examining the roles of public institutions, private organizations, and the community, the influences of Maoritanga, other cultural traditions and legislation.

To complete this course students must enrol in PLANNING 757 A and B

PLANNING 758A (1 Point)**PLANNING 758B (1 Point)****Development and Planning for Small Economies**

The theoretical and applied basis for planning and development in the context of small economies, with particular emphasis on the needs of the South-West Pacific region.

To complete this course, students must enrol in PLANNING 758 A and B

PLANNING 759A (1 Point)**PLANNING 759B (1 Point)****Tourism Planning**

The theory and practice of planning for recreation and tourism, with case studies that examine the opportunities for tourism development and the resolution of conflicting perceptions over the use, development and protection of the environment.

To complete this course students must enrol in PLANNING 759 A and B

PLANNING 760A (1 Point)**PLANNING 760B (1 Point)****Special Topic: Urban Sustainability**

An exploration of theories, concepts and practices for urban sustainability.

To complete this course students must enrol in PLANNING 760 A and B

PLANNING 761	(2 Points)	procedure or the development of a computer package. To complete this course students must enrol in <i>PLANNING 780 A and B</i> .
PLANNING 761A	(1 Point)	
PLANNING 761B	(1 Point)	
Special Topic		
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in PLANNING 761 A and B, or PLANNING 761</i>		
PLANNING 762	(2 Points)	
PLANNING 762A	(1 Point)	
PLANNING 762B	(1 Point)	
Special Topic: Development Planning		
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in PLANNING 762 A and B, or PLANNING 762</i>		
PLANNING 763A	(1 Point)	
PLANNING 763B	(1 Point)	
Special Topic		
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in PLANNING 763 A and B</i>		
PLANNING 764A	(1 Point)	
PLANNING 764B	(1 Point)	
Special Topic		
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in PLANNING 764 A and B</i>		
PLANNING 765A	(1 Point)	
PLANNING 765B	(1 Point)	
Special Topic		
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in PLANNING 765 A and B</i>		
PLANNING 766A	(1 Point)	
PLANNING 766B	(1 Point)	
Special Topic		
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in PLANNING 766 A and B</i>		
PLANNING 767A	(1 Point)	
PLANNING 767B	(1 Point)	
Special Topic		
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in PLANNING 767 A and B</i>		
PLANNING 768A	(1 Point)	
PLANNING 768B	(1 Point)	
Special Topic		
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in PLANNING 768 A and B</i>		
PLANNING 769A	(1 Point)	
PLANNING 769B	(1 Point)	
Special Topic: Research Thesis Proposal and Research Methodology		
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in PLANNING 769 A and B</i>		
PLANNING 770A	(2 Points)	
PLANNING 770B	(2 Points)	
Case Study Report		
A description and critical analysis of a significant planning issue.		
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in PLANNING 770 A and B</i>		
PLANNING 780A	(4 Points)	
PLANNING 780B	(4 Points)	
Research Project		
A project involving research in a planning subject. The project may be a design study, a technological or historical investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, the development of a new planning		
procedure or the development of a computer package. To complete this course students must enrol in <i>PLANNING 780 A and B</i> .		
PLANNING 797A	(7 Points)	
PLANNING 797B	(7 Points)	
Thesis		
An original piece of research.		
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in PLANNING 797 A and B</i>		
<hr/>		
Property		
<hr/>		
Stage I		
PROPERTY 102	(2 Points)	
Introduction to Property		
An introduction to the study of property. Topics include: alternative forms of property ownership, the use and interpretation of property valuation reports, the analysis of property investment alternatives, and the functions of property management, development and marketing.		
<i>Restriction: PROPERTY 101</i>		
PROPERTY 141	(2 Points)	
Construction		
An introduction to residential and low-rise commercial and industrial construction.		
<hr/>		
Stage II		
PROPERTY 211	(2 Points)	
Valuation		
The principles and practice of urban property valuation. Topics include: the application of valuation models to residential, commercial and industrial land and improvements.		
<i>Prerequisite: PROPERTY 102 and 141</i>		
<i>Corequisite: PROPERTY 251</i>		
PROPERTY 221	(2 Points)	
Property Marketing		
A study of marketing and its application to real estate. Topics include: buyer behaviour, marketing research, segmentation and targeting, the marketing plan, the listing process, and selling techniques.		
PROPERTY 231	(2 Points)	
Property Management		
An introduction to property management theory through the study of its practical application in the building and operational management of owner-occupied and investment property. The management of residential and industrial property.		
<i>Prerequisite: COMLAW 101 and PROPERTY 102 or 111, and 141</i>		
PROPERTY 241	(2 Points)	
Land-Use Planning and Controls		
Provides an understanding of the Resource Management Act and regional and district plans and how these affect land use and subdivision as well as resource consent applications and other processes.		
PROPERTY 251	(2 Points)	
Property Finance		
An overview of financial economics and the application of general theory to the analysis of property development and investment. Topics include: financial mathematics, discounted cash flow, investment appraisal, the risk/return trade-off and introductory portfolio theory.		
<i>Prerequisite: ACCTG 101</i>		

PROPERTY 261 (2 Points)**Property Economics**

An introduction to urban land economics and building economics.

Prerequisite: ECON 101 and PROPERTY 251

PROPERTY 271 (2 Points)**Property Law**

Covers a range of laws of particular relevance to the real estate, valuation and property management professions.

Stage III**PROPERTY 311 (2 Points)****Advanced Valuation**

The theory and practice of valuing special categories of urban property. Topics include: valuation of CBD land and office buildings, shopping centres, hotels and leasehold land. Also covered are: statutory valuations (compulsory purchase), going-concern valuations, litigation, arbitration, and professional ethics and practice.

Prerequisite: PROPERTY 211, and 343 or 344

PROPERTY 312 (2 Points)**Plant and Machinery Valuation**

Principles and practice of plant and machinery valuation, with case studies of insurance, market, existing use and infrastructural asset valuations.

Prerequisite: PROPERTY 211 and 251

PROPERTY 321 (2 Points)**Advanced Property Marketing**

The marketing of specialized properties and real estate services. Topics include: the preparation of marketing strategies, plans and market analysis.

Prerequisite: PROPERTY 221

PROPERTY 331 (2 Points)**Advanced Property Management**

Advanced property management theory through the study of its practical application in the strategic and estate management of property portfolios held in public and private ownership. The management of commercial and specialized property.

Prerequisite: PROPERTY 231 and 251

PROPERTY 333 (2 Points)**Facilities Management**

An introduction to facilities management.

Prerequisite: PROPERTY 231

PROPERTY 342 (2 Points)**Property Development**

An introduction to the process of property development, including application of analytical methods to case studies.

Prerequisite: PROPERTY 241 and 251 and 261

PROPERTY 344 (2 Points)**Advanced Construction**

An introduction to high-rise commercial and central business district construction.

Restriction: PROPERTY 343

PROPERTY 351 (2 Points)**Advanced Property Finance and Investment**

Advanced capital budgeting issues and application of investment appraisal techniques to property. Topics include: asset pricing models, capital structure decision, weighted average cost of capital and adjusted present value, property as an asset class, and financing and investment strategies.

Prerequisite: PROPERTY 251

PROPERTY 363 (2 Points)**Property Research Methods**

Application of property research methods through a case study or studies.

Prerequisite: STATS 108

Corequisite: PROPERTY 251 and 261

Restriction: PROPERTY 362

PROPERTY 371 (2 Points)**Property Project**

A research course or applied project on an approved topic.

Prerequisite: PROPERTY Part II

PROPERTY 372 (2 Points)**Applied Valuation Project**

The completion of a range of practical valuation reports in conjunction with industry mentors.

Prerequisite: PROPERTY 211

PROPERTY 373 (2 Points)**Advanced Property Law**

Advanced study of law of particular relevance to the real estate, valuation and property management professions.

Prerequisite: PROPERTY 241 and 271

PROPERTY 381 (2 Points)**Building Economics**

An introduction to building economics with an emphasis on the economic theory and practice of maintenance, refurbishment and redevelopment.

Prerequisite: ECON 101 and PROPERTY 251

PROPERTY 382 (2 Points)**Maori Land Issues**

History of land conflicts in New Zealand, Waitangi Tribunal process, and development of portfolio management strategies.

Prerequisite: PROPERTY 241 and 271

PROPERTY 383 (2 Points)**Special Topic**

A seminar or individual course of study on a specialized aspect of property.

Prerequisite: PROPERTY Part II

PROPERTY 384 (2 Points)**Special Topic**

A seminar or individual course of study on a specialized aspect of property.

Prerequisite: PROPERTY Part II

Diploma Courses**PROPERTY 671 (2 Points)****Research Project**

A research project on an approved topic in property that may be used to prepare a literature review and research proposal for a dissertation.

Prerequisite: At least 4 points selected from PROPERTY 713-763

PROPERTY 691 (4 Points)**Dissertation**

A dissertation on an approved topic in property.

Prerequisite: At least 4 points selected from PROPERTY 713-763

Honours and Master's Courses**PROPERTY 713 (2 Points)****Seminar in Valuation**

Advanced studies in the theory and practice of valuation.

Prerequisite: PROPERTY 311

PROPERTY 714 Plant and Machinery Valuation Principles and practice of plant and machinery valuation. Includes case studies of insurance market, existing use and infrastructural asset valuations. <i>Prerequisite: PROPERTY 312</i>	(2 Points)	PROPERTY 789 Honours Dissertation A dissertation on a topic in property approved by the Head of Department. <i>Prerequisite: At least 4 points selected from PROPERTY 713-763</i>	(4 Points)
PROPERTY 723 Seminar in Property Marketing Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property marketing. <i>Prerequisite: PROPERTY 321</i>	(2 Points)	PROPERTY 792 Thesis Proposal To be used to prepare a research proposal and literature review for the Master's Thesis. <i>Prerequisite: At least 4 points selected from PROPERTY 713-763</i>	(2 Points)
PROPERTY 733 Seminar in Property Management Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property management. <i>Prerequisite: PROPERTY 331</i>	(2 Points)	PROPERTY 793A PROPERTY 793B Thesis A thesis for MProp students. <i>Prerequisite: At least 10 points selected from PROPERTY 713-785, and an approved research methods course</i> To complete this course students must enrol in PROPERTY 793 A and B	(7 Points) (7 Points)
PROPERTY 734 Seminar in Facilities Management Advanced studies in the theory and practice of facilities management. <i>Prerequisite: PROPERTY 333</i>	(2 Points)		
PROPERTY 743 Seminar in Property Development Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property development. <i>Prerequisite: PROPERTY 261 and 342 and, 343 or 344, and 351</i>	(2 Points)		
PROPERTY 753 Seminar in Property Finance and Investment Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property finance and investment. <i>Prerequisite: PROPERTY 351</i>	(2 Points)		
PROPERTY 763 Seminar in Property Economics Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property economics. <i>Prerequisite: PROPERTY 261 and 351 and, 362 or 363</i>	(2 Points)		
PROPERTY 764 Seminar in Building Economics Advanced studies in the theory and practice of building economics. <i>Prerequisite: PROPERTY 381</i>	(2 Points)		
PROPERTY 783 Special Topic A seminar or individual study on a specialized aspect of property. <i>Corequisite: At least 4 points selected from PROPERTY 713-763</i>	(2 Points)		
PROPERTY 784 Special Topic A seminar or individual study on a specialized aspect of property. <i>Corequisite: At least 4 points selected from PROPERTY 713-763</i>	(2 Points)		
PROPERTY 785 Special Topic A seminar or individual study on a specialized aspect of property. <i>Corequisite: At least 4 points selected from PROPERTY 713-763</i>	(2 Points)		
PROPERTY 788 Honours Research Project To be used to prepare a research proposal and literature review for the Honours Dissertation. <i>Prerequisite: At least 4 points selected from PROPERTY 713-763</i>	(2 Points)		
<hr/>			
Visual Arts			
<hr/>			
Stage I			
VISARTS 150A	(1.5 Points)		
VISARTS 150B	(1.5 Points)		
Contextual Studies 1 Investigation of a range of academic, visual arts-related material from: art history and theory, philosophy, sociology, political studies, architecture, cultural theory, English literature, and arts administration. Topics vary yearly in accordance with current trends in contemporary visual arts practice. <i>To complete this course students must enrol in VISARTS 150 A and B</i>			
VISARTS 160A	(1.5 Points)		
VISARTS 160B	(1.5 Points)		
Drawing 1 Exploration and practice of diverse media and approaches, from contemporary electronic technologies to traditional life drawing. Emphasis is placed on the use of drawing in visualizing, exploring, interpreting and communicating ideas. <i>To complete this course students must enrol in VISARTS 160 A and B</i>			
VISARTS 170A	(4 Points)		
VISARTS 170B	(4 Points)		
Studio 1 Introduction to the research culture of visual arts practice through the exploration of those disciplines which are fundamental to the development of the artist and designer, with an emphasis on experimental and interdisciplinary outcomes. <i>To complete this course students must enrol in VISARTS 170 A and B</i>			
<hr/>			
Stage II			
VISARTS 250A	(1 Point)		
VISARTS 250B	(1 Point)		
Contextual Studies 2 Introduction to and study of theories of modern art, and other topics selected from: post-modernism, contemporary Pacific art, contemporary Maori art, systems of belief, introduction to philosophy, contemporary New Zealand art. <i>To complete this course students must enrol in VISARTS 250 A and B</i>			

VISARTS 260A (1 Point)
VISARTS 260B (1 Point)
Drawing 2

Development of Drawing 1; further investigation of drawing as a means of personal expression. Depth of skills and knowledge is enhanced through a variety of elective drawing projects.
To complete this course students must enrol in VISARTS 260 A and B

VISARTS 270A (3 Points)
VISARTS 270B (3 Points)
Major Studio 2

Individually planned programme, with content related to the student's requirements. Selected from: painting, printmaking, photography, moving image, three-dimensional concerns (leading to sculpture or jewellery in Studio 3), and design.
To complete this course students must enrol in VISARTS 270 A and B

VISARTS 271 (2 Points)
Minor Studio 2A

Subjects may vary from year to year. Intended to complement Major Studio subjects and extend students' process knowledge and skills.

VISARTS 272 (2 Points)
Minor Studio 2B

Subjects may vary from year to year. Intended to complement Major Studio subjects and extend students' process knowledge and skills.

Stage III

VISARTS 350A (1 Point)
VISARTS 350B (1 Point)
Contextual Studies 3

Development of Professional Practice, and study of topics selected from: contemporary theory and philosophy, indigenous issues, contemporary media, western mythology, representation and gender.
To complete this course students must enrol in VISARTS 350 A and B

VISARTS 360A (1 Point)
VISARTS 360B (1 Point)
Drawing 3

Development of Drawing 2, with an emphasis on the use of drawing methodologies appropriate to individual art practice.
To complete this course students must enrol in VISARTS 360 A and B

VISARTS 370A (5 Points)
VISARTS 370B (5 Points)
Major Studio 3

Development of Studio 2 in selected fields. Advanced experimentation in techniques and materials.
To complete this course students must enrol in VISARTS 370 A and B

Stage IV

VISARTS 470A (7 Points)
VISARTS 470B (7 Points)
Studio Practice

Synthesis of artistic activity within an area of personally identified interest, with in-depth contextual insight into the student's personal studio work.
To complete this course students must enrol in VISARTS 470 A and B

Faculty of Arts

Ancient History

Stage I

ANCHIST 100 (2 Points)
Ancient Egyptian History
 An introduction to the history and civilization of ancient Egypt.

ANCHIST 102 (2 Points)
Ancient Greek History
 An introduction to Greek history and civilization from the Archaic period to the death of Alexander the Great.

ANCHIST 103 (2 Points)
Roman History
 An introduction to the civilization and history of Ancient Rome, with particular reference to the Republic and Early Empire.

Stage II

ANCHIST 200 (2 Points)
Egypt in Dynasty 18
 The internal organization and foreign policy of the Kings of Dynasty 18 c.1570-1320BC.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100
Restriction: ANCHIST 300

ANCHIST 202 (2 Points)
Greece and Persia
 A study of the contacts and conflicts between Greece and Persia 560-323BC.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 102
Restriction: ANCHIST 302

ANCHIST 203 (2 Points)
Rome in the High Empire
 A study of the Roman Empire AD69-235. Special attention will be paid to government, society and religion.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 103
Restriction: ANCHIST 303

ANCHIST 210 (2 Points)
Egyptian Language 1A
 A study of the Egyptian language, hieroglyphic writing and selected documents up to Dynasty 18.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100

ANCHIST 213 (2 Points)
Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic
 A study of the growth of individual power in the Roman Republic and the consequent response by the Senate and Roman people.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 103
Restriction: ANCHIST 313

ANCHIST 220 (2 Points)
Egyptian Language 1B
 Further study of the Egyptian language, hieroglyphic writing and selected documents up to Dynasty 18.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 210

ANCHIST 222 (2 Points)
Ancient Greek Tyranny
 A study of the lives and achievements of individual tyrants in order to establish the causes and effects of the phenomenon of tyranny, and an evaluation of Greek views of tyranny.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 102
Restriction: ANCHIST 322

Course Prescriptions

For further information refer to the note on page 268. For course availability refer to page 596.

- ANCHIST 230** (2 Points)
Egypt in Dynasties 11–17
 A study of the reunification of Egypt at the end of the First Intermediate Period, and of the Middle Kingdom – the collapse of Dynasty 12, loss of unity in Dynasty 13, the Hyksos rule, reunification at the start of Dynasty 18.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100
Restriction: ANCHIST 330
- ANCHIST 250** (2 Points)
The Greek East after Alexander
 A history of the Seleucid, Greco-Bactrian and Pergamene kingdoms from 323 to 83 BC.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 102
Restriction: ANCHIST 350
- ANCHIST 251** (2 Points)
Special Topic
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 102
Restriction: ANCHIST 351
- ANCHIST 252** (2 Points)
Special Topic: Egypt and the Hellenistic World 323–31 BC
 An interdisciplinary approach focusing on the encounter between Egyptian and Greek cultures in the centuries after Alexander the Great, and extending into broader consideration of the characteristics of the Hellenistic period in the Mediterranean world as a whole. Art, literature and philosophy will be vital elements in the cultural features this course will consider.
Prerequisite: either ANCHIST 100 or 102 or 103
Restriction: ANCHIST 352
- ANCHIST 253** (2 Points)
Special Topic
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100 or 102
Restriction: ANCHIST 353
- ANCHIST 254** (2 Points)
Special Topic: The Roman Empire 31BCE –235CE
 A study of the Roman Empire from the time of Octavian's victory over Antony and Cleopatra at Actium in 31 BCE to the death by assassination of Severus Alexander at Bretzeheim on the Rhine frontier in 235 CE.
Prerequisite: either ANCHIST 102 or 103
Restriction: ANCHIST 354
-
- Stage III**
- ANCHIST 300** (2 Points)
Egypt in Dynasty 18
 A study of the internal organization and foreign policy of the kings of Dynasty 18 c.1570–1320BC.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 230 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
Restriction: ANCHIST 200
- ANCHIST 302** (2 Points)
Greece and Persia
 A study of the contacts and conflicts between Greece and Persia 560–323BC.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 212 or 222, and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
Restriction: ANCHIST 202
- ANCHIST 303** (2 Points)
Rome in the High Empire
 A study of the Roman Empire AD 69–235. Special attention will be paid to government, society and religion.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 213 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
Restriction: ANCHIST 203
- ANCHIST 310** (2 Points)
Egyptian Language 2A
 Hieroglyphic writing and a study of texts of Dynasty 18.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 220 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- ANCHIST 313** (2 Points)
Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic
 A study of the growth of individual power in the Roman Republic and the consequent response by the Senate and the Roman people.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 203 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
Restriction: ANCHIST 213
- ANCHIST 314** (2 Points)
Historians of Rome
 A study of the Greek and Latin writers on Roman history in English translation; writers will include Livy, Sallust, Caesar and Tacitus.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 103 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
Restriction: ANCHIST 753
- ANCHIST 322** (2 Points)
Ancient Greek Tyranny
 A study of the lives and achievements of individual Greek tyrants in order to establish the causes and effects of the phenomenon of tyranny, and an evaluation of Greek views of tyranny.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 202 or 212, and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
Restriction: ANCHIST 222
- ANCHIST 324** (2 Points)
Historians of Greece
 A study of the Greek writers on Greek history in English translation; writers will include Herodotus, Thucydides and Xenophon.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 102 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
Restriction: ANCHIST 752
- ANCHIST 330** (2 Points)
Egypt in Dynasties 11–17
 A study of the reunification of Egypt at the end of the First Intermediate Period, and of the Middle Kingdom – the collapse of Dynasty 12, loss of unity in the Dynasty 13, the Hyksos rule, reunification at the start of the Dynasty 18.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 200 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
Restriction: ANCHIST 230
- ANCHIST 340** (2 Points)
Egyptian Language 2B
 This course will look at hieroglyphic writing and a study of texts of the Middle Kingdom.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 220 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- ANCHIST 350** (2 Points)
The Greek East after Alexander
 A history of the Seleucid, Greco-Bactrian and Pergamene kingdoms from 323 to 83 BC.
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 202 or 212 or 222, and 2 further points at Stage II in Ancient History
Restriction: ANCHIST 250
- ANCHIST 351** (2 Points)
Special Topic
Prerequisite: ANCHIST 202 or 212 or 222, and 2 further points at Stage II in Ancient History
Restriction: ANCHIST 251

ANCHIST 352 (2 Points)**Special Topic: Egypt and the Hellenistic World 323–31 BC**

An interdisciplinary approach focusing on the encounter between Egyptian and Greek cultures in the centuries after Alexander the Great, and extending into broader consideration of the characteristics of the Hellenistic period in the Mediterranean world as a whole. Art, literature and philosophy will be vital elements in the cultural features this course will consider.

Prerequisite: either ANCHIST 100 or 102 or 103 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History

Restriction: ANCHIST 252

ANCHIST 353 (2 Points)**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: ANCHIST 100 or 102 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History

Restriction: ANCHIST 253

ANCHIST 354 (2 Points)**Special Topic: The Roman Empire 31BCE–235CE**

A study of the Roman Empire from the time of Octavian's victory over Antony and Cleopatra at Actium in 31 BCE to the death by assassination of Severus Alexander at Bretzeheim on Rhine frontier in 235 CE.

Prerequisite: either ANCHIST 102 or 103 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History

Restriction: ANCHIST 254

ANCHIST 377 (2 Points)**Ancient History Study Abroad**

Study abroad on archaeological sites in Greece, Italy and the Mediterranean area.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II ANCHIST and permission of the Head of Department

Restriction: CLASSICS 377

Honours and Master's Courses**ANCHIST 700A (2 Points)****ANCHIST 700B (2 Points)****Egypt in the Middle and New Kingdoms**

A study of aspects of the social and economic history of Egypt in the stated period.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 700 A and B

ANCHIST 702A (2 Points)**ANCHIST 702B (2 Points)****Graeco-Roman Egypt from Alexander to Augustus**

A study of Egypt from 331 to 31 BC, focusing on government, society and religion under the Ptolemies.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 702 A and B

ANCHIST 703A (2 Points)**ANCHIST 703B (2 Points)****Roman Imperialism: Motivation, Justification, Images of Empire**

A study of ideas which motivated and justified imperial expansion under the Roman Republic.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 703 A and B

ANCHIST 705 (4 Points)**ANCHIST 705A (2 Points)****ANCHIST 705B (2 Points)****Documents/Texts in Ancient History 1**

Passages in the original ancient languages (Egyptian, Greek or Latin) will be set for translation, study and interpretation.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 705 A and B, or ANCHIST 705

ANCHIST 706 (4 Points)**ANCHIST 706A (2 Points)****ANCHIST 706B (2 Points)****Documents/Texts in Ancient History 2**

Passages in the original ancient languages (Egyptian, Greek or Latin) will be set for translation, study and interpretation.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 706 A and B, or ANCHIST 706

ANCHIST 707A (2 Points)**ANCHIST 707B (2 Points)****Art and Propaganda in Egypt**

A detailed study of the wall reliefs and accompanying inscriptions from Ancient Egypt, from Unification to the end of the Ptolemaic period.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 707 A and B

ANCHIST 715 (2 Points)**Special Topic: Athenian Revolutionaries**

A study of the personalities who revolutionized Athenian politics, society and culture at the end of the fifth century BC. Through close reading of contemporary texts the transformation in moral thinking linked to Sophists and Socrates, and expressed in the radically new forms of drama invented by Euripides and Aristophanes, will be considered as well as the crises of government in 411 and 404, and figures such as Alcibiades and Critias.

ANCHIST 716 (2 Points)**Special Topic: Picturing Archaic Greece**

Examines a wide range of visual images from the archaic period in Greece, with particular reference to vase painting, in an attempt to gain a deeper understanding of the time from the seventh into the early fifth century for which there is little textual documentation. Will be of value to those interested in the history of art, archeology and the history of ideas, as well as ancient history and classical studies.

ANCHIST 717 (2 Points)**Special Topic****ANCHIST 718 (2 Points)****Special Topic****ANCHIST 719 (4 Points)****ANCHIST 719A (2 Points)****ANCHIST 719B (2 Points)****Directed Study in Ancient History**

Special directed study in an approved area of Ancient History.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 719 A and B, or ANCHIST 719

ANCHIST 720 (4 Points)**ANCHIST 720A (2 Points)****ANCHIST 720B (2 Points)****Political History of the Ramesside Period**

An examination of the history of Egypt in Dynasties 19 and 20.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 720 A and B, or ANCHIST 720

ANCHIST 722	(4 Points)
ANCHIST 722A	(2 Points)
ANCHIST 722B	(2 Points)
A Topic in Spartan History	
A study of a period of time or of selected topics in the history of Sparta 800–362 BC.	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 722 A and B, or ANCHIST 722</i>	
ANCHIST 723A	(2 Points)
ANCHIST 723B	(2 Points)
Origins and Nature of Roman Imperial Cult	
An examination of the history of ruler cult in Greece and Rome, with special reference to developments of the Late Republic and Early Empire. The religious and philosophical backgrounds feature prominently.	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 723 A and B</i>	
ANCHIST 740A	(1 Point)
ANCHIST 740B	(1 Point)
Egyptian Language Study	
Passages in the Egyptian language relating to the thesis topic will be set for translation and explanation.	
<i>Corequisite: ANCHIST 794 A and B</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 740 A and B</i>	
ANCHIST 742A	(1 Point)
ANCHIST 742B	(1 Point)
Greek Language Study	
Passages in the Greek language relating to the thesis topic will be set for translation and explanation.	
<i>Corequisite: ANCHIST 794 A and B</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 742 A and B</i>	
ANCHIST 743A	(1 Point)
ANCHIST 743B	(1 Point)
Latin Language Study	
Passages in the Latin language relating to the thesis topic will be set for translation and explanation.	
<i>Corequisite: ANCHIST 794 A and B</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 743 A and B</i>	
ANCHIST 752	(4 Points)
ANCHIST 752A	(2 Points)
ANCHIST 752B	(2 Points)
Historians of Greece	
A study of the Greek writers on Greek history. The authors will include Herodotus, Thucydides and Xenophon.	
<i>Restriction: ANCHIST 324</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 752 A and B, or ANCHIST 752</i>	
ANCHIST 753	(4 Points)
ANCHIST 753A	(2 Points)
ANCHIST 753B	(2 Points)
Historians of Rome	
A study of the Greek and Latin writers on Roman History. The authors will include Livy, Sallust, Caesar and Tacitus.	
<i>Restriction: ANCHIST 314</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 753 A and B, or ANCHIST 753</i>	
ANCHIST 762A	(2 Points)
ANCHIST 762B	(2 Points)
Women in Ancient Greece	

An historical study of women with reference to their treatment in law and literature (especially history), art and myth, and particular attention to the nature of the evidence.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 762 A and B

ANCHIST 774 **(2 Points)**

ANCHIST 774A **(1 Point)**

ANCHIST 774B **(1 Point)**

Research Essays in Ancient History

Guided individual study leading to essays on subjects related to other courses being taken by the student in Ancient History for BA(Hons).

To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 774 A and B, or ANCHIST 774

ANCHIST 775 **(2 Points)**

Special Topic

ANCHIST 780A **(1 Point)**

ANCHIST 780B **(1 Point)**

Special Topic

To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 780 A and B

ANCHIST 790A **(2 Points)**

ANCHIST 790B **(2 Points)**

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 790 A and B

ANCHIST 792 **(6 Points)**

ANCHIST 792A **(3 Points)**

ANCHIST 792B **(3 Points)**

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 792 A and B, or ANCHIST 792

ANCHIST 794A **(5 Points)**

ANCHIST 794B **(5 Points)**

Thesis

Corequisite: ANCHIST 740 A and B, or ANCHIST 742 A and B, or ANCHIST 743 A and B

To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 794 A and B

ANCHIST 796A **(7 Points)**

ANCHIST 796B **(7 Points)**

Thesis

Prerequisite: at least an A average in the first 12 points of the MA and at least a B pass in a Stage II course in GREEK or LATIN or in ANCHIST 310 or 340.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 796 A and B

ANCHIST 797A **(7 Points)**

ANCHIST 797B **(7 Points)**

Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in ANCHIST 797 A and B

Anthropology

Stage I

ANTHRO 100 **(2 Points)**

Human Cultures: Introduction to Social Anthropology

Humans are social and cultural beings. This course provides an understanding of human lives. Basic concepts and approaches are covered.

ANTHRO 101 **(2 Points)**

World Archaeology

World archaeology from the emergence of culture to the first cities, including the Pacific region.

ANTHRO 102 (2 Points)

Introduction to Biological Anthropology

Who was Lucy and what is a hominid? What can studying monkeys and apes tell us about our evolutionary past? An introduction to the range of topics addressed and approaches used in the biological study of the human species. Topics covered include: an introduction to evolutionary theory, the most recent evidence of the fossil remains of our ancestors, studies of primate evolution and behaviour, and understanding patterns of modern human variation.

ANTHRO 103 (2 Points)

Musics of the World

A broad survey of the world's music cultures covering North and South America; Africa; Europe; South, East, and South-East Asia; and the Pacific. Special attention will be given to the musics of the Pacific Islands, New Zealand and Australia.

ANTHRO 104 (2 Points)

Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific

A survey of the peoples of Pacific Islands through the perspectives of archaeology, biological anthropology, ethnomusicology, linguistics and social anthropology.

Stage II

ANTHRO 200 (2 Points)

Archaeology: Understanding the Past

An examination of current concepts in archaeological research and their place in the development of archaeological thought. How archaeology makes use of its methods and theories to understand the past. An introductory laboratory component. This course is essential for students who may wish to continue their study of Archaeology at Stage III.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 101 and ANTHRO 100 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 8 points passed

ANTHRO 201 (2 Points)

Human Evolution

The study of human evolution, including recent advances in fossil, molecular, primate and ecological approaches.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 102 and ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 103 or 104, or 8 points passed

ANTHRO 203 (2 Points)

Theoretical Approaches to Society and Culture

A survey of some of the key anthropological theories used to analyse human social life, discussed by reference to cross-cultural studies. Also considers current debates/issues within the discipline.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 and 101 or 102 or 103 or 104, or 8 points passed

ANTHRO 204 (2 Points)

Ethnography of Island Polynesia

What is distinctive about Polynesian culture and society? How and why are Polynesian cultures alike? How are they different? In what ways are Fiji, Samoa, Tikopia, Tokelau and Tonga different or similar to other Oceanic cultures? Anthropological studies of these questions will be explored through indigenous Polynesian, anthropological and historical accounts.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 104, or 8 points passed

ANTHRO 206 (2 Points)

Origins of Civilization

This course investigates the rise of civilization in the Near-East, China, the Indus Valley and Mesoamerica. Topics include: recent research on the domestication of plants and animals, urbanization, social complexity and state-level societies.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 101 or 8 points passed

ANTHRO 207 (2 Points)

Coming of the Maori

An introduction to New Zealand's archaeological history, from early Maori origins to the initial period of Western contact. Tropical Polynesian adaptations to New Zealand's temperate climate, Maori's rich material culture and arts, resource use and environmental change, development of classic Maori society, and the emerging field of historic archaeology are covered.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 101 or 4 points at Stage 1 in Museums and Cultural Heritage or 8 points passed

ANTHRO 210 (2 Points)

Ethnographies of the Contemporary Maori

The history of ethnographic and other accounts of contemporary Maori society, examining the derivation of various social theories and their application to the Maori under changing political and economic circumstances in New Zealand since industrialization.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or MAORI 130 or 8 points passed

ANTHRO 211 (2 Points)

Anthropological Perspectives on Gender

Gender as a cultural construction has been a dynamic field of anthropological inquiry for the past three decades. How do various peoples exhibit and conceptualize gender differences? How have anthropologists studied them?

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 8 points passed

ANTHRO 214 (2 Points)

Music of Africa

The study of traditional and popular African musics south of Sahara.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 103 or 8 points passed

Restriction: ANTHRO 334

ANTHRO 215 (2 Points)

Human Sexuality

Human sexuality and sexual behaviour explored from a variety of perspectives within anthropology. Topics include: the evolution of sex, cross-cultural variation in sexual behaviour, sex and the brain, sex through the life course, and the impact of sexually transmitted diseases.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 102 or 4 points passed at Stage 1 in Health Social Sciences or 8 points passed

ANTHRO 219 (2 Points)

Contemporary Perspectives on Music and Culture

Examines the multiple roles and meanings of music in human culture through consideration of specific musical instances and music-culture case studies. Views music as an independent creative art form and as a symbolic component of cultural expression, as well as a paradigm for cultural structures and behaviours. Considers the field of ethnomusicology from the perspectives of anthropology and musicology, among other disciplines.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 103 or 104 or 8 points passed

Course Prescriptions

For further information refer to the note on page 269. For course availability refer to page 596.

ANTHRO 221 (2 Points)**European Prehistory: From Cave Art to the Celts**

An overview of major developments in the prehistory of Europe, including the British Isles, from Palaeolithic art to the Iron Age ending with the Vikings. Emphasis will be on significant, well-studied sites, archaeological treasures, population movements and interactions which help us to understand European heritage.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 101 or 8 points passed

ANTHRO 222 (2 Points)**Human Biodiversity**

The study of modern human biology focusing on variation and adaptability at the molecular, individual and population levels. Topics include: nutrition, growth and development, environmental effects on human biology and concepts of genetic variation including race.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 102 or 4 points passed at Stage I in Health Social Sciences or 8 points passed

ANTHRO 232 (2 Points)**The Music of Japan**

The study of the traditional narrative and dramatic music traditions in the context of their related theatre genres (Noh, Bunraku, Kabuki, etc). Attention will also be paid to associated lyric musical styles.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 103 or 8 points passed

Restriction: ANTHRO 332

ANTHRO 233 (2 Points)**The Music of India**

The study of selected musics from the Indian sub-continent, including traditional, religious, and street musics, classical vocal and instrumental styles and the popular musics of the commercial cinema and music industries.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 103 or 8 points passed

Restriction: ANTHRO 333

ANTHRO 234 (2 Points)**Popular Musics of the Pacific**

From hip hop to reggae to pop, this course explores Pacific popular music genre, artists and songs as well as relevant musical techniques, modes of distribution and processes of fusion and change. It probes the positions and possibilities of Pasifika pop musics by discussing critical questions about culture, authenticity, modernisation, consumerism, identity and musical (ex)change.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 103, 104, MUSIC 145 or POPMUS 106, or 8 points passed

ANTHRO 238 (2 Points)**Musics of the Pacific**

The study of traditional and popular musics in Oceania, with particular reference to Polynesia: Samoa, Tonga, Niue, Tokelau, Hawaii, Tahiti, Marquesas, Cook Islands and Aotearoa.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 103 or 104 or 8 points passed

Restriction: ANTHRO 308

ANTHRO 239 (2 Points)**The Music of Aboriginal Australia**

A survey of traditional and popular musics of Aboriginal Australia, with particular reference to Central Desert and North Australian regions.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 103 or 8 points passed

Restriction: ANTHRO 344

ANTHRO 240 (2 Points)**Directed Studies in Anthropology**

A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of anthropology under supervision of appropriate staff.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or permission of Head of Department

ANTHRO 241 (2 Points)**Special Topic in Anthropology**

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or permission of Head of Department

ANTHRO 242 (2 Points)**Cross-Cultural Economics**

Examines ways in which people throughout the world make a living, organize their productive activities, obtain goods and services from others through exchange, and appropriate and consume objects. Covers division of labour, similarities and differences between gifts and commodities, concepts of property, types of money and exchange, spheres of exchange, and connections between power and material conditions of life.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 8 points passed

Restriction: ANTHRO 313

ANTHRO 243 (2 Points)**Special Topic: Dance in Human Culture**

Selected dance traditions from around the world are used as case studies. The appropriate approach for dance study is expanded to include the context of dance and dance-connected behaviour, cultural and political references and related activities: music-making, oral narrative, graphic/iconic arts and body decoration. Special attention given to age-grade rituals, sex, indigenous perspectives, oral history, religion and censorship.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 8 points passed

ANTHRO 244 (2 Points)**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 8 points passed

ANTHRO 245 (2 Points)**Special Topic in Biological Anthropology**

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 102 or 8 points passed

ANTHRO 246 (2 Points)**Special Topic in Anthropology**

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 or 101 or 102 or 103 or 104 or 8 points passed

Stage III**ANTHRO 300 (2 Points)****History of Anthropology**

A historically contextualized perspective on anthropology as an integrated discipline from its origins to the mid-twentieth century. Organized thematically around ongoing debates, important figures and events and changing research modes in the various subdisciplines in anthropology.

Prerequisite: 105.202 or ANTHRO 200 or 201 or 203, or 4 points at Stage II in History and Philosophy of Science and Technology, or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 302 (2 Points)**Advanced Method and Theory in Archaeology**

Aspects of the history of archaeology and its influence upon current ideological and methodological issues. The origins of modern archaeology, origins of excavation and public

museums, various approaches and philosophical positions adopted by archaeologists and used in archaeological classification.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 303 (2 Points)

Evolution of Human Behaviour

A critical look at evolutionary models for various human and non-human primate behaviours. Is there evidence of a biological basis for cooperation? How about dominance, infanticide, warfare, racism or sexism?

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 201 or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 304 (2 Points)

Contemporary Oceania

Critical issues in the islands of the Pacific: political, economic, social, environmental and ideological.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or PACIFIC 201 and ANTHRO 204, or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 305 (2 Points)

Ancient Civilizations of East and South-East Asia

The study of recent archaeological discoveries and of theoretical frameworks with particular reference to China, Japan, Thailand and islands of South-East Asia.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 16 points passed

Restriction: ANTHRO 705

ANTHRO 306 (2 Points)

Pacific Archaeology

Archaeology, migration, navigation, trade, settlement patterns, emergence of complex society and ethnohistory of the region. This course does not include New Zealand which is covered by a separate course.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 16 points passed

Restriction: ANTHRO 706

ANTHRO 307 (2 Points)

Australian Aboriginal Archaeology

Understanding the past and present of Aboriginal Australia through the study of archaeology, including the origins of the Australians, colonization and adaptations to arid, temperate and tropical environments.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 203 or 16 points passed

Restriction: ANTHRO 707

ANTHRO 308 (2 Points)

Advanced Studies in the Musics of the Pacific

The study of selected musics from Oceania, highlighting issues of indigenous systems, colonization, nationalism, forms of authority and contemporary practice.

Prerequisite: 105.202 or ANTHRO 219 or 16 points passed

Restriction: ANTHRO 238

ANTHRO 309 (2 Points)

Quantitative Methods in Anthropology

Introduction to analytical approaches to anthropological data, providing professional skills of particular interest to students considering post-graduate work. Topics include: quantitative research design, basic statistical concepts and methods, use of the SPSS computer package and a brief introduction to GIS using MapInfo. This course assumes only a limited mathematical background.

Prerequisite: 105.202 or ANTHRO 200 or 201 or 203 or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 311 (2 Points)

New Zealand Archaeology

Case studies in the archaeology of New Zealand, from its beginnings to the present day.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 312 (2 Points)

The Cultural Conservation of Places

The philosophy and practical implications of conserving places and objects as part of an Aotearoa New Zealand identity.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or HERITAGE 200 or MUSEUMS 200 or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 314 (2 Points)

Issues in New Zealand Ethnography

Discusses contemporary anthropological theory and ethnography in relation to topics such as: culture, community, identity, inequality, gender, multiculturalism and biculturalism in Aotearoa New Zealand.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 315 (2 Points)

Anthropology of Art

Approaches to understanding artistic and aesthetic systems and symbolic meanings of arts within their sociocultural contexts. How are arts and museums used to create and maintain identity?

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 201 or 203 or HERITAGE 200 or MUSEUMS 200 or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 316 (2 Points)

Biological Anthropology in the Pacific

Where did Pacific people come from? How did they adapt to their new environment? How did European contact affect their health and lives? What have been the impacts of urbanization and westernization? The current theory and methods of biological anthropology as applied to the Pacific are discussed.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 201 or HLTHSOC 200 or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 317 (2 Points)

Field Methods in Archaeology

Participation in a field school involving an intensive introduction to all aspects of excavation and subsequent laboratory analysis and report preparation.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 16 points passed

Restriction: ANTHRO 737

ANTHRO 318 (2 Points)

Approaches to Archaeological Science

An introduction to the application of scientific techniques in archaeology. Topics covered will include: site location, dating, sourcing archaeological material, investigation of artefact manufacture and use, and study of archaeological sediments. Coursework will include a series of practical laboratories.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 319 (2 Points)

World-view and Religion

Anthropological approaches to religion and world-view. Includes cross-cultural approaches to meaning, belief, religious experience, ritual and myth. Issues of religion, ideology, syncretism, symbolism in social conflict and change. Considers local and world religions.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 320 (2 Points)

Ethnographic Film and Photography

Explores the uses of photography and film in the production and dissemination of anthropological

knowledge. A goal of this course is to increase students' awareness of the choices that are made at all stages in the production of anthropological images. The course will also use ethnographic film and photography to consider issues of ethnographic representation more generally.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 201 or 203 or 219 or FTVMS 200 or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 321 (2 Points)
Equality and Inequality

Examines conceptualizations, realities and consequences of equality and inequality cross-culturally. Considers whether there are egalitarian societies and whether inequality is inevitable. Covers types and systems of inequality such as slavery, gender inequality, caste and class, as well as differences between economic and political inequality, and between equality of opportunity and equality of results.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 201 or 203 or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 322 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Anthropology

Prerequisite: 105.202 or ANTHRO 200 or 201 or 203 or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 323 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Ethnomusicology

Prerequisite: 105.202 or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 324 (2 Points)
Medical Anthropology

Biological and social anthropological approaches to health, employing cross-cultural perspectives and critical analysis of health, illness and disease, health systems and health policy.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 201 or 203 or HLTHSOC 200 or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 325 (2 Points)
Aristocracy and Democracy in Tonga, Samoa and Fiji

A critical survey of major structural tensions and political changes in Tonga, Samoa and Fiji.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or PACIFIC 201 and ANTHRO 204, or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 326 (2 Points)
Pacific Pathways

Transformation of Pacific Island politics and economies, societies and ideologies as a consequence of migration. Emergence of Pacific Islander communities abroad. Links between homeland and overseas populations.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or PACIFIC 201 and ANTHRO 204, or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 328 (2 Points)
Bioarchaeology

A practical introduction to the archaeological analysis and interpretation of biological remains, emphasizing faunal materials but also including macrobotanical remains and pollen.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 331 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Social Anthropology

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 332 (2 Points)
Advanced Studies in the Music of Japan

The study of Japanese narrative and dramatic music traditions in the context of their related theatre genres (Noh, Bunraku, Kabuki, etc). Special

emphasis is given to musical procedures, music-text relationships and the social and narrative contexts of production. Attention will also be paid to associated lyric musical styles.

Prerequisite: 105.202 or ANTHRO 219 or 16 points passed
Restriction: ANTHRO 232

ANTHRO 333 (2 Points)
Advanced Studies in the Music of India

The study of selected musics from the Indian sub-continent, including traditional, religious and street musics, classical, vocal and instrumental styles, and the popular musics of the commercial cinema and music industries. The relationship between Indian cultural practice in India and in New Zealand will be considered.

Prerequisite: 105.202 or ANTHRO 219 or 16 points passed
Restriction: ANTHRO 233

ANTHRO 334 (2 Points)

Advanced Studies in the Music of Africa

The study of traditional and popular African musics south of the Sahara. Issues of colonialism, nationalism/regionalism, and the music-media relationship will be highlighted.

Prerequisite: 105.202 or ANTHRO 219 or 16 points passed
Restriction: ANTHRO 214

ANTHRO 335 (2 Points)
Evolution of Human Physiology

Discusses the evidence for interactions between human ecology, physiology, behaviour, health and reproduction. The evolutionary function of physiological responses to our physical and social ecology is addressed, as are the health risks encountered by people living at the extremes of natural or modern environments. The human evidence is complemented by studies of other extant primate species.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 201 or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 336 (2 Points)
Race and Ethnicity

Ideas and debates about racial and ethnic differences. How real are these differences? How are these cultural constructions related to economic, political and ideological forces? What are the relationships between race, ethnicity and identity?

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 337 (2 Points)
Birth, Death and Sex: Evolutionary Life History

How do biology and culture affect our reproduction? What factors underlie the patterns of death and ageing and how is personal survival balanced against future reproduction? Using evolutionary theory and demographic anthropology, critical questions about individual development, reproductive ecology, parental investment and population growth and decline are explored.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 201 or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 338 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Archaeology: Modern Material Culture

The interaction of material items and social life from an archaeological viewpoint.

Prerequisite: 105.202 or ANTHRO 200 or 201 or 203 or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 339 (2 Points)
Applied Anthropology and Development

Anthropology of development and anthropology in development; anthropological critiques of the notion of 'development'; debates about anthropological praxis and ethics in development; case-based

anthropological analyses of development interventions and methods and the applications of anthropological expertise.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 340 (2 Points)
Heritage Conservation in Aotearoa

Addresses the main principles of heritage conservation focusing on the rationale rather than treatment methods. Special emphasis is given to the fields of: conservation of place, archaeological, architectural, ethnographic and fine art conservation. Provides students with a cultural orientation to conservation where issues are examined through several contexts, including anthropological studies and conservation science.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 100 and 101, and ANTHRO 200 or 201 or 203 or HERITAGE 200 or MUSEUMS 200, or 16 points passed

Corequisite: With permission of Head of Department, students may enrol in ANTHRO 340 taking MUSEUMS 200 as a corequisite

ANTHRO 341 (2 Points)
Anthropology of Tourism

In what ways do cultural tourism and eco-tours impact host cultures, and what are the natures of cross-cultural exchanges between hosts and guests? This course investigates areas of cultural heritage; support for and transformations of artistic productions; host-guest interactions; the political economy of tourism; and ecological and environmental issues. Asian-Pacific and Maori case studies are emphasized within a global frame.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or HERITAGE 200 or MUSEUMS 200 or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 342 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Anthropology

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 201 or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 343 (2 Points)
Global Interactions in Popular Music

Studies selected examples and genres within the range of musics labelled 'world beat' or 'world musics'. Focuses on popular music fusions of distinct musical traditions with trans-national marketing practices and 'mainstream' popular music styles. Theorizes these musical styles and trends in relation to constructions of local and global cultures, considering issues of representation, orientalism, exoticism, homogenisation, and exploitation, as well as questions of tradition and authenticity, commodification and control.

Prerequisite: 105.202 or ANTHRO 219 or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 344 (2 Points)
Advanced Studies in the Music of Aboriginal Australia

The study of selected musics from Aboriginal Australia, highlighting issues of indigenous systems, religious belief and practice, music and land rights, forms of authority, and contemporary practice.

Prerequisite: 105.202 or ANTHRO 219

Restriction: ANTHRO 239

ANTHRO 345 (2 Points)
Directed Studies in Anthropology

A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology under supervision of appropriate staff.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 201 or 219 or 203 or 105.202 and permission of Head of Department

ANTHRO 346 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Anthropology

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 201 or 219 or 203 or 105.202 and permission of Head of Department

ANTHRO 347 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Anthropology

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 200 or 201 or 203 or 219 or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 348 (2 Points)
Perspectives on Human Growth

Adopts evolutionary and biocultural perspectives in examining patterns of human growth and maturation. Human developmental patterns are placed within an evolutionary framework using evidence from non-human primates and earlier hominid remains. Variability within and among human populations in growth and developmental timing is considered in terms of genetics interacting with physical, biotic and social factors.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 201 or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 349 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Biological Anthropology

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 201 or 16 points passed

ANTHRO 350 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Social Anthropology

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 203 or 16 points passed

Honours and Master's Courses

ANTHRO 700A (2 Points)

ANTHRO 700B (2 Points)

Method and Theory in Archaeology

A critical review of current themes and issues in archaeological method and theory.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 700 A and B

ANTHRO 701A (2 Points)

ANTHRO 701B (2 Points)

Human Palaeoecology

Critical survey of methods, theories and problems in human palaeoecology, including issues of resource use, landscape change, island colonization and anthropogenic extinctions.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 701 A and B

ANTHRO 702 (2 Points)

Research Design in Archaeology

Designed to introduce students to procedures used in the definition of a research problem, development and implementation of research design and the presentation of results. The course is intended to help students in identifying topics for theses and dissertations.

ANTHRO 703 (4 Points)

ANTHRO 703A (2 Points)

ANTHRO 703B (2 Points)

Landscape Archaeology

Uses geographic information systems (GIS) and other computer programmes to examine the spatial organization of data, and the relationship of archaeological sites both to other sites, and the environment. The social processes underlying these spatial configurations will be a particular focus.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 703 A and B, or ANTHRO 703

ANTHRO 704A (2 Points)

ANTHRO 704B (2 Points)

Experimental and Ethnographic Archaeology

- The use of experimental and ethnographic approaches to archaeological interpretation.
To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 704 A and B
- ANTHRO 705** (4 Points)
Ancient Civilizations of East and South-East Asia
The processes of early state formation in East and South-East Asia.
Restriction: ANTHRO 305
- ANTHRO 706** (4 Points)
Pacific Archaeology
Archaeology, colonization, trade, settlement patterns, emergence of complex society and ethnohistory of the region.
Restriction: ANTHRO 306
- ANTHRO 707** (4 Points)
Australian Aboriginal Archaeology and Society
The past and present of Aboriginal Australia seen through archaeological and anthropological studies.
Restriction: ANTHRO 307
- ANTHRO 708A** (2 Points)
ANTHRO 708B (2 Points)
Special Topic in Archaeology
To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 708 A and B
- ANTHRO 710A** (2 Points)
ANTHRO 710B (2 Points)
Theory in Biological Anthropology
A critical review of theoretical issues in biological anthropology, including evolutionary theory, adaptation and adaptability, population biology and biocultural frameworks.
To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 710 A and B
- ANTHRO 711A** (2 Points)
ANTHRO 711B (2 Points)
Biological Anthropology: Research Design and Methods
Critical approaches to research development and evaluation of research design in biological anthropology, including application of theory to research questions and developing a proposal for research.
Restriction: ANTHRO 721
To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 711 A and B
- ANTHRO 712** (4 Points)
Topic in Biological Anthropology
- ANTHRO 713** (4 Points)
Special Topic in Biological Anthropology
- ANTHRO 715A** (2 Points)
ANTHRO 715B (2 Points)
Critical Approaches to Development and Social and Cultural Change
An examination of selected theoretical issues arising in ethnography and policy with a view to the currently important relationship between culture, history and political economy.
To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 715 A and B
- ANTHRO 716** (4 Points)
Topics in the Anthropology of the Pacific
Studies of Pacific peoples and cultures addressing current anthropological issues and debates.
- ANTHRO 717** (4 Points)
Symbolic Anthropology
- Survey of anthropological theories of symbolism and semiotics.
- ANTHRO 720** (4 Points)
ANTHRO 720A (2 Points)
ANTHRO 720B (2 Points)
Anthropology and History
How is the past conceptualised and historical information transmitted in different cultures? In what ways do anthropology and history intersect?
To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 720 A and B, or ANTHRO 720
- ANTHRO 721A** (2 Points)
ANTHRO 721B (2 Points)
Social Anthropology: Research Design and Methods
Critical approaches to research development and evaluation of research design in social anthropology, including application of theory to research questions and developing a proposal for research.
Restriction: ANTHRO 711
To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 721 A and B
- ANTHRO 722** (4 Points)
Topic in Social Anthropology
- ANTHRO 723A** (2 Points)
ANTHRO 723B (2 Points)
Global Cultures
Relationships between global politico-economic forces and local cultures. The global movement of ideas and artefacts. Students will have the opportunity to concentrate on their preferred geographical or thematic areas.
To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 723 A and B
- ANTHRO 724** (4 Points)
Special Topic in Social Anthropology
- ANTHRO 725** (4 Points)
Special Topic in Social Anthropology
- ANTHRO 727A** (2 Points)
ANTHRO 727B (2 Points)
Theory and Method in Ethnomusicology
The theory and practice of ethnomusicology, including: issues of analysis, ethnography, religion, the media, popular music, status and identity, politics and control, organology, drama, narrative, gender and aesthetics. A variety of coursework assignments provides practical experience in fieldwork-based activities and written projects.
Prerequisite: ANTHRO 308 and one of ANTHRO 332 or 333 or 334
To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 727 A and B
- ANTHRO 728** (4 Points)
Topic in Ethnomusicology
- ANTHRO 729** (2 Points)
ANTHRO 729A (1 Point)
ANTHRO 729B (1 Point)
Special Studies in Anthropology
A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology, under supervision of appropriate staff.
To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 729 A and B, or ANTHRO 729

ANTHRO 730A (2 Points)

ANTHRO 730B (2 Points)

Biological Anthropology Laboratory

A practical introduction to some of the methods currently used in biological anthropology, including behavioural observation, molecular anthropology, human osteology, growth and development and various analytical methods.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 730 A and B

ANTHRO 731A (2 Points)

ANTHRO 731B (2 Points)

Advanced Social Anthropology

Foundational and current works in social anthropological theory and practice.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 731 A and B

ANTHRO 732 (2 Points)

Reading Medical Ethnography

Examines the social anthropological practice of ethnography of health and illness in community and clinical settings, including 'non-Western' and 'Western' cultural contexts, through critical readings of recent ethnographies in medical anthropology. Considers ethnographic and anthropological theory, ethics, methodology and application.

ANTHRO 735 (4 Points)

Special Topic in Anthropology

ANTHRO 736 (4 Points)

ANTHRO 736A (2 Points)

ANTHRO 736B (2 Points)

Special Studies in Anthropology

A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology, under supervision of appropriate staff.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 736 A and B, or ANTHRO 736

ANTHRO 737 (2 Points)

Graduate Field Methods in Archaeology

Participation in a field school involving an intensive introduction to all aspects of excavation and subsequent laboratory analysis and report preparation. This course consists of a two-week field trip prior to or during Semester 1, followed by laboratory sessions and seminars.

Restriction: ANTHRO 317

ANTHRO 738 (2 Points)

Special Topics in Anthropology

ANTHRO 739 (2 Points)

Special Studies in Anthropology

A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology under supervision of appropriate staff.

ANTHRO 740 (2 Points)

Special Topics in Anthropology

ANTHRO 741 (2 Points)

Special Topic: Critiquing Development

A critical analysis of theories of development in the context of the broader conflicting relationships between culture and social change.

Restriction: ANTHRO 715

ANTHRO 742 (2 Points)

Special Topic: Colonialism and Contact

A seminar focussed on critical understanding of the political, social and economic expansion of European countries around the world and its cultural consequences. Themes may include: cultural encounter, causes and effects of colonization, interpretations of the other by colonizers and colonized, Creole cultures, slavery, race, resistance and accommodation, gender, demography, environmental impacts.

Restriction: ANTHRO 720

ANTHRO 743 (2 Points)

Special Topic: Violence and Pain

An examination of the social and cultural meanings of violence and the ways in which violence impinges on notions of personhood, the body and community. Central questions will include how experiences of violence are communicated, the limits of such communication, and their implications for understanding self, culture and human agency.

ANTHRO 780 (4 Points)

ANTHRO 780A (2 Points)

ANTHRO 780B (2 Points)

Honours Dissertation

A topic in one of the sub-disciplines of Anthropology to be selected in consultation with staff.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 780 A and B, or ANTHRO 780

ANTHRO 792 (4 Points)

ANTHRO 792A (2 Points)

ANTHRO 792B (2 Points)

Dissertation in Anthropology

A topic in one of the sub-disciplines of Anthropology to be selected in consultation with staff.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 792 A and B, or ANTHRO 792

ANTHRO 796A (2 Points)

ANTHRO 796B (2 Points)

Thesis in Anthropology

A topic in one of the sub-disciplines of Anthropology to be selected in consultation with staff.

To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 796 A and B

ANTHRO 797A (7 Points)

ANTHRO 797B (7 Points)

Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in ANTHRO 797 A and B

Art History

Stage I

ARTHIST 101 (2 Points)

Art and Society in Renaissance Italy

A study of the art and architecture of Renaissance Italy in its social context during the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries.

ARTHIST 102 (2 Points)

Introduction to Maori Art

An introduction to Maori and other Polynesian arts.

ARTHIST 103 (2 Points)

Modern and Contemporary New Zealand Art

An introduction to art in New Zealand from the 1930s to the present day, covering a wide range of Maori, European and Pacific artists' work. Topics include: regionalism, abstraction, feminism, photography, installation, multimedia, sculpture, video, film and performance

ARTHIST 104 (2 Points)**Realism, Impressionism, Post-Impressionism**

An introduction to the major art movements of mid to late nineteenth century European art, from realism to symbolism.

ARTHIST 105 (2 Points)**Art of the 20th Century in Europe and the USA**

An introduction to the major art movements of the twentieth century in Europe and America.

ARTHIST 108 (2 Points)**Auckland Architecture since 1840**

An introduction to architecture in Auckland from European settlement to the present, contextualized within the broader picture of New Zealand practice and outside influences. Teaching will include site visits.

ARTHIST 111 (2 Points)**Ways of Seeing**

An introduction to the skills of art history, such as visual and iconographical analysis, and to the variety of ways artworks can be read by different viewers and in different socio-historical contexts. The course draws on painting, sculptures, architecture and other visual forms from a variety of places and cultures, from ancient times to the present.

ARTHIST 112 (2 Points)**Issues in Art History**

Examines emerging questions and topical issues as an introduction to Art History in relation to a chosen subject area.

Stage II**ARTHIST 201 (2 Points)****Neo-Classicism and Romanticism**

A study of topics in eighteenth and early nineteenth century art in Europe.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage I in Art History

ARTHIST 203 (2 Points)**Northern European Art 1400–1600**

A survey of art in Northern Europe with the focus on developments in painting and sculpture. Artists include van Eyck, H. Bosch and Pieter Brueghel.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage I in Art History

ARTHIST 204 (2 Points)**Contemporary Art and Theory**

Selected topics in late twentieth century art and theory, including film and video.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or FTVMS 101

ARTHIST 205 (2 Points)**Contemporary Maori and Polynesian Art**

Maori and other Polynesian art since 1950. In addition to study of individual artists and their works, issues such as appropriation and biculturalism will be discussed.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Art History or MAORI 130, or 4 points at Stage I in Museums and Cultural Heritage

ARTHIST 207 (2 Points)**Women, the Arts, Gender and Representation**

Introduction to the situation and work of women artists from the medieval period to the present. Includes the issues of women, the art/craft dichotomy, and gender and representation.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage I in Art History

ARTHIST 209 (2 Points)**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History

ARTHIST 210 (2 Points)**Modernism and Design**

A study of the central role played by architecture and design within the Modern Period. The main focus will be on Europe and the United States.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage I in Art History
Restriction: 114.106, ARTHIST 310

ARTHIST 211 (2 Points)**Reading Landscape Art**

Landscape art, which emerged in Europe in the seventeenth century, explored aesthetic qualities associated with nature, but also represented social values, as in English paintings which were signifiers of economic and political change in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries in Europe and the colonies, including New Zealand.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage I in Art History
Restriction: ARTHIST 311, 114.209 (in 1999 only)

ARTHIST 212 (2 Points)**Neo-Gothic to Art Nouveau**

Focuses on nineteenth century architecture and design with introductory eighteenth century material.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points in Stage I Art History
Restriction: ARTHIST 312

ARTHIST 213 (2 Points)**Tradition and Change in Pacific Art**

An introduction to a wide range of Pacific Art, both object and performance, based on their origins, histories, interconnections and social functioning, including gender issues and cross-cultural encounters.

Prerequisite: 4 points in Art History or Pacific Studies, or 4 points at Stage I in Museums and Cultural Heritage
Restriction: 114.107

ARTHIST 217 (2 Points)**Contemporary Pacific Art**

Focuses on work by contemporary Pacific artists, exploring the ways that they translate indigenous knowledge and urban experiences into gallery forms such as painting, installation, performance, film and video making. Themes such as migration and diaspora, language and memory, notions of homelands and return, and the creation of complex cultural identities will be explored.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History, or ANTHRO 100, 104 or LINGUIST 102
Restriction: ARTHIST 317

ARTHIST 222 (2 Points)**Origins of Modern Sculpture**

Explores the transition from traditional to contemporary forms and themes in Western sculpture. The focus is on artistic activity in Paris 1900 to 1914 with consideration of definitions of sculpture, abstraction, processes, materials, influences and innovation.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History
Restriction: 114:308, ARTHIST 322

ARTHIST 223 (2 Points)**20th Century Sculpture in Australia and New Zealand**

Examines the changing nature of sculpture, its international origins, development of facilities,

patronage, introduction of new materials and the evolution of local and national content. Aspects of identity, migration, sociopolitical influence and the contribution of women are thematic concerns.
Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History
Restriction: ARTHIST 323

ARTHIST 224 (2 Points)
Topics in Baroque Art

Selected topics in Baroque art in Europe from 1580 to 1750.
Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage I in Art History
Restriction: ARTHIST 202, 324

Stage III

ARTHIST 301 (2 Points)
Topics in the Book Arts with Special Emphasis on Medieval Book Illumination

European book illumination from c.1200 to c.1450 and other book-arts related topics such as early printed books, artists' books and the representation of the book in art.
Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage II in Art History

ARTHIST 302 (2 Points)
Mid 19th Century Art in France and Britain

Selected topics in British and French art, photography, art criticism and theory from the 1840s to the 1870s, a crucial period of change in the practice of art.
Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage II in Art History

ARTHIST 304 (2 Points)
Dürer and his Sources and Influence

A detailed examination of Dürer's work and influence.
Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

ARTHIST 306 (2 Points)
Art and Passion in the Baroque

A study of Roman Baroque art with a special emphasis on how art reflected the religious, political and social concerns of the period.
Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage II in Art History

ARTHIST 307 (2 Points)
Art in the USA 1945-75

A study of painting and sculpture in the USA from abstract expressionism to approximately 1975.
Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

ARTHIST 310 (2 Points)
Modernism and Design

A study of the central role played by architecture and design within the Modern Period. The main focus will be on Europe and the United States.
Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History
Restriction: 114.106, ARTHIST 210

ARTHIST 311 (2 Points)
Reading Landscape Art

Landscape art, which emerged in Europe in the seventeenth century, explored aesthetic qualities associated with nature, but also represented social values, as in English paintings which were signifiers of economic and political change in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries in Europe and the colonies, including New Zealand.
Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage II in Art History
Restriction: ARTHIST 211, 114.209 (in 1999 only)

ARTHIST 312 (2 Points)
Neo-Gothic to Art Nouveau

Focuses on nineteenth century architecture and design with introductory eighteenth century material.
Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History
Restriction: ARTHIST 212

ARTHIST 315 (2 Points)
The Print in Northern Europe 1470-1600

Examines the emergence and development of the print as an independent art form in Northern Europe during the Renaissance.
Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage II in Art History

ARTHIST 317 (2 Points)
Contemporary Pacific Art

Focuses on work by contemporary Pacific artists, exploring the ways that they translate indigenous knowledge and urban experiences into gallery forms such as painting, installation, performance, film and video making. Themes such as migration and diaspora, language and memory, notions of homelands and return, and the creation of complex cultural identities will be explored.
Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Art History or in ANTHRO 100, 104 or LINGUIST 102, or HERITAGE 200 or MUSEUMS 200
Restriction: ARTHIST 217

ARTHIST 318 (2 Points)
Museology and Taonga

A study of the ways in which Maori and Pacific Islands cultures have been, and are, interpreted in museum and art gallery contexts.
Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Art History or 2 points at Stage II in Art History and MAORI 240, or HERITAGE 200 or MUSEUMS 200

ARTHIST 319 (2 Points)
Special Topic: Indigenous Women's Art

The focus will be primarily arts made by women in Aotearoa, but will also include the United States and Canada, with some reference to Australia and the Pacific, in the context of the social, political and cultural societies within which they are produced.
Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

ARTHIST 320 (2 Points)
Conceptual to Cyber: Art Film and Video Art

An historical survey of aesthetic and perceptual issues arising from the art film and video art of late twentieth century and early twenty-first art movements.
Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History or FTVMS 200

ARTHIST 322 (2 Points)
Origins of Modern Sculpture

Explores the transition from traditional to contemporary forms and themes in Western sculpture. The focus is on artistic activity in Paris 1900 to 1914 with consideration of definitions of sculpture, abstraction, processes, materials, influences and innovation.
Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History
Restriction: 114.308, ARTHIST 222

ARTHIST 323 (2 Points)
20th Century Sculpture in Australia and New Zealand

Examines the changing nature of sculpture, its international origins, development of facilities, patronage, introduction of new materials and the evolution of local and national content. Aspects of identity, migration, sociopolitical influence and the contribution of women are thematic concerns.
Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II Art History
Restriction: ARTHIST 223

ARTHIST 324 (2 Points)**Topics in Baroque Art**

Selected topics in Baroque art in Europe from 1580 to 1750.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage II in Art History
Restriction: ARTHIST 202, 224

ARTHIST 326 (2 Points)**Facing and Defacing Modernism: Abstract Painting in New Zealand**

Abstract painting in New Zealand focussing on the work of Hotere, Walters and Mrkusich and other prominent abstract artists including more recent post-modernist abstraction. Examines the work of these artists as a reading or fertile misreading of Russian, European and American movements in abstraction.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Art History or HERITAGE 200 or MUSEUMS 200

ARTHIST 327 (2 Points)**Art in Context**

The title Art in Context highlights the importance of studying original artworks in context. Contexts for artworks include the original physical setting, such as a palace, monastery, or town hall, to wider examinations of the socio-historical situations in which they were created. In addition, new museological contexts for artworks offer insight into the display and interpretation of visual culture.

Prerequisite: 4 points in Art History at Stage II or permission of Head of Department

Honours and Master's Courses**ARTHIST 702A (2 Points)****ARTHIST 702B (2 Points)****Art Historiography**

A study of the theoretical writings of certain major and influential art historians, including Heinrich Wölfflin, Erwin Panofsky and E.H. Gombrich, and also more recent writers such as T.J. Clark and Norman Bryson.

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 702 A and B

ARTHIST 703A (2 Points)**ARTHIST 703B (2 Points)****Cross-cultural Representation**

An examination of visual representations of non-European peoples and places by European artists and photographers from the mid-eighteenth to, and including, the twentieth century. Prime concerns are the uses and meaning of such representations, both when they were first produced and in later periods, in different contexts.

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 703 A and B

ARTHIST 704A (2 Points)**ARTHIST 704B (2 Points)****Topics in the Theory of Modern Art**

An examination and critical analysis of modernist theories. These include: the autonomy of the artwork, an analysis of seeing as a cognitive activity, the notion of expression, contemporary redefinitions of the creating subject and art as a language, the analysis of theory as an 'interested' activity, and postmodernist revisions.

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 704 A and B

ARTHIST 707A (2 Points)**ARTHIST 707B (2 Points)****Maori and Polynesian Arts**

Includes discussion on topics and issues in Maori and Polynesian arts, both traditional and contemporary. It involves a series of seminars, discussions, informal meetings on and off campus, and visits to marae, galleries and museums.

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 707 A and B

ARTHIST 708A (2 Points)**ARTHIST 708B (2 Points)****Image and Text**

An approach to problems of relation between these two terms, beginning with writing descriptions of art works and, by readings of relevant texts, moving towards formulations of theory.

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 708 A and B

ARTHIST 709 (4 Points)**ARTHIST 709A (2 Points)****ARTHIST 709B (2 Points)****Spectators and Structures in Quattrocento Art**

An examination of fifteenth century Italian Renaissance codes of: the frame; representing time; representing space; constructing the spectator's role; and constructing the painter as 'author' figure.

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 709 A and B, or ARTHIST 709

ARTHIST 712A (2 Points)**ARTHIST 712B (2 Points)****Postcolonial Theory and the Visual Arts**

A study of the issues and implications of colonialism and its roles in the construction of cultural identities. Key postcolonial and postmodern texts will be studied in relation to contemporary non-Western art practice.

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 712 A and B

ARTHIST 713 (2 Points)**The Role of Museums: Past and Present**

An examination of the museum as an institution in the past and up to the present day. Art museums will be the main focus and issues will include: the origins of the museum, Renaissance art collections and private museums, the emergence of the public museum, recent and contemporary museums.

ARTHIST 715 (2 Points)**Special Topic: Theory of Modern Art**

An examination and critical analysis of selected modernist theorists.

ARTHIST 716 (2 Points)**Special Topic: Maori and Polynesian Art**

The use of selected Maori value systems and western texts to address selected issues in Maori and Polynesian arts, and involves seminar discussions, visits to marae, galleries and museums.

ARTHIST 718 (4 Points)**ARTHIST 718A (2 Points)****ARTHIST 718B (2 Points)****Special Topic: The Role of Museums**

Examines the origins of collecting in Europe, the emergence of public museums and contemporary developments.

Restriction: ARTHIST 713

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 718 A and B, or ARTHIST 718

ARTHIST 719 (2 Points)**Public Art: Issues and Controversy**

A study of the politics and function of public art and monuments, predominantly sculpture, the challenge of public space, issues of nationalism and cultural identity, patronage and the urban environment, local practice in relation to international case studies.

ARTHIST 720 (2 Points)**Self-portraiture and Identity Construction in New Zealand Art**

A selection of topics using specific types of self-representation produced by New Zealand artists from c.1900 to the present, and issues pertaining to ideas around identity and the construction of the 'self'.

ARTHIST 721A (2 Points)**ARTHIST 721B (2 Points)****Museums and the Politics of Culture**

This interdisciplinary course investigates the presentation of culture in museums and art galleries, the strategies of public exhibitions, and the role of curators and institutions in identity formation and nationalism. Case studies are drawn from international practice as well as regional examples from New Zealand, Australia and the Pacific.

Restriction: ARTHIST 714

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 721 A and B

ARTHIST 722 (4 Points)**ARTHIST 722A (2 Points)****ARTHIST 722B (2 Points)**

This monographic study of the seventeenth century Dutch artist Rembrandt engages in a broad range of critical approaches to his art and life. The course is taught in seven modules: these comprise the socio-political milieu in which he worked, the historical documents of his life, the artworks he produced, the technical aspects of his work, the organization of his studio and mechanics of the art market, the issue of authorship and the critical reception of his life and work.

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 722 A and B, or ARTHIST 722

ARTHIST 790A (2 Points)**ARTHIST 790B (2 Points)****BA (Hons) Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 790 A and B

ARTHIST 792A (3 Points)**ARTHIST 792B (3 Points)****Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 792 A and B

ARTHIST 793 (2 Points)**Research Essay**

Supervised research and writing on an approved topic.

ARTHIST 795A (7 Points)**ARTHIST 795B (7 Points)****Research Portfolio**

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 795 A and B

ARTHIST 796A (7 Points)**ARTHIST 796B (7 Points)****Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTHIST 796 A and B

Arts – General**Diploma Courses****ARTSGEN 688A (2 Points)****ARTSGEN 688B (2 Points)****Dissertation**

Essay, project or special directed study, involving work in one subject or interdisciplinary work involving one subject among others.

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 688 A and B

ARTSGEN 690A (2 Points)**ARTSGEN 690B (2 Points)****Essay/Special Directed Study/Research Project**

Essay, project or special directed study, involving work in the subject of the student's Master's degree or major of the student's first degree or interdisciplinary work involving that subject and others.

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 690 A and B

Honours and Master's Courses**ARTSGEN 740 (2 Points)****ARTSGEN 740A (1 Point)****ARTSGEN 740B (1 Point)****Research Essay**

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 740 A and B, or ARTSGEN 740

ARTSGEN 750 (2 Points)**Special Topic in Qualitative Research**

An introduction to qualitative social research methods designed for graduate students who have little research background but are planning to do research in their workplace or empirical thesis/dissertation work. Covers participation observation, interviewing and archival research methods. The course has a 'hands on' approach and students will design, carry out and analyse a real piece of qualitative research.

ARTSGEN 751 (2 Points)**Special Topic in Quantitative Research**

An introduction to survey methods for quantitative social research designed for graduate students who have little research background but are planning to do research in their workplace or empirical thesis/dissertation work. Covers all aspects of survey research, data collection and analysis and a brief introduction to using computers for research and statistical analysis. The course has a 'hands on' approach and students will design, carry out and analyse a 'real life' survey.

ARTSGEN 777 (2 Points)**Special Language Studies 1**

This course is intended to cover study at an approved overseas institution where the language of instruction is a language other than English. Supplementary study at The University of Auckland may be required as part of this course. Enrolment is subject to approval of the planned overseas study by the Head of Department or School for the language subject concerned. A student must be enrolled for the MA, and for this course, before starting overseas study. A final grade for the course will be determined on completion of the study on the basis of formal assessment of achievement in the language concerned, together with any other submitted work specified by the Head of Department or School.

ARTSGEN 778 (4 Points)**Special Language Studies 2**

As for ARTSGEN 777. The overseas study, together with any other work required by the Head of Department or School is equivalent in quantity to a 4 point course.

ARTSGEN 780 (4 Points)**ARTSGEN 780A (2 Points)****ARTSGEN 780B (2 Points)****Research Essay**

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 780 A and B, or ARTSGEN 780

ARTSGEN 792 (6 Points)**ARTSGEN 792A (3 Points)****ARTSGEN 792B (3 Points)****Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 792 A and B, or ARTSGEN 792

ARTSGEN 794A (5 Points)**ARTSGEN 794B (5 Points)****Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 794 A and B

ARTSGEN 796A (7 Points)**ARTSGEN 796B (7 Points)****Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 796 A and B

ARTSGEN 797A (7 Points)**ARTSGEN 797B (7 Points)****Research Portfolio**

The research portfolio consists of (usually) two or three research projects/essays in a defined area of study within one of the disciplines, or across one or more of the disciplines, taught in the Faculty of Arts. The content and coherence of the research portfolio are determined in consultation with an academic supervisor. Components of the research portfolio may require attendance at designated seminars and will include a specified number and type of pieces of assessed work. Students must demonstrate through the portfolio the same qualities expected of a thesis: an advanced level of understanding of one (or more) research tradition(s) within the discipline(s); coherence of argument; independence of thought; and the ability to produce original work. The total word length of the portfolio should be equivalent to that expected for a 14-point thesis in the relevant discipline(s).

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSGEN 797 A and B

Arts Management

Honours and Master's Courses**ARTSMGT 702 (2 Points)****The Arts Milleu**

An in-depth study of the organization of the arts in New Zealand in regards to national and local government policy-making; arts policy and funding policies, ie, the 'politics' of the arts. Also legal aspects and the arts; negotiating with performers, venues, etc; contracts, rights, basic legal issues, operating structures and accountability.

Restriction: 120.602

ARTSMGT 703 (2 Points)**The Economics of the Arts**

How the arts contribute to and impact on local, regional and national economies, business and community development and tourism. Interaction and the relationship between business and the arts; sponsorship development. Also, the arts as a new or growing venture; ways of achieving a sustainable competitive advantage.

Restriction: 120.603

ARTSMGT 704 (2 Points)**Special Issues in Arts Administration**

Special interest topics in workshop form. Arts specific skills include: box office systems, technical, production skills, tour planning, working with artists (the creative/administrative interchange) and arts and the media.

Restriction: 120.604

ARTSMGT 705 (2 Points)**Special Project**

Includes: the dynamics of project management for arts managers, project organization, planning and scheduling, computerized project management tools, politics and leadership in projects, building and managing a team and handling conflict.

Restriction: 120.605

ARTSMGT 706 (2 Points)**ARTSMGT 706A (1 Point)****ARTSMGT 706B (1 Point)****Internship in Arts Management**

Students are placed with an arts organization to conduct a project and obtain practical experience. The Director of Arts Management Programmes must approve the project and placement.

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSMGT 706 A and B, or ARTSMGT 706

ARTSMGT 791 (4 Points)**ARTSMGT 791A (2 Points)****ARTSMGT 791B (2 Points)****Dissertation in Arts Management**

To complete this course students must enrol in ARTSMGT 791 A and B, or ARTSMGT 791

Asian Studies

Stage I**ASIAN 100 (2 Points)****Images of Asia**

An introduction to the history of China, Japan, Korea and South-East Asia, exploring historical conceptions and misconceptions.

Restriction: HISTORY 135

ASIAN 101 (2 Points)**Faith and Festival in Asia**

A broad-based introduction to religious life in East and South-East Asia with special focus on ritual life and ceremony rather than canonical texts and theology. Religion at the personal, family, community and state level are all considered, with examples from 'animism', shamanism, Daoism, Buddhism, Shinto, Islam, Hinduism, Asian Christianity and their myriad combinations.

Stage II**ASIAN 200 (2 Points)****Asian Identities**

Students explore the changing and contested nature of Asian identities through readings of seminal scholarly and theoretical articles on each theme, combined with analysis of the ways these

themes are reflected in film, fiction and other popular culture texts. The four themes (nationalism; violence and conflict; gender; minorities; and indigenous rights) and a concentration on post-1945 East and South-East Asia provide the focus.

Prerequisite: ASIAN 100

ASIAN 201 (2 Points)
Special Topic: Fundamentally Muslim: Islam, Modernity and Cultural Identity

Attempts to reconsider and re-centre the critical understanding of the multi-faceted societal process called globalization, by focusing on its impact in the Islamic world, particularly in Asia.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I

ASIAN 202 (2 Points)
Special Topic

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I

Stage III

ASIAN 302 (2 Points)
Asian Diasporas

The historical backgrounds, development and modern situations in Korean and Chinese emigration are examined, particularly in respect of Korean migrants, through case studies of individual, group and host society experiences.

Prerequisite: 4 points passed at Stage II

Honours and Master's Courses

ASIAN 790A (2 Points)

ASIAN 790B (2 Points)

Dissertation

Sources in the Asian language being studied should be used in preparing this dissertation.

To complete this course students must enrol in ASIAN 790 A and B

ASIAN 794A (5 Points)

ASIAN 794B (5 Points)

Thesis

Sources in the Asian language being studied should be used in preparing this thesis.

To complete this course students must enrol in ASIAN 794 A and B

ASIAN 797A (7 Points)

ASIAN 797B (7 Points)

Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in ASIAN 797 A and B

Chinese

Stage I

CHINESE 100 (2 Points)

Beginning Modern Chinese 1

Designed to provide basic written and spoken skills in modern standard Chinese (Mandarin, Putonghua) for beginners.

Restriction: CHINESE 110, 130.111

CHINESE 101 (2 Points)

Beginning Modern Chinese 2

By the end of this course, students will be able to recognize and write approximately 600 Chinese characters and to converse in basic language.

Prerequisite: CHINESE 100

Restriction: CHINESE 110, 130.111

CHINESE 110 (2 Points)

Chinese for Native Speakers

Intended for native speakers of a Chinese dialect. Introduces the pronunciation, romanization, vocabulary and grammar of modern standard Mandarin. Special attention will be given to the contrast between Mandarin and Cantonese, as well as between spoken Mandarin and written Chinese.

Restriction: CHINESE 100, 101, 130.111

CHINESE 124 (2 Points)

Modern China to 1950 through Film and Literature

The rise of modern China is reflected in the literature, films and other arts in the first half of this century. A number of May Fourth-era short stories and several films made or set in the period are studied in English for the insights they provide into the social and cultural changes in this period.

Restriction: 130.122

CHINESE 125 (2 Points)

China since 1950 through Film and Literature

Political and social changes in China under the Communist Party are introduced through a study in English of short stories, films and other arts produced to appeal to new audiences. A major concern is how artists attempted to serve personal, political and audience needs. The content is a continuation of CHINESE 124 but this course may be taken separately.

Restriction: 130.122

CHINESE 130 (2 Points)

Rethinking China

An introduction to the artistic, literary, historical and philosophical heritage of China, allowing students to engage with stimulating texts from historical times to the modern period. Taught in English.

Stage II

CHINESE 200 (2 Points)

Intermediate Modern Chinese 1

Courses CHINESE 200 and 201 are continuations of CHINESE 100 and 101. Emphasis is placed on oral and aural competence and on the further development of skills in grammar, vocabulary, comprehension and sentence construction. Full-form Chinese characters are introduced systematically. Texts used offer an introduction both to a range of Chinese writing styles and various aspects of Chinese culture. Skills of cursory reading are also introduced.

Prerequisite: CHINESE 100 and 101

Restriction: CHINESE 210, 211

CHINESE 201 (2 Points)

Intermediate Modern Chinese 2

A continuation of CHINESE 200.

Prerequisite: CHINESE 200 or 277

Restriction: CHINESE 210, 211

CHINESE 210 (2 Points)

Chinese for Business

Designed for students to develop their communicative competence in Chinese in business situations. Emphasis will be placed on commonly used commercial terms, phrases, sentence patterns and cultural background. General language skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing (related to business situations) will be taught throughout the course. This course is intended for native speakers of Chinese.

Prerequisite: CHINESE 110 or 130 or other appropriate Stage I courses

Restriction: CHINESE 200, 201

CHINESE 211 (2 Points)**Readings in Modern and Classical Chinese for Native Speakers**

Intended for native speakers of Chinese. Readings are selected from important classical and modern Chinese literary works. Special attention is given to the cultivation of the ability to read with critical appreciation. A required proficiency in English is presumed.

Prerequisite: 130.111 or CHINESE 110
Restriction: 130.202, CHINESE 200, 201

CHINESE 220 (2 Points)**Major Schools of Chinese Thought**

Examines in detail the fundamental texts and tenets of the Confucian, Daoist and Buddhist traditions. Students will be expected to participate actively in class presentations.

Prerequisite: CHINESE 120 or 130

CHINESE 221 (2 Points)**Classical Chinese Literature in Translation**

Students will read translations of key works from the period and analyse their literary qualities and cultural significance. Requires no knowledge of the Chinese language and is open to all students.

Prerequisite: 130.122 or CHINESE 120 or 121 or 123 or 124 or 125 or 130

CHINESE 222 (2 Points)**Modern Chinese Literature in Translation**

Through the study of a selection of short fiction from twentieth century China this course introduces strategies for reading and critical analysis to explore such issues as narrative, cultural modernization, gender, socialism, realism, dissent, modernism, etc. in the context of modern China. All texts are in English. Requires no knowledge of Chinese and is open to all students.

Prerequisite: COMPLIT 100 or approval of the Head of School

CHINESE 277 (2 Points)**Chinese Study Abroad 2A**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: School approval required

CHINESE 278 (2 Points)**Chinese Study Abroad 2B**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: CHINESE 277 and School approval required

Stage III**CHINESE 300 (2 Points)****Advanced Modern Chinese 1**

Consolidates students' language skills in all areas. Materials covering various aspects of modern China are used for reading and conversation. In addition, critical study of supplementary materials further develops understanding of the principles and practice of the modern Chinese language.

Prerequisite: CHINESE 200 or 277, and CHINESE 201 or 278

Restriction: CHINESE 310, 311

CHINESE 301 (2 Points)**Advanced Modern Chinese 2**

A continuation of CHINESE 300.

Prerequisite: CHINESE 300 or 377

Restriction: CHINESE 310, 311

CHINESE 304 (2 Points)**Classical Chinese 1**

This course introduces a basic knowledge of classical Chinese language with selective readings

from representative works of the pre-Qin period (before 221 BC). The emphasis will be on the differences and similarities between modern Chinese and classical Chinese in terms of vocabulary and grammar.

Prerequisite: CHINESE 201 or 210

Restriction: 130.302, CHINESE 310, 311

CHINESE 305 (2 Points)**Classical Chinese 2**

A continuation of CHINESE 304. Readings cover the whole of imperial China, in prose and poetry. Students are required to understand key functional words and to be familiar with the cultural background of the texts and the historical development of classical Chinese language and literature.

Prerequisite: CHINESE 304

Restriction: 130.302, CHINESE 310, 311

CHINESE 310 (2 Points)**Translation for Native Speakers**

Designed to develop Chinese-English and English-Chinese translation skills for Chinese-speaking students. Students are also introduced cumulatively and inductively to basic theories and principles of translation. Assumes a required proficiency in English.

Prerequisite: CHINESE 210

Restriction: 130.302, CHINESE 300, 301

CHINESE 311 (2 Points)**Advanced Readings in Modern and Classical Chinese for Native Speakers**

This is a continuation of CHINESE 211 leading to: (i) the use of more advanced texts for critical study, (ii) more in-depth training in the skills of literary criticism, and (iii) more emphasis on the development of the ability to write precis, commentary and critical reviews. Assumes a required proficiency in English.

Prerequisite: CHINESE 211

Restriction: 130.302, CHINESE 300, 301

CHINESE 377 (2 Points)**Chinese Study Abroad 3A**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: School approval required

CHINESE 378 (2 Points)**Chinese Study Abroad 3B**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: CHINESE 377 and School approval required

Honours and Master's Courses**CHINESE 700 (4 Points)****CHINESE 700A (2 Points)****CHINESE 700B (2 Points)****Advanced Modern Chinese: Fourth Year**

A rounding off of the undergraduate language programme. Original Chinese source materials from various fields are used, written in both traditional and simplified characters. Students will be expected to write reviews and other critical essays.

To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 700 A and B, or CHINESE 700

CHINESE 701A (2 Points)**CHINESE 701B (2 Points)****Classical Chinese Literature: A Survey**

A broad overview of Chinese poetry, prose and fiction from the Shijing to Ming and Qing fiction, using both original materials and secondary sources.

Prerequisite: CHINESE 305

To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 701 A and B

CHINESE 702A (2 Points)

CHINESE 702B (2 Points)

Modern Chinese Literature: A Survey

An overview of Chinese literature since the May Fourth Movement, using both original materials and secondary sources.

To complete this course students must enrol in *CHINESE 702 A and B*

CHINESE 703A (2 Points)

CHINESE 703B (2 Points)

Traditional Chinese Historiography

Historical writings are read for their classic ancient prose as well as for the understanding of China's philosophical and historical concepts. Representative texts are chosen from major historical works and historiographical criticisms.

Prerequisite: CHINESE 305

To complete this course students must enrol in *CHINESE 703 A and B*

CHINESE 704A (2 Points)

CHINESE 704B (2 Points)

Traditional Chinese Verse

An examination of Chinese poetry and verse from the Shijing through to the Qing Dynasty. Students will develop critical approaches to the verse and its analysis.

Prerequisite: CHINESE 305

To complete this course students must enrol in *CHINESE 704 A and B*

CHINESE 706A (2 Points)

CHINESE 706B (2 Points)

Readings in Confucian and Daoist Texts

The major Confucian and Daoist classics have always been valued for the elegance of their texts as well as for the profundity of their philosophy. Attention will be paid to philological problems of Chinese texts as well as their philosophical contents.

Prerequisite: CHINESE 305

To complete this course students must enrol in *CHINESE 706 A and B*

CHINESE 707 (2 Points)

Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language 1

Provides an overview and analysis of the theory of teaching Chinese as a foreign language, its research and practice world-wide, and the key characteristics of the Chinese language from a pedagogical perspective. Includes the evaluation and development of TCFL teaching materials and issues concerning Chinese language curriculum design and development. With Head of School approval, native speakers of Chinese and others who have reached this level outside The University of Auckland are also eligible to enrol.

Prerequisite: CHINESE 301 or its equivalent

CHINESE 708 (2 Points)

Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language 2

Continuation of *CHINESE 707* leading to the theory and practice of teaching Chinese phonetics, vocabulary, grammar, Chinese characters, training in conversational, reading and compositional skills. Includes contrastive analysis in TCFL classroom. Classroom observation and supervised teaching practice in TCFL classes if available.

Prerequisite: CHINESE 707

CHINESE 711A (2 Points)

CHINESE 711B (2 Points)

Traditional Chinese Fiction

The Ming-Qing Novel: Using two selected texts, *Xiyou ji* and *Honglou meng*, as case studies, this year-long course examines the poetics and practice of the Ming-Qing *zhanghui xiaoshuo* via close readings of the primary materials and traditional commentaries. Modern critical perspectives will also be introduced.

Prerequisite: CHINESE 305

To complete this course students must enrol in *CHINESE 711 A and B*

CHINESE 712A (2 Points)

CHINESE 712B (2 Points)

Modern Chinese Fiction

In-depth examination of aspects of Chinese fiction since the May Fourth Movement, including readings and critical assessment.

To complete this course students must enrol in *CHINESE 712 A and B*

CHINESE 715A (2 Points)

CHINESE 715B (2 Points)

Readings in Non-literary Modern Chinese

Training in the reading of Chinese texts from a range of sources and styles. Builds on verbal and writing skills learned in the undergraduate Chinese language programme.

To complete this course students must enrol in *CHINESE 715 A and B*

CHINESE 716 (4 Points)

CHINESE 716A (2 Points)

CHINESE 716B (2 Points)

'River Elegy' and Chinese Cultural Discourse since the 1980s

The 1988 television documentary series *Heshang* (River Elegy) brought together several strands of the re-examination of the state of Chinese culture. This course discusses the series, films and other products of this 'cultural fever' (wenhua re).

To complete this course students must enrol in *CHINESE 716 A and B, or CHINESE 716*

CHINESE 717 (4 Points)

CHINESE 717A (2 Points)

CHINESE 717B (2 Points)

Introduction to Chinese Linguistics

Investigates the phonetics/phonology, written system, dialectology, semantics, grammar (morphology and syntax) and rhetoric of Chinese. Also covered briefly are topics relating language to culture and society.

To complete this course students must enrol in *CHINESE 717 A and B, or CHINESE 717*

CHINESE 718A (2 Points)

CHINESE 718B (2 Points)

Advanced Readings in Contemporary Chinese Literature

Intensive study of a particular author or authors in the second half of the twentieth century.

To complete this course students must enrol in *CHINESE 718 A and B*

CHINESE 719 (4 Points)

CHINESE 719A (2 Points)

CHINESE 719B (2 Points)

Bibliography and Research Methodology

Students are introduced to traditional Chinese bibliography and to reference tools available in both Chinese and Western languages. Equal emphasis is given to both theory and practice of bibliographical research.

To complete this course students must enrol in *CHINESE 719 A and B, or CHINESE 719*

CHINESE 722	(2 Points)	Supervised study on a topic approved by the Head of School.
CHINESE 722A	(1 Point)	To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 732 A and B
CHINESE 722B	(1 Point)	
A Course-related Research		
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 722 A and B, or CHINESE 722</i>		
CHINESE 724A	(2 Points)	
CHINESE 724B	(2 Points)	
Chinese Film		
Students will watch, read about and discuss feature films in a range of genres from the 1930s to the present, noting the social, political and cultural contexts in which the films were produced and watched. Taught in English.		
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 724 A and B</i>		
CHINESE 725	(4 Points)	
Advanced Translation Practice		
Provides students with a broad training in professional translation between Chinese and English.		
CHINESE 726A	(2 Points)	
CHINESE 726B	(2 Points)	
Chinese Semantics and Syntax		
Provides an introduction to Chinese semantics and syntax in both theory and practice.		
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 726 A and B</i>		
CHINESE 727	(4 Points)	
CHINESE 727A	(2 Points)	
CHINESE 727B	(2 Points)	
Chinese New Zealanders: Special Studies		
Students will examine both the historical development of the New Zealand Chinese community and study recent immigration trends. Special attention will be paid to the impact on New Zealand's demographic profile, the social and economic implications as well as race relation issues. Identity issues will be explored through literature.		
<i>Restriction: 130.320</i>		
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 727 A and B, or CHINESE 727</i>		
CHINESE 728	(2 Points)	
Special Topic		
CHINESE 729A	(2 Points)	
CHINESE 729B	(2 Points)	
Special Topic		
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 729 A and B</i>		
CHINESE 730	(2 Points)	
CHINESE 730A	(1 Point)	
CHINESE 730B	(1 Point)	
Research Essay		
Supervised research on an approved topic.		
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 730 A and B, or CHINESE 730</i>		
CHINESE 731A	(2 Points)	
CHINESE 731B	(2 Points)	
Research Essay		
Supervised research on an approved topic.		
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 731 A and B</i>		
CHINESE 732A	(2 Points)	
CHINESE 732B	(2 Points)	
Special Studies		
CHINESE 780A	(2 Points)	
CHINESE 780B	(2 Points)	
Honours Dissertation		
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 780 A and B</i>		
CHINESE 790	(4 Points)	
CHINESE 790A	(2 Points)	
CHINESE 790B	(2 Points)	
Dissertation		
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 790 A and B, or CHINESE 790</i>		
CHINESE 794A	(5 Points)	
CHINESE 794B	(5 Points)	
Thesis		
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 794 A and B</i>		
CHINESE 797A	(7 Points)	
CHINESE 797B	(7 Points)	
Research Portfolio		
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in CHINESE 797 A and B</i>		
<hr/>		
Classical Studies		
<hr/>		
Stage I		
CLASSICS 110	(2 Points)	
Classical Mythology through Tragedy		
A study of the mythology of ancient Greece and Rome through the tragedies of Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides and Seneca.		
CLASSICS 120	(2 Points)	
Philosophy of Ancient Greece and Rome		
An introduction to the philosophic thought of Greece and its development into Roman times.		
CLASSICS 130	(2 Points)	
Love and Death in Greek and Roman Literature		
A study of selected literary texts from ancient Greece and Rome that deal with two themes that continue to be relevant today.		
CLASSICS 140	(2 Points)	
Classical Mythology in Epic		
A study of the treatment of mythology in ancient Greek and Roman epic poetry.		
<hr/>		
Stage II		
CLASSICS 210	(2 Points)	
Greek and Roman Epic Poetry		
A study of the beginnings of European epic poetry: especially in Homer and Virgil.		
<i>Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, or GREEK 101, or LATIN 101</i>		
<i>Restriction: CLASSICS 310</i>		
CLASSICS 215	(2 Points)	
Special Topic		
<i>Prerequisite: 2 points from Stage I in Classical Studies, or GREEK 101 and 102, or LATIN 101 and 102</i>		
<i>Restriction: CLASSICS 315</i>		
CLASSICS 216	(2 Points)	
Special Topic		
<i>Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage I in Classical Studies</i>		
<i>Restriction: CLASSICS 316</i>		

- CLASSICS 217** (2 Points)
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, or ANCHIST 102 or 103
Restriction: CLASSICS 317
- CLASSICS 220** (2 Points)
Greek and Roman Comedy
 A study of the comedies of Aristophanes and Menander, Plautus and Terence.
Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, or GREEK 101, or LATIN 101
Restriction: CLASSICS 320
- CLASSICS 230** (2 Points)
The Novel in Greece and Rome
 A study of Greek and Roman prose fiction with emphasis on origins, conventions, techniques and influence: Petronius, Longus, Apuleius and others.
Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, or GREEK 101, or LATIN 101
Restriction: CLASSICS 330
- CLASSICS 240** (2 Points)
Dialogues of Plato
 An interpretative study with attention to the literary form, dramatic and rhetorical features and dialectical method, with their implications for our understanding of the arguments, concepts and positions presented. Dialogues to be read involve topics such as: ethics, the soul, love, education, knowledge, politics, reason and persuasion, the theory of forms and the nature of the cosmos.
Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, or GREEK 101, or ANCHIST 102 and 2 points at Stage I in Philosophy, or 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy, or EUROPEAN 100 and ANCHIST 102
Restriction: CLASSICS 340
- CLASSICS 250** (2 Points)
Socrates, Plato and the Pythagoreans
 A study of the main figures in the Platonic and Pythagorean traditions in ancient philosophy. Particular attention will be paid to: the influences of Socrates and the original Pythagorean school on Plato, Plato's own conception of philosophy and the subsequent emergence of neo-Pythagoreanism and neo-Platonism.
Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, or GREEK 101, or ANCHIST 102 and 2 points at Stage I in Philosophy, or 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy, or EUROPEAN 100 and ANCHIST 102
Restriction: CLASSICS 350
- CLASSICS 260** (2 Points)
Humanity, Nature and Knowledge in Ancient Philosophy
 A study of Aristotle and the Hellenistic philosophical schools, focusing on the conception of human nature in Aristotle's ethical and political works, and the alternatives presented by Stoicism, Epicureanism and Scepticism.
Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, or GREEK 101, or ANCHIST 102 and 2 points at Stage I in Philosophy, or 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy, or EUROPEAN 100 and ANCHIST 102
Restriction: CLASSICS 360
- CLASSICS 270** (2 Points)
Art and Society in Ancient Greece
 A study of the art and architecture of the ancient Greeks. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the visual arts as vehicles for the expression of social values and political and imperial ideas.
Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage I in Classical Studies, or ANCHIST 102 or 103 or ARTHIST 101 or 111
Restriction: 100.204, CLASSICS 370
- CLASSICS 280** (2 Points)
Art and Society in Ancient Rome
 A study of the art and architecture of the ancient Romans. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the visual arts as vehicles for the expression of social values and political and imperial ideas.
Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or ANCHIST 102 or 103 or ARTHIST 101 or 111
Restriction: 100.204, CLASSICS 380
- CLASSICS 285** (2 Points)
Greek Tragedy
 Tragedy as a concept, a means of interpreting events, and a literary genre, is central to the ancient Greeks' way of constructing their world. Through a close reading of a selection of ancient dramas, this course will explore the nature and interpretation of tragedy with particular reference to Aristotle's *Poetics*.
Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage I in Classical Studies
Restriction: CLASSICS 385
-
- Stage III**
- CLASSICS 310** (2 Points)
Greek and Roman Epic Poetry
 A study of the beginnings of European epic poetry especially in Homer and Virgil.
Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Classical Studies
Restriction: CLASSICS 210
- CLASSICS 315** (2 Points)
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Classical Studies
Restriction: CLASSICS 215
- CLASSICS 316** (2 Points)
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Classical Studies
Restriction: CLASSICS 216
- CLASSICS 317** (2 Points)
Special Topic
Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Classical Studies
Restriction: CLASSICS 217
- CLASSICS 320** (2 Points)
Greek and Roman Comedy
 A study of the comedies of Aristophanes and Menander, Plautus and Terence.
Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Classical Studies
Restriction: CLASSICS 220
- CLASSICS 330** (2 Points)
The Novel in Greece and Rome
 A study of Greek and Roman prose fiction with emphasis on origins, conventions, techniques and influence: Petronius, Longus, Apuleius and others.
Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Classical Studies
Restriction: CLASSICS 230
- CLASSICS 340** (2 Points)
Dialogues of Plato
 An interpretative study with attention to the literary form, dramatic and rhetorical features and dialectical method, with their implications for our understanding of the arguments, concepts and positions presented. Dialogues to be read include topics such as: ethics, the soul, love, education, knowledge, politics, reason, persuasion, the theory of forms, and the nature of the cosmos.
Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Classical Studies
Restriction: CLASSICS 240
- CLASSICS 350** (2 Points)
Socrates, Plato and the Pythagoreans
 A study of the main figures in the Platonic and Pythagorean traditions in ancient philosophy.

Particular attention will be paid to the influences of Socrates and the original Pythagorean school on Plato, Plato's own conception of philosophy, and the subsequent emergence of neo-Pythagoreanism and neo-Platonism.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Classical Studies
Restriction: CLASSICS 250

CLASSICS 360 (2 Points)

Humanity, Nature and Knowledge in Ancient Philosophy

A study of Aristotle and the Hellenistic philosophical schools, focusing on the conception of human nature in Aristotle's ethical and political works, and the alternatives presented by Stoicism, Epicureanism and Scepticism.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Classical Studies
Restriction: CLASSICS 260

CLASSICS 370 (2 Points)

Art and Society in Ancient Greece

A study of the art and architecture of the ancient Greeks. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the visual arts as vehicles for the expression of social values and political and imperial ideas.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or 4 points at Stage II in Ancient History
Restriction: 100.204, CLASSICS 270

CLASSICS 377 (2 Points)

Classical Studies Study Abroad

Study abroad on archaeological sites in Greece, Italy and the Mediterranean area.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in CLASSICS and permission of the Head of Department
Restriction: ANCHIST 377

CLASSICS 380 (2 Points)

Art and Society in Ancient Rome

A study of the art and architecture of the ancient Romans. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the visual arts as vehicles for the expression of social values and political and imperial ideas.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or 4 points at Stage II in Ancient History
Restriction: 100.204, CLASSICS 280

CLASSICS 385 (2 Points)

Greek Tragedy

Tragedy as a concept, a means of interpreting events, and a literary genre, is central to the ancient Greeks' way of constructing their world. Through a close reading of a selection of ancient dramas, this course will explore the nature and interpretation of tragedy with particular reference to Aristotle's *Poetics*.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Classical Studies
Restriction: CLASSICS 285

Comparative Literature

Stage I

COMPLIT 100 (2 Points)

Reading Comparatively: An Introduction

Through the study of an anthology of short fiction, poetry, myth and drama from every part of the world, introduces strategies for reading literature across national and cultural boundaries. All texts are in English.

Stage II

COMPLIT 200 (2 Points)

Narrative: Theory and Practice

Myths, oral tales, histories, feature films, diaries, strip cartoons, news reports, evidence in court, as well as novels and short stories, are all forms of narrative.

Narrative seems to be a fundamental instrument used in all cultures to make the flow of experience comprehensible. Introduces theoretical tools for studying narrative, and applies them to a variety of texts from many cultures. All texts are in English.

Prerequisite: Any 8 points passed

COMPLIT 202 (2 Points)

Special Topic: Interpreting Folktales

An introduction to the study and interpretation of folktales. Tales from many cultures will be examined. Contrasting theories on the origins and meaning of folktales will be explored.

Prerequisite: Any 8 points passed

COMPLIT 203 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Prerequisite: Any 8 points passed

COMPLIT 204 (2 Points)

Special Topic: Travelling Tragedy

A study of the mutations that tragedy has undergone from its origins as a theatrical form in ancient Greece to its contemporary manifestations around the world in drama, fiction and film.

Prerequisite: Any 8 points passed

Stage III

COMPLIT 300 (2 Points)

Special Topic: Travelling Tragedy

A study of the mutations that tragedy has undergone from its origins as a theatrical form in ancient Greece to its contemporary manifestations around the world in drama, fiction and film.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II

Restriction: COMPLIT 204

Honours and Master's Courses

COMPLIT 701 (4 Points)

Special Topic: Telling and Retelling

Most storytelling involves the reworking of existing stories. Exploration of the processes involved in retelling, including: oral transmission, rewriting in a different period or culture, and adaptation from written form to cinematic or sung form. Poses questions about the psychological and social functions of retelling. Examples taken from Europe, Asia and the Pacific.

COMPLIT 702 (4 Points)

COMPLIT 702A (2 Points)

COMPLIT 702B (2 Points)

Special Topic: Rethinking Autobiography

A presentation of the lively debates on autobiography currently underway: theorizations of the self and the writing and construction of the self; women's autobiography; postcolonial autobiography; illustrated in a wide variety of autobiographical texts (including letters, diaries, memoirs, confessions, poetry, short stories, novels and video) from ancient and modern Europe, Asia and the Pacific.

To complete this course students must enrol in COMPLIT 702 A and B, or COMPLIT 702

COMPLIT 703 (4 Points)

COMPLIT 703A (2 Points)

COMPLIT 703B (2 Points)

Rethinking Literary Translation

Literary translation has come to be recognized as a dynamic and problematic process, central to

comparative literature, cross-cultural encounter, and colonization and the post colonial. Introduces current debates in the field.

To complete this course students must enrol in *COMPLIT 703 A and B*, or *COMPLIT 703*

COMPLIT 704 (2 Points)
Special Topic

COMPLIT 705 (2 Points)
Reading Across Cultures

An advanced level review of approaches to the study of literature across cultures. Includes structuralist and post-structuralist theory, feminist perspectives, marxist, new historicist and post-colonial approaches, literature and translation, interdisciplinary approaches to literature. Tests the potential and limits of current theories of literature in the study of literature from many cultures and periods.

Restriction: COMPLIT 700

COMPLIT 792 (6 Points)

COMPLIT 792A (3 Points)

COMPLIT 792B (3 Points)

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in *COMPLIT 792 A and B*, or *COMPLIT 792*

COMPLIT 794A (5 Points)

COMPLIT 794B (5 Points)

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in *COMPLIT 794 A and B*

COMPLIT 797A (7 Points)

COMPLIT 797B (7 Points)

Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in *COMPLIT 797 A and B*

Cook Islands Maori

Stage I

COOKIS 101 (2 Points)

Cook Islands Maori Structure 1

An introduction to the rules that make up the Cook Islands Maori language.

COOKIS 102 (2 Points)

Cook Islands Maori Acquisition 1

An introduction to speaking, reading and writing in Cook Islands Maori language.

Prerequisite: COOKIS 101

Stage II

COOKIS 201 (2 Points)

Cook Islands Maori Structure 2

Extends students' understanding and appreciation of the rules of the language, and further develops their confidence in the use of Cook Islands Maori. It will also introduce the other main dialects outside the Rarotongan dialect.

Prerequisite: COOKIS 101

COOKIS 202 (2 Points)

Cook Islands Maori Acquisition 2

This course will provide students with the opportunity to speak, read and write in Cook Islands Maori. It will give students the opportunity to translate and interpret texts from Cook Islands Maori to English and vice versa. Students will be introduced to the language used in chants, songs and ceremonial activities.

Prerequisite: COOKIS 102

COOKIS 203 (2 Points)

Cook Islands Maori Literature

Introduces students to the range of genres in Cook Islands Maori that can be classified as 'literature'. These include: narratives, myths and legends, songs, poetry and chants. These genres will be analysed with a view to describing their purposes, history and context, cultural significance, the devices employed, and appreciation.

Prerequisite: Approval of Head of Department

Stage III

COOKIS 301 (2 Points)

Cook Islands Maori Structure 3

Provides students with an in-depth understanding of the structure of Cook Islands Maori and gives them the opportunity to study at least one of the dialects. The course will also examine language involvement in cultural and ceremonial activities.

Prerequisite: COOKIS 201

COOKIS 302 (2 Points)

Cook Island Maori Acquisition 3

This course will further develop students' confidence in the use of the language and increase fluency and competence in conversation and composition. It will give students the opportunity to increase their vocabularies through the examination of selected texts and will also give students the chance to develop the skills of translating and interpreting the language to English and vice versa.

Prerequisite: COOKIS 202

Croatian

Stage I

CROATIAN 100 (2 Points)

Beginners' Croatian 1

Written and oral use of Croatian for students without previous knowledge of the language; tested in the following ways: comprehension, composition, translation, linguistic explanation, dictation, reading, basic conversation.

Restriction: 290.111

CROATIAN 101 (2 Points)

Beginners' Croatian 2

Written and oral use of Croatian for students who have passed CROATIAN 100 or have some prior knowledge of the language; tested in the following ways: composition, translation, linguistic explanation, reading, conversation.

Prerequisite: 290.111 or CROATIAN 100 or Departmental approval required

Dance Studies

Stage I

DANCE 101A (1 Point)

DANCE 101B (1 Point)

Dance Transition

Combines contextualized theoretical study of dance as an art form with practical classes in dance technique. Practical study will emphasize safe and efficient use of the body. This course does not require prior dance training.

To complete this course students must enrol in *DANCE 101 A and B*

DANCE 105 (2 Points)**DANCE 105A (1 Point)****DANCE 105B (1 Point)****Modern Ballet Technique 1**

An introduction to the basic laws of human movement, relating them to the principles of classical dance, accenting a modernist approach through the use of rhythmical/musical diversity and present day choreographic developments.

Prerequisite: Admission to BPerfArts - Dance major or permission of Dance Coordinator

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 105 A and B, or DANCE 105

DANCE 106 (2 Points)**DANCE 106A (1 Point)****DANCE 106B (1 Point)****Jazz Dance Technique 1**

Fundamentals of jazz dance technique incorporating technical and stylistic elements found in modern theatre. Practical, theoretical and musical emphases. The historical background of jazz dance.

Prerequisite: Admission to BPerfArts - Dance major or permission of Dance Coordinator

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 106 A and B, or DANCE 106

DANCE 107 (2 Points)**Dance History 1**

Study of the historical development in western theatre dance from the nineteenth century to the beginning of the twentieth century.

DANCE 110A (1 Point)**DANCE 110B (1 Point)****Contemporary Dance and Choreography 1**

A study of contemporary dance practices through the choreography, creative facilitation and techniques of contemporary dance makers. Emphasis will be on the Merce Cunningham Technique.

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 110 A and B

DANCE 111 (2 Points)**DANCE 111A (1 Point)****DANCE 111B (1 Point)****Dance on Stage**

A performance based course centered on acquiring skills for the stage. The study of new choreographic repertoire. Kinesetic memory, musicality and accuracy of execution are emphasized. For BPerfArts Dance major students or with permission of Dance Coordinator.

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 111 A and B, or DANCE 111

DANCE 112 (2 Points)**Dance Kinesiology**

Introduction to physiological and kinesiological analysis of dance movements. The study of skeletal alignment, muscular balance and mechanical efficiency. For BPerfArts Dance major students or with permission of Dance Coordinator.

Stage II**DANCE 201A (1 Point)****DANCE 201B (1 Point)****Dance Techniques**

Continues the development and consolidation of skills in practical dance technique, including the

theoretical underpinning of anatomy taught through somatics, and technique in relation to artistic expression.

Prerequisite: DANCE 101

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 201 A and B

DANCE 202 (2 Points)**DANCE 202A (1 Point)****DANCE 202B (1 Point)****Dance on Stage**

An exploration of the social and historical conditions which give rise to Western stage dance in both popular culture and high art expression.

Prerequisite: DANCE 102 or THEATRE 101

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 202 A and B, or DANCE 202

DANCE 204A (1 Point)**DANCE 204B (1 Point)****Dance Performance 1**

Studies in the concepts and practice of performance; participation in rehearsals and performances (including public appearance) of selected repertoire including student choreography.

Prerequisite: DANCE 101

Corequisite: DANCE 201

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 204 A and B

DANCE 205 (2 Points)**DANCE 205A (1 Point)****DANCE 205B (1 Point)****Modern Ballet Technique 2**

Emphasis on the Modern Ballet style, its choreographic foundations and historic development - from George Balanchine to William Forsythe. Developing the technical work that was set out in Stage II by introducing further vocabulary found in today's ballet practices and repertoire.

Prerequisite: DANCE 105

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 205 A and B, or DANCE 205

DANCE 206A (1 Point)**DANCE 206B (1 Point)****Jazz Dance Technique 2**

Jazz technique and performance development. Jazz choreography. The practical study of jazz repertoire for stage.

Prerequisite: DANCE 106

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 206 A and B

DANCE 210 (2 Points)**DANCE 210A (1 Point)****DANCE 210B (1 Point)****Contemporary Dance and Choreography 2**

The study of contemporary dance practices through the choreography, creative facilitation and techniques of contemporary dance makers in the twentieth century. For BPerfArts Dance major students or with permission of Dance Coordinator.

Prerequisite: DANCE 110

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 210 A and B, or DANCE 210

DANCE 211 (2 Points)**Special Topic: Dances of European History**

Prerequisite: DANCE 101

DANCE 212 (2 Points)**Dance History 2**

Study of the historical development in western theatre dance, including areas of development within New Zealand Aotearoa, in the twentieth century.
Prerequisite: DANCE 107

DANCE 213 (2 Points)
Special Topic

Prerequisite: For students enrolled in a Dance major or minor, or approval of the Dance Coordinator

DANCE 250 (2 Points)
Special Topic

Stage III

DANCE 300 (2 Points)
Dance Intensive

Intensive practice in the physicality and creation of dance that bridges the gap between the studio and academia.

Prerequisite: DANCE 201 or 301, and DANCE 203 or 303, and Departmental approval required

DANCE 301 (2 Points)

DANCE 301A (1 Point)
DANCE 301B (1 Point)

Dance Technique 3

Emphasis on the development of artistry and complexity of skills required in various contemporary techniques, with a continued emphasis on the somatic approach to physical and theoretical developments.

Prerequisite: DANCE 201

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 301 A and B, or DANCE 301

DANCE 302 (2 Points)
Dance in Society

The diverse ways and contexts in which people express fundamental experiences and emotions through dance, illustrating the cultural importance of dance in every society, but with particular emphasis on the indigenous, hegemonic and minority cultures in Aotearoa.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Dance Studies and DANCE 304

DANCE 303A (1 Point)
DANCE 303B (1 Point)

Choreography 2

Development of composition skills with an emphasis on discovering original material and developing the organizational abilities needed to bring ideas to fruition.

Prerequisite: DANCE 201 and 203

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 303 A and B

DANCE 304 (2 Points)
Movement Analysis

Introduction to the systematic analysis and understanding of the qualitative aspects of movement, enabling an expansion of movement vocabulary and ability to observe and describe dance.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Dance Studies including DANCE 202

DANCE 307A (1 Point)
DANCE 307B (1 Point)

Dance Performance 2

Studies in the concepts and practice of performance; participation in rehearsals and performances (including public appearance) of

selected repertoire including student choreography.

Prerequisite: DANCE 201

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 307 A and B

DANCE 308A (1 Point)

DANCE 308B (1 Point)

Modern Ballet Technique 3

Emphasis on coordination, articulation and expressiveness in adagio and allegro enchainment. Partnering, variations and repertoire. For BPerfArts Dance major students or with permission of Dance Coordinator.

Prerequisite: DANCE 205

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 308 A and B

DANCE 309A (1 Point)

DANCE 309B (1 Point)

Jazz Dance Technique 3

A practical course designed for the advanced student of jazz dance. Students will be required to use technical and interpretive skills to develop their jazz repertoire for solo and group performance. For BPerfArts Dance major students or with permission of Dance Coordinator.

Prerequisite: DANCE 206

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 309 A and B

DANCE 310 (2 Points)

DANCE 310A (1 Point)

DANCE 310B (1 Point)

Contemporary Dance and Choreography 3

The study of contemporary dance practices through the choreography and techniques of contemporary dance makers. Emphasis will be on the Martha Graham Technique. For BPerfArts Dance major students or with permission of Dance Coordinator.

Prerequisite: DANCE 210

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 310 A and B, or DANCE 310

DANCE 311 (2 Points)

Special topic

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in DANCE

DANCE 312 (2 Points)

DANCE 312A (1 Point)

DANCE 312B (1 Point)

Dance Production

Dance works are choreographed on the students by leading dance professionals in their chosen genre, resulting in a dance production. Preparations for performance including basic skills in grooming, make-up and theatre protocol are studied and practiced. For BPerfArts Dance major students or with permission of Dance Coordinator.

Prerequisite: Any 6 points at Stage II in Dance

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 312 A and B, or DANCE 312

DANCE 314 (2 Points)

Dance and Technology

Project based study of the interaction between technology and dance. Including hands-on practice with video, digital photography and the study of dance for film. For BPerfArts Dance major students or with permission of Dance Coordinator.

Prerequisite: DANCE 101, 201

DANCE 315 (2 Points)**Dance Composition**

Studio based course developing improvisational and compositional skills. Choreographic principles are studied as guidelines for structure and design in movement. For BPerfArts Dance major students or with permission of Dance Coordinator.

Prerequisite: DANCE 101, 201

DANCE 350 (2 Points)**Special Topic****Honours and Master's Courses****DANCE 730 (4 Points)****Dance Intensive**

Advanced practice in the physicality and creation of dance that bridges the gap between the studio and academia.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

DANCE 731 (2 Points)**Analysis of Movement**

The structure of choreography. Study of the works of contemporary, jazz and classical dancemakers.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

DANCE 732 (4 Points)**DANCE 732A (2 Points)****DANCE 732B (2 Points)****Directing for Dance**

Instruction in the theory and practice of design and lighting for dance performance. Practical systems of rehearsing dance for performance.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 732 A and B, or DANCE 732

DANCE 733A (2 Points)**DANCE 733B (2 Points)****Choreographic Language**

Song, poetry, mythology and legend have inspired many dance makers. Encourages the investigation into the written and spoken word and its relationship to dance. Emphasis will be on the study of rhythmic and Grammatik expression within the choreographer's own dance genre, resulting in the practical performance of voice and movement.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

Restriction: DANCE 760

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 733 A and B

DANCE 751 (2 Points)**DANCE 751A (1 Point)****DANCE 751B (1 Point)****Research Methodologies**

An introduction to empirical and performative research methods. The course will address issues related to dance theory, current research methodologies, research design, archives and resources, literature reviews, research ethics, analysis and report writing.

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 751 A and B, or DANCE 751

DANCE 753 (4 Points)**DANCE 753A (2 Points)****DANCE 753B (2 Points)****Dance in the 20th Century**

An overview of twentieth century stage dance with a focus on the major choreographers of the modern

and postmodern period. The emphasis is principally on dance in Europe and America, as well as on the developments of stage dance in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Practical reconstructions of some choreography will be included.

Restriction: 276.661, PERFORM 653

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 753 A and B, or DANCE 753

DANCE 765A (2 Points)**DANCE 765B (2 Points)****Special Topic in Dance**

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 765 A and B, or DANCE 765

DANCE 766 (2 Points)**Special Topic in Dance****DANCE 767 (2 Points)****Special Topic in Dance****DANCE 768 (2 Points)****Special Topic in Dance****DANCE 769 (4 Points)****Special Topic in Dance****DANCE 770 (4 Points)****DANCE 770A (2 Points)****DANCE 770B (2 Points)****Dance Project**

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 770 A and B, or DANCE 770

DANCE 771 (8 Points)**DANCE 771A (4 Points)****DANCE 771B (4 Points)****Dance Project**

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 771 A and B, or DANCE 771

DANCE 791 (4 Points)**DANCE 791A (2 Points)****DANCE 791B (2 Points)****Dissertation in Dance**

Written work of about 10,000 words on a supervised topic.

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 791 A and B, or DANCE 791

DANCE 793 (8 Points)**DANCE 793A (4 Points)****DANCE 793B (4 Points)****Dissertation in Dance**

Written work of about 20,000 words on a supervised topic.

To complete this course students must enrol in DANCE 793 A and B, or DANCE 793

Development Studies**Honours and Master's Courses****DEVELOP 700A (2 Points)****DEVELOP 700B (2 Points)****Issues in Development Theory**

Critical examination of theories of development, emphasizing the relationship between economic growth on the one hand, and cultural, social and political change on the other. Consideration of development strategies, environment, gender and development, foreign assistance and investment,

migration, population, political change and the implications of global economic change for national development.

To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 700 A and B

DEVELOP 701 (2 Points)

Development Practice and Research

Focuses on the practice of development. Topics will include: development project planning, the project cycle, the role of various development agencies (NGOs, consultancies, etc), and participatory research methods for social impact assessment.

Restriction: DEVELOP 708

DEVELOP 702 (4 Points)

DEVELOP 702A (2 Points)

DEVELOP 702B (2 Points)

Gender and Development

Considers a range of topics focusing on the centrality of gender to development and developing nations. Topics include: social status, politics, education, health, fertility, gendered economies, micro-credit systems and familial resource allocation.

To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 702 A and B, or DEVELOP 702

DEVELOP 703 (4 Points)

DEVELOP 703A (2 Points)

DEVELOP 703B (2 Points)

Directed Study

Supervised study on a topic or topics approved by the Director.

To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 703 A and B, or DEVELOP 703

DEVELOP 704 (4 Points)

DEVELOP 704A (2 Points)

DEVELOP 704B (2 Points)

Special Topic

To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 704 A and B, or DEVELOP 704

DEVELOP 705 (2 Points)

Special Topic

DEVELOP 706 (2 Points)

DEVELOP 706A (1 Point)

DEVELOP 706B (1 Point)

Internship in Development

Involves students in the operation of a development organization, enables them to put into practice development theory and methods, provides experience of researching and writing a report or proposal to be used by the organization, assists them to reflect on the process in the light of development and other social science research literature.

Prerequisite: DEVELOP 701 and approval of Director of Development Studies

To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 706 A and B, or DEVELOP 706

DEVELOP 707 (4 Points)

DEVELOP 707A (2 Points)

DEVELOP 707B (2 Points)

Special Topic

To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 707 A and B, or DEVELOP 707

DEVELOP 708 (2 Points)

Special Topic

DEVELOP 792 (6 Points)

DEVELOP 792A (3 Points)

DEVELOP 792B (3 Points)

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 792 A and B, or DEVELOP 792

DEVELOP 796A (7 Points)

DEVELOP 796B (7 Points)

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 796 A and B

DEVELOP 797A (7 Points)

DEVELOP 797B (7 Points)

Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in DEVELOP 797 A and B

Drama Studies

Honours and Master's Courses

DRAMA 701A (2 Points)

DRAMA 701B (2 Points)

Theories of Drama

Addresses the relationship between theatre and drama. Considers some perennial issues, eg the actor, the text, the author, the audience, the space, the time, the social context and occasion, the performance, the effect, and the manifestation of these issues in specific theatres and dramas.

To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 701 A and B

DRAMA 702A (2 Points)

DRAMA 702B (2 Points)

Performance Skills

Classes in stage acting, improvisation, movement, voice and character as they relate to modern and historical texts and forms of drama. The course will be taught over two semesters in workshop modules which are timetabled in relation to DRAMA 703.

Restriction: 155.603

To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 702 A and B

DRAMA 703A (2 Points)

DRAMA 703B (2 Points)

Production Practice

Classes in lighting, design, rehearsal principles and practice and stage management. These classes will form the basis on which full public productions of historical and modern texts will be undertaken. It is likely, in any one year, that one of these productions will be of a text which is taught in undergraduate literary courses in the University.

Restriction: 155.601

To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 703 A and B

DRAMA 704A (2 Points)

DRAMA 704B (2 Points)

Directing for Live Performance

A workshop course which concentrates on the work of the director with text and with actors. Includes classes in text study, text reading, weekly lectures and practical directing exercises. Visits from practising directors.

Restriction: 155.610

To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 704 A and B

Course Prescriptions

For further information refer to the note on page 269. For course availability refer to page 596.

DRAMA 705A (2 Points)

DRAMA 705B (2 Points)

Writing for Live Performance

Series of classes and exercises in building blocks of dramatic and performative writing, using study of existing plays and forms of drama as a starting point. Classes will meet with practising dramatists. Each student will be required to complete one substantial writing project in addition to set exercises.

Restriction: 155.604

To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 705 A and B

DRAMA 706A (2 Points)

DRAMA 706B (2 Points)

Modernism in Theatre

Some of the major theorists and theories, some of the major movements and moments, and some seminal texts and performances in the development of modern theatre in the first half of the twentieth century. This will be followed up by looking at the manifestation of modernist ideas and practice in the second half of the century. Examples and cases will be drawn from Italian, French, Russian, German and American theatres as well as some material from dance, music and the fine arts.

Restriction: 155.611

To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 706 A and B

DRAMA 707A (2 Points)

DRAMA 707B (2 Points)

New Zealand and Pacific Drama

A text-based course focusing on plays from the last 30 years, principally from New Zealand, but also from Fiji, Samoa and Australia.

Restriction: 155.612

To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 707 A and B

DRAMA 720 (4 Points)

DRAMA 720A (2 Points)

DRAMA 720B (2 Points)

Special Topic in Drama

To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 720 A and B, and DRAMA 720

DRAMA 721 (2 Points)

Directed Study in Drama

A supervised study of some approved area in drama and theatre studies.

DRAMA 790A (2 Points)

DRAMA 790B (2 Points)

Dissertation in Drama

Written work of about 10,000 words on a supervised topic.

To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 790 A and B

DRAMA 794A (5 Points)

DRAMA 794B (5 Points)

Thesis

Written work of about 25,000 words on a supervised topic.

To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 794 A and B

DRAMA 797A (7 Points)

DRAMA 797B (7 Points)

Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in DRAMA 797 A and B

Education Curriculum

Stage I

EDCURR 102 (2 Points)

EDCURR 102A (1 Point)

EDCURR 102B (1 Point)

Processes of Literacy Learning

Introduces the New Zealand English curriculum framework and a range of pedagogies that are associated with effective teaching of literacy. The emphasis will be on the development of oral and written language, beginning reading and writing processes and associated primary school teaching practices. Students will also be expected to develop their own abilities in reading critically and writing fluently for a range of purposes.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 102 A and B, or EDCURR 102

EDCURR 103 (2 Points)

Mathematics for Teaching

Students are introduced to the mathematics that underlies the concepts and procedures that are taught in primary schools. Students develop their own mathematical knowledge and skills while exploring the steps that pupils may go through in reaching mathematical understanding.

Restriction: MATHS 101

EDCURR 104 (2 Points)

EDCURR 104A (1 Point)

EDCURR 104B (1 Point)

Teaching Science 1

Provides students with an introduction to the scientific concepts and principles they need to become effective teachers at primary school level. These understandings are developed within contexts that consider the various issues peculiar to the teaching and learning of science within a multicultural/multi-ability classroom. The course will also provide a comprehensive introduction to Science in the New Zealand Curriculum. Available only to BEd(Tchg), BEd (Tchg) conjoint (primary) or BMusEd (primary) students.

Restriction: EDCURR 212, SCIGEN 100

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 104 A and B, or EDCURR 104

EDCURR 106A (1 Point)

EDCURR 106B (1 Point)

Teaching the Arts and ICT

Introduces students to the arts disciplines in the New Zealand Curriculum. They develop practical and pedagogical knowledge of arts processes related to planning, teaching and evaluation in primary schools. Students are encouraged to engage in real contexts of arts learning and links are explored with the wider curriculum. Students also investigate the role of information and communication technology (ICT) in schools and learn how to integrate ICT in primary classroom settings. They develop technical skills in computing to support their planning, teaching and evaluation practices. Available only to BEd(Tchg), BEd (Tchg) conjoint (primary) or BMusEd (primary) students.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 106 A and B

EDCURR 107A (1 Point)

EDCURR 107B (1 Point)

Teaching Social Studies

An introduction to the framework and pedagogy of

social studies in the New Zealand Curriculum including required content, knowledge and an emphasis on essential learning about New Zealand society and cultural issues. Approaches to planning, teaching, assessing and evaluating social studies lessons and units are taught. Students learn how to integrate social studies with other curriculum areas and examine approaches to school wide planning. Available only to BEd(Tchg), BEd (Tchg) conjoint (primary) or BMusEd (primary) students.

Restriction: EDCURR 214
 To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 107 A and B

- EDCURR 108A (1 Point)
- EDCURR 108B (1 Point)

Teaching Health and Physical Education

Students are introduced to the framework and pedagogy of health and physical education in the New Zealand Curriculum. They gain an understanding of the role of health and physical education in New Zealand schools and recognize the interconnectedness of these curriculum areas. Students explore various approaches to planning, teaching and assessing health and physical education, and become familiar with a wide range of curriculum and community resources. Available only to BEd(Tchg), BEd (Tchg) conjoint (primary) or BMusEd (primary) students.

Restriction: EDCURR 215
 To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 108 A and B

Stage II

- EDCURR 201 (2 Points)
- EDCURR 201A (1 Point)
- EDCURR 201B (1 Point)

Professional Practice 2

Issues related to the principles and practice of working as a teaching professional are covered in this course. Content areas will encompass: ethical practice, working with professionals in a school system, working with parents/care-givers, and community. Available only to BEd(Tchg) or BEd(Tchg) conjoint students.

Prerequisite: EDCURR 100 or EDPROF 100
 To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 201 A and B, or EDCURR 201

- EDCURR 202A (1 Point)
- EDCURR 202B (1 Point)

Teaching Literacy

Examines literacy development and how it relates to English in the New Zealand Curriculum during the primary school years. Focuses on the development of proficiency in readers and writers through teaching, monitoring and assessment. Available only to BEd(Tchg), BEd (Tchg) conjoint (primary) or BMusEd (primary) students.

Prerequisite: EDCURR 102
Restriction: EDCURR 210
 To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 202 A and B

- EDCURR 203A (1 Point)
- EDCURR 203B (1 Point)

Teaching Mathematics

Prepares students to teach mathematics in primary schools. Provides an examination of the main factors that lead to successful teaching of mathematics in primary schools. Theoretical and practical issues behind some of the more difficult concepts taught will also be examined.

Available only to BEd(Tchg), BEd (Tchg) conjoint (primary) or BMusEd (primary) students.

Prerequisite: EDCURR 103
Restriction: EDCURR 211
 To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 203 A and B

- EDCURR 204A (1 Point)
- EDCURR 204B (1 Point)

Teaching Science 2

Further develops students' understanding of the scientific concepts and principles needed for effective science teaching at the primary school level. Appropriate strategies for teaching a variety of concepts and principles will be developed, together with the skills required to support pupils' investigations into natural phenomena as outlined in science in the New Zealand Curriculum. Available only to BEd(Tchg), BEd (Tchg) conjoint (primary) or BMusEd (primary) students.

Prerequisite: EDCURR 104
Restriction: EDCURR 212, SCIGEN 100
 To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 204 A and B

- EDCURR 206A (1 Point)
- EDCURR 206B (1 Point)

Teaching The Arts

Develops practical and pedagogical knowledge in arts disciplines through a variety of practical experiences. Planning, teaching and evaluation issues are examined and prepared in readiness for work in schools. Management and resource issues related to arts learning in the various arts disciplines are explored. Students develop understandings and skills that enable them to integrate arts curricula into other curriculum areas. Available only to BEd(Tchg), BEd (Tchg) conjoint (primary) or BMusEd (primary) students.

Prerequisite: EDCURR 106
Restriction: EDCURR 216
 To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 206 A and B

- EDCURR 209A (1 Point)
- EDCURR 209B (1 Point)

Teaching Technology

Develops an understanding of the framework and pedagogy of technology education in the New Zealand Curriculum. Students will gain knowledge about approaches to the implementation of technology in schools, including the concept of technological practice. Skills in planning, teaching, assessing and evaluating technology units will be developed. Available only to BEd(Tchg), BEd (Tchg) conjoint (primary) or BMusEd (primary) students.

Prerequisite: EDCURR 106
Restriction: EDCURR 213
 To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 209 A and B

- EDCURR 210A (1 Point)
- EDCURR 210B (1 Point)

Languages

A sound working knowledge of the content, structure underlying principles and application of the language and languages, and Te Reo in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice. Available only to BEd(Tchg), BEd (Tchg) conjoint (primary) or BMusEd (primary) students.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 210 A and B

Course Prescriptions

For further information refer to the note on page 269. For course availability refer to page 596.

- EDCURR 211A** (1 Point)
EDCURR 211B (1 Point)
Mathematics
 A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and underlying principles and application of mathematics in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice. Available only to BEd(Tchg), BEd (Tchg) conjoint (primary) or BMusEd (primary) students.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 211 A and B
- EDCURR 212A** (1 Point)
EDCURR 212B (1 Point)
Science
 A sound working knowledge and application of the content, structure and underlying principles of Science in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Students will learn to abstract relevant science concepts from selected contexts and to develop scientific literacy. Available only to BEd(Tchg), BEd (Tchg) conjoint (primary) or BMusEd (primary) students.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 212 A and B
- EDCURR 213A** (1 Point)
EDCURR 213B (1 Point)
Technology
 A sound working knowledge and application of the content, structure and underlying principles of the Technology in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Students will learn to abstract relevant technology concepts from selected contexts and to develop technological literacy. Available only to BEd(Tchg), BEd (Tchg) conjoint (primary) or BMusEd (primary) students.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 213 A and B
- EDCURR 214** (2 Points)
EDCURR 214A (1 Point)
EDCURR 214B (1 Point)
Social Sciences
 A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and underlying principles and application of the Social Sciences in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice. Available only to BEd(Tchg), BEd (Tchg) conjoint (primary) or BMusEd (primary) students.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 214 A and B, or EDCURR 214
- EDCURR 215A** (1 Point)
EDCURR 215B (1 Point)
Health and Physical Well-Being
 A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and underlying principles and application of the Health and Physical Well-being in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice. Available only to BEd(Tchg), BEd (Tchg) conjoint (primary) or BMusEd (primary) students.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 215 A and B
- EDCURR 216A** (1 Point)
EDCURR 216B (1 Point)
The Arts
 A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and underlying principles and application of the Arts in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice. Available only to BEd(Tchg), BEd (Tchg) conjoint (primary) or BMusEd (primary) students.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 216 A and B
- EDCURR 231** (2 Points)
Te Reo (Languages)
 A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and application of Te Reo and the Languages in the New Zealand curriculum will be developed using a reo-rua and/or rumaki approach. Appropriate research will be developed within the cultural framework of pedagogical theory and practices.
- EDCURR 232** (2 Points)
Pangarau (Mathematics)
 A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and application of Pangarau in the New Zealand curriculum will be developed using a reo-rua and/or rumaki approach. Appropriate research will be developed within the cultural framework of pedagogical theory and practices.
- EDCURR 233** (2 Points)
Putaiiao (Science)
 A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and application of Putaiiao in the New Zealand curriculum will be developed using a reo-rua and/or rumaki approach. Students will learn to abstract relevant ideas about science and also extract Maori skills and knowledge within the context of Putaiiao.
- EDCURR 234** (2 Points)
Hangarau (Technology)
 A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and application of Hangarau in the New Zealand curriculum will be developed using a reo-rua and/or rumaki approach. Students will learn to abstract relevant ideas about technology and extract Maori skills and knowledge from the cultural frameworks developed in the hangarau curriculum.
- EDCURR 235** (2 Points)
Tikanga-a-iwi (Social Sciences)
 A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and application of Tikanga-a-iwi in the New Zealand curriculum will be developed using a reo-rua and/or rumaki approach. A kaupapa Maori theoretical framework will operate in developing research and teaching/learning practices for this curriculum area.
- EDCURR 236** (2 Points)
Hauora te me Kori-a-Tinana (Health and Physical Well-Being)
 This study is linked to the Health and Physical Well-being curriculum. Students will be expected to have a sound working knowledge of its content, structure and application in the New Zealand curriculum. Ideas of Kori-a-tinana will be developed using a reo-rua and/or rumaki approach. A kaupapa Maori theoretical framework will operate in developing research and teaching/learning practices for this curriculum area.
- EDCURR 237** (2 Points)
Mahi Toi (The Arts)
 Mahi toi as a study is linked to the Arts curriculum.

Students will be required to have a sound working knowledge of the content, structure and application of Arts in the New Zealand curriculum. It will be developed using a reo-rua and/or rumaki approach. A kaupapa Maori theoretical framework will operate in developing research and teaching/learning practices for this curriculum area.

Stage III

- EDCURR 301 (2 Points)
- EDCURR 301A (1 Point)
- EDCURR 301B (1 Point)

Professional Practice III

Issues related to the principles and practice of working as a teaching professional will be covered in this course. Content areas will encompass the application of pedagogical theory in a prescribed setting. Available only to BEd(Tchg) or BEd(Tchg) conjoint students.

*Prerequisite: EDCURR 201 or EDPROF 200 or 210
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 301 A and B, or EDCURR 301*

Diploma Courses

- EDCURR 601A (2 Points)
- EDCURR 601B (2 Points)

International Languages for Teaching

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 601 A and B

- EDCURR 602A (2 Points)
- EDCURR 602B (2 Points)

Accounting for Teaching

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 602 A and B

- EDCURR 603A (2 Points)
- EDCURR 603B (2 Points)

English for Teaching

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 603 A and B

- EDCURR 604A (2 Points)
- EDCURR 604B (2 Points)

Geography for Teaching

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 604 A and B

- EDCURR 605A (2 Points)
- EDCURR 605B (2 Points)

History for Teaching

The content knowledge required to support the

teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 605 A and B

- EDCURR 606A (2 Points)
- EDCURR 606B (2 Points)

Maori for Teaching

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 606 A and B

- EDCURR 607A (2 Points)
- EDCURR 607B (2 Points)

Mathematics for Teaching Years 9-12

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 607 A and B

- EDCURR 608A (2 Points)
- EDCURR 608B (2 Points)

Science for Teaching

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 608 A and B

- EDCURR 611A (2 Points)
- EDCURR 611B (2 Points)

Economics for Teaching

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 611 A and B

- EDCURR 612A (2 Points)
- EDCURR 612B (2 Points)

Japanese for Teaching

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 612 A and B

- EDCURR 613A (2 Points)
- EDCURR 613B (2 Points)

Spanish for Teaching

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 613 A and B

Course Prescriptions

For further information refer to the note on page 269. For course availability refer to page 596.

- EDCURR 619A** (2 Points)
EDCURR 619B (2 Points)
Special Topic
 The content knowledge required to support the teaching of a selected subject in schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 619 A and B
- EDCURR 620A** (2 Points)
EDCURR 620B (2 Points)
Classical Studies/Latin for Teaching
 The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subjects in schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subjects, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 620 A and B
- EDCURR 621A** (1.5 Points)
EDCURR 621B (1.5 Points)
Bilingual Curriculum Studies for Teaching
 The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 621 A and B
- EDCURR 622A** (1.5 Points)
EDCURR 622B (1.5 Points)
Classical Studies for Teaching
 The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 622 A and B
- EDCURR 623A** (1.5 Points)
EDCURR 623B (1.5 Points)
International Languages for Teaching
 The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 623 A and B
- EDCURR 624A** (1.5 Points)
EDCURR 624B (1.5 Points)
Accounting for Teaching
 The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 624 A and B
- EDCURR 625A** (1.5 Points)
EDCURR 625B (1.5 Points)
Computer Science and Information Technology for Teaching
 The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.
- To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 625 A and B*
- EDCURR 626A** (1.5 Points)
EDCURR 626B (1.5 Points)
English for Teaching
 The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 626 A and B
- EDCURR 627A** (1.5 Points)
EDCURR 627B (1.5 Points)
ESOL for Teaching
 The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 627 A and B
- EDCURR 628A** (1.5 Points)
EDCURR 628B (1.5 Points)
Geography for Teaching
 The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 628 A and B
- EDCURR 629A** (1.5 Points)
EDCURR 629B (1.5 Points)
History for Teaching
 The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 629 A and B
- EDCURR 630A** (1.5 Points)
EDCURR 630B (1.5 Points)
Maori for Teaching
 The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 630 A and B
- EDCURR 631A** (1.5 Points)
EDCURR 631B (1.5 Points)
Mathematics for Teaching Year 13
 The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.
Corequisite: EDCURR 607
To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 631 A and B
- EDCURR 632A** (1.5 Points)
EDCURR 632B (1.5 Points)
Media Studies for Teaching
 The content knowledge required to support the

teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 632 A and B

EDCURR 633A (1.5 Points)
EDCURR 633B (1.5 Points)

Science for Teaching

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 633 A and B

EDCURR 634A (1.5 Points)
EDCURR 634B (1.5 Points)

Social Science for Teaching

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 634 A and B

EDCURR 635A (1.5 Points)
EDCURR 635B (1.5 Points)

Economics for Teaching

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 635 A and B

EDCURR 636A (1.5 Points)
EDCURR 636B (1.5 Points)

Biology for Teaching

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 636 A and B

EDCURR 637A (1.5 Points)
EDCURR 637B (1.5 Points)

Physics for Teaching

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 637 A and B

EDCURR 638A (1.5 Points)
EDCURR 638B (1.5 Points)

Chemistry for Teaching

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 638 A and B

EDCURR 639A (1.5 Points)

EDCURR 639B (1.5 Points)

Japanese for Teaching

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 639 A and B

EDCURR 640A (1.5 Points)
EDCURR 640B (1.5 Points)

Spanish for Teaching

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 640 A and B

EDCURR 641A (1.5 Points)
EDCURR 641B (1.5 Points)

Social Studies for Teaching

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 641 A and B

EDCURR 645A (1.5 Points)
EDCURR 645B (1.5 Points)

Technology for Teaching

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 645 A and B

EDCURR 646A (1.5 Points)
EDCURR 646B (1.5 Points)

Music for Teaching

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 646 A and B

EDCURR 647A (1.5 Points)
EDCURR 647B (1.5 Points)

Samoan for Teaching

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 647 A and B

EDCURR 648A (1.5 Points)
EDCURR 648B (1.5 Points)

Health Education for Teaching

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 648 A and B

EDCURR 649A (1.5 Points)

EDCURR 649B (1.5 Points)

Chinese for Teaching

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 649 A and B

EDCURR 650A (1.5 Points)

EDCURR 650B (1.5 Points)

French for Teaching

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 650 A and B

EDCURR 651A (1.5 Points)

EDCURR 651B (1.5 Points)

Special Topic for Teaching

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of a selected subject in schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 651 A and B

EDCURR 652 (3 Points)

EDCURR 652A (1.5 Points)

EDCURR 652B (1.5 Points)

Understanding the Secondary Classroom

Prepares students who are unfamiliar with the culture, language and pedagogical demands of the New Zealand secondary classroom to work alongside secondary students and teachers in New Zealand schools. For students who have not attended secondary school in New Zealand.

Prerequisite: Approval of Head of School

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 652 A and B, or EDCURR 652

EDCURR 661A (2 Points)

EDCURR 661B (2 Points)

Music for Teaching

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 661 A and B

EDCURR 662A (2 Points)

EDCURR 662B (2 Points)

Music for Community Teachers

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in the community, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 662 A and B

EDCURR 663A (2 Points)

EDCURR 663B (2 Points)

Chinese for Teaching

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 663 A and B

EDCURR 664A (2 Points)

EDCURR 664B (2 Points)

French for Teaching

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 664 A and B

EDCURR 665A (2 Points)

EDCURR 665B (2 Points)

Samoan for Teaching

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 665 A and B

EDCURR 666A (2 Points)

EDCURR 666B (2 Points)

Teaching Junior Mathematics

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 666 A and B

EDCURR 667A (2 Points)

EDCURR 667B (2 Points)

Special Topic

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of a selected subject in schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 667 A and B

EDCURR 668A (2 Points)

EDCURR 668B (2 Points)

Special Topic

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of a selected subject in schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 668 A and B

EDCURR 670A (1.5 Points)

EDCURR 670B (1.5 Points)

Teaching Art History

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 670 A and B

EDCURR 671A (1.5 Points)

EDCURR 671B (1.5 Points)

Special Topic

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of a selected subject in schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 671 A and B

EDCURR 672A (1.5 Points)

EDCURR 672B (1.5 Points)

Special Topic

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of a selected subject in schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 672 A and B

EDCURR 675A (1 Point)

EDCURR 675B (1 Point)

Special Topic

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of a selected subject in schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 675 A and B

EDCURR 676 (2 Points)

EDCURR 676A (1 Point)

EDCURR 676B (1 Point)

Special Topic

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of a selected subject in schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 676 A and B, or EDCURR 676

EDCURR 677A (1 Point)

EDCURR 677B (1 Point)

Special Topic

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of a selected subject in schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 677 A and B

EDCURR 678A (1 Point)

EDCURR 678B (1 Point)

Teaching Languages in Primary School

The knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the languages in primary schools, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 678 A and B

EDCURR 679A (2 Points)

EDCURR 679B (2 Points)

Teaching Drama to Year 13

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning,

teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 679 A and B

EDCURR 680A (2 Points)

EDCURR 680B (2 Points)

Teaching German

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 680 A and B

EDCURR 681A (2 Points)

EDCURR 681B (2 Points)

Teaching Social Studies to Year 13

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 681 A and B

EDCURR 682A (2 Points)

EDCURR 682B (2 Points)

Teaching Media Studies to Year 13

The content knowledge required to support the teaching of the subject in secondary schools, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing the subject, consistent with relevant curriculum requirements.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDCURR 682 A and B

EDCURR 690 (1 Point)

Classroom Curriculum Research

Students undertake a supervised research study in an area of the New Zealand secondary school curriculum.

Education (Professional)

Stage 1

EDPROF 100 (2 Points)

EDPROF 100A (1 Point)

EDPROF 100B (1 Point)

Primary Professional Practice 1

Provides a theoretical basis for understanding the values and assumptions that students bring to their own practice. Also introduces the pastoral role of teaching and the inquiry skills needed to evaluate the effectiveness of teaching. Provides opportunities to apply them in small group teaching situations. Available only to BEd(Tchg) or BMusEd (primary specialization) students.

Restriction: EDPROF 101

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 100 A and B, or EDPROF 100

EDPROF 101A (1 Point)

EDPROF 101B (1 Point)

Secondary Professional Practice 1

A theoretical basis for understanding the values and assumptions that students bring to their own practice and the professional obligations associated

with teaching in a secondary school. Also introduces the pastoral role of teaching and the inquiry skills needed to evaluate the effectiveness of teaching. Provides opportunities to apply these to the observation of teachers in schools and to their own practice in small group situations. Available only to BEd(Tchg) conjoint (secondary) and BMusEd (secondary specialization) students.

Restriction: EDPROF 100

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 101 A and B

Stage II

EDPROF 200A (1 Point)

EDPROF 200B (1 Point)

Primary Professional Practice 2

Students examine the theoretical basis that underpins the teacher education programme and use it to craft practices consistent with that framework. This theoretical framework will be used to critique their own and others' practice through the systematic collection and analysis of classroom data. Students develop skills in fulfilling pastoral responsibilities. They teach a sequence of lessons and evaluate their impact on a class of primary school students. Available only to BEd(Tchg) students.

Prerequisite: EDPROF 100

Restriction: EDPROF 210, 211

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 200 A and B

EDPROF 210A (1 Point)

EDPROF 210B (1 Point)

Primary Conjoint Professional Practice II

An examination of a theoretical basis for understanding the values and assumptions students bring to their own practice. Students will also be taught how to inquire into their own and others' assumptions about teaching effectiveness. Students develop skills in fulfilling pastoral responsibilities and teach small groups of students in classroom situations. Available only to BEd(Tchg) conjoint (primary) and BMusEd (primary specialization) students.

This course is for conjoint and BMusEd students only

Prerequisite: EDPROF 100

Restriction: EDPROF 200, 211

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 210 A and B

EDPROF 211 (2 Points)

EDPROF 211A (1 Point)

EDPROF 211B (1 Point)

Secondary Professional Practice 2

Students examine the theoretical basis that underpins the teacher education programme and design practices consistent with this framework. They use the framework to critique their own practice through the systematic analysis of data. Students teach a group of secondary students and evaluate their impact on this group. Students are also introduced to the culture and organization of secondary schools and develop skills in fulfilling pastoral responsibilities. Available only to BEd(Tchg) conjoint (secondary) and BMusEd (secondary specialization) students.

Prerequisite: EDPROF 101

Restriction: EDPROF 200, 210

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 211 A and B, or EDPROF 211

Stage III

EDPROF 300A (1 Point)

EDPROF 300B (1 Point)

Primary Professional Practice 3

Students examine a range of theoretical models for understanding and evaluating their own and others' practice. Data will be collected and theoretical frameworks used to evaluate the impact of teaching on primary school students' learning. Students develop skills in fulfilling pastoral responsibilities. Involves teaching a whole primary school class over several weeks. Available only to BEd(Tchg) students.

Prerequisite: EDPROF 200

Restriction: EDPROF 310

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 300 A and B

EDPROF 310A (1 Point)

EDPROF 310B (1 Point)

Primary Conjoint Professional Practice 3

An examination of the theoretical basis that underpins the teacher education programme and use of this framework to evaluate their own practice and its impact on student learning. Students develop skills in fulfilling pastoral responsibilities. They teach a sequence of lessons to a group of students followed by a sequence of structured whole-class lessons, and, finally, a whole primary school class over several weeks. Available only to BEd(Tchg) conjoint (primary) and BMusEd (primary specialization) students.

Prerequisite: EDPROF 210

Restriction: EDPROF 300

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 310 A and B

Diploma Courses

EDPROF 601A (1 Point)

EDPROF 601B (1 Point)

Educational Studies

Student understandings about the relationship of human development and learning to teaching, cultural and linguistic diversity of students and the ability to reflect on social and political issues as they impinge on learning and teaching will be developed in this course.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 601 A and B

EDPROF 602 (2 Points)

EDPROF 602A (1 Point)

EDPROF 602B (1 Point)

Learning and Teaching 1

Students will develop an understanding of strategies which facilitate children's learning by creating learning opportunities, shaping their learning environment, enabling self-managing behaviour, facilitating learning and supporting learning through assessment. The principles developed in this course will underpin all curriculum courses.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 602 A and B, or EDPROF 602

EDPROF 603A (1 Point)

EDPROF 603B (1 Point)

Professional Practice in Language and Languages (including Te Reo)

A sound working knowledge of the content structure

underlying principles and application of the language and languages and Te Reo in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 603 A and B

EDPROF 604A (1 Point)

EDPROF 604B (1 Point)

Professional Practice in Mathematics

A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and underlying principles and application of Mathematics in the New Zealand curriculum document will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 604 A and B

EDPROF 609A (1 Point)

EDPROF 609B (1 Point)

Learning and Teaching 2

The knowledge and skills outlined in Learning and Teaching 1 will be further developed and applied across a variety of settings using the principle of reflective practice.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 609 A and B

EDPROF 610A (1 Point)

EDPROF 610B (1 Point)

Professional Practice in Science and Technology

A sound working knowledge and application of the content, structure and underlying principles of the Science and Technology in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Students will learn to abstract relevant science and technology concepts from selected contexts and to develop scientific and technological literacy.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 610 A and B

EDPROF 611A (1 Point)

EDPROF 611B (1 Point)

Professional Practice in Social Studies, the Arts, and Health and Physical Education

Students will develop an understanding of the general aims, learning activities and skills as outlined in the appropriate sections of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework. Competence in applying this knowledge will be developed across a range of settings.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 611 A and B

EDPROF 612A (1 Point)

EDPROF 612B (1 Point)

The Practicum

Students will learn to develop their knowledge of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework, participate in school organization, communicate with parents and caregivers, and apply pedagogical theory within the school-based practicum component.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 612 A and B

EDPROF 614A (1 Point)

EDPROF 614B (1 Point)

Reflective Professional Practice

Students will be encouraged to develop, reflect on and critique their own teaching and professional

practice using appropriate theories of teaching effectiveness and data-based methods of reflection. To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 614 A and B

EDPROF 622A (1 Point)

EDPROF 622B (1 Point)

Professional Practice

Teachers' professional and institutional extra-subject responsibilities will form the core content of this course. It will focus on pupil behaviour, pastoral care, special needs and school management. Continuing professional development will be a central theme.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 622 A and B

EDPROF 624A (1.5 Points)

EDPROF 624B (1.5 Points)

Educational Studies

The key themes of this course will be theories and practice of teaching, learning and assessment. Studies of the social and political contexts of education, and an intensive study of Te Reo will also be included.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 624 A and B

EDPROF 625A (1 Point)

EDPROF 625B (1 Point)

Classroom Teaching

This course is based on teaching in schools. It examines the provision of opportunities to learn in a variety of classroom contexts and professionalism in school and classroom situations. Content will include: processes of lesson planning, teaching skills and methods, and assessment and evaluation of learning.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 625 A and B

EDPROF 630A (1 Point)

EDPROF 630B (1 Point)

Curriculum Issues in Special Education

An introduction to assessment and programme development for children with moderate and severe disabilities, using a problem-solving and data-based approach.

Corequisite: EDUC 101 and 223

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 630 A and B

EDPROF 631A (1 Point)

EDPROF 631B (1 Point)

Research Topic in Special Education

An introduction to research methods and procedures in special education. The major component of the course will be an empirical study of some aspect of special education for children with disabilities.

Prerequisite: EDPROF 630

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 631 A and B

EDPROF 632A (1 Point)

EDPROF 632B (1 Point)

Folio of Casework (Special Education)

Students will be required to plan, undertake and report three case-studies involving children with disabilities. Students will be encouraged to focus each of their case-studies on one particular curriculum area.

Prerequisite: EDPROF 630

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 632 A and B

EDPROF 633 (3 Points)
Students in Contexts

An introduction to concepts and practices in the interaction of individuals and small groups of students in their classroom contexts and to understanding the resource teacher's role in effective assessment, consultation and intervention strategies.

EDPROF 634 (3 Points)
Classroom Contexts

An introduction to classroom contexts. Emphasis is placed upon understanding the role of the resource teacher in assisting teachers to develop inclusive classroom environments that enhance academic performance and social behaviour.

EDPROF 650 (2 Points)
Casework: Theory and Practice

An introduction to the concept of disciplined inquiry, followed by an application of a variety of theoretical approaches to individual casework.

EDPROF 651 (2 Points)
Casework in Educational Contexts

A critical analysis of the theoretical underpinnings of a range of educational assessment and intervention approaches, integrated with skill development for collaborative work across home-school contexts.

EDPROF 652 (2 Points)
Educational Psychology: Professional Practice

Trainees will assess their own learning needs and engage in self-directed learning after studying the role of educational psychologists in the context of legislation, the Code of Ethics and other forms of accountability, educational systems, policy, culture and community.

EDPROF 653A (1 Point)
EDPROF 653B (1 Point)**Casework: Early Childhood**

An examination of approaches and professional issues in service delivery, with supervised practice in family, community and interdisciplinary contexts.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 653 A and B

EDPROF 654 (2 Points)
Educational Psychology: A Systems Approach

A study of a theoretical framework for analysing organizational problems and to be subsequently applied in major project work.

EDPROF 655A (1 Point)
EDPROF 655B (1 Point)**Elective: Casework**

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 655 A and B

EDPROF 667 (2 Points)**EDPROF 667A (1 Point)**
EDPROF 667B (1 Point)**Special Topic in Mathematics Education**

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 667 A and B, or EDPROF 667

EDPROF 690 (7 Points)
Dissertation (Educational Psychology)

Prerequisite: Departmental consent required

EDPROF 691 (7 Points)**EDPROF 691A (3.5 Points)****EDPROF 691B (3.5 Points)****Folio of Casework (Counselling)**

Prerequisite: Departmental consent required

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 691 A and B, or EDPROF 691

EDPROF 692 (2 Points)**EDPROF 692A (1 Point)****EDPROF 692B (1 Point)****Research Project in Mathematics Education**

A supervised research project in an area of mathematics education.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 692 A and B, or EDPROF 692

EDPROF 693 (4 Points)**EDPROF 693A (2 Points)****EDPROF 693B (2 Points)****Investigation in Mathematics Education**

An extended, supervised research project in an area of mathematics education.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 693 A and B, or EDPROF 693

EDPROF 694 (2 Points)**EDPROF 694A (1 Point)****EDPROF 694B (1 Point)****Investigation in Science Education**

An original study (empirical or theoretical) that relates directly to some issue or issues in science education at primary, secondary or tertiary level.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 694 A and B, or EDPROF 694

EDPROF 697A (7 Points)**EDPROF 697B (7 Points)****Internship**

Requires work in one of the Specialist Education Services centres or in a similar service under the close supervision of an accredited supervisor who is an experienced educational psychologist.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 697 A and B

Honours and Master's Courses**EDPROF 723A (2 Points)****EDPROF 723B (2 Points)****Special Education**

This advanced applied course complements and extends the content of the existing theoretical course in special education (EDUC 744). The course will focus primarily on issues surrounding the assessment of, and programme development for, children with disabilities, via a disciplined inquiry approach in casework.

Corequisite: EDUC 345

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 723 A and B

EDPROF 726A (2 Points)**EDPROF 726B (2 Points)****Psychological Issues in Literacy**

A critical examination of selected issues in reading, writing and language education from a number of theoretical perspectives.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 726 A and B

EDPROF 731A (2 Points)**EDPROF 731B (2 Points)****The Mentoring Process**

Approaches to mentoring and reflections on issues and practices associated with the mentoring role. Emphasis will be placed upon the mentor-student relationship including the way this develops over time, issues associated with promoting student self-evaluation, and assessment of school-based practice. To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 731 A and B

EDPROF 733 (3 Points)
Students in Contexts (Advanced)

An examination of the interaction of individuals and small groups of students and the contexts in which they experience learning and behavioural difficulties. This includes implementing effective assessment, consultation and intervention strategies in order to effect positive change. Restriction: EDPROF 633

EDPROF 734 (3 Points)
Classroom Contexts (Advanced)

An analysis of classroom contexts and their impact upon the learning and behaviour of students. Emphasis is placed upon assisting teachers to develop inclusive classroom environments that enhance academic performance and social behaviour. Restriction: EDPROF 634

EDPROF 735A (2 Points)

EDPROF 735B (2 Points)

School and Community Contexts

An analysis of school and community contexts and their impact on student learning and behaviour. Emphasis is placed on consulting and collaborating with schools and community members to put in place effective strategies and programmes which will enhance outcomes for students.

Prerequisite: EDPROF 633 and 634, or 733 and 734
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 735 A and B

EDPROF 736A (2 Points)

EDPROF 736B (2 Points)

Professional Practice Portfolio

A supervised practicum incorporating a portfolio of professional practice which demonstrates achievement of the learning outcomes of the complete programme.

Prerequisite: EDPROF 633 and 634, or 733 and 734
To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 736 A and B

EDPROF 742 (2 Points)

Couple Counselling

An advanced examination of counselling principles as applied to stresses arising within couple relationships.

EDPROF 743 (2 Points)

Family Counselling

An advanced examination of counselling principles as applied to stresses arising within family relationships.

EDPROF 744 (2 Points)

Cultural Issues in Counselling

A critical examination of cultural dimensions present in counselling activities.

EDPROF 745 (2 Points)

Group Counselling

A critical examination of group dimensions in counselling activities.

EDPROF 746 (2 Points)

The Counselling Process

An advanced examination of principles of counselling together with their application in the counselling process.

Corequisite: EDPROF 747 A and B

EDPROF 747A (1 Point)

EDPROF 747B (1 Point)

Counselling Laboratory

A laboratory focusing on the acquisition of counselling skills and appropriate role performance.

Corequisite: EDPROF 746

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 747 A and B

EDPROF 748 (2 Points)

Consultation

An advanced examination of principles of consultation, together with practical experience in selected procedures.

EDPROF 749 (2 Points)

Professional Issues in Counselling

An examination of significant professional issues in counselling, including supervision, ethics and accountability, and role development.

EDPROF 750 (2 Points)

Critical Analysis in Counselling

An introduction to principles of critical analysis as applied to theory and practice in counselling, and to basic methodology in counselling research.

EDPROF 760 (2 Points)

History of School Science Curricula

A consideration of the major influences on contemporary science curriculum development.

Prerequisite: EDUC 782

EDPROF 764 (4 Points)

History, Philosophy and Science Teaching

An examination of the connections between science teaching and the history, philosophy and sociology of science.

EDPROF 770 (4 Points)

Educational Leadership

A critical examination of the theory and practice of educational leadership including a series of practical workshops on leadership effectiveness.

EDPROF 771 (4 Points)

Educational Policy and Organization

An examination of various conceptual, policy and empirical debates about New Zealand educational policy and school and organizational effectiveness.

EDPROF 772A (2 Points)

EDPROF 772B (2 Points)

Research for Educational Practitioners

The theoretical and practical features of research which is designed to investigate and improve educational practice. Students will learn research methodologies and associated research methods that are particularly suited to this practical purpose. A year-long action research project in an educational institution will be the main assessment requirement.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 772 A and B

EDPROF 773 (2 Points)

EDPROF 773A (1 Point)

EDPROF 773B (1 Point)

Special Study in Education

The course will consist of the supervised writing of an essay or essays in the field of educational inquiry. To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 773 A and B, or EDPROF 773

EDPROF 776 (2 Points)
Educational Leadership in the Electronic Age

Advanced study of the impact of ICT on teaching pedagogies, curriculum and management in educational environments. Emphasis is on assisting educational leaders to focus ICTs on school applications that improve management practice and student learning outcomes.

EDPROF 790 (4 Points)

EDPROF 790A (2 Points)

EDPROF 790B (2 Points)

Dissertation

Prerequisite: EDPROF 744, 746, 747, 749, 750

Restriction: EDPROF 796

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 790 A and B, or EDPROF 790

EDPROF 794 (8 Points)

EDPROF 794A (4 Points)

EDPROF 794B (4 Points)

Advanced Folio of Casework

Includes 500 hours of counselling-related activities in an approved setting under supervision, together with attendance at University seminars.

Prerequisite: EDPROF 744, 746, 747, 749, 750

Restriction: EDPROF 797

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 794 A and B, or EDPROF 794

EDPROF 796A (7 Points)

EDPROF 796B (7 Points)

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 796 A and B

EDPROF 797 (7 Points)

EDPROF 797A (3.5 Points)

EDPROF 797B (3.5 Points)

Advanced Folio of Casework

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 797 A and B, or EDPROF 797

Special Topics

EDPROF 841A (3.5 Points)

EDPROF 841B (3.5 Points)

Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 841 A and B

EDPROF 842A (3.5 Points)

EDPROF 842B (3.5 Points)

Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in EDPROF 842 A and B

EDPROF 897 (14 Points)

Thesis

Education

Stage I

EDUC 111 (2 Points)

Understanding Teaching 1

Includes: (i) an examination of issues relating to culture, race and ethnicity within the educational

environment, and how these issues impact on students' experience of schooling and education in Aotearoa New Zealand; and (ii) an examination of the processes of, and influences on, child and adolescent psychological, social and physical development and learning.

Restriction: EDUC 101

EDUC 112 (2 Points)

Understanding Teaching 2

An examination of the nature of the education/society relationship in Aotearoa New Zealand and the way this relationship is manifested in schooling and an examination of the nature, structure and organization of schools and their influence on teacher and student learning and development.

Restriction: EDUC 102, 103

EDUC 113 (2 Points)

Current Issues in Education

Educational issues are pressing concerns in our society. An introduction to ways in which educational thought and research address big topics. At its core is systematic analysis using perspectives from cultural and policy studies, psychology and Maori education. Applies the practices and findings of educational research in areas contributing to the design of effective educational environments.

Restriction: EDUC 101, 102, 103

EDUC 114 (2 Points)

Introduction to Maori Education

An introduction to Maori education and to the education of Maori in Aotearoa and the relevance of the Treaty of Waitangi to these contexts. A range of critical issues related to Maori experiences both in and as a result of schooling and education in Aotearoa, and Maori educational interventions that have emerged are examined.

Restriction: EDUC 103

EDUC 115 (2 Points)

Child and Adolescent Development

A study of factors relating to children's growth and socialization within the cultural and linguistic diversity of the New Zealand context. Research relating to family and parenting processes, and in educational psychology on physical, social, cognitive and language development in the pre-natal to adolescent period are drawn on.

Restriction: EDUC 101, 111

EDUC 116 (2 Points)

Introduction to Educational Thought

An introduction to the study of education from sociological, historical and philosophical perspectives with reference to the nature, purposes and value of education; the forces that have shaped the development of education, especially in New Zealand; social diversity and (in-)equalities in education; the impact of educational policies and practices on Maori and Pacific communities; and educational alternatives.

Restriction: EDUC 102, 112

EDUC 130 (2 Points)

Philosophy of Education

An introduction to relevant philosophical schools of thought including elements of philosophical reasoning in Western and other cultural contexts. Focus will be on the philosophy of education and its purpose in achieving excellence in education.

Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in Bed(TESOL)

EDUC 131 (2 Points)**Human Development**

Designed to help students analyse human development with particular emphasis on secondary school-age children. It will be concerned with the development of knowledge of constancy, change and individual differences as a perspective on all aspects of development. As a consequence, students will be able to interact effectively with a diverse group of children in a wide range of educational settings.

Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BED(TESOL)

EDUC 132 (2 Points)**Learning and the Learner**

Learning is examined from a variety of perspectives including behaviourism, social learning theory, cognitivism, constructivism, as well as humanistic approaches to learning. Within this learning theory framework, consideration is given to how learners construct knowledge and how teachers can assist them to become self-motivated, self-regulated and independent in their learning. Attention is paid to the development of thinking skills, including the ability to think about one's own thinking (metacognition), and the development of creative problem-solving skills.

Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BED(TESOL)

Stage II**EDUC 201 (2 Points)****History of Education**

An introduction to historical studies in education, with special reference to New Zealand.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Education

EDUC 204 (2 Points)**Special Topic: Philosophy and Sociology of Education**

An exploration of key educational themes and questions from philosophical and sociological perspectives.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Education

Restriction: EDUC 206, 208

EDUC 206 (2 Points)**Sociology of Education**

An introduction to contemporary sociology of education.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Education

EDUC 207 (2 Points)**The State and Indigenous Education in the Islands of the Pacific including Aotearoa**

An examination of the interaction of the state and the indigenous peoples in the contested area of education and schooling.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Education

EDUC 208 (2 Points)**Educational Philosophy**

An introduction to the philosophy of education through the work of influential liberal, radical and postmodern thinkers.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Education

EDUC 210 (2 Points)**Introduction to Curriculum Studies**

An introduction to ideas about curriculum, the analysis of existing New Zealand curricula and proposals for curriculum change.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Education

EDUC 221 (2 Points)**Child Development**

A study of central issues in development with a focus on middle childhood. Includes aspects of:

literacy, bilingual language development, friends and peers, and mathematical understanding.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Education

EDUC 223 (2 Points)**Educational Psychology**

Learning and teaching in educational settings. Major sections of the course deal with ability and motivation in learning, applied behaviour analysis, the measurement of achievement and attitudes, and special education. The course assists students in preparing for more advanced courses in psychological studies.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Education

EDUC 224 (2 Points)**Assessment and Evaluation in Education**

Critical insights into social and political contexts and the skills required for measurement and evaluation.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Education

EDUC 225 (2 Points)**Curriculum, Assessment and Evaluation**

A general introduction to curriculum development and implementation as well as classroom assessment and evaluation focussing on theoretical and practical issues. Includes critical evaluation of recent New Zealand assessment policy and practice.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Education

Restriction: EDUC 210, 224

EDUC 283 (2 Points)**Pedagogy – Beyond Skills and Methods**

Emphasizes the complexity of the teacher's task. It examines models of teaching based on sociological and psychological research about learning. Also examines critical pedagogy and discusses current New Zealand pedagogical practices.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Education

Restriction: EDUC 383

Stage III**EDUC 302 (2 Points)****History of Education**

Educational reform in the twentieth century. Emphasis is placed on the establishment, development, maintenance and reform of the New Zealand education system.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

EDUC 303 (2 Points)**School and Society**

The sociology of the curriculum and school processes. The dynamics and mechanisms of 'socialization' through schooling and 'alternative' curriculum approaches, and the class, gender, ethnic and national issues that underly the curriculum.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

EDUC 304 (2 Points)**Educational Philosophy and Policy**

Examines the competing ideologies of individualism and community, their influence in recent educational reforms in New Zealand, and their wider implications for education, society and culture. Introduces the basic concepts and themes of classical liberalism, comparing and contrasting them with versions of neo-liberalism, and outlines the case for a community-based social policy and the renewal of social democracy.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

EDUC 305 (2 Points)**Feminist Perspectives in Education Mātauranga Wahine**

A critical study of feminist theory and research in education, with emphasis on the New Zealand context.

Includes a focus on traditional and contemporary Maori women's knowledge.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

EDUC 306 (2 Points)

Akonga Māori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Māori

Critical analysis of key issues in Maori education, incorporating Maori language and cultural perspectives through Maori pedagogy.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

EDUC 307 (2 Points)

Education Policy Studies

An investigation of key areas of educational policy with special emphasis given to issues of race, gender and class. While the major focus is on New Zealand education policy, international cases will be considered as appropriate.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

EDUC 309 (2 Points)

Issues in Pacific Nations' Education

A critical examination of current issues and debates in Pacific Nation education for Pacific Islands countries and for Pasifika communities in New Zealand.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

EDUC 310 (2 Points)

Schooling and Ethnic Relations

Issues of 'race' and ethnicity in education. Includes a critical examination of theories, structures and strategies such as 'multicultural education' and 'anti-racist' education' as developed in New Zealand and overseas in response to ethnic diversity. In particular the course focuses on the place of schooling in the economic and political relations of Pakeha, Maori and Pacific Islands' peoples in New Zealand.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

EDUC 311 (2 Points)

Special Topic: Teaching in Diverse Urban Schools

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

EDUC 312 (2 Points)

EDUC 312A (1 Point)

EDUC 312B (1 Point)

Learning and Reading Disabilities

An examination of the special educational and teaching needs of children with learning disabilities, including reading difficulties. The course will include a practical project involving 20 hours of supervised individualized tutoring.

Prerequisite: EDUC 221 or 223 or 224 and approval of Head of School

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 312 A and B, or EDUC 312

EDUC 313 (2 Points)

EDUC 313A (1 Point)

EDUC 313B (1 Point)

Special Study in Education

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education and Departmental approval

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 313 A and B, or EDUC 313

EDUC 314 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education and Departmental approval required

EDUC 315 (2 Points)

EDUC 315A (1 Point)

EDUC 315B (1 Point)

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 315 A and B, or EDUC 315

EDUC 316 (2 Points)

Gifted Education

An analysis of the gifted education movement and of the need for appropriate educational provision for gifted and talented students. The course draws on current research to assist with the identification of gifted and talented students and with the development of strategies to meet their learning and emotional needs.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

EDUC 317 (2 Points)

Special Topic: History and Sociology of Education

An analysis of historical and contemporary developments in education taking account of the major influences, national and international, which shape education policy, practice and experience.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

Restriction: EDUC 302, 303

EDUC 318 (2 Points)

EDUC 318A (1 Point)

EDUC 318B (1 Point)

Teaching Languages in Schools

Students who have a working knowledge of a second language will study and apply strategies for classroom teaching of second languages in schools. Following critical observation of different teaching models used in schools, students will prepare teaching materials, plan class lessons and apply information and communication technology in teaching and learning second languages. Available only to BEd(Tchg), BEd(Tchg) conjoint, and BMusEd students.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 318 A and B, or EDUC 318

EDUC 340 (2 Points)

The Guidance Process

An introduction to the theory and practice of counselling and guidance within New Zealand educational institutions. A component of practical work must be completed concurrently.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

EDUC 341 (2 Points)

Introduction to Counselling in the Community

An examination of the application of basic principles of counselling to the needs of individual children and adults and to couples, families and other groups.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

EDUC 342 (2 Points)

Educational Psychology: A Behavioural Approach

A study of contemporary ideas and research in human learning and instruction. Topics will include the analysis of child and adult behaviour in school, home and residential settings.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

EDUC 345 (2 Points)

Special Education

An examination of the special educational needs of children showing atypical development, including

children with intellectual disability and the effectiveness of current special educational provisions and early intervention strategies.

Prerequisite: EDUC 223 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education

EDUC 348 (2 Points)
The Reading Process

Contemporary ideas and research on the reading process.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

EDUC 349 (2 Points)
Psychology of Learning and Motivation in the Classroom

Recent theory and research on children's learning and motivation, particularly as they relate to the social context found in classrooms.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

EDUC 351 (2 Points)
Understanding Behaviour in Schools: A Psychological Perspective

The contribution of psychological theories and methods to educators' understanding and management of learning and instruction in New Zealand schools.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

EDUC 352 (2 Points)
Developmental Psychology: Childhood and Adolescence

Selected aspects of child and adolescent psychology including theories of development and an examination of contemporary issues in development such as literacy, technology, peers, sexuality and identity.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

Restrictions: EDUC 343 or 344

EDUC 380 (2 Points)
Methods of Research in Education

An introduction to the varieties of qualitative and quantitative approaches available to educational and social researchers. Students will be able to gain practical experience through completion of a supervised research project.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

EDUC 381 (2 Points)
Adult Learning and Education

An introduction to adult and continuing education theory and practice. Major components include: adults as learners, teaching practices, programme planning and agencies, and current issues in which adult education is engaged.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

EDUC 382 (2 Points)
Aspects of Science Education

An introduction to some central issues in science teaching and learning at primary and secondary school levels. Topics such as: the nature of science and its relationship to science education, children's learning in science, the role of practical investigations and the New Zealand Science Curriculum will be discussed.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

EDUC 383 (2 Points)
Pedagogy

An examination of the theory and practice of teaching in relation to the tradition of critical pedagogy. The course will investigate the theoretical foundations of critical pedagogy as well as critical pedagogy in the classroom.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

Restriction: EDUC 283

EDUC 384 (2 Points)
Information Technology in Education

The role of computers in primary and secondary education.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

Stage IV

EDUC 400 (2 Points)
Professional Development

Covers topics related to professional and personal development. Discusses the status and challenges of teaching as a profession and includes the varying roles of teachers in keeping up with the rapid changes and expectations required of them. Continuing education for self-improvement is also given emphasis.

Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BED(TESOL)

Diploma Courses

EDUC 601 (2 Points)

EDUC 601A (1 Point)

EDUC 601B (1 Point)

Research Topic in Adult Education

The course will consist of supervised writing of an essay or essays in the field of adult educational inquiry usually within the student's own practice context.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 601 A and B, or EDUC 601

EDUC 602A (1 Point)

EDUC 602B (1 Point)

Practicum in Adult Education

Supervised practice within an adult education setting where students apply and critically evaluate their learning from the theory and educational issues in relation to practice. Unless otherwise negotiated, the supervised practice will take place within the student's own workplace. Students will produce a folio of work and a supervisor's report will normally be expected.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 602 A and B

Honours and Master's Courses

EDUC 702 (4 Points)

EDUC 702A (2 Points)

EDUC 702B (2 Points)

Historical Studies in Education

An examination of issues involved in historical studies and research related to education, including supervised investigation of a selected aspect.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 702 A and B, or EDUC 702

EDUC 703 (4 Points)

Educational Philosophy

Philosophical issues in education.

EDUC 704 (4 Points)

EDUC 704A (2 Points)

EDUC 704B (2 Points)

Sociology of Education

A political, sociological and comparative perspective on the nature and consequences of the governance of education and on the roles of state, market and 'community' in that process (with reference to both New Zealand and overseas).

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 704 A and B, or EDUC 704

- EDUC 705** (4 Points)
Education and Development Policy
 This course will explore the following topics and themes: policy analysis and formulation in the context of development; the impact of the globalization on, and the role of international agencies in, education for development; human capital theory and human resource development; education and aid; research and consultancy strategies and ethics; New Zealand's ODA policy towards Oceania; global and local intersections in Oceanic education.
- EDUC 707** (4 Points)
- EDUC 707A** (2 Points)
EDUC 707B (2 Points)
Kaupapa Kura: Maori Education Policy Development and Practice
 An analysis of Maori education policy development and practice in New Zealand schooling.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 707 A and B, or EDUC 707
- EDUC 708** (4 Points)
Feminist Issues in Education
 An examination of selected issues in current feminist debates on education.
- EDUC 709** (4 Points)
- EDUC 709A** (2 Points)
EDUC 709B (2 Points)
Educational Policy Studies
 Provides a critical, in-depth examination of selected themes and topics in educational policy studies, with a particular emphasis on the politics of educational reform in New Zealand.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 709 A and B, or EDUC 709
- EDUC 710** (4 Points)
- EDUC 710A** (2 Points)
EDUC 710B (2 Points)
International Issues in Indigenous Education
 Applied critical studies of selected educational and schooling issues of international importance to indigenous peoples. Requires experience in indigenous education contexts. An interview with the Course Coordinator is a prerequisite for enrolment.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 710 A and B, or EDUC 710
- EDUC 712** (4 Points)
'Race', Ethnicity and Education
 An examination of selected issues concerning 'race' and ethnicity in education.
- EDUC 717** (4 Points)
- EDUC 717A** (2 Points)
EDUC 717B (2 Points)
Special Study
To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 717 A and B, or EDUC 717
- EDUC 718** (4 Points)
The Pedagogy of Paulo Freire
 Explores Paulo Freire's philosophy, pedagogical theory, and practice of adult literacy education. Major critiques of Freire's work are discussed, and consideration is given to the application of Freirean ideas in a variety of first world and third world settings.
- EDUC 719** (4 Points)
Te Ao Tuhi: Historical and Contemporary Issues in Maori Literacy
 Draws upon both sociological and psychological theories and methodologies to examine and understand the historical and contemporary factors which have shaped and influenced Maori literacy. Requires knowledge of Te Reo Maori.
- EDUC 721** (4 Points)
Culture and Education
 Exploration of the relationships between education (as institution and process) and cultural values and influences with specific references to the island societies of the Pacific. Themes included are: cultural influences on the school; cultural diversity as an issue in formal education; cultural universals as markers of change and reform; teachers as agents of cultural change; schooling and cultural identity.
- EDUC 722** (4 Points)
- EDUC 722A** (2 Points)
EDUC 722B (2 Points)
Advanced Study of Education in Small Island States
 The course will provide opportunities for students to study the following themes within the context of the small island states of the Pacific region: the nature of the relationship between education and development; the extent to which educational directions, form and content are influenced by the development process; the influence on education of major economic, social and political issues in the region; selected issues and problems in education in the region.
To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 722 A and B, or EDUC 722
- EDUC 723** (2 Points)
Advanced Curriculum Theory
 The purpose of this course is to enable students to identify and explain the significant issues in the current curriculum debate and define their own curricular position in the context of the Oceanic region. They should learn to recognize similarities in local discussions about curriculum and place particular instances within a theoretical field.
- EDUC 724** (4 Points)
Educational Planning in Third World Countries
 Critical analysis of the theories and methods used in educational planning (as sectoral or national education plans) in third world countries with special reference to the countries of Oceania. The course will emphasize the understanding of current and emerging theories and assumptions in development planning and administration relevant to education systems in the region, and critically examine the educational plans of regional countries.
- EDUC 725** (2 Points)
Language and Literacy in a Development Context
 This course draws on theoretical and empirical research on issues related to literacy, bilingualism and other aspects of language significant to education in the context of development.
- EDUC 728** (4 Points)
Special Topic
- EDUC 729** (4 Points)
The Politics of Maori Images
 Draws upon Kaupapa Maori theories, alongside anti-colonial and critical theories of deconstruction,

to provide analysis of the ways in which images of Maori are constructed and presented in a range of media forms including: film, video, television, photographic images, illustrations, textbooks and journals.

EDUC 730 (4 Points)

EDUC 730A (2 Points)

EDUC 730B (2 Points)

Special Topic

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 730 A and B, or EDUC 730

EDUC 741 (4 Points)

Educational Psychology

An advanced study of cognitive, motivational and social factors influencing learning.

EDUC 742A (2 Points)

EDUC 742B (2 Points)

Developmental Psychology

An advanced examination of theory and research in selected topics in child and adolescent development. To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 742 A and B

EDUC 743 (2 Points)

Childhood Behavioural Difficulties

An advanced study of theory and research dealing with the nature, origins and developmental course of childhood behavioural difficulties.

EDUC 744 (4 Points)

Special Education

An advanced study of special educational provisions and early intervention strategies for children with disabilities and their families-including an intensive analysis of provisions for children with intellectual disabilities.

Prerequisite: EDUC 345

EDUC 746 (4 Points)

Psychology of Reading

An advanced study of contemporary ideas and research on the reading process.

EDUC 747 (4 Points)

EDUC 747A (2 Points)

EDUC 747B (2 Points)

Issues in Adolescent Development

An advanced study of the theories of adolescent development and a critical examination of research dealing with issues which affect development.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 747 A and B, or EDUC 747

EDUC 749A (2 Points)

EDUC 749B (2 Points)

Behaviour Analysis in Education

An examination of the application of behaviour analysis techniques to contemporary problems in education including supervised research and field experience.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 749 A and B

EDUC 751 (4 Points)

EDUC 751A (2 Points)

EDUC 751B (2 Points)

Critical Theories in Adult and Higher Education

An exploration of critical education theories and what they have to offer to an analysis of adult and higher education.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 751 A and B, or EDUC 751

EDUC 752A (2 Points)

EDUC 752B (2 Points)

Teaching and Learning in Adult and Higher Education

A critical examination of research in teaching and learning in adult and higher education and the implications for practice.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 752 A and B

EDUC 753 (4 Points)

EDUC 753A (2 Points)

EDUC 753B (2 Points)

Principles and Practice of Lifelong Learning

A study of theories of adult education and lifelong learning; the practice of educating adults in varying contexts. Participants will be expected to relate the concept of lifelong learning to a range of educational and social contexts.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 753 A and B, or EDUC 753

EDUC 757A (2 Points)

EDUC 757B (2 Points)

Schools as Organizations

An examination of different theoretical frameworks for understanding organization and a process for analysing and solving organizational problems.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 757 A and B

EDUC 761 (2 Points)

Learning and Language in Mathematics Education

An examination of the application of psychological theories of learning and language to mathematics education. General issues such as attitude and gender difference may also be addressed.

EDUC 762 (2 Points)

The Development of Students' Mathematical Concepts

A critical examination of recent research on students' learning of specific aspects of mathematics.

EDUC 768 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Education Psychology

EDUC 769A (1 Point)

EDUC 769B (1 Point)

Special Topic in Education Psychology

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 769 A and B

EDUC 771 (2 Points)

Evaluation in Education

The key feature of research on educational practice is that it raises questions of value and not just of fact. Modern evaluation combines the two. This course spells out the foundations of this new discipline and its application to the evaluation of educational products and programmes.

EDUC 772 (2 Points)

Applied Evaluation Research

An examination of the applications of evaluation research to the evaluation of educational performance (ie, assessment), personnel (eg, teachers), policy, and proposals.

Prerequisite: EDUC 771

EDUC 773 (2 Points)

Current Controversies in Education

Relates current controversies in world education to research and to the situation in New Zealand.

Examples include the use, non-use, and abuse of: (i) computers in education; (ii) secular moral education; (iii) teaching critical and creative thinking; (iv) the conflict between science education and technology education; (v) achievement-grouped versus age-grouped classes.

EDUC 774 (2 Points)

Research Methods in Education

A detailed examination of the controversy over the evidence required to establish causal claims in educational research within both experimental and qualitative methodological frameworks; bias control in observations and judgments; research synthesis (meta-analysis); and objectivity in evaluative research.

EDUC 778 (2 Points)

EDUC 778A (1 Point)

EDUC 778B (1 Point)

Special Topic in Applied Education Research

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 778 A and B, or EDUC 778

EDUC 779 (2 Points)

EDUC 779A (1 Point)

EDUC 779B (1 Point)

Special Topic in Applied Education Research

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 779 A and B, or EDUC 779

EDUC 781A (2 Points)

EDUC 781B (2 Points)

Curriculum Development and Evaluation

A critical examination of issues in curriculum design and development, assessment and learning, and programme evaluation.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 781 A and B

EDUC 782 (4 Points)

Perspectives on Science Education

A study of concept development in science, the relationship between philosophy of science and science curriculum and the factors that influence science curriculum change.

EDUC 783 (4 Points)

Science, Philosophy and Western Culture

The interaction between science and culture and the ways in which the rich cultural and intellectual dimensions of science can be conveyed in science, history and literacy education.

EDUC 784 (4 Points)

EDUC 784A (2 Points)

EDUC 784B (2 Points)

Research Topic in Education

The course will consist of the supervised writing of an essay or essays in a field of educational inquiry.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 784 A and B, or EDUC 784

EDUC 785 (6 Points)

EDUC 785A (3 Points)

EDUC 785B (3 Points)

Honours Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 785 A and B, or EDUC 785

EDUC 787 (4 Points)

EDUC 787A (2 Points)

EDUC 787B (2 Points)

Tikanga Rangahau: Maori Perspectives on Research in Education

An examination of a range of issues related to educational research 'of Maori', 'by Maori' and 'for Maori'.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 787 A and B, or EDUC 787

EDUC 790 (4 Points)

EDUC 790A (2 Points)

EDUC 790B (2 Points)

Dissertation

Restriction: EDUC 796

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 790 A and B, or EDUC 790

EDUC 796A (7 Points)

EDUC 796B (7 Points)

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 796 A and B

EDUC 797A (7 Points)

EDUC 797B (7 Points)

Research Portfolio

The research portfolio consists of (usually) two or three research projects/essays. The content and coherence of the research portfolio are determined in consultation with an academic supervisor. Components of the research portfolio may require attendance at designated seminars and will include a specified number, and type of pieces of assessed work. Students must demonstrate, through the portfolio, the same qualities expected of a thesis: an advanced level of understanding of one (or more) research tradition(s) within the discipline; coherence of argument; independence of thought; and the ability to produce original work. The total word length of the portfolio should be equivalent to that expected for a 14 point thesis.

To complete this course students must enrol in EDUC 797 A and B

Employment Relations and Organization Studies

Note: Prescriptions for courses included in this subject are listed under the subjects Management and Employment Relations; Economics and Psychology.

English

ENGLISH 91W (2 Points)

Foundation English 1

Written and spoken English, and the study of New Zealand English as one variety among many will be developed through the study of literature. Short stories and novels by New Zealand and other authors will be studied. Work by Albert Wendt, Patricia Grace, Maurice Gee, Fiona Kidman, Witi Ihimaera and Janet Frame will be offered as well as work by writers from other countries around the world.

ENGLISH 92W (2 Points)

Foundation English 2

New Zealand and other poets will introduce students to poetry. Students will learn how to unpack language and discover the essence of what a poet wishes to express. Students are encouraged

to view a production together before producing a scene from a play. Two films are reviewed for filming technique and the film as literature is considered.

Stage I

ENGLISH 100 (2 Points)

Introduction to Chaucer and Shakespeare

An introduction to the pleasures of literature from the past. In 2004 this course will focus on the works of William Shakespeare. His wit, erudition and inventiveness will be displayed through the study of his plays in the genres of tragedy, comedy and history.

ENGLISH 101 (2 Points)

Modern to Post-modern: An Introduction

Explores and questions the ideas and values we have inherited from the twentieth century, which still shape our lives and our identities today. Most of the great themes of the century are in these texts: God, the self, sex and desire, capitalism and colonization, war, power, patriarchy, and language itself. The texts, videos and music used in this course illuminate the radical changes in cultural values occurring during the twentieth century alongside the crises and catastrophes that marked the times and redefined the modern metropolis.

ENGLISH 103 (2 Points)

Reading Aotearoa: New Zealand Literature and the Pacific Asia Context

An introduction to the literature of Aotearoa New Zealand, through selected examples of poetry, fiction and plays by Pakeha, Maori and Pacific and Asian New Zealanders. An outward-looking comparative perspective will be included through a selection of texts in English from the Pacific and Asia. Related works in film and other media will also be sampled.

ENGLISH 107 (2 Points)

Poetry, Prose and Drama: Past and Present

An introduction to a selection of a wide variety of literary texts from different periods, countries and authors, chosen to suggest the historical, geographical and cultural range of literatures in the English language, and to acquaint students with some of the main literary conventions and devices within the genres of poetry, drama, the novel and the short story.

ENGLISH 109 (2 Points)

Drama on Stage and Screen

An introduction to conventions of dramatic practice and to the dimension of performance, both on stage and screen. Discussion of performance will extend to broader issues such as self-representation and gender. The texts studied will represent different types of dramatic styles, primarily from the twentieth century, and will include some pairings of play texts and screen productions.

ENGLISH 110 (2 Points)

Maori Dreams, Pacific Destinies

An introduction to the literature of recent Maori and Polynesian authors writing in English. How do they represent themselves, and their futures, in New Zealand and the region? This theme will be explored in selections from the poetry and short stories, novels and plays of Polynesia's most exciting writers.

ENGLISH 111 (2 Points)

Literature: An Introduction: From Sonnets to Comics

An introduction to literature from Shakespeare to

the present. Through engaging with masterpieces from each of the last five centuries, in a wide range of genres – poetry, drama, novel, short story, essay, film and comic – students will be introduced to historical and cultural contexts, to literary terms, approaches and theory, and to new findings about the human mind that suggest how and why invented worlds and inventive words matter so much to us.

ENGLISH 121 (2 Points)

Reading/Writing/Texts

Addresses the needs of students in both English and other disciplines where both writing and reading have an important role in learning. The course fosters personal writing skills and also introduces writing as a subject of study in itself.

ENGLISH 156 (2 Points)

Selected Author or Authors

An introduction to a selection of established authors and their works, chosen to explore a range of historical and geographical literatures. Acquaints students with a number of famous literary works – principally novels but not excluding poetry and drama – and to provide students with ways to approach and enjoy them.

Stage II

ENGLISH 200 (2 Points)

Medieval Literature

An introduction to medieval narrative, especially texts which celebrate, interrogate or subvert ideas and ideals of knighthood and chivalry. Chaucer's 'Marriage Group' from *The Canterbury Tales* explores the position of women in the chivalric world; Malory imagines and laments the end of the world of chivalry; the medieval romances offer perspectives ranging from elite self-justification to populist critique.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in English

ENGLISH 202 (2 Points)

Introduction to Old English

An introduction to the language and writings of England in the Anglo-Saxon period (the six centuries before the Norman Conquest). The primary focus is to enable students to become confident readers of Old English, and they will also be able to study the beginnings of the English language, and the first stages of a specifically English culture.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in English, or LINGUIST 100 or 103

ENGLISH 210 (2 Points)

Age of Shakespeare: Poetry

A study of one of the greatest periods of English poetry, beginning with the sonnets of Shakespeare and ending with the splendour of Milton's *Paradise Lost*. Included are the sonnets of Spenser and Sidney, Donne's profane and religious poetry, Herbert's intricate and Marvell's witty verse, and finally the poetry of Katherine Phillips and Aphra Behn.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in English

ENGLISH 213 (2 Points)

Age of Shakespeare: Tragedy

An introduction to the golden age of English theatre, involving detailed study of tragedies by Shakespeare and his contemporaries. There is a pronounced theatrical bias starting with a section on theatre history encouraging a response to the plays as

theatrical artefacts. Attention is repeatedly drawn to each play's theatrical dimension, while the practical function of dramatic verse is also stressed.
Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in English

ENGLISH 219 (2 Points)

Nineteenth-century Literature: Self and Society

Considers a range of literature from the nineteenth century – poetry, fiction and drama – as regards its treatment of growing up in the period. Issues covered include the recognition of childhood as a special state, the establishment of an individual's gender and sexual identity, and the opportunities and constraints afforded by the changing social hierarchy and religious belief systems.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in English
Restriction: ENGLISH 104

ENGLISH 220 (2 Points)

Novels Since 1900

A study of fiction. The prescribed works vary widely in their country of origin, formal elements and themes. Some are recognized as classics, while others show the new directions taken by the writers of their time. The texts are given detailed consideration as well as being placed within social and critical contexts.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in English

ENGLISH 221 (2 Points)

New Zealand Literature 2

An exploration of the relation between literature produced in New Zealand and the various ways questions of cultural identity and difference have been posed here. The course includes Maori literature, non-fiction, colonial novels, poetry and nationalism, and more recent drama about and by Maori.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in English

ENGLISH 222 (2 Points)

Modern Poetry 1900–1945

An introduction to the great modernist poets writing in English from Yeats to Marianne Moore; their fundamental rethinking of the poem and their search for a style appropriate to the twentieth century. Only six poets are studied, giving students the opportunity of exploring some of the most influential literature of the age in depth.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in English

ENGLISH 226 (2 Points)

Autobiography: Writing Themselves

What is autobiography? Does it describe, create or deconstruct an identity? We will consider the cultural and material conditions of self-presentation in a range of ethnic, racial and national groups, from Virginia Woolf's *A Sketch of the Past* (1940) to the present. What choices must be made when making a life into a narrative? What makes one text a 'real' life story, while another text is fiction? Why have autobiographical forms been so important in recent writing?

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in English

ENGLISH 230 (2 Points)

Introduction to Critical Theory and Cultural Studies

An introduction to the concerns and methods of contemporary criticism through an examination of a number of concepts central to the study of literature, film and other media. The history of these concepts is explored as are the theoretical issues they raise, and the reading strategies they permit.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in English or FTMS 100 and 101

ENGLISH 231 (2 Points)

The Pacific Diaspora

In the aftermath of colonialism New Zealand, the Pacific and the Pacific Rim have witnessed an explosion of writing by Maori, Pacific and Asian writers. The alternate texts of a selection of the region's leading writers and artists working in poetry, short story, the novel, plays and film are explored.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in English, or MAORI 130, or PACIFIC 103

ENGLISH 240 (2 Points)

Children's Literature: Words and Pictures

Introduces critical reading of the twentieth century's achievements in combining verbal text and visual image in children's literature. Texts studied cover a range of reading ages, offering opportunities to compare local and overseas texts. Attention is especially drawn to the socialization of the child through reading, and to the interpretation of visual materials.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in English

ENGLISH 255 (2 Points)

Special Topic in English 2: The Art of Writing

An advanced course built on the same principles that underlie Summer School and special projects English 1. The subjects chosen will consider in greater detail precisely defined aspects of the English 1 and English 2 curriculum, although the expertise of visitors will also determine the content of the course.

Prerequisite: 6 points passed

ENGLISH 256 (2 Points)

Tolkien and his Worlds

Study of the *Lord of the Rings* with particular reference to Tolkien's use of Celtic, Germanic and Christian myths; an introduction to some of the most formative and influential mythologies of European culture.

Prerequisite: 8 points passed

ENGLISH 257 (2 Points)

Writing, Literacy, Argument

Students practise and develop skills of critical interpretation, argument and writing that underpin authoritative public presentation or performance; theoretical aspects of position are another major concern. Examines a range of material or 'voices' in the public domain (academic writing, polemical or political statements and artistic performance) which present views on topics of public import and call for cultural literacy.

Prerequisite: 4 points including ENGLISH 121 or ENGWRIT 101, or any 4 points in English, or any 6 points

ENGLISH 260 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in English

ENGLISH 261 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 6 points passed

Stage III

ENGLISH 302 (2 Points)

Middle English Popular Literature

Studies popular works in lyric, dramatic and narrative genres. Lyrics are often amorous, sometimes political, frequently devotional; narrative includes comic tale, fable, romance and outlaw tale; drama comprises the major theatrical traditions of morality and biblical historycycle plays. Covers texts written for religious purposes as well as

secular, but socially embedded and often with pleasure among their aims.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English
Restriction: ENGLISH 768

ENGLISH 307 (2 Points)
Byron and Romanticism

An exploration of the literary and cultural politics of this exciting period of revolution and reaction through a detailed study of Lord Byron's major works, which are set alongside a contextual study of poems by Wordsworth, Coleridge, Keats and Shelley, various Gothic novels, and works by feminist authors of the period.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English

ENGLISH 308 (2 Points)
The Novel, the Native and the New

An inquiry into the genre and nature of the 'novel' in the eighteenth century, focusing on new worlds opened up by science and travel, commerce and the book industry, women's writing and the developing public sphere, cultural contact and colonialism. The novel is considered both a problem of the modern and a means of negotiating unprecedented phenomena.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English

ENGLISH 310 (2 Points)
Shakespeare: Comedies and Tragicomedies

An examination of seven of Shakespeare's comedies and tragicomedies: the romantic comedies of his first decade and a half as a playwright; the so-called 'problem plays', the darker comedies of his middle years; and the 'romances', the strangely haunting tragicomedies of his final years. The nature of comedy and its relationship to tragedy is also explored.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English

ENGLISH 314 (2 Points)
Major Works: 16th and 17th Centuries

The sonnet sequences of Shakespeare and of his contemporaries, Spenser and Sidney, are studied in considerable depth and detail.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English

ENGLISH 315 (2 Points)
16th and 17th Century Drama

An advanced study of a selection of plays by Shakespeare's contemporaries and their seventeenth century successors.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English

ENGLISH 319 (2 Points)
History of Literary Criticism

The development of the criticism of literature from Aristotle to the twentieth century, beginning with classical literary criticism and ending with the New Critics, I.A. Richards, and deconstruction.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English

Restriction: ENGLISH 334

ENGLISH 320 (2 Points)
Victorian Literature

Focuses on Victorian narrative practices. One module, concentrating on novels by Dickens, Thackeray and James, examines them in the context of the Victorian reading public and publishing practices. The other module deals with the narrative possibilities open to and deployed by women writers, and features novels by Charlotte Brontë, George Eliot and Olive Schreiner.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English

ENGLISH 321 (2 Points)
Theory and the Gothic

Students learn about contemporary theory and cultural studies by studying a selection of classic Gothic writing from the nineteenth century and films from the twentieth, together with influential psychoanalytical, new-historical, and queer-studies treatments of Gothic material.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, or FTVMS 200 and 2 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies

ENGLISH 323 (2 Points)

American Literature: Contemporary Poetry

An introduction to the work of a dozen influential poets, this course emphasizes new poetic developments. The focus is on the still controversial L=A=N=G=U=A=G=E poetry that emerged in the late 1970s, and developments concurrent with it. This shift is seen against a background of changes - in the media, in government and in intellectual culture.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English

ENGLISH 325 (2 Points)

Novels from the Post-colonial World

A study of a variety of novels dealing with the aftermath of Empire in different parts of the world. Post-Independence disillusion, neo-colonial struggle and the intersection of the discourses of colonialism and decolonization with that of gender are illuminated through fiction from continents (Africa, including South Africa, India and the Americas) as well as from nation states in the Caribbean.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English

ENGLISH 326 (2 Points)

Recent Women Writers

A survey course covering a wide range of recent women's writing, focusing on contemporary or controversial issues relevant to women in various cultures, including Afro-American, Australian, Maori, Indian and European.

Prerequisite: 8 points at Stage II

ENGLISH 327 (2 Points)

Australian Literature

This course examines some of the main currents of Australian fiction and drama of the 1970s and 1980s, including special focus on fiction by women and Aboriginal writing in English.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English

ENGLISH 331A (1 Point)

ENGLISH 331B (1 Point)

Shakespeare on Screen

An investigation of the ways in which directors have adapted Shakespeare's plays to the cinema or television screen.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, or FTVMS 200 and 2 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 331 A and B

ENGLISH 332 (2 Points)

Aspects of 20th Century Drama

A study of British and Irish drama since the 1970s, concentrating on politically committed dramatists and the emergence of women playwrights. Addressing the plays primarily as theatre texts, it emphasizes the theatrical strategies and conventions deployed in the texts, some of which self-consciously celebrate theatricality. Teaching combines lectures, discussions, play-readings and viewing theatrical videos.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English

- ENGLISH 333 (2 Points)**
New Zealand Literature 3: Selected Topics
 Selected topics in New Zealand literature and cultural studies. The range of topics will vary from year to year in response to staff research interests and the department's wider New Zealand studies programme.
Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English
- ENGLISH 335 (2 Points)**
Colonial and Post-colonial Writing in the Pacific
 English language responses to the Pacific in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, together with contemporary literature in English by Pacific Island writers.
Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English
- ENGLISH 336 (2 Points)**
Victorian Poetry
 A study of a range of Victorian poets. They include canonical figures, such as Tennyson, Robert Browning and Matthew Arnold, as well as women poets who have received sustained critical attention only recently, such as Elizabeth Barrett Browning, Christina Rossetti and Amy Levy. Focal points of the course are: the discourse of love and sexuality, religious and spiritual belief in a changing society, and the practice of the dramatic monologue.
Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English
- ENGLISH 337 (2 Points)**
Introduction to Medieval Icelandic Language and Literature
 An introduction to a language and literature akin to Old English. Of particular interest for the study of medieval narrative, as well as the twentieth-century writers (notably Tolkien) who have made creative use of the myths and legends recorded by medieval Icelanders.
Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English or Linguistics
- ENGLISH 338 (2 Points)**
Studies in Chaucerianism
 The successors, appropriators and imitators of Chaucer. A study of the reception of Chaucer's writing and its continuing presence in writing in England and Scotland. A central topic will be Scottish writers of the fifteenth and early sixteenth centuries.
Prerequisite: 2 points from ENGLISH 200, 302, 339, 340 or 341
Restriction: ENGLISH 711 or 744
- ENGLISH 339 (2 Points)**
Medieval Narrative: The French Connection
 English narratives (romances and short lais) studied in comparison with their French progenitors. For example, Marie de France and the English Breton lais; the romance of Horn.
Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English
Restriction: ENGLISH 738 or 745
- ENGLISH 340 (2 Points)**
Arthurian Literature
 The Arthurian story, from its first passage into French in the twelfth century. The English writings are studied in comparison with their French sources and counterparts (in translation).
Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English or FRENCH 200
Restriction: ENGLISH 738, 746
- ENGLISH 341 (2 Points)**
Middle English Literature: Major Works
 Works studied include poems of the Alliterative Revival (such as *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight* and *Piers Plowman*).
Prerequisite: 2 points from ENGLISH 200, 302, 338, 339 or 340
Restriction: ENGLISH 701 or 747
- ENGLISH 342 (2 Points)**
Beowulf
 A contextual study of the epic poem *Beowulf*. Some time is given to the translation of the text, and students are required to study about 1,200 lines in the original. The poem's relation to the literature and society of the Anglo-Saxon period and its Germanic analogues is also explored.
Prerequisite: ENGLISH 202
Restriction: ENGLISH 765
- ENGLISH 343 (2 Points)**
Writing Poetry
 Conceived as a writing workshop, this course guides students through poetry and poetics and the writing of poetry. Students will be required to submit, as the course requirement, an analysis of a poem (1,000 words) and an anthology of poems (1,000 words) as well as a portfolio of poems.
Prerequisite: 8 points passed and English Department approval required
Restriction: ENGLISH 328 Note: Enrolment limited to 32 students
- ENGLISH 344 (2 Points)**
Writing the Short Story
 Conceived as a writing workshop, this course guides students through the practice of writing the short story. Students will be required to submit, as the course requirement, an analysis of a short story (1,000 words) and a short story anthology (1,000 words) as well as a portfolio of short stories.
Prerequisite: 8 points passed and English Department approval required
Restriction: ENGLISH 328 Note: Enrolment limited to 32 students
- ENGLISH 345 (2 Points)**
Adolescent Fiction
 Adolescence is a problematic category and, according to Kristeva, a peculiarly modern one; necessarily, the same holds true for adolescent fiction. The aim of this course is to examine this phase of development that is neither childhood nor adulthood, but lies between, and recent literary and filmic responses to the characteristic interests and demands of readers at this stage of their lives. Course reading will include film and television, as well as written texts.
Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English
- ENGLISH 346 (2 Points)**
African and Caribbean Literature
 The Caribbean, by virtue of its geography and history, embraces cultural elements of Africa, India, Europe and North America. The focus, however, will primarily be on Caribbean and African societies, in order to address a range of issues connected to these variously hybrid cultures: slavery, black identity and sexuality, nation/narration, home and location/dislocation.
Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II
- ENGLISH 347 (2 Points)**
Poetry Off the Page
 The most recent technologies for performing and preserving poetry are in the process of coalescing with the oral roots of the art form. This shift in transmission and retrieval and its implications for reading communities is examined in three areas: Poetry reading (live performance and audiovisual record); the poetry archive (physical and electronic); and Electronic poetry (virtual communities, real readers).
Prerequisite: Any 4 points in English

ENGLISH 350 (2 Points)**Special Topic***Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English***ENGLISH 351 (2 Points)****Special Topic***Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English***ENGLISH 352 (2 Points)****Special Topic: Writing for the Web**

For experienced writers, explores the implications of hypertext in the presentation of expository material, and in the annotation and exegesis of existing literary and similar texts. The focus is on the composition and structuring of textual material and the implications of this new medium, not on website design.

*Prerequisite: Any 8 points at Stage II***Honours and Master's Courses****ENGLISH 700A (2 Points)****ENGLISH 700B (2 Points)****Old English**

A study of major Old English poetry, especially those sections of *Beowulf* not studied in ENGLISH 342/765. Some time is given to the translation of texts; in the remainder the poetry's relation to the literature and society of the Anglo-Saxon period and Germanic analogues is explored.

*Prerequisite: ENGLISH 342 or 765**To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 700 A and B***ENGLISH 705A (2 Points)****ENGLISH 705B (2 Points)****20th Century Poetry**

A study of the development of modernist poetry, beginning with Yeats and then examining some of the major poets of the first half of the twentieth century.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 705 A and B***ENGLISH 706 (4 Points)****ENGLISH 706A (2 Points)****ENGLISH 706B (2 Points)****Shakespeare: Selected Plays and Poems**

The focus of this course varies from year to year, but includes attention to several of the most influential approaches to the reading of Shakespearean texts: psychoanalysis, feminism, new historicism, cultural materialism and post-colonial theory.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 706 A and B, or ENGLISH 706***ENGLISH 709A (2 Points)****ENGLISH 709B (2 Points)****20th Century Drama**

A study of the work of a wide range of important dramatists of the past 125 years, including a number of non-anglophone playwrights who have exerted a major influence or have been important in their own right in this century's theatre history.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 709 A and B***ENGLISH 713 (4 Points)****ENGLISH 713A (2 Points)****ENGLISH 713B (2 Points)****Research Essays**

A number of essays (submitted throughout the year) are written within a field, genre or period of literature, or branch of linguistics. Students with a specific topic

should approach both the course convener and a member of staff working in the area. Arrangements for the following year must be finalized by the December enrolment application date.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 713 A and B, or ENGLISH 713***ENGLISH 714A (2 Points)****ENGLISH 714B (2 Points)****Modern Irish Authors**

A detailed exploration of Yeats's *Collected Poems* and Joyce's *Ulysses* read in conjunction with poems, plays, short stories and novels by Irish authors. Each text is assessed in its own terms, but broader issues are explored: the question of exile, the politics of language, and the role of great works in establishing (or undermining) a national literary tradition.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 714 A and B***ENGLISH 716A (2 Points)****ENGLISH 716B (2 Points)****Modern Poetics**

The theory of poetry as poets themselves have developed it has important implications for reading and writing about their poetry in an academic context. In the reading of texts by Ezra Pound, Louis Zukofsky, Gertrude Stein, Charles Olson, Susan Howe and Charles Bernstein, and the exploration of recent topics in theory, changing concepts of the activity of writing are examined.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 716 A and B***ENGLISH 717A (2 Points)****ENGLISH 717B (2 Points)****New Zealand Literature**

A study of issues, themes and theoretical perspectives in New Zealand literature, especially the relationship of New Zealand writing to its changing social and cultural contexts.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 717 A and B***ENGLISH 719A (2 Points)****ENGLISH 719B (2 Points)****Special Topic 1: Literature and Society 1375-1550**

A study of texts, mostly literary, written in the period of transition from medieval to modern society in England.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 719 A and B***ENGLISH 730A (2 Points)****ENGLISH 730B (2 Points)****19th Century Women Novelists**

An examination of both 'canonical' and lesser-known nineteenth century women novelists, mainly from Britain. They are studied primarily in two contexts: the nineteenth century debate on the 'Woman Question', and contemporary feminist criticism.

*To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 730 A and B***ENGLISH 732A (2 Points)****ENGLISH 732B (2 Points)****Popular Fiction**

A critical study of several varieties of modern popular fiction, especially children's literature, romance and crime fiction (both in print and on television). Reading of texts will be supported by discussion of a range of theoretical issues.

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 732 A and B

ENGLISH 733A (2 Points)

ENGLISH 733B (2 Points)

New Zealand and Australian Women Writers

An examination of Australian and New Zealand women novelists, short story writers and poets from the 1890s to the 1960s, relating their works to the condition of, and attitudes towards, women in both countries. The course provides students with the opportunity to apply both post-colonial and feminist critical theories.

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 733 A and B

ENGLISH 734A (2 Points)

ENGLISH 734B (2 Points)

Irish Literature and Politics

A study of the relationship between literature and the politics of national identity in Ireland from the sixteenth to the twentieth century.

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 734 A and B

ENGLISH 736A (2 Points)

ENGLISH 736B (2 Points)

Pacific Literature

A study of the oral and written literatures of the Pacific (Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia, including the Tangata Aborigine of Australia), especially the literature in English by indigenous writers, and how that is related to other New Literatures in English.

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 736 A and B

ENGLISH 737A (2 Points)

ENGLISH 737B (2 Points)

Subjectivity, Sexuality and Transgression in 17th Century Literature

An examination of drama as a site where sexual and religious conventions were established, contested and transformed. Elizabethan, Caroline and Restoration dramas will be related to topics including: transvestism and the stage, sexual ethics and the Caroline court, and Restoration libertinism. Women's changing roles as actors, playwrights and members of the audience will be an important focus. *To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 737 A and B*

ENGLISH 739A (2 Points)

ENGLISH 739B (2 Points)

Two Poets: Robin Hyde and H.D.

A detailed exploration of the work and reception of two major twentieth century poets: Robin Hyde from New Zealand and H.D. from an Anglo-American tradition. The publishing careers of these women and their respective positioning within nationalist and Modernist traditions will be a primary focus. Contextual and critical comparisons will also be explored.

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 739 A and B

ENGLISH 741 (2 Points)

ENGLISH 741A (1 Point)

ENGLISH 741B (1 Point)

Medieval Icelandic Narrative

An examination of the literary reconstruction of the pagan past in a variety of sources. Texts include extracts from the family sagas and legendary histories, regnal chronicles, historically-based accounts of the exploration and settlement of Iceland,

Greenland and North America, as well as traditions relating to Viking activity in the British Isles.

Prerequisite: ENGLISH 337

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 741 A and B, or ENGLISH 741

ENGLISH 744 (2 Points)

Studies in Chaucerianism

The successors, appropriators and imitators of Chaucer. A study of the reception of Chaucer's writing, and its continuing presence in writing in England and Scotland. A central topic will be Scottish writers of the fifteenth and early sixteenth centuries.

Prerequisite: 2 points from ENGLISH 200, 302, 339, 340 or 341

Restriction: ENGLISH 711 or 338

ENGLISH 745 (2 Points)

Medieval Narrative: The French Connection

English narratives (romances and short lais) studied in comparison with their French progenitors. For example, Marie de France and the English Breton lais; the romance of Horn.

Restriction: ENGLISH 738 or 339

ENGLISH 746 (2 Points)

Arthurian Literature

The Arthurian story, from its first passage into French in the twelfth century. The English writings are studied in comparison with their French sources and counterparts (in translation).

Restriction: ENGLISH 738 or 340

ENGLISH 747 (2 Points)

Middle English Literature: Major Works

Works studied include poems of the Alliterative Revival (such as *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight* and *Piers Plowman*).

Prerequisite: 2 points from ENGLISH 200, 302, 338, 339 or 340

Restriction: ENGLISH 701, 341

ENGLISH 748 (2 Points)

Medieval and Early Modern Women: Representations

The cultural construction of femininity in deep chronological perspective. A study of the representation, and sometimes self-representation, of individual figures or types of mythographic, legendary and historical significance, as, for example, Medea, Mary Magdalene or virgin martyrs. The central concern is with written representation, but appropriate comparisons will be made with the visual arts and historical actuality.

Prerequisite: 2 points from ENGLISH 302, 338, 339, 340 or 341

Restriction: ENGLISH 742

ENGLISH 749 (2 Points)

Chaucer Studies

A major Chaucerian text or text grouping is considered in its wider literary and cultural context, including sources, analogues and comparable writings from Continental Europe.

Prerequisite: 2 points from ENGLISH 302, 338, 339, 340 or 341

Restriction: ENGLISH 711

ENGLISH 750A (2 Points)

ENGLISH 750B (2 Points)

Special Topic

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 750 A and B

ENGLISH 751A (2 Points)

ENGLISH 751B (2 Points)

Special Topic 2003: Directed Research Studies

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 751 A and B

ENGLISH 752 (2 Points)**Jane Austen and Charlotte Brontë**

Examines a selection of the fiction of two very well-known but very different early nineteenth-century women novelists, from their juvenilia to their last completed novels. Considers how they engaged with contemporary assumptions about women's writing, and studies the reception history of their works from the nineteenth century onwards.

ENGLISH 753 (2 Points)**Special Topic****ENGLISH 754 (2 Points)****Special Topic in Early Literature****ENGLISH 755 (2 Points)****McCahon and the Poets**

Examines the use made of text in general and poetry in particular, in the work of the important twentieth-century New Zealand artist Colin McCahon. Considers McCahon's use of poetry by Donne, Hopkins, Baxter, Brasch, Caselberg, Hooper and Kereama, his deployment of Biblical texts, plus his own writings, in the context of New Zealand art and poetry between 1940 and 1980.

ENGLISH 756 (2 Points)**Special Topic****ENGLISH 757 (2 Points)****Studies in New Zealand Poetry**

A study of New Zealand poetry, especially of the post-war period, and the issues of nationalism, regionalism, modernism etc, with which poets of that era were concerned.

ENGLISH 758 (2 Points)**Rhetoric and Composition**

Explores writing through discussion of theories of language use, especially issues raised by theorists of rhetoric and composition: cognitive process theory, discourse analysis, language as social semiotic, literary studies, race and gender, writing for new technologies. The course centres on writing theory, but there is a practical dimension: students investigate their present writing practices and consider possible future demands.

ENGLISH 759 (2 Points)**Aphra Behn, Feminism and the Canon**

A study of selected plays, prose fictions and poems by Behn in relation to both the emerging canon of early modern English literature, and to contemporary debates about canonicity within feminism and cultural studies.

Restriction: ENGLISH 718, 737

ENGLISH 760 (2 Points)**Milton and Poetic Authority**

Milton is the poet who has been most significant in the establishment of the familiar canon of English poetry, so his achievement raises questions about the greatness of poetry written in one set of historical circumstances for an audience that the poem itself participates in constructing. In this context the course covers a range of Milton's works, but concentrates on *Paradise Lost*.

Restriction: ENGLISH 718

ENGLISH 761 (2 Points)**Literature and the Cross-cultural Frontier**

Examines representations of the early encounter between Europeans and indigenous peoples in three settings: the United States, the Pacific and New Zealand. The course is informed by the cross-fertilization of literary studies with anthropology and history, and students will be taught how to interpret and edit literary and extra-literary texts in an interdisciplinary manner.

Restriction: ENGLISH 715

ENGLISH 762 (2 Points)**Literature and the Problems of Settlement**

Examines texts that highlight foundational and ongoing problems in two different but comparable settler societies, the United States and New Zealand, in order to promote a more complex sense of each nation's cultural history. We study a number of major novels, but also explore natural history writing and popular genres such as the western.

Restriction: ENGLISH 715

ENGLISH 763A (7 Points)**ENGLISH 763B (7 Points)****Writing the Novel**

Conceived as a writing workshop, the course guides students through the major project of writing a novel. Students will be expected to read examples from a wide variety of genres of fiction, and to complete substantial work towards the first draft of a novel.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 763 A and B

ENGLISH 764 (2 Points)**Special Topic: James Joyce**

A study of all his major works except *Finnegans Wake*, one chapter of which will be included.

ENGLISH 765 (2 Points)**Beowulf**

A contextual study of the epic poem *Beowulf*. Some time is given to the translation of the text, and students are required to study about 1,200 lines in the original. The poem's relation to the literature and society of the Anglo-Saxon period and its Germanic analogues are also explored.

Prerequisite: ENGLISH 202

Restriction: ENGLISH 700, 342

ENGLISH 766 (2 Points)**Narrative: From Epic to Novel**

Introduces students to the advanced analysis of narrative, by examining four classic texts: Homer's *Odyssey*, Shakespeare's *Hamlet* (and its medieval sources), Tolstoy's *Anna Karenina* and Joyce's *Ulysses*. Texts are from four different eras and in four different modes (epic, drama, saga and novel). Includes a focus on evolutionary and cognitive explanations of narrative.

ENGLISH 767 (2 Points)**Nabokov: The American Years**

Focuses on masterpieces from Nabokov's American years - his autobiography, *Invitation of a Memory*, and the novels *Lolita*, *Pale Fire* and *Invitation of a Summer Evening*. - and considers especially the relationship between Nabokov's ideas and the narrative strategies he uses to engage readers.

ENGLISH 768 (2 Points)**Middle English Popular Literature**

Studies popular works in lyric, dramatic and narrative genres. Lyrics are often amorous, sometimes political, frequently devotional; narrative includes comic tale, fable, romance and outlaw tale;

drama comprises the major theatrical traditions of morality and scriptural cycle plays. Covers texts written for religious purposes as well as secular, but socially embedded and often with pleasure among their aims.

Restriction: ENGLISH 302

ENGLISH 792 (6 Points)

ENGLISH 792A (3 Points)

ENGLISH 792B (3 Points)

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 792 A and B, or ENGLISH 792

ENGLISH 794A (5 Points)

ENGLISH 794B (5 Points)

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 794 A and B

ENGLISH 796A (7 Points)

ENGLISH 796B (7 Points)

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 796 A and B

ENGLISH 797A (7 Points)

ENGLISH 797B (7 Points)

Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGLISH 797 A and B

English as a Second Language

Stage I

ESOL 101 (2 Points)

Academic English Writing

Focus is on writing skills for academic study, starting an essay, drawing an outline, gathering information, acknowledging sources and correct referencing.

Restriction: This course is available only for students of non-English speaking backgrounds

ESOL 102 (2 Points)

Academic English Listening and Reading

Focus is on the listening, reading, note-taking and summary writing skills, and strategies needed for academic study at tertiary level.

Restriction: This course is available only for students of non-English speaking backgrounds

Stage II

ESOL 200 (2 Points)

Advanced Academic Spoken English

Focus is on enabling students to develop spoken English skills to meet their specific academic speaking needs at Stage II and beyond.

Prerequisite: ESOL 101 or 102 or Departmental approval required

Restriction: 180.100. ESOL 200 is available only for students of non-English speaking backgrounds

ESOL 201 (2 Points)

Advanced Academic Written English

Develops academic writing skills required for writing a range of academic texts required at Stage II and beyond. The course covers the key stages making up these types of writing and examines language associated with these various stages.

Prerequisite: ESOL 101 or Departmental approval required

Restriction: This course is available only for students of non-English speaking backgrounds

ESOL 202 (2 Points)

Practical English Phonology

Introduces key concepts of the phonological systems of English. Develops an understanding of how these function in the pronunciation of English, through learning to transcribe from oral texts with the use of models of native English text to develop English pronunciation.

ESOL 210 (2 Points)

Special Topic

English Writing

Stage I

ENGWRIT 101 (2 Points)

English Writing for Academic Purposes

A skills-based analysis of texts written for academic purposes. Topics include: essays of comparison and contrast, argumentative essays, problem solution texts, literature reviews, critiques, and report writing.

ENGWRIT 111 (2 Points)

Introduction to Writing in the Professions

Assists students to learn, develop and apply writing and critical thinking skills. Offers basic writing instruction, but also introduces process and rhetorical approaches to the analysis and composition of major forms of business and professional communication: memo, letter, report, proposal. The goal is to develop writing that identifies audience, uses clear, concise language and presents an effective case.

Ethics

Prescriptions for courses included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

Ethnomusicology

Prescriptions for courses included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

European Languages and Literatures

Note: Major or minor not available. EUROPEAN 200 may be taken as part of the Film, Television and Media Studies programme. EUROPEAN 201 and 301 may be taken as part of the Linguistics programme. EUROPEAN 205 may be taken as part of European Studies, German, Theatre Studies, and Medieval and Early Modern European Studies.

Stage I

EUROPEAN 100 (2 Points)

Thinking Europe

An introduction to the study of Europe, organized around a number of major themes, rather than chronologically. Will establish some of the basic reference points - including linguistic and ethnic groupings, historical periods, literary and cultural movements, religious and philosophical traditions, political and cultural figures, all of which are indispensable for the study of European culture. Required course for majors in French, German, Italian, Russian and Spanish.

Stage II

EUROPEAN 200 (2 Points)

Screening Europe

Europe's rich and distinctive film tradition provides an opportunity to examine issues of contemporary Europe and its individual nations. This course examines the sources, complexities and resonances of a number of European films and the ways in which they refer, directly or obliquely, to historical, social and political issues around the concept of Europe. The films shown will all be subtitled.

Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I courses

EUROPEAN 201 (2 Points)

The Languages of Europe

A comparative study of sociopolitical aspects of some main languages and language families in Europe from the Atlantic to the Urals in the modern period.

EUROPEAN 205 (2 Points)

Staging Medieval Drama

Taking its start in liturgy and folk customs, medieval drama quickly spread over most of Europe after the tenth century AD. Religious and secular dramas were acted out on stages in the open air as well as indoors. The way this was done differed greatly from how it happened in Shakespeare's days. Plays and traditions will be studied from various European countries with special attention to performance aspects. Scenes and play fragments will be acted out in workshops, with a special focus on morality drama.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points passed

Restriction: DUTCH 205

EUROPEAN 211 (2 Points)

Collective Memory in Europe

A study of Europe's experience with war, occupation and totalitarian regimes in the twentieth century, as recorded in memoirs and depicted in fiction and film from several nations of Europe.

Prerequisites: 4 points BA courses

Restriction: 194.111

EUROPEAN 221 (2 Points)

Images of the European City

This interdisciplinary course examines the city as driving force, focus and subject in European culture. It considers visual and verbal images in literary texts, painting, architecture and film that depict the changing life of some European cities at key moments from the Middle Ages to the present. Cities such as Paris, Florence, Toledo, Amsterdam, Berlin, Copenhagen, Stockholm, Moscow and St Petersburg have played a crucial role in the cultural, as well as the political, development of their country. The selection of cities studied will vary from year to year.

Stage III

EUROPEAN 301 (2 Points)

The Vocabularies of Europe

A comparative study of European vocabularies with special reference to French, English, German and Russian as representatives of the Romance, Germanic and Slavonic language families.

Prerequisite: EURLANG 201

EUROPEAN 302 (2 Points)

Special Topic

A specialized topic course that will vary from year to year and include contributions from specialists in the School of European Languages and Literatures and from visiting scholars.

EUROPEAN 303 (2 Points)

Jewish Culture and Identity in Europe

An examination of the impact of Jewish culture and identity in Europe from the Middle Ages to modern times through an exploration of issues of identity and assimilation presented in representative literary texts, art and film by and about European Jews from critical periods.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II

EUROPEAN 304 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II

EUROPEAN 311 (2 Points)

Cross-cultural Currents in Medieval-Renaissance Europe

This course aims to go beyond the official historical accounts and established literary canons of these periods to consider cross-cultural representation as one of the major developments of medieval-Renaissance eras of European cultural encounter, clash and fusion.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II

Honours and Master's Courses

EUROPEAN 700 (2 Points)

Methods of Research in European Language, Literature and Cultural Studies

An introduction to the theories and methods of research in language, literature and cultural studies and practical instruction in skills involved in individual research and in the preparation of a dissertation or a thesis.

EUROPEAN 701 (2 Points)

Special Topic

EUROPEAN 702 (2 Points)

Special Topic

French

Stage I

Note: Students majoring in French would normally take FRENCH 103 and either FRENCH 129 or 159, 200 and two other French Stage II courses, 300 and two other French Stage III courses. Students may enter 101, 102, 103 or 200 level language courses according to their prior knowledge. Students wishing to advance in Language Acquisition only, or who are not completing a major or minor in French, do not have to comply with these requirements.

FRENCH 101 (2 Points)

Introductory French 1

This is a four-skill language course for beginners or near-beginners. Students with a pass in Sixth Form Certificate French should enter directly into FRENCH 102. This course does not count towards a major in French.

Restriction: FRENCH 151, 161

FRENCH 102 (2 Points)

Introductory French 2

This is a four-skill language course for students who have attained the equivalent of a pass in Sixth Form Certificate French or a pass in FRENCH 101 or 151 or 161. It is not available to students who qualify for FRENCH 103.

Restriction: FRENCH 152, 162

FRENCH 103 (2 Points)

French Language 1

Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension in French. Students with less than 60 percent in Bursary French should

consult the Department. Particularly advanced students may be considered for direct entry to FRENCH 200.

Prerequisite: Pass in Bursary French or B- or higher in FRENCH 102 or 152 or 162

Restriction: FRENCH 100

FRENCH 129 (2 Points)
French Language and Culture in Film and Literature

A linguistic and cultural course taught entirely in French and designed to enhance students' aural, oral and written proficiency through the study of a series of recent films and literary texts that also shed light on important aspects of twentieth century France.

Corequisite: FRENCH 103 or 200

FRENCH 159 (2 Points)
France: Culture and Identity

A study of French national identity as this is reflected or challenged in a variety of French cultural movements and in the visual and print texts these have produced. The question of what it means to be 'French', particularly as this is modifying and being modified by France's participation in the European Union, will form the analysis of individual topics. Taught in English.

FRENCH 161 (2 Points)
Introductory French 1 – Distance Learning

This is a four-skill course for beginners or near-beginners. Students with a pass in Sixth Form Certificate French should enter directly into FRENCH 102 or 162. Prospective students must have access to email and a CD-Rom drive. This course does not count towards a major in French.

Restriction: FRENCH 101, 151

FRENCH 162 (2 Points)
Introductory French 2 – Distance Learning

This is a four-skill course for students who have obtained the equivalent of a pass in Sixth Form Certificate French, in FRENCH 101, 151 or 161. Students with a pass in Bursary French, or equivalent, would normally enrol in FRENCH 103. Prospective students must have access to email and a CD-Rom drive. Students with a pass in Sixth Form Certificate French will need to contact the Department to complete enrolment.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 101 or 151 or 161 or a pass in Sixth Form Certificate French

Restriction: FRENCH 152

Stage II

FRENCH 200 (2 Points)
French Language 2

Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, exposition of a topic, translation, dictation and reading aloud, with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 100 or 103 or 80% or more in Bursary French

FRENCH 214 (2 Points)
French Linguistics

A presentation, in French, of key aspects of French linguistics relevant to the study and teaching of French as a foreign language, including phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics. The course assumes no prior specialist knowledge of this field.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 100 or 103 or 200

Restriction: FRENCH 314

FRENCH 218 (2 Points)
History of the French Language

An introduction to French linguistics, the history of French and regional variation in French.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 100 or 200

FRENCH 230 (2 Points)
French for Business

An essentially communicative French course designed to allow students to function in both oral and written French commercial activities. Topics covered will include: correspondence, report writing, form filling, the reading of contracts, and interacting and negotiating with clients. Class work and tutorials will be complemented by audiovisual and language laboratory materials, as well as by hypermedia and other computer materials.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 100 or 103 or 200

FRENCH 231 (2 Points)
Introduction to Modern France

An introduction to society and culture in modern France. Topics include: religion and religious conflict, monarchy and court culture, the 'Age of Revolutions', urban culture and class relations, France during the World Wars, and legacies of decolonization and immigration in present-day French culture. The course is interdisciplinary in approach and is taught in English.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I

Restriction: FRENCH 229

FRENCH 239 (2 Points)
France on Screen: From Lumière to Godard

An introduction to the major artistic and historical developments in French film, particularly as it relates to French culture, politics, history and society, from the birth of cinema up to and including the New Wave. The course also introduces some analytical tools for the appreciation of film: film grammar and basic aspects of film theory.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 100 or 103, or FVMS 100 and 101

Restriction: FRENCH 339, 739

FRENCH 241 (2 Points)
Reading French Literature

Introducing students to a variety of critical approaches, this course aims to provide a basic literary framework through the analysis of selected texts representing a range of genres and periods.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 100 or 103 or 200

FRENCH 243 (2 Points)
French Theatre through Performance

Twentieth-century French theatre studied through text, video, discussion and research-based stage work. Theoretical aspects of theatre will be explored and put into practice in class situations. Small group work will provide opportunities for research projects and performance elements in various aspects of French theatre.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 103

Restriction: FRENCH 343

FRENCH 277 (2 Points)
French Study Abroad 2A

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

FRENCH 278 (2 Points)
French Study Abroad 2B

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 277 and permission of Head of Department

Stage III**FRENCH 300 (2 Points)****French Language 3**

Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: reading comprehension with linguistic and stylistic analysis, conversation, composition, exposition of a topic.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 200

Restriction: FRENCH 301

FRENCH 301 (2 Points)**Advanced French**

Advanced language acquisition through the study of literary texts and films. Introduction to critical reading, with strong emphasis on oral expression and essay writing. Selection of advanced grammar topics. Recommended for all French majors.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 200

Restriction: FRENCH 300

FRENCH 306 (2 Points)**Medieval French Literature and Culture: Love and Laughter in the Middle Ages**

The main focus will be on language and literature, placing works in their historical and cultural contexts.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 200

Restriction: FRENCH 706

FRENCH 314 (2 Points)**French Linguistics**

A presentation, in French, of key aspects of French linguistics relevant to the study and teaching of French as a foreign language, including phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics. The course assumes no prior specialist knowledge of this field.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 200

Restriction: FRENCH 214

FRENCH 320 (2 Points)**French Translation Practice**

A course for students wishing to develop skills in translation and to increase their proficiency in using French in a professional or business environment.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 200 or 300

Restriction: FRENCH 720

FRENCH 322 (2 Points)**Linguistic Topic 2003: French Study Abroad**

Prerequisite: FRENCH 200 or 300, and permission of Head of Department

FRENCH 329 (2 Points)**The French-speaking World: Gender, Culture, Literature**

A study of culture and gender in texts and films from France, North Africa, Africa, Canada, the Caribbean and the Pacific.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 200

Restriction: FRENCH 729

FRENCH 330 (2 Points)**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: FRENCH 200 and permission of Head of Department

FRENCH 339 (2 Points)**France on Screen: From Lumière to Godard**

An introduction to the major artistic and historical developments in French film, particularly as it relates to French culture, politics, history and society, from the birth of cinema up to and including the New Wave. The course also introduces some analytical tools for the appreciation of film: film grammar and basic aspects of film theory.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 200, or FTVMS 200 and 2 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies

Restriction: FRENCH 239 and 739

FRENCH 341 (2 Points)**Panorama of the French Novel**

A study of the changing forms of the novel from the representations of the seventeenth century court in Madame de Lafayette's *La Princesse de Cleves* to the twentieth century experiments of the French 'new novelists'.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 200

Restriction: FRENCH 741

FRENCH 342 (2 Points)**French Theatre: From Farce to Frenzy**

A study of the development of French theatre, from medieval farce to the twentieth century theatre of the absurd, and an investigation of the significance of changes in theatrical conventions in different periods.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 200

Restriction: FRENCH 742

FRENCH 343 (2 Points)**French Theatre through Performance**

Twentieth-century French theatre studied through text, video, discussion and research-based stage work. Theoretical aspects of theatre will be explored and put into practice in class situations. Small group work will provide opportunities for research projects and performance elements in various aspects of French theatre.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 200

Restriction: FRENCH 243

FRENCH 349 (2 Points)**French Cinema Since the New Wave**

An in-depth look at major developments in French cinema since 1965, with a particular focus on the 1990s. This course presupposes a good working knowledge of film grammar, for example, shot analysis, *mise en scène*, editing techniques.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 200, or FTVMS 200 and 2 points at Stage II in Film Television and Media Studies

Restriction: FRENCH 749

FRENCH 377 (2 Points)**French Study Abroad 3A**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

FRENCH 378 (2 Points)**French Study Abroad 3B**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: FRENCH 377 and permission of Head of Department

Honours and Master's Courses**FRENCH 700 (4 Points)****FRENCH 700A (2 Points)****FRENCH 700B (2 Points)****Language Acquisition**

Advanced language practice in French, with emphasis on conversation, close reading and oral presentations. French techniques of essay writing will be studied, and students will apply them in written assignments. Material will be drawn from literature (modern poetry and short stories).

To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 700 A and B, or FRENCH 700

FRENCH 701 (4 Points)**Special Topic in Old French: The Medieval Romance**

This course explores the evolving medieval French romance with particular emphasis on the *Roman de la Rose* as the quintessential medieval study of human nature.

- FRENCH 706** (4 Points)
Medieval French Literature and Culture: Love and Laughter in the Middle Ages
 The main focus will be on language and literature, placing works in their historical and cultural contexts.
Restriction: FRENCH 306
- FRENCH 710** (4 Points)
Special Topic
- FRENCH 717** (4 Points)
Applied Linguistics
 An introduction to the analysis of the French language using different linguistic models, with particular reference to their relevance for teaching.
- FRENCH 720** (4 Points)
- FRENCH 720A** (2 Points)
FRENCH 720B (2 Points)
Advanced French Translation
 A study of translation theory and intensive practice in the translation of a variety of texts.
Restriction: FRENCH 320
 To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 720 A and B, or FRENCH 720
- FRENCH 723** (4 Points)
20th Century Theatre
 Trends in French theatre from 1900 to the 1990s. Students will be expected to read widely in the broader field of French theatre. Prescribed texts will be analysed against the general background of the developments in twentieth century theatre.
- FRENCH 724** (4 Points)
Writing the Self: Autobiography from Montaigne to Duras
 An investigation of the nature of autobiography from writers such as Rousseau, Sand, Gide, and Colette who constitute the French tradition, to the 'new autobiographies' of the 1980s and 1990s in France. The focus of the course will be on the contemporary period.
- FRENCH 725** (4 Points)
Special Topic
- FRENCH 727** (4 Points)
Special Topic: L'Esprit de la Nouvelle Revue Française
 The aim of this course is to present a broad picture of French literature at the beginning of the twentieth century, focusing on writers associated with the *Nouvelle Revue française*. Works by Proust and Gide will be examined, with particular emphasis on textual and gender issues.
- FRENCH 728** (4 Points)
Special Topic: Ecriture et Politique: le Cas du Québec
- FRENCH 729** (4 Points)
Gender and Culture: Perspectives from the French-speaking World
 A comparative study of the relation between gender and culture in selected sources: films, novels, personal and theoretical writings, from France, North Africa, the Caribbean, Africa, the French-speaking Pacific and Quebec.
Restriction: FRENCH 329
- FRENCH 741** (4 Points)
Panorama of the French Novel
 A study of the changing forms of the novel from the representations of the seventeenth century court in Madame de Lafayette's *La Princesse de Cleves* to the twentieth century experiments of the French 'new novelists'.
Restriction: FRENCH 341
- FRENCH 742** (4 Points)
French Theatre: From Farce to Frenzy
 A study of the development of French theatre from medieval farce to the twentieth century theatre of the absurd, and an investigation of the significance of changes in theatrical conventions in different periods.
Restriction: FRENCH 342
- FRENCH 749** (4 Points)
French Cinema Since the New Wave
 An examination of major developments in French cinema since 1965, with a particular focus on the 1990s. Presupposes a good working knowledge of film grammar (shot analysis, *mise en scène*, editing techniques, for example).
Restriction: FRENCH 349
- FRENCH 750** (2 Points)
- FRENCH 750A** (1 Point)
FRENCH 750B (1 Point)
Special Studies
 Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Head of Department.
 To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 750 A and B, or FRENCH 750
- FRENCH 785** (6 Points)
- FRENCH 785A** (3 Points)
FRENCH 785B (3 Points)
Honours Dissertation
 To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 785 A and B, or FRENCH 785
- FRENCH 790** (4 Points)
- FRENCH 790A** (2 Points)
FRENCH 790B (2 Points)
Dissertation
 To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 790 A and B, or FRENCH 790
- FRENCH 792** (6 Points)
- FRENCH 792A** (3 Points)
FRENCH 792B (3 Points)
Dissertation
 To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 792 A and B, or FRENCH 792
- FRENCH 794A** (5 Points)
FRENCH 794B (5 Points)
Thesis
 To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 794 A and B
- FRENCH 796A** (7 Points)
FRENCH 796B (7 Points)
Thesis
 To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 796 A and B
- FRENCH 797A** (7 Points)
FRENCH 797B (7 Points)
Research Portfolio
 To complete this course students must enrol in FRENCH 797 A and B
-
- Film, Television and Media Studies**
-
- Stage I**
- FTVMS 100** (2 Points)
Media Studies

An introduction to the study of communication media in terms of the interplay between economics, politics, technology and culture. An examination of media industries, media texts and media audiences. The media examined include: film, sound recording, radio, television and the Internet. The course introduces students to the basic concepts and analytical tools of media studies.

FTVMS 101 (2 Points)
Film Studies

An introduction to the feature film, and the main traditions of film criticism. A series of outstanding films, from 1915 to the present, are explored in detail. The aim is to develop an historical perspective, an awareness of film-making as an art and an interest in the relationship between films and society, including debates about race, gender, censorship.

FTVMS 110 (2 Points)
Advertising and Society

While this course will look at how advertising works and examines the industry's viewpoint of the role of advertising, the focus of the course is a critical examination of advertising and advertisements, such as how advertisements convey meaning, the role advertising plays in consumer culture and how advertising fits into wider cultural and global changes.

FTVMS 111 (2 Points)
Dimensions of Chinese Cinema

An exploration of some of the main film movements, film genres and film-makers and their works from mainland China, Hong Kong and Taiwan.

FTVMS 112 (2 Points)
Reading Contemporary Films

Considers ways of analysing and interpreting contemporary films. The aim is to develop students' skills of close reading through the analysis of a range of contemporary films that represent a number of narrative and cinematic styles, both 'mainstream' and 'alternative'. Detailed attention will be paid to narrative strategies, narrative structure and 'visual story-telling', character construction, visual style, development of theme.

FTVMS 113 (2 Points)
Film Genre: Science Fiction

An examination of science fiction as a film genre, a historical phenomenon (beginning in the 1950s) and a way of imagining futures. The course addresses issues of technology, post-humanity, gender and utopia. Films will range from *Invasion of the Body Snatchers* (1956) to *The Minority Report* (2002).

Stage II

FTVMS 200 (2 Points)
Film and TV Studies

An examination and comparison of film and television in relation to their cultural, political and economic aspects. Through a close study of selected film and television genres, the course demonstrates a range of critical methods. Various forms of drama, documentary and experimental work will be explored.

Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101

FTVMS 201 (2 Points)
TV Studio Production: The Interview

An introduction to the technical skills required to produce the interview, a core television form, as well as providing a critical framework within which to

assess and critique industry practice. It will be a mix of formal lectures and practical exercises aimed at exploring the function and construction of the interview, interspersed with presentations from a variety of industry practitioners.

Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101

FTVMS 202 (2 Points)
Hollywood and its Others

An approach to Hollywood and other national cinema movements in three aspects: industrially; aesthetically, in terms of modes of narration; and socially and culturally, in terms of the cultural knowledges brought to bear on producing and reading the texts.

Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101

FTVMS 203 (2 Points)
Techno-culture and New Media

Theory and analysis of media technologies. An introduction to the major debates about technology, multimedia and the digital age. Examines the academic and popular discourse on techno-culture in modernity, focusing on the exchange of bodies and commodities as bits, bytes and loops within transnational capitalism, and the increasingly mediated 'technologization' of everyday life.

Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101

FTVMS 204 (2 Points)
Media Analysis

In workshops as well as lectures students will develop and practice the skills required to analyse, contextualize, and critique media texts (or 'products'), and deepen their understanding of the related concepts and theories of Media Studies. Students will develop a range of discursive strategies in relation to various media texts, including secondary texts such as media criticism and reviews and media policy.

Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101

FTVMS 205 (2 Points)
Screening Hong Kong

An examination of the cinema of Hong Kong through some of its major genres (eg. martial chivalry, kung fu, action, romance, comedy, fantasy, ghost, melodrama). Aims to develop both an appreciation of filmic styles and an understanding of post-1980s changes in Hong Kong's film industry and their relation to Hong Kong society.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I

FTVMS 206 (2 Points)
Media Research Online

Introduces the knowledge, understanding and skills to critically use the Internet as a data resource as well as a subject of research. Includes a practical guide to, and a critical understanding of, research methodologies to be used for examining a range of services, kinds of texts and communicative activities that can be accessed on and through the net, as well as providing students with an introduction to related theories and debates.

Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101

FTVMS 210 (2 Points)
Special Topic: Film, Industry, Culture: Six New Zealand Filmmakers

Through the work and careers of six representative filmmakers, multiple and diverse routes to feature film making in Aotearoa New Zealand are examined. Besides making a detailed analysis of a feature film by each director, the career, training and funding

contexts from which these films emerged are examined, and the general nature and workings of the film industry are explored.

Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101

FTVMS 211 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Television Studies

Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101

FTVMS 212 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Media Studies

Prerequisite: FTVMS 100 and 101

Stage III

FTVMS 300 (2 Points)

New Zealand Film

An identification of the distinctive features of film in New Zealand. A variety of films are studied in terms of their artistic, social and historical points of interest.

Prerequisite: FTVMS 200 or 204, and 2 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies

FTVMS 301 (2 Points)

FTVMS 301A (1 Point)

FTVMS 301B (1 Point)

Film and Video Production

An introduction to the main aspects of film and video production, from scripting to editing. Students will explore traditional and alternative film and video forms. Despite the emphasis on practical skills, the course has a strong theoretical component and should not be regarded as purely vocational training.

Prerequisite: FTVMS 200 or 204, and 2 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies

To complete this course students must enrol in FTVMS 301 A and B, or FTVMS 301

FTVMS 302 (2 Points)

Bollywood and Beyond

Examines a wide range of auteur and genre films both in popular and alternative cinema traditions. Issues examined include: colonialism and post-colonial discourse, nationalisms/national culture, gender, sexuality, urbanization, religious movements, globalization and Indian diaspora.

Prerequisite: FTVMS 200 or 204, and 2 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies

FTVMS 303 (2 Points)

Introduction to Film and Broadcast Writing

An introductory study of the skills involved in writing for film, television and radio. The course is not narrowly vocational but seeks to build a general understanding of the principles, forms and structures of script-writing and narrative strategies for drama. Students will be required to analyse film and television scripts from the writer's perspective as well as write their own scripts.

Prerequisite: FTVMS 200 or 204, and 2 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies

Restriction: FTVMS 304

FTVMS 304 (2 Points)

Advanced Film and Television Writing

Building on FTVMS 303, the course is conceived as a writing workshop that guides students through a major project. Those selected will be expected to complete a draft of a feature length screenplay or teleplay. The course is not narrowly practical. Sessions will focus on aesthetics and narrative theory as well as characterization, structure, dialogue and development of themes.

Prerequisite: FTVMS 200 or 204, and 2 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies

FTVMS 310 (2 Points)

Australian Cinema

An examination of Australian cinema's best known period: the film 'revival' dating from 1970 to the present. Issues analysed will include: the cultural context of the revival; film production and distribution arrangements; the films themselves; their representations of the nation, ethnicity, gender and region; and this national cinema's differences from other national cinemas.

Prerequisite: FTVMS 200 or 204, and 2 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies

FTVMS 311 (2 Points)

Lights! Camera! Action! TV Drama Studio

Students will produce short dramas, drawing on the language of narrative that they have learnt in the Prerequisite course. As well as developing technical skills, they will be required to critique and analyse the short dramatic film as a genre.

Prerequisite: FTVMS 200 or 204, and 2 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies

Restriction: FTVMS 305

FTVMS 312 (2 Points)

Media and the Information Society

The 'mode of information' (Poster), the 'informational mode of development' (Castells) and the 'information society' (Lyon), are typical permutations of the theme that (i) structurally significant changes have taken and are taking place in 'advanced' societies, and (ii) that these are grounded in media developments. In investigating these developments, this course foregrounds institutional factors rather than their cultural expression in specific media texts.

Prerequisite: FTVMS 200 or 204, and 2 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies

FTVMS 313 (2 Points)

Sites of Contest: Media, Sport and Culture

An examination of the increasingly close and contested relationship between sport and the media, analysing the media institutions that are producing sport; the way sport is represented in media texts; and the role of the media audience. Through critical analysis of sport on screen (including soccer, netball, rugby, yachting and cricket) the course considers issues of local, national and global culture.

Prerequisite: FTVMS 200 or 204, and 2 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies

FTVMS 320 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Film Studies: British Cinema: Aesthetics and National Identity

Explores the history of British cinema in relation to questions of aesthetics and concepts of national identity. Examines the variety of aesthetic traditions and influences that have marked British cinema as a rich and diverse national cinema. Also explores the different ways in which these traditions have been utilized to construct, represent and interrogate the idea of national identity at the level of both the national community and the individual subject.

Prerequisite: FTVMS 200 or 204, and 2 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies

FTVMS 321 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Television Studies

Prerequisite: FTVMS 200 or 204, and 2 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies

FTVMS 322 (2 Points)

Special Topic: The South Seas on Screen

Prerequisite: FTVMS 200 or 204, and 2 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies

Honours and Master's Courses**FTVMS 702A** (2 Points)**FTVMS 702B** (2 Points)**Television Theory**

Explores various attempts to develop a theoretical understanding of the medium of television, including the work of well-known cultural theorists, art historians, political writers and philosophers. Television theory is far less developed than film theory and one task will be to test the extent to which film theory can be seen as relevant to television. Also considers new ways to understand television in an age of rapid change and new technologies.

To complete this course students must enrol in FTVMS 702 A and B

FTVMS 703 (4 Points)**FTVMS 703A** (2 Points)**FTVMS 703B** (2 Points)**Research Essays**

Involves a series of research essays on a particular topic to be negotiated with, and supervised by, one of the lecturers associated with the Department. The emphasis is on writing and research skills as well as the investigation itself.

To complete this course students must enrol in FTVMS 703 A and B, or FTVMS 703

FTVMS 705 (2 Points)**Research Methods in Film, Television and Media Studies**

Explores the procedures, resources and problems associated with research in the area of film, television and media studies. The course is strongly recommended for all Honours and Master's students.

FTVMS 710A (2 Points)**FTVMS 710B** (2 Points)**The NZ Television Industry**

Analyses the organization and activities of the contemporary television industry in New Zealand. Discussion will cover political and economic as well as cultural aspects. Particular attention will be paid to the situation of local production. There will be some visiting speakers from the industry, and students will undertake research projects.

Restriction: 285.610

To complete this course students must enrol in FTVMS 710 A and B

FTVMS 721 (2 Points)**Film Theory**

Key concepts and debates that have shaped the history of film theory. Topics may include: ideas of authorship, theories of montage, semiotics of film, psychoanalytic film criticism, questions of gender representation, reception studies.

Restriction: 195.720

FTVMS 722 (2 Points)**Film Theory 1**

Documentary has existed throughout film history and, with the development of new technologies, takes on new guises. This course will be based around close readings of pivotal documentaries made since the inception of film and will analyse the nature and definition of documentary, as well as examining its relationship to notions of truth, ideology and representation.

FTVMS 723 (2 Points)**Film Theory 2**

Gilles Deleuze, one of France's most celebrated recent thinkers, is one of the few contemporary philosophers to have written about cinema. This course examines Deleuze's work on film and image, placing his two books on cinema 'The Movement Image' and 'The Time Image' in the context of French cultural theory. It explores how he offers a powerful alternative to the psychoanalytical and semiotic approaches that have hitherto dominated film studies. It also explores how Deleuze centres the study of cinema within the project of modern philosophy. Concrete examples from the work of a diverse group of filmmakers such as Eisenstein, Bresson, Dreyer, Godard, Resnais, Antonioni, Pasolini, Marker and Rohmer will be analysed to illustrate Deleuzian views on film.

FTVMS 724 (2 Points)**Film History 1**

Both Film History 1 and Film History 2 examine a period of film history or film movement in terms of the theoretical debates surrounding it and the interplay of technological, aesthetic, social and cultural influences. Topics may include: Italian neo-realism, French New Wave, New Zealand filmmaking in the silent film era and American cinema 1968-1975. It is possible to take FTVMS 724 and 725 separately or together.

Restriction: 195.701

FTVMS 725 (2 Points)**Film History 2**

Both Film History 1 and Film History 2 examine a period of film history or film movement in terms of the theoretical debates surrounding it and the interplay of technological, aesthetic, social and cultural influences. Topics may include: Italian neo-realism, French New Wave, New Zealand filmmaking in the silent film era and American cinema 1968-1975. It is possible to take FTVMS 724 and 725 separately or together.

Restriction: 195.701

FTVMS 731 (4 Points)**Special Topic****FTVMS 732** (2 Points)**Reality TV**

Addresses the explosive television phenomenon called 'Reality TV', which broadly includes all programmes that train cameras on non-actors placed in artificial situations that simulate 'real life'. It begins with the American roots of the genre, moves on to the more recent spate of European programmes and, finally, to New Zealand reality programming.

FTVMS 733 (2 Points)**Special Topic: Seeing Sex**

An historically framed investigation of the representational conventions that visualize sex acts across a range of contemporary visual technologies - photography, cinema, television and the internet. Examines such issues as pornography and censorship, the history of sexuality, the representation of sexual subcultures, the eroticization of the gaze and the ethics of looking, the function of orgasm for cultural definitions of sex and the visual iconography of safe sex videos.

FTVMS 734 (4 Points)**Special Topic****FTVMS 735** (2 Points)**Feminist Film Theory**

Examines the long and rich tradition of feminist film theory and provides students with an understanding of its concerns. Topics will include the Anglo-American feminist film theorists of the 1970s and 1980s, close examination of Hollywood films which have inspired feminist debate, as well as recent film reconceptions of gender and sexuality.

FTVMS 736 (2 Points)

Special Topic: Visualizing Difference

A critical, theoretical and historical investigation into the concept of 'difference' in relation to colonial and neo-colonial discourses, local and global identities, sexuality and race. Uses media technologies, such as cinema, the Internet, television and music videos, to think through the varied and various ways that social groups signify and express the category 'difference'. Based on case studies of cross-cultural encounters.

FTVMS 737 (4 Points)

Digital Media

Combines practical and theoretical approaches to the study of computer-based media. Key concepts including hypertext, multimedia, interface and interactivity will be explored in practical multimedia workshops and through theoretical analysis of contemporary debates around new media cultures.

FTVMS 738 (2 Points)

Media, Sound and Music

Theoretical, critical and cultural studies of sound and music as mediated phenomena. Includes analysis of technologies such as gramophone recordings, radio, film, television, cassettes, video and digital files. Debates examined: music and technology; recorded sound and everyday life; the political economy of music; the politics of the popular; authorship and creativity; texts, genres and aesthetics; sonic identities and geographies.

Restriction: FTVMS 730

FTVMS 750 (2 Points)

Film and Video Making

This course, a core course for the MCPA-Film and Television, will provide an overview of the process of film and video making, including script, pre-production, production and post-production, taught through a hands-on approach. Working in groups, students will make various short projects.

Priority for enrolment will be given to MCPA students

Restriction: 195.751

FTVMS 752 (2 Points)

Film and Video Making: Drama

A mix of individual and group work on short drama projects for film or video.

Priority for enrolment will be given to MCPA students

FTVMS 753 (2 Points)

Film and Video Making: Documentary

A mix of individual and group work on short documentary projects for film or video.

Priority for enrolment will be given to MCPA students

FTVMS 754 (2 Points)

Production Management

Clarifies the multiple roles of the production manager within film and television production. As production management underpins the success of any film or television project, it is the key to an understanding of the production process as a whole.

Priority for enrolment will be given to MCPA students

Restriction: FTVMS 733

FTVMS 758 (2 Points)

Scriptwriting

This first semester course involves scriptwriting for both short film and feature film. The focus is on dramatic writing for film. As students develop their own scripts, attention will be paid to principles of script analysis, narrative strategy, genre and structure. By the end of the semester, students are expected to have developed a script treatment and fleshed out the first act in script form. The class follows a workshop format.

Priority for enrolment will be given to MCPA students

Restriction: 195.754

FTVMS 759 (2 Points)

Advanced Scriptwriting: Drama

This second semester scriptwriting course is more flexible in terms of 'streaming'. Those students enrolled in other tracks apart from director/writer, may be given six feature film assessments to complete in lieu of the final writing project. Students enrolled in the director/writer stream will continue to work on their scripts and by the end of the semester will have a complete draft of a feature-length script.

Priority for enrolment will be given to MCPA students

Restriction: 195.754

FTVMS 760A (2 Points)

FTVMS 760B (2 Points)

Special Topic in Film and Television

To complete this course students must enrol in FTVMS 760 A and B

FTVMS 761A (1 Point)

FTVMS 761B (1 Point)

Special Topic in Film and Television

To complete this course students must enrol in FTVMS 761 A and B

FTVMS 762 (2 Points)

FTVMS 762A (1 Point)

FTVMS 762B (1 Point)

Special Topic in Film and Television

To complete this course students must enrol in FTVMS 762 A and B, or FTVMS 762

FTVMS 763 (2 Points)

Research Project in Film, Television, Media

Directed study on an approved topic or topics.

Priority for enrolment will be given to MCPA students

FTVMS 764 (4 Points)

Research Project in Film, Television, Media

Directed study on an approved topic or topics.

Priority for enrolment will be given to MCPA students

FTVMS 765 (2 Points)

Industry Internship

Students will be placed with companies producing film and television to conduct a project and obtain practical experience. The project and placement must be approved by the Head of FTVMS.

Priority for enrolment will be given to MCPA students

FTVMS 767 (2 Points)

Research Projects in Film, Television and Media Studies

Directed study on an approved topic or topics. All such courses of study must be approved by the Department and involve supervision.

FTVMS 768 (2 Points)

Research Projects in Film, Television and Media Studies

Directed study on an approved topic or topics. All such courses of study must be approved by the Department and involve supervision.

Priority for enrolment will be given to MCPA students

FTVMS 769 (2 Points)

Advanced Writing: Documentary

Writing for the documentary differs from writing for narrative film. The focus is on treatment writing, narration writing and 'writing' in the edit, and other aspects of documentary that involve writing.

Priority for enrolment will be given to MCPA students

FTVMS 775A (5 Points)

FTVMS 775B (5 Points)

Film or Television Project

Priority for enrolment will be given to MCPA students

To complete this course students must enrol in FTVMS 775 A and B

FTVMS 776A (7 Points)

FTVMS 776B (7 Points)

Film and Television Research Project

A thesis project for students enrolled in the MCPA comprising either a documentary, short drama or feature film script, depending on the strand of study being pursued. A 6,000 word essay is also required, as well as attendance at an ongoing seminar series structured around presentations by industry professionals. Priority for enrolment will be given to MCPA students.

Restriction: FTVMS 775

To complete this course students must enrol in FTVMS 776.A and B

FTVMS 792 (6 Points)

FTVMS 792A (3 Points)

FTVMS 792B (3 Points)

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in FTVMS 792 or FTVMS 792A and B

FTVMS 796A (7 Points)

FTVMS 796B (7 Points)

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in FTVMS 796A and B

FTVMS 797A (7 Points)

FTVMS 797B (7 Points)

Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in FTVMS 797 A and B

German

Stage I

GERMAN 101 (2 Points)

German Language Introductory 1

Written and oral use of German for students with no previous knowledge of the language.

GERMAN 102 (2 Points)

German Language Introductory 2

Written and oral use of German for students who have passed GERMAN 101 or have studied German at school to fifth form level.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 101 or Departmental approval required

GERMAN 103 (2 Points)

German in Business

The study of German business texts and similar material, with the emphasis on reading comprehension.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 101

GERMAN 104 (2 Points)

German Language Intermediate 1

Written and oral use of German for students who have passed GERMAN 102, or have studied German at school to sixth or seventh form level, or who have been on exchange in a German-speaking country.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 102 or Departmental approval required

GERMAN 110 (2 Points)

German Literature: An Introduction

Literary history and criticism with special reference to poetry and short prose.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 101

GERMAN 120 (2 Points)

German Cinema

German cinema studied against the background of the social and political developments of Weimar Republic, Third Reich and post-War Germany.

Stage II

GERMAN 201 (2 Points)

German Language Intermediate 2

Written and oral use of German.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 104 and either 110 or 120

GERMAN 210 (2 Points)

20th Century German Literature

Literary criticism of aspects of twentieth century drama, prose and/or poetry.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 104 and either 110 or 120

GERMAN 211 (2 Points)

Contemporary Literature

Literary criticism of selected works of contemporary German literature.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 104 and either 110 or 120

GERMAN 277 (2 Points)

German Study Abroad 2A

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

GERMAN 278 (2 Points)

German Study Abroad 2B

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 277 and Departmental approval required

GERMAN 290 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Stage III

GERMAN 301 (2 Points)

German Language Advanced 1

Written and oral use of German.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 201

GERMAN 302 (2 Points)

German Language Advanced 2

Written and oral use of German. Particularly for students intending to take *Kleines Deutsches Sprachdiplom*.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 301

GERMAN 305 (2 Points)

Translation

The theory, practice and critical evaluation of translation, principally of texts translated from German into English. Not intended for students enrolled in Diploma of Translation Studies.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 301

Restriction: 205.705

Course Prescriptions

For further information refer to the note on page 269. For course availability refer to page 596.

- GERMAN 310** (2 Points)
Classicism, Romanticism, Realism
 Literary criticism of selected major works of German literature of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 210 or 211, and GERMAN 201
- GERMAN 311** (2 Points)
Modern German Classics
 Literary criticism of selected major works of modern German literature.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 210 or 211; and GERMAN 201
- GERMAN 330** (2 Points)
Middle High German
 An introduction to the German Middle Ages and to Middle High German language and literature.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 201
- GERMAN 377** (2 Points)
German Study Abroad 3A
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval required
- GERMAN 378** (2 Points)
German Study Abroad 3B
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 377 and Departmental approval required
- GERMAN 390** (2 Points)
Special Topic: Sprachpraktikum
Prerequisite: GERMAN 301
- GERMAN 391** (2 Points)
The German Connection with New Zealand
 A study of the German connection with New Zealand, with special reference to the arts and sciences, German-speaking settlements in the nineteenth century, and German and Austrian refugees in the twentieth century.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 201
- GERMAN 392** (2 Points)
Special Topic
Prerequisite: GERMAN 201
- GERMAN 393** (2 Points)
Special Topic
Prerequisite: GERMAN 201
-
- Honours and Master's Courses**
- GERMAN 701A** (2 Points)
GERMAN 701B (2 Points)
Language Acquisition
 An advanced study of oral and written use of German, including its use in literature and the media; composition, conversation, comprehension, translation and oral presentation.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 301 and either GERMAN 310 or 311
To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 701 A and B
- GERMAN 702** (2 Points)
Language Acquisition (GDS)
 An advanced study of oral and written use of German which specifically prepares students for participation in the exam for *Deutsches Sprachdiplom* offered by the Goethe Institute in conjunction with the University of Munich.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 701
- GERMAN 711** (2 Points)
The Age of Goethe
 A study of selected works covering aspects of the Enlightenment, Classicism and Romanticism.
- GERMAN 714** (2 Points)
Post-War German Prose
 A literary analysis of prose works by prominent post-War German authors.
- GERMAN 715** (2 Points)
20th Century German Poetry
 A study of German poetry in the twentieth century.
- GERMAN 716** (2 Points)
Literature and Film
 A study of novels and their adaptations into films by or with the collaboration of their authors.
- GERMAN 717** (2 Points)
20th Century Women Writers
 A study of key works, major trends and topics in modern German writing by women.
- GERMAN 718** (2 Points)
Middle High German Literature 1
 A study of Middle High German language and literature with special reference to twelfth century texts and the *Nibelungenlied*.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 330
- GERMAN 719** (2 Points)
Middle High German Literature 2
 A study of Middle High German language and literature with special reference to the work of Wolfram von Eschenbach.
Prerequisite: GERMAN 330
- GERMAN 720** (2 Points)
Special Topic in German Literature
- GERMAN 721** (2 Points)
Special Topic in Germanic Studies
Restriction: GERMAN 391
- GERMAN 722** (2 Points)
Goethe: Faust 1
 An in-depth study of Goethe's *Faust*.
- GERMAN 723** (2 Points)
Goethe: Faust 2
 An introductory reading of Goethe's *Faust II*.
- GERMAN 724** (2 Points)
The Contemporary Novel
 A literary analysis of representative contemporary German novels.
- GERMAN 725** (2 Points)
Fontane: Effi Briest as Novel and Film
 An in-depth comparative analysis of Fontane's novel *Effi Briest* and the four film versions by Grundgens, Jugert, Luderer and Fassbinder.
- GERMAN 726** (2 Points)
Thomas Mann: The Early Works
 A study of the background to and a textual analysis of selected early works by Thomas Mann.
Restriction: 205.712
- GERMAN 727** (2 Points)
Thomas Mann: The Later Works
 A study of the background to and a textual analysis of selected later works by Thomas Mann.
Restriction: 205.712
- GERMAN 728** (2 Points)
Special Topic in Germanic Studies
- GERMAN 729** (2 Points)
Special Topic in Germanic Studies

GERMAN 735 (2 Points)
Special Topic in German Linguistics

GERMAN 740 (4 Points)

Advanced German Translation Practice

The focus is on further developing the translator's competence. The materials students will translate will be a wide variety of texts which one could actually expect to be translated into English and German with a specific user in mind. Emphasis is on longer texts which may require subject knowledge and terminology research.

Restriction: 205.705 and GERMAN 305

GERMAN 741 (4 Points)

GERMAN 741A (2 Points)

GERMAN 741B (2 Points)

German Translation Project

Having learned to translate a wide variety of text categories, registers and genres, the student will focus on one major translation project. The project will include: client involvement to establish a brief; research, documentation, production and reflection.

Prerequisite: GERMAN 740

To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 741 A and B, or GERMAN 741

GERMAN 780 (4 Points)

GERMAN 780A (2 Points)

GERMAN 780B (2 Points)

Honours Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 780 A and B, or GERMAN 780

GERMAN 792A (3 Points)

GERMAN 792B (3 Points)

Dissertation

A dissertation with a suggested maximum of 15,000 words.

To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 792 A and B

GERMAN 794A (5 Points)

GERMAN 794B (5 Points)

Thesis 1

A thesis with a suggested maximum of 30,000 words.

To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 794 A and B

GERMAN 796A (7 Points)

GERMAN 796B (7 Points)

Thesis 2

A thesis with a suggested maximum of 40,000 words.

To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 796 A and B

GERMAN 797A (7 Points)

GERMAN 797B (7 Points)

Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in GERMAN 797 A and B

Greek

Stage I

GREEK 100 (2 Points)

Introduction to Ancient Greek Language 1.

A beginner's course in the grammar and vocabulary of Ancient Greek.

GREEK 101 (2 Points)

Introduction to Ancient Greek Language 2

An advancing beginner's course in the grammar and vocabulary of Ancient Greek.

Prerequisite: GREEK 100 or Departmental approval required

Stage II

GREEK 200 (2 Points)

Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Intermediate

The analysis and description of Ancient Greek grammar, practice in the translation of Ancient Greek to and from English, vocabulary acquisition.

Prerequisite: GREEK 101

GREEK 201 (2 Points)

Ancient Greek Literary Texts 2A

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

Prerequisite: GREEK 101

GREEK 202 (2 Points)

Ancient Greek Literary Texts 2B

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

Prerequisite: GREEK 101

GREEK 203 (2 Points)

Ancient Greek Literary Texts 2C

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

Prerequisite: GREEK 101

GREEK 204 (2 Points)

Ancient Greek Literary Texts 2D

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

Prerequisite: GREEK 101

Stage III

GREEK 300 (2 Points)

Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Advanced

The structure and use of the Greek language including the use of non-Attic Greek.

Prerequisite: GREEK 200 and either GREEK 201 or 202

GREEK 301 (2 Points)

Ancient Greek Literary Texts 3A

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

Prerequisite: GREEK 200 and either GREEK 201 or 202

GREEK 302 (2 Points)

Ancient Greek Literary Texts 3B

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

Prerequisite: GREEK 200 and either GREEK 201 or 202

GREEK 305 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Prerequisite: GREEK 300 and 301 and 302

Honours and Master's Courses

- GREEK 700A** (2 Points)
GREEK 700B (2 Points)

Unprepared Greek Translation

Passages of Greek will be set for translation into English.

To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 700 A and B

- GREEK 701A** (2 Points)
GREEK 701B (2 Points)

Greek Language Study

Any or all of the following: translation into Greek, grammatical, syntactical and stylistic analysis of passages of Greek prose and/or verse.

To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 701 A and B

- GREEK 702A** (2 Points)
GREEK 702B (2 Points)

Greek Poetry 1

Entire works or selected passages of Greek poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 702 A and B

- GREEK 703A** (2 Points)
GREEK 703B (2 Points)

Greek Prose Authors 1

Entire works or selected passages of Greek prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.

To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 703 A and B

- GREEK 704A** (2 Points)
GREEK 704B (2 Points)

Greek Language Topic

Passages of Greek will be set for translation and analysis of their dialect and/or other linguistic features.

To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 704 A and B

- GREEK 705A** (2 Points)
GREEK 705B (2 Points)

Greek Special Topic

To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 705 A and B

- GREEK 706A** (1 Point)
GREEK 706B (1 Point)

Research Essays in Greek

To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 706 A and B

- GREEK 712A** (2 Points)
GREEK 712B (2 Points)

Greek Poetry 2

Entire works or selected passages of Greek poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 712 A and B

- GREEK 713A** (2 Points)
GREEK 713B (2 Points)

Greek Prose Authors 2

Entire works or selected passages of Greek prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.

To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 713 A and B

- GREEK 790A** (2 Points)
GREEK 790B (2 Points)
Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 790 A and B

- GREEK 797A** (7 Points)
GREEK 797B (7 Points)

Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in GREEK 797 A and B

Health Social Sciences**Stage II**

- HLTHSOC 200** (2 Points)
Social Science for Health

Explores diversity in health knowledges, overviews current health trends and systems with special focus on New Zealand and the Pacific, examines the contributions of social science disciplines to analysis of health including key theoretical approaches, and applies interdisciplinary analytical models to health.

Prerequisites: 4 points at Stage I in Health Social Sciences, or 8 points passed

Stage III

- HLTHSOC 300** (2 Points)
Current Debates in Health and Health Policy

Examines the recent histories of central intellectual debates in health and health policy and their relevance for and in the New Zealand and Pacific contexts. These would consist of the following: the 'medicalization' of social issues, the 'socialization' of medical issues, cross-national health policy analysis, the rationing of health resources (global and local perspectives), defining and measuring health outcomes (accountability and responsibility in health service delivery), health service management (medics or managers).

Prerequisite: HLTHSOC 200, or 16 points passed

History

- HISTORY 91W** (2 Points)
Foundation History 1

Survey of New Zealand history primarily since 1769, with particular emphasis on the interaction between the European world and the indigenous tribes. Skills training in reading for meaning, critical analysis, essay writing and computer word processing.

- HISTORY 92W** (2 Points)
Foundation History 2

Survey of New Zealand social history from 1870 to the end of World War II. Themes and topics include Maori strategies of survival, Vogel, the Liberals, women, work and the labour movement, war, the Depression and the first Labour Government. Refinement of skills introduced in HISTORY 91W, especially researching a topic and the formulation and presentation of balanced and substantiated argument.

Stage I

- HISTORY 101** (2 Points)
Russia's Revolutions

Changes in Russian government and society under the last two Tsars and the causes and consequences of the revolutions of 1917. Later topics covered include the exercise of power in Stalin's Russia and social, economic and political revolutions in the Soviet empire.

HISTORY 102 (2 Points)**Sexual Histories: Western Sexualities from Medieval to Modern Times**

The shifting meanings, languages and practices of hetero- and homosexualities using examples from the USA and Europe. Topics include: origins and development in early Christian ideologies, images of the body, gender, reproduction and marriage in sexuality, homosexual identities, Victorian ideologies and behaviour, changing discourses of pornography, the modern privileging of sex and the impact of AIDS.

HISTORY 103 (2 Points)**Global History**

Thematic and chronological study of global history since the fifteenth century. Topics include: emergence of world trade networks; growth of world regions; and formation of world empires.

HISTORY 104 (2 Points)**Pacific History: An Introduction**

A survey of the history of the Pacific Islands from 1800 to the present. Includes responses, adaptations and transformations within the islands, and will focus on their interaction with the wider world.

HISTORY 105 (2 Points)**The USA in the 20th Century**

An introduction to US history from the 1890s to the present. Emphasis on the USA as a global power, as well as politics, culture, conflict and reform.

HISTORY 109 (2 Points)**From Realms to Nations: Europe 1700–1871**

Survey of European history from the erosion of 'absolute' monarchy to the advent of modern industrial society. Topics include: the social and political structure of the European 'Old Regime', the emergence of consumer society and critical public opinion in the eighteenth century, the transforming consequences of the 'Age of Revolutions' and the invention of class society and the modern city.

HISTORY 110 (2 Points)**From Rivalry to Cooperation: Europe since 1871**

The road towards closer European cooperation and integration, the two World Wars, Western Europe and development, the fall of the Iron Curtain and integration of Eastern Europe.

HISTORY 122 (2 Points)**New Zealand and its Peoples: Maori and Pakeha in the 19th Century**

Te Ao Hurihuri, the world turned around. A history of a Maori world, settled by Europeans; the evolution of a colonial economy, political system and society.

HISTORY 123 (2 Points)**New Zealand and its Peoples in the 20th Century**

Te Ao Hou, the new world. A history of New Zealand's development in the twentieth century, with particular reference to Maori and Pakeha, the growing relationship with the Polynesian Island and Asian communities, the evolution of a modern society, economy and government and international relations.

HISTORY 124 (2 Points)**Waka, Hapu, Iwi: Maori Tribal Histories**

A multi-media introduction to the research and writing of tribal histories including: resources and methodologies, the location of tribes, a Maori geography of Aotearoa-New Zealand, the

significance of place names, inland journeys of exploration, founding ancestors, and a comprehensive regional overview of waka traditions and tribal histories.

Restriction: 216.224

HISTORY 125 (2 Points)**War, Peace and Society Since 1800**

The history of war and war's impact on society in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, a broad overview combined with focus on particular case studies.

HISTORY 140 (2 Points)**Europe in the Age of Kings and Queens 1450–1700**

An introduction to the history of late medieval and early modern Europe, with emphasis on the rise of princes, the development of European states and changes in habits of thought, social order and life styles.

HISTORY 150 (2 Points)**Invention, Science and Society**

The impact of science and technology on industrial and economic development, on everyday life and on health across a range of societies and cultures since the eighteenth century.

Stage II**HISTORY 210 (2 Points)****Social History of Medicine**

Introduction to the social history of medicine since 1850. Topics include: emergence of 'scientific medicine' in the Western World, the transference of Western medicine to colonial contexts and healthcare systems.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History, or 4 points passed at Stage I in Social Sciences for Public Health, or 8 points passed

Restriction: HISTORY 367

HISTORY 215 (2 Points)**Society and Culture in Early Modern England**

An introduction to the mental and social worlds of sixteenth and seventeenth century England: social and gender divisions, family life, communities, education and literacy, death and disease, witchcraft, order and religion.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History, or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage I in History

HISTORY 217 (2 Points)**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

HISTORY 218 (2 Points)**Social History of European New Zealanders**

An introduction to major aspects of the social development of European society in New Zealand. Topics include: the family, sexuality, sport and leisure.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History, or 4 points at Stage I in Museums and Cultural Heritage

HISTORY 219 (2 Points)**Medieval Mentalities, Western Europe c.1100–1500**

An introduction to the social, cultural and economic history of the high and later Middle Ages, with a thematic emphasis on the history of mentalities. Topics include: social and economic structures and their change over time, power and authority, learning, religion, family, the Black Death and popular dissent.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History, or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage I in History

HISTORY 221 (2 Points)**South-East Asia 1870–1990: Constructing Identity**

Traces the emergence of a modern sense of identity in South-East Asia from its genesis during the decades of high colonialism, through the formation of nation states following the Second World War, to the purposeful constructions of modern cultures in the late twentieth century.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History or ASIAN 100 and one of CHINESE 130, JAPANESE 150, KOREAN 120
Restriction: 216.134

HISTORY 222 (2 Points)**China under the Ming and Qing Dynasties**

The social, political and economic structure of the final period of the Chinese empire, and the practice of imperial government under native and foreign rulers, China's relations with the outside world and the development of her cultural heritage.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History or CHINESE 130 and ASIAN 100

HISTORY 226 (2 Points)**Post-War Japanese History**

Emphasizing the post - 1945 period, this course examines the changes that have characterized Japanese society, culture and politics. Topics include: gender, education, youth, protest and the environment.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History or JAPANESE 100 and ASIAN 100

HISTORY 227 (2 Points)**Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi**

The history of the Treaty of Waitangi; the establishment of the Tribunal; an analysis of rangatiratanga, sovereignty and the historical context and significance of resource claims through a study of cases presented before the Tribunal and comparisons with Africa, North America, and Australia.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History, or 4 points at Stage I in Museums and Cultural Heritage
Restriction: 216.351

HISTORY 230 (2 Points)**Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific**

European exploration of the Pacific and theories on the origin and migrations of Polynesians, including Maori voyages to New Zealand.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

HISTORY 231 (2 Points)**Colonies to Nations: Latin America to 1989**

The origins and history of Latin America's nation states. Topics include Latin America's impact upon global history, the creation, consolidation and decline of colonialism in the region; crises of the nineteenth century; the region's integration into the world economy; the response to that integration from Amerindians, peasants, workers, women and students; and the post-1930 history of individual nation-states.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History or LATINAM 100 or SPANISH 103

Restriction: 216.238

HISTORY 233 (2 Points)**Australian Social History 1788–Present**

A survey of the history of Australia from European occupation to the present. It focuses on the lives and experiences of ordinary Australians, as well as providing an overview of the major political and economic developments across two centuries.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

HISTORY 234 (2 Points)**Slavery and its Aftermath: African American History**

1610–1910

An examination of African-American experiences during slavery, emancipation and the 'Jim Crow' era of racial segregation.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

HISTORY 235 (2 Points)**German History 1848 to the Present**

The unification of East and West Germany has once again raised fundamental questions about this 'restless nation'. This course will discuss the problems of its specific development, its political and cultural identity and its international relations.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History, or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage I in History

HISTORY 240 (2 Points)**Science, Religion and Politics: Historical Case Studies**

Copernicus, Galileo and Darwin represent controversial developments in scientific theory. An investigation of the interactions between scientific, religious and political beliefs and concerns in these and other controversies.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History or 705.141 and CTHTHEO 142, or any 8 points passed

HISTORY 241 (2 Points)**Making Sense of the Sixties: the USA 1954–1973**

Examination of the social, cultural and political history of the US in the 'long sixties'.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

HISTORY 242 (2 Points)**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

HISTORY 243 (2 Points)**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

HISTORY 265 (2 Points)**Ireland since 1798**

Surveys the history of Ireland from the United Irish rising of 1798. Topics include: the passing of the Act of the Union, the Great Famine, the Irish economy in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, emigration from Ireland, nationalism in Ireland and the emergence of an independent Irish state.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History, or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage I in History

Restriction: HISTORY 365

HISTORY 266 (2 Points)**The Making of Imperial Russia**

An introduction to the ideology and society of Muscovy and imperial Russia from 1600 to the Great Reforms of the 1860s. Explores the social and cultural rift between the political elite and the peasantry, and considers issues of religion, ethnicity, gender and social control. Interdisciplinary approach that makes substantial use of contemporary texts and visual resources.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History, or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage I in History

Stage III**HISTORY 300 (2 Points)****Major Problems in Historical Method**

A course designed to help students majoring in history engage with some of the challenges of the discipline as currently practised. Topics include: post-structuralism and history, gender and history,

the nature of historical memory and the impact of non-Western perspectives on the discipline.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

HISTORY 305 (2 Points)

New Zealand Legal History

An introduction to the history of the law, legal institutions and the legal profession in New Zealand. Students do not need a legal background to take this course.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

HISTORY 310 (2 Points)

'Yankee Go Home?': The USA and Latin America

Explores the relationships between the peoples and governments of the United States and Latin America.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History; or one of HISTORY 231, LATINAM 201, POLITICS 234, SPANISH 211, 213 or 306

HISTORY 312 (2 Points)

Sino-Japanese Relations since the Meiji Restoration

A study of the relations of the two principal nations of East Asia, 1868-1945. The course will include the breakdown of China's informal overseas empire and the growth of Japan's ambition and capability. The later nineteenth century history of Korea will also be considered.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

HISTORY 313 (2 Points)

Mao Zedong, Revolution and China

The background to the career of Mao Zedong, the development of his power within the Chinese Communist Party, the entrenchment of Mao Zedong thought as Party orthodoxy, the issue of 'Maoism' and Mao's activities in the People's Republic, including his role in the Cultural Revolution.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

HISTORY 315 (2 Points)

Pacific History: Culture Contact to about 1900

The relations between Pacific Islanders and Europeans (explorers, travellers and missionaries) up to the colonial period.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

HISTORY 317 (2 Points)

Nazi Germany

An examination of the effects Nationalist Socialist ideology and policies had on the social, political and economic development of Germany. Going beyond the domestic impact of the Nazi regime, the course also covers Nazi Germany's increasingly aggressive foreign policy leading ultimately to European and then World War.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History, or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage II in History

HISTORY 320 (2 Points)

Gender Relations in New Zealand

A study of the history of and historical writings about European women, men and gender in New Zealand. Topics include: gender and generations; sex and sexuality; family life.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

HISTORY 324 (2 Points)

Old Regime and Revolution in France c.1750-1815

An introduction to the French Revolution as a founding event of modern history. Topics include: the Revolution's origins in eighteenth century culture, the collapse of the French monarchy, the radical experiment of mass democracy and the Revolution's disputed meanings and modern legacies.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History, or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage II in History

HISTORY 325 (2 Points)

Immigration and Settlement in Australia

An examination of the peopling of the Australian continent; why immigrants came to Australia, where they settled and how they adjusted to the new society, as well as Australian attitudes towards immigration.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

HISTORY 329 (2 Points)

Social Welfare in New Zealand from 1840 to the Present Day

An exploration of the development of the welfare state in New Zealand from 1840 to the present. An examination of the reasons for the introduction of welfare measures, the form the legislation took, and its impact on society.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History, or HLTHSOC 200

HISTORY 336 (2 Points)

Popular Cultures in England 1550-1750

An investigation of the domains of belief and behaviour in the everyday lives of the rural and urban communities of early modern England. Topics include: sexualities, orality, literacy and print, popular religion, witchcraft, festive drama and ritual, riot, order and the law, and the meanings of 'popular culture'.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History, or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage II in History

HISTORY 337 (2 Points)

Sex and Gender in Pre-modern England

Examines varieties of sexuality and gender roles available to men and women in England c.1300-1800.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History, or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage II in History
Restriction: HISTORY 336, 343

HISTORY 340 (2 Points)

Race in New Zealand

An exploration of the development of racial ideologies in New Zealand, from their eighteenth and nineteenth century European roots to the twentieth century. The course focuses on the interaction of racial ideas with actual ethnic relations (notably Maori-Pakeha relations), with historical interpretation, and with New Zealand collective identities.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

HISTORY 341 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

HISTORY 343 (2 Points)

The Family, Sex and Marriage in Europe, c.1300-1500

A social history, examining such questions as: how were families and households structured in this period and how did they differ in different parts of Europe? Why did people marry, and what roles did husbands and wives take on? Was there a concept of childhood? Did homosexuality 'exist'?

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History, or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage II in History

HISTORY 346 (2 Points)

Vietnam: Conflict in Indo-China 1858-1993

An examination of the relationship between Indo-China and the Western nations of France, the United States, Australia and New Zealand during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, with particular reference to the Vietnam War.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

HISTORY 347 (2 Points)

Japanese Popular Culture since 1945

Post-Second World War artefacts of Japanese society, including: cinema, television, *manga* (comics), popular music, fashion and the changing patterns of youth culture, situated within their historical context. The meaning of the modes of thought, identity and behaviour in post-War Japan.
Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

HISTORY 348 (2 Points)
America's Wars in Asia

An examination of the troubled relationship between Asia and the USA, in the context of wider historical developments, with a particular focus on the four wars fought by the USA in Asia in the twentieth century.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

HISTORY 355 (2 Points)
The State of Native North America

An introduction to the history of the indigenous peoples of the United States and Canada. Topics covered include: disease and demographic change, the fur trade, the colonial wars, land loss, reservation experiences, modern Indian political activism and the politics of representation.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

HISTORY 356 (2 Points)
Special Topic

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

HISTORY 358 (2 Points)
Special Topic

HISTORY 361 (2 Points)

From Darwin to the Salvation Army: Challenges to Established Religion in Victorian England

Baptists and spiritualists, agnostics and socialists, successfully challenged the belief systems and institutional authority of the Church of England. A discussion of changing beliefs and institutions with reference to theories of secularization.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History, or 705.242 and 705.243, or HISTORY 240 and 6 further points at Stage II

HISTORY 363 (2 Points)
Class and Consumer Society in the USA

Focusing on the relationship between work and leisure, production and consumption, as well as culture and politics, the course examines ways in which Americans' beliefs and behaviours have changed with the industrializing of society and the rise of consumerism and mass culture.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

HISTORY 364 (2 Points)
Hollywood's America: History through Film

Examination of Hollywood feature film using techniques of historical analysis.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History, or FTVMS 200 or 204, and 2 points at Stage II Film, Television and Media Studies

HISTORY 365 (2 Points)
Ireland since 1798

Surveys the history of Ireland from the United Irish rising of 1798. Topics include: the passing of the Act of the Union, the Great Famine, the Irish economy in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, emigration from Ireland, nationalism in Ireland and the emergence of an independent Irish state.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History, or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage II in History
Restriction: HISTORY 265

HISTORY 366 (2 Points)

New Zealand Women's Wars 1900–2000

New Zealand women's lives have been profoundly shaped by war. Issues including citizenship, pacifism, employment, family life and participation in the military will be considered in a national and international context.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

HISTORY 367 (2 Points)
Social History of Medicine

An introduction to the social history of medicine since 1850, which aims to contribute to a greater understanding of past societies and people's lives by investigating their experience of and interactions with medicine. Topics include the rise of the hospital and surgery, mental health, maternity, sexually transmitted diseases and other public health issues.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

Restriction: HISTORY 210

Honours and Master's Courses

HISTORY 701 (4 Points)

HISTORY 701A (2 Points)

HISTORY 701B (2 Points)

Political Development of the Pacific Islands from about 1870

An examination of political and related social change in the Pacific Islands from annexation to decolonization.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 701 A and B, or HISTORY 701

HISTORY 704 (4 Points)

HISTORY 704A (2 Points)

HISTORY 704B (2 Points)

Kings, Lords and Commons: Tudor Government and Society 1485–1603

Involves the extensive use of primary materials. Concentrates on the changing role of parliament; the shifting relationship between king, lords and commons; and parliament's response to a wide variety of political, economic and social problems ranging from religion and witchcraft to treason and inflation.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 704 A and B, or HISTORY 704

HISTORY 705 (4 Points)

HISTORY 705A (2 Points)

HISTORY 705B (2 Points)

Writing New Zealand

A study of the writing of New Zealand and history from nineteenth century accounts through to more recent, revisionist undertakings. Considers general and overview histories, as well as key texts and the debates generated by such works. Students will have an opportunity to undertake research on a topic of their own choosing.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 705 A and B, or HISTORY 705

HISTORY 706A (2 Points)

HISTORY 706B (2 Points)

Topics in European Cultural History

An historical introduction to the relationship between ideologies, cultural practices, social structures and political institutions in Europe. Topics include: the political history of manners and court culture; public opinion and print culture; gender and consumerism; the history of the senses and the human body.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 706 A and B

HISTORY 708A (2 Points)

HISTORY 708B (2 Points)

Religion and Revolutions in Latin America

Religious responses to, and involvement in, revolutionary social and political change in Latin American history. The impact of Christianity on Latin America's indigenous peoples, the effect of independence on the Catholic Church's political influence, Catholic reformism after the Cuban Revolution, Christian opposition to counter-revolutionary military regimes, liberation theology's revolutionary politics, the Protestant reaction to liberation theology.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 708 A and B

HISTORY 709A (2 Points)

HISTORY 709B (2 Points)

Science and Society: Comparative Studies 1840-1950

The history of science and technology in New Zealand from a comparative perspective. The professionalization of science, the linking of science and technology and the consequent importance of science in government policy, the conspicuous impact of technological changes on society.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 709 A and B

HISTORY 710 (2 Points)

HISTORY 710A (1 Point)

HISTORY 710B (1 Point)

Rethinking History

An examination of some key readings dealing with contemporary trends and theoretical issues in history writing. The focus will be on what has been termed 'history as text and discourse'. The aim is to provide a self-reflexive approach to historians' representations of the past.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 710 A and B, or HISTORY 710

HISTORY 714A (2 Points)

HISTORY 714B (2 Points)

Europe 1939-45: War, Occupation, Neutrality

Examines the origins and effects of the Second World War upon Europe, including detailed analysis of German relations with occupied and neutral European countries.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 714 A and B

HISTORY 717A (2 Points)

HISTORY 717B (2 Points)

The Irish in North America, Australia and New Zealand

A comparative study of Irish emigration to and settlement in North America, Australia and New Zealand.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 717 A and B

HISTORY 718A (2 Points)

HISTORY 718B (2 Points)

Nga Take: Decolonizing Maori History

Contemporary literature about Maori is characterized by reference to the oral tradition of pre-European Maori. This course challenges current beliefs about creation, demigod, waka and tribal traditions, and concepts including tapu and mana, by tracing publications to their original primary and

theoretical sources, and through exploring alternative methods of analysis.

Restriction: HISTORY 342

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 718 A and B

HISTORY 720 (4 Points)

HISTORY 720A (2 Points)

HISTORY 720B (2 Points)

China's Struggle for Modernity: The Republican Era

A study of the political, economic, social and cultural history of China in the period from the abdication of the Qing dynasty in 1912 to the creation of the People's Republic in 1949.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 720 A and B, or HISTORY 720

HISTORY 721A (2 Points)

HISTORY 721B (2 Points)

Special Topic

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 721 A and B

HISTORY 724A (2 Points)

HISTORY 724B (2 Points)

Labouring Lives in 19th and early 20th Century England

A study of the life situation of working people in nineteenth and early twentieth century England, with an emphasis on social history. Topics include: work, living conditions, the family, popular culture, protest and representations of labouring life.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 724 A and B

HISTORY 725A (2 Points)

HISTORY 725B (2 Points)

Health, Medicine and Society, with a Special Emphasis on New Zealand, 1840-Present Day

Topics to be investigated include the development of the medical and allied professions, hospital and medical services and public health. Special topics will include Maori health, and women and health.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 725 A and B

HISTORY 726A (2 Points)

HISTORY 726B (2 Points)

Post-War Japanese History

A study of the four basic historical and contemporary issues which have had a profound effect on the nature of Japan's international competitiveness in the post-war era: labour, bureaucracy and business; internationalization of the economy, socio-economic aspects of the economy. Note: it will be useful, but not essential, to have completed HISTORY 226 in a previous year.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 726 A and B

HISTORY 728A (2 Points)

HISTORY 728B (2 Points)

American Women's History

An examination of current issues in USA women's history. Topics include: the history of sexuality, women's work, the 'domestication' of USA politics and the relationship between women's history and gender history.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 728 A and B

HISTORY 729A (2 Points)

HISTORY 729B (2 Points)

New Zealand and Australian History

A comparative study of New Zealand and Australian history arranged around the themes of people and play.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 729 A and B

HISTORY 731A (2 Points)

HISTORY 731B (2 Points)

The Spanish Pacific

This course attempts historically to conceptualize the Spanish Empire in the Pacific as a political, social and economic system with emphasis on the interconnectedness of geography and cultural formation.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 731 A and B

HISTORY 733A (2 Points)

HISTORY 733B (2 Points)

European Expansion: Conquest, Settlement, Myth

An exploration of European expansion and its myths, focusing on non-European resistance (especially military resistance) and European settlement. New Zealand is a major case, but the course also essays into American, Australian and Canadian history, and the approach will be theoretical and comparative.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 733 A and B

HISTORY 734A (2 Points)

HISTORY 734B (2 Points)

Topics in USA Social/Cultural History

An exploration of recent and innovative work in the United States' social and cultural history. The course examines the lives of ordinary Americans with special attention to values, cultural practices and daily activities. Topics include: class formation, race and gender relations, social and political movements, as well as work, consumption and leisure.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 734 A and B

HISTORY 735A (2 Points)

HISTORY 735B (2 Points)

Special Topic

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 735 A and B

HISTORY 736A (2 Points)

HISTORY 736B (2 Points)

Medieval Women, c.1100-1500

A study of the history and historiography of medieval women, this course considers what medieval women's history consists of, how it can or should be written, and why it is worth writing.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 736 A and B

HISTORY 737A (2 Points)

HISTORY 737B (2 Points)

Special Topic

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 737 A and B

HISTORY 738 (2 Points)

Special Topic

HISTORY 739 (2 Points)

Special Topic

HISTORY 740 (2 Points)

Special Topic

HISTORY 741 (2 Points)

Special Topic

HISTORY 760 (4 Points)

HISTORY 760A (2 Points)

HISTORY 760B (2 Points)

Special Study

A research course, normally related to one of the courses HISTORY 701-736, selected in consultation with one or more staff members and approved by the Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 760 A and B, or HISTORY 760

HISTORY 761A (2 Points)

HISTORY 761B (2 Points)

Special Study

A research course, normally related to one of the courses HISTORY 701-736, selected in consultation with one or more staff members and approved by the Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 761 A and B

HISTORY 780A (2 Points)

HISTORY 780B (2 Points)

Honours Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 780 A and B

HISTORY 792A (3 Points)

HISTORY 792B (3 Points)

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 792 A and B

HISTORY 796A (7 Points)

HISTORY 796B (7 Points)

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 796 A and B

HISTORY 797A (7 Points)

HISTORY 797B (7 Points)

Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in HISTORY 797 A and B

History and Philosophy of Science and Technology

Stage I

HPST 100 (2 Points)

Science, Technology and Society

Introduces sociological, philosophical, historical and policy questions about science through a discussion of such issues as: science and gender; science policy, applied science and technology; scientific method; the aims, values and ethos of science.

Stage II

HPST 200 (2 Points)

Science, Technology and the Environment in New Zealand

A comparison of the development of scientific ideas and institutions in New Zealand with those in other ex-colonial countries. Topics from early European exploration, to agricultural science and the environment in the twentieth century, to the recent restructuring of scientific research.

Prerequisite: Any 8 points passed

Stage III**HPST 300 (2 Points)**
Advanced Studies in History and Philosophy of Science and Technology

Investigates at an advanced level selected themes in History and Philosophy of Science and Technology concerning studies about science and technology, from philosophical, historical, sociological, ethical and policy perspectives.

Prerequisite: HISTORY 240 or PHIL 260 or SCIGEN 201, and approval of the History and Philosophy of Science and Technology Convenor

Indonesian**Stage I**

Note: Native speakers of Indonesian may not enrol for INDO 101 or any other Stage I or II language or literature course. The same restriction applies to students from Malaysia, but in exceptional cases may be waived by the Head of School.

INDO 101 (2 Points)
Indonesian 1A

Introducing written and spoken contemporary Indonesian.
Restriction: 220.100

INDO 102 (2 Points)
Indonesian 1B

Continuation of INDO 101.
Prerequisite: INDO 101
Restriction: 220.100

INDO 130 (2 Points)
Indonesia: Land and People

An introduction in English to the diversity of modern Indonesia. Provides an historical perspective on contemporary Indonesian politics, culture and society.

Stage II**INDO 201 (2 Points)**
Indonesian 2A

Continues the study of formal and informal Indonesian, concentrating mainly on the spoken idiom.

Prerequisite: 220.100 or INDO 102
Restriction: 220.200

INDO 202 (2 Points)
Indonesian 2B

Continues the study of formal and informal Indonesian, concentrating mainly on the spoken idiom. It is recommended that students of Indonesian language take this course concurrently with INDO 220.

Prerequisite: INDO 201
Restriction: 220.200

INDO 230 (2 Points)
Indonesian Cultural Studies 1

The courses INDO 230 and 231, offered in alternate years, have a dual purpose. In addition to the study of one or two selected topics in Indonesian regional culture or civilisation each year, both courses contain a large component designed to introduce the student to bibliography, the conventions of scholarly writing, and the methodology of Indonesian studies.

Prerequisite: One of 220.121, 220.137, INDO 120, 130, 135, 136, 138
Restriction: INDO 231, 330

INDO 231 (2 Points)
Indonesian Cultural Studies 2

A continuation of INDO 230.

Prerequisite: One of 220.121, 220.137, INDO 120, 130, 135, 136, 138

Restriction: INDO 230, 331

INDO 277 (2 Points)
Indonesian Study Abroad 2A

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: Head of School approval required

INDO 278 (2 Points)
Indonesian Study Abroad 2B

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: INDO 277 and Head of School approval required

INDO 299 (2 Points)
Special Studies

Directed student research conducted under the supervision of one or more lecturers. Special Studies courses require a written proposal by the student, at the time of enrolment, which needs approval of the supervisor.

Prerequisite: 8 points passed

Stage III**INDO 301 (2 Points)**
Indonesian 3A

More advanced study of formal and informal Indonesian, concentrating mainly on the spoken idiom.

Prerequisite: INDO 202
Restriction: 220.300

INDO 302 (2 Points)
Indonesian 3B

Continuation of INDO 301.

Prerequisite: INDO 301
Restriction: 220.300

INDO 330 (2 Points)
Nusantara: Selected Topics 1

A more in-depth study in English of selected topics in Indonesian culture and civilisation, taught in conjunction with the lectures offered under INDO 230.

Prerequisite: INDO 231
Restriction: INDO 230

INDO 331 (2 Points)
Nusantara: Selected Topics 2

A more in-depth study in English of selected topics in Indonesian culture and civilisation, taught in conjunction with the lectures offered under INDO 231.

Prerequisite: INDO 230
Restriction: INDO 231

INDO 377 (2 Points)
Indonesian Study Abroad 3A

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: Head of School approval required

INDO 378 (2 Points)
Indonesian Study Abroad 3B

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: INDO 377 and Head of School approval required

INDO 398 (2 Points)
Special Topic

In-depth study of selected topics in Indonesian language, literature, culture or Asian religions.

Prerequisite: INDO 230 or 231 or approval of Head of School

INDO 399 (2 Points)**Special Studies**

Independent student research conducted under the supervision of one or more lecturers. Reading knowledge of Dutch, German, or French is normally necessary.

Prerequisite: INDO 230 or 231

Honours and Master's Courses**INDO 700A (2 Points)****INDO 700B (2 Points)****Advanced Language Acquisition**

Practical application of both formal and informal language skills in reading, writing, discussing, and conversation.

To complete this course students must enrol in INDO 700 A and B

INDO 720A (2 Points)**INDO 720B (2 Points)****Selected Topics in Modern Indonesian Literature**

An in-depth study of selected topics, authors, or themes in modern Indonesian literature.

To complete this course students must enrol in INDO 720 A and B

INDO 729A (2 Points)**INDO 729B (2 Points)****Advanced Indonesian Translation Practice**

A critical overview of translation theory. Special problems in translating Indonesian literary texts. Extensive translation practice with fiction and/or poetry. May include Indonesian-English translation, English-Indonesian translation or a combination of both.

To complete this course students must enrol in INDO 729 A and B

INDO 760A (2 Points)**INDO 760B (2 Points)****Seminar in Bibliography**

Introduction to methods and strategies for bibliographic investigation. Includes two major bibliography projects, one of them extensively annotated.

To complete this course students must enrol in INDO 760 A and B

INDO 780A (2 Points)**INDO 780B (2 Points)****Special Studies**

An in-depth study of a nominated topic under the supervision of a lecturer, culminating in a major essay.

To complete this course students must enrol in INDO 780 A and B

INDO 785 (6 Points)**INDO 785A (3 Points)****INDO 785B (3 Points)****Honours Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in INDO 785 A and B, or INDO 785

INDO 794A (5 Points)**INDO 794B (5 Points)****Thesis 1**

To complete this course students must enrol in INDO 794 A and B

INDO 796A (7 Points)**INDO 796B (7 Points)****Thesis 2**

To complete this course students must enrol in INDO 796 A and B

INDO 797A (7 Points)**INDO 797B (7 Points)****Research Portfolio**

To complete this course students must enrol in INDO 797 A and B

Italian**Stage I****ITALIAN 106 (2 Points)****Italian Language for Beginners 1**

Students learn to speak, read and write Italian, studying aspects of contemporary Italian society and thought. This course does not count towards a major in Italian.

Restriction: ITALIAN 166

ITALIAN 107 (2 Points)**Italian Language for Beginners 2**

Further development in Italian language skills.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 106 or 166

Restriction: ITALIAN 167

ITALIAN 111 (2 Points)**Italy on Screen**

Social, political and cultural issues in contemporary Italy interpreted through feature films.

ITALIAN 166 (2 Points)**Italian Language for Beginners 1-Distance Learning**

Students learn to speak, read and write Italian, studying aspects of contemporary Italian society. This course will be taught by distance learning. Prospective students must have access to email and a CD-Rom drive. This course does not count towards a major in Italian.

Restriction: ITALIAN 106

ITALIAN 167 (2 Points)**Italian Language for Beginners 2-Distance Learning**

Further development in Italian language skills. Students learn to speak, read and write Italian, studying aspects of contemporary Italian society. This course will be taught by distance learning. Prospective students must have access to email and CD-Rom drive.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 106 or 166

Restriction: ITALIAN 107

Stage II**ITALIAN 200 (2 Points)****Intermediate Italian Language 1**

Develops writing, reading, speaking and listening skills to an intermediate level, through practice on a wide range of written texts and current audio-visual material.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 107 or 167

ITALIAN 201 (2 Points)**Intermediate Italian Language 2**

Continues to develop language skills at an intermediate level and introduces skills of reading and analysing literary texts.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 200

ITALIAN 202 (2 Points)**Engendered Voices (Texts in Italian)**

A critical study of the representation and invention of women's experiences and of issues of gender and culture, through an examination of literary texts

and films by Italian women writers and filmmakers. (Students will study extracts in Italian).

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 107 or 167

Corequisite: ITALIAN 200

Restriction: ITALIAN 203

ITALIAN 203 (2 Points)

Engendered Voices (Texts in English)

A critical study of the representation and invention of women's experiences and of issues of gender and culture, through an examination of literary texts and films by Italian women writers and filmmakers. (Students will study extracts in English).

Prerequisite: Any 12 points passed

Restriction: ITALIAN 202

ITALIAN 204 (2 Points)

Italian Fiction and Cinema

A study of Italian novels, short stories and their adaptation into feature films. Texts are in Italian.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 107 or 167

Corequisite: ITALIAN 200

Restriction: ITALIAN 232

ITALIAN 205 (2 Points)

Il Linguaggio del Testo: Language and Text

Reinforces and develops Italian language skills through the study of literary texts. Leonardo Sciascia's novel *A ciascuno il suo* and other texts are used as a point of departure for writing and discussion in Italian and also for highlighting the literary techniques used by the author.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 107 or 167

Corequisite: ITALIAN 200

ITALIAN 206 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Prerequisite: Any 12 points passed

ITALIAN 209 (2 Points)

Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (Texts in Italian)

An introduction to themes and issues in Italian Renaissance culture. General topics are covered in English but texts are read in Italian.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 107 or 167

Corequisite: ITALIAN 200

Restriction: ITALIAN 210

ITALIAN 210 (2 Points)

Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (Texts in English)

An introduction to themes and issues in Italian Renaissance culture. This course is taught entirely in English.

Prerequisite: Any 12 points passed

Restriction: ITALIAN 209

ITALIAN 221 (2 Points)

Italian for Business

A practical course designed for the business and administrative worlds. The written part focuses on Italian for business purposes including: commercial correspondence, report writing, dealing with bureaucratic forms and the broader trade environment. In the oral section students learn to communicate in specific practical situations and commercial contexts. Along with Internet-based activities, an interactive multimedia component reinforces, tests and contextualizes language learning done in the classroom. This course does not count towards an Italian major or minor.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 107 or 167

ITALIAN 231 (2 Points)

The Theatre of Dario Fo and Franca Rame (Texts in Italian)

A study of the theatre of Dario Fo and Franca Rame including close textual readings of plays which

reflect issues in Italian society and culture from the post-war period to recent times. Students will study plays in Italian.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 107 or 167

Corequisite: ITALIAN 200

Restriction: ITALIAN 234

ITALIAN 232 (2 Points)

Italian Fiction and Cinema (Texts in English)

A study of Italian novels, short stories and their adaptation in feature films. Texts are in English.

Prerequisite: Any 12 points passed

Restriction: ITALIAN 204

ITALIAN 234 (2 Points)

The Theatre of Dario Fo and Franca Rame (Texts in English)

A study of the theatre of Dario Fo and Franca Rame including close readings of plays which reflect issues in Italian society and culture from the post-war period to recent times. Students will study plays in English translation. This course does not count towards the major in Italian.

Prerequisite: Any 12 points passed

Restriction: ITALIAN 231

ITALIAN 277 (2 Points)

Italian Study Abroad 2A

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

ITALIAN 278 (2 Points)

Italian Study Abroad 2B

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 277 and Departmental approval required

Stage III

ITALIAN 300 (2 Points)

Advanced Italian Language

This course builds on the language skills acquired in Italian ITALIAN 200 and 201, focusing on selected topics in more specialized contexts.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201

ITALIAN 302 (2 Points)

Dante's Divina Commedia: Inferno

A close study of the first section of this great fourteenth-century work, read in the context of medieval history and thought.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201

Corequisite: ITALIAN 300

ITALIAN 303 (2 Points)

Boccaccio and Petrarca

An introduction to Boccaccio's collection of short stories, the *Decamerone* and the poetry of Petrarca.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201

Corequisite: ITALIAN 300

ITALIAN 322 (2 Points)

Italian Translation Practice

Designed for students wishing to develop specific practical translation skills. Introduces students to issues in translation and offers translating practice in areas of social issues, commerce, law, technology and the media.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201 and Departmental approval required

Corequisite: ITALIAN 300

Restriction: ITALIAN 702

ITALIAN 331 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Italian Literature or Film: Contemporary Italian Theatre

A study of the development of Italian drama in the twentieth century.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201

Corequisite: ITALIAN 300

ITALIAN 332 (2 Points)

Breaking the Frame: A Problem in Italian Literature and the Visual Arts

Works in several media (painting, drama, written autobiography, opera, comic strips and film) from periods ranging from the fifteenth to the twentieth century are examined in terms of the prominence each gives to some kind of framing device, and of the ways in which that frame is fractured.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201

Corequisite: ITALIAN 300

ITALIAN 333 (2 Points)

Special Topic: Italian Popular Culture

An examination of typical examples of Italian popular culture in the context of critical debates on mass culture.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201

Corequisite: ITALIAN 300

ITALIAN 334 (2 Points)

Italo Calvino's Early Fiction

A close study of the genesis and the text of Italo Calvino's trilogy *I nostri antenati*.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 201

Corequisite: ITALIAN 300

ITALIAN 377 (2 Points)

Italian Study Abroad 3A

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

ITALIAN 378 (2 Points)

Italian Study Abroad 3B

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: ITALIAN 377 and Departmental approval required

Honours and Master's Courses

ITALIAN 700A (2 Points)

ITALIAN 700B (2 Points)

Language Acquisition: Oral and Written Use of Italian

The fundamental skills of reading, writing and speaking in various registers of Italian are taken to an advanced level. All classes are held in Italian.

To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 700 A and B

ITALIAN 701 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Italian Language Acquisition

Provides a basis for students to orient themselves among the different registers, dialects and languages spoken by ethnic minorities and sectorial groups in contemporary Italy by analysing written and audio-visual materials.

ITALIAN 702 (4 Points)

Advanced Italian Translation Practice

Designed for students wishing to develop specific, practical translation skills. Introduces students to issues in translation and offers translating practice in areas of social issues, commerce, law, technology and the media.

Restriction: ITALIAN 322

ITALIAN 703 (4 Points)

Linguistics: Principles and Methods Applied to the Study of Italian

An advanced course in Italian linguistics.

ITALIAN 704 (4 Points)

Special Topic in Linguistics: 2001 Translation Project

ITALIAN 705 (4 Points)

History and Fantasy in the Writings of Antonio Tabucchi

With *Sostiene pereira* (1994), Antonio Tabucchi won all major literary awards in Italy. The course will present this novel and a selection of short stories from various collections in order to highlight the author's successful blend of history and fantasy in his writings.

ITALIAN 706 (4 Points)

Renaissance Theatre

The transition from *commedia erudita* to the birth of melodrama will be viewed through two plays of the first quarter of the sixteenth century – Ludovico Ariosto's *La lena* and Niccolò Machiavelli's *La mandragola* – and one performed in 1589, Girolamo Bargagli's *La pellegrina*.

ITALIAN 707 (4 Points)

The Italian Detective Story

Launched in Italy as an imported genre in the late twenties, the detective story has become a phenomenon of mass culture. It has acquired a distinct Italian style with the production of novels, films, drama, television series and comic books, enjoyed by highbrow, middlebrow and lowbrow audiences. The course offers a reading of diverse texts of the genre in their socio-cultural contexts.

ITALIAN 708 (4 Points)

Self-reflection to Self-invention: Redefining Women's Autobiography

Examines some of the forms (including painting, mystical poetry, letters, travel journals, autobiographical novels) in which Italian women over the centuries have portrayed themselves, adopting, adapting and subverting traditional notions of genre.

ITALIAN 709 (4 Points)

Special Topic

ITALIAN 710 (4 Points)

Special Topic in 14th Century Literature

ITALIAN 711 (4 Points)

Dante's Divina Commedia

A close study of *Inferno*, the first section of Dante's fourteenth century poem; read in the context of medieval history and thought with supplementary readings from *Purgatorio* and *Paradiso*.

Restriction: ITALIAN 302

ITALIAN 712 (4 Points)

Contemporary Italian Theatre

A study of the development of Italian drama in the twentieth century through the analysis of representative plays by Pirandello, Betti, De Filippo, Brancati, and Ginzburg. This course will be taught in Italian.

ITALIAN 713 (4 Points)

Italian Popular Culture

Examines some typical examples of Italian popular culture in the context of critical debates on mass culture. Among the texts to be studied are: Pinocchio comic strips and *fotoromanzi*, an Italian horror movie, Edmondo de Amicis' *Cuore*, Carlo Fruttero and Franco Lucentini's *La donna della domenica* and the television series *Il maresciallo Rocca*.

ITALIAN 714 (4 Points)

Italo Calvino's Fiction

A close study of the genesis and the texts of the following novels by Italo Calvino: *Il sentiero dei nidi di ragno* and *I nostri antenati*.
Restriction: ITALIAN 334

ITALIAN 720 (4 Points)
Special Topic in Renaissance Literature and Culture

ITALIAN 721 (2 Points)
Special Topic

ITALIAN 730 (4 Points)
Special Topic in 20th Century Italian Literature

ITALIAN 732 (4 Points)
Special Topic

ITALIAN 733 (4 Points)
The Films of Michelangelo Antonioni
An auteur study of the work of Michelangelo Antonioni focusing on critical issues of authorship, style, realism, narrative agency and psychoanalysis.

ITALIAN 734 (4 Points)
Special Topic

ITALIAN 780 (4 Points)

ITALIAN 780A (2 Points)
ITALIAN 780B (2 Points)

Honours Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 780 A and B, or ITALIAN 780

ITALIAN 792A (3 Points)
ITALIAN 792B (3 Points)

Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 792 A and B

ITALIAN 794A (5 Points)
ITALIAN 794B (5 Points)

Thesis 1
To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 794 A and B

ITALIAN 796A (7 Points)
ITALIAN 796B (7 Points)

Thesis 2
To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 796 A and B

ITALIAN 797A (7 Points)
ITALIAN 797B (7 Points)

Research Portfolio
To complete this course students must enrol in ITALIAN 797 A and B

Japanese

Stage I

JAPANESE 130 (2 Points)
Introduction to Japanese Language 1

An integrated basic course in modern Japanese covering reading, writing, speaking and listening.
Restriction: 230.101, 230.110, 230.111, 230.121

JAPANESE 131 (2 Points)

JAPANESE 131A (1 Point)

JAPANESE 131B (1 Point)

Introduction to Japanese Language 2

A continuation of JAPANESE 130.
Prerequisite: 230.110 or JAPANESE 130 or School approval required
Restriction: 230.101, 230.111, 230.121

To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 131 A and B, or JAPANESE 131

JAPANESE 150 (2 Points)
Japan: A Survey

Covers Japanese cultural history from the pre-historic age until the 1990s, and serves as an introduction to contemporary Japan. It deals with such diverse fields as Japanese literature, economy, the political system, Japan's position in the world, popular culture, social structures and gender relations. No knowledge of the Japanese language is required.
Restriction: 230.151, 230.152

Stage II

JAPANESE 222A (1 Point)
JAPANESE 222B (1 Point)

Structural Analysis of the Japanese Language

Structural analysis of the pronunciation, grammar, script and usage of the modern Japanese language. The prerequisites LINGUIST 100 or 103 may be taken in the first semester of enrolment in this course.

Prerequisite: 175.106 or LINGUIST 100 or 103

Corequisite: JAPANESE 231 and 232

Restriction: 230.205

To complete this course students must enrol in

JAPANESE 222 A and B

JAPANESE 231 (2 Points)
Intermediate Japanese 1

A continuation of JAPANESE 131.

Prerequisite: JAPANESE 131 or School approval required

Restriction: JAPANESE 230 or 239

JAPANESE 232 (2 Points)
Intermediate Japanese 2

A continuation of JAPANESE 231.

Prerequisite: JAPANESE 231 or School approval required

Restriction: JAPANESE 230 or 239

JAPANESE 240 (2 Points)
Introduction to Japanese Literature

Major works of Japanese literature, both classical and modern, will be read either in the original or in a retold version in modern Japanese. These works will range from the *Kojiki*, compiled in 712, to post-war literature. Critical study of literature and culture will be an important part of the course.

Corequisite: JAPANESE 231 and 232

JAPANESE 270 (2 Points)
Japanese Culture and Society

Introduces representative texts on major facets of contemporary Japanese society, dealing with changing social and political patterns, family, education, work and leisure. Japan's self-perception and its role in the world. Taught in English

Prerequisite: JAPANESE 150 or ASIAN 100

JAPANESE 277 (2 Points)
Japanese Study Abroad 2A

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: School approval required

JAPANESE 278 (2 Points)
Japanese Study Abroad 2B

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: JAPANESE 277 and School approval required

Stage III

Note: By special permission of the Head of School, prerequisites at Stage III may be waived. A pass in JAPANESE 330 or 332 or 339 is required for a major in

Japanese. Either JAPANESE 331 and 332, or JAPANESE 338 and 339, must be taken concurrently with any other Stage III Japanese course, unless they or JAPANESE 330 have already been passed. For any Stage III course in Japanese, 6 points at Stage II in Japanese including one of 230.200, 230.201, 230.211, JAPANESE 230 or 232 or 239 and excluding 230.206 are a prerequisite.

JAPANESE 307 (2 Points)

Classical Japanese Language and Literature

Introduction to the classical Japanese language. Involves extensive readings of selected literary and historical works from the classics in the original language.

*Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage II in Japanese
Corequisite: JAPANESE 331 and 332, or 338 and 339*

JAPANESE 322 (2 Points)

Japanese Linguistics

Linguistic analysis of Japanese and a study of some fundamental linguistic concepts.

*Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage II in Japanese including 230.205 or JAPANESE 222
Corequisite: JAPANESE 331 and 332, or 338 and 339*

JAPANESE 324 (2 Points)

Topics in Japanese Linguistics

A study of selected areas of Japanese language structure and usage.

*Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage II in Japanese including JAPANESE 222 or 270 or 230.205 or 230.285
Corequisite: JAPANESE 331 and 332, or 338 and 339*

JAPANESE 331 (2 Points)

Advanced Japanese 1

A continuation of JAPANESE 232.

*Prerequisite: JAPANESE 150 and 6 points at Stage II including one of JAPANESE 230, 232 or 239
Restriction: JAPANESE 330, 338, or 339*

JAPANESE 332 (2 Points)

Advanced Japanese 2

A continuation of JAPANESE 331.

*Prerequisite: JAPANESE 331
Restriction: JAPANESE 330, 338, or 339*

JAPANESE 338 (2 Points)

Japanese for Business

Builds on skills acquired in Stage II and will develop oral-aural proficiency within a business context.

*Prerequisite: JAPANESE 150 and 6 points at Stage II including one of JAPANESE 230, 232 or 239
Restriction: JAPANESE 330, 331, 332 or 339*

JAPANESE 339 (2 Points)

Japanese for Business 2

Builds on the skills acquired in Stage II and will further develop oral-aural proficiency within a business context.

*Prerequisite: JAPANESE 338
Restriction: JAPANESE 332*

JAPANESE 341 (2 Points)

Postwar Literature

Examines how gender, national/diaspora identity, and memories of the Second World War are treated in some post-war Japanese writings. Historical and political context of each text is emphasized. Texts mostly in Japanese.

*Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage II in Japanese and JAPANESE 150
Corequisite: JAPANESE 331 and 332, or 338 and 339*

JAPANESE 377 (2 Points)

Japanese Study Abroad 3A

*Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: School approval required*

JAPANESE 378 (2 Points)

Japanese Study Abroad 3B

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: JAPANESE 377 and School approval required

JAPANESE 381 (2 Points)

Modernity and Identity

Explores issues related to modernity and national/cultural identity in the *Meiji* period (1868–1912), with emphasis on the complex relationship between cultural essentialism and Westernization. Texts in English and Japanese. Includes writers such as: Fukuzawa Yukichi, Okakura Tenshin and Natsume Soseki.

Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage II in Japanese and JAPANESE 150

Corequisite: JAPANESE 331 and 332, or 338 and 339

JAPANESE 385 (2 Points)

Topics in Japanese Culture and Society

Introduces several specific topics in modern Japanese society and culture. Topics may include: media, gender, ethnicity, colonialism, national identity, performing arts, and intellectual discourse. Readings are in Japanese and English.

Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage II in Japanese including JAPANESE 270

Corequisite: JAPANESE 331 and 332, or 338 and 339

JAPANESE 390 (2 Points)

Media in Contemporary Japan

Analyses and discusses the influence of mass media in shaping Japan's contemporary urban society, making use of primary and secondary Japanese sources as well as secondary sources in English.

Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage II

Honours and Master's Courses

JAPANESE 704 (2 Points)

JAPANESE 704A (1 Point)

JAPANESE 704B (1 Point)

Language: Jookyuu Nihongo

Oral and written use of Japanese at an advanced level. *To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 704 A and B, or JAPANESE 704*

JAPANESE 705 (4 Points)

Advanced Japanese Translation Practice

Available only to students enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Translation Studies. Practical training in translation from English to Japanese and Japanese to English. Text categories include general, commercial, legal, and technical materials.

JAPANESE 710 (2 Points)

Japanese Research Methodology (Literature)

Overview of research materials and methodology as used in the field of Japanese literary research.

Prerequisite: JAPANESE 307

JAPANESE 711 (4 Points)

Modern Prose and Fiction

Advanced readings of selected modern and contemporary works of an author or authors.

JAPANESE 712 (4 Points)

Classical Prose and Fiction

Advanced readings of selected classical works of an author or authors.

Prerequisite: JAPANESE 307

JAPANESE 713 Japanese Poetry	(4 Points)	To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 731 A and B, or JAPANESE 731
Translation of and comments on representative works of Japanese poetry of all ages. <i>Prerequisite: JAPANESE 307</i>		
JAPANESE 716 Major Works of Modern Japanese Thinkers	(4 Points)	
A survey of aspects of modern (after 1868) Japanese thought, including mutual relationships between schools and thinkers.		
JAPANESE 717 History of Japanese Literary Criticism	(4 Points)	
Translation of and comments on classical and modern texts dealing with understanding and evaluation of literary works. <i>Prerequisite: JAPANESE 307</i>		
JAPANESE 720	(2 Points)	
JAPANESE 720A	(1 Point)	
JAPANESE 720B	(1 Point)	
Japanese Research Methodology (Linguistics)		
Overview of research materials and methodology as used in the field of Japanese language research. <i>To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 720 A and B, or JAPANESE 720</i>		
JAPANESE 721	(4 Points)	
JAPANESE 721A	(2 Points)	
JAPANESE 721B	(2 Points)	
Introduction to Japanese Linguistics		
An introduction to Japanese linguistics. <i>Prerequisite: JAPANESE 307</i> <i>To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 721 A and B, or JAPANESE 721</i>		
JAPANESE 722	(4 Points)	
JAPANESE 722A	(2 Points)	
JAPANESE 722B	(2 Points)	
Special Topics in Japanese Linguistics		
An examination of selected topics in Japanese linguistics. <i>To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 722 A and B, or JAPANESE 722</i>		
JAPANESE 723A	(2 Points)	
JAPANESE 723B	(2 Points)	
Problems in Japanese Syntax		
A seminar-based course where students present explanations of Japanese grammar incorporating explanations from various textbooks and research in Japanese linguistics. <i>To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 723 A and B</i>		
JAPANESE 725	(4 Points)	
JAPANESE 725A	(2 Points)	
JAPANESE 725B	(2 Points)	
Japanese Phonology and Morphology		
Readings and original research in aspects of the phonology and morphology of Japanese, both standard and dialect. <i>To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 725 A and B, or JAPANESE 725</i>		
JAPANESE 731	(4 Points)	
JAPANESE 731A	(2 Points)	
JAPANESE 731B	(2 Points)	
Approved Topic(s) in Culture or Literature		
An examination of selected topic(s) in Japanese culture and/or literature.		
JAPANESE 742	(4 Points)	
JAPANESE 742A	(2 Points)	
JAPANESE 742B	(2 Points)	
Readings in Modern Japanese Intellectual History		
Deals with such issues as modernity, national/cultural identity, race, gender and uniqueness. <i>To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 742 A and B, or JAPANESE 742</i>		
JAPANESE 743	(2 Points)	
Special Topic		
JAPANESE 744A	(2 Points)	
JAPANESE 744B	(2 Points)	
Special Topic		
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 744 A and B</i>		
JAPANESE 745	(2 Points)	
Research Essay		
Supervised research on an approved topic.		
JAPANESE 746A	(2 Points)	
JAPANESE 746B	(2 Points)	
Research Essay		
Supervised research on an approved topic. <i>To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 746 A and B</i>		
JAPANESE 747A	(2 Points)	
JAPANESE 747B	(2 Points)	
Special Studies		
Supervised study on a topic approved by the Head of School. <i>To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 747 A and B</i>		
JAPANESE 750	(2 Points)	
Language Analysis for Teachers of Japanese		
Students will gain a wide understanding of linguistic and socio-cultural issues relating to the learning and teaching of Japanese as a foreign language and will enhance their analytical ability to identify issues of concern.		
JAPANESE 751	(2 Points)	
Teaching Japanese as a Foreign Language		
Critical evaluation of course design and development of teaching material for Japanese as a foreign language.		
JAPANESE 790A	(2 Points)	
JAPANESE 790B	(2 Points)	
Dissertation		
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 790 A and B</i>		
JAPANESE 794A	(5 Points)	
JAPANESE 794B	(5 Points)	
Thesis		
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 794 A and B</i>		
JAPANESE 797A	(7 Points)	
JAPANESE 797B	(7 Points)	
Research Portfolio		
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in JAPANESE 797 A and B</i>		

Jazz

Stage I**JAZZ 101A** (1 Point)**JAZZ 101B** (1 Point)**Applied Music Instruction 1**

Development of student competence in the elements of music through an in-depth study of scales, chords, tuning, sound generation and relevant musical literature. For students in BPerfArts Jazz or Popular Music majors, or with permission of Director.

*Restriction: JAZZ 180, MUSIC 180**To complete this course student must enrol in JAZZ 101 A and B***JAZZ 103A** (1 Point)**JAZZ 103B** (1 Point)**Contemporary Theory and Ear Training**

An introduction to basic theory. Includes the study of scales, intervals, chords of various types, harmonic progression, and the analysis of simple musical forms as well as aurally recognizing and vocalizing these musical applications. Coursework includes recognition, writing, dictation, and sight-reading of melodies, chords and progressions and rhythms. For BPerfArts, or BTech in Multimedia and the Arts, students.

*Restriction: JAZZ 191, MUSIC 103, POPMUS 110**To complete this course students must enrol in JAZZ 103 A and B***JAZZ 105A** (1 Point)**JAZZ 105B** (1 Point)**Class Piano**

Elementary keyboard training using theoretical, harmonic, and technical concepts in practical keyboard application: transposition, melody harmonization, technique and repertoire.

*Corequisite: JAZZ 101**Restriction: JAZZ 184**To complete this course students must enrol in JAZZ 105 A and B***JAZZ 107A** (1 Point)**JAZZ 107B** (1 Point)**Introduction to Jazz Improvisation**

Elementary jazz improvisation dealing with linear, melodic, harmonic, and rhythmic fundamentals of improvisation, as well as the interactive and group aspects.

*Corequisite: JAZZ 101**Restriction: JAZZ 182**To complete this course students must enrol in JAZZ 107 A and B***JAZZ 109A** (1 Point)**JAZZ 109B** (1 Point)**Small Ensemble 1**

Student participation in a range of small ensembles selected for their diversity of style and instrumentation, designed to present varied musical experiences.

*Corequisite: JAZZ 101**Restriction: JAZZ 186**To complete this course students must enrol in JAZZ 109 A and B***JAZZ 111A** (1 Point)**JAZZ 111B** (1 Point)**Large Ensemble 1**

Participation in large ensemble addresses development of sectional skills and musicianship as well as the interaction of the roles of various instruments and the development of

communication and performance skills. Ensembles may include: big band, guitar ensemble, choir and other large ensembles.

*Corequisite: JAZZ 101**Restriction: JAZZ 187, 188, 189**To complete this course students must enrol in JAZZ 111 A and B***JAZZ 113** (2 Points)**Jazz History**

Critical examination of musical styles, performers, cultural and industrial contexts surrounding jazz musics from the mid-nineteenth century, including ragtime, through New Orleans, swing, be-bop, cool, free, third-stream and post-bop. In-depth study of primary exponents of various styles. Audio and visual materials are a major component of study.

*Restriction: JAZZ 184***JAZZ 131A** (1 Point)**JAZZ 131B** (1 Point)**Secondary Applied Music Instruction 1**

Group lessons that provide the student with an introduction to jazz performance, technique development and repertoire for students not taking BPerfArts in Jazz. For BPerfArts major students, or with permission of Jazz Coordinator.

To complete this course students must enrol in JAZZ 131 A and B

Stage II**JAZZ 201A** (1 Point)**JAZZ 201B** (1 Point)**Applied Music Instruction 2**

Development of mastering the elements of music through an in-depth study of scales, chords, tuning, sound generation and relevant musical literature.

*Prerequisite: JAZZ 101**Restriction: JAZZ 280, MUSIC 280**To complete this course students must enrol in JAZZ 201 A and B***JAZZ 203A** (1 Point)**JAZZ 203B** (1 Point)**Jazz Theory and Ear Training**

A study of diatonic and chromatic theory as related to jazz and contemporary music combined with melodic, harmonic and rhythmic aural skill development in the jazz and contemporary music idioms.

*Prerequisite: JAZZ 103 or 191 or MUSIC 103**Corequisite: JAZZ 201**To complete this course students must enrol in JAZZ 203 A and B***JAZZ 205A** (1 Point)**JAZZ 205B** (1 Point)**Jazz Piano**

Harmonic concepts in keyboard application for jazz and contemporary music, chord voicing for popular tunes, standards, and original harmonization will be explored.

*Prerequisite: JAZZ 105 or 184**Corequisite: JAZZ 201**To complete this course students must enrol in JAZZ 205 A and B***JAZZ 206A** (1 Point)**JAZZ 206B** (1 Point)**Jazz Arranging and Composition**

A functional approach to ensemble scoring including score analysis, combo arranging, arranging for mixed instrumentation, musical settings for vocalists and arranging for medium sized ensembles.

Prerequisite: JAZZ 103 or 191 or MUSIC 103

Corequisite: JAZZ 203

Restriction: JAZZ 290

To complete this course students must enrol in JAZZ 206 A and B

JAZZ 207A (1 Point)

JAZZ 207B (1 Point)

Intermediate Jazz Improvisation

The application of improvisational techniques encompassing all standard forms and styles. Performance practices are related to the individual student's abilities, background and experience. Includes solo transcription and analysis, a comparison of improvisational methods and a survey of educational resources.

Prerequisite: JAZZ 107 or 182

Corequisite: JAZZ 201

Restriction: JAZZ 282, MUSIC 282

To complete this course students must enrol in JAZZ 207 A and B

JAZZ 209A (1 Point)

JAZZ 209B (1 Point)

Small Ensemble 2

Student participation in a range of small ensembles selected for their diversity of style and instrumentation, designed to present varied musical experiences.

Prerequisite: JAZZ 109 or 186

Corequisite: JAZZ 201

Restriction: JAZZ 286, MUSIC 286

To complete this course students must enrol in JAZZ 209 A and B

JAZZ 211A (1 Point)

JAZZ 211B (1 Point)

Large Ensemble 2

Participation in large ensemble addresses development of sectional skills and musicianship as well as the interaction of the roles of various instruments and the development of communication and performance skills. Ensembles may include: big band, guitar ensemble, choir and other large ensembles.

Corequisite: JAZZ 201

Restriction: JAZZ 288, MUSIC 288

To complete this course students must enrol in JAZZ 211 A and B

JAZZ 231A (1 Point)

JAZZ 231B (1 Point)

Secondary Applied Music Instruction 2

Group lessons that provide the student with an introduction to jazz performance, technique development and repertoire for students not taking BPerfArts in Jazz.

Prerequisite: JAZZ 131

To complete this course students must enrol in JAZZ 231 A and B

Stage III

JAZZ 301A (1 Point)

JAZZ 301B (1 Point)

Applied Music Instruction 3

Development of mastering the elements of music through an in-depth study of scales, chords, tuning, sound generation and relevant musical literature.

Prerequisite: JAZZ 201 or 280 or MUSIC 280

Restriction: JAZZ 380, MUSIC 380

To complete this course students must enrol in JAZZ 301 A and B

JAZZ 306A (1 Point)

JAZZ 306B (1 Point)

Composition and Arranging

Arranging and composition in the jazz idiom: big band writing will be a major focus of this course as well as basic musical techniques, including scoring and writing for the jazz rhythm section and various ensemble voicing concepts. Final arrangements will be performed and recorded.

Prerequisite: JAZZ 203 or 205

Corequisite: JAZZ 301

Restriction: JAZZ 390, 391, MUSIC 390

To complete this course students must enrol in JAZZ 306 A and B

JAZZ 307A (1 Point)

JAZZ 307B (1 Point)

Advanced Improvisation

A continuation of JAZZ 207 including the performance and analysis of more complex musical ideas and literature from the jazz idiom. Various ways of approaching tunes including: stylistic playing, advanced chord progressions, reharmonization and other advanced musical concepts will be explored.

Prerequisite: JAZZ 203 or 205 or 284

Corequisite: JAZZ 301

Restriction: JAZZ 392

To complete this course students must enrol in JAZZ 307 A and B

JAZZ 309A (1 Point)

JAZZ 309B (1 Point)

Small Ensemble 3

Student participation in a range of small ensembles selected for their diversity of style and instrumentation, designed to present varied musical experiences.

Prerequisite: JAZZ 209 or 286

Corequisite: JAZZ 301

Restriction: JAZZ 397, MUSIC 387

To complete this course students must enrol in JAZZ 309 A and B

JAZZ 311A (1 Point)

JAZZ 311B (1 Point)

Large Ensemble 3

Participation in large ensemble addresses development of sectional skills and musicianship as well as the interaction of the roles of various instruments and the development of communication and performance skills. Ensembles may include: big band, guitar ensemble, choir, and other large ensembles.

Corequisite: JAZZ 301

Restriction: JAZZ 388, MUSIC 388

To complete this course students must enrol in JAZZ 311 A and B

JAZZ 313A (1 Point)

JAZZ 313B (1 Point)

Performance Research

The preparation and presentation of two essays and two practical seminars on a performer or period of stylistic development related to principal instrument or major study.

Prerequisite: 16 points passed

Restriction: JAZZ 396, MUSIC 396

To complete this course students must enrol in JAZZ 313 A and B

JAZZ 331A (1 Point)

JAZZ 331B (1 Point)

Secondary Applied Music Instruction 3

Group lessons that provide the student with an introduction to jazz performance, technique development and repertoire for students not taking BPerfArts in Jazz.

Prerequisite: JAZZ 231

To complete this course students must enrol in JAZZ 331 A and B

Korean

Stage I

KOREAN 110 (2 Points) Korean for Beginners 1

Basic written and spoken skills in modern Korean. Through the practice of listening to and reading basic Korean sentences, fundamental grammar and vocabulary are taught so that students will be able to carry out basic conversation and comprehend simple Korean texts.

Restriction: KOREAN 100

KOREAN 111 (2 Points) Korean for Beginners 2

A continuation of KOREAN 110.

Prerequisite: KOREAN 110

Restriction: KOREAN 100

KOREAN 120 (2 Points) Korean Society and Culture

As a means to understand Korean society and culture better. Korean 'ways' will be examined and also compared with Chinese and Japanese 'ways'. Taught in English.

KOREAN 121 (2 Points) Thought and Religion in Korea

Examines the major philosophical traditions in Korea: Buddhism, Daoism, Confucianism, 'Neo-Confucianism', Christianity, and others. The objectives of the course are to understand the basic tenets of these philosophical and religious traditions, analyse the interactions among them, and assess their impact on social, political and cultural developments.

Stage II

KOREAN 200 (2 Points)

KOREAN 200A (1 Point)

KOREAN 200B (1 Point)

Intermediate Korean 1

Aims to expand students' proficiency in Korean by introducing further points of grammar and their usage. This course serves as the base for oral and written language skills at an intermediate level.

Prerequisite: KOREAN 100 or 111

To complete this course students must enrol in KOREAN 200 A and B, or KOREAN 200

KOREAN 201 (2 Points)

KOREAN 201A (1 Point)

KOREAN 201B (1 Point)

Intermediate Korean 2

Comprehension of written Korean. A wide range of vocabulary and approximately 100 basic *hanja* (Chinese characters) will be introduced. The improvement of accuracy and speed in reading comprehension will be emphasized.

Prerequisite: KOREAN 200

To complete this course students must enrol in KOREAN 201 A and B, or KOREAN 201

KOREAN 204 (2 Points)

Translation Into Modern Korean

This course attempts to develop translation skills into Korean, while reviewing the major grammar points of the Korean language.

Prerequisite: KOREAN 100 or 111

KOREAN 230 (2 Points)

Traditional and Modern Korean Literature

A survey in English of Korean literature from its beginning in myths to contemporary fiction. Particular attention will be given to the social and historical context of the literature, and to the life of the authors. Major classifications include oral literatures, literatures in Chinese, and classical and modern poetry and prose. Knowledge of Korean literature and history is not required.

Restriction: 235.303

KOREAN 240 (2 Points)

Globalization and Korea

Globalization and its effects on Korean economy, culture and politics.

Prerequisite: 6 points passed at Stage I

KOREAN 277 (2 Points)

Korean Study Abroad 2A

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: School approval required

KOREAN 278 (2 Points)

Korean Study Abroad 2B

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: KOREAN 277 and School approval required

Stage III

KOREAN 300 (2 Points)

KOREAN 300A (1 Point)

KOREAN 300B (1 Point)

Advanced Korean 1

Korean grammar at an advanced level. A continuation of KOREAN 200.

Prerequisite: KOREAN 201

To complete this course students must enrol in KOREAN 300 A and B, or KOREAN 300

KOREAN 301 (2 Points)

KOREAN 301A (1 Point)

KOREAN 301B (1 Point)

Advanced Korean 2

It is designed to emphasize comprehension and composition of Korean texts.

Prerequisite: KOREAN 300

To complete this course students must enrol in KOREAN 301 A and B, or KOREAN 301

KOREAN 304 (2 Points)

Translation from and into Modern Korean

Translation from newspaper articles and a variety of other sources covering the society, geography, culture, economy, literature and daily life of Korea.

Prerequisite: KOREAN 200 and 201

KOREAN 340 (2 Points)

Korea through Popular Culture

Popular culture is an excellent window through which a society and its politics can be read and understood. Examines selected films and popular music.

Prerequisite: 4 points passed at Stage II

KOREAN 377 (2 Points)

Korean Study Abroad 3A

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: School approval required

KOREAN 378 (2 Points)

Korean Study Abroad 3B

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: KOREAN 377 and School approval required

Honours and Master's Courses

KOREAN 700 (2 Points)

Korean Language Skills 1

A rounding-off of the undergraduate language programme with emphasis on written language skills. Articles on Korean culture in both media and original sources covering daily life, history, geography, literature and economy will be used.

KOREAN 701 (2 Points)

Korean Language Skills 2

Advanced-level study of modern Korean language employing comprehension, conversation, discussion and presentation. The materials covering general features and issues in contemporary Korean society will be used especially with the aim of enhancing spoken language skills.

KOREAN 708 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Supervised study on a topic approved by the Head of School.

KOREAN 709 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Supervised study on a topic approved by the Head of School

KOREAN 710A (2 Points)

KOREAN 710B (2 Points)

Special Studies

Supervised study on a topic approved by the Head of School.

To complete this course students must enrol in KOREAN 710 A and B

KOREAN 730 (4 Points)

KOREAN 730A (2 Points)

KOREAN 730B (2 Points)

Modern Korean Literature

This focuses on the selected readings in modern Korean literature from the early years of the twentieth century to the present day. Particular attention will be paid to the social and historical context of the literature, and to the life of the authors. Major periods include enlightenment, colonial, and division. Fiction is emphasized and the works of women – early and contemporary – are included. Both lectures and discussions are employed.

To complete this course students must enrol in KOREAN 730 A and B, or KOREAN 730

KOREAN 797A (7 Points)

KOREAN 797B (7 Points)

Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in KOREAN 797 A and B

Language Study Abroad

The Language Study Abroad courses are intended to permit students to take advantage of opportunities for formal language study in an approved overseas institution where instruction is in a language other than English. Supplementary study at

The University of Auckland may be required as part of these courses.

Students taking one of these courses should enrol prior to undertaking the overseas study, and enrolment is subject to approval of the planned overseas study by the Head of Department or School for the language subject concerned. A final grade for any of the courses will be based on formal assessment of achievement in the language concerned, together with any other work required by the Head of Department or School.

The courses available for Language Study Abroad are listed under the following subjects: Arts – General, Chinese, French, German, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Russian, Spanish.

Language Teaching and Learning

Stage 1

LANGTCHG 100 (1 Point)

Linguistics for the Language Teacher

An introduction to linguistics and its applications for language teachers. Provides basic understanding about the nature and function of language, including phonology, morphology and syntax, as well as semantics. This understanding will underpin the pedagogical principles developed in other units of the programme; and will enable students to translate their understanding of language into effective classroom practice.

Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)

LANGTCHG 101 (1 Point)

Introduction to ELT

An introduction to a range of approaches to second language teaching and the theories of language and learning which underpin them. Students will explore the basic concepts related to current approaches to ELT in their home country and the social context of learning.

Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)

LANGTCHG 102 (2 Points)

Classroom Management and School Experience

Develops the skills necessary for the teaching of English in secondary classrooms and will be linked to school experience. Introduces students to the organization of learning within the classroom and specifically to the role and behaviour of the teacher in secondary classrooms and in the school. The integrated school experience period is designed to provide students with an initial orientation to the school environment in the students' home country and to give them the opportunity to apply their growing knowledge and skills in a supportive classroom context.

Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)

LANGTCHG 103 (2 Points)

Competency in the Mother Tongue

Aims to extend the students' command and control over their mother tongue to enable them to operate efficiently and effectively in schools in their home country where the medium of instruction is the mother tongue. To further enrich their communication skills they will be exposed to the literature in their mother tongue.

Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)

LANGTCHG 104 (2 Points)

Ethics and Civilisation

The role and the influence of local culture/religion

Course Prescriptions

For further information refer to the note on page 269. For course availability refer to page 596.

(eg, Islam or Confucianism) on world civilization in general, and local culture in particular, will be examined. Offers opportunities for students to examine Asian civilization and will examine the challenges facing contemporary Asian civilizations. Students must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL).

Stage II

LANGTCHG 202 (2 Points)

Introductory English Language Analysis for TEFL

Introduces key concepts of phonology, grammar and vocabulary of English and develops an understanding of how they function as systems in written and spoken English. Develops the skills needed to formally analyse the phonological, lexical and grammatical systems of English. Illustrates how linguistic descriptions can be applied in language teaching.

Prerequisite: At least 4 points passed or approval of Programme Coordinator

Stage III

LANGTCHG 300 (2 Points)

Introduction to English Language Teaching

A general introduction to English language teaching. This course requires students to undertake a study of current theory and practice relating to the teaching of the knowledge systems of English and of language skills. It also familiarizes students with current language teaching resources.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II or above or Departmental approval required

LANGTCHG 301 (2 Points)

Introduction to TEFL Curriculum

Introduces principles and procedures used in course design and to evaluate TEFL courses, coursebooks and materials. Develops a practical understanding of how to set about planning an EFL curriculum.

Prerequisite: LANGTCHG 202 or approval of Programme Coordinator

LANGTCHG 302 (2 Points)

Practical Language Teaching

Develops an understanding of the procedures and options used in teaching language lessons; introduces participants to a range of lesson types for the teaching of grammar, vocabulary and language skills, and to the use of classroom observation as a means of learning about language teaching and classroom interaction.

Prerequisite: LANGTCHG 202 and 300 and approval of Programme Coordinator, or enrolment in BEd(TESOL)

LANGTCHG 303 (2 Points)

Instructed Language Learning

Introduces the study of characteristics of the acquisition-rich classroom by considering how a second language is learned, and explores different aspects of language pedagogy from the perspective of second language learning and factors responsible for individual differences in L2 learning in a classroom context. Students will consider research that has examined instructed language learning and have the opportunity to design their own action research project.

Prerequisite: LANGTCHG 202 and 300, or enrolment in BEd(TESOL), or approval of the Programme Coordinator

LANGTCHG 310 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Special Topic

Stage IV

LANGTCHG 400 (2 Points)

Language Curriculum Studies

Examines the meaning of curriculum in relation to the school, state, and national contexts, and the broader socio-political context. Of central importance is the idea of curriculum as an interactive process. The idea of curriculum as process and the dynamic interplay between curriculum context, theory and practice are emphasized.

Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)

LANGTCHG 401 (2 Points)

Language Assessment in Schools

Aims to develop understanding of second language learning assessment. Starting with broader considerations and techniques, the focus is on different forms of assessment used in secondary English teaching contexts in the home country.

Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)

LANGTCHG 402 (2 Points)

Linking Theory and Practice in the Language Classroom

Examines the pedagogical frameworks underpinning classroom methodology. Focuses on linking theory and practice and on preparing students for forthcoming classroom teaching. Includes the practical preparation and implementation of lessons, drawing on and bringing into focus relevant aspects of the programme.

Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)

LANGTCHG 403 (6 Points)

Teaching Practice

A 12-week period of teaching practice in a school in the country of the student's origin. The practice will focus mainly on the teaching of English, although the student may have the opportunity to teach a second subject.

Prerequisite: Student must be enrolled in BEd(TESOL)

Honours and Master's Courses

LANGTCHG 704 (2 Points)

Language Assessment

Introduces students to some fundamental issues and debates in the field of second language testing and assessment to familiarise them with different assessment options and to develop skills in devising their own assessment procedures.

LANGTCHG 705 (2 Points)

Teaching English as an International Language

A study of the impact and implications of English language teaching world-wide.

LANGTCHG 706 (2 Points)

Grammar for Teachers

A study of key features of the grammar of spoken and written English from a pedagogical perspective with the focus on consciousness-raising in second/foreign language teachers.

LANGTCHG 707 (2 Points)

Phonology for Teachers

A study of key features of English phonology from a pedagogical perspective, systematic analysis and evaluation of the phonology content in language teaching resources, and the implications for teaching.

LANGTCHG 709 (2 Points)

Bilingualism and Bilingual Education

Develops an understanding of important aspects of both individual and societal bilingualism which is used to analyse issues in education, assessment and policy contexts.

LANGTCHG 710 (2 Points)

Special Topic: Task-based Language Teaching and Learning
Examines research that has investigated task-based second language learning and the theoretical rationale for task-based language teaching. Factors in the design of task-based syllabuses and methodological options for lessons based on tasks are also considered. Problems in implementation are discussed.

LANGTCHG 711 (2 Points)

Individual Differences in Second Language Acquisition
An examination of research investigating individual differences in second language acquisition, familiarizing students with instruments for collecting data on factors contributing to individual differences and enabling them to design an empirical study of individual learner differences.

LANGTCHG 712 (2 Points)

Vocabulary for Teachers
A study of English vocabulary from a pedagogical perspective with the focus on consciousness-raising in second/foreign language teachers and with special reference to dictionaries for advanced learners.

LANGTCHG 713 (2 Points)

Special Topic

LANGTCHG 714 (2 Points)

Sociolinguistics and Language Teaching
An introduction to concepts and issues in sociolinguistics that are relevant to prospective or practising language teachers.

LANGTCHG 715 (2 Points)

Developing Academic Literacy
Aims to help participants understand and develop their academic literacies. Focuses on texts involved in the research process, such as review articles, research paper proposals, dissertations and conference abstracts; makes extensive reference to findings from genre and corpus-based analyses; and includes conducting mini-analyses on the discourse in participants' own disciplines.

LANGTCHG 720 (2 Points)

Language Analysis for Teachers
A study of fundamental concepts of phonology, morphology, syntax and vocabulary, including methods of analysis and procedures for selecting features to teach.

LANGTCHG 721 (2 Points)

Discourse Analysis for Teachers
A study of fundamental concepts and approaches for analysing characteristics and functions of spoken and written discourse; and applications of discourse analysis to language teaching.

LANGTCHG 722 (2 Points)

Learner Language
A study of learner language, including an introduction to the methods used to analyse learner language, eg. error analysis, performance analysis, and form-function analysis, and a review of empirical research that has used these methods, and its pedagogical relevance.

LANGTCHG 723 (2 Points)

Theories of Language Learning

Builds on LANGTCHG 722 which is a prerequisite for this course. A critical examination of theories of second language learning grounded in linguistics, psycholinguistics, sociolinguistics and education, identifying commonalities and differences in the theories, and considering their pedagogical implications.

LANGTCHG 724 (2 Points)

Curriculum Development for Language Teaching
An overview of principles and procedures in language teaching methodology with particular reference to course design for the teaching of second language reading, writing, listening and speaking.

LANGTCHG 726 (2 Points)

Materials Development and Evaluation
A critical examination of current language teaching materials in the light of research into second language learning and teaching, a focus on the process of developing materials, and the study of methods for carrying out prospective and retrospective evaluations of materials and courses. Students will also have the opportunity to develop their own materials for a specific teaching context.

LANGTCHG 727 (2 Points)

Action Research for Language Teachers
A study of principles and methods of action research. Students will be required to design and carry out an action research study on some aspect of their own teaching, and to write a report of the study undertaken.

LANGTCHG 728 (2 Points)

Second Language Classroom Research
A review of second language classroom research that examines such topics as teacher-talk, classroom interaction, learner participation, and form-focused instruction. The focus is on the ability to evaluate the published research and to design and carry out a small-scale classroom study.

LANGTCHG 729 (2 Points)

Practicum in Second/Foreign Language Teaching
An opportunity for students to obtain practical experience of language teaching by carrying out a series of guided observation tasks in a second/foreign language classroom and by planning, teaching and evaluating a number of lessons in the same classroom.

LANGTCHG 731 (2 Points)

Special Topic: Statistics for Applied Linguistics
A practical and hands-on course which seeks to familiarize students with statistical procedures as used in the field of applied linguistics. Students will learn to: use appropriate statistical procedures for a given data set; read and understand statistical reports; conduct statistical analyses using SPSS; report the results of statistical analyses.

LANGTCHG 732 (2 Points)

Special Topic
The following courses, LANGTCHG 740-753, are available only for distance learning.

LANGTCHG 740 (2 Points)

Language Analysis for Teachers
The study of the structure of English through an analysis of the key concepts and features of English phonology, morphology, syntax and vocabulary from the perspective of second/foreign language teaching.

LANGTCHG 741 (2 Points)**Second Language Course Design and Methodology**

The study of the theoretical bases of language course design and methodology. Examines how to carry out a needs analysis, different types of syllabus, theories of language teaching and the historic development of teaching methods including communicative language teaching.

LANGTCHG 742 (2 Points)**Language Assessment and Evaluation**

A critical examination of the principles of language assessment and evaluation and their applications to both teaching practice and research.

LANGTCHG 743 (2 Points)**Second Language Acquisition**

A study of different theories of second language acquisition and research that has investigated both natural and instructed acquisition. The applications of theory and research to language pedagogy will be considered.

LANGTCHG 744 (2 Points)**Discourse Analysis**

Different approaches to discourse analysis, for the analysis of language as text and for the incorporation of discourse analysis into language teaching.

LANGTCHG 745 (2 Points)**Second Language Classroom Research**

The findings of second language classroom research and the methods used in this research.

LANGTCHG 746 (2 Points)**Materials Development and Evaluation**

The principles and processes of designing and evaluating language teaching materials.

LANGTCHG 747 (2 Points)**Individual Learner Differences and Second Language Learning**

The findings of research into individual learner differences and their role in language learning; the quantitative and qualitative methods used in this research.

LANGTCHG 748 (2 Points)**Bilingualism and Bilingual Education**

Aspects of both individual and societal bilingualism especially for the analysis of issues in education, assessment and policy.

LANGTCHG 749 (2 Points)**Sociolinguistics and Language Teaching**

An examination of concepts and issues in sociolinguistics which are relevant to language teaching in practice, and of sociolinguistic research methods.

LANGTCHG 750 (2 Points)**Language Planning and Policy**

An examination of a number of approaches to the study of literacy and of the implications of these approaches for second language teaching and learning.

LANGTCHG 751 (2 Points)**Special Topic in TESOL****LANGTCHG 752 (2 Points)****Special Topic in TESOL****LANGTCHG 753 (4 Points)****Dissertation**

A piece of original research relating to language teaching and learning.

Prerequisite: An average of A- over four courses or permission of Head of Department

LANGTCHG 790A (2 Points)**LANGTCHG 790B (2 Points)****Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in LANGTCHG 790 A and B

LANGTCHG 794A (5 Points)**LANGTCHG 794B (5 Points)****Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in LANGTCHG 794 A and B

LANGTCHG 796A (7 Points)**LANGTCHG 796B (7 Points)****Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in LANGTCHG 796 A and B

LANGTCHG 797A (7 Points)**LANGTCHG 797B (7 Points)****Research Portfolio**

To complete this course students must enrol in LANGTCHG 797 A and B

Languages and Literature

Honours and Master's Courses**LANGLIT 797A (7 Points)****LANGLIT 797B (7 Points)****Research Portfolio**

To complete this course students must enrol in LANGLIT 797 A and B

Latin

Stage I**LATIN 100 (2 Points)****Introduction to Latin Language 1**

An introduction to the vocabulary and the grammar of simple sentences in Latin.

LATIN 101 (2 Points)**Introduction to Latin Language 2**

An advancing beginner's course in vocabulary and in the grammar of complex sentences in Latin.

Prerequisite: LATIN 100 or Departmental approval required

Stage II**LATIN 200 (2 Points)****Latin Language Acquisition: Intermediate**

The analysis and description of Latin grammar, practice in the translation of Latin to and from English, vocabulary acquisition.

Prerequisite: LATIN 101 or Departmental approval required

LATIN 201 (2 Points)**Latin Literary Texts 2A**

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

Prerequisite: LATIN 101 or Departmental approval required

LATIN 202 (2 Points)**Latin Literary Texts 2B**

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

Prerequisite: LATIN 101 or Departmental approval required

LATIN 203 (2 Points)

Latin Literary Texts 2C

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

Prerequisite: LATIN 101 or Departmental approval required

LATIN 204 (2 Points)

Latin Literary Texts 2D

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

Prerequisite: LATIN 101 or Departmental approval required

LATIN 205 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Prerequisite: LATIN 101 or Departmental approval required

Stage III

LATIN 300 (2 Points)

Latin Language Acquisition: Advanced

The structure and use of the Latin language including the use of non-classical Latin.

Prerequisite: LATIN 200 and either LATIN 201 or 202

LATIN 301 (2 Points)

Latin Literary Texts 3A

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

Prerequisite: LATIN 200 and either LATIN 201 or 202

LATIN 302 (2 Points)

Latin Literary Texts 3B

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

Prerequisite: LATIN 200 and either LATIN 201 or 202

LATIN 305 (2 Points)

Latin Special Topic

Prerequisite: LATIN 300, 301 and 302

Honours and Master's Courses

LATIN 700A (2 Points)

LATIN 700B (2 Points)

Unprepared Latin Translation

Passages of Latin will be set for translation into English.

To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 700 A and B

LATIN 701A (2 Points)

LATIN 701B (2 Points)

Latin Language Study

Any or all of the following: translation into Latin, grammatical, syntactical and stylistic analysis of passages of Latin prose and/or verse.

To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 701 A and B

LATIN 702 (4 Points)

LATIN 702A (2 Points)

LATIN 702B (2 Points)

Latin Poetry 1

Entire works or selected passages of Latin poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 702 A and B, or LATIN 702

LATIN 703A (2 Points)

LATIN 703B (2 Points)

Latin Prose Authors 1

Entire works or selected passages of Latin prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.

To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 703 A and B

LATIN 704A (2 Points)

LATIN 704B (2 Points)

Latin Language Topic

Passages of Latin will be set for translation and linguistic analysis.

To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 704 A and B

LATIN 705 (4 Points)

LATIN 705A (2 Points)

LATIN 705B (2 Points)

Latin Special Topic

To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 705 A and B, or LATIN 705

LATIN 706A (1 Point)

LATIN 706B (1 Point)

Research Essays in Latin

To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 706 A and B

LATIN 712A (2 Points)

LATIN 712B (2 Points)

Latin Poetry 2

Entire works or selected passages of Latin poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 712 A and B

LATIN 713A (2 Points)

LATIN 713B (2 Points)

Latin Prose Authors 2

Entire works or selected passages of Latin prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.

To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 713 A and B

LATIN 790A (2 Points)

LATIN 790B (2 Points)

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 790 A and B

LATIN 797A (7 Points)

LATIN 797B (7 Points)

Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in LATIN 797 A and B

Latin American Studies

Note: Spanish language competence (to the level of either SPANISH 105 or SPANISH 201) is a prerequisite for some Spanish courses in the Latin American Studies major and minor.

Stage II**LATINAM 200 (2 Points)****Special Topic***Prerequisite: LATINAM 100 or SPANISH 103***LATINAM 201 (2 Points)****Latin American History and Culture Through Film**

A journey through five moments of Latin American history and culture, from its creation as a region imagined through the gaze of colonialism, through the development of an independent, revolutionary Third Cinema, to the present when globalization is critiqued from the periphery.

*Prerequisite: SPANISH 103 or 105 or 107 or FTVMS 100 or 101 or 112**Restriction: LATINAM 100***Stage III****LATINAM 301 (2 Points)****Special Topic***Prerequisite: One of HISTORY 231, LATINAM 201, POLITICS 234, SPANISH 211, 213 or 306***Linguistics***Note: LINGUIST 100 or 103, 200, 201 and 300 are required for a major in Linguistics.***Stage I****LINGUIST 100 (2 Points)****Introduction to Linguistics**

An introduction to the main areas of linguistics: the production and function of sounds in language (phonetics and phonology), word structure and word formation (morphology), the principles of grammar through a study of sentence structure (syntax), and various aspects of meaning (semantics). The course is a self-contained introduction and assumes no prior knowledge of linguistics or language study.

*Restriction: 175.106, LINGUIST 103***LINGUIST 101 (2 Points)****Language, Mind and Society**

A survey of the interactions between language and other areas of human behaviour. Students will study the interaction between language structure and use on the one hand, and social structure and social norms on the other (sociolinguistics), the relationship between linguistic knowledge and cultural knowledge (anthropological linguistics), and the interrelationship of language and cognitive structures as revealed through language acquisition (psycholinguistics).

LINGUIST 102 (2 Points)**Languages of the Pacific**

An introduction to the linguistics of the Pacific Islands (Melanesia, Micronesia and Polynesia), Australia and New Guinea. The areas covered include: principles of historical change, the social use of language, oral literature and the organization of linguistic systems of sound, meaning and grammar. Pidgins and Creoles are explored, as is the interaction of language with cultural institutions and conceptual systems.

LINGUIST 103 (2 Points)**Introduction to English Linguistics**

An introduction to the core areas of language study. Topics include: how sounds are produced, the basic

structure of the English sound system, primary word formation processes in English, the rules for English sentence structure and the fundamentals of word meaning. This course serves as an entry point into Stage II Linguistics, and provides an excellent background for students studying languages including English.

*Restriction: 175.106, LINGUIST 100***Stage II****LINGUIST 200 (2 Points)****Syntax and Semantics**

Continues on from LINGUIST 100 or 103 or 175.106 and consists of a formal and a functional part, providing problems and exercises in syntactic analysis, as well as an introduction to grammatical theories and types of grammatical systems.

*Prerequisite: 175.106 or LINGUIST 100 or 103***LINGUIST 201 (2 Points)****Phonology and Morphology**

Continues on from LINGUIST 100 or 103 or 175.106: the study of sound systems and the structure of words; problems of analysis in phonology and morphology.

*Prerequisite: 175.106 or LINGUIST 100 or 103***LINGUIST 202 (2 Points)****Language Change**

Introduces long-term historical trends, types of language change, language families and comparative reconstruction.

*Prerequisite: 175.106 or LINGUIST 100 or 103**Restriction: LINGUIST 308***LINGUIST 203 (2 Points)****Applied English Grammar**

Covers the form and functions of basic sentence types in English, with special attention to the relationship between grammatical structure and meaning; foregrounding and backgrounding in information structure; the role and relationship of tense and aspect; voice; and the English determiner system and its pragmatic functions. Students will be shown how to distinguish standard and non-standard varieties of written English, and how to judge if written sentences are effective, appropriate and grammatical.

*Prerequisite: Any 2 points passed***LINGUIST 205 (2 Points)****Language and Identities in New Zealand**

Focuses on how New Zealanders use their language/s to reflect multiple aspects of their identities. Covers language use among Pakeha, Maori and Pasifika peoples, as well as language use of recent Asian immigrants and the New Zealand sign language community.

*Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I***Stage III****LINGUIST 300 (2 Points)****Syntactic Theory**

A continuation of LINGUIST 200. Examination of syntactic topics from functional-typological and formal perspectives.

*Prerequisite: LINGUIST 200***LINGUIST 301 (2 Points)****Advanced Phonology and Morphology**

A continuation of LINGUIST 201

Prerequisite: LINGUIST 201

- LINGUIST 302** (2 Points)
Semantics and Pragmatics
 An examination of the key areas of semantics and pragmatics, including lexical relations, categorization, speech act theory, and conversational implicature.
Prerequisite: LINGUIST 100 or 103 or 175.106
- LINGUIST 303** (2 Points)
Conversational Analysis
 The organization of conversation as an interactive activity.
Prerequisite: Any 4 points in the BA at Stage II
- LINGUIST 305** (2 Points)
Acquisition of Language
 A critical survey of recent theories of first and second language acquisition, research into language acquisition, and the relevance of language acquisition to theoretical linguistics.
Prerequisite: LINGUIST 200 or 201
- LINGUIST 306** (2 Points)
Polynesian Comparative Linguistics
 Comparative and historical study of the sound systems, grammar, and vocabulary of the Polynesian languages.
Prerequisite: 260.205 or LINGUIST 202 or MAORI 201 or SAMOAN 201 or 202
- LINGUIST 307** (2 Points)
The English Language Worldwide
 An overview of issues as they relate to the use of English in the world today. Topics include: the roles of American and British English, attitudes toward varieties of English, the development of new Englishes and English-based pidgins and creoles, and the notion of a 'standard' variety of English.
Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Linguistics
Restriction: 175.208 or LINGUIST 204
- LINGUIST 308** (2 Points)
Language Change
 Introduces long-term historical trends, types of language change, language families and comparative reconstruction.
Prerequisite: LINGUIST 200 and 201
Restriction: LINGUIST 202
- LINGUIST 310** (2 Points)
- LINGUIST 310A** (1 Point)
- LINGUIST 310B** (1 Point)
Linguistics Essays Course
 Students undertake supervised research which will be presented in essay form without a final examination.
Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of Department
To complete this course students must enrol in LINGUIST 310 A and B, or LINGUIST 310
- LINGUIST 320** (2 Points)
Special Topic
Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of Department
-
- Honours and Master's Courses**
- LINGUIST 707** (4 Points)
Field Methods
 Description and analysis of an unfamiliar language, based on data collected by the students. The class meets weekly with a speaker of that language, and data are collected through elicitation and texts. Students analyse the phonetics/phonology of the language and a selected area of the grammar.
- LINGUIST 708A** (2 Points)
LINGUIST 708B (2 Points)
Directed Study for MA
 A directed reading and individual study course designed in consultation with appropriate staff according to the field of research. This course is not available for the BA(Hons).
To complete this course students must enrol in LINGUIST 708 A and B
- LINGUIST 709** (2 Points)
Linguistic Research
 An introduction to research methods and practices for graduate students in Linguistics. All graduate students, both BA(Hons) and MA, will be required to take this course.
- LINGUIST 720** (2 Points)
Syntax: Functional-typological Approaches
 Cross-linguistic examination of selected topics, such as lexical categories, grammatical relations, transitivity, passives, relative clauses and iconicity.
Restriction: 255.700
- LINGUIST 721** (2 Points)
Formal Syntax
 Formal theories of syntax and grammar, meta-theory and topics of current interest to linguists working in formal syntax frameworks. Readings will be assigned in class.
Restriction: 255.700
- LINGUIST 722** (2 Points)
Phonology
 Theories of phonology; topics of current interest.
Prerequisite: LINGUIST 301
Restriction: 255.701
- LINGUIST 724** (2 Points)
Semantics and Pragmatics
 An advanced course in semantics and pragmatics.
Prerequisite: LINGUIST 302
Restriction: 255.702
- LINGUIST 726** (2 Points)
Language Contact
 This course deals with ways in which languages may influence each other through the historical interactions of their speakers. The main points of reference are the syntheses of Weinreich (1953) and Thomason and Kaufman (1988).
Restriction: 255.703
- LINGUIST 727** (2 Points)
Pidgins, Creoles and Mixed Languages
 This course deals with a range of language types that are extreme results of language contact situations and stand somewhat apart from the normal process of native-speaker language transmission. Topics will include: the universalist versus substratist debate on creoles, and the question of an appropriate typology for these languages.
Restriction: 255.703
- LINGUIST 728** (2 Points)
Sociolinguistics
 Provides an overview of the major studies in the field. Focuses on the relationship between language and age, gender, ethnicity, social class and social networks.
Restriction: 255.704
- LINGUIST 729** (2 Points)
Interactional Sociolinguistics

Combines the perspectives of sociolinguistics with those of discourse analysis. Sociolinguistic questions about the nature of the relationship between language, social identity and the social situation are approached through an examination of the dynamic processes of talk itself and through an ethnographic analysis of interactional data.

Restriction: 255.704

LINGUIST 730 (2 Points)

Discourse and Grammar

This course deals with language beyond the sentence. The analysis will focus on the ways in which the demands of actual language use (both written and spoken) influence the distribution and form of linguistic constructions.

Restriction: 255.705

LINGUIST 731 (2 Points)

Historical Linguistics

An advanced course in historical linguistics.

Restriction: 255.706

LINGUIST 734 (2 Points)

Lexicography of English

A study of the principles and practices of dictionary-making, illustrated by different types of English-language dictionaries for native-speaker users, especially general-purpose monolingual dictionaries (GMDs) in one volume. Readings will be assigned.

Restriction: 255.711, LANGTCHG 712

LINGUIST 740 (2 Points)

Directed Study

A directed reading and individual study course designed in consultation with appropriate staff according to the field of research.

LINGUIST 741 (2 Points)

Special Topic

LINGUIST 742 (4 Points)

Special Topic

LINGUIST 790 (4 Points)

LINGUIST 790A (2 Points)

LINGUIST 790B (2 Points)

Dissertation

A topic in Linguistics to be selected in consultation with staff.

To complete this course students must enrol in LINGUIST 790 A and B, or LINGUIST 790

LINGUIST 796A (7 Points)

LINGUIST 796B (7 Points)

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in LINGUIST 796 A and B

LINGUIST 797A (7 Points)

LINGUIST 797B (7 Points)

Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in LINGUIST 797 A and B

Logic and Computation

Honours and Master's Courses

LOGICOMP 701 (2 Points)

Directed Studies

Supervised research studies in an area of logic and computation.

LOGICOMP 702 (2 Points)

Special Topic

LOGICOMP 780 (4 Points)

LOGICOMP 780A (2 Points)

LOGICOMP 780B (2 Points)

Honours Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in LOGICOMP 780 A and B, or LOGICOMP 780

LOGICOMP 796A (7 Points)

LOGICOMP 796B (7 Points)

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in LOGICOMP 796 A and B

Maori Studies

Stage I

MAORI 101 (2 Points)

Introduction to Written Maori

An introduction to listening, reading, writing and translation techniques used in the composition, reading and understanding of basic Maori. Designed for students with little or no knowledge of the language, and for those with some fluency wishing to understand simple sentence structure and composition.

Restriction: 260.105

MAORI 103 (2 Points)

Introduction to Spoken Maori

An introduction to spoken Maori for those with no previous knowledge of the language. Concentrates on the acquisition of aural and oral skills, developing the ability to understand and speak Maori. It is recommended that students also enrol in MAORI 101.

Restriction: 260.102, MAORI 106

MAORI 104 (2 Points)

Reo Timata-Kōrero: Oral 2

Further development of the basic language skills taught in MAORI 103.

Prerequisite: MAORI 103 or Departmental approval required

Restriction: 260.102, MAORI 106

MAORI 106 (2 Points)

Whakaara Reo Māori 1

The development of skills in speaking, writing and hearing language. This course is intended for students with a good command of Maori.

Restriction: 260.102, MAORI 103

MAORI 107 (2 Points)

MAORI 107A (1 Point)

MAORI 107B (1 Point)

Te Reo me ōna Tikanga for Teaching

A general introduction to Maori language and culture. There will be a heavy emphasis on the acquisition of basic te reo and elementary cultural practices (tikanga) for the classroom.

For BEd(Tchg) students only

MAORI 110 (2 Points)

Introduction to Maori Literature

A study of the history, scope and nature of Maori literature.

Restriction: MAORI 191

MAORI 130 (2 Points)**Introduction to Maori Society**

An introduction to Maori tradition, culture and history: origin and migration traditions, marae protocol, Ngāti Whātua and the settlement of Tāmaki Makaurau, Maori land ownership and use, the Treaty of Waitangi, the history of Maori-Pakeha contact, Maori religion, Maori leadership and the Waitangi Tribunal.

MAORI 170 (2 Points)**Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic****MAORI 190 (2 Points)****Kapa Haka 1**

An introductory course for beginners or others who have only a minimal knowledge of traditional and contemporary Maori performing arts. The course is strongly practical. It will stress the fundamentals of performance and the various social, cultural and political settings that give it meaning.

MAORI 191 (2 Points)**Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic****Stage II****MAORI 201 (2 Points)****Intermediate Written Maori**

Follows on from MAORI 101. Techniques in listening, reading, writing and translation are further developed.

Prerequisite: MAORI 101 or 105

Restriction: 260.205

MAORI 203 (2 Points)**Intermediate Spoken Maori**

Continuing the development of language skills that will facilitate students' own communicative ability.

Prerequisite: 260.102 or MAORI 103

Restriction: 260.202 or MAORI 206

MAORI 204 (2 Points)**Reo Timata-Kōrero: Oral 2B**

Further development of students' fluency and communicative competence.

Prerequisite: MAORI 203

Restriction: MAORI 106 and 206

MAORI 206 (2 Points)**Whakaara Reo Māori 2**

Follows on from MAORI 106. Study of the language through Maori texts and song.

Prerequisite: MAORI 106

Restriction: 260.202, MAORI 203

MAORI 210 (2 Points)**Ngā Kōrero Tuku Iho: Oral Literature**

Translation and study of selected texts of the oral literature.

Prerequisite: 2 points from: 260.102, MAORI 101, 103, 105, 106

MAORI 230 (2 Points)**The Ancient Maori World/Maori and Pakeha Perspectives**

Analyses traditional Maori society and examines the social, political and economic impact of European colonization upon Maori culture.

Prerequisite: MAORI 130

MAORI 240 (2 Points)**Te Kete Aronui**

Focuses on knowledge recovery of past traditions and practices relating to Maori material culture with a strong emphasis on developing practical skills.

Prerequisite: MAORI 130 or ARTHIST 102, or 4 points at Stage I in Museums and Cultural Heritage, or Departmental approval

MAORI 270 (2 Points)**Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic****MAORI 291 (2 Points)****Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic**

Prerequisite: MAORI 130

MAORI 292 (2 Points)**Kapa Haka 2**

Examines traditional and contemporary Maori performing arts and covers all aspects of Maori performance including whakaekae (entry), waiata mōteatea, waiata-a-ringa (action song), poi, haka, whakawātea (exit). There is a strong practical element to the course as well as an analysis of social, cultural and political contexts of the songs and performance.

Prerequisite: Any Stage I MAORI language course or permission of Head of Department

Stage III**MAORI 301 (2 Points)****Reo Māori Tuhituhi**

Follows on from MAORI 201. Includes a survey of the theoretical orientations to the study of Maori language, the effects of colonization on the language and efforts to revitalize it once it became endangered. Also includes practical exercises in transcription and translation of selected recordings and texts, and grammatical analysis.

Prerequisite: 260.205 or MAORI 201

MAORI 302 (2 Points)**Reo Māori Kōrero**

Expansion of language ability and competence, furthering the development of conversational and compositional skills.

Prerequisite: 2 points from: 260.202, MAORI, 203, 206

MAORI 310 (2 Points)**Ngā Kōrero o Mua: Traditional Narratives**

Translation and study of selected texts from the oral literature.

Prerequisite: 2 points from: 260.202, 260.205, MAORI 201, 203, 206

MAORI 311 (2 Points)**Whaikōrero**

The language of oratory.

Prerequisite: MAORI 206 or Departmental approval required

MAORI 312 (2 Points)**Ngā Mōteatea: Maori Poetry and Song**

A study of selected traditional song texts, their musical and literary form, and the traditional circumstances of their composition.

Prerequisite: 2 points from: 260.202, 260.205, MAORI 201, 203, 206

MAORI 313 (2 Points)**Ngā Wānanga**

Ka tirohia ētahi o ngā tuhituhi o mua e pā ana ki ngā wānanga, ki ngā tikanga o neherā. Writings relating to past wānanga and lore of former times will be examined.

Prerequisite: MAORI 206

MAORI 320 (2 Points)**Mātauranga Māori: Maori Knowledge**

- Explores the various facets of Maori knowledge including: traditional Maori narratives (kōrero), genealogy (whakapapa), traditional songs (waiata), proverbs (whakatauki), prophetic sayings (kupu whakāri) and carving (whakairo). The aim is to help develop an understanding of the Maori way of knowing and the Maori way of seeing the world.
Prerequisite: 2 points from: 260.202, 260.205, MAORI 201, 203, 206
- MAORI 330** (2 Points)
Maori Governance and Government
Issues and themes of contemporary relevance to Maori society, including human, civil and cultural rights, sovereignty and autonomy, unity and diversity, tradition and change, in an otherwise hegemonic political environment.
Prerequisite: Any 2 points at Stage II in *Maori Studies* or 4 points at Stage II in *Political Studies*
- MAORI 331** (2 Points)
Te Hunga Noho Tāone: Urban Maori
A course that will closely examine a range of issues relating to the lives of urban Maori.
Prerequisite: Any 2 points at Stage II in *Maori Studies*
Restriction: 260.391
- MAORI 332** (2 Points)
Ngā Mahi Iritakiwā: Maori and the Media
Exploring the location of Maori within the media.
Prerequisite: Any 2 points at Stage II in *Maori Studies* or *FTVMS 200*
Restriction: 260.392
- MAORI 335** (2 Points)
Maori and Indigenous Governance
Examines the nature of the claims that indigenous minorities are making and the political strategies that they use to pursue their self-determining agendas in both domestic and international arenas. Concepts of indigenous and human rights, redistributive justice and others are discussed and explored in relation to contemporary demands of some indigenous peoples.
Prerequisite: *POLITICS 229* or 4 points at Stage II in *Maori Studies* or 4 points at Stage II in *Political Studies*, or *HLTHSOC 200*
- MAORI 340** (2 Points)
Te Whare Pora
Research and teaching of practical skills to extend students' knowledge of tukutuku, rāranga, whatu, tāniko, feather attachment and dyeing techniques. Students are expected to attend a field-school.
Prerequisite: MAORI 240 or Department approval required, or 4 points at Stage II in *Museums and Cultural Heritage* and Departmental approval
- MAORI 341** (2 Points)
Whakairo: Maori Carving
Tikanga and the practical component of Whakairo.
Prerequisite: Any 2 points at Stage II in *Maori Studies* or Departmental approval required
- MAORI 342** (2 Points)
Te Ao Kōhatu
Recovery of knowledge relating to traditions of stone, bone, wood, shell and fibre use by Maori.
Prerequisite: MAORI 240 or Department approval required, or 4 points at Stage II in *Museums and Cultural Heritage* and Departmental approval
- MAORI 360** (2 Points)
Te Kaupapa Wāhine Māori
- An introduction to an understanding of the traditional and contemporary knowledge relevant to Maori women.
Prerequisite: Any 2 points at Stage II in *Maori Studies* or *Women's Studies* or Departmental approval required
- MAORI 370** (2 Points)
Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic
- MAORI 393** (2 Points)
Kapa Haka 3
An advanced level of performance instruction requiring high levels of understanding of the depth and detail of the repertoire of ancient waiata, various forms and styles of haka and poi. Intellectual and experiential understanding of changes that have occurred in these forms, leading into contemporary song, dance and choral works; analysis of the social, cultural and political issues that have inspired historical and contemporary works.
Prerequisite: MAORI 292 or permission of Head of Department
- MAORI 394** (2 Points)
Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic
Prerequisite: Any 2 points at Stage II in *Maori Studies*
-
- Honours and Master's Courses**
- MAORI 700** (4 Points)
Reo Māori: Topic in Maori Language
An examination of developments in Maori and Polynesian grammar over the past 30 years.
- MAORI 710** (4 Points)
Ngā Tuhituhi Māori: Maori Manuscripts
Translation and analysis of nineteenth-century Maori manuscripts.
- MAORI 711** (4 Points)
Ngā Kōrero Tuku Iho: Maori Oral Literature
Translation to English and analysis of texts derived from the oral tradition.
- MAORI 712** (4 Points)
Whakareo Kē: Translation of Maori Literature
Intensive practice in the translation of a variety of texts.
- MAORI 713** (4 Points)
Te Reo Tuku Iho
Advanced Maori language acquisition.
- MAORI 720** (4 Points)
Tikanga Māori
A study of Maori customs and social practices.
- MAORI 721** (4 Points)
Tikanga Wāhine
An examination of tikanga, ancestral rituals and practices, and the power bases of Maori women.
- MAORI 731** (4 Points)
- MAORI 731A** (2 Points)
MAORI 731B (2 Points)
Āhua Māori: Maori Ethnicity
A study of selected aspects of Maori social and cultural life relevant to the maintenance of a Maori identity.
To complete this course students must enrol in MAORI 731 A and B, or MAORI 731
- MAORI 732** (4 Points)
Rangatiratanga: Politics of Culture

A study of a theoretical framework for the analysis of cultural politics between Maori and Pakeha.

MAORI 733 (4 Points)
Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic

MAORI 740 (4 Points)

MAORI 740A (2 Points)

MAORI 740B (2 Points)

Kaupapa Hōu: Te Ao Maori: Special Topic

To complete this course students must enrol in MAORI 740 A and B, or MAORI 740

MAORI 741A (2 Points)

MAORI 741B (2 Points)

Ngā Taonga Hanga: Material Culture

An extension of skills and research methods in material culture.

To complete this course students must enrol in MAORI 741 A and B

MAORI 742 (2 Points)

Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic

MAORI 743 (4 Points)

Issues in Maori Politics and Policy

An examination of selected issues in public policy and their impact on Maori development.

MAORI 744 (4 Points)

Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic

MAORI 745 (4 Points)

Maori Cultural Heritage

Against a cross-cultural and international backdrop, this course aims to explore the multi-stranded fabric of Maori cultural heritage; the growing appreciation of its contribution to New Zealand's heritage overall and the changes that have and/or need to occur in order that future generations succeed to a heritage of which they can be proud.

MAORI 747A (2 Points)

MAORI 747B (2 Points)

Organizational Structures for Maori

Examines those features and dynamics unique to Maori organizations and how they differ from their mainstream counterparts in respect of the legislative framework they operate under, accountability mechanisms both formal and informal, management structures and the identification of the competitive advantages and constraints inherent in these organizations. Also covered will be business ethics, research and kaupapa Maori business practice.

To complete this courses students must enrol in MAORI 747 A and B

MAORI 785 (6 Points)

MAORI 785A (3 Points)

MAORI 785B (3 Points)

Honours Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in MAORI 785 A and B, or MAORI 785

MAORI 792A (3 Points)

MAORI 792B (3 Points)

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in MAORI 792 A and B

MAORI 796A (7 Points)

MAORI 796B (7 Points)

Thesis

To complete this course student must enrol in MAORI 796 A and B

MAORI 797A (7 Points)

MAORI 797B (7 Points)

Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in MAORI 797 A and B

Medieval and Early Modern European Studies

Honours and Master's Courses

MEDEMS 700 (2 Points)

Creating the Past

A study of the various ways in which the European past has been represented and imagined, and the impact of these representations on the scholarly project of accurate knowledge of the past. Topics will include: the creation of the Middle Ages in the Renaissance and in the Romantic movements, historical approaches to the Middle Ages and the Renaissance, the Middle Ages and contemporary fantasy.

MEDEMS 780 (4 Points)

MEDEMS 780A (2 Points)

MEDEMS 780B (2 Points)

Honours Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDEMS 780 A and B, or MEDEMS 780

MEDEMS 796A (7 Points)

MEDEMS 796B (7 Points)

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDEMS 796 A and B

MEDEMS 797A (7 Points)

MEDEMS 797B (7 Points)

Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDEMS 797 A and B

Museums and Cultural Heritage

Stage II

MUSEUMS 200 (2 Points)

Cultural Heritage and Museums

How is cultural heritage defined, actualized and contested by its multiple stakeholders? Its material and non-material aspects are critically and cross-culturally analysed from the perspectives of anthropology, art history, history, Maori studies and sociology. Focused on New Zealand and the Pacific, this course contextualizes issues within global discourses concerning ownership, management and repatriation of cultural artifacts and control of indigenous knowledge.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in either ANTHRO 100, 101, 104, or ARTHIST 102, 103, 108, or HISTORY 122, 123, or MAORI 130, 140, or SOCIOL 101

Restriction: HERITAGE 200

MUSEUMS 201 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Museums and Cultural Heritage

Restriction: HERITAGE 200

Stage III

MUSEUMS 300 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Prerequisite: MUSEUMS 200 or permission of Coordinator
Restriction: HERITAGE 300

MUSEUMS 301 (2 Points)
Directed Study

A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies and subject matter of Museum Studies, under supervision of appropriate staff of The University of Auckland and/or Auckland War Memorial Museum.

Prerequisite: MUSEUMS 200 or permission of Coordinator
Restriction: HERITAGE 301

Honours and Master's Courses

MUSEUMS 700A (2 Points)

MUSEUMS 700B (2 Points)

Taonga and Identity in Museums

Key issues facing museums today are governance of indigenous collections and relationships with descendant communities. Cross-cultural in its analysis, the course will particularly focus on taonga as the vehicle for engaging in wider international debates concerning identity, repatriation, reciprocity, power, agency, research and exhibition of indigenous cultures by metropolitan museums.

To complete this course students must enrol in MUSEUMS 700 A and B

MUSEUMS 750 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Museums

MUSEUMS 751 (4 Points)

Special Topic in Museums

MUSEUMS 760 (2 Points)

Directed Studies in Museums

A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies and subject matter of museum studies.

MUSEUMS 761 (4 Points)

Directed Studies in Museums

A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies and subject matter of museum studies.

MUSEUMS 792A (3 Points)

MUSEUMS 792B (3 Points)

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in MUSEUMS 792 A and B

MUSEUMS 796A (7 Points)

MUSEUMS 796B (7 Points)

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in MUSEUMS 796 A and B

MUSEUMS 797A (7 Points)

MUSEUMS 797B (7 Points)

Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in MUSEUMS 797 A and B

Music

Stage I

MUSIC 100 (2 Points)

Basic Musical Techniques

An intensive overview of fundamental written skills in music, and practice in aural perception.

Restriction: May not be taken after passing 840.101 or MUSIC 102 or 103

MUSIC 102A (1 Point)

MUSIC 102B (1 Point)

Harmony and Counterpoint

Exercises in and analysis of Renaissance polyphony in two and three parts, and seventeenth century hymnody and four-part chorales.

Prerequisite: B+ grade in MUSIC 100 or Departmental approval required

To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 102 A and B

MUSIC 103A (1 Point)

MUSIC 103B (1 Point)

Musical Skills and Perception

Development of musical responses by means of aural perception, sight singing and keyboard skills. Required course for BMus and BMusEd, BA major in music, DipMus. A placement test will be held in the first week of lectures. Following this test, some students may be advised to transfer to MUSIC 100. The School of Music will also hold tests prior to enrolment.

Prerequisite: B+ grade in MUSIC 100 or Departmental approval required

To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 103 A and B

MUSIC 106A (1 Point)

MUSIC 106B (1 Point)

Conducting

An introduction to the study of conducting which includes an historical overview and work on posture, patterns and gesture. Emphasis will be placed on choral repertoire.

Prerequisite: B+ grade in MUSIC 100 or Departmental approval required

To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 106 A and B

MUSIC 109 (2 Points)

Introduction to Music Technology

A survey of the technology available to assist musicians. Topics will include: audio recording, computer notation, sound editing and synthesis, sequencing, MIDI, instructional software, music and the Internet.

Prerequisite: MUSIC 100 or Departmental approval required

MUSIC 110A (1 Point)

MUSIC 110B (1 Point)

Composition

Creativity and craftsmanship in original free composition are studied with some analysis of significant twentieth-century works and exercises in important twentieth-century techniques. Coordination with performers both within and outside the class is important.

Prerequisite: B+ grade in MUSIC 100 or Departmental approval required

To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 110 A and B

MUSIC 122A (1 Point)

MUSIC 122B (1 Point)

Second Instrument Study

Performance work for students who wish to maintain a high level of study in voice or instrumental performance supplementary to their existing performance course. The work will include regular performance lessons and ensemble playing. *Corequisite: MUSIC 128 and permission of the Head of Department*

Restriction: MUSIC 123, 124

To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 122 A and B

MUSIC 128A (2.5 Points)

MUSIC 128B (2.5 Points)

Performance

Performance work covering music from different periods. Weekly individual lessons, performance classes and ensemble training in one of the following: singing, pianoforte, organ and/or harpsichord, guitar, recorder, baroque flute, baroque violin, baroque cello, percussion and approved orchestral instrument. Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme 25 to 35 minutes in length.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

Restriction: MUSIC 120, 121, 129

To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 128 A and B

MUSIC 129A (1.5 Points)

MUSIC 129B (1.5 Points)

Performance Studies

Performance work covering music from different periods. Weekly individual lessons and performance classes in one of the following: singing, choral conducting, pianoforte, organ and/or harpsichord, fortepiano, guitar, recorder, baroque flute, baroque violin, baroque cello, percussion, or an approved orchestral instrument. Preparation and performance of a programme of about 20 minutes in length.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

Restriction: MUSIC 128

To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 129 A and B

MUSIC 132 (1 Point)

Orchestra 1

Participation in section ensembles and full orchestral rehearsals and public performance; the study of ensemble techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral repertory. Required for Performance majors in orchestral instruments.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

MUSIC 133 (1 Point)

Orchestra 2

Participation in section ensembles and full orchestral rehearsals and public performance; the study of ensemble techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral repertory. Required for Performance majors in orchestral instruments.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

MUSIC 134 (1 Point)

Choral Ensemble 1

Participation in choral singing in rehearsal and public performance, and the study of vocal ensemble techniques and choral repertory.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

MUSIC 135 (1 Point)

Choral Ensemble 2

Participation in choral singing in rehearsal and public performance, and the study of vocal ensemble techniques and choral repertory.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

MUSIC 136 (1 Point)

Accompanying 1

Candidates presenting keyboard instruments for Performance Studies will have the opportunity to work with singers or instrumentalists in a study of

accompanying techniques and repertory, in rehearsal and public performance.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

Corequisite: MUSIC 128 A and B

MUSIC 137 (1 Point)

Accompanying 2

Candidates presenting keyboard instruments for Performance Studies will have the opportunity to work with singers or instrumentalists in a study of accompanying techniques and repertory, in rehearsal and public performance.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

Corequisite: MUSIC 128 A and B

MUSIC 144 (2 Points)

Turning-points in Western Music

A study of the significance of certain major discoveries, inventions and trends in Western music, and their effect on today's 'classical' music. No previous knowledge of music is assumed.

MUSIC 149 (2 Points)

New Zealand Music Studies

New Zealand art music and popular music from World War II to the present, with a focus on contemporary practice. A broad range of musical styles and genres and their historical significance and wider social contexts will be discussed, together with notions of cultural identity in music at national and local levels. No previous knowledge of music is assumed.

MUSIC 154 (2 Points)

Acoustics for Musicians

The fundamental principles of: oscillations and wave propagation, stationary waves, resonance, loudness, pitch, tone quality, intervals and scales, the principles of operation of stringed, woodwind, brass and other instruments, and the acoustics of rooms.

MUSIC 170 (2 Points)

MUSIC 170A (1 Point)

MUSIC 170B (1 Point)

Languages for Singers

Language study, based on the needs of singers. The language taught will normally be Italian. In addition to the weekly meetings of the class there will be prescribed language laboratory work, and some intensive periods of language activity.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

Corequisite: MUSIC 128 A and B

To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 170 A and B, or MUSIC 170

Stage II

MUSIC 201A (1 Point)

MUSIC 201B (1 Point)

Materials and Analysis

The study and analysis of melodic, harmonic, rhythmic, structural and other compositional elements, through the examination of a wide range of music, from plainsong and early polyphony to the present.

Prerequisite: 840.101 or MUSIC 103, and MUSIC 102

To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 201 A and B

MUSIC 202A (1 Point)

MUSIC 202B (1 Point)

Harmony and Counterpoint

Exercises and analysis of harmonic and contrapuntal techniques based on eighteenth and early nineteenth-century practices.

- Prerequisite:* 4 points at Stage I in Music, including MUSIC 102
To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 202 A and B
- MUSIC 203A** (1 Point)
MUSIC 203B (1 Point)
Musical Skills and Perception
 Further development of musical skills and responses by means of aural perception, sight singing and keyboard skills
Prerequisite: MUSIC 103
To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 203 A and B
- MUSIC 206A** (1 Point)
MUSIC 206B (1 Point)
Conducting
 Practical work in elementary conducting (choral and orchestral) including rehearsal techniques, management, score preparation, and observation of rehearsals.
Prerequisite: 840.101 or MUSIC 103, and MUSIC 102, and MUSIC 106
Corequisite: Departmental approval required
To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 206 A and B
- MUSIC 210** (2 Points)
Composition 1
 The composition of works for a wide variety of media in conjunction with a study of short pieces. Expansion of technique and realization of performances.
Prerequisite: 840.101 or MUSIC 103, and MUSIC 102 and 110
Corequisite: Departmental approval required
- MUSIC 211** (2 Points)
Composition 2
 Continuation of the work undertaken in MUSIC 210.
Prerequisite: MUSIC 210
Corequisite: Departmental approval required
- MUSIC 214A** (1 Point)
MUSIC 214B (1 Point)
Orchestration
 Technical aspects of writing for orchestral instruments and problems of scoring, where possible using practical examples and performers within the group. Study of standard repertoire for classical and small orchestras.
Prerequisite: 840.101 or MUSIC 103, and MUSIC 102
Corequisite: Departmental approval required
To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 214 A and B
- MUSIC 216A** (1 Point)
MUSIC 216B (1 Point)
Electronic Music
 A study of the major works in this medium composed during the last 40 years. Introduction to studio techniques; tape music and different methods of sound synthesis.
Prerequisite: 840.101 or MUSIC 103, and MUSIC 102
Corequisite: Departmental approval required
To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 216 A and B
- MUSIC 222A** (1 Point)
MUSIC 222B (1 Point)
Second Instrument Study
 Continuation of the work undertaken in MUSIC 122.
- Prerequisite:* MUSIC 122, or 123 and 124, and permission of the Head of Department
Corequisite: MUSIC 228
Restriction: MUSIC 223, 224
To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 222 A and B
- MUSIC 228A** (2.5 Points)
MUSIC 228B (2.5 Points)
Performance
 Further performance work, individual weekly lessons, performance classes and ensemble training. Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme 30 to 35 minutes in length.
Prerequisite: 840.101 or MUSIC 103, and MUSIC 102, and 141 or 144, and a pass of at least C in MUSIC 120, and 121 or 128
Restriction: MUSIC 220, 221, 229
To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 228 A and B
- MUSIC 229A** (1.5 Points)
MUSIC 229B (1.5 Points)
Performance Studies
 Further performance work, weekly individual lessons and performance classes. Preparation and performance of a balanced programme of about 25 minutes in length.
Prerequisite: MUSIC 129
Restriction: MUSIC 228
To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 229 A and B
- MUSIC 232** (1 Point)
Orchestra 1
 Continuation of the work undertaken in the courses MUSIC 132 and/or 133. Required for Performance majors in orchestral instruments.
Prerequisite: MUSIC 132 or 133, and Departmental approval required
- MUSIC 233** (1 Point)
Orchestra 2
 Continuation of the work undertaken in the courses MUSIC 134 and/or 135. Required for Performance majors in orchestral instruments.
Prerequisite: MUSIC 132 or 133, and Departmental approval required
- MUSIC 234** (1 Point)
Choral Ensemble 1
 Continuation of the work undertaken in the courses MUSIC 134 and/or 135.
Prerequisite: MUSIC 134 or 135
- MUSIC 235** (1 Point)
Choral Ensemble 2
 Continuation of the work undertaken in the courses MUSIC 134 and/or 135.
Prerequisite: MUSIC 134 or 135
- MUSIC 236** (1 Point)
Accompanying 1
 Continuation of the work undertaken in the courses MUSIC 136 and/or 137.
Prerequisite: MUSIC 136 or 137
Corequisite: MUSIC 228 A and B, and Departmental approval required
- MUSIC 237** (1 Point)
Accompanying 2
 Continuation of the work undertaken in the courses MUSIC 136 and/or 137.
Prerequisite: MUSIC 136 or 137
Corequisite: MUSIC 228 A and B, and Departmental approval required

MUSIC 238 (1 Point)**Chamber Music 1**

Rehearsal and public performance of chamber music and ensemble playing.

Corequisite: MUSIC 228 A and B, and Departmental approval required

Restriction: 840.230

MUSIC 239 (1 Point)**Chamber Music 2**

Rehearsal and public performance of chamber music and ensemble playing.

Corequisite: MUSIC 228 A and B, and Departmental approval required

Restriction: 840.230

MUSIC 240 (2 Points)**Music in the Theatre**

The lyric stage, its conventions, problems, and practices, and the function and typical structures of music in the theatre. Opera will be the primary focus, with some attention to operetta and musicals. Video will be the chief medium for the study of particular works against their social, cultural, political and intellectual background.

Prerequisite: MUSIC 141 or 144

MUSIC 241 (2 Points)**Music in the Middle Ages**

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

Prerequisite: MUSIC 141 or 144

Restriction: MUSIC 341

MUSIC 242 (2 Points)**Music in the Renaissance**

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

Prerequisite: MUSIC 141 or 144

Restriction: MUSIC 342

MUSIC 243 (2 Points)**Music in the Classic-Romantic Era**

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

Prerequisite: MUSIC 141 or 144

Restriction: MUSIC 343

MUSIC 244 (2 Points)**Music from Modernism to the Present**

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

Prerequisite: MUSIC 141 or 144

Restriction: MUSIC 344

MUSIC 246 (2 Points)**Music in the Baroque Era**

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

Prerequisite: MUSIC 141 or 144

Restriction: MUSIC 346

MUSIC 247 (2 Points)**Music from Post-Romanticism to Modernism**

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

Prerequisite: MUSIC 141 or 144

Restriction: MUSIC 347

MUSIC 250 (2 Points)**MUSIC 250A (1 Point)****MUSIC 250B (1 Point)****Musicology**

The aims and scopes of musicological research. Topics include: bibliography research tools, survey of standard reference works, specific areas of debate in the subject and historical projects in selected areas.

Prerequisite: 840.101 or MUSIC 103, and MUSIC 102, and 141 or 144

To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 250 A and B, or MUSIC 250

MUSIC 251 (2 Points)**Studies in Performance Practice**

A survey of baroque and classical instrumental and vocal performance practice, using eighteenth-century treatises and modern commentaries. Practical application of principles in small group performances, in directing ensembles, or in the presentation of a performing edition of a work.

Prerequisite: 840.101 or MUSIC 103, and MUSIC 102

Restriction: MUSIC 351, 357

MUSIC 262A (1 Point)**MUSIC 262B (1 Point)****Repertory and Pedagogy**

Repertoire and performance practice, and a survey of pedagogical practices relating to the interface of teaching with performance. The instrument or instrumental group focused on will vary from year to year.

Prerequisite: 840.101 or MUSIC 103, and MUSIC 102

To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 262 A and B

MUSIC 270 (2 Points)**MUSIC 270A (1 Point)****MUSIC 270B (1 Point)****Languages for Singers**

More advanced work in languages as required by singers. The languages studied will normally be German and French.

Prerequisite: MUSIC 170

Corequisite: MUSIC 228 A and B

To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 270 A and B, or MUSIC 270

MUSIC 272 (2 Points)**Asian Music and Dance**

In-depth study of Asian music and dance performance traditions, involving group performance training as well as academic study. Students will be expected to participate in ensemble performance, on the basis of training given in this course.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 103 and Departmental approval required

Stage III**MUSIC 301A (1 Point)****MUSIC 301B (1 Point)****Analysis**

The extension of each student's analytical skills through the study of a variety of works, with more emphasis than at Stage II on student input in workshops and discussions.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music including MUSIC 201

To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 301 A and B

- MUSIC 302A** (1 Point)
MUSIC 302B (1 Point)
Advanced Harmony
 Exercises and analysis of harmonic and contrapuntal techniques based on nineteenth and early twentieth century practices.
Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music including MUSIC 202
 To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 302 A and B
- MUSIC 306A** (1 Point)
MUSIC 306B (1 Point)
Conducting
 Elements of baton technique, rehearsal planning, management and advanced score preparation.
Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music including MUSIC 206
Corequisite: Departmental approval required
 To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 306 A and B
- MUSIC 310** (3 Points)
Composition 1
 Composing for various instrumental and vocal resources, computer notation, study of major twentieth-century composers and their methods.
Prerequisite: MUSIC 210 or 211
Corequisite: MUSIC 214 and Departmental approval required
- MUSIC 311** (3 Points)
Composition 2
 Continuation of work undertaken in MUSIC 310, including a substantial chamber work.
Prerequisite: MUSIC 310
- MUSIC 316A** (1 Point)
MUSIC 316B (1 Point)
Electronic Music
 Composition using advanced studio techniques; methods of analogue synthesis, FM synthesis, sampling, use of microcomputers for data storage, MIDI and synchronization. Aesthetics of electronic music, study of selected examples from past and contemporary sources, especially New Zealand studios.
Prerequisite: MUSIC 216
Corerequisite: Departmental approval required
 To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 316 A and B
- MUSIC 322A** (1 Point)
MUSIC 322B (1 Point)
Second Instrument Study
 Continuation of work undertaken in MUSIC 222.
Prerequisite: MUSIC 222, or 223 and 224, and permission of Head of Department
Corequisite: MUSIC 328
Restriction: MUSIC 323, 324
 To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 322 A and B
- MUSIC 328A** (3 Points)
MUSIC 328B (3 Points)
Performance
 Advanced work in all aspects of performance, individual weekly lessons, performance classes and ensemble training. Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme 40 to 50 minutes in length.
Prerequisite: MUSIC 201, and a pass of at least C in MUSIC 220 and 221, or 228
Restriction: MUSIC 320, 321, 329
- To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 328 A and B
- MUSIC 329A** (1.5 Points)
MUSIC 329B (1.5 Points)
Performance Studies
 Further performance work, weekly individual lessons and performance classes. Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme of about 35 minutes in length.
Prerequisite: MUSIC 229
Restriction: MUSIC 328
 To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 329 A and B
- MUSIC 332** (1 Point)
Orchestra 1
 Continuation of the work undertaken in the courses MUSIC 232 and/or 233. Required for Performance majors in orchestral instruments.
Prerequisite: MUSIC 232 or 233, and Departmental approval required
- MUSIC 333** (1 Point)
Orchestra 2
 Continuation of the work undertaken in the courses MUSIC 232 and/or 233. Required for Performance majors in orchestral instruments.
Prerequisite: MUSIC 232 or 233, and Departmental approval required
- MUSIC 334** (1 Point)
Choral Ensemble 1
 Continuation of the work undertaken in the courses MUSIC 234 and/or 235.
Prerequisite: MUSIC 234 or 235
- MUSIC 335** (1 Point)
Choral Ensemble 2
 Continuation of the work undertaken in the courses MUSIC 234 and/or 235.
Prerequisite: MUSIC 234 or 235
- MUSIC 336** (1 Point)
Accompanying 1
 Continuation of the work undertaken in the courses MUSIC 236 and/or 237.
Prerequisite: MUSIC 236 or 237
Corequisite: MUSIC 328 A and B, and Departmental approval required
- MUSIC 337** (1 Point)
Accompanying 2
 Continuation of the work undertaken in the courses MUSIC 236 and/or 237.
Prerequisite: MUSIC 236 or 237
Corequisite: MUSIC 328 A and B, and Departmental approval required
- MUSIC 338** (1 Point)
Chamber Music 1
 Advanced playing in the fields of chamber music and ensemble playing.
Prerequisite: MUSIC 238 or 239
Corequisite: MUSIC 328 A and B, and Departmental approval required
Restriction: 840.330
- MUSIC 339** (1 Point)
Chamber Music 2
Prerequisite: MUSIC 238 or 239
Corequisite: MUSIC 328 A and B, and Departmental approval required
Restriction: 840.330

MUSIC 341 (2 Points)**Music in the Middle Ages**

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music, or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage II in Music

Restriction: MUSIC 241

MUSIC 342 (2 Points)**Music in the Renaissance**

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music, or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage II in Music

Restriction: MUSIC 242

MUSIC 343 (2 Points)**Music in the Classic-Romantic Era**

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music, or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage II in Music

Restriction: MUSIC 243

MUSIC 344 (2 Points)**Music from Modernism to the Present**

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music, or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage II in Music

Restriction: MUSIC 244

MUSIC 346 (2 Points)**Music in the Baroque Era**

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music, or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage II in Music

Restriction: MUSIC 246

MUSIC 347 (2 Points)**Music from Post-Romanticism to Modernism**

A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music, or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage II in Music

Restriction: MUSIC 247

MUSIC 350 (2 Points)**MUSIC 350A (1 Point)****MUSIC 350B (1 Point)****Musicology**

Continuation of work begun in MUSIC 250. Work with primary sources, and related bibliographical and reference tools, editing, individual research projects.

Prerequisite: MUSIC 201, 250

Corequisite: MUSIC 301 A and B

To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 350 A and B, or MUSIC 350

MUSIC 351 (2 Points)**Advanced Studies in Performance Practice**

A survey of baroque and classical instrumental and vocal performance practice, using eighteenth century treatises and modern commentaries. Practical application of principles in small group performances, in directing ensembles, or in the presentation of a performing edition of a work.

Prerequisite: MUSIC 201

Restriction: MUSIC 251, 357

MUSIC 357 (2 Points)**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music

MUSIC 358 (2 Points)**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music

Diploma Courses**MUSIC 625A (1.5 Points)****MUSIC 625B (1.5 Points)****Performance Studies 1**

Advanced work in all aspects of solo performance. Relevant ensemble work, including orchestral rehearsals and performance, may be required.

Prerequisite: B- grade in MUSIC 328

Corequisite: MUSIC 626 and MUSIC 627

To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 625 A and B

MUSIC 626A (1.5 Points)**MUSIC 626B (1.5 Points)****Performance Studies 2**

Additional work in selected areas of performance.

Prerequisite: B- grade in MUSIC 328

Corequisite: MUSIC 625 and MUSIC 627

To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 626 A and B

MUSIC 627A (2 Points)**MUSIC 627B (2 Points)****Recital**

Preparation for and performance of a well-balanced public recital of 50–60 minutes.

Prerequisite: B- grade in MUSIC 328

Corequisite: MUSIC 625 and MUSIC 626

To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 627 A and B

Honours and Master's Courses**MUSIC 701 (2 Points)****Advanced Analysis: Schenkerian**

The study of Schenkerian analytical theory.

Prerequisite: MUSIC 301

MUSIC 702 (2 Points)**Advanced Analysis: Post-tonal Music**

The extension of analytical techniques to more complex works of the twentieth century, with particular attention to set theory.

Prerequisite: MUSIC 301

MUSIC 710A (2 Points)**MUSIC 710B (2 Points)****Composition**

Composing for a wide variety of media; voices, instruments and electronic resources.

Prerequisite: MUSIC 310, 311

To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 710 A and B

Course Prescriptions

For further information refer to the note on page 269. For course availability refer to page 596.

- MUSIC 714A** (2 Points)
MUSIC 714B (2 Points)
Advanced Orchestration
 Orchestration and instrumentation in the twentieth century, including contemporary instrumental and vocal techniques, with practical scoring exercises.
Prerequisite: MUSIC 214
To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 714 A and B
- MUSIC 715A** (2 Points)
MUSIC 715B (2 Points)
Electronic Music
 Composition using advanced studio techniques, computer synthesis and study of relevant programming languages such as Csound. The introduction to the programming language MAX.
Prerequisite: MUSIC 316
Restriction: 840.716, 840.717
To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 715 A and B
- MUSIC 728A** (3 Points)
MUSIC 728B (3 Points)
Performance
 Advanced work in all areas of solo performance. Relevant ensemble work, including orchestral rehearsals and performance, may be required. Preparation for and performance of a well-balanced public recital of 50 to 60 minutes.
Prerequisite: MUSIC 328
Restriction: MUSIC 722, 723
To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 728 A and B
- MUSIC 738** (2 Points)
Chamber Music 1
 More advanced work in the field of chamber music and ensemble playing, with particular attention to the literature of the sonata.
Corequisite: MUSIC 728 and Departmental approval required
Restriction: 840.730
- MUSIC 739** (2 Points)
Chamber Music 2
 More advanced work in the field of chamber music and ensemble playing, with particular attention to the literature of the sonata.
Corequisite: MUSIC 728 and Departmental approval required
Restriction: 840.730
- MUSIC 744A** (2 Points)
MUSIC 744B (2 Points)
Studies in New Zealand Music
 Historical, analytical and bibliographical approaches to New Zealand music, with the emphasis on major composers and works of the last 50 years.
To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 744 A and B
- MUSIC 745A** (2 Points)
MUSIC 745B (2 Points)
Music and Text 1750–1950
 A study of the theory and practice of music with words, in the context of European literature and theatre during the period 1750–1950.
Restriction: 840.742, 840.743
To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 745 A and B
- MUSIC 746** (2 Points)
Stylistic Studies 1
 Detailed survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in a period not previously covered in MUSIC 241–244, 246, 247 or 341–347.
- MUSIC 747** (2 Points)
Stylistic Studies 2
 Detailed survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in a period not previously covered in MUSIC 241–244, 246–247 or 341–347.
- MUSIC 748** (2 Points)
Choral Repertoire and Pedagogy
 An overview of choral literature and the pedagogical skills to bring the discipline to the rehearsal room and the concert platform for current students and for those already in the workforce who wish to improve their skill level in this discipline. Includes analysis, score preparation and attendance at rehearsals/performances of community, tertiary and secondary ensembles.
Prerequisite: MUSIC 206
Restriction: MUSIC 348
- MUSIC 750A** (2 Points)
MUSIC 750B (2 Points)
Seminar in Musicology
 Musicological method, bibliographical studies, selected problems for discussion and investigation, with individual reports orally and in writing.
Prerequisite: MUSIC 350
To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 750 A and B
- MUSIC 751A** (2 Points)
MUSIC 751B (2 Points)
Aspects of Performance Practice
 Selected topics for discussion and investigation from the field of performance practice and its historical documentation. The study of source materials, individual projects, performance and/or teaching and direction of music from the area studied.
Prerequisite: Either MUSIC 251 or 351; or MUSIC 123 and 124; or MUSIC 122
To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 751 A and B
- MUSIC 752** (2 Points)
Studies in Music Notation 1
 Detailed study of white mensural notation of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. Basic principles of notation, transcription and editing, including Latin and vernacular text underlay, with weekly assignments and a final editing project.
- MUSIC 753** (2 Points)
Studies in Music Notation 2
 Detailed study of lute and keyboard tablatures of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, including their relation to contemporary mensural notation. Basic principles of in tabulation, transcription and editing, with weekly assignments and a final editing project.
Prerequisite: MUSIC 752
- MUSIC 757A** (1 Point)
MUSIC 757B (1 Point)
Special Studies in Music
 Supervised study on a topic in Music:
To complete this course students must enrol for MUSIC 757 A and B

MUSIC 758 Special Topic	(2 Points)
MUSIC 759 Special Topic	(2 Points)
MUSIC 789A	(2 Points)
MUSIC 789B Dissertation	(2 Points)
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 789 A and B</i>	
MUSIC 792A	(7 Points)
MUSIC 792B Performance	(7 Points)
<i>Prerequisite: MUSIC 728</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 792 A and B</i>	
MUSIC 795A	(7 Points)
MUSIC 795B Composition	(7 Points)
<i>Prerequisite: MUSIC 710</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 795 A and B</i>	
MUSIC 796A	(7 Points)
MUSIC 796B Thesis	(7 Points)
<i>Prerequisite: MUSIC 750</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 796 A and B</i>	
MUSIC 797A	(7 Points)
MUSIC 797B Research Portfolio	(7 Points)
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in MUSIC 797 A and B</i>	

Music Education

Stage I

MUSED 160 Foundations of Music Education	(2 Points)
A conceptual and practical foundation for ongoing work in music education. A survey of the field, the role of the music educator and the meaning and function of music in society. School and other pedagogical contexts are explored. Students are asked to critically reflect on their own musicianship and musical experiences.	
MUSED 164A	(1 Point)
MUSED 164B Practical Studies in Musicianship	(1 Point)
Students will have the chance to explore music, both at their own level, and in practical applications for schools and the community. Weekly lessons on chosen instrument or voice. Group experience offered from the following: singing, percussion, music technology, improvisation and guitar. Performing in University music groups is encouraged. For BMusEd students only.	
<i>Restriction: MUSIC 164</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in MUSED 164 A and B</i>	

Stage II

MUSED 260 Critical Studies in Music Education	(2 Points)
A critical examination of issues and concepts related to the learning and teaching of music. Maori music	

education, music from a cultural studies perspective and music in the postmodern condition. The impact of music technologies on education and the preparation of curriculum materials within the framework of the New Zealand Arts Curriculum. Practical considerations in relation to these theories.
Prerequisite: MUSED 160 or MUSIC 164
Restriction: MUSIC 260

MUSED 264	(2 Points)
MUSED 264A	(1 Point)
MUSED 264B Musicianship, Ensembles and Choirs	(1 Point)
The continued development of musicianship skills for teachers including sight singing and aural. Practical work in singing and instrumental groups. Examination of practical leadership, the development of group performance and composition in schools. School and community group observations. Students with MUSED 160 only must demonstrate musical competence. Students should consult the Music Education Coordinator before enrolling in MUSED 264.	
<i>Prerequisite: MUSIC 164 or MUSED 160</i>	
<i>Restriction: MUSIC 264</i>	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in MUSED 264 A and B. or MUSED 264</i>	
MUSED 267 Contemporary Keyboard Styles	(2 Points)
A survey of piano and keyboard styles recognized in recent times including jazz, pop, gospel, blues and rock. Case studies of jazz pianists. An educational perspective is taken, outlining approaches to teaching these keyboard styles and the development of keyboard improvisation. Some self-directed practical work is required.	
<i>Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage I in MUSIC and/or MUSED</i>	

Stage III

MUSED 360 Music Education Research	(2 Points)
Current research in the fields of social psychology and the philosophy of music education and an introduction to music education research methodologies. Students undertake their own fieldwork in schools and the community, in which this knowledge is applied.	
<i>Prerequisite: MUSED 260 or MUSIC 260</i>	
<i>Restriction: MUSIC 360</i>	
MUSED 366 Performance Practices and Analysis in Music Education	(2 Points)
Provides students with an opportunity to develop experience in a selected group of musical genres and practices in a school context. Contemporary, Maori and Pacific music are examined along with the formation of active performance groups. Students arrange and lead their own performance project using music technology where applicable.	
<i>Prerequisite: MUSED 264 or MUSIC 264</i>	
<i>Restriction: MUSIC 364</i>	
MUSED 367 Studies in Community and School Music	(2 Points)
Community music theory and philosophical underpinnings. Exploration of issues of quality and access. A survey of the community music field, successful case studies and approaches to community music projects. A practical student study is developed in one aspect of community (or school) music. Involves practical work, music	

leadership, planning, facilitation and participation in a dedicated concert.

Prerequisite: MUSED 260 or MUSIC 260, and MUSED 264 or MUSIC 264

Restriction: MUSED 466

Stage IV

MUSED 466 (2 Points)

Advanced Studies in Community and School Music

Theoretical and practical concepts in community and school music. Relationship between community and school music is analysed. A more advanced leadership project is undertaken in conjunction with school/community placement requirements. Students bring their work to a concert as a result of ongoing planning, facilitation and music leadership. For BMusEd students only.

Prerequisite: MUSED 366 or MUSIC 364

Restriction: MUSED 367, MUSIC 464

Honours and Master's Courses

MUSED 701 (4 Points)

Music Education

An examination at advanced level of the historical, philosophical and psychological foundations of music education, together with an examination of recent theories and writings in educational thought and their implications for music education.

Prerequisite: 2 points from MUSED 360, 366, 367, 466, MUSIC 360 or Departmental approval required

Restriction: MUSIC 760

MUSED 702 (4 Points)

Music Education Research Project

An introduction to methodologies of research relevant to music education, and a supervised project investigating research in some area of the field.

Prerequisite: 2 points from MUSED 360, 366, 367, 466, MUSIC 360 or Departmental approval required

Restriction: MUSIC 767

MUSED 710 (2 Points)

Special Topic

MUSED 711 (4 Points)

Special Topic

MUSED 780 (4 Points)

Research Topic

Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Head of Department.

New Zealand Studies

Honours and Master's Courses

NZSTUD 701A (2 Points)

NZSTUD 701B (2 Points)

New Zealand: Interdisciplinary Studies

An examination of the ways in which New Zealand has been and is studied in the humanities and social sciences; an analysis and evaluation of views and perspectives on the development of the country and its peoples.

To complete this course students must enrol in NZSTUD 701 A and B

NZSTUD 792 (6 Points)

NZSTUD 792A (3 Points)

NZSTUD 792B (3 Points)

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in NZSTUD 792 A and B, or NZSTUD 792

NZSTUD 796A (7 Points)

NZSTUD 796B (7 Points)

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in NZSTUD 796 A and B

NZSTUD 797A (7 Points)

NZSTUD 797B (7 Points)

Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in NZSTUD 797 A and B

Pacific Studies

Stage I

PACIFIC 101 (2 Points)

Political Economy of the South Pacific

An introduction to the processes of political, economic and social change in the region, with case studies where appropriate.

PACIFIC 103 (2 Points)

Indigenous Knowledge and Western Science: Perspectives from the Pacific

Indigenous knowledge and Western scientific accounts of the natural world, specifically the islands of the Pacific including New Zealand. Topics will be examined using a bicultural approach, involving both an expert in aspects of traditional knowledge and a scientist trained in the Western scientific paradigm. Where possible each topic will include both a 'pure' and 'applied' component, the latter focusing on current environmental issues.

PACIFIC 110 (2 Points)

Pacific Music and Dance

Practical and theoretical introduction to performing cultures of the Pacific with emphasis on Cook Islands, Samoan and Tongan cultures. Basic music and dance skills are taught in practical instruction. Consideration of commonalities and differences among Pacific cultures. Academic discussion of the styles, instruments, performer categories and the place of the performing arts in Pacific cultures.

Stage II

PACIFIC 201 (2 Points)

Pacific Worlds

Critically examines the responses of Pacific peoples to the changes resulting from contact with outside influences up to the Second World War. It will take the view that Pacific Islanders were active participants rather than passive victims in their encounters with outsiders.

Prerequisite: ANTHRO 104 or LINGUIST 102 and one of COOKIS 101, 102, SAMOAN 101, 102, TONGAN 101, 102

PACIFIC 202 (2 Points)

Pacific Language Structures

This course is an analysis of the sound systems and grammatical structures of some of the major languages of Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia.

Prerequisite: LINGUIST 102

PACIFIC 203 (2 Points)

Pacific Language Lexicography

After giving an overview of lexicographical achievements in the Pacific, this course will teach the basic principles and practices of bilingual and monolingual dictionary-making in Pacific languages. Emphasis will be on monolingual lexicography in major Polynesian languages.

Prerequisite: 2 points from: COOKIS 101, SAMOAN 102, TONGAN 102

PACIFIC 204 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Prerequisite: PACIFIC 103

PACIFIC 210 (2 Points)

Pacific Music and Dance II

Instruction in the basic music and dance forms of specific Pacific nations. Practical focus on acquisition of fundamental music and dance skills, eg. songs, commands, gestures, posture, costumes, discussion of styles, instruments, performer categories and the place of the performing arts in the identified Pacific cultures. Two-four basic music and dance items will normally be taught during the semester.

Prerequisite: PACIFIC 110, and COOKIS 102, or SAMOAN 101, or TONGAN 101

Restriction: COOKIS 210, SAMOAN 210, TONGAN 210

PACIFIC 211 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Prerequisite: PACIFIC 110, and COOKIS 102, or SAMOAN 101, or TONGAN 101

Stage III

PACIFIC 300 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Pacific Studies

PACIFIC 301 (2 Points)

Pacific Music and Dance III

Practical instruction in specified Pacific Island performing arts requiring familiarity with fundamental performance skills. Concentration will be on the competent performance of more formal and traditional items of the repertoire. Detailed examination of relationships between music and dance forms and context.

Prerequisite: PACIFIC 210, and COOKIS 202, or SAMOAN 102, or TONGAN 102

Restriction: COOKIS 310, SAMOAN 310, TONGAN 310

PACIFIC 310 (2 Points)

Koneseti

Under supervision of instructors, students plan, rehearse, publicize and present a public song and dance performance. Repertoire selection, costuming, and rehearsal skills will be taught.

Prerequisite: SAMOAN 310 or TONGAN 310 or COOKIS 310 or PACIFIC 301, and 6 points from COOKIS 102, 202, 302 or SAMOAN 101, 201, 301 or TONGAN 101, 201, 301

PACIFIC 311 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Prerequisite: PACIFIC 210, and COOKIS 202, or SAMOAN 102, or TONGAN 102

PACIFIC 320 (2 Points)

Indigenous Knowledge and Performing Arts

Examination of the role of song, text and dance viewed from indigenous Pacific perspectives. Consideration of emotion, courtship and romance, social identity, life cycle rituals and crises, the transmission of culture through performing arts, and interactions with other musical traditions over time and space.

Prerequisite: Any Stage II course for the BPerf/Arts major in Maori or Pacific Performing Arts, or any Stage II course in Anthropology, Maori Studies or Pacific Studies

Honours and Master's Courses

PACIFIC 700 (4 Points)

PACIFIC 700A (2 Points)

PACIFIC 700B (2 Points)

The Pacific: Interdisciplinary Studies

An examination of the ways in which the Pacific has been and is studied in the humanities and social sciences; an analysis and evaluation of views and perspectives on the development of the region and its peoples. This course must be included for the MA in Pacific Studies.

To complete this course students must enrol in PACIFIC 700 A and B, or PACIFIC 700

PACIFIC 701 (4 Points)

Special Topic

PACIFIC 702 (2 Points)

Topics in Pacific Research

Critical approaches to Pacific research development and evaluation of research design in Pacific Studies, including application of theory to research questions and developing a proposal for research which will be drawn from a wide range of topics contained within: Pacific world views and epistemologies, Pacific research methodologies, quantitative and qualitative paradigms.

PACIFIC 703 (4 Points)

Special Topic

PACIFIC 704 (2 Points)

Special Topic

PACIFIC 785 (4 Points)

PACIFIC 785A (2 Points)

PACIFIC 785B (2 Points)

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in PACIFIC 785 A and B, or PACIFIC 785

PACIFIC 792A (3 Points)

PACIFIC 792B (3 Points)

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in PACIFIC 792 A and B

PACIFIC 796A (7 Points)

PACIFIC 796B (7 Points)

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in PACIFIC 796 A and B

PACIFIC 797A (7 Points)

PACIFIC 797B (7 Points)

Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in PACIFIC 797 A and B

Performing Arts

Diploma Courses

PERFORM 601A (7 Points)

PERFORM 601B (7 Points)

Performing Arts (Opera)

A predominantly practical full-time study of opera's three essential elements: music (vocal technique, coaching in diction, style, interpretation and ensemble), language (French, German, Italian, Russian, English and IPA) and drama (script

analysis, movement characterization, Alexander technique and fencing) culminating in presentations of showcases at the end of each semester.

To complete this course students must enrol in *PERFORM 601 A and B*

PERFORM 651A (2 Points)

PERFORM 651B (2 Points)

Research Project

Students will pursue a supervised project involving substantial written work, with the option of doing performative research. Background seminars will address issues related to: dance theory, current research methodologies, research design, archives and resources, literature reviews, research ethics, analysis and report writing.

To complete this course students must enrol in *PERFORM 651 A and B*

PERFORM 652 (4 Points)

Sociocultural Contexts of Dance in Aotearoa

Dance in Aotearoa New Zealand is considered in its wide social and cultural contexts, covering such aspects as: identity, tradition, tourism, appropriation, elitism and gender. Both theoretical and practical elements will be covered, illustrated by the study of selected dance forms. Movement analysis skills will be taught and applied to these dance forms.

PERFORM 653 (4 Points)

Dance in the 20th Century

An overview of twentieth century stage dance with a focus on the major choreographers of the modern and postmodern period. The emphasis is principally on dance in Europe and America, as well as on the developments of stage dance in Aotearoa New Zealand. Practical reconstructions of some choreography will be included.

Restriction: 276.661

PERFORM 660 (2 Points)

Choreography

An investigation and analysis of choreographic process and practice in the twentieth century with an emphasis on postmodern approaches. Issues such as funding, health and safety, contract writing, collaboration and copyright will also be included. Students will be expected to develop work-in-progress culminating in a performance.

PERFORM 662 (2 Points)

Choreography for the Screen

The practice and theory of choreographing for the small screen, including differences from and similarities to stage choreography. Composition, lighting, storyboarding and editing will be considered. Prior choreographic experience is an advantage and participants are encouraged to procure a video camera.

PERFORM 663 (2 Points)

Comparative Techniques

The theory and comparative practices of selected dance genre and styles, with an emphasis on alternative training and release techniques. Issues such as body/mind connections, body image and safe dance will be investigated. Students will be expected to have passed (or to take concurrently) *SPORTSCI 103 Human Anatomy* or *SPORTSCI 104 Functional Human Anatomy*, or to satisfy the Diploma Coordinator that they already have sufficient knowledge of anatomy.

Prerequisite: *SPORTSCI 101*

Honours and Master's Courses

PERFORM 701 (2 Points)

Business of Arts

Gives an overview of running an arts business. Arts specific skills include: project management, strategic planning, legal issues, funding, sponsorship, governance issues, marketing and audience development.

Restriction: *PERFORM 700*

PERFORM 720A (2 Points)

PERFORM 720B (2 Points)

Special Topic

To complete this course students must enrol in *PERFORM 720 A and B*

PERFORM 721A (2 Points)

PERFORM 721B (2 Points)

Special Topic

To complete this course students must enrol in *PERFORM 721 A and B*

PERFORM 725 (2 Points)

Special Topic

PERFORM 726 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Philosophy

Stage I

PHIL 100 (2 Points)

Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge

Metaphysics deals with fundamental problems about the nature of the world and human beings, for example, the question of the existence of God, the relationship between mind and body and the nature and identity of the self. The Theory of Knowledge studies the sources, limits and justification of human knowledge.

Restriction: 280.150

PHIL 101 (2 Points)

Introduction to Logic

Logic is the study of argument. This course aims to provide an understanding of central logical notions, such as consistency and inconsistency, logical truth, and, most importantly, what it means for an argument to be valid or invalid, sound or unsound. The course examines two main logical systems, propositional and predicate logic, and shows how these formal systems are used to analyse and evaluate arguments.

Restriction: 280.151

PHIL 102 (2 Points)

Introduction to Ethics

Ethics is the philosophical study of morality. This course examines several ethical theories, including Kantianism, Utilitarianism and Virtue Ethics, and provides an introduction to fundamental questions about the nature of morality such as whether moral values are objective, subjective or culturally relative. The course will include discussion of selected current moral controversies and/or an introduction to some non-Western approaches to ethics.

Restriction: *HLTHPSYC 102, PSYCHIAT 102*

PHIL 103 (2 Points)

Freedom, Rights and Justice

Considers various questions concerning the relation between individuals and political societies such as:

what principles of justice should communities adopt; what are rights; what limits can legitimately be placed on individual liberty; what is the source and nature of citizens' obligations to obey the law; what makes a decision procedure democratic and why does it matter. These questions are considered in relation to the New Zealand context, with discussion of the Treaty of Waitangi.

PHIL 105 (2 Points)
Critical Thinking

Rational argument is a vital instrument in intellectual life. This course aims to provide an understanding of rational argument. The topic will be approached by informal methods. The contrast between deductive and inductive arguments will be discussed. Other topics will be drawn from fallacies, Mill's methods, scientific reasoning and rational dialogue analysis.

PHIL 152 (2 Points)
Philosophy and Theories of Human Nature

What is human nature? The course covers competing conceptions of human nature, found in religious, philosophical and political thought, alongside theories that deny the existence of a human nature. Philosophers discussed may include: Aristotle, Descartes, Nietzsche, Plato, Hobbes, Marx, Sartre and Christian thinkers.

Stage II

PHIL 200 (2 Points)
Philosophy of Mind

Examines critically influential views about the nature of mind, including dualism, behaviourism and various forms of physicalism.
Prerequisite: 4 points in Philosophy, or any 8 points

PHIL 202 (2 Points)
Philosophy of Language

The components of language and its use (expressions, utterances, speech acts, etc); theories of language and its nature (including structuralism, Chomskyan psychologism and platonism); linguistic meaning and its connection with other sorts of meaning (Grice on meaning, sense and reference, truth-conditional theories of meaning, etc); the connection between language, thought and reality.
Prerequisite: 4 points in Philosophy or Linguistics
Restriction: PHIL 322

PHIL 204 (2 Points)
Greek Philosophy

An introduction to some of the important figures in ancient philosophy and the issues with which they were concerned. The work of the Presocratics, Plato, and Aristotle will be explored, with a detailed discussion of the philosophical system of either Plato or Aristotle and its importance in the history of philosophy.
Prerequisite: 4 points in Philosophy, or CLASSICS 120

PHIL 205 (2 Points)
Community, Society and Rights

Addresses a variety of topics in political philosophy such as: the political theories of Locke and Hobbes; the nature of rights and rights-holders; sovereignty; strategies for securing stable and just societies between people with significantly different moral, political and cultural views; and the relationship between individuals and communities. Topics will be related to contemporary political issues in New Zealand and, in particular, to the Treaty of Waitangi.
Prerequisite: 4 points in Philosophy, or 4 points in Political Studies

PHIL 207 (2 Points)

Philosophy of Religion

A study of the relationship between reason and faith; is belief in the Judaeo-Christian God reasonable? Topics include: the problem of evil, the meaningfulness of religious language, alternative concepts of God, Hume on miracles, and Kierkegaard and William James on faith and reason.
Prerequisite: 4 points in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 327

PHIL 208 (2 Points)
British Empiricists

A study of the British empiricists: John Locke, George Berkeley and David Hume.
Prerequisite: 4 points in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 328

PHIL 209 (2 Points)
Schopenhauer and Nietzsche

A study of the philosophies of Arthur Schopenhauer (1788-1860) and Friedrich Nietzsche (1844-1900), focusing on their respective attitudes towards the value of life and the meaning of suffering. Schopenhauer's emphasis upon transcendent modes of awareness will be compared with Nietzsche's more down-to-earth existentialism, in light of their views on the redeeming value of artistic and aesthetic experience.
Prerequisite: 4 points in Philosophy, or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 329

PHIL 210 (2 Points)
Applied Ethics

Philosophical analysis and discussion of contemporary moral issues, such as abortion, euthanasia, reverse discrimination, the ethics of charity and our treatment of animals.
Prerequisite: PHIL 102 or PSYCHIAT 102 or HLTHPSYC 102 or 4 points in Philosophy, or 4 points passed at Stage I in Health Social Sciences

PHIL 211 (2 Points)
Ethical Theory 2

Philosophical study of moral theory, in both normative ethics and meta-ethics. Topics covered include: theories of value, theories of right action, and the status and justification of such theories.
Prerequisite: 4 points in Philosophy

PHIL 212 (2 Points)
Philosophy of the Arts

Considers a range of issues concerning the creation, presentation, interpretation and appreciation of art. The topics are approached via recent debates between philosophers about such issues as the colorization of movies, the status of artistic fakes and the paradox of our enjoying tragedy.
Prerequisite: 4 points in Philosophy, or any 12 points passed
Restriction: PHIL 332

PHIL 213 (2 Points)
Philosophical Issues in Feminism

A selection of philosophical issues which arise within feminist thinking, such as: the nature of sexual equality; the relation between gender and embodiment; feminist rejections of the traditional oppositions of mind to body, nature to culture, emotion to reason; concepts of patriarchy, oppression and exploitation and their use in feminist analyses of women's social position. Texts will include works by de Beauvoir, Irigaray, Butler, as well as Foucault and Freud.
Prerequisite: 4 points from courses in Philosophy and/or Political Studies and/or Women's Studies

- PHIL 214 (2 Points)**
Topics in Chinese and Japanese Philosophy
 A selective study of philosophical movements in East Asia, focusing on moral, aesthetic and metaphysical issues. Classical Chinese and contemporary Japanese philosophical outlooks will be considered, both in their own terms, and in contrast to some Western philosophical views.
Prerequisite: 4 points in Philosophy or ASIAN 100
- PHIL 215 (2 Points)**
20th Century French Philosophy
 An examination of the development of contemporary French philosophy through the intellectual movements of Vitalism, Existentialism, Structuralism and Post-Structuralism.
Prerequisite: 4 points in Philosophy, or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 335
- PHIL 216 (2 Points)**
Applied Logic
 An introduction to modal logic, especially normal modal logics. Consideration will be given to some applications of modal logics for possibility and necessity, knowledge and belief, time and conditionals. All systems will be considered in both axiomatic and semantic formulations.
Prerequisite: PHIL 101
- PHIL 217 (2 Points)**
Philosophy of Law
 Themes in contemporary Western philosophy of law, relating to debates between liberal and non-liberal conceptions of law, including questions about the nature of legal rules, legal reasons and the relationship between law and morality. Major positions in legal theory will be covered, from legal positivism to critical legal studies.
Prerequisite: 4 points in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 337
- PHIL 218 (2 Points)**
Problems in Epistemology
 A study of problems in the theory of knowledge including the nature of justification and truth, and the nature, scope and limits of knowledge.
Prerequisite: 4 points in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 338
- PHIL 220 (2 Points)**
Kant and Hegel
 An examination of the development of German idealism from Kant to Hegel, focusing on Kant's *Critique of Pure Reason* (1781-1787) and Hegel's *Phenomenology of Spirit* (1807).
Prerequisite: 4 points in Philosophy
Restriction: 280.312, PHIL 340
- PHIL 221 (2 Points)**
20th Century German Philosophy
 An examination of the development of contemporary German philosophy through the intellectual movements of Phenomenology, neo-Kantianism, Hermeneutics and critical theory and such diverse figures as Dilthey, Husserl, Heidegger, Adorno, Habermas, Apel and Henrich.
Prerequisite: 4 points in Philosophy, or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 341
- PHIL 222 (2 Points)**
Intermediate Logic
 Natural deduction for propositional and predicate logic; introductory metalogic and related topics in formal logic
Prerequisite: PHIL 101
Restriction: PHIL 201
- PHIL 223 (2 Points)**
Philosophical Logic
 An introduction to philosophical logic, covering at least three of the following topics: use and mention, language and logic, argumentation theory, propositions and sentences, conditionals, disjunctions, and existence and quantification.
Prerequisite: PHIL 101
Restriction: PHIL 219, PHIL 323
- PHIL 250 (2 Points)**
Environmental Ethics
 Ethical questions relating to the environment and our use of it, including: Does nature have intrinsic value; do we have obligations to preserve species; is biodiversity desirable; what responsibilities do we have to animals; do we have obligations to future generations, especially concerning preservation of the environment; are population control policies ethically defensible.
Prerequisite: 4 points in Philosophy, or any 8 points
- PHIL 252 (2 Points)**
Theories of Human Nature
 A continuation of PHIL 152 at a more advanced level with emphasis on theories of human nature as they have arisen in the history of philosophy from ancient to modern times, and the philosophies of human nature presupposed in human sciences such as biology, psychology, economics and anthropology. Included will be a discussion of rationality and human nature and the explanation of human action.
Prerequisite: 4 points in Philosophy
- PHIL 260 (2 Points)**
Philosophy of Science
 An introduction to some of the main conceptions of science that have been proposed by scientists and philosophers such as Newton, Popper, Einstein, Kuhn, etc. Other topics may include: theories, laws and causation, scientific inference, explanation and prediction, the hierarchy of sciences, reduction, emergence and materialism, realism and anti-realism.
Prerequisite: 4 points in Philosophy, or any 8 points
Restriction: PHIL 360
- PHIL 261 (2 Points)**
Metaphysical Structures of the World
 Issues in metaphysics, including the metaphysical presuppositions of the sciences. Topics will include some of: the nature of laws, causation, time, space, chance, explanation, determinism and indeterminism, reduction, emergence and supervenience, kinds, the structure of theories and realism versus varieties of anti-realism, the metaphysics/science distinction.
Prerequisite: 4 points in Philosophy, or any 8 points
Restriction: PHIL 361
- PHIL 263 (2 Points)**
Philosophy of Biology
 Topics may include: explanation, design and teleology, the status of evolutionary theory, creationism versus evolution, fitness and adaptation, species and the units of evolutionary selection, reduction and the DNA molecule, biological classification, altruism, sociobiology, evolution and ethics, selected topics in the history of biological sciences.
Prerequisite: 4 points in Philosophy, or any 8 points
Restriction: PHIL 363
- PHIL 264 (2 Points)**
Philosophy of Social Science

Topics may include: explanation, causality, prediction and laws, interpretation, meaning and understanding, reduction, individualism and holism, rational choice explanation and games theory, objectivity and values in social theory, unity or disunity of natural and social sciences, the sociology of knowledge, the evaluation of selected theories from Marx to Foucault.

Prerequisite: 4 points in Philosophy, or any 8 points

Restriction: PHIL 364

PHIL 266 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 4 points in Philosophy

Stage III

PHIL 302 (2 Points)

Medieval Philosophy

A detailed introduction to either the work of a leading medieval philosopher, for example Augustine, Abaelard, Scotus or Ockham, or to one or more of the topics which were of interest to medieval philosophers. The course aims to show how understanding medieval philosophy is essential for the history of Christian thought and philosophy up to modern times.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

PHIL 303 (2 Points)

Heidegger

A study of Heidegger.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

PHIL 304 (2 Points)

Ethical Theory 3

Advanced philosophical study of moral theory (in both normative and meta-ethics), especially virtue ethics, Aristotelian ethics and moral dilemmas.

Prerequisite: Either 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy including PHIL 205 or 210 or 211 or 250, or PHIL 102 and any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

PHIL 305 (2 Points)

Advanced Logic

The techniques and philosophical significance of modern logical theory, including some model theory, proof theory, set theory and recursion theory. The main objective is to provide a level of understanding of these topics sufficient for an appreciation of Godel's celebrated proof of the incompleteness of arithmetic.

Prerequisite: PHIL 201 or 222 or COMPSCI 225

PHIL 306 (2 Points)

Language, Truth and Meaning

The relationship between language, thought and reality. Topics include: the nature of existence; theories of reference, meaning and truth; and Quine's radical views of meaning and reference. Students are strongly urged to take PHIL 101 (Introduction to Logic) before taking this course.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

PHIL 307 (2 Points)

Special Topic: Introduction to Philosophical Hermeneutics: Gadamer and Beyond

A study of texts by Heidegger (*The Hermeneutics of Facticity*), Gadamer (*Truth and Method*) and Paul Ricoeur (*Time and Narrative*), and of debates between hermeneutics and other traditions (Brandom, Habermas, Foucault, Levi-Strauss).

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

PHIL 308 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

PHIL 309 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

PHIL 310 (2 Points)

Political Philosophy 3

Advanced topics in Political Philosophy.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

PHIL 313 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

PHIL 314 (2 Points)

Topics in 20th Century Continental Philosophy

A study of some of the major trends and texts in the Continental tradition in philosophy. A non-exhaustive list includes the work of Husserl, Heidegger, Adorno, Sartre, Derrida, Foucault, and Merleau-Ponty and Gadamer.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

PHIL 315 (2 Points)

Topics in Applied Logic

Introduces students to the logics of time (temporal logic) and change (dynamic logic), and to the theory of belief revision and belief change. There will be discussion of the interrelation between these logics and the problems they raise for the philosophy of time and for artificial intelligence.

Prerequisite: PHIL 201 or 216 or 222 or COMPSCI 225

PHIL 316 (2 Points)

Topics in Philosophical Logic

The relation between language and metaphysics, including such topics as conditionals, propositions, modality, possible worlds and theories of truth.

Prerequisite: PHIL 101 and 2 points at Stage II in Philosophy

PHIL 317 (2 Points)

Ethical Issues in Biotechnology

A discussion of ethical issues arising from developments in biotechnology, such as reproductive and genetic technologies. It will focus particularly on the perceived need for social control of individual choice and action in using these technologies, and the difficulties of justifying such restrictions, or agreeing on appropriate constraints, in a morally pluralist society.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy or in History and Philosophy of Science and Technology, or 4 points from 575.202, 575.303, COMHLTH 204, PSYCHIAT 201 or HLTHSOC 200

PHIL 318 (2 Points)

Theory of Applied and Professional Ethics

The application of ethical theory to applied and professional ethics including: ethical particularism and the role of principles in applied ethics, ethical expertise, role ethics, dialogue ethics, the ethics of care, the relation between care and justice and the application of the ethics of care to areas of professional ethics (such as nursing).

Prerequisite: Either 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy including PHIL 205 or 210 or 211 or 250, or PHIL 102 and any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

PHIL 320 (2 Points)

Philosophy of Mind

Critically examines influential views about the

nature of mind, including dualism, behaviourism and various forms of physicalism.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in *Philosophy* or 4 points from *HISTORY 240, PHIL 260, SCIGEN 201*

Restriction: PHIL 200

PHIL 322 (2 Points)

Philosophy of Language

The components of language and its use (expressions, utterances, speech acts, etc); theories of language and its nature (including structuralism, Chomskyan psychologism and platonism); linguistic meaning and its connection with other sorts of meaning (Grice on meaning, sense and reference, truth-conditional theories of meaning, etc); the connection between language, thought and reality.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in *Philosophy* or 4 points at Stage II in *Linguistics*

Restriction: PHIL 202

PHIL 323 (2 Points)

Philosophical Logic

An introduction to philosophical logic, covering at least three of the following topics: use and mention, language and logic, argumentation theory, propositions and sentences, conditionals disjunctions, and existence and quantification.

Prerequisite: PHIL 101 and 2 points at Stage II in *Philosophy*

Restriction: PHIL 223

PHIL 327 (2 Points)

Philosophy of Religion

A study of the relationship between reason and faith; is belief in the Judaeo-Christian God reasonable? Topics include: the problem of evil, the meaningfulness of religious language, alternative concepts of God, Hume on miracles and Kierkegaard and William James on faith and reason.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in *Philosophy*

Restriction: PHIL 207

PHIL 328 (2 Points)

British Empiricists

A study of the British empiricists: John Locke, George Berkeley and David Hume.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in *Philosophy*

Restriction: PHIL 208

PHIL 329 (2 Points)

Schopenhauer and Nietzsche

A study of the philosophies of Arthur Schopenhauer (1788–1860) and Friedrich Nietzsche (1844–1900), focusing on their respective attitudes towards the value of life and the meaning of suffering. Schopenhauer's emphasis upon transcendent modes of awareness will be compared with Nietzsche's more down-to-earth existentialism, in light of their views on the redeeming value of artistic and aesthetic experience.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in *Philosophy* or *EUROPEAN 100* and 2 points at Stage II in *Philosophy*

Restriction: PHIL 209

PHIL 332 (2 Points)

Philosophy of the Arts

Considers a range of issues concerning the creation, presentation, interpretation and appreciation of art. The topics are approached via recent debates between philosophers about such issues as the colorization of movies, the status of artistic fakes and the paradox of our enjoying tragedy.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in *Philosophy*

Restriction: PHIL 212

PHIL 335 (2 Points)

20th Century French Philosophy

An examination of the development of contemporary French philosophy through the intellectual movements of Vitalism, Existentialism, Structuralism and Post-Structuralism.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in *Philosophy*, or *EUROPEAN 100* and 2 points at Stage II in *Philosophy*

Restriction: PHIL 215

PHIL 337 (2 Points)

Philosophy of Law

Themes in contemporary Western philosophy of law, relating to debates between liberal and nonliberal conceptions of law, including questions about the nature of legal rules, legal reasons and the relationship between law and morality. Major positions in legal theory will be covered, from legal positivism to critical legal studies.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in *Philosophy*

Restriction: PHIL 217

PHIL 338 (2 Points)

Problems in Epistemology

A study of problems in the theory of knowledge including the nature of justification and truth, and the nature, scope and limits of knowledge.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in *Philosophy*

Restriction: PHIL 218

PHIL 340 (2 Points)

Kant and Hegel

An examination of the development of German idealism from Kant to Hegel, focusing on Kant's *Critique of Pure Reason* (1781–1787) and Hegel's *Phenomenology of Spirit* (1807).

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in *Philosophy*, or *EUROPEAN 100* and 2 points at Stage II in *Philosophy*

Restriction: 280.312, PHIL 220

PHIL 341 (2 Points)

20th Century German Philosophy

An examination of the development of contemporary German Philosophy through the intellectual movements of Phenomenology, neo-Kantianism, Hermeneutics and critical theory and such diverse figures as Dilthey, Husserl, Heidegger, Adorno, Habermas, Apel and Henrich.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in *Philosophy*, or *EUROPEAN 100* and 2 points at Stage II in *Philosophy*

Restriction: PHIL 221

PHIL 350 (2 Points)

Issues in Applied Ethics

An advanced level discussion of ethics and its application in areas such as medicine, the environment, business, science and scientific research, international relations.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in *Philosophy*

PHIL 360 (2 Points)

Philosophy of Science

An introduction to some of the main conceptions of science proposed by scientists and philosophers such as Newton, Popper, Einstein, Kuhn, etc. Other topics may include: theories, laws and causation, scientific inference, explanation and prediction, the hierarchy of sciences, reduction, emergence and materialism, realism and antirealism.

Prerequisite: 4 points in *Philosophy* or any 8 points

Restriction: PHIL 260

PHIL 361 (2 Points)

Metaphysical Structures of the World

Issues in metaphysics, including the metaphysical presuppositions of the sciences. Topics will include some of: the nature of laws, causation, time, space, chance, explanation, determinism and indeterminism, reduction, emergence and supervenience, kinds, the structure of theories and realism versus varieties of anti-realism, the metaphysics/science distinction.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy or 4 points from HISTORY 240, PHIL 260, SCIGEN 201
Restriction: PHIL 261

PHIL 363 (2 Points)
Philosophy of Biology

Topics may include: explanation, design and teleology, the status of evolutionary theory, creationism versus evolution, fitness and adaptation, species and the units of evolutionary selection, reduction and the DNA molecule, biological classification, altruism, sociobiology, evolution and ethics, selected topics in the history of biological sciences.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy or 4 points from HISTORY 240, PHIL 260, SCIGEN 201
Restriction: PHIL 263

PHIL 364 (2 Points)
Philosophy of Social Science

Topics may include: explanation, causality, prediction and laws, interpretation, meaning and understanding, reduction, individualism and holism, rational choice explanation and games theory, objectivity and values in social theory, unity or disunity of natural and social sciences, the sociology of knowledge, the evaluation of selected theories from Marx to Foucault.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy or 4 points from HISTORY 240, PHIL 260, SCIGEN 201
Restriction: PHIL 264

PHIL 365 (2 Points)
The Rise of Western Science

How did science develop? This course examines the emergence and growth of science and theories of science from the ancient world onwards. A contrast may be drawn with the development of science in non-Western cultures, eg, India, China, etc.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
Restriction: PHIL 265

Diploma Courses

PHIL 602 (2 Points)
Business Ethics

Topics in business ethics, such as: ethics of management, moral status of business firms, hiring and firing practices, sexual harassment, privacy and loyalty in employment, investment policy, advertising, labour negotiations, moral controversies in international business, worker safety. There will be a strong practical emphasis, and professional participation in teaching and seminar sessions.

PHIL 603 (2 Points)
Environmental Ethics

Theoretical perspectives and topics in environmental ethics, such as: 'deep ecology' positions and value pluralism, sentience-based positions, anthropocentric versus non-anthropocentric perspectives, rationales for the preservation of species and ecologies and our treatment of animals. There will be a strong practical emphasis, and professional participation in teaching and seminar sessions.

PHIL 605 (2 Points)
Ethics and Education

Issues of relevance to the educator's role, such as: the role of educators in moral education, the pastoral role of educators, the values of individualism in education, the significance of recent economic policies for education, the value of knowledge and research, relationships between students and educators, codes of ethics in education, the importance of impartiality.

PHIL 606 (2 Points)
Special Topic

PHIL 607 (2 Points)
Special Topic

PHIL 610A (1 Point)

PHIL 610B (1 Point)

Professional Ethics Seminar

Seminars covering core topics concerning the nature of professional ethics and practice relevant to a wide range of professions. Topics will be chosen to indicate the grounding of theoretical ethical issues in concrete problems, and teaching is intended to enable students from different professional backgrounds to learn from each other's experience and understanding.

To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 610 A and B

PHIL 620 (4 Points)

PHIL 620A (2 Points)

PHIL 620B (2 Points)

Professional Ethics Project

A project approved by the Course Coordinator on a topic concerning a particular ethical problem (or set of problems) as related to some professional context.

To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 620 A and B, or PHIL 620

Honours and Master's Courses

PHIL 720 (4 Points)

PHIL 720A (2 Points)

PHIL 720B (2 Points)

Special Studies

To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 720 A and B, or PHIL 720

PHIL 721 (4 Points)
Special Topic

PHIL 722 (4 Points)
Special Topic

PHIL 723 (4 Points)
Special Topic

PHIL 724 (4 Points)
Special Topic

PHIL 725 (4 Points)
Special Topic

PHIL 726 (2 Points)
Ethics 1

PHIL 727 (2 Points)
Ethics 2

PHIL 728 (2 Points)
Political Philosophy 1

Discussion of selected topics in political philosophy.

Course Prescriptions

For further information refer to the note on page 269. For course availability refer to page 596.

PHIL 729 Political Philosophy 2 Discussion of selected topics in political philosophy.	(2 Points)	Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of mind.
PHIL 730 Philosophy of Law Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of law.	(2 Points)	PHIL 747 Epistemology 1 Discussion of selected topics in epistemology.
PHIL 731 Philosophy of the Arts 1 Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of the arts.	(2 Points)	PHIL 748 Epistemology 2 Discussion of selected topics in epistemology.
PHIL 732 Philosophy of the Arts 2 Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of the arts.	(2 Points)	PHIL 749 Philosophy of Science 1 Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of science.
PHIL 733 Philosophy and Feminism Discussion of selected topics in philosophy and feminism.	(2 Points)	PHIL 750 Philosophy of Science 2 Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of science.
PHIL 734 Applied Ethics 1 Discussion of selected topics in applied ethics.	(2 Points)	PHIL 751 Philosophy of Social Science Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of social science.
PHIL 735 Applied Ethics 2 Discussion of selected topics in applied ethics.	(2 Points)	PHIL 752 Ancient/Medieval Philosophy 1 Discussion of selected topics in ancient and medieval philosophy.
PHIL 736 Logic 1 Discussion of selected topics in logic.	(2 Points)	PHIL 753 Ancient/Medieval Philosophy 2 Discussion of selected topics in ancient and medieval philosophy.
PHIL 737 Logic 2 Discussion of selected topics in logic	(2 Points)	PHIL 754 History of Philosophy 1 Discussion of selected topics in history of philosophy.
PHIL 738 Philosophical Logic Discussion of selected topics in philosophical logic.	(2 Points)	PHIL 755 History of Philosophy 2 Discussion of selected topics in history of philosophy.
PHIL 739 Philosophy of Language Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of language.	(2 Points)	PHIL 756 History of Philosophy 3 Discussion of selected topics in history of philosophy.
PHIL 740	(2 Points)	PHIL 757 European Continental Philosophy 1 Discussion of selected topics in European continental philosophy.
PHIL 740A	(1 Point)	PHIL 758 European Continental Philosophy 2 Discussion of selected topics in European continental philosophy.
PHIL 740B	(1 Point)	PHIL 759 European Continental Philosophy 3 Discussion of selected topics in European continental philosophy.
Metaphysics 1 Discussion of selected topics in metaphysics. <i>To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 740 A and B, or PHIL 740</i>		PHIL 762 Special Topic: Chinese Philosophy Discussion of selected topics in Chinese philosophy.
PHIL 741 Metaphysics 2 Discussion of selected topics in metaphysics.	(2 Points)	PHIL 763 Special Topic
PHIL 742 Philosophy of Religion 1 Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of religion.	(2 Points)	PHIL 764 Medical Ethics Discussion of selected topics in medical ethics.
PHIL 743 Philosophy of Religion 2 Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of religion.	(2 Points)	PHIL 765 Special Topic: Gadamer
PHIL 744 Philosophy of Mathematics Discussion of selected topics in the philosophy of mathematics.	(2 Points)	
PHIL 745 Philosophy of Mind 1 Discussion of selected topics in philosophy of mind.	(2 Points)	
PHIL 746 Philosophy of Mind 2	(2 Points)	

PHIL 766 Special Topic	(2 Points)
PHIL 767 Special Topic	(2 Points)
PHIL 768 Special Studies Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Head of Department.	(2 Points)
PHIL 769 Special Studies Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Head of Department.	(2 Points)
PHIL 780	(4 Points)
PHIL 780A	(2 Points)
PHIL 780B Honours Dissertation <i>To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 780 A and B, or PHIL 780</i>	(2 Points)
PHIL 792	(6 Points)
PHIL 792A	(3 Points)
PHIL 792B Dissertation <i>To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 792 A and B, or PHIL 792</i>	(3 Points)
PHIL 796A	(7 Points)
PHIL 796B Thesis <i>To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 796 A and B</i>	(7 Points)
PHIL 797A	(7 Points)
PHIL 797B Research Portfolio <i>To complete this course students must enrol in PHIL 797 A and B, or PHIL 797</i>	(7 Points)

Polish

Stage I

POLISH 100 Beginners' Polish 1 Introduction to elementary spoken and written Polish and the development of speaking, listening, comprehension, reading and writing skills, covering basic grammar and an introductory vocabulary.	(2 Points)
POLISH 101 Introduction to Contemporary Poland A survey of the Polish nation in the twentieth century, from the perspective of creative writers, that reflects Polish aspirations during the Second Republic (1918-39), the catastrophe visited upon Poland by both Nazism and Bolshevism (1939-45) and the era of Sovietization (1945-89); a short sequence of lectures covering the emergence of Solidarity, the collapse of communism (1989) and subsequent moves towards democratic government and economic and political integration with the West. Especially recommended to students wishing to acquaint themselves with the major emerging political and economic power of Eastern Europe.	(2 Points)
POLISH 102 Beginners' Polish 2 Continues the study of the language with further development of the skills introduced in POLISH 100.	(2 Points)

Students completing this two-semester programme should be able to read simple texts and write and speak in Polish about everyday matters. Students with some prior knowledge of Polish may apply to be admitted directly to this course.
Prerequisite: POLISH 100

Stage II

POLISH 210 Poland, Heart of Europe	(2 Points)
Poland's geographic position in Europe has been both her vulnerability and strength. Surrounded by large and powerful nations vying for land and influence, Poland has often had a precarious existence, but her national spirit has remained indomitable. Through an examination of memoirs, major works of fiction and film, this course examines the nationalism that existed in pre-partitioned Poland and its significance to Poland's emerging role in the modern world. <i>Prerequisite: Any 2 points at Stage I in Polish or approval of the Head of Department</i>	

Political Studies

Stage I

POLITICS 106 International Relations	(2 Points)
An introduction to the theory and practice of international relations. <i>Restriction: 285.111</i>	
POLITICS 107 New Zealand Politics	(2 Points)
An examination of who governs New Zealand and in whose interests. Topics include: government formation and functioning under MMP, political leadership, national identity, parties and elections, the role of the media in election campaigns, the place of Maori within the political system, and business and politics.	
POLITICS 109 Foundations of Western Political Thought	(2 Points)
An examination, via the works of selected major European thinkers from Ancient Greece to late nineteenth-century Britain, of ideas central to the western tradition of political thought: law, subjection, rights, justice, citizenship, authority, kingship, republicanism, and the right to resist governments. Thinkers studied include: Plato, Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Hume, Bentham, Mill and Marx.	
POLITICS 113 Politics and the Media	(2 Points)
An examination of the political importance of media and communication. Introduces students to theories and research dealing with the role of mass-mediated messages, images, symbols and opinions in political life. Topics include: the role of media in democracy, media and power relationships, the telecommunications revolution and its political consequences, newspaper and television constructions of political events, leaders, election campaigns, scandals, crises, foreign enemies.	
POLITICS 120 Modern Political Thinking	(2 Points)
An introduction to the major styles of modern political thinking in New Zealand - liberalism, conservatism, socialism, feminism and nationalism	

- by way of studying major European thinkers in those traditions and applying their ideas to current issues in New Zealand politics.

Restriction: POLITICS 209

POLITICS 121 (2 Points)
The Making of Public Policy

Introduction to the building blocks of policymaking processes. Covers key policymaking institutions and actors through the exploration of specific policy case studies that provide the platform for introducing concepts and questions about policymaking in general.

Stage II

POLITICS 209 (2 Points)
Modern Political Thought

An historical and analytical survey of modern clusters of leading political ideas: capitalism and socialism.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies, or 8 points passed, or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage I in Political Studies

POLITICS 213 (2 Points)
Gender and Politics

An examination of gender politics, including studies of feminist conceptions of politics, and of women's participation in decision-making.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies and/or Women's Studies or 8 points in BA, or Departmental approval required

POLITICS 214 (2 Points)
Democracy in Theory and Practice

An examination of current theories as to what democracy is and ought to be, and a study of how these theories relate to current practice. Issues include: referendums, deliberation and voting, representative practices (including the question of Maori representation and future problems for democracy).

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

POLITICS 215 (2 Points)
Russian Politics and Foreign Policy

Examines the transformation of Soviet authoritarian system into a more democratic governance, market economy and cooperative relations with the outside world. Analyses the main institutions of Russia (presidency, parliament, courts) as well as its major foreign policy activities.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies, or 8 points passed, or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage I in Political Studies

POLITICS 218 (2 Points)
American Politics and Policy

An introduction to the main institutions of the USA (the Presidency, the Congress and the Supreme Court) together with case studies of recent political issues and their treatment in the political system.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

POLITICS 220 (2 Points)
The European Union in a Changing Europe

An examination of the European Union in the context of changes taking place in the European continent generally. The Union's relations with the USA, Japan, New Zealand, the former USSR and Russia will also be studied. Political, economic, social and security aspects will be covered.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies or EUROPEAN 100

POLITICS 221 (2 Points)
Public Policy, Economic Reform and Social Change in New Zealand

The content of public policy in New Zealand. An historical approach to highlight pivotal policy regime shifts, in particular the shift from Keynesian social democracy to a market liberal regime, and concludes with a consideration of post-MMP politics and 'Third Way' policies.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Maori Studies or MAORI 130, or 4 points passed in Stage I listed in Health Social Sciences

POLITICS 222 (2 Points)
Public Policy: Power and Processes

Designed to enable development of a conceptual 'tool-kit' for the explanation and evaluation of public policy. Examines the role of policy actors such as interest groups, business, technical experts and government agencies; the way in which the international economy and domestic political institutions shape policy outcomes, the recognition and diagnosis of policy problems, and the rationality of policy decision-making.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies or Maori Studies or MAORI 130, or 4 points passed in Stage I listed in Health Social Sciences

POLITICS 223 (2 Points)
Special Topic: Comparative Politics

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies or 8 points in BA, or Departmental approval required

POLITICS 226 (2 Points)
International Relations: Asia-Pacific

A study of international relations in the Asia-Pacific region, with attention given to current issues and foreign policies of selected states, including: USA, Japan, China, Indonesia, Australia, Russia, New Zealand and ASEAN.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

POLITICS 228 (2 Points)
Japan's Political Economy and Policy-making

Examines democracy in Japan in a comparative perspective. Japan's current political system will be compared with its pre-Second World War system and with contemporary western democracies, and theoretical models of policy-making will be tested by applying them to contemporary political issues in Japan: budget crisis, deregulation, administrative reforms, trade disputes and party realignment.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

POLITICS 229 (2 Points)
Maori Politics

An introduction to Maori politics. Topics include the Treaty of Waitangi, the politicization of identity, sovereignty, self-determination and self-government, representation, collectivism and Maori organizations. Some contemporary and comparative indigenous policy issues will be discussed.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political or Maori Studies

POLITICS 230 (2 Points)
Australian Politics

An examination of modern Australian politics: the workings of a federal system.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies
Restriction: 285.315

POLITICS 231 (2 Points)
Media, Opinion and Propaganda

Examines major theories and methods used in studying political opinion, persuasion and propaganda. Highlighting the special role of communications media in these processes, the course explores the sources and political consequences of opinions, perceptions, myths, rituals, culture and socialization processes, rhetoric, slogans, engineering of consent, public relations and candidate image-management strategies.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

POLITICS 232 (2 Points)

New Zealand Parties and Elections

An examination of New Zealand's political parties and the changing party system. Topics will include: the emergence of multi-party politics, candidate selection methods, parties and the media, the controversy over party finance and campaign funding, the so-called 'Americanization' of modern electoral campaigns, and changing patterns of electoral participation and support.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

POLITICS 233 (2 Points)

Tabloid News

Increasingly common in the New Zealand commercial news media, tabloid news is sometimes dismissed as a debased form of journalistic discourse with few, if any, political implications. Critical analysis of typical news stories of personal tragedy, natural disaster, celebrity and crime indicates that tabloid news is both commercially-responsive and liable to articulate narrowly ideological viewpoints.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

POLITICS 234 (2 Points)

Latin American Politics

Examines Marxist and non-Marxist theories of development as they apply to Latin America. Covers traditional and modern forms of authoritarian rule, dependent economic relationships, Latin American-US relations, and the impact of the end of the Cold War on the region.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies or LATINAM 100 or SPANISH 103

POLITICS 235 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

POLITICS 236 (2 Points)

Special Topic: Enlightenment in Sociopolitical Thought, 1580-1804

The long process by which European and North American thought moved to reject religion and priesthood, and custom and authority, are studied from both sides of the argument. The most famous of those studied are Montaigne, Hobbes, Rousseau, Adam Smith, Kant and Bentham. The rise of natural and economic science, history, and the knowledge of alien cultures are focussed on.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

POLITICS 237 (2 Points)

Special Topic: Security Studies

Considers how security has been reconceptualized to go beyond military security following the end of the Cold War and as a result of globalization and international terrorism.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

POLITICS 238 (2 Points)

Toleration, Persecution and Public Expression

Considers theoretically aspects of toleration and persecution and attempts to control the public expression of political, religious and moral thought.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

POLITICS 239 (2 Points)

Special Topic: Green Politics

The central focus is on the emergence and performance of Green parties. This is set amidst considerations of the seminal ecological writings from the 1960s onwards, the rise of major international environmental problems, and investigations of the distinctive basis of a Green perspective.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

POLITICS 240 (2 Points)

Special Topic: The Politics of Cyberspace

This course looks at some of the key issues relating to the internet, globalization and the information revolution from a combined media and international relations approach. Topics include: globalization and the primacy of information, activism, 'Hacktivism' and the political culture of cyberspace, the rise of the 'Virtual State', information welfare, cyberterrorism, national security in the information age, cyberpolitics and e-governance.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

POLITICS 241 (2 Points)

Foreign Policy Analysis

Surveys methods of foreign policy analysis and case studies of foreign policy decision-making, focusing on New Zealand, Australia and the United States and other states as appropriate.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

Restriction: POLITICS 204

Stage III

POLITICS 312 (2 Points)

Green Politics

An examination of modern environmental problems and ecological thinking. Green politics, in a variety of countries, is explored.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

POLITICS 318 (2 Points)

International Relations: Theories and New Issues

Modern theories and new issues of international relations examined in the light of empirical, logical and normative evidence.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

POLITICS 320 (2 Points)

Distributive Justice

An examination of the current leading theories and theorists of distributive justice: equality, giving priority to the worst off, desert, freedom, rights. How these figure in the work of utilitarians, and Rawls, Dworkin, Nozick and Gauthier.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

POLITICS 325 (2 Points)

Concepts of Control

Studies the logic of concepts used in describing and evaluating political activity and institutions. Concepts include: power, rights, authority, sovereignty, representation, mana, rangatiratanga.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Philosophy or Maori Studies

POLITICS 327 (2 Points)

Ethnic Conflict and International Security

An analysis of the causes of ethnic conflict and their implications for regional and international security.

The course considers theoretical explanations of ethnic conflict and possible approaches to conflict resolution. Discussion of current national disputes in the former USSR, Yugoslavia and elsewhere in the world constitutes the core of the course.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

POLITICS 328 (2 Points)

Political Content of Television

An examination of the political content of television and the factors that influence that content.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

POLITICS 331 (2 Points)

The Politics of East Asian Development

This course aims at an understanding of economic development and social changes in East Asian countries, and of international relations in the region. Students will develop theoretical and critical thinking, and apply these skills to formulating solutions to social, political, economic and sociocultural problems of East Asian nations.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

POLITICS 332 (2 Points)

Comparative Regime Transition

Explores the ways in which twentieth-century regimes have changed from being democratic to authoritarian (especially in the 1960s) and from being authoritarian to democratic (especially in the 1980s and 90s). Also considers current attempts to create and consolidate democratic regimes throughout the world.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies; or one of HISTORY 231, LATINAM 201, POLITICS 234, SPANISH 211, 213 or 306

POLITICS 333 (2 Points)

The Political System We have Lost

Examines the uses by recent political actors of descriptions and evocations of political activity and the structure of politics in New Zealand before the reforms which began in 1984 and compares the various descriptions and evocations with an account of the structure and activity of politics as reconstructed using the methods of political science.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

POLITICS 334 (2 Points)

Revolutions, Insurgencies and Counter-hegemonic Movements

Explores the theory and practice of subordinate group resistance to status quo politics. This includes both violent and non-violent forms of mass collective action, eg, urban and rural guerrilla warfare, passive resistance, civil disobedience, eco-terrorism, guerrilla theatre and other types of counter-hegemonic vehicles as well as other forms of anti-establishment politics.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies; or one of HISTORY 231, LATINAM 201, POLITICS 234, SPANISH 211, 213, or 306

POLITICS 335 (2 Points)

Reform and Conflict in the Former Soviet Union – Study Abroad

The course will be taught in English over four weeks in November to December at the Russian Diplomatic Academy or similar institution in Moscow. It consists of lectures and field trips covering various aspects of domestic and foreign policies, economy, legal system, culture and society.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at stage II in Political Studies, or EUROPEAN 100 and 2 points at Stage II in Political Studies. Permission of Head of Department required.

POLITICS 336 (2 Points)

Principles and Politics of Public Management

An investigation into the principles and practices of government administration and management, in particular, into how the administration of government has been the focus of major reforms in New Zealand, and the effects the reforms have had on the government's policy-making capacity, public accountability and administrative ethics. It will look at New Zealand's status as a designer laboratory for government management, worldwide, and will discuss the implications of the changes in New Zealand for the definition of the 'public sphere' and the appropriate role of government.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies or 4 points from MAORI 250, POLITICS 221, 222 and 229, or HLTHSOC 200

POLITICS 337 (2 Points)

Methods for Policy Research

Offers a framework for thinking about policy issues and introduces students to a variety of qualitative and quantitative methods for engaging in policy research and the presentational and 'people' skills for policy analysts.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

POLITICS 338 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

POLITICS 339 (2 Points)

Politics of North-East Asia

Examines, in the context of theories of political change and democratization, the nature and dynamics of politics in contemporary China, Japan and Korea. The interaction between internal and external politics will also be discussed

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

POLITICS 340 (2 Points)

New Zealand Diplomats in Action

A course of lectures delivered mainly by senior staff from the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade. Designed to give students as vivid an idea as possible of the practice, as well as the principles, informing the Ministry.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

POLITICS 341 (2 Points)

International Political Economy

Offers an advanced survey of topics in the study of international political economy. A theoretical and historical examination of economic globalization and consideration of the role of the state and non-state actors in shaping the regional and global integration of political economies.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

POLITICS 342 (2 Points)

Political Participation

An introduction to the study of political behaviour through an analysis of political participation, focusing on the international literature with New Zealand material where appropriate.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

POLITICS 343 (2 Points)

Special Topic

POLITICS 344 (2 Points)

Comparative Foreign Policies

Comparisons of the contemporary foreign policies and inter-relations of selected states of Europe, North America and Asia. Includes diplomacy, security, and trade policies and interactions with international organizations.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

Honours and Master's Courses**POLITICS 703A** (2 Points)**POLITICS 703B** (2 Points)**Political Economy of Information**

Who pays and who benefits from deregulation in the communication and information industries? What are the political system implications and the social and cultural consequences? Are the trends in the applications of convergent information technologies exclusionary or inclusive?

To complete this course students must enrol in *POLITICS 703 A and B*

POLITICS 712 (4 Points)**Themes in the Politics of the USA**

A selection of topics, mostly on the modern Presidency or the Supreme Court, showing political institutions coping with controversies and pressures.

POLITICS 713A (2 Points)**POLITICS 713B** (2 Points)**Public Administration: Current New Zealand Issues**

To complete this course students must enrol in *POLITICS 713 A and B*

POLITICS 720A (2 Points)**POLITICS 720B** (2 Points)**Democracy in New Zealand?**

An examination of ways in which democracy can be achieved, comparing New Zealand with other countries using a democratic audit. Topics covered include: representation for individuals and groups, electoral systems, who should participate, deliberation and consensus, decision-making, and political rights.

To complete this course students must enrol in *POLITICS 720 A and B*

POLITICS 723A (2 Points)**POLITICS 723B** (2 Points)**Topics in Political Theory**

Major topics in political theory. Includes: freedom and equality; space, time and justice; rational choice theory; markets, welfare and socialism.

To complete this course students must enrol in *POLITICS 723 A and B*

POLITICS 724 (4 Points)**Identity Politics**

A political theory course discussing the compatibility of identity politics with the idea of equal citizenship. Topics covered are: Maori land claims, feminism, group rights, affirmative action, special political representation, discrimination, difference and equality.

POLITICS 725A (2 Points)**POLITICS 725B** (2 Points)**States in the Global Political Economy**

Examination of both economic competition and cooperation among various states and non-state actors post Second World War. Topics include: the Bretton-Woods system and its transformation; trade liberalization and mercantile trade policies; industrial policies and economic development, trade and domestic politics; trade disputes among industrialized states and international law; economic regionalism; globalization and international finance; intellectual property rights, development and international law.

To complete this course students must enrol in *POLITICS 725 A and B*

POLITICS 728A (2 Points)**POLITICS 728B** (2 Points)**Security, Diplomacy and Conflict Resolution**

An examination of current security challenges to global and regional order and the role of diplomacy in maintaining stability and resolving conflicts of interest, as well as interstate and intrastate disputes. The course is focused on themes and issues in the Asia-Pacific region.

To complete this course students must enrol in *POLITICS 728 A and B*

POLITICS 729A (2 Points)**POLITICS 729B** (2 Points)**Feminist Political Theory**

A survey of the major feminist contributions in political theory in the last 10 years. Examined are feminist theories of justice, power, citizenship, equality and difference, and feminist interpretations of Hannah Arendt.

To complete this course students must enrol in *POLITICS 729 A and B*

POLITICS 730A (2 Points)**POLITICS 730B** (2 Points)**China in World Politics**

A study of the People's Republic of China as a 'bogy' in world politics since 1949, and an examination of the rise of China as an economic power in Asia Pacific.

To complete this course students must enrol in *POLITICS 730 A and B*

POLITICS 732A (2 Points)**POLITICS 732B** (2 Points)**Audiences, Television and Elections**

An introduction to institutional and critical approaches to research on television audiences with a special focus on audiences for election campaign television. What do campaign audiences bring to, seek, and take from televised debates, news stories, current affairs programmes, political advertisements and the like? How do campaign audiences differ from audiences for other types of programming?

To complete this course students must enrol in *POLITICS 732 A and B*

POLITICS 735A (2 Points)**POLITICS 735B** (2 Points)**Policy, Knowledge and Power**

The focusing question for this course is 'What constitutes good policy-making?' This question is examined from four competing perspectives which emphasize technical expertise, bargaining, negotiation and brokerage between conflicting interests and advocacy, coalitions, the usage of market-like mechanisms and disciplines, and models of participatory democracy applied to policy-making settings. In doing so, themes of knowledge, rationality, legitimacy and power are examined.

To complete this course students must enrol in *POLITICS 735 A and B*

POLITICS 736A (2 Points)**POLITICS 736B** (2 Points)**Transitional Dynamics**

Examines the ways in which recent politics, worldwide, has been a politics of regime transition, a politics of the creation of regional and global groupings, a politics of market penetration and global acculturation, and a politics of changing theoretical perceptions of what politics is.

Examines and theorizes the transitions these changes encompass and (probably) foreshadow.
To complete this course students must enrol in *POLITICS 736 A and B*

POLITICS 737A (1 Point)

POLITICS 737B (1 Point)

A Course-related Research Topic

To complete this course students must enrol in *POLITICS 737 A and B*

POLITICS 738A (2 Points)

POLITICS 738B (2 Points)

Political Symbolism and Opinion Formation

Focuses on the 'symbolic', 'subjective' and 'communicative' dimensions of human interaction in politics, with particular attention to issues at the intersection of public opinion, individual perception, and mass media. A broadly interdisciplinary perspective is taken, drawing from politically relevant theories and empirical research techniques in adjacent disciplines of psychology, sociology, anthropology and communication.

To complete this course students must enrol in *POLITICS 738 A and B*

POLITICS 739A (2 Points)

POLITICS 739B (2 Points)

Global Civil Society

Introduces students to debates concerning the nature of world politics and the future of international relations theory. Considers how norms, interests, identities, cultures and non-state actors really matter in understanding conflict and cooperation in global politics. Of interest to students not only of IR theory but also cultural differences, the politics of ideas and identities, and the impact of social movements.

To complete this course students must enrol in *POLITICS 739 A and B*

POLITICS 740A (2 Points)

POLITICS 740B (2 Points)

Special Topic: Pens and Swords – Media, Ideas and Revolution

To complete this course students must enrol in *POLITICS 740 A and B*

POLITICS 741A (2 Points)

POLITICS 741B (2 Points)

Special Topic

To complete this course students must enrol in *POLITICS 741 A and B*

POLITICS 742 (2 Points)

Current Debates in Political Studies

Key debates and dialogues pertinent to the discipline of politics. Each debate/dialogue is presented by two staff members and the whole academic staff of the Department is involved in this course.

POLITICS 743 (2 Points)

Special Topic

POLITICS 744A (2 Points)

POLITICS 744B (2 Points)

Public Policy and the Welfare State

An examination of how welfare states have been reformed and restricted in selected democracies, especially in New Zealand, Australia, Canada, the United States and Britain. Areas of interest include health, housing, pensions, employment policy, accident compensation and poverty.

Restriction: 285.314

To complete this course students must enrol in *POLITICS 744 A and B*

POLITICS 745A (2 Points)

POLITICS 745B (2 Points)

Special Topic

To complete this course students must enrol in *POLITICS 745 A and B*

POLITICS 746 (2 Points)

Special Topic: Sovereignty to the Present

POLITICS 747A (2 Points)

POLITICS 747B (2 Points)

Japan's Domestic and Foreign Policies

Surveys Japan's modernization from the Meiji Restoration to the present, and its foreign policy over the same period. Continuity and change in geopolitical contexts, development of Japanese democracy, development ideology and their interaction with Japan's sociological changes are examined. Various contemporary political issues in Japan, including the changing political-economic structure, deregulation, trade disputes, ageing, increasing diplo-military role, and the political realignment will be discussed.

To complete this course students must enrol in *POLITICS 747 A and B*

POLITICS 748 (2 Points)

Special Topic

POLITICS 750A (2 Points)

POLITICS 750B (2 Points)

International Relations and Human Rights

Explores the interaction between states, non-governmental organizations, international institutions and international law with regard to the protection of human rights. Instruments of statecraft ranging from diplomacy to military intervention are described and assessed in light of case studies of their employment, with domestic politics as well as changing international circumstances taken into account.

To complete this course students must enrol in *POLITICS 750 A and B*

POLITICS 751A (2 Points)

POLITICS 751B (2 Points)

Politics, Statecraft and Regional Order

Examines international and domestic politics in foreign policy-making in China and the United States, assessing the influences of national interests, ideology, interest groups, institutional interests, public opinion, etc. Considers Sino-American relations since the 1940s, and analyses some current major bilateral and regional issues in the Asia-Pacific region, with special attention to North-East Asia.

To complete this course students must enrol in *POLITICS 751 A and B*

POLITICS 752A (2 Points)

POLITICS 752B (2 Points)

Foreign and Defence Policies of Major Powers

Reviews the wide spectrum of foreign policies available to governments of major states, ranging from diplomatic coalition-building through trade sanctions to military action. Introduces theories and examples of the exercise of persuasion, economic influence, and military force to be researched and reported on, orally and in writing, by students.

To complete this course students must enrol in *POLITICS 752 A and B*

POLITICS 753A (2 Points)**POLITICS 753B (2 Points)****Language History and Power**

Political activity often occurs in and over language. The role of ideas and language in political history, and the related concepts of ideology and discourse, dominant and oppositional political discourses in New Zealand from 1890 to the present are considered. *To complete this course students must enrol in POLITICS 753 A and B*

POLITICS 754A (2 Points)**POLITICS 754B (2 Points)****Special Topic: Nationalism and Internationalism in Europe**

Discusses ethnic, national, and supra-national identity within Europe, considering whether nationalism remains a strong political force or is being displaced by integrationist forces. A survey of theoretical approaches to nationalism and of the role of nationalism and internationalism within modern European history will lay the foundation for detailed analysis of post-Cold War Europe.

To complete this course students must enrol in POLITICS 754 A and B

POLITICS 755 (2 Points)**Research Essay**

A supervised research essay for the programme in International Relations and Human Rights in the Master of Professional Studies. Its subject matter is to be chosen from among the topics, or as closely related to the topics, covered in the courses which the student has been permitted to take as part of this degree.

POLITICS 756A (2 Points)**POLITICS 756B (2 Points)****Special Topic: New Zealand Government**

An examination of the composition, functions and powers of New Zealand's political institutions under MMP. Analyses the extent to which factors such as political leadership, policy, electoral and parliamentary tactics, and relations between the major and minor parties contribute to a government's success.

To complete this course students must enrol in POLITICS 756 A and B

POLITICS 757 (2 Points)**Special Topic: Russia and Europe – The Cold War and After****POLITICS 758 (2 Points)****Research Design in Political Science**

Prepares students for empirical research in theses and dissertations. An introduction to the basic ideas and concepts of research design, followed by critical analysis of some of the most influential books published in political science over the last 15 years or so.

POLITICS 759A (2 Points)**POLITICS 759B (2 Points)****Policy Analysis and Evaluation**

Cross-national policy comparisons used to diagnose local policy problems and the development of appropriate policy prescriptions to address them. Covers essential tools for applied policy analysis; examples of comparative public policy analysis; and critical scrutiny of the prominence accorded to economic development in contemporary policy debates.

To complete this course students must enrol in POLITICS 759 A and B

POLITICS 760 (2 Points)**Research Design: Research Proposal**

A 5,000–8,000 word research proposal. Its subject matter will be related to POLITICS 758.

Prerequisite: POLITICS 758

POLITICS 780 (4 Points)**POLITICS 780A (2 Points)****POLITICS 780B (2 Points)****Honours Dissertation**

Restriction: Politics 780 A and B

To complete this course students must enrol in POLITICS 780 A and B, or POLITICS 780

POLITICS 790A (2 Points)**POLITICS 790B (2 Points)****Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in POLITICS 790 A and B

POLITICS 796A (7 Points)**POLITICS 796B (7 Points)****Thesis**

To complete this course students must enrol in POLITICS 796 A and B

POLITICS 797A (7 Points)**POLITICS 797B (7 Points)****Research Portfolio**

To complete this course students must enrol in POLITICS 797 A and B

Popular Music

Stage I**POPMUS 101 (2 Points)****POPMUS 101A (1 Point)****POPMUS 101B (1 Point)****Popular Music Performance Studies 1**

Fundamental skills and resources for making popular music. Workshop, practical instruction and student projects in performance in a variety of musical styles. Also features listening, discussion, technical instruction, composition and public student performances. Evaluation emphasizes practical coursework but written assessment is also required.

To complete this course students must enrol in POPMUS 101 A and B, or POPMUS 101

POPMUS 102 (2 Points)**The Popular Music Industry 1**

Practical and critical perspective on power and practise in the popular music industry. Enriched by instruction from experts 'in the field', this course provides fundamental knowledge enabling students to begin functioning in and examining theoretically the complex workings of the local music industry and its multi-million dollar global counterpart. Practical areas covered will include: music promotion, publishing and copyright, management, organization of functions and festivals, legal issues and manufacture. In addition to written coursework, students will be involved in organizing, managing and promoting class and SCAPA creations and performances.

POPMUS 103 (2 Points)**Technology and Production 1**

The basics of essential technologies in popular music recording and performance: analogue and

digital recording, live and recorded mixing. Introduction to computer-based recording systems, synthesizers and 'the studio' as recording tools. Students will learn the fundamentals of sound engineering for both live and recorded pop music productions. Coursework will require students to demonstrate their basic technological skills through technical participation in recording and mixing class and other SCAPA creations and performances. Introduction to theoretical and legal issues and the development of musical technology, with written coursework reflecting on the role of these technologies in the production of popular culture.

POP MUS 105 (2 Points)

From Disco to Hip Hop

A broad musical examination of styles stemming from disco of the mid-seventies. The manner in which disco provides for hybridization of a multitude of musical styles and a meeting of technology and composition is related through the emergence of successive forms and genre that do the same. The development of rap as a musical entity is discussed along with other stylistic components of hip hop.

POP MUS 106 (2 Points)

Music and Dance in Popular Culture

The growth of popular music and dance culture across the globe after 1900, from the Cakewalk and Classic Blues to Te Vaka and Rave. The role of the mass media in the creation of popular culture, from the player piano to the music video. The interaction of hegemonic and minority cultures and media.

Restriction: MUSIC 145

Stage II

POP MUS 201 (2 Points)

POP MUS 201A (1 Point)

POP MUS 201B (1 Point)

Popular Music Performance Studies 2

Extends practical knowledge and experience of selected popular music styles. Composition, production and performance tutored by guest artists. Academic engagement with popular music styles and production enhances a practical coursework base. Greater attention quality of recorded and performed student projects. Participation in class, SCAPA and professional music endeavours may be recognized for coursework in some circumstances.

Prerequisite: POPMUS 101 and POPMUS 106

To complete this course students must enrol in POPMUS 201 A and B, or POPMUS 201

POP MUS 202 (2 Points)

POP MUS 202A (1 Point)

POP MUS 202B (1 Point)

The Popular Music Industry 2

Building upon knowledge gained in POPMUS. 102, this course provides experience and advanced instruction in practical aspects of promotion, management, ownership and rights in popular music, integrated with theoretical critiques of power locations and complex structures in the popular music industry. Industry professionals are brought in for instruction, mentoring and advice. The convoluted structures of local and international record companies will be addressed looking, in particular, at the workings of the five 'majors', their relationship with independent companies and the

multiple layers of ownership and distribution. Coursework combines written and practical work. The latter includes management of SCAPA performances, telecasts and Record Company.

Prerequisite: POPMUS 102

To complete this course students must enrol in POPMUS 202 A and B, or POPMUS 202

POP MUS 203 (2 Points)

Music Technology and Production 2

Explores more sophisticated software, software applications and hardware tools for signal synthesis and processing: synthesizers, effects use, samplers and drum machines, turntables, CD mixers and related software. Continued development of analogue and digital recording technologies and techniques. Provides instruction on and experience with: MIDI, sequencing, the Internet, DJ-ing, radio, sampling, as well as fostering professional production aesthetics. This course also examines the role of acoustics in popular music production. Student projects require demonstration of mid-level skills in engineering and mastering of their own and others' works. In written coursework, students reflect critically on the mechanics of the production process in a multi-media environment and the technician's role therein.

Prerequisite: POPMUS 103

POP MUS 206 (2 Points)

From Jazz to Rock

Study of the development of jazz, rock and intermediate styles from 1850. In addition to the general and regional study of the growth of the musics, there will also be some concentration on particular styles, performers and performances.

Prerequisite: 4 points in POPMUS or MUSIC at Stage I

Restriction: MUSIC 245

POP MUS 207 (2 Points)

Popular Music Analysis

Musical analysis in the popular music idiom. Techniques of deconstructing music and text from a variety of musical styles in order to identify significant characteristics or trends in composition and lyric writing. The interaction of composition, arrangement, text and instrumentation is a central focus of this study. New Zealand music forms a significant component of the analysed material.

Prerequisite: JAZZ 103 or MUSIC 103 or POPMUS 110

POP MUS 210 (2 Points)

Practical Singing and Musicianship 2

Training in practical musical skills for students with prior music training or performance experience. Familiarity with western notation is required. Further development of aural melody and rhythm perception, emphasis on two-part musical performance across a wide range of melodic and rhythmic content, continued development of guitar or keyboard performance skills with emphasis on the musical accompaniment of self and others.

Prerequisite: POPMUS 110

Stage III

POP MUS 301 (2 Points)

POP MUS 301A (1 Point)

POP MUS 301B (1 Point)

Popular Music Performance Studies 3

Advanced instruction in performance and production of popular music styles combined with academic engagement with historical and social

aspects of popular musics. Composition, creation, analysis, research and performance are included in coursework.

Prerequisite: POPMUS 201

To complete this course students must enrol in POPMUS 301 A and B, or POPMUS 301

POPMUS 302 (2 Points)

Popular Musicology

Musicological method applied to the analysis of pop songs, trends and genres. Development of a musicological understanding of theoretical assertions of 'authenticity', 'success' and pop aesthetics. Analyses the rhythm patterns, timbre, harmonic structure, lyrics, arrangement and orchestration, production, tonality, time and motive of selected pop songs. Provides vital skills in listening, notation and familiarity with a diversity of pop styles; equips students with the language to examine and criticize popular music as music.

Prerequisite: POPMUS 210 or MUSIC 203

POPMUS 303 (2 Points)

Music Technology and Production 3

Advanced instruction and experience in technologies integral to popular music production. Provides training in and engagement with multi-track digital recording, integrated with video production and MIDI sequencing. Through coursework, the technologies surrounding electronic-based music are integrated with advanced tasks resulting in recordings of electronic or electro-acoustic works. Theoretical consideration of the importance of psycho-acoustic processes and legal issues in technology, with written projects for coursework.

Prerequisite: POPMUS 203 or MUSIC 216

POPMUS 304 (2 Points)

Performance Project

The individual construction, by each student, of a 'portfolio' of items demonstrating students' mastery of some of, but not necessarily all of, the skills of musical creation, production, management and performance. Guided by an approved supervisor, students will produce and/or collaborate on their own popular music creation. Coursework will include the artistic piece itself in all its stages, such as planning, performance, recording, promotion and organization and a written analysis, description and critical exploration of the work. Portfolio items may include group performances featuring individual creation or performance, recordings of performance and production projects, compositions submitted in notation or on recorded media. Other portfolio items are also possible with approval of lecturers. Students may collaborate in production process but assessment is based on the individual's performance or creative work.

Prerequisite: POPMUS 201, 202 and 203

Corequisite: POPMUS 301

POPMUS 305 (2 Points)

British and American Rock 1965-1977

Traces musical 'developments' in British popular music; the influences of American R&B and pop and subsequent British influences upon American popular music. Key British invasion bands and the transformations of pop-inflected rock of the mid-sixties into the late sixties and ultimately into heavy rock and heavy metal. The significance of the punk movement of the mid-1970s.

Prerequisite: 16 points passed

Russian

Stage I

RUSSIAN 100 (2 Points)

Beginners' Russian 1

Written and oral use of elementary Russian tested by translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation and reading.

RUSSIAN 101 (2 Points)

Beginners' Russian 2

Written and oral use of Russian tested by translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation and reading.

Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 100 or Departmental approval required

RUSSIAN 112 (2 Points)

Russia's National Identity

A survey of the political, social, economic, religious, intellectual and artistic forces that have shaped contemporary Russia.

Stage II

RUSSIAN 200 (2 Points)

Intermediate Russian 1

Second-year language, building on the basic knowledge obtained in RUSSIAN 101, revising and expanding work covered in Stage I.

Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 101

Restriction: RUSSIAN 210

RUSSIAN 201 (2 Points)

Intermediate Russian 2

Builds on skills obtained in RUSSIAN 200 with special emphasis on practical work, spoken Russian and development of aural-oral skills.

Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 200

Restriction: RUSSIAN 210

RUSSIAN 214 (2 Points)

Russian Verbal and Visual Art

This course considers Russian lyric texts in relation to Russian painting. Discussions are accompanied by lectures on Russian culture before Pushkin and Russian poetic style.

Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 200 or 210

Restriction: 290.211

RUSSIAN 250 (2 Points)

Reading Russian Literature

Studies in major examples of Russian prose fiction and drama, in English translation. The main texts are *Hero of Our Time*, *Crime and Punishment*, short stories by Chekhov and Zamyatin's novel *We*.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage I in Russian, or 4 points in BA courses

Restriction: RUSSIAN 113

RUSSIAN 277 (2 Points)

Russian Study Abroad 2A

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

RUSSIAN 278 (2 Points)

Russian Study Abroad 2B

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 277 and Departmental approval required

Stage III

RUSSIAN 310 (2 Points)

Advanced Russian

Written and oral use of advanced Russian tested by translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation and reading.
Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 201 or 210

RUSSIAN 311 (2 Points)
Introduction to Russian Linguistics

An examination of key linguistic phenomena of Russian: phonology, morphology, the structural analysis of declension and conjugation; reflexes of historical processes in contemporary Russian; post-revolutionary and recent post-Soviet lexical developments and gender issues.
Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 201 or 210

RUSSIAN 312 (2 Points)
Russian Narrative Art

Readings of short Russian prose texts with special reference to narrative methods. Discussion ranges from the Russian fairy tale to the complex modes of Gogol.
Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Russian including RUSSIAN 201 or 210
Restriction: 290.212

RUSSIAN 350 (2 Points)
Issues in Contemporary Russia

Focuses on the economic, cultural and religious freedoms that have characterized Russia since the collapse of Soviet totalitarianism. Includes examination of financial developments and explores contemporary religious thought and literary expressions of similar issues.
Prerequisite: HISTORY 101 or RUSSIAN 112, and either HISTORY 266 or POLITICS 215

RUSSIAN 377 (2 Points)
Russian Study Abroad 3A
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

RUSSIAN 378 (2 Points)
Russian Study Abroad 3B
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.
Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 377 and Departmental approval required

RUSSIAN 390 (2 Points)
East European Interdisciplinary Essay

Students taking this course will write a 6,000-word essay on a historical, political or cultural issue deriving from their prior courses on Eastern Europe, in consultation with one or more of their principal teachers.
Prerequisite: HISTORY 101 or RUSSIAN 112, and any two of HISTORY 266, POLITICS 215, 327, 335, RUSSIAN 350

Honours and Master's Courses

RUSSIAN 710 (4 Points)

RUSSIAN 710A (2 Points)

RUSSIAN 710B (2 Points)

Language Acquisition: Russian

Oral and written expression and aural and written comprehension in Russian, tested by comprehension, composition, explanation, conversation, translation, dictation, reading.
To complete this course students must enrol in RUSSIAN 710 A and B, or RUSSIAN 710

RUSSIAN 711 (4 Points)
The Structure of Russian

An in-depth examination of selected areas of modern Russian phonology, morphology and syntax.

RUSSIAN 714 (4 Points)
Slavonic Lexicography and Lexicology

A study of dictionaries in specialized areas of Russian, principles of lexicology as applied to Modern Russian, the Russian vocabulary (including terminologies) in its Eurasian context.

RUSSIAN 715 (4 Points)
Comparative Slavonic Linguistics 1

Introduction to West Slavonic languages; linguistic study of a West Slavonic language (Czech or Polish) through Russian.

RUSSIAN 717 (4 Points)
Special Topic

RUSSIAN 718 (4 Points)
Research Methods in Russian Studies

The theory and practice of academic discourse in either linguistics or literature.

RUSSIAN 719 (4 Points)
Early Russian Literature

A survey in the original of major works of Russian Literature prior to 1700, including folk, religious, political and satirical texts, and with special reference to the *Slovo o polku Igoreve* and the *Zhitie of Avvakum*.

RUSSIAN 720 (4 Points)
18th Century Russian Literature

A survey of the major genres of Russian literature in the eighteenth century, with special reference to Radishchev, Derzhavin and Karamzin.

RUSSIAN 721 (4 Points)
Special Topic in Russian Poetry

Advanced study of either a single Russian poetic movement or of a major Russian poet.

RUSSIAN 722 (4 Points)
Dostoevsky and Tolstoi

The close study of selected prose of Dostoevsky and Tolstoi, with special attention to their legacy in the development of Russian and world literature.

RUSSIAN 723 (4 Points)
Pushkin

Detailed study of *Evgenii Onegin* and other poetry and prose texts by Pushkin.

RUSSIAN 724 (4 Points)

RUSSIAN 724A (2 Points)

RUSSIAN 724B (2 Points)

Moscow in Russian Literature and Culture

A survey of major texts on this theme by poets and prose writers from late medieval times onwards in the context of political, social and cultural developments.
To complete this course students must enrol in RUSSIAN 724 A and B, or RUSSIAN 724

RUSSIAN 725 (4 Points)
Petersburg in Russian Poetry and Prose

The Petersburg literary myth examined on the basis of major poetic and prose texts from the late eighteenth century onwards.

RUSSIAN 726 (2 Points)
Modern Russian Literature

Readings of short lyric and prose texts by ten representative Russian authors active since the time of Chekhov.
Restriction: RUSSIAN 313

RUSSIAN 727 (4 Points)
The Art of Chekhov

The close study of selected works of Chekhov, with special attention to Chekhov's influence on the development of Russian and world literature, the richness and ambiguity of his artistic method and his treatment of modern and eternal themes.

RUSSIAN 732 (4 Points)

Advanced Russian Translation Practice

Designed for students who wish to attain expertise in the field of translation. Coursework will consist of correct use of dictionary and reference materials in printed and electronic forms, practice in translation of written material from and into Russian in a variety of registers, critical evaluation of translations.

Prerequisite: RUSSIAN 310

Restriction: 290.712

RUSSIAN 733 (2 Points)

Practical Stylistics of Modern Russian

An in-depth study of the functional styles of modern Russian, including grammatical and lexical stylistics.

Restriction: 290.713

RUSSIAN 790 (4 Points)

Dissertation

RUSSIAN 796A (7 Points)

RUSSIAN 796B (7 Points)

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in RUSSIAN 796 A and B

RUSSIAN 797A (7 Points)

RUSSIAN 797B (7 Points)

Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in RUSSIAN 797 A and B

Samoan

Stage I

SAMOAN 101 (2 Points)

Samoan Acquisition 1

The acquisition of basic Samoan; the development of skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing. Focus will be on the development of vocabulary and basic Samoan such as that used in greetings and conversations in different contexts. Intended for students with no previous knowledge or familiarity with Samoan.

SAMOAN 102 (2 Points)

Samoan Structure 1

Introductory course on the structure of Samoan. Aspects of Samoan phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics will be studied. These will include topics such as vowels, consonants, vowel length, stress, prefixes, suffixes, word formation processes, lexical words, grammatical particles and different kinds of meanings including cultural meaning.

Prerequisite: SAMOAN 101

SAMOAN 103 (2 Points)

Samoan Literature 1

Introduces students to the range of genres in Samoan that can be classified as 'literature'. These include: *tala o le vavau* (myths and legends); *talafatu/tala pupu'u* (narratives); *pese* (songs); *tusigatala/tusigasolo* (creative writing); *solo* (poetry), and *solo fa'aanamua* (chants); proverbs and sayings; historical accounts; and speeches. These genres will

be analysed with a view to describing their purposes, history and context, cultural significance, the devices employed and appreciation.

Stage II

SAMOAN 201 (2 Points)

Samoan Acquisition 2

Extension of listening, speaking, reading and writing skills developed in SAMOAN 101. The acquisition of more complex sentences and vocabulary will be encouraged through exposure to reading material and spoken texts such as conversations, speeches, letters, articles, songs, poems and other kinds of input.

Prerequisite: SAMOAN 101

SAMOAN 202 (2 Points)

Samoan Structure 2

Develops topics studied in SAMOAN 102, such as types of syllables, stress rules, different word classes, kinds of words such as reduplications, compound words, derived words, sentence structure and different kinds of clauses.

Prerequisite: SAMOAN 102

Stage III

SAMOAN 301 (2 Points)

Samoan Acquisition 3

Extension of oracy and literacy skills acquired in SAMOAN 101 and 201. Conversations and speeches will be practiced and studied. The contexts and relationship between ordinary and respectful language levels will be examined further.

Prerequisite: SAMOAN 201

SAMOAN 302 (2 Points)

Samoan Structure 3

A critical look at selected topics in Samoan phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics, such as the orthography and the extent to which it reflects Samoan phonology, word class, tense and aspect and transitivity in Samoan.

Prerequisite: SAMOAN 202

Sociology

Stage I

SOCIOL 100 (2 Points)

Issues and Themes in Sociology

Introduction to sociology as a discipline and a review of some of its internal debates. Topics include: social class, gender, globalization, power, sexual identity and family. Draws on material from a range of societies.

SOCIOL 101 (2 Points)

Understanding Aotearoa New Zealand

An introduction to understanding Aotearoa New Zealand. A critical examination of contested ideas about Aotearoa New Zealand's colonial origins and development, to contemporary issues of race, gender and class relations. Starts with Aoteroa New Zealand as part of Asia Pacific and finish with the question 'Where is Aotearoa New Zealand going?' in the global economy.

Restriction: 315.104

SOCIOL 102 (2 Points)

Becoming Modern

Sociology is a modern discipline, born of the 'dual revolution'. French political experience between

Course Prescriptions

For further information refer to the note on page 269. For course availability refer to page 596.

1789 and 1871, and British industrialization are studied to explore the nature of modernity. And hence, of course, why sociology takes its current intellectual shape.

SOCIOL 103 (2 Points)

Social Policy, Social Justice

Examines issues of social development in the context of globalizing economic processes, social polarization and racialized poverty. Topics discussed include the rise of the 'partnering state', the new significance of localities for social programmes, the reinvention of community and the emphasis on active citizenship. Case studies include poverty, employment, health, children and families, crime, drug and alcohol control and immigration.

SOCIOL 105 (2 Points)

Cultural Studies and Society

A cultural studies approach to social life focuses on the way we experience the world, taking account of what we see, what we hear, what we consume and how we communicate. This course looks at how our lives are influenced by flows of images and objects around the world, and tracks the ways that global and local processes impact on each other.

SOCIOL 106 (2 Points)

Sociology for Auckland

Auckland is in New Zealand but not always of New Zealand. By studying differences in class, ethnicity, gender, sexual orientation and other social factors, what makes Auckland 'special' is explored; its own particular place(s) within New Zealand, a city suffering (and enjoying) an uneasy relationship with the rest of this country and beyond.

Stage II

SOCIOL 200 (2 Points)

Theory and Society

An introduction to the major themes of social theory. The focus is on the analyses of modern society to be found in the works of classical and contemporary social analysts.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

SOCIOL 201 (2 Points)

Social Research: An Introduction

An introduction to social research through an examination of both qualitative and quantitative approaches.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass, or 4 points passed in Stage I listed in Health Social Sciences

SOCIOL 208 (2 Points)

Work and Leisure

Examines the social aspects of work and leisure. Particular attention is paid to the phenomena of surveillance and simulation and their impact on work and leisure, including control and resistance. These developments are crucial to understanding the 'big issues' of globalization, restructuring and new technologies. Course material is drawn from international literatures and is grounded in an understanding of contemporary New Zealand.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

SOCIOL 210 (2 Points)

Colonization, Globalization and Development

From 1492 to Franz Fanon to the Zapatistas, we look at the 'West and the Rest' through the realities

of colonialism and decolonization; 'aid and development'; under/over development; globalization; IMF/World Bank/World Trade Organization hegemony; the rise of the non-governmental organizations and the anti-capitalist upsurges of the new millennium.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass or LATINAM 100 or SPANISH 103

SOCIOL 211 (2 Points)

Sociology and Popular Culture

An interpretation of popular culture both as an indicator of social change and as a location of meaning and significance. Undertaken by the analysis of the industries which organize it, the texts which realize it, and the audiences which recognize it.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology, or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass, or FTVMS 100 and 101, or 4 points passed from courses listed in Comparative Literature

SOCIOL 212 (2 Points)

Race, Gender and Class in Australia and New Zealand

This course looks at the persistence of race, gender and class inequality in Australia and New Zealand, from white settlement to the 'celebrations' of 1988/1990 and onwards to the bicultural and multicultural settlements in the twenty-first century.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

SOCIOL 213 (2 Points)

Ethnicity and Identity

Theories of ethnicity: ethnic socialization and resocialization, ethnocide and ethnogenesis, ethnicity and the individual, ethnic social movements, ethnicity in local, national and international affairs.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

SOCIOL 214 (2 Points)

Sociology of Gender

Introduction to the sociology of gender. Preliminary examination of the topics of concern to sociologists and the major theoretical perspectives – psychoanalytic, functionalist, Marxist, socialization, feminist, antifeminist, biological. Critical analysis of key sites such as the family, reproduction, mothering, sexuality and violence against women, drawing on both international and local literature.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass, or 4 points passed at Stage I from courses listed in Women's Studies

SOCIOL 215 (2 Points)

Law, Inequality and the State

Examines, in a comparative mode, how law as a set of social relations and categories can both create and remedy inequalities of gender, race, and class.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

SOCIOL 216 (2 Points)

Sociology and Crime: An Introduction

What is crime? What causes crime? What are the best ways of dealing with crime? Why are specific actions labelled "criminal"? Are some people more likely to be judged criminal than others? This course examines such questions by introducing and critically analysing selected theories of crime.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

SOCIOL 220 (2 Points)

Last Call: The Sociology of Death and Dying

Examines the location of death in modern life. Draws on perceptions of death from sociological, philosophical, religious, historical, secular and medical approaches.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass, or 4 points passed at Stage I in Health Social Sciences, or 8 points passed

SOCIOL 221 (2 Points)
Special Topic: Pakeha Identity

A critical examination of the conception of national identity. Examines what is meant by national identity; how and why such identities come into being; what is meant by 'culture', and the relationship between 'culture and identity'. Focuses on the New Zealand Pakeha experience.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology
Restriction: SOCIOL 304

SOCIOL 222 (2 Points)
Families, Labour and Love

The focus of this course is how and why family life is influenced by economic and labour force trends, laws and social values, as well as personal ideals and decisions. Partnering, childbearing, gendered labour and divorce, from both historical and cross-national perspectives, will be studied.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass, or 4 points passed at Stage I in courses listed in Women's Studies

SOCIOL 224 (2 Points)
Migration in the Pacific

Reviews the history of human migration within the Pacific region from the earliest ancestral Polynesian settlements, through European missionization and colonization to the labour migrations of the late twentieth century. Concentrates on the social, demographic, political and economic forces that produce movements and consequences of migration for typical donor and recipient states' societies and economies. Will conclude with consideration of the complex 'meta-communities' that now incorporate 'home societies' and their diasporic 'offshoot' communities in 'migration systems' between which people and resources flow.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

SOCIOL 225 (2 Points)
Special Topic

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

Stage III

SOCIOL 303 (2 Points)
Sociology of Religion

Examines sociological accounts of the changing relationship between religion and the state in modern society, and pays particular attention to two topics: contemporary religious movements and cults, and religion as a system of legitimation.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 307 (2 Points)
The Pacific in the World

Brief history of post Second World War theories of economic development; Wallerstein and elements of modern world system; modern world system; and patterns of development in the Pacific; linkages between core and semi-periphery Britain, US, East Asia and Aotearoa New Zealand and Samoa/Cooks and Tuvalu; limitations of world systems models.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 308 (2 Points)

Law and Identity

Survey of theoretical and practical approaches to understanding the relationship between law and society in the modern state. Emphasis on their potential application in New Zealand society.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology or Law

SOCIOL 310 (2 Points)
Applied Social Research

Develops methodological competence in applied social research methods within a wider and critical framework of understanding of the social policy process and apparatus.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology, or HLTHSOC 200

SOCIOL 311 (2 Points)
Sociology, Science and Technology

Science and technology figure prominently in our lives yet they have received little sociological attention. The survey begins with the organization of scientific communities and culminates with the 'Science Wars'. Topics studied include: science and gender, colonialism and the military, images of scientists in film, technology and social theory, and 'technoculture'.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology or 4 points at Stage II in History and Philosophy of Science and Technology

SOCIOL 313 (2 Points)
Sociology of Contemporary Asia

Broad survey of socio-historical transformation in Asia: historical patterns of development; colonization and nationalism; social, economic, and political trends of the post Second World War period; deindustrialization and reindustrialization.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology, or ASIAN 100 and 2 points passed at Stage I from courses listed in Asian Studies

SOCIOL 314 (2 Points)
Women/Deviance

An analysis of the construction of images and representations of women in relation to conceptions of normality and deviance in bodies, reproduction, and popular culture; the creation of feminist epistemologies.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology or Women's Studies

SOCIOL 317 (2 Points)
Sociology of the Welfare State: From Welfare to Workfare?

An examination of the origins, history, the present crisis and possible futures of the welfare state. The course looks at a range of contested theories from neo-liberal to neo-Marxist. It will be comparative but will focus on the Aotearoa New Zealand case.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology, or HLTHSOC 200

SOCIOL 318 (2 Points)
Sociology of the Media

An exploration of the relationship and patterns of interaction between media, culture and society through an examination of the print and broadcasting media, and advertising, in New Zealand.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology or FTVMS 200 and 2 points at Stage II in FTVMS

SOCIOL 320 (2 Points)
Qualitative Sociological Research

An introduction to non-numerical research methodologies in sociology. Topics drawn from a

Course Prescriptions

For further information refer to the note on page 269. For course availability refer to page 596.

wide range: ethnography, interviews, life history methods, archival research, analysis of text. Not all topics will be included in any one year.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology, or HLTHSOC 200

SOCIOL 321 (2 Points)

Quantitative Sociological Research

Principles and practice of the design, execution and analysis of the several forms of 'systematic social research' (including survey research, census and other social bookkeeping data, content analysis, systematic observation and unobtrusive methods) and their usefulness within sociological analyses. Not all topics will be included in any one year.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology, or HLTHSOC 200

SOCIOL 323 (2 Points)

Consuming Interests: The Sociology of Food

Food is basic to human society. This course blends social history, political economy and hermeneutics to examine sociological aspects of food production, processing, distribution and consumption. Other issues raised will include hunger and famine, colonialism, gender differences and development.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 324 (2 Points)

Special Issues in Gender

Focuses on current and controversial issues in the sociology of gender, especially debates on the natural or social status of sex, gender and sexuality. Issues will be approached from contemporary feminist perspectives, including post-structuralist and other critical feminist theories. Various topics, including sex, sexualities, reproduction, transgender and cybersex, will be critically examined in both theoretical and practical terms.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 325 (2 Points)

Special Topic: Sociology of Emotions

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 326 (2 Points)

Special Topic: Sociology of Violence

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 330 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 331 (2 Points)

Issues and Themes in Visual Culture

Considers the significance of vision in the societies and cultures of modernity based on the notion that perception is socially and historically constructed. Looks at the impact of technology on vision and the way visual practices travel the world.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 333 (2 Points)

Sociology of Health and Medicine

Examines the social construction of health, illness and medicine in New Zealand. A range of issues and sociological accounts will be addressed, including: competing conceptions of medicine and the sick role; the political economy of health; debates around professionalism and managerialism; the interface of medicalization, risk and claims-making; medical ethics; the sociology of the body; lay-accounts and contested character of medical knowledge.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology, or HLTHSOC 200

SOCIOL 334 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology

SOCIOL 335 (2 Points)

Special Topic: Organization and Representation

Examines political and textual representations in complex organizations. Political readings of organizations emphasize the social forces and institutional frameworks by which sets of actors represent others. Textual readings emphasize ways in which symbolic realities come to stand for material ones. Explores the differing expressions of representation across organizations and the convergence and divergence of political and textual readings.

Honours and Master's Courses

SOCIOL 700 (4 Points)

Advanced Problems in Sociological Theory

Addresses contemporary developments and debates in the field of social theory and explores the effect of a range of complex social, cultural, economic and political processes of transformation on human experience and conduct.

Restriction: SOCIOL 733

SOCIOL 701 (4 Points)

Advanced Skills in Research

Examination of sociological issues in research design, execution, analysis and interpretation. Particular attention is paid to technologically mediated research and benefits of employing multiple methods.

SOCIOL 702 (4 Points)

Asia and the Modern World-system

Examination of historical patterns of social transformation in several regions of Asia; incorporation and peripheralization; the rise of East Asia.

SOCIOL 708 (4 Points)

Complex Organizations

Reviews methods and recent approaches to organizational analysis within a sociology of knowledge framework. Emphasizes cross-cultural and comparative inquiry, focusing on such topics as Japanization and post-Fordism.

SOCIOL 712 (4 Points)

Capitalism Today

Through an analysis of the works of Marx, Polanyi, Chomsky and Negri and other major theorists, this course provides an historically grounded, theoretical examination of the development of the capitalist world economy to the present. Particular reference will be made to the emergence of capitalism in the USA and its relationship with Latin American states.

SOCIOL 713 (4 Points)

Sociology of Law

Recent theoretical developments in the study of law and society including the law and literature movement, feminist jurisprudence, and critical race theory.

SOCIOL 714 (4 Points)

Marxism and Sociology

Examines the basic methodological differences between Marxism and sociology and their implications for the understanding and

transformation of society, with reference to a range of areas of concern selected by students.

SOCIOL 715 (4 Points)

Development and the 'Third World' State

Begins with the re-emergence of a concern with the 'political' in development policies. Explores both the issues and problems that emerge from this focus, such as a concern with democracy, human rights, civil society, legitimacy, and the relationship between the nation state, economic development and globalization processes. The emphasis is on the Asia Pacific region.

SOCIOL 718 (4 Points)

Research Projects: Design and Practice

Research problem formulation and refinement; searching and reviewing literatures; designing and redesigning research strategies; ethical issues and procedures; calculation of personnel, material, and other resource requirements; preparing formal proposals; pilot study design and implementation.

Restriction: SOCIOL 731

SOCIOL 719 (4 Points)

Sport, Gender and Politics

Offers students the opportunity to explore social, cultural and political aspects of sport and leisure.

SOCIOL 722 (4 Points)

Remaking Aotearoa New Zealand

Aotearoa New Zealand has experienced several critical 're-makings', from: Maori society to white-settler colony; colony to nation; 30s depression to post-war boom; from the end of the 'golden weather' to de-regulated player in the global economy. Despite these episodes, the gaps between Maori/Pakeha: men/women and employers/workers remain as the objects of future contested settlements within Aotearoa New Zealand as a nation, or nations.

SOCIOL 726 (4 Points)

Nature and Society

A critical examination of the recent rise of the construction of 'nature' as a theme in social theory, which leads on to a reconsideration of the division between the natural and social sciences.

SOCIOL 727 (4 Points)

The Sociology of Governance, Sanction and Censure

Why do we behave in the ways we do? What are the wider consequences of so acting? On the basis of such questions, this course analyses the sanctioning and censoring processes by which we, as subjects of a given society, are governed. It engages a theoretical tradition in sociology concerned with developing non-violent and non-coercive methods of controlling people and producing just social formations.

SOCIOL 728 (4 Points)

Family, Women and the State

This seminar will examine how ideologies of mothering, family and work, as well as the political forces and pressure groups that promote them, have influenced both the development and restructuring of social policies in several industrialized nations, including New Zealand.

SOCIOL 729 (4 Points)

Modernity and Consciousness

Operating on the boundary between sociologies of history and culture, this course employs the work of Walter Benjamin, Marshall Berman,

Wolfgang Schivelbusch, Raymond Williams and Talcott Parsons to explore creatively tangled relationships among three superficially similar terms - 'modernization', 'modernity' and 'modernism' - in sundry nineteenth and twentieth-century urban and rural settings.

SOCIOL 730 (4 Points)

Globalization and Market Governance

Political sociology has traditionally focused on relationships between state and society. Recent theoretical and empirical changes challenge this approach. Post-structuralism, neo-Marxism and feminism have given rise to wider definitions of power, politics and social identities. Globalization, the shift from government to governance and the rise of 'new social movements' have transformed the social terrain of political struggle. Examines contemporary debates in political sociology.

SOCIOL 731 (2 Points)

Pre-research Practicum

Intended for students proposing either a thesis or dissertation as part of their Master's degree. Consists of a series of formal presentations of research proposals at various stages of their development.

Restriction: SOCIOL 718

SOCIOL 732 (4 Points)

Tourism and Heritage

Tourism is one of the world's largest and fastest growing industries. This course examines tourism's intersection with 'heritage', considering the political economy of tourist development, the tourist gaze, commodified 'authenticity' and cultural conflicts in tourism.

SOCIOL 733 (2 Points)

Critical Theory for Social Research

Aims to provide critical theoretical perspectives which inform contemporary sociological research. Coursework encourages students to develop research projects, in areas of their interest, related to theoretical developments. The specific theoretical focus will vary over time but will address implications for epistemology and methodology.

Restriction: SOCIOL 700

SOCIOL 734 (4 Points)

Gambling, Governance and Identity

Provides sociological accounts of gambling locally and globally. Explores issues associated with diversification of the field, unstable policy networks, hegemony of medical models, new technologies and the role of gambling in the construction of communities and identities. Examines topical issues around gambling, eg, problem gambling, licensing, disempowerment, taxation, and opens up broader discussions of the state, claims-making and identity politics.

SOCIOL 735 (4 Points)

Current Debates in Gender and Sexuality

Traces contemporary sociological debates in the analysis of gender and sexuality, specifically the ontological origin of gender difference. Also debated will be feminist concerns with 'bodies' as the basis on which cultural difference, sexual identity, citizenship and rights are configured in modernity. These issues will be taken up and explored through an examination of practices enacted on and/or through sexualized bodies.

Restriction: 315.723

SOCIOL 736 (4 Points)

Special Topic

SOCIOLOGICAL 737 Special Topic	(2 Points)
SOCIOLOGICAL 738 Directed Study	(2 Points)
SOCIOLOGICAL 739 Directed Study	(4 Points)
SOCIOLOGICAL 740 Modern Times, Modern Crimes	(4 Points)
Sociology sees itself as being centrally concerned with the question of modernity. However, until recently, it has avoided active scholarly engagement with modernity's underbelly: war, genocide and torture. This course argues that rather than appearing as peripheral aberrations they are central to the project of modernity. Special attention will be paid to the roles played by science and technology in the production of inhumanity.	
SOCIOLOGICAL 792	(6 Points)
SOCIOLOGICAL 792A	(3 Points)
SOCIOLOGICAL 792B Dissertation	(3 Points)
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in SOCIOLOGICAL 792 A and B, or SOCIOLOGICAL 792</i>	
SOCIOLOGICAL 796A	(7 Points)
SOCIOLOGICAL 796B Thesis	(7 Points)
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in SOCIOLOGICAL 796 A and B</i>	
SOCIOLOGICAL 797A	(7 Points)
SOCIOLOGICAL 797B Research Portfolio	(7 Points)
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in SOCIOLOGICAL 797 A and B</i>	

Sound Recording and Design

Honours and Master's Courses

SOUND 701	(4 Points)
SOUND 701A	(2 Points)
SOUND 701B Studio Studies	(2 Points)
Advanced examination of the technological structures of modern recording studios. Electronic, digital and physical engineering and design practice; professional recording consoles and outboard gear. Analogue and digital audio systems are compared through directed research and demonstration with an emphasis on theoretical understanding. Computer applications in audio and related fields are explored, the primary focus being on hard disc recording technology. Theory and practice of modern synchronization systems for audio and visual environments.	
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in SOUND 701 A and B, or SOUND 701</i>	
SOUND 702	(2 Points)
Live Recording Research and Practice	
The construction of electronic and electro-acoustic systems, microphone design, application and placement; engineering suitable systems for live studio and 'in concert' recording.	
SOUND 703	(2 Points)
Physical and Cognitive Sound	

The application of physical acoustic sound properties to the recording process, the physiology and functioning of the ear, aural cognition and human perception, and sound processing as these affect the production and recording process. Audience preferences in live and recorded sound.

SOUND 704 (2 Points) Sound Recording in Contemporary Culture

The role of recording practice and the institution of the studio in cultural and professional context. Considers issues of cultural and sub-cultural sound ideals, the role of recording and technology in the creative process, and the critique of the music industry and recording in the construction of modern and post-modern theory. Ethical issues surrounding the process of sound recording and the recording industry are also considered.

SOUND 705 (2 Points) Industry Perspectives and Issues

The history, structure and operation of the music industry, with particular reference to developments in music technology. Basic research methodologies are also introduced and contemporary issues are explored.

SOUND 706 (2 Points) Sound Design

The application of technological music skills to a range of media. The selection, preparation and integration of electronic or electro-acoustic sounds into live drama, video, film, web sites, etc, as background music, sound effects or other component parts of multimedia productions or installations. Introduction to aesthetic considerations for sound design and to technological methodologies such as surround format and audio/video synchronization.

SOUND 707 (2 Points) Acoustics for Recording

Study of the behaviour of sound in an enclosed space. Moves progressively towards research, analysis of design criteria and the engineering of appropriate acoustic environments. The primary focus is on recording studios and control rooms. The practical testing of acoustic spaces and electronic systems is covered, as are certain aspects of budgeting for recording studio construction.

SOUND 709 (2 Points) Electronica Composition

Composition exploring progressive dj and electronica music culture, with reference to contemporary dj, performance and music installation artists. Composition for interactive and multi-media contexts.

SOUND 710 (2 Points)

SOUND 710A (1 Point) **SOUND 710B** (1 Point)

Research in Sound 1

Guided research in a topic chosen with approval of the academic supervisor. Assessed work may be academic, technical or creative.

Prerequisite: 14 points in courses for the MCPA in Sound Recording and Design

Restriction: SOUND 711

To complete this course students must enrol in SOUND 710 A and B, or SOUND 710

SOUND 711 (4 Points) Research in Sound 2

Guided research in a topic chosen with approval of

the academic supervisor. Assessed work may be academic, technical or creative.

Prerequisite: 14 points in courses for the MCPA in Sound Recording and Design

Restriction: SOUND 710

SOUND 712 (2 Points)
Special Topic

SOUND 713 (2 Points)
Special Topic

SOUND 714 (4 Points)
Special Topic

SOUND 715A (2 Points)
SOUND 715B (2 Points)

Creative Sound Design and Installation

The creation and application of electronic and electro-acoustic music in multi-media projects and/or installations. The creation of effective sound environments. The collaborative use of sound design to supplement installations in other media and the creation of interactive sound sculptures whether real or virtual.

Restriction: SOUND 708

To complete this course students must enrol in SOUND 715 A and B

SOUND 791 (8 Points)

SOUND 791A (4 Points)
SOUND 791B (4 Points)

Professional Practice and Research

An audio engineering research course, in which an investigation into professional, technological or industrial issues is conducted through practical experience in a professional/industrial setting. With approval of the coordinator and subject to availability of suitable placement, this course may include placement and internship in practical settings throughout New Zealand. Professional practice is to be complemented by written work presenting theoretical and technical insights based on the work undertaken. Students considering enrolling for this course must obtain prior departmental approval.

Prerequisite: 14 points in courses for the MCPA in Sound Recording and Design

Corequisite: SOUND 710 or 711

To complete this course students must enrol in SOUND 791 A and B, or SOUND 791

SOUND 793A (4 Points)

SOUND 793B (4 Points)
Dissertation

Supervised research on a topic selected with the approval of the academic supervisor.

Prerequisite: 14 points in courses for the MCPA in Sound Recording and Design

Corequisite: SOUND 710 or 711

To complete this course students must enrol in SOUND 793 A and B

SOUND 796A (7 Points)

SOUND 796B (7 Points)
Thesis

Academic research project in areas of sound recording or design. Developed in consultation with the academic supervisor and approved by the programme coordinator.

Prerequisite: 14 points in courses for the MCPA in Sound Recording and Design

To complete this course students must enrol in SOUND 796 A and B

Spanish

Stage I

SPANISH 103 (2 Points)
Introduction to Hispanic Civilization

An introduction to the rich and complex civilization of Spain and Spanish America, focusing on major events, social traditions and cultural phenomena.

SPANISH 104 (2 Points)
Beginners' Spanish 1

Designed for students who have no previous knowledge of Spanish. Teaching of grammar is reinforced by written exercises, aural and reading comprehension, oral practice and audio-visual work. This course does not count towards a major in Spanish. It is, however, a prerequisite for SPANISH 105.

Restriction: SPANISH 107, 109

SPANISH 105 (2 Points)
Beginners' Spanish 2

This language acquisition course follows on from SPANISH 104, giving students a thorough grounding in Spanish on which they can build in future years.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 104 or 109

Restriction: SPANISH 108, 110

SPANISH 109 (2 Points)
Beginners' Spanish 1 – Distance Learning

Designed for students who have no previous knowledge of Spanish. Teaching of grammar is reinforced by written exercises, aural and reading comprehension, oral practice and audio-visual work. This course will be taught by distance learning. Prospective students must have access to email and a CD-Rom drive. The course does not count towards a major in Spanish.

Restriction: SPANISH 104, 107

SPANISH 110 (2 Points)
Beginners' Spanish 2 – Distance Learning

This language acquisition course follows on from SPANISH 109, giving students a thorough grounding in Spanish on which they can build in future years. The course will be taught by distance learning. Prospective students must have access to email and a CD-Rom drive.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 104 or 109

Restriction: SPANISH 105, 108

Stage II

SPANISH 200 (2 Points)
Intermediate Spanish 1

Second-year language, building on the basic knowledge obtained in SPANISH 105, 108 or 110, revising and expanding work covered in Stage I.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 105 or 108

SPANISH 201 (2 Points)
Intermediate Spanish 2

Builds on skills obtained in SPANISH 200 with special emphasis on practical work, spoken Spanish and development of aural-oral skills.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 200

SPANISH 202 (2 Points)
Iberian Cultures and Literatures 1200–1600

An introduction to the development of Iberian literatures in their cultural contexts from the Mediaeval, Renaissance and Early-Colonial eras, from the thirteenth to the sixteenth centuries.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 105 or 108 or 110

SPANISH 204 (2 Points)**Tradition and Dissidence: 20th Century Texts**

An introduction to the historical background of modern Spain and to some of the best literature produced in Spain from 1936 through the Franco era to recent times.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 105 or 108 or 110

SPANISH 205 (2 Points)**Introduction to Modern Latin American Literature**

Focuses on representative works of Latin American literature, including poetry and prose.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 105 or 108 or 110

SPANISH 211 (2 Points)**First Nations in Latin America**

Analysis of representation of first nations of Latin America in the context of struggles for self-determination under colonialism and in modern nation-states. Topics include: Latin American indigeneity, indigenous belief systems and *mestizaje*, nineteenth-century genocidal wars and foundational fictions celebrating modernization, testimonials, written, and visual texts of last decade. Focuses on the study of self-representation and role of mediators.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 103 or 105 or 108 or 110 or LATINAM 100

Restriction: SPANISH 212

SPANISH 213 (2 Points)**Cultural Critique in the Hispanic World**

Surveys the intellectual and popular currents of modernity in Latin America through the work of well-known writers. The focus is on the ways that the uneven processes of development typical of postcolonial societies produce 'hybrid' cultures.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 105 or 108 or 110

SPANISH 214 (2 Points)**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: SPANISH 105 or 108 or 110

SPANISH 215 (2 Points)**Special Topic**

Prerequisite: SPANISH 105 or 108 or 110

SPANISH 216 (2 Points)**Music, Poetry and Social Change in Latin America**

A theorized study of the history of twentieth-century social movements in Latin America through its poetry and music, largely as expressed in popular forms. The major focus is on the political and cultural manifestations of these expressions as they respond to and instigate social change.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 103 or 105 or 108 or 110

SPANISH 221 (2 Points)**Spanish for Business**

An intermediate language course that is a continuation of SPANISH 105, designed especially for students of business. Special terminology, uses and structures proper to the Hispanic business world will be treated both in the textbook and in diverse supplementary materials.

Prerequisite may be waived for students with adequate knowledge. This course does not count towards a major in Spanish.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 105 or 108 or 110

SPANISH 222 (2 Points)**Urban Culture in Contemporary Spain: The Street and the Night**

Urban culture as it illustrates the negotiation between the forces of globalization and the resistance to

homogeneity. The development of this urban culture can be seen not only in museums, monuments or theatres but also in bars, fairs or nightclubs. To analyse this culture, we look at a variety of products, such as postcards, billboards, television advertisements, films, plays and short stories.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 105

SPANISH 277 (2 Points)**Spanish Study Abroad 2A**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 201 and Departmental approval required

SPANISH 278 (2 Points)**Spanish Study Abroad 2B**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

Stage III**SPANISH 300 (2 Points)****Spanish 3**

After two years' grounding in Spanish, students move on at Stage III to study the language at a more advanced level.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 201

SPANISH 301 (2 Points)**Iberian Conquests: Epic Stories, Black Legends**

Cultural and literary interpretations of Iberian conquest and colonization within Iberia and overseas (Mediterranean, Atlantic, Pacific) from medieval to early-modern eras. Historiographic texts about conquests by Castilian, Catalan and Portuguese authors are studied as historical and fictional literature within the contexts of debates about colonialism and comparisons of colonial encounters.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 201

SPANISH 302 (2 Points)**Culture of the Baroque and the Golden Age**

An introduction to the main intellectual and philosophical currents of Golden Age literature covering drama, novel and poetry.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 201

SPANISH 305 (2 Points)**Modern Latin American Literary Texts**

Study of modern Latin American literature through a selection of poetry, drama and novels.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 201

SPANISH 306 (2 Points)**Latin American Icons: The Political Economy of Otherness**

An examination of the ways in which Latin America, as a place and a people, has served as a site of otherness and exoticism providing economic and symbolic capital for the consumption and pleasure of colonial, neo-colonial, and neo-liberal powers. Latin American cultural studies texts offer students a way to read against the grain established by this process.

Prerequisite: 2 points from LATINAM 201, SPANISH 201, 205, 211, 213, 216, HISTORY 231, POLITICS 234

Restriction: SPANISH 729

SPANISH 310 (2 Points)**Feminist Perspectives on Hispanic Literatures**

An examination of a selection of Hispanic literary texts in the light of contemporary feminist thought.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 201

SPANISH 311 (2 Points)**Literature and its Others**

Analysis of the institution of literature and those

forms of cultural expression that challenge its authority as central to social formation, including testimonials, diaries, chronicles, pulp fiction, *fotonovelas*, *telenovelas*, film, and other popular genres. Texts and tutorials are in Spanish.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 201

Restriction: SPANISH 312

SPANISH 313 (2 Points)
Foundational Fictions: The Myth of the Nation as Family Romance

The debates on the gendered heritage of modernity in Latin America's nation-building project, through the study of nineteenth-century national fictions, coded as family romance.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 201

SPANISH 314 (2 Points)
Commerce and Communication

A practical course designed for the business and administrative worlds. The written component focuses on Spanish commercial correspondence. In the oral section students will learn to communicate appropriately in specific contexts.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 300

SPANISH 315 (2 Points)
Special Topic

Prerequisite: SPANISH 201

SPANISH 316 (2 Points)
Special Topic

Prerequisite: SPANISH 201

SPANISH 317 (2 Points)
Books as Movies: Spanish Literature through Film

A study of Spanish texts and their representation in film. The course is divided into topics which introduce a variety of important authors and film directors.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 201

SPANISH 318 (2 Points)
Making Modern Spain, 1840–1939: Seduction, Nation and Revolution

The making of modern Spain charts a period in which gender, class and ideological upheavals intersect with enquiry and debate as to what constitutes the Spanish nation. An overview of key moments of Spanish cultural politics from high Romanticism through to the end of the Spanish Civil War, examining the connections between seduction, both personal and intellectual, and social revolutions.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 201

Restriction: SPANISH 725

SPANISH 350 (2 Points)
Directed Reading and Research

SPANISH 377 (2 Points)

Spanish Study Abroad 3A

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: SPANISH 300 and Departmental approval required

SPANISH 378 (2 Points)

Spanish Study Abroad 3B

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval required

Honours and Master's Courses

SPANISH 700A (2 Points)

SPANISH 700B (2 Points)

Language Acquisition

Aims to consolidate all language skills in a variety of registers and situations. Material will be drawn from a wide range of sources designed to expand vocabulary and grammar as well as focusing on aural and oral skills by exposing students to the language in different contexts and specialized uses. *To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 700 A and B*

SPANISH 703 (4 Points)
Iberian Utopias and Dystopias 1200–1600

A comparative study of the development of utopian and dystopian models of society in works from Mediaeval and Golden Age Iberia and Early-Colonial Latin America. Special attention is paid to epic, chivalric, humanist, picaresque, colonialist and missionary texts.

SPANISH 708 (4 Points)
Spanish Cultural Critics

A study of the role of major Spanish intellectuals and writers and their concern with Spanish cultural and political regeneration.

SPANISH 709 (4 Points)
Spanish Novel

A study of the Spanish twentieth century novel, with particular emphasis on the post-Franco era and recent narrative trends.

SPANISH 710 (4 Points)
Spanish Poetry

A study of Spanish poetry from the 1927 Generation to the dissident poets of post-Civil War Spain and some of the work of Spain's leading younger women poets.

SPANISH 711 (4 Points)
Spanish Theatre

A study of works by both male and female dramatists, paying special attention to the sociopolitical contexts in which their texts are embedded.

SPANISH 712 (4 Points)
Latin American Novel

A study of the works of some of Latin America's leading contemporary authors, with particular reference to narrative techniques and autobiographical narrative.

SPANISH 713 (4 Points)
Latin American Poetry

A survey of the poetic texts of some of the best known Latin American writers. The focus is on how they deconstruct the official history in order to construct another America and other realities with their new imagery.

SPANISH 714 (4 Points)
Latin American Theatre

A study of some outstanding works of Latin American theatre.

SPANISH 717 (2 Points)
Research Techniques in Language/Literature

Designed to give students intending to complete an MA thesis a thorough grounding in a wide range of research techniques, bibliographical and other resources, thesis planning and familiarization with Hispanic journals.

SPANISH 718 (4 Points)
Special Topic in Spanish Literature

- SPANISH 719** (4 Points)
Special Topic in Latin American Literature
- SPANISH 722** (4 Points)
Hispanic Women Writers
A study of novelists, poets and dramatists, covering a variety of cultural and historical contexts.
- SPANISH 723** (4 Points)
Advanced Spanish Translation Practice
Practical skills in translating from and into Spanish in fields most commonly required in New Zealand.
Restriction: SPANISH 309
- SPANISH 724** (4 Points)
A Linguistic Topic
- SPANISH 725** (4 Points)
Making Modern Spain, 1840–1939: Seduction, Nation and Revolution
The making of modern Spain charts a period in which gender, class and ideological upheavals intersect with enquiry and debate as to what constitutes the Spanish nation. An overview of key moments of Spanish cultural politics from high Romanticism through to the end of the Spanish Civil War, examining the connections between seduction, both personal and intellectual, and social revolutions. There is a special advanced seminar weekly for graduate students in addition to lectures.
Prerequisite: SPANISH 300
Restriction: SPANISH 318
- SPANISH 726** (4 Points)
Advanced Literary Translation
Practice of advanced literary translation from Spanish into English. Practical exercises will be supplemented by wide discussion of related issues and a special literary translation project.
- SPANISH 727** (4 Points)
Colonizing the Americas
Explores the development of the notion of colonialism following the arrival of Columbus in the Americas. It will concentrate on the apprehension of cultural difference and the debates surrounding the status of Amerindians, as reflected in the literatures and cultural discourses of the time.
- SPANISH 728** (4 Points)
Research Essays
Four essays, to be submitted during the academic year, within a field, genre or period of literature, or a branch of linguistics. Students who have a particular field in mind should approach the graduate studies adviser in the Department to discuss the availability of this course. This course is particularly recommended to students who are not writing a dissertation or a thesis.
- SPANISH 729** (4 Points)
Latin American Icons: Political Economy of Otherness
The ways in which Latin America as a place and a people has served as a site of otherness and exoticism providing economic and symbolic capital for the consumption and pleasure of colonial, neo-colonial, and neo-liberal powers. Latin American cultural studies texts offer students a way to read against the grain established by this process. There is a special advanced seminar weekly for graduate students in addition to lectures.
Prerequisites: SPANISH 300 or 311 or 313 or HISTORY 310 or POLITICS 332
Restriction: SPANISH 306
- SPANISH 730** (4 Points)
Iberian Expansion History/Story
Cultural-literary interpretations of Iberian expansion during the Reconquest from the Moors, colonizing of the Mediterranean and Atlantic, and Conquest of America. Special attention is paid to various historiographic genres and critiques of colonialist discourse. There is a special advanced seminar weekly for graduate students in addition to lectures.
- SPANISH 731** (4 Points)
Modern Hispanic Historical Fiction
A study of the literary development and ideological function of historical fiction in modern Spain and Spanish America. Special attention is paid to issues of narrative, propaganda and reception in relation to cultural-historical developments.
- SPANISH 733** (4 Points)
Postmodernism and Postcolonialism in Latin America
The aim of this course is dual: first, to inform students of a broad range of theories in the areas of literature, linguistics, architecture, epistemology, economic history, translation and mass-media studies, all under the heading of postmodernism or postmodernity; and second, to study how certain fictive texts from Spanish America establish a creative tension with the postmodernist discourse, both demonstrating its utility as a tool of analysis and signalling its internal lacunae and the limits of its validity.
- SPANISH 734** (4 Points)
Special Topic in Spanish Cultural Studies
- SPANISH 735** (4 Points)
Special Topic in Latin American Cultural Studies
- SPANISH 750** (2 Points)
- SPANISH 750A** (1 Point)
SPANISH 750B (1 Point)
Special Studies
Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Head of Department.
To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 750 A and B, or SPANISH 750
- SPANISH 792A** (3 Points)
SPANISH 792B (3 Points)
Dissertation
To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 792 A and B
- SPANISH 794A** (5 Points)
SPANISH 794B (5 Points)
Thesis 2
To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 794 A and B
- SPANISH 796A** (7 Points)
SPANISH 796B (7 Points)
Thesis 1
To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 796 A and B
- SPANISH 797A** (7 Points)
SPANISH 797B (7 Points)
Research Portfolio
To complete this course students must enrol in SPANISH 797 A and B

Theatre Studies

Stage I

THEATRE 101 (2 Points)
Theatre Studies I: New Zealand Theatre

Drawing on a range of texts and performances, this course will study drama and theatre of different social and cultural contexts and styles. It will include other performance areas such as dance and music where the dramatic and theatrical context is significant. The theoretical issues to be addressed will include: representation and signification, audience reception, colonialism and post-colonialism, and intertextual, interdisciplinary and intercultural questions.

Stage II

THEATRE 202A (1 Point)
THEATRE 202B (1 Point)
Theatre History and Practice

Surveys particular periods in Western theatre history: ancient Greece and Rome; medieval theatre; Italian Renaissance comedy; and, in the modern period (from the late nineteenth century), German, French and Italian drama. Prescribed plays are studied with reference to historical conditions and conventions of performance, and classes involve practical work on the texts.

Prerequisite: 8 points passed and English Departmental approval required

Corequisite: THEATRE 203

Restriction: THEATRE 201

To complete this course students must enrol in THEATRE 202 A and B

THEATRE 203A (1 Point)
THEATRE 203B (1 Point)

Performance: Production and Appreciation

Students will participate in both a substantial workshop project, which is connected with an aspect of the work studied in THEATRE 202, and smaller performance exercises, which may include other theatrical projects on campus. There will be a component on performance criticism.

Prerequisite: 8 points passed and English Departmental approval required.

Corequisite: THEATRE 202

Restriction: THEATRE 201

To complete this course students must enrol in THEATRE 203 A and B

Stage III

THEATRE 301 (2 Points)
Theatre Studies 3: Topics and Themes

Building on the principles of the Stage II Theatre courses (student involvement in practical work in the theatre), the course will focus more narrowly on topics of theatrical practice and dramatic representation. Two to three topics will be explored. They could include: Chekhov, Stanislavsky and Naturalism; new versions of old plays; political theatre; street theatre or others. Classes involve theatrical workshops and collaborative projects.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II and English Departmental approval required

Honours and Master's Courses

THEATRE 701 (2 Points)
Directed Study in Theatre

A supervised study of some approved area in drama and theatre studies.

THEATRE 710A (2 Points)
THEATRE 710B (2 Points)

Studio: Special Topic in Practical Theatre

Students may undertake a supervised practical project in theatre of a limited scale, either as an individual or in a small group.

To complete this course students must enrol in THEATRE 710 A and B

THEATRE 720A (2 Points)
THEATRE 720B (2 Points)

Special Topic in Theatre

To complete this course students must enrol in THEATRE 720 A and B

THEATRE 721 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Theatre

THEATRE 722 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Theatre

THEATRE 770A (4 Points)
THEATRE 770B (4 Points)

Studio/Project in Theatre

Substantial individual and group project(s), including some public presentation of project work.

To complete this course students must enrol in THEATRE 770 A and B

THEATRE 791A (2 Points)
THEATRE 791B (2 Points)

Dissertation in Theatre

To complete this course students must enrol in THEATRE 791 A and B

THEATRE 793A (4 Points)
THEATRE 793B (4 Points)

Dissertation in Theatre

To complete this course students must enrol in THEATRE 793 A and B

Tongan

Stage I

TONGAN 101 (2 Points)
Tongan Acquisition 1

Seeks to develop initial fluency in Tongan. The content will constitute listening, speaking, reading and writing lessons in which students will be exposed intensively to Tongan conversations, stories, speeches and other kinds of input. Emphasis will be on conversational Tongan.

TONGAN 102 (2 Points)
Tongan Structure 1

Introduces the structure of the Tongan language. Topics include Tongan phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics. No prior knowledge of Tongan or linguistics is required. The course is designed to show something of the structure of the Tongan language and the way it 'works'.

TONGAN 103 (2 Points)
Tongan Literature 1

Introduces students to the range of genres that can be classified as 'literature'. These include: *talatupu*'a (myths and legends); *fananga* (folk tales); *hiva* (songs); *maau* including *ta'anga* and *lailau* (poetry including dance poetry and chants); *lea Tonga* (proverbs and sayings); historical accounts; and

speeches. These genres will be analysed with a view to describing their purposes, history and context, cultural significance, the devices employed and appreciation.

Stage II

TONGAN 201 (2 Points)

Tongan Acquisition 2

Seeks to extend language fluency developed in TONGAN 101, and will emphasis reading and writing skills. Will go beyond conversational Tongan to more sophisticated productive skills such as narrating myths and legends, and describing geographical features of Tonga and aspects of Tongan culture.

Prerequisite: TONGAN 101

TONGAN 202 (2 Points)

Tongan Structure 2

Extends the knowledge and skills developed in TONGAN 102. There will be more detailed treatment of aspects of the language such as possession, parts of speech, and tense and aspect.

Prerequisite: TONGAN 102

Stage III

TONGAN 301 (2 Points)

Tongan Acquisition 3

Extends the level of fluency and literacy developed in TONGAN 201. The emphasis on reading and writing will be maintained, but the language taught will be extended to social "levels" or varieties of Tongan other than the "neutral" level. These levels include chiefly and regal vocabulary.

Prerequisite: TONGAN 201

TONGAN 302 (2 Points)

Tongan Structure 3

Concentrates on the in-depth analysis of selected topics such as: possession, parts of speech, tense and aspect, transitivity and stress. Emphasis will be on critical evaluation of existing works and independent interpretations of these aspects of Tongan linguistics.

Prerequisite: TONGAN 202

Translation Studies

Diploma Courses

TRANSLAT 601 (2 Points)

Theory, Ethics and Techniques of Interpreting

This course develops an understanding of the theory and ethics of interpreting and how they impact on the interpreting process and the role of the interpreter. Techniques studied and perfected will include principles of public speaking and the Geneva notation system.

Restriction: TRANSLAT 706

TRANSLAT 602 (2 Points)

Contextual Studies in Law, Medicine and Business

This course introduces future interpreters to certain professional areas in which they will be working and extends their knowledge and understanding of the terminologies of these areas.

Restriction: TRANSLAT 704

TRANSLAT 605 (4 Points)

Advanced Interpreting Practice

Students will be taken from basic interpreting skills, in the context of triads, and short segments of

discourse through to unilateral consecutive interpreting in legal, medical and business settings of medium to long stretches of discourse.

Honours and Master's Courses

Note: The following courses in Translation Studies may also be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head(s) of Department, as part of an MA in a language major.

TRANSLAT 702 (2 Points)

Theory and Methodology of Translation

A critical analysis of different theoretical models of translation will engender a greater understanding of the real nature of translation and the many phases of the translator's task. Methods will be established for the translation of a wide range of text categories.

Restriction: 330.701

TRANSLAT 703 (2 Points)

Issues in Translation

Examines views of translation that encompass history, culture, politics and gender. The basic premise upon which the analysis and evaluation of views is based is that the act and the process of translation involve much more than language.

Restriction: 330.701

TRANSLAT 704 (2 Points)

Contextual Studies in Law, Medicine and Business

Introduces future translators to three professional areas in which they will be working and extends their knowledge and understanding of the terminologies of these areas.

Restriction: TRANSLAT 602

TRANSLAT 706 (2 Points)

Theory, Ethics and Techniques of Interpreting

The theory and ethics of interpreting and their impact on the interpreting process and the role of the interpreter. Techniques studied and perfected. Will include principles of public speaking and the Geneva notation system.

Restriction: TRANSLAT 601

TRANSLAT 707 (4 Points)

Advanced (Language) Translation Practice

The focus is on further developing competence in translation. Students will translate a wide variety of professional texts. Emphasis is on longer texts, which may require special subject knowledge and terminology research.

TRANSLAT 710 (2 Points)

Research Tools and Professional Issues

Computing skills and electronic resources for translators. The impact of international and national legislation on the work of the translator, knowledge of the professional network and issues surrounding agency and freelance work.

TRANSLAT 721 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Translation: Semantics, Pragmatics and Discourse Analysis

TRANSLAT 722 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Translation

Women's Studies

Stage I

WOMEN 100 (2 Points)

Gender and the Culture of Everyday Life

An introduction to feminist cultural studies that

examines how gender is continually recreated in everyday life and unfolds within the specific sites and practices of ordinary experience (home, school, street, workplace, leisure, lifestyle, fashion). Contemporary transformations in gender are related to larger ideological systems (race, colonialism, nationhood, capitalism).

Restriction: Certificate in Women's Studies

WOMEN 101 (2 Points)

Gender and Representation

Considers a range of artistic and popular cultural representations, including fashion, talk shows, film and dance performance, and asks what these might tell us about contemporary understandings of gender and sexuality.

Restriction: Certificate in Women's Studies

Stage II

WOMEN 200 (2 Points)

Introduction to Feminist Theory

Examines how contemporary feminists theorize sexuality, gender, knowledge and power.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points or Certificate in Women's Studies

WOMEN 201 (2 Points)

Sites of Performance

From political campaigns to the avant-garde, the drama of the courtroom to the culture of eating and drinking, the contemporary world is fuelled by the impulse of performance. This course examines how performance destabilizes received notions of sexual, social and national identity and leads to the proliferation of new meanings.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points or Certificate in Women's Studies

WOMEN 202 (2 Points)

Gender and Visual Culture in the Pacific

Jointly taught by Women's Studies and Art History. Examines issues of gender and migration in the contemporary Pacific. Considers the formation of Pacific Islands diaspora as well as the ways that visual culture, including popular film, media and a range of art forms, have developed and impacted on Pacific Islands cultures.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points in BA or Certificate in Women's Studies, or 4 points at Stage I in Museums and Cultural Heritage

WOMEN 203 (2 Points)

Sexuality and Space

Examines the formation of sexual identity across the twentieth-century in relation to key spatial tropes: the clinic, the city, the street, the bar, the beat, the apartment, the bedroom, and so forth. Refers to film texts, both documentary and narrative, as they disclose the operation of sexual closets and logics of corruption, contagion and initiation.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies

WOMEN 204 (2 Points)

Special Topic: Bodies on the Brink

How the body is technologically produced by means of older classifications – sex, race sexuality and gender – that structure modern science's futuristic outlook. Technology is interpreted in its broadest sense to include forms of body alteration from fashion to cyber-activity, the work of drugs, cosmetic surgery and genetic engineering.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points or Certificate in Women's Studies

WOMEN 205 (2 Points)

Women's Texts of Experience

Explores a variety of ways in which women create texts or stories based on the experiences of their lives and how these 'stories' help them reflect upon that experience. Students will study a range of poetry, fiction, theoretical writing, film, visual art, photography and music from different cultures. Also provides the opportunity to create and workshop a text of their own.

Prerequisite: 4 points in BA Courses or Certificate in Women's Studies

WOMEN 206 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Prerequisite: Any 4 points in BA courses or Certificate in Women's Studies

Stage III

WOMEN 300 (2 Points)

Body Politics

The phrase 'the body politic' is used to describe society as a body, but this metaphor also represents 'the body' as political, as shaped by cultural agendas. This course addresses the politics of embodiment, at how we experience our bodies through the lens of culture even as culture is shaped by the ways in which individuals manage their bodily experience. Film/TV, artistic and written texts are used to explore a range of bodily practices and representation (including hysteria, body-building, cyborg fictions, and dance) and the questions they might be seen to ask of cultural norms.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II

WOMEN 301 (2 Points)

Feminist Research and Scholarship

Issues raised by feminists about the research process. The course will address questions of feminist research ethics, theories of knowledge creation, research processes and methodologies, and the interactions of the researcher and the researched.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II

WOMEN 303 (2 Points)

Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific

Explores the transformation of gender relations in the Pacific since the inception of European contact and the colonial process. Emphasis will be on the gendered nature of colonialism, both in terms of how it framed the process, as well as how the experience was lived.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II

WOMEN 304 (2 Points)

Femme Fatale: Rethinking Film Noir

Considers the femme fatale and masculine detective figures found in classic film noir of the 1940s as well as on cinematic and theoretical revisitings of noir from the 1970s onwards. Examines noir form and style; the voice-over, narration and desire; the homosexual subtext; genre and the Hollywood production system; and the place of noir in classic film theory.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II

WOMEN 305 (2 Points)

East Meets West: Migration, Media and Identity in Asia Pacific

New, complex configurations of identity both produce and are produced through a media culture that shapes as it draws on individual experience. Examines the interactions between media and gendered migrant identities. Asian and Pacific

diasporas will be a particular focus, but material from the Black Atlantic as well as other ethnicities will be included.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II

WOMEN 306 (2 Points)

Special Topic: Fashion, Identity and Globalization

The increased role and visibility of fashion, both as an industry and as a means of signifying and constituting (gendered) identities. The course is organized around four themes: systems of meaning, globalization, sexual division of labour, and making identities, and explores the ways in which fashion (and anti-fashion) operates through global systems and shapes everyday lives.

Prerequisite: 4 points in BA courses

WOMEN 307 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II

Honours and Master's Courses

WOMEN 700A (2 Points)

WOMEN 700B (2 Points)

Contemporary Debates in Feminist Theory

Current debates on feminist theory are explored in this course. The focus will be on the politics of difference, including how feminist theory has dealt with notions of ethnicity, class and gender, identity politics, nationalism and issues of post-coloniality.

To complete this course students must enrol in WOMEN 700 A and B

WOMEN 701 (4 Points)

Research Design in Women's Studies

Debates on feminist research methodologies provide a theoretical framework for considering issues central to the design of a research project, including problem formation, research ethics and accountability, literature review, development of appropriate methods, analysis and report writing. Students will formulate and pilot an individual or joint research project.

WOMEN 702 (4 Points)

WOMEN 702A (2 Points)

WOMEN 702B (2 Points)

Special Study

To complete this course students must enrol in WOMEN 702 A and B, or WOMEN 702

WOMEN 703 (4 Points)

WOMEN 703A (2 Points)

WOMEN 703B (2 Points)

Performing Culture

Highlights the performative impulse in contemporary life and considers how performance features as a mode of sociality through which individuals and society are (re)constituted. Considers texts of performance, both artistic and everyday, drawing on new developments in the fields of performance, gender, and cultural theory to ask what functions performance, mundane or theatrical, serves for us and how we consolidate ourselves as social performers.

To complete this course students must enrol in WOMEN 703 A and B, or WOMEN 703

WOMEN 704 (4 Points)

WOMEN 704A (2 Points)

WOMEN 704B (2 Points)

Sexual Narratives

Investigates the interconnection between sexuality, cinema and space using cultural, narrative and film theory. The course reads a series of classical Hollywood and contemporary film texts for their inscription of narratives of sexual origin and sexual outcome, corruption and initiation, contagion and panic, all of which fail to secure any final distinction between heterosexuality and homosexuality, its demonized other.

To complete this course students must enrol in WOMEN 704 A and B, or WOMEN 704

WOMEN 705 (2 Points)

Special Topic

WOMEN 706 (2 Points)

Special Topic

WOMEN 785A (3 Points)

WOMEN 785B (3 Points)

Honours Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in WOMEN 785 A and B

WOMEN 792 (6 Points)

WOMEN 792A (3 Points)

WOMEN 792B (3 Points)

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in WOMEN 792 A and B, or WOMEN 792

WOMEN 796A (7 Points)

WOMEN 796B (7 Points)

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in WOMEN 796 A and B

WOMEN 797A (7 Points)

WOMEN 797B (7 Points)

Research Portfolio

To complete this course students must enrol in WOMEN 797 A and B

Faculty Business & Economics

Accounting

Stage I

ACCTG 101 (2 Points)

Accounting Information

Introduction to the role of accounting information and systems for monitoring organizational activities, and providing information to support decision-making and control. An introduction to general purpose financial statements and the interpretation of accounting information.

Restriction: 600.121, 600.171, ACCTG 191

ACCTG 102 (2 Points)

Accounting Concepts

Basic principles and concepts of accounting that underlie the production of information for internal and external reporting. This course provides the technical platform for second year courses in financial and management accounting, finance, and accounting information systems.

Prerequisite: ACCTG 101 or 191

Restriction: 600.111, ACCTG 192

ACCTG 191 (2 Points)

Accounting Information for Decision-making

Introduction to the role of accounting information and systems for monitoring organizational activities, and providing information to support decision-making and control. An introduction to general-purpose financial statements and the interpretation of accounting information. Analysis of funding sources and investment decisions and tools.

Restriction: 600.121, 600.171, ACCTG 101

ACCTG 192 (2 Points)
Accounting Information Support

Basic principles and concepts of accounting which underlie the production of information for internal and external reporting. This course provides the technical platform for second year courses in financial management and accounting. The emphasis is on designing recording systems that will generate information useful in the decision-making process and includes factoring institutional and legal obligations into the design process.

Prerequisite: ACCTG 101 or 191

Restriction: 600.111, ACCTG 102

Stage II

ACCTG 211 (2 Points)
Financial Accounting

The study of financial accounting principles within New Zealand, to enable students to: (i) understand how they are developed and influenced; (ii) understand and apply New Zealand Financial Reporting Standards; (iii) report the results of complex business structures involving multiple entities and segments. Completing students will understand the role financial statements play in investment, analysis and contracting decisions, providing a base for advanced study and supporting other areas, particularly finance.

Prerequisite: ACCTG 102 or 192

ACCTG 212 (2 Points)
Accounting for Special Entities

Costing, planning, decision-making and control, and related contemporary issues for trusts, farms and other special entities.

Prerequisite: ACCTG 102 or 192

ACCTG 221 (2 Points)
Cost and Management Accounting

Budgets and standards, costing systems, cost information for decision-making and control, performance appraisal, and contemporary related issues.

Prerequisite: ACCTG 102 or 192

ACCTG 222 (2 Points)
Accounting Information Systems

Encompasses the development and distribution of economic information about organizations for internal and external decision-making. Major themes include: objectives and procedures of internal control, the database approach to data management, data modelling, typical business documents and reports and proper system documentation through data flow diagrams and flowcharts.

Prerequisite: 636.101 or INFOSYS 110, and ACCTG 102 or 192

ACCTG 291 (2 Points)
Financial Decision Support

Encompasses the development and distribution of economic information about organizations for internal and external decision-making. This includes the preparation of budgets, standard costing systems and cost information to support

decision-making, performance appraisal and capital budgeting. The information requirements are linked back to the information management system to ensure the design anticipates the information needs of managers.

Prerequisite: MGMT 191, 192 and INFOMGMT 191, 192 and ACCTG 191,192

ACCTG 292 (2 Points)
Financial Reporting

Allows students to meet the demands of parties external to the business, such as banks and shareholders. The emphasis is on being able to present external reports that meet the requirements of generally accepted New Zealand accounting practice. Also examines the need to have the information management system meet the demands of internal and external users and the incentives facing managers in making choices between accounting policies and procedures.

Prerequisite: MGMT 191, 192 and INFOMGMT 191, 192 and ACCTG 191,192

Stage III

ACCTG 311 (2 Points)
Financial Accounting

Explanatory and prescriptive theories of accounting provide the context for an examination of the determinants of financial reporting practice in New Zealand with special reference to accounting for pensions, foreign currency, deferred tax and financial instruments. Issues in international accounting and professional ethics are also addressed.

Prerequisite: ACCTG 211

ACCTG 312 (2 Points)
Auditing

An introduction to the audit of financial statements. The objective of an audit is to add credibility to the information contained in the financial statements. Emphasizes the auditor's decision-making process in determining the nature and amount of evidence necessary to support management's assertions. The end result of a financial statement audit is a report that expresses the auditor's opinion on the fair presentation of the client's financial statements.

Prerequisite: ACCTG 211 and 222

ACCTG 321 (2 Points)
Strategic Management Accounting

A study of the design of revenue and cost management systems to facilitate strategic decisions. This includes activity-based costing and activity-based management. The learning environment is student-centred with the seminar leader's role being that of facilitator rather than lecturer. Students work not only as individuals but also in teams. The learning environment is a combination of lectures, case studies and related readings.

Prerequisite: ACCTG 221

ACCTG 323 (2 Points)
Performance Measurement and Management Control

The design of planning and control systems in organizations. This includes issues from control theory, strategic management and information systems, with an emphasis on performance evaluation, measurement and analysis. Pertinent areas from productivity theory and Data Envelopment Analysis support the performance analysis. The learning environment is a combination of lectures, case studies and related readings.

Prerequisite: ACCTG 221

ACCTG 331 (2 Points)**Revenue and Cost Management**

Revenue management concepts and techniques and their support by cost management systems are studied with particular reference to service organizations. The range of services encompasses both private and public sector organizations. Components include: yield management, pricing, linear programming, project management, evaluation principles and methodologies.

Prerequisite: ACCTG 221

ACCTG 371 (2 Points)**Financial Statement Analysis**

How is financial statement information used to evaluate a firm's performance, risk and value? An opportunity to examine this question and to gain experience in evaluating performance, assessing risk and estimating value.

Prerequisites are important since this applied course integrates students with prior accounting and finance knowledge.

Prerequisite: FINANCE 251 or 261, and ACCTG 211

ACCTG 381 (2 Points)**Special Topic****ACCTG 382 (2 Points)****Special Topic****ACCTG 391 (2 Points)****Advanced Financial Decision Support**

A study of cost and management accounting systems and their role in strategic decisions. This includes activity-based costing, activity-based management and performance appraisal, as well as advanced capital budgeting procedures. Topics are generally framed around case studies and business simulations.

Prerequisite: ACCTG 291

ACCTG 392 (2 Points)**Financial Reporting and Analysis**

More advanced reporting issues, along with a framework for analyzing financial statements. The emphasis is on comparing performance between entities. This includes relating accounting information to sharemarket performance. Topics are generally framed around case studies and utilize appropriate analytical tools, including information search techniques.

Prerequisite: ACCTG 292

ACCTG 393 (2 Points)**Project in Accounting**

The preparation and presentation of a proposal to secure funding for a business in either the manufacturing or service sector. Involves compiling appropriate financial information to support the proposal, including an assessment of purchase options (lease versus buy), product costings and forecast cash flow, position and performance statements. The identification of risk factors would be an essential component. The project integrates the material developed within the accounting major.

Prerequisite: ACCTG 291 and 292, and INFOMGMT 294, and MGMT 291

ACCTG 394 (2 Points)**Auditing**

The audit can be a cost-effective way of adding credibility to accounting and other information. The motivation for legislators to require an audit of certain information is examined. The process an

auditor will take in collecting sufficient evidence to make an assertion about the information being audited is emphasized. The various forms of audit expression are also examined.

Prerequisite: ACCTG 292 and INFOMGMT 294

Honours and Master's Courses**ACCTG 701 (2 Points)****Research Methods**

The theory and application of modern research methods in accounting. The content will include the philosophy, process and design of scientific research. Prior knowledge of basic statistical techniques is assumed.

Restriction: FINANCE 701

ACCTG 702A (1 Point)**ACCTG 702B (1 Point)****Information, Contracting and Governance**

An introduction to the economic literatures relating to property rights, transaction cost economics, and agency theory. Application of these notions to the way in which organizations are structured. Identification of why some transactions are internalized and some are undertaken through markets. The application of these ideas to financial and managerial accounting. The use of these notions in the New Zealand reform process.

Restriction: FINANCE 702 A and B

To complete this course students must enrol in ACCTG 702 A and B

ACCTG 711 (2 Points)**Financial Accounting Research**

A study of the contracting-cost theories of accounting policy choice and the related empirical literature. It focuses on agency and efficient contracting explanations for accounting choice. In particular, the course explores the role of accounting in contracts between parties to the firm (eg, manager, shareholders, debtholders, customers, etc). The political process is also analysed to determine the impact on accounting policy choice. Incentives for managers to manipulate earnings under various economic settings are examined and the implications of this behaviour for accounting policy makers are analysed.

ACCTG 712 (2 Points)**International Accounting**

An examination of the international dimensions of accounting in an environment that is increasingly global. Examines the international influences on current New Zealand practice and the diversity in accounting practices among New Zealand's economic partners. International harmonization issues are studied as well as issues generated by foreign trade, eg, accounting for foreign currency transactions and transnational business organizations.

ACCTG 713 (2 Points)**Accounting History**

Issues in the methodology of historical research, and substantive topics including: ancient and medieval accounting systems, charge and discharge accounting, the invention of double entry book-keeping, cost and management accounting, corporate financial reporting, auditing, accounting standard setting, and a topic chosen from New Zealand's accounting history.

ACCTG 714 (2 Points)**Contemporary Auditing Research**

An examination of the theoretical and empirical literature relating to the demand and supply of auditing, theoretical support for auditing activity, measures of audit quality and related topics.

ACCTG 721 (2 Points)

Research in Management Control

Provides an insight into the theoretical and empirical literature relating to management planning and control in private and public sector organizations. Explores the relationship between strategy, organization design, performance measurement and evaluation, application of productivity analysis and Data Envelopment Analysis.

ACCTG 722 (2 Points)

Research in Revenue and Cost Management

An examination of revenue and cost management arising from changes in competitive environments. Includes recent research on the design of revenue and cost management systems including developments such as theory of constraints in manufacturing, service and public sector organizations.

Prerequisite: ACCTG 221 or equivalent

ACCTG 731 (2 Points)

Public Sector Accounting

Examines developments in financial accounting reporting in public sector organizations. Particular attention is given to public sector organizations in New Zealand. This course builds on knowledge gained in ACCTG 211.

ACCTG 732 (2 Points)

Public Sector Management and Control

Critically reviews management accounting's decision-support role in public sector policy and service delivery. Theme-based seminars will focus on contemporary issues including health, transportation and local government.

ACCTG 771 (2 Points)

Accounting Information and Capital Markets

The study of issues in evaluating accounting information and the use of accounting information by investors and analysts. This includes the examination of the empirical relationship between accounting earnings and share prices and the relationship between financial statement analysis and market efficiency. Perceived market failures will be analysed.

ACCTG 776 (2 Points)

Taxation Impact on Financial Reporting

The interaction between accounting and taxation concepts of income. Influence of taxation upon business and investment decisions, and upon business structure and wealth distribution. Consequences of these decisions as they affect the financial statements. The effect of imputation upon the Capital Asset Pricing model. Mathematical analysis of the financial accrual rules.

ACCTG 780 (2 Points)

Special Topic

ACCTG 781 (2 Points)

Special Topic

ACCTG 782 (2 Points)

Special Topic

ACCTG 783 (2 Points)

Special Topic

ACCTG 784 (2 Points)

Directed Readings in Literature Topics

ACCTG 785 (2 Points)

Directed Readings in Literature Topics

ACCTG 786 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Taxation Accounting

To be prescribed by the Head of Department of Accounting and Finance.

ACCTG 789 (2 Points)

Research Essay for BCom(Hons)

ACCTG 792A (4.5 Points)

ACCTG 792B (4.5 Points)

Dissertation in Taxation Accounting

(For the MTaxS.)

To complete this course students must enrol in ACCTG 792 A and B

ACCTG 796A (7 Points)

ACCTG 796B (7 Points)

Thesis for MCom

To complete this course students must enrol in ACCTG 796 A and B

Business Administration

Postgraduate Diploma and Master's Courses

BUSADMIN 701 (2 Points)

Accounting and Finance

The interpretation of information contained in accounts prepared for use within the firm and for parties external to the firm. Understanding the sources of information contained in accounting statements. An overview of modern day capital budgeting techniques, the cost of capital, capital structures and their application to the business environment. Acceptance into this course is subject to sitting and passing a quantitative test to demonstrate competence in basic mathematics and algebra.

BUSADMIN 702 (2 Points)

Accounting for Decision-makers

Financial analysis and management in decision contexts. Strategic analysis, evaluation and use of accounting information. Note: This course can be used to complete the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Business Administration but not as an entry course to the Master's programmes. Students intending to further their studies towards an MBA should ensure they complete BUSADMIN 701.

BUSADMIN 704 (2 Points)

International Economics

Sources of a country's comparative and competitive advantage in international trade. Trade policy. Technology transfer. Exchange rate determination. The impact and management of international dimensions of economic risk.

BUSADMIN 705 (2 Points)

Business Law

Examines the legal environment of business, contract law, legal rules governing the management of businesses, directorships and partnerships, selected aspects of the Commerce Act and the Fair Trading Act.

BUSADMIN 710 (2 Points)

Economics

Principles and frameworks of economic thought to inform managerial decision-making. Monetary and

fiscal policy, interpretation of the economic press, and the impact of globalization of trade are considered.

Restriction: 647.703

BUSADMIN 711 (2 Points)
e-Commerce Strategies

Strategic issues of information systems including their management and planning, their impact on the organization and its culture and their effects on an organization's competitive environment. An examination of the use of information technology within the organization and how it has become of competitive importance. An exploration of the strategic planning process and discussion of the importance of relating it to the business strategy. The impact of technology-driven change on people and its broader effects on society as a whole.

Restriction: 603.704

BUSADMIN 712 (2 Points)
Leadership in Organizations

The role of leadership in implementing and sustaining quality management in an organization. Topics include: leadership and management, creating shared vision, learning teams, empowerment and culture, change management and learning organizations.

Restriction: 609.712

BUSADMIN 713 (2 Points)
Managing People

The nature of employment in the contemporary economy and society. Matching the goals of management with the needs and aspirations of employees. Functions of human resource management including: work organization, recruitment and selection, employment negotiation and consultation, training and development, and pay and promotion. Performance management and the analysis of major problems including skill deficits and dysfunctional levels of labour turnover.

Restriction: 607.756

BUSADMIN 715 (2 Points)
Special Topic

BUSADMIN 716 (2 Points)
Special Topic

BUSADMIN 717 (2 Points)
Special Topic: Financial Derivatives

BUSADMIN 724 (2 Points)
Financial Analysis

Financial analysis and management in decision contexts. Strategic analysis, evaluation and use of accounting information.

BUSADMIN 726 (2 Points)
Business Ethics

Ethical questions for the firm. The nature and role of core beliefs and social values. Ethics and the multinational corporation. Regulation and ethical behaviour. Ethics and social responsibility. Professional ethics. Case studies.

BUSADMIN 728 (2 Points)
Public Policy and the Corporation

Aspects of public policy and their impact on business. Topics for consideration include: ownership of government trading organizations, superannuation, accident compensation, protection, 'user pays', legislative design and alternatives that might be considered.

BUSADMIN 729 (4 Points)
Integrating Strategy

Advanced cross-functional analysis of the issues and systems that shape managerial thinking in a global economy, with a focus on the trends and critical issues in organizations and industries. Utilizes the focus of strategy and competition to integrate issues of social responsibility, finance, planning and change management.

Restriction: 647.723

BUSADMIN 730 (4 Points)
Managing Organizational Change

An overview of the major changes that have affected organizations during the 1980s and 1990s. Individual values, the corporation and the State. Organization design, incentives and strategy in a changing environment. New dimensions to human resource management. The impact of information technology. Changes in the law and their impact on management. Looking ahead.

BUSADMIN 731 (2 Points)
International Business Management

Strategic management in international business. Formulation and execution of strategies, including e-commerce strategies in a multinational environment. Organizational challenges in global operations; strategies for entering markets; industry and competitor analysis.

BUSADMIN 732 (2 Points)
Strategic Human Resource Management

Critical dimensions of human resource management from the perspective of general managers. The role of human resource strategy as a necessary condition of firm viability and a possible source of sustained advantage.

BUSADMIN 733 (2 Points)
Creativity and Management

Fundamental processes that drive organizational learning and creativity. Leadership and teamwork. The role of leaders and organization members in new venture decision-making processes. Case studies which examine entrepreneurial successful management. The identification, development and commercialization of innovation. New markets and new technology.

BUSADMIN 734 (2 Points)
Quality Management

The tools, techniques, and frameworks necessary to take action to implement operations improvement. Information systems for coordinating operations. Managing supply chains. Managing product development.

BUSADMIN 750 (2 Points)
Executive-in-residence Course

Advanced analysis of issues that shape managerial thinking and leadership in a global economy, with a focus on current issues facing New Zealand organizations and industries.

BUSADMIN 751 (2 Points)
Decision, Risk and Value

Examines the sourcing of competitive advantage by evaluating strategies and investments, and quantifying and understanding risk associated with management decisions. This course shows managers how to develop and use computer-based models to analyse business situations and improve decision-making.

BUSADMIN 752 (2 Points)**Knowledge Management**

Examines the importance of knowledge management and supporting technologies to current business practise. This course examines in detail the www and Intranets. In addition, it will review the generating, codifying and coordinating of knowledge in organizations, the internal market for knowledge, management in consulting and the practical limits to technologies.

BUSADMIN 753 (2 Points)**Special Topic 1****BUSADMIN 754 (2 Points)****Special Topic 2****BUSADMIN 755 (2 Points)****Special Topic 3****BUSADMIN 756 (2 Points)****Special Topic 4****BUSADMIN 757 (2 Points)****Special Topic 5****BUSADMIN 758 (2 Points)****Special Topic 6****Commercial Law****Stage I****COMLAW 101 (2 Points)****Law, Commerce and Government**

An introduction to the legal framework of business and government in New Zealand, including the principles of statutory interpretation and judicial reasoning, concepts of property and forms of legal liability relevant to business.

Restriction: 610.103, COMLAW 191

COMLAW 191 (2 Points)**Legal Environment of Business**

An introduction to the legal environment in which businesses operate, including the rules governing commercial liability and obligation, with special emphasis on dealings involving intellectual property and valuable information.

Prerequisite: MGMT 192

Stage II**COMLAW 201 (2 Points)****Commercial Contracts**

The general principles of the law of contract, including: the process of formation, contractual capacity, factors vitiating consent, consideration, privity of contract, contractual terms and the implication of terms, principles relating to the discharge of contracts, illegality and remedies for breach of contract.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 101 or 191

COMLAW 202 (2 Points)**Finance and Property Law**

An examination of the ways in which finance may be raised, the methods by which lenders are able to protect themselves and the concepts of property and ownership central to secured lending. Major topics include: the types of security available for both personal and real property, statutory provisions regulating the creation and dealing with property rights and the general principles of cheques and banking.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 101 or 191

COMLAW 203 (2 Points)**Company Law**

A detailed examination of the legal regulation of the corporate form in New Zealand, including: the concepts of separate legal entity and limited liability, the statutory and administrative requirements of the Companies Act 1993, how to incorporate a company, corporate capacity and the powers of companies, the rules relating to capital shares and finance, director's duties and potential liability, shareholder remedies, accounting records and auditing requirements for companies and the rules governing takeover activity.

Prerequisite: 610.103 or COMLAW 101 or 191

COMLAW 204 (2 Points)**Employment Law**

The legal principles governing the employment relationship. Topics include: bargaining, personal grievances, enforcement of employment contracts, as well as strikes and lockouts.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 101 or 191

COMLAW 205 (2 Points)**Law of Marketing**

An introduction to the law of marketing. Major topics include: intellectual property law as it relates to the marketing of goods and services, consumer protection legislation as it relates to the marketing of goods and services.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 101 or 191

Restriction: COMLAW 208

COMLAW 207 (2 Points)**Cyberlaw**

An introduction to the legal rights, liabilities and restrictions affecting players operating in digital networked environments. Specific topics include: the enforcement of intellectual property rights and moral rights; privacy, the legal mechanisms used to control dealings in, and the structure of, digital communication industries; and the law as it affects databases and distance communication.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 101 or 191

COMLAW 208 (2 Points)**Law and Sport**

An examination of the law relating to sportspeople and the various activities that go to make up sport. Major topics include: the relationship between sports activities and law, the particular principles of law relevant to sport and the application of those principles, the policy goals behind sports legislation and the attitude of the courts.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 101 or 191

Restriction: COMLAW 205

COMLAW 291 (2 Points)**Business Organizations**

A study of the legal rules governing different types of business structure with particular emphasis on the corporate form.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 191

COMLAW 292 (2 Points)**Commercial Transactions**

A detailed examination of the legal rules relating to contract, sales, property, trust, credit and security, as they affect management decision-making and tax planning, with special emphasis on electronic contracts and Internet transactions.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 191

Course Prescriptions

For further information refer to the note on page 269. For course availability refer to page 596.

Stage III**COMLAW 301 (2 Points)**
Taxation

An introduction to the Income Tax Act and the Goods and Services Tax Act. Specific topics include: the nature of income, taxation of common types of income, deduction of expenses, prohibition of various types of expenses, taxation of common types of entities, the imputation system, tax accounting issues (cash or accrual basis), provisional tax, PAYE system, tax returns, and the compliance and penalties regime and disputes procedure.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 201 or 202 or 203

COMLAW 302 (2 Points)
Privacy and Information Management Law

An introduction to the legal principles relating to the holding and management of information, and to rights and duties with respect to official information. Major topics include: the scope and application of the privacy and official information statutes, exemptions, remedies for breach and enforcement.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 201 or 202 or 203 or 207

COMLAW 303 (2 Points)
Receiverships and Reconstructions

A study of the causes and consequences of business failure including the consequences of bankruptcy, the law and practice relating to receiverships and liquidations, plus an overview of informal workouts and statutory schemes of arrangement.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 203 or 206

COMLAW 304 (2 Points)
Alternative Business Structures

A comparative study of business structures with the emphasis on the differing legal consequences and relative merits of the structure. Structures examined include: franchises, joint ventures, unit trusts, sole traders, partnerships and special partnerships, unincorporated societies, and State Owned Enterprises.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 203

COMLAW 305 (2 Points)
Investment Law

A detailed examination of the legal principles relevant to the raising of finance and investment. Topics include: securities regulation, overseas investment, the rules and functioning of the Stock Exchange, mergers and takeovers, and insider trading.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 202 or 203

COMLAW 307 (2 Points)
International Trade Law

An introduction to the private law relationships which exist between buyers, sellers, insurers and bankers concerned with international trade. Major topics include: the sale of goods contract, the Vienna Convention, CIF and FOB contracts, marine insurance, the bill of lading, the Warsaw Convention and regional trade agreements such as CER.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 201

COMLAW 308 (2 Points)
Banking Law

Aspects of the law relating to banking transactions and practice in New Zealand. Major topics include: the nature of the role and the functions of the Reserve Bank, the banker-customer contract, legal aspects of bank accounts (eg, fund transfers, appropriations, attachment, combination, set-off,

lien), safe custody and other non-account services, bank as trustee or fiduciaries, restitutionary recovery by and against banks (eg, mistaken payments), cheques and bills of exchange and lender liability.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 201 or 202 or LLB Part II

COMLAW 309 (2 Points)
Insurance and Superannuation Law

A detailed examination of insurance and superannuation law. Major topics include: general principles of insurance (the contract of insurance, adjusting the rights of insurers and insured), specialized forms of insurance relevant to business (life insurance, marine and aviation insurance, liability and professional risk insurance). A general survey of the legal rules governing superannuation in New Zealand.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 201

COMLAW 310 (2 Points)
Business Obligations

An advanced study of a selected range of topics including: inter alia, doctrinal bases for the imposition of civil obligations, consequences of alternative taxonomies, the basis and content of the fiduciary obligations, the principle against unjust enrichment, economic torts, the nature and availability of remedies (particularly proprietary remedies).

Prerequisite: COMLAW 201

COMLAW 311 (2 Points)
Advanced Taxation

An advanced study of income tax and Goods and Services Tax. Major topics include: dividends and imputation, corporate taxation, losses and grouping, partnerships, qualifying companies, trusts, financial accruals, alienation of income, international taxation and general anti-avoidance provisions.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 202 and 203 and 301, or LAW 429 and LLB Part II

Restriction: LAW 409

COMLAW 312 (2 Points)
International Travel Law

An introduction to the legal liabilities and restrictions imposed on players in the international travel market. Specific topics include: the legal structures and mechanisms that facilitate travel and tourism across national boundaries, the legal issues and problems faced by market principals and the various international treaties and conventions affecting international air travel.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 201 or 205

COMLAW 313 (2 Points)
e-Commerce and the Law

The law relating to e-commerce and the Internet is constantly evolving in response to technological change. Current legal issues of importance including: the protection of ideas, information and identity (piracy, cybersquatting, domain names), consumer and commercial sales (domestic and international), the effect of digital technology on traditional forms of authentication and data storage (digital signatures, certification authorities), misleading statements and conduct on the Internet, electronic banking and payment mechanisms, computer crime and dispute resolution.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 201 or 202 or 205

Restriction: COMLAW 207

COMLAW 320 (2 Points)
Special Topic: Intellectual Property, Information and Ideas

A study of the legal rules governing the protection and commercialization of ideas, information and innovation, and their application in particular business and scientific contexts. Topics include: legal protection of business reputations and the goodwill invested in brands; the patentability of biotechnology and software; the role of copyright in a technological society; theft and misuse of data and trade secrets; and the liability of Internet stakeholders.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 101 or 191 or LAW 101 and 4 points at Stage II

COMLAW 321 (2 Points)
Special Topic

COMLAW 391 (2 Points)
Principles of Taxation

The principles and processes of taxation in New Zealand, including the taxation of electronic commerce.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 291 and 292

Postgraduate Diploma and Master's Courses

COMLAW 601 (2 Points)
Taxation Structures and Processes 1

A study of institutions and mechanisms through which revenue is assessed and collected including: the role of the tax return, the assessment process, the collection mechanisms such as PAYE, provisional tax, resident and non-resident withholding tax, the agency provisions, use of money interest, penalties and recovery.

COMLAW 602 (2 Points)
Taxation Structures and Processes 2

A study of the institutions and mechanisms through which revenue is assessed and collected including: record retention, the Commissioner's statutory powers to obtain information, confidentiality and privilege, the challenge procedure, the appeal and review processes, including: jurisdiction, procedure and evidence.

COMLAW 603 (2 Points)
Principles of Income Taxation

An examination of the legal and accounting concepts which underlie the Income Tax Act. Topics include: the nature of income, special types of income, deductible expenses, prohibited deductions, timing of income and expenses, the tax status of trusts, partnerships and companies.

COMLAW 604 (2 Points)
Principles of Indirect Taxation

An examination of the legal and accounting concepts that underlie Goods and Services Tax and other indirect taxes. Topics include: taxable activities; taxable, exempt and zero-rated supplies; input deductions, gift and stamp duties.

COMLAW 605 (2 Points)
Advanced Studies in Taxation 1

An advanced study of issues of taxation relating to various entities such as companies trusts and partnerships. Topics include: the imputation system, company distributions, grouping, consolidation and amalgamation of companies, the financial accounts regime, losses.

COMLAW 606 (2 Points)
Advanced Studies in Taxation 2

An advanced study of issues of taxation relating to international taxation and anti-avoidance. Topics

include: the concepts of residence and source, the taxation of overseas income and non-residence, the effect of the Double Taxation Agreements, special and general avoidance provisions and the role of the Common Law.

COMLAW 607 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Taxation

COMLAW 608 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Taxation

Honours and Master's Courses

COMLAW 740A (2 Points)

COMLAW 740B (2 Points)
The Tax Base

The nature of income; its timing and recognition, its distinction from capital and methods of calculation. Deductions and rebates. The limited role of capital in the existing tax base and the likelihood of its expansions. Tax minimization in the courts. Statutory responses to tax avoidance.

To complete this course students must enrol in COMLAW 740 A and B

COMLAW 741A (2 Points)

COMLAW 741B (2 Points)
International Taxation

Tests of residence for individuals and corporations. The wider tax base for off-shore income of New Zealand residents. Income derived by overseas residents from New Zealand activities. The Double Tax Treaty System. Selecting the country of residence. Anti-avoidance measures directed at transnational activity. The use of tax havens. As well as New Zealand taxation law, the course also examines the municipal revenue law of some of our trading partners.

To complete this course students must enrol in COMLAW 741 A and B

COMLAW 742A (2 Points)

COMLAW 742B (2 Points)
Discretions, Disputes and Procedures

The nature of a tax return and obligations in relation thereto. Commissioner's powers to obtain records and information. Assessments, financial arrangements and determinations. Public law restraints on the Commissioner's powers. The Commissioner's discretions and appeal and review mechanisms. Procedure, evidence and pleading in tax cases. The jurisdiction of the High Court and Taxation Review authorities. Recovery of underpaid or overpaid tax.

To complete this course students must enrol in COMLAW 742 A and B

COMLAW 746 (2 Points)
Corporation and Investor Taxation

The impact of business structures on tax liabilities of business organizations and their members. Trusts, partnerships, joint ventures, and groups of companies are considered, but the primary focus is on the allocation of the tax burden between companies, shareholders and other investors.

COMLAW 747 (2 Points)
The Goods and Services Tax

The main focus of this course is on the Goods and Services Tax, although other indirect and asset taxes may be referred to for comparative purposes. While the course mainly deals with New Zealand GST, analogous taxes in overseas jurisdictions are also

studied to provide a theoretical construct against which to assess the New Zealand experience.

COMLAW 748 (2 Points)

Current Developments in Taxation

Selected in-depth studies of recent or imminent changes in the tax laws. The topics chosen will vary from year to year. Only those areas capable of rigorous academic analysis will be chosen for examination.

COMLAW 749 (2 Points)

Avoidance Provisions

An examination of the general anti-avoidance provisions contained in the Income Tax Act 1994 and the Income Tax legislation of other jurisdictions including Australia, Canada, the United Kingdom and the United States. An analysis of the structure and function of anti-avoidance provisions and of the relation to the tax system. An analysis of the relationship of statutory and common law responses to tax-avoidance.

COMLAW 754 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Taxation Law

(For the MTaxS.)

COMLAW 755A (2 Points)

COMLAW 755B (2 Points)

Special Topic in Taxation Law

(For the MTaxS.)

To complete this course students must enrol in COMLAW 755 A and B

COMLAW 765 (2 Points)

Special Topic: Contemporary Legal Issues

A detailed analysis of a current legal issue relating to intellectual property, corporate law, competition policy or international business law.

Restriction: LAW 720

COMLAW 792A (4.5 Points)

COMLAW 792B (4.5 Points)

Dissertation in Taxation Law

(For the MTaxS)

To complete this course students must enrol in COMLAW 792 A and B

COMLAW 798A (7 Points)

COMLAW 798B (7 Points)

Thesis in Taxation Law

To complete this course students must enrol in COMLAW 798 A and B

Economics

Stage I

Note: Students intending to advance beyond Stage I should include MATHS 108, or equivalent, in their first year programme.

ECON 101 (2 Points)

Microeconomics

Introduction to the economic behaviour of individuals and firms with emphasis on output and price determination in the various market structures. Theories and selected applications will be presented.

Restriction: ECON 191

ECON 111 (2 Points)

Macroeconomics

The economic activity of the nation at large and its interrelationships with the rest of the world. Included are: the measurements of economic activity, determination of aggregate income, money,

banking and prices, exchange rates, the balance of payments and government macroeconomic policy.

Prerequisite: ECON 101

ECON 191 (2 Points)

Business Economics

Introduction to economic analysis, with an emphasis on firms and their operating environment. Pricing and output decisions and cost and profit determination in competitive, imperfectly competitive, and monopolistic markets. Macroeconomic factors and policies affecting business activity in a small open economy.

Restriction: ECON 101 and 111

Stage II

Note: Students intending to major in Economics must include ECON 201, 211 and 221 in their programme.

ECON 201 (2 Points)

Microeconomics

Study of the allocation of scarce resources among competing end uses. Intermediate-level analysis of the economic behaviour of individual units, in particular consumers and firms. Although the focus is on perfectly competitive markets, attention is also given to other types of markets. Analysis also includes concepts of expected utility and uncertainty, and welfare economics.

Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 191, and 111 and MATHS 108

ECON 202 (2 Points)

Managerial Economics

An applied economics course which shows how various concepts and techniques drawn from economics, finance, mathematics and statistics can be used to develop and use computer-based models in decision-making, particularly in an uncertain environment.

Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 191, and 111

ECON 204 (2 Points)

The Economics of the Internet

An introduction to the economics of the Internet using microeconomic concepts, practical examples, and case studies. Topics to be covered include: the development of the Internet, access pricing, network effects and standardization, business-to-consumer and business-to-business e-commerce, online auctions, open source software, and the law and economics of information goods such as software and music.

Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 191

ECON 205 (2 Points)

The Contemporary New Zealand Economy

The New Zealand economy has changed greatly over the last two decades. This course provides an overview of the structure and performance of the New Zealand economy, an examination of the context of economic reforms, and analysis of the objectives and consequences of contemporary economic policies. Topics covered include: the Reserve Bank Act, the higher education sector, the Employment Relations Act and labour market policy, and environmental management.

Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 191, and 111

ECON 211 (2 Points)

Macroeconomics

Provides an introduction to the dynamic microfoundations of macroeconomics, and demonstrates how we can utilize these foundations: (i) to understand the trends and fluctuations of macroeconomic aggregates like national output,

unemployment, inflation and interest rates, and (ii) to predict the outcome of alternative government policies related to current economic problems of New Zealand and the rest of the world.

Prerequisite: ECON 201

ECON 212 (2 Points)

Game Theory and Economic Applications

Introduction to non-cooperative and cooperative game theory: introduction to two person zero-sum games and the min max value; n-person non-cooperative games and Nash equilibrium; examples and applications in auctions, bargaining and other economic models; applications in political science and other fields; the idea of backward induction and sub-game perfection; repeated games; introduction to games in coalitional form; the core and (Shapley) value; models of power and voting; problems in fair division, and optimal and stable matching.

Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 191

ECON 221 (2 Points)

Introduction to Econometrics

An introduction to model building and empirical research methods in economics. Emphasizes the use and interpretation of single equation regression techniques in formulating and testing microeconomic and macroeconomic hypotheses. Cross-section and time series modelling, as well as qualitative choice models will be covered. There will be examples of the uses of econometrics in a variety of areas through statistical analysis, problem solving and econometric estimation using a statistical computer package.

Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 191, and 111, and STATS 101 or 108 or 125 or 191, and MATHS 102 or 108 or 130 or 151

ECON 232 (2 Points)

Development of the International Economy

The development of the international economy and changing economic relationships that have taken place since the late nineteenth century. The causes and consequences of growing interdependency, among nations are examined. Changing patterns of trade and migration of capital and labour are analysed, as are cyclical and secular trends in output, employment and investment. The focus is on the development of institutions as well as the economic and social conditions that induce and validate change.

Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 191, and 111

ECON 241 (2 Points)

International Economics

An introduction to international trade and finance. Important issues for the international economy and the development of conceptual frameworks for understanding and analysing these issues will be discussed. Emphasis will be given to issues of particular relevance to New Zealand. Topics include: exchange rate regimes, currency boards, currency crises, international capital flows and speculation, multilateral trade agreements, political economy of trade policy.

Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 191, and 111

ECON 271 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 191, and 111

ECON 272 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 191, and 111

ECON 273 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Prerequisite: ECON 101 or 191, and 111

Stage III

ECON 301 (2 Points)

Advanced Microeconomics

Advanced treatment of aspects of general equilibrium and game theory. Applications of this basic theory to the analysis of topics in uncertainty, contracts, auctions, oligopoly, and information economics.

Prerequisite: ECON 201

ECON 302 (2 Points)

Economics of Labour Markets

The application of economics to issues that confront policy makers all over the world. Covers the workings of labour markets and teaches how to use economic frameworks to judge the appropriateness of education, training, employment, taxation, immigration and other labour market policies.

Prerequisite: ECON 201

ECON 303 (2 Points)

Law and Economics

Economic analysis of law and organization, and the application of economics to property rights, patents and natural resource management. Includes: contracts, transaction cost analysis, classical contracting, long-run contracts, enforcement, role of market forces, risk aversion, remedies for breach, economic theory for torts, negligence rules, strict liability, multiple torts, product liability. Special topics may include: crime, insider trading, and business law.

Prerequisite: COMLAW 101 or LAW 101, and ECON 201

ECON 304 (2 Points)

Firms and Markets

The study of firms in their markets, focusing on imperfect competition. Includes: oligopoly, monopolistic competition, analysis of strategic behaviour, government policies aimed at regulating oligopolistic and monopolistic behaviour, empirical applications.

Prerequisite: ECON 201

ECON 311 (2 Points)

Macroeconomic Theory and Policy

This course is designed to teach students modern macroeconomic analysis and focuses on the standard dynamic general equilibrium model, which is central to current macroeconomic research. Students are given a careful introduction to the overlapping generations version of this model and shown how this model can be adapted in different ways to address a wide variety of economic issues and policy questions.

Prerequisite: ECON 211

ECON 321 (2 Points)

Econometrics

Development of the linear regression model, its basis, problems, applications and extensions. Attention is also given to techniques and problems of simultaneous equations modelling, time-series analysis and economic forecasting.

Prerequisite: ECON 201 or 211, and ECON 221 or STATS 208 or 210

ECON 322 (2 Points)

Applied Econometrics

Provides a basic understanding of some of the econometric methods and models. Applications of basic linear regression, including: demand systems, time-series analysis including unit roots and co-integration, simulation and resampling methods. Also includes practical computing classes.

Prerequisite: ECON 201 or 211, and ECON 221

Course Prescriptions

For further information refer to the note on page 269. For course availability refer to page 596.

ECON 331 (2 Points)**Economic History of Australia and New Zealand**

An examination of the methods of historical inquiry and the economic analysis of development in Australia and New Zealand.

Prerequisite: ECON 201 or 211 or 232

ECON 341 (2 Points)**International Trade**

An analysis of the causes, characteristics and effects of international trade in goods and services, and of international movements of capital and labour. Economic effects of measures designed to restrict or promote trade. An introduction to the economics of regional trading arrangements, such as free trade areas, customs unions and common markets.

Prerequisite: ECON 201

ECON 342 (2 Points)**International Economic Policy Studies**

An analysis of international economic policy issues and their implications for New Zealand. A variety of approaches is used, including issue-based analysis of key international economic policy problems, comparative analysis of regional trading arrangements, and a case study approach embodied in an area studies module.

Prerequisite: ECON 341 or 352

ECON 343 (2 Points)**East Asian Growth and Trade**

A study of the economic factors underlying the dynamic trade and growth performance of the major economies of contemporary East Asia, and of the impact of their development on New Zealand's international trading environment. Study of individual East Asian economies is strongly emphasized.

Prerequisite: ECON 201

ECON 351 (2 Points)**Financial Economics**

A study of the modern literature on corporate finance, investments and derivative securities. An analysis of consumption and investment decisions in the presence of time and risk, asset pricing models and market efficiency. The term structure of interest rates and various issues in debt and equity financing. The use of derivative securities eg. forwards and/or options to manage exchange rate risk.

Prerequisite: ECON 201

ECON 352 (2 Points)**International Finance**

A study of the modern literature on exchange rate markets, exchange rate determination and the implications of exchange rate movements for various economic issues. Students will gain an understanding of why exchange rates change, of financial market arrangements, and of the reasons for, and implications of, recent events in international financial markets.

Prerequisite: ECON 201 and 211

ECON 361 (2 Points)**Public Economics**

A study of the state in a modern mixed economy, its roles, measurement and accountability. Topics include: welfare theory, theory of public goods, budgetary issues and the Fiscal Responsibility Act, public choice, taxation theory and practice, tax reform, the welfare state, efficiency, targeting and poverty traps, insurance markets, social insurance,

pensions and the economics of an ageing population.

Prerequisite: ECON 201

ECON 371 (2 Points)**Development of Economic Theory**

An introduction to the history of economic ideas and to comparative economics.

Prerequisite: ECON 201 and 211

ECON 372 (2 Points)**Special Topic: Resource Economics**

A study of the efficient allocation of non-renewable and renewable resources, resource markets and pricing, and natural resource policy.

ECON 373 (2 Points)**Environmental Economics**

An overview of the theory and empirical practice of economic analysis as it is used in evaluating environmental problems. Topics include: static and dynamic efficiency; environmental policy (pollution and economic efficiency); analysis of economic instruments, such as tradable property rights and pollution taxes; the allocation of non-renewable and renewable resources, and contemporary issues of growth, trade and the environment, and sustainable development.

Prerequisite: ECON 201

ECON 374 (2 Points)**Special Topic: Research Seminar in Advanced Studies in Economics****ECON 381 (2 Points)****Foundations of Economic Analysis**

A grounding in the quantitative methods of economic analysis with application to commonly used formal models in microeconomics, macroeconomics and econometrics. The emphasis will be on the unifying structure of the theory with a systematic treatment of the mathematical techniques involved. Preparation for continuing study in economic theory and econometrics.

Prerequisite: ECON 201

Honours and Master's Courses**ECON 701 (2 Points)****Microeconomic Theory**

A variety of topics in traditional 'core' microeconomics from an advanced perspective as well as a selection of issues arising from recent research directions.

ECON 702 (2 Points)**Industrial Organization**

Industrial organization (IO) is concerned with the organization of markets and the behaviour of firms under conditions of imperfect competition and imperfect information. The purpose of this course is to master some of the standard modern theories in IO and apply them to better understand the recent developments in various New Zealand and international markets.

ECON 703 (2 Points)**Labour Economics and Human Resources**

An advanced survey with emphasis on theoretic modelling, empirical research and policy applications. Topics include: labour force participation, investment in education, hiring and lay-offs, distribution of earnings, unemployment, labour market contracts, worker mobility and immigration issues.

- ECON 711 (2 Points)**
Macroeconomics
 This is a core course in macroeconomic theory which addresses fundamental problems including output growth and business cycles, unemployment and inflation in the context of mainstream models of the economy, fiscal and monetary policies.
- ECON 712 (2 Points)**
Business Cycles
 A theoretic, historical and statistical study of business cycles, especially of the international cycle and its effects on New Zealand since the Second World War.
- ECON 713 (2 Points)**
Monetary Economics
 Examines a number of advanced topics in monetary economics. Topics include: relations of money, prices and output, macroeconomic models with money, monetary policy, roles of central banks, and monetary business cycles.
- ECON 721 (2 Points)**
Econometrics 1
 Core econometrics including theory and applications. The development of the classical linear regression model and extensions to the most general case. Applications to types of linear models involving cross-section and time-series data, and simultaneous equation models. The method of maximum likelihood, other extrema estimators and associated methods of testing.
- ECON 723 (2 Points)**
Econometrics 2
 An overview of time series econometrics, designed to introduce a range of material in stationary and nonstationary time series including: modern model determination methods, unit root and cointegration theory, non-linear time series analysis and continuous time models. Students will be introduced to practical time series forecasting methods.
- ECON 724 (2 Points)**
Applied Econometrics
 A variety of econometric techniques will be used to analyse models from a number of selected areas of economics. A significant part of the course will be computer-based, involving the handling of empirical data and the computation and presentation of results.
- ECON 725 (2 Points)**
Economic Forecasting
 A survey of the various techniques used in economic forecasting, with applied work involving the empirical analysis and presentation of economic models relevant to forecasting. Discussion and analysis of the time-series approach to forecasting, and consideration of basic problems concerning difficulties and possibilities of ascertaining the future.
- ECON 741 (2 Points)**
Advanced International Trade
 Examines microeconomic aspects of international economics, theoretical and empirical research on international trade and trade policy under perfect and imperfect competition, and discusses and analyses political economy issues related to trade liberalization. Topics which reflect current research including economic geography and multinational corporations.
- ECON 742 (2 Points)**
Trade Policy and Modelling
 Covers a range of commercial policies including tariffs, import quotas and export subsidies. Part of the course will be allocated to general equilibrium analysis of international trade policy.
- ECON 743 (2 Points)**
Economic Integration in the Pacific Rim
 Analysis of the developing economic relationships among the nations of the Pacific Rim, including both trade and investment flows and financial market integration. The economics of regional trade liberalization initiatives such as NAFTA, CER and AFTA, and their implication for wider economic integration, for example, through APEC. Comparative analysis of factors underlying the economic performance of Pacific Rim economies.
- ECON 744 (2 Points)**
Emerging Economies of East Asia
 A comprehensive, comparative and historical analysis of the economic development of the emerging economies of East Asia, including China, the ASEAN and the emerging transitional economies of Indo-China. The impact of their development on the wider Asia-Pacific region is also emphasized.
- ECON 745 (2 Points)**
The Japanese Economy
 The modern Japanese economy and its international economic relations, including an examination of the role of distinctive Japanese institutions and patterns of economic behaviour.
- ECON 746 (2 Points)**
The Chinese Economy
 Economics of the transition toward a market economy in modern China. Integration of China into the international economy, including an examination of the special roles of Hong Kong and Taiwan.
- ECON 747 (2 Points)**
The European Economies
 International trade and monetary issues involved in integration in Western Europe and transition in Eastern Europe. History of the facts, theory of preferential liberalization and analysis of the Single Market programme, Common Agricultural Policy, regional policy and competition policy. An analysis of monetary issues: optimum currency areas, history of monetary integrations in Europe, analysis of the EMU, ECB and fiscal federalism.
- ECON 751 (2 Points)**
Advanced International Finance
 A study of open-economy macroeconomic topics (theoretic, empirical and policy oriented), including models of exchange rate behaviour.
- ECON 761 (2 Points)**
Public Economics 1
 Economic aspects of the public sector, particularly of taxation. Includes welfare economics, commodity tax analysis and the use of taxes and other techniques in handling externalities.
- ECON 762 (2 Points)**
Public Economics 2
 Topics include: personal and company taxation, taxation and other techniques of dealing with exploitation of market power and time variant public enterprise pricing.

- ECON 763 (2 Points)**
Public Policy
 Examines the links between empirical research in economics and policy-making. The role of the policy economist. Communication skills. Ideology and policy. Welfare state policy issues. Analysis of policy in areas such as income support, housing, broadcasting, superannuation, accident compensation, arts funding and tertiary education. Original contribution to specific topical New Zealand policy debates.
- ECON 764 (2 Points)**
Health Economics
 Economic aspects of health and health services. Analysis of expenditure on healthcare. The structure and financing of health services and health reform. Cost benefit and cost-effectiveness and analysis in healthcare. Specific healthcare issues in the New Zealand health system.
- ECON 765 (2 Points)**
Contemporary Issues in Fiscal Policy
 Desirable characteristics of a tax system. Equity, neutrality, simplicity, public acceptance. Administrative efficiency, responsiveness to economic changes, optimum levels for revenue need. The use of taxation to meet welfare and social goals. The machinery of tax reform.
- ECON 771 (2 Points)**
Economics of Development
 Introduces students to contemporary issues in development economics. Topics include: the way economists' approaches to 'economic development' have evolved and changed through the period from 1945 to the present, and looks at some leading development issues in this perspective; a set of topics in international trade, economic growth and development, with emphasis on the 'Newly Industrializing Countries' (NICs) and other Third World 'developing' countries.
- ECON 772 (2 Points)**
Trade and Development
 Focuses on the link between trade and development and contemporary issues relating to trade strategies and structural adjustment policies with particular emphasis on developing countries.
- ECON 773 (2 Points)**
The History of Economic Thought 1
 Covers a selection of topics in the history of economic ideas, including classical economics, post-classical microeconomics, topics in twentieth century economics and business cycle theory and twentieth century debates on international monetary reform.
- ECON 774 (2 Points)**
The History of Economic Thought 2
 A survey course covering a selection of topics in the history of economic ideas including: classical economics, post-classical microeconomics, Keynesian economics, monetarism, and developments in twentieth century macroeconomics, business cycle theory and international monetary economics.
- ECON 775 (2 Points)**
Economics of the Environment
 Economics of natural resource use and policy. Externality, welfare economics, price theory. Sustainability, future generations and equity.
- Environmental macroeconomics, trade. Non-market valuation methods, species preservation. International issues.
- ECON 781 (2 Points)**
Special Topic: Microeconomic Theory 2
 A selection of topics from economic analysis, developing and extending the theories considered in ECON 701.
- ECON 782 (2 Points)**
Special Topic: Regulation
 Network economics focusing on regulatory regimes which aim to stimulate competition in industries such as telecommunications, electricity, gas and water.
- ECON 783 (2 Points)**
Special Topic
- ECON 789 (2 Points)**
Research Essay for BCom(Hons)/BA(Hons)
- ECON 790A (2 Points)**
ECON 790B (2 Points)
Dissertation (MCom/MA)
To complete this course students must enrol in ECON 790 A and B
- ECON 792A (4.5 Points)**
ECON 792B (4.5 Points)
Dissertation in Economics of Taxation
To complete this course students must enrol in ECON 792 A and B
- ECON 796A (7 Points)**
ECON 796B (7 Points)
Thesis (MCom/MA)
To complete this course students must enrol in ECON 796 A and B
-
- Engineering Management**
-
- Postgraduate Diploma and Master's Courses**
- ENGMGMT 702 (3 Points)**
Resource Management
 An overview of both global and New Zealand issues in resource management. The Resource Management Act and its implications for engineering activities.
- ENGMGMT 703 (3 Points)**
Technology Management
 An introduction to current information and manufacturing technologies and present methods for their analysis, planning and successful implementation to create business advantage.
- ENGMGMT 705 (3 Points)**
Quality Management for Engineers
 Concepts, tools and models of quality management with a particular emphasis on issues relevant to engineering disciplines.
- ENGMGMT 711 (1 Point)**
Project in Engineering Management
 A project with limited supervision, requiring the application of engineering management techniques to investigate and solve a particular problem within a participant's own organization.
Restriction: 601.601

Finance

Stage II**FINANCE 251 (2 Points)****Financial Management**

Focuses on practical aspects of corporate finance. Topics covered include: concepts of value creation, risk and required rates of return, financial maths, capital budgeting, capital structure and dividend policies.

Prerequisite: ACCTG 102 or 192

FINANCE 261 (2 Points)**Introduction to Investments**

Markets for shares, fixed income securities, options and futures. Methods of valuing shares, fixed income securities, options, and futures. Simple techniques of hedging risk. Portfolio diversification. Portfolio evaluation.

Prerequisite: ACCTG 102 or 192

Stage III**FINANCE 351 (2 Points)****Advanced Financial Management**

A rigorous study of advanced capital budgeting procedures, more difficult aspects associated with capital structure and dividend decisions, mergers and acquisitions. Case study applications of financial management are used. A continuation of the material introduced in FINANCE 251.

Prerequisite: FINANCE 251

FINANCE 361 (2 Points)**Modern Investment Theory and Management**

Portfolio theory and equilibrium asset pricing models and empirical tests. Portfolio management (forecasting, construction, administration and evaluation) including issues relating to fixed interest and international equity investment. A continuation of the material introduced in FINANCE 261.

Prerequisite: FINANCE 261 and MATHS 208

FINANCE 362 (2 Points)**Risk Management**

Examines theoretical and practical aspects of risk management with an emphasis on the effective use of futures, options and other financial derivatives to control market risk exposure. Reviews no-arbitrage methods used to value financial futures and options, including the Black-Scholes model and binomial tree numerical methods.

Prerequisite: FINANCE 261 and MATHS 208

FINANCE 383 (2 Points)**Special Topic****FINANCE 384 (2 Points)****Special Topic****Honours and Master's Courses****FINANCE 701 (2 Points)****Research Methods**

The theory and application of modern research methods in finance. The content will include the philosophy, process and design of scientific research. Prior knowledge of basic statistical techniques is assumed.

Restriction: ACCTG 701

FINANCE 702A (1 Point)**FINANCE 702B (1 Point)****Information, Contracting and Governance**

An introduction to the economic literatures relating to property rights, transaction cost economics, and agency theory. Application of these notions to the way in which organizations are structured. Identification of why some transactions are internalized and some are undertaken through markets. The application of these ideas to finance. The use of these notions in the New Zealand reform process.

Restriction: ACCTG 702 A and B

To complete this course students must enrol in FINANCE 702 A and B

FINANCE 751 (2 Points)**Modern Corporate Finance**

Examines fundamental principles of corporate financial theory and discusses current issues, seminal theoretical contributions and empirical evidence regarding those theories. Specific topics will be chosen from capital structure, dividend policy, security issuance, mergers and acquisitions, corporate control and initial public offerings.

FINANCE 752 (2 Points)**Management and Financial Institutions**

An investigation of issues of financial management as applied to financial institutions. The orientation is to policy issues and principles more than operating techniques. Topics will include: asset and liability management, interest rate and risk management and regulation, with attention to the New Zealand situation. The early sessions will survey broad issues while subsequent sessions will investigate specific theories and empirical evidence as to their efficacy. This course builds on knowledge gained in FINANCE 251 and 702 A and B.

FINANCE 761 (2 Points)**Portfolio Theory and Investment Analysis**

Advanced coverage of contemporary issues in investments through readings of classic theoretical articles and recent empirical studies. Topics include: market efficiency and empirical anomalies, risk-return relationships and alternative investment vehicles and strategies. This course builds on material covered in FINANCE 261 and 361 and presumes the student has completed MATHS 208 or its equivalent.

FINANCE 762 (2 Points)**Risk Management**

The theory and practice of financial risk management for portfolio managers with an emphasis on defining and measuring market risk. This course builds on material covered in FINANCE 362 and MATHS 208 with extensions to include the use of futures, options and other financial derivatives to manage market risk. It then proceeds to an examination of risk management methods based on the Value-at-Risk (VaR) framework developed by the Riskmetrics division of JP Morgan Bank.

FINANCE 763 (2 Points)**International Finance**

An examination of theoretical and empirical perspectives on important issues in international finance. Topics will include: financial management of a multinational enterprise, macroeconomic effects, currency risk management and international capital budgeting. A portion of the course will also be devoted to international portfolio investments and diversification. This course builds on knowledge gained in FINANCE 251, 261 and 702 A and B.

FINANCE 781 (2 Points)**Special Topic in Finance**

FINANCE 782 Special Topic	(2 Points)	A study of financial aspects of contract law, securing debt, debt recovery, the Securities Act, fund raising, insider trading, takeover, Credit Contracts Act, Hire Purchase Act and other tender liability issues.	
FINANCE 783 Special Topic	(2 Points)		
FINANCE 784 Directed Readings in Literature Topics	(2 Points)	FINMGMT 713 Special Topic	(1 Point)
FINANCE 785 Directed Readings in Literature Topics	(2 Points)	FINMGMT 714 Special Topic	(1 Point)
FINANCE 789 Research Essay for BCom(Hons)	(2 Points)	<i>Restriction: 602.606</i>	
FINANCE 796A	(7 Points)	FINMGMT 715 Special Topic	(1 Point)
FINANCE 796B	(7 Points)	<i>Restriction: 602.609</i>	
Thesis			
<i>To complete this course students must enrol in FINANCE 796 A and B</i>			

Finance – Executive Programmes

Postgraduate Diploma and Master's Courses

FINMGMT 701 (3 Points) **Financial Management**

A study of the conceptual framework of modern finance theory and the application of that theory to the major decisions facing a corporate financial manager. Particular attention will be given to the topics of capital budgeting, valuation including applications to property, financial structure, dividend policy, risk management and mergers and acquisitions. Implications of the theory and evidence for corporate financial decision-making are emphasized.

FINMGMT 702 (3 Points) **Investments**

An intensive study of the basic concepts and tools of investment analysis. The environment of investment decision-making in New Zealand is covered. Topics which are given particular emphasis include: efficiency of capital markets, role of diversification, risk assessment, relationship between risk and expected return, portfolio formation, financial statement analysis, derivative securities (options, futures etc) and international finance.

Prerequisite: FINMGMT 701

FINMGMT 703 (3 Points) **Case Studies in Business and Finance**

A study of corporate financial and business management issues using case studies. Topics covered may include: capital expenditure decision making, capital structure choices, dividend policy, mergers and acquisitions, security pricing and selection, portfolio management, asset allocation and international pricing.

Prerequisite: FINMGMT 602 or BUSADMIN 701
Restriction: 602.603

FINMGMT 711 (2 Points) **Managerial Economics**

Provides frameworks of economic thought to inform managerial decision-making with particular regard to the economic behaviour of individuals and firms. Market structures, pricing and output phenomena, income distribution and public policy formulation and impact.

Restriction: 602.607

FINMGMT 712 (2 Points) **Finance Law**

Health Informatics

Postgraduate Diploma and Master's Courses

HLTHINFO 713 (3 Points) **Information Systems Technology**

The developments in information technology (IT) and how they are used to create information systems and share information securely. The emphasis is on systems integration and on making information available where, when, and in the format it is needed. Current IT requirements for healthcare and implications for the future.

Restriction: INFORM 613

HLTHINFO 716 (3 Points) **Health Information Systems**

The development of healthcare computing across different healthcare sectors. Conceptual design and organization of modern clinical information systems and information sharing. Technological advances leading to new ways of delivering and facilitating care such as the electronic patient record, telemedicine and care pathways. Issues of security and confidentiality.

Restriction: INFORM 616

HLTHINFO 718 (2 Points) **Electronic Health Records**

The theory behind the use of medical records, their purpose, their computerization and the benefits, disadvantages, and barriers to implementation. Key concepts of electronic patient and health records. Hierarchical functionality of electronic records, their role in primary, acute and seamless care. Record structure and content, and the technology for record implementation. Patient rights and privacy.

HLTHINFO 720 (2 Points) **Telemedicine and Telecare**

Definitions of telemedicine and telecare and their significance. Scope, benefits and limitations. Designing and evaluating telemedicine studies. Approaches to introducing telemedicine into mainstream medicine. Technology and practice. The main clinical applications and the legal and ethical dimensions of telemedicine.

HLTHINFO 721 (2 Points) **Special Topic in Health Informatics**

Human Resource Management

Postgraduate Diploma and Master's Courses

HRMGMT 701 (3 Points) **Organization and Society**

Organizational behaviour and theory and the

techniques of analysis in a changing and complex environment. The relationships between external contextual change and the internal dynamics of businesses. Problem-solving methodologies in organizational management.

HRMGMT 702 (3 Points)

Employment Relations

Theory and practice of employment relations with special reference to New Zealand institutions and law. The goals and behaviour of employers, workers and the state in employment relations.

Prerequisite: HRMGMT 701

HRMGMT 703 (3 Points)

Human Resource Policies and Practice

An analysis of research in the main functions of human resource management (such as HR planning, job analysis, recruitment and selection, performance management, remuneration, training and development, the management of labour relations). Contemporary issues. The evaluation of HR techniques.

Prerequisite: HRMGMT 701 and 702

HRMGMT 704 (3 Points)

Managing Change in Organizations

The theory and practice of change management in organizations drawing on the fields of organizational development (OD) and training and development (T&D). The diagnosis, planning and facilitation of change projects. Group dynamics and team learning. Culture change.

Prerequisite: HRMGMT 701 and 702

HRMGMT 709 (1 Point)

Occupational Health and Safety

Perspectives on occupational health and safety. Relevant legislation. Technology and occupational health. Theories of injury causation, occupation disease and stress.

HRMGMT 712 (1 Point)

Special Topic

Restriction: 607.607

HRMGMT 713 (1 Point)

Special Topic

Restriction: 607.608

HRMGMT 714 (2 Points)

Professional Development in HRM

Analysis and development of the strategies and skills required by the professional Human Resource specialist.

HRMGMT 750 (3 Points)

Special Topic

HRMGMT 752 (2 Points)

Special Topic

HRMGMT 753 (2 Points)

Special Topic

HRMGMT 754 (1 Point)

Special Topic

HRMGMT 755 (1 Point)

Special Topic

Information Management

Stage I

INFOMGMT 191 (2 Points)

Business Productivity Tools

Develops basic programming skills using the latest productivity tools in an integrated approach to solving business problems. Information systems theory will provide the context for the effective application of these skills.

Restriction: INFOSYS 110, COMPSCI 101, 105

INFOMGMT 192 (2 Points)

Applications Programming

Building on the Business Productivity Tools course, this course will develop hands-on competencies in the creation of business applications using state-of-the-art .NET architectures.

Prerequisite: INFOMGMT 191

Restriction: INFOSYS 110, COMPSCI 101, 105, 280

Stage II

INFOMGMT 291 (2 Points)

Business Analysis – Digital Commerce

Business analyst skills are developed in the context of digital commerce applications. Students will demonstrate skills in modelling tools and modelling languages to document a range of business problems. Students will also create web-based prototypes to illustrate their knowledge.

Prerequisite: INFOMGMT 191, 192 and MGMT 191, 192

INFOMGMT 292 (2 Points)

Database Applications

Students will demonstrate skills in the analysis of IM problems, data modelling and the selection of appropriate designs for its storage and retrieval. Emphasis is on the development of hands-on skills using a major software application. Design, implementation and maintenance issues surrounding products in the content management, knowledge management and multimedia delivery space will also be reviewed.

Prerequisite: INFOMGMT 191, 192 and MGMT 191, 192

INFOMGMT 293 (2 Points)

Information Systems for Marketing

Introduction to how marketers can go beyond conceptual marketing, using data, information technologies and computer decision models to make marketing decisions.

Prerequisite: MKTG 291 and INFOMGMT 191, 192

Restriction: INFOMGMT 294 and 295

INFOMGMT 294 (2 Points)

Information Systems for Accounting

Examines the key concepts in respect to designing and maintaining an accounting information system including internal controls and reporting requirements.

Prerequisite: ACCTG 102 or 192, and INFOMGMT 191 and 192

Restriction: INFOMGMT 293 and 295

INFOMGMT 295 (2 Points)

Information Systems Human Resource Management

Analysis of the major human resource information systems and their characteristics and features, focusing on the data flow, analysis, reporting and forecasting functions, and emergent characteristics of such systems and their relationship to organizational effectiveness.

Prerequisite: MGMT 292 and INFOMGMT 191, 192

Restriction: INFOMGMT 293 and 294

Stage III

INFOMGMT 391 (2 Points)

e-Business

The development and implementation of commercial application systems in the Internet, covering networking, security and integration with Enterprise Systems.

Prerequisite: INFOMGMT 291 and 292, and INFOMGMT 293 or 294 or 295

INFOMGMT 392 (2 Points)
Digital Media Production

Develops a range of digital media resources suitable to use in a web-based application. Projects will demonstrate strong practical skills in the capture, editing and production of digital resources as well as an understanding of where these resources are most effectively deployed.

Prerequisite: INFOMGMT 291

INFOMGMT 393 (2 Points)
Data Mining and Decision Support

The emphasis will be on data warehousing and data mining for the purposes of decision support and the solution of common business problems.

Prerequisite: INFOMGMT 292

Information Systems

Postgraduate Diploma and Master's Courses

INFORM 703 (3 Points)
Information Systems Management

Examines the managerial practices required for the quick and effective development and deployment of information systems. Guidelines for both technical and managerial personnel are described within the context of various system development life cycles. Common problems are identified and the practices which best reduce the risk of failure are presented.

INFORM 710 (3 Points)
Electronic Commerce Applications

Students will analyse the prospects for electronic commerce in an industry and propose an e-business strategy. Applications include the linking of manufacturers, suppliers and purchasers in a distribution network and the global delivery of information products and services. Systems architectural models and network structures are examined.

INFORM 711 (3 Points)
Enterprise Systems

Examines the cross-functional, integrated computer-based information systems, commonly referred to as Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) systems, designed to support an organization's information needs. Management systems, common business processes, re-engineering/change management, and enterprise reference models are introduced with a holistic perspective. Considers issues associated with the analysis, design, implementation, and configuration of such enterprise systems.

INFORM 712 (3 Points)
Project in Information Systems

A supervised, independent study and investigation of a chosen aspect of information systems. The student is required to present a detailed investigative report.

INFORM 713 (3 Points)
Information Systems Technology

Introduces the business application of computer technologies via the use of an existing MS Access

database. Data modelling and database design are taught in conjunction with hands-on exercises in querying and reporting. The role of business information system requirements in the development and/or purchase of software is explored.

INFORM 714 (2 Points)
Electronic Commerce Strategies

Describes how information system and networking technologies are employed to transform the business environment. Includes business-to-business and business-to-consumer aspects. Students study organizations noted for their mastery of electronic commerce. The profile of these organizations is investigated in terms of the interdependence of technology, business strategy and organizational culture.

Restriction: BUSADMIN 711

INFORM 717 (2 Points)
Electronic Commerce Technology

Introduces the business application of data communication technologies. Reviews the major elements and applications of electronic commerce (doing business online with customers, suppliers, allies and agents). Topics include: the network infrastructure required, the effect on business processes, the distributed applications needed and website design.

Information Systems

Stage I

INFOSYS 110 (2 Points)
Business Computing

Information systems, their structure and business applications. Dimensions addressed include: applications and goals, system components and how they are developed, and data storage and data search techniques.

Restriction: 636.101, INFOMGMT 191

Stage II

INFOSYS 220 (2 Points)
Systems Analysis and Design 1

Concepts and techniques of information systems analysis and design. Topics include: data structuring, process flow analysis, input and output design, program specification, unified modelling language and entity-relationship modelling.

Prerequisite: Either INFOSYS 110 and COMPSCI 101, or 636.101 and COMPSCI 101, or COMPSCI 101 and 105

INFOSYS 222 (2 Points)
Database Systems

Data modelling, relational theory, database design, and the manipulation of databases. Students will acquire a conceptual understanding as well as experience in using database system software.

Prerequisite: Either INFOSYS 110 and COMPSCI 101, or 636.101 and COMPSCI 101, or COMPSCI 101 and 105

INFOSYS 223 (2 Points)
Information Systems for Managers

The course is intended for students whose area of specialization is not in information systems. The focus is on understanding how IS impact on the broader organization and the manager's role, how IS support the key functions, and how to manage the IS function. Topics will be taught from a management perspective.

Prerequisite: 636.101 or INFOSYS 110
Restriction: INFOSYS 323

INFOSYS 224 (2 Points)

Data Communications

Topics covered include: the representation, encoding and transmission of information, transmission systems and media, communication techniques, networking fundamentals, network architectures, widearea and localarea networks, wireless networks, distributed systems applications, client/server and intranet computing, Internet/www, network security and network control.

Prerequisite: either INFOSYS 110 and COMPSCI 101, or 636.101 and COMPSCI 101, or COMPSCI 101 and 105
Restriction: 636.324

INFOSYS 225 (2 Points)

Fundamentals of Electronic Commerce

An introduction to the major elements and applications of electronic commerce (doing business online with customers, suppliers, allies and agents) including the network infrastructure required, the effect on business processes, the nature of distributed applications, and the legal and ethical issues involved.

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110 and ACCTG 101 and MGMT 101 and ECON 111
Restriction: INFOSYS 328

INFOSYS 226 (2 Points)

Electronic Commerce Technologies

An introduction to the technologies that are essential for the deployment of electronic commerce applications. Topics may include: an overview of the architecture of the Internet and the web; tools for application design including representation and display languages; server and client-side scripting languages; security, transaction and workflow management systems; multi-agent and intelligent search technologies; application service provider technologies; and multimedia design.

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 225

Stage III

Note: With the permission of the Head of Department, BSc and BTech students may substitute COMPSCI 220 and 230 for COMPSCI 280 as a prerequisite, provided they have passed these courses with a B Grade or higher.

Note: Enrolment in INFOSYS 338, OPSMGT 383 and OPSRES 393 are subject to approval of Head of Department.

INFOSYS 320 (2 Points)

Systems Analysis and Design 2

Information modelling, process/rules modelling, user interface design and the selection of tools and components in designing systems.

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 220 and 222 and COMPSCI 280, or INFOSYS 220 and 222 and a B Grade or higher in COMPSCI 220 or 230

INFOSYS 321 (2 Points)

Enterprise Systems Analysis and Design

Examines cross-functional integrated computer-based information systems, commonly referred to as Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) systems, designed to support an organization's information needs and operations. Considers issues associated with the selection, analysis, design, implementation and configuration of such enterprise systems. Investigates how such systems implement transaction processing, management information and decision support across an organization's

business processes. Explores how problems may be characterized, in terms of process and information models.

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 220 or 320, and 222

Restriction: OPSMGT 333

INFOSYS 323 (2 Points)

Management of Information Systems

An outline of the principles and practice of managing information systems in an enterprise. The role and functions of the information systems unit and its place and purpose within the management of the wider enterprise. The issues encountered in running an information systems unit and some of the accepted practices to deal with them.

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 220 or 222 or 224 or 225 or 226

Restriction: INFOSYS 223

INFOSYS 327 (2 Points)

Decision Systems

The primary objectives of the course are to understand the theory, structure and construction of decision support and expert systems. Focus is on the study of their various components, eg, data, knowledge, models and user interface, and methods of integration. The course also addresses emerging technologies, eg, data mining, neural networks and intelligent agents, and research in these areas. Students will learn to work with system building tools to gain hands-on experience in prototyping DSS and ES.

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 220 and 222 and COMPSCI 280, or INFOSYS 220 and 222 and a B Grade or higher in COMPSCI 220 or 230

INFOSYS 328 (2 Points)

Electronic Commerce

Reviews the major elements and applications of electronic commerce (doing business online with one's customers, suppliers, allies and agents), including the network infrastructure required, the effect on business processes, the distributed applications needed and the legal and ethical issues involved. Also studies the role of government policy in the success or failure of e-commerce environments.

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110 and any 6 points at Stage II

Restriction: INFOSYS 225

INFOSYS 329 (2 Points)

Advanced Data Communications

A comprehensive coverage of different networking technologies is provided. Topics include: wide area network devices, technologies and standards, Internet addressing, TCP/IP protocols, quality of service issues for Internet protocols, router components and configurations, routing protocols, wireless networks and network troubleshooting.

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 224

INFOSYS 330 (2 Points)

Advanced Database Systems

An in-depth examination of the technical aspects of database systems providing the essential foundation for a career in database systems. The emphasis will be to keep abreast with available database technology approaches and techniques in industrial and commercial information systems.

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 220 and 222 and COMPSCI 280, or INFOSYS 220 and 222 and a B Grade or higher in COMPSCI 220 or 230

INFOSYS 332 (2 Points)

Software Engineering

Software engineering is a discipline that integrates methods, tools and procedures for the development

of computer systems. The course addresses a range of software development paradigms and processes and assesses these models against the broad array of tasks needed to develop and maintain information systems. Emphasis is on the IEEE standards to develop effective information systems.
Prerequisite: INFOSYS 220 and 222 and COMPSCI 280, or INFOSYS 220 and a B Grade or higher in COMPSCI 220 or 230 or SOFTENG 250 and 251

INFOSYS 338 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Information Systems

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 220 and 222 and COMPSCI 280, or INFOSYS 220 and 222 and a B grade or higher in COMPSCI 220 or 230

INFOSYS 339 (2 Points)

Computer Networks

Covers the design, implementation and management of reliable and scalable networks. Topics include: local area network (LAN), switching and virtual LANs, network analysis and design, routing protocols, integrated services digital networks, frame relay, asynchronous transfer mode (ATM) networks, and a review of the methodologies used to design wide area networks.

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 329

INFOSYS 340A (2 Points)

INFOSYS 340B (2 Points)

Information Systems Project

Allows students to apply their theoretical knowledge to a practical problem in the business world, while being reinforced with business planning and control skills. The overall goal is to develop an information system which, at the end of the project, meets the requirements of the user that sponsored the project.

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 220 and 222 and COMPSCI 280, or INFOSYS 220 and 222 and a B Grade or higher in COMPSCI 220 or 230

To complete this course students must enrol in INFOSYS 340 A and B

INFOSYS 341 (2 Points)

Information Security

Presents technical arrangements for making information systems more secure. The process starts with defining the proper security requirements that are usually stated as a data security policy. Other topics include: identification and authentication, access control, security kernel, physical security, eavesdropping, hardware security, system software security, encryption techniques, public key infrastructure, security protocols and handling subversive software.

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 222 and either INFOSYS 224 or COMPSCI 314

Honours and Master's Courses

INFOSYS 720 (2 Points)

Information Systems Research

A substantive review of research in the discipline of information systems. Behavioural, strategic and social issues relating to the design, implementation and impact of information technology applications will be studied.

INFOSYS 722 (2 Points)

Decision Support Systems

A review of the literature in the area of decision support systems (DSS) and DDS frameworks. Understanding the process of decision-making and issues involved in the design, implementation and evaluation of DSS. Additional topics include data

mining, user interfaces, knowledge-based DSS, and research directions in DSS. Knowledge gained will be applied through the design and implementation of a DSS prototype.

INFOSYS 724 (2 Points)

Strategic Information Systems

A comprehensive review of the research literature in the area of strategic information systems. Topics include: competitive advantage through IT, business process re-engineering, electronic commerce and outsourcing.

INFOSYS 725 (2 Points)

Organizations and Information Systems

Explores the social and cultural issues associated with the development and use of information systems in organizations. Topics include: global information systems, IT and changes in organizational structure, IT and work, and information privacy.

INFOSYS 726 (2 Points)

Information Modelling

A study of various approaches to modelling information systems. Complex decision support problems are viewed as abstractions made up of diverse objects such as data, models and interfaces. Focuses on the representation of the semantics of complex problems and their manipulation. Prominent approaches such as semantic, object-oriented, structured and unified modelling are studied. An organizational problem, modelled and implemented, forms the project section.

INFOSYS 727 (2 Points)

Information Security Applications

Addresses concerns regarding confidentiality, privacy and the volatility of information resulting from the use of information technology. Emphasizes such managerial security issues as system security and controls, legal and ethical issues arising from protecting computer files both from a New Zealand and world perspective, disaster recovery and contingency planning and other tools used for protecting information system resources.

Restriction: INFOSYS 731

INFOSYS 728 (2 Points)

Software Engineering

Various approaches to software design, testing and maintenance will provide an overview of the area. The development of software metrics and their applicability to software project estimation will be discussed.

INFOSYS 730 (2 Points)

Advanced Computer Networks

Focuses on contemporary computer networking technologies. Topics covered include: network and transport protocols (TCP/IP and enhancements), high-speed wide area networks, network management systems, mobile and wireless communications technologies and future directions.

INFOSYS 732 (2 Points)

Readings in Information Systems

A comprehensive review of the research literature in a particular area of information systems. The particular area of research must be jointly agreed upon by the lecturer and students, and approved by the Head of Department.

INFOSYS 733 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Information Systems

INFOSYS 734 (2 Points)**Electronic Commerce**

Focuses on major research issues covering the design of information systems architectures for business-to-business, business-to-consumer and cross-national processes. Application development and design strategies specific to electronic commerce are formulated and evaluated.

INFOSYS 735 (2 Points)**Special Topic in Information Systems****INFOSYS 736 (2 Points)****Special Topic in Information Systems****INFOSYS 737 (2 Points)****Enterprise Resource Planning Systems**

Examines the cross-functional integrated computer-based information systems, commonly referred to as Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) systems. Systems, common business processes, re-engineering/change management, and enterprise reference models are introduced with a holistic and research-oriented perspective. Considers issues associated with the analysis, design, implementation, and configuration of such enterprise systems and investigates topics such as: supply chain, planning and control systems, optimization, scheduling systems, electronic commerce and business information warehousing.

INFOSYS 738 (2 Points)**Special Topic in Information Systems****INFOSYS 739 (2 Points)****Special Topic in Information Systems****INFOSYS 740 (2 Points)****Systems Dynamic for Business Modelling**

The concepts, theories and modelling tools of system dynamics are used to deal with the dynamic complexities arising from interdependencies and interactions amongst various parts and functions within organizations and societies alike. Qualitative and computer modelling are used to gain insight and to foresee the intended outcomes as well as unintended consequences of policies and strategic decisions. All aspects of organizations including HR, IT, Operations, Marketing and Strategy are considered and their interdependencies explored.

Restriction: OPSMGT 765

INFOSYS 750 (2 Points)**Research Methods 1**

A comprehensive review of the methodological issues in systems research, including detailed coverage of univariate and multivariate data analysis.

INFOSYS 751 (2 Points)**Research Methods 2**

Employs a consistent framework to analyse the chain of evidence in completed research projects. Identifies three strategic options in inquiry (objective, constructive and subjective) and related theoretical perspectives and methods of generating evidence. The latter include survey, field study, proof of concept and action research. An experiential approach is adopted. Students develop integrated sets of quality indicators and present in class the results of benchmarking (ie, comparing and contrasting) multiple, conceptually related theses.

INFOSYS 789 (2 Points)**Research Essay for BCom(Hons)**

A research essay will normally consist of either an

in-depth, critical review of the literature in one area of management science, operations management or information systems, or a report on empirical research undertaken by the students.

INFOSYS 796A (7 Points)**INFOSYS 796B (7 Points)****MCom Thesis in Information Systems**

To complete this course student must enrol in INFOSYS 796 A and B

International Business**Stage II****INTBUS 202 (2 Points)****Foundations of Strategy**

Examines how firms and industries compete. Focuses on the frameworks and tools needed to formulate, select and implement strategies. Case studies are used to encourage students to develop skills in formulating strategy in a practical context.

Prerequisite: MGMT 101

INTBUS 210 (2 Points)**Global Perspectives on International Business**

The nation state as a political, social and economic entity, the political economy of international trade, direct foreign investment, the international monetary system, and international and regional integration.

Prerequisite: ECON 101 and 111

Restriction: 622.201

INTBUS 211 (2 Points)**International Business: Operations and Management**

In-depth and systematic analysis of international business firm activities, encompassing the following functional areas and core topics: strategy and structure of international business, strategic choice, control and coordination of international activities, modes of entry and strategic alliances, exporting and importing, global manufacturing, global marketing, global R&D, global HRM, accounting and financial management.

Prerequisite: ECON 101, 111, MGMT 101

Restriction: 622.201

Stage III**INTBUS 301 (2 Points)****Strategy and Management in the International SME**

Examines international growth strategy options for small and medium-sized enterprises. These options are examined from a New Zealand perspective and within the context of contrasting internationalization and strategic management frameworks. Case studies are used to facilitate practical application of concepts and techniques.

Prerequisite: 622.201 or INTBUS 210 or 211, and INTBUS 202

INTBUS 302 (2 Points)**Strategy and Management in the Transnational Organization**

Examines the core international business theories underlying the creation and existence of multinational corporations. It focuses on the role of multinationals in international trade and examines how these complex organizations are strategically managed.

Prerequisite: 622.201 or INTBUS 210 or 211, and INTBUS 202

INTBUS 303 (2 Points)**Cross-cultural Management**

Course Prescriptions

For further information refer to the note on page 269. For course availability refer to page 596.

Study of management in the context of international and multicultural work environments, aimed at developing understanding of the influence of culture on organizations and organizational practices. Special emphasis is placed on the behaviour of people and groups in international organizations. The focus of the course is on the interaction between people of different cultures in work settings.

Prerequisite: 622.201 or INTBUS 210 or 211

INTBUS 304 (2 Points)

Governments and International Business

Examination of the relationship between governments and international businesses and consideration of the internationally active firm as a political strategist.

Prerequisite: 622.201 or INTBUS 210, and INTBUS 202 or 211

INTBUS 310 (2 Points)

Business Environment of Europe

Review, analysis and projection of the environment for business in the European region including: economic, political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, scenarios for change, issues relating to the European market and the political economy of nation-states and regional groupings in the global context, and analysis of business strategies in the European market.

Prerequisite: 622.201 or INTBUS 210, and INTBUS 202 or 211

INTBUS 311 (2 Points)

Business Environment of the Americas

Review, analysis and projection of the environment for business in the Americas including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, issues relating to the natural environment, and the political economy of nation-states, regional groupings, and relationships in the global context.

Prerequisite: 622.201 or INTBUS 210, and INTBUS 202 or 211

INTBUS 312 (2 Points)

Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific

Focuses on two issues: the post-Second World War economic development of the East and South-East Asian economies, particularly in terms of government-business relations and the managerial and cultural contexts in which business takes place in Asia.

Prerequisite: 622.201 or INTBUS 210, and INTBUS 202 or 211

Honours and Master's Courses

INTBUS 701 (2 Points)

Advanced International Business

Advanced study of trade and investment issues facing firms doing business across national boundaries. A focus on the development of theoretical and conceptual models prepares the way for more in-depth investigation of international business issues.

INTBUS 702 (2 Points)

Advanced International Management

Advanced study of management in the context of international and multinational environments. The exploration of theoretical and empirical issues lays the foundation for in-depth inquiry in the discipline.

INTBUS 703 (2 Points)

Advanced Strategic Management

Advanced study of strategic management theory and empirical research. This serves as a springboard for more in-depth studies by research essay or thesis.

INTBUS 704 (2 Points)

Contemporary Research in Strategic Management

Advanced study of a selected range of contemporary strategic management issues. The development of critical analytical skills facilitates the preparation of a subsequent in-depth research study in strategic management.

INTBUS 705 (2 Points)

International Entrepreneurship and Innovation

Advanced study of entrepreneurship and innovation in an international context. Accent is placed on increasing the effectiveness of inquiry through cross-disciplinary research.

INTBUS 706 (2 Points)

Perspectives on Globalization

Reviews the causes and consequences of globalization from different perspectives, with particular emphasis on the globalization of products, firms and markets. Resulting analytical insight supports further in-depth research on a specific globalization topic.

INTBUS 707 (2 Points)

Research Methods

Application of modern research methods in strategy and international business, including both qualitative and quantitative approaches.

INTBUS 711 (2 Points)

Special Topic

INTBUS 712 (2 Points)

Special Topic

INTBUS 751 (2 Points)

Global Business Operations

Focusing on the volatile environment within which international businesses operate, the course provides an overview of some of the recent developments and emerging trends in international business and analyses the legal, financial and marketing factors that influence the operation of businesses across national boundaries. The course provides a strong theoretical base, sound analytical skills and practical case studies.

INTBUS 752 (2 Points)

International Management Across Cultures

Provides an analysis of aspects of management which are affected by conducting business across national and cultural boundaries. Topics include: cross-cultural organizational behaviour, cross-cultural communication, international human resource management, and comparative employment relations.

INTBUS 753 (2 Points)

The Global Business Environment

Provides an understanding of global political, economic, social, technological and ecological relations, associated international institutions, and their implications for international business. Analytical frameworks, case studies and research seminars are used in order to develop students' analytical thinking and decision-making skills.

INTBUS 754 (2 Points)

Strategic Management of the International Firm

Focuses on strategic management and marketing in the international firm; including management of international development in industries ranging from multi-domestic to global; development of export marketing and importing businesses; strategies for international networking and strategy implementation in multinational and transnational organizations.

INTBUS 755 (2 Points)

Competing in the Asia Pacific Region

Review, analysis and projection of the environment for business in the Asia-Pacific region including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, issues relating to the natural environment and the economics of nation-states, regional groupings and relationships in the global context.

INTBUS 756 (2 Points)

Advanced Research in Asia Pacific Business

Advanced treatment of topics introduced in Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific 1.

INTBUS 757 (2 Points)

Competing in Europe

Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the European region including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, and the economics of nation-states, regional groupings, and Europe's relationships in the global context.

INTBUS 758 (2 Points)

Advanced Research in European Business

This course analyses specific business interests and markets within the European context for business. Consideration is focused on potential opportunities inside both Western and Eastern Europe. The course provides for an in-depth understanding of the practical context of Europe in the international business arena and of the development and implementation of strategies for the European market.

INTBUS 759 (2 Points)

Competing in the Americas

Review, analysis and projection of the environment for business in the Americas region, including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, issues relating to the natural environment, and the economics of nation-states, regional groupings and relationships in the global context.

INTBUS 760 (2 Points)

Advanced Research in Business in the Americas

Advanced treatment of topics introduced in Business Environment of the Americas 1.

INTBUS 765A (5 Points)

INTBUS 765B (5 Points)

Applied Research Project in International Business

Provides an opportunity for students to experience the environment of international business firsthand. Comprises a research preparation period followed by the execution of an applied research project. A substantial written report must be submitted.

To complete this course students must enrol in INTBUS 765 A and B

INTBUS 766 (2 Points)

INTBUS 766A (1 Point)

INTBUS 766B (1 Point)

Research Seminar in International Business

Integrates all aspects of the MintBus programme with the applied research project. Focuses on the integration of the academic and practical experience of students based on the presentation of, and reflection on, their applied research projects (INTBUS 765).

To complete this course students must enrol in INTBUS 766 A and B, or INTBUS 766

INTBUS 767A (2 Points)

INTBUS 767B (2 Points)

Second Language for Business

An introduction to a second language for students of English-speaking backgrounds emphasizing oral, aural and written communication and focusing on business interactions and protocol.

Restriction: 622.761

To complete this course students must enrol in INTBUS 767 A and B

INTBUS 768A (2 Points)

INTBUS 768B (2 Points)

Business English

Advanced English language for students of non-English speaking backgrounds. Focuses on the skills of speaking and writing in business situations.

Restriction: INTBUS 762

To complete this course students must enrol in INTBUS 768 A and B

INTBUS 769 (4 Points)

Intensive Language: Asian

A short intensive language acquisition programme in an Asian language.

Restriction: 622.763

INTBUS 770 (4 Points)

Intensive Language: European

A short intensive language acquisition programme in a modern European language.

Restriction: 622.764

INTBUS 789 (2 Points)

Research Essay for BCom(Hons)

INTBUS 796A (7 Points)

INTBUS 796B (7 Points)

Thesis (MCom)

To complete this course students must enrol in INTBUS 796 A and B

International Strategy and Leadership

Postgraduate Diploma and Master's Courses

INTSTRAT 652 (3 Points)

International Trade Regimes

Analysis of the growth and behaviour of international trading blocs, international trading regimes, eg, GATT, WTO, their implications for New Zealand trade in terms of opportunities and obstructions.

INTSTRAT 750 (3 Points)

International Business

An overview of the key dimensions of international business, including the international firm and its organizational structure, marketing, finance, human resource and strategic dimensions.

INTSTRAT 751 (3 Points)

Strategy and Planning for International Competitiveness

Conceptual analysis of strategy formation in SMEs

Course Prescriptions

For further information refer to the note on page 269. For course availability refer to page 596.

and corporates, focusing on export development; the role of planning in formulating and implementing strategy; case study analysis of strategy and planning for international entry, including market assessment, resource analysis, environmental analysis.

INTSTRAT 755 (3 Points)

Business Environment of Asia

Analysis of the business environment of Asia, focusing on trading opportunities for New Zealand enterprises in the dynamic economics of East Asia.

INTSTRAT 756 (1 Point)

Cross-cultural Dimension of Business

Study of management in cross-cultural environment, understanding the impact of culture on organizations trading across national borders, cultural issues in entering a market, negotiation and completion of trade contracts.

Restriction: 601.654

INTSTRAT 757 (2 Points)

Strategic Leadership

The role of the strategic decision-maker; strategy and leadership; cross-cultural issues in leadership; top management teams; the CEO role; CEO succession; top management reward structures.

INTSTRAT 760 (1 Point)

Special Topic

INTSTRAT 761 (1 Point)

Special Topic

INTSTRAT 762 (1 Point)

Special Topic: International Business

MMgt/GradDipBus

Postgraduate Diploma and Master's Courses

Note: As indicated in their respective regulations, courses MANAGEMENT 720-723 are available for the MEdMgt and the MEMgt.

MANAGEMENT 699 (2 Points)

Special Project (Strategic Project Management)

Effective project management relies on alignment of organizational objectives of cost, timeliness and quality with those of the project. Successful projects need to be placed in the organizational context and fit both organizational and professional research objectives. Topics include: project identification and demand forecast techniques, project design and planning methods, technological forecasting and evaluation techniques, capital budgeting, project control and scheduling techniques.

MANAGEMENT 704 (2 Points)

Research Processes

Provides insights into the business research process, particularly the interaction of quantitative and qualitative methods within the context of action research. Both the development and refinement of research programmes are discussed in depth.

MANAGEMENT 705 (12 Points)

Managing a Strategic Intervention

Project-based research into strategic change and/or organizational change. The project (or projects) will be supported by seminars, workshops, classroom attendance and readings. The written project(s) will be prefixed by a compulsory research processes course plus a research proposal. The individual research activity will document an analysis of

particular strategic initiatives and the management of the processes involved. The project(s) will track each initiative from initiation through to implementation and may include a detailed analysis of all or part of the development, planning and implementation processes within an organization.

Restriction: 643.703

MANAGEMENT 706 (4 Points)

Business Research Project 1

Supervised empirical or analytical research on organizational change, organizational design, or governance, designed to cover areas of managerial competence. The form of the written report will depend upon the project's orientation. It will be grounded in the appropriate literature, and will provide an analysis and critique, and document an analysis of organizational needs and establish a planning and implementation framework.

MANAGEMENT 707 (4 Points)

Business Research Project 2

Supervised empirical research involves an organizational assessment. A written project will document an analysis of the student's organization, based on a multi-disciplinary framework, and will draw appropriate conclusions and recommendations.

MANAGEMENT 708 (4 Points)

Business Research Project 3

A written project addresses major strategic and organizational issues, involving the analysis, evaluation and implementation of strategic change. This can also involve areas cross-function within the organization, eg, marketing and production, and can be benchmarked against organizational and international best practice.

MANAGEMENT 712A (7 Points)

MANAGEMENT 712B

(7 Points)

Applied Research in Organizations

An integrated combination of supervised empirical or analytical research projects and investigations into strategic interventions and/or organizational change. Selections will be designed to meet the requirements of each individual student and are subject to the approval of the programme director. Research projects and investigations will track each strategic or organizational initiative, from initiation through to implementation, and may include a detailed analysis of all or part of the development, planning and implementation processes within an organization. Research proposals and reports will be grounded in the appropriate literature and use of quantitative and qualitative research methodologies. *To complete this course students must enrol in MANAGEMENT 712 A and B*

MANAGEMENT 720 (3 Points)

Organization and Management

Approaches to organization strategy, structure and design as applied to professional organizations are considered. Management theory and practice in professional contexts. Differences in managerial and professional culture and values are examined with particular reference to the relationship between professional autonomy and managerial control systems. Leadership and management roles in collegial organizations.

MANAGEMENT 721 (3 Points)

Financial Management

The development and use of appropriate accounting information for organizational decision-making and planning. Topics to be considered include: deriving

and analysing financial statements, financial planning, financial controls, capital budgeting and business units (including profit and cost centres). An important aspect of the course will be the development of an understanding of the budgetary process.

MANAGEMENT 722 (3 Points)
Human Resource Management

A strategic and functional overview of the theory and practice of the management of people in paid employment. The special issues of managing professionals and support staff, New Zealand's changing demographic and legislative environment, and appraising professional performance, will be integrated into the course. Students will develop an understanding of models of human resource management appropriate to their own organizations and experience.

MANAGEMENT 723 (3 Points)
Service Delivery

Issues related to the successful delivery of an effective service to organizational stakeholders are covered, including operations management, scheduling, continuous quality improvement, customer orientation and focus and employee satisfaction. Students will also develop an understanding of how consultation, planning, evaluation and accountability processes can facilitate organizational learning and improve service delivery. Issues related to the marketing of professional services are also considered.

MANAGEMENT 724 (2 Points)
Strategic Management of Professional Organizations

Advanced analysis of strategic management issues that confront health care and other professional organizations in a dynamic environment. These will include managing with professionals, organization design, strategic planning and the management of change in professional organizations.

MANAGEMENT 725 (2 Points)
Contemporary Health Care Delivery Systems

Analysis of the management systems employed in contemporary health care organizations including case mix, managed care methods and health care integration systems. Comparative and international developments will be reviewed.

MANAGEMENT 726 (2 Points)
The Public Sector

The reasons for and the theories behind the radical restructuring of the New Zealand public sector. It looks at the distinctive features of the public sector system (such as the separation of policy and service, purchase-provider split, competition and contestability) and weaves these into a strategic view for the delivery of services.
Prerequisite: 643.601

MANAGEMENT 727 (2 Points)
Organization and Management in the Public Sector

This course examines the new organizational forms that have emerged in the restructured public sector, eg. SOEs, LATEs etc, and their strategic response to the new environment. Topics include: strategic planning, organizational structure and design, contracting out and internal charging, pricing and costing.
Prerequisite: 643.601

MANAGEMENT 728 (2 Points)
Quality Management in the Public Sector
Quality management in the public sector focusing

on performance management. Topics include: the development of a customer focus and a quality culture, incentive contracting and remuneration systems, and the management of diversity.
Prerequisite: 643.601

MANAGEMENT 729 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Public Sector Management
Prerequisite: 643.601

MANAGEMENT 730 (2 Points)
Service Organizations
Service as a source of differentiation, distinctive aspects of service management and marketing and developing the strategic service vision.
Prerequisite: 643.601

MANAGEMENT 731 (2 Points)
Managing for Service Quality
Focuses on: designing the service delivery system, outlining tools and techniques for managing service quality, and techniques for managing capacity and demand fluctuations.
Prerequisite: 643.601

MANAGEMENT 732 (2 Points)
Managing Service Customers and the Service System
Techniques for managing the external customer (ways to build customer loyalty) and managing the internal customer (ways to motivate your staff and build their loyalty) to become a 'service-driven service company'.
Prerequisite: 643.601

MANAGEMENT 733 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Services Management
Prerequisite: 643.601

Maori Development

Postgraduate Diploma and Master's Courses

MAORIDEV 701 (3 Points)
Maori Society: History and Resources

A survey of Maori economic activity and resources by examining the interaction of culture, society and commerce. Considers the relevant regulatory environment as it pertains to Maori resource use and commercial development, the relevant findings and implications of the Waitangi Tribunal negotiations, Te Ture Whenua and the Maori Land Court.

MAORIDEV 704 (3 Points)
Maori Business Development: Te Whakapakari Huanga Māori

The principles of marketing and assessment and the evaluation of business opportunities. Participants examine an analysis of successful national and international collective-entrepreneurship models to develop a business checklist and present a case for finance. The focus of this course is the integration of concepts developed across all disciplines covered in the course. Students examine specific case scenarios relating to Maori development.

MAORIDEV 710 (2 Points)
Accounting for Maori Business: Te Takinga mai me Te Tai

Accounting practice for Maori organizations exploring the structure of accounting information and the use of accounting data for managerial planning, decision-making and control. Topics include: an introduction to financial statements, analysing financial statements and an analysis of the types of commercial information and accounting systems used by Maori organizations.
Restriction: 604.602

MAORIDEV 711 (2 Points)**Legal Studies for Maori Business**

The general ideas, policies and practice of commercial law, the legal environment of business, contract law, legal aspects of company-directing, partnerships, trust law, company floats, takeovers and legislation governing private and corporate business practice in New Zealand. Cases and study will emphasize aspects of these in relation to their impact with and for Maori business with additional emphasis placed on the Treaty of Waitangi.

Restriction: 604.608

MAORIDEV 712 (2 Points)**Management of Maori Organizations**

Analysis of the nature of Maori enterprise and the Maori manager in relation to modern management theory and frameworks.

Restriction: 604.603

MAORIDEV 713 (1 Point)**Special Topic**

Restriction: 604.605

MAORIDEV 714 (1 Point)**Special Topic**

Marketing

Postgraduate Diploma and Master's Courses**MARKET 701 (3 Points)****Marketing Strategy**

Marketing, the role of marketing in an organization and the relationship of marketing to other disciplines. Procedures for analysing internal competencies and competitive advantages, strategies for growth and development and new product development and the development of strategies and marketing plans are studied.

MARKET 702 (3 Points)**Understanding Customers and Markets**

Develops an appreciation and understanding of consumer and buyer behaviour and market research, and their implications for management decision-making.

Prerequisite: MARKET 701

MARKET 703 (3 Points)**Marketing Communications**

Develops an appreciation and understanding of the individual elements of the marketing communications mix: advertising, direct marketing, sales promotion and public relations. Further, how these may be managed as an integrated programme to implement and support the brand, product or service strategy.

Prerequisite: MARKET 701

MARKET 705 (3 Points)**Special Project in Marketing**

A supervised, independent study and investigation of a chosen aspect of marketing or international business. The student is required to present a detailed investigative report.

MARKET 708 (1 Point)**Special Topic: Advanced Strategy****MARKET 713 (2 Points)****Marketing for Managers**

Marketing concept and process, the role of marketing and marketers within the organization and wider social context, identification of marketing opportunities, developing marketing strategies,

planning marketing programmes and managing the marketing effort.

MARKET 714 (2 Points)**e-Commerce and Interactive Marketing**

Examines how new interactive marketing technologies are impacting on marketing strategy and communications. The sessions include: lectures, guest speakers and computer laboratories in order to explore the changing market environment from both a theoretical and an applied perspective. Examines demographic and psychographic trends in the New Zealand marketing environment in the context of changing marketing communications, media trends and communication opportunities.

Restriction: 605.609

MARKET 715 (2 Points)**Creating and Managing Brands**

Brand equity is a crucial component of competitive advantage. This course explores the strategic role brands play in local and global competition, provides guidelines on how to develop and manage strong brands, and examines the emerging role of brands in an electronic environment.

MARKET 720 (2 Points)**Special Topic: Services Marketing****MARKET 721 (2 Points)****Sales Management**

Investigates the changing role and potential of the sales management function and how to effectively manage the interface of sales management with other aspects of management, particularly relationship marketing.

Prerequisite: MARKET 701

Management and Employment Relations

Stage I**MGMT 101 (2 Points)****Organization and Management**

The relationships between organizations and society. Schools of management thought. Introduction to employment relations. Contemporary and critical issues in management, policy and practice.

Restriction: MGMT 191 and 192

MGMT 191 (2 Points)**Introduction to Business**

An integrated business simulation is used as the focus of an introduction to the context and operation of business in New Zealand. Topics focus on the management of small to medium-sized enterprises, particularly in relation to business communications and marketing planning.

MGMT 192 (2 Points)**Business Management**

An integrated business simulation is used to advance understanding of the operation of business in New Zealand. Topics focus on the management of small-to-medium-sized enterprises, particularly in relation to decision analysis, and production and operations management.

Prerequisite: MGMT 191

Stage II**MGMT 201 (2 Points)****Management**

A study of contemporary perspectives and trends in general management. Opportunity is given to develop a number of practical management skills,

including creative thinking, organization analysis, business report writing and problem diagnosis.

Prerequisite: MGMT 101 or SCIGEN 201

MGMT 211 (2 Points)
Organizational Behaviour

Description and analysis of the behaviour of individuals and groups within organizations with a focus on the New Zealand context. Topics include: individual differences, group dynamics and the impact of culture and communication on individuals in organizational life. Knowledge of organizational behaviour is a prerequisite for effective management.

Prerequisite: MGMT 101 or SCIGEN 201

MGMT 212 (2 Points)
Organization Theory

The contribution of classical theorists to the study of organizations. The work of Marx, Weber, Durkheim, Barnard and Parsons. Bureaucracy, functionalism and systems theory. The critique of functionalist and systems approaches. Organizational typologies. Critical understanding of organizations. Symbolic, institutional and contingency theories of organizations. Introduction to organizational structure.

Prerequisite: MGMT 101 or SCIGEN 201

MGMT 213 (2 Points)
Communication Processes

An introduction to the theories and processes of communication. Includes aspects of interpersonal and small group communication, particularly as they apply to the workplace.

Prerequisite: MGMT 101 or SCIGEN 201

MGMT 223 (2 Points)
Employment Relations in Theory and Practice

An introduction to the theory and practice of employment relations. Main theoretical schools and frames of reference. The roles and motivations of the parties involved in the employment relationship. The social, political and economic environment of employment relations. The New Zealand legislative framework for employment relations. Contemporary issues, including the changing nature of work and workplace relations, and the Employment Relations Act.

Prerequisite: MGMT 101 or SOCIOL 101

Restriction: 641.221, 641.222

MGMT 231 (2 Points)
Business in Society

An in-depth look at the ideology of modern business, the economic and social 'revolution' in New Zealand and the process of globalization. An integrative course, considering the economic, social, psychological and moral impacts of global capitalism. Most of the focus will be on the impacts of the market on key social indicators in New Zealand, but time will also be devoted to international issues.

Prerequisite: MGMT 101 or SOCIOL 105

MGMT 232 (2 Points)
Kaupapa Māori in Business

An introduction to an indigenous people's approach to business and ethics, and research. Maori people, their world view and the resulting ethical and knowledge frameworks, particularly those that relate to business development. Maori thought is compared with key ideas in Western, Islamic, Buddhist, African and Pacific thought and business ethics. Indigenous people's research method and the role of research in the construction of knowledge.

Prerequisite: MAORI 130 or MGMT 101 or PHIL 102 or 103 or 152

MGMT 291 (2 Points)
Project Management and Communications

Tools to support project management and the development of skills in communication (written, oral and electronic) to support a project management effort, including executive summaries, progress reporting, documentation and proposals. Issues in electronic communication and the impact of technology on communication will be addressed.

Prerequisite: INFOMGMT 191 and MGMT 191, 192, STATS 191

MGMT 292 (2 Points)
Organizational Behaviour and Human Resource Practice

Analysis of the generic functions of human resource management from the perspective of underlying theory in organizational behaviour, including theories associated with perception, motivation, job satisfaction and psychological contracting. Functions studied include: job analysis, recruitment, selection, training and development, performance appraisal and remuneration.

Prerequisite: MGMT 191

MGMT 293 (2 Points)
Employment Relations and Workplace Change

Analysis of the quality of management-union and management-workforce relations in New Zealand, including policy questions associated with employment negotiations and the management of technological change. Distinctive features of employment regulation in New Zealand. The role of work practices, workforce education and skills, and employee relations' philosophies and styles in workplace performance.

Prerequisite: MGMT 191, 192, INFOMGMT 191, 192

MGMT 294 (2 Points)
Contemporary Organization Design

Principles of contemporary organization design including relevant organization theory. Consideration of the impact of environmental factors, information technology, and the implications of the knowledge economy for organization design. Consideration of contemporary approaches to organization design, including: team and project-based structures, knowledge creation and management, centres for innovation, and network and virtual organizations.

Prerequisite: MGMT 191, 192, INFOMGMT 191, 192

Stage III

MGMT 301 (2 Points)
Management Theory and Practice

Students create and manage virtual companies in a 12-week business simulation. Theory is linked to practice in multidisciplinary teams, personal and group effectiveness and other classic and contemporary management issues. Readings and assignments focus on reflective learning, with an emphasis on advanced written and oral communication skills.

Prerequisite: MGMT 201 or 211 or ENGGEN 302

MGMT 302 (2 Points)
Business Policy and Strategy

A case-based course which focuses on analysing and responding to complex organizational situations from a general manager's perspective. The processes of strategizing, the impact of

organizational contexts and the subsequent strategic tensions are explored so as to understand the adoption of various strategic practices.

Prerequisite: MGMT 212 or INTBUS 202

MGMT 303 (2 Points)

Entrepreneurship and New Ventures

Understanding of the role of entrepreneurship and innovation in new small ventures and existing firms. Exposure to the issues related to starting and managing new small ventures, and establishing entrepreneurial programmes in existing firms.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Management and Employment Relations or ENGGEN 302

MGMT 310A (2 Points)

MGMT 310B (2 Points)

Project in NZ Management

Applied management within a New Zealand organization. Theoretical understanding of management is linked to organizational practice in a student project, resulting in a management report and an independent research project.

Prerequisite: MGMT 201 or 211 or 212 or 213 or 223 or 231 or 232

To complete this course students must enrol in MGMT 310 A and B

MGMT 311 (2 Points)

Rethinking Organizational Design

Analysis of different organizational design alternatives, configurations and forms. Explores various challenges that confront managers, theorists, consultants and professionals attempting to create effective organizations. Examines principles of organizational design and looks at the emergence of new organizational forms, eg, alliances, network organizations, team-based designs and alternative organizational models.

Prerequisite: MGMT 212 or 302

MGMT 313 (2 Points)

Women in Organizations

The experiences and implications of increasing numbers of women in the paid workforce are explored in an interdisciplinary way. Topics include: home-work interface, female identity, influences of gender and ethnicity, sexual harassment issues, career development, women managers, leadership and power, feminist critiques of organizations, women-run organizations, and micro and macro strategies for change.

Prerequisite: MGMT 211 or WOMEN 100

MGMT 315 (2 Points)

Interpersonal Relations in Organizations

Provides an intensive, experientially-based understanding of interpersonal relations in organized settings. Relational assumptions and styles are explored first-hand, using dyadic group and intergroup exercises.

Prerequisite: MGMT 211 or WOMEN 100 or Departmental consent required

MGMT 316 (2 Points)

Organizational Culture

Provides an overview of the organizational culture field. Topics include: modern and postmodern perspectives on culture, symbolism, culture types, psychodynamic influences on culture, organizational stories, and methods for accessing and reading cultural phenomena. Fieldwork is used to give students an experiential understanding of the topic.

Prerequisite: MGMT 201 or 211 or 212 or 292 or PSYCH 263

MGMT 318 (2 Points)

Special Topic

MGMT 321 (2 Points)

Comparative Employment Relations

Theories of comparative employment relations. The influence of changes in the global economy on employment relations. Debates over a social dimension to multilateral and regional trade environments and response to these debates from employers, labour and government. The rise of transnational corporations, their influence on the employment relationship, and developing trade union strategies in the face of that influence.

Prerequisite: 641.221 or 641.222 or MGMT 223

MGMT 322 (2 Points)

Contemporary Employment Relations

An advanced study of how employers, unions and workers manage employment relations in the contemporary context, including consideration of current issues and debates. The impact of a deregulated environment on trade unions, employers and workplace governance; labour market flexibility and atypical employment patterns; workplace reform; individual and collective bargaining.

Prerequisite: 641.221 or 641.222 or MGMT 223

MGMT 323 (2 Points)

Human Resource Management

Historical and philosophical bases of personnel management and HRM. Roles of HR specialists and their relationship to strategy. Influence of labour law on HR practices. HR functions such as job analysis and design, recruitment and selection, training and development, remuneration and benefits, management of labour relations and contemporary issues.

Prerequisite: MGMT 211 or ENGGEN 302 or PSYCH 263

MGMT 324 (2 Points)

Women and Employment Relations

A study of work, both paid and unpaid, from a gendered perspective. Women's functions in the labour market and the labour process, the gendered construction of skill, pay equity, women in management, women in trade unions, women in industrial relations and policy initiatives arising out of these issues.

Prerequisite: 641.221 or 641.222 or MGMT 223

MGMT 326 (2 Points)

Work, Technology and Organization

Issues in technological change, contemporary work and organizational practices. The social impact of new technologies such as advanced manufacturing technologies and advanced information technologies on organizations and the workplace; implications for management and labour relations, work and society.

Prerequisite: MGMT 211 or 212 or 223

MGMT 327 (2 Points)

Maori Organizations and Governance

An analysis of the historical, statutory, social and cultural imperatives and impediments that have shaped and continue to shape Maori development, Maori organizations and the governance of Maori organizations.

Prerequisite: MGMT 232

MGMT 328 (2 Points)

Special Topic

MGMT 331 (2 Points)

Business Ethics

An examination of ethical issues which arise in business contexts. Several frameworks for resolving

such issues are presented. Three main areas are covered: ethical dilemmas facing individuals within organizations, ethical issues for organizations, fundamental questions about the ethical nature of business.

Prerequisite: MGMT 231 or any 4 points at Stage II in the BA, Ethics Programme

MGMT 332 (2 Points)
Business and Culture

An opportunity for study of issues arising at the interface between business and society; explores in particular the dynamics of a business culture and the role of business in cultural change.

Prerequisite: MGMT 231

MGMT 335 (2 Points)
Special Topic

MGMT 336 (2 Points)
Special Topic: Creating Wealth from Technology

An intensive course in identifying opportunity and commercializing technology.

MGMT 337 (2 Points)
Current Issues in Business, Society and Culture

Business is conceived of differently in different cultural world views, some seeing it as a force that ought to be liberated from as much constraint as possible, others seeing it as a liability that must be controlled for the sake of the collective. A variety of cultural models of business and the impacts these have on social ordering will be examined.

Prerequisite: MGMT 231

MGMT 338 (2 Points)
Special Topic: Career Management

A practically-oriented programme of study in present day career structures and their likely development in the twenty-first century. Includes career theories, effective career practice, and the development of relevant career skills. Personal career assessment and planning.

Prerequisite: MGMT 201 or 211 or PSYCH 263

MGMT 339 (2 Points)
Special Topic: Honours Seminar

Seminars on advanced topics in organizations and management behaviour. This course is available to students who are interested in going on to do an honours year in MER. It provides an introduction to the requirements and experiences of advanced learning in management and employment relations, within an intensive small group environment.

MGMT 340 (2 Points)
ICT and Organizational Change

The implications of IT-led organizational transformations. Topics include: technology-enabled strategies, organizational performance, emergent organizational designs and the management of technology. A case-driven approach will be used to highlight the issues in this course.

Prerequisite: OPSMG 258

MGMT 391 (2 Points)
Human Resource Management and Business Performance

Analysis of the role of effective HR strategy as a necessary, but not sufficient, condition of firm viability and its potential to provide a source of sustained competitive advantage. General principles for improving business performance through human resource strategy and their adaptation in dynamic and complex contexts, including knowledge-intensive competition. Globalization and the special problems of human resource strategy in multidivisional and

international firms. Techniques for modelling and measuring the links between HRM, other business functions and the firm's performance.

Prerequisite: MGMT 292

MGMT 392 (2 Points)
Managing Change

Analysis of contemporary organizational and people management issues in a context of change, including innovation and imitation. Issues include leadership style, facilitation of creativity and the systemic management of complex change. Assessment of personal and professional responses to change and frameworks for the assessment of individual and group learning. The role of new technology as both a source and enabler of change.

Prerequisite: MGMT 293 and 294

MGMT 393 (2 Points)
Project in Human Resource Management

Applied integration of human resource management and information technology in a business setting, by completion of a supervised project.

Prerequisite: MGMT 291, 292, 293, 294 and INFOMGMT 295

MGMT 394 (2 Points)
Special Topic

Prerequisite: MGMT 292

MGMT 395 (2 Points)
Special Topic

Prerequisite: MGMT 293

Honours and Master's Courses

MGMT 711 (2 Points)
Strategic Human Resource Management

Theory and research in HR strategy, including debates about 'best fit' and 'best practice'. The resource-based view of the firm and competition for human capital in the knowledge economy. The roles of HR specialists and the practice of HR planning.

Restriction: 641.723, MGMT 761

MGMT 712 (2 Points)
Employee Recruitment and Development

The 'make versus buy' decision in HR and review of key studies in recruitment, selection, socialization, employee development and labour turnover. Skill development in job analysis and employment interviewing. Equal employment opportunity (EEO) issues.

Restriction: MGMT 777

MGMT 713 (2 Points)
Performance Management and Reward Systems

Theories underpinning performance management and studies of performance appraisal, pay policies, promotion systems and non-pay rewards. Skill development in core techniques such as job evaluation and performance appraisal design.

Restriction: MGMT 746

MGMT 714 (2 Points)
Work Organization and Employment Negotiation

International theories and research on work organization, the future of work and collective and individual bargaining including the nature and growth of more cooperative bargaining strategies, and review of bargaining and mediation practice in New Zealand. Skill-based negotiation exercises.

Restriction: MGMT 768

MGMT 715 (2 Points)
Special Topic: Contemporary Themes in Management and Employment Relations

Description and analysis of the behaviour of individuals and groups with a focus on the New Zealand context. Topics include: individual differences, group dynamics and the impact of culture and communication on individuals in organizational life. Knowledge of organizational behaviour is a prerequisite for effective management.

MGMT 716 (2 Points)
Special Topic

MGMT 721 (2 Points)
Frameworks of Change and Innovation

Builds a foundation and framework for the study of organizational change and innovation and provides multiple perspectives on the topic, including: 'purpose', 'context', 'structure', 'culture' and 'technology'. Case-based teaching is focused on best practice and challenges for New Zealand organizations in a global economy.

MGMT 722 (6 Points)
Organizational Change and Innovation: Theory and Practice

Provides comprehensive and practical exposure to contemporary practices of organizational change and innovation in a closely supervised, team-taught, intensive format. Through interactions with companies, students have the opportunity to explore real change issues at the company or industry level of analysis. In addition, throughout the course, students develop their professional skills in order to make a difference in organizations of the future.

Prerequisite: MGMT 721

MGMT 723 (2 Points)
Special Topic

MGMT 724 (2 Points)
Special Topic

MGMT 731 (2 Points)
Contemporary Organizations and Management

The world of organizations and management is changing as a consequence of new technologies, globalization and increased competition for resources. Students will examine the emergence of new organizational forms, such as network, project-based and virtual (e-business) organizations, and develop their theoretical understanding of the reasons for these developments. Students will also gain an understanding of the new managerial roles that are required in this new organizational environment. Through their participation in this course, students will also become familiar with, and be able to apply, the tools of organizational analysis.

Restriction: MGMT 751

MGMT 732 (2 Points)
Critical Organizational Analysis

Explores critical theories and ideas about formal organizations in contemporary Western societies. Emphasizes and critically examines the relationships between the social contexts of organizations and the development of organizational theory and practice, while also considering micro-processes in organizational enactments such as organizational psychologies. In particular, the course considers the implications of the post-modern debate in social and cultural theory for organizational analysis. The questions explored include the problematics of rationality, structure, agency, authority, legitimacy and their counter-practices.

Restriction: MGMT 757

MGMT 733 (2 Points)
Issues in Society, Culture and Business

Provides students with an opportunity for advanced study of issues arising at the interface between business, society and culture, and for analysis of the role of business and commerce in the construction and dissemination of culture. Topics covered at a level appropriate to graduate study will be selected from the following: the ethics of modern business, business and the environment, the market culture and the culture industries.

Restriction: MGMT 770

MGMT 734 (2 Points)
Gender and Diversity in Organizations

Focuses on the identity of individuals and the concomitant gendered analysis of organizational processes. The interactions of gender, ethnicity and class will be explored according to interests of students. The application of identity in organizations will be studied through the dilemmas of managing and valuing diversity, its implication for everyday practice and alternate organizational forms.

Restriction: 641.713, MGMT 752

MGMT 735 (2 Points)
Kaupapa Māori and Organizations

Students will be introduced to a world view which draws on a uniquely Maori intellectual and philosophical framework that is manifest in tradition and practice (tikanga me ritenga). This is the basis from which the students will construct their perspectives (matauranga Māori) of Maori organization and management.

Restriction: MGMT 771

MGMT 736 (2 Points)
Special Topic

MGMT 737 (2 Points)
Special Topic

MGMT 740 (2 Points)
Foundations of Research

Theory and philosophy of social science research methods.

Restriction: 641.701

MGMT 741 (2 Points)
Research Practice

The application of research methods in organizational contexts including different approaches to the study of organizations and organizational behaviour with special emphasis on qualitative methodology. Includes a practical application of different approaches to studying organizations such as: experimental, survey, qualitative, archival research, as well as some important issues in doing organizational research using qualitative methodologies.

Restriction: 641.701

MGMT 789 (2 Points)
Research Essay

MGMT 790A (2 Points)

MGMT 790B (2 Points)

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in MGMT 790 A and B

MGMT 796A (7 Points)

MGMT 796B (7 Points)

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in MGMT 796 A and B

Marketing

Stage II

MKTG 201 (2 Points) Marketing Management

Introduction to the fundamentals of marketing management, including basic practical marketing concepts and elements of marketing practice: the nature of the role and operation of marketing within New Zealand, the global economy, and the individual firm.

Prerequisite: ECON 101 and 111 and MGMT 101 and STATS 108

MKTG 202 (2 Points) Marketing Research

The fundamental concepts and stages of marketing research provided within an overall structural framework, including: how to integrate stages, carry out research in a scientific manner, read and analyse research reports, apply research skills.

Prerequisite: MKTG 201 and STATS 208
Restriction: 646.310

MKTG 291 (2 Points) Marketing Management

Introduction to the basics of marketing management, including the fundamental marketing concepts and elements of marketing practice. Particular attention is placed on the changing role of marketing within New Zealand firms and society as a whole. The impact that information technology has had, and will have, on the science and practice of marketing is also a key feature of this course.

Prerequisite: MGMT 191

MKTG 292 (2 Points) Creating Market Knowledge

The fundamental concepts and stages of marketing research provided within an overall structural framework, including how to integrate stages, carry out research in a scientific manner, read and analyse research reports and apply research skills. Statistical packages used in marketing and the impact of information technology developments on market information systems are examined.

Prerequisite: MGMT 191, 192, INFOMGMT 191, 192, MKTG 291, STATS 191

MKTG 293 (2 Points) Understanding Consumers

A theoretical framework for understanding aspects of buyer behaviour is examined, with special emphasis on the IT-mediated environment. This includes: individual and group decision-making processes, social and cultural influences, the involvement construct, individual differences, and environmental, situational and technological impacts.

Prerequisite: MGMT 191, 192, INFOMGMT 191, 192, MKTG 291, STATS 191

Stage III

MKTG 301 (2 Points) Marketing Strategy

Focuses on development, implementation, and control of marketing strategies needed to attain and sustain an organization's competitive advantage with the objective of achieving long-term organizational goals. Introduces techniques and tools that assist in developing and evaluating the effectiveness of marketing strategies, as well as discussing the contemporary issues and trends in

marketing practice. Instructional methods include: the use of case studies, the development of a marketing plan and a computer-based decision-making simulation Mike's Bikes.

Prerequisite: MKTG 201 and 202

MKTG 302 (2 Points) Advanced Marketing Research

Focuses on the more technical components of market research. Covers advanced methods used in marketing research such as: logistic regression, discriminant analysis, factor analysis, cluster analysis, multidimensional scaling, analysis of variance, conjoint analysis and choice modelling.

Prerequisite: MKTG 201 and 202
Restriction: 646.310

MKTG 303 (2 Points) Buyer Behaviour

Essentially, the application of psychology to how people make consumption decisions and interpret advertising. This includes a consideration of individual differences and environmental/situational influences on consumers.

Prerequisite: MKTG 201 and 202

MKTG 305 (2 Points) Services Marketing and Management

The marketing management issues faced by organizations competing in the service sector or other firms developing service as a source of competitive advantage. The course also looks at the implications of relationships, customer satisfaction, service recovery and other critical elements in services marketing.

Prerequisite: MKTG 201 and 202

MKTG 306 (2 Points) Advertising and Promotion

Discusses the elements of the marketing communications mix: advertising, personal selling, public relations, sales promotion and direct marketing. The facilitation of marketing communications through electronic channels. The decision-making process when developing promotional campaigns to support a firm's brand or produce/service strategy will also be covered.

Prerequisite: MKTG 201 and 202

MKTG 307 (2 Points) Retailing

The fundamentals of retail marketing including the integration of spatial and aspatial characteristics of consumer store choice, the role of retailing in the overall marketing concept, and the practice and future of retailing in New Zealand.

Prerequisite: MKTG 201 and 202

MKTG 312 (2 Points) Special Topic

Prerequisite: MKTG 201 and 202

MKTG 313 (2 Points) Special Topic

Prerequisite: MKTG 201 and 202

MKTG 314 (2 Points) Customer Relationship Management

An investigation of the use of electronic commerce technologies for the effective management of relationships with individual customers. Coverage includes topics related to product and service delivery on the web, communication using the web infrastructure, data collection and analysis, personalized exchange of information with

customers and new models of managing customer relationships both internal and external.

Prerequisite: MKTG 202 or OPSMGT 258

MKTG 391 (2 Points)

Strategic Services Marketing

This course looks at traditional strategy topics from a service delivery perspective and within a relationship marketing perspective. Thus the decisions and challenges involved in strategy development, implementation and change are analysed in conjunction with issues such as relationship architecture, service recovery, customer satisfaction, internal marketing and return on quality. The use of information technology as a tool to create competitive advantage through service delivery is a feature of this course.

Prerequisite: MKTG 291, 292, 293

MKTG 392 (2 Points)

Advertising and Communications

A conceptual framework for the organization, planning and control of the marketing communication process, including knowledge of the individual elements of the marketing communications mix and how these may be managed as an integrated programme to support brand product, service or corporate strategy. The interface between advertising and communications and e-commerce is also examined in depth.

Prerequisite: MKTG 291, 292, 293, INFOMGMT 293

MKTG 393 (2 Points)

Project in Marketing Practice

An applied project concerning the interface between marketing and information technology either as a small group project or individually assessed.

Prerequisite: MKTG 291, 292, 293, INFOMGMT 293, MGMT 291

MKTG 394 (2 Points)

Special Topic

Prerequisite: MKTG 292 and 293

MKTG 395 (2 Points)

International Marketing

The unique challenges and issues faced by marketing managers operating in international arenas are presented in this course. The decisions marketers face in deciding whether to offer their products and services internationally are analysed. In-depth case studies of organizations in New Zealand operating overseas are a distinctive aspect of this course. The role information technology has played in opening up the global market is also highlighted.

Prerequisite: MKTG 292 and 293

Honours and Master's Courses

MKTG 701 (2 Points)

Advanced Marketing 1

An introduction to marketing philosophy and theory, with an emphasis on developing critical and analytical skills required to undertake postgraduate research, and to develop an in-depth research knowledge in particular areas of marketing.

MKTG 702 (2 Points)

Advanced Marketing 2

An advanced study of marketing theory relating to contemporary issues. The aim is to develop the ability of critical evaluation. Examples of topics covered include: contemporary services marketing issues, relationship marketing, branding and corporate identity.

MKTG 703 (2 Points)

Research Methods in Marketing 1

A core course for any student interested in conducting sound research. An overview of the research process, an examination of different types of research philosophies used in the discovery of theory. An introduction to both qualitative and quantitative research techniques is provided to assist students to think critically when designing a research study.

MKTG 704 (2 Points)

Research Methods in Marketing 2

A continuation of MKTG 703, with the aim of providing students with a more in-depth knowledge of data analysis using multivariate methods. The aim is to gain an appreciation of the appropriate types of quantitative methods of analysis and research designs suitable for different types of research problems.

MKTG 705 (2 Points)

Advanced Buyer Behaviour 1

A core course in the postgraduate programme because it lays the foundation toward a deeper understanding of consumers. This is an advanced study of fundamental theories in consumer behaviour, where both classical and contemporary theories are critically evaluated.

MKTG 706 (2 Points)

Advanced Buyer Behaviour 2

Builds upon the foundation of MKTG 705. The objective is to explore in depth some important and interesting issues to provide a stronger background in consumer research. Examples of topics include: diffusion of innovation, and the role of moods and emotions, self-referencing and cross-cultural research.

MKTG 708 (2 Points)

Marketing Models

The application of mathematical and statistical models in marketing. Topics covered will be consumer purchase models, media exposure models and sales response models.

MKTG 709 (2 Points)

Information Technology in Marketing

The advanced study of IT in pursuit of competitive advantage and in marketing communications. Topics include: database marketing and marketing in new media such as the Internet. Aims to provide MCom students with an understanding of the impact of IT on organizations and in marketing communications, and on resulting changes that are occurring in marketing theory and practice.

MKTG 710 (2 Points)

Advanced Communications Research

An examination of current and emerging research in communications. Examines relevant research into consumer behaviour as it relates to the receiving and processing of advertising messages. By examining various points of view, students should have a better understanding of the theoretical issues involving the use of the advertising media selection and creative execution of advertising programmes.

MKTG 716 (2 Points)

Special Topic: Electronic Commerce

This is an integrative course jointly taught by ISOM and Marketing. Reviews the major elements and

applications of electronic commerce and inspects the ways in which integrated systems for electronic commerce might be realized. The emphasis of this course is on synthesizing the many strands of developments in the field of electronic commerce by applying them to a major concrete situation. Accordingly, student teams will conduct an analysis of the prospects of using electronic commerce in an assigned industry. The team will also create an e-business/electronic strategy and a systems architectural model for an individual firm in the industry.

- MKTG 717** (2 Points)
Special Topic
- MKTG 718** (2 Points)
Special Topic
- MKTG 719** (2 Points)
Special Topic
- MKTG 720** (2 Points)
Entrepreneurship, Innovation and Marketing

An examination of current and emerging research issues at the marketing/entrepreneurship interface. Examines entrepreneurial marketing and innovation in a cross-disciplinary fashion, drawing on knowledge from other fields including strategy, international business, psychology, sociology and science. Exposes students to fundamental marketing issues related to entrepreneurial firm start-up, growth, development and sustenance.

- MKTG 789** (2 Points)
Research Essay for BCom(Hons)
- MKTG 790A** (2 Points)
- MKTG 790B** (2 Points)
Dissertation (MCom)
To complete this course students must enrol in MKTG 790 A and B
- MKTG 794A** (7 Points)
- MKTG 794B** (7 Points)
Advanced Research Studies in Marketing
An integrated combination of research projects and investigations in selected topics in marketing designed to meet the needs of each individual student. The selection is subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Marketing. Research proposals and reports will be grounded in the appropriate literature and quantitative and qualitative research methodologies.
To complete this course students must enrol in MKTG 794 A and B
- MKTG 796A** (7 Points)
- MKTG 796B** (7 Points)
Thesis (MCom)
To complete this course students must enrol in MKTG 796 A and B

New Venture Management

Postgraduate Diploma and Master's Courses

- NEWVENT 703** (3 Points)
New Ventures
The venture process and its context. Models of entrepreneurship. Profile of the entrepreneur.
- NEWVENT 704** (3 Points)
Corporate Venturing

The venturing process as part of a corporation. Aims to help managers who launch firms themselves, or as part of a larger organization, to handle the practical problems that will arise and at the same time be able to understand the economic theory which explains why some organizations are more innovative and some more conservative, why some tend to product innovation and some to process innovation.

- NEWVENT 705** (1 Point)
Franchising
Franchising, as a special instance of the small and large business interface will be studied.
- NEWVENT 706** (1 Point)
Special Topic in New Ventures
- NEWVENT 709** (2 Points)
Managing a Small Business
The skills of owner-management are explored. Open competition is used as a model to give understanding of small business dynamics as well as techniques for measuring a small firm's viability.

Operations Management – Exec Prog

Postgraduate Diploma and Master's Courses

- OPSMAN 703** (2 Points)
Operations Management
An understanding of the importance of the operations management function for organizations, the strategic issues involved and the tools and techniques used to solve operations management issues. Topics include: decision analysis, resource planning, capacity planning and scheduling, supply and demand issues, location and layout and other issues considered core to the operations of an organization.
Restriction: 608.603, 608.604
- OPSMAN 705** (3 Points)
Project Management
An exploration of the methods and issues inherent in planning programmes and projects. Topics include: the role of project management in new business thinking, the dynamics of project management, project organization planning and scheduling, using computerized project management tools, politics and leadership in projects, building and managing a team, and handling conflict.
- OPSMAN 713** (1 Point)
Quantitative Methods for Managers
Topics include: statistics, regression analysis and the methods by which individuals or firms choose to measure results or performance.
Restriction: 605.607
- OPSMAN 714** (3 Points)
Logistics and Supply Chain Management
Logistics management at company level and management of the entire supply chain as an integrated system. Topics include: role of logistics in strategy, integrated logistics management, total cost concept, customer service, transportation, warehousing, inventory management (including order-pint systems and DRP) supply chain management, organizing for logistics, order processing and information systems and global logistics.
- OPSMAN 715** (1 Point)
Performance Frameworks

The development of balanced scorecard performance frameworks at both an individual and organizational level. Emphasis is given to the development of appropriate measures for use in team-based organizations. Use of MS Office software for creating graphical and numerical measurement frameworks to reflect strategic intent.

OPSMAN 716 (3 Points)
Strategic Operations

The development and implementation of operations strategies within corporate, business and other functional strategies of the organization. Topics include: the strategy formulation process, competitiveness, trade-offs in operation objectives and decisions, focused operations, facilities and capacity management and technology choice.

Operations Management

Stage II

OPSMGT 255 (2 Points)
Introduction to Operations Management

An introduction to a subset of decision areas in operations management eg, quality, capacity and aggregate planning, inventory and transportation, and supporting operations research models, including forecasting, queuing and simulation, linear programming and networks. Qualitative and quantitative issues will be addressed.

Prerequisite: 636.101 or INFOSYS 110, and STATS 108
Restriction: 636.251, 636.252

OPSMGT 257 (2 Points)
Project Management

An introduction to the management of projects in organizations, with a particular emphasis placed on the interdisciplinary nature and broad applications of projects. Topics covered include: project selection and initiation, external issues, human resources, planning, financing, ethics, scheduling and resource allocation, information systems, control, evaluation and termination.

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110, STATS 108 and 6 points at Stage I
Restriction: 636.380

OPSMGT 258 (2 Points)
Business Process Design

Business process modelling using visual maps, or diagrams, underpin all electronic commerce initiatives. Introduces the elements of business process modelling through mapping and design. Emphasis is on the analysis of how organizational processes need to be redefined in the electronic commerce context. Includes event-driven process chain (EPC) diagrams which are used to model process, data, organization and interaction. Other topics include: basic flows and processes, business process management and supply chain and organizational performance metrics.

Prerequisite: INFOSYS 110 and STATS 108

Stage III

OPSMGT 370 (2 Points)
Advanced Operations Management

Advanced issues supported by case studies. Operations strategy and policies. Operations process and its development, execution and upgrade. Operations networks/systems and their interactions with information technologies and other business functions. Operations assessment

and improvement and related human factors.

Prerequisite: OPSMGT 255

OPSMGT 371 (2 Points)
Business Logistics

Covers current issues in business logistics. Focuses on logistics at company level as well as at the level of the entire supply chain. Topic coverage has a modelling emphasis that is in keeping with e-commerce initiatives, and includes forecasting and inventory control models suitable for use in a distribution and supply-chain context.

Prerequisite: STATS 255 and OPSMGT 255, 258

OPSMGT 372 (2 Points)
Systems and Quality Management

The principles for delivering quality products and services that have value for both external and internal customers, while reducing waste throughout the system.

Prerequisite: STATS 255, OPSMGT 255, 258

Restriction: OPSMGT 256

OPSMGT 373 (2 Points)
e-Business and Supply Chains

Focuses on current management thinking and methods and strategies that are utilized in managing supply chains with e-business. Major emphasis will be placed on Internet-enabled supply chain management.

Prerequisite: OPSMGT 258

OPSMGT 375A (2 Points)
OPSMGT 375B (2 Points)

Operations Management Project

Provides students with the opportunity to participate in projects dealing with manufacturing and service operations, and quality management. These projects permit students to apply management principles and philosophies together with theory and tools to improve processes and the quality of goods and services.

Prerequisite: STATS 255 and OPSMGT 255, 258

Restriction: 636.379, INFOSYS 340

To complete this course students must enrol in OPSMGT 375 A and B

OPSMGT 382 (2 Points)
Production Planning and Scheduling

Planning and scheduling occur in a wide range of economic activities. They always involve accomplishing a number of activities that tie up various resources for periods of time. Scheduling problems are always complicated by large numbers of constraints relating activities to each other, resources to activities and to each other, and either resources or activities to events external to the system. This course explores the planning and scheduling problems in a production environment and methods of their solution.

Prerequisite: STATS 255 and OPSMGT 255, 258

Restriction: 636.381

OPSMGT 383 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Operations Management

Prerequisite: STATS 255 and OPSMGT 255, 258

Corequisite: OPSMGT 370

Honours and Master's Courses

OPSMGT 740 (2 Points)
Readings in Operations Management

A comprehensive review of the research literature in a particular area of operations management. The particular area of research must be jointly agreed

upon by the lecturer and student(s) and approved by the Head of Department.

OPSMGT 752 (2 Points)

Research Methods 3

Simulation and modelling methods in information systems and operations management research. Includes simulation techniques, optimization heuristic search, time series and other modelling methods.

OPSMGT 760 (2 Points)

Advanced Enterprise Systems

An important opportunity for students to gain knowledge regarding ways in which they can efficiently improve the internal and external service aspects of business. Production and operations decisions can provide major competitive advantage. The focus is on the methods of building a comprehensive enterprise system.

OPSMGT 761 (2 Points)

Systems Thinking for Decision-making

An introduction to the concepts of system thinking and the application of methodologies such as social system design, interactive planning, soft systems methodology and critical system heuristics to complex socio-technical systems, such as the operations function in an organization, as well as the organization itself. The course will increase the effectiveness of inquiry into problem situations using an experiential approach to systems thinking.

OPSMGT 762 (2 Points)

Quality Management

An investigation of the key concepts and theories of total quality management and its links between systems theory and learning organization. Topics will include: theoretical underpinning of quality management, Denning's theory of profound knowledge, links between systems theory and learning organization, continuous improvement models and planning as learning.

OPSMGT 763 (2 Points)

Integrated Performance Frameworks

Addresses both intra and inter-organizational performance at multiple levels. Views on organizational performance are changing rapidly, inline with the critical mass of accessible Information and Communication Technologies (ICTs). The information age brings a whole new set of frameworks that are likely to be key to future organizational success. Examines both 'information age' models, largely based on organizational networks, which have complexity theory as the underlying paradigm, as well as industrial age models such as the Balanced Scorecard and Hoshin planning. The course is cross-functional; studying material which has been developed from a broad range of disciplines including operations, accounting and human resources.

OPSMGT 764 (2 Points)

Stochastic and Dynamic Aspects of Supply Chains and Operations

Business operations are becoming increasingly integrated and multifaceted, demanding novel approaches to managing their complexity. For example, the management of supply chains and of projects is particularly demanding, typically involving interrelated mission-critical activities that

organizations must plan and control if they are to maximize their business opportunities and utilize their resources effectively. Develops some of the key concepts of stochastic and dynamic control and shows how they are applied in different circumstances.

OPSMGT 780 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Operations Management

OPSMGT 781 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Operations Management

OPSMGT 782 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Operations Management

OPSMGT 783 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Operations Management

OPSMGT 789 (2 Points)

Research Essay in Operations Management for BCom(Hons)

OPSMGT 796A (7 Points)

OPSMGT 796B (7 Points)

Thesis in Operations Management

To complete this course students must enrol in OPSMGT 796 A and B

Operations Research

Stage III

OPSRES 385 (2 Points)

Stochastic Methods in Management Science

Simulation and Monte Carlo methods, an introduction to queues, inventory management, reliability and decision analysis.

Prerequisite: OPSMGT 255 and STATS 255

Restriction: STATS 320

OPSRES 392 (2 Points)

Optimization in Management Science

Matrix-vector algebra, linear programming, simplex and revised simplex methods, duality, post optimal analysis, network optimization methods, machine and job shop scheduling problems and solution methods.

Prerequisite: OPSMGT 255 and STATS 255

Restriction: STATS 391

OPSRES 393 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Operations Research

Prerequisite: OPSMGT 255 and STATS 255

Corequisite: OPSRES 385 or 392

Honours and Master's Courses

OPSRES 784 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Operations Research

OPSRES 785 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Operations Research

OPSRES 786 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Operations Research

OPSRES 789 (2 Points)

Research Essay in Operations Research for BCom(Hons)

OPSRES 796A (7 Points)

OPSRES 796B (7 Points)

Thesis in Operations Research

To complete this course students must enrol in OPSRES 796 A and B

Course Prescriptions

For further information refer to the note on page 269. For course availability refer to page 596.

Quality Management

Postgraduate Diploma and Master's Courses

QUALITY 702 (3 Points)

Statistical Thinking in Quality Management

Students will gain knowledge and understanding of statistical concepts and tools relevant to the management of quality. Topics will include: descriptive and inferential statistics, population parameters, probability concepts, statistical distributions, notions of variation, control charts, process capability and design of experiments.

QUALITY 703 (3 Points)

Quality Strategy and Implementation

This course teaches the knowledge and skills needed to develop strategies to introduce and sustain quality management in organizations. Topics include: quality and strategic management, generic models of quality implementations, Shiba's model, Maani/Wilson model, Hoshkin planning and policy deployment, with New Zealand case studies.

QUALITY 713 (3 Points)

Quality Management

Concepts, tools, models and implementation strategies of quality management and the contrast between them and traditional notions of management. Topics include: customer focus, continuous improvement, service-gap mode, vertical and horizontal integration, ISO 9000 and business process re-engineering.

Restriction: 609.601, 609.611

Faculty of Engineering

Chemical and Materials Engineering

Part I

CHEMMAT 121 (2 Points)

Materials Science

Atomic structure and bonding. Structure of solids. Microstructure. Mechanical properties. Alloying and phase diagrams. Engineering alloys and their heat-treatment. Engineering ceramics and glasses. Engineering polymers. Engineering composites. Biomaterials. Electronic, optical, superconducting and magnetic materials. Corrosion and degradation of metals.

Students intending to proceed to a degree in Chemical and Materials Engineering are strongly recommended to select CHEM 195 as their elective course, or to ensure that their knowledge of Chemistry is comparable with CHEM 195.

Part II

CHEMMAT 201 (1 Point)

Materials for Electrical Engineering

An introduction to electrical and electronic materials, essential for engineers working in electrical, electronic, computer, device and telecommunication industries. Contents include: electrical conduction theories, conducting materials and insulators, semiconductor properties and materials, magnetic and dielectric properties and materials. Emphasis is put on the basic properties of electronic materials and their applications in modern industries.

CHEMMAT 211 (2 Points)

Introduction to Process Engineering

Materials and energy balancing with and without chemical reaction. The first law of thermodynamics. Types of chemical reactors and methods of operation. The importance of design and process options. Design concepts and safety as applied to processing. Introduction of fluid mechanics, heat and mass transfer principles and their importance in process engineering.

CHEMMAT 212 (2 Points)

Energy and Processing

The second law of thermodynamics. Thermodynamics of power and refrigeration cycles and flow processes. Classical chemical thermodynamics including concepts of chemical potential, fugacity and activities; their applications to reacting systems. Thermodynamics of solutions; various stability zone diagrams. Multi-component physical equilibria. Multiple reaction equilibria and system-free energy minimization. Appropriate computational techniques for energy and reaction calculations. Practical examples and applications.

CHEMMAT 213 (2 Points)

Transfer Processes 1

Fluid properties and definitions – fluid flow, energy and continuity relationships. Viscosity, laminar and turbulent flow, compressible flow, forces and momentum relationships, flow measurement. Heat transfer via steady state conduction, convection and radiation. Effect of geometry, force and natural convection. Dimensionless correlations of heat transfer processes with flow processes. Film and overall heat transfer coefficients. Practical examples and applications.

CHEMMAT 221 (2 Points)

Materials

Solid state transformation – diffusion, vacancies, solidification, nucleation and growth. Dislocations and plastic deformation, grain boundaries annealing. Mechanical performance of materials. Strengthening mechanisms. Iron/carbon alloy systems and transformations (including pearlitic, austenitic, bainitic and martensitic), effects of alloying elements. Analytical methods – stereography, X-ray diffraction and methods, scanning electron microscopy, microanalysis, surface analysis method. Texture, residual stress.

CHEMMAT 231 (1 Point)

Process Design 1

Safety issues in chemical plant design. Selection and specification of selected items of equipment – reactors, pressure vessels. Mechanics of solids and approximate analysis of stress and strain. Design of thin-walled pressure vessels. Applications to the design of pressure vessels, reactors, piping and heat transfer equipment.

CHEMMAT 241 (1 Point)

Applied Chemistry 1

Surface and interfacial processes, surface energies and adsorption. Heterogeneous catalysis, mechanisms of surface reactions. Solid/liquid interfaces, interfacial phenomena and applications to flotation. Techniques for characterizing surfaces. Rate processes and surface reactions. Classical and titrimetric methods of analysis, introduction to instrumental methods. Chromatographic techniques and types of chromatographs.

Optical spectroscopy and practical applications of spectroscopy in analysis.

Part III

CHEMMAT 311 (1 Point)

Process Dynamics and Control

Elementary, open-loop dynamic modelling of instruments and processes in the chemical industry, transfer functions, block diagrams, dynamic response of components to standard inputs, transport delay, linearization, interactive systems, stability, open-loop and negative feedback control systems, controllers, root locus concepts, Routh stability criteria. Applications.

CHEMMAT 312 (2 Points)

Transfer Processes 2

Principles of continuous and staged processes. Mass transfer in various media, systems and phases. Interrelating reactor design to mass transfer processes. Studies of selected separation processes such as absorption, adsorption, crystallization and distillation. Heat transfer with phase change; nucleate and film boiling of liquids.

CHEMMAT 315 (2 Points)

Chemical Reactor Engineering

Kinetics of multiple reactions, analysis of basic reactors - batch, plug flow, and continuous stirred tank reactors. Reactor performance under the conditions of isothermal, adiabatic, and varying temperature. Effect of semi-continuous, counterflow and recycle on the performance of reactors. Heterogeneous reactions and catalysis, diffusion and reaction in porous catalysts, effects of external mass transfer resistance, fixed and fluidized bed reactors, gas-liquid reactors. Reactor engineering for biological systems and applications of biochemical engineering to selected process industries. Electrochemical reactor engineering.

CHEMMAT 316 (1 Point)

Particulate Technology

A course on particulate technology including characterization of particles - fluid dynamics. Sedimentation and settling - analysis of separation processes and separation mechanisms. Size reduction and particle size measurement. Separation techniques.

CHEMMAT 321 (1 Point)

Materials Performance

Degradation and protection - electrochemical corrosion, corrosion rate, polarization, corrosion protection, testing. Corrosion resistant alloys. Oxidation and high temperature behaviour. Engineering alloys, especially non-ferrous. Introduction to the performance of polymers and ceramics. Selection and specification of materials especially for process plants. Selection software.

CHEMMAT 331A (1 Point)

CHEMMAT 331B (1 Point)

Process Design 2

The nature and function of design - process conception, alternatives, constraints and their simulation. Raw materials, safety and environmental considerations. Flow sheet representation of information. Separation systems, heat exchanger networks, and specification of equipment. Process economics and project documentation.

To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 331 A and B

CHEMMAT 341 (1 Point)

Applied Chemistry 2

An extension of mechanistic interpretations for organic reactions, rearrangements in selected systems. Heavy organic chemicals, feedstocks and processing versus products. Polymeric and organic unit processing including synthesis of selected monomers from natural gas and petroleum feedstocks. Appropriate protective measures and safe handling procedures.

CHEMMAT 361 (2 Points)

Engineering Biotechnology

Principles of biochemical engineering. Exploitation of bioreaction and bioprocess systems. Enzyme kinetics and microbial growth. Production of primary and secondary metabolites. Special considerations for biological reactors, reduced temperature preservation. Examples of biochemical process industries, waste water treatment and equipment design.

Part IV

CHEMMAT 411 (2 Points)

Advanced Process Engineering

A practical, in-depth analysis of selected topics that influence the efficient design and performance of process plants, environmental preservation, resource management and safety.

CHEMMAT 421 (1 Point)

Materials Processing

Deformation processing - forging, rolling, drawing, extrusion, etc., with emphasis on materials effects, defects and an introduction to the mechanics. Solidification and casting - methods, theory and applications. Joining technologies - adhesives, soldering, brazing, welding methods and metallurgy. NDT. Powder metallurgy. Surface technology. Design.

CHEMMAT 422 (2 Points)

Non-metallic Materials

Polymers - structure and physical properties, influence of structure and temperature on mechanical properties. Rubber elasticity, viscoelasticity. Engineering polymers and design. Biomaterials - structural hierarchical relationships, structural proteins, natural fibres, biomaterials as integrated multicomponent systems, mechanical gels, bioceramics. Ceramics - ternary phase diagrams, bonding, structure, mechanical and thermal properties, high performance ceramics, glasses and composites, processing techniques. Carbon-based materials.

CHEMMAT 423 (2 Points)

Materials Engineering

Advanced aspects of mechanical behaviour, primarily application of fracture mechanics and failure analysis. Selected topics in primary materials processing, modern steel making. Further topics on materials joining - modern welding processes, standards and specifications, exotic materials. Surface engineering of materials and coating processes.

CHEMMAT 424 (2 Points)

Electronic Materials and their Applications

An introduction to electronic properties of materials and their applications. Contents include: basic theories of electrical conduction, conducting and insulating materials, semiconductor properties and materials, dielectric, magnetic, optical, thermal and

sensing properties and materials, and superconductors. This course will cover the basic properties, processing methods and performance of electronic materials. The applications of electronic materials in various industries will be emphasized.

CHEMMAT 431A (1.5 Points)

CHEMMAT 431B (1.5 Points)

Design Project

Specification, planning and executing a specific process design project. The detailed considerations in the project to include environmental impact, safety and occupational health issues, material selection, process energy demand and efficiency, costing and economics; process start-up and operation.

To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 431 A and B

CHEMMAT 441A (1.5 Points)

CHEMMAT 441B (1.5 Points)

Project

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of staff.

To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 441 A and B

CHEMMAT 461 (2 Points)

Air Quality Engineering

Physics of air-flow over land. Gaussian modelling of dispersion of fumes and dusts in air. Unit operations to achieve sorption in solids and fluids. Dust control. Work-place Exposure Standards and their attainment. Environmental standards. Management of industrial air pollution. Regional and Local Air Quality Standards. Auditing procedures. Case studies.

CHEMMAT 462 (2 Points)

Technology for Sustainability

Resource evaluation. Process short-listing. Materials and energy conservation. Reduction of losses due to corrosion. The application of "exergy" and pinch-technology concepts. Water recycling. Decommissioning. Plastic and metal recycling. Design of compact process plant, its control and provision for subsequent innovation. Full economic appraisal of all constraints. Case studies.

CHEMMAT 463 (2 Points)

Food Process Engineering

Application of engineering principles to food processing. Thermal treatment, dehydration and separation technologies. Physical properties and microstructure of foods. Meat and dairy technology. Food engineering design.

Honours and Master's Courses

CHEMMAT 712 (2 Points)

Chemical Engineering Seminar

A graduate course on a topic or topics from the advanced fields of fluid mechanics, transport phenomena, heat transfer, particulate technology, chemical reactors and fuel technology.

CHEMMAT 713 (2 Points)

Studies in Chemical Engineering

An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

CHEMMAT 716 (2 Points)

Advanced High Temperature Processing

A theoretical and applied treatment of selected topics related to industrial processing in New Zealand. Examples may include: electrochemical engineering for aluminium production, reactors, heat and mass transfer in electrothermal production of metals and slags, metallurgical reactors for treatment and quality control of metals and alloys.

CHEMMAT 717 (2 Points)

Electrochemical Engineering

The thermodynamics of aluminium electrolysis; heat and mass balance; components of the cell voltage; anode effect and its mitigation, resistance and voltage tracking; cell magnetics and magnetic modelling.

Corequisite: CHEMMAT 718, 726; 727

CHEMMAT 718 (2 Points)

Aluminium Reduction Process Operations

Monitoring overall aluminium cell performance – what are the appropriate parameters to measure, how are they measured and how are they used for process control? Optimizing cell performance, scheduling of operations, dealing with process excursions, metal treatment and quality. Novel cell designs.

Corequisite: CHEMMAT 717, 726, 727

CHEMMAT 721 (2 Points)

Advanced Materials

A graduate course with emphasis on new developments in materials science and engineering and their impact on technology and society. Topics may be selected from: surface engineering, nanocrystalline materials and composites, rapid solidification and mechanical alloying, diffusional synthesis, processing via solid state reaction, intermetallics, amorphous alloys and superconductors.

CHEMMAT 722 (2 Points)

Materials Seminar

A graduate course on a topic or topics in the field of materials to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

CHEMMAT 724 (2 Points)

Advanced Materials Characterization

A graduate course on modern methods for materials microstructural characterization and analysis including: electron microscopy (SEM and TEM), microanalysis and surface analysis, atomic force microscopy (AFM), scanning tunnelling microscopy (STM). The course will include both principles and practical experience of these techniques.

CHEMMAT 726 (2 Points)

The Light Metals Industry

An overview of the light metals, Ti, Al and Mg, their chemistry, metallurgy and processing. It also deals with trends in the global light metals production and uses and recent advances in extending applications for these materials; economics of feedstock and materials selection and availability; power supply and management; efficient use of equipment and resources; and environmental issues.

Corequisite: CHEMMAT 717, 718, 727

CHEMMAT 727 (2 Points)

Materials Performance and Selection for Light Metals Processing

The performance requirements of anodes, cathodes, cell refractories and other aluminium cell

construction materials are assessed. Techniques for monitoring materials performance in operation and post operation (autopsies) are discussed. This course also covers materials specifications, how well they predict performance in the aluminium cell as well as the relationship between the fabrication of the cell components and their performance. New materials.
Corequisite: CHEMMAT 717, 718, 726

CHEMMAT 787 (2 Points)

CHEMMAT 787A (1 Point)

CHEMMAT 787B (1 Point)

Project X

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 787 A and B, or CHEMMAT 787

CHEMMAT 788A (2 Points)

CHEMMAT 788B (2 Points)

Project Y

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 788 A and B

CHEMMAT 789 (4 Points)

CHEMMAT 789A (2 Points)

CHEMMAT 789B (2 Points)

Project Z

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 789 A and B, or CHEMMAT 789

CHEMMAT 790 (1 Point)
ME Research Proposal (Chemical and Materials)

CHEMMAT 796A (7 Points)

CHEMMAT 796B (7 Points)

ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
To complete this course students must enrol in CHEMMAT 796 A and B

Civil Engineering

Part II

CIVIL 201 (1 Point)

Land Information Systems

Aspects of elementary engineering surveying as used for gathering site information for the design and setting out of works. Land information systems, modern methods of gathering, processing and presenting information for engineering purposes.

CIVIL 210 (2 Points)

Structural Mechanics 1

Appreciation of structural systems. Equilibrium, bending moment and shear force. Deformation of structures, engineering beam theory, composite beams. Plastic analysis of simple frames, shear and torsion. Elementary elasticity, stress, strain, Mohr's circle, failure theories.

CIVIL 211 (2 Points)

Structural Mechanics 2

Matrix methods of structural analysis, stiffness and flexibility methods. Structural stability, column behaviour. Further beam bending and plastic

analysis. Theory of elasticity. Practical analysis of structures using computer software.

CIVIL 220 (1 Point)

Introductory Engineering Geology

Principles of physical and structural geology. Elementary stratigraphy. Applied geomorphology. Geologic surveying and mapping. Elementary seismology; microzoning and seismotectonic hazard evaluation. Engineering properties, description and identification of geologic materials. General applications of geology to engineering.

CIVIL 221 (1 Point)

Geomechanics 1

Nature and classification of soils. Density, permeability, stress-strain relationships, shear strength. Fluid flow in soils. States of stress in soil. Compaction. Introduction to stability of soil and rock masses.

CIVIL 230 (1 Point)

Fluid Mechanics 1

Fluid properties and definitions. Hydrostatics and stability of floating bodies. Fluid flow, energy and continuity relationships. Viscosity. Force and momentum relationship. Dimensional analysis and similarity. Introduction to turbomachinery.

CIVIL 250 (1 Point)

Civil Engineering Materials

Properties and testing of civil engineering materials. Constructional steels, Portland cement and concretes, timber, polymers and other materials. Protection systems. Solid mechanics material models. Stress and strain.

Part III

CIVIL 312 (2 Points)

Structural Design 1

The preliminary design of structures in timber, concrete and steel and detailed design in timber.

CIVIL 313 (2 Points)

Structural Design 2

The design of structures using reinforced concrete and structural steel excluding seismic actions.

CIVIL 322 (1 Point)

Geomechanics 2

Stability analysis in geotechnical engineering; slope stability, soil pressures on retaining structures, bearing capacity. Consolidation and settlement.

CIVIL 323 (1 Point)

Foundation Engineering

Site investigation. Interface with engineering geology. Deep and shallow foundations - selection, design and construction. Performance of foundations. Retaining walls. Introduction to earthquake effects.

CIVIL 331 (1 Point)

Hydraulic Engineering

Pipe flow - fluid resistance, friction factor, simple pipe flow and minor losses, steady-state pipe flow and pipe networks. Open channel flow - energy and momentum, uniform flow and flow resistance, critical flow, specific energy and flow force, backwater analysis, channel transitions.

CIVIL 332 (1 Point)

Fluid Mechanics 2

Laminar and turbulent flow. Ideal fluid flows.

Boundary layer theory and separation, drag and lift. River morphology and flows. River pollution. Unsteady flow in channels.

CIVIL 360 (1 Point)

Transportation Engineering 1

Impact of roads. Highway alignment geometrics, aesthetics and location impact considerations. Basis of the main pavement design techniques. Road materials. Construction and rehabilitation techniques.

CIVIL 361 (1 Point)

Transportation Engineering 2

Planning for land transport facilities and urban development. Basic operational analyses at priority and signalized intersections for vehicles and pedestrians. Highway capacity analyses. Parking design. Driver characteristics.

Part IV

CIVIL 401 (1 Point)

Civil and Resource Administration

Application of legal principles to problems in civil engineering and environmental engineering management. Contractual and project administration. Resource management.

CIVIL 403 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Civil Engineering 1: Traffic Systems Design

Traffic signal timing analysis. Intersection analysis of performance (priority, signalized and roundabouts). Channelisation and intersection design. Human factors. Traffic impact studies. Overview of transportation planning modeling and analyses. Computer package selection. Some statutory implementation requirements and project examples. Introduction to intelligent transport systems.

CIVIL 404 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Civil Engineering 2

A course on a topic in Civil Engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

CIVIL 405 (1 Point)

History of Engineering

Contributions of ancient civilisations to development of engineering. The Renaissance: architecture and building. The beginnings of the quantitative method. Seventeenth and eighteenth century European engineering. The rise of the sciences. The Industrial Revolution. Twentieth century engineering. Canals and the railway. Roading, the road vehicle. Aircraft. Communications and computers. Modern engineering and future prospects.

CIVIL 408A (2 Points)

CIVIL 408B (2 Points)

Project

Restriction: CIVIL 402

To complete this course students must enrol in CIVIL 408 A and B

CIVIL 409 (2 Points)

Construction Management

An understanding of some of the topics necessary for successful construction management. Using a generic construction project life cycle, the focus is on a number of essential aspects of construction projects such as preparing a client brief, the tendering process, preparing a tender, project

managing a construction project, teams, motivation, leadership, negotiation and others. Case studies are used to understand the construction management process and the application of theoretical ideas to the successful running of construction projects.

Restriction: CIVIL 404

CIVIL 411 (2 Points)

Structural Design 3

Structural design using structural steel and reinforced concrete with the emphasis on the design of details, the strut and tie method and continuity in structures. An introduction to design for seismic actions.

CIVIL 416 (2 Points)

Structural Mechanics 3

Dynamics of single and multi degree-of-freedom structures. Response to ground motion and the use of response spectra. Mode superposition and spectral modal analysis. Equivalent static forces and background to the loading codes. Modern techniques of structural analysis and their application to a range of practical structural systems.

Restriction: CIVIL 412 and 415

CIVIL 420 (2 Points)

Geomechanics 3

Shear strength - triaxial testing, pore pressures. Consolidation, anisotropic behaviour, numerical solutions, radial consolidation. Stress paths, effective and total stress paths for drained and undrained loading. Earth dams, stability analysis, flow net construction, piping resistance, instrumentation. Dynamic soil behaviour, site response during earthquakes, dynamic behaviour of earth dams.

CIVIL 451 (2 Points)

Timber Engineering

Aspects of loadings, behaviour and design of timber structures such as light timber frame buildings, industrial buildings, bridges, retaining walls and marine structures. Quality control in wood processing and structural testing. Orthotropic material behaviour and fracture mechanics as related to timber engineering. Fire engineering.

CIVIL 460 (1 Point)

Traffic Systems Design

Traffic signal timing analysis. Intersection analysis of performance. Introduction to transportation planning modelling and impact studies. Resource Management and Transit New Zealand requirements. Computer packages.

CIVIL 461 (2 Points)

Highway and Transportation Design

Crash investigation and road safety audit, skid resistance. Environmental and economic assessment of transport projects. Pavement asset management systems. Pavement rehabilitation techniques. Use of cement/concrete and lime, heavy-duty pavements.

CIVIL 482 (2 Points)

Water Resources Engineering

A selection from the following: reservoir design and optimization, flood control and design of flood control structures, micro to large scale hydroelectric engineering, river engineering and sedimentation. A water resources engineering design project.

Prerequisite: RESOURCE (ENVENG) 333 or equivalent

Restriction: CIVIL 480

Diploma Courses**CIVIL 660 (2 Points)****Traffic Engineering and Planning**

A range of selected topics in traffic engineering and transportation planning which will provide a basis for extension into further studies.

Restriction: CIVIL 361, 460

CIVIL 661 (2 Points)**Highway and Pavement Engineering**

A range of selected topics in highway engineering and pavement materials which will provide a basis for extension into further studies.

Restriction: CIVIL 360, 461

Honours and Master's Courses**CIVIL 701 (2 Points)****Studies in Civil Engineering 1**

Advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

CIVIL 702 (2 Points)**Studies in Civil Engineering 2**

Advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

CIVIL 703 (2 Points)**Project Management 1**

Planning, organization and control of engineering projects.

CIVIL 704 (2 Points)**Project Management 2**

Contract administration, negotiation and dispute resolution for engineering project managers.

Prerequisite: CIVIL 703 or equivalent

CIVIL 710 (2 Points)**Structural Dynamics**

Vibration theory. Linear theory of discrete and continuous systems including the shear beam and coupled shear walls. Introduction to the non-linear theory of vibration. Response of structures to earthquake, traffic and wind loading. Response spectra concepts. Normal mode analysis. Numerical integration techniques.

Prerequisite: CIVIL 412 and 415 or equivalent

CIVIL 711 (2 Points)**Structures Seminar**

Selected topics from recent developments in structural analysis and design.

CIVIL 712 (2 Points)**Structural Analysis**

Analytical methods for some or all of the following structures: frames and grids, slabs, shear wall systems, shell structures, bridge superstructures. Structural optimization.

CIVIL 714 (2 Points)**Aseismic Structural Design**

Techniques for the design of structures to resist earthquake loading. Derivation of design actions, alternative structural systems for resisting these loads, design of structural components subject to cyclic inelastic actions, detailing of members and joints to enhance earthquake resistance.

Restriction: CIVIL 413

CIVIL 715 (2 Points)**Advanced Concrete Theory**

Behaviour of reinforced and prestressed concrete components and systems under complex loading and environmental conditions. Thermal and other loading conditions in bridge structures.

Restriction: CIVIL 414

CIVIL 720 (2 Points)**Earthquake Engineering**

The fundamentals of seismology including earthquake waves, magnitudes and felt-intensities. The damaging effects of earthquake upon land and the constructions of man. Study of some relevant historical earthquakes. Strong earthquake motions and the vibratory response of land and buildings. Fundamentals of the earthquake-resistant design of engineering structures.

CIVIL 723 (2 Points)**Rock Mechanics and Excavation Engineering**

Engineering rock behaviour – strength, elasticity and rôle of discontinuities. Stress – strain analysis, stability assessment of rock structures and support. Theoretical, practical and environmental aspects of ground excavations including ripping, cutting and blasting.

Restriction: RESOURCE 723

CIVIL 724 (2 Points)**Soil Behaviour**

A systematic review of the engineering properties of soils: principle of effective stress, soil types and origin, particle size distributions, plasticity and density relationships, permeability, drained and undrained behaviour, shear strength properties, compressibility models, dilatancy and pore pressure response, consolidation behaviour, time dependent soil behaviour and properties. Sedimentary and transported soils. Residual soils and weathering. Volcanically derived soils. Partially saturated soil behaviour. Models for soil behaviour.

CIVIL 730 (2 Points)**Fluid Mechanics Seminar**

Special topics selected from fluid dynamics, water resources engineering, statistics and numerical methods.

CIVIL 731 (2 Points)**Advanced Fluid Mechanics**

Selected topics from applied fluid mechanics and hydraulics.

CIVIL 732 (2 Points)**Coastal Engineering 2**

Waves, wave theories, wave forces on structures. Breakers, tsunamis, flow-induced oscillations, resonance problems in tidal estuaries. Sediment transport by waves. Topics from coastal and harbour engineering.

Prerequisite: CIVIL 431 or 733 or equivalent

CIVIL 733 (2 Points)**Coastal Engineering 1**

Coastal, port and ocean engineering. Theories governing waves, tides and currents. Design of structures subject to a marine environment.

Restriction: CIVIL 431

CIVIL 751 (2 Points)**Experimental Geotechnical Engineering**

Students are required to undertake and report on experimental work carried out in the field or laboratory. The work will entail a range of soil or

rock tests of an geotechnical engineering nature, such as but not limited to triaxial tests, ring shear, consolidation, permeability, Atterburg limits, cone penetration tests, shear wave velocity and in situ vane tests.

CIVIL 752 (2 Points)

Computational Geotechnical Engineering

Students will undertake and report on analytical work that relates to geotechnical engineering. The work will entail analysis of engineering works using state of practice techniques to throw light on geotechnical design and performance.

CIVIL 754 (2 Points)

Geotechnical Modelling

Analysis of stress and strain in two and three dimensions, idea of a constitutive law, elementary elastic and plastic models for geomaterials, soil properties as random variables, probabilistic approach to geotechnical design, stress paths applied to geotechnical construction.

CIVIL 755 (2 Points)

Advanced Mechanics of Materials

Advanced treatment of topics relating to the mechanics and properties of materials, components and systems used in civil engineering.

Restriction: CIVIL 450

CIVIL 760 (2 Points)

Traffic Engineering

Selected topics from: traffic signal performance measures (queues, delays, stops), coordination of signals and platoon dispersion, one-way street systems, pedestrian activity design, capacity analysis and levels of service, frontage and main shopping street developments, traffic impact assessment, travel demand management, public transport and terminal design, large-scale parking, street lighting, queuing theory and applications, simulation.

CIVIL 761 (2 Points)

Transportation Engineering Seminar

Selected topics from recent developments in the planning and design of transport facilities and systems.

CIVIL 762 (2 Points)

Transportation Planning

Selected topics from: land use, transport and travel, land transport strategies, policies and techniques, trip generation and parking demand, public transport usage and other modes, data surveys, forecasting techniques, analytical models for trip generation/attraction, distribution, assignment and modal split, model and network tests, operational, economic and social evaluations and assessment of environmental effects.

CIVIL 763 (2 Points)

Transportation Systems Analysis

Selected topics from transportation systems and land use planning with emphasis on analysis and evaluation.

CIVIL 764 (2 Points)

Highway Safety and Operations

Selected topics from: holistic highway geometric design, energy absorption systems, safety management, safety audit, temporary traffic management techniques, highway capacity and level of service analyses, speed prediction and vehicle operating cost modelling, passing/climbing lane evaluation, computer simulation packages, economic evaluation models and appraisal techniques.

CIVIL 765 (2 Points)

Infrastructure Asset Management

Integration of planning and infrastructure asset management, resource management, institutional issues and legal requirements. The process of undertaking asset management plans and specific asset management techniques across all infrastructural assets using the 'International Infrastructure Asset Management Manual'.

CIVIL 766 (2 Points)

Road Management Systems

The planning, administration and management of the construction and maintenance of roads and maintenance management systems. The principles, methods and techniques of pavement deterioration modelling and the multi-year programming of works using RAMM, HDM models and DTIMS.

CIVIL 767 (2 Points)

Advanced Pavement Engineering

Selected topics from: pavement construction materials, analytical and empirical pavement design methods, pavement maintenance and rehabilitation techniques, data collection methodologies for the assessment of pavement performance.

CIVIL 768 (2 Points)

Studies in Transportation 1

A range of selected topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

CIVIL 769 (2 Points)

Studies in Transportation 2

A range of selected topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

CIVIL 780 (2 Points)

Advanced Water Resources

Selected topics from hydrology and water resources engineering.

Restriction: RESOURCE 780

CIVIL 787 (2 Points)

CIVIL 787A (1 Point)

CIVIL 787B (1 Point)

Project X

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in CIVIL 787 A and B, or CIVIL 787

CIVIL 788A (2 Points)

CIVIL 788B (2 Points)

Project Y

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in CIVIL 788 A and B

CIVIL 789 (4 Points)

CIVIL 789A (2 Points)

CIVIL 789B (2 Points)

Project Z

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in CIVIL 789 A and B, or CIVIL 789

CIVIL 790 (1 Point)
ME Research Proposal (Civil)

CIVIL 796A (7 Points)
CIVIL 796B (7 Points)
ME Thesis (Civil)
 A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
 To complete this course students must enrol in **CIVIL 796 A and B**

Computer Systems Engineering

Part III

COMPSYS 301A (1 Point)
COMPSYS 301B (1 Point)
Engineering Design 3CS
 An appreciation of the engineering design process as applied to various computer-based systems. Design skills are enhanced through a variety of engineering projects which typically include elements of: computer hardware design, computer software design, system design and control, sensing, actuation and interfacing to computers.
 To complete this course students must enrol in **COMPSYS 301 A and B**

COMPSYS 302 (2 Points)
Software Design 2CS
 A project-based course with extensive hands-on programming experience emphasising problem-solving techniques and applications in computer systems engineering. Topics selected from: software design and specification, software life cycle, algorithms and data structures, programming abstractions, parsing and translation, knowledge-based systems, concurrent programming, computer communications, interfacing with devices.

Part IV

COMPSYS 401A (1.5 Points)
COMPSYS 401B (1.5 Points)
Project
 A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a Computer Systems Engineering topic assigned by the Head of Department. The work shall be supervised by a member of staff.
 To complete this course students must enrol in **COMPSYS 401 A and B**

COMPSYS 402 (2 Points)
Embedded Real-time Systems
 Microcontroller architectures, memory and input/output subsystems, assembly language programming, real-time programming, the development of real-time software, programmable logic controllers.

Honours and Master's Courses

COMPSYS 701 (2 Points)
Advanced Digital Systems Design
 Hardware/software co-design. Systems on chip. Implementation technologies. Digital system verification. Hardware specification and description languages, IP cores. Case studies in digital coding, cryptography, signal processing, wireless communications; computer networks.

COMPSYS 702 (2 Points)
Advanced Microcomputing for Embedded Systems
 Advanced microcomputer architectures for real-time systems. Digital signal processors. HW/SW trade-offs in implementing real-time systems. Topics in distributed real-time systems. Programming real-time systems. Mobile embedded systems. Internet-based embedded systems.

COMPSYS 710 (2 Points)
Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 1
 Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department.

COMPSYS 711 (2 Points)
Studies in Computer Systems Engineering 2
 Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department.

COMPSYS 787 (2 Points)
Project X
 A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

COMPSYS 788A (2 Points)
COMPSYS 788B (2 Points)
Project Y
 A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
 To complete this course students must enrol in **COMPSYS 788 A and B**

COMPSYS 789 (4 Points)
Project Z
 A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

COMPSYS 790 (1 Point)
ME Research Proposal (Computer Systems)

COMPSYS 796A (7 Points)
COMPSYS 796B (7 Points)
ME Thesis (Computer Systems)
 A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
 To complete this course students must enrol in **COMPSYS 796 A and B**

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Part I

ELECTENG 101 (2 Points)
Electrical Engineering Systems
 This is a foundation course in electrical engineering intended for all engineering students. The aim of the course is to introduce students to electrical and electronic engineering systems and technology. Topics covered include: fundamentals of electrical engineering; electronic analogue and digital systems; power and electric machines; and communication systems.

Part II

ELECTENG 202 (2 Points)
Circuits and Systems
 This course concentrates on three fundamental areas: DC circuit analysis, steady-state AC circuit analysis and transient analysis. Basic network theory and analysis techniques are applied to typical electrical engineering systems. The signal waveforms and network responses of such systems are investigated.

ELECTENG 203 (1 Point)**Software Design 1E**

A project-based course with extensive hands-on programming experience. Includes the fundamentals of a high-level programming language, the development environment, programming style and use of standard libraries, and introduction to algorithms, data abstraction and elementary data structures.

ELECTENG 204 (2 Points)**Engineering Electromagnetics 1**

Electrostatics and magnetostatics, steady electric currents, the magnetic field of steady electric currents, Ampere's law and its applications, electromagnetic induction, Faraday's law and its applications, electromagnetism, simple transmission lines, magnetic circuits, permanent magnets, inductors, transformers, introduction to electrical machines.

ELECTENG 205 (2 Points)**Computer Systems 1E**

Switching devices, algebra of logical variables, logical functions, combinational logic, sequential logic. Memory elements and a brief introduction to programmable logic devices. Number representation systems. Adders, subtractors, multipliers, dividers, arithmetic logic units, microprogramming, an introduction to a simple microprocessor and its instruction set, assembly language programming. Microcomputer systems design.

ELECTENG 206 (1 Point)**Engineering Design 2E**

An appreciation of the design process as applied to various electrical and electronic engineering systems. Design skills will be developed through a variety of engineering projects which will typically include elements of: electric wiring conventions, introduction to printed circuit design and CAD, design of simple electronic circuits using op-amps.

ELECTENG 207 (1 Point)**Microelectronic Circuits**

An introduction to semiconductor devices and their applications. Topics covered include: diodes, bipolar junction transistors, field-effect transistors and operational amplifiers, device models, terminal characteristics, biasing, coupling and design techniques, application to regulators, signal amplifiers, power amplifiers, switches and special circuits.

ELECTENG 208 (2 Points)**Electric Circuit Analysis**

An introduction to the analysis of electric circuits and systems. Topics covered include: DC and AC circuit analysis, transient and steady state response, transfer functions and frequency response, and operational amplifier circuits

Restriction: ELECTENG 202

Part III**ELECTENG 301A (1 Point)****ELECTENG 301B (1 Point)****Engineering Design 3E**

An appreciation of the design process as applied to various electrical and electronic engineering systems. Design skills are enhanced through a variety of engineering projects which typically include elements of: analogue and digital electronic

hardware design, system design and control, electronic design from concept to working prototype. *To complete this course students must enrol in ELECTENG 301 A and B*

ELECTENG 302 (2 Points)**Engineering Electromagnetics 2**

The basic concepts of electromagnetism are completed with a formal treatment of Maxwell's equations and their applications. The course is divided into two areas: fields (leading to electromagnetic waves and communications) and machines (leading to power circuits and devices, including transformers, motors and generators).

ELECTENG 303 (2 Points)**Systems and Control**

An introduction to the analysis and control of analogue and digital systems. Transfer functions, impulse response, steady-state sinusoidal response and system stability will be discussed. The fundamental theory underlying the control and enhancement of system behaviour will be presented, with specific reference to the analysis and control of electrical systems.

ELECTENG 304 (2 Points)**Computer Systems 2E**

Microprocessor architecture; interface standards and devices, secondary storage; sampling, A/D and D/A conversion; time critical design issues, real time executives; device drivers, applications of microcomputers in embedded systems; PLCs; field programmable logic, EPLDs and FPGAs, basic logic cells, interconnects, complex digital circuit design cycle, high-level design platforms.

ELECTENG 305 (2 Points)**Electronic Devices and Technology**

The operation and analysis of a range of electronic equipment and systems selected from the full spectrum of the discipline of electrical and electronic engineering will be covered. Suitable electronic equipment and systems for analysis will include examples from the fields of: energy conversion, communication systems, signal conditioning.

ELECTENG 306 (1 Point)**Transmission Lines and Systems**

The basic concepts of electromagnetism are completed with a formal treatment of Maxwell's equations and their applications including both transmission lines and electromagnetic waves.

Part IV**ELECTENG 401A (1.5 Points)****ELECTENG 401B (1.5 Points)****Project**

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department. The work shall be supervised by a member of staff.

To complete this course students must enrol in ELECTENG 401 A and B

ELECTENG 411 (2 Points)**Power Systems**

Power system network modelling, load flow analysis, fault analysis, dynamic modelling of power system components, control of real power and frequency, control of reactive power and voltage, dynamic and transient stability, economic operation, power

system protection, security and contingency analysis, state estimation, HVDC transmission and power system harmonics.

ELECTENG 412 (2 Points)

Communication Systems

Broadband systems: FDM, TDM, PCM. Switched telecommunication systems: traffic theory. Television. Information theory, error control coding, data networks, waveform coding and data compression, baseband data transmission, digital modulation. Digital systems: ISDN, personal communication systems, spread spectrum communications.

ELECTENG 413 (2 Points)

Signal Processing

This course is intended to introduce students to the analytical tools required for signal and system analysis and signal conditioning. The course is broadly divided into five areas: deterministic signal processing, random signal processing, discrete (digital) signal processing, passive network synthesis and active filter synthesis.

ELECTENG 414 (2 Points)

Power Electronics

Introduction to power conversion, rectifier circuits, switched-mode DC-DC power supplies, control techniques for switching converters, resonant converters, unity power factor devices, waveform generation, brushless DC motors, AC motor control.

ELECTENG 415 (2 Points)

Special Topics 1

An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

ELECTENG 421 (2 Points)

Radio Systems

Transmission lines and waveguides, impedance matching, devices. Radio propagation, antennas and arrays. Radio system design - mobile, point to point, area coverage. Optical engineering, propagation in free space and fibres, introduction to laser systems and optical fibre communications.

ELECTENG 422 (2 Points)

Control Systems

State space analysis, relationship to transfer function methods, controllability and observability, multivariable plant. Computer simulation. Stability considerations. State variable feedback. Digital control system, design and realization of digital controllers, adaptive controllers. Nonlinear systems, phase-plane and describing function techniques, Liapunov's method of stability analysis, design of controllers for non-linear systems. Variable structure systems.

ELECTENG 423 (2 Points)

Computer Systems 3E

An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department. It will include topics such as: advanced computer organization, CISC and RISC architectures; performance enhancement-pipelining, memory interleaving, cache memories, virtual memory; system buses (32-bit, 64-bit); backplane standards; special purpose microprocessors, eg. for signal processing. Multiprocessors, cross-bar systems, shared memory systems; local and wide area networks, the OSI model, gateways, bridges and routers.

ELECTENG 424 (2 Points)

Special Topics 2

An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department.

Honours and Master's Courses

ELECTENG 701 (2 Points)

Wireless Communication

Aspects of the design and planning of wireless communication systems. Introduction to cellular system design. Issues related to radio propagation: multipath, path loss prediction, channel characterization. System aspects: cellular technologies, system planning and reliability estimation. Wireless systems and standards.

ELECTENG 702 (2 Points)

Applied Electromagnetics

Selected topics in electromagnetic theory. Consideration will be given to both analytical and numerical techniques.

ELECTENG 703 (2 Points)

Advanced Power Systems

Selected topics in power systems theory. Topics covered will include: computer analysis, control and protection, state estimation, economic optimization, reliability, dynamic behaviour.

ELECTENG 704 (2 Points)

Advanced Control Systems

Theory of modern control systems with emphasis on optimization techniques for both deterministic and stochastic processes. State-space modelling of dynamic systems and choice of suitable performance criteria. Adaptive, fuzzy logic and sliding mode control systems.

ELECTENG 705 (2 Points)

Heavy Current Electronics

Vector and scalar control of cage induction motors. PWM waveform generation and analysis. Control of brushless DC motors. Introduction to electric vehicle drive systems. Analysis and simulation of power electronic circuits. Design and application of switch-mode and resonant converters.

ELECTENG 706 (2 Points)

Digital Signal Processing

Fast Fourier Transform algorithms, design techniques for digital filters with finite impulse response or infinite impulse response, adaptive and multirate processing, statistical signal processing. Additionally, the following may be covered: Kalman filtering, computerized tomography, and speech recognition. Case studies. Use of commercial packages such as MATLAB.

ELECTENG 707 (2 Points)

Topics in Information Engineering

A graduate-level course on topics in information engineering including: Artificial neural network (ANN) models, software simulation methods, hardware systems, engineering applications of ANNs, genetic algorithms, fuzzy logic systems, fuzzy logic neural networks, digital coding, variable length codes, synchronization issues, error-correcting codes, encryption techniques, public key cryptography.

ELECTENG 709 (2 Points)

Image Processing

Digital image manipulation, enhancement and reconstruction techniques; basic tools for image

processing; case studies in deconvolution and phase retrieval; studies of contemporary medical imaging systems (CAT, PET, ultrasound).

ELECTENG 710 (2 Points)
Embedded Systems

The use of microcontrollers to add intelligence and effective user interfaces to instrumentation and control systems; the use of FPGA devices in conjunction with microcontroller systems to reduce chip count/add performance and to implement special purpose sub-systems.

ELECTENG 711 (2 Points)
Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering D

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department.

ELECTENG 712 (2 Points)
Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering E

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department.

ELECTENG 713 (2 Points)
Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering F

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department.

ELECTENG 714 (2 Points)
Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering G

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department.

ELECTENG 715 (2 Points)
Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering H

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department.

ELECTENG 716 (2 Points)
Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering I

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department.

ELECTENG 787 (2 Points)

ELECTENG 787A (1 Point)

ELECTENG 787B (1 Point)

Project X

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department. To complete this course students must enrol in ELECTENG 787 A and B, or ELECTENG 787

ELECTENG 788A (2 Points)

ELECTENG 788B (2 Points)

Project Y

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department. To complete this course students must enrol in ELECTENG 788 A and B

ELECTENG 789 (4 Points)

ELECTENG 789A (2 Points)

ELECTENG 789B (2 Points)

Project Z

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department. To complete this course students must enrol in ELECTENG 789 A and B, or ELECTENG 789

ELECTENG 790 (1 Point)

ME Research Proposal (Electrical and Electronic)

ELECTENG 796A (7 Points)

ELECTENG 796B (7 Points)

ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department. To complete this course students must enrol in ELECTENG 796 A and B

Engineering, General

For each of the Special Topics in Engineering courses, students are required to attend and participate in a specified Engineering Short Course. Each student will then be required to carry out a detailed study within a company or organization on the application of the engineering technique or procedure covered in the Short Course. The student must submit a report on the results of the study for assessment.

Part I

ENGEN 104 (1 Point)
Professional Development 1

Introduction to professional engineering; the role of professional engineers and professional bodies; professional skills including engineering documentation.

ENGEN 110 (1 Point)
Engineering Design 1A

An introduction to engineering design and the design process. Overview of the practice of engineering design. 3-D visualisation and representation, graphical communication and graphical problem-solving. Exercises in conceptual design and computer-aided drawing. Restriction: 670.102

ENGEN 111 (1 Point)
Engineering Design 1B

The design process and introduction to product development. Projects in preliminary design: conceptual design and 3-D solid modelling techniques. Restriction: 670.102

ENGEN 121 (2 Points)
Engineering Mechanics

An introduction to mechanics including: planar forces, free body diagrams, planar equilibrium of rigid bodies, friction, distributed forces, internal forces, shear force and bending moment diagrams, simple stress and strain and associated material properties, kinematics and kinetics of particles, work and energy, motion of rigid bodies in a plane.

Part II

ENGEN 202 (1 Point)
Professional Development 2

Engineering in society. Topics include: professional ethics, cultural perspectives, critical events in engineering history, wealth creation and intellectual property, and further development of professional skills.

ENGEN 203 (1 Point)
Sustainability Engineering

Basic principles of sustainability; issues and practices that affect the sustainable use of resources and the impact on the environment; the application of engineering to sustainability issues, and engineering solutions to achieve sustainability.

ENGEN 299

ENGEN 299A

ENGEN 299B

Workshop Practice

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGEN 299 A and B, or ENGEN 299

Part III

ENGGEN 302 (2 Points)
Professional Development 3
 Engineering management - an introduction to modern theory and practice of management, with particular reference to engineering projects and enterprises.
Restriction: 670.301

Part IV

ENGGEN 402 (1 Point)
Professional Development 4
 Professional practice and related issues - the engineer's role in the profession and the community, including ethical, legal and cultural responsibilities.
Restriction: 670.401

ENGGEN 499

ENGGEN 499A
ENGGEN 499B
Practical Work
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGGEN 499A and B, or ENGGEN 499

Diploma Courses

ENGGEN 601 (2 Points)
Case Studies in Engineering 1
 The case study may include aspects of design or analysis, a survey and/or evaluation of a problem in any branch of engineering. A student is required to submit a report.

ENGGEN 602 (2 Points)
Case Studies in Engineering 2
 The case study may include aspects of design or analysis, a survey and/or evaluation of a problem in any branch of engineering. A student is required to submit a report.

ENGGEN 611 (2 Points)
Case Studies in Operations Research
 A detailed examination of an operations research application, consideration being given to the problem formulation, modelling and solution implementation. A report must be submitted.

ENGGEN 622 (2 Points)
Advanced Topics in Engineering 1
 Courses on topics determined each year by the Associate Dean Postgraduate in the Faculty of Engineering.

ENGGEN 623 (2 Points)
Advanced Topics in Engineering 2
 Courses on topics determined each year by the Associate Dean Postgraduate in the Faculty of Engineering.

Honours and Master's Courses

ENGGEN 701 (1 Point)
Special Topic in Engineering A
ENGGEN 702 (1 Point)
Special Topic in Engineering B
ENGGEN 703 (1 Point)
Special Topic in Engineering C
ENGGEN 704 (1 Point)
Special Topic in Engineering D

ENGGEN 705 (1 Point)
Special Topic in Engineering E
ENGGEN 706 (1 Point)
Special Topic in Engineering F
ENGGEN 707 (1 Point)
Special Topic in Engineering G
ENGGEN 708 (1 Point)
Special Topic in Engineering H
ENGGEN 757A (2 Points)
ENGGEN 757B (2 Points)
Project M

A student is required to submit a report on the project carried out. The project may include a survey and evaluation of modern advances in engineering management practices, the development of new management strategies, industrial case studies or the development of an engineering management-oriented computer package.
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGGEN 757 A and B

ENGGEN 760A (4 Points)
ENGGEN 760B (4 Points)
Project in Operations Research
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGGEN 760 A and B

ENGGEN 790 (1 Point)
ME Research Proposal (Engineering)

ENGGEN 796A (7 Points)
ENGGEN 796B (7 Points)
ME Thesis (Engineering)

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGGEN 796 A and B

ENGGEN 798A (7 Points)
ENGGEN 798B (7 Points)
Master of Operations Research Thesis
To complete this course students must enrol in ENGGEN 798 A and B

Engineering Science

Part I

ENGSCI 111 (2 Points)
Mathematical Modelling 1
 Introduction to mathematical modelling. Differentiation and integration (polynomials, trigonometric, exponential, logarithmic, hyperbolic and rational functions). Integration by parts, substitution and numerical integration. Relational functions. Differential equations and their solutions (including Euler's method). Complex numbers and roots of functions. Vector and matrix algebra, geometry, transformations, sets of linear equations, curve fittings. Introduction to probability.

ENGSCI 131 (1 Point)
Engineering Computing
 Introduction to computing for engineers. Computer literacy, word processing, spreadsheets. Problem-solving and programming using the MATLAB package.

Part II

ENGSCI 211 (2 Points)
Mathematical Modelling 2

Course Prescriptions

For further information refer to the note on page 269. For course availability refer to page 596.

First and second order ordinary differential equations and solutions. Laplace transforms. Taylor series and series in general. Multivariate and vector calculus including div grad and curl. Further linear algebra with partial pivoting. Fourier series and transforms. Application of the techniques through appropriate modelling examples.

ENGSCI 212 (2 Points)
Mathematical Modelling 2ES

First and second order ordinary differential equations and solutions. Laplace transforms. Taylor series and series in general. Multivariate and vector calculus including div grad and curl. Further linear algebra with partial pivoting. Fourier series and transforms. Application of the techniques through appropriate modelling examples.

ENGSCI 231 (1 Point)
Computational Techniques 1

Visual basic programming. Basic concepts of numerical computation. Solution of linear equations by LU factorisation, pivoting, numerical stability; ill-conditioning; iterative improvement. Numerical integration via Trapezoidal, Simpson, Gauss and Adaptive rules. Introduction to numerical solution of ODEs via Euler and Improved Euler methods. Introduction to Lagrange interpolation and splines. Nonlinear equations via Bisection, secant, regula falsi and Newton methods. Sorting and searching.

ENGSCI 232 (1 Point)
Computer Systems

Introduction to digital logic, computer system design, and simple hardware interfacing. Laboratory time is used to develop hardware and software for a real-time data collection system.

ENGSCI 255 (2 Points)
Modelling in Operations Research

Emphasizes the relationship between business and industrial applications and their associated operations research models. Software packages will be used to solve practical problems. Topics such as: linear programming, transportation and assignment models, network algorithms, queues, inventory models, and simulation will be considered.
Restriction: STATS 255

ENGSCI 261 (1 Point)
Engineering Design 2ES

Further development of problem-solving skills and group project work. The use of computer tools in engineering design, including advanced spreadsheeting integrated with solid modelling.

ENGSCI 262 (1 Point)
Modelling in Engineering

Introduction to concepts of modelling of engineering problems, including model formulation, dimensional analysis, solution procedures, comparisons with reality, and shortcomings, with examples from elementary mechanics, structures, hydrostatics, one-dimensional heat, diffusion and fluid motion.

ENGSCI 271 (1 Point)
Modelling in Bioengineering

Introduction to concepts of modelling of bioengineering problems, including: model formulation, dimensional analysis, solution procedures, comparisons with reality, and shortcomings, with examples from elementary biomechanics, biostructures, hydrostatics, one-dimensional heat, diffusion and fluid motion.

ENGSCI 272 (2 Points)
Bioinstrumentation 1

General principles of instrumentation systems and signal processing. Measurement systems: transducers, amplifiers, filters and active circuits. Signal processing: data acquisition, digital signal processing frequency and time domain methods, introduction to imaging and image analysis.

ENGSCI 274 (2 Points)
Mechanics of Biomaterials

Importance of structural hierarchies in biomaterials. Protein-based biomaterials: keratins, silks, collagens, protein rubbers. Polysaccharide-based biomaterials. Integrated biomaterial systems with complex mechanical roles. Biogels, biocomposites, bioceramics. Bases of strength, stiffness, compliance, fracture toughness, energy, storage and time-dependent behaviour in biomaterials and their relevance to function.

Part III

ENGSCI 311 (2 Points)
Mathematical Modelling 3

A selection from: ordinary differential equations. Systems of equations, analytical and numerical methods, non-linear ODEs. Partial differential equations. Separation of variables. Numerical methods for solving PDEs. Models for optimization. Industrial statistics. Data analysis, regression, experimental design reliability methods, process control.

Restriction: STATS 255

ENGSCI 312 (1 Point)
Mathematical Modelling 3ES

Mathematical modelling using ordinary and partial differential equations.
Restriction: STATS 255

ENGSCI 321 (1 Point)
Probability and Statistics

Probability. Conditional probability, random variables as models of a population, common distribution models, the Poisson process, applications to reliability. Exploratory data analysis, confidence intervals, tests of hypothesis, t-tests, sample tests and intervals, paired comparisons. Introduction to one-way ANOVA. Linear and polynomial regression, regression diagnostics.

ENGSCI 331 (2 Points)
Computational Techniques 2

Fortran programming. Linear equations. Numerical methods for ODEs. Taylor series, truncation error. Eigen problems. Gaussian quadrature. Non-linear equations: Newton's method in multidimensions. Multivariate minimization: Steepest descent, Newton's method, Levenberg-Marquardt method. Finite differences for PDEs. Explicit and implicit difference schemes for heat equation. Stability by Von Neumann approach. ADI method.

ENGSCI 332 (2 Points)
Computer Systems and Control

Selected topics will be covered from: control system description, time response and feedback, root-locus, frequency response, state space methods, multivariable system control.

ENGSCI 341 (1 Point)
Foundations of Continuum Mechanics

Vector calculus and integral theorems as applied to

continuum field problems such as heat flow. Language, methodology and basic equations of continuum mechanics, including: the continuum hypothesis, indicial notation, basic kinematics, displacement, deformation, finite strain, small strain, plane strain, strain rate, traction, stress, plane stress, rotation of axes, transformation rules, principal directions, tensors, invariants, velocity fields, constitutive laws for a range of materials, isotropy, homogeneity, physical meaning of parameters in the constitutive equations for the isotropic elastic solid and the incompressible Newtonian fluid, derivation of Navier-Stokes and Navier's equations.

ENGSCI 342 (2 Points)
Modelling in Continuum Mechanics

Isotropic elasticity, homogeneous deformations, elastic moduli, plane stress and plane strain, solutions with radial symmetry. Airy stress function, compatibility and the biharmonic equation, solutions in polar coordinates, applications including fracture and contact, mechanics. Viscous flow, simple exact solutions of the Navier-Stokes equations. Steady flow over a flat plate, boundary layers. Ideal flow, velocity potential and stream function, 2-D flows. Introduction to hydraulics, flow in pipes, open channel flow.

ENGSCI 361 (1 Point)
Engineering Design 3ES

Structural design examples, using modern concepts and aids where available. Observation of near full-scale structural performance in the laboratory environment of a component or structure made from concrete, steel or structural timber. Performance of structures in fire, earthquake or wind.

ENGSCI 371 (2 Points)
Continuum Modelling in Bioengineering

Isotropic elasticity, homogenous deformations, elastic moduli, plane stress and plane strain, solutions with radial symmetry. Airy stress function, compatibility and the biharmonic equation, solutions in polar coordinates, applications including fracture and contact, mechanics. Viscous flow, simple exact solutions of the Navier-Stokes equations. Steady flow over a flat plate, boundary layers. Ideal flow, velocity potential and stream function, 2-D flows. Introduction to biofluid mechanics.

ENGSCI 372 (1 Point)
Bioinstrumentation 2

Specification and design of measurement systems for bioengineering. This modular course will have a strong practical component.

ENGSCI 391 (2 Points)
Optimization in Operations Research

Linear programming, the revised simplex method and its computational aspects, duality and the dual simplex method, sensitivity and post-optimal analysis. Network optimization models, maximum flow, shortest path and spanning tree algorithms. Transportation, assignment and trans-shipment models, and the network simplex method.

Part IV

ENGSCI 400A (1.5 Points)

ENGSCI 400B (1.5 Points)
Project

An investigation carried out under the supervision of a member of staff on a topic assigned by the Head

of Department of Engineering Science. A written report on the work must be submitted.

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGSCI 400 A and B

ENGSCI 401 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Engineering Science 1
For BTEch students only

ENGSCI 402 (1 Point)
Special Topic in Engineering Science 2

ENGSCI 403 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Engineering Science 3

ENGSCI 404 (1 Point)
Special Topic in Engineering Science 4
Courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Engineering Science.

ENGSCI 414 (2 Points)
Mathematical Modelling 4A

A selection of 12 lecture modules on mathematical modelling methods in engineering, including theory of partial differential equations, methods of characteristics, similarity solutions, asymptotic expressions, theory of waves, special functions, non-linear ordinary differential equations, calculus of variations, tensor analysis, complex variables, wavelet theory and other modules offered from year to year. Students select four modules.
Restriction: ENGSCI 415

ENGSCI 415 (1 Point)
Mathematical Modelling 4B

Students select two modules from those offered for ENGSCI 414.
Restriction: ENGSCI 414

ENGSCI 416 (1 Point)
Mathematical Modelling 4C

This course offers a selection of 12 lecture modules on advanced mathematical modelling in engineering to suit the needs of both final year engineering and postgraduate students. Some modules may be available from the MM3 options. Students select two modules.

ENGSCI 440 (2 Points)
Continuum Mechanics

Applications of continuum mechanics and mathematical modelling to problems in biomechanics, fluid mechanics and solid mechanics. In biomechanics applications of large deformation elasticity to soft tissues will be considered. In fluid mechanics important topics in classical fluid mechanics and environmental fluid mechanics will be selected from: inviscid flow theory, compressible flows, viscous flows, meteorology, oceanography, coastal ocean modelling, mixing in rivers and estuaries. In solid mechanics applications of linear elasticity, plasticity and viscoelasticity theory will be considered in the context of engineering problems.

ENGSCI 441 (1 Point)
Bioengineering

Biophysics of membrane channels and pumps. Mechanics of striated muscle. Cardiac electromechanics. Biomedical instrumentation and signal analysis. Body surface mapping. Forward and inverse problems of electrocardiology.

ENGSCI 442 (1 Point)
Fluid Mechanics

Turbulence and turbulence modelling. Advanced

numerical techniques in computational fluid dynamics (CFD). Application of CFD to environmental flows and aerodynamics.

ENGSCI 443 (1 Point)
Solid Mechanics

A variety of topics in engineering solid mechanics which could include composite materials, geomechanics, contact mechanics, fracture mechanics, rheology, constitutive theory and computational methods.

ENGSCI 450 (2 Points)
Computational Techniques 3A

Students select four modules from those covering finite elements, boundary elements, finite differences, C/C++ programming, network programming, heuristics and unconstrained nonlinear optimization, AMPL modelling language.

Restriction: ENGSCI 451

ENGSCI 451 (1 Point)
Computational Techniques 3B

Students select two modules from those offered for ENGSCI 450.

Restriction: ENGSCI 450

ENGSCI 452 (1 Point)
Computational Techniques 3C

Singular value decomposition and ill-conditioning, orthogonal factorizations, least squares. Eigenproblems. Iterative methods for linear systems.

ENGSCI 453 (1 Point)
Advanced Computer Systems

An advanced course of study covering topics such as modern programming and development systems, object oriented-design, database design, practical implementation issues, user interface design, client-server computing and multi-user systems.

ENGSCI 460 (2 Points)
Operations Research

Dynamic programming. Integer programming. Lagrangian relaxation. An introduction to stochastic modelling and simulation. Multi-criteria optimization.

ENGSCI 461 (1 Point)
Advanced Simulation

Builds on the simulation topics introduced in ENGSCI 460. Uniform and non-uniform random variate generation, input distribution selection, discrete-event simulation models, how discrete-event simulation software works, output analysis, variance reduction, optimization and simulation.

Prerequisite: ENGSCI 460

ENGSCI 462 (1 Point)
Applied Statistics

Reliability models, maintenance and inspection schemes. Statistical process control. Design and analysis of experiments for industrial applications including incomplete block, factorial, fractional factorial designs.

ENGSCI 463 (1 Point)
Scheduling

Problems in production and machine scheduling, vehicle routing, facilities layout and personnel scheduling and rostering. Models and computational methods for the solution of scheduling problems.

ENGSCI 464 (1 Point)
Stochastic Programming

Models for planning under uncertainty. Two-stage and multi-stage programs with recourse. Decomposition methods. Scenario construction and solution validation.

ENGSCI 471 (2 Points)
Computational Methods for Bioengineering

Finite element basis functions. Galerkin methods for finite elements and boundary elements. Bioengineering applications in heat flow, gas transport, linear elasticity and fluid flow.

ENGSCI 472 (2 Points)
Whole Organ Modelling

Advanced computational modelling of whole organs with an emphasis on integrative physiology and coupled field problems in bioengineering. Finite deformation elasticity theory and computational aspects. Current flow in excitable tissue. Finite element collocation techniques. Coupled finite element - boundary element problems.

Honours and Master's Courses

ENGSCI 701 (2 Points)
Studies in Engineering Science

A graduate course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Engineering Science.

ENGSCI 711 (2 Points)
Studies in Engineering Mathematics

A graduate course in mathematics applied to engineering problems on such topics as the theory of ordinary differential equations, partial differential equations, perturbation methods, advanced numerical analysis, etc.

ENGSCI 720 (2 Points)
Seminar in Stochastic Operations Research

An advanced course in which students are required to present seminars on current developments in stochastic operations research.

ENGSCI 721 (2 Points)
Advanced Numerical Methods

An advanced course on finite elements, boundary elements and finite differences.

ENGSCI 741 (2 Points)
Studies in Continuum Mechanics 1

Graduate courses in continuum mechanics covering topics in the mechanics of solids and fluids and other continua.

ENGSCI 742 (2 Points)
Studies in Continuum Mechanics 2

Graduate courses in continuum mechanics covering topics in the mechanics of solids and fluids and other continua.

ENGSCI 743 (2 Points)
Geothermal Modelling

A study of mathematical methods currently used in geothermal reservoir engineering, and an introduction to the computer modelling of geothermal flows.

ENGSCI 744 (2 Points)
Bioengineering

An introduction to the application of engineering principles and methods in biomedical research. Mechanical properties of living tissue - constitutive laws, structure/function relationships, myocardial

and lung mechanics, haemodynamics. Biological control mechanisms. Electrophysiology. Instrumentation and measurement; principles and applications.

ENGSCI 751 (2 Points)

Studies in Operations Research 1

Graduate courses in recent developments in operations research and applications.

ENGSCI 752 (2 Points)

Studies in Operations Research 2

Graduate courses in recent developments in operations research and applications.

ENGSCI 787 (2 Points)

ENGSCI 787A (1 Point)

ENGSCI 787B (1 Point)

Project X

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGSCI 787 A and B, or ENGSCI 787

ENGSCI 788A (2 Points)

ENGSCI 788B (2 Points)

Project Y

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGSCI 788 A and B

ENGSCI 789 (4 Points)

ENGSCI 789A (2 Points)

ENGSCI 789B (2 Points)

Project Z

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGSCI 789 A and B, or ENGSCI 789

ENGSCI 790 (1 Point)

ME Research Proposal (Engineering Science)

ENGSCI 791 (2 Points)

Advanced Linear Optimization

Techniques for basis handling in the revised simplex method, sparsity considerations, column generation and decomposition methods, methods for semi-infinite and continuous-time problems, interior point methods for linear programming.

ENGSCI 792 (2 Points)

Non-linear Optimization

Theory of constrained and unconstrained non-linear optimization, including optimality conditions, Karush-Kuhn-Tucker conditions and solutions, techniques for important classes of these problems including Newton-Raphson methods, Quasi-Newton methods, trust regions, penalty function methods, quadratic programming, sequential linear programming, dual methods, convex approximations and sequential quadratic programming.

ENGSCI 793 (2 Points)

Structural Optimization

Optimal mechanical design, applications, formulation of problems, differential calculus, variational calculus, necessary and sufficient conditions for optimality, Lagrange function, limit analysis, linear programming, static analysis, Cholesky factorization, potential energy, non-linear analysis, contact analysis, sensitivity analysis, finite

differences, analytical differences, limit design, duality, sequential linear programming, quadratic programming, material section.

ENGSCI 795 (2 Points)

Combinatorial Optimization

An introduction to the important theoretical and computational aspects of combinatorial optimization problems. Topics include: complexity, sorting and searching algorithms, matching problems, matroids and their role in combinatorial optimization, basis reduction methods, branch and cut methods, TSP/VRP as applications.

ENGSCI 796A (7 Points)

ENGSCI 796B (7 Points)

ME Thesis (Engineering Science)

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in ENGSCI 796 A and B

Energy Technology

Diploma Courses

GEOHERM 601 (2 Points)

Geothermal Resources and Their Use

Basic features of geothermal resources, their classification and development, assessment of reservoirs, fluid production and steamfield equipment, methods of electricity generation, reservoir engineering, environmental considerations, development planning, geothermal project economics.

GEOHERM 602 (2 Points)

Geothermal Energy Technology

Background information on earth science, thermodynamics, fluid mechanics and heat transfer, field work demonstrating exploration techniques, introduction to groundwater hydrology, corrosion and scaling.

For Diploma students only

GEOHERM 603 (2 Points)

Geothermal Exploration

Geology (mapping geothermal fields and discharge features, reservoir permeability, drillhole logging, geothermal hazards), Geochemistry (chemistry of geothermal fluids, aqueous and gaseous geothermometers, boiling and mixing effects), Geophysics (rock properties, principles of gravity, magnetic, electric, seismic and thermal methods used for geothermal exploration).

For Diploma students only

GEOHERM 611 (2 Points)

Geothermal Geology

Principles of hydrothermal alteration, use of mineralogy to assess geothermal reservoirs, fluid-inclusion geothermometry, correlating data between drillholes, depiction of subsurface geology, integration of geological and geochemical data.

GEOHERM 612 (2 Points)

Geothermal Geophysics

Interpretation of resistivity, self-potential, gravity, seismic and magnetic surveys, micro-earthquake studies, temperature surveys and geophysical drillhole logging, monitoring of mass changes in reservoirs.

GEOHERM 613 (2 Points)

Geothermal Geochemistry

Interpretation of chemical and isotope data of geothermal liquids and gases, fluid-mineral equilibrium, production chemistry, environmental chemistry.

GEO THERM 620 (2 Points)

Geothermal Engineering

Principles of heat and mass transfer, principles of energy cycles, well measurement and testing, basic components of fluid production and utilization, concepts of energy conversion, optimization, criteria for good design and plant maintenance, environmental monitoring.

For Diploma students only

GEO THERM 621 (2 Points)

Geothermal Reservoir Engineering

Transient thermal conduction, theoretical and numerical solutions, flow in porous media, two-phase flow in wells, well testing and interpretation of measurements, interference testing, numerical reservoir simulation.

GEO THERM 622 (2 Points)

Geothermal Production Engineering

Drilling techniques and completion tests, fluid separation and transmission, single and two-phase fluid flow, design of fluid-gathering systems and their optimization, assessment of corrosion and scaling, well stimulation, safety codes and standards.

GEO THERM 623 (2 Points)

Geothermal Utilization Engineering

Review of applied thermodynamics, industrial, agricultural and domestic use of heat. Electricity production and process heat generation. Plant design criteria, optimization of plants, cascaded use, waste disposal and environmental effects of utilization schemes. Maintenance of plant. Planning of plant developments and costing.

GEO THERM 689 (4 Points)

Geothermal Project

Students are required to submit reports on a specified field exercise, a small team pre-feasibility study for a geothermal development, and a project making some contribution in relation to a geothermal development or to geothermal science or engineering.

For Diploma students only

Environmental Engineering

Part II

ENVENG 201 (2 Points)

Resource Engineering

An introduction to the utilization and development of earth and water resources. Exploration, extraction and processing of minerals including industrials, base and precious metals. Concepts of water resources engineering including: water sources, hydrological cycle, rainfall/runoff reservoir design and hydro-electric engineering. Energy resources including: coal, oil, gas, hydro and geothermal. Renewable and non-renewable strategies. Design assignments with case studies related to resource development.

Restriction: RESOURCE 201

ENVENG 210 (2 Points)

Solid Mechanics and Materials

Elementary mechanics of materials: concepts of stress and strain, stress-strain relationships, and beam theory. Properties and testing of constructional

steels, Portland cement and concretes, timber, polymers and other materials. Protection systems. Elastic and other material models.

Restriction: RESOURCE 210

ENVENG 243 (1 Point)

Introduction to Environmental Engineering

Water quality, water and wastewater characteristics – physical, chemical and biological treatments (unit operations and processes). Solid waste characteristics and disposal, hazardous waste treatment.

Restriction: 695.241, RESOURCE 243

ENVENG 244 (2 Points)

Environmental Engineering 1

Water quality, water and wastewater characteristics – physical, chemical and biological treatments (unit operations and processes). Solid waste characteristics and disposal, hazardous waste treatment. Fundamentals of chemistry for environmental engineering including: basic concepts of general, physical, equilibrium and organic chemistry, and water and wastewater analysis.

Restriction: 695.241, 695.242, RESOURCE 244

Part III

ENVENG 324 (1 Point)

Slope Engineering

Site investigation for slope assessment. Geological appraisal of slope behaviour. Failure mechanisms, shear strength of soil and rock masses. Influence of groundwater. Evaluation of stability and risk. Slope instrumentation. Remedial measures.

Restriction: RESOURCE 324

ENVENG 333 (2 Points)

Engineering Hydrology

Hydrologic processes. Analysis of atmospheric and surface waters. Design for atmospheric and surface waters. Occurrence of groundwater. Groundwater levels and environmental influence. Groundwater movement. Well hydraulics and design.

Restriction: RESOURCE 333

ENVENG 341 (2 Points)

Environmental Engineering 2

Examines natural environmental processes and their relevance to engineering. Soil and water chemistry, microbiology, biochemistry and biological processes will be examined, focusing on the application of these in engineering design, practice and management.

Restriction: 695.340, RESOURCE 341

ENVENG 342A (1 Point)

ENVENG 342B (1 Point)

Environmental Engineering Design

The applications of design practice in environmental engineering with a number of design projects. Elements of water and wastewater engineering, industrial waste management and control, site remediation. Sampling and methods of risk assessment. Economic appraisal and cost-benefit analysis.

Restriction: RESOURCE 342

To complete this course students must enrol in ENVENG 342 A and B

Part IV

ENVENG 402 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Environmental Engineering 1

A course on a topic in resource engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

Restriction: RESOURCE 402

ENVENG 403 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Environmental Engineering 2
 A course on a topic in resource engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.
Restriction: RESOURCE 403

ENVENG 405 (1 Point)
Environmental Engineering Process Design
 Mass balance, flow models and reactor design. Water and wastewater treatment plants, design of preliminary unit operations. Physical, chemical and biological process design. Landfill design using mathematical models. Air pollution modelling and control methods.
Prerequisite: ENVENG 243 or 244
Restriction: ENVENG 342, RESOURCE 405

ENVENG 406A (2 Points)
ENVENG 406B (2 Points)
Project
Restriction: ENVENG 401
To complete this course students must enrol in ENVENG 406 A and B

ENVENG 407 (1 Point)
Special Topic in Environmental Engineering 3
 A topic in environmental engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

ENVENG 419 (2 Points)
Design Project
 A design project requiring input from more than one engineering subdiscipline. The department will offer a number of projects from which the students may select. It will be possible for groups of students to work together on a project. Assessment will be based on a report and an oral presentation of the outcome of the project.
Restriction: RESOURCE 419

ENVENG 441 (2 Points)
Water and Wastewater Engineering
 Chemistry and microbiology of water and wastewater treatment, flow models and reactors. Unit operations and process analysis and design. Treatment plant design and operation. Effluent and residues disposal.
Restriction: RESOURCE 441

ENVENG 443 (2 Points)
Integrated Solid Waste Management
 Evolution of solid waste management. Sources, composition and properties of solid waste. Engineering principles. Separation, transformation and recycling of waste, materials. Integrated solid waste management. Planning issues.

Honours and Master's Courses

ENVENG 701 (2 Points)
Studies in Environmental Engineering 1
 Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.
Restriction: RESOURCE 701

ENVENG 702 (2 Points)
Studies in Environmental Engineering 2
 Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.
Restriction: RESOURCE 702

ENVENG 704 (2 Points)
Sustainable Resource Management
 Wide-ranging review of the issues and techniques required for the sustainable management of resources.
Restriction: ENVENG 404

ENVENG 741 (2 Points)
Hazardous Substance Management
 A review of topics in hazardous substance management including: substance classification, legislation and enforcement, storage and handling practices, occupational safety and health, emergency preparedness and response, risk evaluation and control.
Restriction: 655.741, RESOURCE 741

ENVENG 744 (2 Points)
Environmental Engineering Processes Laboratory
 Laboratory research methods (safety, sampling procedures, sample preservation, data analysis and report writing). Laboratory experiments exploring various physical, chemical and biological processes, such as sedimentation, chemical coagulation and precipitation, chlorination, reactor residence time distribution, activated carbon and anaerobic digestion.

ENVENG 745 (2 Points)
Modelling of Groundwater Flow and Pollutant Transport
 Aquifer properties, principles of seepage and groundwater flow, solution techniques for two-dimensional flows, groundwater quality, contaminant transport in saturated and unsaturated media, biochemical transformation processes, multiphase flow and use of groundwater models.

ENVENG 746 (2 Points)
Surface Water Quality Modelling
 Mass balance and steady state solutions for point and distributed loadings applied to rivers and lakes, feed-forward and feedback systems of reactors, mass transport in incompletely mixed systems, simple time-variable solutions, nutrient dynamics in water bodies and exchange with sediments, and eutrophication and toxic-substance modelling.

ENVENG 750 (2 Points)
Sustainability Engineering 2
 An in-depth understanding of sustainability and engineering. The concept of sustainability engineering and engineering's relationship to global issues such as limitations on material and energy resources, pollution and global warming. Tools that engineers need to assist in resolving such problems, including design for environment, servicing, clean technologies and industrial ecology will be covered.

ENVENG 751 (2 Points)
Sustainable Technologies and Processes
 Pollution prevention and clean engineering, Resource, waste and energy auditing, resource management, cost/benefit analysis of sustainable technologies, technology and process assessment and design and management of sustainable technologies and processes.

ENVENG 752 (2 Points)
Sustainability and Risk Assessment
 Sustainability assessment of projects, products and processes, using risk analysis and assessment as a basis but also incorporating clean engineering, life cycle analysis and impact assessment to assess long

term viability and sustainability. Engineering versus management solutions to sustainability problems, system constraints, including economic, engineering and social limitations to problem resolutions, and problem framing and decision making in engineering analysis. Students will undertake a sustainability analysis for a project, process or product, assess the long term viability and sustainability of the project or product and make recommendations to reduce the risk and improve the sustainability of the project or product.

ENVENG 753 (2 Points)

Sustainable Engineering Design

The principles of sustainable design, including design for environment, design for recycling, design for duration and design for reuse. Assessment of product design, appropriate product function, level of quality and life cycle. Students will be expected to provide input into effective, efficient and sustainable product design.

ENVENG 754 (2 Points)

Sustainability Engineering Seminar

A variety of relevant and current topics relating to sustainability engineering, including the impact of information technologies, GM engineering, nanotechnologies and other new engineering initiatives on society and means of ensuring that those technologies encourage sustainability. Students will assess such issues and discuss the relevance to engineering, sustainability and future development of technology and society.

ENVENG 787 (2 Points)

ENVENG 787A (1 Point)

ENVENG 787B (1 Point)

Project X

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

Restriction: RESOURCE 787

To complete this course students must enrol in ENVENG 787 A and B, or ENVENG 787

ENVENG 788A (2 Points)

ENVENG 788B (2 Points)

Project Y

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

Restriction: RESOURCE 788

To complete this course students must enrol in ENVENG 788 A and B

ENVENG 789 (4 Points)

ENVENG 789A (2 Points)

ENVENG 789B (2 Points)

Project Z

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

Restriction: RESOURCE 789

To complete this course students must enrol in ENVENG 789 A and B, or ENVENG 789

ENVENG 790 (1 Point)

ME Research Proposal (Environmental)

Restriction: RESOURCE 790

ENVENG 796A (7 Points)

ENVENG 796B (7 Points)

ME Thesis (Environmental)

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

Restriction: RESOURCE 796

To complete this course students must enrol in ENVENG 796 A and B

Mechanical Engineering

Part II

MECHENG 211 (2 Points)

Thermofluids

The fundamentals of fluid mechanics, thermodynamics and heat transfer with practical applications to engineering devices and systems.

MECHENG 222 (2 Points)

Dynamics

Systems of forces and moments in two dimensions. Kinematics of particles, rectilinear and curvilinear motion, kinematics of rigid bodies in the plane. Kinetics of particles, systems of particles and rigid bodies. Impulse and momentum, mechanism motion in the plane. Vibrations of single degree-of-freedom system.

MECHENG 223 (2 Points)

Machines and Mechanisms

An introductory study of machines and mechanisms in terms of their function, design, manufacture and life. Aspects covered will include: gear trains, fluid power systems, electric motors, bearings, lubrication and wear and equipment linkages, engines and manufacturing processes.

MECHENG 232 (1 Point)

Engineering Design II M 1

Sound skills and principles of mechanical engineering design. Basics of engineering drawing including: orthographic, auxiliary and sectional views, proper dimensioning and tolerancing schemes, working and assembly drawings. Introduction to Computer-aided design (CAD): geometrical and solid modelling methods, feature-based design technology, parametric design, incorporation of designer's intent into CAD model, and generation of working and assembly drawings from the CAD tool.

Restriction: MECHENG 231

MECHENG 233 (1 Point)

Engineering Design II M 2

Design process as a problem-solving activity and the design of simple structural and machine elements, and systems. Design as a teamwork activity. Continued application of the computer-aided design techniques and tools.

Restriction: MECHENG 231

MECHENG 242 (2 Points)

Mechanics of Materials

Elastic tension and shear; bending of beams, stress-moment and moment-curvature relationships, beam deflections; buckling of simple struts; shear in beams; torsion in bars and circular shafts, stress-torque and torque-twist relationships; general analysis of plane stress, failure criteria, safety factor; elastic strain energy, fracture, yield.

Part III

MECHENG 311 (2 Points)

Thermal Engineering

Second Law of Thermodynamics, entropy. Cycles and applications. Heat transfer, heat exchangers.

MECHENG 312 (2 Points)

Mechatronics 1

Overview of elements of mechatronic systems. Fundamentals of electronic devices and circuits applied to mechanical systems. Topics covered include: electromagnetics, sensors and actuators, electrical and electronic technology, signal

conditioning and processing, amplifiers and power supplies, and A/D and D/A conversion.

MECHENG 313 (2 Points)
Real Time Software Design

An introduction into the design of real time software addressing issues such as software design and specification, software life cycle methods, operating systems, programming in assembly and high-level languages, and simulation and analysis tools.

MECHENG 322 (2 Points)
Control Systems

Modelling of systems dynamics: differential equations, Laplace transforms and transfer functions; linearization. Block diagrams and feedback. Time response and feedback, step response, steady-state errors and sensitivity, root-locus method. Frequency response: Bode and Nyquist methods, stability, gain and bandwidth. Controller design.

MECHENG 324 (1 Point)
Machine Dynamics

Kinematics of rigid bodies: velocity and acceleration diagrams, rotating reference frames. Kinetics of rigid bodies, gyroscopic forces and moments. Transient and forced vibrations of single and two-degree of freedom systems and applications.

MECHENG 332 (1 Point)
Engineering Design III M 1

Good practice and standard methods in mechanical engineering design. Conceptual and detailed design in projects involving machine elements, engineering sciences and engineering mechanics. The focus is on fundamentals of mechanical engineering design. *Restriction: MECHENG 331*

MECHENG 333 (1 Point)
Engineering Design III M 2

Good practice and standard methods in mechanical engineering design. Conceptual and detailed design in projects involving machine elements, engineering sciences, engineering mechanics, and manufacturing. The focus is on applications and practices of mechanical engineering design. *Restriction: MECHENG 331*

MECHENG 341 (1 Point)
Strength of Materials

States of stress and strain at a point, analysis of stress under conditions of plane stress and plane strain, strain rosettes, generalized stress-strain relationships for linearly-elastic isotropic materials. Introduction to theories of failure in ductile and brittle materials.

MECHENG 342 (1 Point)
Manufacturing Processes

An overview of manufacturing processes; metal-forming processes; macroscopic plasticity (yield, flow rules, plastic work, strain hardening, tensile instability); extrusion, wire drawing, forging, rolling; single point cutting theory; introduction to welding, polymer processing.

MECHENG 343 (1 Point)
Wood Physics and Mechanics

States of stress and strain at a point, analysis of stress under conditions of plane stress and plane strain, generalized stress-strain relationships for linearly elastic, anisotropic materials. Elastic properties and ultimate strength of wood and wood products. Elementary physical and mechanical properties of wood and their variations in relation to structure. *Available only to students enrolled in the Wood and Woodfibre Composites option.*

MECHENG 344 (2 Points)
Mechanical Wood Processing

Plant layout and design. Environmental facilities design. Mechanical processing of wood. Wood product manufacturing techniques. *Available only to students enrolled in the Wood and Woodfibre Composites option.*

MECHENG 351 (1 Point)
Manufacturing Systems

An introduction to the procedures and technology aspects of typical manufacturing systems; basic concepts of plant and work design; automation; design of products; planning, implementation and monitoring of production processes; project-based introduction to the tools and techniques applied by professional engineers in modern manufacturing plants.

Part IV

MECHENG 401 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering 1

Courses on special topics are to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

MECHENG 402 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering 2

Courses on special topics are to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

MECHENG 403 (1 Point)
Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering 3

Courses on special topics are to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

MECHENG 404 (1 Point)
Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering 4

Courses on special topics are to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

MECHENG 405 (2 Points)
Mechatronics 2

Modelling and analysis of electro-mechanical systems. Fundamentals of digital control and systems, sequential logic, computers and microprocessors applied to mechanical systems. Simulation tools and techniques, sensor and actuator selection and interfacing, communication systems.

MECHENG 406 (2 Points)
Mechatronics Design

A range of projects that demonstrate the application and integration of the material taught in lecture courses to create practical intelligent products and manufacturing processes.

MECHENG 407 (1 Point)
Mechatronics Project 1

Comprises a microprocessor design and interfacing project.

MECHENG 408 (2 Points)
Mechatronics Project 2

An innovative mechatronics system design project of some open-ended nature.

MECHENG 409 (2 Points)
Industrial Automation

Simple and advanced automation devices for use in manufacturing processes; their selection and incorporation into systems. Topics covered include:

pneumatic, hydraulic and electrical actuators, industrial and service robots, continuous and sequential control, fieldbus, industrial Ethernet and Internet communications technologies.

MECHENG 411 (2 Points)
Building Services

Principles and practice of heating, ventilation, air conditioning and refrigeration (HVAC&R); psychrometry, heating/cooling loads. Mass transfer and air quality, refrigeration/heat pump systems, chillers, cooling towers, pumps, fans, valves. Networks of pipes and ducts.

MECHENG 412 (2 Points)
Aerohydrodynamics

The study of fluid mechanics relevant to external flows, eg, windturbines, yachts, aircraft or wind loadings on buildings, boundary layers, computational fluid dynamics.

MECHENG 413 (2 Points)
Industrial Process and Energy Technology

Industrial thermodynamics and energy conversion/efficiency, power cycles, availability and irreversibility, simple combustion analysis, mass transfer, transient conduction, boiling and condensation, radiation.

MECHENG 421 (2 Points)
Dynamics, Vibrations and Spectral Analysis

Vibrations – causes and effects; multiple degree of freedom and continuous systems, modal analysis, analytical, approximate and numerical methods. Analytical mechanics, receptance modelling. Random signals, spectral analysis, digital spectral analysis, aliasing, leakage, random vibrations. Vibrations instrumentation, measurement and testing. Vibration treatment. Applications.

MECHENG 423 (2 Points)
Digital and Computer Control

The theory behind the design and implementation of discrete controllers for the control of electro-mechanical systems. Digital systems – discretisation, time and frequency domain characteristics, identification. Digital control – design, analysis and simulation. Real-time implementation – sensors, actuators, signal processing, software and microprocessors.

MECHENG 425 (2 Points)
Acoustics for Engineers

Wave equations, sources, directionality; behaviour of sound waves. Principles of active control for sound. The ear and hearing system. Measurement of sound fields. Philosophy of annoyance. Legal and Standards requirements. Sound fields in enclosures. Mass Law. General insulation equation. Materials as absorbers and reflectors, room acoustics, requirements in auditoria, sound system design principles and transducer performance.

MECHENG 431A (1 Point)

MECHENG 431B (1 Point)

Engineering Design 4M

To complete this course students must enrol in MECHENG 431 A and B

MECHENG 441 (2 Points)
Composite Materials

Mechanics of composite materials; stress, strain, Poisson's ratio, rule of mixture, modified rule of mixture; ductile, brittle and viscoelastic behaviour, simple and compound models in viscoelasticity, creep, recovery, relaxation and rate effects; analysis and design of laminates, applications to sandwich

composites; finite element techniques and their applications.

MECHENG 443 (2 Points)
Manufacturing Technology

Forming components from metals and plastics; economics of machining, selection of machining parameters; sheet forming; forming paths, tensile instability, forming limit diagram, deep drawing, bending, springback, residual stresses, stretch forming; sheet forming by fluid pressure for strain hardening and viscous materials; polymer processing – methods and analyses.

MECHENG 444 (2 Points)
Chemical Wood Processing

Wood drying and preservation. Chemical processing operations important to wood-based industry. Recent advances in chemical modification of wood.

MECHENG 445 (2 Points)
Woodfibre Composites

Introduction to wood-based composite materials, their processing, properties and design issues. Glued wood products. Woodfibre reinforced polymeric composites.

Prerequisite: MECHENG 343

MECHENG 446 (2 Points)
Management for Wood Products Manufacturing

Relationship between a manufacturing enterprise and the business environment. Business statistics and quality control. Quality improvement. Wood products marketing. Job costing and engineering economics. Customer research methods. Wood product development.

MECHENG 451 (2 Points)
Technology Management

An appreciation of the strategic systems and technology management aspects of manufacturing systems. Industry based projects that explore the design and optimization of manufacturing operations form a major part of the course.

MECHENG 461A (1.5 Points)

MECHENG 461B (1.5 Points)

Project

A comprehensive investigation leading to an oral presentation, a display and a report on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

To complete this course students must enrol in MECHENG 461 A and B

Honours and Master's Courses

MECHENG 701 (2 Points)
Studies in Mechanical Engineering 1

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

MECHENG 702 (2 Points)
Studies in Mechanical Engineering 2

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

MECHENG 703 (1 Point)
Studies in Mechanical Engineering 3

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

MECHENG 704 (1 Point)
Studies in Mechanical Engineering 4

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each

year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

MECHENG 711 (2 Points)

Computational Fluid Dynamics

The application of computational methods to fluid dynamics and heat transfer. Finite volume and finite difference methods. Convergence and stability. Mesh generation and post-processing. Application of commercial computer programs to industrial problems.

MECHENG 714 (2 Points)

Wind Engineering

The wind-loading chain – planetary boundary-layer flow, extreme winds, wind structure, wind loads, dynamic response, bluff body aerodynamics, vortex shedding, aero-elasticity, wind-tunnel testing, pedestrian level winds.

MECHENG 716 (2 Points)

Internal Combustion Engines

Combustion processes; calculations for Diesel and Otto cycles; ideal, fuel-air and real cycles; use of alternative fuels as supplements or replacements.

MECHENG 718 (2 Points)

Geothermal Heat and Mass Transfer

The application of the principles of heat and mass transfer to geothermal technology. Fluid flow in reservoirs, wells and pipes, steam-water separators, heat exchangers, condensers, waste heat rejection, economics and environmental considerations. Case studies.

MECHENG 721 (2 Points)

Mechanical Control Systems

A control problem of interest to both the student and the lecturer will be identified. Appropriate techniques are then sought for its solution.

MECHENG 723 (2 Points)

Simulation of Mechanical Systems

Techniques for the dynamic modelling of mechanical systems, numerical simulation, and applications.

MECHENG 725 (2 Points)

Structural Acoustics

Structural vibration at higher frequencies, vibration transmission and control. Wave motion and modal analysis. Structural intensity and statistical energy analysis.

MECHENG 727 (2 Points)

Active Noise and Vibration Control

The principles of active control of noise and vibration with special reference to digital control systems. Implementation considerations, sensors and actuators.

MECHENG 729 (2 Points)

Connectionists Networks and Fuzzy Logic Systems

The problems of learning from experimental data (support vector machines and neural networks) and the problem of embedding human knowledge into mathematical expressions (fuzzy logic) are covered. Learning from noisy sparse data patterns (examples) will be put in the rigorous framework of the theory of approximations of multivariate functions.

MECHENG 732 (2 Points)

Computer Graphics and Visualization

Fundamentals of computer graphics and visualization as related to applications in engineering, such as solid and surface modelling

and computational fluid dynamics. Principles of graphics programming, user interface design and implementation. Students should be familiar with C, C++ or Java.

MECHENG 741 (2 Points)

Advanced Mechanics of Materials

Analytical methods of stress analysis. Airy stress functions. Torsion of prismatic bars. Bending of flat plates. Membrane and discontinuity stresses in shells.

MECHENG 742 (2 Points)

Advanced Materials Manufacturing

Polymer processing – injection moulding, extrusion, rotational moulding; composites manufacturing – basic flow mechanisms, thermo-mechanical modelling; kinematic and numerical analysis; resin transfer moulding, pultrusion, composite sheet forming – theory and practice.

MECHENG 751 (2 Points)

Advanced Manufacturing Technology

A study of computer-integrated manufacturing (CIM) appropriate to the needs of New Zealand industry. The course covers selected topics that deal with the integrated use of CAD/CAPP/CAM, robots, workstations, machine tools, materials handling and control systems.

MECHENG 753 (2 Points)

Manufacturing Information Systems

Deals with the development of manufacturing management and information systems through the use of planning, modelling, simulation, communications and artificial intelligence computing techniques.

MECHENG 758 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Engineering Management 1

Graduate courses for students previously or currently employed, covering contemporary topics in engineering management.

MECHENG 759 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Engineering Management 2

Graduate courses for students previously or currently employed, covering contemporary topics in engineering management.

MECHENG 760 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Technology Management 1

Distance learning graduate course for students previously or currently employed. Students can select a specific topic from those offered in the area of technology management in consultation with the programme coordinator. Students must be enrolled in the MEMgt programme.

MECHENG 761 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Technology Management 2

Distance learning graduate course for students previously or currently employed. Students can select a specific topic from those offered in the area of technology management in consultation with the programme coordinator. Students must be enrolled in the MEMgt programme.

MECHENG 787 (2 Points)

MECHENG 787A (1 Point)

MECHENG 787B (1 Point)

Project X

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department. To complete this course students must enrol in MECHENG 787 A and B, or MECHENG 787

Course Prescriptions

For further information refer to the note on page 269. For course availability refer to page 596.

MECHENG 788A (2 Points)

MECHENG 788B (2 Points)

Project Y

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in MECHENG 788 A and B

MECHENG 789 (4 Points)

MECHENG 789A (2 Points)

MECHENG 789B (2 Points)

Project Z

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in MECHENG 789 A and B, or MECHENG 789

MECHENG 790 (1 Point)

ME Research Proposal (Mechanical)

MECHENG 796A (7 Points)

MECHENG 796B (7 Points)

ME Thesis (Mechanical)

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in MECHENG 796 A and B

Software Engineering

Part II

SOFTENG 206A (1 Point)

SOFTENG 206B (1 Point)

Engineering Design 2

Project work over two semesters. Software specifications, design work, development, process improvements testing, and project specifications.

To complete this course students must enrol in SOFTENG 206 A and B

SOFTENG 211 (2 Points)

Software Engineering Theory

Discrete mathematics. Relations and functions. Graphs and trees. Logic. Principles of counting. Mathematical induction and recursion. Algorithms. Probability and statistics. Program correctness.

SOFTENG 250 (2 Points)

Introduction to Software Engineering

Introduction to Software Engineering. Software construction. Introduction to testing, debugging and performance monitoring. Abstract data types, classes and objects. Data structures and their representation as objects. Sorting and searching algorithms. Recursive structure and behaviour. Lists and trees.

SOFTENG 251 (2 Points)

Software Engineering 1

The software development process from specification to quality assurance and documentation. Issues in the design and construction of large programs using an object-oriented programming approach. An introduction to object-oriented analysis. Reliability and program testing.

SOFTENG 252 (2 Points)

Computer Organization

The organization of a computer. Processors, registers, memory and peripherals. Binary representation of instructions and textual and numerical data. The interface between hardware and software. Multi-user operating systems. Assembly language programming. Security and the Internet.

SOFTENG 253 (2 Points)

Algorithms

Algorithms and algorithm design. Trade-offs and choice of an algorithm. Formal analysis of algorithms. Algorithms and abstract data types. Engineering, measuring and improving the performance of software systems. Introduction to formal language theory and models.

Part III

SOFTENG 306A (1 Point)

SOFTENG 306B (1 Point)

Engineering Design 3

Large group projects over two semesters. Projects will cover software applications and documentation, testing, working in team environments, project presentation, quality management and assurance, applications of software tools.

To complete course students must enrol in SOFTENG 306 A and B

SOFTENG 325 (2 Points)

Software Architecture

Database systems. Client-server and other distributed systems. Taxonomy of software architectures. Component-based programming. User interfaces. Software/hardware specification for complex tasks.

SOFTENG 350 (2 Points)

Software Engineering 2

Software life cycle models. Project management, teamwork and reviews, configuration management. Interviewing and data gathering techniques, analysis and design, modelling methods.

SOFTENG 363 (2 Points)

Computer Architecture

The architecture of computer hardware and firmware. Digital logic design. Processor design and implementation. Pipelining. Performance evaluation. Types of computer architectures. Case studies. Impact of programming languages on computer architecture. Translation, instruction formats and microprogramming. Virtual memory and memory hierarchies. Buses, interrupts and interfacing. Engineering computer systems.

SOFTENG 364 (2 Points)

Computer Networks

Local area networks and IEEE standards. Wide area networks and the Internet. Data communications; representation and transmission. Security, reliability and error correction. The seven layers of the OSI model. Data link layer and transport protocols. Introduction to TCP/IP, ISDN and Frame Relay. Software engineering and networks.

SOFTENG 370 (2 Points)

Operating Systems

History of operating systems. Multi-user systems. Scheduling. Concurrent processes, threads and synchronization. Memory allocation and virtual memory. Managing files, disks and other peripherals. Security, protection and archiving. Engineering distributed systems; location, migration and replication transparency. Real-time programming and embedded systems.

Part IV

SOFTENG 401A (1.5 Points)

SOFTENG 401B (1.5 Points)

Project in Software Engineering

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a Software Engineering topic assigned by the Head of Department.

To complete course students must enrol in SOFTENG 401 A and B

SOFTENG 450 (2 Points)**Software Engineering 3**

Software process models; an introduction to formal methods, software quality assurance, estimation, metrics; document engineering and traceability; software maintenance; software tools and their evaluation; reuse; human-computer interaction, embedded systems, concurrency and correctness; CASE software and its applications.

SOFTENG 461 (2 Points)**Special Topic in Software Engineering 1**

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Director of Software Engineering.

SOFTENG 462 (2 Points)**Special Topic in Software Engineering 2**

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Director of Software Engineering.

Honours and Master's Courses**SOFTENG 701 (2 Points)****Advanced Software Engineering Development Methods**

Advanced studies in methods and techniques for developing complex software systems including topics in component based technologies, software engineering environments, tool construction, software architectures.

SOFTENG 702 (2 Points)**Advanced Database Systems Design**

Advanced studies in the design of complex software systems and the technologies used including the design of user interfaces, middleware and databases.

SOFTENG 710 (2 Points)**Studies in Software Engineering 1**

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Director of Software Engineering.

SOFTENG 711 (2 Points)**Studies in Software Engineering 2**

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Director of Software Engineering.

SOFTENG 790 (1 Point)**ME Research Proposal (Software Engineering)****SOFTENG 796A (7 Points)****SOFTENG 796B (7 Points)****ME Thesis (Software Engineering)**

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the Director of Software Engineering.

To complete this course students must enrol in SOFTENG 796 A and B

Faculty of Law**Law****Stage I****LAW 101A (1 Point)****LAW 101B (1 Point)****The Legal System**

An introduction to theories of the nature, functions and origins of law and legal systems; the New Zealand legal system, including its sources of law, the nature of its courts and selected other legal institutions, and its operation in historical and contemporary New Zealand; Maori concepts of law and justice and their relationship to the New Zealand legal system; legal reasoning including both statutory interpretation and case-law reasoning.

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 101 A and B

Stage II**LAW 201A (1.5 Points)****LAW 201B (1.5 Points)****Criminal Law**

An introduction to the principles and practice of New Zealand criminal law; an analysis of doctrines of liability including defences to criminal charges; a study in detail of selected indictable and summary offences; and a critical survey of the chief elements of procedure relating to offences chargeable indictably or summarily. (Apart from the rules concerning burden of proof, no detailed study is made in this course of the law of evidence.)

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 201 A and B

LAW 211A (1.5 Points)**LAW 211B (1.5 Points)****Public Law**

The principles and workings of the New Zealand constitution; the powers, privileges and immunities of the three branches of government; the exercise and control of public power; and the relationship between the individual and the State (including the position of Maori under the Treaty of Waitangi).

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 211 A and B

LAW 221A (0.5 Points)**LAW 221B (0.5 Points)****Legal Research and Writing 1A**

The research and writing requirements, as determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, associated with courses LAW 201, 211.

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 221 A and B

LAW 231A (1.5 Points)**LAW 231B (1.5 Points)****Law of Torts**

The general principles of civil liability for non-consensual wrongs. The principles of liability applying to selected torts, including the intentional torts such as: assault, battery, false imprisonment, intentionally inflicting emotional distress, trespass to land, wrongs to goods, negligence, strict liability, nuisance and defamation. The law relating to compensation for personal injury.

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 231 A and B

LAW 241A (1.5 Points)**LAW 241B (1.5 Points)****Law of Contract**

The general principles of contract law including: the formation of contracts at common law, New Zealand contract legislation, breach of contract, and remedies for breach of contract. An introduction to the general principles of agency.

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 241 A and B

LAW 251A (0.5 Points)

LAW 251B (0.5 Points)

Legal Research and Writing 1B

The research and writing requirements, as determined by the Dean of Faculty of Law, associated with courses LAW 231, 241.

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 251 A and B

Stage III

LAW 301A (1 Point)

LAW 301B (1 Point)

Land Law

A study of the history and principles of land law including: estates and interests in land, the effect of registration and indefeasibility of title, leasehold estates, easements and profits, mortgages, and concurrent interests in land, and covenants affecting freehold land.

Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 301 A and B

LAW 306A (1 Point)

LAW 306B (1 Point)

Equity

A study of the central principles and remedies of equity including: the fiduciary principle, relationships of confidence, unconscionable conduct, undue influence, estoppel, assignments, trusts (express, resulting and constructive), charities, tracing, third-party liability, the assignment in equity of choses in action, and priorities. Basic principles of the law of succession and of the administration of estates.

Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 306 A and B

LAW 311 (1 Point)

Law of Personal Property

Introduction to the concepts and legal rights associated with personal property, covering: possessory rights and relationships, including bailment, reservation of title and security interests in goods, and principles relevant to the transfer and acquisition of personal property.

LAW 316A (1 Point)

LAW 316B (1 Point)

Jurisprudence

An introduction to the major schools of jurisprudence, the major contemporary disputes in jurisprudence and the major perspectives on law current in contemporary thought.

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 316 A and B

LAW 341 (2 Points)

Air and Space Law

Advanced studies in the principles of international and municipal law regulating the use of airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, and persons on board such craft; the rights and obligations of states, operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft; and the role of international and regional organizations in the use of airspace and outer space.

LAW 342A (1 Point)

LAW 342B (1 Point)

Human Rights

The legal modes for protection of human rights, including the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990

and the Human Rights Act 1993, freedom of expression and religion, criminal procedural rights, equality, and the prohibited grounds of discrimination.

Restriction: LAW 452

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 342 A and B

LAW 343 (2 Points)

Commercial Equity and Restitution

A study of ways in which the law of equity and the law of restitution impact upon commercial practices and transactions including: the fiduciary principle, the doctrine of unconscionability, the concepts of undue influence and duress, the use of equitable doctrines in insolvency and in trusts in commercial settings, recovery of mistaken payments, restitution for services given, restitution and equitable remedies, and restitution against public authorities.

Prerequisite: LAW 306

LAW 344 (2 Points)

LAW 344A (1 Point)

LAW 344B (1 Point)

Consumer Law

Study of the protection of consumers in sales and credit transactions including the examination of existing legislation (eg. Consumer Guarantees Act, Fair Trading Act, Credit Contracts Act) and proposals for reform.

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 344 A and B, or LAW 344

LAW 345 (2 Points)

Corporation Finance

Problems in corporate finance law selected from the following: issues relating to the raising of equity and debt capital (including the securing of debt capital and the Securities Act 1978), the control of company distributions, company reconstructions, and the regulation of banking and finance institutions.

Prerequisite: LAW 417

LAW 346A (1 Point)

LAW 346B (1 Point)

Criminal Law and Policy

An in-depth analysis of current issues in substantive and procedural criminal law including: the role and function of forensic experts, developments in criminal law, criminal justice theory, and criminal law reform.

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 346 A and B

LAW 347 (2 Points)

Criminal Procedure

A consideration of selected topics in the law of criminal procedure including: bail, right to counsel, confessions, the exclusion of illegally obtained evidence, search and seizure and the right to silence. Detailed study of the procedural guarantees of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

LAW 348 (2 Points)

Economic Regulation

Study of the legal issues involved in regulating economic behaviour including: theories of regulation, forms of social and economic regulation, competition law, enforcement, and the effectiveness and future of regulation.

LAW 349 (2 Points)

Environmental Law

An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment including: dimensions of the global environmental crisis, principles and selected areas of international environmental law, environmental law in a comparative perspective, and the New Zealand Resource Management Act 1991.
Restriction: LAW 450

LAW 350 (2 Points)

Equality and Anti-discrimination Law

A study of the nature of equality; discrimination and affirmative action and the justification for law prohibiting discrimination on certain grounds; analysis of statutory, constitutional and common law remedies for discrimination; and interaction between anti-discrimination law and rights to freedom of speech, association and religion.

LAW 351 (2 Points)

Law and Computers

Advanced studies in respect of information systems in legal practice and research and the impact of the law on information technology, including computer crimes, torts, intellectual property, evidence, privacy, and assistance given to lawyers by information retrieval, office management, and litigation support systems.

LAW 352 (2 Points)

Law and Society

A study of selected aspects of the interrelation of legal processes and social change; legislation, courts and other legal institutions, as they influence and are affected by social change; and the role of law in the modern state.

LAW 353 (2 Points)

Law of International Business Transactions

The law of international sales of goods (focusing on the 1980 Vienna Convention) including the carriage of goods and the financing of these transactions through the use of documentary credits and other mechanisms; and the law regulating the provision of international services and trade, including government regulation of international trade.

LAW 354 (2 Points)

Law of Landlord and Tenant

Studies in the law of landlord and tenant, including both commercial and residential tenancies.

LAW 355 (2 Points)

Law of Secured Credit

Aspects of the law relating to the taking of interests in property (including intellectual property) for securing debt repayment and the performance of other personal obligations selected from: (i) the range of possessory and non-possessory securities; (ii) registration regimes relating thereto; and (iii) options for law reform.

LAW 356 (2 Points)

Legal History

Historical analysis of problems currently facing the law in Aotearoa New Zealand with reference to both English sources and indigenous developments.

LAW 357 (2 Points)

Legal Problems of the European Union

The objectives, structures, functions and relationships of the European Union; economic, social, and environmental implications of the common market and the political union, external relations of the Union, and current trends in European and other regional arrangements.

LAW 358 (2 Points)

Local Government Law

A study of the legal structure, powers and service delivery functions of local government selected from: the history of local government, reorganization schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment, works contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions, bylaws and the operation of related public bodies (eg. education and health authorities).

Restriction: LAW 443

LAW 359 (2 Points)

Maori Land Law

Customary Maori land tenure and legal issues arising under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993.

Restriction: LAW 444

LAW 360 (2 Points)

Maritime Law

A study of the law governing ships including: the ownership of and property in ships, charter parties, ship mortgages, law of carriage, shipboard crimes and torts, the law of collision, salvage, wrecks, the admiralty jurisdiction of the courts, national shipping laws, the international regulatory framework, the conflict of laws rules applicable to admiralty disputes and marine insurance.

LAW 361A (1 Point)

LAW 361B (1 Point)

Media Law

Topics on the law governing the media and journalists including: defamation, contempt of court, breach of confidence, privacy, the broadcasting legislation, censorship and copyright.
To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 361 A and B

LAW 362 (2 Points)

Medico-legal Problems

Selected studies in the relationship between law and medicine including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal and ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.

Restriction: LAW 427

LAW 363 (2 Points)

Penology

A general analysis of theory and practice concerning the punishment and treatment of offenders including: sentencing theory and practice, the role of prisons and other carceral institutions, the disposition and treatment of inmates with special needs, and law reform.

Restriction: LAW 423

LAW 364 (2 Points)

Problems in Legal Philosophy

A detailed study of jurisprudential problems selected from: the nature of law, the concept of justice, the relation of law and morality, legal reasoning, the purpose of law or of central institutions of the law, and the character of particular legal concepts central to the law.

LAW 365 (2 Points)

Registration of Title to Land

Studies in the legal problems of the Torrens system of title registration.

- LAW 366** (2 Points)
Restitution
Advanced studies in the law of restitution including: the concept of unjust enrichment, applications at law and equity of restitutionary principle to the recovery of value following a flawed or conditioned transfer, recovery outside contract for labour expended on another's behalf, and stripping wrongdoers of profits.
Prerequisite: LAW 231, 241
Corequisite: LAW 306 A and B, 311
Restriction: LAW 451
- LAW 367** (2 Points)
Selected Topics in Comparative Law
Analysis of selected topics to compare New Zealand law and common law with other legal systems such as civil law, and indigenous and religious legal systems.
- LAW 368** (2 Points)
Special Topic
- LAW 368A** (1 Point)
LAW 368B (1 Point)
Studies in Public Law
Advanced studies in respect of the principles and workings of the New Zealand constitution, the powers, privileges, and immunities of the three branches of government, the exercise and control of government power, and the relationship between the individual and the state (including the position of Maori under the Treaty of Waitangi).
Restriction: LAW 403, 404
To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 368 A and B, or LAW 368
- LAW 369** (2 Points)
Studies in Torts
A study of policy issues in the law of tort, developments in the law of negligence, the economic torts, breach of statutory duty, invasion of privacy, informed consent, defences, and remedies.
- LAW 370** (2 Points)
The Law Relating to Damages
The principles governing damages in contract and tort, and for statutory breach.
Restriction: LAW 449
- LAW 371** (2 Points)
The Legal Regulation of Business Activity
Study of the regulation of business practices by government, analysing the scope of such control, the purposes of such control and the dangers associated with it. Discussion of common law and legislative regulation of trade and commerce, the law of restraint of trade and monopolies, and restrictive trade practices.
- LAW 372** (2 Points)
United Nations Law and Problems of World Order
Critical evaluation of the past, present, and future roles of the United Nations in a rapidly changing world order. Detailed analysis of the United Nations Charter, and an introduction to major international institutions.
- LAW 383A** (1 Point)
LAW 383B (1 Point)
Studies in Contract Law
Advanced studies of selected topics in contract law (and related areas), which may include consideration of the history of contract law, various jurisprudential and/or comparative approaches to contract law, various doctrines of contract law, the law of remedies, and statutory reform of contract law.
- To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 383 A and B*
- LAW 384A** (1 Point)
LAW 384B (1 Point)
Special Topic: Interpretation of Statutes
To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 384 A and B
- LAW 385** (2 Points)
Special Topic: International Human Rights Law
Issues in international human rights law including the substantive content of selected rights, the historical and political context of their international protection, the extent to which rights derived from international instruments are cognisable in domestic courts, and the legal machinery for the promotion and enforcement of human rights.
- LAW 386** (2 Points)
Special Topic
- LAW 387** (2 Points)
Special Topic
- LAW 388** (2 Points)
Special Topic
- LAW 389** (2 Points)
Special Topic
- LAW 390** (2 Points)
Special Topic
- LAW 391** (2 Points)
Special Topic
- LAW 392** (2 Points)
Special Topic
- LAW 393** (2 Points)
Special Topic
- LAW 399** (2 Points)
Special Topic
To be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law.
-
- Stage IV**
- LAW 402** (2 Points)
Administrative Law
A study of the general principles of judicial review of administrative action, including the ultra vires principle, the substantive and procedural restraints on the exercise of public power, and the remedies available for breach of these principles.
Prerequisite: LAW 211
- LAW 403** (2 Points)
Advanced Administrative Law
Advanced study of selected topics in administrative law with particular emphasis on recent developments in the field and consideration of New Zealand law and practice from a comparative common law perspective.
Prerequisite: LAW 402
Restriction: LAW 368
- LAW 404** (2 Points)
Advanced Constitutional Law
Studies in the law relating to the structure and functioning of the government system, including the rules which regulate relations between the different branches of government, and between the different branches of government and the individual.
Prerequisite: LAW 211, 402
Restriction: LAW 368

LAW 405 (2 Points)**Advanced Contract**

An in-depth examination of various perspectives on the nature of contractual rights and obligations that may include study of the morality or utility of contract and of various doctrines of contract law.

Prerequisite: LAW 241

LAW 406 (2 Points)**Advanced Criminal Law**

The study of crime in New Zealand and elsewhere as both an entity in law (substantive criminal law, procedure and evidence) and a human and administrative fact (explanations of offending and disposition of offenders).

Prerequisite: LAW 201 Co-requisites: LAW 425

LAW 407 (2 Points)**Advanced Family Law**

Advanced problems in selected areas of family law.

Prerequisite: LAW 426

LAW 408 (2 Points)**Advanced International Law**

Advanced studies in selected areas of the law of nations; a critical analysis of existing and developing international law, and consideration of the relationship between law, economics, politics and international diplomacy.

Prerequisite: LAW 435

LAW 409 (2 Points)**Advanced Studies in Taxation**

Selected topics in taxation studies, including: current issues relating to goods and services tax, corporate taxation including an examination of dividends and the imputation of dividends, losses and groupings, and qualifying companies, taxation of trusts and partnerships, alienation of income, an introduction to financial accruals, an introduction to international taxation and the general anti-avoidance provision.

Prerequisite: LAW 429

Restriction: COMLAW 311

LAW 410 (2 Points)**Advocacy**

An introduction to the general principles of trial and appellate advocacy in civil and criminal cases, the study of trial preparation and performance with a focus on practical instruction (including demonstrations and exercises which are videotaped and critiqued) and the study of tactical and ethical issues facing litigators.

Corequisite: LAW 425

Restriction: LAW 347 or 413

LAW 411 (2 Points)**Agency and Partnership**

A study of the law of principal and agent, including the legal relationships between: (i) principals and third parties as created or altered by agents; (ii) agents and third parties; and (iii) principal and agent inter se. An introduction to the principles of partnership.

Corequisite: LAW 241 A and B

LAW 412 (2 Points)**Air and Space Law**

The principles of international and municipal law regulating the use of airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, and persons on board such craft, and the rights and obligations of states, operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft. The role of international and regional organizations in

the settlement of international disputes arising out of the use of airspace and outer space.

LAW 413 (2 Points)**Civil Procedure**

Advanced studies in procedure in civil actions and other civil proceedings with reference to the evolution and history of the present form of civil action, pleadings, discovery and other pre-trial devices; joinder of parties; jurisdiction (including equitable jurisdiction); and appellate procedure.

Prerequisite: LLB Part II

LAW 414 (2 Points)**Commercial Arbitration and Dispute Resolution**

The law and procedure relating to the settlement of domestic and international commercial disputes including: a comparison of the primary dispute resolution processes, namely negotiation, litigation/adjudication, arbitration and mediation; detailed study of arbitration, including appointment, hearings, enforcement, judicial review, court ordered arbitration and international commercial arbitration, and the utility and working of mediation in commercial cases.

Prerequisite: LLB Part II

LAW 415 (2 Points)**Commercial Law**

An introduction to the law relevant to the conduct of business, including the law relating to the sale of goods, hire purchase, personal property, secured transactions, credit contracts, consumer protection, and negotiable instruments.

Prerequisite: LAW 241

LAW 416 (2 Points)**Company Finance**

Selected problems in company finance law including: issues relating to the formation of contracts with companies for the raising of equity and debt capital, issues relating to choice of method in the raising of capital, aspects of secured debt capital, and an introductory analysis of the Securities Act 1978.

Prerequisite: LAW 417

LAW 417 (2 Points)**Company Law**

The law relating to companies incorporated under the Companies Act 1993 including: the nature of corporate personality, pre-incorporation contracts, the rights and liabilities of promoters, an introduction to the raising of debt and equity capital and the regulation of the securities market, the rights of shareholders, and the duties of directors.

Prerequisite: LLB Part II

LAW 418 (2 Points)**Comparative Law**

Relationship of the common law system to other contemporary legal systems of the world with particular reference to the development of civil law on the continent of Europe, the study of indigenous and religious legal systems, and the international comparison of individual legal problems such as gender issues, environmental issues and human rights.

LAW 419 (2 Points)**Competition Law**

A study of the principles of competition law in New Zealand including the effect on competition law of the CER Agreement with Australia. Comparison with the competition laws of other countries

including the United States, the European Union and Australia.

LAW 420 (2 Points)
Conflict of Laws

An introduction to private international law (ie, the body of law dealing with international civil or commercial issues or disputes that are not governed by substantive conventions) including: a study of the jurisdiction of the New Zealand courts, recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments and decrees, and choice of the governing legal system.

Prerequisite: LLB Part II

LAW 421 (2 Points)
Contemporary Tiriti/Treaty Issues

Contemporary legal issues arising under Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

LAW 422 (2 Points)
Creditor's Remedies

A study of the remedies available to creditors prior to judgment and the methods for the enforcement of a judgment, a review of the Insolvency Act and the liquidation provisions of the Companies Act, and insolvency reform in other jurisdictions.

Prerequisite: LAW 415

LAW 423 (2 Points)
Criminology

The study of major theories of criminology; the definition, nature and causes of criminal behaviour; the administration of criminal justice; and the interrelation of specific crimes and the criminal justice system.

Prerequisite: LLB Part II

Restriction: LAW 363

LAW 424 (2 Points)
European Union Law

The law related to the European Union and its institutional, economic and social structure as well as the general economic and political implications of the present status of the European Union.

LAW 425 (2 Points)
Evidence

An overview of the rules related to the presentation of proof in New Zealand courts (civil and criminal) and tribunals, including the rules relating to hearsay, opinion evidence, privilege, examination of witnesses, confessions and the exclusion of illegally obtained evidence.

Prerequisite: LLB Part II

LAW 426 (2 Points)
Family Law

The law relating to cohabitation and marriage, the establishment of parenthood, and the relationship between parent and child. Study of the inter-relationship between the state, the family and child protection and support.

LAW 427 (2 Points)
Health Care Law

An introduction to the legal and ethical issues related to health care delivery including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal and ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.

Prerequisite: LLB Part II

Restriction: LAW 362

LAW 428 (2 Points)
Immigration and Refugee Law

A consideration of the basic features of the Immigration Act 1987 with emphasis on the role of administrative law in the immigration field, an introduction to the law of refugee status, and the jurisprudence of the New Zealand Refugee Status Appeals Authority.

Prerequisite: LLB Part II

LAW 429 (2 Points)
Income Tax

A general introduction to the principles of income tax law covering: the determination of tax residency, the determination of income and expenditure (including an examination of income from the carrying-on of a business, income from the disposal of property, income from employment relationships and income from the use of money), and an introduction to the fringe benefit regime.

Prerequisite: LLB Part II

LAW 430 (2 Points)
Employment Law

A study of the common law individual contract of employment and the mutual duties implied therein; the statutory system and the collective agreement under the Employment Relations Act and its predecessors; the impact on industrial law of specific statutory reforms such as the Human Rights Act, the Health and Safety in Employment Act, and the Parental Leave legislation; and analysis of strikes and lockouts, both as common law torts and as events subject to statutory control.

Prerequisite: LAW 231, 241

LAW 431 (2 Points)
Insurance Law

Introduction to the principles and practice of the law of insurance and the law regulating insurers and insurance intermediaries. Studies of selected branches of insurance including indemnity, liability, life and marine.

Prerequisite: LLB Part II

LAW 432 (2 Points)
Intellectual Property

Study of the laws which protect the products of intellectual endeavour including: passing-off (and section 9 Fair Trading Act), the Trade Marks Act, the Copyright Act, the action for 'breach of confidence', the Designs Act and the Patents Act.

Prerequisite: LLB Part II

LAW 433 (2 Points)
International Environmental Law

Concepts, principles, customs, and treaties of international law as related to the protection of the global environment including: prevention of pollution, protection of the marine environment, ozone layer protection, climate change, biodiversity, the UNCED process and the legal framework for sustainable development.

LAW 434 (2 Points)
International Institutions

The principles of international law as they relate to the structure and functioning of international institutions and regional relationships; the relationship of international and regional institutions with states, non-governmental organizations, and individuals, and the role of international and regional institutions in the settlement of international disputes.

Prerequisite: LLB Part II and LAW 435

Restriction: LAW 372

- LAW 435 (2 Points)**
International Law
 An introduction to the basic principles and nature of public international law and its role in contemporary society including an overview of the current legal framework, the sources of international law, the law of treaties, issues surrounding international personality, international dispute resolution and the use of force.
Prerequisite: LLB Part II
- LAW 436 (2 Points)**
International Trade
 Study of the law relating to international trade and transnational business transactions including: contracts of sale, carriage and insurance, conflicts of laws and the law and policy surrounding the regulation of international trade.
Prerequisite: LLB Part II
- LAW 437 (2 Points)**
Women and the Law
 A study of the dual role of law in addressing and maintaining gender inequality, feminist thought on the gendered nature of law, and specific legal issues relevant to the status and interests of women in society.
Prerequisite: LLB Part II, LAW 301, 306
- LAW 438 (2 Points)**
Law and Information Technology
 An introduction to the use of information systems in legal practice and research and the impact of the law on information technology including: computer crimes, torts, intellectual property, evidence, privacy, and the assistance given to lawyers by information retrieval, office management and litigation support systems.
- LAW 440 (2 Points)**
Advanced Legal Ethics
 An advanced study of ethical issues which are either peculiar to, or particularly common in, legal practice, including detailed examination of both theoretical perspectives relevant to professional and legal ethics and applied questions about, for instance, the duty of zealous advocacy, conflict of interest, confidentiality, alternative dispute resolution programmes, legal aid and the lawyer's role in the adversary system.
- LAW 441 (2 Points)**
Legal History
 Historical analysis of problems currently facing the law in Aotearoa New Zealand with reference to both English sources and indigenous developments.
- LAW 442 (2 Points)**
Legislative Change
 Study of the relative effectiveness of different forms of regulatory intervention with particular reference to legislative intervention, the form and substance of legislation, judicial and other approaches to its interpretation, the process of legislative change, and the proper role for subordinate legislation.
Prerequisite: LAW 402
- LAW 443 (2 Points)**
Local Government Law
 An introduction to the law relating to the structure, powers, and service delivery functions of local government including: reorganization schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment, works contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions and bylaws. Study of related public bodies (such as education and health authorities).
Prerequisite: LLB Part II
Restriction: LAW 358
- LAW 444 (2 Points)**
Maori Land Law
 Customary Maori land tenure and legal issues arising under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993.
Co-requisite: LAW 301
Restriction: LAW 359
- LAW 445 (2 Points)**
Law of Family Property
 Advanced study of the law of property in family contexts, including trusts, succession, and matrimonial property.
Prerequisite: LLB Part II
- LAW 446 (2 Points)**
Mining and Natural Resources Law
 An examination of the common law principles, legislation, and administrative controls in New Zealand relating to ownership of, prospecting for, extraction and use of, minerals (including oil and gas), alternative energy resources, forestry and fisheries resources.
- LAW 447 (2 Points)**
Negotiation, Mediation and Dispute Resolution
 An introduction to negotiation, mediation and dispute resolution covering: (i) a conceptual study of these processes including the study of the function of law, roles of lawyer, ethics, analysis, cultural and socio-economic factors; and (ii) a practical study of these processes including criteria for choosing resolution methods, techniques, attitudes, problem solving strategies, communication techniques, and effectiveness.
- LAW 448 (2 Points)**
Psychiatry and the Law
 A general introduction to the formal relationship between psychiatry and law; the legal processes affecting compulsory assessment and treatment, including consideration of constitutional and cultural issues, patients rights and the review process; and the law and practice concerning forensic patients.
- LAW 449 (2 Points)**
Remedies
 Advanced study of civil remedies for breach of civil obligations including those arising both at common law and under statute, discretionary relief in equity and under statutes, and the assessment of damages and compensation.
Prerequisite: LAW 231, 241, 306
Restriction: LAW 370
- LAW 450 (2 Points)**
Resource Management Law
 An introduction to the law relating to resource management and environmental regulation including: evolution of the sustainable management concept, consideration of national objectives, application of the Treaty of Waitangi, national standards, coastal policies, regional statements and plans, district plans, designations, heritage and conservation powers, resource consent procedures, and remedial powers and enforcement procedures.
Restriction: LAW 349, 457
- LAW 451 (2 Points)**
Restitution

A study of the general principles of the law of restitution, including an analysis of the concept of unjust enrichment, selected applications of restitutionary principle for the recovery of value upon a flawed or conditioned transfer, recovery outside contract for labour expended on another's behalf, and stripping wrong-doers of profits.

Prerequisite: LAW 231, 241, 306, 311

Restriction: LAW 366

LAW 452 (2 Points)
Rights and Freedoms

The legal modes for protection of civil rights including study of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990, the Human Rights Act 1993, freedom of speech and religion, criminal procedural rights, equality, and the prohibited grounds of discrimination.

Prerequisite: LAW 211

Restriction: LAW 342

LAW 453 (2 Points)
Roman Law

The significance of Roman Law as an enduring legacy from the ancient world to the modern; a study of the sources and historical development of Roman law; and a study of selected aspects of Roman law including the law of actions (procedure), the law of obligations (contract and delict), family and succession law, and criminal law.

LAW 454 (2 Points)
Vendor and Purchaser

A study of the law relating to contracts for the sale and purchase of land, including the formation of the contract, the application of relevant statutes, the basic terms of such contracts and their significance, matters of title, settlement and completion, and remedies for breach.

Prerequisite: LAW 241, 301

LAW 455 (2 Points)
Welfare Law

A study of the law relating to income maintenance, physical and mental disability, housing and homelessness, and access to legal and related services.

LAW 456 (2 Points)
Supervised Research

A research paper, approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, written under the supervision of a teacher in the Faculty of Law.

LAW 457 (2 Points)
Environmental Law for Non-lawyers

Contemporary international and New Zealand environmental issues, policy and law; obligations of central and local governments under the Resource Management Act 1991; law and Maori; legal issues concerning sustainable management, national and coastal policy statements, regional and district plans preparation and content, resource consents, enforcement; heritage protection; the law concerning other activities affecting the environment, including hazardous and toxic substances; mining.

LAW 458 (1 Point)
Legal Ethics

A study of legal ethics and professional responsibility including: an introduction to ethical analysis which examines various theories of ethics; the applicability of ethical analysis to legal practice; the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners (which will

include, amongst other topics, conflicts of interest, confidentiality, duties to the court, duties of loyalty and fidelity); the wider responsibilities of lawyers in the community.

Prerequisite: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241

LAW 459 (2 Points)
Maritime Law

An introduction to shipping law, including: ownership and proprietary interests in ships, ship registration, charter parties, ship mortgages, shipboard crimes and torts, the law of collisions, salvage and wrecks, the admiralty jurisdiction, enforcement of maritime liens and other maritime claims, national shipping law and policy, the international regulatory framework, and conflict of laws issues applicable to maritime disputes.

LAW 480 (2 Points)
Law and Policy

An introduction to different theoretical perspectives on the role of the State and the policy-making process; the policy-making process and the techniques for analysing policy; the process, substance and effects of key policy changes since 1984.

LAW 481 (2 Points)
Special Topic: Equitable Remedies

LAW 482 (2 Points)
Criminal Procedure

The rules governing the conduct of criminal trials and the investigation of crime. Changes to criminal procedure brought about by judicial interpretation of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990. Selected topics which may include: search and seizure, name suppression, right to counsel, exclusion of evidence, bail, juries, trial delay.

LAW 483 (2 Points)
Privacy Law

An examination of the Law relating to privacy in New Zealand with special reference to the common law protection of privacy; the protection of privacy under the Broadcasting Act 1989; and the scope and application of the Privacy Act 1993.

LAW 484 (2 Points)
Special Topic

LAW 485 (2 Points)
Special Topic: International Economic Regulation

LAW 486 (2 Points)
Special Topic: South Pacific Legal Studies

LAW 487 (2 Points)
Special Topic: Banking Law

LAW 488 (2 Points)
Special Topic: Statutory Interpretation

LAW 489 (2 Points)
Special Topic

LAW 490 (2 Points)
Special Topic

LAW 491 (2 Points)
Special Topic

LAW 492 (2 Points)
Special Topic

LAW 493 (2 Points)
Special Topic

- LAW 494 (2 Points)
Special Topic
- LAW 495 (2 Points)
Special Topic
- LAW 496 (2 Points)
Special Topic
- LAW 497 (2 Points)
Special Topic
- LAW 498 (2 Points)
Special Topic
To be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

LAW 499
LAW 499A
LAW 499B
Legal Practice
Such work and practical experience in the detailed application of the law and in relation to the provision of legal services as approved by the Faculty of Law.
To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 499 A and B, or LAW 499

Diploma Courses

- LAW 690 (4 Points)
- LAW 690A (2 Points)
- LAW 690B (2 Points)
Dissertation
A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student, having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article.
To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 690 A and B, or LAW 690

Honours and Master's Courses

- LAW 788 (1 Point)
Legal Research Methodology
Such study of methods of legal research, and of research perspectives, as is specified by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
- LAW 789 (4 Points)
Dissertation
A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student, having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article. The topic of the dissertation needs the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
- LAW 790 (4 Points)
Dissertation
A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student, having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article.
- LAW 796A (6 Points)
- LAW 796B (6 Points)
Thesis 1
A thesis of approximately 40,000 words resulting from original research of the student, displaying at a minimum: thorough research, a competent advanced understanding of the topic studied, and an ability to present the student's understanding of that topic in an orderly way.

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 796 A and B

- LAW 797A (10 Points)
- LAW 797B (10 Points)

Thesis 2
A thesis of approximately 60,000 words resulting from original research of the student, displaying comprehensive understanding of the topic studied and an ability to contribute to the better understanding of that topic.

To complete this course students must enrol in LAW 797 A and B

Commercial Law

Honours and Master's Courses

LAWCOMM 701 (4 Points)
Building and Construction Law
Study of the law affecting buildings and the construction industry including: relevant doctrine of contract and tort, real estate, the law governing planning and design, occupational health and safety, and cultural, archaeological and environmental issues relevant to the building and construction industries.
Restriction: COMLAW 773

LAWCOMM 702 (4 Points)
Commercial Arbitration and Dispute Resolution
A comparative study of negotiation, litigation, arbitration and mediation in commercial contexts: New Zealand law relating to arbitration, international arbitration; and the operating and utility of mediation in commercial contexts.
Restriction: LAW 703, COMLAW 729

LAWCOMM 703 (4 Points)
Commercial Crime
A detailed study of commercial crime and of the effectiveness of the law in dealing with it.
Restriction: LAW 705

LAWCOMM 704 (4 Points)
Commercial Law
Advanced studies in the law relating to the distribution and financing of goods and services, including security devices and the rights of creditors and third persons.
Restriction: LAW 707

LAWCOMM 705 (4 Points)
Commercial Leases
An examination and analysis of the obligations, rights and powers of parties in modern commercial leases, including problems arising from assignments, subleases, mortgages of leases, enforcement of obligations and remedies.
Restriction: LAW 708

LAWCOMM 706 (4 Points)
Competition Law
Advanced studies in competition law and its application to international transactions and commercial relationships, with comparative study of New Zealand law with that of other countries.
Restriction: LAW 710, COMLAW 706

LAWCOMM 707 (4 Points)
Conflict of Laws
An advanced study of private international law, including a study of the jurisdiction of the New Zealand courts and arbitrators, the recognition and

Course Prescriptions

For further information refer to the note on page 269. For course availability refer to page 596.

- enforcement of foreign judgments and decrees and arbitral awards, and choice of the governing legal system.
Restriction: LAW 712
- LAWCOMM 708 (4 Points)**
Consumer Protection Law
Detailed study of the law governing the rights and protection of consumers in sales and credit transactions including the relevance of consumer protection to public health and protection of the environment.
Restriction: LAW 714
- LAWCOMM 709 (4 Points)**
Corporations and Corporate Governance
The principles of the law as to corporations with special reference to companies, directors' duties and the status and rights of shareholders.
Restriction: LAW 739, COMLAW 712
- LAWCOMM 710 (4 Points)**
Dispute Resolution
The history and current practice of dispute resolution outside the courtroom, dispute settlement theories, and the principles of negotiation and mediation in the context of family, commercial, environmental, international and urban community disputes.
Restriction: LAW 717
- LAWCOMM 711 (4 Points)**
Equity
A detailed study of the history and principles of equity as they impact on modern society, including: the fiduciary obligation, the nature of equitable estates and interests, equitable priorities, estoppel, oppression and unconscionable dealing, specific equitable doctrines (such as contribution and subrogation), modern uses of the trust and equitable remedies.
Restriction: LAW 718
- LAWCOMM 712 (4 Points)**
Insolvency Law
Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial difficulties including: study of the rights of creditors in bankruptcy and company liquidation, corporate failure and re-organization, and insolvency law reform in this and other jurisdictions.
Restriction: LAW 726, COMLAW 710
- LAWCOMM 713 (4 Points)**
Selected Aspects of Intellectual Property
Aspects of the law protecting the products of intellectual endeavour selected from: the law of passing off, the law of copyright, patent law and the law of breach of contract.
Restriction: LAW 728, COMLAW 716
- LAWCOMM 714 (4 Points)**
International Litigation and Arbitration
The institutional and procedural framework applicable to the resolution of international civil or commercial disputes; and strategic planning in multi-jurisdictional litigation.
Restriction: LAW 731
- LAWCOMM 715 (4 Points)**
International Sales and Finance Law
Advanced study of selected topics in international trade law including: import and export of goods by sea and air, treaties affecting New Zealand's foreign trade, and transnational aspects of doing business abroad.
Restriction: LAW 732, COMLAW 702
- LAWCOMM 716 (4 Points)**
Law and Economics
Selected topics relating to: the relevance of economic considerations in legal argument, the role of economic considerations in shaping the law, and the use of economic theory in assisting judgments about the effectiveness of laws.
Restriction: LAW 735
- LAWCOMM 717 (4 Points)**
Law of Agency
An advanced study of the principles of agency law, and selected applications thereof.
Restriction: LAW 774
- LAWCOMM 718 (4 Points)**
Law of Banking
The law and practice relating to banking with special reference to New Zealand.
Restriction: LAW 738, COMLAW 768
- LAWCOMM 719 (4 Points)**
Law of Contract
The history and principles of the law of contract, including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.
Restriction: LAW 740
- LAWCOMM 720 (4 Points)**
Law of Insurance Contracts
The principles and operation of the law relating to insurance.
Restriction: LAW 727, COMLAW 722
- LAWCOMM 721 (4 Points)**
Law of Property Insurance
Selected aspects of the law relating to property insurance.
- LAWCOMM 722 (4 Points)**
Law of Torts
The history and principles of civil liability for torts.
Restriction: LAW 742
- LAWCOMM 723 (4 Points)**
Maritime Law
Advanced studies in the principles of carriage of goods by sea, contracts relating to ships including charter parties, the ownership, disposition, and mortgage of ships, the law of collision, salvage and wrecks, and the regulation by domestic and international law of conduct on the high sea.
Restriction: LAW 749, COMLAW 715
- LAWCOMM 724 (4 Points)**
Mergers and Acquisitions
Advanced study in the law relating to business and corporate acquisitions and corporate mergers, takeovers and amalgamations, including issues affecting choice of method, directors' duties, and public and private regulation.
Restriction: LAW 779, COMLAW 778
- LAWCOMM 725 (4 Points)**
Partnership
The principles of common law and equity applicable to partnerships.
Restriction: LAW 753
- LAWCOMM 726 (4 Points)**
Restitution in Commercial Contexts
Advanced problems focusing on situations and available remedies where benefits have been wrongfully or unfairly acquired.
Restriction: LAW 756

- LAWCOMM 727** (4 Points)
Selected Issues in Property Law
The history and principles of the law of property; contemporary issues.
Restriction: LAW 734
- LAWCOMM 728** (4 Points)
Theories of Obligations
A study of the principles that underlie the law of civil obligations as they impact on commercial transactions.
Restriction: LAW 758
- LAWCOMM 729** (4 Points)
Transnational Civil and Commercial Litigation
The principles and rules of private international law applicable to commercial dealings.
Restriction: LAW 704, COMLAW 707
- LAWCOMM 741** (4 Points)
Special Topic
- LAWCOMM 742** (4 Points)
Special Topic
- LAWCOMM 743** (4 Points)
Special Topic
- LAWCOMM 744** (4 Points)
Special Topic
- LAWCOMM 745** (4 Points)
Special Topic
- LAWCOMM 751** (4 Points)
Commercial Indemnity Insurance
Detailed study of the law relating to commercial indemnity insurance.
Restriction: COMLAW 766
- LAWCOMM 752** (4 Points)
Communications and Information Technology Law
A study of legal issues raised by the Internet and the convergence of information and communications systems.
Restriction: COMLAW 705
- LAWCOMM 753** (4 Points)
Company Reconstructions and Receiverships
Detailed study of the law relating to corporate collapse and rescue.
Restriction: COMLAW 737
- LAWCOMM 754** (4 Points)
Copyright Law
Detailed study of the law of copyright.
Restriction: LAWCOMM 713, COMLAW 716
- LAWCOMM 755** (4 Points)
Corporate Finance
Detailed study of the law relating to corporate finance.
Restriction: COMLAW 711
- LAWCOMM 756** (4 Points)
Electronic Trade and Finance
A study of the methods by which transactions in trade and finance can be facilitated by use of computer and telecommunications technology.
Restriction: COMLAW 735
- LAWCOMM 757** (4 Points)
Entertainment Law
A study of the legal protection available to those involved with entertainment and the creative arts.
Restriction: COMLAW 779
- LAWCOMM 758** (4 Points)
Franchising Law
A study of the law relating to franchising.
Restriction: COMLAW 731
- LAWCOMM 759** (4 Points)
International Insolvency Law
A study of the legal issues arising in the insolvency of businesses which have transnational operations and investors.
Restriction: COMLAW 738
- LAWCOMM 760** (4 Points)
Patents and Allied Rights
A detailed study of the law of patents and allied rights.
Restriction: COMLAW 723
- LAWCOMM 761** (4 Points)
Professional Liability
A detailed study of the liability of lawyers and other professional groups.
Restriction: COMLAW 769
- LAWCOMM 762** (4 Points)
Regulation of International Trade
A study of the legal framework for the regulation of international trade.
Restriction: COMLAW 713
- LAWCOMM 763** (4 Points)
Sports Law
A detailed study of legal issues relating to sport.
Restriction: COMLAW 733
- LAWCOMM 764** (4 Points)
Trade Secrets and Valuable Information
The study of the law relating to trade secrets and the protection of valuable information.
Restriction: COMLAW 734
- LAWCOMM 765** (4 Points)
Transport and Shipping Law
A study of the law relating to the transportation of goods by sea and air.
Restriction: COMLAW 701
- LAWCOMM 766** (4 Points)
Trademarks and Unfair Competition
Detailed study of the law relating to trademarks and unfair competition.
Restriction: COMLAW 736
-
- Environmental Law**
- Honours and Master's Courses*
- LAWENVIR 701** (2 Points)
Biotechnology Law
Analysis of the law relating to biotechnology and genetic engineering including the implications of the law relating to international trade and environment for the development of biotechnology (including indigenous rights), ethical dimensions of genetic engineering, studies of regulatory and other control schemes in selected jurisdictions.
Restriction: ENVLAW 716
- LAWENVIR 702** (4 Points)
Comparative Environmental Law
Selected topics in environmental law from an internationally comparative perspective including: concepts of sustainable development, the precautionary principle, environmental impact

assessment procedures, risk evaluation schemes and advanced environmental legislation in various jurisdictions including the United States, the European Union, Japan and New Zealand.

Restriction: ENVLAW 701

LAWENVIR 703 (2 Points)

Conservation and Heritage Law

The law and international and regional conservation conventions and treaties, relating to the preservation and protection of natural and historic resources, ie national parks, reserves, wild flora, historic sites, cultural and natural heritage.

Restriction: ENVLAW 702

LAWENVIR 704 (2 Points)

Economic Instruments and Environmental Law

An examination of the legal and policy dimensions concerning the use of financial mechanisms and economic analysis in environmental law, eg, ecotaxes and tradable pollution permits. Special consideration will be given to commercial law issues in the environmental context, eg, insolvency and insurance law. Reference will be made to practice in New Zealand, Australia, the United States and the European Union.

Restriction: ENVLAW 717, 721

LAWENVIR 705 (2 Points)

Environmental Dispute Resolution

Analysis of ways to resolve disputes on environmental issues. Experiences with negotiation and mediation in the area of resource management and environmental law including case studies and analysis of current issues.

Restriction: ENVLAW 703

LAWENVIR 706 (2 Points)

Environmental Ethics

The theoretical framework of our interaction with the natural environment; examination of the ways in which nature has been explored and interrogated by both the sciences and humanities, including social sciences; paradigms of thinking and their implications for environmental cognition; and ecocentrism and its significance for a sustainable development of societies.

Restriction: ENVLAW 704

LAWENVIR 707 (4 Points)

Environmental Law and Policy

An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment including: dimensions of the global environmental crisis, principles and selected areas of international environmental law, environmental law and policy in a comparative perspective, methodological and philosophical concepts behind contemporary environmental law and policy and environmental law and policy in the New Zealand context.

Restriction: ENVLAW 705

LAWENVIR 708 (2 Points)

Environmental Law Concepts

An introduction to fundamental concepts and principles of environmental law including: the nature and purpose of environmental law, the methodology and structure of environmental law, the interrelationship between national and international environmental law and a review of key environmental policy concepts which have shaped the development of environmental law.

Restriction: ENVLAW 705, 715, LAWENVIR 707

LAWENVIR 709 (2 Points)

Hazardous Substances Law

Analysis of the legal framework for the control of hazardous substances and new organisms in New Zealand, consideration of problems arising from hazardous substances, including the scope and applications of chemical substances, and recent developments in biotechnology and genetic engineering, ethical considerations and their implications for the law, and studies of notification and control schemes in various jurisdictions.

Restriction: ENVLAW 707

LAWENVIR 710 (4 Points)

International Environmental Law

Selected problems of international law as related to the protection of the global environment including the present concept of international environmental law and current trends toward a global law of sustainable development, law on climate changes, the ozone layer, the marine environment, biodiversity, and the implications of international environmental issues for municipal law.

Restriction: ENVLAW 708

LAWENVIR 711 (4 Points)

Law of the Sea

An analysis and criticism of the legal framework governing the use and protection of the marine environment, the 1982 UN Convention on the Law of the Sea, the concept of territorial sea and zones of restricted jurisdiction over the high seas, the legal regime for the seabed and ocean floors, the control of oil spillages and other forms of marine pollution and protection of marine biodiversity including fish stocks.

Restriction: ENVLAW 709

LAWENVIR 712 (2 Points)

Mining and Energy Law

An examination of the legal principles, government policy, regulation, and administrative control relating to ownership and exploitation of minerals (including oil and gas), and alternative energy resources in New Zealand.

Restriction: ENVLAW 710, 723, LAWENVIR 713

LAWENVIR 713 (4 Points)

Mining, Energy and Natural Resource Law

Study of the common law, legislation and administrative controls in New Zealand relating to ownership of, prospecting for, extraction and use of minerals (including oils and gas), alternative energy resources, forestry and fisheries resources.

Restriction: ENVLAW 710, 711, 723, LAWENVIR 712, 714

LAWENVIR 714 (2 Points)

Natural Resources Law

An examination of the legislative framework and legal principles relating to agriculture, forestry, and fisheries activities in New Zealand. Selected topics will include: legal ownership and interests in rural land and natural resources, the role of government, Maori claims, and resource development conflict resolution.

Restriction: ENVLAW 711, 723, LAWENVIR 713

LAWENVIR 715 (2 Points)

Pollution and Waste Management Law

Assessment of air and water pollution control laws and policies, and waste management regimes. Special consideration will be given to practice in New Zealand, Australia and Europe, as well as developments in international environmental law. Main topics will include: contaminated land,

hazardous substances, environmental auditing, pollution licensing, pollution taxes and charges, recycling and general principles of waste management.

Restriction: ENVLAW 713

LAWENVIR 716 (4 Points)

Resource Management Law

Studies in the New Zealand law relating to resource management and environmental regulation including: evolution of the sustainable management concept, consideration of national objectives, Treaty of Waitangi application, national standards, coastal policies, regional statements and plans, district plans, designations, heritage and conservation powers, resource consent procedures, and remedial powers and enforcement procedures.

Restriction: ENVLAW 712

LAWENVIR 717 (2 Points)

Water Law

Study of the legislative and institutional framework for water management in New Zealand, regulations relating to the allocation of surface water and groundwater, water quality control, the common law doctrine of riparian rights, the concept of total catchment management and river basin and coastal management schemes.

Restriction: ENVLAW 714

LAWENVIR 721 (4 Points)

Special Topic: Wine Law

LAWENVIR 722 (4 Points)

Special Topic: Biotechnology and the Law

Analysis of the law relating to biotechnology and genetic engineering including the implications of the law relating to international trade and environment for the development of biotechnology (including indigenous rights), ethical dimensions of genetic engineering, studies of regulatory and other control schemes in selected jurisdictions.

Restriction: COMLAW 720

LAWENVIR 723 (4 Points)

Special Topic

LAWENVIR 724 (4 Points)

Special Topic

LAWENVIR 725 (4 Points)

Special Topic

General Law

Honours and Master's Courses

LAWGENRL 701 (4 Points)

Conceptual Foundations of the Law

A study of theories about the nature of human action: analysis of the basic concepts used in discourse about action, including intention, negligence, reasons, responsibility and fault; and an application of such theories and analysis to legal problems.

Restriction: LAW 711

LAWGENRL 702 (4 Points)

Foundations of Human Rights

A study of the moral and jurisprudential basis for human rights and for their protection through law including a study of the major theories of justice and rights.

LAWGENRL 703 (4 Points)

History of Legal Theory

A study of the history of any one or more of the following (i) theories about the nature of law and the values to be implemented by it; (ii) the growth and development of legal systems, including the role played by the systematic study of law; (iii) the development of basic concepts and doctrines of law.

LAWGENRL 704 (4 Points)

Human Agency and Criminal Liability

A study of the nature of human agency and of the general conditions for holding humans responsible for their actions or inactions. A study of the specific conditions for ascriptions of responsibility in the criminal law, with particular reference to the role of intention, knowledge, recklessness, negligence, indirect fault and strict liability. A study of conditions that eliminate or reduce fault, such as lack of rational capacity, extreme provocation and lack of an opportunity for choice.

LAWGENRL 705 (4 Points)

Jurisprudence

The study of selected topics from theories concerning the nature of law, the relation of law and morality, the nature of legal reasoning, theories of justice and theories about the correct analysis of central legal concepts.

Restriction: LAW 733

LAWGENRL 706 (4 Points)

Law and Society

A study of selected aspects of the interrelation of legal processes and social change; legislation, courts, and other legal institutions as they influence and are affected by social change; and the role of law in the modern state.

Restriction: LAW 737

LAWGENRL 707 (4 Points)

Legal Ethics

The study of ethical issues arising in legal practice and of ethical theory relevant to these issues.

Restriction: LAW 743

LAWGENRL 708 (4 Points)

New Zealand Legal History

Selected topics on the evolution and development of the New Zealand legal system, major changes and reforms within the system, the influence of legal personnel, the role of the law in relations between colonists and Maori and the practical working of the system.

Restriction: LAW 751

LAWGENRL 709 (4 Points)

Roman Law

Study of the law of ancient Rome, as transmitted through the sixth century, Justinianic codification and its impact on European legal thinking.

LAWGENRL 711 (4 Points)

Special Topic

LAWGENRL 712 (4 Points)

Special Topic

LAWGENRL 713 (4 Points)

Special Topic

LAWGENRL 714 (4 Points)

Special Topic

LAWGENRL 715 (4 Points)

Special Topic

Public Law

Honours and Master's Courses

- LAWPUBL 701** (4 Points)
Administrative Law
 Advanced study of the principles of administrative law, comprising judicial review of administrative action and other mechanisms of accountability with emphasis on theoretical advances in the area, recent developments, and a comparative common law perspective.
Restriction: LAW 701
- LAWPUBL 702** (4 Points)
Common Law Theory and Practice
 The history, nature and evolution of the Common Law; common law legal reasoning; the interaction of case law and legislation in a common law system
Restriction: LAW 777
- LAWPUBL 703** (4 Points)
Comparative Law
 Analysis of selected topics to compare New Zealand law and common law with other legal systems such as civil law, and indigenous and religious legal systems.
Restriction: LAW 709
- LAWPUBL 704** (4 Points)
Comparative Constitutional Law
 Studies in the law relating to the structure and functioning of government systems, including the rules which regulate relations between the different branches of government and between the different branches of government and individuals.
Restriction: LAW 713
- LAWPUBL 705** (4 Points)
Criminal Law and Policy
 The history and principles of criminal law, analysis of current issues in substantive and procedural criminal law, criminal justice theory, including the theory of punishment, and criminal law reform.
Restriction: LAW 715
- LAWPUBL 706** (4 Points)
Criminology
 The nature and extent of crime in our society, selected studies of the causes of crime, political aspects of the criminal law and study of the criminal justice system including the objectives of the system, the role of the police and a critical analysis of penal measures
Restriction: LAW 716
- LAWPUBL 707** (4 Points)
Employment Law
 Selected and comparative studies in employment law.
Restriction: LAW 725
- LAWPUBL 708** (4 Points)
Family Law
 Advanced studies in the law relating to husband and wife, parent and child, and family relationships generally.
Restriction: LAW 719
- LAWPUBL 709** (4 Points)
Global Legal Issues
 The impact of globalization on nation-state sovereignty and national legal systems, the role of international financial institutions, models of regional integration and their effects, the liability of
- transnational corporations, the role of international agreements on economic, indigenous, social and environmental issues including their effect on Aotearoa New Zealand.
Restriction: LAW 720
- LAWPUBL 710** (4 Points)
Healthcare and Patients' Rights
 A detailed study of the law and ethics related to health care delivery including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal and ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.
Restriction: LAW 721
- LAWPUBL 711** (4 Points)
Immigration and Refugee Law
 Basic features of immigration law in New Zealand including: the process of admission to New Zealand, the process of deportation, the relationship between immigration and family law, legal status of aliens and the protection of refugees from persecution abroad.
Restriction: LAW 723
- LAWPUBL 712** (4 Points)
International Economic Organizations and Agreements
 Explores the expanding inter-governmental framework of international economic law, with particular reference to the history, structure and procedures of the major international economic institutions and agreements, the major challenges which currently confront them and the tension between law and policy-making at the global and national levels.
Restriction: LAW 775
- LAWPUBL 713** (4 Points)
International family law
 Study of the principles and practice of Family Law that transcend national boundaries.
Restriction: LAW 770
- LAWPUBL 714** (4 Points)
Internationalization of Domestic Law
 The impact of international law and international legal instruments on domestic law in New Zealand and other common law jurisdictions.
Restriction: LAW 778
- LAWPUBL 715** (4 Points)
Law and Economic Regulation
 Legal aspects of the process of economic regulation from both a conceptual and comparative perspective. Covers the differing approaches taken to economic regulation, the relationship of regulatory techniques to principles of competition law and administrative law, and the approaches adopted in this area in the United States, United Kingdom and in the European Union. Aspects of the distinctive New Zealand approach to economic regulation in areas such as telecommunications, power and energy, state owned enterprises and recent deregulatory initiatives are examined in detail.
Restriction: LAW 776
- LAWPUBL 716** (4 Points)
Law and Policy
 Study of the policy-making process and the role of law in the shaping and implementation of policy.
Restriction: LAW 771

- LAWPUBL 717** (4 Points)
Law of Evidence
 The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.
Restriction: LAW 741
- LAWPUBL 718** (4 Points)
Legal Problems of the European Union
 The objectives, structures, functions and relationships of the European Union; economic, social, and environmental implications of the common market and the political union, external relations and current trends in European and other regional arrangements.
Restriction: LAW 745
- LAWPUBL 719** (4 Points)
Legislation and Statutory Interpretation
 The relative effectiveness of different forms of regulatory intervention with particular reference to legislative intervention, the form and substance of legislation, judicial and other approaches to its interpretation, the process of legislative change, and the proper role for subordinate legislation.
Restriction: LAW 746
- LAWPUBL 720** (4 Points)
Local Government Law
 The law relating to the structure, powers and service delivery functions of local government including: the history of local government, reorganization schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment, works contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions and bylaws. Consideration of related public bodies, eg. education and health authorities.
Restriction: LAW 747
- LAWPUBL 721** (4 Points)
Maori Land Law
 Examination of tikanga whenua, ie, Maori concepts relating to land tenure, important cases and statutes defining Maori land tenure, the provisions of Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 for a dual system of land tenure of Maori freehold land, and the effect of the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Crown Minerals Act 1991 on land held in Maori freehold title.
Restriction: LAW 748
- LAWPUBL 722** (4 Points)
Media Law
 The law relating to the media, including freedom of the press, broadcasting regulations, political and election broadcasting, defamation law, contempt of court, copyright and the rights of journalists and broadcasters.
Restriction: LAW 750
- LAWPUBL 723** (4 Points)
New Zealand Bill of Rights
 The interpretation and application of the New Zealand Bill of Rights in comparative and international context.
Restriction: LAW 772
- LAWPUBL 724** (4 Points)
Pacific Legal Studies
 Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific states and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.
Restriction: LAW 752
- LAWPUBL 725** (4 Points)
Privacy Law
 The law governing data surveillance and techniques of social control through the use of information technology, privacy aspects of the prevention of credit and insurance fraud, criminal investigation and the balance between individual rights and commercial and/or public interests.
Restriction: LAW 754, COMLAW 739
- LAWPUBL 726** (4 Points)
Public International Law
 The principles of international law and their application to municipal law.
Restriction: LAW 729
- LAWPUBL 727** (4 Points)
Public Utilities
 A study of the law relating to the establishment, operation and regulation of public utilities, primarily those in the business of producing and/or distributing water, gas, electricity, telephone and other telecommunication services.
Restriction: LAW 755
- LAWPUBL 728** (4 Points)
Social and Economic Regulation
 Study of the legal issues involved in regulating social and/or economic behaviour including: theories of regulation, forms of social and economic regulation, enforcement, competition law and the effectiveness and future of regulation.
Restriction: LAW 757
- LAWPUBL 729** (4 Points)
Welfare Law
 A study of the law relating to the provision of welfare grants and services by the State including: the development of the welfare state, the reasons for the provision of welfare and the practical operation of the welfare system.
Restriction: LAW 759
- LAWPUBL 731** (4 Points)
Comparative Human Rights Law
 A comparative study of the role of constitutions and judicial review in the protection of human rights, including: freedom of expression, association, equality and minority rights.
Restriction: LAW 722
- LAWPUBL 732** (4 Points)
Comparative Indigenous Rights Law
 Study of the nature and legal protection of the rights of indigenous persons and groups in international and comparative perspective, including rights to self-government, cultural, religious and linguistic rights.
- LAWPUBL 733** (4 Points)
Equality and Anti-discrimination Law
 Study of the nature of equality and its legal protection through international, constitutional and domestic instruments, including study of anti-discrimination law and practice.
- LAWPUBL 734** (4 Points)
Group and Indigenous Rights
 The moral and jurisprudential basis of group and indigenous rights and their legal protection in international, constitutional and domestic instruments

LAWPUBL 735 (4 Points)**Indigenous Sovereignty and Self-determination**

Issues relating to indigenous peoples' struggle for legal recognition of their rights to determine their own future and government responses to these.

Restriction: LAW 724

LAWPUBL 736 (4 Points)**International Law of Human Rights**

Study of international conventions and customary international law on human rights, including: free speech, exercise of religion, privacy and non-discrimination, enforcement mechanisms, human rights theories in international law, third generation human rights including rights to development and a functioning environment, and the recognition of these in international law.

Restriction: LAW 730

LAWPUBL 737 (4 Points)**Law and Gender**

Advanced studies in the role of law in addressing and maintaining gender inequality, including examination of feminist thought on the gendered nature of law.

Restriction: LAW 736

LAWPUBL 738 (4 Points)**Legal Issues in Relation to Children**

A detailed study of the law as it affects the well-being and governance of children.

Restriction: LAW 744

LAWPUBL 739 (4 Points)**Maori and the Law – Contemporary Developments**

An examination of contemporary issues relating to Maori and the law. Recent developments in environmental/land and fisheries law. Includes analysis of Maori concepts used in modern legal discourse, Maori relationships to natural resources and the environment, particularly fisheries.

Restriction: LAW 773

LAWPUBL 741 (4 Points)**Special Topic****LAWPUBL 742 (4 Points)****Special Topic****LAWPUBL 743 (4 Points)****Special Topic****LAWPUBL 744 (4 Points)****Special Topic****LAWPUBL 745 (4 Points)****Special Topic**

Medical and Health Sciences

Anatomy with Radiology**Stage II****ANATOMY 201 (2 Points)****Human Biology – Structure and Function**

Presents the structure of biological systems with special reference to human biology, from the levels of histology through to gross anatomy. Specific examples of the correlation between structure and function will be considered. An introduction to current techniques for the visualization of biological structure will be presented.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 107, and HUMANBIO 142 or 405.105

Honours and Master's Courses**ANATOMY 702 (2 Points)****Biology of Connective Tissue**

A study of the components that make up the extracellular matrix of tissues and the roles that they play in controlling cell growth, organ development and the physical properties of tissues.

ANATOMY 703 (2 Points)**Biology of Connective Tissue Diseases**

A study of the role of the extracellular matrix in disease processes with special emphasis on heritable disorders such as osteogenesis imperfecta, and on chronic degenerative diseases such as atherosclerosis, osteoarthritis and fibrosis.

Prerequisite: ANATOMY 702

ANATOMY 704 (2 Points)**Current Topics in Anatomical Research 1**

Recent advances in anatomy. Topics include the structure and function of tissues at the gross, macroscopic, cellular and molecular levels. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.

ANATOMY 705 (2 Points)**Current Topics in Anatomical Research 2**

Recent advances in anatomy. Topics include: the structure and function of tissues at the gross, macroscopic, cellular and molecular levels. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.

ANATOMY 751 (2 Points)**Advanced Biomedical Imaging**

Theory and practice of biomedical imaging with specific emphasis on recent developments in the field. Principles of digital image-processing (including quantitative morphology), computed tomography and volume analysis. Imaging modalities including light microscopy, electron microscopy, x-ray, ultrasound and magnetic resonance imaging.

Audiology**Honours and Master's Courses****AUDIOL 701 (2 Points)****Auditory Neuroscience**

The anatomy and physiology of the auditory system, concentrating on the peripheral system. Topics include: the anatomy and neuroanatomy of the ear, the role of the middle ear, cochlear mechanics and micromechanics, transduction in the cochlea and vestibular system, responses of the auditory nerve and cochlear homeostasis. Emphasis will be placed on critical assessment of literature.

AUDIOL 702 (2 Points)**Basic Diagnostic Audiology**

The basic principles and techniques of diagnostic audiology in adults. Topics studied include: basic audiometric techniques (pure tone audiometry, speech audiometry, immittance audiometry, traditional site-of-lesion tests, non-organic hearing loss, history-taking). The course involves practicals and emphasis is placed on critical assessment of current literature.

AUDIOL 703A (2 Points)**AUDIOL 703B****Basic Clinical Audiology**

(2 Points)

(2 Points)

The basis of clinical audiology and hearing disorders. Topics include: the nature of hearing disorders, diseases of the ear, technical aspects of hearing aids, child development, paediatric hearing assessment, occupational hearing conservation and clinical instruction in clinical audiology.

To complete this course students must enrol in AUDIOL 703 A and B

AUDIOL 704 (2 Points)
Central Auditory Function

The neuroanatomy and neurophysiology of central auditory pathways, psychoacoustics, and speech and language. Topics include: the anatomy and physiology of the auditory nuclei in the mammalian brain, basic psychoacoustics and central processes involved in speech and language.

AUDIOL 705 (2 Points)
Acoustics for Audiology

The physics of sound, and instrumentation and principles of digital signal processing involved in audiological research. Topics include: the physics of sound waves, room acoustics, measurement of reverberation time, calibration of audiological instruments, instrumentation in audiology (digital systems and data acquisition, frequency and time-domain analysis of digital signals). The approach is practical and utilizes computer programmes.

AUDIOL 711 (2 Points)
Physiological Measures of Auditory Function

Advanced study of the auditory system using physiological measurements of auditory function. Topics include: auditory evoked potentials, otoacoustic emissions, vestibulometry, and electrocochleography. The course is based on assessment of current literature and practical projects.

AUDIOL 712A (2 Points)

AUDIOL 712B (2 Points)

Advanced Clinical Audiology

Rehabilitation and management of the deaf and hearing-impaired. Topics include: educational and paediatric audiology - amplification strategies (including hearing aids, cochlear implants and assistive listening devices), aural rehabilitation and counselling. The course involves extensive clinical instruction and the critical assessment of current literature.

To complete this course students must enrol in AUDIOL 712 A and B

AUDIOL 790A (4 Points)

AUDIOL 790B (4 Points)

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in AUDIOL 790 A and B

Behavioural Science

Stage II

BEHAVSCI 201 (2 Points)
Mental Health

Mental health is defined and examined in a way that incorporates social, community and individual elements. Contemporary theory and research on mental health will be reviewed along with detailed discussion of strategies for promoting mental well-being, changing alcohol, drug and other addictive behaviours and approaches to major mental disorders.

Diploma Courses

BEHAVSCI 601 (2 Points)

Approaches to Addiction

The main theoretical dilemmas shaping approaches to addiction are critically reviewed, including approaches to prevention, intervention and treatment. Trends in international research are examined in terms of their applicability to the New Zealand context.

Restriction: BEHAVSCI 721

BEHAVSCI 602 (2 Points)

Project Planning on Lifestyle Change

Exploration of lifestyle behaviours that have significant implications for health, including behaviour regarding alcohol and other drugs, protective sex, exercise and diet, management of stress, and adherence to treatment and rehabilitation programmes. Strategies to facilitate lifestyle change are examined.

Restriction: BEHAVSCI 722

BEHAVSCI 603 (2 Points)

Promoting Mental Health

The concept of mental health promotion in terms of both general social issues around mental and social health (eg, youth suicide) and more specific personal and community issues (eg, children's health, mental and social development), geared towards what can be done in a professional and practice setting. Mental health promotion concepts and skills, with a particular emphasis on community applications.

Restriction: BEHAVSCI 729

BEHAVSCI 604 (2 Points)

Spirituality as a Practical and Mental Health Issue

Explores the concept of spirituality as it applies in health and mental health settings including how it is useful, if not essential, for practitioners to factor it into their work, showing how an appreciation of people's spirituality, and one's own, can be used in an appropriate way in a helping or community action setting.

Restriction: BEHAVSCI 730

BEHAVSCI 605A (2 Points)

BEHAVSCI 605B (2 Points)

Intervention Planning with Addictions

Theory and application of techniques for assessing and intervention planning with alcohol, drug and other addictive behaviours, including practical tuition in assessment strategies. Students are required to be work with clients with addiction issues, under individual supervision.

Restriction: BEHAVSCI 736

To complete this course students must enrol in BEHAVSCI 605 A and B

BEHAVSCI 606 (2 Points)

Social Research Methods in Health Contexts

The use of both qualitative and quantitative methods in researching health and mental health issues. The conceptual foundations of different approaches to research are reviewed. Students will be expected to critically examine details in the design, measurement and analysis reported in research studies.

Restriction: BEHAVSCI 758

Course Prescriptions

For further information refer to the note on page 269. For course availability refer to page 596.

Honours and Master's Courses**BEHAVSCI 700A (2 Points)****BEHAVSCI 700B (2 Points)****Interventions for Mental Health**

The design of appropriate interventions in the community and a variety of applied contexts, using mental health development principles.

To complete this course students must enrol in BEHAVSCI 700 A and B

BEHAVSCI 710 (2 Points)**Effective Counselling in Mental Health**

The theory, research and practice regarding counselling and psycho-therapeutic approaches used in mental health and addiction service contexts. Approaches will be critically examined in terms of history, theory, social context and trends in research. Particular attention will focus on counselling methods currently in use within services.

BEHAVSCI 717 (2 Points)**Mental Health Development: Theory and Principles**

Introduces the philosophy of mental health from a mental health development perspective in an imaginative and practical way. Major conceptual issues are raised: What is mental health? What is good research? What are the goals of psychiatry and other approaches to mental health? These are explored by means of key theories, principles and case studies. These are presented by lecturers with backgrounds in mental health practice, and students are encouraged to think critically about their content.

BEHAVSCI 721 (2 Points)**Alcohol, Tobacco and Other Drug Studies**

Provides an introduction and overview to studies on alcohol and other drugs. Incorporates theory and research developed within public health, mental health, and specialized treatment frameworks. Topics will include: coverage of historical developments, a review of major theoretical issues and an overview of current trends.

Restriction: 575.706

BEHAVSCI 722 (2 Points)**Interventions for Lifestyle Change**

Focuses on the use of early and brief intervention strategies in addressing lifestyle issues with health consequences, particularly the use of alcohol, tobacco and other drugs. Students will work in project teams develop a lifestyle intervention strategy for use in a particular health context. Interventions will include those occurring in hospitals, primary and mental health care settings, workplaces, and educational institutions.

Restriction: 575.706

BEHAVSCI 729 (2 Points)**Mental Health Promotion**

Explores the emerging field of mental health promotion (MHP), which has its roots in both health promotion and the mental/social health field. Combines individual, community and public health dimensions, with a central emphasis on a people perspective, empowering community development and major public health issues like youth suicide, violence and depression. Also considers issues of culture, quality of life and the kind of society we want.

Restriction: 575.707

BEHAVSCI 730 (2 Points)**Spirituality and Health**

This course takes the concept of spirituality, often mentioned but rarely explored in the health and mental health field, and attempts to clarify what it means and how it can be used. Personal, community, societal and cultural perspectives are covered, and the contributions of different disciplines are considered.

Restriction: 575.707

BEHAVSCI 736A (2 Points)**BEHAVSCI 736B (2 Points)****Assessment and Intervention with Addiction**

Aims to provide trainees with understanding and competency in assessment and intervention work with alcohol and drug affected clients. It is divided into a series of training modules focusing on comprehensive assessment, effective clinical interventions, drug specific interventions and approaches within families and communities. It will involve regular case-based supervision.

To complete this course students must enrol in BEHAVSCI 736 A and B

BEHAVSCI 737 (2 Points)**Dual Diagnosis 1**

This course is suitable for students who work within both the mental health and the alcohol and drug services. It introduces students to research and theory on coexistent disorders and examines recent developments in intervention strategies.

BEHAVSCI 738 (2 Points)**Interventions in Problem Gambling**

Provides an historical and sociological overview of gambling in New Zealand. It examines the emergence of gambling problems and reviews research and theory on service strategies at the level of prevention, intervention and treatment.

BEHAVSCI 739 (2 Points)**Dual Diagnosis 2**

Develops the ideas of theory and practice introduced in Dual Diagnosis 1. Additionally, students have an opportunity to reflect on the organization of services to people with a dual diagnosis and the best practice that is offered within them.

Prerequisite: BEHAVSCI 737

BEHAVSCI 758 (2 Points)**Foundations of Social Research in Health**

This course is directed to students engaging with social science research in relation to health. It provides a review of the principal methods (quantitative and qualitative) used in the design, conduct and analysis of social science studies of health, including an examination of the conceptual foundations of the methods and guidelines for informed appraisals of published findings.

Restriction: PSYCHIAT 731

BEHAVSCI 759 (2 Points)**Qualitative Research in Health**

Provides practical experience in the appraisal and use of qualitative methods in research on health. The development of studies from research questions through design, conduct, analysis and interpretation of such studies is examined in detail. Students are required to prepare, present and defend a proposal for qualitative research on a health issue.

Prerequisite: BEHAVSCI 758 or COMHLTH 710

BEHAVSCI 170 (2 Points)
Special Topic
 As prescribed by the Head of Department, Applied Behavioural Science.

BEHAVSCI 771 (2 Points)
Special Topic
 As prescribed by the Head of Department, Applied Behavioural Science.

Community Health

Stage I

COMHLTH 101 (2 Points)
Health Systems 1
 Provides an overview and understanding of the New Zealand health system, including: history of health and health service delivery in New Zealand; the role and functioning of hospitals; primary care; purchasers and funders of health services; the role of insurance and private health care providers.
Restriction: COMHLTH 201

COMHLTH 102 (2 Points)
Health and Society
 A description and analysis of the influence of social factors on health and health care, with special emphasis on the social structure, community, the health professions and governments.

COMHLTH 103 (2 Points)
Special Topic
 As prescribed by the Head of Department, Community Health.

Stage II

COMHLTH 203 (2 Points)
Research Methods in Health
 A review of the different ways of approaching, designing and undertaking social science research in the health field, covering research paradigms and methodologies, including both quantitative and qualitative methods.

COMHLTH 204 (2 Points)
Health Promotion: Philosophy and Practice
 Based on a widely acclaimed text, this course explains the theoretical basis of health promotion. The programme introduces conceptual analysis and applies it to the Ottawa Charter. It is explained that all health promotion rests on values, and that health promotion practice is inspired by political outlooks. Because of this it is essential that health promoters consciously adopt an explicit theory of health promotion. A theory is offered and applied to practical health promotion tasks.
Restriction: PSYCHIAT 201

COMHLTH 205 (2 Points)
Special Topic
 As prescribed by the Head of Department, Community Health.

COMHLTH 206 (2 Points)
Special Topic
 As prescribed by the Head of Department, Community Health.

Stage III

COMHLTH 301 (2 Points)
Health Systems 2

The New Zealand health system in an international context. Health system reform, priority setting and rationing. Managed care and health integration. The future of health care in New Zealand.
Prerequisite: COMHLTH 201, 203

COMHLTH 302 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Health Services
 This course requires students to examine or research a contemporary issue in health services, health management or health systems, and present their findings in an extended essay.
Prerequisite: COMHLTH 201, 203

COMHLTH 303 (2 Points)
Health Informatics
 This course examines the health information and information systems requirements of contemporary health care services in New Zealand. It draws together material covered in a number of the courses taken earlier in the programme.
Prerequisite: COMHLTH 201, COMHLTH 203

COMHLTH 304 (2 Points)
Special Topic
 As prescribed by the Head of Department, Community Health.

Diploma Courses

COMHLTH 601 (2 Points)
Health Promotion: Strategies and Applications
 Application of health promotion principles in terms of designing projects and interventions and evaluating them.
Restriction: COMHLTH 714

COMHLTH 602 (2 Points)
Health Promotion: Practice
 Supervised experience of health promotion practice, with academic input and support, using the student's own work situation or other applied health promotion setting.
Restriction: COMHLTH 743

Honours and Master's Courses

COMHLTH 701 (2 Points)
Statistics in Health Science
 An introduction to statistics and statistical methods for health scientists.

COMHLTH 703 (2 Points)
Epidemiology
 An introduction to epidemiological study design, measures of effect, screening, basic statistics for epidemiology and critical appraisal.
Restriction: 515.702

COMHLTH 704 (2 Points)
Health and Society
 An introduction to key concepts in the social analysis of health and health care, with special reference to New Zealand institutions.

COMHLTH 705 (2 Points)
Health and Public Policy
 An analysis of the policy process in New Zealand with special reference to issues of health and health care.

COMHLTH 706 (2 Points)
Advanced Epidemiology
 Theory and methods for analysis and design of epidemiological investigations.
Prerequisite: COMHLTH 703

- COMHLTH 707 (2 Points)**
Health Economics
 An introduction to basic concepts in economics and their application to health care, including the economic incentives associated with different methods of financing and organizing health systems.
- COMHLTH 708 (2 Points)**
Economic Evaluation
 The application of economic methods to the evaluation of health services and programmes. The principles and techniques of economic evaluation, the process of measuring costs and benefits of health services, quality of life measurement.
- COMHLTH 709 (2 Points)**
Social Science Research – Issues
 Issues of utilization, dissemination, ethics and funding of social science research in public health.
- COMHLTH 710 (2 Points)**
Social Health Research Methods
 Provides experience in qualitative research methods, survey research and evaluation of health services. Includes the use of complementary qualitative and quantitative methods. Complements topics covered in COMHLTH 744.
- COMHLTH 713 (2 Points)**
Health Promotion – Theory and Models
 The concept and scope of health promotion. The history, philosophy and values of health promotion in terms of various theoretical and practice models. The emphasis is on practical applications in a variety of settings.
- COMHLTH 714 (2 Points)**
Health Promotion Strategies
 An overview of approaches and key strategies employed to promote health, with an emphasis on public policy, community action and advocacy. Practical application of the principles and techniques of design, implementation and evaluation of health promotion programmes.
- COMHLTH 715 (2 Points)**
Health Management
 The application of general management principles to the health field, with particular reference to the nature of health organizations, leadership, managing change and managing with professionals in a turbulent environment.
- COMHLTH 716 (2 Points)**
Health Care Organization
 The principles, structure, organization and funding of health systems. Special reference to how the New Zealand health system operates, and to current issues from an international perspective.
- COMHLTH 717 (2 Points)**
Environmental Health
 Introduction to the mechanisms behind environmental hazards causing damage to human health. Links between industrial and agricultural development, environmental change and public health at local, national and global levels. The role of policies, legislation and public health actions in reducing environmental health risks.
- COMHLTH 718 (2 Points)**
Health Protection
 Principles of health protection as an element of public health at local and national levels.
- Applications to environmental health, occupational health and communicable diseases. Identification of health hazards, development of prevention strategies, and field implementation methods. Food and drinking water monitoring. Screening for exposure and early diagnosis. Immunization and quarantine programmes.
- COMHLTH 719 (2 Points)**
Rapid Health Research in Small Populations
 Introduces epidemiological and statistical methods for small numbers and other topics, including participatory research, health systems/operations research, meta analysis, retrospective use of historical databases and appropriate computer databases.
- COMHLTH 720 (2 Points)**
Clinical Epidemiology and Evidence-based Health Care
 The application of epidemiological principles to clinical and other health care decision-making.
- COMHLTH 721 (2 Points)**
Public Health Nutrition
 Critically evaluates methods of assessing dietary intake and nutrition status. The dietary patterns of populations in relation to their disease status are examined, as are the principles and practices of diet and nutrition interventions in populations.
- COMHLTH 722 (2 Points)**
Statistics in Health Science 2
 Develops and builds on elementary statistical methods and prepares the student for advanced epidemiological and statistical analysis.
Prerequisite: COMHLTH 701
- COMHLTH 723 (2 Points)**
Quality in Health Care
 Quality health care is examined, with an emphasis on measurement and strategies that enable health care organizations to sustain performance improvement. The course's major assignment allows students to explore the application of quality principles to an area of their own choice.
- COMHLTH 724 (2 Points)**
Health Information
 Exploration of the potential for information and information technology to assist those in health and health care to better meet their objectives by drawing together various aspects of information, technology and management.
- COMHLTH 725 (4 Points)**
Foundations of Public Health
 The scope, key themes, methods and strategies of public health. Health is presented in its broader societal context as well as from an epidemiological perspective. Areas covered in some depth include basic epidemiology, determinants of health, and health services. Environmental and occupational health, Maori health and health promotion are dealt with at an introductory level only.
- COMHLTH 726 (2 Points)**
Public Health and Ageing
 Explores the complexities of the ageing process from a multidisciplinary perspective.
- COMHLTH 727 (2 Points)**
Health Promotion in Later Life
 Key areas necessary to improve the physical and mental health and wellbeing of older people will be covered as well as the design, implementation and

evaluation of health promotion programmes and services for older people.

COMHLTH 728 (2 Points)

Research Methods in Applied Gerontology

An introduction to research methods applied to the field of gerontology. Key areas covered include: operationalizing gerontological concepts; sampling older populations, cross-sectional, cohort and case control designs, outcome assessments and process evaluation, critical appraisal, and elementary data analyses.

COMHLTH 731 (2 Points)

Clinical Economics

The application of economic methods in clinical decision-making and clinical resource allocation. Key areas covered include: cost-effectiveness, cost-benefit and cost-utility analyses, decision analysis, Markov modelling and outcomes/quality of life research.

COMHLTH 732 (2 Points)

Clinical Trials Design, Analysis and Management

An introduction to the methodological and practical aspects of clinical trial design, analysis and management. Participants will develop the skills to evaluate research findings and design and conduct a randomized clinical trial.

Prerequisite: COMHLTH 720 or equivalent experience

COMHLTH 733 (2 Points)

Clinical Practice Guidelines Development and Implementation

An introduction to explicit, evidence-based guideline development and evaluation. Covers the process developed by Group Health Cooperative in Seattle and used as the recommended framework for guidelines by the New Zealand Guideline Group of the National Health Committee.

COMHLTH 734 (2 Points)

Management with Health Professionals

Examines health care organizations and their cultures and subcultures, with particular reference to managing in a professional environment. The issue of implementation of evidence-based clinical practice is considered in detail.

COMHLTH 735 (2 Points)

Risk Assessment and Management

Concepts and methods for quantitative assessment of health risks from environmental hazards. Application to public health practice and decision-making for resource management in case studies. The use of risk assessment in risk communication and risk management.

COMHLTH 736 (2 Points)

Traditional Medicine in New Zealand

Use of traditional medicine and therapeutic medications in New Zealand. Investigation of use in a cultural context. Students will complete a small research project.

COMHLTH 738 (2 Points)

Research Project in Public Health

COMHLTH 739 (2 Points)

Systematic Reviews and Meta-analysis

An introduction to the principles and critical appraisal of systematic reviews and meta-analysis and their role in evidence-based practice. Topics include: protocol development, question formulation, identification of evidence, selection of

studies for inclusion, appraisal and quality of included studies, extraction and recording of data, synthesis (meta-analysis) and interpretation of results, and application.

Prerequisite: COMHLTH 720 or equivalent experience

COMHLTH 741 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Public Health

As prescribed by the Head of Division, Community Health.

COMHLTH 742 (2 Points)

Principles of Health Informatics

Scope and purpose of health informatics. Study of the technology and the information management concepts needed to deliver high quality and cost-effective healthcare. Theoretical framework needed to assess the ethical aspects of computerized clinical care.

Restriction: INFORM 615. COMHLTH 724

COMHLTH 743 (2 Points)

Health Promotion - Practicum

Theoretical and practice principles of health promotion processes, combined with practical experience, in the context of relevant organizations, community groups and research projects.

COMHLTH 744 (2 Points)

Research Methods for Health Professionals

Provides students with the skills to plan and carry out small-scale research projects. Both qualitative and quantitative research skills will be covered, with illustrative examples from a range of health services.

COMHLTH 745 (2 Points)

Child Health

Need, assessment and evaluation of programmes concerning the health of infants and children and their families. Specific examples include injury and infection prevention, and child advocacy.

COMHLTH 746 (2 Points)

Youth Health

Youth injury prevention, resiliency factors and reproductive issues, and advocacy for young people.

COMHLTH 747 (2 Points)

Healthcare Decision Support Systems

Familiarizes students with the main developments of decision support systems in healthcare. The theoretical concepts and the technology including data mining, clinical decision support systems, diagnostic systems and decision support in managed care. Ethical issues are also addressed.

COMHLTH 748 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Public Health

COMHLTH 749 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Public Health

COMHLTH 750 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Public Health

COMHLTH 751 (2 Points)

Planning for Programme Evaluation

Evaluation theory, strategic evaluation, measurability and evaluation, using evaluation resources efficiently over a project life cycle, evaluating community programmes, Treaty issues and evaluation, evaluation and culture, evaluation standards, ethics, politics and evaluation, risk management, evaluation objectives and programme

logic, managing stakeholders, dissemination and evaluation contracting. Students will plan an evaluation of their choice.

Restriction: PHSOCSCI 700

COMHLTH 752 (2 Points)

Methods for Programme Evaluation

Advanced concepts and methods in evaluation. Evaluation theory, philosophy of science issues in evaluation, issues in measurability, selection of evaluation methods, quantitative and qualitative evaluation methods, detailing and designing evaluation methods, reporting and interpretation of evaluation findings. Students will work on an evaluation project of their choice.

Prerequisite: PHSOCSCI 700 or COMHLTH 751

Restriction: PHSOCSCI 701

COMHLTH 790A (3 Points)

COMHLTH 790B (3 Points)

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in COMHLTH 790 A and B

COMHLTH 796A (7 Points)

COMHLTH 796B (7 Points)

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in COMHLTH 796 A and B

General Practice

Diploma Courses

GENPRAC 603A (3 Points)

GENPRAC 603B (3 Points)

Practice in Community Emergency Medicine

A log book of skills such as: examination skills, common joint reductions, application of plasters and splints, repair of extensor tendons, use of slit lamp. Also includes: advanced cardiac life support skills, attendance at specialist clinics, practical work experience, case diaries.

Corequisite: GENPRAC 751, 752

To complete this course students must enrol in GENPRAC 603 A and B

GENPRAC 604 (6 Points)

Clinical Biological Aspects of Ageing

Theories of normal ageing, age associated changes in structure and function of the major body systems, the scope of prevention of disease and disability in later life, specific features of the presentation of clinical problems in the elderly, complications of illnesses of old age, diagnosis, assessment and management of specific clinical problems important in old age, terminal care, control of pain and other symptoms, and aspects of pharmacology and therapeutics in the elderly.

GENPRAC 605 (4 Points)

Health Services to the Elderly

Current and future demographic trends, social processes in ageing, retirement, patterns of care for elderly people, philosophy and practice of long term care, ethical and legal aspects of the care of older people, methods of supporting carers of older people at home, structure, functions and responsibilities of health and social services used by the elderly including availability and eligibility for subsidies, appropriate referral to special geriatric and psychogeriatric services, and principles of audit of quality of primary care.

GENPRAC 606 (4 Points)

Psychological and Psychiatric Aspects of the Elderly

Principles of functional assessment of activities of daily living and cognitive and emotional functions, principles of rehabilitation including physiotherapy, speech language therapy and occupational therapy and availability and appropriate use of community services.

GENPRAC 610 (2 Points)

Primary Health Care Management 1

Exploring the dynamics of managing primary health care, in particular, general practice. The theoretical and practical principles of management tools. Working in the community, in particular, with Maori and peoples of the Pacific. Exploring the ethics and history of primary health to assist with managing and leading health professionals.

GENPRAC 611 (2 Points)

Primary Health Care Management 2

Developing quality improvement processes within primary health care. Topics include: integrated care, patient and community input into service provision. Introduction to research skills, resource planning, population analysis and project management, managing health professionals, the manager's role as trainer, and influencing health policy.

Honours and Master's Courses

GENPRAC 701 (2 Points)

Special Topics in General Practice

GENPRAC 702 (2 Points)

Philosophy of General Practice

An exploration of general practice as a unique discipline within medicine with its own skills, methods and research principles. A survey of the history of general practice and its effect on our present day situation including the shift from a purely biomedical model to include the psychosocial aspect of general practice. Will be explored in terms of undergraduate and postgraduate training, personal preparation and political leadership.

GENPRAC 703 (2 Points)

Communication Skills for Health Professionals

Critically analyses patient-centered approaches to communication. There will be a strong practical emphasis to the study of communication skills, including exploring participants' own styles using video analysis. Topics include: motivational interviewing for health behaviour change, handling challenging situations, assertiveness, resolving conflict, communication within the practice team, and looking after one's own needs. Introduces counselling, and review communicating with adolescents, Maori and peoples of other cultures, people who are mentally ill, minority and disadvantaged groups.

GENPRAC 704 (2 Points)

Research Methods in General Practice

An in-depth exploration of: the asking of a research question, literature searching, study design, questionnaire development, measurement, management of data, analysis of data and publication as applicable to research in general practice. Also included will be a study of qualitative methodologies and ethical issues in relation to general practice research.

GENPRAC 705 (2 Points)**Clinical Teaching and Learning**

Covers the basic principles of adult education and the ways they can be applied to promote effective learning in the clinical setting, for example the application of learning styles theory to selection of teaching methods. The same principles will apply to all education including patient education.

GENPRAC 706 (2 Points)**Health Educational Programme Planning and Evaluation**

Deals with the planning activities necessary to bring about specific learning outcomes in students. The influences on these activities, together with approaches to and constraints on implementation of the programme, are considered. Methods of programme evaluation, together with their strengths and weaknesses, are covered.

GENPRAC 707 (2 Points)**Guideline Theory and Practice**

The components of guideline development and implementation are covered in this course including: problem identification, suitability screening, data acquisition and literature evaluation, use of the balance sheet, guideline writing, implementation and evaluation. This course will include practical examples and will prepare students for facilitating guideline development and implementation.

GENPRAC 708 (2 Points)**Quality and Health Outcomes**

A study of the different models for defining quality in health care, followed by an exploration of the parameters of quality in general practice. The role of the various quality processes such as total quality management, continuous quality improvement, use of audit tools and the place of minimum standards. The use of quality measurements of structure, process and health outcomes.

GENPRAC 709 (2 Points)**Practice Management and Organization**

The organization of general practice is a constant challenge to general practitioners. The role of strategic planning, management structure and function, staff management and relations, teamwork and leadership, marketing, management accounting, information systems and the external environment as a means to improve practice delivery.

GENPRAC 710 (2 Points)**Principles of Dermatological Practice**

Structure and function of the skin, principles of diagnosis, diagnostic procedures, medical therapy (systemic and topical) and surgical therapy including cryosurgery.

GENPRAC 712 (2 Points)**Paediatric Dermatology**

Common cutaneous infections: bacterial, fungal, viral (including exanthems), bites and infestations, naevi, atopic dermatitis, acne, rashes in babies.

GENPRAC 721 (2 Points)**Primary Mental Health 1**

The common mental health presentations of general practice: mood disorders, sleep disturbance, fatigue, somatization/unexplained physical symptoms, anxiety disorders, detection and management of psychoses, comorbidity and management of psychiatric emergencies. Includes: mental health

epidemiology, recognition, assessment and diagnosis of these disorders.

GENPRAC 722 (2 Points)**Primary Mental Health 2**

The recognition, assessment and brief intervention in disorders of alcohol and substance abuse and gambling. An introduction to the management of eating disorders, sexual abuse, impulse control disorders, anger and aggression. Cultural aspects of mental health, particularly in relation to the Treaty of Waitangi and new migrants.

GENPRAC 723 (4 Points)**Mental Health Therapeutics**

The practical skills of assessment, problem solving, cognitive therapy, stress reduction techniques, case management and family therapy. Evidence-based prescribing of psychotropic agents. Students will be expected to participate in a number of community clinical experiences (including emergency care and community mental health clinics) and complete a logbook of clinical activities.

GENPRAC 730 (2 Points)**Management of Opioid Dependency**

This course takes a harm-reduction approach in reviewing current treatment protocols and recent developments in research on options for treating opioid dependency. Content will include a detailed analysis of the use of opioid substitutes such as methadone, LAAM and buprenorphine. It will examine the theoretical and evidential base for these strategies and will include teaching on the pharmacology, case management and counselling approaches with this group. It is designed primarily for general practitioners who are prescribing opioid substitutes and for other health professionals working with opioid-dependent clients.

GENPRAC 735 (2 Points)**Health and Lifestyle**

Theory and research regarding lifestyle issues influencing health and the information base for the delivery of health advice. Topics include: the epidemiology of risk and protection factors affecting physical and mental health; responses to alcohol, tobacco, gambling and other drug issues; reproductive health and the evidence on other lifestyle behaviours affecting health.

GENPRAC 736 (2 Points)**Health Promotion and Education**

The delivery of health interventions and the development of the processes used in providing health advice and education. Critical appraisal of the effectiveness of strategies for assisting lifestyle changes such as weight reduction, substance use and increasing exercise. Students will examine the issues and practicalities associated with introducing health interventions into primary health contexts.

GENPRAC 737 (2 Points)**Special Topic**

As prescribed by the Head of Department, General Practice.

GENPRAC 738 (2 Points)**Special Topic**

As prescribed by the Head of Department, General Practice.

GENPRAC 739A (2 Points)**GENPRAC 739B (2 Points)**

Managing Lifestyle Change

Develops the clinical skills required in the management of lifestyle choices. Lifestyle assessment and intervention planning, forms of recording and office systems, techniques of early recognition and identification, strategies for brief counselling and other brief interventions, and advanced skills in motivational interviewing.

To complete this course students must enrol in GENPRAC 739 A and B

GENPRAC 740 (2 Points)
Travel Medicine

Proactive travellers' health care. Aspects of: the influence of travel and disease, travellers' health, risks and illnesses, immunization theory and available vaccines, informatics of travellers' health (running a travel health service), generic health advice (mosquito protection, safe water, medical kits, insurance, air travel, sea travel, problem travellers and fitness to travel, extreme travellers, injury, sexually transmissible diseases and travel, HIV infection and the international traveller, the returning traveller, safety and security).

GENPRAC 741 (2 Points)
Tropical Medicine

Proactive and preventative management of tropical diseases. Aspects of: diseases spread by food, water, and soil, travellers' diarrhoea, diseases transmitted through person to person contact, vector-borne diseases, diseases spread by animals, malaria, diseases commonly presenting as fevers, diseases commonly presenting as diarrhoea, parasitic worms, anaemia in the tropics, skin conditions in the tropics, poisonous bites and plants.

GENPRAC 742 (2 Points)
International Mobility and the Control of Diseases

Consideration of the theory and clinical practice of migration medicine. The impact of international mobility on the health of travellers and migrants, common diseases of migrants, the medical assessment and screening of migrants and refugees, the work of humanitarian organizations, refugees in the face of war, relief workers in a field of conflict, migrant post-traumatic stress disorder, special immigration problems and legal issues relating to refugees.

GENPRAC 743 (2 Points)
Current Topics in Travel and Tropical Medicine

In-depth examination of the literature relating to specified topics in current travel and tropical medicine. Directed reading of research publications with emphasis placed on critical analysis of the development of key concepts and techniques.

GENPRAC 749 (2 Points)
Acute Orthopaedics

Assessment and management of injuries and acute conditions of the musculoskeletal system. Includes: clinical examination techniques, radiological features, management of a wide assortment of sprains and fractures, acute arthritis and paediatric orthopaedic conditions.

Restriction: GENPRAC 751

GENPRAC 750 (2 Points)
Acute Plastics

Assessment and management of acute plastic surgical conditions. Includes: assessment and management of hand, facial and dental injuries, burns, a wide variety of wounds, tetanus prophylaxis and wound infections.

Restriction: GENPRAC 751

GENPRAC 753 (2 Points)**Practical Orthopaedics and Plastics**

Specific practical skills including: joint and limb examination skills, common joint reductions, splint and plaster application, wound repair, x-ray diagnosis. A log book of attendance at specialist clinics and practical work experience is required.

Prerequisite: GENPRAC 749 and 750

Restriction: GENPRAC 603 and 751

GENPRAC 754 (2 Points)
Acute Medical

Assessment and management of a broad range of acute conditions and related issues including: chest pain, dyspnoea, collapse, coma, anaphylaxis, diabetes, toxicology, psychiatry, genito-urinary conditions, domestic abuse, medico-legal and forensic issues. In addition, a log-book of practical work experience is required.

Restriction: GENPRAC 752

GENPRAC 755 (2 Points)
Acute Surgical

Assessment and management of a broad range of acute conditions and related issues including: generalized trauma, head injury, fluid resuscitation, abdominal pain, ophthalmology, ENT, gynaecology, pregnancy, near-drowning and diving-related conditions. In addition, a log-book of practical work experience and supervised practical skills requires completion.

Restriction: GENPRAC 752

GENPRAC 756 (2 Points)
Immediate Care

Assessment and management of emergencies in the field. Includes: airway management, initial stabilization, transport systems, care of the patient in transit, disaster medicine and mass incident management.

GENPRAC 760 (2 Points)
Ethics, Culture and Societal Approaches to Death

Approaches to death by Maori and other cultures. Resource and legal issues in the New Zealand context. Ethical issues: euthanasia versus palliative care, privacy, living wills and end of life medical decision-making - particularly treatment abatement. Duties after death, the nature of teamwork, the multidisciplinary nature of palliative care, the role of volunteers, emotional self care for palliative care providers, and home versus residential care.

GENPRAC 761 (2 Points)
Psychosocial Issues in Palliative Care

The psychological and social study of patients with cancer or active, progressive disease, unresponsive to curative treatment. Existential philosophy and models of coping with suffering, communication in palliative care, psychiatric disorders in palliative care, and bereavement.

GENPRAC 762 (2 Points)
Clinical Symptom Management in Palliative Care 1

Management of pain, nausea and vomiting, respiratory symptoms, bowel care, mouth and skin care, cognitive mood and sleep disorders, oncological emergencies, palliative care for non malignant conditions, HIV/AIDs, and paediatric palliative care.

- GENPRAC 763** (2 Points)
Reflective Practice in Palliative Care
 Advanced study in an appropriate area of palliative care that is of special interest to the student as approved by the Head of Division.
- GENPRAC 770** (2 Points)
Principles of Gerontology
 The basic biology, demographics, social policy, sociology, psychology and economics of ageing.
Restriction: GENPRAC 605
- GENPRAC 771** (2 Points)
Health Services for Elderly People
 Regulatory and accreditation requirements for facilities caring for the elderly in a wide variety of organizations and models of care for the elderly. Critical review of innovative services in elderly care.
Restriction: GENPRAC 605
- GENPRAC 772** (2 Points)
Mental Health in Old Age
 The psychological aspects of ageing, common psychiatric presentations in the elderly, sleep disturbance, grief and loss, anxiety disorders, drug and alcohol abuse, depression, delirium, dementia, behavioural disorders, psychosis, and medico-legal aspects.
Restriction: GENPRAC 606
- GENPRAC 773** (2 Points)
Rehabilitation in Later Life
 The rehabilitation of elderly people having suffered from stroke, amputation, fractures and invasive procedures. Includes a practical attachment to a rehabilitation unit for the elderly.
- GENPRAC 774** (2 Points)
Medical Care of the Elderly 1
 The clinical pharmacology, altered disease presentation, interpretation of laboratory data, surgical and anaesthetic risk, analgesia, infections, falls, vascular disease, oral and dental disorders commonly seen in the elderly.
Restriction: GENPRAC 606
- GENPRAC 775** (2 Points)
Medical Care of the Elderly 2
 Ophthalmic disease, respiratory disease in the elderly, orthopaedic disorders, rheumatic disorders, health issues of the elderly male and female, sexually transmitted diseases and the utility of medical imaging procedures in the care of the elderly.
- GENPRAC 776** (2 Points)
Medical Care of the Elderly 3
 Medical aspects of assessment of the psycho-geriatric patient, psychopharmacology, medical matters in the depressed and anxious patient, depression and bipolar affective disorder, differential diagnosis of delirium and dementia and its medical and pharmacological management, treatment of psychotic disorders, Parkinson's disease and Parkinsonism, and gait disorders.
- GENPRAC 777** (2 Points)
Sociology and Psychology of Ageing
 Exploration and review of sociological and psychological theoretical concepts relating to the ageing process, and the assimilation of this knowledge with key stages of development in later life. Draws on theories and concepts surrounding personality development.
- GENPRAC 778** (2 Points)
Biology of Ageing
 The systematic analysis of the physiological changes in ageing and the relationship of these changes to current beliefs and theories around the ageing process. Current issues around biogerontology are discussed.
- GENPRAC 780** (2 Points)
Upper Limb and Spine
 The management of acute and chronic sporting injuries of the upper limb and spine including: initial management, surgical intervention, and rehabilitation.
Restriction: 520.608, GENPRAC 780
- GENPRAC 781** (2 Points)
Lower Limb and Physiotherapy
 The management of acute and chronic sporting injuries of the lower limb including: initial management, surgical intervention, and rehabilitation. Physiotherapy principles in relation to diagnosis, management and rehabilitation are covered.
Restriction: 520.608, GENPRAC 758
- GENPRAC 782** (2 Points)
Sports Medicine in the Community
 The role of the doctor and physiotherapist in community settings including: their role in team sports, community sports event medical cover, environmental medicine, exercise for health, exercise physiology and sports psychology.
Restriction: 520.607, GENPRAC 757
- GENPRAC 783** (2 Points)
Medical Issues in Sport
 Management of medical conditions in sports people and the interaction of exercise and medical conditions, including diabetes, asthma and infections. Other topics covered include: pain management, immunology, rheumatology, ENT, the female athlete, haematology, pharmacology and drugs in sport.
Restriction: 520.607, GENPRAC 757
- GENPRAC 784A** (3 Points)
GENPRAC 784B (3 Points)
Practical Sports Medicine
 Application of the academic learning of courses GENPRAC 780, 781, 782 and 783 through clinical attachments with leading practitioners in the fields of orthopaedics, sports medicine, physiotherapy and podiatry.
Corequisite: GENPRAC 780, 781, 782, 783
Restriction: GENPRAC 609
To complete this course students must enrol in GENPRAC 784 A and B
- GENPRAC 785** (2 Points)
Clinical Symptom Management in Palliative Care 2
 Advanced concepts of the management of symptoms in a variety of palliative care situations.
- GENPRAC 786** (2 Points)
Child and Adolescent Palliative Care
 An examination of specific palliative care issues related to the care of children, adolescents, and their families.
- GENPRAC 787** (2 Points)
Special Topic in Palliative Care
 As prescribed by the Head of Department, General Practice and Primary Health Care

Health Management

Honours and Master's Courses

HLTHMGT 790A (2 Points)

HLTHMGT 790B (2 Points)

Dissertation

A topic related to health management or organization and jointly supervised by both faculties.

To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHMGT 790 A and B

Health Psychology

Stage I

HLTHPSYC 102 (2 Points)

Introduction to Health Care Ethics

Using a succession of cases from health care practice this course enhances practical reasoning skills. Basic techniques of philosophical analysis, theories of ethics and the principles of health care ethics are explained and discussed. Students are given ample opportunity to experiment with these tools in order to develop their analytic prowess.

Restriction: PSYCHIAT 102

Honours and Master's Courses

HLTHPSYC 714 (2 Points)

Health Psychology

A review of the psychological factors involved in health and illness. Topics include: the understanding of patient behaviour in medical settings, preventative health behaviour, cognitive models of illness, stress and illness, communication and adherence to treatment, the psychology of physical symptoms and coping with chronic disease.

HLTHPSYC 715 (2 Points)

Research Methods in Health Psychology

A review of the principal methods used in the design, conduct and analysis of studies in the health psychology area. This will focus on quantitative research, but qualitative methodologies will also be addressed.

HLTHPSYC 716 (2 Points)

Psychoneuroimmunology

Outlines the nature of the human immune system, its measurement and limitations of current practices and models. The main focus of the course is the extent to which psychological processes such as stress, emotions, and social interactions have been found to influence immune behaviour and the implications of these findings for health and wellbeing. Various theoretical frameworks through which psycho-immune relationships might be understood are presented and discussed.

HLTHPSYC 742A (2 Points)

HLTHPSYC 742B (2 Points)

Professional Practice in Health Psychology

Focuses on the professional intervention skills necessary to practice health psychology. Topics include: interviewing and assessment skills, formulation of problems, design and evaluation of interventions and models for interdisciplinary and multidisciplinary functioning. Relevant contexts include: hospitals, hospices, consultancies, general practice, etc.

To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHPSYC 742 A and B

HLTHPSYC 743 (2 Points)

Psychopathology and Clinical Interviewing

Common psychological disorders encountered in clinical practice and health settings. Practical teaching of clinical interview and diagnostic skills is completed in class.

HLTHPSYC 744 (2 Points)

Research Topic in Health Psychology 2

This course offers the opportunity for academic staff to provide a specific course of study for one or several students. It is available only by arrangement between the staff member(s) and students.

HLTHPSYC 745A (5 Points)

HLTHPSYC 745B (5 Points)

Practicum in Health Psychology

A practical component of supervised applied work of not less than 1,500 hours in approved health settings, and other work as required. A detailed written report of the work undertaken will be required of the student.

To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHPSYC 745 A and B

HLTHPSYC 756 (2 Points)

Self-organizing Systems in Biology and Health

The nature of self-organization in living systems will be addressed. Examines how the principles of self-organization apply at molecular, cellular and organismal levels and that by exploring these we can better understand what constitutes health and illness.

HLTHPSYC 757 (2 Points)

Psychosomatic Processes

Focuses on the psychological, social and biological mechanisms behind illnesses that present with medically unexplained symptoms. Such illnesses include: chronic fatigue syndrome, chronic pain, irritable bowel syndrome and the somatoform disorders. The diagnostic controversy surrounding these disorders and treatment approaches for these conditions will be addressed.

HLTHPSYC 758 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Health Psychology

HLTHPSYC 796A (7 Points)

HLTHPSYC 796B (7 Points)

MSc Thesis in Health Psychology

To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHPSYC 796 A and B

Health Sciences

Diploma Courses

HLTHSCI 600 (2 Points)

Research Essay

A substantial supervised essay centred in a culture of practice and written on a topic approved by the Director of the Graduate Diploma in Health Sciences Programme. The student is required to demonstrate mastery of the relevant subject matter; to evaluate the findings and discussions in the literature; to research, analyse and argue from evidence; to apply the knowledge gained; and to engage in rigorous intellectual analysis.

Honours and Master's Courses

HLTHSCI 790A (3 Points)

HLTHSCI 790B (3 Points)

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHSCI 790 A and B

HLTHSCI 796A (7 Points)

HLTHSCI 796B (7 Points)

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in HLTHSCI 796 A and B

Human Biology

Stage I

Note: Students intending to apply for BHB Part II must enrol in BSc in Biomedical Science or BHSc, taking courses prescribed in the BHB regulations. If the student is granted entry to BHB Part II, 14 points shall be assigned to Part I.

HUMANBIO 111 (2 Points)

Population Health

Introduction to the principles and uses of epidemiology, which is the major population-based science of public health and health care. Description and analysis of the influence of socio-economic factors on health and health care.

HUMANBIO 122 (2 Points)

Behaviour, Health and Development

Introduction to the relationship between behaviour and the major biological, cognitive and social-emotional processes, applying them to health and development across the life span. Focuses on aspects of behaviour and development particularly relevant for the health care professional.

HUMANBIO 142 (2 Points)

Biology for Biomedical Science: Organ Systems

Introduction to human biology with particular emphasis on integrated organ function. The course will deal with: structures and processes associated with the function of the nervous, locomotor, cardiovascular, respiratory, digestive, renal, endocrine and reproduction systems.

Stage II

Note: BHB students must complete 14 points in Part I before enrolling in Part II.

HUMANBIO 251 (2 Points)

Disease Processes and Therapeutic Principles

Introduction to the description and pathogenesis of general disease processes as a basis for the systematic study of human disease. General principles and mechanisms of drug action and therapeutic intervention in the management of human illness.

HUMANBIO 252 (2 Points)

The Cardiovascular System

Multidisciplinary approach to the scientific basis of normal and abnormal structure and function of the human cardiovascular system. This is focused around clinically important cardiovascular diseases and includes relevant clinical examination skills. Population and behavioural perspectives of cardiovascular health will also be considered.

HUMANBIO 253 (2 Points)

The Musculoskeletal System

Integrated study of the human musculoskeletal system with emphasis on the structural and functional aspects that underpin common clinical problems such as: fractures; soft tissue, nerve and

joint injuries; hernias; osteo- and rheumatoid-arthritis; and osteoporosis. Practical work links anatomy, radiology, physiology and pathology and includes appropriate clinical skills.

HUMANBIO 254 (2 Points)

The Respiratory System

Integrated approach to the normal and abnormal structure and function of the airways, lungs and respiratory pump and an introduction to common diseases that affect the human respiratory system.

HUMANBIO 255 (2 Points)

Gastroenterology and Nutrition

Multidisciplinary study of digestion and absorption of food components, their metabolic roles and actions. Nutritional significance of macro- and micro-nutrients. The structure and function of the gastrointestinal system in health and disease, with relevant clinical examples. Includes fundamental anatomical, biochemical and pathological principles of gastrointestinal structure, digestion and nutrition.

HUMANBIO 256 (2 Points)

The Genito-urinary System

Multidisciplinary approach to the normal and abnormal structure and function of the renal and genital systems, including an overview of important diseases, their therapy, and population and behavioural perspectives. Clinically important examples and relevant clinical examination skills will be taught.

HUMANBIO 257 (1 Point)

Practitioner Development 1

Multidisciplinary approach to personal and professional development. Topics include: ethics, communication skills, personal development, health promotion and consideration of cultural issues, with emphasis on clinical interactions and the development of professional skills for medical practitioners

HUMANBIO 258 (1 Point)

Medical Humanities Electives

A variety of options from the study of medical humanities.

Stage III

Note: BHB students must complete 14 points in Part II before enrolling in Part III.

HUMANBIO 351 (1 Point)

Special Senses

Multidisciplinary approach to scientific basis of normal and abnormal structures and functions of the systems of the head and neck. Emphasis is placed on the major structures and those of particular clinical relevance. Each major component such as cranium, meninges, face and neck, orbit and eye, ear, nose and smell, throat and taste sensation, pharynx, larynx, thyroid and salivary glands, and the cranial nerves, face and neck are described. Clinically important examples and clinical examination skills will be taught during this course.

HUMANBIO 352 (2 Points)

Medical Neuroscience

A coordinated, multidisciplinary approach to the central and peripheral nervous systems. Provides a firm scientific understanding of the structure and function of the nervous system with particular emphasis on clinical problem solving, clinical

examination skills and clinically important aspects of the nervous system.

HUMANBIO 353 (2 Points)
Reproduction, Development and Ageing

An integrated study of the biology of reproduction, development and ageing. Emphasis is placed on understanding the endocrine regulatory mechanisms of the hypothalamic/pituitary/gonadal axis and the control of oogenesis and spermatogenesis, on the endocrinology and physiology of the menstrual cycle and pregnancy, and on the control of growth, development and ageing from conception through puberty, menopause and beyond. Aspects of metabolic endocrinology are also covered and include glucose and calcium metabolism, and thyroid and adrenal function. Throughout there is a strong emphasis on clinical relevance and clinical sessions are an important component of the course.

HUMANBIO 354 (1 Point)
Medical Genetics

The application of genetics and genomics in medicine. Genome structure, transcription and the proteome will be reviewed in the context of technologies that have been developed for their analysis. Clinical examples and leading research will be used to explore the fields of disease gene discovery (including complex genetic disorders), prenatal diagnosis, molecular diagnostics in microbiology and cancer genetics. New therapeutic opportunities, including gene therapy, will be discussed, along with consideration of ethical issues that surround the field of molecular medicine.

HUMANBIO 355 (2 Points)
Regulation of Body Function

An integrated treatment of the regulation of human body function and its modification by drugs. Topics include: the regulation of gastrointestinal function; electrolytes and fluid volume; cardiovascular function; respiration; energy balance and body weight; body temperature; and the physiology of exercise. Clinical problem sessions are an important component of this course. Common illnesses are analysed in detail to demonstrate that knowledge of normal function provides a basis for understanding and managing these disorders.

HUMANBIO 356 (2 Points)
Blood, Immunity and Infection

An integrated and multidisciplinary approach to the normal and abnormal function of the haematopoietic and immune systems, and how bacteria and viruses produce infections. Teaching and learning will be based around clinical examples, and will include instruction in relevant examination skills.

HUMANBIO 357 (1 Point)
Practitioner Development 2

A continuation of the coordinated multidisciplinary approach to personal and professional development, with an increasing emphasis on the clinical context. Topics include: ethics, communication skills, personal development, health psychology and consideration of cultural issues. Teaching will be focused around clinical interactions and the development of professional skills.

HUMANBIO 358 (1 Point)
Part III Option 1

A variety of options, including opportunities for research experience and the study of humanities and medicine, will be offered.

HUMANBIO 359 (1 Point)
Part III Option 2

A variety of options, including opportunities for research experience and the study of humanities and medicine, will be offered.

HUMANBIO 360 (1 Point)
Clinical Methods

An introduction to clinical medicine during which knowledge, attitudes and core procedural skills necessary to work in a clinical environment will be covered. Students will further develop skills in obtaining a history from and examining patients. This course is undertaken in both the medical school and the hospital environments.

Honours and Master's Courses

HUMANBIO 790A (4 Points)

HUMANBIO 790B (4 Points)

Honours Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in HUMANBIO 790 A and B

MBChB

Stage IV

MBChB 401A (7 Points)

MBChB 401B (7 Points)

MBChB Part 1

The clinical learning process is based on six-week ward clerkships. Ward attachments and teaching take place in: medicine, surgery, orthopaedics, psychiatry, pathology, family medicine, anaesthetics/critical care, ophthalmology, radiology, pharmacology, behavioural science and community health. A three-day visit to a marae for practical instruction on Maori and Pacific health needs, practices and values is compulsory.

To complete this course students must enrol in MBChB 401 A and B

Stage V

MBChB 501A (7 Points)

MBChB 501B (7 Points)

MBChB Part 2

Students continue the series of ward clerkships and are offered a period of elective study. Topic teaching continues in disciplines introduced in the fourth year. Additional topics covered include: medico-legal aspects of practice, ethics, management of head injuries and malignant diseases, alcoholism, aspects of rehabilitation medicine. Behavioural science, community health and teaching in radiology are also included. Clerkships take place in: obstetrics and gynaecology, surgery, speciality medicine, geriatrics, general practice, emergency medicine and paediatrics.

To complete this course students must enrol in MBChB 501 A and B

MBChB 551A (7 Points)

MBChB 551B (7 Points)

MBChB Part 3

Students will be allocated to either Auckland or Hamilton for this year. The 52-week trainee intern year is divided into four quarters of 12 weeks each and includes four weeks' holiday. One quarter is an "elective" period when students may undertake

optional training in an area of medicine of their choice. The remaining 36 weeks are spent participating under supervision, in the care of sick people in hospitals, community facilities and the home. Students undertake patient care in the disciplines of: medicine, surgery, psychiatry, general practice, paediatrics, and obstetrics and gynaecology.

To complete this course students must enrol in MBCHB 551 A and B

Medicine

Honours and Master's Courses

MEDICINE 703 (2 Points)

Special Topics in Medicine

Advanced study in a specific area usually related to the field of study of the thesis.

MEDICINE 706 (2 Points)

Occupational Medicine

Occupational Medicine practice, management and industrial relations, and principles of workplace assessment. Also includes: occupational toxicity, rehabilitation, health surveillance, occupational hygiene, risk management, occupational psychological medicine, occupational epidemiology, statistics and research practice in occupational medicine.

Restriction: MEDICINE 601

MEDICINE 707 (2 Points)

Clinical Occupational Medicine 1

Diagnosis and management in occupational medicine. Topics include: noise and vibration, occupational cancers, cardiovascular fitness, environmental health hazards, occupational respiratory diseases, vision in the workplace, and illness and injuries from flying and diving. This course is run in the inter-semester break.

Prerequisite: MEDICINE 706

Restriction: MEDICINE 602

MEDICINE 708 (2 Points)

Clinical Occupational Medicine 2

Diagnosis and management in occupational medicine. Topics include: noise and vibration, occupational cancers, cardiovascular fitness, environmental health hazards, occupational respiratory diseases, vision in the workplace, and illness and injuries from flying and diving.

Prerequisite: MEDICINE 706, 707

Restriction: MEDICINE 603

MEDICINE 709A (1 Point)

MEDICINE 709B (1 Point)

Project: A Rehabilitation Programme

The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Discipline and the workplace management. The student is required to design a rehabilitation programme for the nominated workplace.

Prerequisite: MEDICINE 706, 707, 708 or NURSING 711, 712, 713

Restriction: MEDICINE 604, 730

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDICINE 709 A and B

MEDICINE 710A (1 Point)

MEDICINE 710B (1 Point)

Project: A Health Surveillance System

The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Discipline and the workplace management.

The student is required to design a health surveillance system for the nominated workplace.

Prerequisite: MEDICINE 706, 707, 708 or NURSING 711, 712, 713

Restriction: MEDICINE 605, 730

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDICINE 710 A and B

MEDICINE 711A (1 Point)

MEDICINE 711B (1 Point)

Project: A Hazard Control System

The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Discipline and the workplace management. The student is required to design a hazard control system for the nominated workplace.

Prerequisite: MEDICINE 706, 707, 708 or NURSING 711, 712, 713

Restriction: MEDICINE 606, 730

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDICINE 711 A and B

MEDICINE 712A (1 Point)

MEDICINE 712B (1 Point)

Project: A Reactive Health Service

The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Discipline and the workplace management. The student is required to design a reactive health service for the nominated workplace.

Prerequisite: MEDICINE 706, 707, 708 or NURSING 711, 712, 713

Restriction: MEDICINE 607, 730

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDICINE 712 A and B

MEDICINE 713 (2 Points)

Cardiovascular Medicine

Cardiovascular anatomy and physiology with a detailed study of the pathophysiology of common cardiovascular conditions and management principles. Areas of study include atherosclerosis, hypertension, coronary artery disease and heart failure.

Restriction: MEDICINE 701

MEDICINE 714 (2 Points)

MEDICINE 714A (1 Point)

MEDICINE 714B (1 Point)

Health Surveillance of Divers and Hyperbaric Workers

Health surveillance practice in Occupational Medicine and specifically for diving and hyperbaric workers. Physics, physiology and medicine of hyperbaria and immersion. Recognition, assessment and explanation of risk for an individual in diving and other hyperbaric work.

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDICINE 714 A and B, or MEDICINE 714

MEDICINE 715 (2 Points)

MEDICINE 715A (1 Point)

MEDICINE 715B (1 Point)

Physiology and Medicine of Diving

The physics, physiology and medicine of hyperbaria and immersion. Common dysbaric illnesses and injuries. Dangerous marine animals. Causes, recognition and management of these and other diving related health problems.

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDICINE 715 A and B, or MEDICINE 715

MEDICINE 716 (2 Points)

MEDICINE 716A (1 Point)

MEDICINE 716B (1 Point)

Course Prescriptions

For further information refer to the note on page 269. For course availability refer to page 596.

Hyperbaric Medicine

The evolution and biology of oxygen. The theoretical basis and clinical experience of the application of oxygen to the management of disease and injury.

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDICINE 716 A and B, or MEDICINE 716

MEDICINE 717 (4 Points)

MEDICINE 717A (2 Points)

MEDICINE 717B (2 Points)

Clinical Diving and Hyperbaric Practice

Logbook-based assessment of clinical training competencies in diving and hyperbaric medicine at a hyperbaric unit approved by the Department.

Prerequisite: MEDICINE 714, 715, 716

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDICINE 717 A and B, or MEDICINE 717

MEDICINE 718 (4 Points)

MEDICINE 718A (2 Points)

MEDICINE 718B (2 Points)

Research Essay in Diving and Hyperbaric Medicine

A research essay on a subject relevant to diving and hyperbaric medicine. Can be based on a literature review, providing the review is extensive and critical. Topics for the research essay require Departmental approval.

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDICINE 718 A and B, or MEDICINE 718

MEDICINE 719 (8 Points)

MEDICINE 719A (4 Points)

MEDICINE 719B (4 Points)

Research Project in Diving and Hyperbaric Medicine

A supervised research project on a subject relevant to diving and hyperbaric medicine. Topics for the research project require Departmental approval.

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDICINE 719 A and B, or MEDICINE 719

MEDICINE 720 (2 Points)

Work Shifts, Fatigue and Performance

Changes in human performance potentials across the 24-hour day as a function of sleep regulation processes and circadian rhythms are examined. Workplace consequences are considered in terms of stress, fatigue and shiftwork. Attention is given to good roster design principles, workplace fatigue management strategies and the relationship to occupational health and safety legislation in New Zealand.

MEDICINE 730A (2 Points)

MEDICINE 730B (2 Points)

Project: A Comprehensive Workplace Assessment

The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Discipline and the workplace management. The student is required to design a comprehensive workplace health and safety plan, that includes identification of hazards, a health surveillance system, a reactive health system and a workplace rehabilitation plan.

Prerequisite: MEDICINE 706, 707, 708 or NURSING 711, 712, 713

Restriction: MEDICINE 604, 605, 606, 607, 709, 710, 711, 712

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDICINE 730 A and B

MEDICINE 731 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Occupational Health

Advanced study in a specific area of occupational health as approved by the Head of Discipline.

MEDICINE 732 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Occupational Health

Advanced study in a specific area of occupational health as approved by the Head of Discipline.

MEDICINE 733 (2 Points)

MEDICINE 733A (1 Point)

MEDICINE 733B (1 Point)

Research Project in Occupational Health

Supervised research on a topic approved by the Head of Discipline.

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDICINE 733 A and B, or MEDICINE 733

MEDICINE 734 (2 Points)

MEDICINE 734A (1 Point)

MEDICINE 734B (1 Point)

Research Project in Occupational Health

Supervised research on a topic approved by the Head of Discipline

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDICINE 734 A and B, or MEDICINE 734

MEDICINE 737 (4 Points)

Aviation Medicine

Diagnosis and management of conditions relevant to, and examination of regulatory and research issues in, aviation medicine. Topics include: the role of the Aviation Medical Examiner (levels I & II), aviation-related functional assessments, the aviation safety audit process, New Zealand regulatory requirements, and medically relevant Aviation Human Factors issues, including accident investigation.

Medical Science**Diploma Courses**

MEDSCI 691A (2 Points)

MEDSCI 691B (2 Points)

PG Diploma Dissertation (Medical Science)

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDSCI 691 A and B

Honours and Master's Courses

MEDSCI 790A (4 Points)

MEDSCI 790B (4 Points)

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDSCI 790 A and B

MEDSCI 796A (7 Points)

MEDSCI 796B (7 Points)

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDSCI 796 A and B

MEDSCI 799B (3.5 Points)

MSc Thesis in Medical Science

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDSCI 799 A and B, or MEDSCI 799

Special Topics

MEDSCI 896A (7 Points)

MEDSCI 896B (7 Points)

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in MEDSCI 896 A and B

Managed Care

Diploma Courses

MGCARE 611A (1 Point)

MGCARE 611B (1 Point)

Introduction to Legislation and Managed Care

The practice of managed care in the context of New Zealand legislation. Students will be introduced to health models, occupational and domestic sources of morbidity in the community, techniques for disability assessment, principles of rehabilitation, cultural safety and industrial relations.

Restriction: 517.601 and MGCARE 701

To complete this course students must enrol in MGCARE 611 A and B

MGCARE 612A (1 Point)

MGCARE 612B (1 Point)

Introduction to Case Management

Models of managed care. Subjects included are: personal requirements for health case managers, models of managed care and contributory subjects such as team management and leadership techniques, and methods of counselling, mediation and conflict resolution.

Restriction: 517.602 and MGCARE 702

To complete this course students must enrol in MGCARE 612 A and B

MGCARE 613A (1 Point)

MGCARE 613B (1 Point)

Introduction to the Management of Disability

Management of disability. Subjects will include the common accidental causes of occupational, recreational, vehicular and domestic morbidity in New Zealand, and introduces students to methods of assessing function and managing disability.

Restriction: 517.603 and MGCARE 703

To complete this course students must enrol in MGCARE 613 A and B

MGCARE 614A (1 Point)

MGCARE 614B (1 Point)

First Principles of Rehabilitation

Rehabilitation practice as it has and could evolve in NZ. Subjects include various approaches to rehabilitation practice and special interest areas such as head injury, spinal cord injury and pain management.

Restriction: 517.604 and MGCARE 704

To complete this course students must enrol in MGCARE 614A and B

MGCARE 615A (1 Point)

MGCARE 615B (1 Point)

Introduction to Health Systems in New Zealand

Existing health systems in NZ. Subjects include health and safety related legislation and the NZ health and safety culture. Health services in NZ, health surveillance, methods of hazard and risk management, principles of toxicology and environmental medicine and ergonomics.

Restriction: 517.605 and MGCARE 705

To complete this course students must enrol in MGCARE 615A and B

Honours and Master's Courses

MGCARE 701A (1 Point)

MGCARE 701B (1 Point)

Legislation and Managed Care

The New Zealand legislation that is relevant to managed care and especially that related to health and disability, health and safety in employment, human rights, privacy, unemployment and accident rehabilitation and compensation.

Restriction: 517.601

To complete this course students must enrol in MGCARE 701 A and B

MGCARE 702A (1 Point)

MGCARE 702B (1 Point)

Principles of Case Management

Concentrates on models of managed care. Subjects include: personal requirements for health case managers and models of managed care as well as contributory subjects such as team management and leadership techniques, and methods of counselling, mediation and conflict resolution.

Restriction: 517.602

To complete this course students must enrol in MGCARE 702 A and B

MGCARE 703A (1 Point)

MGCARE 703B (1 Point)

Assessment and Management of Disability

Concentrates on the assessment and management of disability. Subjects include: the common accidental causes of occupational, recreational, vehicular and domestic morbidity in New Zealand and an introduction to methods of assessing function and managing disability.

Restriction: 517.603

To complete this course students must enrol in MGCARE 703 A and B

MGCARE 704A (1 Point)

MGCARE 704B (1 Point)

Rehabilitation Practice

Concentrates on rehabilitation practice as it has, and could, evolve in New Zealand. Subjects include: various approaches to rehabilitation practice and special interest areas such as head injury, spinal cord injury and pain management. Students will be expected to think strategically about the development of high quality rehabilitation services in New Zealand.

Restriction: 517.604

To complete this course students must enrol in MGCARE 704 A and B

MGCARE 705A (1 Point)

MGCARE 705B (1 Point)

Health Systems in New Zealand

Concentrates on the existing health systems in New Zealand. Subjects include: health and safety-related legislation in New Zealand, principles of health surveillance, methods of hazard and risk management, principles of toxicology and environmental medicine and ergonomics.

Restriction: 517.605

To complete this course students must enrol in MGCARE 705 A and B

MGCARE 706A (2 Points)

MGCARE 706B (2 Points)

Rehabilitation Case Studies

This course is based on two health case studies that involve or should have involved some form of managed care. The student may or may not have been directly involved. Each case report is expected to be appropriately referenced to include the case history.- a review of the underlying health problem including aetiology, pathology, clinical features.

management and prognosis. The report should also include an assessment of the case management including the identification of strengths and weaknesses, and an outline of ideal management should such a person present again.

Restriction: 517.606

To complete this course students must enrol in MGCARE 706 A and B

Molecular Medicine

Stage II

MOLMED 201 (2 Points)

Microbiology and Immunology

An introduction to the nature and roles of bacteria, viruses, fungi and parasites as the causative agents of human diseases. Topics include: the defence mechanisms of the body, the immune system including autoimmunity and allergy, control of disease by antimicrobials, sterilization, disinfection and infection control practice.

Prerequisite: 2 points from BIOSCI 101, BIOSCI 102, BIOSCI 106, BIOSCI 107

Restriction: OPTOM 241, PHARMACY 203

Honours and Master's Courses

MOLMED 701 (2 Points)

Developmental Biology

An examination of contemporary issues in developmental biology, using various model systems. Concepts of fate decision, lineage commitment and regulation of these processes will be explored. Experimental approaches used to address questions in developmental biology will be examined.

MOLMED 707 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Molecular Medicine

An in-depth analysis of a topic related to that in which the student is undertaking thesis research.

MOLMED 708 (2 Points)

Infection, Immunity and Disease

The ways in which host immune mechanisms control infection, infectious organisms evade defence mechanisms, and the consequences of these processes. Examples of human infectious diseases with interesting biology will include: HIV, hepatitis B, influenza, tuberculosis and streptococcal infections. Consideration of the consequences of infection will incorporate discussion of immune self/non-self discrimination, immune tolerance and autoimmune mechanisms, including the impact of response against infections on autoimmunity.

MOLMED 710 (2 Points)

Genetic Disease

Examines a range of medical genetic disorders that illustrate principles of disease mechanisms, diagnosis and management. These will include: haemophilia, familial cancer, late-onset neurological disorders and mitochondrial disease.

MOLMED 711 (2 Points)

Advanced Medical Microbiology

The dynamic interaction between pathogenic microorganisms and humans will be explored. Examines the molecular mechanisms which enable microbes to survive, proliferate and cause disease; to evolve and acquire new genes; and to control the expression of their genes. Emphasis will be placed on recent advances in the understanding of major human microbial diseases.

MOLMED 712

(2 Points)

Advanced Immunology

Recent advances in immunology including: the genes and proteins involved in the innate and adaptive immune response, intracellular signalling mechanisms that determine immune outcomes, and the mechanisms by which the immune system learns 'self' from 'non-self'. Examines a range of inflammatory disorders including multiple sclerosis and atherosclerosis. Examines tumour immunology and immunological approaches to combat cancer.

Maori and Pacific Health

MPHEALTH 10H

(2 Points)

Introduction to Human Biology

An introduction to human biology through a study of the structure and function of mammalian organ systems with special reference to humans.

MPHEALTH 11H

(2 Points)

MPHEALTH 11HA

(1 Point)

MPHEALTH 11HB

(1 Point)

Introduction to Physical Sciences for Health

Covers the basic physico-chemical principles and concepts relevant to an understanding of biological systems.

To complete this course students must enrol in MPHEALTH 11H A and B, or MPHEALTH 11H

MPHEALTH 12H

(2 Points)

Introduction to Social Sciences in Health

An introduction to the study of individuals, groups and people and the application of such studies in health care.

MPHEALTH 13H

(2 Points)

Introduction to Maori Health

Maori models and values for health, current policies for improved Maori health, Maori health priorities and tikanga Maori for improved health services and health outcomes for Maori will be studied.

MPHEALTH 14H

(2 Points)

Introduction to Pacific Health

Pacific models and values for health, current policies for improved Pacific health, health factors affecting the health status of Pacific people, health priorities for improved health services and health outcomes for Pacific people will be studied.

MPHEALTH 15H

(2 Points)

Introduction to Chemistry

Fundamentals of chemistry are explored with a view to enhancing appreciation of the chemical nature of the world around us as well as providing the foundation for further study in chemistry. Special attention is paid to familiarization with the language of chemistry and the chemist's perspective of the properties of matter and its transformations.

MPHEALTH 16H

(2 Points)

Introduction to Physics

Covers topics relevant to biological systems: mechanics, optics, waves, radiation and electricity.

MPHEALTH 17H

(2 Points)

Personal and Professional Development

Additional study, academic and health skills for Maori and Pacific students interested in tertiary studies and careers in the health sector. Topics covered include: basic first aid, statistics for health studies, time management, note taking, essay writing, test/exam preparation and Treaty of Waitangi.

Stage II**MPHEALTH 201 (2 Points)****Maori and Pacific Health**

The history of Maori and Pacific health development, traditional health modalities, health status and current health policy, public health and personal health practices.

Honours and Master's Courses**MPHEALTH 170 (2 Points)****Maori Concepts of Health and Mental Illness**

Explores Maori understandings of mental illness within the framework of Maori conceptualizations of health, such as Whare Tapa Wha. Other cultural frameworks of health and mental illness such as DSM IV and the biopsychosocial model of well-being will be examined.

MPHEALTH 171 (2 Points)**Maori Mental Health Development**

Reviews the social, political, economic and cultural influences on Maori mental health. Policy developments and projects for the promotion of Maori mental health will be assessed within a public health perspective and in relation to Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

MPHEALTH 172 (2 Points)**Maori Models of Health Practice**

Maori models of assessment, treatment, healing and health. Students will carry out assessments with Maori clients, whanau, and communities to achieve improved treatment, recovery and health outcomes for Maori. Students will recognize the diversity of Maori clients and will be able to work individually and collectively with different Maori groups to achieve the requested outcomes.

MPHEALTH 713 (2 Points)**Case Studies in Maori Health**

A practicum incorporating different Maori treatment, healing and public health perspectives. Students will become involved in assessing the needs of different Maori clients and whanau in relation to age, gender, diagnosis, whanau support, socioeconomic circumstances and involvement in Maori culture.

MPHEALTH 714 (2 Points)**Practicum: Non-clinical Placement**

The opportunity to develop social assessment and critical analysis skills through the documentation of an approved practicum. Students will be expected to be able to use and demonstrate knowledge of different Maori views, concepts and frameworks. Each student will have supervision and practicum developed appropriate to their learning interests.

MPHEALTH 715 (2 Points)**Maori Health Promotion and Early Intervention**

This course will discuss the importance of health promotion and early intervention for Maori. Models of health promotion used by different Maori providers will be presented as well as assisting students to design and implement health promotion and interventions which are likely to be effective for Maori individuals, families, and communities.

MPHEALTH 716 (2 Points)**Special Topic in Maori Health**

Discusses and describes common mental health disorders and the different pathways which need to

be considered to support individuals and families to recover. Each person is unique and their health is dynamic and interactive.

MPHEALTH 717 (2 Points)**Special Topic in Maori Health**

Develops an understanding of a range of health issues pertaining to people from different cultural backgrounds. Includes presentation of illness, theoretical concepts and the development and use of innovative health research and their possible application with indigenous populations.

MPHEALTH 718 (2 Points)**Introduction to Maori Health**

Reviews the history of Maori health and contemporary health developments in the Maori community.

Restriction: COMHLTH 711

MPHEALTH 719 (2 Points)**Maori Health: Policies and Outcomes**

Examines current policies for Maori health and Maori responses to them.

Restriction: COMHLTH 712

MPHEALTH 720 (2 Points)**Pacific Islands: Environment, Health and Society**

The historical and contemporary physical and social environments leading to the health situations of Pacificans. This provides the context for identifying and discussing present and future Pacific health issues.

MPHEALTH 721 (2 Points)**Clinical Practicum in Pacific Health**

This practicum allows clinicians and health professionals to work under supervision within a Pacific-specific clinical service. A course of study relevant to the area of placement will also be prescribed.

Only students holding current registration as a health professional may enrol in this course

MPHEALTH 722 (2 Points)**Non-clinical Practicum in Pacific Health**

Non-clinical supervised experience for students in a Pacific-specific non-clinical service (eg, interpretation or social service). A course of study relevant to the area of placement will be provided.

MPHEALTH 723 (2 Points)**Food, Nutrition and Development**

Food security, preparation, use and production among Pacificans and the effects on their socioeconomic development in New Zealand and the Pacific. This will provide a platform for policies and strategies for healthy development of Pacificans.

MPHEALTH 724 (2 Points)**Special Topic**

As prescribed by the Head of Department, Maori and Pacific Health.

MPHEALTH 725 (2 Points)**Pacific Health Research Practicum**

Data analysis, development and production of a research paper suitable for publication in a health journal, either from an existing database or a new research project. An oral presentation of the research, and critique of the research paper will be required.

MPHEALTH 726 (2 Points)**Health Promotion in Pacific Community Development**

This course is about health promotion concepts in the Pacific from a Pacific perspective. It addresses planning, implementation and evaluation of the programmes to meet the health needs of Pacific people.

MPHEALTH 727 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Pacific Health

To be prescribed by the Head of Department, Maori and Pacific Health.

MPHEALTH 728 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Pacific Health

To be prescribed by the Head of Department, Maori and Pacific Health.

MPHEALTH 729 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Pacific Health

To be prescribed by the Head of Department, Maori and Pacific Health.

MPHEALTH 730 (2 Points)

Introduction to Pacific Health

Issues in the health of Pacific people in New Zealand and the Pacific. The application of these issues to improve health and health services of Pacific populations.

Restriction: COMHLTH 730

Nursing

Stage I

NURSING 101 (2 Points)

Introduction to Nursing

An introduction to the nursing profession, nursing practice and the role of nursing in the New Zealand health and disability support services. The theoretical basis for nursing practice and legal and ethical boundaries for practice are introduced. The focus of this course is on the role of the nurse in health maintenance and health promotion.

NURSING 102 (2 Points)

Introduction to Professional Nursing Practice

An introduction to clinical nursing practice, the parameters surrounding nursing practice and the development of clinical and communication skills. Skills in assessment of clients and planning client care are introduced. Students undertake a clinical attachment.

NURSING 104 (2 Points)

Applied Science for Nurses

Provides an opportunity for the application of specific and selected topics from the biological and physical sciences to be related to beginning nursing practice.

Stage II

NURSING 201 (7 Points)

Nursing Clients with a Pathophysiological Problem

A problem-based course where students acquire the skills associated with nursing clients requiring medical and surgical interventions and subsequent rehabilitation. Understanding the mechanisms of disease and prevention of such diseases is the basis for the course. The student is introduced to the principles of pharmacology and pharmacokinetics. Issues such as caring for clients with chronic pain and an understanding of death and grief are included. Practicums and teaching take place in a variety of clinical settings.

NURSING 202 (7 Points)

Nursing Clients in Mental Health and Disability

This course allows students to understand perspectives of mental health and illness, the crisis nature of mental illness and the therapeutic models of mental health management. Students acquire the specific nursing skills required to care for people with mental health problems and also those who have a long-term disability. Students undertake a range of clinical attachments in hospital and community settings.

Stage III

NURSING 301 (7 Points)

Child and Family Health Nursing

An understanding of concepts related to family women's and child health. The focus is on childbirth as a healthy event in the life of a family, care in the community, together with then nursing care of children suffering illness in a hospital setting. Clinical attachments are in a variety of clinical and community settings.

NURSING 302 (7 Points)

Professional Nursing Practice

This course allows the student to make the transition from student to professional nurse. A period of practice in an elected area of clinical speciality is included. Issues such as: the development of nursing knowledge, autonomy of practice, accountability for practice, and the legal and ethical parameters of competency as a nurse are emphasized.

Honours and Master's Courses

NURSING 701 (4 Points)

Dissertation

A dissertation on a topic related to the student's area of speciality nursing practice.

NURSING 702 (4 Points)

NURSING 702A (2 Points)

NURSING 702B (2 Points)

Developing Nursing Practice

This course allows students to extend their nursing knowledge and skills in a speciality practice area. The student's focus will include recognition of the contextual factors that impact on the practice area and a critique and analysis of their practice.

To complete this course students must enrol in NURSING 702 A and B, or NURSING 702

NURSING 704 (2 Points)

Applied Science for Registered Nurses

Nurses' knowledge, understanding and application of scientific concepts is extended in order to assist registered nurses to safely plan and deliver care for clients. Students have the opportunity to apply concepts to their own area of practice.

NURSING 705 (2 Points)

Health Assessment and Diagnostic Reasoning

A practically-based course that focuses on the knowledge and skill required to undertake comprehensive assessment of clients. Explores the ordering and interpretation of diagnostic tests and the use of assessment data to guide the diagnostic decision-making process. Course is delivered in adult and child health streams.

NURSING 706 (2 Points)

Principles of Pharmacology and Pharmacokinetics

Drug therapy for advanced nursing practice is introduced through the study of the principles of pharmacology and pharmacokinetics.

NURSING 707 (2 Points)
Adult Acute Care Nursing

Provides the basis for advanced/specialist nursing practice for nurses who work in complex acute care and emergency settings with adult clients and their families.

NURSING 708 (2 Points)
Community and Primary Health Care Nursing

The basis for specialist and advanced nursing practice for nurses who work in community and primary health care settings. Explores current policy and practice issues affecting nursing in these settings.

NURSING 709 (2 Points)
Clinical Teaching

Explores theoretical and practical approaches to clinical teaching and learning within the health professions.

NURSING 710 (2 Points)
Special Studies in Nursing

As prescribed by the Head of the School of Nursing.

NURSING 711 (2 Points)
Occupational Health Nursing at an Advanced Level

Specific topics covered include: industrial relations and relevant workplace legislation, principles of rehabilitation and return to work, ergonomics, health surveillance and risk management, occupational hygiene, statistics and research in occupational health, occupational toxicity and psychological health issues.

NURSING 712 (2 Points)
Clinical Occupational Health Nursing 1

The focus is on body systems and the effects of occupational diseases. Health and safety issues and environmental health hazards are included, together with specialist subjects such as aviation, diving injuries and occupational cancers.

NURSING 713 (2 Points)
Clinical Occupational Health Nursing 2

The focus is on body systems and the effects of occupational diseases. Health and safety issues and environmental health hazards are included, together with specialist subjects such as aviation, diving injuries and occupational cancers. This course builds on and adds to the content of NURSING 712.

Prerequisite: NURSING 711 and 712

NURSING 714 (2 Points)
Nursing Practicum 1

The articulation and demonstration of advanced nursing knowledge and skills within a specialist clinical area. Students work with an academic and clinical adviser to develop an individual learning contract. Students may build on this course in NURSING 728 Nursing Practicum 2.

NURSING 715 (2 Points)
Long Term Nursing Care

The basis for specialist and advanced nursing practice for nurses who work with clients who have long term health problems.

NURSING 716 (2 Points)
Primary Health Care of Children

The development of nursing knowledge specific to advanced nursing practice in a child health setting. Focuses on the primary health care of children, throughout childhood and adolescence, including health promotion and maintenance of the well child and family.

NURSING 717 (2 Points)
Special Clinical Nursing Project

The development of nursing knowledge specific to professional nursing practice in a clinical speciality area. This course may only be taken by arrangement with the Head of the School of Nursing.

NURSING 718 (2 Points)
Context of Advanced Nursing Practice

Nurses are assisted to explore the nature, purpose and context of advanced practice nursing, and develop and expand their own practice in order to improve the health outcomes for clients, within a given set of health circumstances.

NURSING 719 (2 Points)
Specialty Nursing Knowledge and Practice

Extend nursing knowledge and skill related to the management of clients in specialty based clinical practice. Available in various specialty practice streams.

NURSING 720 (2 Points)
Evidence-based Nursing

A guide to nurses' clinical decision-making and the consideration of the clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of practice, as well as client preference and practitioner expertise.

NURSING 721 (2 Points)
Nurse Prescribing Practicum

Detailed knowledge of the medicines applicable to the nurse's prescribing scope are developed. Through case studies and practical experience the nurse will have supervision of their knowledge and skills in their identified prescribing scope.

Prerequisite: NURSING 722

NURSING 722 (2 Points)
Principles of Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing

The principles of therapeutics and mechanisms necessary for prescribing to be safe and effective.

Prerequisite: NURSING 706

NURSING 723 (2 Points)
Clinical Scholarship

Dominant themes and concepts in contemporary nursing knowledge are explored and reflected upon within the context of the student's clinical area. Broader issues within nursing practice are addressed, such as the nurse-patient relationship, ethical issues, team collaboration, the patient's reality, clinical governance.

NURSING 724 (2 Points)

NURSING 724A (1 Point)

NURSING 724B (1 Point)

Occupational Health Nursing Project

Supervised research on a topic approved by the Head of Discipline.

To complete this course students must enrol in NURSING 724 A and B, or NURSING 724

NURSING 725 (2 Points)
Special Topic

NURSING 726 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Nursing

- NURSING 727** (2 Points)
Partnerships in Chronic Care
 A case study approach is used to explore current issues, for example depression, diabetes and HIV/AIDS, and innovative ways to deliver services in partnership with clients, so that nursing can contribute to improving health outcomes including independence and quality of life.
- NURSING 728** (2 Points)
Nursing Practicum 2
 Builds on the advanced practice skills developed in NURSING 714 Nursing Practicum 1. The Nurse Practitioner competencies developed by the Nursing Council of New Zealand are used as a framework to guide the student toward advanced practice roles/Nurse Practitioner status. Students develop learning contracts and work with academic and practice advisors to develop the Nurse Practitioner role.
- NURSING 729** (2 Points)
Nurse Leadership in Health Services
 Nursing and related workforce and professional development issues are addressed, including acuity and workload management, risk management, retention and turnover, skill mix, interdisciplinary/professional, power and decision-making uses and international trends.
- NURSING 730A** (2 Points)
NURSING 730B (2 Points)
Knowledge/Science in Specialty Nursing
 Extends knowledge and understanding of biomedical and social science concepts related to an identified specialty area and covers specialty-based practice knowledge required to care for clients in specialty practice streams
Restriction: NURSING 704, 719
To complete this course students must enrol in NURSING 730 A and B
- NURSING 731** (2 Points)
Nursing the Hospitalized Child
 Nursing knowledge related to themes and current issues central to caring for hospitalized children. Topics include: developmental issues, family centred care, advocacy, family/environmental assessment, epidemiology and government strategies.
- NURSING 732A** (2 Points)
NURSING 732B (2 Points)
Nursing Leadership Practicum
 Theoretical and practice principles of leadership and management in the context of health care organizations. Utilizes an action based learning model, mentorship and project work.
To complete this course students must enrol in NURSING 732 A and B
- NURSING 733** (2 Points)
Special Studies in Nursing
- NURSING 734** (2 Points)
Special Topic in Nursing
- NURSING 735A** (2 Points)
NURSING 735B (2 Points)
Clinical Education Practicum
 Application and critical analysis of educational theories and concepts in a clinical learning environment. Utilizes an action based learning model and project work.
To complete this course students must enrol in NURSING 735 A and B
- NURSING 736** (2 Points)
Health Policy and Nursing
 Health policy planning and development in New Zealand. Understanding policy theory, process policy formation and agenda setting. Analyses cases in New Zealand health and the role of nursing as an interest group in policy community.
- NURSING 750** (2 Points)
Social Context: Mental Health Nursing Practice
 A critical analysis of socio-political issues in mental health nursing practice including the history, scope and context of practice, the construction of nursing knowledge, consumer issues, cultural safety and the Treaty of Waitangi.
Restriction: PSYCHIAT 750
- NURSING 751** (2 Points)
Advanced Practice in Mental Health Nursing
 An exploration of the conceptual, clinical and professional basis for advanced practice including supervision, mentorship, clinical teaching, development of standards and clinical audit. Students focus on their area of specialist practice.
Restriction: PSYCHIAT 751
- NURSING 752** (2 Points)
Narrative Case Studies
 Focuses on the narrative tradition within mental health nursing, emphasising reflection, critical thinking, self-awareness, ethical deliberation, recovery concepts and clinical expertise. These core themes are explored using exemplars, a reflective diary, a case study and narrative case study.
Restriction: PSYCHIAT 752 A and B
- NURSING 753** (4 Points)
- NURSING 753A** (2 Points)
NURSING 753B (2 Points)
Specialty Practice in Mental Health Nursing
 Focuses on the first year of clinical practice in mental health nursing. Students extend their understanding and clinical skills in assessment, interventions, care and treatment of people with mental distress/illness. Students actively participate in case presentations, reflection on practice and critical analysis. Preceptorship and supervision are aimed at enhancing professional practice.
Restriction: PSYCHIAT 753
To complete this course students must enrol in NURSING 753 A and B, or NURSING 753
- NURSING 754** (2 Points)
Ethical and Legal Issues in Mental Health Nursing
 Critical reflection on ethical and legal issues related to mental health nursing practice. Topics include: ethical analysis of mental health nurses' involvement in compulsory treatment; consent, compliance and issues related to the Mental Health (Compulsory Assessment and Treatment) Act and other relevant legislation.
Restriction: PSYCHIAT 754
- NURSING 755** (2 Points)
Mental Health Nursing Assessment
 An exploration of assessment in mental health nursing. Students undertake a variety of clinical assessment tasks and critique the models and evidence for assessment used in clinical practice.
Restriction: PSYCHIAT 755
- NURSING 756A** (2 Points)
NURSING 756B (2 Points)

Mental Health Nursing Concepts

Focuses on the integration of theory and practice of mental health nursing in the first year of clinical practice. Students extend their theoretical understanding and clinical skill in assessment, care and treatments of people with mental distress and illness and participate in preceptorship and supervision aimed at enhancing their professional practice in mental health nursing.

To complete this course students must enrol in *NURSING 756 A and B*

**NURSING 757 (2 Points)
Evidence-based Case Studies**

Focuses on the evidence-based tradition within mental health nursing, emphasizing classification, psychopathology and the descriptive case study. Emphasizes some of the pivotal clinical skills required for working within the evidence-based tradition: namely interviewing, assessment, planning and writing and presenting case studies.

Restriction: *PSYCHIAT 752*

**NURSING 758 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Mental Health Nursing**

**NURSING 759 (2 Points)
Service Delivery In Mental Health Nursing**
Service delivery systems adopted in mental health. Considers delivery systems such as case management, case coordination, key-worker models and the role of responsible clinician. There is a focus on clinical decision-making and leadership within multidisciplinary teams.

**NURSING 760 (2 Points)
Cognitive and Behavioural Therapy in Nursing Practice**
The application of principles of cognitive and behavioural therapy (CBT) in mental health settings. Critiques the use of cognitive tools and techniques within the nurse-client relationship.

**NURSING 761 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Mental Health Nursing**

NURSING 795 (6 Points)

NURSING 795A (3 Points)

NURSING 795B (3 Points)

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in *NURSING 795 A and B, or NURSING 795*

NURSING 796A (7 Points)

NURSING 796B (7 Points)

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in *NURSING 796 A and B*

NURSING 797A (7 Points)

NURSING 797B (7 Points)

Research Portfolio

Comprises two to three substantial research projects or essays which form a coherent whole.

To complete this course students must enrol in *NURSING 797 A and B*

Nutrition**Honours and Master's Courses**

**NUTRN 700 (2 Points)
Nutrition in Health and Disease**

The influence that dietary patterns, foods and food components have on the promotion and protection

against the common nutrition-related diseases in New Zealand. The relevant epidemiological, clinical, and biochemical/physiological aspects of each disease are covered.

**NUTRN 701 (2 Points)
Nutrition Mechanisms**

The mechanisms by which food and food components can influence disease processes. Topics covered include: the interaction between genotype and nutrition, antioxidants and oxidation protection mechanisms, dietary toxicology, the process of atherosclerosis, and the influence of the intra-uterine environment on growth and disease.

**NUTRN 702 (2 Points)
Clinical Nutrition**

Prevention of malnutrition and maintenance of nutritional status during acute and chronic illness through 'artificial' or 'interventional' means. Diagnosis and quantitation of malnutrition, and monitoring of nutrition support therapy. Practical techniques, common complications and quality assurance through a multidisciplinary team approach. Includes treatment of anorexia nervosa and cancer cachexia.

**NUTRN 703 (2 Points)
Critical Evaluation of Nutritional Therapies**

The suggested roles for micronutrients, 'nutriceuticals' and functional foods in general health, exercise performance and disease are evaluated using an evidence-based approach. The roles of micronutrients as dietary supplements and the potential actions of nutriceuticals and functional foods are also critically evaluated. Regulatory and ethical issues in the use of nutritional remedies are considered, including their use as supplements in chemotherapy or other conventional therapies, or in individuals with no symptoms.

**NUTRN 704 (2 Points)
Special Studies In Nutrition**

As prescribed by the Head of Discipline, Nutrition. Selected topics in nutrition will provide an advanced course of study in nutrition.

Obstetrics and Gynaecology**Stage III**

**OBSTGYN 351 (2 Points)
Reproductive Biology**

Aspects of reproductive biology including: regulation of gonadal function, the menstrual and oestrus cycles, ovulation spermatogenesis, foeto-maternal physiology including placental function, animal reproduction and assisted reproductive technologies.

Prerequisite: 405.105 or BIOSCI 107 or HUMANBIO 142 or BIOSCI 203

Diploma Courses

OBSTGYN 601A (7 Points)

OBSTGYN 601B (7 Points)

Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology

This course covers: the anatomy, physiology, pathology and management of normal and abnormal pregnancy, labour and puerperium, including the care of the newborn in the first month of life. It will also cover: the physiology and pathology of medical gynaecology, including abnormal menstruation, amenorrhoea, and

dysmenorrhoea, endocrine therapy, abortion, infertility, contraception, ectopic and molar pregnancies, vaginal discharge, the diagnostic facets of malignancy, and such minor surgical procedures as may be encountered in a predominantly obstetric practice.

To complete this course students must enrol in OBSTGYN 601 A and B. Contact Division for prospectus including information on Special Topics

Honours and Master's Courses

OBSTGYN 705 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Advanced study of specific aspects of obstetrics, gynaecology, or reproductive science, usually related to the field of study of the thesis research.

OBSTGYN 706 (2 Points)
Reproductive Science

Molecular regulation and coordination of normal reproduction. The reproductive disorders that arise when normal biological processes are disrupted. Recent molecular methods have enabled us to study these processes and to understand how they can go wrong. Genomic and proteomic approaches to the understanding of reproduction and reproductive disorders will be presented. Examination of the new technologies that allow us to overcome some of these reproductive problems.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 201 or 202 or 203 or 204 or 351 or 353 or 356

OBSTGYN 707 (2 Points)
Reproductive Medicine

Understanding normal reproductive events and how normal biological processes are disrupted to cause medical problems. A range of specific disorders of reproduction (Pre-eclampsia, polycystic ovarian syndrome, endometriosis), including infertility and gynaecological cancer, will be discussed. Attention will be given to the recent advances in understanding of disease at a molecular level and how they translate to become a clinical disorder.

Prerequisite: OBSTGYN 706

OBSTGYN 712A (1 Point)

OBSTGYN 712B (1 Point)

Early Pregnancy Care

Early pregnancy problems, recurrent miscarriage, ectopic pregnancy, gestational trophoblastic disease and hyperemesis gravidarum. Screening in early pregnancy and pre-pregnancy counselling, psycho-social aspects of pregnancy care including effects of drugs, alcohol, smoking and travel. Pregnancy physiology including internal adaptations. Structure and rationale of antenatal care, best practice and referral guidelines.

To complete this course students must enrol in OBSTGYN 712 A and B

OBSTGYN 713A (1 Point)

OBSTGYN 713B (1 Point)

Pregnancy and Postnatal Care

The anatomy, physiology, pathology and management of normal and abnormal pregnancy, labour and puerperium. This includes the care of the newborn in the first month of life. Effective use of ultrasound, medical disorders in pregnancy, fetal abnormalities and fetal growth disorders.

To complete this course students must enrol in OBSTGYN 713 A and B

OBSTGYN 715A (1 Point)

OBSTGYN 715B (1 Point)

Medical Gynaecology

Women's health and sexually transmitted diseases, medical decision making, menstrual disorders, pelvic pain and dyspareunia, vulval problems and vaginal discharge, adolescent gynaecology and domestic violence.

To complete this course students must enrol in OBSTGYN 715 A and B

OBSTGYN 716A (1 Point)

OBSTGYN 716B (1 Point)

Special Topics in Gynaecology

Pathophysiology and clinical management of infertility, gynaecological malignancies, the physiology and pathology of the climacteric and management of clinical complications. Pathophysiology, investigation and management of female urinary tract dysfunction.

To complete this course students must enrol in OBSTGYN 716 A and B

OBSTGYN 717A (2 Point)

OBSTGYN 717B (2 Point)

Practical Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Practice of obstetrics and medical gynaecology, practical procedures in obstetrics and gynaecology including competency in examinations, cervical smear taking, and insertion of intrauterine contraceptive devices. Competency in normal labour and delivery and minor surgical procedures encountered in obstetric practice.

To complete this course students must enrol in OBSTGYN 717 A and B

OBSTGYN 721 (1 Point)

Obstetrics Residential

Attitudes to women's health, cultural issues, ethics, history taking and minor procedures.

Restriction: OBSTGYN 718

OBSTGYN 722 (1 Point)

Gynaecology Residential

Approaches to women's health issues, history and examination principles and procedures, issues of screening, hormone replacement therapy and case-based studies.

Restriction: OBSTGYN 719

Paediatrics

Diploma Courses

PAEDS 601A (7 Points)

PAEDS 601B (7 Points)

Diploma in Paediatrics

This course covers: genetic and antenatal factors in development, neonatal paediatrics, assessment of a child's physical, intellectual, emotional and social needs, epidemiology of childhood disease, cultural factors and child health, general and preventative paediatrics, management of common disorders of childhood, and the practical working of the statutory and voluntary services available in New Zealand for the care of children.

To complete this course students must enrol in PAEDS 601 A and B

Honours and Master's Courses

PAEDS 704 (2 Points)

Special Topics in Paediatrics

Advanced study in a specific area, usually related to the field of study of the thesis.

PAEDS 711A (1 Point)

PAEDS 711B (1 Point)

Paediatrics and Child Health

Common paediatric problems (including iron deficiency anaemia, allergy, eczema, urinary tract infection) and well childcare (nutrition, growth and development, breastfeeding, immunization) are explored in detail.

To complete this course students must enrol in PAEDS 711 A and B

PAEDS 712 (2 Points)

Youth Health 1

Discusses the biological, psychological and social aspects of normal adolescent growth and development as a framework for understanding adolescent health problems. Addresses issues such as adolescent sexuality and youth suicide.

PAEDS 713 (2 Points)

Respiratory Disease in Childhood

Asthma is the most common chronic disease in childhood affecting almost one in four children. Death and morbidity from pneumonia in New Zealand is higher than many other developed countries. This course discusses the major respiratory diseases in childhood.

PAEDS 714 (2 Points)

Emergency Paediatrics

Combines theoretical knowledge with clinical practice. Medical practitioners will learn how to manage the major paediatric medical and surgical emergencies until transfer.

PAEDS 715 (2 Points)

Childhood Communicable Diseases

Discusses the major infectious diseases in childhood and their prevention. Addresses the concern that despite antibiotics and immunizations infectious diseases continue as a major health problem in New Zealand.

PAEDS 716 (2 Points)

Behavioural Paediatrics

Concentrates on the diagnosis, aetiology and management of common behavioural problems and the recognition of serious mental illness in childhood.

PAEDS 717 (2 Points)

Child Protection and Injury

Examines the complex problem of child abuse and injury. The nature and prevalence of various types of child abuse are examined. Road traffic injuries, poisoning and drowning each affect different age groups. These conditions will be discussed with special emphasis on the child's developmental age. Prevention strategies are explored and evaluated.

PAEDS 718 (2 Points)

Paediatric Disability and Chronic Diseases

Disability is common and with the shift from residential to community care, health professionals need skills in addressing their special needs. This course addresses the causes and problems faced by children with disability and chronic diseases. The biological and social factors are also discussed.

PAEDS 719 (2 Points)

Special Topic

As prescribed by the Head of Department, Paediatrics.

Pathology

Stage II

PATHOL 251 (2 Points)

Mechanisms of Disease

Pathogenesis of various types of disease at the molecular, cellular and tissue levels. Provides an introduction to: cell injury, inflammation, healing, neoplasia and circulatory disturbances, and includes the pathogenesis of selected specific diseases which are common in New Zealand or are the focus of current biomedical research.

Prerequisite: 405.105 or BIOSCI 107 or HUMANBIO 142

Stage III

PATHOL 301 (2 Points)

Organ and Systems Pathology

An introduction to organ and systematic pathology, with detailed study of the nature of selected diseases of the cardiovascular, respiratory, renal, endocrine, musculoskeletal and nervous systems which are common in the Western world.

Prerequisite: PATHOL 251

PATHOL 302 (2 Points)

Cancer Biology I

A study of the scientific basis of cancer including: mechanisms underlying the pathogenesis of cancer, carcinogenesis, DNA damage and repair, properties of cancer cells (including abnormalities of growth and cell cycle control), the growth of tumours, the classification and histopathology of cancers, and an introduction to therapeutic strategies.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 356 or PATHOL 251

Restriction: PATHOL 705

PATHOL 303 (2 Points)

Environmental Factors in Disease

Study of the pathogenesis of selected diseases in which the precipitating or contributing causes are changes in the environment of the human being or their cells and tissues. Aetiological factors considered will include: physical agents (pressure, temperature, noise, trauma and inhaled particles), biological agents (nutritional and microbial). Carcinogenic influences present in the environment will be considered.

Prerequisite: PATHOL 251

Honours and Master's Courses

PATHOL 703 (2 Points)

Special Topics in Pathology

An examination of a selection of topics in pathology that are of current research interest.

PATHOL 704 (2 Points)

Principles of Cancer Therapy

The course examines: the molecular and cellular processes underlying cancer treatment and the development of tumour-selective therapy; the principles of radiotherapy and chemotherapy; DNA and the basis for its interactions with anticancer drugs; recognition of DNA by proteins; exploitation of these processes by anticancer drugs, oncogenes and other regulatory gene products; signal transduction mechanisms and strategies for changing cell cycle control; cytokines and the role of host responses in cancer therapy; new approaches

to cancer therapy including gene therapy and photodynamic therapy.

Prerequisite: PATHOL 302

PATHOL 705 (2 Points)
Cancer Biology 2

Advanced studies of concepts related to the biology of cancer. These will include: molecular mechanisms, signal transduction pathways, genomic instability, telomeres and telomerase, anoikis, DNA damage sensing mechanisms, and hypoxia and tumour progression.

Prerequisite: PATHOL 302

Pharmacology

Stage II

PHARMCOL 201 (2 Points)
Introduction to Pharmacology

An introduction to the principles of pharmacology with particular reference to humans. Topics include: the fate of drugs within the body, pharmacodynamics (including receptor structure and function), drug development (including clinical trial design), pharmacoeconomics and poisoning.

Stage III

PHARMCOL 301 (2 Points)
Principles of Pharmacology

Topics covered are: passage of drugs across membranes; drug absorption, distribution, metabolism, excretion and elimination; pharmacokinetics; pharmacogenetics; mechanism of drug action; drug development and analysis; and novel drug delivery.

Prerequisite: PHARMCOL 201 and PHYSIOL 210 or 220 or BIOSCI 203

PHARMCOL 302 (2 Points)
Molecular Pharmacology

Considers the modification by drugs of human peripheral physiological and pathological functions. The cellular and molecular mechanisms of drugs at receptors, ion channels, enzymes and intermediate messengers are covered. The modification by drugs of peripheral neurotransmission and the actions of local hormones are reviewed.

Prerequisite: PHARMCOL 201 and PHYSIOL 210 or 220 or BIOSCI 203

PHARMCOL 303 (2 Points)
Applied Pharmacology and Chemotherapy

Applied pharmacology relates the principles of pharmacology to the development and therapeutic use of drugs. Emphasis is placed on the application of pharmacology to human therapeutics and chemotherapy of infection and cancer.

Prerequisite: PHARMCOL 201 and PHYSIOL 210 or 220 or BIOSCI 203

PHARMCOL 304 (2 Points)
Systematic Pharmacology

Considers the modification by drugs of human systems under physiological and pathological conditions. Systems that will be considered include the cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, reproductive and respiratory. The cellular and molecular mechanisms of the drugs are considered.

Prerequisite: PHARMCOL 201 and PHYSIOL 210 or 220 or BIOSCI 203

PHARMCOL 305 (2 Points)
Introduction to Toxicology

This introductory course considers the basic principles and concepts in toxicology. It addresses: biochemical pathways and targets in the toxicity of chemicals, the observed effects, eg, cell death, cancer and hypersensitivity, as well as the basis for cell and organ-selective toxicity. Drugs, occupational and environmental toxicants are discussed.

Prerequisite: PHARMCOL 201 and PHYSIOL 210 or 220 or BIOSCI 203

PHARMCOL 306 (2 Points)
Neuropharmacology

An introduction to the principles and concepts involved in neuropharmacology. The course covers: the anatomy, neurochemistry and pharmacology of the normal and diseased human brain; the biochemical causes of psychiatric and neurological diseases; and the types and mechanisms of action of drugs used to treat brain disorders.

Prerequisite: PHARMCOL 201, and PHYSIOL 210 or 220 or BIOSCI 203

Diploma Courses

PHARMCOL 690A (2 Points)

PHARMCOL 690B (2 Points)

Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Pharmacology)

To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMCOL 690 A and B

PHARMCOL 691A (2 Points)

PHARMCOL 691B (2 Points)

PG Diploma Dissertation (Pharmacology)

To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMCOL 691 A and B

Honours and Master's Courses

PHARMCOL 710 (2 Points)
Special Topics

The study of selected fields of pharmacology at advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. Possible topics include: anaesthetics, pain management, oncology, clinical pharmacology, toxicology, cardiovascular pharmacology and reproductive pharmacology.

Prerequisite: Divisional consent required

PHARMCOL 711 (2 Points)
Toxicology

An evaluation of types of toxic effects. The course covers: mechanisms of toxicity, including delayed, environmental, food and clinical toxicity.

PHARMCOL 712 (2 Points)
Drug Disposition and Action

Advanced study of: the absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion of drugs; cellular and molecular sites and mechanisms of drug action; and analysis of these processes. Also included are *in vivo*/*in vitro* techniques in drug disposition studies and drug analysis in biological matrices.

PHARMCOL 713 (2 Points)
Neurobiology and Neuropharmacology

An advanced treatment of current research in neuroscience. Involves critical analysis of the literature within the context of a series of major research themes that encompass models from molecular through to systems level neuroscience. Themes will be selected from the following areas: neurogenesis, neurodegeneration and/or addiction;

PHARMCOL 714 (2 Points)**Cardiovascular Pharmacology**

A study of the mechanism of action of drugs on the cardiovascular system. Drugs used to treat hypertension, cardiac arrhythmias, angina pectoris and heart failure; and the drugs affecting blood coagulation.

PHARMCOL 715 (2 Points)**Pharmacology of Anaesthetics and Analgesics**

General aspects of anaesthetics and analgesics.

PHARMCOL 716 (2 Points)**Pharmacometrics**

An introduction to the application of mathematical models used in the interpretation of pharmacological observations. Computer-based analysis methods are investigated using individual and population-oriented approaches.

PHARMCOL 717 (2 Points)**Biochemical Endocrinology**

An introduction to nomenclature, biosynthesis, metabolism and mechanisms of action of protein, steroid and other lipid hormones. Also covers interactions with receptors and intracellular signalling.

PHARMCOL 719 (2 Points)**Biomedical Research Techniques**

An introduction to a broad base of research techniques ranging from tissue culture through microscopy to gene expression and cloning. Emphasis is placed on practicalities.

PHARMCOL 721 (2 Points)**Advanced Toxicology**

The course covers: major classes of toxic chemicals, testing and monitoring of potentially toxic agents, and assessment of toxic risk.

PHARMCOL 722 (2 Points)**Clinical Pharmacology**

The disposition and action of drugs in the elderly, young and in pregnancy will be considered, as well as therapeutic drug monitoring, pharmacoeconomics, adverse drug reactions, ethnic differences in PK's and PD's, evaluation of clinical trials and population kinetics. Emphasis is placed on the use of medicines in humans.

PHARMCOL 723 (2 Points)**Advanced Molecular Neuropharmacology**

An advanced course focusing on topics relevant to students pursuing research in molecular neuropharmacology, including neuronal signalling cascades involved in neurotoxicity and neuroplasticity.

PHARMCOL 724 (2 Points)**Special Topics in Cardiovascular Pharmacology**

Advanced studies of topics in cardiovascular pharmacology relevant to students wishing to undertake research in this area.

PHARMCOL 725 (2 Points)**Special Topics in Anaesthetics and Analgesics**

The focus is on special topics in anaesthetics and analgesics relevant to students wishing to undertake research in this field.

PHARMCOL 726 (2 Points)**Advanced Pharmacometrics**

An examination of various classes of models in detail. Typical classes of model include: delayed

drug effects, tolerance, physiological-pharmacokinetic, pharmacokinetic-pharmacodynamic, agonist/antagonist and time-variant models.

PHARMCOL 727 (2 Points)**Topics in Reproduction**

Major physiological processes in reproduction and important associated pathologies. An integrated approach will be applied, describing the underlying biochemical/molecular basis and the physiological symptoms and outcomes.

PHARMCOL 728 (2 Points)**Cancer Pharmacology**

The pharmacological basis of the action of anti-tumour drugs relevant to human cancer therapy, emphasizing the variability of chemotherapy effects, interactions between anti-cancer agents and early phase clinical trials.

PHARMCOL 729 (2 Points)**Pharmacoeconomics and Clinical Economics**

An introduction to methods and application of economic evaluation to clinical decision-making and purchasing. These methods will enable identification of sources of economic information, evaluation and development of economic arguments, use of simple economic decision analytic tools, presentation cogent clinicoeconomic arguments, and advise on clinical and purchasing decisions on resource allocation.

PHARMCOL 789 (4 Points)**PHARMCOL 789A (2 Points)****PHARMCOL 789B (2 Points)****BSc(Hons) Dissertation**

To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMCOL 789 A and B, or PHARMCOL 789

PHARMCOL 796A (7 Points)**PHARMCOL 796B (7 Points)****MSc Thesis in Pharmacology**

To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMCOL 796 A and B

Pharmacy

Stage I**PHARMACY 101 (2 Points)****Pharmacy Practice 1**

The role of medicines in society (including complementary and alternative medicines), the legal definition of a medicine and the regulatory requirements for licensing, sale and supply. The evolution and role of the pharmacist as a health care professional, pharmacy organizations and sources of pharmaceutical information and professional communication.

Stage II

PHARMACY 201 (2 Points)**Pharmacy Practice 2**

The processes of drug therapy, pharmaceutical formulations and the concept of pharmaceutical care. The course covers: dispensing of prescriptions, pharmaceutical calculations, and preparation of extemporaneous medicines in common use. Development of the knowledge, skills and attitudes

required for communicating with other health professionals and patients on the effective use of medicines.

PHARMACY 202 (2 Points)
Pharmaceutics 1

The physical and chemical properties of materials used in the design of medicinal dosage forms. The application of these principles in the formulation and evolution of medicines is considered.

Stage III

PHARMACY 301 (2 Points)
Pharmacy Practice 3

Systematic methods for the identification of medication problems, patient needs and risk assessment and pharmaceutical care planning; including interviewing, counselling and problem-solving skills. Effective pharmaceutical information management, including record systems, search strategies, evaluation methods and reporting (written and verbal). Application in the sale and supply of both prescription and over the counter medicines (OTC) is demonstrated in a simulated general practice pharmacy and on practice placements.

PHARMACY 302 (4 Points)

PHARMACY 302A (2 Points)

PHARMACY 302B (2 Points)

Pharmacotherapy

Mechanisms of action and therapeutic use of drugs with reference to the following systems and disorders: cardiovascular system disorders and risk management, respiratory system, endocrine system, central nervous system and mental health, gastrointestinal and hepatic disorders, common bacterial, viral and fungal infections, skin disorders, rheumatic disorders, haematopoietic and malignant disorders and pain control.

To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMACY 302 A and B, or PHARMACY 302

PHARMACY 303 (2 Points)

Pharmaceutics 2

The course covers: formulation, manufacture, quality control and assurance of sterile and non-sterile products, including: preformulation studies, tablet processing, semi-solid formulation, processing of injectables, environmental monitoring, the role of good manufacturing practice and the role of the qualified person.

Stage IV

PHARMACY 401 (4 Points)

PHARMACY 401A (2 Points)

PHARMACY 401B (2 Points)

Applied Pharmacotherapy/Pharmaceutical Care

Through practice placements and case study work in a variety of practice settings, pharmacotherapeutic and pharmaceutical care principles are applied to: cardiovascular disease, asthma, diabetes, mental health (and drug abuse), cancer care, infections and other conditions and special populations. The role of the pharmacist as a prescribing adviser and provider of primary health care advice and promotion is explored.

To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMACY 401 A and B, or PHARMACY 401

PHARMACY 404 (2 Points)

Pharmaceutics 3

The course examines a range of specialized drug delivery systems in current clinical practice and research together with pharmaceutical factors in the production and use of biotechnological medicines.

PHARMACY 405 (4 Points)

PHARMACY 405A (2 Points)

PHARMACY 405B (2 Points)

Research Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMACY 405 A and B, or PHARMACY 405

PHARMACY 406A (2 Points)

PHARMACY 406B (2 Points)

Pharmacy Practice 4

The current and future development of pharmaceutical services will be considered alongside the regulatory and legislative requirements that impact on pharmacy practice. Dispensing practice, including sterile and aseptic dispensing, will be highlighted as well as the pharmacist's role in primary health care and optimization of drug therapy.

To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMACY 406 A and B

Honours and Master's Courses

PHARMACY 700 (2 Points)

Critical Evaluation of Complementary Medicinal Products

A critical review of the evidence in the biomedical literature and other sources concerning a range of complementary medicinal products including herbals, homeopathics and ethnopharmaceuticals. Includes consideration of efficacy, safety and interactions with conventional medicines.

PHARMACY 712 (4 Points)

PHARMACY 712A (2 Points)

PHARMACY 712B (2 Points)

Clinical Pharmacy Practice

Enhances key pharmaceutical knowledge and skills for effective practice in community and hospital settings, including oral and written communication, critical literature appraisal, review of patient medication and the design and implementation of pharmaceutical care plans.

To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMACY 712 A and B, or PHARMACY 712

PHARMACY 720 (2 Points)

Issues in Concordance

Factors influencing the prescribing and recommendation of drug therapy and those which influence patients in their use of medicines. Addresses the issue of an ethical framework for prescribing and strategies to promote effective use of medicines by patients.

PHARMACY 730 (2 Points)

Cardiovascular Pharmacotherapy

The application of pharmaceutical and pharmacological knowledge to the selection and use of drug therapy in the management of cardiovascular disease. The critical review of the relevant literature, and the design and implementation of pharmaceutical care plans for patients with cardiovascular disease.

PHARMACY 731 (2 Points)**Respiratory Pharmacotherapy**

The application of pharmaceutical and pharmacological knowledge to the selection and use of drug therapy in the management of respiratory disease. The critical review of the relevant literature, and the design and implementation of pharmaceutical care plans for patients with respiratory disease.

PHARMACY 732 (2 Points)**Endocrine Pharmacotherapy**

The application of pharmaceutical and pharmacological knowledge to the selection and use of drug therapy in the management of endocrine disorders and in regard to reproduction. Critical review of the relevant literature, and the design and implementation of pharmaceutical care plans for patients with endocrine disorders.

PHARMACY 733 (2 Points)**GIT/Rheumatology Pharmacotherapy**

The application of pharmaceutical and pharmacological knowledge to the selection and use of drug therapy in the management of gastrointestinal disease and rheumatic disorders. Critical review of the relevant literature, and the design and implementation of pharmaceutical care plans for patients with gastrointestinal disease and rheumatic disorders.

PHARMACY 734 (2 Points)**Pharmacotherapy of Infections**

The application of pharmaceutical and pharmacological knowledge to the selection and use of drug therapy and vaccination in the management of infectious diseases. Critical review of the relevant literature, and the design and implementation of pharmaceutical care plans for patients with infectious diseases.

PHARMACY 735 (2 Points)**Pharmacotherapy in Psychiatry**

The application of pharmaceutical and pharmacological knowledge to the selection and use of drug therapy in the management of psychiatric disorders. Critical review of the relevant literature, the design and implementation of pharmaceutical care plans, and address the role of drug therapy in the overall management of psychiatric disorders.

PHARMACY 736 (2 Points)**Pharmacotherapy in Dermatology**

The application of pharmaceutical and pharmacological knowledge to the selection and use of preparations and drug therapy in the management of dermatological conditions. Critical review of the relevant literature, and the design and implementation of pharmaceutical care plans for patients with dermatological conditions.

PHARMACY 737 (2 Points)**Pharmacotherapy in Oncology**

The application of pharmaceutical and pharmacological knowledge to the selection and use of drug therapy in the management of cancer and the care of the terminally ill patient. Critical review of the relevant literature, the design and implementation of pharmaceutical care plans for cancer and terminally ill patients, and address the role of drug therapy in the treatment of neoplastic disease.

PHARMACY 740 (2 Points)**Evidence-based OTC Prescribing**

Examines the evidence base for the use of OTC medicines in the management of minor disease states. Includes a critical review of the relevant literature and addresses the issues of advice and recommendations when responding to patient symptoms.

PHARMACY 741 (2 Points)**Pharmacotherapy in the Elderly**

Examines patient factors that influence drug use in elderly patients. It will address the issues of dosage modifications, polypharmacy and medicine management in elderly patients, and include a critical review of the relevant literature, and the design and implementation of pharmaceutical care plans for elderly patients.

PHARMACY 742 (2 Points)**Paediatric Pharmacotherapy**

Examines patient factors that influence drug use in the new born through to adolescence. Addresses the issues of dosage modifications, appropriate drug formulations and the use of unlicensed medicine in paediatric patients, and includes a critical review of the relevant literature, and the design and implementation of pharmaceutical care plans for paediatric patients.

PHARMACY 743 (2 Points)**Nutrition for Pharmacists**

Examines nutritional requirements in pregnancy and lactation, in infants and the elderly and in relation to specific disease states. Includes a critical review of the relevant literature and the determination of patient requirements in respect of parenteral feeding.

PHARMACY 750 (4 Points)**Pharmaceutical Formulation**

Physiological and physicochemical factors in drug delivery and formulation of pharmaceutical products. Consideration of both traditional (eg, solutions, semi-solids, solids, aerosols) and novel (eg, liposomal) drug delivery systems based on the experimental literature.

PHARMACY 751 (4 Points)**Pharmaceutical Techniques**

Experimental and analytical techniques in the assessment of pharmaceutical products and of drug action in biological systems. Consideration of pharmacopoeial and official standards, drug stability and drug metabolism.

PHARMACY 752 (2 Points)**Pharmaceutical Quality Assurance**

Principles of good manufacturing practice (GMP), quality assurance and quality control as applied to pharmaceutical products and processes. Consideration of relevant industrial processes, legislation, safety issues, packaging, labelling, stability and regulatory requirements.

PHARMACY 753 (2 Points)**Regulatory Affairs**

National and international requirements pertaining to the registration, licensing and distribution of pharmaceutical products. Consideration of the legal framework, pre-clinical testing, clinical trials, pharmacovigilance, role of statutory authorities, pharmacoeconomic data and the role of health professionals.

PHARMACY 754 (2 Points)**Pharmaceutical Science Research Proposal**

Course Prescriptions

For further information refer to the note on page 269. For course availability refer to page 596.

A comprehensive critical study of the literature pertaining to the proposed thesis research. This will include a review of the relevant methodologies, the analysis of research results and the relationship of published work to the proposed research.

PHARMACY 792 (6 Points)

PHARMACY 792A (3 Points)

PHARMACY 792B (3 Points)

Dissertation

To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMACY 792 A and B, or PHARMACY 792

PHARMACY 796A (7 Points)

PHARMACY 796B (7 Points)

Thesis

To complete this course students must enrol in PHARMACY 796 A and B

Special Topics

PHARMACY 801 (7 Points)

Evidence-based Pharmacotherapy

Principles and techniques of evidence-based medicine and pharmacotherapy (EBM and EBP) including meta-analyses, systematic reviews and international collaborations (eg, Cochrane Collaboration). Application of EBP (eg, guidelines, protocols, academic detailing) including limitations. Role of health professionals in EBP, with an emphasis on pharmacy. Research project in a selected application of EBP.

PHARMACY 802 (7 Points)

Applied Pharmacoeconomics

Principles and techniques of pharmacoeconomics in the context of pharmaceutical management in New Zealand. Application of cost-minimization, cost-benefit, cost-effectiveness and cost-utility analyses in policy development and medicines use. Research project in a selected application of pharmacoeconomic analysis.

PHARMACY 803 (7 Points)

Management of Pharmaceuticals

National and international strategies in the management of pharmaceuticals. Consideration of supply-side (eg, pharmaceutical subsidisation) and demand-side (eg, prescriber education) initiatives. The role of industry, regulatory authorities and government agencies and of health professionals with an emphasis on pharmacy. Pharmacy initiatives including drug-use evaluation and pharmaceutical care. Research project in a selected application of pharmacy intervention.

PHARMACY 804 (7 Points)

Philosophical Basis of Pharmacy Practice

Development of pharmacy from compounding and dispensing medicines to a knowledge system which renders a health service. Pharmacy's societal purpose. Evolving concepts of product-orientation, patient-orientation and pharmaceutical care. Development of pharmacy values. Interaction of pharmacy developments with evolving models of health care. Predictions for future models of pharmacy practice. Reflective project to identify the student's analysis of personal development and vision for the future.

PHARMACY 896 (28 Points)

Practice Research Thesis

Physiology

Stage II

PHYSIOL 210 (2 Points)

Human Physiology: The Survival Machine

An integrative approach is used to study fundamental physiological processes which enable the body to overcome the challenge of life. Drawing on examples of normal and abnormal function, the course examines the interaction of vital physiological processes, from cellular control mechanisms to multiple organ systems. Topics include: energy use, control of fluid and electrolytes, delivery of oxygen and metabolites. The cardiovascular system will receive special attention as an example of a highly integrated physiological system which accurately meets a wide range of challenges in day to day survival.

Prerequisite: 4 points from 405.105, BIOSCI 107, HUMANBIO 142

Restriction: 570.202

PHYSIOL 220 (2 Points)

Human Physiology: The Neural Machine

The impact of the neuroscience revolution on our understanding of human physiology. Topics include: mechanisms of neurotransmission, learning, memory and sensory perception (vision, hearing, touch and smell). Special emphasis is placed on the integration and control of physiological function by the nervous system. Examples include: control of movement and coordination, regulation of reproduction, blood pressure, breathing, digestion and body weight. Developmental neuroscience is also considered. Laboratory exercises will provide insight into neural function.

Prerequisite: 4 points from 405.105, BIOSCI 107, HUMANBIO 142

Restriction: 570.201

Stage III

PHYSIOL 301 (2 Points)

Molecular Physiology

Considers the molecular basis of the physiology of cellular homeostasis and signalling, and the implementation of advanced techniques in molecular neurobiology and neuroscience associated with understanding the physiological significance of ion channels, gap-junctions, membrane transporters and second-messenger coupled receptor pathways. Emphasis is placed on functional studies (such as applications in neurotransmission, hearing, vision and weight control), which combine molecular biological and electrophysiological techniques. The analysis extends to the use of recombinant DNA technology and physiological imaging to study protein trafficking and regulation of gene expression, including gene therapy applications. The laboratory exercises focus on using current techniques for analysis of gene expression and gene cloning, including the polymerase chain reaction (PCR).

Prerequisite: 570.201 or PHYSIOL 220, and 570.202 or PHYSIOL 210

PHYSIOL 302 (2 Points)

Biophysics of Nerve and Muscle

An advanced treatment of the physiology of excitable cells. Topics include: the biophysical basis of membrane potential, the spread of electrical

activation and synaptic transmission, structure, excitation, mechanics and energetics of muscle and functional differences among muscle types. The approach is quantitative with particular emphasis on current advances in the field.

Prerequisite: 570.201 or *PHYSIOL 220*, and 570.202 or *PHYSIOL 210*

PHYSIOL 303 (2 Points)

Physiology of the Brain

The role of the central nervous system and the general pattern of its structure and functional organization. The processing of sensory information, motor outputs and their control, the integrative functions of the central nervous system and techniques used to study brain structure and function are covered at an advanced level.

Prerequisite: 570.201 or *PHYSIOL 220*, and 570.202 or *PHYSIOL 210*

PHYSIOL 304 (2 Points)

Cardiovascular Biology

An advanced treatment of the human cardiovascular system that provides an integrated framework for understanding the structure, function and regulation of the heart and circulation, and their modification by drugs. Topics include: the energetics and mechanics of the heart, the regulation of heart rhythm and the control of blood pressure and the regulation of flow through the microcirculation. The course is illustrated using examples drawn from current research in the field and from representative disease states.

Prerequisite: 570.202 or *PHYSIOL 210*

PHYSIOL 305 (2 Points)

The Biology of Fetal and Postnatal Growth

Normal growth and metabolism is of paramount importance to survival and normal development. This course studies the biochemistry and physiology of prenatal and postnatal mammalian development and growth with particular emphasis on the role of endocrine regulation and environmental influences. The topics include: development, growth and function of organs and tissues from implantation until adulthood.

Prerequisite: *BIOSCI 203*, *PHYSIOL 210*

Restriction: *PAEDS 301*

Diploma Courses

PHYSIOL 690A (2 Points)

PHYSIOL 690B (2 Points)

Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Physiology)

*To complete this course students must enrol in *PHYSIOL 690 A and B**

PHYSIOL 691A (2 Points)

PHYSIOL 691B (2 Points)

PG Diploma Dissertation (Physiology)

*To complete this course students must enrol in *PHYSIOL 691 A and B**

Honours and Master's Courses

PHYSIOL 701 (2 Points)

Experimental Design

Principles of experimental design and data analysis in physiological research. Topics include: analysis of variance, post-hoc multiple comparisons, non-linear and multiple linear regression, analysis of covariance and statistical power. The approach is practical and computer statistical packages are used.

PHYSIOL 702 (2 Points)

Measurement in Biomedical Science

Principles of instrumentation and digital signal processing used in biomedical research. Topics covered include: signals and systems analysis, instrumentation systems, computers and data acquisition, frequency and time-domain analysis of digital signals, and digital filters. The approach is practical and computer digital signal processing packages are used.

PHYSIOL 703 (2 Points)

Neurobiology: Sensory and Motor Systems

An advanced treatment of current research in neuroscience. Involves critical analysis of the literature within the context of a series of major research themes that encompass models from molecular through to systems level neuroscience. Themes will be selected from the following areas: general and special senses, motor and autonomic control and related pathologies such as Parkinson's disease and spinal cord diseases.

PHYSIOL 705 (2 Points)

Contractile Function

Recent advances in understanding of the structure, excitation, activation, mechanics, energetics and thermodynamics of contractile tissue. The course centres on rigorous assessment of current research in the field with particular emphasis on critical analysis of the methodologies involved.

PHYSIOL 706 (2 Points)

Physiology of Rest and Exercise

Recent advances in understanding of human physiological responses and adaptations to physical activity, including maximal exertion, occasional and habitual exercise, exercise under special conditions (heat, cold stress, alterations in oxygen supply), and the effects of prolonged inactivity.

Restriction: *SPORTSCI 706*

PHYSIOL 707 (2 Points)

Topics in Current Physiology Research

An in-depth examination of the literature relating to specified topics in current physiology research. This course involves directed reading of research publications with emphasis placed on critical analysis of the development of key concepts and techniques.

PHYSIOL 708 (2 Points)

Current Research in Fetal and Postnatal Growth Biology

The fetal environment has long-term consequences for the developing phenotype. This advanced course offers topics that cover a wide range of related research themes including: placental development, fetal physiology, fetal origins of adult disease, and postnatal growth and development. Research topics include endocrine regulation and metabolic function during fetal and postnatal life.

Restriction: *PAEDS 701, 702, 703*

PHYSIOL 789 (4 Points)

BSc(Hons) Dissertation

PHYSIOL 796A (7 Points)

PHYSIOL 796B (7 Points)

MSc Thesis in Physiology

*To complete this course students must enrol in *PHYSIOL 796 A and B**

Psychiatry

Honours and Master's Courses

PSYCHIAT 713A (2 Points)

PSYCHIAT 713B (2 Points)

Special Topic in Mental Health

This course offers the opportunity for academic staff to provide a specific course of study for one or several students. It is available only by arrangement between the staff member(s) and students.

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCHIAT 713 A and B

PSYCHIAT 718 (2 Points)

Clinical Academic Psychiatry 1

Descriptive psychopathology and the characteristics of the major mental disorders. The assessment, diagnosis, and measurement of symptom severity in psychiatry focusing on clinically relevant symptoms and signs.

Restriction: 575.701

PSYCHIAT 720 (2 Points)

Liaison Psychiatry

Liaison psychiatry is the practice of psychiatry in general hospitals and deals with people who have a mixture of physical and psychological/psychiatric problems. This course provides students with a knowledge of the academic and theoretical basis of the practice of liaison psychiatry and includes deliberate self-harm, somatization, coping with illness, depression in the physically ill, and delirium. A major part of the course will be the principles of psychological intervention in this group of patients.

PSYCHIAT 731 (2 Points)

Evidence-based Mental Health Care 1

This course is intended for students who will work within the health care system and provides an introduction to the evidence-based mental health care perspective. Students will learn how to (i) frame relevant and answerable questions, (ii) search the literature, (iii) critically appraise the literature, and (iv) apply the results to the mental health context. Emphasis will be placed on questions related to diagnosis, prognosis, aetiology and treatment effectiveness.

Restriction: 575.709 and BEHAVSCI 758

PSYCHIAT 732 (2 Points)

Evidence-based Mental Health Care 2

Introduces students to the conduct of clinical research in mental health care settings. Students will be taught how to design and conduct research studies about diagnosis, prognosis, aetiology and treatment effectiveness. The aim of the project is to produce a research protocol suitable for funding.

Prerequisite: PSYCHIAT 731

Restriction: 575.709

PSYCHIAT 733 (2 Points)

Psychosocial Aspects of Ageing

Explores gerontological issues which affect the health and wellbeing of older people. Ageing is approached from a psychosocial and developmental perspective. Intergenerational, family and caregiving issues are discussed during the course, together with exploration of the important life changes that occur with ageing such as loss, loneliness and bereavement.

PSYCHIAT 734 (2 Points)

Old Age Psychiatry

The study of mental disorders in late life from a mental health and psychiatry perspective. This will include: epidemiology, aetiology, phenomenology, and treatment of major disorders and their complications from a biopsychosocial perspective.

Prerequisite: PSYCHIAT 733

Restriction: 575.712

PSYCHIAT 740A (1 Point)

PSYCHIAT 740B (1 Point)

Child and Adolescent Psychopathology

Includes teaching on conceptualization of mental disorder in children and adolescents, specifically considering the benefits and pitfalls of an illness model. The major focus will be a biopsychosocial and developmental perspective and there will be specific teaching focusing on the DSM IV classification in child and adolescent psychiatry.

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCHIAT 740 A and B

PSYCHIAT 741 (2 Points)

PSYCHIAT 741A (1 Point)

PSYCHIAT 741B (1 Point)

Therapy in Child and Adolescent Mental Health – Theory

Covers the range of treatment modalities used in child and adolescent mental health. Rationale and nature of current therapies will be covered. Students will undertake critical appraisal of the evidence base for therapy pertinent to specific clinical situations.

Prerequisite: PSYCHIAT 740

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCHIAT 741 A and B, or PSYCHIAT 741

PSYCHIAT 742 (2 Points)

PSYCHIAT 742A (1 Point)

PSYCHIAT 742B (1 Point)

Therapy in Child and Adolescent Mental Health – Practice

Includes the practical application of major therapies required in clinical practice. Students will see children and adolescents and their families in a clinical setting and under supervision. Students will be required to complete a logbook of specific cases and write up two of these cases with a clinical appraisal of the relevant literature and evaluation of therapies.

Prerequisite: PSYCHIAT 741

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCHIAT 742 A and B, or PSYCHIAT 742

PSYCHIAT 745 (2 Points)

Suicide Studies

Epidemiology and possible causes of suicide and deliberate self-harm (attempted suicide). Evaluation of suicide risk and self-harm in individuals. The consequences of suicide at an individual and systemic level.

PSYCHIAT 746 (2 Points)

Research Topic in Forensic Psychiatry

A detailed research study of key issues in forensic psychiatry.

PSYCHIAT 747A (1 Point)

PSYCHIAT 747B (1 Point)

Child and Adolescent Development

Evaluation of research support for major conceptual and theoretical frameworks for understanding development will be addressed. There will be a focus

on specific aspects of development in relation to mental health in childhood and adolescence. These will include: theories of attachment, cognitive development, and social and emotional development in the context of the family; and identity and self-concept issues in adolescence.

Restriction: 575.620

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCHIAT 747 A and B

PSYCHIAT 748A (1 Point)

PSYCHIAT 748B (1 Point)

Child, Adolescent and Family Assessment

Recognition of normal and abnormal development, psychopathology and ability to assess family function in a culturally appropriate way will be the major focus of the course. Critical analysis of validity and reliability of methods of assessment in children, adolescents and their families, communication skills with children and adolescents, legal issues, assessment of risk of self-harm, harm to others, and abuse will be addressed.

Restriction: 575.621

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCHIAT 748 A and B

PSYCHIAT 749A (1 Point)

PSYCHIAT 749B (1 Point)

Case Studies in Child and Adolescent Mental Health

This course will be a practicum in which students will be asked to assess (under supervision) and write up cases. A formulation of the clinical problem, a management plan and a critical review of the literature pertaining to one aspect of the case will be expected.

Restriction: 575.622

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCHIAT 749 A and B

PSYCHIAT 760 (2 Points)

Legal Issues in Psychiatry

An overview of the key issues in the interface between the law and psychiatry, including issues in criminal law (legal insanity, fitness to stand trial, sentencing issues of mentally abnormal offenders), mental health law and civil forensic psychiatry. Report writing and the principles of expert testimony will be addressed.

PSYCHIAT 761 (2 Points)

Clinical Forensic Psychiatry 1

Addresses the major clinical themes of forensic psychiatry. Students will develop an understanding of the relationship between mental disorder and dangerous behaviour, the principles of risk assessment and management, and the service needs of mentally abnormal offenders.

PSYCHIAT 762 (2 Points)

Clinical Forensic Psychiatry 2

Examines the literature in detail in relation to key forensic psychiatric issues including: the assessment of risk of violence, the impact of treatment services, the nature and application of the concept of psychopathy, and the role and directions of forensic psychiatric research.

Prerequisite: PSYCHIAT 761

PSYCHIAT 763 (2 Points)

Psychiatric Epidemiology and Social Psychiatry

Covers key topics in psychiatric epidemiology and social psychiatry. It will cover major research themes, such as: the determination of prevalence and incidence of mental disorder, mental health

service use, and biological, psychological and social risk factors for mental disorder. Emphasis will be placed on the definition of 'caseness', and the measurement of explanatory and outcome variables in psychiatric epidemiology studies.

Prerequisite: 515.702 or COMHLTH 720 or PSYCHIAT 731 or equivalents

PSYCHIAT 764 (2 Points)

Clinical Academic Psychiatry 2

Prognosis and treatment of the major mental disorders from an evidence-based perspective. Pharmacological and psychosocial interventions for the major mental disorders. Measurement of the process of care and treatment outcome.

Prerequisite: PSYCHIAT 718, 731

PSYCHIAT 766 (2 Points)

Special Topic

As prescribed by the Head of Division, Psychiatry.

PSYCHIAT 767 (2 Points)

Special Topic

As prescribed by the Head of Division, Psychiatry.

Faculty of Science

Biological Sciences

BIOSCI 91W (2 Points)

Foundation Biology 1

Introduces students to the fundamentals of biology. Content focuses on cell structure and function, biochemistry, genetics and evolution. Supporting laboratories include techniques in genetics, microscopy, cell development, including meiosis and mitosis, and electrophoresis. Students are also introduced to electronic resources and presenting numeric data.

BIOSCI 92W (2 Points)

Foundation Biology 2

Principles of classification, micro-organisms, animals, plants, current issues in biology, ecology and conservation. Laboratories cover taxonomic keys, microbial products, such as yoghurt, animal diversity, sheep's heart and lungs, earthworm dissection, plant taxonomy, plant form and function, transpiration, finding scientific information on the web, ecological sampling and data processing.

Stage I

BIOSCI 100 (2 Points)

Antarctica: The Frozen Continent

A general introduction to Antarctica and its environs including the Southern Ocean and the sub-Antarctic islands. Emphasis will be placed on the evolution of Antarctica and how resident plants, animals and micro-organisms are adapted to cope with the extreme environment. Specific topics to be addressed include: the history of Antarctic exploration and its impact on the development of Antarctic science, Antarctic ecosystems, Antarctica as a wilderness region, and the impact of humans including the exploitation of resources and the effects of pollution. This course is suitable for students with both science and non-science backgrounds.

BIOSCI 101 (2 Points)

Essential Biology: From Genomes to Organisms

An introduction to the structures and processes which are common to micro-organisms, animals and plants at the cellular, molecular and biochemical levels. Genetic principles and processes and an overview of evolution and evolutionary concepts are included.

This course assumes a knowledge of Bursary Biology and at least 6th Form Chemistry.

BIOSCI 102 (2 Points)
Plants, Microbes and Society

A multidisciplinary approach is taken to studying the relationships between plants, microbes and humans. The course begins with an introduction to the key characteristics of plants and microbes and then goes on to show how they are used for food and pharmaceuticals. The impact of plants and microbes on human health, as well as their role in a variety of industrial and biotechnological processes, will be highlighted.

BIOSCI 103 (2 Points)
Comparative Animal Biology

A comparative approach to the study of animals, focusing on the processes which underlie and unite all animal life. Emphasis will be placed on evolutionary relationships and history, and on the relationship between form and function and the predictability of animal design. Reference will be made to the New Zealand fauna and to other animals of economic or evolutionary importance, where appropriate.

BIOSCI 104 (2 Points)
New Zealand Ecology and Conservation

An introduction to the diversity of animals and plants in New Zealand including endemic, native and introduced species, biogeographical and evolutionary relationships, community structure and interrelationships, behaviour and ecology, Maori perspectives in biology, and current conservation, environmental, social, animal welfare, and economic issues relevant to New Zealand biology.

BIOSCI 106 (2 Points)
Foundations of Biochemistry

Biochemical reactions as essential elements of life processes with reference to the genes that control them. Material covered includes: the molecular structure and action of proteins, the synthesis and metabolism of carbohydrates and fats in the fed and starved states, and elements of enzymology, energetics, metabolism, nutrition and hormonal control in health, physical performance and disease. Reference will be made to specific biomedical examples, where appropriate.

BIOSCI 107 (2 Points)
Biology for Biomedical Science: Cellular Processes and Development

The cellular basis of mammalian form and function including embryology and development. Particular emphasis will be placed on the cellular components of the blood, neural, muscular, reproductive, immune and supporting systems, and how they contribute to the structure and function of the body as a whole.

Stage II

BIOSCI 200 (2 Points)
Current Topics on the Biology of Humans

A moderate and broadly-based knowledge of biology is assumed for this course. It examines topics such as: human evolution, development and genetic

disorders; the immune system and a variety of diseases; ageing and afflictions of old age.

Prerequisite: 4 points from Biology or Departmental Consent

Restriction: Any other Stage II or III course in Biology. This course is for students not intending to progress in other Stage II courses within the School of Biological Sciences.

BIOSCI 201 (2 Points)
Cellular and Molecular Biology

The basic structures of biomolecules, the evolution and structure of cells and their organization into tissues and organs are examined first. This is followed by a study of the nucleus, the regulation of gene expression, and DNA, RNA and protein synthesis. Further sections deal with cell behaviour, development, cancer and the basis of immunity.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101 and 107, and 2 points from either CHEM 110 or 120

BIOSCI 202 (2 Points)
Genetics

The basic principles of mutation, recombination and genetic mapping are established in this course. These principles are developed in a variety of prokaryotic and eukaryotic organisms. Laboratory work uses molecular, microbial and eukaryotic material to explore the key features of heredity.

Prerequisite: 4 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including BIOSCI 101

BIOSCI 203 (2 Points)
Biochemistry

This course presents core areas of modern animal and plant biochemistry. Emphasis is on macromolecular (protein, enzyme and membrane) structure and function, central metabolism, including metabolic integration and control, and signal transduction in hormone action and vision. Plant biochemistry includes nitrogen fixation, photosynthesis and cell-wall structure.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101, 106 and 2 points from either CHEM 110 or 120

BIOSCI 204 (2 Points)
Applied and Environmental Microbiology

Functions and behaviour of micro-organisms (prokaryotes, eukaryotes and viruses) as individuals and in communities. The fundamental role of micro-organisms in ecosystems. Application of microbial capabilities to biotechnology, food production, agriculture and industry. Methods for the isolation, culture and study of micro-organisms.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101 and at least 2 points from BIOSCI 102, 106, 107

BIOSCI 205 (2 Points)
Plants: Specialization Through Design

A foray into the spectacular diversity in plant architecture and function, integrating the research findings from molecular biology, cell biology, plant development, systematics and ecology. This course shows how internal control mechanisms work in concert with the environment to generate plant form, optimise growth and generate diversity.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101 and 102

BIOSCI 206 (2 Points)
Ecology and Biodiversity

Ecological principles and how they influence the biodiversity of the world's biomes are detailed. The relationships between an organism and its environment, population biology, the role of behaviour, the determinants of population growth

and abundance, the structure and properties of communities. Field courses involve either marine ecology and terrestrial plant ecology, or behavioural ecology. Students advancing in Ecology must take BIOSCI 209.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101 and 104

Corequisite: BIOSCI 209

BIOSCI 207 (2 Points)
Evolutionary Form and Function in Animals

Animals are found in almost all habitats on Earth, from the abyssal depths of the oceans to the tops of mountains. How have morphology, behaviour and physiology evolved to enable animals to occupy these different habitats? The course focuses on comparative examples that are presented in an evolutionary framework. The approach examines animal senses in relation to behaviour and animal function in relation to morphological structure. The practical course involves predominantly the use of invertebrate models to investigate behaviour, orientation, and sensory systems. The course serves as a basis for advanced courses in ecophysiology, fish biology and behavioural ecology.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101 and 103

BIOSCI 208 (2 Points)
Invertebrate Diversity

Invertebrates make up over 95 per cent of animal species. This course explores the biology of invertebrates with an emphasis on structure, function, life histories, behaviour and ecology. Invertebrate diversity is examined in a variety of environments, using New Zealand examples where possible, and provides the basis for advanced courses in conservation and marine ecology.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 101 and 103

BIOSCI 209 (2 Points)
Biometry

Understanding the logic of statistical techniques. The topics covered include: data description, simple probability and probability distributions, hypothesis testing, correlation and regression, one and two-way analysis of variance, goodness of fit tests and simple non-parametric methods. A knowledge of seventh form mathematics is strongly recommended.

Prerequisite: 8 points in Stage I Science courses including 4 points at Stage I in Biological Sciences and/or Geography

Stage III

BIOSCI 320 (2 Points)
Pure and Applied Entomology

An introduction to the systematics of insects describing the characters that define the major lineages, discussion of the role insects play in different ecological systems, and insect anatomy, physiology, and genetics. Their impact on agriculture and as disease vectors is discussed with descriptions of various control methods for insect pests and how these methods are integrated. Students wishing to complete a course in plant protection should take both BIOSCI 320 and 321.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 103 and 2 points from Stage II Biological Sciences courses

BIOSCI 321 (2 Points)
Plant Pathology

Micro-organisms are of major importance to agriculture. This course will examine the biology of plant pathogens, plant-microbial interactions at the cellular and sub-cellular level, and the epidemiology

and control of plant diseases. Practicals will focus on techniques for isolation, culture, identification and study of plant pathogens.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 204 or 205

BIOSCI 322 (2 Points)
Evolution of Genes, Populations and Species

Fundamentals of molecular evolution, population genetics, phylogenetic and organismal evolution. Examples from animals, plants and microbes, as well as current issues, including speciation, adaptation, co-evolution, conservation, genomics, biotechnology and human disease, will be considered.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 202

BIOSCI 328 (2 Points)
Fisheries and Aquaculture

Harvest and capture of aquatic organisms and inter-relationships with aquaculture. Fisheries and aquaculture are treated not as distinct disciplines but in the context of integrating exploitation and sustainable environmental integrity. Case studies include deepsea and coastal fisheries, and shellfish culture.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 207 or 208

BIOSCI 329 (2 Points)
Biology of Fish

A comprehensive coverage of the biology of fish including their evolution, diversity and organism biology. Coverage includes habitats of particular interest to New Zealand such as Antarctica, the deepsea, coral and temperate reefs, and New Zealand's lakes and rivers.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 207 or 208

BIOSCI 330 (2 Points)
Freshwater and Estuarine Ecology

The structure, biodiversity and ecology of lakes, streams, wetlands and estuaries. The linkages between human activities and ecosystem dynamics will be explored. Topics also include the management of fresh and estuarine waters, including methods used to assess and monitor ecological health.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 206 and 209

BIOSCI 333 (2 Points)
Marine Ecology

Patterns and processes in the ecology of benthic and pelagic organisms, including algae, invertebrates and fish. Emphasis is placed upon the quantitative description of patterns in distribution and abundance, and the experimental techniques used to elucidate causative processes. The relationship between the ecology and physiology of selected organisms is also discussed.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 206 and 209, and one of BIOSCI 205 or 208

BIOSCI 335 (2 Points)
Ecological Physiology

Focuses on the strategies used by animals to cope with physical and biological challenges in the environment. Accordingly, we work at the level of the individual and the interface between physiological, biochemical or molecular approaches on the one hand, and ecology on the other. The adaptive strategies employed by a range of species, with an emphasis on aquatic organisms, in response to physical factors such as temperature, oxygen and food availability, are considered. Energetics and nutrition are emphasized.

The course aims to meet the needs of students with ecological interests wishing to recognize the experimental approach to solving problems in environmental biology. The practical work is project oriented rather than laboratory based.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 207 or 208

BIOSCI 337 (2 Points)

Animal Behaviour

Proximate and ultimate causes of behaviour are investigated experimentally in the field and the laboratory. Responses by animals to variations in the physical environment and to other organisms are studied. The development and organization of behaviour and the theoretical background to topics of current interest are covered, using both New Zealand and overseas examples. A knowledge of BIOSCI 206 and 207 is recommended.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 209 or STATS 201

BIOSCI 340 (2 Points)

Plant Physiology and Development

Selected topics, illustrating experimental approaches ranging from in vitro molecular studies to whole plant ecophysiology.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 205

BIOSCI 349 (2 Points)

Biomedical Microbiology

The major biochemical, physiological and genetic systems involved in the biology of micro-organisms affecting human health. Properties of micro-organisms important in pathogenesis and virulence, and examples of infectious diseases. The molecular response of the host cells during infection; the molecular basis for antimicrobial therapy, acquisition of resistance, and vaccination; use of micro-organisms in medical biotechnology.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 204 or MOLMED 201 or PHARMACY 203

BIOSCI 350 (2 Points)

Protein Structure and Function

The relationship of molecular structure to protein function will be emphasized. Techniques for the purification, characterization, production of native and recombinant proteins and three-dimensional structure determination will be combined with a description of protein structure. Specific groups of proteins will be selected to illustrate structure/function relationships and protein evolution.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 201 and 203

BIOSCI 351 (2 Points)

Molecular Genetics

The analysis of genetic material in prokaryotes, viruses, yeast, plants and humans is addressed. The means by which genetic information is transferred and the mechanisms underlying genome diversity will be examined, together with the study of eukaryote genomes at the level of chromosome structure and organization. The molecular mechanisms underpinning selected inherited human disorders will be discussed as well as the role of model species in understanding normal and perturbed biological pathways.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 201 and 202

BIOSCI 352 (2 Points)

Applied and Food Microbiology

Physiological and behavioural ecology of micro-organisms, and microbial communities in food and natural environments including plants, animals and

water. Applications of biotechnology in waste management. Bacterial signalling systems, inducible responses, biofilm formation, microbial interactions and genetics. Molecular approaches to the study of micro-organisms and the use of phylogenetic methods. Relevant national and international policy and legislation governing the occurrence and use of micro-organisms.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 204 or PHARMACY 203 or MOLMED 201

BIOSCI 353 (2 Points)

Molecular and Cellular Regulation

The molecular mechanisms which mediate intracellular sorting and targeting of biologically active molecules and the networks of intracellular and extracellular signals which regulate cell function form the focus of this course. The roles of growth factors, oncogenes, plasma membrane receptors, nuclear receptors, ion channels and membrane transporters are emphasized.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 201 and 203

BIOSCI 354 (2 Points)

Gene Expression and Gene Transfer

Molecular biology of plant and animal cells is stressed in topics covering gene expression, and genetic engineering. These include: methods of gene isolation, transcription factors and the control of gene expression, animal viruses as gene vectors, gene therapy in humans and genetic engineering of livestock, methods of gene transfer in plants, and examples of genetic engineering for crop improvement.

Prerequisite: One of BIOSCI 201-203

BIOSCI 356 (2 Points)

Developmental Biology and Cancer

Molecular, cellular and genetic aspects of normal and abnormal development focusing on a variety of model systems including *Drosophila*, the zebrafish and the mouse. Molecular events underlying the development of body form, the differentiation of specific tissues such as the blood, and abnormalities of development which contribute to diseases of the body such as cancer. Implications of transgenic techniques on development.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 201 and 202

BIOSCI 357 (2 Points)

Immunology

The biology and molecular events underlying the immune response. The structure and synthesis of antibodies and the cellular nature of the immune response. The relationship of the immune response to the activities and strategies of pathogenic organisms. Genetics, structure and function of antibodies, T cell receptors, histo-compatibility antigens, cytokines, and adhesion molecules. Applied immunology including biotechnology and diagnostic tools. Disorders of immunity including allergy, AIDS and autoimmune disease. In addition to lectures, this course includes practical classes, tutorials and computer-aided learning programmes.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 201 or MOLMED 201

BIOSCI 358 (2 Points)

Nutritional Science

The scientific basis of nutrition focusing on its biochemistry and physiology in health and disease. Nutritional aspects of carbohydrates, fats, proteins, vitamins and trace nutrients are covered in an integrated manner. The methodologies which underpin nutritional science and its applications

are included. Reference will be made to a broad range of examples, and a number of specific nutritional topics of current interest will also be included.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 203

BIOSCI 359 (2 Points)
Bioinformatics

An overview of the methods and applications of computational biology with specific reference to: Internet-accessible database technology, technology and database mining, search algorithms, applications for gene and protein sequence analysis, phylogenetic analyses, and three-dimensional protein prediction methods.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 220 and 2 points from Biological Sciences and 2 points from Mathematics or Statistics

BIOSCI 393 (2 Points)
Ecological Restoration and Management

The application of ecological principles to restoration. Principles of ecosystem and landscape management, project management and the integration of ecosystem services into productive landscapes. Policy and planning for mainland and island restoration; evaluation of pest and weed impacts and priorities for control as well as cultural, social and economic considerations.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in either Biological Sciences or Geography

BIOSCI 394 (2 Points)
Conservation Ecology

Conservation of species and ecosystems. Population ecology, population growth, harvesting and pest control, marine and terrestrial conservation practice, forest and fisheries management. Impacts and control of invasive species. Population viability analysis and case studies in the conservation of threatened species. International conservation.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in either Biological Sciences or Geography

BIOSCI 395 (2 Points)
Pacific Biogeography and Biodiversity

Island biogeography and insular biodiversity across the Pacific. A multi-disciplinary approach involving the study of both plant and animal systematics and biogeography.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in either Biological Sciences or Geography

BIOSCI 396 (2 Points)
Terrestrial Population and Community Ecology

Experimental and theoretical population and community ecology focusing on the interactions and environmental forces controlling the distribution and abundance of terrestrial populations of plants and animals. Both New Zealand and international examples will be used to explain the fundamental processes shaping ecological systems throughout the world.

Prerequisite: BIOSCI 209 and 206 or BIOSCI 104 and 205 or 207 or 208

Diploma Courses

BIOSCI 690A (2 Points)

BIOSCI 690B (2 Points)

Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Biological Sciences)

To complete this course students must enrol in BIOSCI 690 A and B

BIOSCI 691A (2 Points)

BIOSCI 691B (2 Points)

PG Diploma Dissertation (Biological Sciences)

To complete this course students must enrol in BIOSCI 691 A and B

Honours and Master's Courses

BIOSCI 724 (2 Points)
Marine Ecology

Current topics in marine ecology at the population, community and ecosystem level. Seminars focus on ecology and evolution in a life-history context, including topics on fertilization, larval development and recruitment.

Restriction: BIOSCI 710

BIOSCI 725 (2 Points)
Ecological Physiology

The adaptive physiological and biochemical strategies of organisms, especially aquatic and marine animals, that enable them to cope with physical and biological challenges in the environment. Focus is given to the demands of inshore, coastal and marine environments in tropical, temperate and Antarctic regions.

Restriction: BIOSCI 711

BIOSCI 726 (2 Points)
Fish and Fisheries

Coverage of the factors controlling fisheries recruitment, including: stock size, spawning behaviour, environmental parameters, larval survival, the ontogeny of larval competence and pre- and post-settlement processes. The scientific basis that underpins management and utilization of fish resources, principles of stock assessment and fisheries modelling are considered.

Restriction: BIOSCI 720

BIOSCI 727 (2 Points)
Marine and Freshwater Aquaculture

Current assessment of the national and global status of aquaculture, and opportunities for new enterprises. Examples of algal, invertebrate and fish aquaculture in New Zealand, and a review of general environmental and biological problems relevant to aquaculture and the role of scientific knowledge that directs management options.

Restriction: BIOSCI 712

BIOSCI 728 (2 Points)
Neuroethology

The experimental study of the neural basis of behaviour, including current topics in sensory systems (eg, vision, olfaction, audition, lateral line, electro- and magneto-reception) together with neural mechanisms underlying biological rhythms. The application of neuroethology to biomimetic systems will also be discussed.

BIOSCI 729 (2 Points)
Evolutionary Biology

A contemporary approach to central issues in evolutionary biology including mechanisms that produce macroevolutionary patterns. Current research using phylogenetic methods for testing evolutionary hypotheses will be discussed, encompassing the role of selection, the origin of mutations, and concepts of heredity.

Restriction: BIOSCI 706

BIOSCI 730 (2 Points)
Entomology and Biosecurity

More than half of all described species are insects, and there are many times more species awaiting discovery and description. Insects at every trophic level above plants dominate terrestrial and

freshwater food chains. Examines the evolution of insects, the importance of their role in terrestrial ecosystems, and the problems posed by insects as biosecurity invaders in non-native environments.

Restriction: BIOSCI 708

BIOSCI 731 (2 Points)

Biogeography

Examines the patterns of animal and plant distribution, and the processes that influence these patterns. Topics covered include equilibrium theory, island succession, vicariance and dispersal, insular speciation, and human migration and colonization.

BIOSCI 732 (2 Points)

Ecological Theory and Analysis

Contemporary issues in ecological theory will be discussed and may include complexity, spatiotemporal effects on diversity, niche theory, and community structure. Mathematical and statistical analysis of ecological data will also be covered.

Restriction: BIOSCI 713

BIOSCI 733 (2 Points)

Molecular Ecology and Evolution

Interpreting the molecular archive by reconstructing the branching history of inheritance and its relationship to genetic diversity within and between species. Topics may include the neutral theory of molecular evolution, rates of molecular evolution, molecular systematics, genome change and speciation, molecular identification of species, gene flow and population structure, selection at the molecular level, inbreeding depression and mutational load, and the use of molecular markers for estimation of kinship and the description of mating systems.

Restriction: BIOSCI 719

BIOSCI 734 (2 Points)

Population Genetics

The principles of population and evolutionary genetics. Topics covered include the relationship between population dynamics and genetics, genetics and disease, genealogical inference in population genetics, loss of genetic diversity, and population genetics and conservation biology.

BIOSCI 735 (2 Points)

Advanced Behavioural Ecology

Focuses on organisms interacting in natural environments. Both the mechanistic underpinnings of behaviour and the fitness consequences of such behavioural traits will be examined. Behavioural ecology is not limited to questions of behaviour, but draws in issues of energetics and physiology as these factors are often used as proxies for fitness traits such as differences in survival and reproduction.

Restriction: BIOSCI 723

BIOSCI 739 (2 Points)

Dialogues in Biology

Cross disciplinary issues in biology will be debated and explored including ethical and commercial issues underpinning science as a vocation; genetic engineering; development, and evolution versus genetic reductionism; environmentalism, conservation and biodiversity, the role of taxonomy, the history and philosophy of biological science.

BIOSCI 741 (2 Points)

Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology

Historical overview of the development of industrial microbiology. Diversity of applications and their

level of complexity. Biodiversity of fermentations. Microbial metabolism and the assimilation of carbon, nitrogen and sulphur. Interconnections between catabolic and biosynthetic pathways. Metabolic considerations in continuous culture. Selection, isolation and construction of useful organisms. Manipulation of growth conditions to optimise process yield. Contemporary examples of industrial processes using microbes.

BIOSCI 742 (2 Points)

Bioinformatics and Computational Biology

The methods and applications of computational biology with specific reference to: Internet-accessible database technology and database mining, search algorithms, applications for gene and protein sequence analysis, phylogenetic analyses, plus three-dimensional protein prediction methods.

BIOSCI 743 (2 Points)

Advanced Bioinformatics 1

Biological sequence analysis focussing on RNA, DNA, genes and proteins. Students will be introduced to advanced probabilistic and computational methods of alignment, phylogenetic reconstruction, gene discovery and structural prediction. The use of genetic markers as disease correlates, and the analysis of quantitative trait loci will also be covered.

BIOSCI 744 (2 Points)

Advanced Bioinformatics 2

Introduction to structural, functional and comparative genomic analysis, and the analysis of micro-array and gene expression data. This course will also survey recent developments in bioinformatics.

BIOSCI 745 (2 Points)

Biotechnology and Bioentrepreneurship

Biotechnology and its commercial significance in the emerging knowledge economy. Includes strategies and scientific platforms used in biotechnology companies, analysis of routes towards commercialization, and local and global case studies of 'Biotechnology in action'. Material relevant to both students and practitioners of science or business will be presented.

BIOSCI 749 (2 Points)

Ecology of Microbial Interactions

The associations of micro-organisms with their immediate environment are considered. Topics to be discussed include microbial communities and their survival strategies in natural and artificial systems.

Restriction: BIOSCI 722

BIOSCI 750 (2 Points)

Techniques in Microbial Discovery

Molecular and serological techniques for investigation of microbes (bacteria, fungi and viruses) in various environments will be investigated. Topics include detection and diagnosis of causal organisms of plant diseases, and techniques used to discover the nature and diversity of organisms in complex environments (ie, non-culturable and novel organisms). Includes a two day practical workshop where students will gain hands-on experience.

BIOSCI 751 (2 Points)

Molecular Plant Pathology

Addresses selected topics in molecular plant pathology. Modern research on issues relating to plant disease spread (epidemiology) and plant pathogen interactions (disease resistance and susceptibility) will be investigated and discussed.

Restriction: BIOSCI 703

BIOSCI 752 (2 Points)

Plant Functional Genomics

An analysis of plant genomes and genes and their mode of action. Topics may include: inferences from the completed Arabidopsis genomic sequence; molecular plant breeding using natural genetic variation; model systems (yeast, oocytes, plant knockouts, over-expression lines) for functional analysis of genes involved in transport or flowering

BIOSCI 753 (2 Points)

Plant Biochemistry

A selection of contemporary topics in the field of plant biochemistry, including molecular aspects. Topics may include: biosynthesis of cell-wall components, including cellulose and lignin; metabolism of nitrogen as an essential macronutrient; free radicals in plant biology.

Restriction: BIOSCI 721

BIOSCI 754 (2 Points)

Plant Molecular Signalling

Coverage of recent molecular progress in how plant cells communicate. Topics may include: cell-to-cell and systemic movement of RNAs, proteins and other signalling biomolecules; gene silencing and RNA interference; movement and perception of plant hormones; receptors and ligands involved in signalling.

BIOSCI 755 (2 Points)

Genomics and Gene Expression

The analysis of genomes and gene expression as a means of understanding biological processes. Aspects of functional and chemical genomics will be presented, as well as gene expression profiling using microarray technology. In terms of the latter, features of experimental design and data analysis will be discussed in the context of disease and developmental processes.

Restriction: BIOSCI 714

BIOSCI 756 (2 Points)

Proteomics and Protein Interactions

Proteomics describes a field of research concerned with the large-scale study of protein expression and function. Highlights biochemical approaches used to link protein sequence and function. The application of proteomics to drug action, discovery and toxicology will be included.

BIOSCI 757 (2 Points)

Structural Biology

A selection of contemporary topics in the field of structure and function of important biomolecules and cellular activities. Topics may include: protein folding in the cell; motor proteins; influenza and HIV; protein structure determination; protein structure and function from genomic data.

Restriction: BIOSCI 717

BIOSCI 758 (2 Points)

Development, Differentiation and Disease

A critical analysis of normal and perturbed gene expression in selected model organisms as a means of understanding biological pathways and disease processes. Includes the development and use of

transgenic organisms as models for human disease.

Restriction: BIOSCI 714, BIOSCI 740

BIOSCI 759 (2 Points)

Molecular Cell Biology and Biomedicine

Explores recent advances in cell biology that have led to a greater understanding of a variety of cellular processes at the molecular level. Emphasis will be placed on biochemical and genetic approaches to understand disease mechanisms at the cellular level.

BIOSCI 761 (2 Points)

MSc Thesis Proposal

An extensive review of background material associated with the thesis topic, and a detailed outline of the proposed research and its significance. Students will also be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar.

BIOSCI 762 (2 Points)

BIOSCI 762A (1 Point)

BIOSCI 762B (1 Point)

BSc(Hons) Dissertation Proposal

A review of the literature associated with the dissertation topic and an outline of the proposed research and its significance. Students will also be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar.

To complete this course students must enrol in BIOSCI 762 A and B, or BIOSCI 762

BIOSCI 789A (2 Points)

BIOSCI 789B (2 Points)

BSc (Hons) Dissertation in Biological Sciences

To complete this course students must enrol in BIOSCI 789 A and B

BIOSCI 796A (7 Points)

BIOSCI 796B (7 Points)

MSc Thesis in Biological Sciences

To complete this course students must enrol in BIOSCI 796 A and B

Biomedical Science

Honours and Master's Courses

BIOMED 790A (7 Points)

BIOMED 790B (7 Points)

Research Portfolio in Biomedical Science

An integrated combination of research in an advanced biomedical science research option, consisting of supervised practical work and independent critical analysis of research in the field.

To complete this course students must enrol in BIOMED 790 A and B

BTech Projects

Stage IV

Note: Project topics to be chosen in conjunction with the Coordinator of the Programme.

BTECH 410 (4 Points)

BTECH 410A (2 Points)

BTECH 410B (2 Points)

Project in Animal Technology

The study of a selected field in animal technology at an advanced level.

To complete this course students must enrol in BTECH 410 A and B, or BTECH 410

- BTECH 420** (4 Points)
Project in Biomedical Science
 The study of a selected field in biomedical science at an advanced level.
- BTECH 430** (4 Points)
BTECH 430A (2 Points)
BTECH 430B (2 Points)
Project in Biotechnology
 The study of a selected field in biotechnology at an advanced level.
To complete this course students must enrol in BTECH 430 A and B, or BTECH 430
- BTECH 432** (2 Points)
Biotechnology Research Proposal
 A review of background literature relevant to the project topic and a detailed outline of the proposed research and its significance.
- BTECH 440** (4 Points)
BTECH 440A (2 Points)
BTECH 440B (2 Points)
Project in Industrial Mathematics
 The study of a selected field in industrial mathematics at an advanced level.
To complete this course students must enrol in BTECH 440 A and B, or BTECH 440
- BTECH 450** (4 Points)
BTECH 450A (2 Points)
BTECH 450B (2 Points)
Project in Information Technology
 The study of a selected field in information technology at an advanced level.
To complete this course students must enrol in BTECH 450 A and B, or BTECH 450
- BTECH 460A** (2 Points)
BTECH 460B (2 Points)
Project in Materials
 The study of a selected field in materials at an advanced level.
To complete this course students must enrol in BTECH 460 A and B
- BTECH 470A** (2 Points)
BTECH 470B (2 Points)
Project in Optoelectronics
 The study of a selected field in optoelectronics at an advanced level.
To complete this course students must enrol in BTECH 470 A and B

Chemistry

- CHEM 91W** (2 Points)
Foundation Chemistry 1
 Introduction to elements, compounds, the periodic table, atomic structure, covalent bonding, molecular shape and polarity. Quantitative chemistry, including balancing equations, calculating moles and particles present, calculation of concentration in mol L⁻¹. Energy and thermochemistry. Laboratories include practical skills and qualitative analysis, and simple modelling.
- CHEM 92W** (2 Points)
Foundation Chemistry 2
 Introduces further principles of chemistry. Physical chemistry and qualitative inorganic analysis, including chemical kinetics and chemical

equilibrium. Organic chemistry, including hydrocarbons, oxygen-containing functional groups, isomerism and reaction classifications, acids, bases, buffer solutions and titrations. Laboratories include reactions of hydrocarbon and oxygen-containing organic compounds, chromatography, testing for anions and cations in solution, acid-base titrations.

Stage I

Note: For students who have not had the opportunity to study Chemistry previously, or wish to refresh their knowledge, attention is drawn to the Preparatory Chemistry course offered by the Department of Chemistry at the start of each academic year. For exceptionally well qualified students, Stage I requirements may be waived.

- CHEM 100** (2 Points)
Chemistry in Society

For students interested in the role of chemistry in contemporary society. Considers chemical science in the context of development and/or control of technologies such as the use of plastics and pesticides, which can elicit a range of public responses, and ways in which conflicting information on such topics can be evaluated. Modules, which will change from year to year, will cover selected topics from a scientific point of view. Not intended as background for other chemistry courses.

Prerequisite: No formal prerequisite, but the course assumes a science background at Form 5 level or higher

- CHEM 110** (2 Points)
Chemistry of the Living World

A foundation for understanding the chemistry of life is laid by exploring the diversity and reactivity of organic compounds. A systematic study of reactivity focuses on the site and mechanism of reaction including application of chemical kinetics. A quantitative study of proton transfer reactions features control of pH of fluids in both living systems and the environment.

It is recommended that students with a limited background in chemistry take CHEM 150 prior to CHEM 110.
Restriction: CHEM 195

- CHEM 120** (2 Points)
Chemistry of the Material World

The chemistry of the elements and their compounds is explored using themes relating to the world and its sustainability. The relationship between molecular structure and reactivity, the role of energy, concepts of bond formation and chemical equilibrium are discussed. Topics covered include green chemistry, radioactivity, solution chemistry, batteries and fuels, useful transition metal compounds and the creation of new materials.

It is recommended that students with a limited background in chemistry take CHEM 150 prior to CHEM 120.

- CHEM 150** (2 Points)
Concepts in Chemistry

The fundamentals of chemistry are explored with a view to enhancing appreciation of the chemical nature of the world around us as well as providing the foundation for further study in chemistry. Special attention is paid to familiarization with the language of chemistry and the chemist's perspective of the properties of matter and its transformations.

It is recommended that students with a limited background in chemistry take this course prior to CHEM 110 or CHEM 120.
Restriction: May not be taken with or after any other Chemistry course.

Stage II**CHEM 210 (2 Points)****Physical and Materials Chemistry**

Physical chemistry is essential for developing and interpreting the modern techniques used to investigate the structure and properties of matter. Materials chemistry is an increasingly important subject aimed at producing new or improved materials for a variety of practical applications. Covers topics involving the application of physical chemistry to the study of modern materials: polymer chemistry, thermodynamics of pure and composite materials, electrochemistry and energy storage, the electrical properties of solids.

No formal prerequisite. Knowledge of physical chemistry & basic lab practice at the level covered in CHEM 110 & 120 will be assumed. An understanding of basic maths at the level covered in MATHS 102 will also be assumed. Restriction: CHEM 201, 208

CHEM 220 (2 Points)**Inorganic Compounds: Structure, Bonding and Reactivity**

Modern inorganic chemistry encompasses the study of compounds with a broad diversity of reactivities, structures and bonding types. Often these have widespread relevance for many other areas of science and technology. Fundamental concepts in atomic and molecular structure will be provided to give a foundation for examples drawn from coordination, bioinorganic, organometallic and main group chemistry. The associated laboratories provide complementary experience in synthesis and measurement of physical properties for selected inorganic compounds.

No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of inorganic chemistry and basic laboratory practice at the level covered in CHEM 120 will be assumed. Restriction: CHEM 202

CHEM 230 (2 Points)**Molecules for Life: Synthesis and Reactivity**

Students will build on their repertoire of fundamental reaction types that have previously been encountered with the introduction of new reactions and their application to more complex molecules of biological and medicinal importance. The laboratory course is an integral component of the course that emphasizes preparative chemistry and the use of modern spectroscopic methods for structure determination.

No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of organic chemistry and basic laboratory practice at the level covered in CHEM 110 will be assumed. Restriction: CHEM 203

CHEM 240 (2 Points)**Measurement and Analysis in Chemistry and Health Sciences**

An introduction to the physico-chemical principles and techniques underlying a wide range of modern analytical methods used in chemistry and the biomedical sciences. Topics include chromatographic methods for the separation of complex mixtures, the application of modern electrochemical and spectroscopic techniques to analytical problems, and methods for assessing the reliability of results. Experiments illustrating these principles are an integral part of this course.

No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of aspects of chemistry and laboratory practice at the level covered in CHEM 110, and an understanding of basic mathematics at the level covered in MATHS 102 will be assumed. Restriction: CHEM 204, 209

CHEM 270 (2 Points)**Environmental Chemical Processes**

Chemical processes and transport in air, soil, sediments and water. Global biogeochemical cycles. Equilibrium and rate in natural systems. Environmental analysis and modelling. Radionuclides and trace metals in the natural environment.

No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of aspects of chemistry and laboratory practice at the level covered in CHEM 110 and 120 will be assumed

Restriction: CHEM 207

Stage III**CHEM 310 (2 Points)****Structural Chemistry and Spectroscopy**

Molecular structure is fundamental to the understanding of modern chemistry. Molecular spectroscopy provides an important method for probing the structure of molecules, and the following aspects of this subject will be presented: molecular energies and molecular spectra, molecular symmetry and spectroscopy, surface spectroscopy and the structure and chemistry of surfaces.

No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of appropriate material and basic laboratory practice at the level covered in CHEM 201 or 202 or 210 or 220 will be assumed

Restriction: CHEM 301

CHEM 320 (2 Points)**Design and Reactivity of Inorganic Compounds**

A selection of the most recent developments in contemporary inorganic chemistry will be covered. These will include ligand design and reactivity in coordination chemistry, macrocyclic chemistry, redox chemistry, photochemistry, construction of devices, organometallic chemistry, catalysis, and main group rings, chains, clusters and polymers. The laboratories provide complementary experience in synthesis and measurement of physical properties for selected inorganic compounds.

No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of inorganic chemistry basic laboratory practice at the level covered in CHEM 220 or 202 will be assumed

Restriction: CHEM 302

CHEM 330 (2 Points)**Contemporary Organic Chemistry**

Topics in advanced organic chemistry, including the synthesis, reactions and uses of compounds, containing phosphorus, selenium, boron and silicon. Organotransition metal chemistry. Asymmetric synthesis. Heterocyclic chemistry and pericyclic reactions. Laboratories emphasize synthetic and structural methods.

No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of organic chemistry and laboratory practice at the level covered in CHEM 230 or 203 will be assumed

Restriction: CHEM 303

CHEM 340 (2 Points)**Advanced Analytical Chemistry**

Principles and applications of modern instrumental analytical chemistry. Statistical methods, quality control and assurance, sampling, instrumentation, chromatographic and other separation methods, spectrophotometric methods, electro-analytical methods.

No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of analytical chemistry and laboratory practice at the level covered in CHEM 240 or 204 or 209 will be assumed

Restriction: CHEM 304

CHEM 350 (2 Points)

CHEM 350A (1 Point)

CHEM 350B (1 Point)

Topics in Chemistry

Topics in modern chemistry. Students will select three of the modules offered, details of which are available in the *Department of Chemistry Undergraduate Handbook*.

No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of appropriate aspects of Stage 2 chemistry will be assumed

Restriction: CHEM 305

To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 350 A and B, or CHEM 350

CHEM 370 (2 Points)

Environmental Chemistry

Anthropogenic chemicals in the environment and their influence on environmental systems and processes, including the chemistry of waste water, marine pollutants, pesticides, CFC's, geothermal effluents and ozone.

No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of environmental chemistry and laboratory practice at the level covered in CHEM 270 or 207 will be assumed

Restriction: CHEM 307

CHEM 380 (2 Points)

Materials Chemistry

Synthesis, properties characterization and applications of advanced materials. Includes a review of current trends in materials research. Important aspects of solid inorganic materials and organic polymers are covered.

No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of materials chemistry and laboratory practice at the level covered in CHEM 210 or 201 will be assumed

Restriction: CHEM 308

CHEM 390 (2 Points)

Medicinal Chemistry

Nature of cellular targets for drug action - lipids, proteins, enzymes, DNA. Principles of molecular recognition. Enzymes and receptors as targets for drug action. DNA as a target for drug action. An overview of approaches to drug discovery and development. Structure-activity relationships, stereochemistry and drug action, prodrugs, drug metabolism and pharmacokinetics, physicochemical properties and drug action, drug resistance. Laboratories focus on the synthesis, computer modelling and biological testing of drugs.

No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of organic chemistry and laboratory practice at the level covered in CHEM 230 or CHEM 203 will be assumed.

Restriction: CHEM 309

CHEM 392 (2 Points)

Issues in Drug Design and Development

Intellectual property and patent law in the pharmaceutical industry. An overview of the legal and regulatory framework for drug design and development. Clinical trials: formulation of a drug; phase I, phase II and phase III protocols. An introduction to the principles involved in the Codes of Good Manufacturing Practice and Good Laboratory Practice (quality control and quality assurance procedures), as applied to the manufacture of drug products and the quantification of drugs and metabolites in biological fluids. Occupational health and safety issues. Examples of drug development. Case studies of selected drugs from design to release.

Diploma Courses

CHEM 690A (2 Points)

CHEM 690B (2 Points)

Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Chemistry)

To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 690 A and B

CHEM 691A (2 Points)

CHEM 691B (2 Points)

PG Diploma Dissertation (Chemistry)

To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 691 A and B

Honours and Master's Courses

CHEM 710 (2 Points)

Structural and Computational Chemistry

Quantum mechanics, and the calculation of molecular structure at the fundamental level. Statistical thermodynamics: the relationship between molecular structure and bulk properties of matter. The quantum mechanics of magnetic resonance: theory and applications of nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) and electron paramagnetic resonance (EPR) spectroscopy in structural chemistry.

No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of physical chemistry at the level covered in CHEM 310 or 301 and of basic calculus will be assumed.

Restriction: CHEM 711

CHEM 720 (2 Points)

Advanced Inorganic Chemistry

The topics covered are chosen from areas of current research in inorganic chemistry, and will include functional supramolecular devices, organometallic and inorganometallic chemistry, and main group element multiple bonding.

No formal prerequisites, but knowledge of inorganic chemistry at the level covered in CHEM 320 or 302 will be assumed.

Restriction: CHEM 721

CHEM 730 (2 Points)

Modern Methods for the Synthesis of Bioactive Molecules

The use of modern methods for the construction of complex molecules with an emphasis on carbon-carbon bond formation and control of stereochemistry. Principles and practice of synthesis design based on retrosynthetic analysis. Each student will present and discuss a recent synthesis of a complex bioactive organic compound.

No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of organic chemistry at the level covered in CHEM 330 or 303 will be assumed.

Restriction: CHEM 731

CHEM 735 (2 Points)

Advanced Medicinal Chemistry

Anticancer agents. Metals in medicine. Contemporary topics in medicinal and/or bioorganic chemistry.

CHEM 740 (2 Points)

Current Topics in Analytical Chemistry

Principles and applications of modern analytical chemistry. Emphasis will be on the solution of problems met by analytical chemists, including a study of the development of instrumentation, and a study of current trends in analytical research.

No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of analytical chemistry at the level covered in CHEM 340 or 304 will be assumed.

- CHEM 750** (2 Points)
CHEM 750A (1 Point)
CHEM 750B (1 Point)
Advanced Topics in Chemistry 1

To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 750 A and B, or CHEM 750

- CHEM 751** (2 Points)
CHEM 751A (1 Point)
CHEM 751B (1 Point)
Advanced Topics in Chemistry 2

A modular course comprising topics in physical, inorganic, organic and analytical chemistry related to departmental research interests, which will vary from year to year. Students satisfactorily completing three modules will be awarded CHEM 750. Students satisfactorily completing an additional three modules will be awarded CHEM 751.

To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 751 A and B, or CHEM 751

- CHEM 770** (2 Points)
Advanced Environmental Chemistry

Selected current research topics in environmental chemistry. Examples include: Antarctic meltwater chemistry, impacts of geothermal energy and earth resource exploitation, trace metal fingerprinting, trace metal speciation modelling, persistent organic contaminants, indoor air chemistry and the atmospheric impact of aircraft emission.

No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of environmental chemistry at the level covered in CHEM 370 or 307 will be assumed.

- CHEM 780** (2 Points)
Advanced Materials Chemistry

A selection of topics on the chemistry of advanced materials, including novel polymeric materials and materials characterization and analysis.

No formal prerequisite, but knowledge of materials chemistry at the level covered in CHEM 380 or 308 will be assumed.

- CHEM 790** (2 Points)
MSc Thesis Proposal in Chemistry

A comprehensive computer-prepared review of the background literature material relevant to a thesis topic, including the significance of the topic, and the relationship of the published work to the research proposed. Candidates will also be required to deliver an oral presentation.

- CHEM 792** (6 Points)

- CHEM 792A** (3 Points)

- CHEM 792B** (3 Points)

BSc(Hons) Dissertation in Chemistry

To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 792 A and B, or CHEM 792.

- CHEM 796A** (7 Points)

- CHEM 796B** (7 Points)

MSc Thesis in Chemistry

To complete this course students must enrol in CHEM 796 A and B

Computer Science

Stage I

- COMPSCI 101** (2 Points)
Principles of Programming

An introduction to computers and computer programming in a high-level language. The role of

computers and computer professionals in society is also introduced. The course is intended for students who may wish to advance in Computer Science or in Information Systems and Operations Management.
Restriction: 415.114, 415.115

- COMPSCI 105** (2 Points)
Principles of Computer Science

Extends the programming skills of COMPSCI 101, covering more advanced data structures and their representation and manipulation. Topics include: pointers, dynamic data structures (lists, queues, stacks, trees), recursion, sorting and searching, data representation and machine-level concepts.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 101

- COMPSCI 111** (2 Points)
Introduction to Computing and the Internet

An introduction to practical computing that focuses on the Internet and world wide web. Topics include: web design and development, digital images and sound, multimedia presentations, using the Internet as a communication medium, and programming.

Restriction: 636.101, INFOSYS 110. May not be taken with or after any other Computer Science course

Stage II

- COMPSCI 210** (2 Points)
Computer Systems

Computer systems, as viewed at the interface between computer hardware and software. Representation of data in terms of bit patterns, a case study of the architecture of a particular computer, assembly language programming, input/output, operating system software and hardware support.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 101 and 105

Restriction: 415.212

- COMPSCI 220** (2 Points)
Algorithms and Data Structures

An introduction to the analysis of algorithms, graph algorithms and automata theory. Complexity analysis (Big-Oh notation). Complexity of sorting and searching algorithms. Depth-first and breadth-first search and applications. Graph optimization problems. Regular expression and finite state automata. Context-free grammars.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 101, 105, and one of MATHS 108, 130, 150, 151

Restriction: 415.231, 415.233

- COMPSCI 225** (2 Points)
Discrete Structures in Mathematics and Computer Science

An introduction to logic, principles of counting, mathematical induction, recursion, relations and functions, graphs and trees, and algorithms. This course is suited to students who are interested in the foundations of computer science, mathematics and logic.

Restriction: 445.225

- COMPSCI 230** (2 Points)
Software Design and Construction

Issues in the design and construction of large programmes. Advanced object-oriented programming. The software development process. An introduction to object-oriented analysis. Programme testing.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 101, 105, and 2 points at Stage I in Maths

Restriction: 415.232, 415.234

COMPSCI 280 (2 Points)**Applications Programming**

A programming course principally for BCom students specializing in Information Systems and Operations Management. It continues on from COMPSCI 101 in developing practical programming skills, but with a focus on using component-based approaches and object-oriented programming. The course offers an introduction to graphical user interfaces, client-server architectures, and techniques for integrating applications with databases and the web/Internet.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 101, and COMPSCI 105 or INFOSYS 110. Normally for BCom students only.

Stage III**COMPSCI 313 (2 Points)****Computer Organization**

The functioning and organization of modern computer systems. Architecture of computers and computer systems. Processor organization and implementation. Data representation and instruction formats, microprogramming, input/output systems, virtual memory and hierarchical memory systems.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 210 and either PHYSICS 219 or 243
Restriction: 415.310

COMPSCI 314 (2 Points)**Data Communications Fundamentals**

The structure of data communications and networks, particularly the lower levels of the communications architecture hierarchy. The OSI communications model, data transmission and coding, link-level protocols, local area networks, wide area networks and internetworking, transport protocols, introduction to ISDN, BISDN, Frame Relay.

Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage II Computer Science courses, including COMPSCI 210

COMPSCI 320 (2 Points)**Algorithmics**

Further development of problem-solving and algorithm design methods, including: induction, divide-and-conquer, dynamic programming, greedy algorithms and graph algorithms. New topics such as: proof of correctness, amortised complexity, complexity lower bounds, decision trees, backtracking, branch-and-bound, probabilistic algorithms, advanced information structures and NP-completeness.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 220 and COMPSCI 225

COMPSCI 330 (2 Points)**Language Implementation**

The compilation and interpretation of computer languages, lexical analysis, top-down and bottom-up parsing, interpreters, procedure call conventions, symbol table analysis, code generation for control structures and expressions, attribute grammars.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 210 and 230

Restriction: 415.333

COMPSCI 334 (2 Points)**Internet Programming**

Covers the programming and configuration aspects of the Internet, specifically programming with various protocols and programming for dynamic web content generation. Specific areas covered will include: HTTP, web servers, proxies and caches, performance and security aspects of servers and server-client interaction, scripting languages such as JavaScript and PHP, programming for dynamic

content generation with scripting languages, and programming Internet applications such as search engines and shopping carts.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 230 and two further points at Stage II or III in Computer Science, or COMPSCI 105 and 280 and INFOSYS 222

COMPSCI 335 (2 Points)**Distributed Objects and Web Services**

This course gives an appreciation of modern client-server development, based on distributed objects and their integration with databases and the web. A comparative study of relevant technologies such as RMI, CORBA and DCOM.

Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage II Computer Science courses including COMPSCI 230, or COMPSCI 280 and INFOSYS 222

COMPSCI 340 (2 Points)**Operating Systems**

What is an operating system? Operating system principles: concurrent processes, processor management, memory management, disk management, management of other peripherals, computer security. Interacting with people: system implementation and job-control languages.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 210 and 230

Restriction: 415.341

COMPSCI 345 (2 Points)**Human-computer Interaction**

Provides the necessary knowledge and skills to design, build, test and evaluate human-computer interfaces, including user documentation.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 220 and 230

Restriction: COMPSCI 370

COMPSCI 350 (2 Points)**Mathematical Foundations of Computer Science**

The aim is to create a mathematical model for computers and computation, and to derive results about what can and cannot be computed. The course deals with idealized computers (automata) which operate on idealized inputs and outputs (formal languages).

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 220, and COMPSCI 225 or PHIL 201

COMPSCI 360 (2 Points)**Functional and Logic Programming**

A practical introduction to programming in functional and logic programming languages. In particular, the course introduces a declarative style of programming, in which the emphasis is placed more on what a programme achieves than how it is to achieve it.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 220 and 230

COMPSCI 366 (2 Points)**Foundations of Artificial Intelligence**

An introduction to the basic concepts of artificial intelligence from the analytical point of view, using intelligent agents as the main focus point. Introduces some of the foundations of artificial intelligence, such as the well-known A* algorithm, reasoning techniques based on logic and constraints, techniques for reasoning under uncertainty, and planning methods.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 220, and COMPSCI 225

Restriction: COMPSCI 365

COMPSCI 367 (2 Points)**The Practice of Artificial Intelligence**

An introduction to the basic concepts of artificial intelligence from the empirical point of view, using

intelligent systems as the main focus point. Introduces some of the foundations of artificial intelligence, such as rule-based reasoning, techniques based on knowledge engineering and representation, and neural and evolutionary models of computation and their application.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 220 and COMPSCI 225

Restriction: COMPSCI 365

COMPSCI 372 (2 Points)
Computer Graphics

An introduction to 3-D computer graphics using a standard graphics programming interface, such as OpenGL, as a focus. The course covers: graphics systems, geometric transformations, viewing and projection, polygon rendering, ray tracing and basic geometric modelling.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 220 and 230

Restriction: COMPSCI 370

COMPSCI 375 (2 Points)
Image Processing and Analysis

Introduction to analog image quantization, digital images, digital image topology and geometry, and image binarization. Analysis of image regions and of point patterns (contour tracking, contour approximation, convex hull computation, Hough transform, Voronoi and Delaunay diagram), classification (statistical pattern analysis, neural networks), image processing operators, (Fourier transform, image filtering), and image compression.

Prerequisite: COMPSCI 210 and 230, and MATHS 108 or 130 or 150 or 151

COMPSCI 380 (2 Points)

COMPSCI 380A (1 Point)

COMPSCI 380B (1 Point)

Undergraduate Project in Computer Science

Each student taking one of these courses will be expected to do an individual practical project under the supervision of a member of staff. Only students with excellent academic records will be allowed to take these courses, and only after a supervisor and topic have been agreed upon by the Head of Department.

Prerequisite: Approval of Head of Department

To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 380 A and B, or COMPSCI 380

COMPSCI 390 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Computer Science 1

COMPSCI 391 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Computer Science 2

COMPSCI 392 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Computer Science 3

COMPSCI 393 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Computer Science 4

Diploma Courses

COMPSCI 690A (2 Points)

COMPSCI 690B (2 Points)

Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Computer Science)

To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 690 A and B

COMPSCI 691A (2 Points)

COMPSCI 691B (2 Points)

PG Diploma Dissertation (Computer Science)

To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 691 A and B

Honours and Master's Courses

The content of the Advanced Topic courses is liable to vary from one year to the next, depending on the research interests of staff and visitors. Consult the Department for information about which courses are being offered, and their content.

COMPSCI 701 (2 Points)

Advanced Topic in Computer Science 1

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 702 (2 Points)

Advanced Topic in Computer Science 2

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 703 (2 Points)

Advanced Topic in Computer Science 3

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 704 (2 Points)

Advanced Topic in Computer Science 4

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 705 (2 Points)

Advanced Topic in Computer Science 5

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 706 (2 Points)

Advanced Topic in Computer Science 6

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 707 (2 Points)

Advanced Topic in Computer Science 7

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 708 (2 Points)

Multimedia and Hypermedia Systems

Multimedia and hypermedia systems in general: a survey of ideas, applications and typical systems, current research issues; technical aspects, standards, information system and database aspects, networked systems. Project(s).

Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 334

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 709 (2 Points)

Advanced Topic in Computer Science 8

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 711 (2 Points)

Parallel and Distributed Computing

Computer architectures and languages for exploring parallelism, conceptual models of parallelism, principles for programming in a parallel environment, different models to achieve interprocess communication, concurrency control, distributed algorithms and fault tolerance.

Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 313 and 340

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 715 (2 Points)

Advanced Computer Graphics

An advanced look at current research issues in computer graphics. Typical topics include: ray-tracing acceleration methods; radiosity; subdivision surfaces; physically-based modelling; animation; image-based lighting and rendering; non-photorealistic rendering; advanced texturing. The precise content may vary from year to year. Consult the department for details.

Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 372, and MATHS 152 or 250

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 716 (2 Points)

Visualization

Computer graphics and image processing algorithms for visualizing complex 3-D data sets in engineering, biomedicine and other applications. Topics include the preprocessing of data, modelling and reconstruction, mapping data onto visualization icons, and visual perception. Involves student projects and lectures.

Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 372 and 375

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 720 (2 Points)

Advanced Design and Analysis of Algorithms

Techniques for solving hard combinatorial optimization problems including: backtracking, branch-and-bound, hill-climbing, simulated annealing and genetic algorithms. Enumeration algorithms; advanced topics in graph algorithms, amortised analysis of algorithms; algorithms in computational biology.

Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 320

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 725 (2 Points)

Software Security

Denial of service, privacy violations, primary and collateral damage. Eavesdropping, playback, binary tampering during delivery, introduction of hostile code, malicious hosts. Unauthorized use by copying, dongle mimicry, decompilation and recompilation, reverse engineering. Software patents, copyrights, trade secrets. Sandbox, blackbox, and cryptographic security. Steganography. Obfuscation, robust and fragile watermarks, fingerprints.

Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 330, and 320 or 340

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

Restriction: Nil

COMPSCI 730 (2 Points)

Programming Language and Compiler Design

Advanced topics in language implementation, including, attribute grammars, compiler-compilers, code generation issues, inter- and intra-procedural code optimization, parallel compilation, parallelizing compilers, implementation of novel programming languages and language constructs.

Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 313 and 330

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 731 (2 Points)

Language Design and Definition

An examination of the issue of what a programming language construct really means. Topics include: operational and denotational semantics; semantics of a variety of major language styles, including functional, parallel, logic and object-oriented; types and language design.

Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 313 and 330

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 732 (2 Points)

Software Tools and Techniques

An advanced course examining research issues related to tools and techniques for software design and development. Typical topics include: techniques for data mapping and data integration, software architectures for developing software tools, issues in advanced database systems. The precise content may vary from year to year. Consult the department for details.

Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 335

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 734 (2 Points)

Pervasive Computing and the Enterprise

Examines advanced and emerging software

architectures at the confluence of XML, web services, distributed systems, and databases. Includes advanced topics in areas such as: mobile computing, remoting, web services for enterprise integration, workflow orchestrations for the enterprise, peer-to-peer computing, grid computing.

Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 334 and 335

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 740 (2 Points)

Advanced Operating Systems

An advanced course in operating systems, covering topics such as: process scheduling, interprocess communication mechanisms, and distributed operating systems. Case studies of one or more operating systems.

Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 313 and 340

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 742 (2 Points)

Data Communications and Networks

The protocols and performance of local area networks. The special requirements of very high speed networks (100 Mb/s and higher). Asynchronous transfer mode (ATM) and its relation to other protocols. The TCP/IP suite.

Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 314

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 750 (2 Points)

Computational Complexity

Definitions of computational models and complexity classes: time complexity (eg, P and NP), space complexity (eg, L and PSPACE), circuit and parallel complexity (NC), polynomial-time hierarchy (PH), interactive complexity (IP), probabilistic complexity (BPP), and fixed-parameter complexity.

Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 320 or 350

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 755 (2 Points)

Unconventional Models of Computation

The conventional trend of computation is approaching a critical phase and new technologies are required to provide significant further progress. The course will focus on three new categories of unconventional models: quantum computation, biologically-inspired computing and reversible models of computation. A key objective will be the search for efficient solutions for problems that are difficult or impossible to solve using classical (Turing or equivalent) models.

Recommended preparation: 6 points from Stage III Computer Science courses including COMPSCI 320 or 340 or 350

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 760 (2 Points)

Datamining and Machine Learning

An overview of the learning problem and the view of learning by search. Techniques for learning such as: decision tree learning, rule learning, exhaustive learning, Bayesian learning, genetic algorithms, reinforcement learning, neural networks, explanation-based learning and inductive logic programming. Experimental methods necessary for understanding machine learning research.

Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 366 or 367

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 765 (2 Points)

Advanced Artificial Intelligence

A selection of one or two research issues in artificial intelligence, such as the technique of constraint

satisfaction, or temporal/spatial reasoning. The precise content may vary from year to year. Consult the Department for details.

Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 366 or 367

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 766 (2 Points)

Intelligent Active Vision

Intelligent control of autonomous agents in a complex domain. High-level reasoning functions such as strategic planning and task acquisition and their interaction with low-level reasoning processes. Some aspects of image processing, control theory, artificial life, planning, machine learning and multi-agent coordination.

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

Restriction: COMPSCI 703

COMPSCI 767 (2 Points)

Intelligent Software Agents

An introduction to the design, implementation and use of intelligent software agents (eg, knowbots, softbots, etc). Reviews standard artificial intelligence problem-solving paradigms (eg, planning and expert systems) and knowledge representation formalisms (eg, logic and semantic nets). Surveys agent architectures and multi-agent frameworks.

Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 366 or 367

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 773 (2 Points)

Vision Guided Control and Robotics

A study of the computing and engineering aspects of controlling robotic and autonomous systems using computer mono and stereo vision (eg, hand gestures or facial expression recognition). Involves student projects and lectures.

Recommended preparation: 2 points at Stage III in Computer Science and 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 775 (2 Points)

Computer Vision

Introduction to digital images, and 3-D image analysis. Image acquisition and camera calibration, stereo image analysis, motion analysis (3-D motion and 2-D displacement, optical flow, Horn-Schunck algorithm), shading-based shape reconstruction (surface models, gradient space, shape from shading, photometric stereo), 3-D object segmentation, and 3-D object analysis.

Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 372 or 375 and MATHS 208 or 230

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 777 (2 Points)

Computer Games Technology

An advanced course looking at some of the computer graphics and artificial intelligence technology involved in computer games. Typical topics are: an introduction to the gaming industry; commercial modelling and animation software; maximizing graphics performance, including such techniques as visibility preprocessing, multiple levels of detail, space subdivision, fast collision detection, direct programming of the graphics card; AI for computer games, including decision trees, rule-based systems, path planning, flocking behaviours, intelligent agents; research issues, such as physically-based modelling, terrain generation, computer learning.

Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 372, and

COMPSCI 366 or 367

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 780 (2 Points)

COMPSCI 780A (1 Point)

COMPSCI 780B (1 Point)

Postgraduate Project in Computer Science

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 780 A and B, or COMPSCI 780

COMPSCI 789A (2 Points)

COMPSCI 789B (2 Points)

BSc(Hons) Dissertation

Prerequisite: Approval of Head of Department

To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 789 A and B

COMPSCI 790 (2 Points)

History of Computing and Computers

A survey of the historical context of modern computing and information technology. History of computing and computing devices prior to the computer age. Developments in computing since the introduction of electronic computers. Significant software developments and applications of computers.

Recommended preparation: 8 points from Stage III Computer Science courses

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 796A (7 Points)

COMPSCI 796B (7 Points)

MSc Thesis in Computer Science

To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 796 A and B

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 797A (7 Points)

COMPSCI 797B (7 Points)

Advanced Studies in Computer Science

An integrated combination of courses, research projects, and investigations in a selection of topics, designed to meet the requirements of each student.

To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 797 A and B

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

COMPSCI 799A (3.5 Points)

COMPSCI 799B (3.5 Points)

MSc Thesis in Computer Science

To complete this course students must enrol in COMPSCI 799 A and B, or COMPSCI 799

Prerequisite: Departmental approval

Electronics and Computing

Diploma Courses

ELECCOMP 692A (2 Points)

ELECCOMP 692B (2 Points)

Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Electronics and Computing)

To complete this course students must enrol in ELECCOMP 692 A and B

ELECCOMP 693A (2 Points)

ELECCOMP 693B (2 Points)

PG Diploma Dissertation (Electronics and Computing)

To complete this course students must enrol in ELECCOMP 693 A and B

Honours and Master's Courses

ELECCOMP 797A (7 Points)

ELECCOMP 797B (7 Points)

MSc Thesis in Electronics and Computing

To complete this course students must enrol in ELECCOMP 797 A and B

Environmental Science**Stage I**

ENVSCI 101 (2 Points)

Environment, Science and Management

Key environmental debates are explored to identify the challenges of effective environmental management. Case studies highlight the complexity of environmental problems and the difficult task of integrating science, knowledge and values in their resolution.

Stage II

ENVSCI 201 (2 Points)

Sustaining our Environment

An examination of the local, regional and global environmental effects arising as a consequence of developed world lifestyles, such as waste production, water resource overuse and pollution, non-renewable energy use and air pollution. Sustainable alternatives are identified and the standard tools and methodologies of interdisciplinary environmental science and management are introduced. Includes tutorials and a one-day field trip.

No formal prerequisite but an understanding of Stage I science and the material covered in ENVSCI 101 will be assumed.

Stage III

ENVSCI 301 (2 Points)

Environmental Effects and Management

Effective management of the environmental effects of human activities depends upon a sound basis of environmental science. The effects of industrial production and resource usage are used to illustrate the requirements humans place on the environment. A key theme is the use of tools, derived through environmental research, to effect sustainable management of the environment whilst satisfying human needs. The examples used relate to issues of local, national and international significance.

No formal prerequisite but knowledge of those aspects of environmental science covered in ENVSCI 201 will be assumed.

Restriction: 425.301

ENVSCI 310 (2 Points)

Modelling Environmental Systems

An introduction to how models are used in the study and management of environmental impacts in a range of natural environments (eg, terrestrial, fluvial, atmospheric, subterranean, coastal, etc). Developing skills in designing and critically assessing ecological, geochemical, chemical, physical and numerical models of the environment.

No formal prerequisite but an understanding of data analysis is assumed.

Restriction: 422.310

Diploma Courses

ENVSCI 696A (2 Points)

ENVSCI 696B (2 Points)

Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Environmental Science)

Restriction: 423.690, 423.692, 423.694

To complete this course students must enrol in ENVSCI 696 A and B

ENVSCI 697 (4 Points)

ENVSCI 697A (2 Points)

ENVSCI 697B (2 Points)

PG Diploma Dissertation (Environmental Science)

Restriction: 423.691, 423.693, 423.695

To complete this course students must enrol in ENVSCI 697 A and B, or ENVSCI 697

Honours and Master's Courses

ENVSCI 701 (2 Points)

Research Planning and Communication

An introduction to the methodologies of establishing an interdisciplinary research programme. This will include: an extensive literature review, how to identify potential end users and their needs, an evaluation of potential research methods and an understanding of ways to communicate effectively with different stakeholders. Students will be required to present an overview of their research proposal in a seminar.

Restriction: 422.701

ENVSCI 702 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Environmental Science

Seminars, lectures, laboratories and field work as prescribed by the Head of the School.

ENVSCI 703 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Environmental Science

Seminars, lectures, laboratories and field work as prescribed by the Head of the School.

ENVSCI 704 (2 Points)

Analysis and Modelling of Environmental Systems

Developing skills in the quantitative analysis and display of environmental data. Practical exercises processing and displaying data (eg, using Matlab), managing large databases, handling data gaps, filtering and spectral analysis and statistical treatment. An introduction to modelling and simulation, and result communication. Example datasets from environment monitoring, climatology, satellites, etc.

No formal prerequisite but a knowledge of statistics and data analysis to at least Stage II is assumed

ENVSCI 710 (2 Points)

Environmental Science

An overview of the principles, knowledge base and methods of interdisciplinary environmental science. An examination of fundamental tools, technologies and techniques used in interdisciplinary approaches to prevention, mitigation and remediation of environmental problems. Includes case studies and practical work.

Restriction: 425.701

ENVSCI 711 (2 Points)

Assessing Environmental Effects and Change

The role of science in the assessment of environmental change, including an examination of the importance of science-based AEE in the RMA resource consent application and award procedure in New Zealand. Methodology for the assessment and monitoring of environmental effects and trends. Selection and use of environmental indicators on local, national, regional and global scales. Standards and criteria for the assessment of environmental quality. Includes a case study of a large industrial activity, with in-depth examination of related issues and field visit.

Restriction: 425.741

ENVSCI 713 (2 Points)**Air Quality Science and Technology**

Natural processes operating in the atmosphere. Interactions between air quality and human activities in indoor and outdoor environments. Monitoring procedures and equipment. Dispersion modelling. Air quality standards and guidelines. Applications of science and technology to indoor and outdoor air pollution prevention, mitigation and remediation. Case studies, and practical work related to monitoring and modelling air quality.

Restriction: 425.728

ENVSCI 714 (2 Points)**Water Quality Science**

Water contaminants, monitoring techniques and modelling systems for impact prediction and assessment of effects for both point and non-point sources. Application of science and technology to water pollution prevention, mitigation and remediation. Case studies and practical work.

Restriction: 425.729

ENVSCI 715 (2 Points)**Cleaner Production and Waste Management**

Cleaner production and similar concepts. Their role in achieving sustainability and in eliminating or minimizing the production of wastes and adverse environmental effects throughout the complete life cycle of products and processes. Waste composition and characterization including solid, liquid, hazardous and special wastes. Technologies used in cleaner production, waste treatment and waste disposal. Case studies and practical work.

Restriction: 420.664, 425.730

ENVSCI 716 (2 Points)**Environmental Risk Assessment**

A project-based course focusing on the production of a high-quality risk assessment. Topics covered include environmental, human health, ecological, and industrial risk assessments, relevant policy, strategic and legislative contexts, basic risk assessment framework, risk perception, and risk management. Course includes case studies and fieldwork.

Restriction: 425.742

ENVSCI 722 (2 Points)**Environmental Biogeochemistry**

The interaction between geochemical and biochemical processes in natural and anthropogenically affected environments. Consists of a series of research case studies demonstrating the important role biological processes can play in the perturbation of geochemical reactions, cycles and their products.

Restriction: 424.712

ENVSCI 726 (2 Points)**Principles and Dynamics of Marine Reserves**

The application of biogeographical and ecological principles to the design of marine reserve systems. Topics will include: network design, scientific controls, conservation of biological diversity, support for fisheries, case studies, existing and future policies with examples from New Zealand and overseas.

Restriction: 424.721

ENVSCI 731 (2 Points)**Ecological Assessment**

The scientific principles and methods for assessment and monitoring of the natural environment, and the use of the biota for monitoring the quality of the environment. The course will

consist of one block of intensive instruction, at the Golden Cross Mine Rehabilitation Project, Waihi. The focus will be on the use and communication of modern field techniques and analysis methods in ecological research, survey and monitoring. Examples will include: determination of methodology appropriate to issue, methods for measuring abundance, recording behaviour, assessing pattern, vegetation classification and ordination, as well as assessing damage and disturbance.

Restriction: 422.741

ENVSCI 733 (2 Points)**Biodiversity Management and Conservation**

Management techniques for ecosystems, threatened species, and conservation areas, including potential synergies and conflicts with the management of historic resources, Bio-security and pest management for conservative purposes. National and international mechanisms for the effective and sustainable management of natural resources.

No formal prerequisite but an understanding equivalent to BIOSCI 394 is assumed.

Restriction: 420.661, 422.720, 422.742

ENVSCI 734 (2 Points)**Landscape and Restoration Ecology**

The integration of ecological principles and ecological services at the landscape level for both management and restoration. Topics include: the ecology of fragmented ecosystems such as demography, metapopulation issues, ecological genetics, biota-physical environment interactions, the consequences and techniques for restoration of damaged ecosystems and mitigation of the effects of development. Emphasis will be on sustainable solutions including biophysical, legal, social, cultural and economic considerations.

No formal prerequisite but an understanding equivalent to BIOSCI 393 is assumed.

Restriction: 422.722, 422.743, 422.744

ENVSCI 735 (2 Points)**Maori Resource Management**

An introduction to cultural concepts and practices concerning the environment and resource management. Consideration of the ways in which the indigenous peoples of Australia and North America have cared for and managed their resources will provide a comparative context for a more detailed study of traditional Maori-environment relationships. Particular attention will be given to kaitiakitanga and how natural resources were traditionally managed. Modern approaches incorporating both traditional ecological knowledge (TEK) and Western science will then be discussed. Students will be expected to carry out their own research with either a traditional or contemporary focus, concerning the sustainable management of resources by indigenous peoples.

Restriction: 422.720, 422.745

ENVSCI 736 (2 Points)**Sustainable Production and Consumption Systems**

Analyses current trends in production and consumption systems, including economic, legal, political and other contributing social factors, the government, business and community programmes that encourage sustainability, and their integration.

Restriction: ENVMGT 665

ENVSCI 737 (2 Points)**Forest Ecology and Management**

The dynamics of change in forest ecosystems, with emphasis on the effects of climate change. Plantation forestry. Influences and management of pests, especially herbivores and weeds. Sustainable management, conservation and community restoration in New Zealand. Techniques in vegetation reconstruction, assessment and monitoring. Students are expected to participate in field exercises.

Restriction: ENVSCI 732

ENVSCI 796A (7 Points)

ENVSCI 796B (7 Points)

MSc Thesis in Environmental Science

To complete this course students must enrol in ENVSCI 796 A and B

Ergonomics

Honours and Master's Courses

ERGONOM 796A (7 Points)

ERGONOM 796B (7 Points)

MSc Thesis in Ergonomics

Prerequisite: Permission of Chair of Board of Studies

To complete this course students must enrol in ERGONOM 796 A and B

Food Science

Stage I

FOODSCI 101 (2 Points)

Introduction to Food Science

A study of the fundamentals of food science, including composition, biology, chemistry and biochemistry. Aspects of food manufacture, food safety and hygiene and an introduction to food regulations will be covered. The course will include a practical component.

Stage II

FOODSCI 201 (2 Points)

Foundations of Food Science

The aim of this course is to give the student a general appreciation of the composition and structure of food. Material covered includes the molecular structure of the major food components and how they are altered by processing and preservation. Common foods will be studied in order to understand the complex relationships between food molecules and the physical structure of foods. Topical issues such as genetically modified foods and food irradiation will be included.

Recommended preparation: BIOSCI 101, 106 and CHEM 110

Stage III

FOODSCI 301 (2 Points)

Food Quality Attributes

Attributes that make food attractive, such as colour, flavour and texture, and how they alter during processing are studied. Texture measurement and sensory science are major components of this course. Methods of studying food structure will be discussed. Lectures will be given on non-destructive testing of food.

Recommended preparation: FOODSCI 201, BIOSCI 203 and 204.

FOODSCI 302 (2 Points)

Food Preservation

The fundamental principles of freezing and thawing, thermal processing and canning, fermentation and dehydration are studied. Consideration is also given to emerging technologies, with an eye to methods of most interest to New Zealand food industries. An overview of the major causes of food degradation, from microbiological to chemical, is presented. Methods of shelf-life testing are introduced with an emphasis on the maintenance of the nutritive value, safety of the food product and appeal to the consumer.

Recommended preparation: FOODSCI 201, BIOSCI 204 and CHEMMAT 211

FOODSCI 303 (2 Points)

Sensory Science

Human perception and preference of food products. Design of experiments, statistical methodologies and applications in industry and research. Sampling of foods is undertaken in this course.

Prerequisite: FOODSCI 201

FOODSCI 304 (2 Points)

Food Product Development

Development and evaluation of new products from raw ingredients through a thorough understanding of the physical and chemical properties of materials. Sensory evaluation will be a component. Sampling of food products is therefore undertaken in this course.

Prerequisite: FOODSCI 201

Diploma Courses

FOODSCI 691 (4 Points)

FOODSCI 691A (2 Points)

FOODSCI 691B (2 Points)

PG Diploma Dissertation (Food Science)

To complete this course students must enrol in FOODSCI 691 A and B, or FOODSCI 691

Honours and Master's Courses

FOODSCI 703 (2 Points)

Food Processing

Preservation of food by standard methods including freezing, dehydration and thermal processing. New developments in food preservation. Unit operations, mass and energy balance, and heat transfer are covered. Chemical and physical changes food undergoes during processing.

Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

Restriction: 426.702

FOODSCI 704 (2 Points)

Food Biotechnology

Bioprocess engineering fundamentals, fermentation processes, fermenter design and operation, bioseparations, food biotechnology.

Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

Restriction: 426.702

FOODSCI 705A (1 Point)

FOODSCI 705B (1 Point)

Project in Food Science

Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

To complete this course student must enrol in FOODSCI 705 A and B

FOODSCI 706 (2 Points)

Food Safety

The understanding of the changing regulations that apply to the New Zealand food industry is of paramount importance. The Food Amendment Act

of 1996 which allows the Australia New Zealand Joint Food Standards Agreement to come into force will be examined in detail. HACCP and risk management plans will be generated.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Programme Director

FOODSCI 707 (2 Points)

Food Science

Chemical, biological and physical aspects of foods. The decomposition of food due to lipid oxidation, enzymic and non-enzymic browning. Emulsions and foams. Integrated study of selected basic foods.

Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

Restriction: 426.701

FOODSCI 708 (2 Points)

Advanced Food Science

The functions and properties of food additives. Food attributes including colour, flavour and texture. Sensory science. Introduction to the Food Regulations. Interaction of macromolecules.

Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

Restriction: 426.701

FOODSCI 709 (2 Points)

FOODSCI 709A (1 Point)

FOODSCI 709B (1 Point)

Selected Topics in Food Science and Technology

Modules will be organized by the staff and invited lecturers. Topics offered will usually be based on the specialist interests of the lecturers, although controversial issues may be included (for example, genetically modified food, irradiated food). Students may be required to participate actively by contributing seminars. Topics may vary from year to year.

To complete this course students must enrol in FOODSCI 709 A and B, or FOODSCI 709

FOODSCI 710 (2 Points)

Industrial Internship

The industrial internship is an opportunity for students to experience the food industry at first hand. While the placement would normally be in New Zealand, overseas internships are possible. The student will work in the food organization on a defined project under the supervision of a suitably qualified person. A detailed written report on the assignment must be submitted.

FOODSCI 789A (3 Points)

FOODSCI 789B (3 Points)

BSc(Hons) Dissertation in Food Science and Technology

A research proposal will be prepared on the dissertation topic. Students will be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar. Students will participate in the critical analysis of scientific papers. The student will carry out an original piece of research. The results will be presented and discussed in a dissertation. A seminar based on the research will be given.

To complete this course student must enrol in FOODSCI 789 A and B

FOODSCI 796A (7 Points)

FOODSCI 796B (7 Points)

MSc Thesis in Food Science

Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

To complete this course student must enrol in FOODSCI 796 A and B

Forensic Science

Honours and Master's Courses

FORENSIC 701 (2 Points)

Fundamental Concepts in Forensic Science

Ethics and quality assurance in forensic science. Principles of criminal law, principles of evidence and procedure, expert evidence, interpretation of scientific evidence, probability and statistics. Forensic pathology, psychology and psychiatry.

Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

FORENSIC 702 (2 Points)

Introduction to Forensic Science

Forensic biology, documents, fingerprints, physical evidence, toolmarks, fire examination, explosives, hairs and fibres, drugs, toxicology, alcohol (including blood and breath alcohol), crime scene examination, firearms identification.

Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

FORENSIC 703 (2 Points)

Statistics and Biology for Forensic Science

Statistics: data summarization and reduction, laws of probability, conditional probability, likelihood ratios and Bayes theorem. Interpretation of statistical results. Forensic biology: basic principles of population genetics, genomic structure, conventional blood grouping. DNA profiling: structure, enzymology and basic chemistry of nucleic acids, RFLP analysis, PCR and microsatellites, interpretation of DNA profiles.

Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

FORENSIC 704 (2 Points)

Techniques and Applications for Forensic Science

Analytical techniques: GC, HPLC, GC-MS chromatography, IR and UV spectroscopy. Applications: toxicology, illicit drugs, sports drugs, racing chemistry. Physical and trace evidence.

Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

FORENSIC 705A (1 Point)

FORENSIC 705B (1 Point)

Project in Forensic Science

A research essay on an aspect of forensic science.

Prerequisite: Permission of the Programme Director

To complete this course students must enrol in FORENSIC 705 A and B

FORENSIC 706 (2 Points)

Environmental Forensic Science

Concepts of environmental science. Environmental monitoring and spill analysis, environmental legislation, criminal and environmental law. Case studies and practical work.

Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

FORENSIC 796A (7 Points)

FORENSIC 796B (7 Points)

MSc Thesis in Forensic Science

Prerequisite: Permission of the Programme Director

To complete this course students must enrol in FORENSIC 796 A and B

Geography

GEOG 91W (2 Points)

Foundation Geography 1

Introduces population and development themes, including global and regional patterns of population growth, overpopulation, migration, urbanization, city planning issues, uneven patterns of economic growth and human well-being, and sustainable development.

GEOG 92W (2 Points)
Foundation Geography 2

Focuses on the relationship between humans and the environment, emphasizing long-term trends in resource use, human impacts in the environment, sustainable resource management, and environmental hazards.

Stage I

GEOG 101 (2 Points)
Geography of the Natural Environment

Examines the interrelationships between various components of the natural environment and includes: climate, hydrology, coastal and fluvial geomorphology, and biogeography using environmental processes as an integrating theme. Topics include: the atmospheric and hydrological systems, channel processes and stream patterns, physical forces shaping the coast, glacial processes and environmental change.

Restriction: GEOG 151

GEOG 102 (2 Points)
Geography of the Human Environment

Examines the relationships among personal geographies and global geographies of uneven development, economic, environmental and socio-cultural change. Using a variety of examples from New Zealand and the world we illustrate the connection between local places and global issues.

Restriction: GEOG 152

GEOG 103 (2 Points)
Digital Worlds

Introduction to space-modifying technologies such as GIS, transport and communications, and their historical significance. Practical exposure to current digital technologies through laboratories, txtng and web interaction and an introduction to the social impact of the technologies through media such as cyberspace, cellular phones and location based systems. Critical perspectives on new technologies and space, and the representation of such technologies in popular and academic writing.

Stage II

Students majoring in Geography should note the regulations for the Geography Major; in particular, they must complete GEOG 204.

GEOG 201 (2 Points)
Processes in the Natural Environment

Selected topics in climatology, hydrology, biogeography, and geomorphology. The course focuses on near-surface processes in the physical environment, explored using a range of conceptual approaches and research methods.

Restriction: GEOG 251

GEOG 202 (2 Points)
Geography of Social and Economic Change

A critical examination of the geographic processes and consequences in contemporary society. Topics are selected from the instructors' research interests, which include: the transformation of urban places and spaces; the forms and location of industries and retailing; social geographies of the city; New Zealand's linkages with the global economy and society; urban historical geographies; and demographic and social changes in New Zealand and the Pacific region. The course is developed around the core themes of production, consumption

and identity as important focuses for the examination of society.

Restriction: GEOG 252

GEOG 204 (2 Points)
Geographic Data Analysis

Introduces a range of techniques employed in geographical analysis, focusing on data analysis and display. The course covers instruction in the use of computer applications, cartography, introductory geographic information systems [GIS], remote sensing and statistical analysis. It caters for students with all levels of mathematical background but assumes that students have some familiarity with computers from the Stage I Geography courses, and at some stage have done a course in basic statistical methods.

GEOG 205 (2 Points)
Environmental Processes and Management

Provides a foundation for understanding the complex mix of human and physical factors that must be considered by those involved in environmental management. Key concepts are introduced, and a variety of contemporary case studies explored to illustrate how decisions are made in practice.

Restriction: GEOG 255

GEOG 207 (2 Points)
Field Studies in Environment and Community

Connections between environment and community in New Zealand are explored on the ground through consideration of topics from among the following themes: biodiversity and vegetation change; land transformation; heritage values; environmental management; Maori resource management; coastal and fluvial geomorphology; regional economics; community development and planning; tourism development; and government policy. The course involves a one week field trip.

GEOG 208 (2 Points)
GIS and Human Environments

Introduces key concepts of geographic information science as applied to human activity including retailing, population and health, tourism, consumer behaviour and planning. Covers techniques for describing human artifacts and activities, ways of analysing and visualizing activity in space, spatial analysis of census data, consumption, individual accessibility and activities in time, monitoring devices including remote imagery, locational technology and privacy.

Stage III

Students majoring in Geography should note the regulations for the Geography Major; in particular, they must complete one of GEOG 315, 330.

GEOG 302 (2 Points)
Regions, Industries and Enterprises

Examines economic, social and political processes underpinning recent transformations in the global economy. Debates concerning the transition from Fordism to post-Fordism and flexible accumulation are examined in conjunction with an analysis of the role of firms, industries, nation-states and supra-national organizations in changing the character of regions.

GEOG 305 (2 Points)
Population, Health and Society

A survey of major themes in population, health and social geography. An examination of the dynamics of

population complements analyses of health and health care, the education sector, the welfare state, and the changing character of urban places.

GEOG 307 (2 Points)
Urban Geography

Analysis of key processes shaping socio-cultural geographies of contemporary cities. Using international and local examples, issues such as the economy of cities, the culture of cities, home and housing, segregation and polarisation, the imaging of cities and sustainability are explored.

GEOG 312 (2 Points)
Geographies of Pacific Development

Examines development processes and issues in the countries of the Pacific. Themes will include development theory, colonialism, environment, population, economic systems, migration, gender, ethnicity and identity, geopolitics and international linkages, and development strategies.

GEOG 313 (2 Points)
Advanced Analytical Methods in Geography

An introduction to multivariate statistical methods and their application to model building and systems analysis.

GEOG 315 (2 Points)
Research Design and Methods in Human Geography

A lecture, practical and field course, the focus of which is a residential field section during the mid-semester study break. The course provides students with experience in designing and executing a research project. It is designed both to prepare students for the increasing number of jobs that require these research skills and as an introduction to research for those proceeding to higher degrees.

GEOG 317 (2 Points)
Remote Sensing of the Environment

An introduction to the basic concepts and theories in aerial photography, remote sensing from space, and image analysis. The characteristics of a wide variety of remote sensing images are examined. The course also includes the development of image interpretation skills and mastering of various interpretation instruments. Emphasis is on the proper use of remotely-sensed material.

GEOG 318 (2 Points)
Geographic Information Analysis

An introduction to a range of basic concepts and methods involved in using geographic information systems (GIS). The course covers the analytical and display capabilities of GIS, with a practical emphasis on non-programmable solutions.
Restriction: 430.314

GEOG 319 (2 Points)
Adapting GIS for Analysis

An extension of the material presented in GEOG 318, furthering the knowledge of the theory and practice of geo-spatial analysis and culminating in a practical GIS project. The lectures develop conceptual and technical material associated with GIS, covering a wide range of object and field-based spatial data models for GIS. The laboratory sessions serve as an introduction to various customization languages, one of which will then be practised in-depth in a GIS project in an area identified by the student.
Restriction: 430.314

GEOG 320 (2 Points)
Resources and Environmental Management

Examines the development and conservation of the environment in its use as a resource base, with particular reference to the way in which institutional structures in society determine provision and allocation. Attention is balanced between international experience and the policy framework in New Zealand. The course provides an understanding of key concepts, practices and methods.

GEOG 322 (2 Points)
Culture and Environment in East Asia

This course takes a topical and regional approach to the geography of East Asia. The unity and diversity of East Asia, environment and cultural development, industrialization and urbanization, population problems, and environmental management are emphasized.

GEOG 330 (2 Points)
Research Methods in Physical Geography

Research design and associated research methods from the component fields of physical geography. A residential field trip forms a focus for the course. On this trip, students will work under supervision in small groups and apply selected research methods and techniques to a research project. Fieldwork will be followed by the development and presentation of the research project.

GEOG 331 (2 Points)
Hydrology and Fluvial Geomorphology

An integrated study of hydrological and fluvial processes in a river basin context. Content includes: examination of the water balance, run-off generating processes and river hydrology, integrated with investigation of sediment sources and transport and resulting deposits. Scientific principles are applied to selected practical problems.

GEOG 332 (2 Points)
Topics in Physical Geography

Reviews concepts and methods in climatology and geomorphology. Examines atmosphere-environment relationships with reference to agriculture, buildings, thermal comfort, tourism, planning, climate resource assessment and climate change, and with attention to atmospheric processes near the ground. Considers the evolution of selected landforms and landscapes, and evidence of and methods for interpreting environmental change, with a focus on key changes.

GEOG 333 (2 Points)
Topics in Geography

Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

GEOG 351 (2 Points)
Coastal and Marine Geography

An investigation of natural processes and mechanisms operating at a range of scales in coastal and marine environments, with an emphasis on estuaries and open coast sandy beaches. This provides the basis for discussion of applications in modelling and resource management.

GEOG 352 (2 Points)
Landscape, Environment and Heritage

The historical and cultural processes of environmental transformation, landscape and heritage making and representation are examined. Attention is directed to theories of and approaches to landscape and environment including Maori ideas of human-environment relations. The course explores how ideas about environment and landscape shape places.

Course Prescriptions

For further information refer to the note on page 269. For course availability refer to page 596.

Diploma Courses**GEOG 690A** (2 Points)**GEOG 690B** (2 Points)**Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Geography)***To complete this course students must enrol in GEOG 690 A and B***GEOG 691** (4 Points)**GEOG 691A** (2 Points)**GEOG 691B** (2 Points)**PG Diploma Dissertation (Geography)***To complete this course students must enrol in GEOG 691 A and B, or GEOG 691***Honours and Master's Courses****GEOG 701** (2 Points)**Theory and Practice of Geography**

The discipline of geography is shaped within a dynamic philosophical and methodological context. Sub-disciplinary research foci reflect both a history of ideas and a fusion of contemporary debates. The historical and philosophical context of contemporary geography, plus issues relating to research methods, are addressed.

GEOG 711 (2 Points)**Regions, Networking and Governance**

The changing geography of growth and globalization in the contemporary world economy, as a context for enterprise strategy, governance arrangements, economic and environmental transformation and regional change.

GEOG 712 (2 Points)**Society and Culture**

Contemporary geographic perspectives on society and culture, focusing on constructions of place and environment, ethnicity, gender and identity.

GEOG 718 (2 Points)**Modern Historical Geographies**

Examines the historical geography of the modern by focusing on the generation of new locales, localities, territories and networks. Despite resistance, everyday life was made modern as modern states, societies and enterprises developed in the contexts of globalization, urbanization, industrialization, imperialism and land transformation. Historical geographies of the modern are considered with reference to New Zealand as well as other countries 1750-1940.

GEOG 721 (2 Points)**Place and Transformations in the Pacific**

Economic, socio-cultural, geopolitical and environmental transformations of Pacific Island nations and societies are considered in their historical context, but with a focus on the contemporary implications of change. The study of place ranges from the meaning of land to the international linkages which are increasingly important in mediating change.

GEOG 722 (2 Points)**Sustainable Land Use**

The role of natural resources, the State and economic and social forces in influencing the sustainable use of land in rural and urban areas of developed economies.

GEOG 723 (2 Points)**Cultural Geography**

A review of traditional and new cultural geographic approaches and an examination of topics in cultural landscape as text, genementality, ethnogeography, place and folklore.

GEOG 724 (2 Points)**Geography of Production and Trade**

Focuses upon the role of production-consumption systems in the formation of regional economies. Attention is given to the characteristics of the firms and industries that comprise these systems, and to the global capitalist economy in which they operate.

GEOG 725 (2 Points)**Population Studies**

Explores the changing nature of human populations in New Zealand, the Pacific and worldwide. The theories and methods of population studies are reviewed, but the focus is on the implications of these changes for contemporary societies.

GEOG 726 (2 Points)**Geographies of Health and Place**

An exploration of the contested concept of place and relationships between place and identity, health status and service provision.

GEOG 727 (2 Points)**Geography of the Built Environment**

The built environment is both a locus of social interaction and a medium of investment. The dynamic interrelationships between economic social processes and the built environment of developed economies are considered. Topics covered include: housing issues (privatization and gentrification), office development processes, 'selling cities' and planning issues.

GEOG 731 (2 Points)**Earth Surface Processes**

Contemporary processes operating at or near the earth's surface. The emphasis is on those processes, and their measurement and evaluation, which are common to investigations within the fields of biogeography, climatology, hydrology, geomorphology and pedology.

GEOG 732 (2 Points)**Environmental Change**

The character and causes of environmental change at various time scales. Present understanding will be reviewed in the context of theory, field evidence and research techniques. Emphasis will be on past and present climate, sea-level, landform and biotic changes, but projections of future environmental change will also be considered.

GEOG 738 (2 Points)**Special Topic****GEOG 739** (2 Points)**Special Topic****GEOG 741** (2 Points)**Biogeography**

Theory and quantitative methods (especially ordination and classification) for analysis of biodiversity, community species composition, and species-environment relationships. Methods for mapping species distributions, modelling habitat relationships, and conducting biological gap analyses are examined. Quantifying the effect of landscape spatial structure on species distributions and metapopulations is an underlying theme.

GEOG 742 (2 Points)**Environmental Climatology**

Study of the atmosphere as environment. The focus is on the interplay between climate and human systems. Themes include: climate change, climate resource evaluation, impact assessment, climate and planning, recreation climates, thermal comfort, atmospheric hazards, and other topics in environmental climatology. Special consideration is given to human dimensions of climate.

GEOG 743 (2 Points)**Geomorphology**

An analysis of major ideas in systematic and regional geomorphology, with examples from the Southwest Pacific and New Zealand. Topics covered include: tectonic geomorphology, estimating erosion, uplift and incision rates, glacial and eustatic influences on landscape development, karst and dating techniques. Associated fieldwork in New Zealand.

GEOG 744 (2 Points)**Hydrology**

An advanced study of hydrological processes with application to environmental problems. Emphasis is on understanding surface and near-surface processes.

GEOG 745 (2 Points)**Fluvial Geomorphology**

The transport of sediment in rivers. Theoretical foundations and quantitative analyses of open channel flow, movement of sediment, river morphology and channel types are explored.

GEOG 746 (2 Points)**Coastal Dynamics**

An advanced study of the driving mechanisms and associated processes which shape coastlines and inner continental shelf environments. Morphodynamics is a unifying theme. The emphasis is on sand shorelines, but consideration is given to other coastal environments. Fieldwork is an essential part of the course.

GEOG 747 (2 Points)**Coastal Evolution**

The evolution of coastal environments is examined, with particular reference to the primary variables that control landform development on the coast. Field investigations are used to demonstrate the interpretation of coastal evolution.

GEOG 748 (2 Points)**Coastal Management**

Environmental management principles and practices are combined with our knowledge of the physical operation of coasts to consider coastal management. Particular emphasis is placed on recent developments in New Zealand, and includes current case studies.

GEOG 751 (2 Points)**Resource Management**

A review of advanced management principles and concepts relating to New Zealand's resources and environment. A pragmatic examination of ethical thought on human-environment relations and use of the environment as a resource. Interpretations of sustainability and sustainable development in the context of resources and the environment.

GEOG 752 (2 Points)**Human-environment Relations**

The nature of human-environment relations and how theoretical and philosophical perspectives on these relations have changed through time. Special topics include: the environment-poverty relation, environmental change and human security, and human responses to environmental change.

GEOG 753 (2 Points)**Environmental Management**

A critical review of environmental management grounded in the policy requirements for sustainable development. Examples from New Zealand explore social and environmental outcomes of management approaches. This analysis includes: consideration of agendas that potentially compete with environmental management: property rights, Maori heritage values, Treaty of Waitangi settlements and the call for environmental justice.

GEOG 759 (2 Points)**Special Topic in Geography****GEOG 771 (2 Points)****Spatial Analysis**

Applications in human and physical geography are used to review theories and methods for quantitative analysis of spatial data. Software tools from spatial statistics, geostatistics, GIS and morphometry are used to analyse phenomena such as autocorrelation, clustering, and the modifiable areal unit problem.

GEOG 772 (2 Points)**Remote Sensing**

In-depth examination of various components of digital image analysis, including image enhancement, rectification, classification, integration of remotely sensed data with GIS. Use of an image processing system. Development of research skills through completion of a project.

GEOG 773 (2 Points)**GIS: Advanced Query and Display Systems**

The issues of query and display of geographic data are explored with particular emphasis on interactive cartography, visualization tools, the map user interface, spatio-temporal queries and decision support. The needs of different users of geographic information are stressed and a project forms the basis for developing and evaluating specific aspects of interactive query and display.

GEOG 774 (2 Points)**GIS and Modelling**

This course is on advanced spatial modelling with both GIS and other tools of geo-computation. Conceptual models in geography and neighbouring disciplines are examined leading towards an analysis of their possible implementation. At the end of the course, successful participants are expected to be able to argue for the 'G' in GIS. The contents will reflect the latest developments in cybernetics and geography.

GEOG 779 (2 Points)**Special Topic****GEOG 789A (2 Points)****GEOG 789B (2 Points)****Honours Dissertation in Geography**

To complete this course students must enrol in GEOG 789 A and B

GEOG 796A (7 Points)**GEOG 796B (7 Points)****Master's Thesis in Geography**

To complete this course students must enrol in GEOG 796 A and B

Geology

Stage I

GEOLOGY 101 (2 Points) **Principles of Earth Science**

Fundamental principles of Earth Science, the formation of igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic minerals and rocks, geological mapping, weathering and deposition, earth deformation, geological environments.

Restriction: GEOLOGY 111

GEOLOGY 102 (2 Points) **Understanding Earth and the Solar System**

Formation of the Earth and other planetary bodies, Earth's interior, plate tectonics, volcanoes, fossil life in the solar system, dinosaur-bird relations, mass extinctions, mountain building and catastrophic events.

Restriction: GEOLOGY 112

GEOLOGY 110 (2 Points) **Earth's Hazards and Resources**

Earth's hazards and their impact on society, including earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, landslides, climate change, flooding and erosion. The use of earth's resources including minerals, rocks, water and energy, and its environmental impact.

May not be taken by students with 4 points or more at Stage II or Stage III in Geology.

Stage II

For those majoring in Geology the field courses GEOLOGY 201 and 301 are compulsory.

GEOLOGY 201 (2 Points) **Introduction to Field Geology**

An introduction to basic techniques of geological field work and mapping. Focuses on the compulsory seven days of field work during which each student will be required to produce a geological map and supporting field records, rocks, fossils and a brief report based on a field mapping exercise. Field trip: refer to Department for details.

Prerequisite: GEOLOGY 112 or 101

GEOLOGY 202 (2 Points) **Earth History**

Geological time and sedimentary records. Global cycles, extraterrestrial impacts and biotic events. Modern, integrative stratigraphic principles and paleontology. Historical development of landscapes. Earth and life history, both global and New Zealand.

Prerequisite: Any 10 points

GEOLOGY 203 (2 Points) **Earth Materials**

Principles of crystallography, optical mineralogy, identification of minerals in thin section, classification of rocks, interpreting rock textures, rock forming processes.

Prerequisite: GEOLOGY 111 or 101

GEOLOGY 204 (2 Points) **Earth Structure**

Methods of structural geology, analysing sequences of deformation, introduction to applied geophysics, geophysics of plate boundaries and lithosphere.

Prerequisite: GEOLOGY 112 or 101

GEOLOGY 205 (2 Points) **Dynamic Geology and Biota of New Zealand**

Faults and earthquakes in central and southern

New Zealand, volcanism in the North Island, Gondwanan and New Zealand flora, evolution of New Zealand biota, development of the New Zealand land mass, New Zealand in the South-West Pacific.

Prerequisite: Any 10 points

Stage III

GEOLOGY 301 (2 Points) **Advanced Field Geology**

Introduction to photogeology and advanced field techniques. Students will be required to undertake a variety of field studies and produce field reports and geological maps of selected areas.

Prerequisite: GEOLOGY 201 and 4 points from GEOLOGY 202-204

GEOLOGY 302 (2 Points) **Introductory Geochemistry and Hydrogeology**

Geochemical tools used to solve problems in earth sciences. Introductory hydrogeology. Integrated case histories. Laboratories include problem sets, alteration petrology and hydrogeology.

Prerequisite: GEOLOGY 201 and 203

Restriction: 435.341.

GEOLOGY 303 (2 Points) **Paleoenvironments and Paleoecology**

Investigation and interpretation of past environments, illustrated with case studies from the fossil record and Quaternary sediments. Examination of the high-resolution records of Quaternary environments, as well as the dynamic signatures of evolution, paleobiology and paleoecology.

Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Geology, Geography or Biological Sciences

Restriction: 435.321 and 435.373

GEOLOGY 304 (2 Points) **Magmas, Metamorphism and Volcanism**

Magmatic systems and processes, metamorphic reactions and processes and their role in the evolution of the crust.

Prerequisite: GEOLOGY 201 and 203

Restriction: 435.351 and 435.354

GEOLOGY 305 (2 Points) **Tectonics and Crustal Evolution**

Global mass balances, tectonics, basin analysis, rock associations and plate tectonics. Geochemical evolution of the lithosphere through geologic time.

Prerequisite: GEOLOGY 201 and 204

Restriction: 435.311

GEOLOGY 340 (2 Points) **Introduction to Mineral Deposits**

An introduction to the recognition of geological settings, use and assessment of fossil fuel, metallic and industrial mineral deposits. Environmental impact of resource extraction and use. Each student will be required to attend a one-day field class, usually arranged at a weekend during the semester.

Prerequisite: GEOLOGY 301

Restriction: 435.241

GEOLOGY 361 (2 Points) **Applied Geophysics**

Geophysical techniques and their application to geological investigations, including the design and execution of field surveys, critical assessment of data, data processing, computer modelling and interpretation. Each student will be required to attend a total of three days of field classes, arranged during the mid-semester break and a weekend during the semester.

Prerequisite: GEOLOGY 204 or PHYSICS 230

GEOLOGY 372 (2 Points)**Case Histories in Engineering Geology**

The geology of dams, canals, tunnels, roads, viaducts, waste management and land development. Geotechnical hazards, seismotectonic hazard evaluation, photogeology, core logging and outcrop mapping. Site investigation methods. Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes, usually arranged at weekends during the semester.

Prerequisite: Either CIVIL 220 or GEOLOGY 201

GEOLOGY 381 (2 Points)**Topics in Geology 1**

Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of Department

Restriction: GEOLOGY 302, 303, 304, 305

GEOLOGY 382 (2 Points)**Topics in Geology 2**

Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of Department

Diploma Courses**GEOLOGY 690A (2 Points)****GEOLOGY 690B (2 Points)****Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Geology)**

To complete this course students must enrol in GEOLOGY 690 A and B

GEOLOGY 691A (2 Points)**GEOLOGY 691B (2 Points)****PG Diploma Dissertation (Geology)**

To complete this course students must enrol in GEOLOGY 691 A and B

GEOLOGY 693A (2 Points)**GEOLOGY 693B (2 Points)****PG Diploma Dissertation (Applied Geology)**

To complete this course students must enrol in GEOLOGY 693 A and B

Honours and Master's Courses**GEOLOGY 701 (2 Points)****Engineering Geological Mapping**

A field-based course which provides hands-on experience in outcrop mapping, geomorphic mapping, and simple field testing of rocks and soils for geotechnical purposes.

Prerequisite: GEOLOGY 372

GEOLOGY 703 (2 Points)**Special Topic****GEOLOGY 704 (2 Points)****Special Topic****GEOLOGY 705 (2 Points)****Geological Hazards**

Principles of hazard assessment, risk evaluation and hazard mapping from a geological perspective. Examples from the literature and local experience of volcanic, seismic, tectonic, landslide and coastal zone hazards. Consideration of the type of hazard, magnitude, frequency, consequences and relation to risk assessment.

GEOLOGY 706 (4 Points)**Special Topic****GEOLOGY 707 (4 Points)****Special Topic****GEOLOGY 708 (1 Point)****Research Methods and Current Issues in Geology 1**

Current issues in geological sciences. Analytical tools and geological techniques essential for research in geological sciences.

GEOLOGY 709 (1 Point)**Research Methods and Current Issues in Geology 2**

Current issues in geological sciences. Analytical tools and geological techniques essential for research in geological sciences.

GEOLOGY 712 (2 Points)**Advanced Structural Geology and Tectonics**

Advanced methods and new developments in structural geology. Structural geology in the applied sciences (eg, engineering geology, mineral deposits, hydrology, etc). Recent results in global and extraterrestrial tectonics. West Pacific tectonics.

Prerequisite: A major in Geology or Geophysics including GEOLOGY 204

GEOLOGY 721 (2 Points)**Paleontology: Principles and Practice**

Advanced paleontology and palaeoecology. Methods and various current topics, such as life in extreme environments, use of trace fossils in paleoenvironmental and basin analysis, anoxia signatures in past ocean basins, early life, reefs through time, biometric analysis of fossils.

GEOLOGY 731 (2 Points)**Environmental Geochemistry**

Aqueous geochemistry, speciation, metal transport and solubilities in surface waters. Surface properties including colloids and weathering of minerals. Atmospheric chemistry. Geochemical cycles.

A knowledge of chemistry equivalent to that of GEOLOGY 302 will be assumed.

GEOLOGY 732 (2 Points)**Mineralogy**

Instrumental methods for physical and chemical analysis of minerals. Minerals as reactants and products in geochemical reactions.

Prerequisite: GEOLOGY 203

GEOLOGY 741 (2 Points)**Geochemistry of Ore Deposits**

Geochemistry of hydrothermal systems and fluids.

Prerequisite: GEOLOGY 302

GEOLOGY 742 (2 Points)**Advanced Ore Deposit Models**

Genesis of ore deposits. Models and case studies.

Prerequisite: GEOLOGY 340

GEOLOGY 751 (2 Points)**Igneous Processes**

The petrology of the major igneous associations and their role in the development and evolution of the earth's crust, with particular emphasis on igneous associations in New Zealand.

Prerequisite: GEOLOGY 304

GEOLOGY 752 (2 Points)**Volcanology**

Volcanic eruption processes, methods of study of volcanic products, the interpretation of volcanic deposits, structure of volcanoes, volcanic hazards and their mitigation.

GEOLOGY 753 (2 Points)**Metamorphic Processes**

Processes of rock alteration, recrystallization and material migration in the crust and lithosphere. Metamorphic phase equilibria and pressure-

temperature-time-deformation relations, with examples from various metamorphic belts.

Prerequisite: GEOLOGY 304 or 305

GEOLOGY 754 (2 Points)

Sedimentary Processes

Development of sedimentary basins. Global versus local inputs. Fluid movement. Diagenesis.

GEOLOGY 771 (2 Points)

Engineering Geology

Geology applied to engineering construction and land development, geotechnical hazard assessment, waste disposal and the geotechnical aspects of resource management. Case studies and a field project.

No formal prerequisite but knowledge of engineering geology and practical methods at the level of GEOLOGY 372 will be assumed.

GEOLOGY 772 (2 Points)

Hydrogeology and Ground Water Resources

Principles of hydrogeology, the practice and methods of defining and managing groundwater resources and water quality.

GEOLOGY 773 (2 Points)

Quaternary Geology

Glacial-interglacial sequences, sea-level change, paleoclimates, correlation (isotopes, tephra, palynology etc), neotectonics, landscape evolution and paleoenvironmental reconstruction, human impact. Case Studies.

GEOLOGY 789 (4 Points)

GEOLOGY 789A (2 Points)

GEOLOGY 789B (2 Points)

BSc(Hons) Dissertation in Geology

To complete this course students must enrol in GEOLOGY 789 A and B, or GEOLOGY 789

GEOLOGY 795A (7 Points)

GEOLOGY 795B (7 Points)

MSc Thesis in Applied Geology

To complete this course students must enrol in GEOLOGY 795 A and B

GEOLOGY 796A (7 Points)

GEOLOGY 796B (7 Points)

MSc Thesis in Geology

To complete this course students must enrol in GEOLOGY 796 A and B

Geophysics

Stage III

GEOPHYS 330 (2 Points)

Solid Earth and Applied Geophysics

Discussion of the physics of the solid earth, includes: the gravitational field, the rotation and figure of the earth, seismology and the internal structure of the earth, the earth's internal heat, the geomagnetic field, paleomagnetism and geodynamics. The applied geophysics section covers the theoretical basis of geophysical exploration techniques, including seismic, potential field and electrical methods.

No formal prerequisite, but it will be assumed that students have either passed, PHYSICS 213, 230 and 2 points in Geology, or GEOLOGY 204, and PHYSICS 111 or MATHS 150 or 151, and 2 other points in Physics.

Restriction: 453.330

GEOPHYS 331 (2 Points)

Physics of the Atmosphere and Ocean

The application of fluid dynamics to the motion of the atmosphere and oceans. Marine topics include: ocean structure, oceanic circulation, underwater acoustics, tides and waves. Atmospheric topics include: boundary layer meteorology and the microphysics of clouds and precipitation. A weekend field trip is a component of the course.

No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 211, 213, and 230 will be assumed

Restriction: 453.331, GEOPHYS 332, 333

GEOPHYS 332 (2 Points)

Physics of the Ocean

The principles of physics governing ocean circulation with emphasis on the effects of the earth's rotation on fluid motion. Topics include: properties of seawater, underwater acoustics, geostrophic flow, global wind and density driven circulation, planetary waves, El Nino, air-sea interaction, tides, and coastal and estuarine dynamics.

No formal prerequisite but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 211, 213 and 230 will be assumed.

Restriction: 453.331

GEOPHYS 333 (2 Points)

Physics of the Atmosphere

The application of physics to describing atmospheric composition, motion and energy transfers. Vertical structure, moisture, and stability are treated together with radiative driving to provide a context for discussion of large-scale systems such as cyclones and fronts.

No formal prerequisite but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 211, 213 and 230 will be assumed.

Restriction: 453.331

Diploma Courses

GEOPHYS 690A (2 Points)

GEOPHYS 690B (2 Points)

Graduate Diploma Dissertation in Geophysics

To complete this course students must enrol in GEOPHYS 690 A and B

GEOPHYS 691A (2 Points)

GEOPHYS 691B (2 Points)

PG Diploma Dissertation in Geophysics

To complete this course students must enrol in GEOPHYS 691 A and B

Honours and Master's Courses

GEOPHYS 761 (2 Points)

Advanced Applied Geophysics 1

The theory and practice of seismic and ground-penetrating radar methods. Topics include: basic theory, theory of methods, data acquisition, data processing, and interpretation. Students are required to select four of the five topics.

Prerequisite: GEOLOGY 361 and 330

Restriction: GEOPHYS 763

GEOPHYS 762 (2 Points)

Advanced Applied Geophysics 2

The theory and practice of potential field, electrical and electro-magnetic methods. Topics include: basic theory, theory of methods, data acquisition, data processing and interpretation of gravity and magnetic data and of electrical data. Students are required to select four of the five topics.

Prerequisite: GEOLOGY 361 and 330

Restriction: GEOPHYS 763

GEOPHYS 763A (1 Point)

GEOPHYS 763B (1 Point)

Advanced Applied Geophysics 3

A selection of four of the topics in GEOPHYS 761 and 762. Either the physical principles of applied geophysical methods, or the practice of applied geophysical methods, including data acquisition, data processing, and interpretation.

Prerequisite: Either 2 points in Stage III Physics or Geophysics or GEOLOGY 361

Restriction: GEOPHYS 761, 762

To complete this course students must enrol in GEOPHYS 763 A and B

GEOPHYS 796A (7 Points)

GEOPHYS 796B (7 Points)

MSc Thesis in Geophysics

To complete this course students must enrol in GEOPHYS 796 A and B

Marine Science

Stage II

MARINE 202 (2 Points)

Principles of Marine Science

An introduction to the physical and biological structure of the oceans, sea floor, coastlines and the biological communities that inhabit them. Subject matter includes an overview of the nature and scope of marine science globally and within the New Zealand and Auckland contexts. A wide coverage of marine science issues are presented with an emphasis on multidisciplinary examples.

No formal prerequisite although an understanding of Stage I level science is assumed

Restriction: 423.202, 424.201, ENVSCI 202

Stage III

MARINE 302 (2 Points)

Dynamics of Marine Systems

Fundamental processes in the marine environment with an emphasis on interdisciplinary linkages in the functioning of marine ecosystems. Topics include: the role of fluid dynamics in the lives of marine animals and in the shaping the physical marine environment, and interdisciplinary studies of marine ecosystems.

No formal prerequisite although an understanding of marine science to the level of MARINE 202 will be assumed

Restriction: 423.302, 424.301, ENVSCI 302

Honours and Master's Courses

MARINE 701 (2 Points)

Selected Topics in Marine Science

Interdisciplinary case studies in marine science including: the role of hydrodynamic processes in biological processes such as larval dispersal and fertilization; the importance of chemical processes in biological productivity and ecological interactions in the sea; geomorphological processes and their interactions with the physical and biological environment in both coastal and the deep sea environments.

MARINE 796A (7 Points)

MARINE 796B (7 Points)

MSc Thesis in Marine Science

To complete this course students must enrol in MARINE 796 A and B

Mathematics

MATHS 91W (2 Points)

Foundation Mathematics 1

An understanding of arithmetic, including number work and estimation; ratio, proportion and percentage; and the metric system, as well as probability and statistics with interpretation of graphs. Algebra, including solving linear equations and inequalities is introduced. Emphasizes numeracy and skills. Students become confident users of technology, and develop their problem-solving abilities.

MATHS 92W (2 Points)

Foundation Mathematics 2

An understanding of elementary geometry and trigonometry in relation to right-angled triangles. Linear graphs lead to an in-depth study of coordinate geometry, including problem solving and proofs. Linear graphs are also the beginning point for an introduction to functions, in particular, quadratic and exponential functions, followed later by trigonometric functions. Applications to science and commerce are considered.

MATHS 93W (2 Points)

Foundation Extension Mathematics 1

An understanding of number work and estimation, with emphasis on the structure of the number system, ratio, proportion and percentage in relation to growth functions, and the metric system. Other topics include probability with problem solving and statistics with interpretation of graphs, as well as algebra including manipulation of algebraic expressions, solution of linear and quadratic equations and investigation of linear inequalities.

MATHS 94W (2 Points)

Foundation Extension Maths 2

An understanding of elementary geometry and trigonometry, both in relation to right-angled triangles, and in terms of trigonometric functions and graphs. Linear graphs lead to an in-depth study of coordinate geometry including problem solving and proofs. Linear graphs are also the foundation for a study of functions, including quadratic, cubic, and exponential functions and their graphs. Sequences and series are linked to functions. Algebraic skills are extended, and there is an introduction to differential calculus with applications to optimization problems.

Stage I

Students who do not have a strong background in Mathematics should contact the Student Learning Centre for details of its Maths Workshops.

MATHS 101 (2 Points)

Mathematics 1

Aims to build confidence in using mathematics in practical situations. Various pre-calculus topics are used to analyse problems in medicine, packaging, maps, patterns, chance and the environment.

For teacher education students and students who have not studied Mathematics at Bursary level. This course may not be taken with or after any other Mathematics course at Stage 1 or above.

MATHS 102 (2 Points)

Mathematics 2

A course for students whose mathematical background precludes entry to the courses MATHS

108 and 151. Syllabus includes: mathematical modelling; graphs and calculus of polynomial, trigonometric, exponential and logarithmic functions; graphs of rational and piecewise-defined functions; trigonometry; mathematical induction. *Recommended for students with no more than 55% in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus or 65% in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics, or equivalent. This course may not be taken with or after any other Mathematics course at Stage 1 except MATHS 101.*

MATHS 108 (2 Points)
General Mathematics 1

Selected topics in algebra and calculus and their applications including: sets, real numbers, integers; linear algebra including matrices, linear functions, linear equations; functions, equations and inequalities; limits and continuity; differential calculus of one and several variables; integral calculus of one variable. Recommended preparation: MATHS 102 or at least 50 per cent in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus
Restriction: ENGSCI 111, MATHS 130, 150, 151, PHYSICS 111

MATHS 150 (2 Points)
Advancing Mathematics 1

The standard entry-level course for students who have scored well in Bursary Mathematics and are planning to major or minor in Mathematics. Lines and planes in two and three dimensions, dot and cross product, linear equations, matrix algebra, determinants, linear transformations. Functions, limits, differentiation. Antiderivatives, integration, logarithmic, exponential and trigonometric functions. Applications. Recommended preparation: B+ in MATHS 102 or at least 65 per cent in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus
Restriction: MATHS 108, 109, 151, 130, 230 ENGSCI 111, PHYSICS 111

MATHS 153 (2 Points)

MATHS 153A (1 Point)

MATHS 153B (1 Point)

Accelerated Mathematics

A version of MATHS 150 for high achieving seventh form students who have taken, or are currently taking, Bursary Mathematics with Calculus. *Enrolment requires permission from Department*
Restriction: ENGSCI 111, MATHS 108, 109, 130, 150, 151, 152, PHYSICS 111, 112
To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 153 A and B, or MATHS 153

MATHS 162 (2 Points)
Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics

An introduction to mathematical techniques and computer programming for modelling in the physical and non-physical sciences. Included are scientific computing, applications of algebra and calculus, Monte Carlo simulation, and mathematical modelling. Concurrent or prior enrolment in one of MATHS 108, 130, 150 or 151 is recommended.

Stage II

MATHS 202 (2 Points)
Tutoring in Mathematics

A mainly practical course in which selected students learn mathematics tutoring skills in a first-year university mathematics classroom situation, following five weeks of lectures.
Prerequisite: Departmental consent required

MATHS 208 (2 Points)

General Mathematics 2

A sequel to the course MATHS 108 covering: further matrix and vector algebra (solution of linear systems, least squares, eigenvalues, vector spaces), calculus of series and Taylor approximation, multivariable calculus and optimization, differential equations and difference equations, and the use of symbolic computing with applications. Recommended preparation: MATHS 108, 130 or 152.

Prerequisite: ENGSCI 111 or PHYSICS 111 or MATHS 108 or 150 or 151

Restriction: MATHS 230, PHYSICS 211, cannot be taken after MATHS 253

MATHS 210A (1 Point)

MATHS 210B (1 Point)

Contemporary Topics in Maths

A selection of six topics from various branches of the mathematical sciences, for students interested in teaching or in pursuing mathematics to graduate level. Further information about this course may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics. Recommended preparation: MATHS 109, 130, or 152 and concurrent enrolment in at least one other Stage II course in Mathematics.

To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 210 A and B

MATHS 250 (2 Points)

Advancing Mathematics 2

Vector spaces and subspaces, linear transformations, linear independence, bases, coordinates. Eigenvalues. Complex numbers. Integers, Euclidean algorithm. Derivatives and integrals of inverse trigonometric functions, L'Hospital's rule, improper integrals. Applications. Parametric curves. Power series, Taylor and Maclaurin expansions. Partial derivatives, tangent planes linear approximation, gradient.

Prerequisite: ENGSCI 111 or MATHS 150 or 151, or PHYSICS 111 or a B+ pass in MATHS 108

Restriction: MATHS 109, 230, PHYSICS 111

MATHS 253 (2 Points)

Mathematics 5

Inner product spaces and applications. Orthogonal diagonalization and quadratic forms. Differential calculus for functions of several variables. Multiple integrals. Vector valued functions and space curves. Vector calculus. Green's theorem. Series.

Prerequisite: MATHS 250 or B+ in MATHS 208

Restriction: ENGSCI 111, MATHS 130, 150, 151, PHYSICS 111

MATHS 255 (2 Points)

Principles of Mathematics

An introduction to logic and proof; sets, relations and operations on sets; natural numbers, congruences; algebra of polynomials; complex numbers; examples of groups. Fundamental concepts of calculus in a rigorous setting: real numbers, sequences and convergence, continuity, uniform continuity, theorems on derivatives, Taylor's theorem.

Prerequisite: MATHS 250 or B+ in MATHS 208

Restriction: ENGSCI 111, MATHS 130, 150, 151, PHYSICS 111

MATHS 260 (2 Points)

Differential Equations

Methods for the solution of ordinary differential equations, including the solution of differential equations in terms of elementary functions, and qualitative and elementary numerical methods for

gaining information about solutions. Applications of differential equations to scientific modelling. Concurrent or prior enrolment in MATHS 253 or its equivalent is strongly recommended.

Restriction: MATHS 267, PHYSICS 211

MATHS 267 (2 Points)

Applied and Computational Mathematics

Development and solution of mathematical models with examples from economics, environmental systems and industry. These models are often in the form of differential or difference equations and the course considers methods for their solution using symbolic and numerical computation. Recommended preparation: MATHS 162 and concurrent or prior enrolment in MATHS 208 or its equivalent.

Restriction: MATHS 260, 270

MATHS 270 (2 Points)

Numerical Computation

An introduction to algorithms that are used to solve frequently-occurring problems in computation. The problems covered include linear and nonlinear systems of equations, interpolation, quadrature and ordinary differential equations. The use of a high-level programming language in scientific computing is also taught. Recommended Preparation: MATHS 109, 152 or 250 and a computing course such as COMPSCI 101 or MATHS 162.

Restriction: MATHS 267

Stage III

MATHS 302 (2 Points)

Introduction to Mathematics Education

A broad-based study of mathematics education in New Zealand which includes: social-political, gender, curriculum, assessment, technology and physiological issues in mathematics teaching and learning. Recommended preparation: at least 6 points from courses in Mathematics or Statistics.

Restriction: 165.394

MATHS 307 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Mathematics Education 1

MATHS 308 (2 Points)

Special Topic in Mathematics Education 2

Both MATHS 307 and 308 deal with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in mathematics education.

MATHS 310 (2 Points)

History of Mathematics

A study of some of the topics occurring in the history of mathematics which facilitate the understanding of modern mathematics. These include: concepts of number, geometry, algebra, and the differential and integral calculus. Concurrent or prior enrolment in at least 4 points at Stage III in Mathematics is recommended.

Corequisite: At least 4 points at Stage III in Mathematics

MATHS 315 (2 Points)

Mathematical Logic

Semantic and syntactic approaches to propositional logic, introduction to set theory and formal systems, first-order predicate logic, soundness and completeness of predicate calculus, an introduction to model theory, Godel's incompleteness theorem. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 225 or MATHS 225, and MATHS 255.

MATHS 320 (2 Points)

Algebraic Structures

An introduction to modern algebra through the study of groups, rings, fields, and other algebraic structures. Concepts such as those of a normal subgroup, homomorphism and isomorphism, direct products, quotients and extension fields, are illustrated with numerous examples.

Prerequisite: MATHS 255 or 328

MATHS 326 (2 Points)

Combinatorial Computing

Aspects of the representation and generation of discrete mathematical structures, searching and sorting methods, graph algorithms, block designs, coding theory, and computational complexity (in a combinatorial setting). Some use of computer packages may be included. Recommended preparation: COMPSCI 225 or MATHS 225, and COMPSCI 101 or 111 or 114 or MATHS 162.

MATHS 328 (2 Points)

Algebra and Applications

Introduction to modern algebra, number theory and combinatorics and some of their applications to information theory. Cryptography, error-correction, secret-sharing, fingerprinting (watermarking).

Prerequisite: MATHS 255 or COMPSCI 225

Restriction: MATHS 381

MATHS 332 (2 Points)

Real and Complex Analysis

The real and complex fields. Limits and continuity. Riemann integrals. Differentiating real and complex functions. Theorems of Cauchy and Goursat. Cauchy integral formulas. Real and complex power series. Laurent series. Residues.

Prerequisite: MATHS 255

Restriction: MATHS 330, 345

MATHS 333 (2 Points)

Multivariable Analysis

Finite dimensional vector spaces, norms, general metric spaces. Continuity, compactness, continuous functions on a compact metric space with sup norm. Completeness, connectedness. Differentiation and integration of power series. Linear and bilinear maps. Derivatives and second derivatives. Exponential, inverse, determinant of operators. Implicit and inverse function theorems.

Prerequisite: MATHS 255

Restriction: MATHS 331, 335

MATHS 340 (2 Points)

Multivariable Calculus

Differential and integral calculus of vector-valued functions of several variables: partial and directional derivatives, chain rule, divergence and gradient, maxima and minima, multiple and repeated integrals, Green's theorem, surface integrals, the Gauss divergence theorem and Stokes' theorem, applications. Recommended preparation: MATHS 230 or 253.

Restriction: MATHS 331, 333, 347

MATHS 347 (2 Points)

Advanced Calculus

Differential and integral calculus of functions of several variables: complex numbers and introduction to functions of a complex variable, integral transforms, eigenvalue problems for differential equations, application to the solution of boundary value problems. Recommended preparation: MATHS 208 or 253.

Restriction: MATHS 331, 332, 340, 345, 362

MATHS 353 (2 Points)

Geometry and Topology

A selection of topics providing an introduction to a range of concepts in geometry and general topology, with emphasis on visualizable aspects of these subjects. Topics include: some or all of the following: axiom systems, affine geometry, Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry, projective geometry, symmetry, convexity, the geometric topology of manifolds, and algebraic structures associated with topological spaces. Recommended preparation: MATHS 255.

Restriction: 445.350, 445.355

MATHS 361 (2 Points)
Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics 1

Differential equations and differential calculus of Applied Mathematics: vector calculus; classification and methods for solution of partial differential equations; special solutions to wave, diffusion, and Laplace equations; special functions; qualitative analysis of systems of nonlinear ordinary differential equations. Recommended preparation: MATHS 230 or 253, and MATHS 260.

MATHS 362 (2 Points)
Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics 2

Further mathematical methods for Applied Mathematics. Topics include: an introduction to the calculus of variations; orthogonal polynomials and applications; solutions of the diffusion and wave equations using Fourier series; Fourier transforms and their approximation by discrete Fourier transforms; other integral transforms. Recommended preparation: MATHS 361.

Restriction: MATHS 347

MATHS 363 (2 Points)
Computational Maths and Modelling

Numerical methods and their application to a variety of mathematical models (typical examples include: traffic flow, inverse problems, image reconstruction and nonlinear waves in biology). Numerical linear algebra. Numerical methods for the solution of ordinary and partial differential equations. Stochastic models. Use of Matlab and Maple.

Prerequisite: MATHS 260 and either 270 or 267 or B-pass or better in MATHS 260 or 267

Restriction: MATHS 367

MATHS 367 (2 Points)
Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics

Development and solution of models related to a variety of industrial problems. Methods for the solution of ordinary differential equations and partial differential equations, including numerical methods, are considered. Recommended preparation: MATHS 260, 267 or 270, and MATHS 347 or 361.

Restriction: MATHS 363, 370

MATHS 371 (1 Point)
Mathematical Theory of Control

Classical and modern theory of control: frequency space and state space descriptions of observation and control systems, stochastic and optimal control. The course covers dynamical and stability theories including Nyquist and Lyapunov stability.

MATHS 372A (1 Point)
MATHS 372B (1 Point)

Industrial Mathematics Clinic

An industrial case study involving the formulation, solution and interpretation of a problem presented by an industrial client. Field work, team effort, project presentation and report writing are emphasized. Recommended preparation: MATHS 267.

Prerequisite: Departmental consent required

To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 372 A and B

MATHS 381 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Mathematics 1

MATHS 382 (2 Points)

MATHS 382A (1 Point)

MATHS 382B (1 Point)

Special Topic in Mathematics 2

Restriction: MATHS 382B

To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 382 A and B, or MATHS 382

MATHS 383 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Mathematics 3

MATHS 384 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Mathematics 4

Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in pure mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

MATHS 386 (2 Points)

MATHS 386A (1 Point)

MATHS 386B (1 Point)

Special Topic in Applied Mathematics 1

Restriction: MATHS 386B

To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 386 A and B, or MATHS 386

MATHS 387 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Applied Mathematics 2

MATHS 388 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Applied Mathematics 3

Recommended preparation: MATHS 361 and concurrent or prior enrolment in MATHS 347.

MATHS 389 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Applied Mathematics 4

Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in applied and computational mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

Diploma Courses

MATHS 690 (4 Points)

MATHS 690A (2 Points)

MATHS 690B (2 Points)

Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Mathematics)

To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 690 A and B, or MATHS 690

MATHS 691 (4 Points)

MATHS 691A (2 Points)

MATHS 691B (2 Points)

PG Diploma Dissertation (Mathematics)

To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 691 A and B, or MATHS 691

MATHS 692 (4 Points)

MATHS 692A (2 Points)

MATHS 692B (2 Points)

Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Applied Mathematics)

To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 692 A and B, or MATHS 692

MATHS 693 (4 Points)

MATHS 693A (2 Points)

MATHS 693B (2 Points)

PG Diploma Dissertation (Applied Mathematics)

To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 693 A and B, or MATHS 693

Honours and Master's Courses**MATHS 701 (2 Points)****Research Issues in Mathematics Education**

Research methodology for mathematics and statistics education, designed to meet the needs of students planning a Master's level dissertation in mathematics education.

MATHS 702 (2 Points)**Mathematics Curriculum**

The historical development, current trends, theories and practice of the mathematics and statistics curricula, and the interconnections between curriculum development and other mathematics education issues.

MATHS 703 (2 Points)**Assessment in Mathematics Education**

The historical background, theories and recent research into the ways in which learners are assessed in mathematics and statistics education. This includes a focus on both theoretical and practical aspects of assessment in the mathematics classroom, and examination of the relationship between assessment and curriculum in the wider sense.

MATHS 705 (2 Points)**Socio-political Issues in Mathematics Education**

A selection of topics from cultural, social, historical and political issues arising in mathematics education. Critical examination of theories and current literature will be made, within a case-study approach.
Restriction: 780.765

MATHS 706 (2 Points)**Technology in Mathematics Education**

The use of computers and calculators in mathematics education, with a focus on both theoretical and practical aspects of the use of computers in the mathematics classroom. The pedagogical implications of computers for the present and the future of mathematics education are discussed.

MATHS 707 (2 Points)**Special Topics in Mathematics Education 1****MATHS 708 (2 Points)****Special Topics in Mathematics Education 2****MATHS 709 (2 Points)****Special Topics in Mathematics Education 3****MATHS 710 (2 Points)****Special Topics in Mathematics Education 4****MATHS 711 (4 Points)****MATHS 711A (2 Points)****MATHS 711B (2 Points)****Special Topics in Mathematics Education 5**

Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in Mathematics Education. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 711 A and B, or MATHS 711

MATHS 712 (2 Points)**Mathematics and Learning**

An examination of a mathematical topic up to undergraduate level in the light of current research. The focus will be on investigating how that topic may be effectively learned at senior levels. Students taking this course should normally have studied mathematics or statistics at Stage II level.

Restriction: MATHS 704

MATHS 713 (2 Points)**Logic and Set Theory**

A study of the foundations of pure mathematics, formalizing the notions of mathematical proof and mathematical structure through Predicate Calculus and Model Theory. Includes an exploration of the limits of these formalizations (including Godel's incompleteness theorems), and a study of Axiomatic Set Theory (including a discussion of consistency and independence). Offered every second (even) year.

MATHS 714 (2 Points)**Number Theory**

A broad introduction to aspects of elementary, analytical and computational number theory, including some or all of the following: primitive roots, quadratic residues, Diophantine equations, primality testing (and applications to cryptography), the two and four-squares theorems, arithmetical functions, Diophantine approximation, distribution of primes. Offered every second (odd) year.

MATHS 715 (2 Points)**Graph Theory and Combinatorics**

Theory and applications of combinatorial graphs (networks), block designs, and error-correcting codes. Topics include: graph connectivity, trees, colourings, embeddings, digraphs, matchings, incidence matrices, eigen value methods, Steiner systems, perfect and linear codes.

MATHS 720 (2 Points)**Groups, Fields and Galois Theory**

Fundamentals of group theory (including isomorphism, group presentations, group actions, Sylow's theorems, subnormal series and solubility), and the application of group theory to the study of fields and field extensions via the Galois group of a polynomial.

MATHS 721 (2 Points)**Rings, Modules, Algebras and Representations**

A sequel to the course MATHS 320, investigating the properties, extensions and applications of further algebraic structures (such as modules and other algebras), and the representation of algebras in terms of matrices.

MATHS 730 (2 Points)**Measure Theory and Integration**

Concepts, examples and properties of measures of sets, with emphasis on the Lebesgue and Lebesgue-Stieltjes measures, the Lebesgue integral, measure spaces, the Fubini theorems, signed and complex measures, the Lebesgue-Radon-Nikodym theorem, the Vitali system, absolutely continuous functions, and the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus.

MATHS 731 (2 Points)**Functional Analysis**

Normed linear spaces, Banach spaces and Hilbert spaces, and some of the main developments in these areas. Highlights include: the Hahn-Banach theorem, the Banach-Steinhaus theorem, the Riesz Representation theorem, Fourier series, and the spectral theorem.

- MATHS 735** (2 Points)
Analysis on Manifolds and Differential Geometry
 An introduction to differential geometry via the study of differentiable manifolds, tangent spaces and vector fields, differential forms, Stokes theorem, Frenet formulae, quadratic forms on surfaces, and the Gauss-Bonnet theorems.
- MATHS 737** (2 Points)
Topic(s) in Analysis
 A number of advanced or special topics in analysis. This course may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.
- MATHS 740** (2 Points)
Complex Analysis
 Analytic and harmonic functions, complex integration, hyperbolic geometry, conformal mappings, normal families, the Riemann mapping theorem, Mittag-Leffler and Weierstrass Theorems.
- MATHS 745** (2 Points)
Chaos, Fractals and Bifurcation
 Chaos, fractals and bifurcation, and their commercial, medical and scientific applications. Discrete iterations, including the Julia and Mandelbrot sets, iterated function systems and higher-dimensional strange attractors. Quantum chaos and complexity theory are also discussed. This course may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.
- MATHS 747** (2 Points)
Topic(s) in Complex Analysis
 A number of advanced or special topics in complex analysis. This course may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.
- MATHS 750** (2 Points)
Topology
 Aspects of general, set-theoretic and algebraic topology including: properties and construction of topological spaces, continuous mappings, axioms of separation, countability, connectivity and compactness, metrization, covering spaces, the fundamental group, homology groups, fixed-point theorems, and applications.
- MATHS 755** (2 Points)
Topic(s) in Geometry
 A number of advanced or special topics in geometry. This course may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.
- MATHS 757** (2 Points)
Topic(s) in Topology
 A number of advanced or special topics in topology. This course may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.
- MATHS 761** (2 Points)
Ordinary Differential Equations and Dynamical Systems
 Qualitative properties of nonlinear ordinary differential equations. Topics covered include: recurrent dynamics, asymptotic stability, structural stability, the Smale horseshoe, chaos, local and global bifurcations. This course is taught jointly with the Physics Department.
- MATHS 763** (2 Points)
Partial Differential Equations
 A study of partial differential equations frequently arising in applications. Topics include: classification of partial differential equations as hyperbolic, parabolic, or elliptic equations, Hilbert space and approximate methods for analytic and numerical solution. This course is taught jointly with the Physics Department.
- MATHS 770** (2 Points)
Advanced Numerical Analysis
 Advanced techniques in numerical linear algebra, numerical ordinary and partial differential equations and numerical quadrature. The construction and analysis of algorithms for the solution of numerical problems. Introduction to numerical methods for integral equations, functional differential equations and differential algebraic equations.
- MATHS 775** (2 Points)
Mathematical Software
 The use of mathematical software in scientific computation. Topics include: the organization of software libraries, the selection of the appropriate software, documentation, techniques to ensure the software is used correctly, the verification of the results, and the influence of different computer architectures.
- MATHS 781** (2 Points)
Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics 1
- MATHS 782** (2 Points)
Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics 2
- MATHS 783** (2 Points)
Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics 3
- MATHS 784** (2 Points)
Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics 4
 Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) from pure mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.
- MATHS 786** (2 Points)
Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics 1
- MATHS 787** (2 Points)
Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics 2
- MATHS 788** (2 Points)
Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics 3
- MATHS 789** (2 Points)
Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics 4
 Each of these courses deals with some special topic(s) from applied and computational mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.
- MATHS 791** (2 Points)
Project in Mathematics 1
- MATHS 792** (4 Points)
Project in Mathematics 2
- MATHS 793** (2 Points)
Project in Mathematics 3
- MATHS 794** (4 Points)
Project in Mathematics 4
 Each of these courses involves participation in a

research project or investigation in some topic from pure or applied mathematics, under the supervision of one or more staff members, and presentation, by the student, of the results in a seminar; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

MATHS 795A (7 Points)

MATHS 795B (7 Points)

MSc Thesis in Applied Mathematics

To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 795 A and B

MATHS 796A (7 Points)

MATHS 796B (7 Points)

Master's Thesis Mathematics

To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 796 A and B

MATHS 797A (7 Points)

MATHS 797B (7 Points)

Advanced Studies in Mathematics

An integrated combination of courses, research projects and investigations in a selection of topics in mathematics, designed to meet the requirements of each individual student. The selection is subject to approval by the Head of Department of Mathematics.

To complete this course students must enrol in MATHS 797 A and B

Optometry and Vision Science

Part I

OPTOM 110 (2 Points)

Optics of the Eye

Evolution and optics of the vertebrate and invertebrate eye. Schematic eyes. Ocular ametropia, mechanisms of accommodation. Light transmission in the eye. Aspherical and gradient index structures in the eye. Ocular aberrations. Measurement of ocular dimensions. Refractive errors of the human eye. Optical correction of refractive errors.

OPTOM 151A (2 Points)

OPTOM 151B (2 Points)

Anatomy and Physiology of Vision

The specialized anatomy, histology, physiology and biochemistry that is relevant to optometry and that is necessary for an understanding of the normal processes that mediate vision. Covers topics ranging from the composition and structure of the tear film, through to the electrophysiological responses of neurons in the visual cortex of the brain. Clinical relevance of the material is discussed, and provides students with a sound understanding of the structure and function of the important components of the eye and the visual pathways.

Restriction: OPTOM150

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 151 A and B

OPTOM 161 (2 Points)

Optics of Lenses and Lens Systems

Optics relevant to optometry, but of interest to other science students seeking a background in geometrical optics. Includes a study of the principles of image formation by lenses and lens systems, mirrors and prisms. In addition to an introduction to ophthalmic lenses, includes basic instruments such as telescopes, microscopes and projection systems.

Restriction: OPTOM160

OPTOM 165 (2 Points)

Physical Optics

Includes physical optics relevant to optometry but is also directed towards students taking other science courses. Gives an understanding of the basic principles of physical optics and will involve a study of phenomena including interference, diffraction and polarization.

Restriction: OPTOM160

OPTOM 170 (2 Points)

Visual Science 1

Light and vision, form vision, motion perception, colour vision, visual psychophysical measurements, eye movements and binocular vision.

OPTOM 191 (2 Points)

OPTOM 191A (1 Point)

OPTOM 191B (1 Point)

Issues in Optometry

Topics of special interest to students entering Optometry from overseas and from the graduate entry quota.

Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 191 A and B, or OPTOM 191

Part II

OPTOM 211A (2 Points)

OPTOM 211B (2 Points)

Optometry

The history and development of optometry as a health care profession, scope of optometric practice. Introduction to the optometric examination: vision and visual acuity, contrast sensitivity, visual fields, colour vision, slit lamp biomicroscopy, ophthalmoscopy, objective and subjective examination, near visual examination, routine binocular vision examination, history taking, communication skills, clinical problem-solving.

Restriction: 450.210, 450.220

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 211 A and B

OPTOM 245A (1 Point)

OPTOM 245B (1 Point)

Principles of Ocular Pharmacology

General principles of pharmacology. Pharmacodynamics. Drug absorption, distribution and metabolism. Mechanism of drug action at receptors. Drugs and their application on ophthalmic practice. The autonomic nervous system: anatomy and physiology. Mechanisms of action of ocular pharmaceutical agents. Principles of pharmacological treatment of ocular disease. Drug interactions. Legislation on use of ocular pharmaceutical agents by optometrists in New Zealand and internationally. Introduction to therapeutic agents in optometric practice. Scope of treatment. Shared care.

Prerequisite: OPTOM 151

Restriction OPTOM 241, 361

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 245 A and B

OPTOM 251A (1 Point)

OPTOM 251B (1 Point)

Ocular Pathology

Pathophysiology of the eye. Histopathology of eye disease. Pathology of orbit, lacrimal system, conjunctiva, cornea, uvea, lens and retina. Developmental anomalies of the eye.

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 251 A and B

OPTOM 260 (2 Points)**Applied Optics and Dispensing**

Optics of ophthalmic lenses, ophthalmic lens materials, strength of materials, ophthalmic prisms, tinted lenses, coatings, multifocal and progressive addition lenses, special lens designs, diffractive ophthalmic lenses, magnification, isogonal and iseikonic lens design. Finite ray tracing, optical design, chromatic and monochromatic aberrations of ophthalmic lenses. Ophthalmic dispensing, fabrication of ophthalmic aids. Principles of optical instruments.

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 260 A and B

OPTOM 270 (2 Points)
Visual Science 2

Models of spatial vision. Velocity perception. Signal detection theory. Theories of colour vision, defective colour vision. Visually evoked potentials. Binocular space perception. The development of vision. Recent advances in visual science. Aetiology of refractive errors - hereditary factors, environmental factors. Prevalence of ametropia and changes with age.

Part III**OPTOM 311A (2 Points)****OPTOM 311B (2 Points)****Clinical Optometry**

The routine optometric examination, diagnosis and management of disorders of the visual system, case analysis. Myopia control. Examination and treatment of patients in the Optometry Clinic under supervision.

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 311 A and B

OPTOM 330A (1 Point)**OPTOM 330B (1 Point)****Contact Lens Practice**

Examination procedures for contact lens practice. Principles of contact lens fitting. Optics of contact lenses. Complications of contact lenses. Materials used in contact lens manufacture. Designs of contact lenses. Scleral lens impressions. Recent advances in contact lenses. Practical sessions in contact lens fitting, verification techniques and patient care.

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 330 A and B

OPTOM 340A (1 Point)**OPTOM 340B (1 Point)****Paediatric and Geriatric Optometry**

Developmental aspects of vision in children. Investigation of vision in children. Disorders of binocular vision, visual training, sports optometry, visual aspects of learning disabilities, aniseikonia. Ocular and vision problems of the elderly. Low vision, interdisciplinary rehabilitation resources, counselling and referral. Optics of low-vision appliances. Optometric management of low-vision patients.

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 340 A and B

OPTOM 350A (1 Point)**OPTOM 350B (1 Point)****Diseases of the Eye**

Diseases of the eye and ocular adnexa. Signs of systemic disease. Management of patients with visual disorders. Examination of patients in the

optometry clinic, hospital eye departments and other sites.

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 350 A and B

OPTOM 360A (1 Point)**OPTOM 360B (1 Point)****Community Optometry and Visual Ergonomics**

Organisation of health care services in New Zealand. Delivery of health care. The role of optometry in the team approach to health care. Visual ergonomics including visual display terminals, visual screening and visual standards. Principles of industrial safety. The elements of illuminating engineering. Lamp types - principles and applications.

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 360 A and B

OPTOM 361A (1 Point)**OPTOM 361B (1 Point)****Principles of Ocular Pharmacology**

General principles of pharmacology. Pharmacodynamics. Drug absorption, distribution and metabolism. Mechanism of drug action at receptors. Drugs and their application on ophthalmic practice. The autonomic nervous system: anatomy and physiology. Mechanisms of action of ocular pharmaceutical agents. Principles of pharmacological treatment of ocular disease. Drug interactions. Legislation on use of ocular pharmaceutical agents by Optometrists in New Zealand and internationally. Introduction to therapeutic agents in optometric practice. Scope of treatment. Shared care.

Restriction: OPTOM 241

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 361 A and B

OPTOM 371A (1 Point)**OPTOM 371B (1 Point)****Occupational Optometry and Practice Management**

Organization of health care services in New Zealand. Delivery of health care. The role of optometry in the team approach to health care. Visual ergonomics including visual display terminals, visual screening and visual standards. Principles of industrial safety. The elements of illuminating engineering. Introduction to law, optometric legislation, codes of practice, ethics, modes of practice, partnerships, practice management, quality management in optometric practice, continuing education, competency.

Restriction: OPTOM 360 and 370

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 371 A and B

Part IV**OPTOM 410A (2 Points)****OPTOM 410B (2 Points)****Advanced Clinical Optometry 1**

Clinical work with responsibility, under supervision, for patients.

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 410 A and B

OPTOM 420A (2 Points)**OPTOM 420B (2 Points)****Advanced Clinical Optometry 2**

Clinical work with greater emphasis on particular areas in optometry including: contact lenses, low vision, binocular vision, paediatric optometry and practice management.

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 420 A and B

OPTOM 461A (1 Point)

OPTOM 461B (1 Point)

Specialist Optometry

Supervised clinical work in external clinics, which may include: private optometric practice, hospital eye departments, overseas institutions, or experience in some other approved locations.

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 461 A and B

OPTOM 470A (1 Point)

OPTOM 470B (1 Point)

Project

Supervised investigation into an approved topic relating to optometry or visual science, including clinical and applied research. Experimental design in research projects, report writing, ethics.

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 470 A and B

OPTOM 480A (1 Point)

OPTOM 480B (1 Point)

Advanced Optometric Science

Anatomy and physiology, contact lenses, ocular pharmaceutical agents, ophthalmic disease, visual science and optics. Both established work from previous academic teaching and recently published research papers will be reviewed.

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 480 A and B

Diploma Courses

OPTOM 681 (2 Points)

Ocular Pharmacology

The principles and actions of diagnostic and therapeutic pharmacological agents. Development of knowledge and skills to safely use diagnostic and therapeutic agents within a defined scope of practice.

OPTOM 691A (2 Points)

OPTOM 691B (2 Points)

PG Diploma Dissertation (Optometry)

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 691 A and B

Honours and Master's Courses

OPTOM 711A (2 Points)

OPTOM 711B (2 Points)

Advanced Visual Optics

Deals with the optics of the vertebrate eye, with emphasis on current methods of measurement of the ocular refracting surfaces, determination of the gradient refractive index of the crystalline lens, ocular aberrations and adaptive optics.

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 711 A and B

OPTOM 750A (1 Point)

OPTOM 750B (1 Point)

Tools for Vision Research

Procedures for generation and calibration of visual stimuli. Techniques for measurement and analysis.

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 750 A and B

OPTOM 754A (2 Points)

OPTOM 754B (2 Points)

Anatomy and Physiology of Vision

A guided course of advanced study in topics selected from the following areas: cornea and sclera; lacrimal apparatus and tears; crystalline lens and accommodation; pupillary physiology and pharmacology; aqueous humour and intra-ocular pressure; photoreceptors and the retina; neurophysiology of the retina, visual pathways and visual cortex.

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 754 A and B

OPTOM 756A (2 Points)

OPTOM 756B (2 Points)

Special Topic in Vision Science

The study of selected fields in vision science at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The topic will be prescribed by the Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 756 A and B

OPTOM 757A (2 Points)

OPTOM 757B (2 Points)

Special Topic in Optometry 1

The study of selected fields of clinical optometry at an advanced level with detailed study of the particular field. The topic will be prescribed by the Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 757 A and B

OPTOM 758A (2 Points)

OPTOM 758B (2 Points)

Special Topic in Optometry 2

The study of selected fields of clinical optometry at an advanced level with detailed study of the particular field. The topics will be prescribed by the Head of Department.

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 758 A and B

OPTOM 770A (2 Points)

OPTOM 770B (2 Points)

Vision Science

Includes a review of light and the eye. Spatial vision, temporal vision, colour vision, models of visual perception, neural basis of vision, visual electrophysiology, binocular vision and space perception, stereopsis, development of vision. Advanced methods for analysis of vision. In-depth consideration of current topics.

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 770 A and B

OPTOM 796A (7 Points)

OPTOM 796B (7 Points)

MSc Thesis in Optometry

To complete this course students must enrol in OPTOM 796 A and B

Pharmacology

Prescriptions for Pharmacology courses are listed under the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences starting at PHARMCOL.

Physics

PHYSICS 91W (2 Points)

Foundation Physics I

An understanding of: light reflection, refraction, total internal reflection; images with lenses and mirrors. Waves: transverse and longitudinal waves,

pulses in strings, standing waves, interference patterns. Mechanics: Newton's laws; impulse and momentum; collisions; graphical methods for kinematics; equations of motion; work, energy and power; elastic potential energy; conservation of energy and momentum. Heat: heat and temperature; thermal expansion; heat transfer; calculations on specific heat capacity and change of state; density and pressure; ideal gas laws.

PHYSICS 92W (2 Points)

Foundation Physics II

An understanding of mechanics: vectors, equilibrium (including friction and free body diagrams), projectiles, circular motion, rotational motion by analogy with linear motion, Newton's law of universal gravitation. Electricity and magnetism: electrostatics; Coulomb's law; forces and fields; potential energy in a uniform field; Millikan's oil-drop experiment; voltage and batteries; energy stored in a capacitor; electrical conduction; circuits; energy output; resistors in series and parallel; magnets and magnetic fields; magnetic field due to electric current; cathode ray tubes; electromagnetic induction; photo-electric effect.

Stage I

PHYSICS 102 (2 Points)

Basic Concepts of Physics

A non-advancing course in physics for students interested in understanding the physics of everyday phenomena. The course requires a minimal background in mathematics and physics, and will stress the conceptual understanding of important physical ideas. Demonstration experiments are a major feature.

Restriction: Cannot be taken either with or after any of PHYSICS 120-160

PHYSICS 107 (2 Points)

Planets, Stars and Galaxies

A non-advancing course in physics for students interested in astronomy. Topics include a survey of astronomical objects in the universe, the tools of observational astronomy, stellar evolution, quasars and black holes, cosmology. This course does not require a formal background in mathematics or physics.

PHYSICS 111 (2 Points)

Analytical Techniques in Physical Sciences 1

Covers analytical techniques associated with Stage I physical science courses, relating the associated mathematical framework to physical systems and including laboratory work. Topics include: scalar and vector physical observables, waves, time development of physical and chemical systems and first order differential equations, applications of complex numbers and matrices in electrical circuits, applications of calculus to physical systems, error analysis.

For students in experimental sciences. Provides a minimal preparation in mathematical techniques for Stage II Physics courses.

Restriction: MATHS 108, 130, 150, 151, ENGSCI 111

PHYSICS 120 (2 Points)

Physics of Energy

A course designed for students either advancing in physical science or with a major interest in field studies offered at both campuses. It covers motion and its causes, as well as the production, transformation and propagation of energy in its

thermal and mechanical forms. Physics and mathematics at bursary level or equivalent or a pass in PHYSICS 102 are recommended for students intending to enrol in this course.

Restriction: PHYSICS 160

PHYSICS 130 (2 Points)

Properties of Matter

Static equilibrium of solids and fluids with an introduction to fluid mechanics. The physical properties of condensed matter including strength, elasticity, and other mechanical characteristics. The electrical, optical and thermal characteristics of materials with technological applications including alloys, ceramics, polymers, glasses and plastics. Physics and mathematics at bursary level or equivalent, or a pass in PHYSICS 102 are recommended for students intending to enrol in this course.

Restriction: CHEMMAT 121

PHYSICS 150 (2 Points)

Physics of Technology

Prescribed for students advancing either in the physical sciences or in the special science and technology programmes offered on both campuses. It covers basic aspects of circuits, fields, optical systems and quantum effects common to modern communication systems and devices. Physics and mathematics at bursary level or equivalent, or a pass in PHYSICS 102 are recommended for students intending to enrol in this course.

PHYSICS 160 (2 Points)

Physics for the Life Sciences

Designed for students intending to advance their studies in the life sciences. Topics covered will be especially relevant to biological systems: mechanics, thermal physics, wave motion, electricity and instrumentation. This course requires a knowledge of physics and mathematics to at least 6th form level.

Restriction: PHYSICS 120

Stage II

Note: For the purposes of recommended preparation for Stage II Physics courses: PHYSICS 120 and 160 are equivalent; PHYSICS 111, MATHS 107, 108, 130, 150 and 152 are equivalent; PHYSICS 210 and MATHS 250 are equivalent; and COMPSCI 101 and INFOSYS 110 are equivalent.

PHYSICS 210 (2 Points)

Analytical Techniques in Physical Sciences 2

Supplementary mathematical techniques associated with physical science courses. Relates the associated mathematical framework to physical systems and includes laboratory work. Vector spaces and linear transformations, sequences and series, multivariable integral and differential calculus, vector functions.

Prerequisite: PHYSICS 111 or MATHS 150 or 108. In conjunction with PHYSICS 111 this course provides access to Stage II Mathematics courses. Students majoring in Physics may take this course in the second semester of their first year

Restriction: MATHS 109, 208, 250

PHYSICS 211 (2 Points)

PHYSICS 211A (1 Point)

PHYSICS 211B (1 Point)

Analytical Techniques in Physical Sciences 3

Covers analytical techniques associated with Stage II Physics courses, relating appropriate mathematical concepts to various physical systems

and including laboratory work. Provides a minimal preparation in mathematical techniques for Stage III Physics courses. Topics include: oscillations and waves, numerical and analytical solution of differential equations describing physical systems, vector calculus, description of physical systems by sets of linear equations.

No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 210 will be assumed

Restriction: MATHS 208, 230, 250, 253, 260

To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSICS 211 A and B, or PHYSICS 211

PHYSICS 213 (2 Points)

The Geophysical Environment

An understanding of the atmospheric, oceanic and solid earth environment in terms of physical principles. Topics include: the shape of the Earth, gravitational variations, seismic waves, global heat balance and atmospheric dynamics, ocean waves and tides, and general properties of fluids applied to the environment.

No formal prerequisite but an understanding of Stage I level Physics and Mathematics will be assumed.

PHYSICS 219A (1 Point)

PHYSICS 219B (1 Point)

Computer Electronics

Provides an introduction to digital computer hardware, interfacing and communication systems, and how these elements interact with, and are controlled by software. Lectures will be supplemented by laboratory experiments designed to illustrate the principles discussed.

No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of the material in COMPSCI 101 and PHYSICS 150 will be assumed.

Restriction: PHYSICS 243, 453.246 and 453.294

To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSICS 219 A and B

PHYSICS 220 (2 Points)

Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics

Develops the principles of electric and magnetic field phenomena and magnetism and introduces the mathematical formalisms used. It covers the electrical and magnetic properties of materials. It also provides an introduction to the laws of thermodynamics and their application to the properties of materials and technology.

No formal prerequisite but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 111, 120 and 150 will be assumed.

PHYSICS 230 (2 Points)

Materials and Waves

Classical mechanics including combined rotational and translational motion and rotating reference frames. The properties of materials including fluid statics and dynamics, and elasticity. Travelling and standing waves on a string; wave propagation in fluids and solids.

No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 111 and 120 will be assumed.

PHYSICS 240 (2 Points)

Electronics and Optics

Covers AC circuit theory with phasors and complex operators, semiconductor devices treated as circuit elements and active and passive circuit analysis. The principles of classical and modern optics are developed, including advanced geometrical optics, polarization, interference and diffraction.

No formal prerequisite but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 111, 120 and 150 will be assumed.

Restriction: PHYSICS 242 and 453.241

PHYSICS 242 (2 Points)

Electronic Systems

A selection of topics on electric circuit theory, semiconductor devices, optical systems and detectors, signal processing, and digital communication.

No formal prerequisite but an understanding of the material in MATHS 108 and PHYSICS 150 will be assumed.

Restriction: PHYSICS 240 and 453.241, 453.246

PHYSICS 243 (2 Points)

Digital Electronics and Instrumentation

This is an introduction to the principles of digital logic, circuit design, and measurement techniques. Digital logic elements, instrumentation, and their practical uses with various physical transducers are presented.

No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of the material in MATHS 108 and PHYSICS 150 will be assumed.

Restriction: PHYSICS 219, 453.246 and 453.294

PHYSICS 250 (2 Points)

Quantum Physics

An introduction to quantum behaviour and microscopic physics. The Schrödinger equation is used to treat one-dimensional bound systems and quantum tunnelling and also the three-dimensional hydrogen atom, which is extended to include a first treatment of angular momentum and spin. Further topics comprise the periodic table, molecules, solids, nuclei and particles.

No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 111, 120 and 150 will be assumed.

PHYSICS 270 (2 Points)

Astrophysics

Techniques of optical and radio astronomy; determination of the solar system and stars of such properties as distance, radius and mass; the Hertzsprung-Russell diagram; equations of stellar structure, energy production and transport; introduction to stellar evolution, galactic structure and cosmology.

No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 120 or 150 or 160, and MATHS 152 or PHYSICS 111 will be assumed.

Restriction: 453.370

Stage III

Note: For the purposes of recommended preparation for Stage III Physics courses: PHYSICS 211 is equivalent to the combination MATHS 253 and 260; MATHS 208 and 253 are equivalent; and MATHS 260 and 267 are equivalent.

PHYSICS 315A (1 Point)

PHYSICS 315B (1 Point)

Classical and Statistical Physics

Statistical physics topics emphasize the description of macroscopic properties using microscopic models and include: temperature, the partition function and connections with classical thermodynamics, paramagnetic solids, lattice vibrations, indistinguishable particles, classical and quantum gases. Classical mechanics topics include: vector mechanics, coordinate transformations, rotating frames, angular momentum, rigid body dynamics, variational formulation, constraints, Lagrange equations, Hamiltonian mechanics and relationships with quantum mechanics.

No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 211, 220 and 230 will be assumed.

Restriction: PHYSICS 310

To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSICS 315 A and B

PHYSICS 325 (2 Points)**Electromagnetism and Optics**

A systematic development of Maxwell's theory of electromagnetism and its applications to optics. Topics include: electrostatics, dielectrics, polarization, charge conservation, magnetostatics, scalar and vector potentials, magnetic materials, Maxwell's equations, the wave equation. Propagation of electromagnetic waves in vacuum, dielectrics, conducting media and waveguides. Energy and momentum in electromagnetic waves, interaction of light with atoms, origin of the refractive index.

No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 211, 220 and 240 will be assumed. Restriction: PHYSICS 320

PHYSICS 326 (2 Points)**Laser Physics and Electronics**

Lasers: electron oscillator model, rate equation model, Einstein coefficients, Fabry Perot etalons and resonators, optimum output coupling, reflection at a dielectric surface, waveguide theory, thin films, matrix techniques for optical elements, Gaussian beams and applications. Electronics: characteristics and modelling of electronic devices, ac and dc operating parameters, differential amplifiers, photo diodes, LED's and laser diodes.

No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 211, 220 and 240 will be assumed. Concurrent enrolment in one of PHYSICS 390-396 is recommended.

Restriction: PHYSICS 321

PHYSICS 340 (2 Points)**Circuits, Systems and Signals**

Describes the physical principles involved in the operation of electronic circuits and computer algorithms for processing information, and is essential for experimental physicists. Topics include: electronic circuits as linear systems, analytical and numerical network analysis, steady-state (AC) and transient response of networks, stability of systems, feedback and oscillation, transmission lines, introduction to digital signal processing concepts and techniques.

No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 211 and 240 will be assumed. Concurrent enrolment in one of PHYSICS 390-396 is recommended.

PHYSICS 350A (1 Point)**PHYSICS 350B (1 Point)****Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics**

Non-relativistic quantum mechanics will be developed using the three-dimensional Schrödinger equation, and will be applied particularly to the physics of atoms and molecules. The interaction of like particles and the quantisation of angular momentum will be studied.

No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 111, 210, 211 and 250 will be assumed.

To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSICS 350 A and B

PHYSICS 355 (2 Points)**Condensed Matter and Sub-atomic Physics**

An introduction to the quantum and statistical mechanical foundation of modern studies in condensed matter and sub-atomic physics. Topics include: quasiparticles, the band theory of electronic structure, semiconductors, magnetism, superconductivity, the fundamental particles and

their interactions within the standard model, the systematic behaviour of nuclei, fission and fusion. *No formal prerequisite, but an understanding of the material in PHYSICS 211 and 250 will be assumed. Concurrent enrolment in one of PHYSICS 390-396 is recommended.*

Restriction: PHYSICS 351

PHYSICS 390 (2 Points)**Experimental Physics 1**

Students may select experiments from a wide spectrum of physics that are appropriate to the lecture courses being taken from PHYSICS 315-355.

No formal prerequisite, but concurrent enrolment in one or more of Physics 315-355 is recommended.

PHYSICS 391 (2 Points)**Experimental Physics 2**

Experimental work as for PHYSICS 390.

No formal prerequisite, but concurrent enrolment in one or more of PHYSICS 315-355 is recommended.

PHYSICS 395 (1 Point)**Experimental Physics 3**

A limited programme of experimental work, otherwise as specified in the prescription for PHYSICS 390.

No formal prerequisite, but concurrent enrolment in one or more of PHYSICS 315-355 is recommended.

PHYSICS 396 (1 Point)**Experimental Physics 4**

A limited programme of experimental work, otherwise as specified in the prescription for PHYSICS 390.

No formal prerequisite, but concurrent enrolment in one or more of PHYSICS 315-355 is recommended.

Diploma Courses**PHYSICS 690A (2 Points)****PHYSICS 690B (2 Points)****Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Physics)**

To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSICS 690 A and B

PHYSICS 691A (2 Points)**PHYSICS 691B (2 Points)****PG Diploma Dissertation (Physics)**

To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSICS 691 A and B

Honours and Master's Courses**PHYSICS 701 (2 Points)****Linear Systems**

Many physical situations are treated by making linear approximations to actual behaviour and analysing the resulting systems. Topics include: generalized functions, Green's function, convolution, sampling theory, Fourier, Laplace and Hilbert transforms, with applications to statistics, optics, solution of differential equations, filtering and digital signal processing.

PHYSICS 703 (2 Points)**Quantum Mechanics**

Includes a review of the general formalism of quantum theory, making use of: Dirac notation, scattering theory, time-dependent perturbation theory, relativistic quantum mechanics and spin, many-body quantum mechanics, rotations and other symmetry operations, quantum theory of radiation and introductory quantum field theory.

Applications are taken from atomic, nuclear and particle physics.

PHYSICS 705 (2 Points)

Advanced Electromagnetism and Special Relativity

An introduction to tensors, development of the Special Theory of Relativity including kinematics, dynamics, properties of waves and a covariant formulation of electrodynamics. Charges, currents and fields in different inertial frames, electromagnetic wave propagation in media and radiation from moving charges.

PHYSICS 706 (2 Points)

Quantum Field Theory

Follows on from PHYSICS 703 Quantum Mechanics. The first part treats relativistic generalizations of the Schrödinger equation and many-particle quantum mechanics. The second part is an introduction to quantum electrodynamics, using Feynman diagram techniques. Applications are made to atomic, condensed matter and particle physics.

PHYSICS 707 (2 Points)

Inverse Problems

Inverse problems involve making inferences about physical systems from experimental measurements. Topics include: Bayes' theorem, prior and posterior probabilities, inference, multivariate Gaussian processes, model fitting, parameter estimation in noise, matched filters, maximum likelihood techniques, the linear inverse problem, regularization, the Kalman filter and an introduction to multidimensional optimization.

PHYSICS 708 (2 Points)

Statistical Mechanics and Stochastic Processes

Lectures on phase transitions and critical phenomena, stochastic methods, master equations, Fokker-Planck equations and stochastic differential equations.

PHYSICS 726 (2 Points)

Optoelectronics

Discusses selected topics in laser physics including a discussion of resonator theory and laser beam diagnostics, together with mode-locked lasers, frequency stabilized lasers, non-linear optics and interferometry.

PHYSICS 727 (2 Points)

Optoelectronics and Communications

Topics covered include: optical data storage systems, scanners and printers, propagation in optical waveguides, non-linear effects in optical fibres, amplifiers, semiconductor laser sources, LEDs and the detection of optical radiation, optical communication systems architecture and an introduction to network topology.

PHYSICS 731 (2 Points)

Wave Propagation

A general treatment of wave propagation including rays, normal modes and reflection coefficients, with applications principally to underwater acoustics, seismology and electromagnetic waves.

PHYSICS 732 (2 Points)

Fluid Mechanics and Applications

Principles and phenomena of fluid dynamics, including the Navier-Stokes equations, viscous flow and non-viscous flow, with applications in areas including geophysics, medical physics and soft materials.

PHYSICS 750 (2 Points)

Nuclear Physics

Topics covered may include: the general properties of nuclei as described by the Liquid Drop and Fermi Gas and Shell models; properties of beta decay, and recent developments in neutrino mass theory and experiments; relativistic nuclear collisions, and recent theory and experiments of highly compressed nuclear matter leading to the quark-gluon plasma.

PHYSICS 754 (2 Points)

Condensed Matter Physics

Modern aspects of condensed matter physics including liquids, glasses, amorphous solids, soft matter and low dimensional systems.

PHYSICS 755 (2 Points)

Particle Physics

An introduction to some ideas in particle physics: the particles and their interactions, QED and field theory, gauge invariance (consequences, its role in particle physics), electroweak interaction (left-handed neutrinos, W and Z, bosons, neutrino mass) and strong interaction (quark model, problems, colour, confinement and QCD compared with QED).

PHYSICS 760 (2 Points)

Quantum Optics

Lectures in light, non-classical, squeezed and anti-bunched light, quantum theory of the interaction of light with atoms, manipulations of atoms by light.

PHYSICS 791 (2 Points)

Selected Topics 1

As for PHYSICS 792, the choice of subject will depend on the availability of a suitable visiting lecturer or on the needs of particular students.

PHYSICS 792 (2 Points)

Selected Topics 2

PHYSICS 796A (7 Points)

PHYSICS 796B (7 Points)

MSc Thesis in Physics

To complete this course students must enrol in PHYSICS 796 A and B

Physiology

Prescriptions for Physiology are listed under Medical and Health Sciences starting at PHYSIOL.

Polymers and Coatings Science

Diploma Courses

POLYMER 692A (3 Points)

POLYMER 692B (3 Points)

PG Diploma Dissertation (Polymers and Coatings Science)

To complete this course students must enrol in POLYMER 692 A and B

Honours and Master's Courses

POLYMER 701 (2 Points)

Polymer Science

Polymer structures, polymerization processes, polymer solutions and polymer characterization. Bulk properties of thermoplastic polymers, network polymers and elastomers.

Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

POLYMER 702 (2 Points)

Synthetic Resin Technology

The chemistry of synthetic resins used in adhesive, ink and surface coatings applications. The aim is to provide the student with the knowledge to formulate resins for specific applications.

Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

POLYMER 711 (2 Points)

Interfacial Science and Coatings Technology

Principles of surface and interfacial science and modification of surfaces by coatings. Coatings manufacture and related topics.

Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

POLYMER 796A (7 Points)

POLYMER 796B (7 Points)

MSc Thesis in Polymers and Coatings Science

Prerequisite: Permission of Programme Director

To complete this course students must enrol in POLYMER 796 A and B

Psychology

Stage I

PSYCH 108 (2 Points)

Introduction to Psychology Part 1

Topics covered may include: developmental and social psychology including group behaviour, the measurement of mental abilities, intelligence, models of personality, clinical and health psychology, methods of therapeutic intervention, and the psychological similarities and differences between cultures. A laboratory component in which students are required to participate as subjects, forms part of the course.

Restriction: PSYCH 128, 461.118

PSYCH 109 (2 Points)

Introduction to Psychology Part 2

Topics covered may include: the nature of sensory and perceptual processes, the cause of perceptual illusions, the structure and function of the human brain, approaches to animal and human learning, models of human language and memory, and the design of psychological experiments. A laboratory component, in which students are required to participate as subjects, forms part of the course.

Restriction: PSYCH 129

Stage II

PSYCH 201 (2 Points)

Perception and Cognition

An introduction to a variety of topics in human experimental psychology. Topics covered may include: perceptual processes, attention, memory, mental imagery, language development, theory of mind, problem solving and decision making. Participation in the laboratory component of this course is compulsory.

Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology

Restriction: PSYCH 261, 461.220

PSYCH 202 (2 Points)

Biopsychology

Provides a basic introduction to the structure and function of the brain, neuropsychology, and genetic and hormonal influences on behaviour. This course includes a compulsory laboratory component.

Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology or BIOSCI 101 or 103

Restriction: 461.230

PSYCH 203 (2 Points)

Learning and Behaviour

A consideration of the environmental factors that control and modify animal (including human) behaviour. Generally, an experimental laboratory approach is taken, and quantitative theories are stressed. Topics include: classical and operant conditioning, theories of reinforcement, the stimulus control of operant behaviour, behavioural analyses of problem solving, concept learning and language, choice, self control, remembering and experimental design.

Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology or BIOSCI 101 or 103

Restriction: 461.250

PSYCH 204 (2 Points)

Social Psychology

Focuses on humans as social beings. Covers topics such as social cognition, attitudes, group processes, interpersonal relationships and language communication, and introduces the area of 'critical' social psychology.

Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology

Restriction: PSYCH 263, 461.240

PSYCH 206 (2 Points)

Abnormal Psychology

The major theories and paradigms concerned with abnormal behaviour are presented in their historical context and by discussing the major contributors to their development. Mental health problems that are commonly encountered by clinical psychologists are defined and described. The ways the various theories and paradigms are employed to assist understanding of causation will be the major focus of the course. Particular attention will be given to the Aotearoa New Zealand context.

Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology

Restriction: 461.205

PSYCH 262 (2 Points)

Psychological Methods

A broadly-based introductory treatment of methodologies widely used in both experimental and applied psychological research. Topics include: non-experimental and experimental design, data analysis, single-subject techniques, observational techniques, and qualitative methods.

Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology

PSYCH 263 (2 Points)

Social and Organizational Psychology

Provides a broad introduction to the social psychology of group and interpersonal behaviour and some of its applications to educational health, and work contexts. Topics include: the self, interpersonal relationships, gender, learned helplessness, motivation, social influence, groups and organizations, leadership, performance and productivity, communication in groups and other topics in applied social psychology.

Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology

Restriction: PSYCH 204 and 461.240

Stage III

PSYCH 301 (2 Points)

Psychology of Individual Differences

A study of individual differences and their measurement, and the purpose, construction, use and implications of psychometric tests. Issues in

personality measurement will be covered, and the cognitive assessment of special conditions like head injury and epilepsy. Also includes practical training in the use and interpretation of psychometric tests.
Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

PSYCH 303 (2 Points)
Cognitive Science

Provides an introduction to cognitive science and cognitive neuroscience. Topics covered include: visual and auditory perception, attention, memory, thinking and problem-solving. Participation in the laboratory component of this course is compulsory.
Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

PSYCH 305 (2 Points)
Human Neuroscience

Covers material relating to the neural basis of cognitive processes, including perception, attention, memory and language. Students will be introduced to different methods of inferring mind-brain relations in normal and neurologically-impaired individuals, and different ways of conceptualizing mind-brain relations, such as connectionism and modularism. This course includes a compulsory laboratory component.

Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics, or 570.201 or PHYSIOL 220

PSYCH 306A (1 Point)
PSYCH 306B (1 Point)

Research Methods in Psychology

This course deals with principles and practices relevant to psychological research, including philosophy of science, research ethics, research design, measurement of dependent variables, describing and analysing data, and interpreting results. Students take a common core of lectures, and then choose amongst more specialized areas.

Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 306 A and B

PSYCH 307 (2 Points)
Sensation and Perception

Important issues in the psychology of vision, hearing and taste will be discussed with emphasis on the acquisition of information through the senses and the processing and interpretation that follows. Topics may include: applied practices in sensory evaluation, the importance of illusions in perception, relevant research-based methods and the mechanisms underlying various perceptual phenomena. Participation in the laboratory component of this course is compulsory.

Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

PSYCH 308A (1 Point)

PSYCH 308B (1 Point)
Research Topic

A course of research supervised by a staff member and written up as a course for publication instead of a final examination. A list of available supervisors and topics is published each year in the Psychology Department Undergraduate Handbook.

Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

Corequisite: 8 points in Stage III Psychology plus Head of Department approval

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 308 A and B

PSYCH 309 (2 Points)
Learning

A discussion of how behaviour is controlled and modified by discriminative stimuli and by consequential reinforcers and punishers. The emphasis is on laboratory research with animals, but with some human data also considered. Topics include: choice behaviour, punishment, avoidance, psychophysics, memory, and cognition.

Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics or 6 points at Stage II in Biological Sciences

Restriction: PSYCH 362

PSYCH 310 (2 Points)
Introduction to Clinical Psychology

Describes and evaluates psychological approaches to the assessment and treatment of those mental health problems, in adults and children, most commonly encountered by clinical psychologists. Consideration is given to work in mental health, corrections, child protection and neuropsychology rehabilitation. Issues relevant to Maori mental health, gender, cross-cultural work and prevention are included.

Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage II in Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

Restriction: 461.315

PSYCH 311 (2 Points)
Social and Community Psychology

Focuses on people as social beings. Firstly, issues in social and collective behaviour will include: aggression and violence, crowd dynamics, social discontent and revolution, intergroup conflict and prejudice and the impact of culture on social behaviour. Secondly, the contribution of social context to emotions and body image, the creation of identity including gender and ethnic identity, social isolation and the philosophy and practice of community psychology will also be examined.

Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

PSYCH 312 (2 Points)
Organizational Psychology

Psychological aspects of organizations. The focus is on critical evaluation of theoretical approaches, their value for the international world of work, and their application in organizations. Topics covered are work motivation, work-related attitudes, turnover and absenteeism, stress, climate and culture, groups, leadership and organizational development.

Prerequisite: MGMT 211 or 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

PSYCH 314 (2 Points)
Ergonomics

Also known as 'human factors' or 'engineering psychology', ergonomics is the multidisciplinary field concerned with improving human well-being and productivity at work by optimizing person-machine-environment systems. A laboratory component in which students are required to participate as subjects forms a compulsory part of this course.

Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

PSYCH 316 (2 Points)
Cognitive Development in Childhood

This course will address theoretical and applied issues in children's cognitive development. Different

domains of development will be explored, and will include: language, reading acquisition, numeracy, and meta-abilities. The practical relevance of theories to deal with problems of atypical development, such as giftedness, dyslexia, and autism, will also be discussed.

Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

PSYCH 317 (2 Points)

Evolution, Behaviour and Cognition

Do other animals have language? Do they have culture? Can human behaviour be explained in evolutionary terms? This course addresses these questions and the methods that can be used to answer them.

Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics or 6 points at Stage II in Biological Science

PSYCH 318 (2 Points)

Cultural Psychology

The discipline of cultural psychology looks at the ways in which the psyche and culture, subject and object, and person and world make up each other. The course examines cultural similarities and differences in mind, self, emotion, and morality with special reference to the predominant cultures represented in the society of Aotearoa New Zealand.

Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics or MAORI 230

PSYCH 319 (2 Points)

Psychology, Discourse and Gender

An introduction to feminist and critical psychologies, in the context of social constructionist and postmodern moves in and around psychology. Research, theory and practices will be discussed, along with specific topics such as sexuality, gendered bodies and violence.

PSYCH 320 (2 Points)

Special Topic

PSYCH 321 (2 Points)

Special Topic

PSYCH 361 (2 Points)

Applied Cognitive Psychology

This course is designed to extend theoretical conceptions and models in cognitive psychology to a variety of applied settings, and to assess the extent to which such theoretical accounts can be applied. It will deal primarily with psychological analyses and appraisals of problems in perception, memory, attention, thinking, and language, as they are evident in everyday human activity.

Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

PSYCH 362 (2 Points)

Learning and Memory

A treatment of how behaviour is controlled by prior and subsequent events, drawing on both animal and human experimental research. Topics include: quantitative models of behaviour, signal detection, stimulus control, theories of learning, memory, and behaviour modification.

Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

Restriction: PSYCH 309

PSYCH 363 (2 Points)

Social Behaviour

Examines issues and topics in the social psychological study of interpersonal, group and collective behaviour. Topics include: aggression and violence, interpersonal attraction, prejudice, intergroup behaviour, social conflict, crowd behaviour, culture and social behaviour, and other specialized topics.

Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

PSYCH 364 (2 Points)

Health Psychology

An introduction to the study of links between psychological processes and health/illness. The course will discuss a number of psychological issues relating to serious illnesses (cancers, coronary heart disease etc) and links to other aspects of physical well-being (eg, exercise, diet). Consideration will be given both to the theoretical models which have been developed within health psychology and to the types of methodology used in their investigation.

Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

Diploma Courses

PSYCH 650A (3 Points)

PSYCH 650B (3 Points)

Practicum

This includes a practical component of up to 1,500 hours of supervised work in an approved applied psychology setting, with an emphasis on the application of research principles and designs. Evaluation is by internal assessment and assessment by field supervisors.

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 650 A and B

PSYCH 690A (2 Points)

PSYCH 690B (2 Points)

Graduate Diploma Dissertation in Psychology

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 690 A and B

PSYCH 691A (2 Points)

PSYCH 691B (2 Points)

PG Diploma Dissertation in Psychology

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 691 A and B

Honours and Master's Courses

PSYCH 701A (2 Points)

PSYCH 701B (2 Points)

Health Psychology Assessment, Interventions and Applications

The principles of psychological assessment in general, as well as areas specific to health psychology such as the assessment of quality of life and the development of specific assessment tools for use in health settings. The course covers common quantitative and qualitative research designs used in health psychology research. It reviews the application of health psychology to areas such as cardiac rehabilitation and the promotion of health-related behaviours such as health screening, diet and exercise.

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 701 A and B

PSYCH 702A (2 Points)

PSYCH 702B (2 Points)

Organizational Psychology

Introduces the basic concepts and methods of organizational psychology and investigates current research and practice in selected topics, such as analysis of work, performance assessment, personnel selection, employee motivation, job satisfaction, occupational stress, leadership and teamwork. Includes lectures, seminars and discussions with academic staff and industry practitioners, practical exercises and site visits. A laboratory component in which students are required to participate as subjects may form a compulsory part of the course.

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 702 A and B

PSYCH 704A (2 Points)

PSYCH 704B (2 Points)

Sensation and Perception

This course will discuss conceptual issues of recent work in perception and evaluate the methodological issues involved. Although theoretical issues will be emphasized, the practical project and technical aspects of perception research will be involved.

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 704 A and B

PSYCH 705 (2 Points)

Applied Decision Assessment

Focuses on the application of a prominent method, called ROC analysis, that can be used to effectively assess the degree of success of many decision-making technologies, for example: clinical diagnosis, medical imaging, aptitude testing, product assessment, polygraph lie detection, or the natural functioning of sensory systems.

Restriction: 461.730

PSYCH 706 (2 Points)

Clinical Psychology: Aetiology and Assessment

This course deals with the various theories about the causes of a range of mental health problems, and the research issues relating to those theories. In addition, some of the ways in which clinical psychologists assess clients' issues/difficulties, and their social/cultural contexts, are discussed.

PSYCH 707 (2 Points)

Clinical Psychology in Forensic and Correctional Settings

Covers psychological theories of crime and violence, empirical research relevant to the assessment and treatment of offenders, with particular emphasis on violent, sexual and mentally-disordered offenders, and the range of roles for clinical psychologists in forensic and correctional settings such as prisons, forensic psychiatric hospitals, and the courts.

PSYCH 708A (2 Points)

PSYCH 708B (2 Points)

Clinical Neuropsychology

Consists of: an introduction to neuroanatomy and neuropathology and general methodology, seminars on the major areas of neuropsychological dysfunction, introduction to community-used test materials and theoretical issues of neuropsychological assessment, neuropsychological dysfunction, individual assessment and individual case studies.

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 708 A and B

PSYCH 709A (2 Points)

PSYCH 709B (2 Points)

Clinical Psychology: Assessment and Formulation

Focuses on assessment and formulation as practised by clinical psychologists. Topics include: diagnostic practices using DSM, the clinical interview, psychometric assessment, and behavioural observation. Emphasis is placed on how the psychologist's practice is informed by psychological models about disorders, a psycho-social perspective in relation to gender, culture, and economic resources, and the psychologist's personal processes.

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 709 A and B

PSYCH 711A (2 Points)

PSYCH 711B (2 Points)

Advanced Operant Behaviour

A seminar course on advanced treatments of learning and behaviour including both reinforcement and stimulus control. A research-oriented approach is stressed in both pure and applied areas and in the technological application of basic principles in educational and clinical procedures.

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 711 A and B

PSYCH 713A (1 Point)

PSYCH 713B (1 Point)

Advanced Child Psychology

This course is seminar-based involving critical evaluation of research and theory in child psychology. Set readings will be discussed on topics in areas such as: early cognitive development, language and reading development, attachment and temperament, self-regulation, social competence, behavioural problems and parenting.

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 713 A and B

PSYCH 714 (2 Points)

Basic Neuroscience

An advanced seminar on brain organization and function. Topics include: neuronal signalling, principles of cerebral organization, brain development, mechanisms of plasticity, cerebral rhythms, and high-level neuronal integration. Emphasis will be placed on current developments relevant to the understanding of human psychological processes.

Restriction: 461.724

PSYCH 716 (2 Points)

Social Psychology

Key empirical and theoretical areas in modern social psychology form the basis of this seminar-based course. Topics will include: social cognition, attitudes, group processes, intergroup relations, and close personal relationships. Other topics may be introduced after class consultation.

Restriction: 461.712

PSYCH 717 (2 Points)

Community Psychology

This course is about the application of psychological knowledge and research skills to issues faced by local community organizations. Students will work with outside organizations to design an evaluation of an intervention or a research project relevant to the organizations involved. Theoretical approaches to working in community settings and the practical challenges involved will be discussed.

Restriction: 461.728

PSYCH 720A (2 Points)

PSYCH 720B (2 Points)

Research Topic in Psychology

A research topic undertaken under the direct supervision of a staff member and written up for presentation, instead of a final examination paper. A list of staff available for supervision, and their areas of interest and expertise, is published each year in the *Psychology Department Postgraduate Handbook*.
Restriction: 461.728

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 720 A and B

PSYCH 721 (2 Points)

Consciousness and Cognition

This course will discuss recent research on consciousness from the perspective of cognitive neuroscience. Topics covered may include: implicit learning, implicit memory, blindsight, the split-brain syndrome, amnesia and hemineglect.

Restriction: 461.724

PSYCH 725 (2 Points)

Evolutionary Psychology

This course will cover evolutionary concepts as they apply to psychological issues. Specific topics may include: the evolution of tool use, language, cerebral asymmetry, theory of mind, culture and the sociobiology/evolutionary psychology debates.

PSYCH 731 (2 Points)

Group Processes and Social Behaviour

Focuses on the application of social psychological knowledge and theory to the understanding of broad social and cultural processes and phenomena, such as violence, prejudice, group behaviour and conflict, intergroup dynamics, collective behaviour, social beliefs, cultural differentiation and contact.

Restriction: 461.728

PSYCH 732 (4 Points)

Advanced Cultural Psychology

Current issues where the cultural component has significant bearing on how people perceive themselves and others in various social contexts. General topics will include the following: culture and imperialism, culture and identity, culture and conflict, and culture and language.

Prerequisite: PSYCH 318

PSYCH 737 (2 Points)

Human Factors 1

Human factors, otherwise known as 'ergonomics' or 'engineering psychology', is the multidisciplinary study of human-machine environment systems. Using lectures, seminars, practical projects, and field studies, this course reviews basic concepts and methods, identifies key factors, and examines current research in the field. A laboratory component in which students are required to participate as subjects forms a compulsory part of the course.

Restriction: 461.726

PSYCH 738 (2 Points)

Human Factors 2

A continuing investigation of current research in selected topics in general and organizational ergonomics, such as safety management, fatigue, stress, navigation in real and virtual environments, decision making and human-computer interactions. A laboratory component in which students are required to participate as subjects may form a compulsory part of the course.

Prerequisite: PSYCH 737

Restriction: 461.726

PSYCH 739 (2 Points)

Reading Acquisition

Reading is a developmental milestone. How children learn to read, why they fail, and the cognitive processes underlying reading are the main issues addressed in this course. Adult models of reading and acquired dyslexia will also be considered, as they relate to developmental models.

PSYCH 740 (2 Points)

Special Topic

PSYCH 743 (2 Points)

Critical Qualitative Research

An in-depth focus on critical and discursive approaches to psychological research will be provided in this seminar-based course. Content will include examination of key theoretical underpinnings of critical qualitative research, as well as the practical application of such approaches.

PSYCH 744 (2 Points)

Experimental Design and Quantitative Methods for Psychology

Covers applications of the general linear model to research design and analysis. Topics include: univariate techniques (analysis of variance, analysis of covariance, regression) and multivariate techniques (multivariate analysis of variance, discriminant analysis, multivariate regression, and factor analysis).

Prerequisite: PSYCH 306 or consent of Department

PSYCH 745 (2 Points)

The Psychology of Death and Dying

Introduction to psychological aspects of death and dying. There will be a brief introduction to psychological models and demography. Death rituals and culture, communication, timeliness of death, palliative care and end of life decision making will also be discussed.

Restriction: PSYCH 734

PSYCH 746 (2 Points)

Perception, Cognition, Action

Seminar-based introduction to theories and models linking (human, animal and machine) perception, cognition and action, with emphasis on competing approaches to perceptual-motor control and learning, using evidence from classic and contemporary research in experimental psychology and cognitive neuroscience.

Restriction: PSYCH 735

PSYCH 750A (2 Points)

PSYCH 750B (2 Points)

Applied Behaviour Analysis: Methods

A study of the principles and issues involved with the observation, measurement, and functional analysis of an individual human or animal's behaviour in some applied setting. Particular emphasis will be placed on the rationale behind single-subject research designs, and their application to the validation of interventions aimed at modifying behaviour.

Restriction: PSYCH 703

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 750 A and B

PSYCH 751A (2 Points)

PSYCH 751B (2 Points)

Applied Behaviour Analysis: Behaviour Modification

A study of the techniques and issues involved with modifying an individual human or animal's

behaviour in some applied setting. Appropriate and effective applications of scientific principles of learning will be taught, as will pertinent topics researched in the Experimental Analysis of Behaviour. Topics will include the application of research into associative learning, reinforcement, punishment, extinction, avoidance, stimulus control and choice.

Restriction: PSYCH 703

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 751 A and B

PSYCH 752A (2 Points)

PSYCH 752B (2 Points)

Developmental Disorders and Learning Disabilities

A study of the behavioural effects, aetiologies and therapeutic interventions proposed for those disorders that are typically diagnosed during a person's childhood and involve some reduced ability to learn. Examples will include, but not be limited to, autistic spectrum disorders, Down's syndrome, foetal-alcohol syndrome and attention-deficit-hyperactivity disorder.

Restriction: 32.422

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 752 A and B

PSYCH 753A (2 Points)

PSYCH 753B (2 Points)

Professional Practice in Applied Behaviour Analysis

Advanced education and training in applied behaviour analysis (ABA) in preparation for a professional career. Topics will include ethical, professional and practical issues confronting behaviour analysts in employment; recent research in ABA and other sciences with respect to clinical, educational and other populations with whom behaviour analysts typically work.

Prerequisite: PSYCH 750 and 751

Corequisite: PSYCH 650

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 753 A and B

PSYCH 755 (2 Points)

Gender, Power and Sexuality

This seminar-based paper will allow students to explore a broad range of topics such as: sexual coercion, prostitution, rape, pornography, safer sex, lesbian and gay sexuality, heterosexuality, bisexuality, sexuality, sex therapy, intersex, transgender, sexuality and culture. The emphasis will be on looking at questions from the perspective of theoretical approaches such as Foucault's work on sexuality and feminist theories.

PSYCH 771A (3 Points)

PSYCH 771B (3 Points)

Clinical Practice 1 and Professional Issues

Consists of two parts: First, psychological assessment and therapy for diverse clinical populations, including adult, and child and family. Cognitive behaviour therapy and family therapy are central, but other models are included. Consideration of psychotherapy research and practical exercises are incorporated. Secondly, ethics, bicultural and cross-cultural practice, and other professional issues relevant to the practice of clinical psychology are covered. Evaluation is by internal assessment.

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 771A and B

PSYCH 772A (4 Points)

PSYCH 772B (4 Points)

Clinical Practice 2

Advanced psychological assessment and therapy for diverse clinical populations, including adult, and child and family. Cognitive behaviour therapy, narrative therapy, psychodynamic therapy, and the trauma model are emphasized. Includes two, 200 hour placements, one in an adult mental health setting and one in a child and family mental health setting. Evaluation is by internal assessment, including assessment by field supervisors.

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 772 A and B

PSYCH 773A (7 Points)

PSYCH 773B (7 Points)

Clinical Internship

Includes a practical component of supervised clinical work of not less than 1500 hours in an approved health setting. Emphasis is placed on the application of research principles and designs in routing clinical practice. A university-based seminar series that covers topics relevant to advanced, intern-level practice is included. Evaluation is by internal assessment, and assessment by field supervisors.

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 773A and B

PSYCH 789A (2 Points)

PSYCH 789B (2 Points)

Honours Dissertation in Psychology

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 789 A and B

PSYCH 796A (7 Points)

PSYCH 796B (7 Points)

Master's Thesis in Psychology

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 796 A and B

Special Topics

PSYCH 811A (1 Point)

PSYCH 811B (1 Point)

Clinical Practice 1

Psychological assessment and therapy for diverse clinical populations, including adult, child and family. Cognitive behaviour therapy and family therapy are central, but other models are included. Consideration of psychotherapy research and practical exercises are incorporated. Includes one 200-hour practicum in either an adult health setting or a child and family health setting. Evaluation is by internal assessment, including assessments by field supervisors.

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 811 A and B

PSYCH 812A (1 Point)

PSYCH 812B (1 Point)

Clinical Research Design and Professional Issues

Advanced clinical research design, ethics, bicultural and cross-cultural practice, supervision practice, and other professional issues relevant to the practice of clinical psychology are covered. Evaluation is by internal assessment.

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 812 A and B

PSYCH 813A (1 Point)

PSYCH 813B (1 Point)

Clinical Practice 2

Advanced psychological assessment and therapy for diverse clinical populations, including adult, and child and family. Cognitive behaviour therapy, narrative therapy, psychodynamic therapy, and the

trauma model are emphasized. Includes one 200-hour practicum in either an adult health setting or a child and family health setting. Evaluation is by internal assessment, including assessment by field supervisors.

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 813 A and B

PSYCH 814A (1 Point)

PSYCH 814B (1 Point)

Clinical Specialization

An advanced consideration of clinical practice in the specialist setting, corresponding with staff interests and community placement availability. Options may include: clinical neuropsychology, forensic psychology, assessment and psychological treatment of psychoses, child and adolescent clinical psychology, drug and alcohol addiction, and others. Theory, research methods, and practical exercises are included. Includes one 200-hour practicum designed to cover a range of clinical skills in the specialist area. Evaluation will be by internal assessment, including assessments by field supervisors.

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 814 A and B

PSYCH 821A (3 Points)

PSYCH 821B (3 Points)

Internship

This includes a practical component of supervised clinical work of not less than 1,500 hours in an approved health setting. Emphasis is placed on the application of research principles and designs in routine psychological clinical practice. A university-based seminar course that covers topics relevant to advanced, intern-level practice is included. Evaluation is by internal assessment, and assessment by field supervisors.

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 821 A and B

PSYCH 894A (2 Points)

PSYCH 894B (4 Points)

Portfolio of Clinical Research 1

Three original research projects demonstrating appropriate use of the scientist-practitioner model (single case design or group research) will be included. One project will be conducted within each of the three practicum placements associated with courses PSYCH 811, 813, and 814. One project must be related to research with an adult population, one with a child and family population, and one in the specialist area chosen by the candidate. Each will be worth 2 points. The projects will be examined by two academic psychologists and one senior psychologist practising in the community.

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 894 A and B

PSYCH 895A (2 Points)

PSYCH 895B (2 Points)

Portfolio of Clinical Research 2

Two original research projects, usually carried out within the intern setting, will be included. The projects will be examined by three academic psychologists, one of whom will be external to The University of Auckland.

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 895 A and B

PSYCH 896A (8 Points)

PSYCH 896B (6 Points)

PSYCH 896C (4 Points)

Thesis for Doctor of Clinical Psychology

An original research dissertation completed over the three years of the degree (14 points in years 1 and 2; 4 points in year 3). The research may be basic or applied, but should be broadly relevant to some area of psychological health or clinical neuropsychology, and represent a significant contribution to knowledge in the field.

To complete this course students must enrol in PSYCH 896 A, B and C

Science: General

Stage I

SCIGEN 100 (2 Points)

Introductory Science for Teaching

This course is intended to provide an introduction to the nature and practice of physics, chemistry, biology and geology together with a working knowledge of some of the basic principles. Some laboratory experiences will be included. Available only to BED(Tchg) students who enrolled under regulations prior to 1 January 2003.

SCIGEN 101 (2 Points)

Science Communication

Focuses students' skills on communicating science effectively using oral, written, visual and electronic communication. Course modules give the student an understanding of the nature and methods of both science and communication, types of scientific audiences and how to analyse them, and ways of managing and presenting statistical data. Students also gain practical experience in scientific writing, scientific poster design and seminar presentation.

Stage II

SCIGEN 201 (2 Points)

Managing Science and Technology

An interdisciplinary examination of issues relating to the management of science and technology. At a policy level, topics include the international context for science and technology, the role of business and research organizations, and policies for emerging technologies. At an organizational level, issues range from strategic analysis of the business environment to planning a corporate response. At project level, topics include the management of specialist staff and resources, and implementation of research strategies.

Speech Science

Honours and Master's Courses

SPCHSCI 711 (2 Points)

Speech Language Therapy 1

Typical and atypical language development. Language disorders - the assessment and treatment of language disorders; this will include causes for delayed language development, specific language impairment, congenital syndromes and learning disabilities. Motor speech disorders (paediatric and adult) - introduction to brain mechanisms and disorders of neurogenic origin. Augmentative communication - introduction to management of clients with complex communication disabilities

who require an augmentative communication system in order to facilitate speech.

SPCHSCI 712 (2 Points)

Linguistics for Speech Language Therapy

The study of acoustic and articulatory phonetics, phonemic transcription using the International Phonetic Alphabet, and the relationship between articulatory phonetics, acoustic phonetics and speech perception. An examination of normal speech sound acquisition, phonological development, and the assessment and treatment of articulation and phonological disorder. Additional language analysis covering phonology, syntax, semantics and pragmatics.

SPCHSCI 713 (2 Points)

Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech and Hearing Systems

Study of the anatomy and physiology of the speech and hearing mechanisms including human development with specific attention to the respiratory, phonatory and other nervous systems. Neurocognition of language – the representation of linguistic systems in the brain.

SPCHSCI 714 (2 Points)

Speech Language Therapy Clinical Practicum 1

Clinical observation under supervisor guidance in a variety of settings, establishing links between theory and practice. This course is supported by weekly tutorial sessions.

SPCHSCI 721 (2 Points)

Speech Language Therapy 2

Aphasia and related disorders – assessment and management of clients with acquired communication disorders. Dysphagia diagnosis (paediatric and adult) – assessment of clients with dysphagia. Dysphagia management (paediatric and adult) – management of clients with dysphagia.

SPCHSCI 722 (2 Points)

Psychology and Education in Speech-language Therapy

Child development and learning – the study of normal child development and patterns of learning. Language acquisition and the development of Literacy – the study of the normal acquisition of literacy skills with specific reference to the school curriculum. Communication and mental health – communication and counselling skills required in order to work effectively with clients and their families.

SPCHSCI 724 (2 Points)

Speech Language Therapy Clinical Practicum 2

Clinical observation and practice in a variety of settings, enabling students to work with clients under supervision. This course is supported by weekly tutorials.

SPCHSCI 731 (2 Points)

Speech Language Therapy 3

Voice science and disorders - study of the voice, and the assessment and management of voice disorders. Fluency - assessment and management of clients with dysfluency disorders (adult and paediatric). Study of causative factors and differing approaches in dysfluency treatment.

SPCHSCI 732 (2 Points)

Audiology for Speech Language Therapy

Study of types of hearing impairment, pathologies of the hearing mechanism, tests and clinical

procedures used in audiological evaluations. Audiology with adults and children and the role of the speech language therapist in the assessment and management of adults with hearing loss.

To complete this course students must enrol in SPCHSCI 732 A and B

SPCHSCI 734 (2 Points)

Speech Language Therapy Clinical Practicum 3

Clinical practice in a variety of settings with students taking responsibility for the assessment and management of cases with supervisor guidance. Weekly tutorials support the course.

SPCHSCI 741 (2 Points)

Speech Language Therapy Professional Practice

Professional and organizational skills relevant to current speech language therapy practice. Legal and ethical issues, best practice, professional development and multi-disciplinary team work, evidence-based practice, and implications for SLT practice in a bi-cultural and multi-cultural environment.

SPCHSCI 742 (2 Points)

Speech Language Therapy Project

SPCHSCI 744 (2 Points)

Speech Language Therapy Clinical Practicum 4

Clinical practice in a variety of settings with the student demonstrating independent practice and problem solving skills. Supervisory guidance will be given and the course will be supported by weekly tutorials.

SPCHSCI 751 (2 Points)

Special Topic

SPCHSCI 752 (2 Points)

Research Project

SPCHSCI 796A (7 Points)

SPCHSCI 796B (7 Points)

MSc Thesis in Speech Science

To complete this course students must enrol in SPCHSCI 796 A and B

Sport and Exercise Science

Stage I

SPORTSCI 102 (2 Points)

Sport and Society

An introduction to the sociology of sport. Sport and social theories. Sport and New Zealand culture. Gender, race and class issues in sport. Sport and the media, nationalism, Olympism, commercialism and globalization. Future trends.

SPORTSCI 103 (2 Points)

Human Anatomy

The study of the gross anatomical organization of the neural, muscular and skeletal systems, with particular reference to the neck, limbs, back and abdominal wall. Practical work includes gross anatomy laboratories and CD-ROM study.

Restriction: 470.101

SPORTSCI 104 (2 Points)

Functional Human Anatomy

Assessment of static and dynamic posture and balance, flexibility, strength and power, body composition, proportionality, and qualitative analysis of locomotion. Practical work will include

techniques for measuring the variables noted above, including their use in current human performance assessment.

Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 103

SPORTSCI 105 (2 Points)
Exercise Prescription

An introduction to the risks and benefits of exercise, exercise policy and safety, physical fitness testing, guidelines for exercise test administration, principles of exercise prescription, cardiorespiratory and neuromuscular training

Restriction: SPORTSCI 205

Stage II

SPORTSCI 201 (2 Points)

Sport and Exercise Physiology 1

The biology and physiology of skeletal muscle, including its metabolism, energetics, activation and control. Training and assessment of neuromuscular strength, power and endurance. Physiological measurement of short-term power and aerobic metabolism.

Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 104, or 470.101 and 470.202

SPORTSCI 202 (2 Points)

Mechanics of Injury

Incidence, severity and mechanisms of sports injuries. Pathology/histology of tissue response to injury. Biomechanical principles useful in understanding musculoskeletal dysfunction from injury. Strategies for prevention of sports injuries. Methods of recovery from sport injuries.

Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 104

SPORTSCI 203 (2 Points)

Introductory Biomechanics

Mechanical analysis of human movement, using qualitative, quantitative and predictive techniques. The focus is on sports techniques, musculoskeletal stress and locomotion.

Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 104

SPORTSCI 204 (2 Points)

Psychology of Physical Activity

An introduction to the study of psychology as it relates to sport, exercise, health and rehabilitation.

Prerequisite: PSYCH 108 or 109 or 128 or 129

SPORTSCI 206 (2 Points)

Exercise Nutrition

A cross-disciplinary focus on nutrition, examining nutritional enhancement of sports performance, diet and physiological function, eating disorders, energy balance, body composition and the role of diet in growth and exercise.

Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 104

Stage III

SPORTSCI 301 (2 Points)

Sport and Exercise Physiology 2

Cardiopulmonary, endocrine and immune systems and their responses and adaptations to exercise and training. Physiological aspects of exercise and adaptation under different environmental conditions. Training and evaluation of anaerobic and aerobic power and endurance.

Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 201

SPORTSCI 302 (2 Points)

Sport and Exercise Physiology for Special Populations

Examination of the role of exercise for special populations. Physiological responses and

adaptations to exercise and training, and exercise and training recommendations for selected medical and athletic populations. Evaluation of cardiovascular, pulmonary, metabolic and neuromuscular function.

Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 301

SPORTSCI 303 (2 Points)

Physical Ergonomics and Rehabilitation

Evaluation of musculoskeletal stresses in industry. The role of quantitative analysis in the identification, assessment and control of workplace risks. Qualitative and quantitative assessment of locomotion and posture. Rehabilitation in gait problems.

Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 203

SPORTSCI 304 (2 Points)

Sport Psychology

Examination of psychological factors affecting behaviour and performance in exercise and sport. The individual performer is the major consideration, but group influences on individual performance are also considered.

Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 204

SPORTSCI 305 (2 Points)

Motor Control and Learning

An examination of the mechanisms by which movements are controlled and motor skills are acquired. Neuro-physiological, cognitive and dynamical aspects of motor control and the plasticity of systems with learning.

Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 104, or 470.101 and 470.202, and SPORTSCI 204

SPORTSCI 306 (2 Points)

Technique Assessment in Sport

An overview of current biomechanics methodology for assessing movement in sport, with emphasis on image analysis, force measurement techniques and electromyography. A technique-assessment project is completed.

Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 203

SPORTSCI 307 (2 Points)

Sporting Bodies

An examination of topical issues in sport and physical activity based in sociological theory. Includes an introduction to qualitative research methods and analysis. Specific topics follow student interests.

Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 102 and 204

SPORTSCI 308 (2 Points)

Management of Sport and Recreation

Business aspects of sport and recreation; national and local sports funding and organizations; management planning, organizing, leadership and control in a sport and recreation context; marketing sport and recreation; leadership and human resource management; managing voluntary organizations; managing sports projects and events.

Prerequisite: SPORTSCI 102 and 204

SPORTSCI 309A (1 Point)

SPORTSCI 309B (1 Point)

Practicum in Sport and Exercise Science

This practicum provides an opportunity to combine theoretical knowledge with practical skills in exercise rehabilitation, physical/cognitive ergonomics, or sport science settings.

Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department, and three of SPORTSCI 201, 202, 203 and 204

To complete this course students must enrol in SPORTSCI 309 A and B

Diploma Courses

SPORTSCI 690A (2 Points)

SPORTSCI 690B (2 Points)

Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Sport and Exercise Science)

To complete this course students must enrol in SPORTSCI 690 A and B

SPORTSCI 691A (2 Points)

SPORTSCI 691B (2 Points)

PG Diploma Dissertation (Sport and Exercise Science)

To complete this course students must enrol in SPORTSCI 691 A and B

Honours and Master's Courses

SPORTSCI 701 (2 Points)

Age and Human Performance

The effects of ageing on human performance with respect to physiological, psychological, biomechanical and skill development factors.

SPORTSCI 702 (2 Points)

Project in Sport and Exercise Science

Provides students with an opportunity to collect data in an area of interest, with the aim of validating an area of study towards their theses.

SPORTSCI 703 (2 Points)

Cardiac Rehabilitation

The role of the exercise scientist in cardiac rehabilitation. Topics include electrocardiography, exercise testing and exercise prescription. The course combines theory and laboratory/clinical study of these topics.

SPORTSCI 704 (2 Points)

Human Performance in Industry

An examination of techniques for the development of strategies to maximize human performance in industry. It uses approaches and techniques from cognitive and physical ergonomics to evaluate task demands and human capabilities in the workplace.

SPORTSCI 705 (2 Points)

Seminar in Sport and Exercise Science

The role of science in sport – current developments and future needs. Practical seminar and research skills. Meta-analysis and critiquing of journal articles. Development and presentation of literature reviews.

SPORTSCI 706 (2 Points)

Physiology of Exercise and Rest

Recent advances in understanding human physiological responses and adaptations to physical activity, including maximal exertion, occasional and habitual exercise, exercise under special conditions (heat and cold stress, alterations in oxygen supply), and the effects of prolonged inactivity.
Restriction: PHYSIOL 706

SPORTSCI 707 (2 Points)

Advanced Seminar in Biomechanics

A seminar and laboratory-based course which examines theoretical and practical concerns in quantitative biomechanical data collection and analysis. Topics include: signal processing methods, 2-D and 3-D video analysis, human body modelling.

SPORTSCI 708 (2 Points)

Contemporary Topics in Human Motor Control

A theoretical and practical study of contemporary topics in human motor control. The multidisciplinary approach of this course examines the mechanisms, laws and principles which govern the coordination and control of movement.

SPORTSCI 709 (2 Points)

Group Dynamics

A seminar-based course covering the following topics relative to sport, exercise, business and industry groups – group environment, structure, processes, cohesion and development.

SPORTSCI 710 (2 Points)

Exercise Rehabilitation

The role of exercise in a multi-component approach to rehabilitation. Risks and benefits of exercise, particularly with respect to sedentary individuals and/or those with medical considerations. Exercise test administration. Exercise prescription and monitoring, physical and functional assessment of performance.

SPORTSCI 711 (2 Points)

Exercise Psychology

Exercise adherence/compliance behaviour in both clinical and non-clinical populations is examined. In addition, the psychological benefits and costs associated with acute and chronic involvement in exercise will be reviewed. Finally, the strength of any field is intimately linked to the quality of its assessment tools. Hence, quantitative and qualitative self-report, behavioural and physiological measures of exercise, as well as measures of suspected consequences of exercise, are described and critiqued.

SPORTSCI 789A (2 Points)

SPORTSCI 789B (2 Points)

BSc(Hons) Dissertation in Sport and Exercise Science

To complete this course students must enrol in SPORTSCI 789 A and B

SPORTSCI 791A (2 Points)

SPORTSCI 791B (2 Points)

Dissertation in Exercise Rehabilitation

To complete this course students must enrol in SPORTSCI 791 A and B

SPORTSCI 796A (7 Points)

SPORTSCI 796B (7 Points)

MSc Thesis in Sport and Exercise Science

To complete this course students must enrol in SPORTSCI 796 A and B

SPORTSCI 797A (7 Points)

SPORTSCI 797B (7 Points)

MSc Thesis in Exercise Rehabilitation

To complete this course students must enrol in SPORTSCI 797 A and B

Statistics

Stage 1

STATS 101 (2 Points)

STATS 101A (1 Point)

STATS 101B (1 Point)

Introduction to Statistics

Statistics and the process of investigation, types of statistical study, tools for exploring and summarizing data, probability and distributions, estimation, confidence intervals to convey uncertainty, statistical significance (includes t-tests

and p-values), quantitative variables and comparing groups (includes one-way analysis of variance), nonparametric methods, qualitative variables and tables of counts (includes chi-square test), relationships between quantitative variables (includes simple linear regression and correlation).

Restriction: STATS 102, 107, 108, 191

To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 101 A and B, or STATS 101

STATS 102 (2 Points)

Statistics for Social Science

This is the standard Stage I Statistics course for the Faculty of Arts. Its syllabus is as for STATS 101, but it places more emphasis on examples from social science.

Restriction: STATS 101, 107, 108, 191

STATS 107 (2 Points)

Statistics for Science and Technology

This is the standard Stage I Statistics course for all students at the Tamaki Campus, except those in the Faculty of Business and Economics. Its syllabus is as for STATS 101, but it places more emphasis on examples from science.

Restriction: STATS 101, 102, 108, 191

STATS 108 (2 Points)

Statistics for Commerce

This is the standard Stage I Statistics course for the Faculty of Business and Economics or for Arts students taking Economics courses. Its syllabus is as for STATS 101, but it places more emphasis on examples from commerce.

Restriction: STATS 101, 102, 107, 191

STATS 125 (2 Points)

Probability and its Applications

Probability, conditional probability, Bayes theorem, random walks, branching processes, Markov chains, probability models. Illustrations will be drawn from a wide variety of applications including finance and economics; genetics, bioinformatics and other areas of biology; telecommunications, networks; games, gambling and risk.

Prerequisite: 65 or more in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics or Bursary Mathematics with Calculus

STATS 150 (2 Points)

Lies, Damned Lies, and Statistics

Examines the uses, limitations and abuses of statistical information in a variety of activities such as polling, public health, sport, law, marketing and the environment. The statistical concepts and thinking underlying data-based arguments will be explored. Emphasizes the interpretation and critical evaluation of statistically based reports as well as the construction of statistically sound arguments and reports. Some course material will be drawn from topics currently in the news.

STATS 191 (2 Points)

Quantitative Methods For Business

Statistics and the process of investigation, types of statistical inquiry, tools for exploring and summarizing data, probability and distributions. This includes estimation of confidence intervals and statistical significance, the comparison of groups (including one-way analysis of variance), nonparametric methods and assessment of qualitative variables. The relationships between quantitative variables (including simple linear regression and correlation), and the use of computers for statistical analysis.

Restriction: STATS 101, 102, 107, 108

Stage II

STATS 201 (2 Points)

Data Analysis

Time series and index numbers. Exploratory data analysis, introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design, regression techniques, contingency tables, goodness of fit. The emphasis is on data analysis using computers which are provided in the departmental computing laboratory.

Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage I Statistics excluding STATS 150

Restriction: STATS 208

STATS 208 (2 Points)

Data Analysis for Commerce

Time series and index numbers. Exploratory data analysis, introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design, regression techniques, contingency tables, goodness of fit. The emphasis is on data analysis using computers which are provided in the departmental computing laboratory.

Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage I Statistics excluding STATS 150

Restriction: STATS 201

STATS 210 (2 Points)

Statistical Theory

Probability axioms, discrete and continuous distributions, multivariate distributions, moment generating functions, sampling theory for the normal distribution. This course is a prerequisite for the more theoretical Stage III Statistics course and for the BSc(Hons) and Master's degree in Statistics.

Corequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics (MATHS 208 or 253 is recommended)

STATS 220 (2 Points)

Data Technologies

Explores the processes of data acquisition, storage and analysis using current technologies. Students will gain experience and understanding of the processes of data acquisition, storage, retrieval, manipulation, management and analysis, and how the technologies that perform these processes connect and interact with statistical packages, users and each other.

Prerequisite: One Stage I course in Computer Science or Statistics.

STATS 255 (2 Points)

Introduction to Operations Research

Emphasizes the relationship between business and industrial applications and their associated operations research models. Software packages will be used to solve practical problems. Topics such as linear programming, transportation and assignment models, network algorithms, queues, Markov chains, inventory models, and simulation will be considered.

Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage I Statistics or Mathematics

Restriction: ENGSCI 255, 311

Stage III

STATS 301 (2 Points)

Statistical Programming and Data Mining

Introduction to the SAS statistical software with emphasis on using SAS as a programming language for purposes of database manipulation, simulation and other computer-intensive methods. Introduction to data mining, decision trees, and other techniques for working with extremely large databases

Prerequisite: STATS 201 or 208 or 210 or BIOSCI 209

STATS 302 (2 Points)**Applied Multivariate Analysis**

Covers the exploratory analysis of multivariate data, with emphasis on the use of statistical software and reporting of results. Topics covered include: techniques for data display, dimension reduction and ordination, discrimination and tree-based methods. Some additional topics such as time series and computer intensive methods may also be covered.

Prerequisite: STATS 201 or 208 or 210

STATS 310 (2 Points)**Advanced Statistical Theory**

Estimation, likelihood methods, hypothesis testing, linear models, decision theory.

Prerequisite: STATS 210 and MATHS 253

STATS 320 (2 Points)**Applied Stochastic Modelling**

Introduction to stochastic modelling, with an emphasis on queues. Application areas include: biology, inventory control, scheduling of manufacturing processes. Some computer simulation will be required. Estimation and variance reduction.

Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage I Statistics, and 2 points from STATS 210 or MATHS 208 or 230 or 250 or 253, and MATHS 162 or COMPSCI 101 or suitable computing experience

Restriction: OPSRES 385

STATS 325 (2 Points)**Stochastic Processes**

Introduction to stochastic processes, generating functions, recurrent event theory; Markov chains including applications to random walks and discrete branching processes; Poisson processes, birth and death processes including applications to queuing processes; miscellaneous topics.

Prerequisite: STATS 210 with at least B-, or STATS 320 with at least B+

STATS 330 (2 Points)**Advanced Statistical Modelling**

Application of the generalized linear model to fit data arising from a range of sources including multiple regression models, logistic regression models, and log-linear models. The graphical exploration of data. The S-plus computer package will be used.

Prerequisite: STATS 201 or 208 or 210

Restriction: ECON 321

STATS 340 (2 Points)**Design of Experiments and Surveys**

Survey methods including stratified, multistage and cluster sampling; experimental designs including incomplete block, Latin square, split plot, factorial and fractional designs.

Prerequisite: STATS 201 or 208 or 210

STATS 370 (2 Points)**Financial Mathematics**

Mean-variance portfolio theory; options, arbitrage and put-call relationships; introduction of binomial and Black-Scholes option pricing models; compound interest, annuities, capital redemption policies, valuation of securities, sinking funds; varying rates of interest, taxation; duration and immunization; introduction to life annuities and life insurance mathematics.

Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage II Statistics and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics

STATS 390 (2 Points)**Topics in Statistics**

Prerequisite: STATS 210, and MATHS 253 or equivalent

STATS 391 (2 Points)**Optimization in Operations Research**

Linear programming, the revised simplex method and its computational aspects, duality and the dual simplex method, sensitivity and post-optimal analysis. Network optimization models, transportation and flow problems, the network simplex method, integer programming, branch and bound.

Prerequisite: 2 points from 445.207 or 445.208 or 445.230 or 445.231 or 445.251 or MATHS 208 or 230 or 250 or 253, and COMPSCI 101 or MATHS 162

Restriction: OPSRES 392

Diploma Courses**STATS 690A (2 Points)****STATS 690B (2 Points)****Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Statistics)**

To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 690 A and B

STATS 691A (2 Points)**STATS 691B (2 Points)****PG Diploma Dissertation (Statistics)**

To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 691 A and B

STATS 692A (1 Point)**STATS 692B (1 Point)****Graduate Diploma Project (Statistics)**

To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 692 A and B

STATS 693A (1 Point)**STATS 693B (1 Point)****PG Diploma Project (Statistics)**

To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 693 A and B

Honours and Master's Courses**STATS 708 (2 Points)****Topics in Statistical Education**

Covers a wide range of research in statistics education at the school and tertiary level. There will be a consideration of, and an examination of, the issues involved in statistics education in the curriculum, teaching, learning, technology and assessment areas.

STATS 710 (2 Points)**Probability Theory**

Covers some of the most fundamental ideas in probability theory and statistical inference including: probability spaces, distribution theory, characteristic functions, limit theorems, the likelihood principle, point and interval estimation, testing statistical hypotheses.

Prerequisite: STATS 210

STATS 720 (2 Points)**Stochastic Processes**

Continuous-time jump Markov processes. A selection of topics from: point processes, renewal theory, martingales, Brownian motion, Gaussian processes, and inference for stochastic processes.

Prerequisite: STATS 325

STATS 723 (2 Points)**Stochastic Methods in Finance**

Basic theory of finance, interest, risk, simulation, variance reduction, sensitivity analysis, continuous time models in finance, option pricing.

STATS 724 (2 Points)

Operations Research

STATS 725 (2 Points)

Topics in Operations Research

STATS 726 (2 Points)

Time Series

Stationary processes, moving average and autoregressive (ARIMA) models, modelling and estimation in the time domain, seasonal models, forecasting, spectral analysis and bivariate processes.

STATS 730 (2 Points)

Statistical Inference

Sufficiency and ancillarity, exponential families, likelihood and information. General theories of inference including Bayesian, Fisherian and Neyman-Pearsonian. Decision theory. Sequential analysis.

STATS 731 (2 Points)

Bayesian Inference

A course in practical Bayesian statistical inference covering: the Bayesian approach specification of prior distributions, decision-theoretic foundations, the likelihood principle, asymptotic approximations, simulation methods, Markov Chain Monte Carlo methods, the BUGS and CODA software, model assessment, hierarchical models, application in data analysis.

STATS 732 (2 Points)

Topics in Statistical Inference

STATS 740 (2 Points)

Sample Surveys

Simple random sampling; basic theory for means and proportions. Finite population central limit theorem. Estimates for subclasses. Stratification: proportional and optional allocation, post-stratification. Ratio and regression estimators. Multi-stage sampling: cluster-sampling, systematic sampling, two-stage sampling. Sampling with probability proportional to size. Horvitz-Thompson estimates. Variance estimation for complex designs; linearization. Randomization and super-population theories of inference. Adjusting for non-response. Repeated surveys. Methods for the analysis of survey data. Further topics.

STATS 747 (2 Points)

Statistical Methods in Marketing

Stochastic models of brand choice, applications of General Linear Models in marketing, conjoint analysis, advertising media models and marketing response models.

STATS 750 (2 Points)

Experimental Design

The design and analysis of data from experiments involving factorial and related designs and designs which have the property known as general balance (this includes most of the standard designs), and more general designs with blocking and replication. Response surface methodology. Sequential experimentation.

STATS 760 (2 Points)

Regression Modelling

Linear and generalized linear models. Extensions selected from the topics nonlinear regression, estimating equation methods, nonparametric regression and robust methods; general strategies for modelling. Applications to the analysis of data on continuous, ordinal and categorical response variables.

Prerequisite: STATS 310

STATS 761 (2 Points)

Topics in Regression Modelling

STATS 764 (2 Points)

Analysis of Failure Time Data

Topics in the theory and analysis of survival data. Survival data arises both in the Health Sciences and in industrial testing. Such data is often subject to censoring and truncated data. Both parametric and nonparametric methods, such as Kaplan-Meier estimates, will be covered. Other topics may include: proportional hazards regression, censored data and reliability.

STATS 766 (2 Points)

Multivariate Analysis

Selection of topics from multivariate inference (one and two samples, multivariate regression and analysis of variance), dimension reducing techniques (including principal components, factor analysis and multidimensional scaling), discriminant analysis and cluster analysis.

Prerequisite: STATS 310

STATS 767 (2 Points)

Topics in Multivariate Analysis

STATS 770 (2 Points)

Introduction to Medical Statistics

An introduction to ideas of importance in medical statistics, such as measures of risk, basic types of medical study, causation, ethical issues and censoring, together with a review of common methodologies.

STATS 771 (2 Points)

Topics in Biostatistics 1

STATS 772 (2 Points)

Topics in Biostatistics 2

STATS 773 (2 Points)

Design and Analysis of Clinical Trials

The theory and practice of clinical trials, including: design issues, data management, common analysis methodologies, intention to treat, compliance, interim analyses and ethical considerations.

STATS 775 (2 Points)

Design of Ecological Experiments

Factorial designs, nested hierarchies and mixed models; variance components and expected mean squares; precision and power analysis; multivariate analysis in ecology; designs to detect environmental impact; resampling methods and permutation tests for complex designs.

STATS 776 (2 Points)

Topics in Environmental and Ecological Statistics

STATS 777 (2 Points)

Quantitative Fisheries Science

Introduction to quantitative issues, methods and terminology of fisheries science. Stock assessment modelling, including: stock-recruit, surplus production and sequential population analysis.

Introduction to recent developments in quantitative fisheries science, including: Bayesian and Markov Chain, Monte Carlo methodologies and automatic differentiation software for fitting complex models.

STATS 780 (2 Points)
Statistical Consulting

Training in statistical consulting, ie, applying statistical methods to practical research problems in other disciplines. Together with a member of staff of the Statistics Department, small groups of students will discuss with researchers and other clients, the design and analysis of their quantitative investigations.

STATS 782 (2 Points)
Computing for Statisticians

This course, which is a compulsory course for a BSc(Hons) or Master's degree in Statistics, is an introduction to the computer as a tool for the professional statistician. Topics include: an introduction to computer operating systems, editors, text processing and typesetting, Data manipulation and programming using a statistical package.

STATS 783 (2 Points)
Topics in Statistical Computing

STATS 784 (2 Points)
Statistical Data Mining
Data cleaning, missing values, data warehouses, security, fraud detection, meta-analysis, regression and decision trees, neural networks, the classification problem.

STATS 785 (2 Points)
Topics in Statistical Data Management

STATS 787 (2 Points)
Topics in Computational Data Analysis and Graphics

STATS 788A (3 Points)

STATS 788B (3 Points)

Dissertation in Medical Statistics

To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 788 A and B

STATS 789 (2 Points)

STATS 789A (1 Point)

STATS 789B (1 Point)

Honours Project in Statistics

To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 789 A and B, or STATS 789

STATS 790 (4 Points)

STATS 790A (2 Points)

STATS 790B (2 Points)

Master's Dissertation 1

Restriction: STATS 796

To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 790 A and B, or STATS 790

STATS 791 (6 Points)

STATS 791A (3 Points)

STATS 791B (3 Points)

Master's Dissertation 2

Restriction: STATS 796

To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 791 A and B, or STATS 791

STATS 792 (2 Points)

Topics in Statistics 1

STATS 793 (2 Points)

Topics in Statistics 2

STATS 794 (2 Points)

Topics in Statistics 3

STATS 795 (2 Points)

Topics in Statistics 4

STATS 796A (7 Points)

STATS 796B (7 Points)

Master's Thesis in Statistics

To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 796 A and B

STATS 797A (7 Points)

STATS 797B (7 Points)

Advanced Studies in Statistics

An integrated combination of courses, research projects, and investigations in a selection of topics, designed to meet the requirements of each student.

To complete this course students must enrol in STATS 797 A and B

Wine Science

Honours and Master's Courses

WINESCI 701 (2 Points)

Wine Production and Wine Science in New Zealand

The principles and practices of winemaking are reviewed through an analysis of the New Zealand wine industry. The wine filière concept traces the physical and economic transformation of wine from soil to palate. Winemaking practices and traditions will be compared with international counterparts to highlight the distinctive characteristics of winemaking in New Zealand. The course includes a practical component that demonstrates winemaking techniques.

WINESCI 702 (2 Points)

The Science Behind Grape Production

Develops students understanding of the contemporary scientific knowledge and research that is of relevance to grape production for winemaking. The application of traditional and modern molecular methods in plant science and plant pathology will be discussed in relation to the selection, improvement and management of vines and grape attributes. Research issues of national and international relevance to viticulture will also be addressed.

WINESCI 703 (2 Points)

The Science Behind Winemaking

Follows on from 702 and focuses on the contemporary scientific knowledge and research that is of relevance to winemaking, commencing from the point of grape harvest. The application of traditional and modern methods in biochemistry and microbiology will be discussed. Research issues of national and international relevance to winemaking will also be addressed.

WINESCI 704 (2 Points)

Sensory Evaluation and Statistical Methods

The principles of sensory science, sensory analysis of wine, differences among wine types, regional styles and grape types will be covered. Emphasis will be placed on those components which influence sensory appeal. The application of statistical methods to wine sampling and to the design of sensory panels will be overviewed.

- WINESCI 705** (2 Points)
WINESCI 705A (1 Point)
WINESCI 705B (1 Point)
Project in Wine Science
 Students will gain a thorough understanding of the current knowledge on a selected topic associated with wine science and have experience in writing a research proposal and in giving a presentation to the peer group.
To complete this course students must enrol in WINESCI 705 A and B, or WINESCI 705

- WINESCI 706** (2 Points)
The Business of Wine Production
 Students will be introduced to the economics of grape growing, winemaking, winery design and management. Distribution and marketing will be introduced. Special topics including wine law, use and negotiation of contracts small business development, stock valuation, issues of appellations, labelling and brand development will be taught. Environmental and resource management issues and health and safety regulations will be covered.

- WINESCI 707** (2 Points)
Topics in Wine Science
 Modules will be organized by the staff and invited lecturers. Students may be required to participate actively by contributing seminars. Topics may vary from vary from year to year.

- WINESCI 796A** (7 Points)
WINESCI 796B (7 Points)
MSc Thesis in Wine Science
 Advanced research on an aspect of wine science. This may be undertaken with the Wine Industry CRIs and University staff.
To complete this course students must enrol in WINESCI 796 A and B

School of Theology

Biblical Studies

Stage I

- BSTHEO 101** (2 Points)
Introduction to the First Testament
 Indicates to students methods and areas of study that illuminate the background and nature of the First Testament (also known as the Old Testament or Hebrew Bible).
Restriction: BSTHEO 102
- BSTHEO 102** (2 Points)
Introduction to First Testament Interpretation
 Gives students an introduction to the First Testament (Old Testament or Hebrew Bible) in the light of scholarship, with particular attention to the methodologies of reading that are applied to its interpretation, and to what is of value for theological understanding today.
Restriction: BSTHEO 101
- BSTHEO 135** (2 Points)
Introduction to Biblical Hebrew
 The aim of this course is to give students a basic knowledge of Biblical Hebrew, enabling them to use dictionaries and commentaries, and read simple texts.
- BSTHEO 136** (2 Points)
Linguistic Tools for Exegesis
 The aim of this course is to equip students with an understanding of the grammar and syntax of Classical Hebrew and Koine Greek, enabling them to: (i) use Biblical Hebrew and Koine Greek dictionaries, commentaries and computer bibles in biblical exegesis; and (ii) understand discussion of linguistic issues raised in journal articles and commentaries. No prior knowledge of the languages is assumed. Students intending to read biblical languages should take BSTHEO 135 or 175.
- BSTHEO 141** (2 Points)
Introduction to the New Testament
 This course will introduce students to a sensitive, critical reading of the literature that makes up the New Testament, based primarily on the approach of contemporary critical methodology.
- BSTHEO 175** (2 Points)
Introduction to New Testament Greek
 The aim of the course is to give students a basic knowledge of New Testament Greek, enabling them to use dictionaries and commentaries, and read simple texts. No prior knowledge of Greek is assumed.
-
- Stage II**
- BSTHEO 201** (2 Points)
The World of the First Testament
 The aim is to study the geography, ecology and socio-political organization of ancient Israel and related societies.
Prerequisite: BSTHEO 101 or 102
- BSTHEO 202** (2 Points)
Genesis
 Torah; an examination of this major section of the First Testament through a detailed study of Genesis, with exegesis of selected passages.
Prerequisite: BSTHEO 101 or 102
- BSTHEO 203** (2 Points)
Jeremiah
 A study of the history and nature of biblical prophetic movements with particular reference to the Book of Jeremiah: its history, theology, literary character, rhetorical features, with exegesis of selected passages.
Prerequisite: BSTHEO 101 or 102
- BSTHEO 204** (2 Points)
Deuteronomistic History
 A study of the books of Joshua, Judges, 1 and 2 Samuel and 1 and 2 Kings, in the light of their relationship to the Book of Deuteronomy.
Prerequisite: BSTHEO 101 or 102
- BSTHEO 205** (2 Points)
Hebrew Short Story
 A specialized study of the Hebrew short story. The book(s) studied will be determined on an annual basis.
Prerequisite: BSTHEO 101 or 102
- BSTHEO 206** (2 Points)
Daniel
 A study of literary, historical and theological aspects of the book of Daniel, including the deuterocanonical works and the relevant Qumranic traditions and exegesis of the book of Daniel.
Prerequisite: BSTHEO 101 or 102

- BSTHEO 207** (2 Points)
Wisdom Literature
 A study of First Testament wisdom literature with emphasis on Job, Proverbs, and Qoheleth. Exegesis of selected passages from these texts will be included.
Prerequisite: BSTHEO 101 or 102
- BSTHEO 208** (2 Points)
The Book of Psalms
 A study of literary, historical and theological aspects of the book of Psalms, with exegesis of selected passages.
Prerequisite: BSTHEO 101 or 102
- BSTHEO 231** (2 Points)
Early Post-biblical Judaism
 An introduction to: the history of the period from 200 BCE to 135 CE which stretches from the Seleucid domination of the region to the aftermath of the Bar Kochbar revolt; the origin and development of streams of religious thought and practice within the Judaism of this period; the influence of Hellenism and the effects of Hellenization.
Prerequisite: BSTHEO 101 or 102
- BSTHEO 235** (2 Points)
Biblical Hebrew
 The aim of this course is to consolidate knowledge of biblical Hebrew gained in the introductory course and to translate selected texts from the Hebrew Bible.
Prerequisite: BSTHEO 135
- BSTHEO 236** (2 Points)
Exegesis of the Hebrew Bible
 Translation and exegesis of selected texts from the Hebrew Bible. Texts specified annually.
Prerequisite: BSTHEO 101 and 235 or equivalent
- BSTHEO 241** (2 Points)
The World of the New Testament
 A study of the historical, political, social, economic and religious worlds that lie behind the texts of the New Testament.
Prerequisite: BSTHEO 141
- BSTHEO 242** (2 Points)
Luke's Gospel
 A study of Luke's Gospel as a literary text, together with an investigation of the community that lies behind the text, the teaching presented by it, its relationship to other gospels, and its link to the historical Jesus.
Prerequisite: BSTHEO 141
- BSTHEO 243** (2 Points)
Matthew's Gospel
 A study of Matthew's Gospel as a literary text, together with an investigation of the community that lies behind the text, the teaching presented by it, its relationship to other gospels, and its link to the historical Jesus.
Prerequisite: BSTHEO 141
- BSTHEO 244** (2 Points)
John's Gospel
 A study of the Gospel of John as a literary text, together with an investigation of the community that lies behind that text, and the place of John's Gospel in early Christianity.
Prerequisite: BSTHEO 141
- BSTHEO 247** (2 Points)
Mark's Gospel
 A study of Mark's Gospel as a literary text, together with an investigation of the community that lies behind the text, the teaching presented by it, its relationship to other gospels, and its link to the historical Jesus.
Prerequisite: BSTHEO 141
- BSTHEO 249** (2 Points)
Corinthian Correspondence
 A study of the history and fundamental Pauline theology in the Epistles, 1 Corinthians and 2 Corinthians.
Prerequisite: BSTHEO 141
- BSTHEO 251** (2 Points)
1 Thessalonians and Philippians
 An examination of the general issues surrounding the production of 1 Thessalonians and Philippians and an exegetical examination of their significant theological and literary characteristics.
Prerequisite: BSTHEO 141
- BSTHEO 252** (2 Points)
Colossians and Ephesians
 An exegetical study of the epistles of Colossians and Ephesians, with attention to issues of their interrelationship and authorship, and social and theological contexts.
Prerequisite: BSTHEO 141
- BSTHEO 253** (2 Points)
Paul and Galatians
 A systematic survey of the main talking points in current Pauline Studies which draws upon historical, linguistic, rhetorical, theological and biographical approaches to Paul and his world and has a bearing on what Paul has written to the churches of Galatia; and in the light of that survey to embark upon a close, chapter by chapter exegetical reading of his letter to the Galatians.
Prerequisite: BSTHEO 141
- BSTHEO 275** (2 Points)
New Testament Greek
 Consolidates knowledge of New Testament Greek gained in the introductory course and to translate selected texts from the Greek New Testament.
Prerequisite: BSTHEO 175
- BSTHEO 276** (2 Points)
Exegesis of the Greek New Testament
 An advanced course in the grammar of New Testament Greek, and a careful study and translation of selected texts of the Gospels of Mark and Matthew.
Prerequisite: BSTHEO 141 and 275 or equivalent
- BSTHEO 281** (2 Points)
Bible in Literature
 Investigates portrayals of God, faith, liberation, journey, exile, land, evil, suffering and celebration in the Bible and in contemporary literature. The course includes exegesis of selected biblical texts.
Prerequisite: Either 2 points at Stage 1 in Biblical Studies or the approval of the Head of Department
- BSTHEO 282** (2 Points)
Bible and Mission
 Examines the biblical foundations of a theological understanding of mission and approaches to the use of the biblical text as a mission resource.
Prerequisite: BSTHEO 141 and either BSTHEO 101 or 102
- BSTHEO 283** (2 Points)
Approaches to Interpreting Scripture
 This course will cover: (i) methods of exegesis; (ii) illustrations of the methods, with particular

attention to selected texts from both Testaments; (iii) reflection on the implications of the method for faith communities.

Prerequisite: BSTHEO 101 or 102, and 141

Stage III

BSTHEO 301 (2 Points)

Wisdom Literature – Themes and Issues

An advanced study of First Testament wisdom literature. Focuses on wisdom themes in Job, Qoheleth, the Wisdom of Solomon, and Sirach. Canonical, literary, and historical aspects of selected texts will be explored.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

BSTHEO 302 (2 Points)

Patriarchs and Matriarchs in Hebrew Tradition

A study of the literary, historical and theological aspects of the traditions concerning the patriarchs and matriarchs of Genesis, from both a Christian and Jewish perspective.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

BSTHEO 303 (2 Points)

Isaiah – Themes and Issues

A study of the historical and theological context of the Book of Isaiah with particular reference to Isaiah 40–55. Prophetic witness, forms of prophetic teaching and the role of the prophet will be examined.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

BSTHEO 304 (2 Points)

Liberation and the City

Examines missiological issues in the First Testament through consideration of the two themes of liberation and city.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

BSTHEO 305 (2 Points)

First Testament Theology

The aim is to draw on exegetical and introductory studies in order to explore overall theological structures in the First Testament.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies or Christian Thought and History

BSTHEO 306 (2 Points)

Worship in Ancient Israel

Studies the nature and origins of the rites, the seasons, the personnel and the beliefs associated with worship in ancient Israel in their socio-historic context.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

BSTHEO 314 (2 Points)

Prophets and Justice

Literary and rhetorical features of the prophetic corpus (the Book of Jeremiah) will be studied, with particular attention to the questions of oppression and justice. Issues of the process of composition of the prophetic books will be raised and selected passages examined in depth.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

BSTHEO 329 (2 Points)

BSTHEO 329A (1 Point)

BSTHEO 329B (1 Point)

First Testament Research Essay

A reading and research course catering for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of course offerings in First Testament. Intended for advanced students with at least a B average and majoring in Biblical Studies. The area of study is chosen in consultation with an Adviser appointed by the Biblical Studies Department.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in First Testament and the permission of the Head of Department and Head of School

To complete this course students must enrol in BSTHEO 329 A and B, or BSTHEO 329

BSTHEO 336 (2 Points)

Exegesis of the Hebrew Bible

Translation and exegesis of selected texts in the Hebrew language. Texts specified annually.

Prerequisite: BSTHEO 236

BSTHEO 341 (2 Points)

Passion Narratives

A study of the passion narratives of the synoptic gospels and of John's gospel, with particular attention to historical and theological issues.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

BSTHEO 343 (2 Points)

Johannine Epistles

An examination of the situation and purpose of I, II, and III John, their relationship to the Gospel of John and their place within the development of the Johannine community.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

BSTHEO 344 (2 Points)

Parables of Jesus

A study of the parables of Jesus as a literary form, the literary and social world of the parables and an investigation of the place of the parables within individual gospels.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

BSTHEO 345 (2 Points)

Resurrection Traditions in the New Testament

A study of the resurrection traditions in the New Testament, examining the content and the development of the traditions from the perspectives of critical New Testament study. It will also look at how these traditions are interpreted by a selected group of contemporary theologians.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

BSTHEO 347 (2 Points)

Romans – Themes and Issues

This course focuses on the context, concerns and major issues of Romans, together with exegesis of the epistle.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

BSTHEO 348 (2 Points)

The General Letters

Focuses on the contexts and concerns of one or more of the following letters: Hebrews, 1 and 2 Peter, James and Jude. Themes appearing in these epistles will also be explored.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

BSTHEO 349 (2 Points)

Apocalyptic and the Apocalypse

An introduction to apocalyptic literature with particular focus on the Apocalypse.
Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

BSTHEO 350 (2 Points)

New Testament Eschatology

An examination of the nature, types and roles of eschatology in the New Testament, with reference to selected texts.
Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

BSTHEO 351 (2 Points)

Corinthians and Conflict

A theological study of the cultural and social issues of conflict in 1 Corinthians and 2 Corinthians.
Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

BSTHEO 352 (2 Points)

Biblical Themes in Literature, Art and Film

Identifies a variety of genres, interpretations, expositions and illustrations of biblical themes in literature, art and film with particular reference to New Zealand and the Pacific.
Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II Biblical Studies, or permission of the Head of Department

BSTHEO 353 (2 Points)

The Pastoral Epistles

An examination of the context, concerns and major issues of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus. Investigates the situation(s) that led to the writing of these epistles, and explores their theological outlook and practical responses. Their contribution to the transmission of the Pauline tradition will be evaluated.
Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

BSTHEO 369 (2 Points)

BSTHEO 369A (1 Point)

BSTHEO 369B (1 Point)

New Testament Research Essay

A reading and research paper catering for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of course offerings in New Testament. Intended for advanced students with at least a B average and majoring in Biblical Studies. The area of study is chosen in consultation with an Adviser appointed by the Biblical Studies Department.
Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in New Testament and the permission of the Head of Department
To complete this course students must enrol in BSTHEO 369 A and B, or BSTHEO 369

BSTHEO 376 (2 Points)

Exegesis of the Greek New Testament

The course will comprise the translation and exegesis of selected texts in the Greek New Testament. Texts specified annually.
Prerequisite: BSTHEO 276

BSTHEO 381 (2 Points)

Women of the Bible

An analysis and critique of feminist literary-critical and feminist historical-critical methodologies, through an examination of selected passages from the First and New Testaments.
Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in New Testament

Honours and Master's Courses

Prerequisite: 16 points in Biblical Studies including 6 points at Stage III. Students will be required to demonstrate knowledge of the appropriate biblical languages for exegesis, to the levels of courses BSTHEO 236 and 275 if they intend to concentrate their study on the First Testament, or to the levels of courses BSTHEO 276 and 235 if they intend to concentrate their study on the New Testament.

Requirement: 28 points in the subject Biblical Studies constituted as follows: 12 points selected from BSTHEO 701-750; 2 points from BSTHEO 781 Research Methods in Biblical Studies and 14 points from BSTHEO 798 (Thesis).

BSTHEO 701A (2 Points)

BSTHEO 701B (2 Points)

Israel's Origins

Study of ancient Israel's traditions of origin in the light of contemporary archaeological and social science perspectives.

To complete this course students must enrol in BSTHEO 701 A and B

BSTHEO 702 (4 Points)

BSTHEO 702A (2 Points)

BSTHEO 702B (2 Points)

Exile as Catalyst

Considerations of the impact of the sixth century exile on the formation of the Torah and on the Prophetic traditions of ancient Israel.

To complete this course students must enrol in BSTHEO 702 A and B, or BSTHEO 702

BSTHEO 703 (4 Points)

BSTHEO 703A (2 Points)

BSTHEO 703B (2 Points)

Biblical Hermeneutics

A critique of interpretative methods from Midrash to reader-response theory.

To complete this course students must enrol in BSTHEO 703 A and B, or BSTHEO 703

BSTHEO 735 (4 Points)

Hebrew Bible Aramaic

Analysis of the text and context of Aramaic sections of selected texts.

BSTHEO 741A (2 Points)

BSTHEO 741B (2 Points)

The Search for the Historical Jesus

The history of the investigation of the problem with particular attention paid to issues of method and to key figures who have joined the search.

To complete this course students must enrol in BSTHEO 741 A and B

BSTHEO 742 (4 Points)

Pre-Gospel Traditions of the Sayings of Jesus

The Q tradition, gnostic traditions and criteria of authenticity.

BSTHEO 743 (4 Points)

Paul and Group Boundaries

Getting in and staying in, Christian distinctiveness and discipline, authority and community cohesiveness; an investigation of selected themes within the Pauline corpus.

BSTHEO 744A (2 Points)

BSTHEO 744B (2 Points)

Emergence of Christianity and Rabbinic Judaism

Course Prescriptions

For further information refer to the note on page 269. For course availability refer to page 596.

Explores the emergence of two of the world's major religions from the same cultural and religious setting and their interrelationship. Topics include: Jesus the Jew, the Pharisees, Rabbinic texts, the Interpretation of the Scripture and the Parting of the Ways.

To complete this course students must enrol in BSTHEO 744 A and B

BSTHEO 745 (4 Points)
Paul in Focus

A specialized study of Paul as a New Testament personality in the context of what he wrote.

BSTHEO 746 (4 Points)

BSTHEO 746A (2 Points)

BSTHEO 746B (2 Points)

New Testament Theology

The possibilities, problems and prospects for New Testament theology. The course will examine the work of some contributors to the debate, and include a representative sample of New Testament theologies.

To complete this course students must enrol in BSTHEO 746 A and B, or BSTHEO 746

BSTHEO 747 (4 Points)

BSTHEO 747A (2 Points)

BSTHEO 747B (2 Points)

Creation in the Bible

An exploration of images of God as Creator, and creation themes occurring throughout the Bible.

To complete this course students must enrol in BSTHEO 747 A and B, or BSTHEO 747

BSTHEO 750A (2 Points)

BSTHEO 750B (2 Points)

The Bible and Electronic Media

As the codex was to the second millennium, so electronic texts will be for the next. Explores what digital literacy means in the context of Biblical Studies. Critical literacy in digital media will be encouraged through exploration of both Internet and CD resources including Bible software products as well as databases of archaeological digs, collections of images of artefacts etc. Particular attention will be paid to criteria for assessing both the scholarly and technical merits of electronic publications. Students will critique electronic resources of different genres and prepare their own hypertext presenting a biblical exegesis.

To complete this course students must enrol in BSTHEO 750 A and B

BSTHEO 781 (2 Points)

Research Methods in Biblical Studies

Designed to help students majoring in Biblical Studies engage with some of the challenges of the discipline as currently practised and to develop research method skills specific to students' thesis topics.

BSTHEO 798A (7 Points)

BSTHEO 798B (7 Points)

Thesis

The thesis of approximately 35,000 words should embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject.

To complete this course students must enrol in BSTHEO 798 A and B

Christian Thought and History

Stage I

CTHTHEO 103 (2 Points)

A Maori Theology Perspective 1

An introduction to Christian theology using what are seen to be a number of Maori concepts and values, such as 'tangata', 'tika', 'pono', 'aroha', 'tapu' and 'mana'.

CTHTHEO 106 (2 Points)

Introduction to Theology: Traditional and Contemporary Approaches

Provides an introduction to systematic theology and inquiry. The course has three interconnected dimensions: (i) a study of the nature, sources and methods of theology; (ii) an introductory study of several traditional theological themes such as revelation, creation, Jesus Christ and salvation, grace and sin, Trinity and mission; (iii) participation in a process of contemporary theological reflection.

Restriction: 705.101, CTHTHEO 107, 108, 109

CTHTHEO 107 (2 Points)

Introduction to Theology: Thinking of God

An introduction to the content and methods of Christian theology, focusing on the knowledge and being of God. Drawing on different theological perspectives, the course will look at such themes as the sources of theology, revelation, language about God, philosophy and theology, faith and life, personhood, creation, the Trinity, humanity and the cosmos.

Restriction: 705.101, CTHTHEO 106, 108, 109

CTHTHEO 109 (2 Points)

Introduction to Theology: Evangelical and Classical Approaches

A study of evangelical and classical approaches to the content and method of Christian theology. Explores the role of the Bible and other resources for theological discourse and examines Christian understandings of Christ, God, Trinity and Revelation.

Restriction: 705.101, CTHTHEO 106, 107, 108

CTHTHEO 142 (2 Points)

Christianity in Aotearoa New Zealand

The first part of this course looks at the nineteenth century in Aotearoa New Zealand: the interaction of the Gospel, missionaries and Maori; settler churches and their involvement in the land wars, with one another and with society. The second part looks at the Church in the twentieth century; from religious bigotry through prohibition, the churches at war, depression, ecumenism, the decline in church attendance, the recognition of the multi-cultural context and bicultural partnership, the contribution of women and the impact of the charismatic renewal.

CTHTHEO 144 (2 Points)

Christian Missions in History and Culture

An introduction to the history of Christian missions from the discovery of the New World to the present day.

Restriction: 715.174

CTHTHEO 145 (2 Points)

The Early Church

Provides a broad introduction to the history of the early Church, based on a thematic approach.

Including topics such as: early Christian writings, issues of authority within the Church, asceticism and the monastic movement, Church-State relationships, theological controversies, worship and sacraments, social and ethical questions, the role of women, and the interrelationship of Church and culture.

Restriction: 705.141

Stage II

CTHTHEO 201 (2 Points)

Ecotheology

Contemporary approaches to the Christian understanding of creation. This course will focus particularly on the relationship between ecology and theology, with some attention also to the origins and destiny of created reality.

Prerequisite: 705.101 or CHTHEO 106 or 107 or 108 or 109

CTHTHEO 202 (2 Points)

Theology of Church

Explores the theology of Church, including biblical foundations, historical and contemporary models of Church and the nature of ministry. Other aspects may include sacraments, mission, eschatology and ecumenical considerations.

Prerequisite: 705.101 or CHTHEO 106 or 107 or 108 or 109

CTHTHEO 203 (2 Points)

Christology

An introduction to the study of Christology, both historical and theological. Areas covered will include a selection of the following: the New Testament matrix, historical developments up to and including Chalcedon, Christian faith and the Jesus of history, the approach to Christology of several leading theologians of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, the place of Jesus Christ in Christian life and worship, soteriology, sin and redemption.

Prerequisite: 705.101 or CHTHEO 106 or 107 or 108 or 109

CTHTHEO 204 (2 Points)

Sacramental Theology

A study of sacramentality in Christian thought and practice, focusing particularly on such areas as initiation, Eucharist, reconciliation, healing, marriage and ministry.

Prerequisite: 705.101 or CHTHEO 106 or 107 or 108 or 109

CTHTHEO 205 (2 Points)

Contemporary Christian Thought from a Feminist Perspective

An exploration of contemporary Christian feminist thought in dialogue with the Christian tradition and the experience of women.

Prerequisite: 705.101 or CHTHEO 106 or 107 or 108 or 109

CTHTHEO 208 (2 Points)

A Maori Theology Perspective 2

A continuation of the study of Christian theology using what are seen to be a number of Maori concepts and values. This course will highlight Maori revelation as a basis for Christian living.

Prerequisite: CHTHEO 103

CTHTHEO 209 (2 Points)

Theology and Science

A study of some of the interrelationships between

theology and science.

Prerequisite: 705.101 or CHTHEO 106 or 107 or 108 or 109

CTHTHEO 210 (2 Points)

Theology of Mission

An examination of the theology of mission, including the following: biblical foundations, formative thinkers of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, contemporary discussion regarding the nature of mission, approaches to living faiths and ideologies, gospel and culture.

Prerequisite: 705.101 or CHTHEO 106 or 107 or 108 or 109

CTHTHEO 212 (2 Points)

Theology, Story and Imagination

A study of the connections between theology, story and imagination. Topics include: spiritual autobiography, redemption novels, the holocaust, science fiction and Apocalypse.

Prerequisite: 705.101 or CHTHEO 106 or 107 or 108 or 109 or with permission of the Head of Department

CTHTHEO 222 (2 Points)

World Religions and Christian Thought

A brief introduction to major religious traditions other than Christianity and an examination of salient issues raised by them for Christian thought.

Prerequisite: 705.101 or CHTHEO 106 or 107 or 108 or 109 or with permission of the Head of Department

Restriction: 705.218

CTHTHEO 244 (2 Points)

The Baptist Churches

An introduction to the origins, growth and principles of the Baptist churches.

Prerequisite: 2 points in Christian Thought and History

CTHTHEO 245 (2 Points)

The History of the Catholic Church in Aotearoa New Zealand and Australia

A study of the development of the Catholic Church in Aotearoa New Zealand and/or Australia which may include a variety of specialized studies.

Prerequisite: 2 points in Christian Thought and History

CTHTHEO 246 (2 Points)

Introduction to Anglicanism

This course discusses the history and nature of Anglicanism, with particular attention to theology, spirituality and worship in the past and also in the Anglican Communion today.

Prerequisite: 2 points in Christian Thought and History

CTHTHEO 247 (2 Points)

The Methodist Church: Its Ethos, History and Theology

A study of the Methodist Church, with particular attention to its ethos, history and theology, relating them particularly to issues facing contemporary New Zealand Methodism, including Ministry in 'Cooperating Ventures'.

Prerequisite: 2 points in Christian Thought and History

CTHTHEO 248 (2 Points)

Church and Society in the South Pacific 1

A survey of aspects of the history of the missionary impact on the South Pacific, excluding New Zealand, up until the outbreak of the Second World War.

Prerequisite: 705.141 or 705.143 or CHTHEO 142

Restriction: 705.341

CTHTHEO 249 (2 Points)

Women in Christian History

Addresses the history of women in the Church from the first to the twentieth centuries. Attention will be given to methodological issues involved in the study of 'women's history', to changes in the status and roles of women in the pre-Reformation, Catholic and Protestant Churches, and to the theological teachings and beliefs about women involved in such changes.

Prerequisite: 2 points in *Christian Thought and History*
Restriction: 705.342, 705.343

CTHTHEO 250 (2 Points)
The Medieval Church

A study of themes in the history of the Church from the sixth to the sixteenth century. Themes will be selected from the following: relationships between Church, State and society in Europe; the emergence of Christendom; missionary expansion; Christianity and culture; medieval spirituality; medieval monasticism; the age of cathedral building; medieval theological thought and dissent; the division of the Church between East and West; the challenge of Islam and the Crusader response; the Renaissance; the Conciliar Movement; the search for Reformation; the beginnings of Luther's reformation.

Prerequisite: 705.141 or 705.143 or *CTHTHEO 142* or 145

Restriction: 705.241, 705.243

CTHTHEO 251 (2 Points)
The Modern Church

A study of the history of the Church from the sixteenth century to the present day. Focuses on issues such as: Protestant and Catholic reformations; missionary expansion; the development of religious toleration; religious movements including the Wesley revival and Modern Pentecostalism; relationships between Church and State; the Enlightenment and the challenge of modernity; revivalism and fundamentalism; the development of ecumenism; the impact of secularism; the second Vatican Council and its results; the inculturation of the Christian gospel.

Prerequisite: 705.141 or 705.143 or *CTHTHEO 142* or 145

Restriction: 705.241, 705.243

Stage III

CTHTHEO 302 (2 Points)
Current Issues in Theology

This will be a seminar course in which students will be invited to study and then respond, through seminar presentation and written work, in a number of theological areas where transformation is taking place.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in *Systematic Theology* or equivalent and 2 further points in *Christian Thought and History*

CTHTHEO 303 (2 Points)
Special Topic in Systematic Theology

Detailed study of a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in *Systematic Theology* or equivalent and 2 further points in *Christian Thought and History*

CTHTHEO 306 (2 Points)
Mission and the Western Mind

The focus of this course is the missionary challenge represented by contemporary Western culture. The nature of that culture will be investigated and the implications of this for theology of mission explored. Topics include: epistemological roots of Western culture, theology and the legacy of the Enlightenment, relationship between gospel and culture, theological challenge of pluralism, theology in postmodern society, gospel as public truth.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in *Systematic Theology* or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in *Christian Thought and History*

CTHTHEO 307 (2 Points)
The Holy Spirit

Explores the Christian understanding of the person and work of the Holy Spirit and its relation to the Christian life. Topics include: biblical foundations for the doctrine, theology of the Pentecostal and charismatic movements, the relation of the doctrine to a wide range of key concepts and concerns in Christian life and tradition.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in *Systematic Theology* or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in *Christian Thought and History*

Restriction: 705.301

CTHTHEO 308 (2 Points)
The Trinity

An exploration of the Christian understanding of God as Trinity, and the relation of the doctrine of the Trinity to the rest of Christian theology. Topics to be studied include: the biblical foundations for the Trinitarian understanding of God as Father, Son and Holy Spirit; the historical development of the doctrine in the early centuries; the doctrine of the Trinity in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries; the implications of the doctrine of the Trinity in relation to revelation, Christology, eschatology, mission, ecclesiology and the Christian life.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in *Systematic Theology* or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in *Christian Thought and History*

Restriction: 705.301

CTHTHEO 309 (2 Points)
The Eucharist

Examines the Eucharist against the background of the Jewish Passover and will discuss the development of the eucharistic doctrine.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in *Systematic Theology* or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in *Christian Thought and History*

CTHTHEO 312 (2 Points)
Humanity and Hope

An exploration of Christian understandings of the nature of human being and eschatology.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in *Systematic Theology* or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in *Christian Thought and History*

CTHTHEO 321 (2 Points)
Theology and Interfaith Relations

A detailed examination of a selection of Christian responses to; and reflections on, the multi-religious context of the world with special reference to inter-religious dialogue and theologies of religion. An exploration of the encounter between Christianity and a major religion will feature as a case study. Particular attention will also be given to the work of the World Council of Churches and the Vatican in inter-religious dialogue.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in *Systematic Theology* or equivalent and 2 points in *Christian Thought and History*
Restriction: 705.313

CTHTHEO 329 (2 Points)**CTHTHEO 329A (1 Point)****CTHTHEO 329B (1 Point)****Systematic Research Course**

This is a reading and research course for advanced students majoring in Systematic Theology. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of unit offerings in Systematic Theology. Students will normally have already proven their competence in the Systematic Theology Studies field by achieving at least a B average, and will also have demonstrated their ability to work independently. The area of study will usually be one of interest in recent systematic theology research and will be chosen in consultation with the Adviser appointed by the Christian Thought and History Department. The bibliography and methodology will also be determined in consultation with the Adviser.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in Systematic Theology or equivalent and the permission of the Head of Department and Head of School

To complete this course students must enrol in CTHTHEO 329 A and B, or CTHTHEO 329

CTHTHEO 334 (2 Points)**Theology of Place**

Provides a contextual restatement of the Christian faith with specific reference to the relation between God and humanity, between individual persons, and between humankind and the rest of the created order, as seen through the eyes and heard through the ears of the peoples of Oceania and Aotearoa.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology

CTHTHEO 345 (2 Points)**The History of Christian Spirituality**

An examination of aspects of the history of Christian spirituality.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History

CTHTHEO 346 (2 Points)**Critical Issues in Twentieth Century Church History**

The study of selected issues of significance in the history of Christianity in the twentieth century, for example: Ecumenism, Fundamentalism, War and Peace, Totalitarianism, Feminism, and the Pentecostal and Charismatic Movements.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

Restriction: 705.344

CTHTHEO 347 (2 Points)**Special Topic**

Detailed study of a subject in Church history which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History

CTHTHEO 348 (2 Points)**The Medieval Church**

A study of themes in the history of the Church from the sixth to the sixteenth century, but with a greater emphasis on historiographical and methodological questions. Students will be expected to do research using primary documents and present a seminar based on this primary documentary research.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Church History or

equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

Restriction: 705.241, 705.243, CTHTHEO 250

CTHTHEO 349 (2 Points)**Church and Society in the South Pacific 2**

A study of churches in the South Pacific from the beginnings of the Second World War with particular attention to topics such as: the impact of the Second World War, new religious movements, the emergence and independence of Island churches, ecumenical relations, ministerial training, the growth and impact of sects, the churches and social, political and economic questions, the development of Pacific Island churches in New Zealand.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History

CTHTHEO 350 (2 Points)**Women in the Churches in Aotearoa New Zealand and Oceania**

An historical study of the changing status and roles of women in the churches in Aotearoa New Zealand and Oceania in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, and of the theological issues involved in those changes. Students will be encouraged to begin independent research on specific topics.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History

CTHTHEO 351 (2 Points)**The Modern Church**

A study of the history of the Church from the sixteenth century to the present day, but with greater emphasis on historiographical and methodological questions. Students will be expected to do research using primary documents and present a seminar based on this primary documentary research.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

Restriction: 705.241, 705.243, CTHTHEO 251

CTHTHEO 359 (2 Points)**CTHTHEO 359A (1 Point)****CTHTHEO 359B (1 Point)****Church History Research Course**

This is a reading and research course for advanced students majoring in Church History. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of unit offerings in Church History. Students will normally have already proven their competence in the Church History Studies field by achieving at least a B average, and will also have demonstrated their ability to work independently. The area of study will usually be one of interest in recent Church history research and will be chosen in consultation with the Adviser appointed by the Christian Thought and History Department. The bibliography and methodology will also be determined in consultation with the Adviser.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in Church History or equivalent and the permission of the Head of Department and Head of School

To complete this course students must enrol in CTHTHEO 359 A and B, or CTHTHEO 359

Honours and Master's Courses

Prerequisite: 16 points in Christian Thought and History including 6 points at Stage III

Requirement: 28 points in the subject Christian Thought and History constituted as follows: 12 points selected from CHTHSEO 701-749; 2 points from CHTHSEO 781 Research Methods in Christian Thought and History and 14 points from CHTHSEO 798 (Thesis).

- CHTHEO 701A** (2 Points)
CHTHEO 701B (2 Points)
System and Method in Theology
 The quest for theological method in contemporary theology as illustrated in the writings of selected theologians.
To complete this course students must enrol in CHTHSEO 701 A and B
- CHTHEO 702A** (2 Points)
CHTHEO 702B (2 Points)
Twentieth Century Theology
 The study of a major twentieth century theologian or theological issue.
To complete this course students must enrol in CHTHSEO 702 A and B
- CHTHEO 703** (4 Points)
Postmodernity and Theology
 An examination of the key texts on the breakdown of 'modernity', with critical discussion of various theological responses.
- CHTHEO 704** (4 Points)
- CHTHEO 704A** (2 Points)
CHTHEO 704B (2 Points)
Theology in Aotearoa New Zealand
 An exploration of selected themes, issues, and methods relevant to theology in Aotearoa New Zealand.
To complete this course students must enrol in CHTHSEO 704 A and B, or CHTHSEO 704
- CHTHEO 706** (4 Points)
CHTHEO 706A (2 Points)
CHTHEO 706B (2 Points)
Topics in Historical Theology
 An advanced study of selected developments in Christian theology prior to the twentieth century, in relation to their intellectual, political and/or social contexts.
To complete this course students must enrol in CHTHSEO 706 A and B, or CHTHSEO 706
- CHTHEO 707A** (2 Points)
CHTHEO 707B (2 Points)
Special Study - Theology
 A supervised reading course. The topic may be related to one of the Theology courses offered at Master's level and shall be selected in consultation with one or more lecturers and approved by the Head of Department.
Note: Student must have permission to enter the Master's programme. Enrolment in this course is also subject to a suitable supervisor being available
Restriction: CHTHSEO 748
To complete this course students must enrol in CHTHSEO 707 A and B
- CHTHEO 741** (4 Points)
Subordination or Equivalence? Women and Imago Dei
 Involves students in reading significant Christian
- writers, including Augustine, Aquinas and Luther. Critical evaluation of their understanding of gender, sex and sexuality within their own context and in the light of contemporary debates.
- CHTHEO 743A** (2 Points)
CHTHEO 743B (2 Points)
Religious Movements in the Nineteenth Century
 A study of religious movements within the context of nineteenth century society. The topics will be chosen from: the Oxford Movement, the Scottish Disruption, Evangelicalism and Christian Socialism, and will raise questions about their relation to New Zealand church history.
To complete this course students must enrol in CHTHSEO 743 A and B
- CHTHEO 744** (4 Points)
Protestant Missionaries in Historical Perspective: 1790 to the present
 Examines selected themes dealing with inter-relation between missionaries and issues to do with culture, colonialism, commerce, indigenization, and gender, with special reference to the Pacific.
- CHTHEO 747** (4 Points)
The Ecumenical Movement in Historical Perspective
 Studies the origins and development of the ecumenical movement, particularly in the twentieth century. Attention is given to the World Council of Churches, the Roman Catholic Church, and major ecumenical events and texts, with selected topics studied in depth.
- CHTHEO 748A** (2 Points)
CHTHEO 748B (2 Points)
Special Study - Church History
 A supervised reading course. The topic may be related to one of the Church History courses offered at Master's level and shall be selected in consultation with one or more lecturers and approved by the Head of Department.
Restriction: CHTHSEO 707
To complete this course students must enrol in CHTHSEO 748 A and B
- CHTHEO 749** (4 Points)
God, Violence and Power: Religion and Politics in Stuart England
 An advanced study of the links between theology, repression and resistance during the period 1603-1689. Particular attention will be paid to the role of religion in the English Civil wars and in the political developments of the Restoration period.
- CHTHEO 750A** (2 Points)
CHTHEO 750B (2 Points)
Church and Society in Twentieth-Century New Zealand
 A study of issues involving church-society interactions in historical perspective. Particular attention will be paid to the church's role either in leading and critiquing society or in mirroring society. Topics may include sexuality, war and peace, public morality, church and politics, church and social service, church and racism.
To complete this course students must enrol in CHTHSEO 750 A and B
- CHTHEO 781** (2 Points)
Research Methods in Christian Thought and History
 Designed to help students majoring in Christian Thought and History engage with some of the challenges of the discipline as currently practised

and to develop research method skills specific to students' thesis topics.

CTHTHEO 798A (7 Points)

CTHTHEO 798B (7 Points)

Thesis

The thesis of approximately 35,000 words should embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject. *To complete this course students must enrol in CTHTHEO 798 A and B*

Moral and Practical Theology

Stage I

MPTHEO 101 (2 Points)

Introduction to the Pastoral Situation

The aim of this course is to develop understanding of the situations and typical problems met in ministry, to develop a caring attitude to human and spiritual growth and to provide skills needed in pastoral care. Areas covered will include a selection of the following: introduction to the principles and to the theology of pastoral care, to the role of people engaged in the caring ministry and to the attitudes which are appropriate to this ministry in the context of New Zealand society; introduction to the processes of growth, of human and spiritual development; introduction to the counselling methods that equip the pastoral carer for the task. *Restriction: MPTHEO 103*

MPTHEO 102 (2 Points)

Introduction to Spirituality

A study of the sources and traditions of spiritualities in Christianity and their relevance in Aotearoa New Zealand.

MPTHEO 103 (2 Points)

Awhi Whanau: A Cultural Approach to Pastoral Theology

This foundation course will address a broad range of issues in pastoral theology and ministry. It will give particular attention to Maori, Pakeha, and Oceanic cultures, to the influence of broader socio-economic conditions, emerging cultural concerns, and their implications for pastoral ministry. *Restriction: MPTHEO 101*

MPTHEO 143 (2 Points)

Introduction to Christian Ethics

An introduction to the sources, methods and praxis of Christian ethics. In addition to an introduction to the subject, topics to be covered will be chosen from the nature of ethics and its relationship with systematic theology, scripture and ethics, situation ethics, natural law, utilitarianism and cultural relativism. A range of contemporary issues will be considered to demonstrate the application of the methods discussed.

MPTHEO 171 (2 Points)

Communication Performance

An introduction to the theory and practice of communication with an emphasis on individual speaking performance in a variety of contexts.

MPTHEO 172 (2 Points)

Maori Language 1

This is an introductory course designed to help each student acquire confidence and competence in: reading liturgical and biblical material, conversation sessions (including the writing of the same), speech-making, and waiata (sung poetry).

MPTHEO 173 (2 Points)

Cross-cultural Studies

This course draws attention to the social knowledge and understanding of all the participants and utilises this knowledge to examine the cultural, political and social implications for contemporary New Zealand society and to develop greater awareness, sensitivity and appropriate actions which express the demands of justice, reconciliation and human liberation.

MPTHEO 176 (2 Points)

Liturgics

Aims to assist the student in developing an understanding of the theology and practice of Christian worship. Attention will be paid to historical, pastoral and cultural perspectives with particular reference to contemporary worship in Aotearoa New Zealand. Topics to be covered will be chosen from: nature and principles of worship; sign, symbol and ritual, sacraments, with particular reference to baptism and Eucharist; the liturgical year; time and space in worship; scripture and preaching in worship; leadership of worship; prayer in worship, liturgy and social justice.

Stage II

MPTHEO 201 (2 Points)

Principles and Practice of Pastoral Counselling

Aims to extend the awareness of pastoral theology and to develop the skills needed in the various aspects of pastoral care.

Prerequisite: MPTHEO 101 or 103

MPTHEO 203 (2 Points)

Understanding Oneself and Others

Explores the spiritual and psychological resources which help people understand themselves and, thus, better understand others. Includes an examination of the roles of women and men in society, and self-analysis using both genograms and the Myers-Briggs Personality Inventory. Seeks to develop an understanding of holiness and dysfunction and the role of the pastor in ministry to others.

Prerequisite: MPTHEO 101 or 102 or 103 or 173

MPTHEO 204 (2 Points)

Clinical Pastoral Education

An intensive course of 400 hours of supervised pastoral ministry, often undertaken in the context of a clinical setting, usually over a 10-week period.

Prerequisite: Approval of the Clinical Pastoral Institute

MPTHEO 205 (2 Points)

Contemporary Christian Spirituality

An applied study of the foundations of Christian spirituality with particular emphasis on the relationship of contemporary spiritualities to traditional roots.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage I in Moral and Practical Theology

MPTHEO 206 (2 Points)

Cross-cultural Issues in Pastoral Care

Examines in depth the pastoral, cultural and social issues and tensions among the various ethnic groups and cultures in Aotearoa New Zealand and the South Pacific. Course contents will emphasize the role of tradition in pastoral care and its critical hermeneutical application, pastoral apologetics, conflict resolution between cultures and cross-cultural sensitivity and respect of otherness.

Prerequisite: MPTHEO 101 or 102 or 103 or 173

MPTHEO 242 (2 Points)**Spirituality and Justice**

A study of contemporary social issues from a Christian perspective with an emphasis on Aotearoa New Zealand. It will explore values for developing a spirituality of justice.

Prerequisite: Any 2 points in *Moral and Practical Theology*

MPTHEO 243 (2 Points)**Christian Ethics 2**

A study of historical and contemporary Christian ethical thought and praxis and its relation to theology and philosophy. A special study will be made of the understanding of grace in Christian thought and its relation to ethical practice.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage I in *Moral and Practical Theology*

MPTHEO 271 (2 Points)**Communication Studies: Power, Myth and Symbol in Mass Media**

Explores implications of modern forms of mass media for Christian faith and mission; icon, myth and symbol in the media culture; the place of the Church in a mass media environment; an exploration of strategies for faith communities in media education and engagement.

Prerequisite: 4 points from the *BTheol* schedule

MPTHEO 272 (2 Points)**Maori Perspectives**

Examines Maori perspectives on Maori society in the past and today. It includes the spiritual and material concepts that underlie and support Maori history and culture, as well as Maori responses to various initiatives, including those of the Church.

MPTHEO 273 (2 Points)**Maori Language 2**

Aims at increasing the student's competence in reading, conversation, writing, speech-making and waiata.

Prerequisite: *MPTHEO 172*

MPTHEO 274 (2 Points)**Church and Society**

Examines biblical, historical and theological responses of the community of faith to the society which forms its context. The aim is to critically examine such responses with a view to shaping the Church's interaction with contemporary societies, with particular emphasis on New Zealand society. Some attention is given to the examination and critique of Pakeha culture.

MPTHEO 275 (2 Points)**Mission in an Urban Context**

A study of justice, politics and power, as they relate to specific issues of urban ministry.

Prerequisite: 705.101 or *CTHTHEO 106* or 107 or 108 or 109

MPTHEO 276 (2 Points)**Homiletics**

Seeks to give theoretical and practical help in the construction and presentation of sermons. Class time will be divided between lecturing on and discussing various aspects of sermon preparation, history, context, various types, illustrations, structures etc. and the practical delivery of a trial sermon.

Prerequisite: 705.101 or *CTHTHEO 106* or 107 or 108 or 109

MPTHEO 277 (2 Points)**Communication of Faith**

A study of the theology and practice of evangelism and Church planting.

Prerequisite: 705.101 or *CTHTHEO 106* or 107 or 108 or 109

MPTHEO 278 (2 Points)**Religious Education and Adult Learning**

Aims to extend the awareness and knowledge of students in the area of adult learning, particularly as it applies to Christian religious education. Covers aspects such as: adult religious education in New Zealand and overseas in the twentieth century; theories and practices of adult Christian education in parish and other settings; and the task of the minister/priest/leader as the Christian religious educator.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage I in *Moral and Practical Theology*

MPTHEO 281 (2 Points)**Christian Ritual**

Explores symbol and ritual, particularly in relation to the Christian liturgies. Includes aspects of inculturation with research on and participation in rituals.

Prerequisite: 2 points in either *Christian Thought and History* or *Moral and Practical Theology*

Stage III**MPTHEO 301 (2 Points)****Pastoral Care in Human Relationships**

Examines in depth: human relationships including family systems, sexuality and marriage, focusing in particular on dysfunction problems in human interactions. It will also examine the systems and networks in the New Zealand context which could better support and enhance these relationships.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II or equivalent in *Pastoral Care*

MPTHEO 302 (2 Points)**Pastoral Care and Gender Studies**

The latest development in the field of Pastoral Care and Pastoral Theology addresses the role of gender in affecting human behaviour and response. This seminar-style course will examine some of the Christian traditions concerning gender difference and human sexuality. It will concentrate on the more recent impact of women's studies, men's studies, and gay liberation theology, and the way pastors understand and provide support for those seeking pastoral care.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II or equivalent in *Pastoral Care*

MPTHEO 306 (2 Points)**Human Development and Pastoral Care**

A consideration of the phases of human development and their relationship to pastoral care.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II or equivalent in *Pastoral Care*

Restriction: 715.202

MPTHEO 341 (2 Points)**Justice in Context**

A research seminar intended to deepen student understanding of social analysis. A biblical/theological foundation for justice will be complemented with analytical method, to the end of applying Christian social analysis to specific issues in our contemporary context.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology

MPTHEO 371 (2 Points)

Maori Language 3

As for Maori Language 2, but at an advanced level.
Prerequisite: MPTHEO 273

MPTHEO 372 (2 Points)

Maori Language 4: Kauhau

Aims to give theoretical and practical guidance from a Maori perspective in the construction and presentation of Kauhau. It is expected that students who undertake this course are fluent speakers of Maori.

Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology and MPTHEO 371

MPTHEO 383 (2 Points)

Moral and Practical Theology Research Course

This is a reading and research course for advanced students majoring in Moral and Practical Theology Studies. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of course offerings in Moral and Practical Theology. Students will normally have already proven their competence in the Moral and Practical Theology Studies field by achieving at least a B average, and will also have demonstrated their ability to work independently. The area of study will usually be one of interest in recent Moral and Practical Theology research and will be chosen in consultation with the Adviser appointed by the Moral and Practical Theology Department. The bibliography and methodology will also be determined in consultation with the Adviser.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in the Department of Moral and Practical Theology and permission of the Head of Department

MPTHEO 386 (2 Points)

Religious Education as Praxis

A study of the nature and development of faith, the context, purposes and models used in Christian education, and the implications for the educator. The course involves participation in practical work, reflection and evaluation.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology

MPTHEO 387 (2 Points)

Guided Research in Moral and Practical Theology

Provides students with experience of some of the tools and methods for practical theological research. The topics for study will be chosen to suit the research interests of participants. Students need to have the minimum of a B average in their Stage 2 courses.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology and permission of Head of Department

MPTHEO 388 (2 Points)

Moana Church Leadership in Oceania

A sociological-theological approach to understanding the challenges of Church leadership in Oceania within its pluralistic, multi-religious, multi-ethnic, multi-cultural/bi-cultural dimensions. Engages students in theological and sociological dialogue and critical reflection concerning the contemporary

leadership situation in Oceania, particularly in response to social problems such as poverty, violence and corruption. Alternative styles and models of leadership will be explored.

Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage 2 in Moral and Practical Theology

Honours and Master's Courses

Prerequisite: 16 points in Moral and Practical Theology including 6 points at Stage III

Requirement: 28 points in the subject Moral and Practical Theology constituted as follows: 12 points selected from MPTHEO 701-704; 2 points from MPTHEO 781 Research Methods in Moral and Practical Theology and 14 points from MPTHEO 798 (Thesis).

MPTHEO 701 (4 Points)

Spirituality and Counselling

Explores the place of spirituality in formal pastoral counselling and in 'secular' counselling settings. Many traditional and non-traditional types of spirituality are investigated, including those associated with ethnicity and gender.

MPTHEO 702 (4 Points)

Moral and Practical Theology 2

A reading and research course intended to cater for specific study interests or needs. As the subject may vary from year to year, students will need to contact the staff coordinating the course.

MPTHEO 703 (4 Points)

Men, Women and Bodies

Engages in an in-depth exploration of issues relating to embodiment for men and women. The course will cover a range of subject areas: a Theology of Body, Redemption, Sin and the Body, Body as Object and Subject, Disability and the Body, Body and Woundedness, and other related pastoral theological issues.

MPTHEO 704 (4 Points)

Interpersonal Issues in Pastoral Theology

Explores the most difficult cutting-edge interpersonal issues in pastoral care and counselling, such as erotic transference, AIDS ministries, the role of narrative in changing community identity, congregational care of the marginalized, the theologies of suffering, and the brokering of power and authority. Special attention will be given to indigenous ministry issues.

MPTHEO 781 (2 Points)

Research Methods in Moral and Practical Theology

Designed to help students majoring in Moral and Practical Theology engage with some of the challenges of the discipline as currently practised and to develop research method skills specific to students' thesis topics.

MPTHEO 798A (7 Points)

MPTHEO 798B (7 Points)

Thesis

The thesis of approximately 35,000 words should embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject. To complete this course students must enrol in MPTHEO 798 A and B

2004 COURSE AVAILABILITY

Availability Key

Semester:	S1 = Semester One	S2 = Semester Two	SS = Summer School
	T1 = Trimester One	T2 = Trimester Two	T3 = Trimester Three
Location:	B = Carey Baptist	C = City Campus	D = Distance Learning
	E = Auckland College of Education	H = Medical & Health Sciences Campus	J = St John's
	K = Unspecified within New Zealand	L = Trinity	M = Manukau Institute of Technology
	N = Northland Polytechnic	O = Online Virtual Campus	P = Palmerston North
	S = North Shore Campus	T = Tamaki Campus	V = Overseas
	W = Te Unga Waka (Epsom)	X = Auckland Extramural	Z = Waikato

Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
ACCTG 101	S1	C	ANCHIST 254	S2	C	ANTHRO 314	S2	C	ARCHDES 100	S1	C
	S2	C	ANCHIST 300	S2	C	ANTHRO 317	S1	C	ARCHDES 101	S2	C
	SS	C	ANCHIST 310	S1	C	ANTHRO 320	S1	C	ARCHDES 200	S1	C
ACCTG 102	S1	C	ANCHIST 314	S1	C	ANTHRO 324	S2	C		SS	C
	S2	C	ANCHIST 322	S1	C	ANTHRO 325	S1	C	ARCHDES 201	S1	C
	SS	C	ANCHIST 352	S2	C	ANTHRO 328	S2	C		S2	C
ACCTG 191	S1	MST	ANCHIST 354	S2	C	ANTHRO 331	S2	C		SS	C
ACCTG 192	S1	ST	ANCHIST 700A	S1	C	ANTHRO 336	S2	C	ARCHDES 300	S1	C
	S2	MST	ANCHIST 700B	S2	C	ANTHRO 340	S1	C		S2	C
ACCTG 211	S1	C	ANCHIST 703A	S1	C	ANTHRO 343	S1	C		SS	C
	S2	C	ANCHIST 703B	S2	C	ANTHRO 345	S1	C	ARCHDES 301	S2	C
ACCTG 221	S1	C	ANCHIST 705A	S1	C		S2	C	ARCHDES 374	S1	C
	S2	C	ANCHIST 705B	S2	C	ANTHRO 348	S2	C	ARCHDES 375	S1	C
	SS	C	ANCHIST 715	S2	C	ANTHRO 700A	S1	C	ARCHDES 376	S2	C
ACCTG 222	S1	C	ANCHIST 716	S1	C	ANTHRO 700B	S2	C	ARCHDES 377	S2	C
	S2	C	ANCHIST 719A	S1	C	ANTHRO 701A	S1	C	ARCHDES 400	S1	C
ACCTG 291	S1	ST	ANCHIST 719B	S2	C	ANTHRO 701B	S2	C		S2	C
	S2	ST	ANCHIST 740A	S1	C	ANTHRO 702	S2	C		SS	C
ACCTG 292	S1	ST	ANCHIST 740B	S2	C	ANTHRO 703A	S1	C	ARCHDES 401	S1	C
	S2	ST	ANCHIST 742A	S1	C	ANTHRO 703B	S2	C		S2	C
ACCTG 311	S1	C	ANCHIST 742B	S2	C	ANTHRO 704A	S1	C		SS	C
	S2	C	ANCHIST 743A	S1	C	ANTHRO 704B	S2	C	ARCHDES 474	S1	C
ACCTG 312	S1	C	ANCHIST 743B	S2	C	ANTHRO 706	S2	C	ARCHDES 475	S1	C
	S2	C	ANCHIST 753	S1	C	ANTHRO 710A	S1	C	ARCHDES 476	S2	C
ACCTG 321	S1	C	ANCHIST 790A	S1	C	ANTHRO 710B	S2	C	ARCHDES 477	S2	C
ACCTG 323	S2	C	ANCHIST 790B	S2	C	ANTHRO 711A	S1	C	ARCHDES 500	SS	C
ACCTG 331	S1	C	ANCHIST 792A	S1	C	ANTHRO 711B	S2	C	ARCHDES 502	S1	C
ACCTG 371	S1	C	ANCHIST 792B	S2	C	ANTHRO 721A	S1	C	ARCHDES 503	S2	C
	S2	C	ANCHIST 794A	S1	C	ANTHRO 721B	S2	C	ARCHDES 574	S1	C
ACCTG 391	S1	ST	ANCHIST 794B	S2	C	ANTHRO 727A	S1	C	ARCHDES 575	S1	C
ACCTG 392	S1	ST	ANCHIST 797A	S1	C	ANTHRO 727B	S2	C	ARCHDES 770	S1	C
ACCTG 393	S1	T	ANCHIST 797B	S2	C	ANTHRO 729	S1	C		S2	C
	S2	ST	ANTHRO 100	S1	C		S2	C	ARCHDES 770A	S1	C
ACCTG 701	S1	C		S2	C	ANTHRO 729A	S1	C		S2	C
	S2	C	ANTHRO 101	S1	C	ANTHRO 729B	S2	C	ARCHDES 770B	S1	C
ACCTG 702A	S1	C		S2	C	ANTHRO 730A	S1	C		S2	C
ACCTG 702B	S2	C	ANTHRO 102	S1	C	ANTHRO 730B	S2	C	ARCHDES 771	S1	C
ACCTG 711	S1	C		SS	C	ANTHRO 731A	S1	C		S2	C
ACCTG 713	S2	C	ANTHRO 103	S1	C	ANTHRO 731B	S2	C	ARCHDES 771A	S1	C
ACCTG 714	S1	C	ANTHRO 104	S2	C	ANTHRO 732	S1	C		S2	C
	S2	C	ANTHRO 200	S1	C	ANTHRO 736	S2	C	ARCHDES 771B	S1	C
ACCTG 721	S1	C	ANTHRO 201	S2	C	ANTHRO 736A	S1	C		S2	C
ACCTG 722	S2	C	ANTHRO 203	S1	C	ANTHRO 736B	S2	C	ARCHDES 772	S1	C
ACCTG 771	S2	C	ANTHRO 204	SS	C	ANTHRO 737	S1	C		S2	C
ACCTG 781	S2	C	ANTHRO 207	S1	C	ANTHRO 739	S1	C	ARCHDES 772A	S1	C
ACCTG 785	S2	C	ANTHRO 211	S1	C		S2	C		S2	C
ACCTG 789	S1	C	ANTHRO 215	S1	C	ANTHRO 740	S2	C	ARCHDES 772B	S1	C
	S2	C	ANTHRO 219	S1	C	ANTHRO 741	S1	C		S2	C
ANATOMY 201	S1	CH	ANTHRO 221	S2	C	ANTHRO 742	S1	C	ARCHDES 773	S1	C
ANATOMY 702	S1	H	ANTHRO 222	S1	C	ANTHRO 743	S2	C		S2	C
ANATOMY 703	S2	H	ANTHRO 234	S2	C	ANTHRO 780	S1	C	ARCHDES 773A	S1	C
ANATOMY 704	S1	H	ANTHRO 240	S1	C		S2	C		S2	C
ANATOMY 705	S2	H		S2	C	ANTHRO 780A	S1	C	ARCHDES 773B	S1	C
ANATOMY 751	S1	H	ANTHRO 241	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C
ANCHIST 100	S1	C	ANTHRO 243	S1	C	ANTHRO 780B	S2	C	ARCHDES 774	S1	C
ANCHIST 102	S2	C	ANTHRO 244	S2	C	ANTHRO 792A	S1	C		S2	C
ANCHIST 103	S1	C	ANTHRO 245	S2	C		S2	C	ARCHDES 774A	S1	C
ANCHIST 200	S2	C	ANTHRO 300	S1	C	ANTHRO 792B	S2	C		S2	C
ANCHIST 210	S1	C	ANTHRO 306	S2	C	ANTHRO 797A	S1	C	ARCHDES 774B	S1	C
ANCHIST 220	S2	C	ANTHRO 309	S1	C		S2	C		S2	C
ANCHIST 222	S1	C	ANTHRO 311	S2	C	ANTHRO 797B	S1	C	ARCHDES 775	S1	C
ANCHIST 252	S2	C	ANTHRO 312	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C

Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
ARCHDES 775A	S1	C	ARCHDC 775A	S1	C	ARCHHTC 318	S1	C	ARCHPRM 401	S1	C
ARCHDES 775B	S1	C	ARCHDC 775B	S1	C	ARCHHTC 323	S1	C	ARCHPRM 402	S2	C
ARCHDES 776	S1	C	ARCHDC 776	S1	C	ARCHHTC 328	S2	C	ARCHPRM 423	S2	C
ARCHDES 776A	S1	C	ARCHDC 776A	S1	C	ARCHHTC 370	S1	C	ARCHPRM 470	S1	C
ARCHDES 776B	S1	C	ARCHDC 776B	S1	C	ARCHHTC 376	S2	C	ARCHPRM 471	S1	C
ARCHDES 777	S1	C	ARCHDC 777	S1	C	ARCHHTC 377	S2	C	ARCHPRM 472	S2	C
ARCHDES 777A	S1	C	ARCHDC 777A	S1	C	ARCHHTC 400	S1	C	ARCHPRM 473	S2	C
ARCHDES 777B	S1	C	ARCHDC 777B	S1	C	ARCHHTC 405	S2	C	ARCHPRM 474	S1	C
ARCHDC 100	S2	C	ARCHGEN 400	S1	C	ARCHHTC 408	S2	C	ARCHPRM 475	S1	C
ARCHDC 101	S1	C	ARCHGEN 590	S1	C	ARCHHTC 411	S2	C	ARCHPRM 476	S2	C
ARCHDC 200	S1	C	ARCHGEN 591	S1	C	ARCHHTC 415	S2	C	ARCHPRM 477	S2	C
ARCHDC 201	S2	C	ARCHGEN 592	S2	C	ARCHHTC 417	S1	C	ARCHPRM 478	S1	C
ARCHDC 300	S2	C	ARCHGEN 593	S2	C	ARCHHTC 470	S1	C	ARCHPRM 479	S2	C
ARCHDC 301	S1	C	ARCHGEN 595A	S1	C	ARCHHTC 471	S1	C	ARCHPRM 501	S1	C
ARCHDC 302	S1	C	ARCHGEN 595B	S2	C	ARCHHTC 472	S2	C	ARCHPRM 502	S2	C
ARCHDC 303	S1	C	ARCHGEN 700	S1	C	ARCHHTC 473	S2	C	ARCHPRM 502	S2	C
ARCHDC 304	S1	C	ARCHGEN 787	S1	C	ARCHHTC 476	S1	C	ARCHPRM 570	S1	C
ARCHDC 305	S1	C	ARCHGEN 787A	S1	C	ARCHHTC 477	S1	C	ARCHPRM 571	S1	C
ARCHDC 306	S2	C	ARCHGEN 787B	S1	C	ARCHHTC 478	S2	C	ARCHPRM 572	S2	C
ARCHDC 307	S2	C	ARCHGEN 790	S1	C	ARCHHTC 479	S2	C	ARCHPRM 573	S2	C
ARCHDC 400	S2	C	ARCHGEN 790A	S1	C	ARCHHTC 570	S1	C	ARCHPRM 574	S1	C
ARCHDC 401	S2	C	ARCHGEN 790B	S1	C	ARCHHTC 571	S1	C	ARCHPRM 575	S1	C
ARCHDC 470	S1	C	ARCHGEN 791	S1	C	ARCHHTC 572	S2	C	ARCHPRM 576	S2	C
ARCHDC 471	S1	C	ARCHGEN 791A	S1	C	ARCHHTC 573	S2	C	ARCHPRM 577	S2	C
ARCHDC 472	S2	C	ARCHGEN 791B	S1	C	ARCHHTC 574	S1	C	ARCHPRM 578	S1	C
ARCHDC 473	S2	C	ARCHGEN 792	S1	C	ARCHHTC 576	S1	C	ARCHPRM 579	S2	C
ARCHDC 474	S1	C	ARCHGEN 792A	S1	C	ARCHHTC 578	S2	C	ARCHPRM 770	S1	C
ARCHDC 475	S1	C	ARCHGEN 792B	S1	C	ARCHHTC 579	S2	C	ARCHPRM 770A	S1	C
ARCHDC 476	S2	C	ARCHGEN 793A	S1	C	ARCHHTC 700A	S1	C	ARCHPRM 770B	S2	C
ARCHDC 477	S2	C	ARCHGEN 793B	S1	C	ARCHHTC 700B	S2	C	ARCHPRM 771	S1	C
ARCHDC 570	S1	C	ARCHGEN 794	S1	C	ARCHHTC 770	S1	C	ARCHPRM 771A	S1	C
ARCHDC 571	S1	C	ARCHGEN 794A	S1	C	ARCHHTC 770A	S2	C	ARCHPRM 771B	S1	C
ARCHDC 572	S2	C	ARCHGEN 794B	S1	C	ARCHHTC 770B	S1	C	ARCHPRM 772	S2	C
ARCHDC 573	S2	C	ARCHGEN 795A	S1	C	ARCHHTC 770B	S2	C	ARCHPRM 772A	S1	C
ARCHDC 574	S1	C	ARCHGEN 795B	S1	C	ARCHHTC 771A	S1	C	ARCHPRM 772B	S1	C
ARCHDC 575	S1	C	ARCHGEN 797A	S1	C	ARCHHTC 771B	S1	C	ARCHPRM 773	S1	C
ARCHDC 576	S2	C	ARCHGEN 797B	S1	C	ARCHHTC 772	S2	C	ARCHPRM 773A	S1	C
ARCHDC 577	S2	C	ARCHHTC 100	S1	C	ARCHHTC 772A	S1	C	ARCHPRM 773B	S1	C
ARCHDC 770	S1	C	ARCHHTC 101	S2	C	ARCHHTC 772B	S2	C	ARCHPRM 774	S1	C
ARCHDC 770A	S1	C	ARCHHTC 202	S1	C	ARCHHTC 773	S1	C	ARCHPRM 774A	S1	C
ARCHDC 770B	S2	C	ARCHHTC 228	S2	C	ARCHHTC 773A	S1	C	ARCHPRM 774B	S1	C
ARCHDC 771	S1	C	ARCHHTC 302	S1	C	ARCHHTC 773B	S2	C	ARCHPRM 775	S1	C
ARCHDC 771A	S1	C	ARCHHTC 304	S2	C	ARCHHTC 774	S1	C	ARCHPRM 775A	S1	C
ARCHDC 771B	S1	C	ARCHHTC 307	S2	C	ARCHHTC 774A	S1	C	ARCHPRM 775B	S1	C
ARCHDC 772	S1	C	ARCHHTC 317	S2	C	ARCHHTC 774B	S1	C	ARCHPRM 776	S1	C
ARCHDC 772A	S1	C			ARCHHTC 775	S1	C	ARCHPRM 776A	S1	C	
ARCHDC 772B	S1	C			ARCHHTC 775A	S2	C	ARCHPRM 776B	S1	C	
ARCHDC 773	S1	C			ARCHHTC 775B	S1	C	ARCHPRM 777	S1	C	
ARCHDC 773A	S1	C			ARCHHTC 776	S1	C	ARCHPRM 777A	S1	C	
ARCHDC 773B	S1	C			ARCHHTC 776A	S2	C	ARCHPRM 777B	S1	C	
ARCHDC 774	S1	C			ARCHHTC 776B	S1	C	ARCHTECH 102	S1	C	
ARCHDC 774A	S1	C			ARCHHTC 777	S1	C	ARCHTECH 103	S2	C	
ARCHDC 774B	S1	C			ARCHHTC 777A	S1	C	ARCHTECH 104	S1	C	
ARCHDC 775	S1	C			ARCHHTC 777B	S1	C				

2004 Course Availability

Courses not listed are not available in 2004. Availability details are subject to change. For the latest information visit www.auckland.ac.nz/nDeva

Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
ARCHTECH 105	S2	C		S2	C		SS	V	BIOSCI 101	S1	C
ARCHTECH 202	S2	C	ARCHTECH 776B	S1	C	ARTSGEN 778	S1	V	BIOSCI 102	S2	C
ARCHTECH 203	S1	C		S2	C		S2	V	BIOSCI 103	S2	C
ARCHTECH 204	S1	C	ARCHTECH 777	S1	C		SS	V	BIOSCI 104	S1	C
ARCHTECH 205	S2	C		S2	C	ARTSGEN 780	S1	C	BIOSCI 106	S2	C
ARCHTECH 306	S1	C	ARCHTECH 777A	S1	C		S2	C	BIOSCI 107	S1	C
	S2	C		S2	C	ARTSGEN 780A	S1	C	BIOSCI 201	S1	C
ARCHTECH 308	S1	C	ARCHTECH 777B	S1	C	ARTSGEN 780B	S2	C	BIOSCI 202	S2	C
ARCHTECH 309	S2	C		S2	C	ARTSGEN 792	S1	C	BIOSCI 203	S2	C
ARCHTECH 311	S1	C	ARTHIST 101	S2	C	ARTSGEN 792A	S1	C	BIOSCI 204	S1	C
ARCHTECH 372	S2	C	ARTHIST 102	S2	C	ARTSGEN 792B	S2	C	BIOSCI 205	S2	C
ARCHTECH 401	S1	C	ARTHIST 103	S2	C	ARTSGEN 794A	S1	C	BIOSCI 206	S1	C
ARCHTECH 403	S1	C	ARTHIST 104	S1	C	ARTSGEN 794B	S2	C	BIOSCI 207	S2	C
ARCHTECH 404	S1	C	ARTHIST 105	S1	C	ARTSGEN 797A	S1	C	BIOSCI 208	S1	C
ARCHTECH 411	S1	C	ARTHIST 108	SS	C	ARTSGEN 797B	S2	C	BIOSCI 209	S1	C
ARCHTECH 412	S1	C	ARTHIST 111	S1	C	ARTSMGT 702	S1	C	BIOSCI 320	S1	CT
ARCHTECH 414	S1	C	ARTHIST 112	SS	C	ARTSMGT 703	S2	C	BIOSCI 321	S1	C
ARCHTECH 419	S2	C	ARTHIST 203	S1	C	ARTSMGT 704	S2	C	BIOSCI 322	S1	C
ARCHTECH 420	S2	C	ARTHIST 204	S1	C	ARTSMGT 705	S1	C	BIOSCI 328	S1	C
ARCHTECH 470	S1	C	ARTHIST 205	S2	C	ARTSMGT 706	S1	C	BIOSCI 329	S2	C
ARCHTECH 471	S1	C	ARTHIST 210	S2	C		S2	C	BIOSCI 330	S1	C
ARCHTECH 472	S2	C	ARTHIST 211	S2	C	ARTSMGT 706A	S1	C	BIOSCI 333	S1	C
ARCHTECH 473	S2	C	ARTHIST 212	S2	C		S2	C	BIOSCI 335	S2	C
ARCHTECH 474	S1	C	ARTHIST 217	S1	C	ARTSMGT 706B	S2	C	BIOSCI 337	S2	C
ARCHTECH 475	S1	C	ARTHIST 222	S1	C	ARTSMGT 791	S1	C	BIOSCI 340	S2	C
ARCHTECH 476	S2	C	ARTHIST 224	S1	C		S2	C	BIOSCI 349	S1	C
ARCHTECH 477	S2	C	ARTHIST 301	S1	C	ARTSMGT 791A	S1	C	BIOSCI 350	S1	C
ARCHTECH 570	S1	C	ARTHIST 302	S2	C		S2	C	BIOSCI 351	S1	C
ARCHTECH 571	S1	C	ARTHIST 310	S2	C	ARTSMGT 791B	S1	C	BIOSCI 352	S2	C
ARCHTECH 572	S2	C	ARTHIST 311	S2	C		S2	C	BIOSCI 353	S2	C
ARCHTECH 573	S2	C	ARTHIST 312	S2	C	ASIAN 100	S1	C	BIOSCI 354	S2	C
ARCHTECH 574	S1	C	ARTHIST 315	S1	C	ASIAN 101	S2	C	BIOSCI 356	S1	C
ARCHTECH 575	S1	C	ARTHIST 317	S1	C	ASIAN 200	S1	C	BIOSCI 357	S2	C
ARCHTECH 576	S2	C	ARTHIST 319	S2	C	ASIAN 201	S2	C	BIOSCI 358	S2	C
ARCHTECH 577	S2	C	ARTHIST 320	S2	C	ASIAN 302	S2	C	BIOSCI 359	S2	C
ARCHTECH 704	S1	C	ARTHIST 322	S1	C	ASIAN 790A	S1	C	BIOSCI 393	S2	T
	S2	C	ARTHIST 324	S1	C	ASIAN 790B	S2	C	BIOSCI 394	S1	T
ARCHTECH 705	S2	C	ARTHIST 326	S1	C	ASIAN 794A	S1	C	BIOSCI 395	S2	C
ARCHTECH 770	S1	C	ARTHIST 327	SS	V		S2	C	BIOSCI 690A	S1	CT
	S2	C	ARTHIST 303A	S1	C	ASIAN 794B	S1	C	BIOSCI 690B	S2	CT
ARCHTECH 770A	S1	C	ARTHIST 703B	S2	C		S2	C	BIOSCI 691A	S1	CT
	S2	C	ARTHIST 709A	S1	C	ASIAN 797A	S1	C	BIOSCI 691B	S2	CT
ARCHTECH 770B	S1	C	ARTHIST 709B	S2	C	ASIAN 797B	S2	C	BIOSCI 724	S1	C
	S2	C	ARTHIST 712A	S1	C	AUDIOL 701	S1	HT	BIOSCI 725	S1	C
ARCHTECH 771	S1	C	ARTHIST 712B	S2	C	AUDIOL 702	S1	T	BIOSCI 726	S1	C
	S2	C	ARTHIST 715	S1	C	AUDIOL 703A	S1	T	BIOSCI 727	S2	C
ARCHTECH 771A	S1	C	ARTHIST 716	S2	C	AUDIOL 703B	S2	T	BIOSCI 728	S1	C
	S2	C	ARTHIST 718A	S1	C	AUDIOL 704	S2	T	BIOSCI 729	S2	C
ARCHTECH 771B	S1	C	ARTHIST 718B	S2	C	AUDIOL 705	S2	T	BIOSCI 730	S2	C
	S2	C	ARTHIST 720	S2	C	AUDIOL 711	S1	T	BIOSCI 731	S2	C
ARCHTECH 772	S1	C	ARTHIST 721A	S1	C	AUDIOL 712A	S1	T	BIOSCI 732	S1	C
	S2	C	ARTHIST 721B	S2	C	AUDIOL 712B	S2	T	BIOSCI 733	S1	C
ARCHTECH 772A	S1	C	ARTHIST 722A	S1	C	AUDIOL 790A	S1	T	BIOSCI 735	S2	C
	S2	C	ARTHIST 722B	S2	C	AUDIOL 790B	S2	T	BIOSCI 739	S2	C
ARCHTECH 772B	S1	C	ARTHIST 790A	S1	C	BEHAVSCI 201	S2	H	BIOSCI 741	S1	C
	S2	C	ARTHIST 790B	S2	C	BEHAVSCI 700A	S1	H	BIOSCI 742	S2	C
ARCHTECH 773	S1	C	ARTHIST 792A	S1	C	BEHAVSCI 700B	S2	T	BIOSCI 743	S1	C
	S2	C	ARTHIST 792B	S2	C	BEHAVSCI 710	S2	T	BIOSCI 744	S2	C
ARCHTECH 773A	S1	C	ARTHIST 793	S1	C	BEHAVSCI 717	S1	H	BIOSCI 745	SS	C
	S2	C		S2	C	BEHAVSCI 721	S1	HK	BIOSCI 749	S2	C
ARCHTECH 773B	S1	C	ARTHIST 795A	S1	C	BEHAVSCI 722	S2	T	BIOSCI 750	S2	C
	S2	C	ARTHIST 795B	S2	C	BEHAVSCI 729	S2	T	BIOSCI 751	S1	C
ARCHTECH 774	S1	C	ARTHIST 797	S1	C	BEHAVSCI 730	S1	H	BIOSCI 752	S1	C
	S2	C		S2	C	BEHAVSCI 736A	S1	H	BIOSCI 753	S2	C
ARCHTECH 774A	S1	C	ARTSGEN 688A	S1	CT	BEHAVSCI 736B	S2	T	BIOSCI 754	S2	C
	S2	C	ARTSGEN 688B	S2	CT	BEHAVSCI 737	S1	H	BIOSCI 755	S1	C
ARCHTECH 774B	S1	C	ARTSGEN 690A	S1	CT	BEHAVSCI 738	S2	T	BIOSCI 756	S1	C
	S2	C	ARTSGEN 690B	S2	CT	BEHAVSCI 739	S2	T	BIOSCI 757	S2	C
ARCHTECH 775	S1	C	ARTSGEN 740	S1	C	BEHAVSCI 758	S1	H	BIOSCI 758	S2	C
	S2	C		S2	C	BEHAVSCI 759	S2	T	BIOSCI 759	S1	C
ARCHTECH 775A	S1	C	ARTSGEN 740A	S1	C	BIOMED 790A	S1	C	BIOSCI 761	S1	C
	S2	C	ARTSGEN 740B	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C
ARCHTECH 775B	S1	C	ARTSGEN 750	SS	C	BIOMED 790B	S1	C		SS	C
	S2	C	ARTSGEN 751	S2	C		S2	C	BIOSCI 762A	S1	C
ARCHTECH 776	S1	C		SS	C	BIOSCI 91W	S1	C	BIOSCI 762B	S2	C
	S2	C	ARTSGEN 777	S1	V	BIOSCI 92W	S2	C	BIOSCI 789A	S1	CT
ARCHTECH 776A	S1	C		S2	V	BIOSCI 100	S1	C	BIOSCI 789B	S2	CT

Course Code	Semester	Location									
BSTHEO 101	S1	C	BUSADMIN 758	T3	C	CHEMMAT 712	S1	C	CIVIL 312	S1	C
BSTHEO 135	S1	CJ	CHEM 91W	S1	C	CHEMMAT 713	S1	C	CIVIL 313	S2	C
BSTHEO 141	S2	C	CHEM 92W	S2	C	CHEMMAT 715	S2	C	CIVIL 322	S1	C
BSTHEO 202	S2	B	CHEM 100	SS	C	CHEMMAT 721	S2	C	CIVIL 323	S2	C
BSTHEO 207	S1	C	CHEM 110	S1	C	CHEMMAT 722	S2	C	CIVIL 331	S1	C
BSTHEO 235	S2	C		S2	C	CHEMMAT 723	S1	C	CIVIL 332	S2	C
BSTHEO 242	S1	C	CHEM 120	S2	C	CHEMMAT 724	S1	C	CIVIL 360	S1	C
BSTHEO 247	S2	C	CHEM 150	S1	C	CHEMMAT 787	S1	C	CIVIL 361	S2	C
BSTHEO 253	S1	B	CHEM 210	S2	C		S2	C	CIVIL 401	S2	C
BSTHEO 276	S2	J	CHEM 220	S1	C	CHEMMAT 788A	S1	C	CIVIL 403	S1	C
BSTHEO 303	S2	C	CHEM 230	S2	C		S2	C	CIVIL 408A	S1	C
BSTHEO 306	S1	J	CHEM 240	S1	C	CHEMMAT 788B	S1	C	CIVIL 408B	S2	C
BSTHEO 329	S1	J	CHEM 270	S2	C		S2	C	CIVIL 409	S2	C
	S2	J	CHEM 310	S2	C	CHEMMAT 789	S1	C	CIVIL 411	S1	C
BSTHEO 329A	S1	J	CHEM 320	S1	C		S2	C	CIVIL 416	S1	C
BSTHEO 329B	S2	J	CHEM 330	S2	C	CHEMMAT 790	S1	C	CIVIL 420	S1	C
BSTHEO 344	S1	C	CHEM 340	S1	C		S2	C	CIVIL 461	S2	C
BSTHEO 369	S1	J	CHEM 350	S1	C	CHINESE 100	S1	C	CIVIL 482	S2	C
	S2	J	CHEM 350A	S1	C		SS	C	CIVIL 660	S2	C
BSTHEO 369A	S1	J	CHEM 350B	S1	C	CHINESE 101	S2	C	CIVIL 661	S1	C
BSTHEO 369B	S2	J		S2	C	CHINESE 110	S1	C	CIVIL 702	S1	C
BSTHEO 381	S2	C	CHEM 370	S2	C	CHINESE 130	S2	C	CIVIL 703	S1	C
BSTHEO 702A	S1	J	CHEM 380	S2	C	CHINESE 200	S1	C	CIVIL 704	S2	C
BSTHEO 702B	S2	J	CHEM 390	S1	C	CHINESE 201	S2	C	CIVIL 710	S1	C
BSTHEO 703A	S1	C	CHEM 392	S2	C	CHINESE 210	S2	C	CIVIL 714	S2	C
BSTHEO 703B	S2	C	CHEM 690A	S1	CT	CHINESE 222	S2	C	CIVIL 715	S2	C
BSTHEO 741A	S1	J	CHEM 690B	S2	CT	CHINESE 277	S1	V	CIVIL 720	S1	C
BSTHEO 741B	S2	J	CHEM 691A	S1	CT		S2	V	CIVIL 723	S1	C
BSTHEO 781	S1	J	CHEM 691B	S2	CT		SS	V	CIVIL 724	S1	C
BTECH 420	S2	C	CHEM 710	S2	C	CHINESE 278	S1	V		S2	C
BTECH 430	S2	C	CHEM 720	S1	C	CHINESE 300	S1	C	CIVIL 730	S1	C
BTECH 432	S2	C	CHEM 730	S1	C	CHINESE 301	S2	C	CIVIL 733	S2	C
BTECH 440A	S1	T	CHEM 735	S2	C	CHINESE 304	S1	C	CIVIL 751	S1	C
	S2	T	CHEM 740	S2	C	CHINESE 305	S2	C		S2	C
BTECH 440B	S1	T	CHEM 750	S1	C	CHINESE 377	S1	V	CIVIL 752	S2	C
	S2	T		S2	C		S2	V	CIVIL 753	S2	C
BTECH 450A	S1	T	CHEM 750A	S1	C		SS	V	CIVIL 754	S1	C
BTECH 450B	S2	T	CHEM 750B	S1	C	CHINESE 378	S1	V	CIVIL 755	S1	C
BTECH 460A	S1	C		S2	C	CHINESE 700A	S1	C	CIVIL 761	S1	C
BTECH 460B	S2	C	CHEM 751	S1	C	CHINESE 700B	S2	C	CIVIL 762	S2	C
BTECH 470A	S1	C		S2	C	CHINESE 708	S1	C	CIVIL 764	S1	C
BTECH 470B	S2	C	CHEM 751A	S1	C	CHINESE 716A	S1	C	CHEM 765	S1	C
BUSADMIN 701	T1	C	CHEM 751B	S2	C	CHINESE 716B	S2	C	CIVIL 766	S2	C
	T2	CO	CHEM 770	S2	C	CHINESE 722	S1	C	CIVIL 767	S2	C
	T3	C	CHEM 780	S2	C	CHINESE 722A	S1	C	CIVIL 768	S1	C
BUSADMIN 702	T1	C	CHEM 790	S1	C	CHINESE 722B	S2	C	CIVIL 769	S2	C
	T2	C		S2	C	CHINESE 725	S1	C	CIVIL 787	S1	C
	T3	C	CHEM 792A	S1	C	CHINESE 727	S1	C		S2	C
BUSADMIN 705	T1	CS	CHEM 792B	S2	C	CHINESE 728	S1	C	CIVIL 788A	S1	C
	T2	C	CHEMMAT 121	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C
	T3	CO		SS	C	CHINESE 729A	S1	C	CIVIL 788B	S1	C
BUSADMIN 710	T1	CO	CHEMMAT 201	S1	C	CHINESE 730A	S1	C		S2	C
	T2	CS	CHEMMAT 211	S1	C	CHINESE 730B	S2	C	CIVIL 789	S1	C
	T3	CS	CHEMMAT 212	S2	C	CHINESE 731A	S1	C		S2	C
BUSADMIN 711	T1	C	CHEMMAT 213	S2	C	CHINESE 731B	S2	C	CIVIL 790	S1	C
	T2	CS	CHEMMAT 221	S1	C	CHINESE 732A	S1	C		S2	C
	T3	CO	CHEMMAT 231	S2	C	CHINESE 732B	S2	C	CLASSICS 110	S1	C
BUSADMIN 712	T1	C	CHEMMAT 241	S1	C	CHINESE 780A	S1	C	CLASSICS 130	S2	C
	T2	C	CHEMMAT 311	S2	C	CHINESE 780B	S2	C	CLASSICS 230	S1	C
	T3	CO	CHEMMAT 312	S1	C	CHINESE 790	S2	C	CLASSICS 260	S2	C
BUSADMIN 713	SS	C	CHEMMAT 315	S2	C	CHINESE 790A	S1	C	CLASSICS 280	S2	C
	T1	CS	CHEMMAT 316	S2	C		S2	C	CLASSICS 330	S1	C
	T2	CO	CHEMMAT 321	S1	C	CHINESE 790B	S1	C	CLASSICS 360	S2	C
	T3	COT	CHEMMAT 331A	S1	C		S2	C	CLASSICS 380	S2	C
BUSADMIN 715	T1	C	CHEMMAT 331B	S2	C	CHINESE 794A	S1	C	COMHLTH 101	S2	C
BUSADMIN 716	T2	C	CHEMMAT 341	S1	C		S2	C	COMHLTH 102	S1	C
	T3	C	CHEMMAT 361	S2	C	CHINESE 794B	S1	C	COMHLTH 203	S1	H
BUSADMIN 724	T2	C	CHEMMAT 411	S1	C		S2	C	COMHLTH 204	S2	C
BUSADMIN 729	T1	C	CHEMMAT 421	S1	C	CHINESE 797A	S1	C	COMHLTH 205	S2	T
BUSADMIN 730	T3	C	CHEMMAT 422	S1	C	CHINESE 797B	S2	C	COMHLTH 301	S1	C
BUSADMIN 731	T2	K	CHEMMAT 423	S2	C	CIVIL 201	S1	C	COMHLTH 302	S2	H
	T3	C	CHEMMAT 424	S1	C	CIVIL 210	S1	C	COMHLTH 303	S2	H
BUSADMIN 733	T3	C	CHEMMAT 431A	S1	C	CIVIL 211	S2	C	COMHLTH 701	S1	T
BUSADMIN 751	T3	C	CHEMMAT 431B	S2	C	CIVIL 220	S1	C	COMHLTH 703	S2	T
BUSADMIN 752	T3	C	CHEMMAT 441A	S1	C	CIVIL 221	S2	C	COMHLTH 704	S1	T
BUSADMIN 755	T3	C	CHEMMAT 441B	S2	C	CIVIL 230	S1	C	COMHLTH 705	S1	T
BUSADMIN 756	T2	C	CHEMMAT 463	S1	C	CIVIL 250	S2	C	COMHLTH 707	S2	T

2004 Course Availability

Courses not listed are not available in 2004. Availability details are subject to change. For the latest information visit www.auckland.ac.nz/n/Deva

Course Code	Semester	Location									
DRAMA 794B	S2	C	EDCURR 204B	S2	CM	EDCURR 647A	S1	C	EDPROF 614A	S1	C
DRAMA 797A	S1	C	EDCURR 214A	S1	CM	EDCURR 647B	S2	C	EDPROF 614B	S2	C
DRAMA 797B	S2	C	EDCURR 214B	S2	CM	EDCURR 648A	S1	C	EDPROF 622A	S1	C
ECON 101	S1	C	EDCURR 215A	S1	CM	EDCURR 648B	S2	C	EDPROF 622B	S2	C
	S2	C	EDCURR 215B	S2	CM	EDCURR 649A	S1	C	EDPROF 624A	S1	C
	SS	C	EDCURR 216A	S1	CM	EDCURR 649B	S2	C	EDPROF 624B	S2	C
ECON 111	S1	C	EDCURR 216B	S2	CM	EDCURR 650A	S1	C	EDPROF 625A	S1	C
	S2	C	EDCURR 301A	S1	CM	EDCURR 650B	S2	C	EDPROF 625B	S2	C
	SS	C	EDCURR 301B	S2	CM	EDCURR 651A	S1	C	EDPROF 633	S1	C
ECON 191	S2	MST	EDCURR 601A	S1	C	EDCURR 651B	S2	C	EDPROF 634	S1	C
ECON 201	S1	C	EDCURR 601B	S2	C	EDCURR 652A	S1	C		S2	C
	S2	C	EDCURR 602A	S1	C	EDCURR 652B	S2	C	EDPROF 667	S1	C
	SS	C	EDCURR 602B	S2	C	EDCURR 661A	S1	C	EDPROF 691	S1	C
ECON 202	S2	C	EDCURR 603A	S1	C	EDCURR 661B	S2	C		S2	C
ECON 204	S2	C	EDCURR 603B	S2	C	EDCURR 663A	S1	C	EDPROF 691A	S1	C
ECON 211	S1	C	EDCURR 604A	S1	C	EDCURR 663B	S2	C	EDPROF 691B	S2	C
	S2	C	EDCURR 604B	S2	C	EDCURR 664A	S1	C	EDPROF 692	S1	C
ECON 212	S1	C	EDCURR 605A	S1	C	EDCURR 664B	S2	C		S2	C
ECON 221	S1	C	EDCURR 605B	S2	C	EDCURR 665A	S1	C	EDPROF 692A	S1	C
	S2	C	EDCURR 606A	S1	C	EDCURR 665B	S2	C	EDPROF 692B	S2	C
ECON 232	S1	C	EDCURR 606B	S2	C	EDCURR 666A	S1	C	EDPROF 693	S1	C
ECON 241	S1	C	EDCURR 607A	S1	C	EDCURR 666B	S2	C		S2	C
ECON 301	S1	C	EDCURR 607B	S2	C	EDCURR 667A	S1	C	EDPROF 693A	S1	C
ECON 302	S1	C	EDCURR 608A	S1	C	EDCURR 667B	S2	C	EDPROF 693B	S2	C
ECON 303	S2	C	EDCURR 608B	S2	C	EDCURR 668A	S1	C	EDPROF 731A	S1	C
ECON 304	S1	C	EDCURR 611A	S1	C	EDCURR 668B	S2	C	EDPROF 731B	S2	C
ECON 311	S1	C	EDCURR 611B	S2	C	EDCURR 670A	S1	C	EDPROF 733	S1	C
ECON 321	S2	C	EDCURR 612A	S1	C	EDCURR 670B	S2	C	EDPROF 734	S2	C
ECON 322	S1	C	EDCURR 612B	S2	C	EDCURR 671A	S1	C	EDPROF 735A	S1	C
ECON 341	S1	C	EDCURR 613A	S1	C	EDCURR 671B	S2	C	EDPROF 735B	S2	C
ECON 351	S2	C	EDCURR 613B	S2	C	EDCURR 672A	S1	C	EDPROF 736A	S1	C
ECON 352	S2	C	EDCURR 619A	S1	C	EDCURR 672B	S2	C	EDPROF 736B	S2	C
ECON 361	S2	C	EDCURR 619B	S2	C	EDCURR 675A	S1	C	EDPROF 742	S1	C
ECON 373	S1	C	EDCURR 620A	S1	C	EDCURR 675B	S2	C	EDPROF 743	S1	C
ECON 381	S2	C	EDCURR 620B	S2	C	EDCURR 676A	S1	C	EDPROF 744	S2	C
ECON 701	S1	C	EDCURR 622A	S1	C	EDCURR 676B	S2	C	EDPROF 746	S1	C
ECON 702	S2	C	EDCURR 622B	S2	C	EDCURR 677A	S1	C	EDPROF 747A	S1	C
ECON 703	S1	C	EDCURR 623A	S1	C	EDCURR 677B	S2	C	EDPROF 747B	S2	C
ECON 711	S2	C	EDCURR 623B	S2	C	EDCURR 678A	S1	C	EDPROF 749	S1	C
ECON 712	S1	C	EDCURR 624A	S1	C	EDCURR 678B	S2	C	EDPROF 750	S2	C
ECON 713	S2	C	EDCURR 624B	S2	C	EDCURR 679A	S1	C	EDPROF 770	S1	C
ECON 721	S1	C	EDCURR 625A	S1	C	EDCURR 679B	S2	C	EDPROF 771	S2	C
ECON 723	S2	C	EDCURR 625B	S2	C	EDCURR 680A	S1	C	EDPROF 772A	S1	C
ECON 741	S1	C	EDCURR 626A	S1	C	EDCURR 680B	S2	C	EDPROF 772B	S2	C
ECON 751	S1	C	EDCURR 626B	S2	C	EDCURR 681A	S1	C	EDPROF 773	S2	C
ECON 761	S2	C	EDCURR 627A	S1	C	EDCURR 681B	S2	C	EDPROF 790	S1	C
ECON 763	S1	C	EDCURR 627B	S2	C	EDCURR 682A	S1	C		S2	C
ECON 764	S2	C	EDCURR 628A	S1	C	EDCURR 682B	S2	C	EDPROF 790A	S1	C
ECON 771	S1	C	EDCURR 628B	S2	C	EDCURR 690	S1	C		S2	C
ECON 772	S2	C	EDCURR 629A	S1	C		S2	C	EDPROF 790B	S1	C
ECON 774	S1	C	EDCURR 629B	S2	C	EDPROF 100	S2	M		S2	C
ECON 775	S2	C	EDCURR 630A	S1	C	EDPROF 100A	S1	CM	EDPROF 794	S1	C
ECON 781	S2	C	EDCURR 630B	S2	C	EDPROF 100B	S2	CM		S2	C
ECON 782	S2	C	EDCURR 631A	S1	C	EDPROF 101A	S1	C	EDPROF 794A	S1	C
ECON 789	S1	C	EDCURR 631B	S2	C	EDPROF 101B	S2	C		S2	C
	S2	C	EDCURR 632A	S1	C	EDPROF 200A	S1	CM	EDPROF 794B	S1	C
ECON 790A	S1	C	EDCURR 632B	S2	C	EDPROF 200B	S2	CM		S2	C
	S2	C	EDCURR 633A	S1	C	EDPROF 210A	S1	CM	EDPROF 841A	S1	C
ECON 790B	S1	C	EDCURR 633B	S2	C	EDPROF 210B	S2	CM	EDPROF 841B	S2	C
	S2	C	EDCURR 634A	S1	C	EDPROF 211A	S1	C	EDPROF 842A	S1	C
ECON 792A	S1	C	EDCURR 634B	S2	C	EDPROF 211B	S2	C	EDPROF 842B	S2	C
	S2	C	EDCURR 635A	S1	C	EDPROF 601A	S1	C	EDUC 111	S1	M
ECON 792B	S1	C	EDCURR 635B	S2	C	EDPROF 601B	S2	C		S2	C
	S2	C	EDCURR 636A	S1	C	EDPROF 602A	S1	C	EDUC 112	S1	C
EDCURR 102	S1	C	EDCURR 636B	S2	C	EDPROF 602B	S2	C		S2	M
	S2	M	EDCURR 637A	S1	C	EDPROF 603A	S1	C	EDUC 113	S2	C
EDCURR 103	S1	C	EDCURR 637B	S2	C	EDPROF 603B	S2	C		SS	C
	S2	M	EDCURR 638A	S1	C	EDPROF 604A	S1	C	EDUC 114	S1	C
EDCURR 104	S1	M	EDCURR 638B	S2	C	EDPROF 604B	S2	C	EDUC 115	S1	C
	S2	C	EDCURR 639A	S1	C	EDPROF 609A	S1	C	EDUC 116	S1	C
	S1	CM	EDCURR 639B	S2	C	EDPROF 609B	S2	C	EDUC 201	SS	C
EDCURR 106A	S1	CM	EDCURR 640A	S1	C	EDPROF 610A	S1	C	EDUC 204	S2	C
EDCURR 106B	S2	CM	EDCURR 640B	S2	C	EDPROF 610B	S2	C	EDUC 207	S1	C
EDCURR 202A	S1	CM	EDCURR 641A	S1	C	EDPROF 611A	S1	C	EDUC 221	S2	C
EDCURR 202B	S2	CM	EDCURR 641B	S2	C	EDPROF 611B	S2	C	EDUC 223	S1	C
EDCURR 203A	S1	CM	EDCURR 646A	S1	C	EDPROF 612A	S1	C	EDUC 224	S1	C
EDCURR 203B	S2	CM	EDCURR 646B	S2	C	EDPROF 612B	S2	C	EDUC 225	S1	C
EDCURR 204A	S1	CM									

2004 Course Availability

Courses not listed are not available in 2004. Availability details are subject to change. For the latest information visit www.auckland.ac.nz/n/Deva

Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
EDUC 283	S2	M	EDUC 787B	S2	C	ENGGEN 601	S2	C	ENGLISH 716A	S2	C
	S1	M	EDUC 790	S1	C	ENGGEN 602	S1	C	ENGLISH 716B	S1	C
	S2	C		S2	C	ENGGEN 611	S2	C	ENGLISH 730A	S2	C
EDUC 304	S2	C	EDUC 790A	S1	C	ENGGEN 701	S1	C	ENGLISH 730B	S1	C
EDUC 305	S2	C	EDUC 790B	S1	C	ENGGEN 702	S2	C	ENGLISH 733A	S2	C
EDUC 306	SS	C		S2	C	ENGGEN 703	S1	C	ENGLISH 733B	S1	C
EDUC 309	S1	C	EDUC 797A	S1	C	ENGGEN 704	S1	C	ENGLISH 736A	S1	C
EDUC 310	S2	C		S2	C	ENGGEN 705	S1	C	ENGLISH 736B	S2	C
EDUC 311	S1	M	EDUC 797B	S1	C	ENGGEN 706	S2	C	ENGLISH 739A	S1	C
EDUC 312	SS	C		S2	C	ENGGEN 707	S2	C	ENGLISH 739B	S2	C
EDUC 313	S1	C	ELECCOMP 692A	S1	CT	ENGGEN 708	S2	C	ENGLISH 747	S1	C
	S2	C	ELECCOMP 692B	S2	CT	ENGGEN 757A	S1	C	ENGLISH 751A	S1	C
EDUC 313A	S1	C	ELECCOMP 693A	S1	CT	ENGGEN 757B	S2	C	ENGLISH 751B	S2	C
EDUC 313B	S2	C	ELECCOMP 693B	S2	CT	ENGGEN 757C	S1	C	ENGLISH 753	S1	C
EDUC 316	S1	C	ELECCOMP 797B	S1	CT	ENGGEN 760A	S2	C	ENGLISH 755	S2	C
EDUC 317	S2	C		S2	CT	ENGGEN 760B	S1	C	ENGLISH 756	S1	C
EDUC 318A	S1	C	ELECTENG 101	S2	C	ENGGEN 790	S2	C	ENGLISH 758	S2	C
EDUC 318B	S2	C		SS	C	ENGGEN 797	S1	C	ENGLISH 759	S1	C
EDUC 340	S2	C	ELECTENG 202	S1	C	ENGGEN 797A	S2	C	ENGLISH 760	S2	C
EDUC 341	S1	C	ELECTENG 203	S1	C	ENGGEN 797B	S1	C	ENGLISH 761	S1	C
EDUC 342	S2	C	ELECTENG 204	S2	C	ENGLISH 91W	S2	C	ENGLISH 762	S2	C
EDUC 348	S1	C	ELECTENG 205	S2	C	ENGLISH 92W	S1	C	ENGLISH 764	S1	C
EDUC 351	S1	C	ELECTENG 206	S2	C	ENGLISH 100	S2	C	ENGLISH 766	S2	C
	S2	M	ELECTENG 207	S1	C	ENGLISH 101	S1	C	ENGLISH 768	S1	C
EDUC 352	S2	C	ELECTENG 208	S1	C	ENGLISH 103	S2	C	ENGLISH 792A	S2	C
EDUC 380	S2	C	ELECTENG 301A	S1	C	ENGLISH 107	S1	C	ENGLISH 792B	S1	C
EDUC 381	S1	C	ELECTENG 301B	S2	C	ENGLISH 109	S2	C	ENGLISH 794A	S2	C
EDUC 382	S1	C	ELECTENG 302	S1	C	ENGLISH 110	S1	C	ENGLISH 794B	S1	C
EDUC 383	S1	M	ELECTENG 303	S2	C	ENGLISH 111	S2	C	ENGLISH 797A	S2	C
	S2	C	ELECTENG 304	S2	C	ENGLISH 121	S1	C	ENGMGMT 602	T3	C
EDUC 384	S2	C	ELECTENG 305	S2	C	ENGLISH 156	SS	C	ENGMGMT 603	T2	C
EDUC 702	S1	C	ELECTENG 306	S1	C	ENGLISH 200	SS	C	ENGMGMT 611	T1	C
EDUC 703	S1	C	ELECTENG 401A	S1	C	ENGLISH 213	S1	C	ENGLISH 797B	S2	C
EDUC 704	S2	C	ELECTENG 401B	S2	C	ENGLISH 219	S2	C	ENGMGMT 602	T3	C
EDUC 707A	S1	C	ELECTENG 411	S1	C	ENGLISH 220	S2	C	ENGMGMT 603	T2	C
EDUC 707B	S2	C	ELECTENG 412	S1	C	ENGLISH 221	S1	C	ENGMGMT 611	T1	C
EDUC 708	S2	C	ELECTENG 413	S1	C	ENGLISH 222	S1	C	ENGLISH 792A	S1	C
EDUC 712	S1	C	ELECTENG 414	S1	C	ENGLISH 226	S2	C	ENGLISH 792B	S2	C
EDUC 717	S1	C	ELECTENG 421	S2	C	ENGLISH 230	S2	C	ENGLISH 794A	S1	C
	S2	C	ELECTENG 422	S2	C	ENGLISH 231	S1	C	ENGLISH 794B	S2	C
EDUC 717A	S1	C	ELECTENG 423	S2	C	ENGLISH 240	S1	C	ENGLISH 797A	S1	C
EDUC 717B	S2	C	ELECTENG 701	S1	C	ENGLISH 255	SS	C	ENGLISH 797B	S2	C
EDUC 718	S2	C	ELECTENG 703	S2	C	ENGLISH 256	S1	C	ENGMGMT 602	T3	C
EDUC 719	S2	C	ELECTENG 704	S1	C	ENGLISH 257	S2	C	ENGMGMT 603	T2	C
EDUC 722A	S1	C	ELECTENG 705	S1	C	ENGLISH 302	S1	C	ENGMGMT 611	T1	C
EDUC 722B	S2	C	ELECTENG 706	S1	C	ENGLISH 307	S2	C	ENGLISH 792A	S1	C
EDUC 728	S1	C	ELECTENG 709	S2	C	ENGLISH 308	S2	C	ENGLISH 792B	S2	C
EDUC 730A	S1	C	ELECTENG 711	S1	C	ENGLISH 310	S1	C	ENGLISH 794A	S1	C
EDUC 730B	S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 314	S1	C	ENGLISH 794B	S2	C
EDUC 741	S1	C	ELECTENG 712	S2	C	ENGLISH 315	S2	C	ENGLISH 797A	S1	C
EDUC 742A	S1	C	ELECTENG 713	S1	C	ENGLISH 320	S1	C	ENGLISH 797B	S2	C
EDUC 742B	S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 323	S2	C	ENGMGMT 602	T3	C
EDUC 747A	S1	C	ELECTENG 714	S1	C	ENGLISH 325	S2	C	ENGMGMT 603	T2	C
EDUC 747B	S2	C	ELECTENG 715	S1	C	ENGLISH 326	S1	C	ENGMGMT 611	T1	C
EDUC 749A	S1	C	ELECTENG 787	S1	C	ENGLISH 337	S1	C	ENGLISH 792A	S1	C
EDUC 749B	S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 339	S2	C	ENGLISH 792B	S2	C
EDUC 752A	S1	C	ELECTENG 788A	S1	C	ENGLISH 341	S1	C	ENGLISH 794A	S1	C
EDUC 752B	S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 343	S1	C	ENGLISH 794B	S2	C
EDUC 753A	S1	C	ELECTENG 788B	S1	C	ENGLISH 344	S2	C	ENGLISH 797A	S1	C
EDUC 753B	S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 345	S1	C	ENGLISH 797B	S2	C
EDUC 761	S1	C	ELECTENG 789	S1	C	ENGLISH 347	S2	C	ENGMGMT 602	T3	C
EDUC 768	S1	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 706A	S1	C	ENGMGMT 603	T2	C
EDUC 778	S2	C	ELECTENG 790	S1	C	ENGLISH 706B	S2	C	ENGMGMT 611	T1	C
EDUC 778A	S1	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 713	S1	C	ENGLISH 792A	S1	C
EDUC 778B	S2	C	ENGGEN 104	S1	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 792B	S2	C
EDUC 779	S2	C	ENGGEN 110	S1	C	ENGLISH 713A	S1	C	ENGLISH 794A	S1	C
EDUC 782	S1	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 713B	S1	C	ENGLISH 794B	S2	C
EDUC 783	S2	C	ENGGEN 111	S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 797A	S1	C
EDUC 784	S1	C	ENGGEN 121	S1	C	ENGLISH 713A	S1	C	ENGLISH 797B	S2	C
	S2	C		SS	C		S2	C	ENGMGMT 602	T3	C
EDUC 784A	S1	C	ENGGEN 202	S2	C		S2	C	ENGMGMT 603	T2	C
EDUC 784B	S2	C	ENGGEN 203	S2	C		S2	C	ENGMGMT 611	T1	C
EDUC 785	S1	C	ENGGEN 299	S1	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 792A	S1	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 792B	S2	C
EDUC 785A	S1	C	ENGGEN 302	S1	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 794A	S1	C
EDUC 785B	S2	C	ENGGEN 402	S1	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 794B	S2	C
EDUC 787A	S1	C	ENGGEN 499	S1	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 797A	S1	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 797B	S2	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGMGMT 602	T3	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGMGMT 603	T2	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGMGMT 611	T1	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 792A	S1	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 792B	S2	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 794A	S1	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 794B	S2	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 797A	S1	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 797B	S2	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGMGMT 602	T3	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGMGMT 603	T2	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGMGMT 611	T1	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 792A	S1	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 792B	S2	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 794A	S1	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 794B	S2	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 797A	S1	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 797B	S2	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGMGMT 602	T3	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGMGMT 603	T2	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGMGMT 611	T1	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 792A	S1	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 792B	S2	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 794A	S1	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 794B	S2	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 797A	S1	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 797B	S2	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGMGMT 602	T3	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGMGMT 603	T2	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGMGMT 611	T1	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 792A	S1	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 792B	S2	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 794A	S1	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 794B	S2	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 797A	S1	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 797B	S2	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGMGMT 602	T3	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGMGMT 603	T2	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGMGMT 611	T1	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 792A	S1	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 792B	S2	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 794A	S1	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 794B	S2	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 797A	S1	C
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C	ENGLISH 797B		

Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
ENGSCI 450	S1	C	ENVMGT 665	S2	T	FINEARTS 300B	S2	C	FORENSIC 705	S1	C
ENGSCI 451	S1	C	ENVMGT 690	S2	T	FINEARTS 301	S2	C	FORENSIC 705A	S1	C
ENGSCI 452	S2	C	ENVSCI 101	S2	C	FINEARTS 400A	S1	C		S2	C
ENGSCI 453	S2	C	ENVSCI 201	S1	C	FINEARTS 400B	S1	C	FORENSIC 705B	S1	C
ENGSCI 460	S1	C	ENVSCI 301	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C
ENGSCI 461	S2	C	ENVSCI 310	S2	C	FINEARTS 401A	S1	C	FORENSIC 706	S2	C
ENGSCI 462	S2	C	ENVSCI 696A	S1	C	FINEARTS 401B	S2	C	FRENCH 101	S1	C
ENGSCI 463	S2	C	ENVSCI 696B	S2	C	FINEARTS 651A	S1	CK		S2	C
ENGSCI 464	S2	C	ENVSCI 697	S2	C	FINEARTS 651B	S2	CK		SS	C
ENGSCI 471	S1	C	ENVSCI 697A	S1	T	FINEARTS 652A	S1	CK	FRENCH 102	S1	C
ENGSCI 472	S2	C	ENVSCI 697B	S2	T	FINEARTS 652B	S2	CK		S2	C
ENGSCI 701	S2	C	ENVSCI 701	S2	T	FINEARTS 690A	S1	CK	FRENCH 103	S1	C
ENGSCI 711	S1	C	ENVSCI 702	S1	T	FINEARTS 690B	S2	CK		S2	C
	S2	C	ENVSCI 703	S2	T	FINEARTS 753A	S1	CK	FRENCH 129	S2	C
ENGSCI 720	S1	C	ENVSCI 710	S1	T	FINEARTS 753B	S2	CK	FRENCH 161	S1	K
ENGSCI 721	S1	C	ENVSCI 711	S1	T	FINEARTS 754A	S1	CK	FRENCH 200	S1	C
ENGSCI 741	S1	C	ENVSCI 713	S2	T		S2	C		S2	C
ENGSCI 742	S2	C	ENVSCI 714	S2	T	FINEARTS 754B	S1	C	FRENCH 214	S1	C
ENGSCI 743	S2	C	ENVSCI 715	S1	T		S2	CK	FRENCH 218	S2	C
ENGSCI 744	S2	C	ENVSCI 716	S1	T	FINEARTS 755A	S1	CK	FRENCH 230	S2	C
ENGSCI 751	S1	C	ENVSCI 722	S1	C	FINEARTS 755B	S2	CK	FRENCH 231	S1	C
ENGSCI 752	S2	C	ENVSCI 726	S2	T	FINEARTS 762A	S1	CK	FRENCH 241	S1	C
ENGSCI 787	S1	C	ENVSCI 733	S1	T	FINEARTS 762B	S2	CK	FRENCH 243	S2	C
	S2	C	ENVSCI 734	S2	T	FINEARTS 763A	S1	CK	FRENCH 277	S2	V
ENGSCI 788A	S1	C	ENVSCI 735	S2	T		S2	CK		SS	V
	S2	C	ENVSCI 736	S2	T	FINEARTS 763B	S1	K	FRENCH 278	S2	V
ENGSCI 788B	S1	C	ENVSCI 737	S1	T		S2	CK		SS	V
	S2	C	ESOL 10E	S1	C	FINEARTS 764A	S1	C	FRENCH 300	S2	C
ENGSCI 789	S1	C		SS	C	FINEARTS 764B	S2	C	FRENCH 301	S1	C
	S2	C	ESOL 10W	S1	C	FINEARTS 765A	S1	CK	FRENCH 314	S1	C
ENGSCI 790	S1	C	ESOL 20E	S2	C	FINEARTS 765B	S1	C	FRENCH 320	S2	C
	S2	C	ESOL 20W	S2	C		S2	CK	FRENCH 322	S2	V
ENGSCI 791	S1	C	ESOL 101	S1	CT	FINEARTS 791A	S1	CK	FRENCH 330	S1	C
ENGSCI 792	S2	C		S2	CT	FINEARTS 791B	S2	CK		S2	C
ENGWRIT 101	S1	C		SS	C	FINEARTS 797A	S1	C		SS	C
	S2	C	ESOL 102	S1	CT	FINEARTS 797B	S2	C	FRENCH 341	S1	C
	SS	C		S2	CT	FINMGMT 613	SS	C	FRENCH 343	S2	C
ENGWRIT 111	SS	C		SS	C	FINMGMT 701	T2	C	FRENCH 349	S1	C
ENVENG 201	S2	C	ESOL 200	S1	C	FINMGMT 702	T3	C	FRENCH 377	S2	V
ENVENG 210	S1	C		S2	C	FINMGMT 703	T1	C		SS	V
ENVENG 243	S2	C		SS	C	FINMGMT 711	T1	C	FRENCH 378	S2	V
ENVENG 244	S2	C	ESOL 201	S1	C		T2	C		SS	V
ENVENG 324	S2	C		S2	C	FINMGMT 712	T1	C	FRENCH 700	S1	C
ENVENG 333	S1	C		SS	C		T2	C	FRENCH 701	S1	C
ENVENG 341	S2	C	ESOL 202	S1	C	FINMGMT 713	T1	C	FRENCH 720	S1	C
ENVENG 342A	S1	C		S2	C		T2	C		S2	C
ENVENG 342B	S2	C	EUROPEAN 100	S1	C		T3	C	FRENCH 725	S2	C
ENVENG 402	S1	C	EUROPEAN 200	S2	C	FINMGMT 714	T1	C	FRENCH 749	S1	C
ENVENG 403	S2	C	EUROPEAN 311	S2	C		T2	C	FRENCH 750	S1	C
ENVENG 405	S1	C	EUROPEAN 700	S2	C	FINMGMT 715	T1	C		S2	C
ENVENG 406A	S1	C	FINANCE 251	S1	C		T2	C	FRENCH 750A	S1	C
ENVENG 406B	S2	C		S2	C	FOODSCI 201	S2	C		S2	C
ENVENG 407	S1	C		SS	C	FOODSCI 301	S1	C	FRENCH 750B	S2	C
ENVENG 701	S1	C	FINANCE 261	S1	C	FOODSCI 302	S2	C	FRENCH 785	S1	C
ENVENG 702	S1	C		S2	C	FOODSCI 303	S1	C		S2	C
ENVENG 742	S1	C	FINANCE 351	S1	C	FOODSCI 304	S2	C	FRENCH 785A	S1	C
ENVENG 750	S1	C		S2	C	FOODSCI 691	S1	C	FRENCH 785B	S2	C
ENVENG 751	S1	C	FINANCE 361	S1	C	FOODSCI 691A	S1	C	FRENCH 790	S1	C
ENVENG 752	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C		S2	C
ENVENG 753	S2	C	FINANCE 362	S1	C	FOODSCI 691B	S1	C	FRENCH 790A	S1	C
ENVENG 787	S1	C		S2	C		S2	C	FRENCH 790B	S2	C
	S2	C	FINANCE 701	S1	C	FOODSCI 703	S1	C	FRENCH 792	S1	C
ENVENG 788A	S1	C		S2	C	FOODSCI 704	S2	C		S2	C
	S2	C	FINANCE 702A	S1	C	FOODSCI 705A	S1	C	FRENCH 792A	S1	C
ENVENG 788B	S1	C	FINANCE 702B	S2	C	FOODSCI 705B	S2	C	FRENCH 792B	S2	C
	S2	C	FINANCE 751	S2	C	FOODSCI 706	S2	C	FRENCH 797A	S1	C
ENVENG 789	S1	C	FINANCE 761	S1	C	FOODSCI 707	S1	C		S2	C
	S2	C	FINANCE 762	S1	C	FOODSCI 708	S2	C	FRENCH 797B	S1	C
ENVENG 790	S1	C	FINANCE 784	S1	C	FOODSCI 709A	S1	C		S2	C
	S2	C	FINANCE 785	S2	C	FOODSCI 709B	S2	C	FTVMS 100	S1	C
ENVLAW 795A	S1	C	FINANCE 789	S1	C	FOODSCI 710	SS	C		SS	C
ENVLAW 795B	S2	C		S2	C	FOODSCI 789A	S1	C	FTVMS 101	S2	C
ENVMGT 601	S1	T	FINEARTS 100A	S1	C	FOODSCI 789B	S2	C		SS	C
ENVMGT 602	S1	T	FINEARTS 100B	S2	C	FORENSIC 701	S2	C	FTVMS 110	SS	C
ENVMGT 603	S2	T	FINEARTS 200A	S1	C	FORENSIC 702	S1	C	FTVMS 200	S2	C
ENVMGT 604	S2	T	FINEARTS 200B	S2	C	FORENSIC 703	S1	C	FTVMS 201	S2	C
ENVMGT 662	S1	T	FINEARTS 300A	S1	C	FORENSIC 704	S2	C	FTVMS 202	S1	C

2004 Course Availability

Courses not listed are not available in 2004. Availability details are subject to change. For the latest information visit www.auckland.ac.nz/n/Deva

Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
FTVMS 204	S1	C	GENPRAC 762	S1	K				GERMAN 377	S1	V
FTVMS 205	S1	C	GENPRAC 763	S2	K	GEOG 789B	S1	C		S2	V
FTVMS 206	SS	C	GENPRAC 772	S1	K		S2	C		SS	V
FTVMS 211	S2	C	GENPRAC 773	S2	K	GEOLOGY 101	S2	C	GERMAN 378	S1	V
FTVMS 300	S1	C	GENPRAC 776	S1	K	GEOLOGY 102	S1	C		S2	V
FTVMS 301	S1	C	GENPRAC 777	S2	K	GEOLOGY 110	S2	C		SS	V
FTVMS 302	S2	C	GENPRAC 778	S1	K	GEOLOGY 201	S1	C	GERMAN 390	S2	C
FTVMS 303	S1	C	GENPRAC 780	S1	K	GEOLOGY 202	S2	C	GERMAN 392	S1	C
FTVMS 311	S1	C	GENPRAC 781	S2	K	GEOLOGY 203	S1	C		S2	C
FTVMS 313	S1	C	GENPRAC 782	S1	K	GEOLOGY 204	S2	C	GERMAN 393	S1	C
FTVMS 320	S2	C	GENPRAC 783	S2	K	GEOLOGY 205	S2	C		S2	C
FTVMS 322	S1	C	GENPRAC 784A	S1	K	GEOLOGY 301	SS	C	GERMAN 701A	S1	C
FTVMS 703	S1	C	GENPRAC 784B	S2	K	GEOLOGY 302	S2	C	GERMAN 701B	S2	C
FTVMS 703A	S1	C	GENPRAC 785	S2	K	GEOLOGY 303	S1	C	GERMAN 702	S1	C
FTVMS 703B	S1	C	GENPRAC 786	S2	K	GEOLOGY 304	S2	C	GERMAN 711	S2	C
	S2	C	GENPRAC 787	S1	K	GEOLOGY 305	S1	C	GERMAN 714	S1	C
FTVMS 705	S1	C		S2	K	GEOLOGY 340	S1	C		S2	C
FTVMS 722	S1	C	GEOG 91W	S1	C	GEOLOGY 361	S1	C	GERMAN 716	S1	C
	S2	C	GEOG 92W	S2	C	GEOLOGY 372	S2	C	GERMAN 717	S1	C
FTVMS 723	S2	C	GEOG 101	S1	C	GEOLOGY 690A	S1	C		S2	C
FTVMS 724	S1	C		S2	C	GEOLOGY 690B	S2	C	GERMAN 720	S1	C
FTVMS 732	S1	C	GEOG 102	S1	C	GEOLOGY 691A	S1	C	GERMAN 721	S1	C
FTVMS 733	S1	C		S2	C	GEOLOGY 691B	S2	C	GERMAN 722	S1	C
FTVMS 736	S1	C	GEOG 103	SS	C	GEOLOGY 693A	S1	C	GERMAN 724	S1	C
	S2	C	GEOG 201	S2	C	GEOLOGY 693B	S2	C	GERMAN 725	S1	C
FTVMS 737	S1	C	GEOG 202	S1	C	GEOLOGY 701	SS	C	GERMAN 726	S1	C
FTVMS 738	S2	C	GEOG 204	S1	C	GEOLOGY 703	S2	C	GERMAN 727	S1	C
FTVMS 750	S1	C	GEOG 205	S1	C	GEOLOGY 704	S1	C		S2	C
FTVMS 752	S2	C		SS	C	GEOLOGY 705	S2	C	GERMAN 728	S1	C
FTVMS 753	S2	C	GEOG 207	SS	C	GEOLOGY 708	S1	C		S2	C
FTVMS 754	S1	C	GEOG 208	S2	C	GEOLOGY 709	S1	C	GERMAN 729	S1	C
FTVMS 758	S1	C	GEOG 302	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C
FTVMS 759	S2	C	GEOG 305	S2	C	GEOLOGY 712	S2	C	GERMAN 735	S2	C
FTVMS 760A	S1	C	GEOG 312	S1	C	GEOLOGY 721	S1	C	GERMAN 740	S2	C
FTVMS 760B	S2	C	GEOG 315	S1	C	GEOLOGY 731	S1	C	GERMAN 741A	S1	C
FTVMS 761A	S1	C	GEOG 317	S1	C	GEOLOGY 732	S1	C	GERMAN 741B	S2	C
FTVMS 761B	S2	C	GEOG 318	SS	C	GEOLOGY 741	S1	C	GERMAN 780	S1	C
FTVMS 762	S1	C	GEOG 319	S1	C	GEOLOGY 742	S2	C		S2	C
	S2	C	GEOG 320	S2	C	GEOLOGY 751	S1	C	GERMAN 780A	S1	C
FTVMS 762A	S1	C	GEOG 322	S1	C	GEOLOGY 752	S1	C	GERMAN 780B	S2	C
FTVMS 762B	S2	C	GEOG 330	S2	C	GEOLOGY 753	S2	C	GERMAN 792A	S1	C
FTVMS 763	S1	C	GEOG 331	S1	C	GEOLOGY 754	S1	C	GERMAN 792B	S2	C
FTVMS 765	S1	C	GEOG 332	S1	C	GEOLOGY 771	S2	C	GERMAN 794A	S1	C
	S2	C	GEOG 351	S2	C	GEOLOGY 772	S2	C	GERMAN 794B	S2	C
FTVMS 767	S1	C	GEOG 352	S1	C	GEOLOGY 773	S2	C	GERMAN 797A	S1	C
FTVMS 768	S2	C	GEOG 690A	S1	C	GEOLOGY 789	S1	C	GERMAN 797B	S2	C
FTVMS 769	S2	C	GEOG 690B	S2	C		S2	C	GREEK 100	S1	C
FTVMS 775A	S1	C	GEOG 691	S1	C	GEOLOGY 789A	S1	C	GREEK 101	S2	C
FTVMS 775B	S2	C		S2	C	GEOLOGY 789B	S2	C	GREEK 200	S1	C
FTVMS 776A	S1	C	GEOG 691A	S1	C	GEOLOGY 795A	S1	C	GREEK 201	S1	C
FTVMS 776B	S2	C		S2	C	GEOLOGY 795B	S2	C	GREEK 202	S2	C
FTVMS 792A	S1	C	GEOG 691B	S2	C	GEOPHYS 330	S2	C	GREEK 203	S1	C
FTVMS 792B	S2	C	GEOG 701	S1	C	GEOPHYS 331	S1	C	GREEK 204	S2	C
FTVMS 797A	S1	C	GEOG 711	S1	C	GEOPHYS 690A	S1	CT	GREEK 300	S2	C
FTVMS 797B	S2	C		S2	C	GEOPHYS 690B	S2	CT	GREEK 301	S1	C
GENPRAC 611	T3	H	GEOG 718	S2	C	GEOPHYS 691A	S1	CT	GREEK 302	S2	C
GENPRAC 701	S1	K	GEOG 721	S2	C	GEOPHYS 691B	S2	CT	GREEK 700A	S2	C
GENPRAC 702	S1	K	GEOG 722	S2	C	GEOPHYS 761	S1	C	GREEK 702A	S1	C
	S2	K	GEOG 723	S2	C	GEOPHYS 762	S2	C	GREEK 702B	S2	C
GENPRAC 703	S1	K	GEOG 724	S1	C	GEOPHYS 763A	S1	C	GREEK 703A	S1	C
GENPRAC 704	S1	K	GEOG 725	S1	C	GEOPHYS 763B	S2	C	GREEK 703B	S2	C
	S2	K	GEOG 726	S1	C	GERMAN 101	S1	C	GREEK 704A	S1	C
GENPRAC 709	S2	K	GEOG 732	S2	C		SS	C	GREEK 704B	S2	C
GENPRAC 730	S2	K	GEOG 742	S2	C	GERMAN 102	S2	C	GREEK 790A	S1	C
GENPRAC 735	S1	K	GEOG 743	S1	C	GERMAN 104	S1	C		S2	C
GENPRAC 736	S2	K	GEOG 744	S1	C	GERMAN 120	S1	C	GREEK 790B	S2	C
GENPRAC 739A	S1	K	GEOG 745	S2	C	GERMAN 201	S2	C	GREEK 797A	S1	C
GENPRAC 739B	S2	K	GEOG 746	S2	C	GERMAN 211	S1	C	GREEK 797B	S2	C
GENPRAC 742	S2	K	GEOG 747	S1	C	GERMAN 277	S1	V	HISTORY 91W	S1	C
GENPRAC 749	S1	K	GEOG 751	S2	C		S2	V	HISTORY 101	S2	C
GENPRAC 750	S1	K	GEOG 752	S2	C		SS	V	HISTORY 102	S2	C
GENPRAC 753	S2	K	GEOG 753	S1	C	GERMAN 278	S1	V	HISTORY 103	S2	C
GENPRAC 754	S1	HK	GEOG 771	S2	C		S2	V	HISTORY 104	S1	C
GENPRAC 755	S2	K	GEOG 772	S1	C		SS	V	HISTORY 105	S1	C
GENPRAC 756	S2	K	GEOG 773	S1	C	GERMAN 301	S1	C	HISTORY 109	S2	C
GENPRAC 760	S1	K	GEOG 774	S2	C	GERMAN 302	S2	C	HISTORY 122	S1	C
GENPRAC 761	S2	K	GEOG 789A	S1	C	GERMAN 311	S2	C	HISTORY 123	S2	C

Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
HISTORY 124	S1	C							INTBUS 211	S1	C
HISTORY 125	S2	C	HLTHSOC 200	S2	T	INFOMGMT 192	S1	MST		S2	C
HISTORY 140	S1	C	HLTHSOC 300	S1	T		S2	MST	INTBUS 301	S2	C
HISTORY 210	SS	C	HPST 100	SS	C	INFOMGMT 291	S1	ST	INTBUS 302	S1	C
HISTORY 218	S2	C	HPST 300	S1	C	INFOMGMT 292	S1	ST	INTBUS 303	S2	C
HISTORY 219	S2	C	HRMGMT 701	T1	C		S2	ST	INTBUS 304	S1	C
HISTORY 222	S1	C	HRMGMT 702	T2	C	INFOMGMT 293	S2	ST	INTBUS 310	S2	C
HISTORY 226	S2	C	HRMGMT 703	T3	C	INFOMGMT 294	S2	ST	INTBUS 312	S1	C
HISTORY 227	S1	C	HRMGMT 704	T1	C	INFOMGMT 295	S2	T	INTBUS 701	S1	C
HISTORY 230	S2	C	HRMGMT 709	T1	C	INFOMGMT 391	S2	ST	INTBUS 702	S2	C
HISTORY 231	S2	C				INFOMGMT 392	S2	ST	INTBUS 703	S1	C
HISTORY 233	S2	C	HRMGMT 712	T1	C	INFOMGMT 393	S1	ST	INTBUS 704	S2	C
HISTORY 235	S1	C				INFORM 703	T1	C	INTBUS 705	S2	C
HISTORY 241	S2	C	HRMGMT 713	SS	C	INFORM 710	T1	C	INTBUS 706	S1	C
HISTORY 265	S1	C					T3	C	INTBUS 707	S1	C
HISTORY 266	S1	C				INFORM 711	T2	C	INTBUS 751	S1	C
HISTORY 300	S2	C	HRMGMT 714	T2	C	INFORM 712	T1	C	INTBUS 752	S2	C
HISTORY 310	S1	C	HUMANBIO 111	S1	C		T2	C	INTBUS 753	S1	C
HISTORY 312	S2	C	HUMANBIO 122	S2	C	INFORM 713	T2	C	INTBUS 754	S2	C
HISTORY 315	S1	C	HUMANBIO 142	S2	C	INFORM 717	T1	C	INTBUS 755	S1	C
HISTORY 317	S2	C	HUMANBIO 251	S1	H		T2	C	INTBUS 756	S2	C
HISTORY 324	S1	C	HUMANBIO 252	S2	H	INFOSYS 110	S1	CT	INTBUS 757	S1	C
HISTORY 337	S2	C	HUMANBIO 253	S1	H		S2	CT	INTBUS 758	S2	C
HISTORY 340	S2	C	HUMANBIO 254	S2	H		SS	C	INTBUS 765A	S1	C
HISTORY 348	S2	C	HUMANBIO 255	S1	H	INFOSYS 220	S1	C		S2	C
HISTORY 364	S2	C	HUMANBIO 256	S2	H		S2	C	INTBUS 765B	S1	C
HISTORY 365	S1	C	HUMANBIO 257	S1	H	INFOSYS 222	S1	C		S2	C
HISTORY 366	S1	C	HUMANBIO 258	S2	H		S2	CT	INTBUS 766	S1	C
HISTORY 367	SS	C	HUMANBIO 351	S1	H		SS	C		S2	C
HISTORY 701A	S1	C	HUMANBIO 352	S1	H	INFOSYS 223	S2	C	INTBUS 767A	S1	C
HISTORY 701B	S2	C	HUMANBIO 353	S1	H	INFOSYS 224	S1	CT		S2	C
HISTORY 705A	S1	C	HUMANBIO 354	S1	H		S2	C	INTBUS 767B	S1	C
HISTORY 705B	S2	C	HUMANBIO 355	S2	H	INFOSYS 225	S1	C		S2	C
HISTORY 706A	S1	C	HUMANBIO 356	S2	H	INFOSYS 226	S2	C	INTBUS 768A	S1	C
HISTORY 706B	S2	C	HUMANBIO 357	S2	H	INFOSYS 320	S1	C		S2	C
HISTORY 708A	S1	C	HUMANBIO 358	S1	H		S2	C	INTBUS 768B	S1	C
HISTORY 708B	S2	C	HUMANBIO 359	S2	H	INFOSYS 321	S1	C		S2	C
HISTORY 710	S1	C	HUMANBIO 360	S2	H	INFOSYS 323	S1	C	INTBUS 789	S1	C
HISTORY 718A	S1	C	HUMANBIO 790A	S1	H		S2	C		S2	C
HISTORY 718B	S2	C	HUMANBIO 790B	S2	H	INFOSYS 327	S1	C	INTSTRAT 652	T2	C
HISTORY 720A	S1	C	INDO 277	S1	V	INFOSYS 328	S1	C	INTSTRAT 750	T2	C
HISTORY 720B	S2	C					S2	T	INTSTRAT 751	T1	C
HISTORY 725A	S1	C				INFOSYS 329	S1	C		T2	C
HISTORY 725B	S2	C	INDO 278	S1	V		S2	C	INTSTRAT 755	T1	C
HISTORY 734A	S1	C				INFOSYS 330	S1	C		T2	C
HISTORY 734B	S2	C					S2	C		T3	C
HISTORY 760	S2	C	INDO 299	S1	C	INFOSYS 332	S1	C	INTSTRAT 756	T2	C
HISTORY 760A	S1	C					S2	C	INTSTRAT 757	T2	C
HISTORY 760B	S2	C	INDO 377	S1	V	INFOSYS 338	SS	C		T3	C
HISTORY 761A	S1	C				INFOSYS 339	S1	C	INTSTRAT 762	T2	C
HISTORY 761B	S2	C				INFOSYS 340A	S1	C	ITALIAN 106	S1	C
HISTORY 780A	S1	C	INDO 378	S1	V	INFOSYS 340B	S2	C		SS	C
HISTORY 780B	S2	C				INFOSYS 341	S1	C	ITALIAN 107	S2	C
HISTORY 792A	S1	C				INFOSYS 720	S2	C	ITALIAN 111	S1	C
HISTORY 792B	S2	C	INDO 398	S1	C	INFOSYS 722	S2	C	ITALIAN 166	S1	K
HISTORY 797A	S1	C				INFOSYS 724	S1	C		S2	K
HISTORY 797B	S2	C	INDO 399	S1	C	INFOSYS 726	S1	C	ITALIAN 167	S1	K
HLTHINFO 713	T2	C				INFOSYS 727	S1	C		S2	K
HLTHINFO 716	T3	C	INDO 700A	S1	C	INFOSYS 728	S2	C	ITALIAN 200	S1	C
HLTHINFO 718	T2	C	INDO 700B	S2	C	INFOSYS 730	S2	C	ITALIAN 201	S2	C
HLTHINFO 720	T3	C	INDO 720A	S1	C	INFOSYS 732	S1	C	ITALIAN 205	S1	C
HLTHMGMT 790A	S1	H	INDO 720B	S2	C		S2	C	ITALIAN 209	S2	C
HLTHMGMT 790B	S2	H	INDO 729A	S1	C		SS	C	ITALIAN 210	S2	C
HLTHPSYC 714	S1	H	INDO 729B	S2	C	INFOSYS 734	S1	C	ITALIAN 277	S1	V
HLTHPSYC 715	S2	H	INDO 760A	S1	C	INFOSYS 735	S1	C		S2	V
HLTHPSYC 716	S1	H	INDO 760B	S2	C	INFOSYS 736	S2	C		SS	V
HLTHPSYC 742A	S1	H	INDO 780A	S1	C	INFOSYS 737	S1	C	ITALIAN 278	S1	V
HLTHPSYC 742B	S2	H	INDO 780B	S2	C	INFOSYS 750	S1	C		S2	V
HLTHPSYC 743	S1	H	INDO 785	S1	C	INFOSYS 751	S2	C		SS	V
HLTHPSYC 744	S2	H	INDO 785A	S1	C	INFOSYS 789	S1	C	ITALIAN 300	S2	C
HLTHPSYC 745A	S1	H	INDO 785B	S2	C		S2	C	ITALIAN 302	S2	C
HLTHPSYC 745B	S2	H	INDO 794A	S1	C	INTBUS 202	S1	C	ITALIAN 334	S1	C
HLTHPSYC 756	S2	H	INDO 794B	S2	C		S2	C	ITALIAN 377	S1	V
HLTHPSYC 757	S2	H	INDO 797A	S1	C		SS	C		S2	V
HLTHSCI 790A	S1	H	INDO 797B	S2	C	INTBUS 210	S1	C		SS	V
	S2	H					S2	C	ITALIAN 378	S1	V
HLTHSCI 790B	S1	H	INFOMGMT 191	S1	MST		SS	C		S2	V

2004 Course Availability

Courses not listed are not available in 2004. Availability details are subject to change. For the latest information visit www.auckland.ac.nz/nDeva

Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
	SS	V	JAZZ 107B	S2	C	LANGTCHG 707	S1	C	LAW 383A	S1	C
ITALIAN 700A	S1	C	JAZZ 109A	S1	C	LANGTCHG 709	S1	C	LAW 383B	S2	C
ITALIAN 700B	S2	C	JAZZ 109B	S2	C	LANGTCHG 710	S1	C	LAW 402	S2	C
ITALIAN 702	S2	C	JAZZ 111A	S1	C	LANGTCHG 711	S2	C	LAW 409	S2	C
ITALIAN 709	S1	C	JAZZ 111B	S2	C	LANGTCHG 714	S1	C	LAW 410	S1	C
ITALIAN 710	S1	C	JAZZ 113	S1	C	LANGTCHG 715	S2	C	LAW 413	S2	C
ITALIAN 711	S2	C	JAZZ 131A	S1	C		SS	C	LAW 415	S1	C
ITALIAN 714	S1	C	JAZZ 131B	S2	C	LANGTCHG 720	S1	C		S2	C
ITALIAN 732	S2	C	JAZZ 201A	S1	C		S2	C	LAW 417	S1	C
ITALIAN 780	S2	C	JAZZ 201B	S2	C	LANGTCHG 721	S1	C		S2	C
ITALIAN 780A	S1	C	JAZZ 203A	S1	C		S2	C	LAW 418	S1	C
ITALIAN 780B	S2	C	JAZZ 203B	S2	C	LANGTCHG 722	S1	C	LAW 419	S2	C
ITALIAN 792A	S1	C	JAZZ 205A	S1	C	LANGTCHG 723	S2	C	LAW 420	S2	C
ITALIAN 792B	S2	C	JAZZ 205B	S2	C	LANGTCHG 724	S2	C	LAW 421	S1	C
ITALIAN 794A	S1	C	JAZZ 206A	S1	C		SS	C	LAW 422	S1	C
ITALIAN 794B	S2	C	JAZZ 206B	S2	C	LANGTCHG 727	S2	C	LAW 425	S1	C
ITALIAN 797A	S1	C	JAZZ 209A	S1	C	LANGTCHG 731	S2	C		S2	C
ITALIAN 797B	S2	C	JAZZ 209B	S2	C	LANGTCHG 732	S1	C	LAW 426	S2	C
JAPANESE 130	S1	C	JAZZ 211A	S1	C	LANGTCHG 790A	S1	C	LAW 427	S1	C
JAPANESE 131	S2	C	JAZZ 211B	S2	C		S2	C	LAW 428	S2	C
	SS	C	JAZZ 231A	S1	C	LANGTCHG 790B	S1	C	LAW 429	S1	C
JAPANESE 150	S2	C	JAZZ 231B	S2	C		S2	C	LAW 430	S1	C
JAPANESE 222A	S1	C	JAZZ 301A	S1	C	LANGTCHG 794A	S1	C		SS	C
JAPANESE 222B	S2	C	JAZZ 301B	S2	C		S2	C	LAW 431	S2	C
JAPANESE 231	S1	C	JAZZ 306A	S1	C	LANGTCHG 794B	S1	C	LAW 432	S2	C
JAPANESE 232	S2	C	JAZZ 306B	S2	C		S2	C	LAW 433	S1	C
JAPANESE 270	S1	C	JAZZ 307A	S1	C	LANGTCHG 797A	S1	C	LAW 434	S2	C
JAPANESE 277	S1	V	JAZZ 307B	S2	C	LANGTCHG 797B	S2	C	LAW 435	S1	C
	S2	V	JAZZ 309A	S1	C	LATIN 100	S1	C	LAW 437	S2	C
	SS	V	JAZZ 309B	S2	C	LATIN 101	S2	C	LAW 438	S1	C
JAPANESE 278	S1	V	JAZZ 311A	S1	C	LATIN 200	S2	C	LAW 441	S2	C
JAPANESE 307	S2	C	JAZZ 311B	S2	C	LATIN 201	S1	C	LAW 444	S2	C
JAPANESE 322	S2	C	JAZZ 313A	S1	C	LATIN 202	S2	C	LAW 445	S2	C
JAPANESE 331	S1	C	JAZZ 313B	S2	C	LATIN 203	S1	C	LAW 446	S1	C
JAPANESE 332	S2	C	JAZZ 331A	S1	C	LATIN 204	S2	C	LAW 447	S1	C
JAPANESE 341	S1	C	JAZZ 331B	S2	C	LATIN 300	S2	C		S2	C
JAPANESE 377	S1	V	KOREAN 103	SS	V	LATIN 301	S1	C	LAW 448	S2	C
	S2	V	KOREAN 110	S1	C	LATIN 302	S2	C	LAW 450	S1	C
	SS	V	KOREAN 111	S2	C	LATIN 700A	S1	C	LAW 451	S1	C
JAPANESE 378	S1	V	KOREAN 120	S2	C	LATIN 700B	S2	C	LAW 452	S2	C
	S2	V	KOREAN 200	S1	C	LATIN 705A	S1	C		SS	C
	SS	V	KOREAN 201	S2	C	LATIN 705B	S2	C	LAW 453	S1	C
JAPANESE 381	S1	C	KOREAN 230	S1	C	LATIN 790A	S1	C	LAW 454	S1	C
JAPANESE 385	S2	C	KOREAN 277	S1	V	LATIN 790B	S2	C	LAW 456	S1	C
JAPANESE 390	S2	C		S2	V	LATIN 797A	S1	C		S2	C
JAPANESE 704A	S1	C		SS	V	LATIN 797B	S2	C		SS	C
JAPANESE 704B	S2	C	KOREAN 278	S1	V	LATINAM 201	S2	C	LAW 457	S1	C
JAPANESE 720	S1	C		S2	V	LAW 101A	S1	C	LAW 458	S1	C
JAPANESE 721A	S1	C		SS	V	LAW 101B	S2	C		S2	C
JAPANESE 721B	S2	C	KOREAN 300	S1	C	LAW 201A	S1	C	LAW 480	S1	C
JAPANESE 731A	S1	C	KOREAN 301	S2	C	LAW 201B	S2	C	LAW 481	S2	C
JAPANESE 731B	S2	C	KOREAN 377	S1	V	LAW 211A	S1	C	LAW 482	S1	C
JAPANESE 742A	S1	C		S2	V	LAW 211B	S2	C	LAW 483	S1	C
JAPANESE 742B	S2	C		SS	V	LAW 221A	S1	C	LAW 484	S2	C
JAPANESE 743	S2	C	KOREAN 378	S1	V	LAW 221B	S2	C	LAW 485	S1	C
JAPANESE 744A	S1	C		S2	V	LAW 231A	S1	C	LAW 487	S1	C
JAPANESE 744B	S2	C		SS	V	LAW 231B	S2	C	LAW 488	S2	C
JAPANESE 745	S2	C	KOREAN 700	S1	C	LAW 241A	S1	C	LAW 499	S1	C
JAPANESE 746A	S1	C	KOREAN 701	S2	C	LAW 241B	S2	C		S2	C
JAPANESE 746B	S2	C	KOREAN 708	S1	C	LAW 251A	S1	C	LAW 591	T1	C
JAPANESE 747A	S1	C	KOREAN 709	S2	C	LAW 251B	S2	C		T2	C
JAPANESE 747B	S2	C	KOREAN 710A	S1	C	LAW 301A	S1	C		T3	C
JAPANESE 750	S1	C	KOREAN 710B	S2	C	LAW 301B	S2	C	LAW 788	S1	C
JAPANESE 751	S2	C	KOREAN 730A	S1	C	LAW 306A	S1	C	LAW 789	S1	C
JAPANESE 790A	S1	C	KOREAN 730B	S2	C	LAW 306B	S2	C		S2	C
JAPANESE 790B	S2	C	KOREAN 797A	S1	C	LAW 311	S1	C		SS	C
JAPANESE 794A	S1	C	KOREAN 797B	S2	C		S2	C	LAW 790	S1	C
JAPANESE 794B	S2	C	LANGLIT 797A	S1	C	LAW 316A	S1	C		S2	C
JAPANESE 797A	S1	C	LANGLIT 797B	S2	C	LAW 316B	S2	C		SS	C
JAPANESE 797B	S2	C	LANGTCHG 202	S1	C	LAW 344A	S1	C	LAW 795A	S1	C
JAZZ 101A	S1	C	LANGTCHG 300	S1	C	LAW 344B	S2	C		S2	C
JAZZ 101B	S2	C		S2	C	LAW 346A	S1	C	LAW 795B	S2	C
JAZZ 103A	S1	C	LANGTCHG 301	S2	C	LAW 346B	S2	C	LAW 797A	S1	C
JAZZ 103B	S2	C	LANGTCHG 303	S2	C	LAW 361A	S1	C		S2	C
JAZZ 105A	S1	C	LANGTCHG 704	S2	C	LAW 361B	S2	C	LAW 797B	S1	C
JAZZ 105B	S2	C	LANGTCHG 705	S2	C	LAW 368A	S1	C		S2	C
JAZZ 107A	S1	C	LANGTCHG 706	S1	C	LAW 368B	S2	C	LAWCOMM 713	S1	C

Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
LAWCOMM 744	S1	C	MAORI 203	S2	C		S2	C	MATHS 705	S2	C
LAWENVIR 710	S1	C	MAORI 206	S2	C		SS	C	MATHS 706	S1	C
LAWPUBL 702	S1	C	MAORI 230	S2	C	MATHS 108	S1	CT	MATHS 707	S1	C
LAWPUBL 707	S2	C	MAORI 240	S1	C		S2	CT		S2	C
LAWPUBL 726	S2	C		SS	C		SS	C		SS	C
LINGUIST 100	S2	C	MAORI 292	S2	C	MATHS 150	S1	C	MATHS 708	S1	C
LINGUIST 101	S1	C	MAORI 301	S2	C		S2	C		S2	C
LINGUIST 102	S1	C	MAORI 302	S1	C	MATHS 152	S2	C		SS	C
LINGUIST 103	S1	C	MAORI 310	S2	C	MATHS 153	S1	C	MATHS 709	S1	C
LINGUIST 200	S1	C	MAORI 311	S1	C	MATHS 162	S1	C		S2	C
LINGUIST 201	S2	C	MAORI 320	S1	C		S2	CT		SS	C
LINGUIST 202	S2	C	MAORI 335	S1	C	MATHS 202	S1	C	MATHS 710	S1	C
LINGUIST 203	S2	C	MAORI 340	S2	C	MATHS 208	S1	CT		S2	C
LINGUIST 205	S1	C	MAORI 342	S2	C		S2	C		SS	C
LINGUIST 300	S2	C	MAORI 393	S1	C		SS	C	MATHS 711	S1	C
LINGUIST 301	S1	C	MAORI 700	S2	C	MATHS 210A	S1	C		SS	C
LINGUIST 302	S1	C	MAORI 711	S2	C	MATHS 210B	S2	C	MATHS 711A	S1	C
LINGUIST 303	S1	C	MAORI 712	S2	C	MATHS 250	S1	C	MATHS 711B	S2	C
LINGUIST 305	S2	C	MAORI 713	S2	C		S2	C	MATHS 712	S2	C
LINGUIST 306	S2	C	MAORI 731A	S1	C	MATHS 253	S1	C	MATHS 714	S2	C
LINGUIST 307	S2	C	MAORI 731B	S2	C		S2	CT	MATHS 715	S2	C
LINGUIST 308	S2	C	MAORI 740A	S1	C	MATHS 255	S1	C	MATHS 720	S1	C
LINGUIST 310	S1	C	MAORI 740B	S2	C		S2	C	MATHS 721	S2	C
	S2	C	MAORI 741A	S1	C	MATHS 260	S1	C	MATHS 730	S1	C
LINGUIST 310A	S1	C	MAORI 741B	S2	C		S2	C	MATHS 731	S2	C
LINGUIST 310B	S2	C	MAORI 742	S1	C	MATHS 267	S2	T	MATHS 735	S2	C
LINGUIST 320	S1	C	MAORI 743	S1	C	MATHS 270	S1	C	MATHS 740	S1	C
	S2	C	MAORI 785	S1	C	MATHS 302	S1	C	MATHS 745	S2	C
LINGUIST 708A	S1	C		S2	C	MATHS 307	S1	C	MATHS 750	S1	C
LINGUIST 708B	S2	C	MAORI 785A	S1	C	MATHS 308	S2	C	MATHS 761	S2	C
LINGUIST 709	S1	C	MAORI 785B	S2	C	MATHS 310	S2	C	MATHS 763	S1	C
	S2	C	MAORI 792A	S1	C	MATHS 315	S2	C	MATHS 770	S1	C
LINGUIST 720	S1	C	MAORI 792B	S2	C	MATHS 320	S2	C	MATHS 781	S1	C
LINGUIST 722	S1	C	MAORI 797A	S1	C	MATHS 326	S1	C	MATHS 782	S1	C
LINGUIST 724	S2	C	MAORI 797B	S2	C	MATHS 328	S1	C	MATHS 783	S2	C
LINGUIST 726	S1	C	MAORIDEV 701	T1	C	MATHS 332	S1	C	MATHS 784	S2	C
LINGUIST 729	S2	C		T2	N	MATHS 333	S2	C	MATHS 786	S1	C
LINGUIST 731	S2	C	MAORIDEV 704	T2	C	MATHS 340	S1	C	MATHS 787	S2	C
LINGUIST 740	S1	C	MAORIDEV 710	T1	C		S2	C	MATHS 788	S1	T
	S2	C	MAORIDEV 711	T3	C	MATHS 347	S1	T	MATHS 789	S2	T
LINGUIST 741	S1	C	MAORIDEV 712	T2	C	MATHS 353	S1	C	MATHS 791	S1	CT
	S2	C		T3	N	MATHS 361	S1	C	MATHS 792	S1	CT
LINGUIST 742	S1	C	MAORIDEV 713	SS	C	MATHS 362	S2	C	MATHS 793	S2	CT
	S2	C		T3	C	MATHS 363	S2	C	MATHS 794	S2	CT
LINGUIST 790	S1	C	MAORIDEV 714	SS	C	MATHS 367	S2	T	MATHS 795A	S1	CT
	S2	C		T3	C	MATHS 372A	S1	T		S2	CT
LINGUIST 790A	S1	C	MARINE 202	S1	C	MATHS 372B	S2	T	MATHS 795B	S1	CT
	S2	C	MARINE 302	S2	C	MATHS 381	S1	C		S2	CT
LINGUIST 790B	S1	C	MARINE 701	S2	C	MATHS 382A	S1	C	MATHS 797A	S1	CT
	S2	C	MARKET 701	T1	C	MATHS 382B	S2	C		S2	CT
LINGUIST 797A	S1	C		T2	C	MATHS 383	S2	C	MATHS 797B	S1	CT
	S2	C	MARKET 702	T2	C	MATHS 384	S2	C		S2	CT
LINGUIST 797B	S1	C		T3	C	MATHS 386	S1	C			
	S2	C	MARKET 703	T1	C		S2	C	MBCHB 401A	S1	H
LOGICOMP 701	S1	C		T3	C	MATHS 386A	S1	C	MBCHB 401B	S2	H
	S2	C	MARKET 705	T1	C	MATHS 386B	S2	C	MBCHB 501A	S1	H
LOGICOMP 780	S1	C		T2	C	MATHS 387	S1	C	MBCHB 501B	S2	H
	S2	C		T3	C	MATHS 388	S2	C	MBCHB 551A	S1	H
LOGICOMP 780A	S1	C	MARKET 708	T1	C	MATHS 389	S2	C	MBCHB 551B	S2	H
LOGICOMP 780B	S2	C		T2	C	MATHS 389	S2	C	MECHENG 211	S2	C
MANAGEMENT 704	S1	C		T3	C	MATHS 690	S1	CT	MECHENG 222	S2	C
	S2	C	MARKET 713	S2	C		S2	CT	MECHENG 223	S1	C
MANAGEMENT 706	S1	C		SS	C	MATHS 690A	S1	CT	MECHENG 232	S1	C
	S2	C		T1	COT	MATHS 690B	S2	CT	MECHENG 233	S2	C
MANAGEMENT 707	S1	C		T2	CS	MATHS 691	S1	CT	MECHENG 242	S1	C
MANAGEMENT 708	S2	C		T3	C		S2	CT	MECHENG 311	S2	C
MAORI 101	S2	C	MARKET 714	T2	C	MATHS 691A	S1	CT	MECHENG 312	S2	C
	SS	C		T3	C	MATHS 691B	S2	CT	MECHENG 313	S2	C
MAORI 103	S1	C	MARKET 715	T1	C	MATHS 692	S1	CT	MECHENG 322	S1	C
	SS	C	MATHS 91W	S1	C		S2	CT	MECHENG 324	S1	C
MAORI 106	S1	C		S2	C	MATHS 692A	S1	CT	MECHENG 332	S1	C
MAORI 107	S1	M	MATHS 92W	S2	C	MATHS 692B	S2	CT	MECHENG 333	S2	C
	S2	C	MATHS 93W	S1	C	MATHS 693	S1	CT	MECHENG 341	S1	C
MAORI 130	S1	C	MATHS 94W	S2	C		S2	CT	MECHENG 342	S2	C
	SS	C	MATHS 101	S1	C	MATHS 693A	S1	CT	MECHENG 351	S2	C
MAORI 190	S1	C		S2	CM	MATHS 693B	S2	CT	MECHENG 405	S1	C
MAORI 201	S1	C	MATHS 102	S1	C	MATHS 701	S2	C	MECHENG 406	S1	C
						MATHS 703	S1	C		S2	C

2004 Course Availability

Courses not listed are not available in 2004. Availability details are subject to change. For the latest information visit www.auckland.ac.nz/nDeva

Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
MECHENG 407	S1	C	MEDSCI 691B	S2	H	MGMT 711	S2	C	MPHEALTH 16H	S2	H
MECHENG 408	S2	C	MEDSCI 790A	S1	H	MGMT 712	S1	C	MPHEALTH 17H	S1	H
MECHENG 409	S2	C		S2	H	MGMT 713	S1	C	MPHEALTH 201	S2	T
MECHENG 411	S2	C	MEDSCI 790B	S1	H	MGMT 714	S2	C	MPHEALTH 710	S1	H
MECHENG 412	S1	C		S2	H	MGMT 721	S1	C	MPHEALTH 711	S2	T
MECHENG 413	S1	C	MGCARE 611A	S1	T	MGMT 722	S2	C	MPHEALTH 712	S1	H
MECHENG 421	S1	C	MGCARE 611B	S2	T	MGMT 723	S1	C	MPHEALTH 715	S1	H
MECHENG 423	S2	C	MGCARE 612A	S1	T	MGMT 724	S2	C	MPHEALTH 718	S1	T
MECHENG 425	S2	C	MGCARE 612B	S2	T	MGMT 731	S1	C	MPHEALTH 719	S2	T
MECHENG 431A	S1	C	MGCARE 613A	S1	T	MGMT 732	S2	C	MPHEALTH 721	S2	T
MECHENG 431B	S2	C	MGCARE 613B	S2	T	MGMT 733	S1	C	MPHEALTH 722	S2	T
MECHENG 441	S1	C	MGCARE 614A	S1	T	MGMT 734	S2	C	MPHEALTH 726	S1	H
MECHENG 443	S2	C	MGCARE 614B	S2	T	MGMT 735	S1	C	MPHEALTH 730	S1	T
MECHENG 451	S1	C	MGCARE 615A	S1	T	MGMT 736	S2	C	MPTHEO 102	S2	C
MECHENG 461A	S1	C	MGCARE 615B	S2	T	MGMT 740	S1	C	MPTHEO 103	S1	J
MECHENG 461B	S2	C	MGCARE 701A	S1	T	MGMT 789	S1	C	MPTHEO 172	S1	J
MECHENG 701	S1	C	MGCARE 701B	S2	T		S2	C	MPTHEO 173	S1	J
MECHENG 702	S2	C	MGCARE 702A	S1	T	MKTG 201	S1	C	MPTHEO 176	S1	C
MECHENG 711	S1	C	MGCARE 702B	S2	T		S2	C	MPTHEO 203	S1	J
MECHENG 714	S1	C	MGCARE 703A	S1	T		SS	C	MPTHEO 205	S1	C
MECHENG 716	S2	C	MGCARE 703B	S2	T	MKTG 202	S1	C	MPTHEO 206	S2	J
MECHENG 729	S1	C	MGCARE 704A	S1	T		S2	C	MPTHEO 272	S2	J
MECHENG 732	S2	C	MGCARE 704B	S2	T		SS	C	MPTHEO 273	S2	J
MECHENG 741	S1	C	MGCARE 705A	S1	T	MKTG 291	S2	MST	MPTHEO 274	SS	C
MECHENG 742	S2	C	MGCARE 705B	S2	T	MKTG 292	S1	ST	MPTHEO 281	S2	C
MECHENG 751	S1	C	MGCARE 706A	S1	T	MKTG 293	S1	ST	MPTHEO 306	S1	J
MECHENG 753	S2	C	MGCARE 706B	S2	T	MKTG 301	S1	C	MPTHEO 341	S2	C
MECHENG 758	S1	C	MGMT 101	S1	C		S2	C	MPTHEO 371	S1	J
MECHENG 759	S2	C		S2	C	MKTG 302	S2	C	MPTHEO 383	S1	C
MECHENG 787	S1	C		SS	C	MKTG 303	S1	C		S2	C
	S2	C	MGMT 191	S1	MST		S2	C	MPTHEO 387	S2	C
MECHENG 788A	S1	C		S2	MST	MKTG 305	S1	C	MPTHEO 388	S1	J
	S2	C	MGMT 192	S1	MST	MKTG 306	S1	C	MPTHEO 701	S2	J
MECHENG 788B	S1	C		S2	MST		S2	C	MPTHEO 704	S1	J
	S2	C	MGMT 201	S1	C	MKTG 307	S2	C	MPTHEO 781	S1	J
MECHENG 789	S1	C		SS	C	MKTG 314	S1	C	MUSED 160	S1	C
	S2	C	MGMT 211	S1	C	MKTG 391	S1	ST	MUSED 260	S1	C
MECHENG 790	S1	C		S2	C	MKTG 392	S1	ST	MUSED 264	S2	C
	S2	C		SS	C	MKTG 393	S1	T	MUSED 366	S1	C
MEDEMS 700	S1	C	MGMT 212	S1	C		S2	ST	MUSED 367	S2	C
MEDEMS 780	S1	C		S2	C	MKTG 701	S1	C	MUSED 466	S2	C
	S2	C	MGMT 223	S1	C	MKTG 702	S2	C	MUSED 701	S1	C
MEDEMS 780A	S1	C		S2	C	MKTG 703	S1	C	MUSED 702	S2	C
MEDEMS 780B	S2	C	MGMT 231	S1	C	MKTG 704	S2	C	MUSED 710	S1	C
MEDEMS 797A	S1	C		S2	C	MKTG 705	S1	C		S2	C
MEDEMS 797B	S2	C	MGMT 232	S2	C	MKTG 706	S2	C	MUSED 711	S1	C
MEDICINE 703	S1	H	MGMT 291	S1	MST	MKTG 709	S2	C		S2	C
	S2	H		S2	ST	MKTG 710	S2	C	MUSEUMS 200	S2	C
MEDICINE 706	S1	T	MGMT 292	S1	T	MKTG 789	S1	C	MUSEUMS 301	S1	C
MEDICINE 707	S1	T	MGMT 293	S1	T		S2	C		S2	C
MEDICINE 708	S2	T	MGMT 294	S2	T	MKTG 790A	S1	C	MUSEUMS 700A	S1	C
MEDICINE 709A	S1	T	MGMT 301	S1	C		S2	C	MUSEUMS 700B	S2	C
MEDICINE 709B	S2	T		S2	C	MKTG 790B	S1	C	MUSIC 100	S1	C
MEDICINE 710A	S1	T	MGMT 302	S1	C		S2	C		SS	C
MEDICINE 710B	S2	T		S2	C	MKTG 794A	S1	C	MUSIC 102A	S1	C
MEDICINE 711A	S1	T	MGMT 303	S1	C		S2	C	MUSIC 102B	S2	C
MEDICINE 711B	S2	T		S2	C	MKTG 794B	S1	C	MUSIC 103A	S1	C
MEDICINE 712A	S1	T	MGMT 311	S1	C		S2	C	MUSIC 103B	S2	C
MEDICINE 712B	S2	T	MGMT 313	S2	C	MKTG 795A	S1	C	MUSIC 106A	S1	C
MEDICINE 713	S1	H	MGMT 318	S1	C		S2	C	MUSIC 106B	S2	C
MEDICINE 717A	S1	T		S2	C	MKTG 795B	S1	C	MUSIC 109	S2	C
MEDICINE 717B	S2	T	MGMT 321	S1	C		S2	C		SS	C
MEDICINE 718A	S1	T	MGMT 322	SS	C	MOLMED 201	S1	H	MUSIC 110A	S1	C
MEDICINE 718B	S2	T	MGMT 323	S1	C	MOLMED 701	S1	H	MUSIC 110B	S2	C
MEDICINE 719A	S1	T		S2	C	MOLMED 707	S1	H	MUSIC 122A	S1	C
MEDICINE 719B	S2	T	MGMT 326	S1	C		S2	H		S2	C
MEDICINE 720	S1	T	MGMT 331	S1	C	MOLMED 708	S2	H	MUSIC 122B	S1	C
MEDICINE 730A	S1	T		S2	C	MOLMED 710	S2	H		S2	C
MEDICINE 730B	S2	T	MGMT 332	S2	C	MOLMED 711	S1	H		SS	C
MEDICINE 731	S1	T	MGMT 335	S1	C	MOLMED 712	S1	H	MUSIC 128A	S1	C
MEDICINE 732	S2	T	MGMT 336	S2	C	MPHEALTH 10H	S1	H		S2	C
MEDICINE 733A	S1	T	MGMT 337	S2	C	MPHEALTH 11HA	S1	C	MUSIC 128B	S1	C
MEDICINE 733B	S2	T	MGMT 338	S1	C	MPHEALTH 11HB	S2	H		S2	C
MEDICINE 734A	S1	T	MGMT 340	S2	C	MPHEALTH 12H	S1	H	MUSIC 132	S1	C
MEDICINE 734B	S2	T	MGMT 391	S1	T	MPHEALTH 13H	S2	H		SS	C
MEDICINE 737	S2	T	MGMT 392	S1	T	MPHEALTH 14H	S2	H	MUSIC 133	S2	C
MEDSCI 691A	S1	H	MGMT 393	S2	T	MPHEALTH 15H	S1	C	MUSIC 134	S1	C

Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	
MUSIC 135	S2	C	MUSIC 358	S2	C	NURSING 711	S1	T			S2	H
MUSIC 136	S1	C	MUSIC 625A	S1	C	NURSING 712	S1	T	OBSTGYN 706	S1	H	
MUSIC 137	S2	C	MUSIC 625B	S2	C	NURSING 713	S2	T	OBSTGYN 707	S2	H	
MUSIC 144	S1	C	MUSIC 626A	S1	C	NURSING 714	S1	H	OBSTGYN 712	S1	K	
	S2	C	MUSIC 626B	S2	C		S2	H		S2	K	
MUSIC 149	S2	C	MUSIC 627A	S1	C	NURSING 715	S1	H	OBSTGYN 713	S1	K	
MUSIC 154	S2	C	MUSIC 627B	S2	C		S2	H		S2	K	
MUSIC 170	S1	C	MUSIC 701	S1	C	NURSING 716	S1	H	OBSTGYN 715	S2	K	
MUSIC 201A	S1	C	MUSIC 702	S2	C	NURSING 718	S1	H	OBSTGYN 716	S2	K	
MUSIC 201B	S2	C	MUSIC 710A	S1	C	NURSING 719	S1	H	OBSTGYN 717	S2	K	
MUSIC 202A	S1	C	MUSIC 710B	S2	C		S2	H	OBSTGYN 718	S2	K	
MUSIC 202B	S2	C	MUSIC 714A	S1	C	NURSING 720	S1	HOZ	OBSTGYN 719	S2	K	
MUSIC 203A	S1	C	MUSIC 714B	S2	C		S2	HOZ	OPSMAN 703	SS	C	
MUSIC 203B	S2	C	MUSIC 728A	S1	C	NURSING 721	S1	H		T1	C	
MUSIC 206A	S1	C	MUSIC 728B	S2	C		S2	H		T2	COT	
MUSIC 206B	S2	C	MUSIC 738	S1	C	NURSING 722	S2	H		T3	CS	
MUSIC 210	S1	C	MUSIC 739	S2	C	NURSING 723	S2	H	OPSMAN 705	T1	C	
MUSIC 211	S2	C	MUSIC 744A	S1	C	NURSING 724A	S1	T		T2	C	
MUSIC 214A	S1	C	MUSIC 744B	S2	C	NURSING 724B	S2	T		T3	C	
MUSIC 214B	S2	C	MUSIC 745A	S1	C	NURSING 725	S1	H	OPSMAN 713	SS	C	
MUSIC 216A	S1	C	MUSIC 745B	S2	C		S2	H		T2	C	
MUSIC 216B	S2	C	MUSIC 746	S1	C	NURSING 726	S1	H	OPSMAN 714	T3	C	
MUSIC 222A	S1	C	MUSIC 747	S2	C		S2	H	OPSMAN 715	T1	C	
	S2	C	MUSIC 748	S1	C	NURSING 727	S1	H		T3	C	
MUSIC 222B	S1	C	MUSIC 750A	S1	C		S2	H	OPSMAN 716	T1	C	
	S2	C	MUSIC 750B	S2	C	NURSING 728	S1	H	OPSMGT 255	S1	C	
MUSIC 228A	S1	C	MUSIC 751A	S1	C		S2	H		S2	C	
	S2	C		S2	C	NURSING 729	S1	H		SS	C	
MUSIC 228B	S1	C	MUSIC 751B	S1	C	NURSING 730A	S1	H	OPSMGT 257	S1	C	
	S2	C		S2	C		S2	H	OPSMGT 258	S1	C	
MUSIC 232	S1	C	MUSIC 752	S1	C	NURSING 730B	S1	H		S2	C	
	SS	C	MUSIC 753	S2	C		S2	H	OPSMGT 370	S1	C	
MUSIC 233	S2	C	MUSIC 757A	S1	C	NURSING 731	S2	H		S2	C	
MUSIC 234	S1	C	MUSIC 757B	S2	C	NURSING 732A	S1	H	OPSMGT 371	S1	C	
MUSIC 235	S2	C	MUSIC 758	S1	C	NURSING 732B	S2	H	OPSMGT 372	S2	C	
MUSIC 236	S1	C	MUSIC 759	S2	C	NURSING 733	S1	H	OPSMGT 373	S2	C	
MUSIC 237	S2	C	MUSIC 789A	S1	C		S2	H	OPSMGT 382	S1	C	
MUSIC 238	S1	C	MUSIC 789B	S2	C	NURSING 734	S1	H	OPSMGT 740	S1	C	
MUSIC 239	S2	C	MUSIC 792A	S1	C		S2	H		S2	C	
MUSIC 242	S1	C		S2	C	NURSING 735A	S1	H	OPSMGT 760	S1	C	
MUSIC 244	S1	C	MUSIC 792B	S1	C	NURSING 735B	S2	H	OPSMGT 762	S2	C	
MUSIC 246	S2	C		S2	C	NURSING 736	S1	H	OPSMGT 764	S2	C	
MUSIC 250	S1	C	MUSIC 794A	S1	C		S2	H	OPSMGT 765	S1	C	
MUSIC 251	S1	C	MUSIC 794B	S2	C	NURSING 750	S2	HZ	OPSMGT 789	S1	C	
MUSIC 270	S2	C	MUSIC 795A	S1	C	NURSING 751	S1	HZ		S2	C	
MUSIC 301A	S1	C	MUSIC 795B	S2	C	NURSING 752	S1	HZ	OPSRES 385	S2	C	
MUSIC 301B	S2	C	MUSIC 797A	S1	C	NURSING 753A	S1	H	OPSRES 392	S1	C	
MUSIC 302A	S1	C	MUSIC 797B	S2	C	NURSING 753B	S2	H	OPSRES 784	S1	C	
MUSIC 302B	S2	C	NEWVENT 604	S1	C	NURSING 754	S1	H	OPSRES 786	S2	C	
MUSIC 306	S1	C	NEWVENT 703	T1	C	NURSING 755	S2	HZ	OPSRES 789	S1	C	
MUSIC 310	S1	C	NEWVENT 704	T2	C	NURSING 756A	S1	H		S2	C	
MUSIC 311	S2	C	NEWVENT 705	SS	C	NURSING 756B	S2	H	OPTOM 110	S2	C	
MUSIC 316A	S1	C	NEWVENT 706	T3	C	NURSING 757	S2	HZ	OPTOM 151A	S1	C	
MUSIC 316B	S2	C	NEWVENT 709	SS	C	NURSING 758	S1	H	OPTOM 151B	S2	C	
MUSIC 322A	S1	C	NURSING 101	S2	H		S2	H	OPTOM 161	S1	C	
	S2	C	NURSING 102	S2	H	NURSING 759	S1	H	OPTOM 165	S2	C	
MUSIC 322B	S1	C	NURSING 104	S1	H		S2	H	OPTOM 170	S2	C	
	S2	C	NURSING 201	S1	H	NURSING 760	S1	H	OPTOM 211A	S1	H	
MUSIC 328A	S1	C	NURSING 202	S2	H	NURSING 761	S1	H	OPTOM 211B	S2	H	
	S2	C	NURSING 301	S1	H		S2	H	OPTOM 245A	S1	H	
MUSIC 328B	S1	C	NURSING 302	S2	H	NURSING 795	S2	H	OPTOM 245B	S2	H	
	S2	C	NURSING 701	S1	H	NURSING 795A	S1	H	OPTOM 251A	S1	H	
MUSIC 332	S1	C		S2	H		S2	H	OPTOM 251B	S2	H	
	SS	C	NURSING 702A	S1	H	NURSING 795B	S1	H	OPTOM 260	S2	H	
MUSIC 333	S2	C	NURSING 702B	S2	H		S2	H	OPTOM 270	S1	H	
MUSIC 334	S1	C	NURSING 704	S1	HOZ	NURSING 797A	S1	H	OPTOM 311A	S1	H	
MUSIC 335	S2	C		S2	HOZ		S2	H	OPTOM 311B	S2	H	
MUSIC 336	S1	C	NURSING 705	S1	HZ	NURSING 797B	S1	H	OPTOM 330A	S1	H	
MUSIC 337	S2	C		S2	HN		S2	H	OPTOM 330B	S2	H	
MUSIC 338	S1	C	NURSING 706	S1	HO	NUTRN 700	S1	H	OPTOM 340A	S1	H	
MUSIC 339	S2	C		S2	O	NUTRN 701	S2	H	OPTOM 340B	S2	H	
MUSIC 342	S1	C	NURSING 707	S2	H	NUTRN 702	S1	H	OPTOM 350A	S1	H	
MUSIC 344	S1	C	NURSING 708	S1	HN	NUTRN 703	S2	H	OPTOM 350B	S2	H	
MUSIC 346	S2	C		S2	Z	NUTRN 704	S1	H	OPTOM 361A	S1	H	
MUSIC 350	S2	C	NURSING 709	S2	H		S2	H	OPTOM 361B	S2	H	
MUSIC 351	S1	C	NURSING 710	S1	H	OBSTGYN 351	S1	H	OPTOM 371A	S1	H	
MUSIC 357	S1	C		S2	H	OBSTGYN 705	S1	H	OPTOM 371B	S2	H	

2004 Course Availability

Courses not listed are not available in 2004. Availability details are subject to change. For the latest information visit www.auckland.ac.nz/nDeva

Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
OPTOM 410A	S1	H	PHARMACY 401B	S2	H	PHIL 220	S1	C	PHYSICS 111	S1	C
OPTOM 410B	S2	H	PHARMACY 404	S1	H	PHIL 221	S1	C	PHYSICS 120	S1	C
OPTOM 420A	S1	H	PHARMACY 405A	S1	H	PHIL 222	S2	C		S2	T
OPTOM 420B	S2	H	PHARMACY 405B	S2	H	PHIL 223	S2	C	PHYSICS 130	S2	C
OPTOM 461A	S1	H	PHARMACY 406A	S1	H	PHIL 250	S1	C	PHYSICS 150	S1	T
OPTOM 461B	S2	H	PHARMACY 406B	S2	H	PHIL 260	S2	C		S2	C
OPTOM 470A	S1	H	PHARMACY 700	S1	T	PHIL 261	S2	C	PHYSICS 160	S1	C
OPTOM 470B	S2	H	PHARMACY 712A	S1	T	PHIL 263	S2	C		S2	C
OPTOM 480A	S1	H	PHARMACY 712B	S2	T	PHIL 302	S1	C	PHYSICS 210	S2	C
OPTOM 480B	S2	H	PHARMACY 730	S1	T	PHIL 303	S1	C	PHYSICS 211A	S1	C
OPTOM 681	S1	H	PHARMACY 732	S2	T	PHIL 304	S2	C	PHYSICS 211B	S2	C
OPTOM 691A	S1	H	PHARMACY 735	S2	T	PHIL 305	S1	C	PHYSICS 213	S1	C
OPTOM 691B	S2	H	PHARMACY 740	S2	T	PHIL 306	S1	C	PHYSICS 219A	S1	C
OPTOM 711A	S1	H	PHARMACY 750	S1	H	PHIL 307	S2	C	PHYSICS 219B	S2	C
OPTOM 711B	S2	H	PHARMACY 751	S2	H	PHIL 309	S2	C	PHYSICS 220	S2	C
OPTOM 750A	S1	H	PHARMACY 752	S1	H	PHIL 310	S1	C	PHYSICS 230	S1	C
OPTOM 750B	S2	H	PHARMACY 753	S2	H	PHIL 318	S2	C	PHYSICS 240	S1	C
OPTOM 754A	S1	H	PHARMACY 754	S1	H	PHIL 320	S1	C	PHYSICS 243	S1	T
OPTOM 754B	S2	H		S2	H	PHIL 323	S2	C	PHYSICS 250	S2	C
OPTOM 756A	S1	H	PHARMACY 792	S2	H	PHIL 327	S1	C	PHYSICS 270	S2	C
OPTOM 756B	S2	H	PHARMACY 792A	S1	H	PHIL 329	S1	C	PHYSICS 315A	S1	C
OPTOM 757A	S1	H	PHARMACY 792B	S2	H	PHIL 332	S1	C	PHYSICS 315B	S2	C
OPTOM 757B	S2	H	PHARMCOL 201	S2	H	PHIL 335	S2	C	PHYSICS 325	S1	C
OPTOM 758A	S1	H	PHARMCOL 301	S1	H	PHIL 337	S1	C	PHYSICS 326	S2	C
OPTOM 758B	S2	H	PHARMCOL 302	S1	H	PHIL 338	S1	C	PHYSICS 340	S1	C
OPTOM 770A	S1	H	PHARMCOL 303	S2	H	PHIL 340	S1	C	PHYSICS 350A	S1	C
OPTOM 770B	S2	H	PHARMCOL 304	S2	H	PHIL 341	S1	C	PHYSICS 350B	S2	C
PACIFIC 101	S1	C	PHARMCOL 305	S2	H	PHIL 360	S2	C	PHYSICS 355	S2	C
PACIFIC 103	S2	C	PHARMCOL 306	S1	H	PHIL 361	S2	C	PHYSICS 390	S1	C
PACIFIC 110	S1	C	PHARMCOL 690A	S1	H	PHIL 363	S2	C	PHYSICS 391	S2	C
PACIFIC 201	S1	C	PHARMCOL 690B	S2	H	PHIL 610A	S1	C	PHYSICS 395	S1	C
PACIFIC 204	S2	C	PHARMCOL 691A	S1	H		S2	C		S2	C
PACIFIC 210	S2	C	PHARMCOL 691B	S2	H	PHIL 610B	S2	C	PHYSICS 396	S1	C
PACIFIC 300	S1	C	PHARMCOL 710	S1	H	PHIL 620	S2	C		S2	C
PACIFIC 301	S1	C		S2	H	PHIL 620A	S1	C	PHYSICS 690A	S1	CT
PACIFIC 310	S1	C	PHARMCOL 711	S1	H		S2	C	PHYSICS 690B	S2	CT
PACIFIC 700	S2	C	PHARMCOL 712	S1	H	PHIL 620B	S1	C	PHYSICS 691A	S1	CT
PACIFIC 701	S1	C	PHARMCOL 713	S1	H		S2	C	PHYSICS 691B	S2	CT
PACIFIC 702	S2	C	PHARMCOL 716	S1	H	PHIL 720	S1	C	PHYSICS 701	S1	C
PACIFIC 703	S2	C	PHARMCOL 717	S1	H		S2	C	PHYSICS 703	S1	C
PACIFIC 704	S2	C	PHARMCOL 719	S1	H	PHIL 720A	S1	C	PHYSICS 705	S1	C
PACIFIC 792A	S1	C	PHARMCOL 721	S2	H		S2	C	PHYSICS 706	S2	C
PACIFIC 792B	S1	C	PHARMCOL 722	S2	H	PHIL 720B	S1	C	PHYSICS 707	S2	C
	S2	C	PHARMCOL 723	S2	H		S2	C	PHYSICS 708	S1	C
PACIFIC 797A	S1	C	PHARMCOL 726	S2	H	PHIL 727	S2	C	PHYSICS 726	S1	C
PACIFIC 797B	S2	C	PHARMCOL 727	S2	H	PHIL 730	S2	C	PHYSICS 727	S2	C
PAEDS 601A	S1	H	PHARMCOL 728	S2	H	PHIL 736	S2	C	PHYSICS 731	S2	C
PAEDS 601B	S2	H	PHARMCOL 729	S2	H	PHIL 737	S1	C	PHYSICS 732	S1	C
PAEDS 711A	S1	K	PHARMCOL 789	S2	H	PHIL 741	S2	C	PHYSICS 750	S2	C
PAEDS 711B	S2	K	PHARMCOL 789A	S1	H	PHIL 746	S1	C	PHYSICS 754	S2	C
PAEDS 712	S1	K	PHARMCOL 789B	S2	H	PHIL 754	S1	C	PHYSICS 760	S2	C
	S2	K	PHIL 100	S1	C	PHIL 755	S2	C	PHYSICS 792	S2	C
PAEDS 713	S1	K	PHIL 101	S1	CT	PHIL 758	S2	C	PHYSIOL 210	S1	CH
PAEDS 714	S2	K		S2	CT	PHIL 759	S1	C	PHYSIOL 220	S2	CH
PAEDS 715	S2	K		SS	C	PHIL 763	S2	C	PHYSIOL 301	S1	H
PAEDS 718	S2	K	PHIL 102	S2	CT	PHIL 765	S1	C	PHYSIOL 302	S1	H
PAEDS 719	S1	K		SS	C	PHIL 766	S1	C	PHYSIOL 303	S2	H
	S2	K	PHIL 103	S1	C	PHIL 768	S1	C	PHYSIOL 304	S2	H
	S1	CH	PHIL 105	S1	C		S2	C	PHYSIOL 305	S2	H
PATHOL 251	S1	CH		S2	C	PHIL 769	S1	C	PHYSIOL 690A	S2	H
PATHOL 301	S2	H		SS	C		S2	C	PHYSIOL 690B	S2	H
PATHOL 302	S2	H		S2	C	PHIL 780	S1	C	PHYSIOL 691A	S1	H
PATHOL 303	S2	H	PHIL 152	S2	C		S2	C	PHYSIOL 691B	S2	H
PATHOL 703	S2	H		SS	C	PHIL 780A	S1	C	PHYSIOL 701	S2	H
PATHOL 704	S1	H	PHIL 200	S1	C		S2	C	PHYSIOL 702	S1	H
PATHOL 705	S1	H	PHIL 204	S2	C	PHIL 780B	S1	C	PHYSIOL 703	S1	H
PERFORM 601A	S1	C	PHIL 205	S1	C		S2	C	PHYSIOL 705	S1	H
PERFORM 601B	S2	C	PHIL 207	S1	C	PHIL 792	S1	C	PHYSIOL 706	S2	T
PERFORM 701	S1	C	PHIL 209	S1	C	PHIL 792A	S1	C	PHYSIOL 707	S1	H
	S2	C	PHIL 210	S2	C	PHIL 792B	S2	C	PHYSIOL 708	S1	H
PHARMACY 101	S2	H	PHIL 211	S1	C	PHIL 797A	S1	C	PHYSIOL 789	S1	H
PHARMACY 201	S2	H	PHIL 212	S1	C	PHIL 797B	S2	C		S2	H
PHARMACY 202	S1	H	PHIL 213	S1	C	PHYSICS 91W	S1	C	PLANNING 100	S1	C
PHARMACY 301	S2	H	PHIL 214	S2	C	PHYSICS 92W	S2	C	PLANNING 101	S2	C
PHARMACY 302A	S1	H	PHIL 215	S2	C	PHYSICS 102	S1	C	PLANNING 102	S1	C
PHARMACY 302B	S2	H	PHIL 216	S1	C		S2	C	PLANNING 103	S2	C
PHARMACY 303	S1	H	PHIL 217	S1	C	PHYSICS 107	S2	C	PLANNING 110	S1	C
PHARMACY 401A	S1	H	PHIL 218	S1	C						

Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
PLANNING 111	S2	C	PLANNING 436	S1	C	PLANNING 766B	S2	C	POLITICS 754B	S2	C
PLANNING 120	S1	C		S2	C	PLANNING 767A	S1	C	POLITICS 755	S2	C
PLANNING 121	S2	C	PLANNING 437	S1	C	PLANNING 767B	S2	C	POLITICS 758	S1	C
PLANNING 130	S1	C		S2	C	PLANNING 768A	S1	C	POLITICS 759A	S1	C
	S2	C	PLANNING 700	S1	C	PLANNING 768B	S2	C	POLITICS 759B	S2	C
PLANNING 131	S1	C	PLANNING 701	S2	C	PLANNING 769A	S1	C	POLITICS 780	S1	C
	S2	C	PLANNING 702	S1	C	PLANNING 769B	S2	C	POLITICS 780A	S1	C
PLANNING 132	S1	C	PLANNING 703	S1	C	PLANNING 770A	S1	C	POLITICS 780B	S1	C
	S2	C	PLANNING 704	S2	C	PLANNING 770B	S2	C		S2	C
PLANNING 133	S1	C	PLANNING 705	S2	C	PLANNING 780	S1	C	POLITICS 790A	S1	C
	S2	C	PLANNING 706	S1	C		S2	C	POLITICS 790B	S2	C
PLANNING 134	S1	C	PLANNING 707	S1	C	PLANNING 780A	S1	C	POLITICS 797A	S1	C
	S2	C	PLANNING 708	S1	C		S2	C	POLITICS 797B	S1	C
PLANNING 135	S1	C	PLANNING 709	S2	C	PLANNING 780B	S1	C		S2	C
	S2	C	PLANNING 710	S2	C		S2	C	POLYMER 692A	S1	C
PLANNING 136	S1	C	PLANNING 711	S1	C	PLANNING 797A	S1	C		S2	C
	S2	C	PLANNING 712	S1	C	PLANNING 797B	S1	C	POLYMER 692B	S1	C
PLANNING 137	S1	C		S2	C		S2	C		S2	C
	S2	C		SS	C	POLISH 100	S2	C	POLYMER 701	S1	C
PLANNING 138	S1	C	PLANNING 720	S1	C	POLITICS 106	S1	C	POLYMER 702	S1	C
	S2	C	PLANNING 721	S1	C	POLITICS 107	S1	C	POLYMER 711	S2	C
PLANNING 139	S1	C		S2	C	POLITICS 109	S2	C	POPMUS 101A	S1	C
	S2	C	PLANNING 722	S2	C	POLITICS 113	S2	C	POPMUS 101B	S2	C
PLANNING 200	S1	C	PLANNING 730	S1	C	POLITICS 121	SS	C	POPMUS 102	S2	C
PLANNING 201	S1	C	PLANNING 731	S1	C	POLITICS 209	S2	C	POPMUS 103	S1	C
PLANNING 202	S1	C	PLANNING 732	S1	C	POLITICS 213	S1	C	POPMUS 105	S2	C
PLANNING 203	S2	C		S2	C	POLITICS 214	S1	C	POPMUS 106	S1	C
PLANNING 210	S2	C	PLANNING 733	S1	C	POLITICS 215	S1	C	POPMUS 201A	S1	C
PLANNING 220	S2	C		S2	C	POLITICS 218	S1	C	POPMUS 201B	S2	C
PLANNING 230	S1	C	PLANNING 734	S2	C	POLITICS 220	S1	C	POPMUS 202A	S1	C
PLANNING 231	S1	C	PLANNING 735	S1	C	POLITICS 221	S1	C	POPMUS 202B	S2	C
PLANNING 233	S2	C		S2	C	POLITICS 222	S2	C	POPMUS 203	S2	C
PLANNING 234	S1	C	PLANNING 736	S2	C	POLITICS 223	S1	C	POPMUS 207	S1	C
PLANNING 235	S1	C	PLANNING 737	S2	C	POLITICS 226	S2	C	POPMUS 210	S1	C
	S2	C	PLANNING 738	S1	C	POLITICS 229	S1	C	POPMUS 301A	S1	C
PLANNING 236	S1	C		S2	C	POLITICS 231	S2	C	POPMUS 301B	S2	C
	S2	C	PLANNING 739	S2	C	POLITICS 232	S2	C	POPMUS 302	S2	C
PLANNING 237	S1	C	PLANNING 740A	S1	C	POLITICS 233	S2	C	POPMUS 303	S1	C
	S2	C	PLANNING 740B	S2	C	POLITICS 234	S1	C	POPMUS 304	S1	C
PLANNING 238	S1	C	PLANNING 741A	S1	C	POLITICS 237	S2	C	POPMUS 305	S2	C
	S2	C	PLANNING 741B	S2	C	POLITICS 238	S1	C	PROPERTY 102	S1	C
PLANNING 239	S1	C	PLANNING 750A	S1	C	POLITICS 239	SS	C	PROPERTY 141	S2	C
	S2	C	PLANNING 750B	S2	C	POLITICS 240	SS	C	PROPERTY 211	S1	C
PLANNING 300	S2	C	PLANNING 751A	S1	C	POLITICS 241	S2	C	PROPERTY 221	S2	C
PLANNING 301	S2	C	PLANNING 751B	S2	C	POLITICS 320	S2	C	PROPERTY 231	S1	C
PLANNING 302	S2	C	PLANNING 752A	S1	C	POLITICS 325	S2	C	PROPERTY 241	S2	C
PLANNING 303	S1	C	PLANNING 752B	S2	C	POLITICS 327	S2	C	PROPERTY 251	S1	C
PLANNING 310	S1	C	PLANNING 753A	S1	C	POLITICS 328	S1	C	PROPERTY 261	S2	C
PLANNING 320	S1	C	PLANNING 753B	S2	C	POLITICS 334	S1	C	PROPERTY 271	S1	C
PLANNING 321	S2	C	PLANNING 754A	S1	C	POLITICS 336	S1	C	PROPERTY 311	S2	C
PLANNING 330	S1	C	PLANNING 754B	S2	C	POLITICS 337	S2	C	PROPERTY 312	S2	C
PLANNING 331	S1	C	PLANNING 755	S2	C	POLITICS 339	S1	C	PROPERTY 321	S2	C
	S2	C	PLANNING 755A	S1	C	POLITICS 340	S2	C	PROPERTY 331	S1	C
PLANNING 332	S1	C	PLANNING 755B	S2	C	POLITICS 341	S2	C	PROPERTY 342	S1	C
	S2	C	PLANNING 756A	S1	C	POLITICS 342	S1	C	PROPERTY 344	S1	C
PLANNING 335	S1	C	PLANNING 756B	S2	C	POLITICS 344	S1	C	PROPERTY 351	S2	C
	S2	C	PLANNING 757A	S1	C	POLITICS 703A	S1	C	PROPERTY 363	S2	C
PLANNING 336	S1	C	PLANNING 757B	S2	C	POLITICS 703B	S2	C	PROPERTY 371	S1	C
	S2	C	PLANNING 758A	S1	C	POLITICS 735A	S1	C		S2	C
PLANNING 337	S1	C	PLANNING 758B	S2	C	POLITICS 735B	S2	C	PROPERTY 372	S1	C
PLANNING 338	S2	C	PLANNING 759A	S1	C	POLITICS 737A	S1	C		S2	C
PLANNING 339	S2	C	PLANNING 759B	S2	C	POLITICS 737B	S2	C	PROPERTY 381	S2	C
PLANNING 400	S2	C	PLANNING 760A	S1	C	POLITICS 739A	S1	C	PROPERTY 382	S1	C
PLANNING 401	S1	C	PLANNING 760B	S2	C	POLITICS 739B	S2	C	PROPERTY 671	S1	C
PLANNING 402	S1	C	PLANNING 761	S1	C	POLITICS 740A	S1	C		S2	C
PLANNING 403	S1	C	PLANNING 761A	S1	C	POLITICS 740B	S2	C	PROPERTY 691	S1	C
PLANNING 410	S1	C	PLANNING 761B	S2	C	POLITICS 741A	S1	C		S2	C
	S2	C	PLANNING 762	S1	C	POLITICS 741B	S2	C	PROPERTY 713	S1	C
	SS	C	PLANNING 762A	S1	C	POLITICS 742	S1	C		S2	C
PLANNING 420	S2	C	PLANNING 762B	S2	C	POLITICS 746	S2	C	PROPERTY 714	S1	C
PLANNING 430	S1	C	PLANNING 763A	S1	C	POLITICS 750A	S1	C		S2	C
PLANNING 432	S2	C	PLANNING 763B	S2	C	POLITICS 750B	S2	C	PROPERTY 723	S1	C
PLANNING 433	S2	C	PLANNING 764A	S1	C	POLITICS 751A	S1	C		S2	C
PLANNING 434	S1	C	PLANNING 764B	S2	C	POLITICS 751B	S2	C	PROPERTY 733	S1	C
	S2	C	PLANNING 765A	S1	C	POLITICS 753A	S1	C		S2	C
PLANNING 435	S1	C	PLANNING 765B	S2	C	POLITICS 753B	S2	C	PROPERTY 734	S1	C
	S2	C	PLANNING 766A	S1	C	POLITICS 754A	S1	C		S2	C

2004 Course Availability

Courses not listed are not available in 2004. Availability details are subject to change. For the latest information visit www.auckland.ac.nz/n/Deva

Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
PROPERTY 743	S1	C	PSYCH 737	S1	T				SOFTENG 306B	S2	C
	S2	C	PSYCH 738	S2	T	RUSSIAN 390	S1	C	SOFTENG 325	S2	C
PROPERTY 753	S1	C	PSYCH 739	S1	T		S2	C	SOFTENG 350	S1	C
	S2	C	PSYCH 740	S2	C	RUSSIAN 710	S1	C	SOFTENG 363	S1	C
PROPERTY 763	S1	C	PSYCH 741	S2	C	RUSSIAN 711	S1	C	SOFTENG 364	S2	C
	S2	C	PSYCH 743	S1	C	RUSSIAN 722	S1	C	SOFTENG 370	S2	C
PROPERTY 764	S1	C	PSYCH 745	S2	T	RUSSIAN 725	S2	C	SOFTENG 401A	S1	C
	S2	C	PSYCH 746	S1	C	RUSSIAN 726	S1	C	SOFTENG 401B	S2	C
PROPERTY 783	S1	C	PSYCH 750A	S1	T	RUSSIAN 732	S1	C	SOFTENG 450	S1	C
	S2	C	PSYCH 750B	S2	T	RUSSIAN 733	S2	C	SOFTENG 461	S1	C
PROPERTY 784	S1	C	PSYCH 751A	S1	T	RUSSIAN 790	S1	C	SOFTENG 462	S2	C
	S2	C	PSYCH 751B	S2	T		S2	C	SOUND 701A	S1	C
PROPERTY 785	S1	C	PSYCH 752A	S1	T	RUSSIAN 797A	S1	C	SOUND 701B	S2	C
	S2	C	PSYCH 752B	S2	T	RUSSIAN 797B	S2	C	SOUND 702	S2	C
PROPERTY 788	S1	C	PSYCH 755	S2	C	SAMOAN 101	S1	C	SOUND 703	S2	C
	S2	C	PSYCH 771A	S1	C		SS	C	SOUND 706	S2	C
PROPERTY 789	S1	C	PSYCH 771B	S2	C	SAMOAN 102	S2	C	SOUND 707	S1	C
	S2	C	PSYCH 772A	S1	C	SAMOAN 103	S1	C	SOUND 709	S2	C
PROPERTY 792	S1	C	PSYCH 772B	S2	C	SAMOAN 201	S1	C	SOUND 710A	S1	C
	S2	C	PSYCH 773A	S1	C	SAMOAN 202	S2	C	SOUND 710B	S2	C
PROPERTY 793A	S1	C	PSYCH 773B	S1	C	SAMOAN 301	S1	C	SOUND 711	S1	C
	S2	C		S2	C	SAMOAN 302	S2	C		S2	C
PROPERTY 793B	S1	C	PSYCH 789A	S1	CT	SCIGEN 100	SS	C	SOUND 715A	S1	C
	S2	C		S2	CT	SCIGEN 101	S2	C	SOUND 715B	S2	C
PSYCH 108	S1	T	PSYCH 789B	S1	C		SS	C	SOUND 791A	S1	C
	S2	C		S2	CT	SCIGEN 201	S1	CT		S2	C
PSYCH 109	S1	C	PSYCH 811A	S1	C	SOCIOI 100	S1	C	SOUND 791B	S1	C
	S2	T	PSYCH 811B	S2	C	SOCIOI 101	S2	C		S2	C
PSYCH 201	S2	C	PSYCH 812A	S1	C	SOCIOI 102	S1	C	SOUND 793A	S1	C
PSYCH 202	S1	C	PSYCH 812B	S2	C	SOCIOI 103	S2	C		S2	C
PSYCH 203	S2	C	PSYCH 813A	S1	C	SOCIOI 105	S1	C	SOUND 793B	S2	C
PSYCH 204	S2	C	PSYCH 813B	S2	C	SOCIOI 106	SS	C	SPANISH 103	S1	C
PSYCH 206	S1	C	PSYCH 814A	S1	C	SOCIOI 200	S2	C	SPANISH 104	S1	C
PSYCH 301	S1	C	PSYCH 814B	S2	C	SOCIOI 201	SS	C		S2	C
PSYCH 303	S2	C	PSYCH 821A	S1	C	SOCIOI 208	S1	C		SS	C
PSYCH 305	S2	C	PSYCH 821B	S2	C	SOCIOI 210	S2	C	SPANISH 105	S2	C
PSYCH 306A	S1	C	PSYCHIAT 740A	S1	K	SOCIOI 211	S1	C	SPANISH 200	S1	C
PSYCH 306B	S2	C	PSYCHIAT 740B	S2	K	SOCIOI 213	S1	C	SPANISH 201	S2	C
PSYCH 307	S1	C	PSYCHIAT 741A	S1	K	SOCIOI 214	S1	C	SPANISH 202	S2	C
PSYCH 308A	S1	C	PSYCHIAT 741B	S2	K	SOCIOI 216	S1	C	SPANISH 214	S1	C
PSYCH 308B	S2	C	PSYCHIAT 742A	S1	H	SOCIOI 220	S2	C	SPANISH 277	S2	V
PSYCH 309	S1	C	PSYCHIAT 742B	S2	H	SOCIOI 222	S2	C		SS	V
PSYCH 310	S2	C	PSYCHIAT 746	S2	H	SOCIOI 224	S2	C	SPANISH 278	S1	V
PSYCH 311	S1	C	PSYCHIAT 747A	S1	K	SOCIOI 303	S2	C		S2	V
PSYCH 312	S2	C	PSYCHIAT 747B	S2	K	SOCIOI 307	S1	C		SS	V
PSYCH 314	S1	T	PSYCHIAT 748A	S1	H	SOCIOI 308	S2	C	SPANISH 300	S1	C
PSYCH 316	S2	C	PSYCHIAT 748B	S2	H	SOCIOI 310	S1	C	SPANISH 305	S1	C
PSYCH 317	S2	C	PSYCHIAT 749A	S1	H	SOCIOI 311	S1	C	SPANISH 317	S2	C
PSYCH 319	S2	C	PSYCHIAT 749B	S2	H	SOCIOI 317	S1	C	SPANISH 377	S2	V
PSYCH 364	S1	T	PSYCHIAT 760	S1	H	SOCIOI 318	S1	C		SS	V
PSYCH 650A	S1	C	PSYCHIAT 761	S1	H	SOCIOI 323	SS	C	SPANISH 378	S1	V
PSYCH 650B	S2	C	PSYCHIAT 762	S2	H	SOCIOI 325	S2	C		S2	V
PSYCH 690A	S1	CT	QUALITY 703	T2	C	SOCIOI 326	S2	C		SS	V
PSYCH 690B	S2	T	QUALITY 713	T1	C	SOCIOI 333	S2	C	SPANISH 700A	S1	C
PSYCH 691A	S1	C	RUSSIAN 100	S1	C	SOCIOI 700	S1	C	SPANISH 700B	S2	C
PSYCH 691B	S2	C	RUSSIAN 101	S2	C	SOCIOI 712	S1	C	SPANISH 718	S2	C
PSYCH 701A	S1	T	RUSSIAN 112	SS	C	SOCIOI 718	S2	C	SPANISH 719	S1	C
PSYCH 701B	S2	T	RUSSIAN 200	S1	C	SOCIOI 729	S1	C	SPANISH 723	S2	C
PSYCH 702A	S1	C	RUSSIAN 201	S2	C	SOCIOI 731	S2	C	SPANISH 728	S1	C
PSYCH 702B	S2	C	RUSSIAN 214	S2	C	SOCIOI 733	S1	C		S2	C
PSYCH 707	S2	C	RUSSIAN 250	S1	C	SOCIOI 735	S2	C	SPANISH 750	S1	C
PSYCH 708A	S1	C	RUSSIAN 277	S1	V	SOCIOI 736	S2	C		S2	C
PSYCH 708B	S2	C		S2	V	SOCIOI 792	S1	C	SPANISH 750A	S1	C
PSYCH 709A	S1	C		SS	V		S2	C	SPANISH 750B	S2	C
PSYCH 709B	S2	C	RUSSIAN 278	S1	V	SOCIOI 792A	S1	C	SPANISH 792A	S1	C
PSYCH 711A	S1	C		S2	V	SOCIOI 792B	S2	C	SPANISH 792B	S2	C
PSYCH 711B	S2	C		SS	V	SOCIOI 797A	S1	C	SPANISH 794A	S1	C
PSYCH 714	S1	C	RUSSIAN 310	S1	C	SOCIOI 797B	S2	C	SPANISH 794B	S2	C
PSYCH 716	S1	C	RUSSIAN 311	S1	C	SOFTENG 206A	S1	C	SPANISH 797A	S1	C
PSYCH 717	S1	C	RUSSIAN 312	S2	C	SOFTENG 206B	S2	C	SPANISH 797B	S2	C
PSYCH 720A	S1	CT	RUSSIAN 350	S1	C	SOFTENG 211	S1	C	SPCHSCI 711	S1	T
	S2	C	RUSSIAN 377	S1	V	SOFTENG 250	S1	C	SPCHSCI 712	S1	T
PSYCH 720B	S2	CT		S2	V	SOFTENG 251	S2	C	SPCHSCI 713	S1	HT
PSYCH 721	S2	C		SS	V	SOFTENG 252	S1	C	SPCHSCI 714	S1	T
PSYCH 725	S2	C	RUSSIAN 378	S1	V	SOFTENG 253	S2	C	SPCHSCI 721	S2	T
PSYCH 731	S2	C		S2	V	SOFTENG 306A	S1	C	SPCHSCI 722	S2	T

Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location	Course Code	Semester	Location
SPCHSCI 724	S2	T	STATS 150	S2	C	STATS 788A	S2	C	TRANSLAT 706	S1	C
SPCHSCI 731	S1	C	STATS 191	S1	MST	STATS 788B	S1	CT	TRANSLAT 710	S1	C
SPCHSCI 732A	S1	T	STATS 201	S1	CT	STATS 789	S1	CT	VISARTS 150A	S1	M
SPCHSCI 732B	S2	T	STATS 208	S1	CT	STATS 789A	S1	CT	VISARTS 150B	S2	M
SPCHSCI 734	S1	T	STATS 210	S1	C	STATS 789B	S2	CT	VISARTS 160A	S1	M
SPCHSCI 741	S2	T	STATS 220	S1	C	STATS 790	S1	CT	VISARTS 160B	S2	M
SPCHSCI 744	S2	T	STATS 255	S1	C	STATS 790A	S1	CT	VISARTS 170A	S1	M
SPORTSCI 102	S2	T	STATS 301	S1	T	STATS 790B	S2	CT	VISARTS 170B	S2	M
SPORTSCI 103	S1	T	STATS 302	S1	C	STATS 791	S1	CT	VISARTS 250A	S1	M
SPORTSCI 104	S2	T	STATS 310	S1	C	STATS 791A	S1	CT	VISARTS 250B	S2	M
SPORTSCI 105	S1	T	STATS 320	S1	C	STATS 791B	S2	CT	VISARTS 260A	S1	M
SPORTSCI 201	S2	T	STATS 325	S2	C	STATS 792	S1	C	VISARTS 260B	S2	M
SPORTSCI 202	S2	T	STATS 330	S2	C	STATS 793	S2	C	VISARTS 270A	S1	M
SPORTSCI 203	S1	T	STATS 340	S1	C	STATS 794	S2	C	VISARTS 270B	S2	M
SPORTSCI 204	S1	T	STATS 370	S2	C	STATS 795	S1	C	VISARTS 271	S1	M
SPORTSCI 206	S1	T	STATS 390	S1	C	STATS 797A	S1	CT	VISARTS 272	S2	M
SPORTSCI 301	S1	T	STATS 391	S1	C	STATS 797B	S1	CT	VISARTS 350A	S1	M
SPORTSCI 302	S2	T	STATS 690A	S1	CT	THEATRE 202A	S1	C	VISARTS 350B	S2	M
SPORTSCI 303	S1	T	STATS 690B	S2	CT	THEATRE 202B	S2	C	VISARTS 360A	S1	M
SPORTSCI 304	S1	T	STATS 691A	S1	CT	THEATRE 203A	S1	C	VISARTS 360B	S2	M
SPORTSCI 305	S2	T	STATS 691B	S2	CT	THEATRE 203B	S2	C	VISARTS 370A	S1	M
SPORTSCI 306	S2	T	STATS 692A	S1	CT	THEATRE 301	S2	C	VISARTS 370B	S2	M
SPORTSCI 307	S1	T	STATS 692B	S2	CT	THEATRE 701	S1	C	VISARTS 470A	S1	M
SPORTSCI 308	S2	T	STATS 693A	S1	CT	THEATRE 710A	S1	C	VISARTS 470B	S2	M
SPORTSCI 309A	S1	T	STATS 693B	S2	CT	THEATRE 710B	S2	C	WINESCI 701	S1	T
SPORTSCI 309B	S2	T	STATS 720	S1	C	THEATRE 770A	S1	C	WINESCI 702	S1	T
SPORTSCI 690A	S1	T	STATS 725	S1	C	THEATRE 770B	S2	C	WINESCI 703	S2	T
SPORTSCI 690B	S2	T	STATS 726	S1	C	THEATRE 791A	S1	C	WINESCI 704	S1	T
SPORTSCI 691A	S1	T	STATS 730	S2	C	THEATRE 791B	S2	C	WINESCI 705A	S1	T
SPORTSCI 691B	S2	T	STATS 731	S2	C	THEATRE 793A	S1	C	WINESCI 705B	S2	T
SPORTSCI 702	S1	T	STATS 740	S2	T	THEATRE 793B	S2	C	WINESCI 706	S2	T
SPORTSCI 703	S1	T	STATS 747	S1	C	TONGAN 101	S1	C	WOMEN 100	S1	C
SPORTSCI 704	S1	T	STATS 750	S1	C	TONGAN 102	S2	C	WOMEN 101	S2	C
SPORTSCI 705	S1	T	STATS 760	S1	C	TONGAN 103	S1	C	WOMEN 200	S2	C
SPORTSCI 706	S2	T	STATS 761	S2	C	TONGAN 201	S1	C	WOMEN 202	S1	C
SPORTSCI 707	S1	T	STATS 766	S2	C	TONGAN 202	S2	C	WOMEN 203	S2	C
SPORTSCI 708	S2	T	STATS 767	S1	C	TONGAN 301	S1	C	WOMEN 204	S1	C
SPORTSCI 711	S1	T	STATS 770	S1	C	TONGAN 302	S2	C	WOMEN 205	SS	C
SPORTSCI 789A	S1	T	STATS 771	S2	C	TRANSLAT 601	S1	C	WOMEN 303	S1	C
SPORTSCI 789B	S2	T	STATS 773	S2	C	TRANSLAT 602	S1	C	WOMEN 304	S2	C
SPORTSCI 791A	S1	T	STATS 780	S2	C	TRANSLAT 605	S1	C	WOMEN 306	S1	C
SPORTSCI 791B	S2	T	STATS 782	S1	C	TRANSLAT 702	S1	C	WOMEN 703A	S1	C
SPORTSCI 797A	S1	T	STATS 783	S2	C	TRANSLAT 703	S2	C	WOMEN 703B	S2	C
SPORTSCI 797B	S2	T	STATS 785	S1	T	TRANSLAT 704	S1	C	WOMEN 704A	S1	C
STATS 101	S1	C							WOMEN 704B	S2	C
STATS 101A	S1	K							WOMEN 705	S1	C
STATS 101B	S2	K							WOMEN 706	S2	C
STATS 102	S1	C							WOMEN 785A	S1	C
STATS 107	S1	T							WOMEN 785B	S2	C
STATS 108	S2	CT							WOMEN 792	S1	C
STATS 125	SS	C							WOMEN 792A	S2	C
	S1	C							WOMEN 797A	S1	C
									WOMEN 797B	S2	C

2004 Course Availability

Courses not listed are not available in 2004. Availability details are subject to change. For the latest information visit www.auckland.ac.nz/n/Deva

Acts of Parliament and University Statutes

Acts of Parliament

- 615 Education Act 1989
- 615 The University of Auckland Act 1961

University Statutes

- 616 The Disciplinary Statute 1998
- 619 Membership of Associations of Students Referenda and Elections of Student Representatives on Council Statute 1999
- 625 Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990
- 626 The Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Statute 1990

ACTS OF PARLIAMENT

Education Act 1989

The University, like all tertiary education institutions, is subject to the provisions of the Education Act 1989 (as amended). This Act specifies the constitution and powers of the Council and various other matters relating to the administration of tertiary institutions. Copies of the Act are available from the Government Bookshop.

The University of Auckland Act 1961

Analysis

Title

- 1 Short Title and Commencement
- 2 Interpretation
- 3 Constitution of the University
- 4 University District and Court of Convocation

Powers of the Council

- 20 Award of certificates, etc.
- 21 Lectures to members of the public

An Act to consolidate and amend certain enactments of the General Assembly relating to The University of Auckland

Be it enacted by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

1 Short Title and Commencement

- (1) This Act may be cited as The University of Auckland Act 1961.
- (2) This Act shall come into force on the first day of January, nineteen hundred and sixty two.

2 Interpretation

In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires:

'the Council' means the Council of The University of Auckland constituted in accordance with Part XV of the Education Act 1989:

'Lecturer' means a member of the staff of The University of Auckland who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:

'Minister' means the Minister of the Crown for the time being responsible for the administration of this Act:

'Professor' means a professor of The University of Auckland; but does not include an associate professor:

'the Registrar' means the Registrar of The University of Auckland:

'the University' means The University of Auckland constituted under this Act.

3 Constitution of the University

- (1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be a University to be called The University of Auckland.
- (2) The University shall consist of the

Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, junior lecturers, Registrar and Librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and undergraduates of The University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of The University of Auckland, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.

- (3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.
- (4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under The University of Auckland Act 1954 (as amended by The University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Auckland University College under the Auckland University College Act 1882.

4 Court of Convocation

- (1) - repealed
- (2) - repealed
- (3) There shall be a Court of Convocation of the University.
- (4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.
- (5) Every person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation who
 - (a) is a graduate of the University; or
 - (b) being a graduate of The University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reasons of having been admitted ad eundem gradum before the first day of January, nineteen hundred and forty-three, is not by reason of that qualification, enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University, and is otherwise qualified in accordance with statutes made by the

- Council to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University; or
- (c) not being such a graduate, is a professor or graduate full-time member of the staff of the University or a graduate member, approved by the Council as being of University status, of the staff of an institution affiliated to the University; or
- (d) is otherwise entitled in accordance with statutes made by the Council to have his name enrolled on the said register.
- (6) The power of the Council under Section 194 of the Education Act 1989 to make statutes extends to making statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible under paragraph (b) or paragraph (d) of subsection (5) of this section for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which persons are entitled to have their

names enrolled in the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit as the Council may determine.

- (7) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

Sections 5 to 19 – repealed

20 Awards of Certificates, etc.

The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries and prizes, and to make other awards.

21 Lectures to Members of the Public

The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

Sections 22 to 53 – repealed

UNIVERSITY STATUTES

The Disciplinary Statute 1998

1 Title and Commencement

This Statute may be cited as The Disciplinary Statute 1998 and comes into force on 1 March 1998.

2 Interpretation

'Appeals Committee' means the Committee constituted by the Council with delegated authority to exercise the powers conferred on it by Statute.

'Authorized Person' means the Vice Chancellor, the Registrar, any Staff Member, a Warden or a member of the staff of the Students' Association.

'Class' means any lecture, tutorial, seminar, laboratory, or other assembly of Students at which tuition is being given and includes any lecture or address within the University at which Students are present.

'Council' means the Council of the University.

'Discipline Committee' means the committee constituted by the Council with delegated authority to exercise the powers conferred on it by Statute.

'Enrolment' means enrolment in a course of study or training at the University and 'enrol' has a corresponding meaning.

'Facility' means premises and equipment made available by the University for the recreation of Students and Staff Members as, for example:

- Common Rooms
- Physical Fitness Facilities

Playing Fields

Student Union

The Maidment Theatre.

'Field Trip' means a trip beyond University Premises undertaken by Students and conducted by the University for the purposes of study or research.

'Hall' means any hostel or hall of residence or other student accommodation under the control of the University and intended for the occupation of students.

'Registrar' means the person for the time being holding office as the Registrar of the University.

'Rule' means any rule of conduct made by the Council, the Senate, or any Authorized Person of which notice has been given:

(i) by publication in the University Calendar;

or

(ii) by other means; or

(iii) to the person charged with misconduct before the alleged misconduct has occurred.

'Senate' means the Senate of the University.

'Specified Statutes' means the Examination Regulations, the Fees Regulations, the Computer System Regulations, the Library Regulations as published in the most recent University Calendar and includes any other Regulations or Statutes so published which prescribe offences for misconduct (whether or not penalties are also prescribed for those offences).

'Staff Member' means a member of the staff of the University.

'Statute' means a Statute made by the Council and includes this Statute, a Specified Statute and all Regulations of the University made before 1 January 1991 and not since revoked.

'Student' means a duly enrolled student of the University and includes, for the purposes of section 3 of this Statute, a person applying to enrol.

'Students' Association' means the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated.

'Student Union' means University Premises that are for the time being administered by the Students' Association.

'University' means The University of Auckland.

'University Premises' means land and buildings owned by the University or of which the University has possession or control; and includes any Hall and (for the avoidance of doubt) the Student Union.

'Vice Chancellor' means the person holding office for the time being as the Chief Executive of the University; and includes any person for the time being:

- a acting in that capacity; or
- b acting as a Deputy of the Chief Executive.

'Warden' means the person for the time being in charge of any Hall; and includes a deputy of that person.

Good Government and Discipline

3 Observance of Statutes and Rules

- a Every Student shall observe and comply with the provisions of the Statutes and Rules of the University.
- b. Students who, on Enrolment or in the course of their attendance at the University, are subject to conditions imposed on their attendance to prevent disturbance or to maintain good order and discipline shall comply with those conditions.

4 Prohibitions and Directions

a No Student or Staff Member shall:

- (i) Wilfully act (on University Premises or elsewhere) in a manner contrary to the good government of the University or so as to bring the University into disrepute.
- (ii) Wilfully damage, deface or destroy University Premises, any property on University Premises or any property of a Student, a Staff Member, or the Students' Association.
- (iii) Wilfully impede the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research or otherwise.
- (iv) Wilfully obstruct any Authorized Person in the due performance of the functions or duties of that Authorized Person.
- (v) Wilfully create any nuisance in or on University Premises.

- (vi) Wilfully interfere with the pursuit of work or study by any Student or Staff Member or his or her proper enjoyment of the amenities of the University.
 - (vii) Be in University Premises when the Student knows or ought to know that he or she is not entitled to be there at that time.
 - (viii) Smoke in any place where smoking is prohibited in terms of the Smoke Free policy of the University for the time being.
 - (ix) Cause any unnecessary disturbance or annoyance to persons living in residential quarters on University Premises or to residents in the immediate neighbourhood of University Premises.
 - (x) Ride, drive or park a cycle or motor vehicle in the University grounds except in compliance with the directions notified from time to time regulating the entry, exit and speed of cycles and vehicles and the places where they may be parked.
 - (xi) Be accompanied by a dog (other than a guide dog) or any other pet on University Premises.
 - (xii) Refuse any reasonable request to identify himself or herself by an Authorized Person who has reason to suspect that the Student is involved in a breach of any Statute or Rule.
 - (xiii) Post notices elsewhere than on the permanent notice boards provided for the purpose and except in compliance with the conditions prescribed by the Executive of the Students' Association in that regard.
 - (xiv) Bring or consume alcoholic liquor on University Premises other than:
 - (a) on licensed premises; or
 - (b) any other premises where permission has been given to consume alcohol and then only in accordance with any conditions imposed.
 - (xv) Use the Personal Identification Card of another Student (so as to impersonate that other Student) or permit his or her Personal Identification Card to be used by another Student.
- b All Students shall comply with:
- (i) Such directions as may reasonably be given by an Authorized Person to maintain good order and discipline.
 - (ii) (While in a Class); any requirements as to behaviour or attire made for the orderly conduct of the Class or the safety of persons or property.
 - (iii) (While using any Facility); the Rules applicable to its use and any directions by the person in charge to preserve the safety of the persons using the Facility.
 - (iv) (While resident or present in a Hall); the Rules governing the maintenance of good order and discipline in the Hall and any directions given by the Warden of the Hall for that purpose;

- (v) (While on a Field Trip); any Rules by the person in charge of the Field Trip to preserve the safety of the persons engaged on the Field Trip or to prevent misconduct during the Field Trip.
- (vi) (While present in the Student Union); requests made by an Authorized Person to prevent unruly behaviour or to cause it to cease.

5 **Members of the Security Intelligence Service**

- a No member of the Security Intelligence Service enrolled as a Student at the University shall carry out any inquiries into security matters within the University Premises.
- b The proposed attendance of a member of the Security Intelligence Service at the University shall be discussed between the Security Intelligence Service and the Registrar before his or her enrolment.
- c After those discussions have been held, the Senate shall determine each year what special conditions (if any) as to attendance at Classes shall apply to students who are members of the Security Intelligence Service in order to maintain discipline among the students of the University by preventing any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities.
- d In this Section 5 'Member of the Security Intelligence Service' means an officer or employee engaged in the Security Intelligence Service established under the New Zealand Security Intelligence Service Act 1969.

Imposition of Penalties on Students

6 **Misbehaviour in Classes or Facilities**

- a Where a Student commits a breach of any Statute or Rule:
 - (i) In any Class: the person in charge of the Class; or
 - (ii) In any Facility: the person in charge of the Facility; may
 - (a) Exclude the Student from the Class (and up to 3 subsequent sessions of the Class) or the Facility (for such period as the person in charge may determine); and
 - (b) Refer the breach to the Discipline Committee.

7 **Misbehaviour in Halls**

- a Where a Student commits a breach of any Statute or Rule in any Hall, the Warden of that Hall may:
 - (i) Impose a fine not exceeding \$1,000 on the Student; and/or
 - (ii) Suspend or terminate the Student's right to reside in the Hall; and/or
 - (iii) Refer the breach to the Discipline Committee.

8 **Misbehaviour in the Student Union Building or its Precincts**

- a Where a Student commits a breach of any

- Statute or Rule in the Student Union the Executive of the Students' Association may:
 - (i) Impose a fine not exceeding \$500; and/or
 - (ii) Refer the breach to the Discipline Committee.

9 **Other Penalties**

- a The Discipline Committee may of its own motion or on reference to it pursuant to:
 - (i) This Statute; or
 - (ii) Any other Statute or Rule; impose on a Student who commits a breach of any Statute or Rule, any one or more of the penalties prescribed in clauses 9b, 9c or 9d or require any such Student to pay an amount by way of restitution pursuant to clause 9e.
- b For a breach of Examination Regulations the Discipline Committee may:
 - (i) As provided in those Regulations:
 - (a) Suspend for such time as it may prescribe the release to the candidate of the results of any examination;
 - (b) Decline to credit to the candidate's course any subject or subjects;
 - (c) Cancel any pass with which that candidate may have been credited in the subject or examination in respect of which the breach occurred;
 - (d) Disqualify the candidate from sitting any examination for such period as it may prescribe;
 - (e) Impose any one or more of those penalties; and/or
 - (ii) Impose any of the penalties prescribed in clause 9d.
- c For breach of any other Specified Statute the Discipline Committee may impose:
 - (i) The penalties prescribed in that Specified Statute; and/or
 - (ii) The penalties prescribed in section 9d.
- d For a breach of any Statute (not being a Specified Statute) or any Rule, the Discipline Committee may impose:
 - (i) A fine not exceeding \$1,000.
 - (ii) A limitation or prohibition on attendance at any Class or Classes or the use and enjoyment of any of the Facilities.
 - (iii) A suspension from attendance at the University or any Class or Classes for such period as it thinks fit.
 - (iv) Cancellation of Enrolment of a Student at the University or in a course of study or training at the University.
 - (v) A penalty in the form of requiring the offender to remove any defacement to University Premises or property or to render services to the benefit of the University or its students.
 - (vi) Any one or more of those penalties.
- e In determining any allegation of a breach of paragraph (ii) of clause 4a of this Statute (damage to property) the Discipline Committee may, with or without imposing a penalty, require an offending Student to

pay such amount by way of restitution as the Discipline Committee thinks fit.

f On default of payment, within the time prescribed, of:

- (i) A fine; or
- (ii) Any amount to be paid by way of restitution pursuant to clause 9e of this Statute;

the Discipline Committee may suspend the Student in default from attendance at the University or any Class or Classes until that fine or that amount is paid.

10 Reprimands

a Where the Discipline Committee has investigated a complaint that a Student has committed an offence under any Specified Statute it may:

- (i) Through its Chairperson or any Authorized Person it has nominated for the purpose; and
- (ii) Whether or not it has imposed any penalty for the offence;

issue a reprimand orally or in writing to the Student charged with the offence in terms that it considers appropriate in all the circumstances.

11 Review of Penalties

a Any Student:

- (i) Upon whom a penalty is imposed under any Statute or any Rule; or
- (ii) Who is required to pay any amount by way of restitution;

may by giving written notice to the

Registrar within 14 days of the penalty having been imposed apply to the Appeals Committee of the Council to review:

- (i) The amount of that penalty; or
- (ii) The imposition of that penalty; or
- (iii) Both those matters; or
- (iv) Any amount required to be paid by way of restitution.

b The decision of the Appeal Committee on any such review is final.

12 Saving

a Nothing in this or any other Statute prejudices the rights and remedies of the University at law in respect of the misconduct or negligence of any Student or Staff Member.

13 Transitional Provisions

a Notwithstanding the revocation of the Disciplinary Regulations 1972:

- (i) Proceedings may be commenced in respect of any offence under those Regulations alleged to have been committed before their revocation; and
- (ii) Proceedings previously commenced under those Regulations may be continued;

as if those Regulations remained in force.

b Where any proceedings that are commenced or continued pursuant to clause 13a relate to an offence under the Examination Regulations, those Regulations will be deemed not to have been amended for the purpose of those proceedings.

Membership of Associations of Students Referenda and Elections of Student Representatives on Council Statute 1999

1 Title and Commencement

This Statute may be cited as the Membership of Associations of Students Referenda and Elections of Student Representatives on Council Statute 1999 and comes into force on 1 January 1999.

2 Interpretation

'Academic Year' means a period of 12 months commencing on 1 January.

'Act' means the Education Act 1989.

'Association of Students' means an incorporated body of students enrolled at the University, whether membership of that association is compulsory or voluntary.

'AUSA' means the Auckland University Students' Association.

'Candidate' means a candidate for election under this Statute as a student representative on the Council.

'Council' means the Council of the University.

'Election' means an election of student representatives on the Council conducted under this Statute.

'Ministry' means the department of State

that, with the authority of the Prime Minister, is for the time being responsible for the administration of Part XIII of the Act.

'Nomination Day' means the day appointed for the closing of nominations of candidates for election as student representatives on the Council.

'Referendum' means a vote taken in terms of section 4.

'Student' means a duly enrolled student of the University.

'University' means The University of Auckland.

'Vice-Chancellor' means the person holding office for the time being as the Chief Executive Officer of the University; and includes any person for the time being:

- a Acting in that capacity; or
- b Acting as a Deputy of the Chief Executive.

Conduct of Referenda

3 Returning Officer

3.1 The Council shall appoint a Returning Officer to conduct referenda under this Statute.

3.2 The Returning Officer for referenda conducted under this Statute shall hold office until his or her removal by the Council, or his

or her resignation, incapacity or death, in any of which events the Council shall appoint a Returning Officer in his or her place.

- 3.3 Every referendum conducted under this Statute shall be conducted by the Returning Officer, but, if for any reason he or she is unable to fulfil the duties of his or her office at any referendum, the Council shall appoint a substitute, who, for the purposes of that referendum, shall be deemed to be the Returning Officer.

4 **Request for Referendum**

- 4.1 Where the membership of an Association of Students is compulsory students of the University may request the Council to conduct a vote of all students at the University on whether membership of that Association should continue to be compulsory.
- 4.2 Where membership of an Association of Students is not compulsory students of the University may request the Council to conduct a vote of all students at the University on whether membership of a specified Association of Students at the University should become compulsory.
- 4.3 A request under subsection 4.1 or subsection 4.2 is not effective unless it is accompanied by a petition requesting the vote, signed by at least 10 per cent (as calculated according to figures provided by the Ministry) of all students currently enrolled at the University.
- 4.4 Each student who makes such a request must provide sufficient details to enable the Returning Officer to determine whether he or she is so enrolled at the University.
- 4.5 No such vote may be held more than once every two years.

5 **Date of Referendum**

- 5.1 Where a request for a referendum is received by the Council and the Returning Officer has determined that the request was made by 10 per cent of Students enrolled at the University in accordance with section 4.3 above, a referendum shall be held at a time determined by the Council.
- 5.2 The Returning Officer shall give advance notice of the commencement date and closing date of a referendum by a notice in form 1, which shall be published in such University publications as the Returning Officer sees fit.

6 **Repealed**

7 **Referendum to be Held Over One Month Period**

- 7.1 The closing date of a referendum shall be one month from the opening date of that referendum.

8 **Students Eligible to Vote**

- 8.1 The Returning Officer shall compile a list of Students eligible to vote in a referendum, which will include all Students enrolled at the University at a date to be determined by the Returning Officer.

9 **Repealed**

10 **Referendum to be Conducted by Postal Vote**

- 10.1 The Returning Officer shall conduct referenda under this Statute by postal vote.

11 **Issue of Voting Slip**

- 11.1 The Returning Officer shall, not later than the date on which the referendum is to be held, forward by post an envelope addressed to each Student containing a voting slip which:
- States that the slip is a voting paper for a referendum;
 - States that the referendum is for the purpose of establishing whether membership of associations of Students at that institution is to be voluntary or compulsory;
 - Gives instructions for voting in that referendum;
 - States the commencement date and closing date of the referendum.
- 11.2 The voting slip shall be in a form prescribed by the Returning Officer.

12 **Method of Voting**

- 12.1 On receipt of the voting slip forwarded by the Returning Officer, the Student shall alone exercise his or her vote in accordance with the instructions on the voting slip.
- 12.2 Where any Student
- Is wholly or partially blind; or
 - Suffers from any other disability which makes it difficult to cast his or her vote in the prescribed manner, that Student's vote may be recorded by another person in accordance with the instructions of the Student.
- 12.3 After the Student has exercised his or her vote, the Student shall enclose the voting slip in the envelope addressed to the Returning Officer and shall by post deliver that envelope to the Returning Officer.

13 **Invalid Votes**

- 13.1 A vote shall only be valid if:
- The Student exercises his or her vote in accordance with the instructions on the voting slip;
 - The Student has not yet exercised his or her vote; and
 - The Student's voting slip is received by the Returning Officer on or after the commencement date of the referendum and on or before the closing date of the referendum.

14 **Counting of Votes**

- 14.1 Votes shall be counted by such means as are prescribed by the Returning Officer.
- 14.2 The Returning Officer shall make arrangements for votes to be counted as soon as reasonably practicable after the close of voting.
- 14.3 The Returning Officer shall appoint scrutineers if requested to by interested parties to the referenda.

15 **Declaration of Result**

- 15.1 No later than one month after the closing date of the referendum, the Returning Officer shall declare, by means of notices in such

University publications as the Returning Officer sees fit:

- a The number of votes in favour of membership of associations of Students being voluntary;
- b The number of votes in favour of membership of an Association of Students being compulsory; and
- c Whether the majority of votes are in favour of membership of associations of Students being voluntary or compulsory.

16 **Recount**

- 16.1 Where any Student, officer of an Association of Students or member of the Council has reason to believe that the declaration by the Returning Officer of the number of votes in favour of membership of associations of Students being voluntary or compulsory is incorrect, and that on a recount thereof the result of the referendum, namely whether the majority of votes are in favour of membership of associations of Students being voluntary or compulsory, might be found to be different, he or she may within seven days after the declaration, apply to the Returning Officer for a recount of the votes.
- 16.2 Every application for a recount in accordance with section 16.1 above shall:
- a Be accompanied by a deposit of \$100, which shall be refunded if, following a recount of the votes, the declaration by the Returning Officer of the number of votes in favour of membership of associations of Students being voluntary or compulsory proves to be incorrect;
 - b State the grounds upon which the applicant believes that the declaration by the Returning Officer of the number of votes in favour of membership of associations of Students being voluntary or compulsory is incorrect, and that on a recount thereof the result of the referendum, namely whether the majority of votes are in favour of membership of associations of Students being voluntary or compulsory, might be found to be different; and
 - c State the name of the applicant and whether he or she is a Student, officer of an Association of Students or member of the Council.
- 16.3 If the Returning Officer is satisfied that an applicant for a recount has reasonable cause to believe that the Returning Officer's declaration of the number of votes in favour of membership of associations of Students being voluntary or compulsory is incorrect and that on a recount the result of the referendum, namely whether the majority of votes are in favour of membership of associations of Students being voluntary or compulsory, might be found to be different, the Returning Officer shall, as soon as reasonably practicable after receiving the application and deposit as aforesaid, arrange for a recount of the votes to be made by such means as he or she thinks fit.

16.4 Where the Returning Officer arranges for a recount of the votes in accordance with section 16.3 above, he or she shall:

- a Notify the applicant in writing of the result of the recount; and
- b Where the result of a recount is that the declaration by the Returning Officer of the number of votes in favour of membership of associations of Students being voluntary or compulsory is incorrect, declare, by means of notices in such University publications as he or she sees fit:
 - (i) That upon a recount of the votes, the declaration by the Returning Officer of the number of votes in favour of membership of associations of Students being voluntary or the number of votes in favour of membership of an Association of Students being compulsory was found to be incorrect; and
 - (ii) The number of votes in favour of membership of associations of Students being voluntary;
 - (iii) The number of votes in favour of membership of an Association of Students being compulsory; and
 - (iv) Whether the majority of votes are in favour of membership of associations of Students being voluntary or compulsory.

17 **Destruction of Votes**

- 17.1 The Returning Officer shall, no earlier than one month after the declaration of the result of a referendum, and if an application for a recount is made, not before the declaration of the result of the recount, arrange for all records of Students' votes to be destroyed.

18 **Repealed**

19 **Recognition of Associations of Students**

- 19.1 Where the result of a referendum is that membership of associations of Students is to be voluntary, the Council may decide whether it wishes to recognize one or more associations of Students and if so, what form that recognition will take.

The Election of Student Representatives on the Council

20 **Student Representatives on the Council**

- 20.1 Student representatives serving as members of the Council at the time of a referendum in 1999 shall remain on the Council until the completion of their term of membership.
- 20.2 Where the result of a referendum is that membership of associations of Students is to be voluntary, the Council shall conduct an Election in accordance with this Statute and the Constitution of the Council, subject to section 20.1 above.

Conduct of Elections

21 **Returning Officer**

- 21.1 The Council shall appoint a Returning Officer to conduct Elections under this Statute.

- 21.2 The Returning Officer for Elections conducted under this Statute shall hold office until his or her removal by the Council, or his or her resignation, incapacity or death, in any of which events the Council shall appoint a Returning Officer in his or her place.
- 21.3 Every Election conducted under this Statute shall be conducted by the Returning Officer, but, if for any reason he or she is unable to fulfil the duties of his or her office at any referendum, the Council shall appoint a substitute, who, for the purposes of that referendum, shall be deemed to be the Returning Officer.
- 22 Date of Election and Term of Office**
- 22.1 Elections conducted under this Statute shall be held at a time in the second semester in each Academic Year determined by the Returning Officer.
- 22.2 Successful Candidates shall hold office during the Academic Year immediately following their Election.
- 23 Students Eligible to Vote**
- 23.1 The Returning Officer shall compile a list of Students eligible to vote in an Election, which will include all Students enrolled in the University at a date to be determined by the Returning Officer.
- 24 Notice of Election, Nomination of Candidates, and Closing Date for Nominations**
- 24.1 No less than 30 days and no more than 60 days before the day or days fixed by the Returning Officer for an Election, the Returning Officer shall give advance notice thereof in such University publications as he or she sees fit and shall in that notice state the number of positions to be filled on the Council and request the nomination of Candidates in writing and a closing date for the receipt of such nominations.
- 25 Nomination of Candidates**
- 25.1 To be eligible for Election a nominee must:
- a be enrolled as a Student at the time when nominations close; save that a nominee who is a sitting Student member seeking re-election need not be enrolled as a Student at that time; and
 - b neither be employed for a continuous period of more than six months on a full-time basis by the University or under terms and conditions of full-time employment set by the University nor have been so employed at any time during the two years preceding the date of the Election.
- 25.2 Nomination of Candidates for Election under this Statute must:
- a be in the form scheduled to this Statute; and
 - b be signed by not less than two Students as the nominators; and
 - c carry the written consent of the nominee and a declaration of eligibility; and
- d contain a declaration by the nominee as to whether the nominee has or has not ever been employed (as described in sub-section 25.1b) by the University and an undertaking to include such information in all material circulated in connection with the nominee's nomination.
- 25.3 Every nomination paper shall be lodged with or given to the Returning Officer not later than noon on Nomination Day. The Returning Officer shall acknowledge receipt of every nomination paper on that nomination paper.
- 25.4 Every Candidate shall be nominated by a separate nomination paper.
- 26 Rejection of Nominations**
- 26.1 The Returning Officer shall reject the nomination of a nominee who does not qualify for Election under sub-section 25.1
- 26.2 Where a nomination is rejected the Returning Officer will notify the nominee in writing giving the reasons for the rejection.
- 27 Withdrawal of Nomination**
- 27.1 Any Candidate may withdraw his or her nomination at any time before noon on Nomination Day, by notice in writing to the Returning Officer, signed by him or her.
- 28 Death of Candidate Before Close of Nominations**
- 28.1 Where before the close of nominations the Returning Officer receives advice that a Candidate who has been nominated and has not withdrawn his or her nomination has died or has become incapable of holding the position for which he or she is a Candidate, his or her nomination shall be treated as if it had not been made.
- 29 If Number of Candidates does not Exceed Number of Vacancies, Candidates to be Declared Elected**
- 29.1 If the number of the Candidates does not exceed the number of vacancies to be filled, the Returning Officer shall, as soon as practicable after the close of nominations, by notice in such University publications as he or she sees fit, declare the Candidate or Candidates so nominated to be duly elected to the Council.
- 30 Notice of Nominations and Election**
- 30.1 If the number of Candidates exceeds the number of positions on the Council to be filled, the Returning Officer shall, as soon as practicable after the close of nominations, give notice in such University publications as he or she sees fit of the day or days on which the Election is to be held and of the names of the Candidates.
- 31 Candidate May Retire**
- 31.1 A Candidate at an Election may retire after the close of nominations at any time before a declaration has been made pursuant to section 29 of this Statute, or, where an Election is required to be held, at any time

- before the day or days of the Election, by notice in writing to the Returning Officer, signed by that Candidate.
- 31.2 Where the Returning Officer receives notice pursuant to section 31.1 above:
- a Where practicable, the Returning Officer shall before the day or days of the Election give notice of the retirement in such University publications as he or she sees fit;
 - b If a Candidate retires after the voting slips have been printed, the Returning Officer shall take such steps as are practicable to strike out the name of the retiring Candidate from the voting slips;
 - c Any vote cast for that Candidate shall be void.
- 31.3 If, by the retirement of a Candidate in accordance with section 31.1 above the number of Candidates is reduced to or below the number of positions to be filled on the Council:
- a The Returning Officer shall, by notice in such University publications as he or she sees fit, before the day or days of the Election, declare the remaining Candidates to be duly elected; or
 - b If the Candidate retires at such a time that it is not possible to give such a notice before the day or days of the Election, the Election shall not be held and the declaration shall be made on the day or days of the Election or as soon thereafter as possible.
- 32 **Death or Incapacity of Candidate After Close of Nominations**
- 32.1 Where:
- a After the close of nominations and before the day or days of the Election, any Candidate dies or becomes incapable of holding the position for which he or she is a Candidate; or
 - b Any such Candidate dies or becomes incapable as aforesaid before the close of nominations but advice of his or her death or incapacity is received by the Returning Officer after the close of nominations,
- the provisions of section 31 of this Statute, so far as they are applicable and with the necessary modifications, shall apply as if the deceased or incapacitated Candidate had retired on the date of his or her death or incapacity, or, as the case may be, on the date on which advice of his or her death or incapacity is received by the Returning Officer.
- 33 **Election to be Conducted by Telephone Vote**
- 33.1 Unless sections 29.1 or 31.3 of this Statute apply, the Returning Officer shall conduct an Election by means of a telephone voting system.
- 34 **Issue of Voting Slip**
- 34.1 The Returning Officer shall, not later than the day or days on which the Election is to be held, forward by post addressed to each Student, a voting slip which:
- a States that the slip is a voting paper for an Election of Student representatives on the Council;
 - b Gives instructions for voting in that Election;
 - c States the day or days of the Election;
 - d States the name of the Candidates for the Election; and
- e States the number of Student representative positions on the Council.
- 35 **Method of Voting:**
- 35.1 On receipt of the voting slip forwarded by the Returning Officer, the Student shall alone exercise his or her vote by telephone in accordance with the instructions on the voting slip.
- 35.2 Where any Student:
- a Is wholly or partially blind; or
 - b Is wholly or partially deaf; or
 - c Suffers from any other disability which makes it difficult to cast his or her vote in the prescribed manner,
- that Student's vote may be recorded by another person in accordance with the instructions of the Student.
- 36 **Invalid Votes**
- 36.1 A vote shall only be valid if:
- a The Student's identification number is entered into the telephone voting system;
 - b The Student's duly chosen pin number is entered into the telephone voting system;
 - c The Student has not yet recorded his or her vote; and
 - d The Student's vote is recorded on the day or days of the Election.
- 37 **Counting of Votes**
- 37.1 Votes shall be counted by such means as are prescribed by the Returning Officer.
- 37.2 The Returning Officer shall make arrangements for votes to be counted as soon as reasonably practicable after the close of voting.
- 38 **Declaration of Result**
- 38.1 No later than one month after all the votes have been counted, the Returning Officer shall declare, by means of notices in such University publications as the Returning Officer sees fit, the result of the Election, being the name or names of the Candidates elected as Student representatives on the Council.
- 39 **Recount**
- 39.1 Where any Student or member of the Council has reason to believe that the declaration by the Returning Officer of the result of the Election is incorrect, and that on a recount thereof the result of the Election might be found to be different, he or she may within seven days after the declaration, apply to the Returning Officer for a recount of the votes.
- 39.2 Every application for a recount in accordance with section 39.1 above shall:
- a Be accompanied by a deposit of \$100, which shall be refunded if, following a recount of the votes, the declaration by the Returning Officer of the result of the Election proves to be incorrect;
 - b State the grounds upon which the applicant believes that the declaration by the Returning Officer of the result of the Election is incorrect, and that on a recount thereof the result of the Election might be found to be different; and
 - c State the name of the applicant and

- whether he or she is a Student or member of the Council.
- 39.3 If the Returning Officer is satisfied that an applicant for a recount has reasonable cause to believe that the Returning Officer's declaration of the result of the Election is incorrect and that on a recount the result of the Election might be found to be different, the Returning Officer shall, as soon as reasonably practicable after receiving the application and deposit as aforesaid, arrange for a recount of the votes to be made by such means as he or she thinks fit.
- 39.4 Where the Returning Officer arranges for a recount of the votes in accordance with section 39.3 above, he or she shall:
- a Notify the applicant in writing of the result of the recount; and
 - b Where the result of a recount is that the declaration by the Returning Officer of the result of the Election is incorrect, declare, by means of notices in such University publications as he or she sees fit:
 - (i) That upon a recount of the votes, the declaration by the Returning Officer of the result of the Election was found to be incorrect; and
 - (ii) The Candidates elected as Student representatives on the Council.
- 40 **Destruction of Votes**
- 40.1 The Returning Officer shall, no earlier than one month after the declaration of the result of an Election, and if an application for a recount is made, not before the declaration of the result of the Election, arrange for all records of Students' votes to be destroyed.
- 41 **Vacation of Office**
- 41.1 A member of the Council elected under this Statute ceases to hold office as a member if that member becomes employed for a continuous period of more than 6 months on a full-time basis by the University or under terms and conditions of full-time employment set by the University. The casual vacancy occurring for that reason shall be filled in accordance with section 176 of the Act.
- 42 **Casual Vacancies**
- 42.1 A casual vacancy arises in the office of a Student Representative on the Council during his or her term if he or she:
- a Dies; or
 - b Becomes disqualified to hold office under this Statute; or
 - c Is declared bankrupt; or
 - d Becomes mentally disordered within the meaning of the Mental Health (Compulsory Assessment and Treatment) Act 1992; or
 - e Resigns office by notice in writing to the Chancellor; or
 - f Is convicted of an offence and sentenced to imprisonment; or
 - g Is absent without leave from three consecutive meetings of the Council.
- 42.2 A Casual Vacancy that occurs within [three] months of the end of a term of office of a Student Representative need not be filled.
- 42.3 Where a Casual Vacancy occurs any earlier in the term of office of a Student Representative it shall be filled for the remainder of the term:
- a By whichever of the unsuccessful candidates at the election of that Student Representative (ranked if more than one in descending order of the number of votes they obtained) agrees to fill the vacancy; or
 - b Where the Casual Vacancy is not so filled, by a fresh election.

**The Schedule Nomination Form
University of Auckland**

Election to be held on the ... day of20.....
of two Members of the Council by the Students of
The University of Auckland.

The successful candidates will hold office during the
following Academic Year.

We
and

(print names in full)

being duly enrolled Students of the University
nominate:

.....
(print name in full)

for election to the Council

Datedday of20.....

Signatures of Nominees

As the above-named nominee I consent to this
nomination and declare that:

(a) either

I am duly enrolled as a Student of the University
(or will be so enrolled before nominations close)
or

I am a sitting member of the Council elected by
the Students and seek re-election
and

(b) I am not now employed for a continuous period
of more than six months on a full-time basis by
the University or under terms and conditions of
full-time employment set by the University and
have not been so employed at any time during
the two years preceding the date of the elections.

I further

(a) declare that I have/have not ever been employed
for a continuous period of more than 6 months
on a full-time basis by the University or under
terms and conditions of full-time employment
set by the University

(b) Undertake to include such declaration in all
material circulated about me in connection with
my nomination

Signature of Nominee

Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990

Pursuant to section 4 of The University of Auckland Act 1961 as amended by the Education Act 1989.

- 1 This Statute may be cited as the Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990.
- 2 The Registrar of the University shall prepare and maintain a register to be known as the Register of the Court of Convocation for The University of Auckland and shall (subject to section 5) enter on the register the names and addresses (so far as such addresses are known) of all persons entitled to be enrolled under section 4 of The University of Auckland Act and under section 3 of this Statute.
- 3 Under and for the purposes of subsection 5 of section 4 of The University of Auckland Act each person shall be entitled to have his or her name enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation (without fee) who being a graduate of The University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted ad eundem gradum before the 1st day of January, 1943, is not by reason of that qualification enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation for any other University in New Zealand, and
 - (i) under section 23A of the New Zealand University Act 1908 was enrolled or entitled to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of The University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961, or
 - (ii) was an undergraduate member of The University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961, and became a graduate of The University of New Zealand after that date, or
 - (iii) at a date after the 31st day of December, 1961, and immediately before had resided in the Auckland University District for a period of not less than three calendar months.
- 4 Except as provided in section 5 of this Statute it shall not be necessary for any person entitled to be so enrolled on the register to apply for enrolment.
- 5 Every person who is entitled to be enrolled on the register under paragraph (iii) of section 3 of this Statute may apply to the Registrar for enrolment and upon making that application and producing such evidence of the facts and matters entitling him or her to enrolment as the Registrar may reasonably require shall be enrolled on the register.
- 6 A member of the Court may, by notifying the Registrar in writing, elect not to receive voting papers for the purpose of conducting elections to the Council by the Court, but may at any subsequent time advise the Registrar by notice under his or her hand that they wish to receive voting papers for an election.
- 7 Any enrolled member of the Court may, by notice under his or her hand delivered to the Registrar, object to the register on the grounds that any person whose name is on the register does not possess the necessary qualifications.
- 8 The Registrar shall enquire into and decide whether to uphold or dismiss any such objection forthwith after receiving it.
- 9 Any person aggrieved by any decision or act of the Registrar relating to the register may appeal therefrom to the Council by notice under his or her hand, addressed to the Chancellor, and delivered at the University not later than five o'clock on the afternoon of the seventh day after the day on which the register is to be closed for the purposes of an impending election.
- 10 Every such appeal shall be heard and determined by the Council or a Committee appointed by the Council and the Registrar shall amend the register in such manner as the Council or the Committee when deciding the appeal directs.
- 11 (a) Any member of the Court having changed his or her address shown on the register may request the Registrar to amend the register in respect of that address and the Registrar shall make such amendment accordingly.
(b) The Registrar being satisfied (otherwise than under the preceding paragraph (a) of this section) that the address of a member of the Court has been changed may amend the register in respect of that address provided that the Registrar shall forthwith post notices of that amendment to the member at both the old and the new address.
- 12 The Registrar shall expunge from the register the name of any person who has died or has ceased to be entitled to be enrolled thereon, and shall be entitled to make on request any amendment of name made necessary by marriage, deed poll or other lawful reason.
- 13 The Court of Convocation Statute 1962 is hereby repealed.

The Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Statute 1990

Pursuant to section 4 of The University of Auckland Act 1961 as amended by the Education Act 1989:

- 1 This Statute may be cited as the Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Statute 1990.
- 2 For the purpose of conducting the elections to the Council by the Court of Convocation an electoral roll containing the names of those members of the Court who are eligible to vote shall be prepared and revised from time to time in accordance with this Statute.
- 3 The members of the Court who are eligible to vote at an election by the Court are those members (but no other members) who:
 - a voted at the last two preceding elections
 - b (having had their names entered on the Court register since the penultimate election) voted at the last preceding election
 - c have had their name entered on the Court register since the last preceding election
 - d (not being in any of the foregoing categories) apply for a voting paper by letter delivered or posted to the Returning Officer so as to be received by that officer on or before five o'clock in the afternoon of the twenty-first day preceding the day on which the election is to be held.
- 4 In this Statute and the forms contained herein:

'the Act' means the Education Act 1989

'the roll' means the electoral roll prepared in accordance with this Statute

'elector' and **'voter'** respectively refer to those members of the Court whose names are for the time being entered on the electoral roll

'the Returning Officer' shall be the Registrar of the University.
- 5 The date of election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Council.
- 6 Whenever any election is to be held the Returning Officer shall (not less than 35 days before the election) by notice in at least two newspapers, published in the City of Auckland, call for nominations of Candidates to be lodged with the Returning Officer on or before a day, to be fixed by the Returning Officer, being not less than 10 days from the date of the first advertisement, which notice shall be in the following form (or form to the like effect):

The University of Auckland

Election of Member(s) of the Council by the Court of Convocation for The University of Auckland.

An election of member(s) will be held at 5.00 pm. on the day of20..... at the office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognized as a candidate at this election unless he or she shall have been previously nominated in a document signed by two electors, and unless such nomination paper shall have been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5.00 pm. on theday of 20.....

The roll of electors will remain open for inspection and additions until 5.00 pm. on the twenty-first day before the election and will then be closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer will issue the voting paper to such voters as are shown on the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge).

..... Returning Officer

- 7 The roll shall be closed at five o'clock in the afternoon of the twenty-first day immediately preceding the day on which an election is to be held and shall continue to be closed until the election is completed; and no name shall be entered on the roll while it is closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer shall issue the voting papers simultaneously to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge); nor shall any voting paper be sent to any person whose address is not within New Zealand.
- 8 Notwithstanding anything above set out, the Returning Officer shall issue a voting paper to any elector whose name appears on the roll and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his or her voting paper has been issued to that elector.
- 9 The votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by this Statute, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or posted to the Returning Officer in a sealed envelope on or before that day.
- 10.1 To be eligible for election and to remain in office if elected, a nominee must:
 - a Be enrolled as a member of the Court of Convocation or be entitled to be and become enrolled as a member; and
 - b Neither be employed for a continuous period of more than six months on a full-time basis by the University or under terms and conditions of full-time employment set by the University nor have been so employed at

- 17 Each candidate shall be entitled to nominate a scrutineer, who shall have the same rights and duties as those vested at the date of the poll in a scrutineer at any poll of the Auckland City Council.
- 18 Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.
- 19 The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.
- 20 The Returning Officer is authorized to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.
- 21 The Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Regulations are hereby repealed.

Scholarships and Prizes

National Scholarships (NZVCC) 2003	630
The University of Auckland Scholarships, 2003	630
The University of Auckland Prizes, 2002	636

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

National Scholarships (NZVCC) 2003

Bank of New Zealand Undergraduate Scholarship

Mitchell Turner

Claude McCarthy Fellowship

Maria Brown
Sheree Crump
Mary Grogan
Karen Witten

Commonwealth Scholarship to Canada

Faramroze Engineer
Shane Windsor

Commonwealth Scholarship to United Kingdom - Masters

Richard Ekins
Rachel Morris
Katherine Schick

Commonwealth Scholarship to United Kingdom - PhD

Philip Allfrey
Richard Vale

Edward & Isabel Kidson Scholarship - PhD

James Russell

French Awards Teaching Assistantships & Postgraduate Scholarships

Sarah Crampton
Melissa Zhou

L B Wood Travelling Scholarship

James Ng

Ministry of Transport Maori Scholarship

Jade Wikaira

Ministry of Transport Pacific Island Scholarship

Talava Tuhipa-Turner

New Zealand Law Foundation Ethel Benjamin Prize for Women

Anna Longdill

Patricia Pratt Scholarship in Musical Performance

Andrew Conley

Rhodes Scholarship

Alexander Fala
Juliet Tompkins

Road Safety Research Scholarship

Susan Furness

Stratex Networks Graduate Scholarship

Paul Secker

Todd Foundation Awards for Excellence

James Ng

Tower Corporation Undergraduate Scholarship

Colm Hartigan
Julie Jang
Kelvin Peng

TRANZ Rail Undergraduate Scholarship

Christine Chang
Haidee Watkin

William Georgetti Scholarship - PhD

James Cheeseman
Bradley Luen

The University of Auckland Scholarships, 2003

A G Davis Scholarship in Law

Caroline Joslin

ABN AMRO Scholarship in Finance

Mitchell Turner

Alma Logan Scholarship in Italian Language

Alexandra Dalzell

AmTrust Pacific Ltd Scholarship

Nigel Tucker

Anne Bellam Scholarship

Julia Dibley
Mi I

Anne Reid Memorial Trust Scholarship (2002 Winner)

Elizabeth Farrell

Anthony Jennings Memorial Scholarship

Mario Walsh

Arthur Thomas Paterson Scholarship in Ophthalmology

Nicholas Mantell

ASB Bank Scholarships in Information Technology

Nikhil D R
Emma Sharkey

Auckland Centennial Music Festival Scholarship

Naomi Dekker

Auckland Chinese Medical Association Elective Scholarship

Man Ng

Auckland City Council 1990 Commemoration Scholarships for Maori Students

Duane Anderson
Astrid Beazley
Eddie Bluegum
Debra Gerrard
Matua Jansen
Stacey Paewai
Inia Raumati
Eleanor Regeling
Hemi Ropata
Ngaroma Tahana

Auckland City Council Queen Elizabeth II Scholarships

James Aoina
Loretta Mamea
Joanna Minster
Jessica Palalagi
Mariota Smutz

Ruth Talo
Lama Tone
Sione Tukia

Bart Baker Memorial Scholarship in Vertebrate Pest Management

Joanne Peace

Beca Carter Hollings & Ferner Engineering in Society Scholarships

Nandita Carvalho
Stacey Enright
Colm Hartigan
Louise McQuillan
Reuben Milne

Beca Carter Hollings & Ferner Engineering Scholarships

Leyton Chan
Timothy Olsen
Christopher Quill

Bishop Music Scholarships (Junior)

Claire Cowan

Bishop Music Scholarships (Senior)

Anna Griffiths

Broadcast Communications Ltd (BCL) Scholarships in Communications Engineering

Michael Deady
Sze Woon

Brookfields Lawyers Scholarship

Katherine Sanders

Charlotte Emily Lubeck Scholarship

Maretai Campbell

Constance Herbert Memorial Music Scholarship

Sarah McDowall

Covec Economics Scholarships

Michael Bray

Croatian World Congress Scholarship

Mark Glucina

David R Mummery Memorial Scholarship in Law

Kristy Morgan
Alexander Robb

Denise Gerard Scholarships

Gregory Burton
Briar March

Deutsche Bank Financial Markets & Investment Banking Scholarships

Anna Cleaver
Pui Wong

Dow AgroSciences Bursary in Chemical & Materials Engineering

Richard Beal

Dr Newton Wickham CBE Elective Scholarship in Pacific Health

Philip Muller

Elam Art Scholarship

Briar March

Electricity Engineers' Association Scholarship

Randall Ah Mu
Alexander MacDonald

Evans Gibb Hudson Scholarship in Engineering

Gavin Smith

Faculty of Arts Masters/Honours Scholarship

Lyn Collie
Katy Donnelly

Courtney Evans
Hilary Funnell
Carla Grosman Miranda
Isaac Hikaka
Philip Houlding
Karen Mangnall
Tiopira McDowell
Christopher Payne
Jessica Priestley

First NZ Capital Scholarship in Finance

Pui Wong

Flying Officer Alfred P Fogerty Memorial Scholarship

Cliff Kurniawan
Anne Guan

Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries in Plant Sciences Junior

Robin Gee

Frederick Ost Scholarship in Architecture

Sean Flanagan

Geology Centennial Award

Simon Morris
Kirsty Nicholson
Emma Rudsits

George Turner Wilson Music Trust Scholarship - Senior Award

David Braithwaite

Goodfellow Masters Scholarship in Medicine and Health Science

Dana Sevcikova

Grace Kay Awards

Rebecca Aalbers
Christina Bava
Lauren Tooker

Greta Ostova Violincello Scholarship

Victoria Simonsen

H C Russell Memorial Postgraduate Scholarship

Guo Hu

Health Research Council Summer Studentships

Jean Devlin
Woong Kim
Jody Lawrence
Fiona Philip

HKSS (Hong Kong Students' Society) Awards

Simon Fu
Stephanie Ng
Chun Wong

Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship

Melissa Choo

Human Resources Institute of New Zealand Scholarship

Karen Lo

ING (NZ) Limited Scholarship in Property

Kimberley Richards

Joe Raynes Scholarship

Anna Tse

John Baros Scholarship in Music

Victoria Simonsen

Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial Music Scholarship

John Chen

Kathleen Mary Reardon Travelling Scholarship in Music

Elizabeth Farrell

Keith Sinclair Memorial Scholarship

Michael O'Shaughnessy

Les and Sonia Andrews Scholarship

Chyi-Huey Lee

Marie D'Albini Scholarship

James Rodgers

Marylyn Eve Mayo Endowment Scholarship

Ronelle Barnes

Maurice & Phyllis Paykel Trust Research Scholarship

Kenny Chung

Peter Freestone

Cheng-Hsin Hsu

Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarships (2002 winner)

Lauren Tooker

Mercury Theatre Arts Management Scholarship

Deborah Mckeen

Jacqueline Sanders

Linette Van Greunen

Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship

Nicola Drake

Microsoft New Zealand .NET Research Scholarship

Santokh Singh

Myra & Eric McCormick Scholarship in History

Justine Jenkins

Natasha Divich Memorial Award

John Stewart

Piotr Wujkowski

New Zealand Association of Rationalists & Humanists Scholarship

Ying-chuan Ma

New Zealand Steel Research Scholarship

Tianping Zhu

NZSTI Scholarships

Rowan Wikohika

Pears-Britten Scholarship in Singing

Paul Erbs

Professor Sally Harvey Memorial Scholarship in Spanish

Olga Gorlova

R J Mowatt Memorial Scholarship in Geology

Emma Rudsits

R N Brothers Memorial Award

Frances Bates

John Stewart

Reardon Postgraduate/Honours Scholarship in Music

Justin Bird

Rebecca Roberts Scholarship

Vivien Atkins

Margaret Colligan

Pamela Henry

Annette Neugebauer

Rive Memorial Scholarship

Anita Macdonald

Sagar Scholarship for String Players

Simone Roggen

Senior Scholarship in Accounting

David Bishop

Senior Scholarship in Ancient History

Hsieh Pei-Chin

Andrew Millar

Senior Scholarship in Anthropology

Anne McKenzie

Senior Scholarship in Applied Mathematics

Mile Gu

Erin Higgins

Senior Scholarship in Architectural Studies

Hayley Mercer

Senior Scholarship in Architecture

Jane Hill

Senior Scholarship in Art History

Amy Robinson

Senior Scholarship in Asian History

Soon Kwon

Senior Scholarship in Biological Sciences

Heather Brown

Kuang-Hsien Hu

Catherine Thodoy

Senior Scholarship in Biotechnology

Hamish Keston

Senior Scholarship in Chemical and Materials Engineering

Blaine Morch

Senior Scholarship in Chemistry

Stephen McCracken

Corrina Thompson

Senior Scholarship in Chinese

Kang Young

Senior Scholarship in Civil Engineering

Liam Wotherspoon

Senior Scholarship in Classical Studies

Holly Dykes

Senior Scholarship in Computer Science

Paul Shotbolt

Senior Scholarship in Computer Systems Engineering

James Ng

Senior Scholarship in Economics

Kim Hyun

Senior Scholarship in Education

Maree Cooper

Emily Kroon

Senior Scholarship in Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Grace Lee

Senior Scholarship in Engineering Science

Huia Burt

Senior Scholarship in English

Peter Skilling

Senior Scholarship in Environmental Science

Anthony Judd

Senior Scholarship in Finance

Daniel Meikle

Pui Wong

Senior Scholarship in Fine Arts

Eve Armstrong

Senior Scholarship in French

Buddhika Rajapakse

Senior Scholarship in Geography

Owen Jago

Senior Scholarship in Geology

Mark Wilton

Senior Scholarship in German

Hannah Woolnough

Senior Scholarship in Greek

Jessica Priestley

Senior Scholarship in History

Deborah Bean

Senior Scholarship in Human Biology

Deborah Brunt

Nicholas Gow

Jennifer Lane

Senior Scholarship in Information Systems

Natasha Herbert

Senior Scholarship in International Business

Vikash Naidoo

Senior Scholarship in Italian

Bronwyn Bayne

Senior Scholarship in Japanese

Wan-Hsuan Lin

Senior Scholarship in Latin

Tracey Futter

Senior Scholarship in Law

Lisa Clark

Lisa Fong

Alyssa Phillips

Sabrina Welch

Senior Scholarship in Management and**Employment Relations**

Ronelle Barnes

Senior Scholarship in Maori Studies

Briar Dargaville

Senior Scholarship in Marketing

Vikash Naidoo

Senior Scholarship in Mathematics

Matthew Auger

Robert Stafford

Senior Scholarship in Mechanical Engineering

Shane Windsor

Senior Scholarship in Music

Amy Robinson

Senior Scholarship in Operations Management

Matthew Smith

Senior Scholarship in Optometry

Kerensa Watson

Senior Scholarship in Pacific Studies

Rufo Pupuali

Senior Scholarship in Pharmacology

Huen Tang

Senior Scholarship in Philosophy

Peter Agar

Timothy Mackenzie

Senior Scholarship in Physics

David Graham

Senior Scholarship in Physiology

Kenny Chung

Senior Scholarship in Planning

Lisa Roberts

Senior Scholarship in Political Studies

Nicole Roughan

Peter Skilling

Senior Scholarship in Property

Nicole Roche

Senior Scholarship in Russian

Craig Parker

Senior Scholarship in Sociology

Ingrid Harris

Senior Scholarship in Spanish

Sabrina Muck

Senior Scholarship in Sport and Exercise Science

Fiona Philip

Senior Scholarship in Statistics

Daniel Young

Senior Scholarship in Visual Arts

Shelley Norton

Senior Scholarship in Women's Studies

Rachel Williamson

Shirley Barker Calderwood Memorial Scholarship

Perveen Wong

Siemens Audiology Scholarship

Shukri Abi

Sir Alexander Johnstone Scholarship in Law

Katherine Sanders

Sir James Gunson Scholarship

Hamish Brown

Society of Petroleum Engineers (SPE) Scholarship

Daniel Chadwick

Spring Scholarship for String Players

Julia Broom

Vanessa Tam

Steve Britton Scholarship

Evelyn Marsters

Swedlund Music Bursary

Callum Hall

The Ardmore Fund Undergraduate Scholarship

Clinton Every

The Balmoral Asset Management Scholarship

Kimberley Richards

The Canterbury Architects' Scholarship

Simon Poulgrain

The Kate Edger Doctoral Scholarship in Literacy Studies

Ann Ballantyne

The Kitchener Group Property Investment Scholarship

Kimberley Richards

The Redwood Group Property Development Scholarship

John Holmes

**The University of Auckland Alumni Association
Undergraduate Scholarships**

Hadleigh Adams
Alana Alexander
Mark Campbell
Vishal Chandra
Le Chea
Eleisha Dudson
Sarah Easton
Jia Zheng Fang
Shana Fau
Anna Henry
Michael Hopper
Erin Jackson
Ineke Kaijser
Patrick Watson
Jesse Wu

**The University of Auckland Chancellor's Awards
for Top Scholars**

Murphy Ah-Chee
Kerin Brockbank
Troy Brockbank
Fou Brown
Nicholas Charles
Kiri David
Arian Dingle
Hilton Efaraimo
Maria Eliza
Eric Gray
Kalesita Halaholo
Caleb Hamilton
Sean Hamilton
Jamie Harvey
Joshua Hitchcock
Frederick Jackson
Eleanor Lees
Eleroi Levi
Neomai Mark
Corin Meroiti
Enitila Moala
Robert Mules
Alana Munro
Toni O'Regan
Chantelle Osborne
Lela Pasisi
Audrey Robin
Daniel Satele
Kristian Schmidt
Petrina Siliva
Victor Smith
Nicholas Taewa
Letti Taito
Eldon Takitimu
Te Tapene
Anna Tapusoa
Rosa Tapusoa
Catherine Taukolo
Renee Tipene
Katrina Winsor

**The University of Auckland Doctoral
Scholarship**

Adriana Aleksa
Gjurgjica Badzakova Trajkov
Ann Ballantyne
Vanessa Beavan
Geoffrey Biggs

Peter Bray
Nicholas Brooke
Andrea Bugarcic
Barbara Bulkeley
Peter Carswell
Carina Chan
Wen-Ping Chang
James Cheeseman
Cindy Chiu
Shih-cheng Chiu
Ka Choi
Nicoleen Cloete
Philip Collard
Toby Collett
Francis Collins
Gerrard Cotterell
Zhenbin Cui
Catia Delmiglio
Geoffrey Doube
Revel Drummond
Jocelyn Faul
John Flett
Celia Fonseca
Mark Forman
Clareann Fortune
Sian France
Nicholas Franich
Stephen Garner
Catherine Gerard
Anna Giddens
Howard Gilbert
Kim Gribbon
Ziming Guan
Wakefield Harper
Oliver Harrison
Chloe Heffernan
Rebecca Henry
Zoe Hilton
Te-Ming Huang
Katrina Humphrey
Alison Hunt
Allanah Johnston
Alisha Jung
Monica Kam
Shanthi Kanisetty
Teorongonui Keelan
Adrian Kells
Moyra Komen
Rain Lamdin
Hayley Lawrence
Jody Lawrence
Jae Lee
Iris Li
John Lin
Meredith Lowe
Wenju Lu
Bradley Luen
Tsun Ma
Alokananda Maitra
Timothy Martin
Branka Milivojevic
Barbara Miller
Patricia Morgan
Oliver Mueller-Cayar
James Ng
Anthony O'Connor

Kate O'Connor
 Johanna Paddison
 Anna Paris
 Adrienne Puckey
 Ivan Radojevic
 Vijayaraghavan Rajagopal
 Neil Ramsey
 James Russell
 Melanie Schlatter
 Mary Seddon
 Katherine Smith
 Andrea Spargo
 Sean Sturm
 Ji Su
 Chi-Shang Tai
 Heneu Tan
 Andrew Tattersfield
 Heidi Taylor
 Rhona Tengblad
 Yi-Jing Tsai
 Kit Tsang
 Lincoln Tubbs
 Nicholas Twohill
 Wendy Vaigro
 Nicole Van Der Laak
 Gregory Walter
 Shane Warbrooke
 John Welch
 Steffen Wetzstein
 Wayne Wilson
 Natalie Wong
 Liam Wotherspoon
 Shaoyuan Xiong
 Weiyang Yan

**The University of Auckland International
 Doctoral Scholarships**

Joshua Arulanandham
 Naashia Mohamed
 Sean Puckett
 Holger Schmid
 Chia-Jwu Tai

**The University of Auckland Maori & Polynesian
 Graduate Scholarship - Masters**

Anna Coddington
 Peter Fuiava
 Chadwick Grant
 Lisa Jack
 Irena Larking
 Evelyn Marsters
 Kathi McCulloch Dixon
 Anita McKinney
 Tania Riki Riki
 Sam Sadlier
 Keri Stuart
 Karen Williams

**The University of Auckland Maori & Polynesian
 Graduate Scholarship - PhD**

Marama Muru-Lanning
 Rereamoamo Ohia
 Melissa Taitimu

**The University of Auckland Masters/Honours
 Scholarship**

Felicity Barnes
 Bronwyn Bayne
 Deborah Bean

David Bishop
 Heather Brown
 Craig Carpenter
 Yee Chan
 Melissa Cruickshank
 Julia Dibley
 Katie Donelley
 Richard Donnelly
 Michael Downward
 Michelle Gallagher
 Ayla Graf
 Ryan Greenaway-Mcgrevy
 Lucy Groenhart
 Agnes Harmath
 Rene Harrison
 Erin Higgins
 Kuang-Hsien Hu
 Owen Jago
 Nina Khouri
 Hae Min Kim
 Karen Lindsay
 Stephen McCracken
 Vikash Naidoo
 Eva Neitzert
 Michael O'Donoghue
 Duncan Orr
 Ann Pistacchi
 Morgan Ray
 Joanne Richdale
 Jessica Rickett
 Christina Robertson
 Yong-Hyun Ryu
 Farzad Shafiei
 Amelia Sharman
 Paul Shotbolt
 Roopak Sinha
 Peter Skilling
 Nancy So
 Shigeru Takato
 Deborah Taylor
 Denise Teymur
 Timothy Walker

The University of Auckland Scholarships

Jessica Blythe
 Timothy Bond
 David Campbell
 Man Chan
 Sarah Costelloe
 Anna Dare
 Graeme Fielder
 Erin Fong
 Michael Frankovich
 Samuel Gordon
 William Gunson
 Nina Hall
 Manali Jain
 Nicola Jamieson
 Julie Jang
 Lydia Jenkin
 Alison Kirkby
 Chi Kwok
 Andrew Lester
 Jonathan MacLeod
 Anthea Markstein
 Peter Marshall
 Tess McCurdy-Edmond

Jane Milloy
 Jeffrey Palfrey
 Sarah Peters
 Imogen Restall
 Anashuya Richards
 Rajiv Sharma
 Jade Shearstone
 Amy Stringer
 Sara Temelkovski
 Bridget Thompson
 Samuel Wilson
 Cecilia van den Hurk

The University of Auckland School of Engineering Masters Scholarships
 Wilfred Wong

The University of Auckland Senior Health Research Scholarships

Maree Hackett
 Catherine Prebble
 Claire West

The University of Auckland School of Engineering Undergraduate Scholarships

Smitha Nathen
 Richard Henry
 Daniel Tomblason
 Andrew Yearsley
 Angela Lee

The University of Auckland Study Abroad Scholarships

Monica Conlon
 Laura Crone
 Buffy Gill
 Han Kim
 Olivia Leckie
 Sarah Ye

The University of Auckland Talent Fund Award
 Denice Whiunui

The William Chick Masters Scholarship in Architecture

Jonathan Gibb

Town Planning Silver Jubilee Scholarship

Anna Wood
 T R Johnston Scholarship Chun Kit Fung

UBS Warburg New Zealand Equities Ltd Scholarships in Finance

Richard Dayman
 Duncan Orr

Uniservices Doctoral Scholarships

Benjamin Withy

Vista Linda Graduate Scholarship

Sarah McDonald

W W Phillips Awards in Medicine

Benjamin Mcgettigan
 Tony Moyle
 Philip Muller
 Anna Ryan
 Karen Sorensen

Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship

Amy Robinson

Wampfler Postgraduate Scholarship in Inductive Power Transfer (IPT) Systems

Jason James

Westpac Institutional Bank Scholarship

Zenghang Zhu

Wilhelm Penseler Scholarship in Music

Yu-Hsin Chan
 Agnes Harmath

Winifred Gimblett Scholarship

Jennifer Hauraki

Woolworths (NZ) Ltd Scholarships in Management & Employment Relations

Isabella Davison

The University of Auckland Prizes, 2002

A C Keys Memorial Prize

Shane Ball
 Richard Davis
 Claire Paterson
 Katrina Van Houtte

A J Park Intellectual Property Law Prize

Alyssa Phillips

Alan W Mewett Memorial Prize in Evidence

Emma Finlayson-Davis
 Isabel Jenner

Alcon Prize in Optometry

Kaye Benson

Alice Bush Memorial Prize

Kathryn Hagen

A L Titchener Prize

Blaine Morch
 Celia Fonseca

Arnold Lillie Prize in Geology

Joanna Graaf

Arthur Sewell Prize in English

Hannah Gerrard

Asian History Award

Joanna Fransham

Auckland Brick Manufacturers Prize

Maggie Carroll
 Melanie Tonkin

Auckland Classical Association Prize (Greek)

Sarah Hogg

Auckland Classical Association Prize (Latin)

Marika Eastwick-Field

Auckland Classical Association Prize in Classical Studies

Alida van Klink

Auckland District Law Society's Prize

Alyssa Phillips

Auckland Pushkin Society Prize in the Russian Language

Alexander Muir

Auckland University Singers Choral Award

Karen Grylls

Baldwin Shelston Waters Law and Information Technology Prize

Katie Robinson

Bartrum Memorial Prize in Geology (Masters/Honours)

Andrea Strand

Bartrum Memorial Prize in Geology (Stage III)

Mark Wilton

Boston Consulting Group Prize in Strategy

Mark Spring

Brandworks Design Prize

Hannah Gordon

Brooker's Employment Law Prize

Allison Young

Brooker's Prize for Civil Procedure

Sabrina Welch

Brooker's Prize in Torts and Contract

Gemma Anderson

Butland Prize

Tania Lee

Calvin Ring Prize for Clinical Ophthalmology

Timothy Fountaine

Carl and Alberta Rosenfeldt Prize in Chamber Music

Julia Broom

Yu-Hsin Chan

Julia Dibley

Benjamin Nation

Carrick Robertson Prize in Surgery

Alexandra McHaffie

Cecil M Segedin Prize in Engineering Science

Lenrick Johnston

Christine Roigard Memorial Prize

Teuila Field

Clarkson Measured Drawing Prize

Sang Kim

Sun Kim

Cogeneration Association of New Zealand Prize

Nicholas Williamson

Collins Prize in Mathematics

Richard Vale

Community Health Prize in Public Health

Ma, Brenda Carbonilla-Pancho

Concrete Prize (Architecture)

David Hillier

Concrete Prize (Engineering)

Nicholas Brooke

D W Pullar Prize

Kai Hsiao

Da Vinci Brushes 1st Year Prize

Richard Frater

Davies-Sproule Memorial Prize

Patricia Lavus

Dennis Brown Prize for Experimental Physics

Sung Im

Dion O'Neale

Derivan-Art Spectrum Painting Prize

Seung Oh

Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize in International Law

Alyssa Phillips

Douglas Mews Composition Prize

Anna Griffiths

Douglas Pharmaceuticals Prize in Clinical Communication Skills

Katherine Jepsen

Douglas Robb Prize

Nicole Kramer

Dr R G McElroy Prize in Administrative Law

Katherine Sanders

Eric Hector Goodfellow Memorial Prize

Nicholas Gow

Ernst & Young Property Project Award

Nicole Roche

F A de la Mare Memorial Prize

Alyssa Phillips

F E R Noble Memorial Prize

Leeane Hill

Fertility Associates Prize in Health Psychology

Marie Young

Flora Smith Prize in Pathology

Thomas Boswell

Fowlds Memorial Prize - Business & Economics

Luke Nicklin

Fowlds Memorial Prize - Law

Laura Wheeler

Fowlds Memorial Prize - Music

Agnes Harmath

Gary Davies Memorial Prize

Elizabeth Gambrell

Jason Goodall

Gaze Burt Prize for Master of Commercial Law

Patrick McGrath

Gaze Burt Prize in Franchise Law

Vanessa Cathie

Geoffery Powell Prize

Jason Goodall

George Hopkins Prize

Agnes Harmath

George S Holmes Memorial Prize

Dominic Hollewand

Gordon Harris Art Supplies Painting Award

Jane Caldwell

Graham Ford Dawson Prize

David Bullen-Smith

Habens Prize

Carmel Curran

Hahnemuhle Printmaking Prize

Anna Tse

Harrison and Grierson Prize for Technological Advances in the Water Industry

Joshua Gluckman

Hawkins Construction Limited Construction Management Prize

Juan Pretorius

Haydon Prize

Georgia Bates

IEE Prize (Mechanical)

Jayne Bonser

Ilford Photography Prize

Kelly-Anne Stephenson

IRHACE Undergraduate Prize

Nicholas Williamson

J D K North Prize in Clinical Medicine

Nicole Kramer

J P Campbell Prize

Alyssa Phillips

J S Werry Prize in Psychiatry

Nicola Heron

Janetta McStay Prize for Pianists

John Chen

John Asher Prize in German Literature (Stage I)

Gaynor Hamill

John Asher Prize in German Literature (Stage II)

Kate Morrison

John McLeod Prize in Public Health

Diane Muller

John Mulgan Memorial Prize

Hyun Jin Kim

John Tinline Prize in English

Joanna Brooks

Kenneth B Cumberland Prize in Geography

Erena Le Heron

Marco Scuderi

Kodak Photography Prize

Tanja Nola

Shigeru Takato

L H Briggs Memorial Prize

David Appleton

Lallu Ram Sharma Prize in Pacific Legal Studies

James Fong

Lamson Prize in Child Language and Literacy

Shuk Choi

LEADR Prize in Negotiation, Mediation and Dispute Resolution

Karl Adam

Les and Sonia Andrews Woodwind Prize

Agnes Harmath

Solveig Ronningen

Leukaemia and Blood Foundation Prize in Molecular Medicine

Jennifer Lane

Llewelyn Jones Prize in Music for Piano

Fei Ren

Robin Toan

Lowndes Jordan Prize in Corporate Legal Studies

Laura Shepperson

MinterEllisonRuddWatts & Stone Prize in Contract Law

Charlotte Doerr

Monier Prize

Joanna Aitken

Jessica Lai

Thomas Rowe

Montgomery Memorial Prize

Matthew Auger

Mosonyi Prize

Michael Arthur

New Zealand Aluminium Smelters Prize in Statistics

Steven Miller

Hsin Wu

New Zealand Aluminium Smelters Undergraduate Prizes in Engineering

Shashini Ramachandra

Ian Ray

New Zealand Association of Optometrists Undergraduate Awards

Elizabeth Birks

Kuan Chen

Tony Han

Melissa Hay

Lynell Keung

Claire Sayers

Lei Wang

Kerensa Watson

New Zealand Automobile Association Prize in Transportation Engineering

Irene Leung

New Zealand Institute of Architects' Prize

Ted Chen

Billy Ho

Weng Hooi

Ga Kong

New Zealand Institute of Chemistry Prize (Auckland Branch)

Nicole Van Der Laak

New Zealand Law Review Prize

Charlotte Doerr

Katy Donnelly

Nicholas Sage

New Zealand Property Institute Student of the Year Award

Nicole Roche

New Zealand Solar Action Prize

Tzu-Chia Sui

New Zealand Steel Prize (Civil)

Matthew Wansbone

New Zealand Steel Prize (Mechanical)

Carl Chenery

New Zealand Stock Exchange Prize

Daniel Garrett

Nicholas Tarling Prize in History

Nicole Roughan

Norman Thom Prize for Environmental Management

Sarah Holman

Novartis Prize in Applied Pharmacology and Therapeutics

Natalie Williamson

NZIOB Mechanical Engineering Prize

Nicholas Williamson

Kam Man Law

NZIOB Structural Engineering Prize

Jeffrey Mellor

Paramount Services Limited Award in Property Management

Kimberley Richards

Paul Turtill Memorial Awards in Geology

Richard King

Lilian Weiland

Peg Wood Award

Simon Backhouse

Personnel Solutions Prize in Personnel Management

Carolyn Whitehouse

Philip Graham Crabbe Memorial Prize

Audrey Sam

Philip Sidney Arden Memorial Prize

Joanna Brooks

Potter Interior Systems Ltd Prize in Architecture (BArch part I)

Nicholas Dalton

Potter Interior Systems Ltd Prize in Architecture (BAS Part III)

Megan Calvert

Practitioner Development Prize

Samantha Davey

Pre-clinical Prize in Medical Humanities

Wallace Brownlee

R E F Matthews Prize in Cellular and Molecular Biology

Yu Wang

R Morrison Cassie Memorial Prize

Robin Gee

Rachael Award

Amy Hays

Raymond Harry Hawkins Prize in Undergraduate Optometry Research

Lachlan Martin

Louise Wood

Real Estate Institute of New Zealand Prize

Rachel Allan

Chadleigh Danswan

Richards Prize in Primary Health

Care Marije Dalebout

Robert Chapman Prize in Political Studies

Julia Harker

Roland Marleyn Prize in German Literature

Philip Houlding

Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize

Richard Bryant

Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners' Prize

Roslyn Wall

Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners' 5th Year General Practice Prize

Katherine Jepsen

Royal NZ College of General Practitioners' 4th Year General Practice Prize

Joseph Yang

R S Components Prize (Electrical & Electronic)

Michael Nasa

R S Components Prize (Mechanical)

Susan Brownlie

Schmincke Painting Prize

Kate Woods

Scott Ellery Medal

Shigeru Takato

SETMA Timber Architecture Prize

Winston Kwok

SETMA Timber Engineering Prize

Oz Ben-Ezra

SmithKline Beecham Prize in Physiology

Jennifer Lane

Squire Speedy Prize in Property

Leeane Hill

Statistics New Zealand Prize

Elan Gin

Richard Trendall

Te Ahorangi Matauranga Prize

Leonie Pihama

Te Herenga Waananga Prize

Noema Williams

Te Pae o Te Rangī Prize

Kimai Tocker

Teloman Award

Ji Lee

The Margaret Morton Memorial Prize

Caroline Wheadon

The Robert Menzies Prize

Richard Ekins

Tim Bailey Design Prize

Xiaofeng Li

Tonkin & Taylor Prize in Geomechanics

Liam Wotherspoon

Tony Cotton Memorial Prize (Graduate)

Adrian Price

Tony Cotton Memorial Prize (Undergraduate)

Tobias Harper

Traffic Design Group Prize in Traffic Engineering

Elizabeth Angell

Andrew Corbett

Dale Paice

Maxwell von Drehnen

Vernon Brown Memorial Award

Ga Kong

Vibrations Association of New Zealand Prize

Arif Zaher

Tom Alkin

Vice-Chancellor's Prize for the Best Doctoral Thesis in Each Faculty*(Science)*

Merula Dalebout

(Science)

Alexei Drummond

(Medical & Health Sciences) Cristina Grupcheva*(Arts)*

Martin Jones

(Medical & Health Sciences) Refik Kanjhan*(Engineering)*

Peter Laursen

(Arts)

Shawn Loewen

(APPFA)

Francis Mburu

(Theology)

Susan Thompson

(Engineering)

Eric Wester

(Business & Economics)

Christine Woods

William Jebson Memorial Award

Shane Windsor

W D Wilson Prize

Lauretta Wheeler

W E Henley Prize in Clinical Medicine

Imogen Cecil-Gibson

Works Infrastructure Limited Prize in Construction Administration

Liam Wotherspoon

Staff and Student Information

- 641 Accommodation and Conferencing Services
- 641 Campus Recreation
- 642 Careers and Employment Office
- 642 Chaplaincy
- 642 Childcare
- 642 Maidment Theatre
- 643 Parking
- 643 The Research Office
- 643 Rest Spaces
- 643 Room Bookings
- 643 Student Counselling
- 643 Student Learning Centre
- 644 University Health Service
- 644 Student Loans and Allowances
- 644 Associations
- 644 The New Zealand University Students' Association
- 644 Auckland University Students' Association
- 645 University Policy
- 645 Anti-Harassment Policy and Procedures
- 645 Equal Opportunity Programme
- 646 Intellectual Property Including Inventions and Patents
- 649 Public Correspondence and Media Statements
- 650 Smoke Free Policy
- 650 Student Learning and Research Grievances

STAFF AND STUDENT INFORMATION

Accommodation and Conferencing Services

The Student Accommodation Bureau offers various accommodation options.

These are:

- Halls of Residence
- The Railway Campus
- Self-catering Residences
- Homestay
- Private Sector Accommodation

The Student Accommodation Bureau office is located in the City Campus, on Level 3 of the Student Commons, 2 Alfred Street. Applications for accommodation are accepted from the start of August each year, and all information and the application form are available online at the Accommodation website, <http://www.auckland.ac.nz/accommodation>, with the closing date for first round offers of 1 October each year. Applications received after this date will be considered for offer in later rounds. Detailed information on Homestay and Private Sector accommodation is available from the Accommodation website. Noticeboards within the Student Accommodation Bureau are maintained giving detail of accommodation available within private flats and houses. With the regularity of change, information from these noticeboards is unable to be given by phone, fax or letter.

Halls of Residence

Grafton Hall, International House and O'Rorke Hall offer a home away from home, fully catered environment, with a strong emphasis on Pastoral Care. This is provided through a team of student residential management and by emphasizing community involvement through a structured events programme. The halls of residence are most suitable for first year or first time to university students.

The Railway Campus

An accommodation option for 426 students that offers independence by way of studio, two bedroom and three bedroom apartments, combined with the pastoral care aspect provided by residential management personnel. Students are responsible for their own cooking and a state-of-the-art kitchen is available for use. Meal plans are also available.

Self-Catering Residences

The self-catering residences, comprising of Number Fourteen, Parnell Student Village, Domain Drive, Park Road Student Flats, and The Royal, are only available to post-graduate students or those that have spent a year in student accommodation already. This accommodation is suited to more mature students, with the greatest level of independence and a minimal structure of events.

Homestay

Homestay offers independence and time for study along with family living. Homestay hosts like to include their adopted students in family activities and to take an interest in their interests and studies.

The University uses a professional placement service to match students with the homestay situation that best suits their needs. For foreign students, homestay accommodation can provide more personal help and practice with English and learning about New Zealand culture.

Private Sector Accommodation

On-line search facilities for people wishing to go private boarding or flatting are available through the Accommodation website. There are links provided to the New Zealand Herald Netclassified property listings, and to www.flatmatesNZ.com, a New Zealand wide property database that profiles applicants to ensure the best fit for a flat.

Campus Recreation

City Campus

The University of Auckland Recreation Centre at 17 Symonds Street meets a comprehensive range of recreational, sporting, health and fitness needs. Facilities and services include: a Health and Fitness Studio equipped with the latest computerized cardio equipment and an extensive range of weight training machines and free weights; qualified staff available to design individualized exercise programmes, conduct fitness assessments and present seminars; a sports hall which is used for a variety of sports and activities such as indoor soccer, netball, basketball, badminton etc; an aerobics studio offering a diverse range of classes; a dance studio; three squash courts; and a state-of-the-art climbing wall.

Each semester the Centre runs a recreation programme that offers classes and tuition in a host of different activities, including: dance classes, yoga, kick-boxing, pilates and meditation. The social and competitive team sports leagues are also run on a semester basis and provide the opportunity for participation in sports such as indoor soccer, basketball, netball and touch rugby.

The Centre is open seven days a week.

Centre hours are:

Monday–Thursday	6.00am–10.00pm
Friday	6.00am–9.00pm
Saturday	9.00am–6.00pm
Sunday	9.00am–7.00pm

For further information visit the Centre, phone 09 373 7599 ext. 87888, or visit the Recreation Centre website at www.auckland.ac.nz/recreation

Tamaki Campus

The Tamaki Recreation Centre at 200 Morrin Road (50 metres behind the Student Cafeteria) offers a

health and fitness studio (comprising computerized cardio equipment, machine and free weights) and court space for basketball, badminton, etc.

Centre hours are:

Monday–Friday 11.00am–6.00pm

Saturday/Sunday CLOSED

For further information visit the Centre or phone 09 373 7599 ext. 86889.

Colin Maiden Park

Colin Maiden Park is an 18-hectare sports complex situated in Merton Road, Glen Innes, opposite the Tamaki Campus. Sports facilities provide for soccer, rugby, Australian Rules, and cricket, and are available for use by students and staff of the University.

For further information phone 09 373 7599 ext. 83942.

Careers and Employment Office

The Careers and Employment Office offers advice and information to assist currently enrolled students to plan and achieve their career and employment goals. The services include: information resources, CV appraisal, advice about interview and job-seeking strategies, computer-based guidance, interview preparation and job-seeking workshops, as well as CV preparation seminars. These services are free to currently enrolled students of the University, and for six months after the conclusion of your final enrolment. Information resources and web access may be used by any Alumni of the University.

Students can book an initial interview with a Careers Advisor by calling 09 373 7599 ext. 88727, or by coming to the office between 8.30am and 5.00pm Monday–Friday.

Careers and Employment Offices are located at the City Campus and the Tamaki Campus. The City Campus office is in room 224 of the ClockTower, phone 09 373 7599 ext. 88727. The Tamaki Campus office is in the Student Centre, phone 09 373 7599 ext. 87748.

Jobs4grads.net

www.jobs4grads.net is the official Graduate Recruitment website for the University. Updated daily and operating all year, this site provides ready access to a wide range of career opportunities. Jobs4grads.net also runs a series of Career Fairs and arranges on-campus employer presentations.

Chaplaincy

There is a team of chaplains who work together within the University providing pastoral care and support for students and staff.

Chaplains

The Catholic Chaplains can be contacted through Newman Hall, and the Maclaurin Chaplains through Maclaurin Chapel.

Newman Hall

Newman Hall is the centre for Catholic Chaplaincy and is situated at 16 Waterloo Quadrant. Mass is

celebrated each weekday in the Newman Hall Chapel and the sacrament of reconciliation is available on request. Newman Hall is also a place for prayer, recreation, study and activities organized by the Catholic Students Society (Cathsoc).

Maclaurin Chapel

Maclaurin Chapel complex is situated on the corner of Princes Street and Waterloo Quadrant and consists of a Chapel, study hall and offices. The Chapel is open 8.30am–4.30pm weekdays and may be used as a place of prayer for students and staff. The hall may be used by students for study and relaxation. A theological library is situated in the hall and books may be borrowed. The Chapel complex may be used by student and staff groups and hired for meetings or services of worship.

Childcare

The University operates five early childhood centres for children of students and staff. There are two centres on the City Campus – Alten Road that caters for children from birth to 3 years of age and Symonds Street that caters for children from 3-5 years of age. The hours of operation for these Centres are 8.00am–5.15pm, Monday–Friday.

Hinetaiwaiwa Te Kohanga Reo also offers full-time care within a Maori immersion programme. Te Kohanga Reo is situated behind the Maori Studies Department and the Marae. It is open from 8.30am–5.00pm, Monday–Friday.

At the Grafton Campus there are two centres – Park Avenue Infant and Toddler Centre catering for children from birth to 2.5 years of age and Park Avenue Early Childhood Centre which caters for children from 2-5 years of age. These centres open from 7.45am–5.15pm, Monday–Friday. Children can attend any of the above centres for a minimum of four hours per day. The six hour sessions are very popular and full day care caters for the staff of the University.

All of the centres are licensed and chartered by the Ministry of Education. The University policy is to employ trained and experienced early childhood educators. Early enrolment for places at all of the centres is advised.

For further information please phone 09 373 7599 ext. 87755.

Maidment Theatre

The Maidment Theatre, opposite the University Library, Alfred Street, provides a venue for University and community performance events. The mainstage auditorium seats 450 and the Studio theatre 104.

Tickets for Maidment performances are available from the Foyer Box Office: Monday–Friday 10.00am–6.00pm, Saturday 1.00pm–6.00pm and one hour before each performance. Student and staff concessions are offered. Bookings: phone 09 308 2383 or 09 373 7599 ext. 84183.

Parking

Street parking is available for two-wheel vehicles in Symonds Street between Alfred and Wellesley Streets, in Alfred Street, in Symonds Street between Grafton Road and the Human Sciences building, in Princes Street outside the Maidment Arts Centre, and in Park Road outside the Grafton Campus.

Provision has been made for bicycles in the following areas: Alfred Street – Concourse, Library; Princes Street – Physics Building; Symonds Street – Faculty of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts and Faculty of Engineering (Goods Entrance), and Lower Lecture Theatre, Thomas Building, UniServices, 58 Symonds Street, City Campus, Upper and Lower Concourses, Recreation Centre; Park Road – Grafton Campus. The above space allocation for bicycles may vary from time to time as various major projects are initiated.

The Grafton interchange project is due for completion in July 2004 and parking around this area remains restricted or not available. Car parking after hours is available to students behind the Schools of Engineering and Architecture from 6.00pm weekdays and during weekends. Owing to the construction activity on the east side of Wynyard Street, parking will be virtually non-existent in this area from September 2003. However, by 2006 the University will have established a multi-level carpark for students, staff and visitors below the proposed School of Business and Economics.

The Research Office

The Research Office provides information and services in support of public domain research carried out within the University. The objective of the Office is to assist the University community in gaining and managing research grants, including University and externally sponsored research grants. The Office provides secretariat services, and support for the University of Auckland Research Committee (UARC), the Human Participants Ethics Committee (UAHPEC), and the Biological Safety Committee (UABSC).

University sponsored research funds are managed by UARC and include the Graduate Research Fund, Staff Research Fund, the New Staff Research Fund, the Early Career Research Excellence Awards and Postdoctoral Fellowship Awards. UARC also supports the work of the University's Research Units, Centres and Institutes. All policies relating to research are to be found in the Research Policy Manual. The Manual and other research information is available from the Research Website (www.researchinfo.auckland.ac.nz).

The Research Office is located on the second floor of 76 Symonds St, phone Ext. 87956 and is open Monday-Friday from 8.30am-5.00pm.

Rest Spaces

The University has a number of rest spaces which students and staff with disabilities are welcome

to use. Inquiries should be made in the first instance to the Disability Coordinator.

Room Bookings

University pool lecture theatres may be booked by departments, AUSA clubs and by outside organizations, on a casual or regular basis. Rooms are allocated according to the Lecture Theatre Management Unit's room booking policy. See the website for details (www.auckland.ac.nz/timetable). All bookings must be made via email. For bookings contact roombookings@auckland.ac.nz

Booking for outside organizations will only be confirmed once the organization has accepted the standard University conditions for booking pool rooms (including costs, where applicable).

Bookings for the University Conference Centre in the School of Architecture are taken on 09 373 7599 ext. 84064.

Student Counselling

Student Counselling is a free service that provides counselling on a wide range of issues including: stress, anxiety, depression, relationship issues, and the impact of personal difficulties on academic performance. The service also provides students and staff with support in the event of an emergency on campus.

The members of the team are all well-qualified, experienced counsellors and psychologists. Where possible, culturally or gender appropriate counsellors are available.

All new clients are seen for an initial half-hour session, after which further counselling is arranged as required. These sessions can either be booked ahead or are available on the day.

If you need to be seen urgently, it is important to let reception know.

Location: Level 3, Student Commons Building, 2 Alfred Street, phone 09 373 7599 ext. 87895.

Hours: Monday-Friday 9.00am-5.00pm (and some evenings). Hours are available at the Grafton Campus on Wednesday and Thursday.

Student Learning Centre

The Student Learning Centre (SLC) is staffed by academic tutors who provide professional development instruction and support to students of the University. Students at all levels, from first year undergraduate to PhD, are catered for.

A wide range of topics are dealt with including time management and study organization, writing skills, test and exam skills, reading and note-taking, critical thinking, memory and concentration, and motivation. Maths and statistics workshops are offered for students who have not studied these subjects for some years or who do not have the assumed background for first year courses in these subjects.

The Centre caters for the academic needs of Maori students through its Te Puni Wananga Programme, and for the needs of Pacific Islands students through the Fale Pasifika Programme.

The Centre has a comprehensive postgraduate skills development programme offering courses on topics such as thesis writing, research design and data analysis. The Computer Skills Development programme provides courses and one-to-one tutorials to upskill students on computer and software use at all levels.

The Language Exchange Programme assists students to help each other with their language learning. In addition, a number of tutors at the Centre can evaluate the needs of students who may experience specific learning difficulties.

The SLC offers individual consultations by appointment, skills development courses, and daily drop-in times (Monday–Friday 11.00am–2.00pm) for urgent problems and quick questions.

The Centre office is Room 320 on level 3 of the Information Commons building on 9 Symonds Street; it can also be found in the Student Resource Centre, Room 710.108, at the Tamaki Campus. There is a small registration fee for use of the Centre. Check out the SLC website at www.slc.auckland.ac.nz

University Health Service

The University Health Service offers General Practice together with specialized advice for family

planning, psychiatric and psychological problems, S.T.D., gynaecology, immunization and travel advice, and minor surgery.

The staff consists of five General Practitioners available for general and urgent consultations throughout the day, four Nurse Practitioners and administrative staff.

City Campus: Level 3, Student Commons Building, 2 Alfred Street. Phone 09 373 7599 ext. 87681/87682. Open Monday–Thursday 8.00am–6.30pm; Friday 8.00am–5.00pm.

Tamaki Campus: Building 701.5 (located alongside Cafeteria). Open Monday–Friday 10.30am–1.30pm (semester 1 and 2 only).

Grafton Campus: 'Pink Cottage', 107 Park Road, Grafton. Open Monday and Friday 9.00am–3.00pm, Tuesday–Thursday 11.00am–3.00pm.

Student Loans and Allowances

Student allowances and student loans are administered by StudyLink, a service of the Ministry of Social Development

For information and publications, call StudyLink on 0800 889900, or apply for a student loan on-line at www.studylink.govt.nz

ASSOCIATIONS

The New Zealand University Students' Association

NZUSA is a federation of five of the eight university students' associations (Auckland, Massey Palmerston North, Massey Albany, Victoria and Lincoln). In partnership with Te Mana Akonga, the national Maori university students' association, NZUSA represents university students nationally.

NZUSA has an office in Wellington which houses the two full-time Co-Presidents, a Research Officer and the NZUSA Women's Network Coordinator, in conjunction with Te Mana Akonga, the Aotearoa Polytechnics Students' Union and Student Job Search, with whom the building is shared.

NZUSA was established to represent the common and collective concerns of students. It is a political body, which works for change for students. Government, media and other national bodies look to NZUSA as the voice for students. As such, NZUSA gives Auckland University Students Association political clout, as well as providing a vehicle for student unity.

Auckland University Students' Association

The Association is an Incorporated Society which was founded in 1891. For more than 100 years the Students' Association (AUSA) has acted for the benefit of Auckland students both within and outside the University. The student body is an integral part of the University community and the members of AUSA are involved not only in the control of the University but also in fostering social, political, cultural and sporting activities within the University. AUSA is a society that is concerned with the problems and needs of students in their widest context.

In 1999, a referendum was held and voluntary membership of Associations of Students was adopted. Membership of AUSA is currently free to all enrolled students of the University.

Activities

There are over 100 clubs and societies affiliated to the Association covering many spheres of student interest. The sports clubs cater for a range of sporting interests and most participate in the local Auckland inter-club competitions and in national tournaments. The cultural societies cater for a wide range of religious, academic, social, cultural and political interests.

Administration

The control of AUSA's business and affairs lies with the Executive Committee which is elected annually. It comprises a full-time President, four part-time Officers and 13 portfolio holders.

Advocacy and Representation Services (WAVE)

AUSA also provides representation and advocacy services to support students in the form of the Welfare Advocacy Voice and Education (WAVE) service. Through this service, AUSA administers the Class Representative System, Student Committee Representatives (Class Representatives, who are elected to sit on central University committees), the Student Advocacy Network (skilled student volunteers who can help with problems), Student Law (free legal advice), and a Student Parent Resource Officer (SPRO) who assists parents on campus.

WAVE is located in the AUSA and can be contacted by phone on 09 309 0789 ext. 238, or via email at wave@auckland.ac.nz

Cafeterias and Tavern

AUSA operates seven campus cafeterias (Main Cafe, Engineering, HSB, Law School, Medical School and Tamaki Cafeterias, and the 'Jakarta Lounge' coffee bar), as well as the City Campus tavern 'Shadows', 'Bar None' licensed cafe and the 'Cap and Gown' functions lounge.

Campus Radio 95bFM

Campus Radio 95bFM provides an alternative-programme radio station on campus, based in the Student Union.

University Book Shop

AUSA has a half interest in the University Book Shop which stocks university texts and other books, stationery, Alumni memorabilia, etc. AUSA members are entitled to a 10 per cent discount.

For further information contact AUSA Reception, AUSA House, 4 Alfred St. Phone 09 309 0789, email ausa@auckland.ac.nz or visit the website at www.ausa.auckland.ac.nz

UNIVERSITY POLICY

Anti-Harassment Policy and Procedures

The University is committed to providing an environment within the University and all its facilities which is free from harassment and discrimination.

Harassment may be offensive behaviour or unwanted attention. It may involve an abuse of power to disadvantage, dominate, discriminate or insult. Whatever kind of harassment - sexual, racial, academic, religious or on other discriminatory grounds - it is totally unacceptable. The University's Council endorsed the above policy in 1984.

The University has set in place:

- procedures to investigate and/or resolve harassment complaints
- programmes to prevent the occurrence of harassment.

Procedures available for the *informal, confidential and expeditious* resolution of harassment complaints involve:

- The Resolve Network, drawn from staff and students throughout the University to listen to and discuss options for dealing with the harassment. Lists of Resolve Network members are available from all Departmental Offices or from posters on public noticeboards.
- The Mediator, who is also a part of the informal procedures. When mediation is required, the complaint is referred to the Mediator.

A complainant may approach the Mediator directly and may request a mediator of the same gender (for sexual harassment complaints). The Mediator coordinates the University procedures for dealing with harassment and provides educative activities relating to harassment.

The Mediator's Office is situated in Room 8 of the Lower Lecture Theatre Building. The Mediator can be contacted on 373-7599 ext. 87478 or 88905.

Disputes, Mediation Service

The Mediator also functions as a disputes mediator. Any staff member or student may request the assistance of the Mediator in resolving a dispute.

Students or staff using the University's facilities should not hesitate in using these procedures if they feel they are being harassed.

Equal Opportunity Programme

The University of Auckland is committed to maintaining a diverse, collegial, scholarly community in which individuals are valued, respected, and provided with equal opportunities. Its status as a university of international standing, recognized for excellence in teaching and research, and its service to local, national and international communities, requires an academic environment in which talented staff and students from a wide range of backgrounds can flourish.

The University's EO Programme is conducted in compliance with statutory obligations under the State Sector Amendment Act 1989 and the Education Act 1990. It also acknowledges our special responsibilities under the Treaty of Waitangi. The University's academic and cultural life benefits from a strong core of Maori students and staff, and the contributions they make to Maori intellectual and social advancement. The production of high quality research on Maori issues, and of Maori staff and students with advanced academic and professional qualifications are a significant aspect of our service to New Zealand.

The EO Programme also aims to deliver equal opportunities to Pacific Islands people and other ethnic minorities, to those from low socio-economic backgrounds, to those with disabilities, to women in areas where they are under-represented, and to general staff.

A university serving a small country must draw upon the widest possible pool of gifted people for its students and staff, in order to fulfil its academic potential. A diverse and high calibre student body contributes to a rich teaching and research environment, producing leaders for all sectors of New Zealand society. A diverse and high calibre staff can best cater for an increasingly cosmopolitan, multi-ethnic student body, linking the University with its regional and global communities.

The University opposes unfair discrimination on the grounds of gender, race or colour, ethnic or national origins, employment status, disability, family status, marital status, sexual orientation, age, religious or ethical belief, political opinion, or any other grounds. The EO Programme thus requires that all selection, appointment, promotion and evaluation processes should be based on impartial assessment of merit and the definition of merit is inclusive of diverse skills and contributions. Where necessary, procedures will be reviewed, training provided and assistance given in achieving the successful delivery of equal opportunities.

The development and monitoring of the EO Programme (see the EO Triennial Strategic Plan 2003–2005) are the responsibility of the Pro Vice Chancellor (EO), together with the EO Office and the EO Committee. Faculty EO committees and a university-wide EO network also contribute to EO planning, reporting and consultation. Responsibility for disseminating and implementing the programme is widely shared i.e. among Council, Senate, and their committees, and the Vice-Chancellor, Registrar, Deans and heads of Departments. The EO Office provides advice on all EO issues.

Intellectual Property Including Inventions and Patents

1 Introduction and Objectives

- 1.1 This policy seeks to establish a framework for managing the intellectual property created by staff and students within the University.
- 1.2 The objectives of this policy are to:
 - (a) Preserve and enhance a climate of creativity, innovation and inventiveness among staff and students.
 - (b) State clearly the respective ownership rights of the University and its members in relation to intellectual property.
 - (c) Foster an awareness of the importance of intellectual property among staff and students.
 - (d) Assist in establishing appropriate mechanisms for the more effective commercial exploitation of intellectual property for the benefit of the University and its members.
- 1.3 In giving effect to this policy the University acknowledges the need to be guided by the aims laid down in its mission statement and its obligations under the Education Act 1989. Particular regard shall be had to:
 - (a) The University's role as a critic and conscience of society.

- (b) The maintenance of international standards of research and teaching.
- (c) The freedom of academic staff and students within the law to:
 - (i) question and test received wisdom;
 - (ii) put forward new ideas; and
 - (iii) state controversial or unpopular opinions.
- (d) The freedom of academic staff to engage in research.
- (e) The University's obligations in respect of the Treaty of Waitangi.

- 1.4 Except as it may affect the rights and obligations of staff and students this policy is not intended to govern dealings between the University and third parties concerning intellectual property.
- 1.5 The University reserves the right to enter into express agreements with individual staff or students relating to intellectual property. Such agreements may be at variance with this Policy.
- 1.6 This Policy is to be administered and interpreted in accordance with the objectives and obligations set out in §1.2 and §1.3.

2 Definitions

For the purposes of this policy:

'Academic institution' means any public or private sector organisation whether inside or outside New Zealand engaged in the provision or delivery of tertiary education and includes tertiary institutions established under the Education Act 1989.

'Academic staff member' means a staff member appointed by the University to undertake teaching or research.

'Artistic work' means an artistic work as defined by the Copyright Act 1994.

'Building' means a building as defined by the Copyright Act 1994.

'Book' includes sections in books.

'Collective copyright licence' means a licensing scheme covering the work of more than one author but does not include those schemes referred to in section 147(1)(a) and (b) of the Copyright Act 1994.

'Copying' means copying as defined in the Copyright Act 1994.

'Copyright work' means those original works referred to in section 14 of the Copyright Act 1994 and further defined in section 2 of that statute or their equivalents under other applicable law and includes a work of joint authorship.

'Creator' means any person who produces, invents, discovers, originates, develops or puts into practice any intellectual property and **'create'**, **'created'** and **'creating'** have corresponding meanings.

'Dramatic work' means a dramatic work as defined by the Copyright Act 1994.

'Excluded copyright work' means:

- (a) A monograph, journal article, book or conference paper whether first published in hard copy or in some other format; and
- (b) Except where expressly and separately commissioned by the University independently of any employment agreement,
 - (i) A dramatic work
 - (ii) The words of a song
 - (iii) A musical work
 - (iv) A work of fine art
 - (v) Instructional material

'Instructional material' means any copyright work prepared specifically for the purpose of assisting teaching and learning.

'Intellectual Property' means any discovery, innovation, invention, form, shape, sound, image, expression, technique or process which is the product of skill, effort or intellect and includes:

- (a) Copyright works and performances
- (b) Patentable and potentially patentable subject matter and associated know how.
- (c) Plant varieties and invented life forms.
- (d) Designs, registrable or otherwise.
- (e) Databases and other valuable or potentially valuable information, including research outcomes and records.
- (f) Material subject to an obligation of confidence.
- (g) Layout designs for integrated circuits.
- (h) Signs or insignia of origin, quality, reputation, or commercial connection.
- (i) Registered and unregistered trade marks and business names.
- (j) Instructional material.

'Intellectual property right' or **'right to intellectual property'** means any claim, right or interest in intellectual property which is enforceable under the law of New Zealand or any other country, whether by contract or direct operation of law.

'Layout design' means a layout design as defined in the Layout Designs Act 1994.

'Licensing scheme' means a licensing scheme as defined in the Copyright Act 1994.

'Member of the University' includes staff, students, and officers of the University.

'Moral rights' are the rights conferred on authors and others under Part IV of the Copyright Act 1994 or equivalent provisions under the law of the place where such rights are sought to be enforced.

'Musical work' means a musical work as defined in the Copyright Act 1994.

'Performance' means a performance as defined in section 169 of the Copyright Act 1994 or other applicable law.

'Plant variety' means a plant variety as defined in the Plant Variety Rights Act 1987.

'Prescribed copying limit' means the terms and conditions on which a copyright work may be copied or accessed under a collective

licensing agreement or where no such terms and conditions currently apply to the work, those laid down in Part III of the Copyright Act 1994.

'Research outcome' means the results and conclusions arrived at as the result of particular research activities and includes products, processes, experimental methods and supporting data.

'Research record' means any information concerning particular research activities recorded in a form capable of reproduction and includes notes, designs, drawings, memoranda and other writings.

'Sign' means sign as defined in the Trade Marks Act 1953.

'Staff member' means a person engaged by the University under a contract of employment.

'Student' means any person other than a staff member enrolled for any course or qualification offered by or on behalf of the University.

'Third party' means any person or organisation other than The University of Auckland or its members.

'Trade mark' means a trade mark as defined in the Trade Marks Act 1953.

'University' means The University of Auckland and includes:

- (a) Auckland UniServices Limited
- (b) Such other person or organisation as may be specified from time to time by the Vice Chancellor as being affiliated to the University for the purposes of this policy.

'University resources' means money or property owned, provided or obtained by the University and includes:

- (a) Pre-existing intellectual property rights vested in the University
- (b) Funds obtained by or through the University

'Work of fine art'

- (a) Means an artistic work originally produced in single or limited editions and not intended for industrial application or use; but
- (b) Does not include:
 - (i) a work of architecture being a building or a model or plan for a building; or
 - (ii) a means of storing, accessing or arranging an artistic work.

'Work of joint authorship' means a work of joint authorship as defined in section 6 of the Copyright Act 1994.

3 Ownership issues – Staff

3.1 Where staff members create any form of intellectual property other than an excluded copyright work

- (a) in the course of their employment, or
- (b) using University resources

all rights to that intellectual property are to vest in the University.

- 3.2 The University shall also retain ownership of any physical object or tangible material embodying or incorporating its intellectual property.
- 3.3 Subject to the conditions set out in §3.4 and §3.5 the University agrees that copyright in an excluded copyright work belongs in the first instance to the staff member or members who create it.
- 3.4 Where an excluded copyright work is produced in whole or in part in the course of a staff member's employment or using University resources, the University shall have a non exclusive, royalty free, worldwide and irrevocable licence to exploit or use that work either itself or through other academic institutions provided that such exploitation or use
- is confined to the delivery of courses or programmes offered by the University and
 - complies with the prescribed copying limit.
- 3.5 Staff wishing to enter into an agreement of assignment or licence with a third party in relation to any excluded copyright work are to notify the third party of the existence and extent of the University's licence under §3.4.
- 4 Ownership issues - Students**
- 4.1 Students do not relinquish their intellectual property rights by enrolling in a course of study offered by or on behalf of the University.
- 4.2 The University may require students to assign their intellectual property rights to itself or a third party as a condition of participation in a particular research project or exercise. In such cases the student shall be given an explanation of the need for such assignment and an opportunity to seek independent legal advice.
- 4.3 The University agrees that students are to be the first owners of copyright in their theses, dissertations and other assessable work.
- 5 Moral Rights**
- 5.1 The University undertakes to respect and protect the moral rights which the law confers on staff and students.
- 5.2 The University accepts that the creators of excluded copyright works are to have their full moral rights as first owners of copyright in such works.
- 5.3 The University will not require staff or students to waive their moral rights as a condition of employment or funding.
- 6 Identification and Notification**
- 6.1 When staff or students create intellectual property to which the University might have a claim in terms of this policy and which in the creators' view offers possibilities for commercial exploitation the creators shall promptly make that fact known to the University.
- 6.2 Whenever disclosure is made under §6.1, the University may require the staff or students concerned to provide further details of the intellectual property in question including:
- the date upon which the intellectual property was created;
 - the identity of any person or persons who contributed to the creation of the intellectual property;
 - the details of any pre-existing intellectual property which was used in creating the intellectual property;
 - whether any person other than the creator claims any entitlement or interest in the intellectual property;
 - the details of any University facilities or resources used to create the intellectual property;
 - the details of any likely existing or potential use for, or commercial exploitation of, the intellectual property.
- 6.3 Disclosure under §6.1 and §6.2 must be made to:
- the relevant Dean, or head of department; or
 - The Intellectual Property Manager, Auckland UniServices Limited; or
 - Any other person appointed by the Vice Chancellor for the purpose.
- 6.4 Within 90 days of first being notified of the existence of intellectual property, or within 90 days of receiving any additional information requested under the provisions of section 6.2, whichever is the later, the University shall:
- make a decision as to whether it may wish to exploit the intellectual property; and
 - communicate that decision to the creator of the intellectual property.
- 6.5 Failure to decide and notify in terms of §6.4 shall be treated as an abandonment by the University of its rights in the intellectual property in question
- 6.6 The University will set up mechanisms at School and Faculty level for providing guidance and advice as to how intellectual property might best be notified and exploited.
- 6.7 Staff and students shall disclose to the University any financial or other interest in a third party which might affect the commercial exploitation of the University's intellectual property.
- 7 Commercialization and Protection**
- 7.1 The decision whether or not to exploit its intellectual property lies with the University not individual staff or students. The University undertakes to consult with creators as to the appropriate mode of commercialization.
- 7.2 The commercialization of intellectual property may be carried out by Auckland UniServices Limited or other organisation or person appointed for the purpose.
- 7.3 Staff and students must not do any of the following things in relation to the University's intellectual property:
- Apply for the grant of a patent or other registrable intellectual property right; or
 - Enter into any contracts, discussions, or negotiations with third parties without the

permission of the University; or

- (c) Knowingly act in any way which is inconsistent with the University's intellectual property rights or which diminishes or lessens the value of those rights.
- 7.4 Staff or students who create intellectual property to which §6.1 relates shall provide the University with all reasonable assistance in its exploitation or development including:
- Providing information when required.
 - Executing specified documents.
 - Entering into agreements to undertake particular research or produce other stated outcomes.
 - Participating in appropriate marketing or promotional activities.
- 7.5 Where staff or students are unwilling or unable to execute documents as provided in §7.4 above, the University shall be deemed to have an irrevocable authority to execute on their behalf any document which is consistent with the objectives of this policy.
- 7.6 The University will share the benefits of commercialisation with the creator on an agreed case by case basis.

8 **Publication and Information Exchange**

- 8.1 In accordance with its obligation to protect and enhance academic freedom, the University acknowledges the right of staff and students to:
- Exchange information with colleagues in other academic and research institutions;
 - Present and publish the results of their research and scholarly endeavours in a full and timely way.
- 8.2 In order to protect its intellectual property against the effects of premature disclosure, the University may in particular cases, and for a limited period, require staff and students to:
- Inform the recipients of information relating to the University Intellectual Property or the physical material embodying it that they:
 - may only use the information or material for stated purposes.
 - may not further disclose the information (or transmit the material) without the consent of the University.
 - Suspend publication or presentation of all or part of particular research outcomes for as long as may be reasonably necessary for the University to complete the successful commercialisation of those outcomes or comply with the University's pre-existing obligations to third parties. In normal circumstances such a period would not be expected to exceed twelve months and staff and students would usually be informed of the need to restrict publication or disclosure before they embark on the research in question. Agreements with third parties containing such restrictions must first be submitted to the Deputy Vice

Chancellor Research for approval.

- 8.3 The University shall take all steps necessary so as to ensure that the protection and/or commercialisation of Intellectual Property consistent with the provisions of §8.2 does not unreasonably delay the conferment of a degree or other academic qualification on the creator of the intellectual property.

9 **Administration and Legal Effect**

- 9.1 While it is the University's intention to incorporate this Policy in collective and individual employment agreements with staff, such agreements will prevail over the Policy where there is any inconsistency between the two.
- 9.2 The University is free to waive or relinquish its intellectual property rights whether by agreement, contract or otherwise as circumstances may dictate.
- 9.3 This Policy only relates to intellectual property which comes into existence after 30th December 2000.
- 9.4 The University acknowledges that disputes arising from the interpretation or application of this Policy should as far as possible be settled without resort to litigation or other legal process. The University will consult with all interested parties as to how this may be achieved.

Public Correspondence and Media Statements

Responding to Media Inquiries:

Staff may make statements to the media on a subject in which they have special expertise, competence or responsibility. Before making such statements, staff must ensure that their views are within the law and that they do not use their association with the University to imply they are speaking for the University, or that all staff of the University necessarily support their views. This is to ensure that the University maintains the 'highest ethical standards' in accordance with the accountability requirements in the Education Act 1989. Advice on handling media inquiries is available from the Public Relations Office (09 373 7599 ext. 87698).

If staff are asked to comment on any other matters, before responding they should take advice from the Public Relations Office, their line manager and/or head of department. In particular, inquirers asking about individual departments, centres or other units, should in the first instance be referred to the head of the department or centre concerned. Staff should also ensure the head of that department or centre is made aware of the enquiry.

Normally all requests from the news media to comment on University policies, procedures or management should be referred to the Vice-Chancellor or his/her nominee responsible for the area concerned.

Use of University Title

Staff must ensure that, in communicating with the media or the public, their University title or association is used only when they are providing information about, or commenting on, a subject in which they have special expertise, competence or responsibility and when no commercial or legal implications arise. On other subjects, members of the University should not normally use their University title as they will be writing or speaking in their private capacity.

Use of University Letterhead/Logo/E-mail

As outlined above, staff communicating or corresponding with the media or members of the public must clearly distinguish between situations where they are commenting in their private capacity, rather than commenting as a member of the University on a subject in which they have special expertise, competence or responsibility. When acting in their private capacity, staff should not use University letterhead paper or envelopes as the recipient might otherwise believe that the individual is writing on behalf of the University. Equally, when using email, and particularly the University e-mail address, for private purposes, staff should make it clear that they are expressing a personal view and should not use their University title as this could imply they are speaking for the University. Students at all times communicate in a private capacity.

Smoke Free Policy**Introduction**

The University of Auckland has adopted a 'smoke free' policy, in accordance with the provisions of the Smoke Free Environments Act 1990, for the following reasons:

- research indicates tobacco smoke affects an individual's well being and health;
- everyone is entitled to a smoke free environment in all public areas and their place of study or work.

The University recognizes that the implementation of the 'smoke free' policy requires the cooperation of all members of the University and visitors.

Policy

- 1 Smoking is not permitted in any building controlled by the University Council. This includes personal offices, public areas, lifts and stairways.

- 2 Smoking is not permitted in any vehicle controlled by the University Council at any time.
- 3 Smoking is not permitted in designated areas around air conditioning or ventilation system intakes. Such areas will be clearly marked.
- 4 Staff who wish to smoke should try to do so only during lunch or tea breaks and out of doors.
- 5 The international no smoking symbol will be displayed in all university controlled buildings, vehicles and other designated areas to remind University members and visitors of the 'smoke free' policy.
- 6 Members may complain to their supervisor or Head of Department if a person continues to smoke in any designated 'smoke free' area. The supervisor or Head of Department shall, within twenty days of the receipt of the complaint, investigate that complaint and, if it appears a contravention has occurred, shall try to resolve the complaint. In the event that a member of the University will not give an assurance that there will be no repetition of the cause of the complaint the University will notify the Director General of Health at the Ministry of Health who is responsible for enforcing the provisions of the Smoke Free Environments Act.
- 7 At its first meeting each year the University Council shall review the 'smoke free' policy and shall, before making changes to the policy in accordance with the provision of the Smoke Free Environments Act 1990, consider any submissions received from members of the University or their representatives by the Registrar during the previous year.
- 8 Copies of the 'smoke free' policy are available from the Registrar on request and reminders will be printed in Next Week at the commencement of each semester and from time to time in other University publications.

Student Learning and Research Grievances

The University has put in place guidelines to address policy and procedures to resolve learning and research grievances as they may affect students.

The policy and procedures document is available from the ClockTower Student Information Centre. Alternatively, students can contact an AUSA Student Advocate or the University Mediator for information.

University Personnel

Officers of the University	652
The Council of the University	652
The Senate of the University	652
Deans	652
Tamaki Campus	654
New Zealand Asia Institute	654
Honorary Graduates	654
Honorary Fellows	654
The University of Auckland Distinguished Alumni Awards	654
Professores Emeriti	655
Faculty of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts	656
Faculty of Arts	657
Faculty of Business and Economics	663
Faculty of Engineering	666
Faculty of Law	669
Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences	669
Faculty of Science	684
School of Theology	690
Auckland UniServices Limited	691
Centre for Continuing Education	691
Centre for Flexible and Distance Learning	691
Centre for Professional Development	691
Equal Opportunities	692
External Relations and Development	692
Financial Services Department	692
Foundation Studies Programme	692
Human Resources Registry	692
Information Technology Systems and Services	692
International	693
International Office	693
Lecture Theatre Management Unit	693
Office of the Vice-Chancellor	693
Property Services	693
Schools Partnership Office	694
Student Administration	694
Student Learning Centre	694
University Library	694

UNIVERSITY PERSONNEL

Officers of the University

Chancellor

D. John Graham, MA (*Term ends 8.12.03*)

Pro-Chancellor

Lynton L. Stevens, QC, BCL Oxf., BA LLB
(*Term ends 18.8.03*)

Vice-Chancellor

John A. Hood, MPhil Oxf., BE PhD

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)

Raewyn Dalziel, BA PhD Well.

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)

Thomas H. Barnes, MSc, PhD UMIST, FRSNZ

Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor, and Registrar

Warwick B. Nicoll, BCom

Director of Administration

Jonathan W. Blakeman, MPP Well., BCom, DipLGA,
FNZIM, CA

The Council of the University

Ex officio

Vice-Chancellor

John A. Hood, MPhil Oxf., BE, PhD

Appointed by the Minister of Education

Hugh A. Fletcher, MBA Stanford, BSc, MCom
(*Term ends 31.1.07*)

D. John Graham, MA (*Term ends 31.12.05*)

G. Gregory Taylor, MA (*Term ends 1.2.05*)

Alison Thom, DipSocWk Well., MBA Waik. (*Term ends 17.8.07*)

Court of Convocation

Jill Holt, MA, PhD (*Term ends 20.10.05*)

John Morris, MA (*Term ends 18.7.07*)

Lynton L. Stevens, QC, BCL Oxf., BA, LLB
(*Term ends 18.7.07*)

Appointed by Council

G. Roger W. France, BCom, CA (*Term ends 19.8.05*)

Jennifer B. Gibbs, MA (*Term ends 14.12.03*)

Peter F. Menzies, ME (*Term ends 22.6.07*)

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)

Raewyn Dalziel, BA PhD Well. (*Term ends 19.7.05*)

Elected by Students

...

...

Elected by Academic Staff

Richard L.M. Faull, BMedSc MBChB Otago, PhD, DSc,
FRSNZ (*Term ends 31.3.05*)

Elected by General Staff

Janet Copsey, DipNZLS Well., BA, DipBus, FNZLIA
(*Term ends 31.3.07*)

Elected by Lecturers

Kenneth J. Larsen, PhL Rome, MA, PhD Camb.
(*Term ends 31.3.07*)

Professor Elected by Senate

Dianne McCarthy, BA, MSc, PhD (*Term ends 31.3.05*)

The Senate of the University

Chairman: The Vice-Chancellor

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Equal Opportunities)

Pro Vice-Chancellor (International)

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Maori)

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Tamaki)

All Professors (*and their equivalents*)

Heads of Departments and Acting Heads of Departments
(*Sub-professorial*)

Deans (*not being members of the Professorial staff*)

Librarian

Elected Members of the Sub-professorial Staff (*four from the Faculty of Arts; two from the Faculty of Science; two from the Faculty of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts; one each from the Faculties of Business and Economics, Engineering, Law, Medical and Health Sciences; and six from the Sub-professorial staff at large*)

Faculty of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts

Nuala Gregory (Retires 31.1.05)

Hayden Willey (Retires 31.1.05)

Faculty of Arts

Mike Hanne (Retires 31.1.04)

Franco Manai (Retires 31.1.05)

Claudia Marquis (Retires 31.1.04)

David Wright (Retires 31.1.05)

Faculty of Business and Economics

Susan Laurenson (Retires 31.1.04)

Faculty of Engineering

John Butterworth (Retires 31.1.04)

Faculty of Law

Rosemary Tobin (Retires 31.1.05)

Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences

Margaret Horsburgh (Retires 31.1.04)

Faculty of Science

David Alcorn (Retires 31.1.04)

Ruth Lyons (31.1.05)

Sub-professorial Staff at Large

Penny Brothers (Retires 31.1.04)

Noel Dawson (Retires 31.1.04)

Margaret Goldstone (Retires 31.1.05)

Jason M. Ingham (Retires 31.1.05)

Emmanuel Manalo (Retires 31.1.05)

Michael Townsend (Retires 31.1.04)

President, Auckland University Students' Association

Five Student Members (*nominated by Auckland University Students' Association*)

Chief Executive Officer, Manukau Institute of Technology

Vice-Chancellor, Auckland University of Technology

Deans

Faculty of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts

Dean

Michael H. Pritchard, BSc Wales, DipTP, MNZPI

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)

Thomas W. Fookes MA Cant., DPhil Waik., DipTP,
MNZPI

Faculty of Arts

Dean

John Morrow, MA Cant., PhD York (Can.)

Associate Deans

W.R. Barnes, BA *Syd.*, MA PhD *Camb.*
 Helena D. Catt, MA *Edin.*, PhD *Lond.*
 Bruce Curtis, BA BCom PhD *Cant.*, DipTchg
 Rod Ellis, MA *Leeds*, MEd *Bris.*, PhD *Lond.*
 Manying Ip, BA *HK*, MA, PhD
 Cluny Macpherson, MA DPhil *Waik.*

Assistant Deans

G. Warren J. Drake, BA NZ, PhD *Ill.*, MA
 Luke Goode, BA PhD *Nott. Trent*
 Tracey McIntosh, MA, PhD
 Tara Werner, BA BMus *Well.*, DipBus

Faculty of Business and Economics**Dean**

Barry H. Spicer, BCom *Qld.*, PhD *Wash.*

Deputy Dean

Michael Powell, PhD *Chic.*, MA

Associate Dean (Undergraduate Programmes)

Susan S. Laursen, MCom, MA

Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research)

Michael Myers, MA, PhD

Associate Dean (Development)

Geoffrey Lorigan, MSc *LondBus.*, PhD *Cal.Coast*, MBA

Associate Dean (Maori and Pacific)

Manuka A. Henare, BA PhD *Well.*

Assistant Deans

Kathryn Caird, BSc *Otago*, BCom
 Philip A. Cook, BA, LLB, MPhil
 Meryle Hawkins, MA
 Biljana Juric, MS *Northwestern*, MS PhD *Sarajevo*
 Gabrielle Peko, MCom

Executive Director (Executive Programmes)

...

Director (BBIM)

Douglas G. Carrie, BCom *Br.Col.*, MBA *Thunderbird*,
 PhD *Lond.*

Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries**Dean**

Sharman Pretty, BMus *Adel.*, Reifeprüfung
Freiburg-im-Breisgau

Faculty of Engineering**Dean**

Peter W. Brothers, PhD *Colo. State*, BSc, BE, MASME,
 MASHRAE, FIPENZ

Associate Dean (Academic)

...

Associate Dean (Undergraduate)

J. Elizabeth Godfrey, MSc

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)

Richard G. J. Flay, BE PhD *Cant.*, CEng, FIMechE,
 MASME, MSNAME, FIPENZ

Associate Dean (Research)

Geoffrey G. Duffy, ASTC, BSc NSW, PhD DEng,
 FRSNZ, FIChemE, CEng

Associate Dean (Maori)

Te Kipa Kepa Brian Morgan, BE, GradDipMgmt, MBA
Deakin, MIPENZ

Associate Dean (International)

Wei Gao, BE *NE Univ. China*, ME *BCRI (China)*, DPhil
Oxf., MIPENZ, MASN, MAIME, MTMS, MMRS,
 MACA

Faculty of Law**Dean**

Julie K. Maxton, LLB *Lond.*, LLM *Cant.*, PhD

Deputy Dean

P. G. Watts, LLB *Cant.*, LLM *Camb.*

Director of Postgraduate Studies

M.B. Taggart, LLM *Harv.*, LLB

Associate Dean

Stephen F. Penk, MA PGDA *Otago*, BA, LLB

Associate Dean (Research)

David V. Williams, BA LLB *Well.*, BCL DipTheol *Oxf.*,
 PhD *Dar.*

Dean of Students

Rosemary Tobin, DipEd *Massey*, BA, LLB, MJur, PhD

Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences**Dean**

Peter J. Smith, MBBS BSc MD *Qld.* FRACP, FRCPA

Deputy Dean

Robert R. Kydd, MBChB *Otago*, PhD, FRANZCP

Director of Administration

Paul Heeney, DipBusAdmin *Massey*, BA, GradDipBus

Tumuaki

Colin D. Mantell, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*, PhD,
 DipObst, FRANZCOG, FRCOG

Associate Dean (Academic)

Noel J. Dawson, BSc PhD *NE*

Associate Dean (Education)

Margaret Horsburgh, EdD *C.Sturt.*, MA, DipEd,
 FCNZ(NZ), RGON, RM

Associate Dean (Research)

Ingrid M. Winship, MBChB MD *Cape Town*

Faculty of Science**Dean**

A. Richard Bellamy, BSc NZ, MSc, PhD, FRSNZ

Associate Dean(IT)

Paul Bonnington, BSc PhD *Massey*

Associate Dean (Academic Programmes)

Margaret Goldstone, MSc, DipBus, DipTchg

Associate Dean (Planning & Finance)

Peter L. Hosking, BA NZ, MA *Cant.*, PhD *S.Ill.*

Associate Dean (Research)

Michael Kalloniatis, MSc *Melb.*, PhD *Houston*

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)

Corinne A. Locke, BSc PhD *Liv.* FGS

Associate Dean (Students)

Duncan J. McLennan, BSc NZ, MSc PhD *Well.*, DSc,
 FNZIC

Associate Dean (Tamaki)

Christopher M. Triggs, MSc, PhD

School of Theology**Head of School**

Elaine M. Wainwright, BSS *Pontifical Biblical*
Commission, Rome, MA(Theol) *Catholic Theological*
Union Chic., Élève Diplômée *École Biblique, Jerusalem*,
 BA PhD *Qld.*

Tamaki Campus

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Tamaki)

Ralph P. Cooney, BSc PhD DSc Qld., FRSNZ, FRACI, FNZIC

Registrar

Philip N. Rama, MA

Tamaki Campus Development Manager

Robyn Hill, BArch, DipMgt

Faculty of Business & Economics

Head of Business School at Tamaki

Kambiz E Maani, MSc *Teheran*, PhD *Ill.*

Director, Bachelor of Business & Information Management (BBIM)

Douglas G. Carrie, BCom *BrCol*, MBA *Thunderbird*, PhD *London*.

Coordinator, Bachelor of Business Information Management (BBIM)

Alison Mayson, BCom MBS *Massej*

Faculty of Engineering

Centre for Advanced Composite Materials

Director

Debes Bhattacharyya, ME *Calc.*, PhD *Jad.*, FIPENZ, FRSNZ, MASME, MASM

Faculty of Science

Associate Dean

Christopher M. Triggs, MSc, PhD

School of Population Health

Acting Head of School

Robert R. Kydd, MBChB *Otago.*, PhD, FRANZCP

New Zealand Asia Institute

Director

2001 James L. Kember, BA *Well.*, PhD *London*.

Manager External Relations

1999 Pradeep C. Kanthan, BA *Saug.*

Fellow and Emeritus Professor

Nicholas Tarling, MNZM LittD *Camb.*, Hon LittD, FRAS, FRHistS

Fellow

Bryce Harland, MA *NZ*

Research Fellow

2002 Xin Chen, MA *Peking*, PhD *Hawaii*

China Studies Centre

Director

Paul Clark, MA, AM PhD *Harv.*

Japan Studies Centre

Director

Reiko Aoki, BS *Tokyo*, MA *Tsukuba*, MS, PhD *Stan.*

Korea Studies Centre

Director

Young-Hee Lee, MA PhD *Hawaii*

Honorary Graduates

Sir Ian Barker	LLD	1999
Edward George Bollard	DSc	1983
Judge Michael John Albert Brown	LLD	1992
Sir Ron Carter	DEng	2001
Sir Graeme Davies	DEng	2002
Dame Sian Elias	LLD	1999
Richard Henry Lindo Ferguson	LLD	1986
David Fulton Fowlds	ME	1987
Maurice Gee	DLitt	1999
Douglas Goodfellow	LLD	1999
Paakariki Harrison	DLitt	1991
Vaughan Frederick Randal Jones	DSc	1992
Dame Kiri Te Kanawa	MusD	1983
The Rt Hon Sir Kenneth Keith	LLD	2001
Richard Dennis McEldowney	DLitt	1986
Sir Donald McIntyre	MusD	1992
Janetta Mary McStay	MusD	1992
Sir Colin Maiden	LLD	1994
Dame Joan Metge	DLitt	2001
Sadako Ogata	LLD	1996
Dame Bridget Margaret Ogilvie	DSC	1998
Merimeri Penfold	DLitt	1999
Walter Scheel	LLD	1978
Thomas W. Schnackenberg	DEng	2001
Maurice Francis Richard Shadbolt	DLitt	1997
Sir Graham Davis Speight	LLD	1983
Peter Nicholas Tarling	DLitt	1996
Harold M Titter	D(UoA)	2001
Dame Catherine Tizard	LLD	1992
Sir Miles Warren	D(UoA)	2001
Takutai (Doc) Wikiriwhi	D(UoA)	1999
Lorna Alva Wilson	MA	1995
Dame Dorothy Gertrude Winstone	LLD	1983
Leslie Colin Woods	DSc	1983

Honorary Fellows

Jennifer Barbara Gibbs	1995
Gaewyn Elizabeth Griffiths	2001
Sir John Ingram	1997
Brian Hall Picot	1998
Ian Brampton Reynolds	1995

The University of Auckland Distinguished Alumni Awards

Gretchen Albrecht	1999
Ian Athfield	1997
Dr Allan Badley	2003
Emeritus Professor Bruce Biggs	2001
Dr Alan Bollard	1998
Judge Mick Brown	2002
Dorothy Butler	2001
Vincent Cheng	2002
Philip [Pip] Cheshire	2003
Dr Penelope Brook Cowen	1998
Rt. Hon Dame Sian Elias	2001
Cyril Firth	1998
Hugh Fletcher	1996
Emeritus Professor Sidney (Ben) Gascoigne	2002
Maurice Gee	1998
John Hagen	2003
Bryce Harland	2000
Dr Ruth Harley	2002
Michael Jones	1997
John La Roche	1999
Chris Liddell	2003

Emeritus Professor Sir Graham Liggins	1998
Elsie Locke	1996
Dr Sidney Mead	1999
Rosemary Nalden	2003
Roslyn Noonan	2002
Dr Claudia Orange	1997
Brian Peace	2001
Hon. Justice Judith Potter	1997
Trevor Richards	1996
Mary Schnackenberg	1996
Thomas [Tom] Schnackenberg	2003
George E Smith	2000
Alan Smythe	1999
Dame Cheryl Sotheran	1999
Sir Laurence Stevens	2001
Dr James Watson	2001
Sir Wilson Whineray	1997
Richard Yan	1996
Arthur Young	2002

Professores Emeriti

- Colin James Alexander, MBChB NZ, MD Otago, HonFRCR, FRACR, HonFACR (Anatomy) (Retired 1986)
- Peter Bartlett, BArch NZ, PhD, RIBA, FNZIA, FRSA (Architecture) (Retired 1993)
- Dame Patricia R. Bergquist, DBE, MSc PhD NZ, DSc, FRSNZ (Biological Sciences) (Retired 1999)
- Peter L. Bergquist, MSc PhD NZ, DSc, FRSNZ (Biological Sciences) (Retired 1994)
- Judith M. C. Binney, FRSNZ, CNZOM, BA NZ, MA (History) (Retired 2003)
- Conrad Blyth, MA NZ, PhD Camb. (Economics) (Retired 1995)
- Archibald Gordon Bogle, BE NZ, DPhil Oxf., CEng, FIEE, FIPENZ (Electrical Engineering) (Retired 1978)
- Geoffrey Peter Braae, MCom NZ, DPhil Oxf. (Economics) (Retired 1987)
- Frederic Morris Brookfield, BA LLB NZ, DPhil Oxf. (Law) (Retired 1996)
- Stanley Bullivant, PhD DSc Lond., FRSNZ, FAAAS (Biological Sciences) (Retired 1993)
- John C. Butcher, MSc NZ, PhD DSc Syd., FRSNZ, CMath, FIMA (Mathematics) (Retired 1999)
- Richard Conrad Cambie, MSc PhD NZ, DPhil Oxf., DSc, FRSNZ, FNZIC (Chemistry) (Retired 1996)
- John B. Carman, BMedSc MBChB NZ, DPhil Oxf. (Anatomy) (Retired 1998)
- Allan John Lewis Catt, MCom NZ (Economics) (Retired 1990)
- Robert MacDonald Chapman, CMG, MA NZ (Political Studies) (Retired 1988)
- Dame Marie Mildred Clay, DBE, MA DipEd PhD NZ, Hon DHL Ohio State & Lesley, FRSNZ, FNZPsS, HonFNZEI (Education) (Retired 1990)
- David Simpson Cole, CBE, BMedSc MBChB NZ, FRCS, FRACS (Medicine) (Retired 1989)
- Edwin Richard Collins, OBE, MSc NZ, PhD Birm., FIP, FRSNZ (Physics) (Retired 1982)
- Brian Coote, CBE, LLM NZ, PhD Camb. (Law) (Retired 1994)
- Kenneth Brailey Cumberland, CBE, MA Lond., DSc NZ, FRSNZ (Geography) (Retired 1980)
- Brian Reeve Davis, MSc PhD NZ, DPhil Oxf., DSc, FNZIC (Chemistry) (Retired 1995)
- John S. Deeks, MA Camb. DipPM LSE (MER) (Retired 2002)
- Justo A. Diaz, BSc Ott., PhD Berk. (MSIS) (Retired 2002)
- Robert W. Doran, BSc Cant., MSc Stan., FNZCS (Computer Science) (Retired 1998)
- John Charles Dower, AB MD Johns H., FRACP (Paediatrics) (Retired 1987)
- John L. Duncan, BMedEng Melb., MSc PhD Manc., FASM, FIDENZ (Mechanical Engineering) (Retired 1998)
- Robert B. Elliott, MBBS MD Adel., FRACP (Paediatrics) (Retired 1999)
- Robert Ellis, ARCA, RBA, MFIM, FRSA, MDINZ (Fine Arts), ONZM (Retired 1994)
- John B. Gavin, BDS NZ, PhD DDS DSc Otago, FRCPath, FRCPA, FFOP (Pathology) (Retired 2001)
- A. S. G. Green, MA Camb., PhD Edin., DipHistArt Lond. (Art History) (Retired 1997)
- Roger Curtis Green, BA BSc New Mexico, PhD Harv., FRSNZ, MANAS (Anthropology) (Retired 1991)
- David Hall, MSc PhD NZ, DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ (Chemistry) (Retired 1984)
- Stuart W. Heap, MBBS Lond., FRACR, FRCR (Anatomy with Radiology) (Retired 2001)
- Brian Dutton Henshall, BSc PhD DSc Brist., CEng, FRAeS, FNZIM (Management Studies) (Retired 1987)
- Peter David Hensman Godfrey, CBE, MA MusB Camb., HonFRSCM, FRCO, ARCM (Music) (Retired 1983)
- Peter Barrie Herdson, BMedSc MBChB NZ, PhD Northwestern, FRCPA (Pathology) (Retired 1986)
- Graham L. Hill, MBChM Otago, MD Leeds, FRACS, FRCS, FACS (Surgery) (Retired 2000)
- George William Hinde, LLM NZ, LLD (Law) (Retired 1987)
- Kenneth James Hollyman, MA NZ, DU Paris (French) (Retired 1987)
- Anthony B. Hooper, MA NZ, PhD Harv. (Anthropology) (Retired 1992)
- David John Hooton, MSc NZ, PhD Edin., FInstP, FNZIP, CPhys (Physics) (Retired 1987)
- Henry Kaye Ibbertson, MBChB NZ, FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1991)
- R. J. Irwin, MA NZ, PhD Tufts., FAPS, FNZPsS (Psychology) (Retired 1999)
- John Kalman, MA NZ, AM PhD Harv. (Mathematics) (Retired 1993)
- Sir Hugh Kawharu, Kt, ONZ, BSc NZ, MA Camb., MLitt DPhil Oxf., FRSNZ (Maori Studies) (Retired 1993)
- Alick Charles Kibblewhite, MSc NZ, DIC PhD Lond., FInstP Lond., FNZIP, FASA, CPhys (Physics) (Retired 1989)
- Walter Kirkpatrick Lacey, MA Camb. (Classics and Ancient History) (Retired 1987)
- Sir Graham Collingwood Liggins, CBE, KB, MBChB Otago, PhD, FRCS Edin., FRACS, FRCOG, FRNZCOG, FRS, FRSNZ (Obstetrics and Gynaecology) (Retired 1987)
- Peter J. Lorimer, MSc NZ, PhD McG., FRSNZ (Mathematics) (Retired 1998)
- Peter H. Lovell, BSc PhD Sheff. (Biological Sciences) (Retired 1999)
- Peter G. Lowe, BE NZ., MA Camb., MEngSc Syd., PhD Lond., CEng, FIPENZ, MICE, FIEAust (Civil and Resource Engineering) (Retired 2001)
- Alastair MacCormick, MA PhD Yale, BSc MCom (Business and Economics) (Retired 2002)
- John Marbrook, MSc PhD (Molecular Medicine) (Retired 1996)
- Arthur Harold Marshall, BArch BSc NZ, PhD Stanton., FNZIA, FRAIA, FASA (Architecture) (Retired 1996)
- James D. Marshall, BA PhD Brist. (School of Education) (Retired 2002)
- Raymond Francis Meyer, BE NZ, PhD Manc., FCASI, MAIAA, FIPENZ, FRAeS (Mechanical Engineering) (Retired 1996)
- Warren Moran, MA NZ, PhD, FRSNZ (Geography and Environmental Science) (Retired 2003)
- John Edward Morton, QSO, MSc NZ, PhD DSc Lond., FRSNZ, HonFLS (Zoology) (Retired 1989)
- John Derek Kingsley North, CBE, MBChB NZ, DPhil Oxf., FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1991)

- David Murray Paton, MBChB *Cape Town*, MD DSc *Witw.*,
FRCPCan, FRACP, CBiol, FIBiol (Pharmacology)
(Retired 1988)
- Alan R. Poletti, MSc NZ, DPhil *Oxf.*, FInstP, FAPS, FNZIP,
FRSNZ, CPhys (Physics) (Retired 1999)
- Raymond K. Ralph, MSc NZ, PhD DSc NSW (Biological
Sciences) (Retired 1993)
- Arved Jaan Raudkivi, Diplng (Civil) *Tallinn & T.H.*
Braunschweig, DRIngEh *Braunschweig*, PhD,
CEng, FICE, FIPENZ (Civil Engineering)
(Retired 1986)
- Alistair G. C. Renwick, MA, MD, PhD, CChem, FRSC,
FRCPPath, FRCPE (Biological Sciences)
(Retired 1993)
- D. E. Richmond, MBChB NZ, MD *Otago*, MHPEd NSW,
DipABIM, DipABNeph, FRCP, FRACP (Medicine)
(Retired 1998)
- Robert B. Riddell, MA *Camb.*, PhD *Newcastle(UK)*, DipTP
NZ, ARICS, MNZPI, MNZIS (Planning) (Retired 2000)
- John F. Rimmer, BA NZ, MusD *Tor.*, MA (Music)
(Retired 1999)
- W. R. Roper, MSc NZ, PhD Hon. DSc *Cant.*, FRS, FRSNZ,
FNZIC (Chemistry) (Retired 1999)
- Jolyon D. Saunders, DipFA NZ, DiplndDes, NDD, FDINZ
(Fine Arts) (Retired 1997)
- Forrest Smyth Scott, MA MLitt *Camb.* (English)
(Retired 1985)
- Sir John Scott, KBE, BMedSc MBChB NZ, MD *Birm.*,
FRSNZ, FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1996)
- George A. F. Seber, MSc NZ, PhD *Manc.* (Statistics)
(Retired 1999)
- K. Krister Segerberg, BA *Col.*, Fil Dok *Uppsala*, PhD *Stan.*
(Philosophy) (Retired 1992)
- D. Norman Sharpe, MBChB MD *Otago*, DipABIM,
DipABCVD, FRACP, FACC (Medicine)
(Retired 2002)
- John Desmond Sinclair, MD, BMedSc, FRACP (Physiology)
(Retired 1993)
- D. I. B. Smith, MA NZ, DPhil *Oxf.* (English) (Retired 2000)
- M. P. K. Sorrenson, MA NZ, DPhil *Oxf.* (History)
(Retired 1996)
- Christian Karlson Stead, CBE, MA NZ, PhD, Hon LittD
Brist., LittD, FRSL (English) (Retired 1986)
- Russell Cyril James Stone, ONZM, MA NZ, PhD (History)
(Retired 1989)
- James Bruce Tabb, BCom NZ, PhD *Sheff.*, MCom, FCA,
(Accounting and Finance) (Retired 1990)
- Peter Nicholas Tarling, MNZM MA PhD LittD *Camb.*,
HonLittD, FRAS, FRHistS (History) (Retired 1996)
- Peter Whitaker Taylor, BSc BE NZ, PhD, CEEng, FICE,
FIPENZ, FASCE (Civil Engineering) (Retired 1986)
- Gillian M. Turner, MBBS *Lond.*, FRCOG, FRNZCOG
(Obstetrics and Gynaecology) (Retired 1999)
- R. J. I. Walker, MA PhD (Maori Studies) (Retired 1998)
- Thomas Neil Morris Waters, MSc PhD NZ, DSc, FNZIC,
FANZAAS (Chemistry) (Retired 1983)
- Philip Richard Hylton Webb, MA LLB *Camb.*, LLD (Law)
(Retired 1987)
- Barry J. Welch, MSc NZ, PhD, DSc, FRSNZ, FICHEME,
FRACI, FNZIC, MNorskATS, MAIME, CEEng, CChem
(Chemical and Materials Engineering)
(Retired 1998)
- John Scott Werry, BMedSc MBChB NZ MD *Otago*,
DipPsych *McG.*, FRCPCan, FRANZCP (Psychiatry
and Behavioural Science) (Retired 1991)
- Henry Arthur Whale, MSc NZ, PhD *Camb.*, FIP,
Sen.Mem.IEEE (Electrical Engineering)
(Retired 1986)
- Allan A. Wild, BArch NZ, RIBA, Life Member NZIA, FRSA
(Architecture) (Retired 1993)
- Jack Lionel Woodward, BE NZ MAsc *Tor.*, CEEng, FIEE,
FIEAust, FIPENZ (Electrical and Electronic
Engineering) (Retired 1991)
- Euan C. Young, MSc NZ, DIC PhD *Lond.* (Biological
Sciences) (Retired 1995)

UNIVERSITY STAFF

Dates given are dates of taking up full-time employment. Where degrees and Diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. ♦ Denotes a part-time, permanent appointment.

Faculty of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts

Dean

Michael H. Pritchard, BSc *Wales*, DipTP, MNZPI

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)

Thomas W. Fookes MA *Cant.*, DPhil *Waik.*, DipTP,
MNZPI

Faculty Registrar

Gretchen A. Lutz-Spalinger, BA *Calif.*

IT Manager

Matiu Carr, BArch

Senior Research Fellow

Robert J. D. Vale, MA DipArch *Camb.*, PhD *Nott.*

ARCHITECTURE

Head of School

Errol J. Haarhoff, BArch PhD *Natal*, MSc *H-W*, SAIA,
NZIA

School Manager

Catherine E. Comber, BCom *Rhodes*

Facilities and Equipment Manager

Ross G. Collinson

Professors

1979 John G. Hunt, BArch NZ, PhD, FNZIA

1996 Brenda A. Vale, MA DipArch *Camb.*, PhD *Sheff.*

Adjunct Professors

♦2003 Philip Cheshire, BA *Cant.*, BArch, FNZIA

♦2003 Rewi Thompson, BArch, ANZIA, AERB

Associate Professors

1979 Clinton A. Bird, MA DipUD *Oxf.*, Brookes, BArch,
Colleague NZIA

♦2003 Robert J. D. Vale, MA DipArch *Camb.*, PhD *Nott.*

1979 Hayden B. Willey, MA PhD *Camb.*, BArch, MSc,
MIES (Aust&NZ)

Senior Lecturers

1994 Diane J. Brand, MArch *Harv.*, PhD, RAIA, ANZIA

1999 Christopher Cuttle, MA *Manc.*, FCIBSE,

FIESANZ, FIESNA, FSLI

1974 George Dodd, BSc *R'dg.*, MSc PhD DipAud *S'ton.*

♦2003 Grant Harris, BArch, ANZIA

1981 Ross Jenner, BA *Otago*, BArch

1979 Michael P. T. Linzey, BE *Cant.*, PhD *Melb.*, ME

1995 Jules C. Moloney, BArch MA *Westminster*

- 1993 Koung Nyunt, BArch *Rangoon*, ME DEng *Kyoto*
 ♦2003 Graham F. Strez, DipArch, DipUrbVal, FNZIA,
 RIBA
 1993 Brian Taggart, DipArch *Liv.*, ANZIA
 1991 Garrick M. Tonks, BArch, PhD, ANZIA
 1981 Sarah Treadwell, BArch, PhD
 1995 Charles Walker, BArch PGDip, *H-W*, MSc *Strath.*,
 ARIAS

Lecturers

- 1995 John B. Chapman, BE, DipEd, MIPENZ
 1992 P. Michael Milojević, BArch *Tor.*, MArch, *Ill*
 2002 Nalanie Mithraratne, BSc *S.Lanka*, MA DipArch
Sheff., PhD, RIBA, AIA (SL)

Senior Tutor

- 1998 Judy Cockeram, BArch

Research Fellow

- 2003 Kumar Mithraratne, BSc(Eng) *S.Lanka*, MSc
Lond., PhD *NUS*

PROPERTY**Head of Department**

- 1992 Laurence Murphy, BA PhD *Dublin*

Departmental Manager

- Myriam Benito, BSc *St. Louis*, MM *Philippines*

Professor

...

Senior Lecturers

- 2001 Sandy G. Bond, MBS *Massey*, PhD *Curtin*
 2003 Fred A. Forgey, BBA *Texas - Arlington*, MBA *North*
Texas, PhD *Texas Tech U.*
 1993 Ivan M. Johnstone, BSc *Otago*, BArch, PhD
 1986 Deborah S. Levy, BLE *Aberd.*, MPA, MRICS, FNZPI

PLANNING**Head of Department**

- Jennifer E. Dixon, MSc *Cant.*, DPhil *Waik.*, MNZPI

Departmental Manager

- Frances Fernandez, BA *Bombay*

Professor

- 2000 Jennifer E. Dixon, MSc *Cant.*, DPhil *Waik.*, MNZPI

Associate Professor

- 1993 Thomas W. Fookes, MA *Cant.*, DPhil *Waik.*, DipTP,
 MNZPI

Senior Lecturers

- 1987 Patricia M. Austin, BSc *Sus.*, BPhil *Newcastle(UK)*
 1994 R. J. Michael Gunder, MA *Br.Col.*, PhD, MCIP,
 MNZPI, MPIA
 1994 Bruce Hucker, BD *Otago*, PhD *Princeton*
Theological Seminary, MA
 1995 Prudence Taylor, LLE LLM *Well.*, LLM *Tulane*
 ♦1995 Majorie van Roon, MSc
 ♦1986 L. Anthony Watkins, BArch *NZ*, MArch, DipTP,
 FNZIA, RIBA

Lecturers

- ♦2000 Hugh Lusk, BHortSci *Massey*, DiplA
Lincoln(NZ), ANZILA
 ♦1999 Craig Whitehead, BSc *E.Anglia*, FRGS
 2002 Ernst Zöllner, BCom *Pret.*, MCRP *Cape Town*

Senior Tutors

- 1997 Elizabeth Aitken Rose, BA *Well.*, MTP
 1998 Colleen H. Prendergast, BTP

Tutor

- 2002 Emilia Kabzamalova, DipArch *Sofia*, MPlanPrac

FINE ARTS**Head of School**

- Jeremy H.B. Diggle, BA *St.Martins*, MA *RCA*, MEd PGCE
Exe.

Department Manager

- Gita Prasad, BA PGDipBA *MBA Fiji*

Professors

- 2003 Jeremy H.B. Diggle, BA *St.Martins*, MA *RCA*, MEd
 PGCE *Exe.*
 1979 Michael R. Dunn, MA *Melb.*, DipFA *Cant.*, *Auck.*, PhD
 1989 Carole M. Shephard, MPhil DipFA, DipTchg

Senior Lecturers

- 1997 Derrick Cherrie, MFA
 1980 Bret G. de Thier, DipFA *Cant.*, MDINZ
 1990 John Fairclough, MA *Middx.P.*, Dip AD PGDipAT *Liv.*
 1995 Rodney Fumpston, ASP *Lond.*, MFA
 1997 Brett D. Graham, MFA *Hawaii*
 1997 Nuala Gregory, BAFA PGDipFA *Ulster*, MFA
 2002 Robyn Hughes, MFA
 1985 Megan L. Jenkinson, BFA
 2003 Sean Kerr, MFA
 1994 John Nicol, MA, DipFA
 1994 Peter Shand, MA LLM *Lond.*, PhD
 2002 Allan Smith BFA, MA, DipTchg
 1994 Julainne Sumich, BA, MPhilFA, DipTchg,
 1971 John B. Turner
 1980 Denys C. Watkins, DipFA *RCA Lond.*

Lecturers

- 2002 Lisa Crowley, MFA
 2001 Luise Fong, BFA
 2003 Peter Gibson Smith, BFA
 2002 Gail Haffern, DFA
 1997 Judy Millar, MFA
 1998 Michael Parekowhai, BFA, DipTchg
 2002 Merylyn Tweedie, MFA, DipFA, DipTchg
 2002 Tara Winters, MFA

Senior Tutors

- 1999 Haru Sameshima, MFA

Faculty of Arts**Dean**

- John Morrow, MA *Cant.*, PhD *York (Can.)*

Associate Deans

- W.R. Barnes, BA *Syd.*, MA PhD *Camb.*
 Helena D. Catt, MA *Edin.*, PhD *Lond.*
 Bruce Curtis, BA, BCom, PhD *Cant.*, DipTchg
 Rod Ellis, MA *Leeds*, MEd *Bris.*, PhD *Lond.*
 Manying Ip, BA *HK*, MA, PhD
 Cluny Macpherson, MA DPhil *Waik.*

Assistant Deans

- G. Warren J. Drake, BA *NZ*, PhD *Ill.*, MA
 Luke Goode, BA PhD *Nott. Trent*
 Tracey McIntosh, MA, PhD
 Tara Werner, BA *BMus Well.*, DipBus (Marketing)

Faculty Registrar

- Joanna Browne, MA *Cant.*

RESEARCH UNITS, CENTRES AND INSTITUTES**Assessment Tools for Teaching and Learning (asTtle)****Director**

- John A. Hattie, MA DipEd PGDipArts *Otago*, PhD *Tor.*,
 DipTchg

Centre for Archaeological Research**Director**

- Simon Holdaway, MA *Otago*, PhD *Penn.*

Centre for Child and Family Policy Research**Director**

Robyn S. Dixon, MA, PhD

International Research Institute for Maori and Indigenous Education**Director**

Leonie Pihama, MA, PhD

The James Henare Maori Research Centre**Director**

Richard Benton, BA NZ, MA PhD *Hawaii*

The Mediaeval and Early Modern Studies Centre (MEDEMS)**Director**

Stephanie J. Hollis, BA *Adel.*, PhD *ANU*

The New Zealand Centre for Latin American Studies**Director**

Matthew O'Meagher, BA *Otago*, PhD *Duke*

Ngā Pae o te Māramatanga (The National Institute of Research Excellence for Maori Development and Advancement)**Co-directors**

Linda T. Smith, MA, PhD

Michael M. Walker, PhD *Hawaii*

Executive Research Officer

Clive Aspin, MA *Well.*, PhD *Otago*, MA

Pacific French Research Unit**Director**

Raylene Ramsay, MA *Otago*, DU *Poitiers*, DipLing *Camb.*

Peace Studies**Director**

Robert E. White, PhD, DSc

Principals Centre**Director**

John K. Hope, MA, DipTchg

Professional Ethics**Directors**

John C. Bishop, BA *ANU*, PhD *Camb.*

Tim Dare, PhD *Alta.*, BA, LLB, MJur

Research Centre for Germanic Connections with New Zealand and the Pacific**Director**

James J. D. N. Bade, MA *Well.*, DrPhil *Zürich*

Research Centre for Interventions in Teaching and Learning**Directors**

Richard Hamilton, MA PhD *Chic.*

Dennis Moore, PhD *P&NG.*, MA, DipEdPsych

Research Unit for Pacific Education (RUPE)**Director**

Eve I. Coxon, MA, PhD, DipTchg

ANTHROPOLOGY**Head of Department**

Peter J. Sheppard, BA *Wat.*, MA PhD *Tor.*

University Distinguished Professor

1973 Anne Salmond, DBE, CBE, PhD *Penn.*, MA, FRSNZ

Professors of Archaeology

1975 Geoffrey J. Irwin, PhD *ANU*, MA, FRSNZ

1982 Douglas G. Sutton, MA PhD *Otago*

Professor of Social Anthropology

2003 Cris N. Shore, BA *Oxf.*, Brookes, PhD *Sus.*

Museum Adjunct Professor in Anthropology

Roger Neich, BSc MA *Well.*, PhD *Berk.*

Associate Professor in Ethnomusicology

1989 Richard M. Moyle, JP, MA, PhD, LTCL

Associate Professor in Archaeology

1973 Harry R. Allen, BA *Syd.*, PhD *ANU*

1991 Peter J. Sheppard, BA *Wat.*, MA PhD *Tor.*

Associate Professor in Social Anthropology

1993 Juliet K. Park, MA PhD *Otago*

Museum Adjunct Senior Lecturer in Anthropology

Paul Tapsell, DPhil *Oxf.*, MA

Senior Lecturers in Archaeology

1996 Melinda S. Allen, BA *Arizona*, MA *Hawaii*, PhD *Wash.*

1999 Simon Holdaway, MA *Otago*, PhD *Penn.*

1993 Thegn N. Ladefoged, MA PhD *Hawaii*

Senior Lecturers in Biological Anthropology

1998 Judith H. Littleton, MA PhD *ANU*

1998 Elizabeth A. Matisoo-Smith, BA *Berk.*, PhD

Senior Lecturer in Ethnomusicology

1993 Gregory D. Booth, BMusEd *Temple*, MMus PhD *Kent St.*

Senior Lecturer in Social Anthropology

1995 Christine Dureau, MA *Monash*, PhD *Macq.*

Lecturer in Biological Anthropology

2000 Bruce Floyd, PhD *Oregon*

Lecturer in Ethnomusicology

2000 Kirsten Zemke-White, MA, PhD

Lecturers in Social Anthropology

2002 Mark Busse, MA *Chic.*, PhD *Calif.*

1994 Okusitino Mahina, MA PhD *ANU*

2003 Susanna Trnka, BA *Berk.*, PhD *Prin.*

Research Fellows

Shankar Aswani, MA PhD *Hawaii*

Hans Dieter Bader, PhD *Phillips*

Stuart Bedford, MA, PhD *ANU*

Simon Best, MA, PhD

Matthew Campbell, MA *Otago*, PhD *Syd.*

Ann Chowning, MA PhD *Penn.*

Louise Furey, MA

Claudia Gross, MA *Berlin*, PhD *Manc.*

Martin Jones, MA, PhD

Joan Metge, MA *NZ*, PhD *Lond.*

Lisa Nagaoka, MA PhD *Manc.*

Max Rimoldi, BA DipAnth *Syd.*, PhD *ANU*

Vince Sarich, BSc PhD *Berk.*

Steve Webster, MA PhD *Wash.*

Research Fellow Conservation Laboratory

Dilys A. Johns, MA

Emeritus Professor of Prehistory

1961-66, 1973 Roger C. Green, BA BSc *New Mexico*, PhD *Harv.*, FRSNZ, MANAS

Honorary Professorial Research Fellow

Judith W. Huntsman, ABPnd *Bryn Mawr*, MA *Brown*

APPLIED LANGUAGE STUDIES AND LINGUISTICS**Head of Department**

2001 Gary Barkhuizen, BA HDE *Rhodes*, MA *Essex*, EdD *Col.*

Professor of Applied Language Studies

1998 Rod Ellis, MA *Leeds*, MEd *Brist.*, PhD *Lond.*

Associate Professors in Applied Language Studies

2001 Gary Barkhuizen, BA HDE *Rhodes*, MA *Essex*, EdD *Col.*

- 2004 Michael Barlow, BSc *Liv.*, MSc *Salf.*, PhD *Stan.*
Cert.TEFL *Royal Society of Arts Sheff.*
2000 Cathie Elder, MA *Melb.*, PhD

Senior Lecturers in Applied Language Studies

- 1998 Helen Basturkmen, BA *Lond.*, MSc *Metu*, Dip
Tefla PhD *Aston*
2003 Rob Batstone, MA *Oxf.*, PhD *Lond.*, Dip.TEO,
PGCE *Manc.*

Lecturers in Applied Language Studies

- 2002 Shawn Loewen, BA *Ill.*, MA *Temple*, PhD
2003 Jenefer Philp, BA *Syd.*, DipEd *Syd Inst. of Ed.*,
MPhil *Syd.*, PhD *Tas.*

Senior Tutors in Applied Language Studies

- 1987 Jackie Greenwood, MA, DipTchg
2000 Rosemary Wette, DipTchg DipSLT *Massey*, MA
2001 John Tomlins, BA *New SW England*,
MED(TESOL) *Manc.*

Professor of Linguistics

- 2003 Jim Miller, MA DipGenLing PhD *Edin.*

Senior Lecturers in Linguistics

- 1985 W. Scott Allan, MA PhD *Edin.*
1973 D. Ross Clark, BA *Br.Col.*, PhD *Calif.*
1980 Frank Lichtenberk, MA *Tor.*, PhD *Hawaii*
1992 Donna Starks, BA MPhil *Nfld.*, PhD *Manit.*
1991 Fay Wouk, MA *Mich.*, PhD CPhil *UCLA*

Lecturer in Linguistics

- 2000 Elaine Ballard, MA *Prin.*, PhD *C'nell*

Senior Tutor in Linguistics

- 1997 A. Helen Charters, MA DipLing *ANU*

ART HISTORY**Head of Department**

- Leonard B. Bell, DipArtHist *Edin.*, BA, PhD

Professor of Art History

- 1998 Elizabeth A. Rankin, BA PhD HDipLib *Witw.*

Associate Professors

- 1973 Leonard B. Bell, DipArtHist *Edin.*, BA, PhD
1974 Iain B. Buchanan, BA *Manc.*, MA *Essex*

Senior Lecturers

- 1969-71, 1975 Elizabeth E. Eastmond, MA *Edin.*
1992 Francis N. Pound, MFA, PhD
1977 Robin L. Woodward, PhD *Edin.*, MA
1971 Alan J. Wright, MA *Edin.*

Lecturers

- 1997 Ngarino Ellis, MA, LLB
2002 Erin Griffey, MA PhD *Courtauld Inst.*
1997 Rangihiroa Panoho, MA, PhD
1997 Caroline Vercoe, MA

Senior Tutor

- 1985 Donald J. D. Bassett, PhD *Edin.*, MA, DipNZLS

ASIAN STUDIES, School of**Head of School**

- Yongjin Zhang, MPhil DPhil, *Oxf.*

Professor of Chinese

- 1993 Paul Clark, AM PhD *Harv.*, MA

Professor of Japanese

...

Associate Professors

- 1994 Matthew Allen, BA PhD *Syd.*
1994 Greg Bankoff, BA *Portsmouth*, DipEd PhD *Murd.*
1984 Manying Ip, BA *HK*, MA, PhD
1993 Youngjin Zhang, MPhil, DPhil *Oxf.*

Senior Lecturers

- 1994 Timothy E. Behrend, BA *Brigham Young*, MA *Wis.*,
PhD *ANU*
1987 Wayne P. Lawrence, MA *Tokyo UFS*, PhD *Tsukuba*
1996 Young Hee Lee, MA PhD *Hawaii*
1976 Richard T. Phillips, MA PhD *Camb.*
1989 Inshil Choe Yoon, MA *Seoul National U.*, PhD
1999 Grace Qiao Zhang, MA *Liaoning and Zhongshan*,
PhD *Edin.*

Lecturers

- 1999 Hilary Chung, MA *Camb.*, MA PhD *Dur.*
2001 Harumi Moore, BA *Tsuda*, MA PhD *ANU*
2002 Ellen Nakamura, BA *ANU*, MEd *Tokyo Gakugei*
U., PhD *ANU*
1998 Rumi Sakamoto, MA PhD *Essex*
1993 Tomoko Shimoda, BA *Jissen*, MA *Syd.*, DipEd
Tamagawa
2002 Changzoo Song, BA *Kookmin U.*, MA *Hankuk*
UFS, PhD *Hawaii*
1999 Yukako Sunaoshi, BA *ICU Tokyo*, MA PhD *U.Texas*

Senior Tutors

- 1992 Chako Amano, BA *Waseda*
1988 Nora Yao Xu, BA *Shanghai*, MA

Honorary Research Fellows

- Eric O. van Reijn, Drs *Ley.*

CLASSICS AND ANCIENT HISTORY**Head of Department**

- E. A. Mackay, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Well.*

Professors

- 1974 Vivienne J. Gray, PhD *Camb.*, MA
1981 A. J. Spalinger, BA *CUNY*, MPhil PhD *Yale*

Associate Professor

- 2001 E.A. Mackay, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Well.*

Senior Lecturers

- 1971 W. R. Barnes, BA *Syd.*, MA PhD *Camb.*
1990 D. J. Blyth, BA *Otago*, PhD *Northwestern*, MA
1991 P. R. McKechnie, MA *Camb.*, DPhil *Oxf.*
1987 Marcus J. Wilson, BA LLB *Tas.*, MA *Tor.*, PhD *Monash*

Lecturer

- B.A. Buxton, MA *Well.*, PhD *Berk.*
J. Hellum, MA PhD *Tor.*

Honorary Research Fellow

- W. F. Richardson, MA *Camb.*, BA *Otago*, PhD

**CREATIVE AND PERFORMING ARTS,
School of****Director**

...

Senior Lecturers

- 1993 Gregory Booth, BMusEd *Temple*, MA PhD *Kent St.*
2002 James Brennan
2001 Larry Elliot
2002 Timothy Gordon, ARAD, Dip.Dance,
Prof.Dip.SVLAT-STAT-Alexander Technique
1999 David Lines, BMus *Well.*, MEd *Massey*, DipTchg
2003 Ron Samson, MMus *McGill*
2003 Marianne Schultz, BAPA *Middx.*
1997 Tara Werner, BA BMus *Well.*, DipBus

Lecturers

- 1999 Christopher Naughton, LRAM, GBSM, DipMusEd,
MA *York*

Senior Tutors

- 2003 Stephen Matthews, BMus, ATCL
2002 Stephen Small, MA *Otago*, AGSM *Lond.*, ATCL

Creative Fellow in Pacific Music
Igelese Ete, BMus *Well.*, DipTchg

DEVELOPMENT STUDIES, Centre for

Director

Kenneth E. Jackson, BA PhD *Kent*

Associate Professor in Development Studies

1972 Kenneth E. Jackson, BA PhD *Kent*

Lecturer in Development Studies

...

Honorary Professor

Frederic C. Deyo, BA *Yale*, MA *Calif.*, PhD *Chic.*

EDUCATION, School of

Head of School

Viviane M.J. Robinson, PhD *Harv.*, MA

Deputy Heads of School

Graeme Aitken, MA, DipTchg

Robyn S. Dixon, MA, PhD

Richard Hamilton, MA PhD *Chic.*

Director, Primary Teacher Education

John K. Hope, MA, DipTchg

Director, Secondary Teacher Education

Ngairé Hoben, MEd Admin, MA, DipTchg

Professors

1989 I. Roger Dale, BA *Leeds*, PhD *Brist.*, PGCE *Lond.*

1998 John A. Hattie, MA DipEd PGDipArts *Otago*, PhD *Tor.*, DipTchg

1976 Stuart S. McNaughton, MA, PhD

1990 Tom Nicholson, MA *Syd.*, PhD *Minn.*

1993 Michael A. Peters, BA *Well.*, MA, PhD

1976 Viviane M. J. Robinson, PhD *Harv.*, MA

2003 Michael Scriven MA *Melb.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

1988 Graham H. Smith, MA, PhD

1988 Linda T. Smith, MA, PhD

2003 Trish Stoddart, BA *Leeds*, Postgrad.Dipl. *Birm.*, PhD *Berk.*

Associate Professors

1987 Alison Jones, BSc *Massey*, MPhil, PhD

1985 Dennis W. Moore, PhD *P&NG.*, MA, DipEdPsych

1995 Peter Roberts, MA DPhil *Waik.*

2003 Robin Small, BSc, MA *Cant.*, PhD *ANU*

1981 Michael A. R. Townsend, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Ill.*

Senior Lecturers

1996 Graeme V. Aitken, MA, DipTchg

1994 Lydia B. Austin, BSc *Wat.*, MSc PhD *McG.*

1995 John Benseman, MEd *Massey*, PhD *UTS*, DipTchg

1991 Eve I. Coxon, MA, PhD, DipTchg

1993 Robyn S. Dixon, MA, PhD

1971 Johannes F. Everts, MA DipClinPsych *Cant.*, PhD, DipEdPsych

1996 Richard Hamilton, MA PhD *Chic.*

2002 Ngairé Hoben, MEd Admin, MA, DipTchg

1992 Margie K. Hohepa, MA, PhD

1979 Kathryn C. Irwin, BA *Minn.*, MEd *Harv.*, PhD

1991 Kumi E. H. Jenkins, MA, PhD

1991 Judith M. Parr, BSc PhD *ANU*, MA

2002 Christine Rubie, MEd, DipTchg

2002 Maxine Stephenson, MA, PhD

1997 Helen S. Timperley, MA, PhD, DipEdPsych, DipTchg

Lecturers

1990 Margaret N. Agee, MA, DipGuid

2002 Louise J. Keown, MA, PhD

2000 Jenny Lee, MA

2003 Pamela Millward, BEd, MEdMgt, Dip Information Studies

1997 Leonie Pihama, MA

Honorary Research Fellow

Roger A. Peddie, MA Dipd'EtSup *Poiters*, PhD, DipTchg

Postdoctoral Research Fellow

Louisa Allen, MA, PhD *Camb.*

ENGLISH

Head of Department

K. J. Larsen, PhL, STL *Rome*, MA PhD *Camb.*

University Distinguished Professor

1980 Brian D. Boyd, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Tor*

Professors

1970 W. T. L. Curnow, BA *NZ*, PhD *Penn.*, MA

1972 Stephanie J. Hollis, BA *Adel.*, PhD *ANU*

1964 M. P. Jackson, BLitt *Oxf.*, MA *NZ*

1967 M. A. F. Neill, MA *Otago*, PhD *Camb.*

1980 T. L. Sturm, CBE, PhD *Leeds*, MA

1988 Albert Wendt, CNZOM, MA *Well.*, Hon.Doct *Dijon*

Associate Professors

1973 K. J. Larsen, PhL, STL *Rome*, MA PhD *Camb.*

1992 Peter Simpson, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Tor*

1987 Joanne C. Wilkes, BA *Syd.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

Senior Lecturers

1988 A. J. Calder, MA, PhD

1991 Murray Edmond, BA, PhD

♠1991 Michelle Leggott, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Br.Col*

1968 Aorewa P. McLeod, MA *Well.*, BPhil *Oxf.*, BA

1977 R. H. Nicholson, MA *Well.*

1979 D. G. Wright, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Tor*

1981 M. J. Wright, MA *Oxf.*, PhD *N.E.*

1993 Stuart B. Young, MA *Well.*, PhD *Camb.*

Lecturers

1994 Rose Lovell-Smith, BPhil *Oxf.*, MA *Penn. & Cant.*, PhD *Well.*

1991 Sophie E. Tomlinson, BA *Well.*, PhD *Camb.*

2003 Stephen Turner, PhD *Cornell*, MA

Senior Tutors

1991 Claudia Marquis, BA *Ley.*, MA *McM.*

1991 Reina Whaitiri, MA

1991 Elizabeth Wilson, MA

Distinguished Creative Fellow in Maori Literature

1993 Witi Ihimaera, QSM, BA *Well.*

Honorary Research Fellows

1971 Margaret A. Edgumbe, MA

1971 Riemke Ensing, MA

1993 I. A. Gordon, CBE, MA PhD *Edin.*, LLD *Brist.*, DLitt *NZ*, DUniv *Stir.*

1986 Robin E. Hooper, MA, PhD

1964 F. S. Scott, MA MLitt *Camb.*

EUROPEAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES, School of

Head of School

Jan Crosthwaite, MA *La Trobe*, PhD *Melb.*

Adjunct Professor in European Literatures and International Relations

2000 Moshé Liba, LLD *Paris*

Comparative Literature

Coordinator

1974 Michael D. Hanne, BA *Oxf.*

Honorary Research Fellow

Tarik Bary, PhD *Ain-Shams.*, MA

French**Head of Department**

Raylene Ramsay, MA *Otago*, DU *Poitiers*, DipLing *Camb.*

Professor

1994 Raylene Ramsay, MA *Otago*, DU *Poitiers*, DipLing *Camb.*

Senior Lecturers

1992 R. Arnoux, DU *Paris*, MA, DipHons, DipTchg
1996 J. C. Pleau, BA *Montr.*, MA MPhil PhD *Yale*

Lecturers

2001 T. M. Adams, BA *Minn.*, MA *Texas*, PhD *Johns H.*
2002 D. Walker, DU *Paris VIII*, MA, PhD

Honorary Tutors/Lectrices

Audrey Jorda, Licence d'Anglais, Licence FLE
Bourgogne
Anne Roignant, Licence d'Anglais, Licence FLE
Sorbonne

Honorary Research Fellows

J. Grant, MA *NZ*, PhD *Tor.*, LLB Dipd'EtSup *Paris*,
DipTchg, DipELT
K. J. Hollyman, MA *NZ*, DU *Paris*
B. D. McKay, DU *Paris*, MA, DipTchg

**Germanic Languages and Literature
and Slavonic Studies****Head of Department**

Friedrich Voit, DrPhil *Saarbrücken*, DrPhil habil *Siegen*

Associate Professors of German

1976 James J. D. N. Bade, MA *Well.*, Dr Phil *Zürich*
1978 Friedrich Voit, DrPhil *Saarbrücken*, DrPhil habil *Siegen*

Associate Professor of Russian

1975 Ian K. Lilly, MA *Cannt. & Monash*, PhD *Wash.*

DAAD Lecturer in German

2001 Sabine Fischer-Kania, MA DrPhil *Münster*

Lecturer in German

2002 Stephen Newton, MA *Mich.*, PhD *Berk.*

Polish Heritage Trust Lecturer

1997 Sarah Cozens, MA, PhD

Lecturer in Russian

1997 Mark S. Swift, BA *Iowa*, MA PhD *Bryn Mawr*

Senior Tutor in Russian

1981 Hannah Brodsky-Pevsner, DipPhil *Latvian St.*

Honorary Research Fellows

James Braund, MA, PhD
Jurgen Lieskounig, DrPhil *Salzburg*
Kathryn Smits, MA *NZ*, DrPhil *Freiburg*
Hans-Peter Stoffel, DrPhil *Zürich*
Livia K. Wittman, DPhil *Budapest*

Italian**Head of Department**

Bernadette Luciano, MA *Stan.*, PhD *Col.*

Associate Professor

1990 Bruno G. R. Ferraro, BA *Syd.*, PhD *Flin.*,
DipScStLettIt *Urbino*

Senior Lecturers

1997 Daniela Cavallaro, Laurea *Rome*, DipFilHis
Salamanca, MA *Ohio*, PhD *Northwestern*
1994 Bernadette Luciano, MA *Stan.*, PhD *Col.*
1993 Franco C. A. Manai, Laurea *Pisa*, PhD *Brown*

Senior Tutor

1993 Gabriella Brussino, MA

Honorary Research Fellow

Manuela Marchesini, Laurea *Bologna*, PhD *Stan.*

Latin American Studies Programme**Programme Coordinator**

Matthew O'Meagher BA *Otago*, PhD *Duke*

Senior Research Fellow

Ricardo Cicerchia, MA *Buenos Aires*, MPhil PhD
Columbia

Spanish**Head of Department**

Roberto J. Gonzalez-Casanovas, MA MTS PhD *Harv.*

Prince of Asturias Professor

...

Associate Professors

1987 Christine R. Arkininstall, MA *Oviedo*, BA, PhD
1997 Roberto J. Gonzalez-Casanovas, MA MTS PhD
Harv.

Senior Lecturers

1994 Kathryn Lehman, BA *Ill.*, PhD *Pitt.*
1995 Mercedes Maroto Camino, PhD
1996 Walescka Pino-Ojeda, PhD *Wash.*
1994 Wendy-Llyn Zaza, MA, PhD

Honorary Lecturer

Elena Garcia Torres, MA *Granada*, *Granada*, *Valencia*,
UNED Spain

Honorary Tutor/Lectora

Clara Pallejá López, BA *Madrid*

Translation Studies**Director**

1999 Sabine R. Fenton, MA *Maryland*, PhD *Syd.*,
DipEd *Geneva*

FILM, TELEVISION, AND MEDIA STUDIES**Head of Department**

Nick Perry, BScSoc *Lond.*, BA *Strath.*

Professors

1966 Roger Horrocks, BA *NZ*, MA, PhD
1999 Nick Perry, BScSoc *Lond.*, BA *Strath.*
2004 Duncan Petrie, MA PhD *Edin.*

Associate Professors

1993 Annie Goldson, BA *Otago*, MFA *NY.*
2003 Annamarie Jagose, MA PhD *Well.*
1992 Laurence Simmons, MA PhD *Well.*

Senior Lecturers

1997 Nabeel Zuberi, BA *Nott.*, MA *Mich.*, PhD *Texas*

Lecturers

2001 Luke Goode, BA PhD *Nott. Trent*
2001 Misha Kavka, BA *Prin.*, MA *Sus.*, PhD *C'nell*
1998 Shuchi Kothari, MA *Pune*, PhD *Texas*
2001 Sarina Pearson, BA *Calif.*, MAVA *S.Calif.*, PhD
2003 Jo Smith, BA PGDip PhD *Otago*
2003 Xuelin Zhou, MA *Guangzhou*, MA *Warwick*, PhD

Senior Tutor

1995 Margaret Henley, MA, DipBrC, DipTchg

HISTORY**Head of Department**

James C. Belich, MA *Well.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

Professors

1997 James C. Belich, MA *Well.*, DPhil *Oxf.*
1966 Judith M. C. Binney, FRSNZ CNZOM BA *NZ*, MA
1982 Barry G. Reay, BA *Adel.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

Associate Professors

- 1993 Ruth Barton, MSc *Well.*, PhD *Penn.*
 1988 Linda Bryder, DPhil *Oxf.*, MA
 1970 H. M. Laracy, SIM, MA *Well.*, PhD ANU
 1997 Christian M. Leitz, BA *W.England.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

Senior Lecturers

- 1974 Judith O. Bassett, QSO, LLB, MA
 1992 Malcolm Campbell, BA PhD NSW
 1993 Caroline Daley, BA PhD *Well.*
 1994 Deborah Montgomerie, PhD *Duke.*, MA
 1997 Kim Phillips, BA *Melb.*, DPhil *York*

Lecturers

- 2003 Maartje M. Abbenhuis-Ash, BA PhD *Cant.*
 1993 Matthew O'Meagher, BA *Otago.*, PhD *Duke*
 1999 Paul Taillon, BA *Northwestern.*, PhD *Wis.*
 1998 Rawiri Taonui, MA, DipBus
 1999 Joseph Zizek, BSc BA *Alta.*, MA CPhil PhD *Berk.*

MAORI AND PACIFIC MUSIC, Archive of**Director**

Richard M. Moyle, JP, MA, PhD, LTCL

MAORI STUDIES**Head of Department**

Margaret S. Mutu, BSc, MPhil, PhD

Professor

1988 Margaret S. Mutu, BSc, MPhil, PhD

Associate Professor

Ann Sullivan, MSocSc DPhil *Waik.*

Senior Lecturer

1994 Maureen Lander, BA, MFA, DocFA
 2003 Hone Sadler, MMM *Raukawa*

Lecturers

1993 Jane McRae, MA, PhD
 2002 Lynette Waymouth, MA
 1995 Hineira Woodward, MA

Senior Tutor

1999 Dante Bonica
 1998 Deanne Wilson, MA

MUSIC, School of**Head of School**

James Tibbles, MMus

Deputy Head of School

G. Warren J. Drake, BA NZ, PhD *Ill.*, MA

Professor

1983 Heath Lees, BMus MA *Glas.*, FTCL, HonFTCL

Associate Professors

- 1977 G. Warren J. Drake, BA NZ, PhD *Ill.*, MA
 1984 John A. Elmsly, BMus BSc *Well.*, 1^{er} Prix (Comp)
Brussels, LTCL
 1990 Uwe A. Grodd, MMus *Mainz*
 1991 Karen Grylls, ONZM, BA *Otago.*, MM PhD *Wash.*,
 MMus, LRSM, LTCL
 1983 Tamas Vesmas

Honorary Professor

1974 John F. Rimmer, BA NZ, Mus D *Tor.*, MA

Senior Lecturers

- 2000 Glenese Blake
 ♦1995 Eve K. de Castro-Robinson, DMus
 1980 Fiona E. C. McAlpine, MA *Well.*, DèS *L. Paris*
 1974 David Nalden, BA NZ, 1^{er} Prix (Violin) 1^{er} Prix
 (Musique de Chambre) *Brussels*
 2000 James Tibbles, MMus

PACIFIC STUDIES, Centre for**Director**

Melani Anae, MA, PhD

Lecturer, Cook Islands Maori

1995 Rangi Moeka'a, BA, DipTchg

Senior Lecturer, Pacific Studies

2000 Melani Anae, MA, PhD

Lecturer, Samoan Language

...

Senior Lecturer, Tongan Language

1996 Melenaite Taumoeofolau, BA GCEd *S.Pac.*, MA
Wales, PhD

Senior Tutor, Samoan Language

1995 Vavao Fetui, MA Dip TESL *Well.*

Senior Research Fellow

2002 Tupeni Baba, BA DipEd *NE*, MEd *Syd.*, PhD *Macq.*

PHILOSOPHY**Head of Department**

Rosalind Hursthouse, MA BPhil DPhil *Oxf.*

Professors

1981 John C. Bishop, BA *ANU.*, PhD *Camb.*
 2002 Rosalind Hursthouse, MA BPhil DPhil *Oxf.*

Associate Professors

- 1989 Jan Crosthwaite, MA *La Trobe.*, PhD *Melb.*
 1983 Stephen J. Davies, MA *Monash.*, PhD *Lond.*
 1994 Roderic A. Girdle, MA Dip.Div. *Qld.*, PhD *St And.*
 1974 Frederick W. Kroon, MA *Prin. & Auck.*, PhD *Prin.*
 1994 Christopher J. Martin, MA *Sus.*, PhD *Prin.*
 1969 Robert Nola, BSc NZ, PhD *ANU.*, MA, MSc
 1971 Julian P. Young, MA *Camb. & Wayne State.*,
 PhD *Pitt.*

Senior Lecturers

- 1993 Gillian Brock, BSc BA *Cape Town.*, MA PhD *Duke*
 1993 Tim Dare, PhD *Alta.*, BA, LLB, MJur
 1999 Timothy P. Mulgan, BA *Otago.*, DPhil *Oxf.*
 1985 Denis J. Robinson, BA *Melb.*, BPhil *Oxf.*, PhD
Monash
 1999 Jeremy M. Seligman, BA *Oxf.*, PhD *Edin.*
 1978 Christine H. M. Swanton, DPhil *Oxf.*, MA
 1995 Robert L. Wicks, BA *Mich.*, MA PhD *Wis.*

Lecturers

- 2000 Stefano Franchi, Laurea in Filosofia *Bologna.*, PhD *Stan.*
 2003 Lisa Guenther, BA *Bishop's.*, PhD *Tor.*
 1997 Justine Kingsbury, MA *Well.*, PhD *Rutgers*
 2002 Jonathan McKeown-Green, PhD *Prin.*, BMus, MA
 2004 Cornelis F.M. Vermeulen, MA PhD *Utrecht*

Honorary Research Fellows

- Hinne Hetteema, MSc MA *Groningen.*, PhD *Nijmegen*
 Jeffrey M. Masson, PhD *Harv.*
 Liberato Santoro-Brienza, PhD *Gregoriana*
 Stanislaw J. Surma, PhD DSc *Cracow*

POLITICAL STUDIES**Head of Department**

Jack Vowles, MA PhD *Br.Col.*

Professors

- 2002 John Morrow, MA *Cant.*, PhD *York(Can.)*
 1971 R. Andrew Sharp, BA NZ, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Camb.*
 2002 Jack Vowles, MA PhD *Br.Col.*

Associate Professors

- 1972 J. Stephen Hoadley, BSc *Purdue.*, MA *Calif. State.*,
 PhD *Calif.*
 2002 Michael Mintrom, MA *Cant.*, MA PhD *NY State*
 1993 Yongjin Zhang, BA *Anhui.*, MA *Amoy.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

Senior Lecturers

- 1979 Joseph B. Atkinson, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Yale*
 1994 Rouben M. Azizian, MA *Moscow Institute of International Relations*, PhD *Diplomatic Academy Moscow*
 1997 Paul G. Buchanan, BA *St Michael's*, MA *Georgetown*, PhD *Chic.*
 1990 Helena D. Catt, MA *Edin.*, PhD *Lond.*
 1984 Raymond K. Miller, BA *McM.*, MA, PhD, DipEd
 1997 Timothy G. T. Tenbenschel, PhD *ANU*

Lecturers

- 2002 Jim Headley, BA *Oxf.*, MA PhD *Lond.*
 2002 Geoffrey Kemp, MA MPhil PhD *Camb.*
 2002 Jane Scott, MA, PhD
 2002 Jacqui True, MA *Arizona*, PhD *York(Can.)*
 1999 Jian Yang, BA *Luoyang*, MA *Henan*, MA PhD *ANU*

Visiting Lecturers

- 1997 Alan R. Cocker, MA, PhD
 1968 Barry S. Gustafson, MA NZ, DipEd *Massey*, DipSovStud *Glas.*, PhD
 1970 John D. Prince, MA *Case Western Reserve*, MA, PhD

Honorary Research Fellows

- E. Peter Aimer, MA NZ, PhD *ANU*
 Graham W. A. Bush, MA NZ, PhD *Brist.*, DipEd
 Elizabeth Rata, MA PhD DipEd *Massey*, DipTchg

SOCIOLOGY**Head of Department**

Maureen Baker, MA *Tor.*, PhD *Alta.*

Professors

- 1998 Maureen Baker, MA *Tor.*, PhD *Alta.*
 1982 Ian R. Carter, BSc *Bath*, MA *Essex*, PhD *Aberd.*

Associate Professor

1973 Cluny Macpherson, MA DPhil *Waik.*

Senior Lecturers

- 1972 David R. Bedggood, MA *Cant.*, DPhil *Waik.*
 1986 Claudia Bell, BA *Massey*, MA, PhD
 2000 David Craig, MA PhD *ANU*
 1998 Bruce Curtis, BCom BA PhD *Cant.*, DipTchg
 1997 Wendy Lerner, BSocSci *Waik.*, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Car.*
 1980-82, 1984 Lane Catherine West-Newman, MA *Lond. & Auck.*, PhD

Lecturers

- 2000 Vivienne Elizabeth, BA PhD *Cant.*
 1999 Tracey McIntosh, MA, PhD
 2000 Steve Matthewman, MA, PhD

Honorary Research Fellows

- Ruth Habgood, MA, PhD
 Kitsiri Malalgoda, BA *Ceylon*, DPhil *Oxf.*
 David Tippin, MSc *LSE*, BA PhD *Tor.*

WOMEN'S STUDIES**Director**

Phyllis Herda, BA *Arizona*, PhD *ANU*, MA

Professor

1993 Maureen A. Molloy, BEd MA *Br.Col.*, PhD

Senior Lecturers

- 1998 Phyllis Herda, BA *Arizona*, PhD *ANU*, MA
 1996 Lee Wallace, BA *Well.*, MA *S'ton.*, PhD

Lecturer

1994 Eluned Summers-Bremner, BA *Waik.*, MA *Otago*, PhD *Cant.*

Postdoctoral Research Fellow

2002 Rhonda Shaw, MA, PhD

Faculty of Business and Economics**Dean**

Barry H. Spicer, BCom *Qld.*, PhD *Wash.*

Deputy Dean

Michael Powell, PhD *Chic.*, MA

Associate Dean (Undergraduate Programmes)

Susan S. Laurenson, MCom, MA

Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research)

Michael Myers, MA, PhD

Associate Dean (Development)

Geoffrey Lorigan, MSc *Lond.Bus.*, PhD *Cal.Coast*, MBA

Associate Dean (Maori and Pacific)

Manuka A. Henare, BA PhD *Well.*

Assistant Deans

- Kathryn Caird, BSc *Otago*, BCom
 Philip A. Cook, BA, LLB, MPhil
 Meryle Hawkins, MA
 Biljana Juric, MS *Northwestern*, MS PhD *Sarajevo*
 Gabrielle Peko, MCom

Executive Director (Executive Programmes)

...

Director (BBIM)

Douglas G. Carrie, BCom *Br.Col.*, MBA *Thunderbird*, PhD *Lond.*

Emeritus Professor

Alastair MacCormick, MA PhD *Yale*, BSc MCom

ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE**Head of Department**

Robert Wilton, BCom *NSW*, MCom, CA

Departmental Administrator

Herena Newall, GradDipBus(Admin)

Professors

- 1968-71, 1975 D. M. Emanuel, MCom, PhD, FCA
 1989 Barry H. Spicer, BCom *Qld.*, PhD *Wash.*
 ♦1981-1988, 1992 Jillnaught Wong, MCom, PhD, CA

Professor of Finance

1987 R. G. Bowman, BA *Pomona*, MS *San Diego St.*, PhD *Stan.*, CPA *Calif.*

Associate Professors

- 1993 Henk Berkman, MEcon PhD *Rotterdam*
 1991 Farshid Navissi, BA *Tehran*, MCom *OSU*, PhD

Research Professor of Accounting

1999 W. Robert Knechel, BS PhD *N.Carolina*

Senior Lecturers

- 1989 Lloyd M. M. Austin, MCom, CA
 1999 Rachel F. Baskerville, MA PhD *Otago*, MCA *Well.*, CA
 2000 Joe Cheung, BA, MSc *Missouri*
 1987 C. Cliffe, BA MCom *Cant.*, CA
 2000 David Hay, PhD, CA
 1992 Desmond J. A. Heath, BSc *Rhodes*, MBA *Pret.*, BCompt *S.Af.*, CA(SA), ACMA
 1984 Michael G. Keenan, PhD *St And.*, BCom, MA, DipVal
 1988 William A. A. Maguire, BCom *Natal*, CA MBL *S.Af.*, PhD *Cape Town*
 1991 A. D. E. Marsden, MCom, PhD, CA
 1987 A. P. B. Rouse, MCom, PhD, CA
 1985 Alan M. Teixeira, MCom, PhD, CA
 2003 M. Veeraraghavan, BCom, MBA, PhD
 1996 Robert Wilton, BCom *NSW*, MCom, CA
 1992 N. Wong, MCom, PhD
 2002 Shlomi Zilica, MA PhD *Tel Aviv*

Lecturers

2000 Chris Akroyd, MCom NSW, MCom Kobe
 1995 Graeme C. Camp, MCom, PhD
 1989 Anne R. Davy, MCom, CA, ACIS
 2000 Julie Harrison, MCom, MTaxS, CA
 1997 Jennifer McCartney, BSc, MCom
 2000 Winnie O'Grady, MCom
 2001 Glenn Rechtschaffen, MA *Virg.Poly.*, JD *UCLA*
 1984 Derek M. Speer, MCom, CA
 2000 V. G. (Sridar) Sridharan, BCom ACA AICWA
 Lic.CS India

Senior Tutors

2002 Deborah Alexander, BCom MEd *Natal*
 1979 Kathryn Caird, BSc *Otago*, BCom
 2002 Christine Clarke, BCom
 2002 Rhys Faleafa, BCom
 1991 Lilian J. P. Viitakangas, BBS *Massey*, MSc, MNZIC
 2002 Caroline Wilberfoss, BSc *Leic.*

Visiting Professor of Accounting

1999 Dan Dhaliwal, BS MS MA PhD *Arizona*

COMMERCIAL LAW**City Campus****Head of Department**

Ross B. Grantham, BCL *Oxf.*, LLM

Departmental Administrator

Vonne Carmichael, BA, DipArts Admin

Professors

1971 Ian G. Eagles, BA LLB *Qld.*, LLM PhD *Camb.*
 1989 Ross B. Grantham, BCL *Oxf.*, LLM

Senior Lecturers

1991 Michael Gedye, BCom, LLB, MComLaw
 1985 M. Louise Longdin, BA, LLB, MJur
 1996 Owen J. Morgan, BEd Stud *Qld.*, BA LLB MJur,
 DipTchg SJD *Melb.*
 1995 Christopher M. Ohms, BCom, LLM, PhD
 1987 Kerrin Vautier, CMG, BA *Well.*
 1991 Susan M. Watson, LLB, MJur

Lecturers

2000 Charmaine Edward, BCom, LLB
 2003 Michael Josling, BCom, LLB, MComLaw
 1995 Mark R. Keating, LLM *Cornell*, LLB, MTaxS
 1999 Christopher Noonan, LLB
 2000 Alex Sims, LLB *Otago*, MComLaw

Senior Tutors

1999 Christopher Cornwell, LLB, MComLaw
 2002 Bruna Jackson-Hope, LLB *Marilla*, LLM *Sao Paulo*,
 MComLaw
 1992 Madeleine McFadden, LLB
 1992 R. Marnie Prasad, LLB
 1990 Barbara Rainsford, BA, LLB, MComLaw
 2001 Alan Toy, LLM

Tamaki Campus**Senior Lecturer**

...

Lecturer

1991 Gehan Gunasekara, BA LLB *Well.*, LLM

Senior Tutors

1993 Philip A. Cook, BA, LLB, MPhil
 1995 Paul Shenkin, LLM *Lond.*

ECONOMICS**Head of Department**

John P. Small, BSc BA PhD *Cant.*

Departmental Administrator

Trish Marsters

Alumnus Distinguished Professor

1992 Peter C.B. Phillips, MA(Hon) *Yale*, PhD *Lond.*, MA

Professors

1992 Tim Hazledine, MA *Cant. & Otago*, PhD *Warw.*
 1996 Bryce Hool, BSc MCom *Cant.*, PhD *UC Berk.*

Associate Professors

1983 Anthony M. Endres, MSocSc *Waik.*, PhD *W'gong.*
 1997 John B. Hillas, BA BEcon *Qld.*, PhD *Stan.*
 1999 Ian P. King, BA *C'dia.*, MA PhD *Qu.*
 1984 Sholeh A. Maani, MS PhD *Ill.*
 1991 Tim J. Maloney, BA MS PhD *Wis.*
 1979 Robert D.J.Scollay, MA *Camb. & Well.*, BCom
 1990 Basil M.H. Sharp, BAgCom *Cant.*, MS PhD *Wis.*,
 DipAg DipVFM *Lincoln*

Senior Lecturers

1997 Reiko Aoki, BS *Tokyo*, MA *Tsukuba*, MS PhD *Stan.*
 1993 Debasis Bandyopadhyay, BSc *Calc.*, MA *Flor.*,
 PhD *Minn.*
 1999 Kathrin M. Boardman, BSc MCom *Cant.*
 2003 Ananish Chaudhuri, BSc *Calc.*, MA *J. Nehru U.*,
 MA PhD *Rutgers*
 1988 Mia Mikic, MS MSc *St.M.*, PhD *Zagreb*
 1986 Alan J. Rogers, AM PhD *Prin.*, MA
 2002 Matthew J. Ryan, BCA *Well.*, PhD *Yale*, MA
 1994 John P. Small, BSc BA PhD *Cant.*
 1981 Susan M. St John, BSc, MA
 2000 Donggyu Sul, BS *Korea*, PhD *Ohio State*

Lecturers

2002 Begoña Dominguez, BA *Salamanca*, MEA PhD
Universidad Autononna de Barcelona
 2002 Heiko A. Gerlach, MP ME PhD *Mannheim and*
Toulouse
 2002 Rhema Vaithianathan, MCom, PhD

Senior Tutors

1991 Michael D.G. Anstis, BA
 1987 Susan S. Laurenson, MCom, MA

EXECUTIVE PROGRAMMES**Executive Director**

...

Director, Executive Development

1989 Michael C. Groves, MA *Otago*, MPhil

Director, Graduate Programmes

2000 Garry Clayton, MA, DPhil, DipTchg

Director, Master of Business Administration Programme

2001 Geoffrey Lorigan, MSc *Lond.Bus.*, PhD *Cal.*
Coast, MBA

**INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND OPERATIONS
MANAGEMENT****City Campus****Head of Department**

Ananth Srinivasan BS *Madr.*, MBA *Ill.*, PhD *Pitt.*

Departmental Administrator

Gabrielle Murphy, BA

Professors

1989 Michael Myers, MA, PhD
 1992 David M. Ryan, MSc *Otago*, PhD *ANU*, C Math,
 FIMA, FIPENZ (*jointly with Engineering Science*)
 1992 Ananth Srinivasan, BEng *Madr.*, MBA *Ill.*, PhD *Pitt.*

Associate Professors

2001 Stephen Chu, BAppSc *La Trobe*, MB *RMIT*, PhD
Monash, FACS
 1984 Kambiz E. Maani, MSc *Tehran*, MS PhD *Ill.*

- 2000 Anthony C. Norris, MSc *Hull*, PhD DIC *Imperial*
FRSC, CChem, FIMA, CMath
1993 Victor M. Portougal, PhD *Gorky*
1994 David J. Robb, MBA PhD *Calg.*, BE
1996 Jayaram K. Sankaran, BTech *Madr.*, MS *Iowa*,
PhD *Chic.*
1995 Donald Sheridan, PhD *Atla.*
2001 Arthanari Tiru, MStat DipOR PhD *Calif.*
1996 Dan Trietsch, BSME MBA PhD *Tel Aviv*

Senior Lecturers

- 1991 Susan Byrne, BSc *Well.*, PhD *Lond.*
2002 Robert Davis, MPhil, PhD
1996 Lesley A. Gardner, MSc PhD *LSE*
2001 Marcia de Pavia Bastos Gottgroy, BSc MSc DSc
Fed. U. Rio de Janeiro
1995 Jairo Gutierrez, BE de los *Andes*, MS *Texas A&M*, PhD
1986 Lech J. Janczewski, MAsc *Tor.*, DEng *Warsaw*
1993 Saulan Lee (Grace) Loo, BSc DipEd *Malaya*, MSc
MPhil *Lond.*, PhD *La Trobe*, MBCS, MACM, MIEEE
1995 Elaine Palmer, BE *Cant.*, MBA, PhD
1991 John Paynter, BCom, MSc
1974 Donald H. Peters, *BA Wash. & Jefferson*, MBA *Stan.*
1982 James Sheffield, MBA *Wis.*, PhD *Arizona*, MSc
1996 David M. Sundaram, BE PGDipE, *Madr.*, PhD
1991 Felix Tan, BEcon *Monash*, MPhil, PhD
2001 Cathy Urquhart, PhD *Tas.*

Lecturers

- 2000 Gay Costain, BSc, MPhil
1996 William English, *BA Wash.*, MMSc *Waik.*
1992 David Gardiner, BSc *Cant.*, DipBIA
2001 Qiang Lu, ME *Tsinghau*, MBA *Hull*
2003 Trevor Morrison, BE *Cant.*, MA *Colorado*
Christian University
2002 Karin Olesen, GradDipTeaching *AUT*, MCom
1999 Leith Oliver, MBA, MPhil
1998 Gabrielle Peko, MCom
2001 Koro Tawa, BCom
2002 Daryl Webb, MSc, MBA
1989 David White, BE *Cant.*

Senior Tutors

- 1985 Moeroa Butland, BCom, GDipArts
2001 Johnny Chan, BCom, BSc
2002 Andrew Eberhard, DipCom
2001 Josephine Lee, BSc *NSW*, MCom, PGDipCom
2001 Angela Liew, BCom, BSc, DipCom
1999 Amitha Peiris, BSc *Sur.*, MPhil
2002 Doug Taylor, BCom
2001 Jeremy Wee, MCom

Emeritus Professor

- 2002 Justo A. Diaz, BSc *Ott.*, PhD *Berk.*

Visiting Professor

- 1991 Brent Gallupe, BMath *Wat.*, MBA *Tor.*, PhD
Mirr., ISP, CMA, FLMI

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS**Head of Department**

- Doren D. Chadec, BA MSc PhD *Manit.*

Master of International Business Programme**Director**

- Maureen Benson-Rea, BA *Lanc.*, MBA *Brun.*

Departmental Administrator

- Marianne Hill

MIB Programme Administrator

- Barbara Bradbury

Placement Coordinator

- Stephen Rawlinson, BEd *Nott.*, MEd *Qu.*, MA *Webster*

Professors

- 1986 R. Wayne Cartwright, MAgSc *Massey*, PhD *Purdue*

Associate Professor

- 1993 Doren D. Chadec, BA MSc PhD *Manit.*

Senior Lecturers

- 2003 Siah Hwee Ang, BBA, PhD *NU Singapore*
1997 Elizabeth L. Rose, BSE *Prin.*, MSE AM PhD *Mich.*
1994 Heather Wilson, BA PhD *H-W.*

Lecturers

- 1994 Maureen Benson-Rea, BA *Lanc.*, MBA *Brun.*
1992 Brent Burmester, MCom, LLB
1994 Mark Domney, BA, MBA, MCom
1999 Andre A. Pekerti, MA *Cant.*, PhD
2002 Stephen Rawlinson, BEd *Nott.*, MEd *Qu.*, MA *Webster*
1998 Christina Stringer, MSc *Brigham Young University*,
PhD

MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYMENT RELATIONS**Head of Department**

- Peter F. Boxall, PhD *Monash*, MCom

Departmental Administrator

- Judy Bonny, DipTchg

Professor

- 1987 Peter F. Boxall, PhD *Monash*, MCom
1972 John S. Deeks, MA *Camb.*, DipPM *LSE*

Professor of Health Management

- 1988 Michael Powell, PhD *Chic.*, MA

Associate Professors

- 1992 Catherine J. Casey, MA *Waik.*, PhD *Roch.*
2002 Shantha Liyange, BSc *Colombo*, PhD *W'gong.*
2000 Suchi Mouly, MA PhD *IISc.*
1991 Marie G. Wilson, MS *Fla. St.*, JD PhD *Arizona*

Senior Lecturers

- 1996 Manuka A. Henare, BA PhD *Well.*
1992 Darl G. Kolb, MA *Colorado*, PhD *C'nell*
1990 Felicity Lamm, BA MPhil PhD *NSW*
2002 William Low, MA *Br.Col.*, PhD *Lond.*
1996 Ross A. McDonald, BSc *Stir.*, MA PhD *Nebraska*
1973 Judith C. I. McMorland, BA *Leeds*, MA DipEd
Massey, DipYthWk *Manc.*, PhD
1990 Judith Pringle, BSc PhD *Otago*
1993 Erling J. Rasmussen, Cand Mag *Odense*, PhD
EUI Florence
1996 Barbara McG. Simpson, PGDipGroundwater
Hydrology *Hebrew University of Jerusalem*,
MSc, PhD

Lecturers

- 2001 Joseph Beer, MCom
2000 Brigid Carroll, MBA *Fordham*, MA
1999 Liliana Erakovic, MSc *Zagreb*, PhD
1993 Joline Francoeur, BSc *Maine*, MA *Colorado*
2001 Peter Haynes, BCom, MPhil
2003 Jeremy Hunt, MCom
2001 Ian Hunter, MPhil
2000 Bhakta Naiker, BSc *Delhi*, MSc *Nott. Trent*
1999 Polly Parker, MPhil, PhD, DipPE
1999 Irene Ryan, BA, MPhil
1999 Deborah Shepherd, MA, PhD, LTCL
1998 Peter Smith, BSc, MBA, PGDipCom
2000 Rachel Wolfram, MCom
2002 Rose Wong, MEC *Malaya*, MBA *Brun.*
2000 Christine Woods, MA, PhD

Senior Tutors

- 2002 Maria Avdijeva, ME *Sofia*, MEMgt
2003 Steven Barnett, BSc, MEd, DipTchg
2002 Lisa Callagher, MCom
1999 Meryle Hawkins, MA

Emeritus Professor

John S. Deeks, MA Camb., DipPM LSE

MARKETING**City Campus****Head of Department**Peter J. Danaher, MS *Purdue*, PhD *Flor.*, BSc**Departmental Administrator**

Cathy Lan

Professors1988 Roderick J. Brodie, BSc PhD *Cant.*, MA *Otago*2002 Nicole E. Coviello, BCom *Sask.*, PhD1993 Peter J. Danaher, MS *Purdue*, PhD *Flor.*, BSc**Associate Professor**1988 Richard Brookes, BCA *Well.*, MSc *Lond.***Senior Lecturers**

1995 Margó Buchanan-Oliver, MA, PhD

1995 Douglas G. Carrie, BCom *Br.Col.*, MBA *Thunderbird*,
PhD *Lond.* (*Director, BBIM*)2001 Bilijana Juric, MS *Northwestern*, MS PhD
Sarajevo

1990 Christina Lee, MCom, PhD

1998 Brett Martin, MCom PhD *Otago*1995 Richard Starr, BBA *Roch.*, MBA *Col.*

1997 Anne Stewart, MBA, MSc, PhD

Lecturers

2001 Paul Ballantine, PhD

2002 Greg Brush, PhD *Cant.*

1999 Denise Conroy, MCom

2003 Sara Jaeger, MSc *Denmark TU & Strathclyde*,
PhD *Reading*1993 Victoria J. Little, BCom MBA *Otago*

1993 Andrew Parsons, MCom

2000 Joel Van Durme, MCom

Tamaki Campus**Senior Lecturer**

...

Lecturer

...

Faculty of Engineering**Dean**Peter W. Brothers, PhD *Colo. State*, BSc, BE, MASME,
MASHRAE, FIPENZ**Associate Dean (Academic)**

...

Associate Dean (Undergraduate)

J. Elizabeth Godfrey, MSc

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)Richard G. J. Flay, BE PhD *Cant.*, CEng, FIMechE,
MASME, MSNAME, FIPENZ**Associate Dean (Research)**Geoffrey G. Duffy, ASTC, BSc NSW, PhD DEng,
FRSNZ, FICHEM, CEng**Associate Dean (Maori)**Te Kipa Kipa Brian Morgan, BE, GradDipMgt, MBA
Deakin, MIPENZ**Associate Dean (International)**Wei Gao, BE *NE Univ. China*, ME *BCRI (China)*, DPhil
Oxf., MIPENZ, MASN, MAIME, MTMS, MMRS,
MACA**Faculty Registrar**

Keith M. Willson

BIOENGINEERING INSTITUTE**Director**Peter J. Hunter, DPhil *Oxf.*, ME, FRSNZ**Institute Administrator**

Maria Fung, BCom, PGDipCom

Deputy DirectorBruce H. Smaill, BE BSc DIC PhD *Lond.***Professor**1978 Peter J. Hunter, D Phil *Oxf.*, ME, FRSNZ**Associate Professors**1977 Bruce H. Smaill, BE BSc DIC PhD *Lond.*1982 Gordon D. Mallinson, BSc *Well.*, PhD NSW, MIE
Aust., CPEng (*jointly with Mechanical*
Engineering)1996 Simon C. Malpas, BSc *Well.*, PhD *Otago*

1990 Andrew J. Pullan, BSc, PhD

Senior Lecturers

2000 Iain A. Anderson, BSc, ME, PhD

1995 Ian J. LeGrice, BE, DipTP, MBChB, PhD

1982 Denis S. Loisselle, MSc *Alta.*, PhD *Dal.*, DipPhEd
Otago

1993 Poul M. Nielsen, BE, BSc, PhD

1996 Alistair A. Young, MSc, PhD (*jointly with*
Anatomy)**Lecturers**

2003 Martyn P. Nash, BE, PhD

2002 Nicolas P. Smith, BE, PhD

2001 Mark L. Trew, BE, PhD

Research FellowsAlona BenTal, MSc *Israel*, PhD

Shane A. Blackett, ME

David M. Budgett, BE *Cant.*, PhD *Lond.*

Martin L. Buist, BE, PhD

David P. Bullivant, MSc, PhD

Leo K. Cheng, BE, PhD

Edmund J. Crampin, BSc *Lond.*, D Phil *Oxf.*Autumn A. Cuellar, BSc *Calif.*

Matthew D.B. Halstead, MSc, PhD

Catherine M. Lloyd, BA *Oxf.*Paul T. O'Callaghan, MSc PhD *Wales*

Greg B. Sands, BE, PhD

Merryn H. Tawhai, ME, PhD

Karl A. Tomlinson, BE, PhD

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING**Head of Department**W. George Ferguson, BSc BE NZ, PhD, CEng, MIPENZ,
FIEAust, FIM**Departmental Manager**

Maria Frantz, BA

Professors1984 John J. J. Chen, BE PhD, FRSNZ, CEng,
FICHEM, FIPENZ1993 Xiao Dong Chen, BE *Tsinghua*, PhD *Cant.*,
FRSNZ, MAIE1969 Geoffrey G. Duffy, ASTC, BSc NSW, PhD DEng,
FRSNZ, FICHEM, CEng1968 W. George Ferguson, BSc BE NZ, PhD, CEng,
MIPENZ, FIEAust, FIM1992 Wei Gao, BE *NE Univ. China*, ME *BCRI (China)*,
DPhil *Oxf.*, MIPENZ, MASM, MAIME, MTMS,
MMRS, MACA**Associate Professors**1994 Neil D. Broom, BE *Melb.*, PhD1998 Mohammed M. Farid, BSc *Baghdad*, MSc PhD
Wales

Senior Lecturer

- 2003 Md. Monwar Hossain, BSc *B'desh.Engin.*, MSc
PhD *Qld.*
1997 Necati Özkan, BE *Istanbul*, MSc *Stan.*, DIC PhD
Lond.

Comalco Senior Lecturer in Materials Science and Engineering

- 1991 Margaret M. Hyland, BSc *Guelph*, PhD *W.Ont.*,
MAIME, MRSNZ, MMRS

Lecturers

- 1993 Michael A. Hodgson, BE, PhD
1998 Bryony J. James, BEng *Bath*, PhD
2001 Simon Oakley, BE

Research Fellows

- Abdulghani Abdul, GAA MSc, *Baghdad*, PhD
Vladimir Ivanov, DipKandidat Nauk *USSR*
Zhengwei Li, BE PhD *USTB China*
Jiang Liang, PhD
Frank Qin, BE PhD *S.China*
Deren Wang, ME *USTB China*
Juhyun Yoo, ME *Yonsei*, PhD

Honorary Professors

- Jack R. MacDonald, BASc PhD *Br.Col.*
Peter A. Munro, BE PhD *Lond.*, FRSNZ, FICHEM,
CEng

Honorary Senior Lecturers

- Zhan Wen Chen, BE *CSUT China*, ME, PhD, MIMEA
Andrew B. Russell, BTech *Massey*, PhD *Lond.*, CEEng,
MICHEM

CIVIL AND ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING**Head of Department**

- Bruce W. Melville, BE, PhD, FIPENZ, MASCE, MIAHR

Departmental Manager

- Magdalene Woo

Deputy Head of Department

- John W. Butterworth, BE PhD *Sur.*, FIPENZ

Professor of Civil Engineering

- 1980 Bruce W. Melville, BE, PhD, FIPENZ, MASCE,
MIAHR

Professor of Geotechnical Engineering

- 1977 Michael J. Pender, BE PhD *Cant.*, FIPENZ,
MASCE

Associate Professor

- 1972 Roger C. M. Dunn, BE *NZ*, BSc *Well.*, MEngSc
NSW, DipTP, FITE, MIHT, FIPENZ

Senior Lecturers

- 1996 Carol A. Boyle, BSc ME *Des Calg.*, PhD *McM.*,
CEng, MIPENZ
1980 John W. Butterworth, BE PhD *Sur.*, FIPENZ
1979 Colin D. Christian, BSc PhD *S'ton.*, CEEng, MICE,
MASCE
1993 Stephen E. Coleman, BE, PhD, MIPENZ, MIAHR
1979 Barry J. Davidson, BE, PhD, FIPENZ
1999 Takis Elefsiniotis, BE *National Technical Univ.*
Athens, MAsc *Tor.*, PhD *Br.Col.*
1988, 1992 Richard D. Hunt, BE, PhD
1995 Jason M. Ingham, PhD *Calif.*, ME, GradDipBus,
MIPENZ, MASCE, CPEng
1980 Thomas J. Larkin, BE, PhD
♦1979-85, 1990 Norman Lawgun, ME, PhD
1997 Ron L. McDowall, BBS *Massey*, FIPENZ,
FIEAust., FNZIM, MASCE, MRSNZ, CPEng
1986 Leslie M. Megget, ME *Cant.*, DiplISEE *Tokyo*,
FIPENZ

- 2000 Te Kipa Kapa Brian Morgan, BE GradDipMgt
MBA *Deakin*, MIPENZ

- 1977 John D. St George, BSc *Lond.*, MSc *Newcastle*
(UK), PhD, CEEng, ARSM, MIMM, FAusIMM

- 1996 Naresh Singhal, BTech IIT *Bombay*, MS
Louisiana St., MA PhD *Prin.* MRSNZ

- 1986 Laurence D. Wesley, MSc DIC PhD *Lond.*, ME,
MASCE

- 1996 Suzanne J. Wilkinson, BEng *Oxf.Poly.*, PhD
Oxf.Brookes

Lecturers

- 2002 Seósamh B. Costello, BE *NUI*, MSc PhD *Birm.*,
CEng, MIEI

- 2003 Piotr Omenzetter, MSc *Gdansk University of*
Technology, Poland, PhD *Tokyo*, JSCE, PTMTS

- 2000 Douglas J. Wilson, NZCE, BE, REAAA, MIPENZ

Senior Tutor

- 1989 Hugh W. Morris, ME, MIPENZ

UARC Postdoctoral Fellow

- 2003 Edward Schlicke BSc, MSc *York (UK)*, PhD *Edin.*

Honorary Research Fellows

- Ian W. Gunn, BE *NZ*, DipPHE *Newcastle(UK)*, CEEng,
MICE, FIPENZ, FIWEM

- Peter L. Johnson, PhD *Lond.*, BE, DIC, MIPENZ

- Philip Warbrick, BSc, ME, MIPENZ

Honorary Visiting Academic

- Richard C. Fenwick, BE *NZ*, PhD *Cant.*, FIPENZ

Emeritus Professor

- 2001 Peter G. Lowe, BE *NZ*, MA *Camb.*, MEngSc *Syd.*,
PhD *Lond.*, CEEng, FIPENZ, MICE, FIEAust

International Centre for Sustainability Engineering and Research (ICSER)**Director**

- 2001 Ron L. McDowall, BBS *Massey*, FIPENZ,
FIEAust., FNZIM, MASCE, MRSNZ, CPEng

ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING**Head of Department**

- Allan G. Williamson, BE, PhD, CEEng *UK*, FIEE, FIERE,
Sen.Mem.IEEE, FIPENZ

Departmental Manager

- Sook Ling Vun, MA

Deputy Head of Department (Academic)

- Gerard B. Rowe, ME, PhD, Mem IEEE, MIPENZ

Deputy Head of Department (Research)

- Zoran A. Salcic, ME PhD *Sarajevo*, Sen.Mem IEEE

Professor of Electronics

- 1977 John T. Boys, ME, PhD, FRSNZ, FIPENZ

Professor of Telecommunications

- 1975 Allan G. Williamson, BE, PhD, CEEng *UK*, FIEE,
FIERE, Sen.Mem IEEE, FIPENZ

Professor of Computer Systems

- 1994 Zoran Salcic, ME PhD *Sarajevo*, Sen Mem IEEE

Professor of Software Engineering

- 1999 John Grundy, MSc, PhD (*jointly with Computer*
Science)

Associate Professors

- 2002 John Morris, PhD *Syd.* (*jointly with Computer*
Science)

- 1990 Kevin W. Sowerby, BE, PhD, Mem.IEE

Senior Lecturers

- 2002 Waleed Abdulla, BSc, MSc, PhD
 1990 Mark Andrews, BE, PhD, Mem.IEEE
 1986 Lawrence J. Carter, BSc Kent, MPhil PNGUT,
 CEng UK, MIEE
 1987 George G. Coghill, BSc H-W, BA Open(UK), PhD
 Kent, CEng UK, MIEE, Mem.IEEE
 1992 Grant Covic, BE, PhD, Mem.IEEE
 1985 Bernard J. Guillemain, NZCS, BE, PhD
 2002 Nihal Kularatna, BSc EngHons, CEng UK, FIEE,
 Sen.Mem.IEEE
 1995 Bruce MacDonald, BE PhD Cant., Mem.IEEE
 1995 Michael Neve, BE, PhD, Mem.IEEE, AMIEE
 1995 Sing Kiong Nguang, BE PhD Newcastle(NSW),
 Sen.Mem.IEEE
 2001 Parth S. Roop, BE, MTech, PhD, Mem.IEEE
 1984 Gerard B. Rowe, ME, PhD, Mem.IEEE, MIPENZ
 2002 Akshya Swain, MSc Samb., PhD Sheff., Mem
 IEEE, FIETE (India)

Lecturers

- 1994 Stevan Berber, ME Belgrade, PhD
 2000 Abbas Bigdeli, BE, PhD, Mem.IEEE
 2001 Morteza Biglari-Abhari, MSc PhD Adel
 1999 Paul Calverley, BE
 2000 Aiguo (Patrick) Hu, Mem.IEEE, PhD
 2001 Dariusz Kacprzak, MSc PhD Kanazawa
 1996 Udaya Madawala, BSc S.Lanka, PhD
 1990 Nitish Patel, BE M'lore
 2002 Charles Unsworth, MSc, PhD Edin. (jointly with
 Engineering Science)

Senior Tutors

- 2000 Colin Cogill, BSc
 2001 Rowan Grönlund, AssDip, BAppSc
 2002 Chris Smail, Dip Tchg, BA, BSc
 2001 Su Tang, ME UESTC

ENGINEERING SCIENCE**Head of Department**

Andrew B. Philpott, BA BSc Well., MPhil PhD Camb.

Departmental Manager

Elizabeth Biddle

Professors

- 1969 Michael J. O'Sullivan, BE NZ, PhD Cal.Tech, BSc,
 ME, FIPENZ
 1986 Andrew B. Philpott BA BSc Well., MPhil PhD
 Camb.

Professor of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics

1981 Ian F. Collins, MA PhD Camb., FIMA, CMath,
 FIPENZ, MASME, MASCE

Professor of Operations Research

1975 David M. Ryan, MSc Otago, PhD ANU, CMath,
 FIMA, FIPENZ

Associate Professors

- ◆1962 Donald A. Nield, MA Camb., MSc NZ, BD
 Otago, PhD, C Math, FIMA
 1990 Andrew J. Pullan, PhD

Senior Lecturers

- 2000 Iain Anderson, BSc, ME, PhD
 2000 Matthias Ehrigott, PhD Kaiserslautern
 1999 Piaras A. Kelly, BSc UCD, DPhil Oxf.
 1992 Andrew J. Mason, PhD Camb., BE
 1993 Poul Nielsen, BE, BSc, PhD
 2000 Golbon Zakeri, BSc Iowa, PhD Wis.

Lecturers

- 2002 Rosalind Archer, PhD Stan.
 2002 Martyn Nash, BE, PhD
 2001 Michael O'Sullivan, PhD Stan., ME

2002 Nicholas Smith, BE, PhD

2002 Charles P. Unsworth, MSc, PhD Edin. (jointly
 with Electrical and Electronic Engineering)

1999 Cameron G. Walker, BA, PhD

Senior Tutors

- 1991 James B. Greenslade, BSc Cant., NZCE, REA,
 TM.IPENZ
 1998 Stuart R. Laird, MSc

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING**Head of Department**

Debes Bhattacharyya, ME Calc., PhD Jad., FRSNZ,
 FIPENZ, MASME

Departmental Manager

Edith Sharp

Professors

- 1981 Debes Bhattacharyya, ME Calc., PhD Jad.,
 FRSNZ, FIPENZ, MASME
 1984 Richard G. J. Flay, BE PhD Cant., CEng,
 FIMechE, MASME, MSNAME, FIPENZ
 1977 Peter S. Jackson, PhD Camb., ME, CEng,
 FIPENZ, FRAeS

Associate Professors

- 1988 Pradeep K. Bansal, MSc Roor., PhD I.I.T. Delhi,
 MIIR, MASHRAE
 1995 Vojislav Kecman, Dip.Ing. MSc PhD Zagreb
 1982 Gordon D. Mallinson, BSc Well., PhD NSW,
 Mem. IEEE
 1977 Robert R. Raine, BSc PhD S'ton., MSAE, MASME
 1981 Peter J. Richards, BSc Reading, PhD CNAA,
 AMRAeS
 1975 J. Des Tedford, BSc PhD Belf., CEng (UK), MIEE

Senior Lecturers

- 1988 Joseph Deans, BSc PhD Strath., CEng, FIMechE,
 FIPENZ
 1998 C. Roger Halkyard, BSc, BE, PhD
 1994 Enrico Hämmerle, Dipl.-Ing F.H. Offenburg,
 Dipl.-Ing Bochum, Dr.-Ing Bremen, VDI Germany
 1995 Krishnan Jayaraman, BE Madr., ME Howard,
 PhD VPI & SU
 1973 George Moltschanivskyj, MSc Lond.
 1986 Rainer H. A. Seidel, Dipl.-Wirtsch.-Ing Karlsruhe,
 PhD
 1992 Heather Silyn-Roberts, BSc Wales, PhD
 2002 Alexander Stienwolf, MSc Kharkov St. UT, PhD
 Acad.Sciences, Ukraine
 1996 Xun Xu, BSc Shenyang, MSc Dalian, PhD UMIST

Lecturers

- 1999 Simon Bickerton, BE PhD Delaware
 2003 Shane Xie, BE MSc PhD Huazhong, PhD Cant.

Senior Tutors

- 2001 Martin McCarthy, MEngMgt
 1997 Elizabeth M. Pascal, MA

Senior Research Fellows

- ◆Neil D. Broom, BE Melb., PhD

FRST Research Fellow

Richard J. T. Lim, ME Nat. Sun Yat-Sen, PhD

FRST Postdoctoral Fellow

1999 Zhenquan Li, BSc Hebei, PhD USQ

Research Fellow

Rene Flachsman, ME, PhD
 Helio Schechtman, PhD Lond.

Honorary Research Fellow

Shamil Galiyev, MSc Kezan, PhD Leningrad, DSc Kiev

GEOTHERMAL INSTITUTE, WITHIN THE FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

Director of Geothermal Institute

S. F. Simmons, BA *Macalester*, MS PhD *Minn.* (jointly with *Geology*)

Associate Professors

1991 S. F. Simmons, BA *Macalester*, MS PhD *Minn.* (jointly with *Geology*)

Faculty of Law

Dean

Julie K. Maxton, LLB *Lond.*, LLM *Cant.*, PhD

Deputy Dean

P. G. Watts, LLB *Cant.*, LLM *Camb.*

Director of Postgraduate Studies

M.B. Taggart, LLM *Harv.*, LLB

Associate Dean

Stephen F. Penk, MA PGDA *Otago*, BA, LLB

Associate Dean (Research)

David V. Williams, BA LLB *Well.*, BCL DipTheol *Oxf.*, PhD *Dar.*

Dean of Students

Rosemary Tobin, DipEd *Massey*, BA, LLB, MJur, PhD

Faculty Registrar

Ada Marama, BA MBS *Massey*

LAW

Head of Department

Julie K. Maxton, LLB *Lond.*, LLM *Cant.*, PhD

Professors

1971 Ian G. Eagles, BA LLB *Qld.*, PhD *Camb.*, LLM
 1969 P. J. Evans, BA LLB *Otago*, PhD *Camb.*, LLM
 1994 Bruce V. Harris, LLB *Otago*, LLM *Harv.*
 1979 Jane Kelsey, LLB *Well.*, BCL *Oxf.*, MPhil *Camb.*, PhD
 1985 Julie K. Maxton, LLB *Lond.*, LLM *Cant.*, PhD
 1982 M. B. Taggart, LLM *Harv.*, LLB
 1985 P. G. Watts, LLB *Cant.*, LLM *Camb.*

Associate Professors

1988 K. Bosselmann, DrIur *FU Berlin*
 1983 W. J. Brookbanks, LLM
 1972 W. C. Hodge, AB *Harv.*, JD *Stan.*
 1969 K. A. Palmer, LLM *Harv.* & *Auck.*, SJD *Virginia*
 1987 P. T. Rishworth, LLB, MJur
 1974 Pauline Tapp, LLB, MJur
 1974 David V. Williams, BA LLB *Well.*, BCL DipTheol *Oxf.*, PhD *Dar.*

Senior Lecturers

1995 R. A. Bigwood, PhD *ANU*, LLB
 1995 Neil Campbell, LLM *Camb.*, BCom, LLB
 1992 P. Devonshire, LLB *Birm.*, LLM *Alta.*, PhD
 1991 D. P. Grinlinton, BA *Massey*, LLM *W.Aust.*, LLB
 2003 Michael Littlewood, PhD *HK*, BA, LLB
 1986 Joanna M. Manning, LLM *George Wash.*, BA, LLB
 1980 T. J. McBride, LLB *Well.*, LLM *Dal.*
 1999 J. M. McLean, LLB *Well.*, LLM *Mich.*
 2001 Georgos Mousourakis, LLB *Athens*, MSc *Manc.*, PhD *Edin.*
 1995 Paul A. Myburgh, BA BLC LLM *Pret.*
 1992 S. L. Optican, BA *Calif.*, MPhil *Camb.*, JD *Harv.*
 2002 Elsabe Schoeman, BLC *Pret.*, LLB LLD *S.Af.*
 2002 Paul Sumpter, LLM *Lond.*, MA, LLB
 1991 Rosemary Tobin, DipEd *Massey*, BA, LLB, MJur, PhD
 1999 Julia R. Tolmie, LLM *Harv.*, LLB
 1992 V.C. Tomas, BA, LLB

Lecturers

2000 Allan Beever, MSc *Tor.*, PhD
 ♦1962-65, 1969 B. J. Brown, ONZM, LLB *Leeds*, LLM *Sing.*
 2000 Kate Buchanan, BCom, LLM
 ♦2003 Brian Carter, BA, LLB
 ♦2000 Margaret Casey, LLM *Lond.*, BA, LLB
 ♦1995 D. Clapshaw, BA *Otago*, LLM *Camb.*, LLB
 ♦2003 Donald Dugdale, BA LLB *NZ*
 1999 Treasa Dunworth, LLM *Harv.*, LLB
 2003 Caroline Foster, BA LLB *Cant.*, LLM *Camb.*
 ♦1993 R. P. G. Haines, QC, BA, LLB
 ♦2000 Judge David Harvey, LLB MJur *Waik.*
 2002 Kerensa Johnston, BA LLB *Well.*
 ♦1994 Judge R. Joyce, QC, LLB *Cant.*
 ♦1968 D. W. McMorland, PhD *Camb.*, LLM
 ♦2001 Simon Mount, LLM *Col.*, LLM
 1997 Khylee E. Quince, BA, LLB
 2001 Peter Sankoff, BA *Concordia Alta.*, JD *Tor.*
 1983 G. L. Williams, BCom, LLM, ACA

Senior Tutor

1977 Stephen F. Penk, MA PGDA *Otago*, BA, LLB

Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences

Dean

Peter J. Smith, MBBS BSc MD *Qld.* FRACP, FRCPA

Executive Assistant to the Dean

Moana Maddever

Deputy Dean

Robert R. Kydd, MBChB *Otago*, PhD, FRANZCP

Director of Administration

Paul Heeney, DipBusAdmin *Massey*, BA, GradDipBus

Tumuaki

Colin D. Mantell, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*, PhD, DipObst, FRANZCOG, FRCOG

Associate Dean (Academic)

Noel J. Dawson, BSc PhD *NE*

Associate Dean (Education)

Margaret Horsburgh, EdD *C.Sturt.*, MA, DipEd, FCNZ(NZ), RGON, RM

Associate Dean (Research)

Ingrid M. Winship, MBChB MD *Cape Town*

SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

Head of School of Medicine

Ian Simpson, MBChB *Otago*, MD, FRACP

Manager

Joan Ready

CENTRAL AUCKLAND CLINICAL SCHOOL

Head of Central Auckland Clinical School

Ian Simpson, MBChB *Otago*, MD, FRACP

ANAESTHESIOLOGY

Head

Alan F. Merry, MBChB *Z'bw*, MRC DipObs, FANZCA, FFPMANZCA

Administrator

...

Professor

2002 Alan F. Merry, MBChB *Z'bw*, MRC DipObs, FANZCA, FFPMANZCA

Clinical Associate Professors

- Brian Anderson, MBChB *Otago*, PhD, PhDipObs, FANZCA, FFIGANZCA
 Robert A. Boas, MBChB *NZ*, FANZCA, FRCA
 Michael J. Harrison, MBBS *Newcastle(UK)*, FANZCA, FRCA
 David Sage, MBChB *Otago*, DipObs, FRANZCA
 Timothy Short, MBChB *Otago*, DipObs, FANZCA

Clinical Senior Lecturers

- Charles Bradfield, MBChB *Witw.*, AMEC *S.Af.*, DipAnaes *SA Coll. Medicine*, FANZCA
 Doug Campbell, BM *S'ton*, FRCA, FANZCA
 Jeremy Cooper, MBChB, FANZCA
 Malcolm E. Futter, BSc MBBS *Lond.*, FFARCS, FRANZCA
 B. P. Hodkinson, BSc MBBS *Newcastle(UK)*, FFARCS
 Hilmy Ismail MD, FRCA, FANZCA
 James Judson, MBChB *Otago*, FANZCA, FFARCS, FFIGANZCA
 Michal Kluger, MBChB *Edin.*, DA *UK*, FRCA, FANZCA, DipDHM
 Charles McFarlan, BSc, MBBS, DA, FANZCA
 Darcy Price, BSc, MBChB, FANZCA
 Jane Thomas, MBChB *Otago*, FANZCA
 Jane Torrie, MBChB, FANZCA
 J. G. Walker, MBChB *Otago*, FANZCA, FFARCSI
 James Woodfine, MBChB DipObst, FANZCA, FAFOM, DA *UK*
 Yatin Young, MBBS, MRCP *UK*, FRCA

Clinical Senior Tutor

Billy Doyle, RN

Research Fellow

Guy Warman, BSc, MSc, PhD

Honorary Professor

Stephan A. Schug, MD *Cologne*, FANZCA, FFPMANZCA

HEALTH PSYCHOLOGY**Head**

Keith Petrie, MA *Calif.*, PhD *Massey*, DipClinPsych

Administrator

Elizabeth Petrie, BSc

Associate Professors

1990 Keith J. Petrie, MA *Calif.*, PhD *Massey*, DipClinPsych

Senior Lecturers

1994 Susan J. Hawken, MBChB, DipObst, FRNZCGP
 2001 Malcolm Johnson, MA, DipClinPsych, MNZCCP
 1993 Rona Moss-Morris, MHSc, PhD
 2003 Liz Painter, MA *Keele*, MSc *Sur.*, MNZCCP
 2001 Geoffrey V. Ruthe, MA *Keele*, DipClinPsych *Massey*, MNZCCP

Lecturers

1980 Valerie J. Grant, MA, PhD
 1990 Trecia Wouldes, MA, PhD

Research Fellows

2003 Judith McCool, BA *Cant.*, MPH *Otago*, PhD
 2003 Rachael Powell, BSc, PhD *StAnd.*

Honorary Senior Lecturer

Linda D. Cameron, BSc *Calif.*, PhD *Wis.*

Honorary Clinical Lecturers

Yvonne Carleton, BA PhD DipClinPsych *Massey*, MNZCCP
 Meagan Spence, MA DipClinPsych *Cant.*, MNZCCP

MEDICINE**Head of Department**

Ian R. Reid, BSc, MBChB, MD, FRACP, FRSNZ

Departmental Secretary

Virginia Hand, BA

Professors

1993 Ruth Bonita, BA DipEd *NSW*, MPH *N.Carolina*, PhD
 1993 Garth J. S. Cooper, BSc MBChB DPhil *Oxf.*, DipObst, FRCPA, FRSNZ (*jointly with Biological Sciences*)
 1987 Ian R. Reid, BSc, MBChB, MD, FRACP, FRSNZ
 1978 Ian J. Simpson, MBChB *Otago*, MD, FRACP

Honorary Professors

1981 Ian M. Holdaway, BMedSci MBChB MD *Otago*, FRACP
 1989 Stephen MacMahon, BSc MA *Cant.*, MPH *Syd.*, PhD *NSW*, FACC
 1978 D. Norman Sharpe, MBChB MD *Otago*, DipABIM, DipABCVDIS, FRACP, FACC

Associate Professors

1994 Geoffrey D. Braatvedt, MBChB *Cape Town*, MD *Brist.*, MRCP *UK*, FRACP
 1990 Peter N. Black, MBChB, FRACP
 2001 John V. Conaglen, MBChB MD *Otago*, FRACP (*jointly with Waikato Clinical School*)
 1984 Jillian Cornish, PhD *Calif.*
 1988 Timothy F. Cundy, MA MBChir MD *Camb.*, FRCP *UK*, FRACP
 1992 Alan G. Fraser, MBChB MD *Otago*, FRACP
 1987 John Kolbe, MBBS *Qld*, FRACP
 1994 Phillippa Poole, BSc, MBChB, FRACP

Senior Lecturers

1996 Warwick Bagg, MB *Bch Witw.*, MD, FRACP
 2002 Alan P. Barber, MBChB *Otago*, PhD *Melb.*, FRACP
 1996 Robert Doughty, MBBS MRCP *UK*, MD, FRACP
 1996 Christopher J. Ellis, BM *Soton.*, MRCP *UK*, FRACP
 2001 Andrew B. Grey, MBChB, FRACP
 1997 Sally D. Poppitt, PhD *Aberd.*
 1996 Robert P. Young, BMedSci MBChB *Otago*, DPhil *Oxon.*, FHKCP, FRACP

Research Fellows

2001 Karen Callon, BSc
 1996 Brett Cowan, BE, MBChB
 1995 Gregory D. Gamble, MSc
 1999 Dorit Naot, PhD *Weizmann Inst., Israel*
 1986 Susan Sharpe, MSc
 2003 Cara Wasylowich, MBChB
 1997 Gillian A. Whalley, BAppSci, MHSc

Clinical Professor

Harvey D. White, MBChB DSc *Otago*, FRACP, FACC, FESC, FAHA, MRSNZ

Clinical Associate Professors

John F. Collins, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Michael S. Crosson, BA *Massey*, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 John K. French, BMedSc, MBChB, PhD, FRACP, FESC
 James S. Davidson, BSc *Natal*, MA *Camb.*, MBChB PhD *Cape Town*, MRCPATH *UK*, FUCT *Cape Town*, FCPATH *S.A.*, FRCPath *UK*
 Paul L. Drury, MA MB *BChir* FRCP *Lond.*, FRACP
 Richard W. Frith, BSc, MBChB, FRACP
 Edward J. Gane, MBChB MD *Otago*, FRACP
 John W. Henley, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

Mark R. Lane, BSc MBChB FRACP
 Johan B. Rosman, MD PhD *Heidelberg*, FRACP
 Peter N. Ruygrok, BSc, MBChB, MD, FRACP, FESC
 Warren M. Smith, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Barry J. Snow, MBChB FRACP FRCPCan
 Mark Webster, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Margaret L. Wilsner, MBChB, MD *Otago*, FRACP
 Kenneth F. Whyte, MBChB MD MRCP UK, FRCP *Glas.*,
 FRACP

Clinical Readers

Jonathon J. Baskett, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Ernest W. Willoughby, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

Clinical Senior Lecturers

Peter S. Bergin, MBChB MD *Otago*, FRACP
 Hilary P. Birch, MBChB *Sheff.*, MRCP UK, FRACP
 Suzanne Busch, MBChB, FRACP
 Michael J. Butler, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FRCP,
 FRACP, FFPANZCA
 Stephen Chalcraft, MBChB, FRACP
 Alison Charleston, MBChB, FRACP
 Stephen Child, MD FRACP FRCPCan
 Timothy I. Christmas, MBChB MD *Otago*, FRACP
 H. Arthur Coverdale, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 J. Graham Davison, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Gerry Devlin, MBChB, FRACP
 Tam E. Eaton, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Paul D. Frankish, BSc MBChB, FRACP
 Gary Gordon, MBChB FCP S.Af., FRACP
 Sally C. Greaves, MBChB, MMedSci, FRACP
 Deborah E. Greig, BSc, MBChB, MMedSci,
 DipOccMed, MBA, FRACP
 Roger G. Harris, MBChB, MBA, DipObs, FRACP
 Adrian C. Harrison, MBBS *Adel.*, FRACP
 David O. Hutchinson, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Joan Ingram, MBChB DTM&H UK, FRACP
 Malcolm E. Legget, MBChB, FRACP, FACC
 David L. McAuley, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Catherine McNamara, MBBS MD *Lond.*, MRCP FRCP UK
 Geetha Mylvaganam, MD *Bergin*, DipHSc MRCP UK,
 FRACP
 Jeff C. Okpala, MBBS PNG., MRCP
 G. Fergus Oliver, MBChB, FRACP
 Paul H. Owen, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Denesh C. Patel, MBChB, FRACP
 Helen L. Pilmore, MBChB MD *Otago*, FRACP
 Max D. J. Robertson, MBChB, FRCP, FRACP
 David S. Rowbotham, MB BS *Newcastle(UK)*, MD
Leeds, MRCP UK
 Richard Roxburgh, MBChB, FRACP
 P. Janet Say, MBBS, DipVen *Lond.*, FRCP UK,
 FACSUP
 Marilyn A. Scott, MBChB, FRACP
 John Shepherd, MBChB, FRACP
 G. P. Singh, MBChB *Natal*, FRACP
 Vinod K. Singh, DSM *Fiji*, FRACP
 David A. Spriggs, BSc *St.And.*, MBChB *Manc.*, MD
Newcastle(UK), MRCP UK, FRACP
 Toni Staykova, Dipl.Med *Berlin*, FRACP
 James T. Stewart, MBChB MD *Otago*, MRCP UK,
 FESC, FRC
 Ralph Stewart, MBChB, FRACP
 Maree Todd, MBChB, DipProfEthics, FRACP
 Walter M. Van der Merwe, MBChB *Cape Town*, FRACP
 Elizabeth Walker, MBBS *Tas.*, FRACP
 Ian Wallace, MBChB *Witu.*, FCP S.Af, FRACP
 Russell S. Walmsley, MBChB MD *Bristol*, MRCP
 Jill Waters, MBChB, FRACP
 Lucille M. Wilkinson, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Laurie C. Williams, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

John M. Wishart, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Philip Y.N. Wong, MBChB FRACP
 Phil Wood, BMedSci MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Simon C. J. Young, MBChB, FRACP

Honorary Senior Research Fellow

1992 Thomas E. Miller, PhD, DSc

Honorary Research Fellows

Susan P. Wright, MBChB, MMedSci

Occupational Medicine

Head

Des. F. Gorman, PhD *Syd.*, BSc, MBChB, FACOM,
 FAFOM, DipDHM

Administrator

Debbie Beaumont

Professor

1995 Des. F. Gorman, PhD *Syd.*, BSc, MBChB,
 FACOM, FAFOM, DipDHM

Senior Lecturers

1996 David Black, MBChB DIH *Otago*, FAFOM,
 MARPS
 1996 Alison Drewry, MBChB DIH *Otago*, GCM *Qld.*,
 FAFOM
 1996 John R. Monigatti, BSc MBChB MFOM MRCP UK
 1996 Peter H. Robinson, LVO MBChB *Otago*, MSC
Lond., DipDHM, FAFPHM (RACP), MCCM,
 AFOM (RCP)

Lecturers

1997 Anne Culpan, NZRGN

Research Fellow

1998 Yilin Huang, BMed MMedSc *China*

Honorary Associate Professor

Graham Hukins, BSc MB ChB M.Prax Med *Pret.*,
 MMed *Witu.*, MCom, DOH, DPH, DTM&H

Honorary Senior Lecturers

F. Michael Davis, MB BChir MA *Cant.*, FRCA(Eng)
 FANZCA DipDHM MD *Otago*
 David Doolette, PhD *Adel.*
 Evan W. Dryson, MBChB DIH *Otago*, FAFOM FAFPHM
 MFOM UK
 John Faris, BA, BSc, MBChB, DipObst, DAVMed,
 FAFOM, FFOM, FANZCA
 Courtenay T. C. Kenny, BSc MBChB Dip DHM *Adel.*,
 MRNZCGP AFOM UK, FAFOM
 Terry Moore, BSW *Massey*, MS RhD *SIU*, AFACHSE
 Jan Reeves MBChB, Cert.ChildPsych, FRANZCP
 Dougal Watson, MB BS BScMed DAVMed *Lond.*,
 DAVMed *Otago*, DOccMed, MRAeS

Honorary Lecturers

Ralph Schnabel, DipClinPsych, MNZPsS, MI, MNZCCP
 Sarah Travaglia, DipH(CM), DipMgmtStudies, NZRCN

Clinical Trials Research Unit

Co-directors

Craig S. Anderson, BMedSci MBBS *Tas.*, PhD *W.Aust.*,
 FAFPHM, FRACP
 Anthony Rodgers, MBChB *Brist.*, FAFPHM, DPH, PhD

Administrator

Sheila Fisher

Freemasons Professor of Geriatric Medicine

1997 Craig S. Anderson, BMedSci MBBS *Tas.*, PhD
W.Aust., FAFPHM, FRACP (jointly with South
Auckland Clinical School)

Senior Research Fellows

1999 Valery Feigin, MD PhD *Moscow*

- 1998 Cliona Ni Mhurchu, BSc *Trinity(Dub.)*, PhD *S'ton*.
 1991 Anthony Rodgers, MBChB *Brist.* DPH, PhD,
 FAFPHM

Research Fellows

- 1999 Derrick A. Bennett, MSc *Leic.*, PhD *Manc.*
 1999 Maree Hackett, MA
 2002 Andrew Jull, DipBusStudies *Massey*, MA *Well*.
 RCPN
 1999 Carlene Lawes, MBChB *Otago*, MPH, PhD,
 FAFPHM

OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

Head of Department

- Peter R. Stone, MD *Brist.*, BSc, MBChB, DipObst,
 FRANZCOG, FRCOG, DDU, CMFM

Administrator

Michelle Carvalho

Professors

- 1989 Cindy M. Farquhar, MBChB, MD, DipObst,
 MRCOG, FRANZCOG, CREI, MPH
 1999 Jane E. Harding, DPhil *Oxf.*, BSc, MBChB,
 FRACP (*jointly with Paediatrics and Liggins*)
 1973 Colin D. Mantell, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*, PhD,
 DipObst, FRCOG, FRANZCOG (*jointly with Maori
 & Pacific Health*)
 1998 Peter R. Stone, MD *Brist.*, BSc, MBChB,
 DipObst, FRANZCOG, FRCOG, DDU, CMFM

Associate Professors

- 1987 Lesley M. E. McCowan, BSc, MBChB, DipObst,
 FRCOG, FRANZCOG, CMFM
 1991 Robyn A. North, PhD *Melb.*, BSc, MBChB,
 FRACP
 1994 Jenny Westgate, MBChB, MD, MRCOG,
 FRANZCOG

Senior Lecturers

- 2001 Vijay Bhoola, MBBS, FCOGASA, FRANZCOG
 1995 Larry Chamley, MSc, PhD
 1999 Neil Johnson, MBBS BMedSci, DCH,
 FRANZCOG, MRCPG, MRCOG
 2001 Emma Parry, MBBS, MRANZCOG, MRCOG
 1991 Helen Roberts, BA BAO MBChB DipObst *Dublin*,
 MPH *Yale*
 1995 Andrew N. Shelling, BPhEd, BSc, PhD (*jointly
 with Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre*)
 2003 Martin Sowter, BSc MBChB MD *Birm.*, MRCOG,
 FRANZCOG

Senior Tutor in Ultrasound

Jenny Mitchell, MSc

Research Fellow

Lynn Sadler, MPH *Yale*, MBChB, FRANZCOG

Clinical Professor

2003 Ron Jones, MBChB *Otago*, FRCS, MRCOG,
 FRANZCOG

Clinical Senior Lecturers

- David A. Ansell, BSc MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCOG,
 FRCOG
 Renuka Bhat, MBBS, MD, FRANZCOG
 Sue L. Belgrave, MBChB *Otago*, MRCOG
 Marion E. Carter, MBChB, MRCOG
 Ken F. Clark, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCOG
 P. J. Dempsey, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCOG, FRCOG
 Rose E. Elder, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FRANZCOG
 William G. L. Ferguson, MBChB, DipObst
 Guy S. Gudex, MBChB, MRCOG, FRANZCOG
 W. Hadden, MBChB, FRANZCR
 Donna E. Hardie, BSc, MBChB, MRCOG, FRANZCOG
 Mahesh Harilall, MBChB, FRANZCOG

A. J. Haslam, MBChB *Otago*, FRCOG, MRCOG,
 FRANZCOG

S. J. Hastie, MBChB DipObst DipChHealth *Otago*,
 MRCOG, MRANZCOG

L. Hayward, BSc, MBChB, MRCOG, FRANZCOG

K. W. Hill, MBChB *Otago*, MRCOG

Peter N. Jennings, MBChB *Otago*, FRCOG, FRANZCOG

P. Koya, MBBS, MRCOG, FRANZCOG

Yvonne Lake, MBBS *London*, MRCOG

Paul M. Macpherson, MBChB *Otago*, MRNZCOG

Analisa Meyer, BSc, MBChB, DipObst, MRCOG,
 FRCS

Ray Naden, MBChB, DipObst, FRACP

E. Ozumba, MBChB *Nigeria*, MObstetGynae *Liv.*,
 MRCOG, FRANZCOG

Deryk Pilkington, MBChB, FRANZCOG

Sunil Pillay, DSM *S.Pac.*, DipObst, MRCOG,
 FRANZCOG

R. Raj, FRANZCOG

R. Reid, MBBS *London*, MRCOG, FRANZCOG

Darion Rowan, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FACS

Dereck Souter, MBChB, FRANZCOG, DDU

Wally S. J. Tongue, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FRCOG,
 FRANZCOG

John R. Whittaker, MBChB *Otago*, MRCOG,
 FRANZCOG

Lucille Wilkinson, MBChB, FRACP

Clinical Tutor

Marcia Roberts, BN, RGON, RM

Emeritus Professor of Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Sir Graham Collingwood Liggins, CBE KB MBChB
Otago, PhD FRCS *Edin.*, FRACS, FRCOG,
 FRNZCOG, FRS, FRSNZ

Honorary Associate Professor of Steroid Biochemistry; Director, Research Centre in Reproductive Medicine

John T. France, MSc NZ, PhD, DSc, FAACB, FNZIC

Honorary Senior Lecturer in Andrology

Patrick J. Casey, BVSc *Massey*, PhD *Calif.*

Honorary Senior Lecturers in Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Claire McLintock, MBChB *Edin.*, FRACP, FRCPA

Stellar R. Milsom, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

Janet Rowan, MBChB *Liv.*, DipObst, FRACP

Dianne Webster, PhD

OPHTHALMOLOGY

Head

Charles N. J. McGhee, MBChB BSc *Glas.*, PhD *Dund.*,
 FRCS *Glas.*, FRCOphth UK, FRANZCO, FRSA

Secretary

Alison O'Connor

The Maurice Paykel Foundation Professor in Ophthalmology, Head of Department

1999 Charles N. J. McGhee, MBChB BSc *Glas.*, PhD
Dund., FRCS *Glas.*, FRCOphth UK, FRANZCO,
 FRSA

Sir William and Lady Stevenson Associate Professor in Ophthalmology

2000 Helen V. Danesh-Meyer, MBChB *Otago*,
 FRANZCO

Associate Professor in Ophthalmology (Honorary)

2000 Paul G. McMenamin, BSc PhD MSc *Glas.*

Desmond Hadden Senior Lecturer in Ophthalmology

1999 Jennifer P. Craig, BSc PhD *Glas.*, MCOptom UK,
 FAAO USA

Senior Lecturers in Ophthalmology

2003 Susan E. Ormonde, MBChB *Brist.*, FRCOphth
UK

1998 Trevor Sherwin, BSc PhD *Kent*

2003 Andrea Vincent, MBChB, FRANZCO

Honorary Senior Lecturer in Ophthalmology

Christina N. Grupcheva, MD *Varna*, DO *Sofia*, PhD

Desmond Hadden Research Fellow

Andreas Müller, PhD *Glas.*

Maurice and Phyllis Paykel Research Fellow

Nisha Sachdev, MBChB *Dund.*

Clinical Research Fellows

Gerard Cairns, BSc *Glas.*, MCOptom *UK*

Judy Ku, MBChB

Dipika Patel, MA *Camb.*, BMBCh *Oxon.*, MRCOphth
UK

Kuo Luong Lee, MBChB

Jo-Anne Pon, MBChB *Wit.*

Caroline Styles, MA *Camb.*, MBBCh *Cantab.*,
FRCOphth *UK*

Clinical Senior Lecturers in Ophthalmology

Rachel Barnes, MBChB, FRANZCO

Stephen Best, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCO

Mark Donaldson, MBChB, FRANZCO

Michael Fisk, MBChB, FRANZCO

Trevor Gray, MBChB, FRANZCO

Peter Hadden, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCO

Carolyn Hope, MBChB *Dund.*, FRANZCO

Tahira Malik, MBChB *St. And.*, FRCOphth *UK*

Nick Mantell, MBChB, FRANZCO

Justin Mora, MBChB, FRANZCO

Stephen Ng, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCO

David Pendergrast, MBChB, FRACS, FRANZCO

Philip Polkinghorne, BSc MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCO

Paul Rosser, MBChB, FRANZCO

Dianne Sharp, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCO

Brian Sloan MBChB, FRANZCO

PAEDIATRICS**Head of Department**

M. Innes Asher, ONZM, BSc, MBChB, FRACP

Personal Assistant to the Head of Department

Va Strong

Professors

1981 M. Innes Asher, ONZM, BSc, MBChB, FRACP

1989 Jane E. Harding, ONZM, DPhil *Oxf.*, BSc,
MBChB, FRACP

Professor of Child Health Research

1984 Edwin A. Mitchell, BSc MBBS *Lond.*, DCH,
FRACP, FRCPCH, DSc

Associate Professors

1991 Wayne S. Cutfield, MBChB DCH *Otago* FRACP

1993 Cameron C. Grant, MBChB *Otago* FRACP, FAAP

Senior Lecturers

2001 John S. Andrews, MD *Wisc.*, FAAP

1997 Malcolm Battin, MBChB *Liv.*, MRCP

2002 Frank Bloomfield, BSc MBChB *Manc.*, PhD
MRCP *UK*, FRACP

1997 Catherine A. Byrnes, MBChB, MRCP

1998 Phillipa M. Clark, BM DM DCH *S'ton.*, MRCP
Lond., MRCPC, FRACP

2003 Elizabeth Edwards, MBChB, DCH, FRACP

2002 Mark Harris, BSc *Melb.*, BMedSc MBBS, *Tas.*,
MD *NSW*, FRACP

1997 Paul Hofman, MBChB, DipObst, FRACP,
RNZCOG, FMGEMS *US*

1999 Alison M. Leversha, MBChB, DipObst, FRACP, MPH

1976 Maxwell C. Morris, MBChB *Otago* FRACP, FRCP
Can.

2002 Harshad Patel, BSc, MBChB, FRACP

Senior Lecturer in Paediatric Surgery

1993 R. Stuart Ferguson, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS

Senior Research Fellow

1982 Shiva Reddy, DipSc MSc *Otago*, PhD (*jointly with
Biological Sciences*)

Research Fellows

2003 Shannon Brothers, MBChB *Witu.*

2002 Florina Chan-Mow, MBChB DCH *Otago*, DPH

2003 Diane Emery, BSc, BHB, MSc, MBChB, FRACP

2003 Jamie Hosking, MBChB, DipPaeds

2001 Wendy Hunter, MBChB

2003 Catherine Jackson, MBChB, DipPaeds

2003 David McNamara, MBChB, DipObst

2003 Harriet Miles, BSc MBBS *Nott.*, MRCPC *UK*

2000 Kumanan I. Rasanathan, BA, BM, BS, BHB

2002 Viliame T.K. Sotutu, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

1995 John M. D. Thompson, MSc, PhD

2002 Sharon Wong, MBChB, DipPaeds

2003 Jacqueline Yan, MBBCh, DCH

Clinical Senior Lecturers

Richard P. Aickin, BMedSc MBChB DCH *Otago*,
FRACP

David M. J. Barry, MBChB *Otago*, DCH MRCP *UK*,
FRCP, FRACP

Catherine Bremner, MBChB, FRACP

Simon E. Chin, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, DCH, FRACP

I.D. Tony De Sylva, MBBS *S.Lanka*, DCH MRCP *Lond.*

John G. Fleming, MBChB *Edin.*, DCH *Glas.*, FRCP

Lond., FRACP, FRCPC

Raewyn M. Gavin, MBChB, FRACP

Thomas L. Gentles, MBChB DipCH *Otago*, FRACP

David L. Jamison, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

Niall Patrick Kelly, BHB *BD Melb.*, MBChB DCH *Otago*,
DipObst, FRACP

Graham H. Lear, BSc MBBS MRCP *Lond.*, FRACP,
FRCPC

Rosemary E. Marks, BSc MBChB *Brist.*, DRCOG,
FRACP

David Montgomery, MBChB

Christopher D. Moyes, BA BChir MA MB *Cant.*, MRCP
MD *Camb.*, FRCPC *UK.*, FRACP

Jocelyn M. Neütze, MBChB MRCP *Lond.*, EMST,
FRACP, FACEM

Wayne D. Nicholls, MBChB DCH *Otago*, DipObst,
FRACP

Gillian M. Nixon, MBChB DCH *Otago*, FRACP MD
Melb.

Alan C. Parsons, MBChB *Brist.*, DipObst RCOG, DCH
MRCP *Lond.*, FRCP FRCPC *UK*

Ralph E.K. Pinnock, BSc MBChB *Cape Town*, DCH
S.Af., FRACP

Marlon J. Radcliffe, MBChB *Witu.*, DCH FCP(Paeds)
S.Af.

Susan R. Rudge, MBBS *Lond.*, DipObst RCOG, MRCP
UK, DM *Nott.*, FRCP

Udaya Samarakkody, MS MB *Col.*, FRACS FRCS *Edin.*,
DCH

Elizabeth R. Segedin, MBChB, FRACP

Alan Simpson, MBChB, DipPaeds, MSc, FRACP

Jan P. Sinclair, MBChB, FRACP

Jonathan R. Skinner, MBChB MD *Leic.*, MRCP *UK*,
DCHRC *Lond.*

Bobby Tsang, MBChB, FRACP

Vipul Upadhyay, MBBS *Ahmedabad*, MS, FRACS

Alison M. Vogel, MBChB DipObst DCH *Otago*, FRACP,
MPH, MD

Lesley M. Voss, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

Alison W. Wesley, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, DCH, FRACP
 Callum J. Wilson, MBChB *Otago*, DipPaeds, DipObst, FRACP
 Elizabeth Wilson, BSc MBBS *Lond.*, MRCP UK
 Nigel J. Wilson, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst DCH MRCP *Lond.*
 William Wong, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

Clinical Senior Lecturers in Neonatology

Guy Bloomfield, MBChB, MBA, FRACP
 David Bouchier, MBChB, MRCP UK, FRACP
 David B. Knight, BA *Cant.*, BM BCH *Oxf.*, MRCP *Lond.*, FRACP
 Carl A. Kuschel, MBChB, FRACP
 Michael P. Meyer, MBChB *Rhodesia*, DCH, MRCP, MD
 Lindsay Mildenhall, BSc, MBChB, FRACP
 Peter T. Nobbs, BSc MBChB FRCP *Ott.*
 R. Simon H. Rowley, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Maisie C. Wong, MBChB MRCP *Lond.*, FRACP

Clinical Lecturer

Terry Fleming, PGDipHSc, MHSc

Clinical Lecturers in Neonatology

Alan Groves, BSc MBChB MRCPCH
 Nicky Webster, BMedSc MBBS *Tas.*

Emeritus Professor

1970 Robert B Elliott, MBBS MD *Adel.*, FRACP

PSYCHIATRY**Acting Head of Department**

S. Hatcher, BSc MBBS *Lond.*, MMedSc MRC Psych. MD *Leeds*, FRANZCP

Administrator

Sarah Turbott, BSc *Cant.*

Professors

R. R. Kydd, MBChB *Otago*, PhD, FRANZCP

Associate Professor

2002 M. Shanks, BMedBiology MBChB *Aberd.*, MRCPsych DPhil. *Oxf.*, FRCPsych.

Senior Lecturers

2001 L. Andrews, MBChB, FRANZCP
 2003 C. L. Evans, MBChB *Otago*, MRCPsych, MA *Oxf.*, MSc *Lond.*, DipForenMH *Lond.*
 2001 A. T. Fernando III, BS Zoology, MD *Phil.*, ABPN
 2002 S. Hatcher, BSc MBBS *Lond.*, MMedSc MRCPsych MD *Leeds*, FRANZCP
 1987 S. N. Merry, MBChB, FRANZCP
 2002 A. Parkin, MRCPsych MBBS BMedSc UK
 1988 M. L. Webster, MBChB, FRACP, FRANZCP

Lecturers

2001 T Cargo, BHB, PGDipClinPsych, MED
 1989 L. Chard, BA MSc *Calg.*
 1991 H. McDowell, MA, PGDipClinPsych, PhD

Assistant Research Fellow

1997 N. Khin, MA

Clinical Senior Lecturers

J. Anderson, MBChB, FRANZCP
 M. L. Aimer, MBChB, FRANZCP
 D. Antcliffe, MBChB *Otago*, MRCPsych, FRANZCP
 K. Appleton, MBChB *Leeds*, MRCPsych
 N. Argyle, MA MBBS *Camb.*, MRCPsych *Lond.*, FRANZCP
 M. K. Au, MBBS *HK*, MRCPsych, FRANZCP
 N. Baba-Milkic, MS MD *Nis. Yugoslavia*
 M. Bacon, MBBS, MRCPsych UK, FRANZCP
 C. Bensemann, MBChB *Otago*, MRCP, FRANZCP

R. Butler, MBBS *Lond.*, MRC Psych
 J. Casey, MBChB, FRANZCP
 C. G. Cumming, MBChB *Otago*, MRCPsych, FRANZCP
 S. Duff, MBChB *Liv.*, MRCPsych, FRANZCP
 E. Felgate, MBChB DPM *Rand.*
 P. Fernandez, MBBS *Madr.*, FRANZCP
 G. Finucane, MBChB, FRANZCP
 A. R. Fraser, MBChB MPM *Otago*, MRCPsych, FRANZCP
 C. Gale, MBChB, FRANZCP
 I. Goodwin, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP
 M. Gudex, MBChB, FRANZCP
 C. Haggood, MBBS, FRANZCP
 S. Heed, MedLic *Goteborg*, Steg-1-Komp psterapi, Led SyPsyk foren *Sweden*
 S. Kumar, MBBS *India*, MRCPsych MPhil *Lond.*, DPM
 A. Malur, MD, DPM
 G. McCormick, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP
 P. McColl, MBChB *Sheff.*, MRCPsych
 B. McIvor, MBChB, FRANZCP
 R. Mendel, MBChB MD *Brazil*
 L. J. Moore, AB *Calif.*, MD *Oregon*, ABPN
 E. Nikolou, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP
 G. Pilkington, MBChB, FRANZCP
 F. Plunkett, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP
 G. Robinson, MBChB *Witu.*, FFPsych *S.Af.*
 O. Rooke, BM, MSc, MRCPsych, MRCP
 H. Sayer, MBChB *Otago*, RANZCP, FRCPCan
 T. Rudegair, MD, PhD
 S. Sembhi, BM *S'ron*, MSc *Lond.*, MRCPsych
 H. Seth, MBChB *Aberd.*, MRCPsych DipFM *Glas.*, DipObsMedGyn

R. Shieff, MBChB, FRANZCP
 A. S. Sumaru, BSc DPM *Otago*, DSM *S.Pac.*, FRANZCP
 J. Szelenbaum, MBChB MD *Warsaw*, FFPsych *S.Af.*
 R. Tapsell, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP
 T. van Kralingen, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP
 M. G. Vukov, MSc PhD *Belgrade*
 Z. Vuletic-Korac, PhD *Belgrade*
 S. Weeks, MBChB, FRANZCP
 S. Wong, MBBS *HK*, MRCPsych, FRANZCP
 R. Worrall, MBChB, FRANZCP
 R. Wyness, MBChB *Witu.*, FRANZCP

Clinical Lecturers

V. Ajello, MSc *Z'bw.*
 A. Cox, MBChB, DipObst, MRNZCGP
 C. Immelman, MBChB
 M. Mitchell-Lowe, MBChB

Honorary Professors

Ian R. H. Falloon, MBChB DSc *Otago*, DPM *Lond.*, MRCPsych
 J. J. Wright, MBChB *Otago*, MRCPsych, FRANZCP

Honorary Associate Professors

B. Barraclough, DM *Otago*, FRACP FRCPSych FRCP DPM *Lond.*
 D. Chaplow, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP
 J. H. Coverdale, BSc MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, ABPN FRANZCP
 R. G. Large, MBChB DPM *Cape Town*, PhD FFPsych *S.Af.*, FRANZCP
 S. W. Miles, MBChB MD *Otago*, DipPsych, FRANZCP
 G. J. Turbott, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS, FRANZCP

Honorary Senior Lecturers

M. Abas, MBChB *Birm.*, MPhil MSc *Lond.*, MRCPsych UK
 V. Humberstone, MBChB, FRANZCP
 M. Israel, MBChB, FRANZCP
 P. S. Melding, MBChB *Liv.*, DipHSM *Massey*, FFARCS, FRANZCP

A. I. F. Simpson, BMedSci MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP

Honorary Research Fellows

J. Vanderpyl, MSocSc

SURGERY

Head of Department

Iain G. Martin, Med MD *Leeds*, FRCS, FRACS (*Based at South Auckland Clinical School*)

Administrator

Sally Adams

Professors

1995 Bryan R. Parry, MD *Otago*, FRCSEd, FRACS
1998 John A. Windsor, BSc *Otago*, MBChB, MD,
DipObst, FRACS

Associate Professors

1997 Susan Stott, PhD *Calif.*, MBChB, FRACS

Senior Lecturers

1998 Ian Bissett, MBChB MD, FRACS
1996 David Theobald, MBBS *Lond.*, FRCS, FRACS,
FAMS

Senior Research Fellow

1989 Lindsay Plank, DPhil *Waik.*, MSc

Research Fellow

1997 Anthony Phillips, MBChB

Clinical Professor

Allan Kerr, MBChB, FRACS
Stephen Munn, FRACS, FACS
James H. F. Shaw, BMedSc MD DSc *Otago*, FRACS

Clinical Associate Professor

♠ P. G. Alley, MBChB *Otago*, DipProfEthics, FRACS
J. Koea, MBChB, FRACS
John L. McCall, MBChB MD *Otago*, FRACS
Stephen Streat, MBChB, FRACP

Clinical Senior Lecturer

Peter Christie, MBChB MD, FRACS
Ian D.S. Civil MBE, ED, BSc, MBChB, FRACS
John Tuckey, MBChB, MMedSc, FRACS

Emeritus Professor

Graham L. Hill, MD, ChM, FRCS, FRACS, FACS

Honorary Professor

Erik Heineman, MD *Groningen*, PhD *Rotterdam*

SOUTH AUCKLAND CLINICAL SCHOOL

Head of South Auckland Clinical School

Graham Mellsop, MBChB *Otago*, DPM MD *Melb.*,
FRANZCP, MRCPsych

Administrator

Peter Slocum, BA ANU

ANAESTHESIOLOGY

Clinical Senior Lecturers

Craig Birch, MBChB DA *S.Af.*
Denholm Crone, O St J, MBChB *Liv.*, FANZCA,
FFICANZCA, FJFICM
A. H. Mark, MBChB, FANZCA
Alan McLintic, MBChB *Glas.* MRCP UK, FANZCA,
FRCA
S. A. Walker, MBChB, FANZCA
Tony Williams, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*

MEDICINE

Professors

1997 Craig S. Anderson, BMedSci MBBS *Tas.*, PhD
W.Aust., FRACP, FAFPHM
1996 Harold H. Rea, MBChB *Edin.*, MD, FRACP,
FRCPE

Senior Lecturer

1995 Briar Peat, MSc *Lond.*, DTM&H, RCP UK
MBChB, FRACP
1999 Yogini R. Ratnasabapathy, MBBS, FRACP

Clinical Associate Professor

John Baker, MBChB, BSc, FRCPA, FRACP
Anthony Doyle, MBChB *Otago*, Amer B Cert Radiology,
BSc, FRANCCP
Jeffrey Garrett, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
Peter Gow, MBChB, BMedSci, FAFRM, FRACP

Research Fellow

1998 Pathmanathan Sivakumaran, MBBS *S.Lanka*,
MRCP UK, FRACP

Clinical Senior Lecturer

Bob Eason, MB BChir *Camb.*, DipObst, FRACP
Stephen Gerred, MBBS, FRACP
Geoff M. Green, MBChB, FRACP
John Griffiths, MBChB, FRACP
Wayne Hazell, MBBS *Monash*, DipObst, FRACEM
David Heaven, MBChB, FRACP
Andrew Kerr, BA, MA, MBChB, FRACP
Albert Ko, MBBS, FRACP
Sunil Kumar, MBBS, FRACP
Dinesh Lal, MBBS, FRACP
Mayanna Lund, MBChB, FRACP
Harinder Malhotra, MBBS, MD, DM
Mark Marshall, MBChB, FRACP
Tony McClelland, MBChB, FCP, FRACP
Dave Nicholls, MBChB, FRACP, DSMSA
Ravinder Ogra, MBBS, MD, FRACP
Jeff Okpala, FRACP, FRCP
Brandon Orr-Walker, MHB, MBChB, FRACP
Susan Parry, MBChB, FRACP
Sunita Paul, MBBS *India*, FRACP
Steve Persson, MBBS, FRACP
Sharad Ratanjee, MBChB, FCP, FRACP
Roger M. Reynolds, BSc MBChB, *Otago*, FRACP
Toby Rose, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
Darion Rowan, MBChB, FACP
Shankar K. Sankaran, BSc MBBS *India*, FRACP
Douglas Scott, MBChM *Otago*, FRACP
John. D.R. Scott, MBChB, FRACP
Mary Seddon, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP, MPH, FAFPHM
Pathmanathan Sivakumaran, MBBS *S.Lanka*, MRCP
UK, FRACP
Jackie Smallbridge, MBBS *Lond.*, MRCOG, FRANZCOG
Timothy Sutton, BSc, MBChB, MRCP UK, FRACP
Andrew B. Veale, BSc MBChB *Otago*, FRACP,
DipDHMed
David Voss, MBBS MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
Anthony Williams, BMedSc, MBChB, FANZCA,
FFICANZCA
Conroy Wong, MBChB DipObs *Otago*, FRACP CCST UK
Selwyn Wong, MBChB, FRACP

OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

Senior Lecturers

2003 Keith Allenby, MBBS DRCOG MRCOG
CertMedEd *Dund.*, CertTchg *Lond.*
1996 Alec Ekeroma, MBBS PNG, MBA, DipObs,
FRANZCOG, MRCOG

2002 Jyoti Kathuria, MBBS *India*, MD, MRCOG, FRANZCOG

Clinical Senior Lecturer

Jackie Smalldridge, MBBS *Lond.*, MRCOG, FRANZCOG

PAEDIATRICS

Professor

1977 Diana R. Lennon, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

Senior Lecturers

2003 Shanti Ameratunga, MBChB, FRACP, MPH
2001 Simon Denny, MBChB, DipPaeds, FRACP
1996 Peter Watson, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst&Gyn, FRACP

Clinical Senior Lecturers

Simon Denny, MBChB, FRACP
John Newman, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP

Clinical Lecturer

Theresa Fleming, BA, DipSocWork, MHSc

PSYCHIATRY

Clinical Senior Lectures

Verity Humberstone, MBChB, FRANZCP
Marie Israel, MBChB, FRANZCP
Reginald Marsh, MA PhD *Vict.*
Sylvia van Altvorst, MBChB, FRANZCP

SURGERY

Head of Department

Iain G. Martin, MEd MD *Leeds*, FRCS, FRACS

Administrator

Visha Samy

Professors

2000 Iain G Martin, MEd MD *Leeds*, FRCS, FRACS

Associate Professor

2001 Rocco Paolo Pitto, MD *Erlangen-Nuremberg*, Rome, PhD *Nuremberg*

Senior Lecturers

2002 Andrew Hill, MBChB, MD, FRACS

Lecturer

2002 Vanessa Blair, MBChB

Clinical Professor

Randall Morton, MBBS FRACS MSc *S.Af.*

Clinical Associate Professor

John P. Collins, MBChB MD *NUI*, FRACS, FRCS, FRSEd, DObst. *RCOG*

Clinical Reader

Garnett Tregonning, MBChB, FRACS, FRCS

Clinical Senior Lecturer

David Adams, MBChB, FRACS
Hesham Mehanna, BMed
Matthew Tomlinson, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS

WAIKATO CLINICAL SCHOOL

Head of Waikato Clinical School

Jack H. Havill, BSc, MBChB *Otago*, FANZCA, FJFICM

Administrator

Raewyn Wooderson

ANAESTHESIOLOGY

Professor

2001 James Sleight, MBChB *Cape Town*, Dip.App.Stat *Massey*, MD, FANZCA, FJFICM, FRCA

Senior Lecturers

2002 J. Barnard, MBChB, FANZCA
2002 H. Douglas, MBChB, ANZCA

Research Fellow

Logan Voss, BSc *Well.*, PhD *Otago*

Clinical Senior Lecturers

Cameron Buchanan, MBChB *Otago*, DipObs, FANZCA
Tom Watson, MBChB *Cape Town*, DipMgt(Health), FANZCA, FFARCS
Murray Williams MBChB *Otago*, FANZCA

GENERAL PRACTICE AND PRIMARY HEALTHCARE

Senior Lecturer

S. Lillis, MBChB, FRNZCGP, MGP

MEDICINE

Professor

D Simmons, MA MD *Camb.*, MRCPI, FRACP, FRGS

Associate Professors

J. V. Conaglen, MBChB MD *Otago*, FRACP
P. Jones, BMedSci, MBChB, PhD, MRCP, FRACP

Senior Lecturer

G. Devlin, MBChB, FRACP

Clinical Associate Professors

Amanda Oakley, MBChB FRACP
Marius Rademaker, BM DM MRCP FRCP *Edin.*, FRACP

Clinical Senior Lecturers

D. Balog, MBBS *NSW*, FRACR
Giles Chanwai, MBChB, FACEM
A. Doube, MBChB, FRACP
M. B. Duffill, MBChB FRCP(Ed) MRCP DipDerm *Lond.*
R. Fisher, MBChB, FRACP
Michael Jameson, MBChB MRCP *UK*, FRACP
N. C. Karalus, BSc, MBChB, FRACP
I. Kennedy, MBChB, MD, FRACP
J. Long, MBChB FCP *S.Af.*, FRACP
F. Mayall, MBChB, MD, MRCPPath
J. McLachlan, MBChB *Cape Town*, FCP *S.Af.*, FRACP
Shameem Safih, MBChB, FACEM
Peter Stokes, MBChB, MD, FRACP
L. Wolmarans, MBChB *UOFS*, FCP *S.Af.*

Clinical Lecturer

R. Subramaniam, MBBS BMedSc *Melb.*, MD *Sri Lanka*

NURSING

Senior Lecturer

Mark Smith, MSc, BHSc, PGDip Psych, RPN

Lecturer

Kathy Shaw, RCpN *Wairakei Institute of Technology*

OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

Senior Lecturer in Obstetrics and Gynaecology

1990 B. Hochstein, MBChB, FRACR
2002 Nilaofer Meher-Homji, MBBS MD *India*, MRCOG, FRANZCOG, DDU (*jointly with Psychiatry*)

Clinical Senior Lecturers

Alison Barrett, BSc MD FRCS *Can.*, FRANZCOG (*jointly with Psychiatry*)
S. Waymouth, MBChB, FRANZCOG

Clinical Lecturer

Corli Roodt, B.Cur *P.Elizabeth*

OPHTHALMOLOGY

Clinical Senior Lecturer in OphthalmologyC. Straker, MBChB *Witw.*, FCS S.Af., FRCSEd., FRACO

PAEDIATRICS

Senior Lecturers2000 Noel Manikkam, BSc *Durb.*, MBChB *Cape Town*, MMed, FRACP**Clinical Senior Lecturers**D. Bourchier, MBChB MRCP UK, FRACP
David Graham, MBChB, DCH, FRACP
Fraser Maxwell, MBChB, DCH, FRACP

PSYCHIATRY

Senior LecturerW. De Beer, MBChB *Johannesburg*, FRANZCP**Clinical Senior Lecturers**P. Daborn, MBBS *Lond.*, MRCPsych.
W. De Beer MBBCh *Witw.*, FRANZCP
K. Majeed, MBChB, MRC Psych., FRANZCP
J. Meher-Homji, MBBS, DPM, MD, MRCPsych.
J. Strachan, MBChB *Edin.*, MRCPsych., FRANZCP
S. Kumar, MBBS MRCPsych MPhil *Lond.*, DPM

SURGERY

Senior LecturersI. Campbell, MBChB, FRACS
T. Vasudevan, MBBS *India*, FRACS *Vasc.*, *General*, FRCS *Glas.***Clinical Associate Professor**T. Gregor, MBChB, FRCS FACS *Edin.*, PhD *S.Af.***Clinical Senior Lecturers**D. Clews, MBChB, FRACS
U Samarakkody, FRACS FRCS *Edin.*, DCH, MS, MBBS
Colombo

FACULTY EDUCATION UNIT

DirectorMargaret Horsburgh, EdD *C.Sturt*, MA DipEd
FCNZ(NZ) RGON RM**Administrator**Sharda Mujoo, BEd MA *Osm.***Senior Lecturers**2003 Sally Clarke, BSc PhD *W.Aust.*
2003 Anthony Morrison, DipEd, MA, PhD

CLINICAL SKILLS RESOURCE CENTRE

Director2001 Andrew Wearn, MBChB MMedSc *Birm.*, MRCPG

LIGGINS INSTITUTE

DirectorPeter D. Gluckman CNZM, MBChB *Otago*, MMedSc,
DSc, FRACP, FRCPCH, FRS, FRSNZ**Manager**

...

Associate Directors♦R. Stewart Gilmour, BSc PhD *Glas.*
Jane E. Harding ONZM, DPhil *Oxf.*, BSc, MBChB,
FRACP, FRSNZ (*jointly with Obstetrics &*
Gynaecology and Paediatrics)
Murray D. Mitchell, DPhil *Oxf.*, DSc *Liv.*, CChem,
FRSC, FRSNZ**University Distinguished Professor**1980 Peter D. Gluckman, CNZM MBChB *Otago*,
MMedSc, DSc, FRACP, FRCPCH, FRS, FRSNZ**Professors**1996 R. Stewart Gilmour, BSc PhD *Glas.*
1995 Desmond Gorman, BSc MBChB FACOM PhD
Syd., FAFOM (*jointly with Medicine and*
Occupational Medicine)
1989 Jane E. Harding ONZM, DPhil *Oxf.*, BSc,
MBChB, FRACP, FRSNZ (*jointly with Obstetrics*
& Gynaecology and Paediatrics)
2003 Peter E. Lobie, BMedSci MBBS *Qld.*, PhD
Sweden
1986 Dianne C. McCarthy, BA, MSc, PhD (*jointly with*
Psychology)
1994 Murray D. Mitchell, DPhil *Oxf.*, DSc *Liv.*, CChem,
FRSC, FRSNZ**Associate Professors**1987 Bernhard H. Breier, Diplng *Gott.*, PhD
1990 Wayne Cutfield, DCH *Otago*, MBChB, FRACP
(*jointly with Paediatrics*)
1994 Alistair Gunn, MBChB *Otago*, PhD, FRACP
1994 Jenny A. Westgate, MBChB, MD, MRCOG,
FRANZCOG (*jointly with Paediatrics*)
1984 Chris Williams, MSc *Waik.*, PhD**Senior Lecturers**2002 Frank Bloomfield, BSc, MBChB *Manic.*, PhD,
MRCP UK, FRACP (*jointly with Obstetrics &*
Gynaecology and Paediatrics)
2000 Michelle Glass, BSc, PhD (*jointly with*
Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology)
2002 Mark Harris, BSc *Melb.*, BMedSc MBBS *Tas.*,
MD NSW, FRACP (*jointly with Paediatrics*)
1997 Paul Hofman, MBChB, DipObst, FRACP (*jointly*
with Paediatrics)
1995 Jeffrey A. Keelan, BSc *Liv.*, PhD (*jointly with*
Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology)
2003 Susan Morton, BSc *Well.* MBChB**Senior Research Fellows**1996 Laura Bennet, MA, PhD
2000 Mhoyra Fraser, BSc, MPhil, PhD
1990 Jian Guan, MBChB *China*, PhD
1995 Keith W. Marvin, PhD *Calif.*
1995 Mark Oliver, MSc *Waik.*, PhD**Research Fellows**2001 Andrea Graves, DPhil *Oxf.*
1999 Rachel Helliwell, BSc *Hull.*, PhD *Aberd.*
1998 Yilin Huang, MBChB MMedSc *China*
2000 Catherine Pinal, PhD *Calif.*
1995 Mark Vickers, MSc, PhD
1999 Markus Winter, PhD *Edin.***Postdoctoral Research Fellows**2003 Debbie Hay, BSc *Sheff.*, PhD *Lond.*,
2003 Nichola Thompson, BSc PhD *Card.***Clinical Research Fellows**Wendy Hunter, MBChB DipCH *Otago* (*jointly with*
Paediatrics)
Harriet Miles, BMedSci MBBS *Nott.*, MRCPCH (*jointly*
with Paediatrics)**Honorary Research Fellows**John Bass, BSc PhD *Lond.*, FRSNZ
Malcolm Battin, MBChB *Liv.*, MRCP
Terrie Inder, MD, FRACP, MBChB
Shlomo Shapira, MD *Israel*
Frank Sieg, MSc *Berlin*, PhD
Ernest Sirimanne, BVSc AH *G.B.Pant University*, MPhil
Gregory Thomas, BScAgric, PhD *W.Aust.*
James Wright, MD, FRACP, MRCPsych, FRANZCP

SCHOOL OF MEDICAL SCIENCES

Head of School

John Fraser, BSc *Well.*, PhD

Manager

Stuart Glasson, NZCE NZTC *Auck.UT.*

ANATOMY WITH RADIOLOGY

Head of Department

Cynthia G. Jensen, AB *Brown*, PhD *Minn.*

Administrator

Valerie McMurtry

Professor of Anatomy

1978 Richard L. M. Faull, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*, PhD
DSc, FRSNZ

Professor of Radiology

...

Associate Professors in Anatomy

1993 Colin R. Green, MSc, PhD, DSc
1973 Cynthia G. Jensen, AB *Brown*, PhD *Minn.*
1976 Mervyn J. Merrilees, BSc *Otago*, PhD *Tor.*
1989 Louise F. B. Nicholson, MSc, PhD
1991 C. Anthony Poole, BSc PhD *Otago*
1984 J. Martin Wild, MA *Cant.*, PhD

Senior Lecturer in Anatomy

1995 Saad Y. Al-Ali, MBChB *Mosul.*, PhD *Lond.*

Senior Lecturer in Radiology

...

Senior Lecturer in Biomedical Imaging

1996 Alistair A. Young, BE, ME, PhD (*jointly with
Physiology*)

Lecturer in Anatomy

2001 Phil Blyth, BHB, MBChB

Senior Tutors

1982 Colin G. Quilter, PhD *Otago*, BSc
2000 Peter Riordan, BSc, MSc *Waik.*

Research Fellows

2001 Henry J. Waldvogel, MSc, PhD
1998 Matthew Williams, MSc, PhD

Postdoctoral Research Fellows

2002 M. Fabiana Kubke, Lic *Buen Aires*, MSc PhD
Conn.
2002 Susan McGlashan, BSc *Leeds*, PhD *Lond.*
2003 Shamim Shaikh, MSc PhD *Mumbai*

Clinical Senior Lecturers in Radiology

Colleen J. Bergin, MBChB, BSc, FRACR
Mary Louise Herdson, MBChB, FRACR
Barbara S. Hochstein, BSc, MBChB, FRACR

Emeritus Professors

Colin J. Alexander, MBChB NZ, MD *Otago*, HonFRACR,
FRACR, HonFRACR
John B. Carman, BMedSc MBChB NZ, DPhil *Oxf.*
Stuart W. Heap, MBBS *Lond.*, FRACR, FRCR

Honorary Professors

Patricia R. Bergquist DBE, MSc PhD NZ, DSc, FRSNZ
Rita L. Teele, BA MD *Boselen*

Honorary Associate Professor

Brenda V. Dawson, BA *Keele*, MD *Arizona*, FASCP, FCAP

AUCKLAND CANCER SOCIETY RESEARCH CENTRE

Director

William A. Denny, PhD, DSc, FRSNZ, FNZIC, ONZM

Co-director

Bruce C. Baguley, PhD, FRSNZ, ONZM

Administrator

Ellen Semb

Professors

1968 Bruce C. Baguley, PhD, FRSNZ, ONZM
1972 William A. Denny, PhD, DSc, FRSNZ, FNZIC,
ONZM
1988 Lynnette R. Ferguson, DPhil *Oxf.*, DSc
1980 William R. Wilson, BSc *Well.*, PhD

Associate Professors

1993 Robert F. Anderson, PhD, CChem, FRSC
1987 Lai-Ming Ching, PhD
1984 Brian D. Palmer, DIC *Lond.*, PhD, FNZIC
1980 Gordon W. Rewcastle, PhD, FNZIC

Senior Research Fellows

1963 Graham J. Atwell, MSc
1991 Michael P. Hay, PhD, *Cant.*
1987 Philip Kestell, BSc *Herts.*, PhD *Birm.*
1987 Ho H. Lee, BSc *Sing.*, MSc *Waik.*, PhD
1994 Jeffrey B. Smail, PhD *Otago*
1995 Julie A. Spicer, PhD *Massey*
1991 Moana Tercel, PhD *Camb.*
1991 Andrew M. Thompson, PhD *Cant.*
1988 David C. Ware, BS *Berk.*, PhD *Stan.*

Research Fellows

2002 Shannon L. Black, MSc *P.Elizabeth*, PhD *Bath*
2002 Adrian G. Blackburn, BSc *Aberd.*, PhD *Brist.*
2002 Adrian Blaser, PhD *Bern.*
1986 Maruta Boyd, PhD
2002 David J. A. Bridewell, PhD
2003 Darby G. Brooke, PhD *Cant.*
1992 Swarna A. Gamage, BSc *Kelaniya*, PhD *Otago*
1998 Nuala Helsby, BSc *Staff.*, PhD *Liv.*
1999 Kevin O. Hicks, BSc BVSc *Massey*, PhD
2003 Jackie D. Kendall, MSc PhD *Nott.*
1999 Angela Kriste, MSc *Natal*, PhD *Qu.*
2002 Brent S. Lindsay, PhD
2002 Stephanie M. Nelson, BSc *Colo, State*, PhD *Tufts*
2001 Adam V. Patterson, MA *Oxf.*, PhD *Oxf.* *Brookes*
2000 Martin Philpott, PhD
1992 Frederik Puijn, PhD *Vrije*
2003 Chris Richardson, PhD *Cant.*
2003 Freddy Rivault, PhD *Poitiers University*
2001 Sujata S. Shinde, BSc PhD *Pune*
2000 Ralph J. Stevenson, PhD
2001 Hamish S. Sutherland, PhD
2001 Claudette A. Weir, PhD
1988 See-Tarn Woon, BSc *Waik.*, PhD *UAF*
1998 Shangjin Yang, PhD *T.U.Graz*

Honorary Professor

2002 Michael P. Findlay, MBChB, MD *Otago*, FRACP

Honorary Associate Professor

1996 Mark J. McKeage, MBChB *Otago*, PhD *Lond.*,
MMedSc, FRACP
1976 James W. Paxton, BSc PhD *Glas.*

Honorary Senior Research Fellow

1980 Graeme J. Finlay, BTh *S.Af.*, PhD
1995 Andrew N. Shelling, BPhEd., PhD

Honorary Research Fellow

1996 Bronwyn Siim, PhD

MOLECULAR MEDICINE AND PATHOLOGY

Head of Department

Peter J. Browett, BMedSci MBChB *Otago*, FRACP,
FRCPA

Senior Department Secretary

Mahazarin Mirza

Professors

- 1989 Peter J. Browett, BMedSci *Otago*, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP, FRCPA
 1991 Kathryn E. Crosier, MBChB *Otago*, PhD, FRACP, FRCPA
 1988 Mike Draganow, MSc PhD *Otago* (jointly with *Pharmacology*)
 1996 Matthew J. During, BSc, MBChB, FRACP, FACP, DSc
 2002 Michael Findlay, MBChB, MD, FRACP
 1989 John D. Fraser, BSc Well., PhD
 1994 Ingrid M. Winship, MBChB MD *Cape Town* (jointly with *Paediatrics*)

Associate Professors

- 1984 Roger J. Booth, MSc, PhD (jointly with *Health Psychology*)
 1987 Philip S. Crosier, PhD *Otago*, MSc
 1988 Geoffrey W. Krissansen, PhD *Otago*
 1988 Mark G. Thomas, MBChB, MD, DipObst, FRACP

Senior Lecturers

- 2003 Leanne C. Berkahn, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP, FRCPA,
 2000 Wayne G. Elmsly, BSc, MBChB, FRCPA
 2003 Marianne B. Empson, MMed Syd., MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA
 2001 Graeme J. Finlay, BTheo MSc PhD S.Af.
 1998 David J. Holland, PhD Syd., MBChB, MHB, FRACP, FRCPA
 1992 Fiona M. McQueen, MBChB *Otago*, MD, FRACP
 1995 Andrew N. Shelling, BPhEd, PhD (jointly with *Obstetrics and Gynaecology*)
 1996 Bronwyn G. Siim, PhD
 2001 Simon Swift, PhD Nott.
 2003 Helen Withers, BSc DipSc *Massey*, PhD *Camb.*

Senior Research Fellows

- 1997 Jagat Kanwar, BSc *Shimla*, MSc *Ludhiana*, PhD *Chandigarh*
 1993 Kathleen G. Mountjoy, BSc *Massey*, PhD (jointly with *Physiology*)
 1995 Thomas K. Proft, Dr rer nat *Heidel.*
 1999 Mark Rees, PhD *Card.*
 1997 Debbie Young, MSc *Otago*, PhD

Research Fellows

- 1999 Ji Zhong, Bai, BSc *Shanxi*, PhD, DipBiochem *Wuhan*
 2003 Indira Basu, PhD *Calc.*
 2000 Philip B. Daniel, PhD (jointly with *Physiology*)
 2000 Maria Vega Flores, BSc *Philippines*, PhD *NSW*
 2003 Scott Graham, BSc *Strath.*, PhD *Aberd.*
 1999 Julia A. Horsfield, BSc DipAppSci *Well.*, PhD *Otago*
 2003 Maggie Kalev, MBChB, FRCPA
 1998 Rupinder K. Kanwar, BSc *Punjab*, MSc *Ludhiana*, PhD *Chandigarh*
 2000 Matthias Klugmann, PhD *Heidel.*
 1991 Patricia A. Lawlor, MSc
 1995 Euphemia Leung, MSc *Western Kentucky*, PhD
 2003 Ronald Scott Mead, MBChB, PhD
 1997 Alexandre I. Muravlev, PhD *Novosibirsk*
 2002 Birgit Schrage, PhD *Stuttgart*

Clinical Associate Professors

- Hilary A. Blacklock, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP, FRCPA
 Rod B. Ellis-Pegler, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP, FRCPA, DTM&H *Lond.*
 John K. French, BMedSci MBChB *Otago*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD *Adel.*, FRACP, FESC (jointly with *Medicine*)
 Paul A. Ockelford, BSc, MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA
 Barry J. Snow, MBChB, FRACP, FRCP(C) (jointly with *Medicine*)

- D. Graeme Woodfield, MBChB *NZ*, PhD *Edin.*, FRCP, FRCPA

Clinical Senior Lecturers

- Rohan Ameratunga, MBChB, PhD
 C. S. Benjamin, MD *Madr.*, FRACP
 Judith Baranyai, MBChB *Otago*, FRCPATH
 George T. C. Chan, MBChB, FRCP, FRCPA, FHKCP
 K. Y. Chau, MBBS *HK*, MRCPATH
 John W. Childs, MBChB, FRACP, FRACP
 Mary L. Christie, MBChB, FRCPA
 Alison D. Cluroe, BMedSc BMBS *Nott.*, FRCPA
 M. C. (Kitty) Crosson, MBChB *Otago*, FRCPA
 Rick A. Franklin, MBChB *Otago*, Dip Venereology *Lond.*, BSc, DipObst, FACSHP
 Tim E. Hawkins, MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA
 Ross Henderson, MBChB, PhD, FRACP, FRCPA
 Sharon R. Jackson, MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA
 Leone Jonathan Zwi, BSc MBBS *Wits.*, PhD, FRCPA
 C. Jose, MD *Madr.*, FRACP
 Alan R. King, MBChB *Otago*, FRCPA
 Jim Kirker, BSc, MBChB, FRCPA
 Campbell V. Kyle, PhD *Utah*, MBChB, MMedSci, DipObst, FRACP
 Selwyn D. R. Lang, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP, FRCPA
 Andrew McCann, MBChB, FRACP
 Mary V. Miller, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FRCPA
 Arthur J. Morris, BSc MBChB *Otago*, MD, DipABMM, FRCPA
 Dave Nicholls, MBChB, DipSportsMed, FRACP
 Stephen J. Palmer, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP
 Murray R. Reid, DipObst DCH Dip Venereology *Lond.*, MPH, FACSHP
 Sally Roberts, BSc, MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA
 Gordon A. Royle, MBChB, MMedSc, FMGEMS, FRCPA
 David R. Simpson, MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA
 Simon R. Stables, MBBS *Otago*, FRCPA
 Pennie J. Symmans, MBChB, FRCPA
 Beth J. L. Synek, MBChB, FRCPA
 Susan L. Taylor, MBChB, FRCPA
 Edward P. Theakston, MBChB, FRCPA
 Paul Thompson, MD, FRACP
 A. Rae Varcoe, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP, FRCPA
 Jane C. Vuletic, MBChB, FRACS, FRCPA
 Andrew Woodhouse, BMedSci MBChB *Otago*, FRACP, DTM&H *Lond.*

Emeritus Professor of Experimental Pathology

- John Gavin, DDS PhD DSc *Otago*, FRCPATH, FRCPA, FFOP

Honorary Professor of Molecular Medicine

- Peter L. Bergquist, MSc *NZ*, PhD, DSc, FRSNZ

Honorary Associate Professors

- Barry D. Evans, MD *Lond.*, MRCP, FRACP
 Vernon J. Harvey, MD *Lond.*, MRCP, FRACP
 Tim Koelmeyer, MBBS *Ceyl.*, FRACS, FRCPA

Honorary Senior Research Fellows in Molecular Medicine and Pathology

- William G. H. Abbott, MBChB, PhD, FRACP
 Lois C. Armiger, BSc *NZ*, MSc, PhD
 Frank H. Sims, MSc MD *Otago*, PhD *Edin.*, FRCPA, FAACB
 Russell G. Snell, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Card.* (jointly with *Anatomy*)
 Neil S. Van de Water, BSc *Massey*, PhD *Lond.*, DipSc *Massey*

PHARMACOLOGY AND CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY**Head of Department**

- James Paxton, BSc PhD *Glas.*

Administrator

Anna Evans

Professors

1988 Michael Dragunow, MSc PhD *Otago*
1994 Murray D. Mitchell, DPhil *Oxf.*, DSc *Liv.*, FRSC

Associate Professors

1983 Nicholas H. G. Holford, MSc MBChB *Manc.*,
MRCP, FRACP
1996 Mark J. McKeage, MBChB *Otago*, PhD *Lond.*,
MMedSc, FRACP
1976 James W. Paxton, BSc PhD *Glas.*

Senior Lecturers in Pharmacology

2000 Bronwen Connor, PhD
2000 Michelle Glass, PhD
1995 Jeffrey A. Keelan, BSc *Liv.*, MSc, PhD

Senior Lecturer in Toxicology

1997 Malcolm Tingle, BSc PhD *Liv.*

Research Fellows

2002 Carol Gray, PhD *Trin. Col. Dublin*
2000 Jeffery Greenwood, PhD *UBC*
2003 Stephanie Hughes, PhD *Well*

Honorary Associate Professor

Richard Milne, MSc *Cant.*, PhD *Otago*

Senior Tutors

2001 Liam Anderson, BTech, PGDipForensic
1994 Julene Payne, MSc

*Nutrition***Head**

1988 Lynnette R. Ferguson, DPhil *Oxf.*, DSc

Research Fellows

2001 Nishi Karunasinghe, BSc MPhil PhD *Macq.*
2001 Martin Philpott, MSc, PhD

*PHYSIOLOGY***Head of Department**

Gary Housley, MSc, PhD

Administrator

Purisima Dungca, BSc *UNueva Caceres*

Professor of Neurophysiology

1986 Janusz Lipski, MD PhD DSc *Warsaw*

Professor

1998 Mark Cannell, BSc PhD *Lond.*

Associate Professors

1989 Gary Housley, MSc, PhD
1996 Simon Malpas, BSc *Well.*, PhD *Otago*
1977 Bruce Small, BE BSc *Cant.*, DIC PhD *Lond.*

Senior Lecturers

1972 Noel J. Dawson, BSc PhD *NE*
1990 Paul Donaldson, BSc PhD *Otago*
1995 Ian LeGrice, BE, DipTP, MBChB, PhD
1982 Denis Loisselle, MSc *Atta.*, PhD *Dal.*, DipPhEd
Otago
1996 A. A. Young, ME, PhD (*jointly with Anatomy with
Radiology*)

Lecturers

1995 Kim Dirks, BSc *McG.*, MSc, PhD
1998 Christian Soeller, DipPhys PhD *Goettingen*

Senior Tutor

1994 Marie Ward, MSc, PhD

Tutors

1998 Nicole Hodgetts, MSc

2001 David Newstead, BSc

Senior Research Fellow

1993 Kathleen Mountjoy, BSc *Massey*, PhD
2003 Michelle Tatnell, PhD *Lond.*

Research Fellows

1999 Marc Jacobs, MS *Stan.*, PhD *Camb.*
2001 Paul O'Callaghan, MSc PhD *Card.*
2000 Dean M Robinson, MSc, PhD

Postdoctoral Research Fellow

1999 Carolyn J Barret, BSc DipSc PhD *Otago*
2003 Scott Graham, BSc
2002 Rachelle Merriman-Smith, PhD

SCHOOL OF NURSING**Head of School**

Judy Kilpatrick, CNZM, BA, FCNA(NZ), RGON

Administrator

Maureen Wood

Associate Professors

2003 Mary Finlayson, BSocSci PhD *Waik.*, RCpN,
MCNA
1999 Margaret P. Horsburgh, MA EdD DipEd *C.Sturt.*,
FCNA(NZ), RGON, RM (*jointly with Faculty
Education Unit*)
1999 Judy A. Kilpatrick, CNZM, BA, FCNA(NZ), RGON
2002 Nicola North, MA PhD *Massey*, FCNA(NZ),
A/FACHSE, RM, RGON

Senior Lecturers

2000 Heather Baker, BA PGDipSocSci *Massey*, MA,
RGON, RM
1999 Lyn Dyson, MA *Massey*, RGON
2001 Helen Hamer, MN *Massey*, RPN, RGN
2002 Bridie Kent, BSc *Epsom*, PhD *Wales*, CertHE
Bangor., FRSH, RGON
2002 Katrina Lenzie-Smith, MA *Keele*, RPN
2002 A. Gigi Lim, BScN *Phillippines*, DipSocSci *Massey*,
MHSc, RCpN
2002 Di Marshall, BASocSci MA *Massey*, RGON
2002 Brian McKenna, BA MHSc, RCpN
2002 Ann McKillop, MA *Massey*, RGON
2001 Jan Nichols, MPH, RGON
1997 Anthony O'Brien, MPhil, *Massey*, RGN, RPN
2000 Matthew Parsons, PhD *Lond.*, RGN
1999 Nicolette Sheridan, MPH *Massey*, DipOHP *Otago*,
RGN
2002 Susan Waterworth, MSc MNurs *DANS Manc.*,
RGN

Lecturers

2001 Jagpal Benipal, BHSc MBS *Massey*, A/FACHSE,
RCpN
2001 Barbara Daly, BSc, MHSc, RCpN
2001 Michelle Honey, BASocSci MPhil *Massey*, RGON
2003 Maria Lobo, PhD *Bom.*
2003 Duncan Milne, BHSc *Auck.UT*, PGDipHSc, RCpN
2003 Kathi Peri, MHSc *Otago*, RGON
2002 Paula Renouf, MS *UCSF*, BA *Otago*, RCpN, FCNA

Research Fellow

2003 Hugh Senior, MSc, DPH

Clinical Senior Lecturers

Jane Bebbington, MHSc *Auck.UT*, RCpN
Taima Campbell, BN *Waik.*, RGON
Sid J. Cuthbertson, DipATE *AUT*, RGON
Frances Hughes, BA *Massey*, MA *Well.*, RCpN
Merian Litchfield, BA *Well.*, MS PhD *Minnesota*
Mary MacManus, MA, RGON, FCNA(NZ)

Leeane Penney, MPH, RGON
 Kate Prebble, BA, MHSc, RCpN
 Jean Ross, BA Massey, MA Well., RGON
 Mark Smith, BHSc Auck.UT, PGDipPsych Melb., MSc
 Liv., RPN (jointly with Waikato Clinical School)

Clinical Lecturers

Pip Brown, MA, RGON
 Cheyne Chalmers, BHSc MIT, PGDip(Health Systems
 Management) Massey, RCpN
 Jane Clarke, BHSc NSW
 Nancy George, BSN Mississippi, MSc PhD Capella
 Liz Glen, DipMH, RPN, RCpN
 Sarah Grayson, BHSc Auck.UT, MA, RGON
 Judy Hylton, MA Massey, RGON
 Megan Jones, DipN, PGDipHSc
 Andrew Jull, DipBusStudies Massey, MA Well., RCpN
 Catherine Lambe, RCpN
 Rose Lightfoot, MPH, RGON
 Sue Mann, MBus Massey, RGON
 Elaine McCall, BA Edin., MN Massey, RCpN
 Annette Mortensen, BA Otago, MPhil Massey, RCpN
 J. Moselen, BHSc MIT, RCpN
 L. Powell, BHSc Auck.UT, RGON
 Di Roud, BHSc Auck.UT, RGON
 Kathy Shaw, RCpN, BN (jointly with Waikato Clinical
 School)
 Denise Singer, RCpN
 Victoria Smith, BN Syd., DipPH MNS Deakin,
 FCNA(NZ), RCpN
 Catherine A. Tracy, BN PGradDipN Massey, RGON
 Bronwyn G Ward, BHSc Auck.UT, RGON
 Kathy Wright, BHSc MIT, RGON
 Nicola Young, MPH, RCpN

Senior Tutors
 Helen Malcolm, BN MN Otago, RGON
 Heather Park, BN BA Otago, RCpN
 Reena Patel, BHSc Auck.UT, PGDip HI Otago

Honorary Associate Professor
 Mia Carroll, BA Massey, DPH, FCNA(NZ), RGON

SCHOOL OF PHARMACY

Head

John P. Shaw, BSc PhD Brighton, DipClinPharm
 Aston, FNZCP, FRPharmS, MPS

Administrator

Julie Bradley

Professor of Pharmacy

2000 John P. Shaw, BSc PhD Brighton, DipClinPharm
 Aston, FNZCP, FRPharmS, MPS

Associate Professors

2001 Patrick A. Ball, BSc Aston, MSc Birm., PhD
 Wales, FNZCP, MRPharmS, MPS
 2003 Sanjay Garg, BPharm MBA Delhi, PhD Nil India
 2002 Janie L. Sheridan, BA Middx., BPharm Bath,
 PhD Lond., MRPharmS

Senior Lecturers

2000 Douglas Hancox, BPharm Lond., DipEdStud
 Well., MRPharmS, MPS
 1998 Simon S. Hurley, BSc Brighton, MSc Aberd.,
 DipPH Otago, MPS, MRPharmS
 2002 Carole Malcomson, DipPharm CIT(NZ), MSc PhD
 Lond. MBA Brun., MPS, MRPharmS

Lecturers

2001 Raid Alany, BPharm MSc Baghdad, PhD Otago,
 ANZCP, MPS
 2001 Paul Croucher, BSc PhD Otago

2002 Therèse E. Kairuz, DipPharm MPharm PhD
 P.Elizabeth
 2002 Nadir M. Kheir, BPharm Cairo, PGDipPharm PhD
 Otago, ANZCP, MPS
 2003 Monica Zolessi, BPharm Peru, MSc Edmonton

Clinical Lecturers

William Allan, BPharm Otago, MSc Lond., MEd Leeds,
 MPS, MRPharmS
 Lejla Brkic, BPharm Belgrade, MPS
 Marilyn Crawley, MCLinPharm, Otago, MPS
 Keith Crump, DipPharm CIT(NZ), PGDipPharm Otago,
 MPS
 Sarah Fitt, BPharm Lond., DMS UK, MRPharmS, MPS
 Ellen Graney, BPharm Otago, CertPharPrac Lond.,
 MPS
 Bruce Hastie, BPharm Otago, FNZCP, MPS
 Suzanne Sullivan, BPharm Nott., PGDipHospPharm De
 Montfort, MPS, MRPharmS
 Amanda Wheeler, BSc BPharm Otago,
 PGDipClinPsychPharm De Montfort, MPS

SCHOOL OF POPULATION HEALTH

Acting Head of School

Robert R. Kydd, MBChB Otago, PhD, FRANZCP

Manager

Peggy McQuinn

AUDIOLOGY

Head

Peter Thorne, BSc DipSc Otago, PhD

Administrator

Jan Shadbolt

Associate Professor

1990 Peter Thorne, BSc DipSc Otago, PhD

Lecturers

2000 Andrea Kelly, BSc, MAud, PhD
 2000 Grant Searchfield, BSc, MAud

Research Fellows

1995 Chris Jerram, MSc
 1986 David Muñoz, BSc MBChB MD San Andrés,
 Bolivia

Clinical Lecturers

Louise Dickinson, MA, MAud
 Julie Hill, BA, MHSc
 Oriole Wilson, MAud Melb.

Senior Clinical Tutor

Sharon Mein Smith, BSc Massey, DipAud Melb.

EPIDEMIOLOGY & BIostatISTICS

Head

Rodney T. Jackson, DipComH Otago, BSc, MBChB,
 MMedSc, PhD, DipObst, FAFPHM

Administrator

Sioban Hinson

Professors

1979 Robert Beaglehole, MBChB MD DSc Otago, MSc
 Lond., FRSNZ, FRACP, FAFPHM, MRCP
 1990 Rodney T. Jackson, DipComH Otago, BSc,
 MBChB, MMedSc, PhD, DipObst, FAFPHM

Coordinator for Bachelor of Health Science

Carol Cameron, MFA

Associate Professors

- 2002 John Buchanan, BMedSc MBChB MA *Mich. State*, FRACP FRCP *Edin.*, FRCPA FRCP Path *Lond.*
 1999 Richard Milne, MSc *Cant.*, PhD *Otago*
 1983 Robert K.R. Scragg, MBBS *Adel.*, PhD *Flin.*, FAFPHM

Senior Lecturers

- 1999 Shanthi Ameratunga, MBChB, MPH, FRACP (*jointly with Paediatrics*)
 2001 Dale Bramley, BHB, MBChB, MPH, FAFPHM
 2000 Jennie L. Connor, BSc MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, MPH, PhD
 1992 Virginia Hope, MBChB DipComH *Otago*, FAFPHM
 1986 Roger J. Marshall, MSc *S'ton.*, PhD *Brist.*
 1996 Patricia A. Metcalf, MSc, PhD (*jointly with Statistics*)
 2003 Allan R. Pelkowitz, BSc, MBBCh, GradDipBus
 2003 Patricia Priest MBChB *Otago*, MPH
 2003 Mary Seddon, MBChB *Otago*, MPH, FAFPHM
 2003 Susan Wells, MBChB, Dip Obst., FRNZCGP., MPH, FAFPHM

Senior Tutors

- 2003 Sue Furness, BA, DipPH
 2003 Bridgit Kool, BHSc, MPH
 2003 Anne Lethaby, DipSocSci. *Massey*, BA, MA, DipTchg(Sec)
 2003 Gillian Robb, Dip Physio *Otago*, PGDip *Massey*, MPH

Senior Research Fellow

- 1980 Alistair W. Stewart, BSc DipSc *Otago*

Research Fellows

- 1988 Joanna B. Broad, BA, MPH
 2000 M Ekramul Hoque, MBBS, MPH
 2001 Karen L. Moy, BSc, MSc
 2003 Gillian Robb, MPH, DipPhysio, DipErg
 2002 Elizabeth Robinson, MSc
 1996 David Schaaf, MSc, DPH
 1980 Alistair W. Stewart, BSc DipSc *Otago*
 2002 Joanna Stewart, MSc

Honorary Professor of Epidemiology

- Robyn Norton, MA *Cant.*, MPH PhD *Syd*

Honorary Senior Lecturer

- Chris R. Bullen, MBChB, MPH, FAFPHM, MACTM

GENERAL PRACTICE AND PRIMARY HEALTH CARE**Head**

- Gregor Coster, MSc *Well.*, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP

Administrator

- Diane Nicholson

Elaine Gurr Professor of General Practice

- 1995 Gregor Coster, MSc *Well.*, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP

Associate Professor of General Practice

- 1991 Bruce Arroll, MHSc *Br.Col.*, BSc, MBChB, PhD, DipObst, FAFPHM, FRNZCGP

Senior Lecturer in Women's Health

- 1991 Helen Roberts, BA BAO MBChB DipObst *Dublin.*, MPH *Yale* (*jointly with Obstetrics & Gynaecology*)

Senior Lecturers

- 1999 Allan Adair, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP
 1997 Henry Doerr, MD *Minn.*, DipObst, DHSM, FRNZCGP
 2003 Tana Fishman, DO *Philadelphia*, MS *Frostburg*

- 2000 Felicity Goodyear-Smith, MBChB DipObst MGP *Otago*, FRNZCGP

- 1990 David Hoadley, BSc, MBChB, DRCOG, MRCP, FRNZCGP

- 1999 Ngaire Kerse, MBChB *Otago*, PhD *Melb.*, FRACGP, FRNZCGP

- 2002 Jim Lello, MBChB DipPaed, FRNZCGP

- 2002 Steven Lillis, MBChB DipSportsMed MGP *Otago*, FRNZCGP

Senior Research Fellow

- 1999 Stephen Buetow, MA, PhD

Research Fellow

- 1994 Ann Pearl, MBChB, MA, DipTchg, DipObst

Assistant Research Fellow

- 1999 T. Kenealy, MBChB DipObst *Otago*, FRNZCGP

Clinical Senior Lecturers

- Melanie Abernethy BSc MBChB *Otago*, DipObst FRNZCGP

- P. Appanna, MBChB *Natal*

- T. Birch, MBChB, DipObst, RCOG, FRNZCGP

- Heather Burns, MBChB BAO *Ireland*, DRGOG MRCPG DipFamPlan *Lond.*, FRNZCGP

- J. Carter, MBChB, FRNZCGP

- S. Cotton, MB BCh *Dublin*, MRCP, FRNZCGP

- Christopher Dickey, MBChB, DipObst, MRCPG

- W. Ferguson, MBChB, DipObst, FRNZCGP

- Jonathan Fox, MBBS LRCP *Lond.*, MCS Eng., FRNZCGP

- Judith Fox, BM *S'ton*, DRCOG, FRNZCGP

- Douglas Gillanders, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst MRCP, FRNZCGP

- D. Henry, MBChB, FRNZCGP

- H. Hillebrand, MBChB, DipObst, FNZCGP

- E. Horne, MBChB *Glas.*, FRNZCGP

- N. Hutchinson, MBChB, DipObst, FRNZCGP

- Brett Hyland, MBChB DipObst FRNZCGP

- S. Kara, MBChB

- M. Karetai, MBChB, DipObst, FRNZCGP

- A. Leggat, MBChB, DipObst, FRNZCGP

- I. MacLean, MBChB, DipObst, FRNZCGP

- J. Miller, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FRNZCGP

- W. Palmer, MBChB, DipObst, FRNZCGP

- A. Patel, MBChB, FRNZCGP

- Neil Róblin, MBBS *Lond.*, FRNZCGP

- Charles Sanders, MBChB *S.Af.*

- Joseph Scott-Jones, BMBS *Sheff.*, DipGeriatricMed *UK*, DipObst, DipSportsMed, MRCP, FRNZCGP

- R. Selkon, MBChB *Cape Town*

- K. Tong, MBBS *Tas.*, FRNZCGP

- J. Tseung, MBBS *HK*, FRNZCGP

- P. Vincent, MBChB

- G. Wardrope, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP, FRNZCGP

- J. Te Whare, MBChB, DipObst

- A. Wiles, MBChB, DipObst, RCOG, FRNZCGP

- Chris Wong, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst DipMSM, FRNZCGP

Honorary Associate Professor in General Practice

- Jocelyn Tracey, MBChB, MMedSc, DipObst, PhD, FRNZCGP

Honorary Senior Research Fellow

- Barry Gribben, BA, MBChB, MMedSci.

Honorary Research Fellows

- Jonathan Simon, BSc *Brist.*, BMBCh *Oxf.*, DRCOG

- DCH DA DMJ(Clin) *Lond.*, FRNZCGP, FRCPG

- Dale Speedy, MBChB MSc *Ireland*, MD, FRNZCGP

Honorary Senior Lecturers

- Derek Dow, MA DipEd PhD *Edin.*

- Sean Sullivan, LLB, MA, PhD

*Goodfellow Unit***Director**

Ross McCormick, MBChB, MSc, PhD, FRNZCGP

Administrator

Irene Chaudhari

Goodfellow Postgraduate Chair in General Practice

1994 Ross McCormick, MBChB, MSc, PhD, FRNZCGP

Senior Lecturers

✦2001 Stephen Adams, MBChB DA UK, DipEmergMed

✦1993 Anthony Edwards, MBChB Otago, DipObst
DipSportsMed Lond., FRSCP

✦1997 Christopher Hanna, MBChB, DipSportsMed

2002 Peter Huggard, MPH, MEd

2002 John Kennelly, MBChB, FRNZCGP

✦2001 Willie Landman, MBChB Pret., MFGP S.Af.,
FRNZCGP

2002 Anne-Thea McGill, BSc MBChB, FRNZCGP
(jointly with Medicine)

✦2000 Mary Tucker, MBBS Lond., LRCP MRCS Eng.,
DObst RCOG, DCH, DipGeriatricMed

1995 Nicola Turner, MBChB DipObst DCH Lond.

2000 Phil Wood, MBChB Otago, FRCP

Senior Tutors

Yvonne Bray, BHSc

Barbara Docherty, RGON

HEALTH SYSTEMS**Head**

Rod Perkins, BDS Otago, MHA Georgia State, PhD
NSW

Administrator

Sioban Hinson

Coordinator for Bachelor of Health Science

Carol Cameron, MFA

Senior Lecturers

1992 Toni Ashton, MA, PhD

1999 Paul Brown, MS PhD Wis.

1995 Rod Perkins, BDS Otago, MHA Georgia State,
PhD NSW

2003 Martin Wilkinson, MA DPhil Oxon.

Lecturer

2003 Jeanne Reeve, BSc W.England, PhD

Honorary Professor of Health Management

Michael Powell, DipTchg PhD Chic., MA

Honorary Professor of Population Health and Statistics

Peter Davis, BA S'ton, MSc Lond, PhD

Centre for Health Services Research and Policy Manager

Daniel Patrick, MHSc

Research Fellow

Roy Lay-Yee, MA

Honorary Research Fellow

David King, BA Exon

Assistant Research Fellow

Michael Law, MSc

MAORI AND PACIFIC HEALTH**Head of Department**

Colin D. Mantell, BMedSc MBChB Otago, PhD,
DipObst, FRCOG, FRANZCOG

Departmental Secretary

Tillie Lima

Head of Maori Health Discipline

Suzanne M. Crengle, MBChB, MPH, FRNZCGP, FAFPHM

Head of Pacific Health Discipline

Malakai 'Ofanoa, ADHE Ibandan, DLSHTM Canberra,
MSchPS Lond.

Professor of Maori Health

1981 Colin D. Mantell, BMedSc MBChB Otago, PhD,
DipObst, FRCOG, FRANZCOG (jointly with
Obstetrics & Gynaecology and South Auckland
Clinical School)

Associate Professor

✦2001 Jane McKendrick, MBBS DPM MD Melb.

Senior Lecturers in Maori Health

✦2001 Pamela Bennett, BSc Otago, MBChB, BSc,
FRANZCP

1997 Suzanne M. Crengle, MBChB, MPH, FRNZCGP,
FAFPHM

✦1998 Lorna C. Dyall, MSocSci Waik., MPP Well.,
DipComH Otago (jointly with Community Health)

Senior Lecturers in Pacific Health

...

Lecturers

✦2002 David Jansen, BA Waik., MBChB, DipTchg,
GCertClinTch

✦2001 Wiremu W. L. Manaia, Dip Tchg, MSocSci
Waik.

1999 Robyn Manuel, MSc, PhD

1999 Malakai 'Ofanoa, ADHE Ibandan, DLSHTM
Canberra, MSchPS Lond.

Research Fellows

2002 John T Huakau, MSc, PhD

✦2002 Rhys Jones, MBChB, MPH

✦2002 Vili H Nosa, MA

✦Tamia Riddell, MPH Otago, BSc, MBChB, DipObstGyn

2001 David Schaaf, MSc

SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY HEALTH**Head**

Peter Adams, MA, PhD, DipClinPsych

Administrator

Amor Hirao, MA Philippines

Director, Health Research Advisory Sector & Survey**Research Unit**

David R. Thomas, MA, PhD, FNZPSS

Director, Centre for Gambling Studies

Peter Adams, MA, PhD, DipClinPsych

Director, Asian Health Centre

Samson Tse, MSc, PhD Otago

Associate Professor

1972 John M. Raeburn, MA PhD Qu. (jointly with
Community Health)

Professor

1997 David R. Thomas, MA PhD, FNZPsS

Senior Lecturers

1991 Peter J. Adams, MA, PhD, DipClinPsych

✦2002 Tim Corbett, BPhEd Otago, MBS Massey,
DipPH

✦1998 Jennifer E. Hand, BA Well., PhD New School for
Social Research (NY)

2002 Samson Tse, MSc PhD Otago

✦1999 Helen Warren, PhD Massey, CertA&D Well.,
MA, RCN

Senior Lecturers in Public Health

1997 Lorna Dyal, MSocSci *Waik.*, MPP *Well.*,
DipComH *Otago* (jointly with *Maori & Pacific Health*)

Lecturers

♣2000 Wiremu Manaia, MASocSci *Waik.* (jointly with *Maori & Pacific Health*)

Senior Tutors

1969 Raymond Nairn, MSc
♣2001 Bernd Strüder, DipPsych *Munich*

Research Fellow, Centre for Gambling Studies

2002 Maria Bellringer, BSc *UMIST*, PhD *Birm.*,
PGCertHSc

Hohua Tutengahe Postdoctorate Research Fellow

2000 Marewa Glover, BA *NSW*, MASocSci DipPsych
Waik., PhD

Honorary Senior Lecturers

1999 Francis Agnew, MSc *Well.*, MBChB, FRANZCP
2002 Lynne Lane, MMChB DComH *Otago*, MA *Well.*,
FRACP
2003 Gail Robinson, MBBCh *Witw.*, GradDipBus,
FCPsych *S.Af.*, FRANZCP

Honorary Research Associates

2001 Robert Brown, MA, PhD, DipClinPsych
2001 Ian Hodges, PhD *Otago*
2001 Malcolm W. Stewart, BSc *Well.*, PhD DipSc
DipClinPsych *Otago*

Injury Prevention Research Centre

Director

1996 Carol Coggan, MA, PhD, DipTchg

Associate Director

2002 Sara Bennett, MA, DPH, PhD

Senior Research Fellow

♣1990 Janet Fanslow, BS *Iowa State University*, MSc
Otago, PhD

Senior Maori Researcher and Evaluator

1998 Marilyn Brewin, MA, PhD

Research Fellow

1999 Kim McGregor, BA, MEd

Faculty of Science**City Campus****Dean**

A. Richard Bellamy, BSc *NZ*, MSc, PhD, FRSNZ

Associate Dean(IT)

Paul Bonnington, BSc PhD *Massey*

Associate Dean (Academic Programmes)

Margaret Goldstone, MSc, DipBus, DipTchg

Associate Dean (Planning & Finance)

Peter L. Hosking, BA *NZ*, MA *Cant.*, PhD *S.Ill.*

Associate Dean (Research)

Michael Kalloniatis, MSc *Melb.*, PhD *Houston*

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)

Corinne A. Locke, BSc PhD *Liv.*, FGS

Associate Dean (Students)

Duncan J. McLennan, BSc *NZ*, MSc PhD *Well.*, DSc,
FNZIC

Associate Dean (Tamaki)

Christopher M. Triggs, MSc, PhD

Maori in Science Lecturer

Jason Turuwhenua, MSc PhD *Waik.*

Faculty Manager

Jillian M. Reid, BA, LLB, DipCrim, DipTchg

BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES**City Campus****Director**

Joerg Kistler, DipNat *ETHZür.*, PhD *Basle*, FRSNZ

Deputy Director (Academic)

Judith A. O'Brien, BSc *Otago*, MSc, PhD

Deputy Director (Research)

Richard C. Gardner, BA, MSc, PhD, DSc, FRSNZ

Director, First Year Teaching

Amanda A. Harper, MSc

School Registrar

Sandra Jones, BA *Qld.*, DipBusStuds *Massey*

University Distinguished Professor

1997 Edward N. Baker, MSc, PhD, FNZIC, FRSNZ
(jointly with *Department of Chemistry*)

Professors

1993 Garth J. S. Cooper, DPhil *Oxf.*, BSc, MBChB,
DipObst, FRCPA, FRSNZ (jointly with *School of Medicine*)

1985 Richard C. Gardner, BA, MSc, PhD, DSc, FRSNZ

1983 Joerg Kistler, DipNat *ETHZür.*, PhD *Basle*, FRSNZ

1978 John C. Montgomery, BSc *Otago*, PhD DSc *Brist.*,
FRSNZ (jointly with *Leigh Marine Laboratory*)

2003 Paul B. Rainey, MSc, PhD *Cant.*

1990 Allen G. Rodrigo, BSc PhD *Cant.*

1976 Rufus M. G. Wells, PhD DSc *Lond.*, MSc, FRSNZ

Associate Professors

1993 C. Scott Baker, BA *S.Fla.*, PhD *Hawaii*

1991 Nigel P. Birch, BSc *Massey*, MSc, PhD

1977 Thomas Brittain, BSc PhD ScD *E.Anglia*,
FRSChem, FNZIC, CChem

1982 David L. Christie, MSc, PhD

2002 P. Roderick Dunbar, MBChB, PhD *Otago*

2001 Marie Dziadek, BSc *S.Aust.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

1987 Clive W. Evans, BSc, PhD

1987 Phillip J. Harris, MA PhD *Camb.*

1991 Gillian Lewis, BSc PhD *Otago*

1993 Donald R. Love, BSc PhD *Adel.*

1998 Peter Metcalf, BSc *Cant.*, PhD

2002 Alok K. Mitra, MSc *Delhi*, PhD *IISc.*

1984 Brian G. Murray, BSc PhD *Reading*, FLS

1969 Anthony M. Robertson, BSc *Otago*, DPhil *Oxf.*

1990 Michael M. Walker, MSc, PhD *Hawaii*

Senior Lecturers

1974 Peter M. Barling, BA *Oxf.*, PhD *Lond.*

1995 Kendall D. Clements, BSc *Well.*, PhD *James Cook*, MSc

1988 Kevin S. Gould, BSc *Bath*, PhD *Manc.*

1972 John A. Macdonald, AB *Stan.*, PhD *Texas*

1981 Judith A. O'Brien BSc *Otago*, MSc, PhD

1983 Michael N. Pearson, BSc *CNAA*, PhD *Exe.*

1995 Kim M. Plummer, DipEd BSc *NE*, PhD *Melb.*

1994 Joanna J. Putterill, MSc, PhD

1984, 1987 David J. Saul, BSc PhD *Sheff.*

1976 G. Kenneth Scott, BSc *Manc.*, PhD *Edin.*

1999 Mary A. Sewell, PhD *Alta.*, MSc

1997 Clyde A. Smith, BSc PhD *Massey*

1999 John A. Taylor, BSc *Aberd.*, PhD *Edin.*

1996 Susan J. Turner, BSc *Massey*, PhD

AgResearch Senior Lecturer in Structural Biology

1998 Vickery L. Arcus, MSc *Waik.*, PhD *Camb.*

Horton Senior Lecturer in Plant Biogeography

1993 Shane D. T. Wright, BSc *Cant.*, PhD

Lecturers

- 2003 Jacqueline R. Beggs, PhD *Otago*, MSc
 1991 Dianne H. Brunton, PhD *Mich.*, MSc
 2004 Mark E. Hauber, BSc *Yale*, PhD *Cornell*
 1991 Kerry Loomes, BSc PhD *Massey*
 1999 J. Shaun Lott, BSc *Sur.*, PhD *Leeds*
 1993 Craig D. Millar, MSc, PhD
 2003 David Raubenheimer, MSc *Cape Town*, DPhil
Oxf.
 1987 Howard A. Ross, BSc *York(Can.)*, MSc *Brock*, PhD *Dal.*

Senior Tutors

- 1996 Caroline J. Aspden, MSc
 1994 Amanda A. Harper, MSc
 1987 Elizabeth Hitchings, BSc
 2001 Stuart Parsons, BSc PhD *Otago*
 2003 Alexander Lautensach, Dip *Munich*, MSc *Guelph*,
 BEd *Tor.*, MScT *McM.*
 ♦2002 Selvan G. Reddy, BSc *Durban*, MSc *Witw.*
 2003 Fritha Stalker, MSc

Senior Research Fellows

- ♦2000 Bryan F. Anderson, BSc NZ, PhD
 1999 Shiva Reddy, MSc DipSc *Otago*, PhD DipTchg
 2003 Xue Xian Zhang, BSc *Beijing Ag. U.*, PhD
Huazhong Ag. U.

Research and Postdoctoral Fellows

- 2003 Catherine E Angel, BSc *Leeds*, MSc PhD *Aberd.*
 2002 Matthias Baake, Diplom PhD *Goettingen*
 2002 Richard Bailey, BSc *Uni. Coll. Cardiff*
 1997 Heather M. Baker, MPhil *Massey*, BSc
 2002 Melony Black, BSc *Otago*, PhD *Purdue*
 2002 Stephan Brinkmeyer, Diplom PhD *Bielefeld*
 2003 Tim F. Cooper, BSc PhD *Cant.*
 2001 Karine David, BSc DEA PhD *Paris*
 1999 Todd E. Dennis, ScB *College of William & Mary in*
Virginia, MS PhD *Virginia*
 2003 Erika de Moliner, PhD *Padova*
 2002 Alexandrine Froger, MSc, PhD *Rennes*
 2003 Silke Huber, MSc *Köln*
 2002 Lorna Johnstone, BSc *Glas.*, PhD *Camb.*
 2000 Shane Lavery, MSc PhD *Gld.*
 1999 Neil A. Peterson, BSc *Cant.*, PhD *Massey*
 2003 Stephen Rice, BSc PhD *Otago*
 2003 Mark Schreiber, MSc *Cant.*, PhD *Otago*
 2003 Rebecca Stott, BSc *Sheff.*, PhD *Leeds*
 2003 Yu Wang, MB *Anhui Medical Univ.*, MSc, PhD
 2002 Harriet A. Watkins, BSc *E.Anglia*, PhD *Warw.*
 2002 Ji Weihong, BSc *Lanzhou*, MSc *Northwest*, PhD
 2001 Mark A. West, BSc *Cant.*, PhD *Otago*
 ♦1999 Aimin Xu, BMed *Anhui*, MBIomedSci *Third*
Military U., PhD
 2001 W. Lindsey Zemke-White, BSc, PhD

Assistant Research Fellows

- 1991 Leigh C. Coates, BSc *Cant.*
 2001 Sarah L. Greig, BSc
 2003 Wu Chia-Shan, BTech

Honorary Associate Professor

- Jean-Claude Schellenberg, DM *Lausanne*, PhD, FRACOG

Honorary Lecturers

- Nigel Barlow, BSc *Edin.*, PhD *E.Anglia*
 Dianne M. Gleeson, PhD *ANU*, BSc
 Richard D. Newcomb, PhD *ANU*, MSc

Honorary Research Fellows

- Jacqueline F. Aitken, MSc, PhD *Texas*
 John E. Braggins, MSc *Well.*, PhD
 Christina M. Buchanan, MSc *Waik.*, PhD
 Ramesh R. Chavan, MSc *B'lore*, PhD *S.P.*
 Yee Soon Choong, MSc, PhD *Otago*
 David Crossman, BSc *Otago*
 James M. J. Dickson, BSc *Massey*

Andrew G. Jeffs, MSc, PhD

- Lawrence C. W. Jensen, AB *Brown*, MSc PhD *Minn.*
 Fiona E. Leahy, BSc *Ulster*, PhD *Camb.*
 Gina M. Lento, BA *UCSD.*, PhD *Well.*
 Bridget L. Leonard, BSc *Otago*, PhD
 Robert D. Lewis, BSc PhD *Wales*
 George Mason, MSc NZ, DPhil *UC at Davis*
 Michael C. Miller, BSc PhD *Liv.*
 Nathalie J. Patenaude, BSc *Montr.*, MSc *McM.*, PhD
 Anthony R. J. Phillips, BSc *Well.*, MBChB *Otago*
 Franz B. Pichler, BSc, PhD
 Carolyn W. Poortenaar, PhD *Tas.*, MSc
 John A. Rattenbury, MA *Br.Col.*, PhD *Calif.*
 Sarah J. Schönberger, BTech, PhD
 Christopher Squire, MSc, PhD
 Mirjana Stojkovic, MSc *Belgrade*, PhD
 Shaoping Zhang, MSc *Jinan*, PhD *Stockholm*

Tamaki Campus**Associate Professor**

- 1993 Michael N. Clout, BSc *Edin.*, PhD (jointly with
School of Geography and Environmental Science)

Bioinformatics Institute Research Fellow

- 2003 Stéphane Guindon, MSc *Claude Bernard Lyon 1.*
 PhD *Montpellier*

Centre for Molecular Discovery Research Fellow

- 2003 Roberta Donadini, BSc PhD *Syd.*

CHEMISTRY**Head of Department**

- Graham A. Bowmaker, BSc PhD *Syd.*, FRSNZ, FNZIC,
 FRACI, CChem, FRSC

Departmental Manager

- Stephen Rothman, MAgSc *Hebrew U.*

University Distinguished Professor

- 1997 Edward N. Baker, MSc, PhD, FRSNZ, FNZIC
 (jointly with *School of Biological Sciences*)

Professors

- 1968 Graham A. Bowmaker, BSc PhD *Syd.*, FRSNZ,
 FNZIC, MRACI, CChem, FRSC
 1998 Margaret A. Brimble, MSc PhD *S'ton.*, FRSNZ,
 FRACI, FNZIC, MRSC, CChem
 1970 George R. Clark, PhD, DSc, FNZIC
 1958 Charmian J. O'Connor, CBE, JP, MSc NZ, PhD,
 DSc, FRSNZ, CChem FRSC, FNZIC
 1966 W. R. Roper, MSc NZ, PhD *HonDSc Cant.*, FNZIC,
 FRS, FRSNZ
 1994 Douglas K. Russell, MA *Camb.*, PhD *S'ton.*,
 FNZIC, CChem, FRSC
 1991 Peter Schwerdtfeger, CEng *Aalen*, BMat MSc PhD
Stuttgart, Habil Privatdozent *Marburg*, MACS,
 MGDCh, MAPS, FRSNZ, FNZIC

Associate Professors

- 1978 Peter D. W. Boyd, BSc *Tas.*, PhD *Monash*, FNZIC,
 MRACI
 1988 Penelope J. Brothers, PhD *Stan.*, MSc, FNZIC
 1966 Allan J. Easteal, MSc NZ, PhD *Tas.*, MNZIC
 1995 Hicham Idriss, PhD *Habil Strasbourg*
 1985 James B. Metson, BSc PhD *Well.*, FNZIC, MTMS
 1984 L. James Wright, MSc, PhD, FNZIC, MACS

Senior Lecturers

- 1993 Brent R. Copp, BSc PhD *Cant.* MNZIC
 1997 Paul A. Kilmartin, BA BSc *Well.*, STB *Rome*, MTh
Syd., PhD, MNZIC, MNZIFST
 1995 Gordon M. Miskelly, BSc PhD *Otago*, MACS,
 MNZIC, ANZFSS

Lecturers

- 2003 Vittorio Caprio, BSc PhD *R'dg*, CChem, MRSC
 2002 Jadranka Travas-Sejdic, MSc *Zagreb*, PhD

Senior Tutors

2002 Grant Allen, BSc, PhD
 1982 Judith M. Brittain, BSc PhD *E. Anglia*, MNZIC
 2001 Birgit Rahm, BSc *Witu.*, PhD *Cape Town*
 1997 David Salter, MSc, PhD, MNZIC, PGDipEd
 1982 Sheila D. Woodgate, BS *Arizona*, PhD *Stan.*

Postdoctoral Fellows

Martin Field, MA PhD *Camb.*
 A. Norrie Pearce, MSc, PhD
 Hui Peng, MSc *Xiantan*, PhD *Hunan*

Marsden Postdoctoral Fellows

2002 Michael C. Hodgson, MSc, PhD
 2001 Guo-Liang Lu, MSc *Hebei Normal*, PhD *Nankai*
 2003 Michael Trzoss, PhD *Zurich*

Honorary Professor

William A. Denny, PhD, DSc, FRSNZ, FNZIC

Honorary Senior Research Fellows

Robert F. Anderson, MSc, PhD, FRSC, CChem
 B. A. Grigor, MSc NZ, PhD *Leic.*
 Duncan J. McLennan, BSc NZ, MSc PhD *Well.*, DSc
 C.E.F. Rickard, BSc NZ., MSc, PhD, FNZIC
 Michael J. Taylor, MA DPhil *Oxf.*, FNZIC, FRSC, CChem
 David C. Ware, BS *Berk.*, PhD *Stan.*, MNZIC
 Graham A. Wright, MSc NZ, DPhil *Oxf.*, FNZIC
 Paul D. Woodgate, PhD, DSc, FNZIC

Honorary Research Fellows

Paul Harris, MSc, PhD
 Mark S. Levi, BS *Harding*, PhD *Miss.*
 Diana C. W. Lim, MSc, PhD
 David Rennison, BSc *Man.*, PhD *Brist.*

Food Science**Director**

1996 Laurence D. Melton, PhD *S. Fraser*, MSc, CChem, FRSC, FAIC, FNZIFST, FNZIC

Senior Lecturer

1997 Paul A. Kilmartin, BA BSc *Well.*, STB *Rome*, MTH *Syd.*, PhD, MNZIC, MNZIFST

Lecturer

1997 Bronwen G. Smith, MSc, PhD, MNZIFST

Research Fellow

Peter Swedlund, MSc

Honorary Senior Lecturer

Robert F. Anderson, MSc, PhD, CChem, FRSC

Honorary Lecturers

Graham C. Fletcher, BSc, BCom, MNZMS, MNZIFST
 Norman Lodge, MSc, FNZIFST
 Grant A. MacDonald, MTech *Massey*, PhD *N. Carolina*, FNZIFST
 Roger A. Stanley, BSc *Cant.*, PhD
 Ralph J. Stevenson, MSc, PhD
 Ronald J. Wong, MSc, PhD; MNZIC, MNZIFST

Forensic Science**Director**

1996 Douglas Elliot, BSc *Edin.*, PhD *Lond.*, ANZFSS

Deputy Director

1995 Gordon M. Miskelly, BSc PhD *Otago*, MACS, MNZIC, ANZFSS

Honorary Lecturers

Sally Coulson, BSc, PhD, ANZFSS
 Anne Coxon, BSc *Sund.*, MSc PhD *Strath.*, MRPharmS, ANZFSS
 Sally Ann Harbison, BSc PhD *Liv.*, ANZFSS

Polymers and Coatings**Director**

1998 Neil Edmonds, MSc NZ, MNZIC

WINE SCIENCE**Director**

1997 Paul A. Kilmartin, BA BSc *Well.*, STB *Rome*, MTH *Syd.*, PhD, MNZIC, MNZIFST

Lecturer

2003 Laura Pripis-Nicolau, BAgSc *Bucharest*, MSc PhD *Bordeaux*

Honorary Lecturers

Nick Levis, BCom, MA, PhD
 Steven Wheeler, BHortSci MAppSci *Lincoln(NZ)*
 Sally Van Der Zijpp, MAppSci *Lincoln(NZ)*
 Andrew Yap, BSc *Malaya*, MAgSc *Adel.*

COMPUTER SCIENCE**City Campus****Head of Department**

John G. Hosking, BSc, PhD, Mem.IEEE

Deputy Heads of Department

Georgy Gimel'farb, MSc PhD *Kiev*, ScD *Moscow*
 Hans W. Guesgen, Dipl.-Inform. *Bonn.*, Dr.rer.nat. *Kaiserslautern*, Dr.habil. *Hamburg*
 Bakhadyr M. Khoussainov, DipMaths PhD *Novosibirsk*

Departmental Manager

Linda Thompson, BA *Otago*, PGDipBA *Massey*

Computer Manager

Rob Burrowes, BSc

Professors

1992 Cristian S. Calude, BSc PhD *Bucharest*
 1982 Robert W. Doran, BSc *Cant.*, MS *Stan.*, FNZCS
 2002 James R. Goodman, BS *Northwestern*, MS *Texas*, PhD *Berk.*
 1999 John Grundy, MSc, PhD
(joint with Electrical and Electronic Engineering)
 1985 John G. Hosking, BSc, PhD, Mem.IEEE
 1996 Clark Thomborson, BS MS/ME *Stan.*, PhD *Carnegie-Mellon*, MACM, Sen.Mem.IEEE, MRSNZ

Associate Professors

2000 Robert W. Amor, MSc *Well.*, PhD, Mem.IEEE, MACM, MNZCS
 2004 J. Nevil Brownlee, MSc, PhD, Mem.IEEE, MNZIP
(jointly with ITSS)
 2001 Gillian Dobbie, MTech *Massey*, PhD *Melb.*
 1980 Peter B. Gibbons, MSc *Massey*, PhD *Tor.*, FTICA
 1992 Hans W. Guesgen, Dipl.Inform. *Bonn.*, Dr.rer.nat. *Kaiserslautern*, Dr.habil. *Hamburg*
 1996 Bakhadyr M. Khoussainov, DipMaths PhD *Novosibirsk*
 1984 Warwick B. Mugridge, BA BSc *Massey*, MSc, PhD, Mem.IEEE, MACM
 2002 Ewan Tempero, BSc *Otago*, MSc PhD *Wash.*, MACM, MIEEE

Senior Lecturers

1996 Michael J. Dinneen, BSc *Idaho*, MSc PhD *Vic.(BC)*
 1972 Peter M. Fenwick, MSc, PhD, Mem.IEEE
 1985 Jennifer A. Lennon, MSc, PhD
 1979 Richard J. E. Lobb, MSc, PhD
 1999 Emilia Mendes, BSc *Cath. U. Rio de Janeiro*, MSc *Fed. U. Rio de Janeiro*, PhD *S'ton.*
 2002 André O. Nies, Dip.Math *Freiburg*, Dr.rer.nat., Dr.habil *Heidelberg*
 2001 Kevin Novins, AB *Harv.*, MSc PhD *C'nell*
 1996 Patricia J. Riddle, BS *Penn.*, PhD *Rutgers*

2001 Mark C. Wilson, BSc *Cant.*, PhD *UW Mad.*
1992 Xinfeng Ye, BSc *Hua Qiao*, MSc PhD *Manc.*

Lecturers

1996 Michael W. Barley, BA *UCSD*, MSc *Brun.*, PhD
Rutgers
2002 Robert Berks, BSc PhD *Wat.*
1990 John Hamer, BSc *Well.*, PhD, MACM, MNZCS
1981 Bruce Hutton, PhD *Warw.*, MSc
2001 Ute W. Loerch, Diplom Mathematikerin *Stuttgart*
2004 Jing Sun, BSc *Nanjing*
2004 Ian Warren, CiLTHE *Lancaster*, BSc, PhD
2004 Gerald Weber, Dip Dr.rer.Nat., *FU Berlin*, MBCS
2001 Burkhard Wuensche, BSc *Kaiserslautern*, MSc

Senior Tutors

2001 Myra Cohen, BS *C'neil*, MS *Vermont*
1999 Paul Denny, MSc
1993 Adriana Ferraro, BA, DipEd, DipCompSci *NE*
1995 Andrew Luxton, BSc, MA
2003 Beryl Plimmer, BCom, DipATchg, MSc
1988 Robert Sheehan, BA, DipCompSci, DipTchg,
MACM

Honorary Visiting Professor

Hermann Maurer, DrPhil *Vienna*, DrTech h.c. *St.Petersburg*

Honorary Research Fellows

G. Alan Creak, BA *Camb.*, PhD *Leeds*
Peter Guttman, MSc, PhD
Jenny Shearer, BA DipJourn *Cant.*, MACommsPol *City*, PhD

Tamaki Campus**Deputy HOD**

1996 Georgy Gimel'farb, MSc PhD *Kiev*, ScD *Moscow*

Computer Manager

1999 James Harper, BSc

Professor of Information Technology

1996 Reinhard Klette, DipMaths Dr.rer.nat., Dr.sc.nat.
Jena

Associate Professor

2002 John Morris, BSc PhD *Syd.* (jointly with *Civil and Environmental Engineering*)
2000 Ian Watson, MSc *Essex*, MPhil *Plym.*, PhD *Liv.*
Mem.IEEE

Senior Lecturers

1994 S. Manoharan, BTech *I.I.T.*, PhD *Edin.*
1994 Radu Nicolescu, PhD *Bucharest*, MACM, Mem.IEEE
1993 Mark Titchener, BSc PhD MS *Arizona*

Lecturers

2002 Chia-Yen Chen, BSc, MSc
2001 Patrice J. Delmas, MSc, PhD *INP (France)*
2000 Ulrich Spiedel, MSc, PhD, Mem.IEEE

Senior Tutor

1999 Angela Chang, MSc

GEOGRAPHY AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE**Director of School**

William Smith, MA *Aberd.*, MSc PhD *McG.*

School Manager

Ross McCallum, BSc, DipBus

Professors

1976 John L. Craig, BSc *Otago*, PhD *Massey*
1995 Philip C. Forer, MA *Oxf.*, PhD *Brist.*
1994 Richard B. Le Heron, MA *Massey*, PhD *Wash.*
1972 Paul W. Williams, BA *Durh.*, MA *Dublin*, PhD ScD
Camb.

Associate Professors

1993 Michael N. Clout, BSc *Edin.*, PhD
(jointly with *Biological Sciences*)
1977 Christopher de Freitas, MA *Tor.*, PhD *Qld.*
1989 Robin A. Kearns, PhD *McM.*, MA
1979 John Ogden, MSc PhD DSc *Wales*
1976 Hong-Key Yoon, BA *Seoul*, MS *Brigham Young*,
PhD *Berk.*

Senior Lecturers

1995 Paul Augustinus, BSc *Melb. & Tas.*, DPhil *Waik.*
(jointly with *Geology*)
1993 Anthony M. Fowler, MA, PhD
1991 Wardlow D. Friesen, BA *Calg. and Car.*, PhD
1992 Jay Gao, BE *Wuhan*, MSc *Tor.*, PhD *Georgia*
1992 David J. Hayward, BA *Lanc.*, MSc PhD *Penn.*
2002 Paul Kench, MA, PhD *NSW*
1977 Neil D. Mitchell, MA *Oxf.*, MSc *Wales*, PhD
Newcastle(UK)
1993 Scott L. Nicholl, BA *ANU*, PhD *Syd.*
1972 R. Mere Roberts, BSc *Cant.*, MSc, PhD
1969 David Shooter, MSc, PhD, MNZIC
1993 William Smith, MA *Aberd.*, MSc PhD *McG*
1997 Jenny Webster-Brown, BSc *Otago*, PhD *W.Aust.*
1995 Gordon M. Winder, PhD *Tor.*, MA

Lecturers

1999 Brad Coombes, BA PhD *Otago*
1997 Judith K. Haschenburger, BS *Nebraska*, MA
Arizona, PhD *Br.Col.*
1995 Lesley J. Stone, MSc *Witw.*, PhD

Senior Tutors

1991 Lyndsay Blue, BSc *Cant.*, MSc *Lond.*, MPhil
1997 Janine Elley, MSc
1994 Melanie A. Milicich, MA

Senior Research Fellow

Norman Thom, BSc, DipHealthAdmin *Massey*, FNZIC,
MIPENZ

Postdoctoral Research Fellows

Gretel Boswijk, PhD *Sheff*
Nick Lewis, BCom, MA, PhD
Hima Madhavaram, MSc, PhD

Emeritus Professor

1968 Warren Moran, MA *NZ*, PhD, FRSNZ

Honorary Associate Professors

Terry Hume, MSc, PhD *Waik.*
Warwick Neville, MA DipEd *NZ*, PhD *Lond.*

Honorary Senior Lecturers

Peter Hosking, MA *Cant*, PhD *S.Ill.*
J. Morgan Williams, MSc *Cant*, PhD *Bath*

Honorary Lecturer

Carol Stewart, BSc PhD *Cant.*

GEOLOGY**Head of Department**

P.R.L. Browne, BSc *Cape Town*, MSc *Leeds*, PhD *Well.*,
FMSAm, FRSNZ

Departmental Manager

Suman Nath

Professor

1970 Philippa M. Black, BSc *NZ*, MSc, PhD, FMSAm, FRSNZ

Associate Professors

1978 P. R. L. Browne, BSc *Cape Town*, MSc *Leeds*, PhD
Well., FMSAm, FRSNZ (jointly with *Geothermal Institute*)
◆ 1988 Corinne A. Locke, BSc PhD *Liv.*, FGS
1991 S. F. Simmons, BA *Macalester*, MSc PhD *Minn.*
(jointly with *Geothermal Institute*)

- 1980 I. E. M. Smith, BSc *Well.*, PhD ANU
Senior Lecturers
 1995 Paul Augustinus, BSc *Melb. & Tas.*, DPhil, *Waik.*
(jointly with Geography and Environmental Science)
 1997 Kathleen A. Campbell, BSc *Calif.*, MSc *Wash.*,
 PhD *S. Calif.*
 ♦1981 John Cassidy, BSc PhD *Liv.*
 1993 Jeffrey L. Mauk, BSc *N.Carolina*, MSc *Montana*,
 PhD *Mich.*, SEG, AUSIMM
 1975 Warwick M. Prebble, MSc *Well.*, PhD
 Brian D Ricketts, MSc PhD *Car.*, SEPM
 2000 Phil Shane, MSc PhD *Well.*

Lecturers

- ♦2001 B. D. Ricketts, MSc PhD *Car.*, SEPM
 2002 J. Rowland, DipTchg *TTC*, BSc, PhD

Honorary Visiting Professor

- J. Malpas, MA *Oxf.*, MSc PhD *Nfld*, FGSAm, FGSC, FGSL

Honorary Senior Lecturer

- J. S. Buckeridge, BSc *Cant.*, MSc, PhD

LEIGH LABORATORY**Director**

- John C. Montgomery, BSc *Otago*, PhD DSc *Brist.*, FRSNZ

Business & Operations Manager

- Arthur Cozens, DipAgr DipBusStuds *Massey*, DipBus

Senior Lecturer

- 1987 T. Alwyn V. Rees, BSc *Liv.*, PhD *Wales*, MIBiol

Lecturer

- 2003 A. Guy-Carton, MSc, PhD
 2002 Richard B. Taylor, MSc PhD

MATHEMATICS**City Campus****Head of Department**

- David B. Gauld, PhD *Calif.*, MSc, FNZMS

Deputy Head of Department

- David P. Alcorn, BSc *NZ*

Departmental Manager

- Daniela Rovere, BSc *Z'bwé*

Alumni Distinguished Professor

- ♦1992 Vaughan F. R. Jones, DesSc *Geneva*, DSc
Wales & Auck., FRS, FRSNZ

Professors

- 1983 Marston D. E. Conder, MSocSc *Waik.*, MSc DPhil
 DSc *Oxf.*, FNZMS, FRSNZ
 1969 David B. Gauld, PhD *Calif.*, MSc, FNZMS
 1988 Gaven J. Martin, PhD *Mich.*, MSc, FRSNZ
 1994 Boris Pavlov, PhD DSc *Leningrad*
 1970 Ivan L. Reilly, BA MSc DSc *Well.*, AM PhD *Ill.*,
 CMath, FIMA
 2002 James Sneyd, BSc *Otago*, MS PhD *NYU* (*Head of Applied Mathematics Unit*)

Associate Professors

- 1992 Jianbei An, BSc *Harbin*, PhD *Ill.*
 1993 William (Bill) D. Barton, MPhil *Massey*, MSc, PhD,
 DipTchg
 1971 Bruce D. Calvert, MS PhD *Chic.*, BSc
 1992 Norman Levenberg, BSc *Case Western Reserve*,
 MS PhD *Mich.*
 1997 Eamonn A. O'Brien, BSc *NUI (Galway)*, PhD ANU
 2004 Jozef Sirán, RNDr CSc *Bratislava*, DrSc *Czech.*

Senior Lecturers

- 1969 David P. Alcorn, BSc *NZ*

- 1994 Paul Bonnington, BSc PhD *Massey*
 1990 Colin Fox, PhD *Camb.*, MSc
 1999 A. Rod Gover, MSc *Cant.*, DPhil *Oxf.*
 1970 Paul R. Hafner, DiplMath DrPhil *Zür.*
 1969 Christopher C. King, MSc *Well. & Warw.*
 1995 Geoffrey K. Nicholls, BSc *Cant.*, PhD *Camb.*
 1994 Maxine J. Pfannkuch, MSc, PhD, DipTchg
(jointly with Statistics) (*Head of Mathematics Education Unit*)
 1971 Joel L. Schiff, AM PhD *Calif.*
 1993 Philip W. Sharp, BSc PhD *Cant.*
 1993 Arkadii M. Slinko, MA *Novosibirsk*, PhD DSc
USSR Academy of Sciences
 1970 David J. Smith, BA *Portland St.*, MA PhD *Wash.*
 1993 Michael O. J. Thomas, MSc PhD *Warw.*, C.Math,
 FIMA
 1997 Shayne F. D. Waldron, BSc *Cant.*, MA PhD *Wis.*

Lecturers

- 2003 Hannah Bartholomew, BSc *Brist.*, MSc
Manc./Bordeaux, PhD *Lond.*
 2002 Anthony Blaom, BE *Melb.*, MSc DPhil *California Institute of Technology.*
 1992 Vivien Kirk, PhD *Camb.*, MSc
 1993 David W. McIntyre, BA DPhil *Oxf.*
 2003 Michael Meylan, BA BSc PhD *Otago*
 2003 Warren Moors, PhD *Newcastle(NSW)*, MSc
 1997 Judy Paterson, BSc MEd *Cape Town* (*Jointly with Education*)
 1986 Wiremu Solomon, PhD *Wis.*, MSc
(jointly with Statistics)
 2000 David B. Thomson, Dip Psychotherapy *Auck:UT*,
 MSc, DipTchg
 2003 Shixiao Wang, MSc *Northwestern Polytechnic Institute*, PhD *Paris VI*

Senior Tutors

- 1993 Allison Heard, MSc, PhD
 2002 Viliami Finau Latu, BSc, DipTchg
 2000 Barbara Miller-Reilly, BSc *Well.*, MS *Ill.*
 ♦1999 Gregory N. Oates, BSc, MEd, DipTchg
 1990 Moira Statham, BSc, PGDipSc, DipTchg
 1996 Wendy Stratton, BA MSc *Cant.*
 1969 R. E. Swenson, MSc

Research Fellow

- Sina R. Greenwood, MSc, PhD
 Mark Harmer, MSc *Natal*, PhD

Honorary Research Professor

- John C. Butcher, MSc *NZ*, PhD DSc *Syd.*, FRSNZ

Honorary Associate Professor

- Mavina K. Vamanamurthy, MSc *Mys.*, MS PhD *Mich.*, FNZMS

Honorary Research Fellows

- Ganesh D. Dixit, BA *Agra*, MA DPhil *Alld.*
 Garry J. Tee, MSc *NZ*, CMath, FIMA

Tamaki Campus**Senior Lecturers**

- 1980 Robert P. K. Chan, MSc, PhD
 1994 Stephen W. Taylor, PhD *Minnesota*, MSc

Senior Tutor

- 1992 Alastair McNaughton, BA *Otago*, MSc PhD DipEd
Massey

OPTOMETRY AND VISION SCIENCE**Head of Department**

- Robert J. Jacobs, MSc PhD *Melb.*, LOsc, GradDipBus,
 FAAO

Department Administrator

- Raewyn Heays

Clinic Director

Geraint Phillips, BSc, MCOptom, DCLP, OD

Clinic Manager

Carolyn Jones

Professor1978 Leon F. Garner, BAppSc *Melb.*, PhD *City*, DipEd *Melb.*, LOsc, DCLP, FBCO, FAAO**Leitl Professor**2001 Michael Kalloniatis, MSc *Melb.*, PhD *Houston***Associate Professor**1984 Robert J. Jacobs, MSc PhD *Melb.*, GradDipBus *LOsc*, FAAO**Senior Lecturers**1998 Helen Owens, MSc *Cardiff*, PhD *Aston*, MCOptom
1998 John Phillips, MSc, PhD, MCOptom, FAAO
2001 Ivan Wood, BSc *Brad.*, MSc *Aston*, PhD *UMIST*,
FBCO, FAAO**Lecturers**2003 Keely Bumsted-O'Brien, BS PhD *Washington*
2000 Grace P. Soong, BOptom PhD *Qld.UT***Senior Tutors**Andrew Collins, MSc, BOptom
Geraint Phillips, BSc *City*, OD *Waterloo*, MCOptom,
DCLP**Senior Tutors - Clinic**Brian Boomer, BSc *Cardiff*, MCOptom
Marcy Koltun, OD *Waterloo*
Tanya Short, OD *Waterloo***Honorary Research Fellow**

Grant Watters, DipOpt, DCLP

Research FellowBrendon O'Brien BA, PhD *Washington***PHYSICS****City Campus****Head of Department**C. T. Tindle, PhD *Br.Col.*, MSc, FNZIP, FASA**Departmental Manager**

Francie Norman

Professors1991 G. L. Austin, BA *Camb.*, MSc PhD *Cant.*, FNZIP,
FRSNZ
1991 T. H. Barnes, MSc PhD *UMIST*, MSPIE,
MJpnSocApplPhys
1975 John D. Harvey, PhD *Sur.*, MSc, Mem.IEEE, FNZIP**Dan Walls Professor of Theoretical Physics**2002 H. J. Carmichael, PhD *Waik.*, MSc, MinstP,
MAAPT, FAPS, FOSA**Associate Professors**1971 Paul H. Barker, BA *Oxf.*, PhD *Manc.*
1982 Stuart G. Bradley, MSc PhD *Minst Lond.*, MNZIP,
FRMetS, CPhys
1989 M. J. Collett, MSc *Waik.*, PhD *Essex*, MNZIP
1966 Alan P. Stamp, MSc *NZ*, DPhil *Oxf.*, FNZIP
1969 C. David Stow, BSc PhD *Manc.*, DSc *FInstP*
Lond., FMetS *Japan*, CPhys
1990 Sze Tan, MSc PhD *Camb.*, Mem.IEEE, MOSA
1972 C. T. Tindle, PhD *Br.Col.*, MSc, FNZIP, FASA
1981 Peter R. Wills, BSc, PhD**Senior Lecturers**1970 Gary E. J. Bold, BSc *NZ*, MSc, PhD, MNZIP, Life
Mem.IEEE, MASA
1979 Barry J. Brennan, BSc, PhD, MNZIP
2002 M. D. Hoogerland, MSc *Leiden*, PhD, *Eindhoven*
UT, MAOS1991 Rainer Leonhardt, DipPhys DrRerNat *Munich*1996 Andrew S. Parkins, PhD *Waik.*1971 Graeme D. Putt, BSc PhD *Melb.*, FAIP, FNZIP, MAAPT1996 Lionel R. Watkins, BSc(Eng) MSc *Cape Town*,
PhD *Wales*, MinstP, CPhys, MOSA**Senior Tutor**

2001 Mark Conway, MSc

1992 Bera A. E. MacClement, MA *Camb.*, MSc *Guelph*
PhD *W.Ont.***Postdoctoral Research Fellows**Vladimir I. Kruglov, BSc, *Moscow*, PhD DSc *Belarus*
*Academy of Sciences*Robert Kruhlik, MSc PhD *Wash. St. U.*David Mechin, MSc PhD *Saint-Etienne*Aitang Xing, MSc *Shan Dong Normal*, PhD *Peking***Honorary Research Fellows**Ross Garrett, BA MSc *NZ*, PhD, MNZIPR. F. Keam, BA *Camb.*, MSc DipHons *NZ*, DPhil *Oxf.*J. R. Storey, MSc PhD *NZ*, MNZIP, Mem.IEEE, MAAPTJohn E. Titheridge, MSc DipHons *NZ*, PhD *Camb.*,
Sen.Mem.IEEE, CPhys, FInstP *Lond.*, FNZIP, FRSNZRobert E. White, MSc PhD *NZ*, DSc**Tamaki Campus****Associate Professor**1993 Malcolm Grimson, BSc *E.Anglia*, PhD *Kent*,
MinstP *Lond.*, CPhys**Senior Lecturers**1995 David Krofcheck, BSc *Carnegie Mellon*, MSc PhD
Ohio State, APS-DNP, AAAS

1993 Ruth Lyons, MSc, PhD, MNZIP

PSYCHOLOGY**City Campus****Head of Department**

Dianne C. McCarthy, BA, MSc, PhD

Departmental Manager2002 Jane Buckman, DipBus *Massey***Professors**1978 Michael C. Corballis, BA, MSc *NZ*, PhD *McG.*,
Hon LLD *Wat.*, MA, FAAAS, FAPA, FAPS
FNZPsS, FRSNZ, ONZM
1969 Michael C. Davison, BSc *Brist.*, PhD *Otago*, DSc,
FRSNZ
1986 Dianne C. McCarthy, BA, MSc, PhD**Associate Professors**1994 John Duckitt, BA *Cape Town*, MA *Natal*, PhD
Witu.

1993 Russell D. Gray, BSc, PhD

1986 Jennifer A. Ogden, BSc *Massey*, DipSocSc *NE*,
MSc, PhD, DipClinPsych, FRSNZ1988 Frederick W. Seymour, BA *Well.*, MA *WAust.*, PhD**Senior Lecturers**1999 Suzanne Barker-Collo, HBA *Manit.*, MA PhD *Lake*
1990 Douglas Elliffe, BSc, PhD
1992 Claire M. Fletcher-Flinn, BPsych *WAust.*, PhD *La*
Trobe
1991 Nicola J. Gavey, MA, PhD, DipClinPsych
1997 Nicole Harré, MA, PhD
1994 Michael J. Hautus, MSc, PhD
1999 Ian Kirk, BSc PhD *Otago*
1988 Anthony J. Lambert, BSc *Sheff.*, PhD *Leic.*
1999 Ian D. Lambie, BA *Otago*, PhD, PGDipClinPsych
1994 John Read, BA *Wales*, MA PhD *Ohio*
1994 Lynette J. Tippett, MSc, PhD, DipClinPsych
2000 Karen E. Waldie, BSc *Vic.(BC)*, MSc PhD *Calg.*

Lecturers

- 2000 Virginia Braun, MA, PhD *Lough*.
 2003 Helena Cooper-Thomas, BSc *Durh.*, MA *Sask.*,
 PhD *Lond*.
 1993 Barry Hughes, DipPE *Otago*, MSc PhD *Wis*.
 1996 Blake Johnson, BSc *Alta*, MA PhD *S.Fraser*
 1999 Andrew Moskowitz, BA *Temple*, DFP *Mass.*, MA
 PhD *Boston*
 2000 Gina Priestley, BA, PhD, DipClinPsy *Otago*
 1999 Jackie Summers, BA *UVa.*, PhD MPh *Berk.*, MSW, FSU

Senior Tutors

- 2002 M. Burstall, MA, PGDipForensicSci
 1999 Sue J. Cowie, MSc DipClinPsy *Otago*
 1993 Fiona M. Howard, MA, DipClinPsych

Research Fellow

- 2000 Gavin R. Hunt, BSc *Cant.*, PhD *Massey*

Honorary Professors

- 2001 William M Baum, MA, PhD *Harv*.
 2001 Steven Pinker, BA, *McG.*, PhD *Harv*.

Honorary Senior Lecturer

- Harry Prapavesis, PhD *W.Aust.*

Tamaki Campus**Professor**

- 1995 Glynn Owens, BTech *Brun.*, DipPsych BPS DPhil
Oxf., AFBPS

Senior Lecturers

- 1997 Linda D. Cameron, BSc *Calif.*, MSc PhD *Wis*.
 1993 Brent M. Jones, MSocSci *Waik.*, PhD *Otago*

Lecturers

- 2003 Claire Cartwright, BA *Qld.*, MA, PhD,
 DipClinPsych
 1996 Brenda Lobb, MA, PhD
 2003 Jane E. Magnusson, BSc *Tor.*, MS PhD *New*
Orleans
 2002 Oliver Mudford, MA *Cant.*, PhD, BCBA

Speech Science**Associate Professor**

- 2003 Suzanne C. Purdy, MSc DipAud PhD *Iowa*

Clinic Director

- 2003 Simone Newsham, BSc *Manc.Met*

SPORT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE**Tamaki Campus****Head of Department**

...

Departmental Manager

- Bruce Rattray, BA

Senior Lecturers

- 1997 Winston D. J. Byblow, MSc PhD *S.Fraser*, BHK
Windsor
 1995 Harry Prapavesis, MA HBA *W.Ont.*, PhD *W.Aust.*
 1996 Heather Smith, MA *McG.*, BPHE PhD *Tor*.
 2003 Drew Smith, BPE *McM.*, MHK *Windsor*, MEd *HK*
Poly., PhD *Wat*.
 1997 Shona Thompson, BPE MA *Alta.*, PhD *Murd*.

Lecturers

- 1998 James C. Baldi, MSc *Ithaca*, PhD *Ohio State*
 2001 Uwe Kersting, PhD *Cologne*
 1998 Bernadette A. Murphy, BA *Qu.*, DC *Nfld.*, MSc,
 PhD
 1998 Sharon Walt, MAsc PhD *Wat*.

Senior Tutor

- 2003 Natalie Mrachacz-Kersting, BSc MEd *W.Aust.*

Research Fellow

- Vanessa Lim, PhD *Melb.*, MSc

STATISTICS**City Campus****Head of Department**

- Christopher J. Wild, PhD *Wat.*, MSc

Departmental Manager

- Sharon Walker, BTech *Brunel*

Professor

- 1979 Christopher J. Wild, PhD *Wat.*, MSc

Associate Professors

- 1974 Alan J. Lee, PhD *N.Carolina*, MA
 1999 Brian McArdle, DPhil *York(UK)*, BSc *Brist.*

Senior Lecturers

- 1991 Ross Ihaka, PhD *Calif.*, MSc
 1994 Patricia A. Metcalf, MSc PhD (*jointly with*
Community Health)
 1994 Renate Meyer, DipMaths PhD *RWTH Aachen*
 1999 Paul Murrell, MSc, PhD
 1994 Maxine J. Pfannkuch, MSc, PhD, DipTchg
 (*jointly with Mathematics*)
 1997 Geoffrey Pritchard, BSc, PhD *Wis*.
 1992 Ilze B. Ziedins, BA *Waik.*, PhD *Camb*.

Lecturers

- 2002 Michael A. Black, BSc *Cant.*, PhD *Purdue*
 2002 Rachel M. Fewster, MA *Camb.*, PhD *St. And*.
 1993 Arden E. Miller, BSc *Vic.(B.C.)*, MMaths PhD
Wat.
 1986 Wiremu Solomon, PhD *Wis.*, MSc (*jointly with*
Mathematics)
 2003 Yong Wang, MEng *Huazhong*, PhD *Waik*.

Senior Tutors

- 1996 Joss Cumming, BA, DipTchg
 1998 Christine Miller, BCom
 1990 David Smith, BSc, DipStats, DipCompSci

Emeritus Professor

- 1965-71, 1973 George A. F. Seber, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Manc.*,
 FRSNZ

Tamaki Campus**Professor**

- 1972 Alastair J. Scott, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Chic.*, FRSNZ

Associate Professors

- 1996 Russell B. Millar, MSc PhD *Wash*.
 1995 David J. Scott, BA PhD *ANU*, DipCompSci *La*
Trobe
 1990 Christopher M. Triggs, MSc, PhD

Senior Lecturers

- 1999 Marti J. Anderson, MA PhD *Syd.*, BA,
 GradDipSci
 ♦1985 Peter Mullins, MSc
 1997 Thomas W. Yee, MSc, PhD

Senior Tutors

- 1999 Mike Forster, BA, BCom, PGDipSci
 1998 Ross Parsonage, MSc, DipTchg
 1992 Matthew Regan, BSc, DipStats, DipTchg

Honorary Professor

- Peter B. Davis, BA *S'ton*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD

School of Theology**Head of School of Theology**

- Elaine M. Wainwright, BSS *Pontifical Biblical*
Commission, Rome, MA(Theol) *Catholic Theological*
Union Chic., Èlève Diplômée *École Biblique, Jerusalem*,
 BA PhD *Qld*.

Professor

2003 Elaine M. Wainwright, BSS *Pontifical Biblical Commission, Rome, MA(Theol) Catholic Theological Union Chic.*, Élève Diplômée *École Biblique, Jerusalem, BA PhD Qld.*

School Registrar

Peter G. Dormon, FCA *Eng. and Wales, CA*

Lecturers

P. Atkinson, MTheol

M. J. Ayers, MA, BTheol *MCD*

H. F. Bergin, MA *Well.*, BTheol *Otago, STL STD CUA*

S. G. T. Bulkeley, BSc *Leic.*, BA *Oxf.*, PhD *Glas.*

M. Callaghan, BTheol, MA *GTU Berkeley*

K. W. Carley, BCom *NZ, BD Otago, PhD Lond.*

M. E. Caygill, DipSocialWork *Well.*, LTH *DMin S.F. Theo. Sem.*

J. E. Crawford, BD *Otago, STM Yale, PhD Well.*, BA

P. L. Culbertson, BMus *Washington St. Louis, MDiv General Theological Seminary NY, PhD NYU*

N. P. Darragh, STL *Urban, MA PhD Otago*

A. K. Davidson, BD *MA Otago, PhD Aberd.*

T. Dibble, MTh *Maryknoll NY*

J. Dunn, STL *Urban, PhD CUA*

A. L. Gilroy, MA *MA(Theol) Boston College, PhD Camb.*

L. D. Guy, MTh *ACT, LLB, MA, PhD*

W. Halapua, MA *PhD S.Pac.*

N. Hoggard Creegan, BA *Vic.*, MATS *Gordon Conwell, MPhil PhD Drew*

V. Mokaraka, MA

J. L. Plane-Te Paa, BTheol *Med PhD Berk.*

A. M. Sinnott, MTSBiblicalStudies *Catholic Theological Union Chic.*, DPhil *Oxf.*, MA, DipTchg

S. E. Smith, BA *Cant.*, DipHabTheol *Pontificium Inst. 'Regina Mundi' Coniunctum Pontificiae Univ. Gregoriana, MTh Maryknoll NY, PhD*

M. P. Sutherland, BTheol *BA PhD Cant.*

H. Tate

D. M. H. Tovey, BA *MA Cant.*, BD *Otago, MA PhD Durh.*

I. S. Tuwere, BD *Pacific Theological College, LTh Theol.M DTheol MCD*

L. J. Wall, BA *Cant.*, BD *Otago, PhD Birm.*

T. Wall, BSc *MA Cant.*, STM *McCormick Theological Seminary Chic.*

G. Wieland, BA *Birm.*, BA *Spurgeons, PhD Aberd.*

T. J. Wright, BSc *Well.*, BD *Otago, PhD Manc.*

Auckland UniServices Limited**Chief Executive Officer**

John A. Kernohan, PhD *Boston, MSc*

General Manager, Technology Development

Gregory R Pullen, PhD *Monash, MBA*

General Manager, Research

Mark P. D. Burgess, MSc *Well.*

Chief Financial Officer

Craig A. Brown, BCA *Well.*

Manager, Intellectual Property

Johanna Stapelberg, MSc *Bloemfontein*

Business Manager, Arts

Jenny A. Alford, BA *Otago, DipBusStuds Massey*

Business Manager, Biotechnology

Patrizia Washer, BSc, PhD *W.Aust.*

Business Manager, Business and Economics

Neville Mercer, BSc *Cant.*, MBA

Business Manager, Engineering

Keith Jones, MSc *Cran.*

Business Manager, Health

Billie Harbidge, BA *Waikato, MBA, DipTchg*

Business Manager, Medical

James K. Chal, BSc *Wales, MHealthMgt*

Business Manager, Science

Gary Putt, BSc *Massey, DipTech*

Management Accountant

Sandra Hopping, BMS *Waik., CA*

Financial Accountant

Bonita Northmore, ACISA *S.Af.*

Centre for Continuing Education**Director**

Susan Geertshuis, BA *Wales, PhD Nott.*, CPsych, AFBPS, ILT

Deputy Director

Lynn Lander, MBS *Massey, BA*

Lifelong Learning Research Unit

John Benseman, MED *Massey, PhD UTS, DipTchg*

Programme Manager Conferences, Events, Short Courses

Barry Williams, BCA *Well.*

Programme Manager Community Education

Jo Davies, BSocSci *Waik.*, DipTchg

Programme Manager Community Education

Libby Passau, BA, DipTchg

Programme Manager International

James Lee, DipBusStudies *Massey*

Centre for Flexible and Distance Learning**Director**

Wayne G Mackintosh, BCom *Med HED Pretoria*

Centre for Professional Development**Director**

2003 Lorraine Stefani, BSc *PhD DipHERD UC Lond.*, FSEDA *UK*

Deputy Director

Kim Hope, MEd, AdvDipTchg

Departmental Manager

Anne Lee

Senior Lecturer

1995 Cathy Gunn, MSc *PhD H-W, DipCP Edin.TC.*, DipIndAdmin *Napier*

Lecturer

1998 Stanley Frielick, MA *HDipEd Witw.*

2003 Hester Joyce, MA, PhD

Senior Tutors

1990 Ernie Barrington, BSc *Cant.*, BA, DipTchg

1989 Barbara M. Grant, MA, TTC

Evaluations Manager

Jenny Brown, MA, DipKTU

Staff Development Officer

Roseta Jacobs, BA *PGHDipEd W.Cape*

Kaitautoko Coordinator

Mere Forbes

Computer Courses Coordinator

Lyn Hood, NZDipBus *TertTC Auck.UT*

Equal Opportunities

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Equal Opportunities)

Distinguished Professor Dame Anne Salmond, DBE,
CBE, MA, PhD *Penn.*, FRSNZ

Executive Assistant

Kororia Netana

EEdO Manager

Lorraine Evening, BSc, MPhil, DipTchg, PGDipDevStud

EEdO Office Manager

Soi Vehikite, GradDipBus

EEdO Projects Manager

Lee Cooper

Maori Equity Advisor

Margaret Taurere, BA, MEd

Pacific Equity Advisor

Aaron Marsters, MA, DipTchg

Women in Science and Engineering Equity Advisor

Heather Goodey, BSc

Disability Services Manager

Lynne Crabb, BSocSci ACE

External Relations and Development

Director, External Relations and Development

John Taylor, MA *Well.*

Director, University of Auckland Developments

Geoff Whitcher, BCom *Well.*

Director, Development

...

Alumni Relations Manager

Christine Keller, BA *Massey*, MA *Cant.*

Public Relations Officer

Bill Williams, LLB *Well.*, DipJ *Cant.*

Trust Administrator/Accountant

Martin Cox, BCom, CA

Financial Services Department

Director of Finance

Marin Matulovic

Group Financial Controller

Felicity Smith

Senior Financial Analyst

Robert Taylor

Business Process Analyst

Sarah Vaughan

Business Services Manager

Lee Merwood

Treasurer

Katrina Twigden

Foundation Studies Programme

New Start

Group Manager New Start Programmes

Cath Henderson, BA, DipCounsTheory

Administrative Assistant

Jan Edmonds, BA

Pacific Island Programme Manager

Maria Meredith, BA

Programme Manager New Start

Kahu Pou, DipBus

University of Auckland Tertiary Foundation Certificate

Programme Coordinator

Reina Whaitiri, MA, DipTch

Programme Secretary

Gill Stringer

Assistant Coordinator

Moira Statham, BSc, PGDip Sc., DipTch

Human Resources Registry

Director of HR

Doug Northey, PhD *Well.*

Human Resources Manager

Sue Cathersides, BA, DipBus

Organizational Development Manager

Sarah Schulz, DipBus, DipTchg

Payroll Manager

Brenda Davis

Equal Employment Opportunities Manager

Prue Toft, MA

Information Technology Systems and Services

Director, Information Technology Systems and Services

Stephen Whiteside

Chief Technology Officer

Steve Saunders

Director, Technology Development

...

Internet Development Team Leader

...

Project Office Manager

Alan Longmire, BA, DipMgt

Infrastructure Manager

Greg Borrageiro, BCOM

Customer Services Manager

Shubha Raniga

Enterprise Architecture Manager

Tim Chaffe

Information Security Manager

Stephen Taylor, BSc *Wales*, Dip.Surv. *Lond.*, MRICS

Networking and Telecommunications Manager

Michael A. Fann

Data Centre Manager

Prak N. Bhana

Accountant

Shyam Agarwal

PeopleSoft Application Group Manager

Susan Colvin

Technical Services Manager

Lyndal Stewart

Voice Network Services Manager

Keith A. Ashton

Network Engineering Manager

Brian Thrush, NZMRC, CEE

Desktop Manager

Paul Nuttall

International**Pro Vice-Chancellor (International)**Christopher Tremewan, PhD *Cant.*, MPA *Harv.*, MA**Executive Assistant to the Pro Vice-Chancellor (International)**

Gladiene Harverye

Coordinator, International Relations Projects

Michael Moosberger, BCom

International Office**Director**Andrew Holloway, BA Dip Ed *W.Aust.***Manager, International Recruitment and Promotions**

Lindsay Spedding, BA

Manager, International Admission and Student Services

Anne Henwood, HND

Business Manager

...

Manager, Study Abroad

Joyce Cameron, BA, DipTchg

Manager, Auckland AbroadRoss Crosson, BA *Cant.***Lecture Theatre Management Unit****Head of Department**

Richard Bright, MA

Operations Manager

John Brand

Office of the Vice-Chancellor**Vice-Chancellor**John A Hood, MPhil *Oxf.*, BE, PhD**Executive Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor**

Gillian Wilson

Deputy Vice Chancellor (Academic)Raewyn Dalziel, BA PhD *Well.***Personal Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)**

Iris Greenland

Deputy Vice Chancellor (Research)Thomas H. Barnes, MSc, PhD *UMIST*, FRSNZ**Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)**

Lily Jeevaratnam

Associate Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)

Philippa M Black, BSc NZ, MSc, PhD, FMSAm, FRSNZ

Director, Research AdvancementEllen C. Förch, BSc PhD *Well.*, DipMusStuds *Massey***Manager, Research Office**

Lyn Clark, DipMgt

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Equal Opportunities)Dame Anne Salmond, DBE, CBE, MA, PhD *Penn.*, FRSNZ**Pro Vice-Chancellor (International)**Christopher C. Tremewan, PhD *Cant.*, MPA *Harv.*, MA**Director, International**Andrew Holloway, BA DipEd *W.Aust.***Special Advisor to the Vice-Chancellor and Acting****Pro Vice-Chancellor (Maori)**

Michael J.A. Brown CNZM, LLD (Hon)

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Tamaki)Ralph P. Cooney, BSc PhD DSc *Qld.*, FRSNZ, FRACI, FNZIC**Postgraduate Dean**Peter S. Jackson, PhD *Camb.*, ME CEng, FIPENZ, FRAeS**Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor, and Registrar**

Warwick B. Nicoll, BCom

Executive Assistant to the Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor, and Registrar

Joyce E. Jørgensen

Director, AdministrationJonathan W. Blakeman, MPP *Well.*, BCom DipLGA, FNZIM, CA**Personal Assistant to the Director, Administration**

Iris Greenland

Executive OfficerGrant Wills, BSc *Cant.***Director, Planning**Robert G. Felix, BSc *MIT*, MBA *Chicago***Quality Coordinator**David Tippin, MSc *LSE.*, BA PhD *Tor.***Director, Auckland University Press**Elizabeth P. Caffin, MA *Cant.*, MS *Georgetown***Mediator**

...

Accountant

Ian Johnson, BCom, CA

Property Services**Administration Planning & Development****Director**M. B. Matthewson, BE *NZ***Planning Manager**

T. G. Young, BE

Property Manager

W. A. Anderson

Development ManagerJ. C. Lander, BE *Cant.***Project Managers**S. M. Bajallan, MArch MScArch *Baghdad*

C. B. Buller, BE, DBA

J. F. Light, MSc *Lough.*

S. J. Saw, BE, DipBusStuds

Business Services Manager

C. B. M. Jackson, BA, DipLGA

Information Technology Engineer

K. G. Prisk, ME

Management Accountant

Delwyn J. Arthur, BBS Massey, CA

Facilities Management**Facilities Manager**

G. R. Simpson, BE, MBA

Maintenance Manager

E. J. Mackle, GDipBus

Energy Manager

D. R. Agate

Plant and Systems Manager

P. M. A. Duval, MEM Cant.

Custodial Services Manager

E. H. Wyatt

Grounds Superintendent – City & Grafton

A. D. Palmer

Superintendent – Tamaki

R. Koosache

Superintendent – Student Amenities Complex

T. Turoa

Schools Partnership Office**Director**

Colin Prentice, MA

Student Administration**Director Student Administration**Wayne Clark, BA S.Af., MEd PhD Pret.,
HDipEd Witw.**Group Manager Academic Administration**

Gay Brennan

Calendar & Regulations Manager

Glenda Haines, MA

Examinations Coordinator

Robin Bruce

Graduate Centre Manager

Anna Rees, GradDipBus

Graduation Coordinator

Kathy Mathers

Student Records Manager

Dianne Howard

Group Manager Accommodation & Conference Services

Raymond Wilde, BBS Massey, Dip H&CA

Group Manager Student Services

Michael Richardson, BCA Well

Admissions Manager

Kevin Neal, BA

Scholarships & Financial Support Manager

Marcella McCarthy

Tuition Fees Manager

Fathi El-Qada, MBA GDipComm GCertMgmt W'gong.

Group Manager Student Life

Amy Malcolm, BA

Group Manager Student Management Systems

Lilianne Cotty, BA BSc Cape Town

Group Manager Student Support

Bill Crome, DipPE, DipTchg

Careers & Employment Manager

Anthony Crane, MA

Head GP, Health & Counselling ServicePatricia Mauer, MBBS Lond., LRCP, MRCS,
MRNZCGP**Head Counsellor, Health & Counselling Service**

Lesley McKay, MA

Advisor to International Students

Brian R. Lythe, MA

Recreation Services Manager

Greg Tollan, BA, DipTchg

Maclaurin Chaplain to the UniversityRev. Terry Wall, BSc MA Cant., STM McCormick
Theological Seminary Chic.**Roman Catholic Chaplain**

Fr. Peter Murnane, O.P. BA

Maidment Theatre Director

Paul Minifie

Student Learning Centre**Director**

1993 Emmanuel Manalo, PhD Massey, MSc

Deputy Director

1994 'Ema Wolfgramm-Foliaki, MA

Departmental Manager

Lynette Herrero-Torres, BA Puerto Rico

Lecturer

2002 Frances Kelly, MA, PhD

Senior Tutors

1999 Julie Trafford, MSc

1994 Josta van Rij-Heyligers, DipTeach Delft, MA

2002 William Barry White, BE MA PhD Natal

✦2003 Laurence William (Bill) Flinn, PhD Warw, MSc

✦1995 Glenis Wong-Toi, MA, PGDipAppPsych

Tutors

✦1999 Jenny Buxton, MA

✦2001 Nisarg Dey, BA

✦1998 Jennifer Fan, MA

✦2000 Fiona Gregory, MA

✦2003 Silena Kirkconnell-Kawana

2001 Andrew Lavery

✦2000 Helen McKenzie, BSc, DipTchg

✦2002 Stephanie Mason, MA Dal

1997 Myrna O'Shea, MA, DipTchg

✦2003 Stephen Reed

2000 Matthew Tarawa, BA

University Library**University Librarian**

Janet Copsey, BA DipNZLS Well., DipBus, FNZLIA

Te Kaiwhakahaere Maori, Library Manager, Maori Services

Jenny Barnett, BA Waik., MLIS Well.

Associate University Librarian – Access Services

Christine I. Wilson, BA DipNZLS Well., FNZLIA

Collection Services Manager

Alison Grant, BA DipNZLS Well., ANZLA, DipBusStuds

Acquisitions Librarian

Linzi Edwards, BSc DipLibr Well.

Cataloguing Librarian

Ksenija Obradovic, MA

Serials Librarian

Neil Heinz, MA DipNZLS Well.

Digital Services Manager

Brian Flaherty, BA DipTchg DipLibr Well.

InterLibrary Services Manager

Jillian Irwin, BA

Lending Services Manager

Elizabeth McKenzie, BA DipLibr Well.

Associate University Librarian – Arts, Business & Science

Helen Renwick, BA DipTchg DipNZLS Well., FLIANZA

Arts Information Services Manager

Shelley Taylor, MA DipLibr Well.

Asian Languages Librarian

Kaaren Hiyama, MA MLIS Well.

Music Librarian

Phillippa McKeown-Green, BA MPhil DipLibr Well.

Special Collections Librarian

R. Stephen Innes, BA PGDA Otago, DipLibr Well.

Business & Economics Information Services Manager

Shari Hearne, BA H.DipLibr Natal

Science Information Services Manager

Sonya Donoghue, FLIANZA

North Shore Campus Librarian

Lynne Mitchell, BA Cant., DipTchg DipLibr Well.

Tamaki Library Manager

Hayley Schnell, MA HigherDipLibrSci Natal

Library Manager, Engineering, Architecture and Fine Arts

Jane Wild, BA, DipLibr Well.

Architecture Librarian

Wendy S Garvey, BA DipNZLS Well.

Engineering LibrarianPatricia D Hulse, BA DipNZLS Well., ANZLA, LRSM,
LTCL**Fine Arts Librarian**

Gail Keefe, BA

Library Manager, Law

Mary-Rose Russell, LLB Cant., LLB Z'bwe, BBibl. S.Af.

Library Manager, Learning Services

Hester Mountifield, MA S.Af., DipHigherEd S.Af.

Course Collections Manager

Jennifer J. Hart, MA DipNZLS Well., ANZLA

Library Manager, Medical and Health Sciences

Eileen Tollan, BA DipLibr Well.

GLOSSARY OF TERMINOLOGY

Note: The descriptions below are not intended to be legal definitions. The Regulations in the Calendar should also be referred to when interpreting these terms.

- Ad Eundem Statum:** A means of admission to the University on the basis of a qualification awarded by a body other than the New Zealand Qualifications Authority or The University of Auckland.
- Admission:** The process by which a student applies, and is approved, for entry to the University and to a University qualification.
- Bachelor's degree:** A first degree.
- Campus:** A geographical location where University of Auckland qualifications are taught, eg. City Campus, Tamaki, Grafton.
- Certificate:** A coherent programme of one or two semesters.
- Class:** A component of a course, eg. a lecture stream.
- Completing student:** A student whose current enrolment is designed to complete a certificate, diploma or degree.
- Corequisite course:** A course which should be taken in the same semester as another unless it has previously been satisfactorily completed.
- Course:** The basic component of all academic programmes. A course is normally taught and assessed over one semester. A double-semester course is taught over the consecutive semesters of the same academic year.
- Course schedule:** A list of the courses prescribed for a programme which forms part of the regulations.
- Coursework:** Assessable work produced by students, normally submitted during teaching weeks, eg. essays, assignments, reports, tests, and practical, tutorial and seminar work.
- Current enrolment:** Courses or other work taken by a student in a particular academic year or semester.
- Degree:** Principal qualification awarded by the University of Auckland, ie. Bachelor's, Master's and doctoral degrees.
- Diploma:** A University qualification, generally awarded at graduate level.
- Direct entry:** Entry into a higher level of a subject or later part of a degree without the prerequisites.
- Dissertation:** A written research component of a degree or diploma worth between 4 and 9 points.
- Distance education:** Courses or programmes of study which provide content and support services to students who rarely, if ever, attend for face-to-face or for on-campus access to educational facilities.
- Doctoral degree:** A qualification at an advanced level requiring original contribution to knowledge.
- Electives:** A defined set of courses for a diploma or degree from which a student may make a choice.
- End of lectures:** The final day of the final teaching week of a semester. The final lecture for a particular course might occur before this day.
- Enrolment:** The process by which a student, having gained admission to the University and to a qualification, selects and gains entry to courses and classes.
- Examination:** Formal assessment under supervision occurring after the teaching in a course has been completed.
- Extramural students:** Students who have exemption from receiving instruction on campus.
- Flexible learning:** Courses characterized by a mixed mode of delivery and assessment of instructional material.
- Grade Point Average (GPA):** A means of measuring a student's performance at this University. The average grade achieved in the equivalent of a minimum full-time enrolment (12 points) is expressed numerically on a scale between 0 (no passes) and 9 (A+ Average).
- Grade Point Equivalent (GPE):** A means of measuring a student's performance. Grades or marks achieved in various institutions and/or examinations (such as NZUEBS) are translated as being equivalent to a Grade Point Average on the scale 0-9.
- Graduand:** A person who has completed the requirements for a degree or diploma but has not yet had the degree or diploma conferred.
- Graduate:** A person who has had a degree conferred.
- Honours:** Degrees, in some cases completed within prescribed time limits, may be awarded with honours which signify advanced or distinguished study.
- Laboratory:** A teaching session of a practical nature.
- Lecture:** A basic unit of instruction.
- Limited entry:** Applied to a course or programme for which the number of students that can be accepted is limited because of constraints on staffing, space or equipment.
- Major:** A required component of a degree, including a specified number of points in a subject at the most advanced level.
- Master's degree:** A degree programme at a higher level than a Bachelor's degree.
- Maximum full-time study:** A student workload of 9 points per semester or 4 points in Summer School.
- Minimum full-time study:** A student workload of 6 points per semester.
- Minor:** A component of a degree including a specified number of points above Stage 1 in a subject.
- Normal full-time study:** A student workload of 14 points in one year.
- Part:** A defined subdivision specified in the regulations of some degrees.
- Passage:** A method of calculating the final result a student has gained in a course by counting either the final examination grade or a combination of final examination grade plus coursework, whichever is to the student's advantage.
- Point(s):** A value assigned to a course or other work to indicate its weighting within The University of Auckland's certificates, diplomas and degrees.
- Postgraduate programme:** A programme at a higher level than a Bachelor's degree.
- Prerequisite course:** A requirement that must be met before commencement of study for a particular course or programme.
- Prescribed texts:** Textbooks which are considered essential to a course.
- Programme:** A prescribed set of one or more courses or other work which on satisfactory completion leads to the award of a University of Auckland certificate, diploma or degree.
- Project:** A piece of investigative written work on a topic approved by the relevant Head of Department and supervisor.
- Reassigned course:** A course satisfactorily completed for one programme which may be transferred to another programme.
- Recognition of Prior Academic Study (ROPAS):** A means of assessment of previous study for students from another institution for admission or credit to the University.
- Regulation:** A rule set down by the University.
- Research essay:** A research-based essay on a topic approved by the relevant Head of Department and supervisor.
- Restriction (restricted course):** A course in which the learning objectives, content and/or assessment are so similar to a second course that a student cannot be credited with both towards a certificate, diploma or degree. In some cases a restricted course may be taken and credited as COP.
- Schedule:** University lists of courses, credits or limitations, often in tabular form.
- Course prescriptions:** A list of courses including course code, title, points value, description of content, prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions.
- Semester:** A period of about 15 weeks which includes about 12 teaching weeks and about three weeks for study and examinations. In addition there is a mid-semester break of up to two weeks.
- Specialization:** A coherent group of related courses from different subjects.
- Stage:** The academic level of study in a subject.
- Subject:** An area of learning which may be provided by a school or a department, or by departments offering related courses.
- Summer School:** A six-week period during which a select range of courses is taught and assessed.
- Thesis:** A written research component of a postgraduate programme having a value of 10 or more points.
- Trimester:** A 12-week period specified for instruction for Executive Programmes students only for study on a part-time basis.
- Tutorial:** A small group-learning session.
- Undergraduate:** A person studying towards a first degree.

DIRECTORY

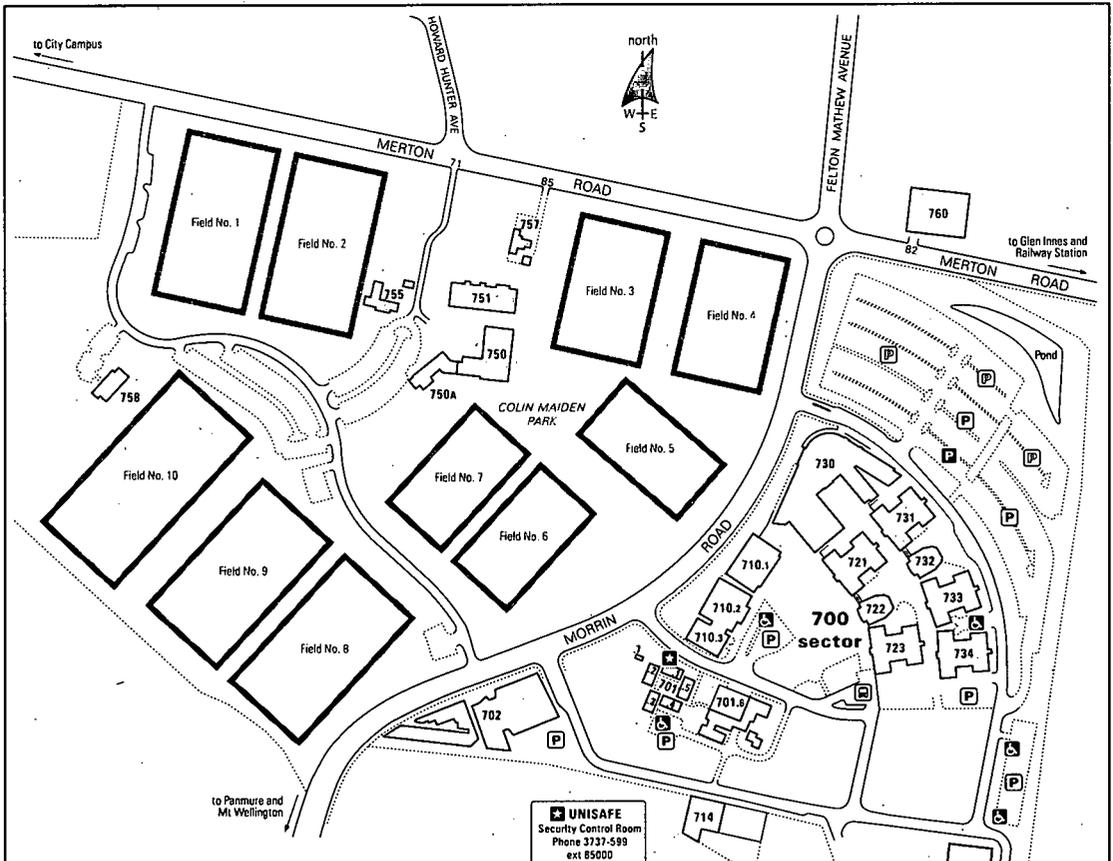
The postal address for all departments is The University of Auckland, Private Bag 92019, Auckland.

Department/Faculty	Building	Street Address
Accommodation and Conference Centre Office	Student Commons	2 Alfred Street
Accounting & Finance	Commerce C Building	18 Symonds Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 721	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Adidas Sports Medicine	Tamaki Campus, Building 750A	71 Merton Road, St Johns
Alten Road Childcare Centre		3 Alten Road
Acoustics Research & Testing Service		7 Grafton Road
Alumni Association – refer External Relations and Development		
Anatomy	Medical and Health Sciences Building	85 Park Road
Ancient History – refer Classics		
Anthropology	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
Applied Behavioural Science	Tamaki Campus, Building 730	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Applied Language Studies and Linguistics		18 Waterloo Quadrant
Architecture	Architecture Building	26 Symonds Street
Art History		58 Symonds Street
Arts Faculty Office	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
Asian Languages and Literatures		58 Symonds Street
Auckland Cardiac Rehabilitation Clinic	Tamaki Campus, Building 750A	71 Merton Road, St Johns
Auckland Consortium for Theological Education – refer Theology		
Auckland Gait Analysis & Biomedical Laboratory	Tamaki Campus, Building 750A	71 Merton Road, St Johns
Auckland UniServices Ltd.	UniServices House	70 Symonds Street
Auckland University Press		1-11 Short Street
Audiology	Medical and Health Sciences Building	85 Park Road
	Tamaki Campus, Building 730	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
AUSA – Administration	AUSA House	4 Alfred Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 701-6	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Behavioural Science	Medical and Health Sciences Building	85 Park Road
Biological Sciences	Thomas Building	3A Symonds Street
Biological Sciences Student Resource Centre	Biology Building	5 Symonds Street
Business and Information Management	North Shore Campus	132 Hurstmere Road, Takapuna
	Tamaki Campus, Building 723	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Cafeteria	Student Union	34 Princes Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 701-6	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Café Europa	Tamaki Campus, Building 733	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Careers Advisory Service	ClockTower Building	22 Princes Street
Cashier	ClockTower Building	22 Princes Street
Catholic Chaplain	Newman Hall	16 Waterloo Quadrant
Centre for Entrepreneurship	The Ice House Textile Centre	117 St Georges Bay Road
Centre for Health Services Research & Policy (CHSRP)		
	Tamaki Campus, Building 730	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Centre for Flexible and Distance Learning		18 Waterloo Quadrant
Centre for Pacific Studies		10 Grafton Street
Centre for Professional Development		76 Symonds Street
Chapel and Chaplain	Maclaurin Chapel	18 Princes Street
Chemistry	Science Building 301	23 Symonds Street
Chemistry – deliveries	Science Building 301 Gate 40	40 Wellesley Street E.
Chinese		58 Symonds Street
Classics & Ancient History		1-3 Wynyard Street
Clinical Trials Research Unit	Tamaki Campus, Building 730	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
ClockTower Student Information Centre	ClockTower Building	22 Princes Street
Colin Maiden Park	Tamaki Campus, Building 750	71 Merton Road, St Johns
Commerce Faculty Office	Commerce C Building	18 Symonds Street
Commerce Student Resource Centre	Commerce B Building	5 Symonds Street
Commercial Law		1-11 Short Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 723	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Community Health	Tamaki Campus, Building 730	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Computer Science	Science Building 303 South	38 Princes Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 731	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Conference Centre		22 Symonds Street
Creative Arts and Industries	Conference Centre	22 Symonds Street
Disability Coordinators	ClockTower Building, East Wing	22 Princes Street
Drama Theatre	Arts 1 Building	14A Symonds Street
Economics	Commerce A Building	3A Symonds Street
Educational Media Centre		58 Symonds Street
Engineering	Engineering Building	20 Symonds Street
Engineering – deliveries	Engineering Building	3 Grafton Road
Engineering Centre for Advanced Composite Materials (CACM)		
	Tamaki Campus, Building 740	277 Morrin Road, St Johns

English	Arts 1 Building	14A Symonds Street
English Language Self Access Centre	Kate Edger Information Commons	9 Symonds Street
Environmental Science	Tamaki Campus, Building 733	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Equal Opportunities Office	ClockTower Building, East Wing	22 Princes Street
European Languages	Arts 1 Building	14A Symonds Street
Executive Programmes		1-11 Short Street
External Relations and Development	University House	19A Princes Street
Federation of Graduate Women	Old Government House	3A Symonds Street
Finance Registry	UniServices House	70 Symonds Street
Fine Arts	Fine Arts Building	20 Whitaker Place
French – refer European Languages		
General Practice and Primary Health Care	Tamaki Campus, Building 730	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Geography	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
Geology	Science Building 301	23 Symonds Street
Germanic and Slavonic Languages	Arts 1 Building	14A Symonds Street
Goodfellow Unit	Tamaki Campus, Building 730	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Graduate Centre	ClockTower Building, East Wing	5 Symonds Street
Grafton Hall		40 Seafield View Road
Greek – refer Classics		
Grounds – refer Property Services		
Gymnasium	Recreation Centre	17 Symonds Street
Health and Counselling – refer Student Health		
History	History Building	5-7 Wynyard Street
Human Resources Registry	Alfred Nathan House	24 Princes Street
Human Sciences Building		10 Symonds Street
Immunisation Advisory Centre	Tamaki Campus, Building 730	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Indonesian		58 Symonds Street
Information Systems and Operations Management	Old Choral Hall	7 Symonds Street
Information Technology Systems and Services (ITSS)	Tamaki Campus, Building 723	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Inquiries	Information Technology Centre	24 Symonds Street
	ClockTower Building	22 Princes Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 721	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
International Business		1-11 Short Street
International House		16 Whitaker Place
International Research Institute for Maori and Indigenous Education		16 Wynyard Street
International Student Advisor	ClockTower Building	22 Princes Street
Italian – refer European Languages		
Japanese		58 Symonds Street
Kate Edger Information Commons		9 Symonds Street
Kohanga Reo		23 Alten Road
Korean		58 Symonds Street
Landcare Research (NZ)	Tamaki Campus, Building 702	261 Morrin Road, St Johns
Language Laboratories Tape Library	Library Building	5 Alfred Street
Language Laboratory 2		8 Grafton Road
Language Laboratories 3, 4 and 5	Arts 1 Building	14A Symonds Street
Latin – refer Classics		
Law	Law Buildings	9-17 Eden Crescent
Lecture Theatre Management Unit		76 Symonds Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 701-4	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Lecture Theatres and Rooms:		
Architecture (ALR)	Architecture Building	22 Symonds Street
Biology (BLT)	Biology Building	5 Symonds Street
Cell Biology (CMBioLT)	Thomas Building	3A Symonds Street
Chemistry (Chem)	Science Building 301	23 Symonds Street
Conference Centre		22 Symonds Street
Engineering (Eng)	Engineering Building	20 Symonds Street
Human Sciences (HSB)	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
Library (Lib)	Library Building	5 Alfred Street
Mathematics & Statistics (MLT)	Science Building 303	38 Princes Street
Medicine	Medical and Health Sciences Building	85 Park Road
Newman Hall (NH)		16 Waterloo Quadrant
ClockTower (ClockT)	ClockTower Building	22 Princes Street
Old Choral Hall (OCH)	Old Choral Hall	7 Symonds Street
Old Government House (OGHLecTh)		3A Symonds Street
Physics (PLT)	Science Building 303 South	38 Princes Street
Upper and Lower (ULT & LLT)		3A Symonds Street
Tamaki Campus	721-201	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
	722-201	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
	723-201	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
	731-201	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
	732-201	277 Morrin Road, St Johns

	733-201	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
	734-201	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Leigh Laboratory	Goat Island Bay Road, Leigh	North Auckland PO Box 349, Warkworth (Phone Warkworth 09 422 6111)
Liaison Office – refer Student Administration		
Library:		
University Bindery	Tamaki Campus, Building 760	82 Merton Road, St Johns
General	Library Building	5 Alfred Street
General – deliveries	Library Building	26 Princes Street
Architecture	Conference Centre	22 Symonds Street
Asian Languages	Library Building	5 Alfred Street
Audio Visual	Arts 1 Building	14A Symonds Street
Biological Sciences	Library Building	5 Alfred Street
Commerce	Commerce C Building	18 Symonds Street
Community Education	Library Building	5 Alfred Street
Engineering	Engineering Building	20 Symonds Street
Fine Arts	Fine Arts Building	20 Whitaker Place
Geography	Library Building	5 Alfred Street
Law	Law Buildings	15 Eden Crescent
Maori Studies (Te Hukatai)	Rehutai	16 Wynyard Street
Medicine (Philson Library)	Medical and Health Sciences Building	85 Park Road
Music	Music Building	6 Symonds Street
Science	Library Building	5 Alfred Street
Tamaki	Tamaki Campus, Building 710-2	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Maidment Theatre	Maidment Arts Centre	8 Alfred Street
Maintenance – refer Property Services		
Management Studies and Employment Relations	Commerce C Building	18 Symonds Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 723	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Maori Studies	Whare Kura: Academic Block	16 Wynyard Street
	Whare Whakaira: Meeting House	16 Wynyard Street
Maori and Pacific Health	Tamaki Campus, Building 730	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Marac		16 Wynyard Street
Marketing	Commerce B Building	5 Symonds Street
Mathematics	Science Building 303	38 Princes Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 721	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Medicine	Medical and Health Sciences Building	85 Park Road
Ministry of Education Group Special Education	Tamaki Campus, Building 740	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Music	Music Building	6 Symonds Street
Newman Hall		16 Waterloo Quadrant
New Start	Clock Tower Building	22 Princes Street
New Zealand Academy of Sport North	Tamaki Campus, Building 750A	71 Merton Road, St Johns
New Zealand Asia Institute		58 Symonds Street
New Zealand Drug Agency	Tamaki Campus, Building 750A	71 Merton Road, St Johns
'Number 14' Student Flats		14 Whitaker Place
Nursing	Medical and Health Sciences Building	85 Park Road
	Tamaki Campus, Building 730	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Obstetrics and Gynaecology	National Women's Hospital	Claude Road, Epsom
Occupational Medicine	Tamaki Campus, Building 730	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Old Choral Hall		7 Symonds Street
Optometry	Medical and Health Sciences Building	85 Park Road
	Tamaki Campus, Building 730	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
O'Rorke Hall		16 Mount Street
Paediatrics		89-91 Grafton Road
Park Avenue Childcare Centre		28 Park Avenue
Park Road Student Flats		41 Park Road
Pathology	Medical and Health Sciences Building	85 Park Road
Pharmacology	Medical and Health Sciences Building	85 Park Road
Pharmacy and Post Office Agency	Kate Edger Information Commons	9 Symonds Street
Philosophy		18 Waterloo Quadrant
Photographer – refer Educational Media Centre		
Physico-Chemistry	Medical and Health Sciences Building	85 Park Road
Physics	Science Building 303	38 Princes Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 731	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Physics – deliveries	Science Building 303	40 Wellesley Street E.
Physiology	Medical and Health Sciences Building	85 Park Road
Planning	Architecture Building	26 Symonds Street
Political Studies		12-16 Symonds Street
Population Health	Tamaki Campus, Building 730	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Property	Architecture Building	26 Symonds Street
Property Services:		
Administration and Planning	UniServices House	70 Symonds Street

Facilities Management	Human Sciences Building	11 Wynyard Street
Grounds Depot	Tamaki Campus, Building 755	71 Merton Road, St Johns
Psychiatry	Medical and Health Sciences Building	85 Park Road
Psychology	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 734	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Clinic	Tamaki Campus, Building 731	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Public Relations – refer External Relations and Development		
Recreation Centre	City Campus	17 Symonds Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 741	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Registry	Alfred Nathan House	24 Princes Street
Research Office	Building 438	76 Symonds Street
Scholarships and Financial Support	ClockTower Building	22 Princes Street
Schools Partnership Office	ClockTower Building, East Wing	22 Princes Street
Science Faculty Office	Science Building 301	23 Symonds Street
Security – refer Property Services		
Staff Common Room	Old Government House	3A Symonds Street
Sociology	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
Spanish – refer European Languages		
Speech Language Therapy	Tamaki Campus, Building 730	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Sport and Exercise Science	Tamaki Campus, Building 734	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Statistics	Science Building 303	38 Princes Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 721	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Student Accommodation	Student Commons	2 Alfred Street
Student Administration	ClockTower Building	22 Princes Street
Student Cafeteria	Student Union Building	34 Princes Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 701-6	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Student Counsellors	Student Commons	2 Alfred Street
Student Health	Student Commons	2 Alfred Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 701-5	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Student Information Centre	Kate Edger Information Commons	9 Symonds Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 710-1	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Student Learning Centre	Kate Edger Information Commons	9 Symonds Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 710-1	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Student Recruitment and Course Advice	ClockTower Building	22 Princes Street
Symonds Street Childcare Centre		26 Symonds Street
Tamaki Campus Administration	Tamaki Campus, Building 721	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Tertiary Foundation Certificate	Arts 1 Building	14A Symonds Street
Theology		18 Waterloo Quadrant
Thomas Building		3A Symonds Street
Thomas Building – deliveries		3 Symonds Street
Unisat (Satellite Receiving Station)	Tamaki Campus, Building 701-3	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
University Book Shop	Kate Edger Information Commons	9 Symonds Street
	Tamaki Campus, Building 701-6	277 Morrin Road, St Johns
Vice-Chancellor's Office	Alfred Nathan House	24 Princes Street
Women's Studies	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street



**THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND
TAMAKI CAMPUS**

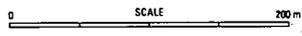
Directory

- 723 Accounting and Finance
- 750A Adides Sport Medicine
- 721 Administration, Campus Reception
- 701.2 Alternative Print Service
- 730 Applied Behavioural Science
- 750A Auckland Cardiac Rehabilitation Clinic
- 750A Auckland Gait Analysis & Biomechanics Laboratory
- 758 Auckland University Rugby Football Club
- 701.6 AUSA Office
- 730 Audiology
- 733 Biological Sciences
- 723 Business and Economics
- 733 Café Europa
- 701.6 Cafeteria
- 710.1 Careers Advisers
- 740 Centre for Advanced Composite Materials (CACM)
- 730 Centre for Asian Health Research & Development
- 730 Centre for Gambling Studies (CGS)
- 730 Centre for Health Services Research & Policy (CHSRP)
- 731 Centre for Image Tech & Robotics (CITR)
- 730 Clinical Trials Research Unit (CTRU)
- 750 Colin Maiden Park Clubrooms
- 723 Commercial Law
- 730 Community Health, Health Services Research Team
- 731 Computer Science
- 723 Ecology Laboratory
- 723 Economics
- 730 Epidemiology and Biostatistics
- 734 Exercise Physiology and Motor Control
- 710.1 Expo Digital Document Centre
- 730 General Practice & Primary Health Care
- 733 Geography and Environmental Science, School of
- 730 Goodfellow Unit

- 730 Health Services
- 733 Information Technology Systems and Services (ITSS)
- 730 Injury Prevention Research Centre (IPRC)
- 731 Intelligent Active Vision (IAV)
- 733 IUCN Invasive Species Specialist Group
- 702 Landcare Research (NZ)
- 710.4 Lecture Theatre Management Unit
- 721, 722, 723, 731, 732, 733, 734 Lecture Theatres
- 710.2 Library
- 760 Library Off-Campus Storage
- 723 Management and Employment Relations
- 723 Management Science & Information Systems
- 730 Maori and Pacific Health
- 723 Marketing
- 721 Mathematics
- 740 Ministry of Education - Group Special Education
- 730 National Immunisation Advisory Service
- 750A New Zealand Academy of Sport North
- 750A New Zealand Sports Drug Agency
- 730 Nursing
- 730 Occupational Medicine
- 721 Office of the Pro Vice-Chancellor
- 730 Optometry
- 710.1 Parent Space
- 730 Pharmacy
- 731 Physics
- 730 Population Health, School of
- 755 Property Services Grounds Depot
- 734 Psychology
- 731 Psychology Clinic
- 714 Recreation Centre
- 740 Research Centre for Engineering & Science
- 710.1 Scholarships & Financial Support
- 730 Social and Community Health
- 730 Speech Language Therapy
- 734, 750A Sport & Exercise Science, Department of
- 721 Statistics
- 701.8 Students' Association
- 710.2, 721, 723 Student Computer Laboratories
- 710.1 Student Learning Centre
- 710.1 Student Resource Centre
- 730 Survey Research Unit
- 721 Tamaki Registry

UNISAFE
Security Control Room
Phone 3737-599
ext 85000

- City-Tamaki Bus Stop
- Visitor Parking
- Access Parking
- Staff Parking
- Student Parking



Geo-graphics Unit, School of Geography & Environmental Science
© The University of Auckland, September 2003

- 701.1 Unisafe Officers
- 701.3 UniSat (Satellite Receiving Station)
- 750A UniSports Centre for Sports Performance
- 751 UniSports Training Centre
- 760 University Bindery
- 701.6 University Bookshop
- 701.5 University Health
- 761 Wind Tunnel, 3 Hannigan Or (outside map coverage)
- 740 Wine Science
- 761 Yacht Research Unit, 3 Hannigan Or (outside map coverage)



**THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND
CITY CAMPUS**

Directory

- 315 Accommodation and Conference Centre
- 207 Accounting and Finance, Department of
- 422 Acoustics Research and Testing Service
- 105 Admission and Enrolment
- 135 Advancement Office
- 103 Alfred Nathan House
- 135 Alumni Association
- 201, 408 Anthropology, Department of
- 810 APEC Study Centre
- 804 Applied Language Studies and Linguistics, Dept of
- 408 Archaeological Research
- 421 Architecture, School of
- 435 Art History, Department of
- 206 Arts 1 Building
- 435 Asian Studies, School of
- 439 Auckland UniServices Ltd
- 810 Auckland University Press
- 439 Bioengineering Institute
- 106, 110, 118 Biological Sciences, School of
- 106 Biological Sciences Student Resource Centre
- 106 Biology Building
- 801 Business Law, Research Centre for
- 201 Business School Computer Laboratories
- 201, 312, 315, 401, 801 Cafeterias, cafes
- 105 Call Centre
- 409 Campus IT
- 105 Careers and Employment
- 105 Cashiers
- 438 Centre for Professional Development, CPD
- 201 Centre for Research on Gender
- 401 Chemical and Materials Engineering, Dept of
- 301 Chemistry, Department of
- 401 Civil and Resource Engineering, Dept of
- 240, 246 Classics and Ancient History, Dept of
- 114 Commerce A
- 113 Commerce B
- 207 Commerce C
- 810 Commercial Law, Department of
- 303 Computer Science, Department of
- 423 Conference Centre
- 105 Continuing Education
- 820 Creative and Performing Arts, School of, SCAPA
- 241 Creche, Alten Road
- 410 Creche, Symonds Street
- 201 Custodial Services
- 201 Development Studies, Centre for
- 119 Disability Services
- 206 Drama Theatre
- 114 Economics, Department of
- 435 Educational Media Centre (Audio Visual)
- 804, 815 Education, School of
- 417, 418, 431-434 Elam School of Fine Arts
- 401 Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Dept. of
- 401 - 404 Engineering, School of
- 439 Engineering Science, Dept of

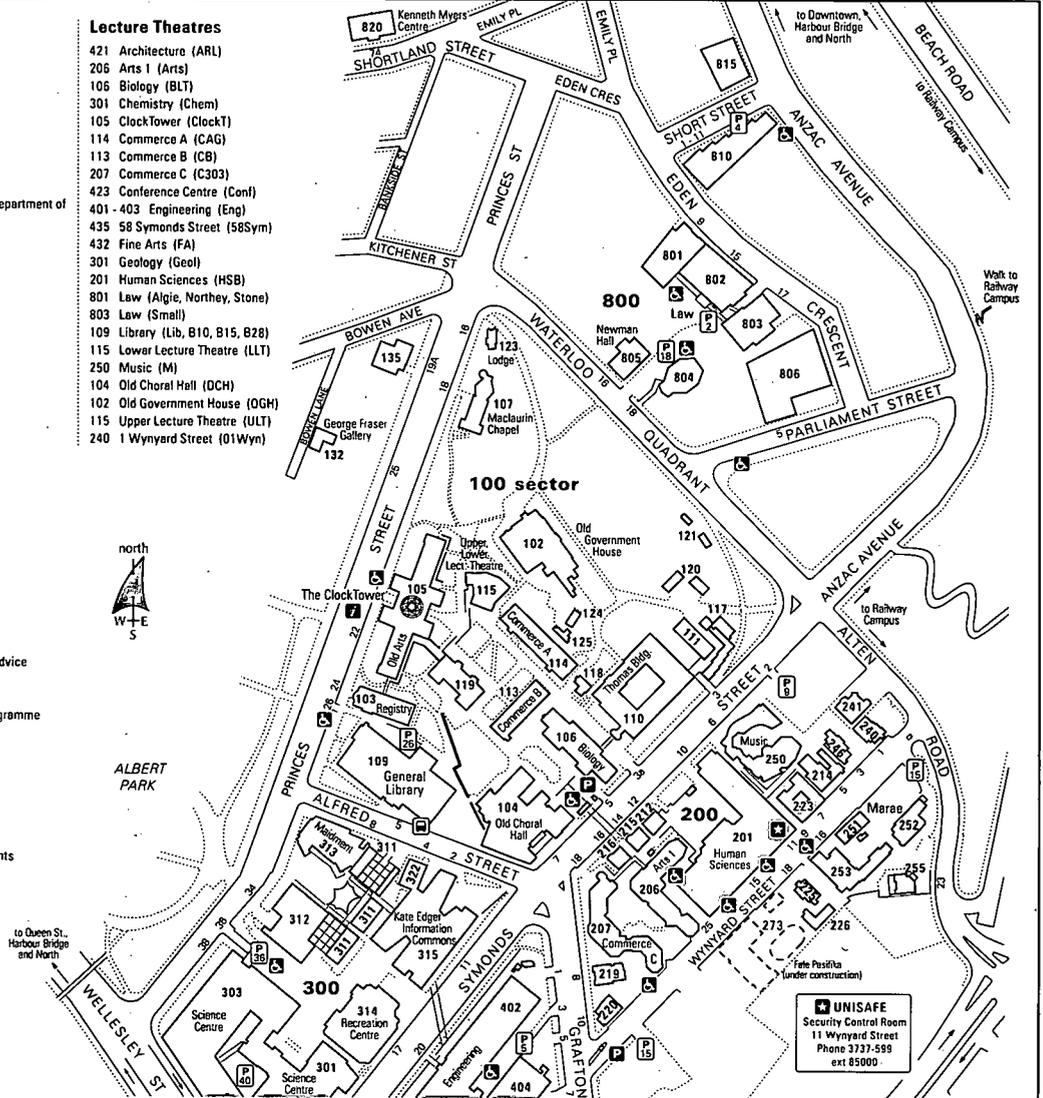
- 436 'Number 14' Student Flats
- 104 Old Choral Hall
- 102 Old Government House
- 614 O'Rourke Hall
- 220 Pacific Studies, Centre for
- 315 Pharmacy
- 804 Philosophy, Department of
- 435 Photographers
- 303 Physics, Department of
- 421 Planning, Department of
- 212, 215, 216, 220 Political Studies, Department of
- 315 Post Office Agency
- 815 Principals Centre
- 421 Property, Department of
- 439 Property Services
- 201 Psychology, Department of
- 135 Public Relations Office
- 314 Recreation Centre
- 438 Research Centre
- 315 Retail Facilities
- 103 Safety Officer
- 105 Scholarships
- 301, 303 Science Centre
- 201 Security
- 201 Sociology, Department of
- 206 Spanish, Department of
- 102 Staff Common Room
- 303 Statistics, Department of
- 315 Student Accommodation
- 105 Student Administration
- 311, 312, 315 Student Commons
- 105 Student Financial Support
- 315 Student Health & Counselling
- 105 Student Information Centre
- 315 Student Learning Centre
- 105 Student Records and Graduation
- 105 Student Recruitment and Course Advice
- 322 Students' Association, AUSA
- 255 Te Kohanga Reo
- 206 Tertiary Foundation Certificate Programme
- 110 Thomas Building
- 201 Transport
- 105 Tuition Fees
- 421 Uniphoto
- 201 Unisafe
- 439 UniServices
- 315 University Book Shop
- 135 University of Auckland Developments
- 103 Vice-Chancellor's Office
- 806 Westminster Court
- 201 Women's Studies

Libraries

- 423 Architecture
- 206 Audio Visual
- 402 Engineering
- 432 Fine Arts
- 109 General Library
- 802 Law, Davis
- 250 Music

Lecture Theatres

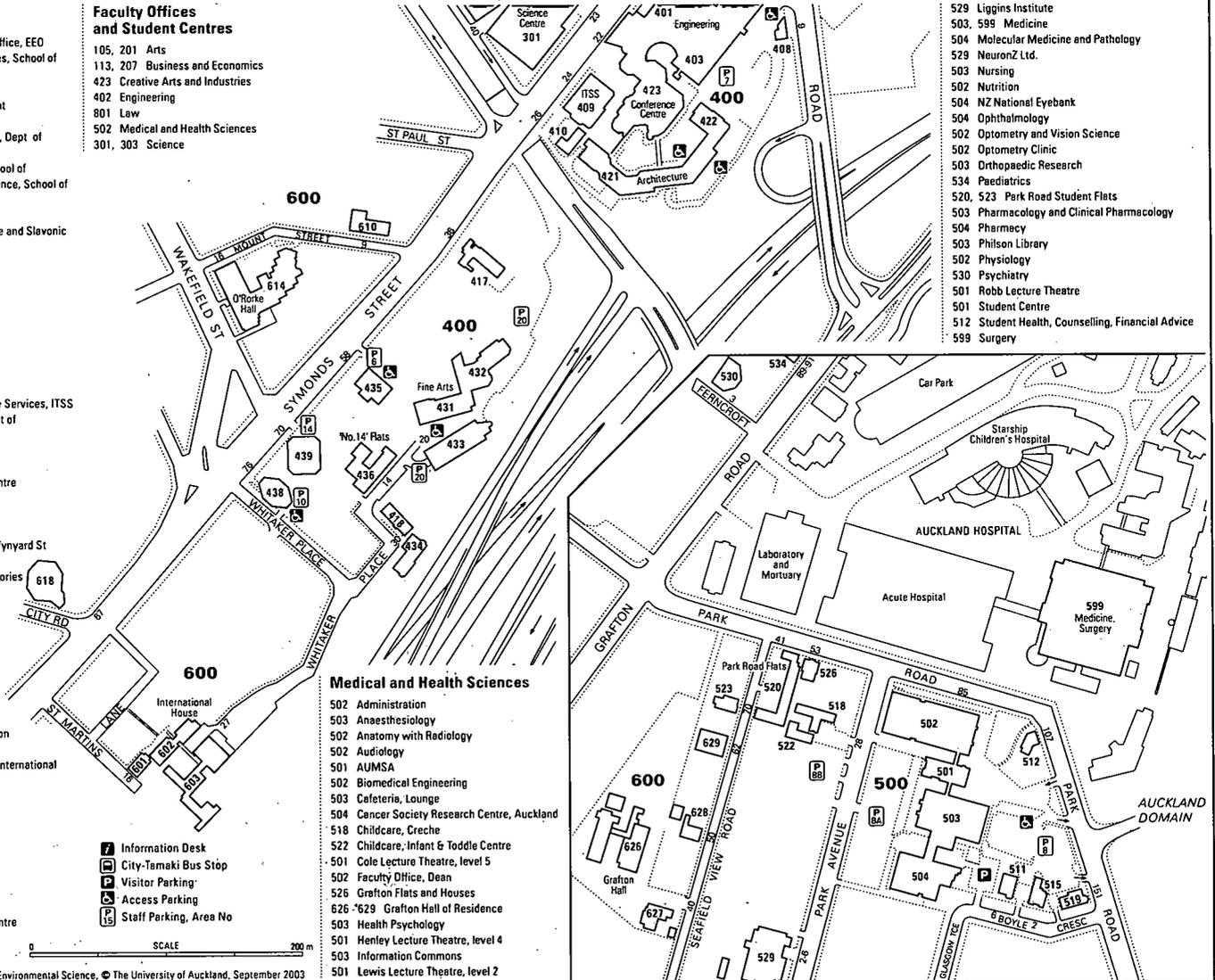
- 421 Architecture (ARL)
- 206 Arts 1 (Arts)
- 106 Biology (BLT)
- 301 Chemistry (Chem)
- 105 ClockTower (ClockT)
- 114 Commerce A (CAG)
- 113 Commerce B (CB)
- 207 Commerce C (C303)
- 423 Conference Centre (Conf)
- 401 - 403 Engineering (Eng)
- 435 58 Symonds Street (58Sym)
- 432 Fine Arts (FA)
- 301 Geology (Geol)
- 201 Human Sciences (HSB)
- 801 Law (Algie, Northey, Stone)
- 803 Law (Small)
- 109 Library (Lib, B10, B15, B28)
- 115 Lower Lecture Theatre (LLT)
- 250 Music (M)
- 104 Old Choral Hall (DCH)
- 102 Old Government House (OGH)
- 115 Upper Lecture Theatre (ULT)
- 240 1 Wynyard Street (01Wyn)



- 618 English Language Academy
- 119 Equal Employment Opportunities Office, EEO
- 206 European Languages and Literatures, School of
- 105 Examinations
- 810 Executive Programmes
- 135 External Relations and Development
- 201 Facilities Management
- 206 Film, Television and Media Studies, Dept of
- 439 Financial Services
- 417, 418, 431-434 Fine Arts, Elam School of
- 201 Geography and Environmental Science, School of
- 301 Geology, Department of
- 132 George Fraser Gallery
- 206 Germanic Languages and Literature and Slavonic Studies, Dept of
- 119 Graduate Centre
- 120, 121 Grounds Maintenance
- 820 Gus Fisher Gallery
- 214, 223 History, Department of
- 103 Human Resources
- 201 Human Sciences Building
- 105 ID Card Centre
- 315 Information Commons
- 435 Indonesian
- 409 Information Technology Systems & Services, ITSS
- 810 International Business, Department of
- 601-603 International House
- 104 International Office
- 315 International Student Lounge
- 225 James Henare Maori Research Centre
- 435 Japanese
- 315 Kate Edger Information Commons
- 820 Kenneth Myers Centre
- 201 Key Control, Access Control, 11 Wynyard St
- 103 Knowledge Wave Trust
- 109, 201, 206, 219, Language Laboratories
- 618
- 801-803 Law, School of
- 109 Library, General Library
- 118 Lippincott Cottage
- 123 Lodge, Old Government House
- 107 Maclaurin Chapel and Chaplains
- 313 Maidment Theatre, Studio
- 201 Maintenance Workshops
- 207 Management and Employment Relations, Dept of
- 104 Management Science & Information Systems, Dept of
- 253 Maori and Indigenous Education, International Research Institute for
- 226 Maori Material Culture Workshop
- 226, 253 Maori Studies, Dept of
- 251, 252 Mare
- 113 Marketing, Department of
- 303 Mathematics, Dept of
- 401 Mechanical Engineering, Dept of
- 115 Mediator
- 117, 250 Music, School of
- 805 Newman Hall Catholic Tertiary Centre
- 105 New Start
- 435 New Zealand Asia Institute

Faculty Offices and Student Centres

- 105, 201 Arts
- 113, 207 Business and Economics
- 423 Creative Arts and Industries
- 402 Engineering
- 801 Law
- 502 Medical and Health Sciences
- 301, 303 Science



Medical and Health Sciences

- 502 Administration
- 503 Anaesthesiology
- 502 Anatomy with Radiology
- 502 Audiology
- 501 AUMSA
- 502 Biomedical Engineering
- 503 Cafeteria, Lounge
- 504 Cancer Society Research Centre, Auckland
- 518 Childcare, Creche
- 522 Childcare, Infant & Toddle Centre
- 501 Cole Lecture Theatre, level 5
- 502 Faculty Office, Dean
- 526 Grafton Flats and Houses
- 626-629 Grafton Hall of Residence
- 503 Health Psychology
- 501 Henley Lecture Theatre, level 4
- 503 Information Commons
- 501 Lewis Lecture Theatre, level 2

- 529 Liggins Institute
- 503, 599 Medicine
- 504 Molecular Medicine and Pathology
- 529 NeuronZ Ltd.
- 503 Nursing
- 502 Nutrition
- 504 NZ National Eyebank
- 504 Ophthalmology
- 502 Optometry and Vision Science
- 502 Optometry Clinic
- 503 Orthopaedic Research
- 534 Paediatrics
- 520, 523 Park Road Student Flats
- 503 Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology
- 504 Pharmacy
- 503 Philson Library
- 502 Physiology
- 530 Psychiatry
- 501 Robb Lecture Theatre
- 501 Student Centre
- 512 Student Health, Counselling, Financial Advice
- 599 Surgery

A

Academic Calendar 16
 Academic Dress, Availability of 43
 Academic Progress 19
 Academic Qualifications, Conferment of 41
 Academic Statutes and Regulations 12
 Academic Year 1
 Accommodation and Conferencing Service 641
 Accounting 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 428
 Accounting and Finance 663
 Acts of Parliament and University Statutes 614
 Additions of Courses 18
 Administration 5, 139
 Admission ad eundem statum 15
 Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit 15
 Admission:
 Admission and Enrolment 1, 13
 Application for 14
 English Language Competence 16
 International Students 31
 Prerequisites and Conditions 14
 Provisional Entrance 14
 Regulations 14
 Special Admission 14
 Students Enrolled at Another Institution 16
 Advanced Interpreting, Postgraduate Certificate in 102
 Alcohol and Drug Studies 186
 Alliances with other Tertiary Institutions 7
 Anaesthesiology 669, 675, 676
 Anatomy 200
 Anatomy with Radiology 172, 176, 500, 678
 Ancient History 75, 82, 88, 295
 Animal Technology 224
 Anthropology 75, 82, 88, 200, 298, 658
 Anti-Harassment Policy and Procedures 645
 Applied Geology 205, 209
 Applied Language Studies and Linguistics 658
 Applied Mathematics 200, 205, 209
 Applied Psychology, Postgraduate Diploma in 215
 Architectural Design 272
 Architectural Drawing and Computing 273
 Architectural History, Theory and Criticism 276
 Architectural Practice and Management 280
 Architectural Studies:
 Bachelor of 51
 Master of 53
 Architectural Technology 282
 Architecture 656
 Architecture Property Planning & Fine Arts:
 Prescriptions 272
 Regulations 50
 Staff 656
 Architecture:
 Bachelor of 52
 Master of 54
 Architecture: General 275
 Arms of The University of Auckland 2
 Art History 76, 82, 88, 305, 659
 Arts - General 309
 Arts Management 93, 310
 Postgraduate Diploma in 100, 234
 Arts:
 Bachelor of 75
 Bachelor of (Honours) 81
 Certificate in 102
 Graduate Diploma in 97

 Master of 86
 Postgraduate Diploma in 99
 Prescriptions 272
 Regulations 74
 Staff 652
 Asian Business Studies 127
 Asian Studies 76, 88, 310
 Asian Studies, School of 659
 Associations 644
 Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre 678
 Auckland UniServices Limited 7, 691
 Auckland University of Technology 7
 Auckland University Students' Association 644
 Audiology 172, 500, 681
 Master of 170

B

Bachelor of:
 Architectural Studies 51
 Architecture 52
 Arts 75
 Arts (Honours) 81
 Business and Information Management 128
 Commerce 126
 Commerce (Honours) 129
 Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) 104
 Education (Teaching) 103
 Engineering 144
 Fine Arts 67
 Health Sciences 164
 Human Biology 165
 Human Biology (Honours) 166
 Laws 158
 Laws (Honours) 159
 Medicine and Surgery 167
 Music 115
 Music (Honours) 116
 Music Education 117
 Nursing 167
 Nursing (Honours) 168
 Optometry 206
 Performing Arts 85
 Pharmacy 169
 Planning 63
 Property 58
 Property (Honours) 59
 Science 200
 Science (Honours) 203
 Technology 131, 207, 224
 Theology 220
 Visual Arts 68
 Behavioural Science 172, 176, 182, 501
 Biblical Studies 220, 221, 584
 Bioengineering Institute 666
 Bioinformatics 202, 205
 Biological Sciences 81, 173, 176, 201, 202, 205, 209, 531, 684
 Biomedical Engineering 144
 Biomedical Science 202, 205, 537
 Biotechnology 225
 BTech Projects 537
 Building Science:
 Master of 56
 Postgraduate Diploma in 57
 Business Administration 431
 Master of 133
 Business and Economics:
 Prescriptions 428

Regulations 125
 Staff 657
 Business and Information Management:
 Bachelor of 128
 Business Taxation 139
 Business:
 Postgraduate Certificate in 142
 Postgraduate Diploma in 138

C

Cafeterias and Tavern 645
 Calendar Year 8
 Campus Radio 95bFM 645
 Campus:
 City 5
 Grafton 6
 North Shore 6
 Recreation 641
 Tamaki 5, 701
 Careers and Employment Office 642
 Central Administration 5
 Central Auckland Clinical School 669
 Centre for Continuing Education 691
 Centre for Flexible and Distance Learning 691
 Centre for Professional Development 691
 Certificate in:
 Arts 102
 Foundation Studies 250
 Health Sciences 197
 Ocular Pharmacology 218
 Certificate of Proficiency 249
 Certificate:
 The University of Auckland Tertiary Foundation
 Certificate 235
 Changes to Current Enrolment:
 Additions and Deletions 18
 Deadlines for Additions and Deletions 18
 Refund of Fees 19
 Substitutions 18
 Withdrawals 18
 Chaplaincy 642
 Chemical and Materials Engineering 145, 462,
 666
 Chemistry 201, 202, 205, 209, 538, 685
 Childcare 642
 China Studies Centre 654
 Chinese 76, 82, 88, 311
 Christian Thought and History 220, 221, 588
 City Campus 5, 641
 Civil and Environmental Engineering 201, 667
 Civil Engineering 145, 465
 Classical Studies 76, 314
 Classics and Ancient History 659
 Clinical Psychology:
 Doctor of 216
 Postgraduate Diploma in 217
 Clinical Skills Resource Centre 677
 Clinical Trials Research Unit 671
 Closing Dates 13
 Colin Maiden Park 642
 Commerce:
 Bachelor of 126
 Bachelor of (Honours) 129
 Graduate Diploma in 138
 Master of 131
 Postgraduate Diploma in 141
 Commercial Law 127, 129, 161, 433, 493, 664
 Master of 135

Community Emergency Medicine, Postgraduate
 Diploma in 187
 Community Health 173, 176, 182, 503
 Comparative Literature 80, 82, 88, 316, 660
 Computer Science 81, 127, 201, 202, 205, 209,
 541, 686
 Computer Systems Engineering 145, 469
 Concurrent Enrolment 23
 Conditions 14
 Conjoint Degrees:
 BA/BCom 238
 BA/BE 238
 BA/BEEd(Tchg) 239
 BA/BFA 239
 BA/BHSc 239
 BA/BMus 239
 BA/BProp 240
 BA/BSc 240
 BA/BTheol 240
 BA/LLB 240
 BA/LLB(Hons) 241
 BCom/BE 241
 BCom/BHSc 241
 BCom/BMus 242
 BCom/BProp 242
 BCom/BSc 242
 BCom/LLB 243
 BCom/LLB(Hons) 243
 BE/BProp 243
 BE/BSc 244
 BE/LLB 244
 BE/LLB(Hons) 244
 BEEd(Tchg)/BSc 244
 BHSc/LLB 245
 BMus/BSc 245
 BMus/BTheol 245
 BProp/BSc 245
 BProp/LLB 246
 BProp/LLB(Hons) 246
 BSc/BTheol 246
 BSc/LLB 246
 BSc/LLB(Hons) 247
 Regulations 237
 Continuing Education 251
 Cook Islands Maori 80, 317
 Copyright 49
 Council 5, 652
 Council Elections (Court of Convocation
 Representatives) Statute 626
 Counselling 643
 Graduate Diploma in 109
 Course Availability 596
 Course Prescriptions 269
 Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990 625
 Creative and Performing Arts:
 Master of 93
 School of 659
 Credit Regulations 23
 Croatian 81, 317

D

Dance 86, 99
 Dance Studies 94, 317
 Deans 652
 Deletion of Courses 18
 Development Studies 88, 320
 Development Studies, Centre for 660
 Diploma in:

Mathematics Education 109, 212, 231
 Paediatrics 186
 Professional Ethics 96
 Science Education 109, 212, 232
 Directory 697
 Disciplinary Statute 616
 Discretionary Entrance 15
 Disputes, Mediation Service 645
 Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Degrees 252, 253
 Doctor of:
 Clinical Psychology 216
 Education 107
 Engineering 266
 Fine Arts 70
 Laws 264
 Literature 262
 Medicine 183
 Music 120
 Musical Arts 122
 Pharmacy 184
 Philosophy 253
 Science 263
 Drama Studies 82, 89, 321

E

Earth Science 155
 Economics 76, 83, 89, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 436, 664
 Education 76, 83, 89, 173, 334
 Bachelor of (Teaching) 103
 Doctor of 107
 Graduate Diploma in 110
 Master of 105
 Postgraduate Diploma in 113
 Regulations 103
 Education (Professional) 329
 Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)
 Bachelor of 104
 Master of 96
 Education Act 1989 615
 Education Curriculum 322
 Education, School of 660
 Educational Management, Master of 107, 134, 226
 Educational Psychology, Postgraduate Diploma in 114
 Electrical and Electronic Engineering 146, 469, 667
 Electronic Commerce 127
 Electronics and Computing 203, 209, 213, 545
 Employment Relations and Organization Studies 76, 83, 89, 340
 Energy Technology 477
 Engineering 155
 Engineering (Transportation), Graduate Diploma in 154
 Engineering Management 139, 440
 Master of 134, 150, 227
 Engineering Science 146, 473, 668
 Engineering Studies, Master of 151
 Engineering, General 472
 Engineering:
 Bachelor of 144
 Doctor of 266
 Graduate Diploma in 153
 Master of 148
 Prescriptions 462

Regulations 143
 Staff 666
 English 76, 83, 89, 340, 660
 English as a Second Language 81, 251, 348
 English Language Acquisition and Linguistics 76
 English Language Acquisition and Literature in English 76
 English Language Competence 16
 English Writing 81, 348
 Enrolment:
 Academic Calendar 16
 Admission and 13
 Admission and Enrolment 1
 Concurrent 23
 Enrolment 17
 Enrolment and Programme Regulations 16
 General Programme Provisions 17
 Limits 24
 Not-for-Credit Courses 18
 Points 16
 Restrictions 17
 Entrance Requirements 14
 Environmental Engineering 146, 478
 Environmental Law 161, 495
 Environmental Science 201, 203, 209, 213, 546
 Epidemiology & Biostatistics 681
 Equal Opportunities 692
 Equal Opportunity Programme 645
 Ergonomics 209, 548
 Ethics 77, 348
 Ethnomusicology 80, 348
 European Languages and Literatures 81, 348
 School of 660
 European Studies 77
 Examinations:
 Aegrotat and Compassionate Consideration 34
 Conceded Passes 36
 Grades and Marks 36
 Regulations 32
 Executive Programmes 664
 Exercise Rehabilitation 209
 External Relations and Development 692
 Extramural Study 23

F

Faculties 5
 Faculty Education Unit 677
 Faculty of:
 Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts 50, 272, 656
 Arts 74, 272, 295, 652
 Business & Economics 125, 428, 653, 654, 657
 Creative Arts and Industries 50, 74, 653
 Engineering 143, 462, 653, 654, 666
 Law 157, 485, 653, 669
 Medical and Health Sciences 163, 500, 653, 669
 Science 199, 531, 653, 684
 Fees:
 Additional Fees/Charges 28
 Fees 28
 International Students 31
 Non-attendance 28
 Non-payment of 28
 Payment of 28
 Refunds 28
 Statute 27
 Film and Television Production 94
 Film, Television and Media Studies 77, 83, 89,

352, 661
 Finance 127, 130, 132, 133, 140, 441, 442
 Financial Services Department 692
 Fine Arts 286, 657
 Bachelor of 67
 Doctor of 70
 Master of 69
 Postgraduate Diploma in 72
 Regulations 50, 67
 Food Science 202, 205, 209, 548, 686
 Forensic Science 209, 549, 686
 Postgraduate Diploma in 215
 Foundation Studies 250, 692
 French 77, 83, 89, 349, 661
 Full-time Study 16

G

General Law 497
 General Practice 506
 General Practice and Primary Health Care 173,
 176, 676, 682
 General Regulations:
 Deadlines for Completion 21
 Diplomas and Certificates 21
 Master's Degrees 21
 General Science 201
 General Statutes and Regulations 40
 Geography 77, 83, 89, 201, 202, 205, 209, 549
 Geography and Environmental Science 687
 Geology 201, 202, 205, 209, 554, 687
 Geophysics 201, 203, 209, 213, 556
 Geotechnical Engineering 152
 Geothermal Energy Technology:
 Postgraduate Certificate in 156
 Postgraduate Diploma in 155
 Geothermal Institute, within the Faculty of
 Engineering 669
 Geriatric Medicine, Postgraduate Diploma in 188
 German 77, 83, 90, 357
 Germanic Languages and Literature and Slavonic
 Studies 661
 Glossary of Terminology 696
 Goodfellow Unit 683
 Grades and Marks 36
 Graduate Diploma in:
 Arts 97
 Commerce 138
 Counselling 109
 Education 110
 Engineering 153
 Engineering (Transportation) 154
 Health Sciences 185
 Music (Advanced) 124
 Operations Research 138, 156, 212, 233
 Performing Arts 98
 Science 212
 Teaching (Primary) 111
 Teaching (Secondary) 112
 Theology 222
 Grafton Campus 6
 Greek 77, 83, 90, 359
 GroundWork 250
 Guidelines for the Award of Honorary Degrees and
 Fellowships 45

H

Halls of Residence 641

Health Care Ethics 164
 Health Informatics 140, 142, 442
 Health Information and Management 164
 Health Management 140, 510
 Master of 134, 171, 227
 Health Promotion 186
 Health Psychology 173, 177, 209, 510, 670
 Postgraduate Diploma in 187
 Health Sciences 510
 Bachelor of 164
 Certificate in 197
 Graduate Diploma in 185
 Master of 171
 Postgraduate Certificate in 194
 Postgraduate Diploma in 188
 Health Service, University 644
 Health Social Sciences 77, 360
 Health Systems 164, 683
 Hebrew 81
 History 78, 83, 90, 201, 360, 661
 History and Philosophy of Science and Technology
 78, 201, 366
 Honorary Fellows 654
 Honorary Graduates 654
 Homestay 641
 Human Biology 201, 511
 Bachelor of 165
 Bachelor of (Honours) 166
 Human Resource Management 140, 442
 Human Resources Registry 692

I

Indonesian 78, 83, 90, 367
 Industrial Mathematics 203, 225
 Information Management 129, 443
 Information Systems 127, 130, 132, 133, 140,
 201, 203, 444
 Information Systems and Operations Management
 664
 Information Technology 225
 Information Technology Systems and Services 46,
 692
 Injury Prevention Research Centre 684
 Intellectual Property Including Inventions and
 Patents 646
 Interfaculty Degrees and Diplomas Regulations
 223
 International 693
 International Business 127, 130, 132, 133, 447,
 665
 Master of 135
 International Office 693
 International Strategy and Leadership 140, 449
 International Students 31
 International Trade 127
 Italian 78, 83, 90, 368, 661

J

Japan Studies Centre 654
 Japanese 78, 83, 90, 371
 Jazz 86, 374
 Jobs4grads.net 642

K

Korea Studies Centre 654

Korean 78, 90, 376

L

Language Study Abroad 377
 Language Teaching and Learning 81, 90, 377
 Language Teaching:
 Postgraduate Diploma in 100
 Languages and Literature 91, 380
 Late Deletion 18
 Latin 78, 83, 91, 380
 Latin American Studies 78, 381
 Latin American Studies Programme 661
 Law and Economics 127
 Law:
 Prescriptions 485
 Regulations 157
 Staff 669
 Laws:
 Bachelor of 158
 Bachelor of (Honours) 159
 Doctor of 264
 Master of 160
 Lecture Theatre Management Unit 693
 Legal Studies, Postgraduate Diploma in 162
 Leigh Laboratory 688
 Library 6, 47, 694
 Liggins Institute 677
 Light Metals Reduction Technology:
 Postgraduate Certificate in 156
 Limitation of Entry Statute 24
 Limitations Schedule 25
 Limits 24
 Limits on Cross-credits for Conjoint Degrees 24
 Reassigned Courses 24
 Linguistics 78, 83, 91, 201, 382
 Linguistics and English Language Teaching 78
 Literature:
 Doctor of 262
 Master of 95
 Logic and Computation 79, 83, 91, 201, 203, 205,
 210, 384

M

Maclaurin Chapel 642
 Maidment Theatre 642
 Managed Care 173, 186, 515
 Management and Employment Relations 127, 128,
 129, 130, 132, 133, 452, 665
 Management, Master of 134
 Manukau Institute of Technology 7, 250
 Maori and Pacific Health 173, 177, 182, 516, 683
 Maori and Pacific Music, Archive of 662
 Maori Development 140, 451
 Maori Performing Arts 86
 Maori Studies 79, 84, 91, 384, 662
 Maps 701
 Marine Science 201, 203, 210, 213, 557
 Marketing 127, 128, 129, 130, 132, 133, 140,
 452, 457, 666
 Master of:
 Architectural Studies 53
 Architecture 54
 Arts 86
 Audiology 170
 Building Science 56
 Business Administration 133
 Commerce 131
 Commercial Law 135
 Creative and Performing Arts 93
 Education 105
 Educational Management 107, 134, 226
 Engineering 148
 Engineering Management 134, 150, 227
 Engineering Studies 151
 Fine Arts 69
 Health Management 134, 171, 227
 Health Sciences 171
 International Business 135
 Laws 160
 Literature 95
 Management 134
 Medical Science 175
 Music 119
 Nursing 178
 Operations Research 136, 153, 207, 228
 Pharmacy Practice 180
 Planning 66
 Planning Practice 64
 Professional Studies 230
 Property 60
 Public Health 181
 Science 207
 Science in Health Psychology 183, 231
 Speech Language Therapy Practice 211
 Taxation Studies 136
 Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages
 96
 Theology 220
 Materials 226
 Mathematics 79, 84, 91, 127, 201, 202, 205, 210,
 557, 688
 Mathematics Education, Diploma in 109, 212, 231
 MBChB 512
 Mechanical Engineering 147, 480, 668
 Mechatronics 147
 Mediation Service 645
 Medical and Health Sciences:
 Prescriptions 500
 Regulations 163
 Staff 669
 Medical Science 210, 514
 Master of 175
 Postgraduate Certificate in 195
 Postgraduate Diploma in 190
 Medical Sciences, School of 678
 Medical Statistics 210
 Medicinal Chemistry 203, 205
 Medicine 174, 177, 513, 670, 675, 676
 Doctor of 183
 Medicine and Surgery, Bachelor of 167
 Medieval and Early Modern European Studies 80,
 84, 91, 387
 Misconduct 33
 Missed Examinations 34
 MMgt/GradDipBus 450
 Molecular Medicine 174, 177, 201, 516
 Molecular Medicine and Pathology 678
 Moral and Practical Theology 220, 221, 593
 Museums and Cultural Heritage 79, 84, 91, 387
 Music 79, 84, 91, 388
 Bachelor of 115
 Bachelor of (Honours) 116
 Doctor of 120
 Master of 119
 Regulations 115

Music (Advanced), Graduate Diploma in 124
 Music Education 80, 395
 Bachelor of 117, 118
 Music, School of 662
 Musical Arts, Doctor of 122

N

National Scholarship (NZVCC) 630
 New Start for Adults 250
 New Venture Management 141, 459
 New Zealand Asia Institute 654
 New Zealand Studies 92, 396
 New Zealand University Students' Association 644
 Newman Hall 642
 North Shore Campus 6
 Nursing 174, 518, 676
 Bachelor of 167
 Bachelor of (Honours) 168
 Master of 178
 School of 680
 Nutrition 174, 177, 182, 521, 680

O

Obstetrics and Gynaecology 174, 177, 521, 672, 675, 676
 Postgraduate Diploma in 191
 Occupational Medicine 671
 Ocular Pharmacology, Certificate in 218
 Office of the Vice-Chancellor 693
 Officers of the University 652
 Opera 99
 Operations Management 127, 128, 130, 132, 133, 141, 459, 460
 Operations Research 127, 128, 130, 132, 133, 203, 213, 461
 Graduate Diploma in 138, 156, 212, 233
 Master of 136, 153, 207, 228
 Ophthalmology 672, 677
 Optoelectronics 226
 Optometry 210
 Bachelor of 206
 Optometry and Vision Science 201, 563, 688
 Other Programmes, Regulations 248

P

Pacific Performing Arts 86
 Pacific Studies 79, 84, 92, 201, 396
 Pacific Studies, Centre for 662
 Paediatrics 174, 177, 522, 673, 676, 677
 Diploma in 186
 Parking 643
 Pathology 174, 177, 201, 523
 Performing Arts 397
 Bachelor of 85
 Graduate Diploma in 98
 Pharmaceutical Science 174
 Pharmacology 201, 202, 205, 210, 524, 565
 Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology 174, 177, 679
 Pharmacy 174, 525
 Bachelor of 169
 Doctor of 184
 School of 681
 Pharmacy Practice:
 Master of 180
 Postgraduate Certificate 196

 Postgraduate Diploma in 191
 Philosophy 79, 84, 92, 201, 398, 662
 Doctor of 253
 Physics 81, 201, 202, 210, 565, 689
 Physiology 174, 177, 201, 202, 205, 210, 528, 569, 680
 Planning 288, 657
 Planning a Programme 1
 Planning Practice, Master of 64, 66
 Planning:
 Bachelor of 63
 Master of 66
 Regulations 50, 63
 Points 1, 16
 Polish 81, 405
 Political Studies 79, 84, 92, 405, 662
 Polymers and Coatings Science 210, 569, 686
 Popular Music 86, 411
 Population Health, School of 681
 Postgraduate Certificate in: 142
 Advanced Interpreting 102
 Business 142
 Geothermal Energy Technology 156
 Health Sciences 194
 Light Metals Reduction Technology 156
 Medical Science 195
 Pharmacy Practice 196
 Public Health 196
 Postgraduate Diploma in:
 Applied Psychology 215
 Arts 99
 Arts Management 100, 234
 Building Science 57
 Business 138
 Clinical Psychology 217
 Commerce 141
 Community Emergency Medicine 187
 Education 113
 Educational Psychology 114
 Fine Arts 72
 Forensic Science 215
 Geothermal Energy Technology 155
 Geriatric Medicine 188
 Health Psychology 187
 Health Sciences 188
 Language Teaching 100
 Legal Studies 162
 Medical Science 190
 Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology 191
 Pharmacy Practice 191
 Property 62
 Public Health 192
 Science 214
 Sports Medicine 193
 Translation Studies 100
 Prerequisites 14
 Private Sector Accommodation 641
 Prizes 636
 Professional Ethics, Diploma in 96
 Professional Studies, Master of 230
 Professores Emeriti 655
 Progress:
 Academic 19
 Requirements for Satisfactory 19
 Unsatisfactory 19
 Property 292, 657
 Bachelor of 58
 Bachelor of (Honours) 59
 Master of 60

Postgraduate Diploma in 62
 Regulations 50, 58
 Property Services 693
 Provisional Entrance 14
 Psychiatry 175, 178, 530, 674, 677
 Psychology 79, 84, 92, 127, 201, 202, 205, 210,
 570, 689
 Public Correspondence and Media Statements 649
 Public Health:
 Master of 181
 Postgraduate Certificate in 196
 Postgraduate Diploma in 192
 Public Law 161, 498

Q

Quality Management 141, 462

R

Railway Campus 641
 Reassignment 22
 Reconsideration 35
 Recount of Marks 38
 Recreation:
 City Campus 641
 Colin Maiden Park 642
 Tamaki Campus 641
 Refund of Fees 19
 Regulations:
 Admission 14
 Architecture 50
 Arts 74
 Business and Economics 125
 Conjoint Degrees 236
 Credit 23
 Diplomas and Certificates 21
 Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Degrees 252
 Education 103
 Engineering 143
 Enrolment and Programme 16
 Examination 32
 Fine Arts 67
 General 40
 Interfaculty Degrees and Diplomas 223
 Law 157
 Library 47
 Master's Degrees 21
 Medical and Health Sciences 163
 Music 115
 Other Programmes 249
 Planning 63
 Property 58
 Science 199
 Theology 219
 Research Office 643
 Research Units, Centres and Institutes, Faculty of
 Arts 657
 Residences 641
 Rest Spaces 643
 Restrictions 17
 Room Bookings 643
 Russian 79, 84, 92, 413

S

Samoan 80, 415
 Schedule:
 Arts (Honours), Bachelor of 82
 Arts, Bachelor of 75

Arts, Master of 88
 Business and Information Management, Bachelor of
 129
 Business, Postgraduate Certificate in 142
 Business, Postgraduate Diploma in 139
 Commerce (Honours), Bachelor of 130
 Commerce, Bachelor of 127
 Commerce, Master of 132
 Engineering, Bachelor of 144
 Engineering, Master of 149
 Fees 29
 Health Sciences, Graduate Diploma in 186
 Health Sciences, Master of 172
 Limitations 25
 Laws, Master of 161
 Medical Science, Master of 176
 Nursing, Master of 179
 Optometry, Bachelor of 207
 Performing Arts, Bachelor of 86
 Pharmacy Practice, Master of 181
 Public Health, Master of 182
 Science (Honours), Bachelor of 205
 Science, Bachelor of 200
 Science, Master of 209
 Technology, Bachelor of 224
 Scholarships and Financial Assistance 31
 Scholarships and Prizes 629
 School of:
 Asian Studies 659
 Creative and Performing Arts 659
 Education 660
 European Languages and Literatures 660
 Medical Sciences 678
 Medicine 669
 Music 662
 Nursing 680
 Pharmacy 681
 Population Health 681
 Theology 219, 584, 653
 Schools Partnership Office 694
 Science Education 201
 Diploma in 109, 212, 232
 Science:
 Bachelor of 200
 Bachelor of (Honours) 203
 Doctor of 263
 Graduate Diploma in 212
 Master of 207
 Master of (Health Psychology) 183, 231
 Postgraduate Diploma in 214
 Prescriptions 531
 Regulations 199
 Staff 684
 Science: General 576
 Self-Catering Residences 641
 Senate 5, 652
 Smoke Free Policy 650
 Social and Community Health 683
 Sociology 79, 85, 92, 415, 663
 Software Engineering 147, 484
 Sound Recording and Design 94, 420
 South Auckland Clinical School 675
 Spanish 80, 85, 93, 421, 661
 Special Admission 14
 Speech Language Therapy Practice, Master of 211
 Speech Science 210, 576
 Sport and Exercise Science 201, 202, 206, 210,
 577, 690
 Sports Medicine, Postgraduate Diploma in 193

Staff and Student Information 640
 Statistics 80, 85, 93, 127, 129, 201, 202, 206,
 210, 579, 690
 Statutes:
 Academic 12
 Computer System 46
 Conferment of Academic Qualifications and
 Academic Dress 41
 Council Elections (Court of Convocation
 Representatives) 626
 Court of Convocation Register 1990 625
 Degrees and Diplomas 43
 Disciplinary 616
 Doctor of Philosophy 253
 Fees 27
 General 40
 Honorary Degrees and Awards 45
 Limitation of Entry 24
 Membership of Associations of Students Referenda
 and Elections of Student Representatives on
 Council 619
 Student Administration 694
 Student Counselling 643
 Student Learning and Research Grievances 650
 Student Learning Centre 643, 694
 Student Loans and Allowances 644
 Students' Association 644
 Study Skills Workshops 250
 Subjects and Programmes Index 270
 Submissions 22
 Substitution of Courses 18, 22
 Surgery 675, 676, 677
 Sustainability Engineering 152

T

Takiri Te Ata 250
 Tamaki Campus 5, 641, 654, 701
 Taxation 128
 Taxation Studies, Master of 136
 Teaching (Primary), Graduate Diploma in 111
 Teaching (Secondary), Graduate Diploma in 112
 Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages
 Bachelor of 104
 Master of 96
 Technology, Bachelor of 131, 207, 224
 Tertiary Foundation Certificate 235
 Theatre 95

Theatre Studies 80, 425
 Theology:
 Bachelor of 220
 Graduate Diploma in 222
 Master of 220
 Prescriptions 584
 Regulations 219
 Staff 690
 Tongan 81, 425
 Transitional Certificate 249
 Translation Studies 93, 426, 661
 Postgraduate Diploma in 100
 Transportation 152
 Tuition Fees 22

U

UniServices 7
 University Book Shop 645
 University Health Service 644
 University Library 6, 47, 694
 University of Auckland:
 Act 1961 615
 Arms of The 2
 Certificate in Foundation Studies 250
 Distinguished Alumni Awards 654
 History 2
 Policy 645
 Prizes 636
 Scholarships 630
 Staff 651
 Statutes 614
 Structure 5
 Tertiary Foundation Certificate 235
 Trusts and Foundations 7

V

Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers 20
 Visual Arts 294
 Bachelor of 68

W

Waikato Clinical School 676
 Wellesley Programme 235
 Wine Science 211, 583, 686
 Withdrawals 18
 Women's Studies 80, 85, 93, 426, 663